






30228/2/6




Pharmacopœia Universalis :

O R,

A NEW UNIVERSAL

English Dispensatory.



BOOKS Published by the same AUTHOR,

And Printed for J. HODGES, at London-Bridge.

I. THE Modern Practice of Physick, as improved by the celebrated Professors *H. Boerhaave* and *F. Hoffman*, Physician to the late and present Kings of *Prussia* : Being a Translation of the Aphorisms of the former, with the Commentaries of *Dr. Van Swieten*, so far as was necessary to explain the Doctrine laid down ; and of such Parts of *Dr. Hoffman's* Works, as supply the Deficiencies of *Boerhaave*, and render the whole Practice of Physick compleat ; wherein the various Diseases to which the human Body is subject, are distinctly considered ; whence the Diagnostics and Prognostics, together with the Method of Cure, are regularly deduced, and the Prescriptions adapted thereto, from *Boerhaave's Materia Medica*, are added to every Aphorism. In 2 Vols. 8vo. Price 8 s.

II. The Presages of Life and Death in Diseases. In Seven Books. In which the whole *Hippocratic* Method, of predicting the various Terminations and Events of Diseases, is in a new and accurate Manner illustrated and confirm'd not only by the Sentiments and Opinions of the ancient Physicians, but also by a long Course of attentive Observation and Experience. By *Prosper Alpinus*, Professor of Medicine and Philosophy in the University of *Padua*. Translated from the last *Leyden* Edition, revised and published by *Gaubius*, at the Request of *Dr. Boerhaave*.

Where is likewise to be had, lately Published, with a Frontispiece, curiously engraved, representing an Instrument necessary to be used in one of the principal Operations,

I. A Physick Dissertation on Drowning : In which Submersion, commonly called Drowning, is shewn to be a long Time consistent with the Continuance of Life, from a Variety of unexceptionable, tho' surprising, Facts, related by the most eminent and judicious Authors, and confirm'd by incontestable Evidence ; which Facts are reconciled and accounted for, from the strictest Laws of the Animal Oeconomy. To which is subjoin'd, the proper Measures for Recovery and Relief ; the Obligations we lie under to practise them are clearly suggested, and strongly enforced ; intended for the Good of Mankind, by restoring Life to many Persons who are erroneously supposed to be irretrievably drowned. Recommended particularly to the Consideration of the Surgeons of the Navy and Army, who have frequent Opportunities of practising the Methods recommended. With an Appendix, containing some Methods for the Recovery of those who hang themselves, and of Children supposed to be born dead. Price 1 s.

II. Observations in Surgery : Being a Collection of two Hundred and Forty-three different Cases, with particular Remarks on each, for the Improvement of young Students. Also, the particular Receipts of such Remedies, as were used by the Author in each Case. Vol. I. Containing principally such Cases as relate to the Male Sex. Vol. II. The Method of Practice in difficult Labours, and other Distempers incident to the Female Sex, are copiously enlarged. Embellished with Copper Plates curiously engraved, representing those Parts where the principal Cases are particularly concerned. To which is added, A New Chirurgical Dictionary, for the Use of young Practitioners and Gentlemen residing in the Country : Explaining the Terms of Art contained in the Body of the Book : And likewise, all such as properly belong to Physick and Surgery. Written originally in *French* by *Henry Francis le Dran*, eldest Surgeon and Demonstrator of Anatomy at the Hospital la Charite, and *Mr. Saviard*, chief Surgeon and Operator in Midwifry, at the Hospital Hotel Dieu in *Paris*. Translated by *J. S. Surgeon*.

III. An Essay towards a New System of MIDWIFERY, Theoretical and Practical ; together with the Descriptions, Causes, and Methods of removing or relieving the Disorders peculiar to pregnant and lying-in Women, and new-born Infants ; interspersed with several new Improvements, whereby Women may be deliver'd in the most dangerous Cases, with more Ease, Safety, and Expedition, than by any Method heretofore practised ; Part of which has been laid before the *Royal Society at London*, and the *Medical Society at Edinburgh*, after having been perused by many of the most eminent of their Profession, both in *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, by whom they were greatly approved of. All drawn up and illustrated with seventeen Copper-Plates, in four Parts. By *John Burton, M. D.*

43254
Pharmacopœia Universalis :

O R,

A NEW UNIVERSAL

English Dispensatory.

CONTAINING,

- I. An Account of all the Natural and Artificial Implements and Instruments of Pharmacy, together with the Processes and Operations, whereby Changes are induced in Natural Bodies for Medicinal Purposes.
- II. Dissertations on the various Classes of Simples ; explaining their Operations and Uses in Practice.
- III. Catalogues of the Medicinal Simples, wherein their particular Virtues and Uses are specified.
- IV. The Preparations and Combinations of Drugs ; containing all the Compositions directed in the *London* and *Edinburgh Pharmacopœias* ; together with others selected from the most celebrated Writers in Pharmacy and Physic.

With a Copious INDEX to the Whole.

By R. JAMES, M.D.

THE SECOND EDITION.

With very large and useful Additions, and Improvements.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. HODGES, at the *Looking-Glass*, over-against
St. Magnus's Church, London-Bridge. 1752.

Pharmaceutical University :

A NEW UNIVERSAL

English Dispensatory

CONTAINING

- I. An Account of all the Natural and Artificial Ingredients and Instruments of Pharmacy, together with the Properties and Qualities of the several Medicines and their Uses.
- II. Directions on the Preparation of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Administration and Use in Practice.
- III. The Names of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Preparation.
- IV. The Properties and Qualities of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Administration and Use in Practice.
- V. The Names of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Preparation.
- VI. The Properties and Qualities of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Administration and Use in Practice.
- VII. The Names of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Preparation.
- VIII. The Properties and Qualities of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Administration and Use in Practice.
- IX. The Names of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Preparation.
- X. The Properties and Qualities of the several Medicines, and the Manner of their Administration and Use in Practice.

By R. JAMES, M.D.

LONDON

Printed for J. Johnson, in the Strand, near St. Dunstons Church, in the Year 1793.

P R E F A C E.

MEDICINE, like all other Sciences, is, and always must be, subject to Changes; and 'tis impossible it should be otherwise, particularly in the Practice of Physic. For the Discovery of any considerable Simple of great Efficacy; or of any important Virtues in those we were before acquainted with, must necessarily induce considerable Alterations in the Practice of the Art. Thus the Introduction of the Bark absolutely altered the whole Practice of Physicians with respect to Fevers. And perhaps the greatest Revolution, that ever happened in Physic, was brought about by the Discovery of the Virtues of Mercury, a Drug before well known, in the Cure of Distempers. Formerly it was the Custom for the Writers of Dispensatories to embarrass their Compositions, and for Physicians to overload their Prescriptions, with a great Number of superfluous Ingredients; and hence the Efficacy of Medicines was rendered less certain, and the Practice of Physic more precarious. But, for the last twenty or thirty Years, Physicians of the first Reputation for Learning, Sense, and Skill in their Profession, seem to have united in their Endeavours, to reduce this Luxuriance within the Bounds of Sense and Science; to prune away the Branches of Physic which bear no Fruit, and to restore the Art to that useful Simplicity which alone is productive of Pleasure and Advantage. And this Spirit of Reformation has induced a very considerable Change in the Modes of Practice, whilst it affords us the agreeable Prospect of having the remaining Superfluities retrenched.

A new Dispensatory, therefore, suited to the modern Taste in Prescribing, appeared both a useful and necessary Work. And this I have endeavoured to execute in the following Manner:

First, I have given a plain and intelligible Account of the grand Implements, by which all the Changes in sublunary Bodies are brought about both by Art and Nature; I mean the Air, Water, Earth, and Fire; particularly so far as they relate to Medicine and Pharmacy.

Secondly,

Secondly, I have attempted to give a just Idea of Acids and Alcalis; and of their Influences in the Continuation of Life, the Preservation or Recovery of Health, and the Production of Diseases.

Thirdly, I have given some Account of all those Operations, by which Changes are induced in all those Bodies, which are the Subjects of Pharmacy, and Chymistry.

Fourthly, I have given Dissertations on the various Classes of Medicines, into which Simples are usually divided, in order to explain what is meant by these Divisions, how the Effects ascribed to them are brought about, and how far they may be depended upon; consistent with sound Philosophy, and, what is much better, Experience.

Fifthly, I have taken care to specify the medicinal Virtues and Uses of all the Simples employed in Medicine, from the best Authorities, whether antient or modern. These I have divided into three Classes, that of Vegetables, of Animals, and of Minerals; this Division appearing to me the most commodious. And I have distributed each of them alphabetically, according to the Latin Names. The English Names are referred to from the general Index.

The last Part consists of Preparations and Compositions; and with respect to the latter, I think myself under no Necessity of making an Apology to the Public for having been more frugal of them than former Writers; because I am certain that there are more than sufficient to answer every Occasion; and, besides, a perfect Acquaintance with the Materia Medica will enable the Judicious to combine Simples, and adapt them to particular Cases and Constitutions, in such a Manner, as to answer better Purposes than any of the Compositions of the Shops. And I must farther confess, that I think the unbounded Licentiousness of former Authors of Dispensatories, with respect to the Number of Compound Medicines, together with the Encomiums they have bestowed upon each, have greatly prejudiced true Physic, by inducing abundant Perplexity, Error, and Confusion; and, after all, the Physician's Excellence can never depend upon the Multiplicity of Prescriptions, but upon a judicious Application of a few well-chosen Remedies.

Tho' the last Attempts of the Colleges of London and Edinburgh have done a great deal towards the Reformation of our Dispensatories, yet I am inclined to believe it would have been better if they had proceeded farther, and altered, or rather exchanged their Medicines, whose Composition, notwithstanding their Antiquity, render them extremely ridiculous; such I mean, as, in the Quantity commonly given for a Dose, contain the Fraction of a Grain of some Ingredient, which alone might be taken in the Quantity of half an Ounce, without any considerable Effect, or Efficacy.

In a Book not intended so much to be regularly perused as occasionally consulted, an Index should seem to be absolutely necessary; I have, therefore, procured one, which appears to be more extensive and useful, than any that have occurred to me in Books of this Kind. As it consists of near ten thousand plain References, the Reader will without Difficulty turn to whatever Subject he pleases.

In the whole Course of the Work, I have industriously suffered the Names of Bate, Fuller, Quincy, and even Salmon, with the rest of the Dispensatory Writers of our Country, to rest in Peace; neither disturbing them by Censure, nor perfuming them with Incense; because I apprehend that meer Books of Prescriptions are of too little Importance to be taken notice of, much less to be transcribed; and besides, they tend to promote Quackery, to cover Ignorance, and veil the dirty Craft of the Designing and Ungenerous, without producing any one Advantage as an Equivalent.

But if any one should think otherwise, they are already in the Hands of every male and female Practitioner, and may be consulted without much Embarrassment to their Admirers.

As nothing is more uncertain and undetermined than the Doses of Simples, and nothing more difficult than to lay down general Rules with respect to the Quantities adapted to particular Ages, Constitutions, and Distempers, I hope I shall be excused for having been less particular upon this Subject than might have been expected. In general, I am afraid 'tis customary to give too small Doses of simple Medicines. This was remarkably the Case of the Bark when it was first known in Europe, of which a few Grains only were exhibited at a Time; and for this Reason it had grown into Disrepute, and had so continued if an Empiric had not learned by Experience, that much larger Doses were necessary to effect a Cure. At present, Musk, which may be exhibited to very good Purposes in the Quantity of half a Dram, is only given, generally, in a Dose of four or five Grains; and the same may be said of many others. I should, therefore, recommend it seriously to all Practitioners, as a Thing of the greatest Consequence, to endeavour to determine, by all prudent Means, in what Quantities Simples may be safely exhibited, and with what Effect.

With respect to my present Undertaking, it may be expected that I give some Reasons for publishing a Dispensatory, after Quincy, whom I have represented in another Place as an excellent Judge of Pharmacy. In the first Place then it must be considered that, since his Time, the Physicians of Edinburgh have published an excellent Dispensatory, and this Example has been followed by our own College. Besides, Boerhaave, Stahl, Hoffman, Neuman, and several other Writers, of the first Class, have made many useful Discoveries in
the

the Chymical Pharmacy, to which it appears he was an absolute Stranger. And many Advances have been made, towards a more intimate and certain Acquaintance with the *Materia Medica*, which either escaped his Researches, or came to the Knowledge of the learned World too late to be expected in his Writings.

This Author has, farther, done no small Prejudice to true medicinal Knowledge by his great Licentiousness in Philosophizing, and reasoning mechanically, as he calls it, upon Principles either manifestly false, or at best precarious; frequently proposing uncertain Suppositions of his own, or of other Authors, as undoubted Facts, and thus imposing upon the Injudicious the Chimæras of a luxuriant Imagination, for Physical Truths. Quincy has given a great Number of Prescriptions from Authors of our own Country, as Bates, Fuller, and even Salmon, which are in the Hands of every Body, and universally known; but he has taken no manner of notice of a great Number of celebrated Compositions which occur in foreign Writers, and which it would have been more useful to describe; because the Understanding these Authors would thereby have been facilitated; and the Shops would more readily have known what was meant, when these Medicines were taken notice of in the Prescriptions of foreign Physicians, or our own.

In the Execution, therefore, of this Undertaking, I have endeavoured to preserve the Excellencies of Quincy, to avoid his Errors, and to supply his Defects; and how far I have succeeded, I must leave to the Judgment of others.

In order to render this excellent Work as compleat, and at the same Time as compact as possible, Care has been taken in this Edition to retrench whatever Matter did not immediately concern the Practice of Physick, and to substitute in its Stead a Collection of elegant and efficacious Forms and Prescriptions from the most approved modern Authors corresponding with all Medicinal Intentions of Cure; with an Indication subjoined under each Formula of its respective Use and Virtue. So that it is to be hoped it will now be looked upon as the Repository of every Thing that can possibly be required by the most anxious Practitioner, in the Course of his Endeavours to relieve the Disorders committed to his Circumspection and Management.

THE NEW *English* Dispensatory.

B O O K I.

CHAP. I. Of AIR.

THE Air in general is that fluid Mass, which every where surrounds the Terraqueous Globe. 'Tis called the Atmosphere, is so applied to the Surface of our Earth as continually to touch all the Parts thereof, and is not only the Seat of Tempests, Storms, and Thunder, but also the common Vehicle, or Medium, thro' which Sounds, Smells, and Light are conveyed.

This Air in which we continually subsist is impregnated with Corpuscles of all Kinds, insinuates itself into the penetrable Interstices of all Bodies, remains concealed in these Interstices, and is again discharged from them, when such Bodies are resolved into their Elements or constituent Parts. This Fluid is absolutely necessary to the Preservation of Life, since we draw it in during Inspiration, and force it out in Expiration; so that both Nature and Art seem to use its Influence and Assistance in all their Works: For which Reason it is called the Principle necessary to

promote the Generation of Things, and by *Seneca*, a necessary Part of the Universe.

The Air consists of Parts, which, though invisible by means of the finest Microscope, are yet continually in Motion, and endued with a mutual Attraction. The Air is also remarkably elastic, and at the same time an Aggregate of many and highly heterogeneous Corpusculæ, containing in it the most minute Particles of all Bodies, which are mixed with it, fluctuate in it, and are conveyed to it by way of Exhalations, either in a humid Form as in moist Vapours, or a dry one by way of Powder or Dust. Thermometers sufficiently manifest the greater Degree of Heats in the Air. There is always Water in the Air, raised from the Waters of our Globe by the Heat of the Sun, or the Influence of subterraneous Fire. This Water in the Air is the Matter of Dew, Clouds, Rains, Fountains, Rivulets, Rivers, Ice, Hoar-Frost, Snow, Hail, and perhaps Meteors depending on these. This Water also constitutes the greatest Part of the Weight in the Air, but at the same time diminishes its Elasticity. The Presence of Water in the Air is evinced

by exposing a fixed alkaline Salt to a free Air apparently dry, by which Means the Salt is dissolved, has its Weight augmented, and may be again separated from the Water by Distillation. Other Bodies contained in the Atmosphere are the Spirits exhaled from all Kinds of Vegetables, all Kinds of Oils, Salts, Earths, the Elements of Vegetables, and even their entire Parts, the *Sanctorian* perspirable Matter of Animals, their Excrements, all the Elements of Animals and their impregnated Eggs, and, in the Fossile Kingdom, Salts, Sulphurs, and Metals.

But the most remarkable Substance, contained in the Air, is the universal Acid, with which Providence has taken Care plentifully to furnish it for many, and those very important, Purposes. The Existence of this Acid is manifest by its Effects; for by this all the baser Metals, exposed to the Air, are corroded. 'Tis this that neutralizes alkaline Salts if long exposed to the Air. On this account the Manufacturers of Nitre prepare Beds of Earth, which they impregnate with Animal and Vegetable alkaline Salts, that receive and retain this Acid in great Plenty. And they remark, that it is principally conveyed to their Strata of Earth by the Winds, which blow from any Points betwixt the North and East. Now, as these Winds are generally cold, it should seem that there is some Analogy betwixt Cold and Acids; and that this Acid of the Air is the grand Preservative against Putrefaction.

As the Air contains the Particles of almost all Kinds of Bodies, so it will produce the Effects not only of Air as such, but also of the Substances contained in it. Thus it may be said to be an universal Seminary, rich in all Kinds of Materials, committing to the Earth those Elements of Bodies which it first received

from it; and thus by a kind of Revolution generating most Sorts of Bodies. And as the Corpuscles, contained in the Air and perpetually in Motion, meet each other, they may produce the almost infinite Effects depending upon the Combination of their particular Virtues. On this account, in the Schools of Experimental Philosophy, the Preceptors generally, with good Reason, begin their Courses with Experiments on the Nature of the Air. And the Teachers of Chymistry can hardly be said to do Justice to their Subject, if they neglect to treat of the Properties of Air. For Air contains not only Water, but also saline, oleous, and other Parts. Hence it surprisingly affects and changes Bodies, promotes many artificial Effects, and by means of the Corpuscles it contains acts as an universal Menstruum, by mixing, macerating, relaxing, dissolving, drying, corroding, putrifying, and fermenting Bodies, according to their Condition, or Disposition to undergo particular Changes. For it seems sufficiently obvious, that, according to the Commixtion, Reaction, and Exhalation of the various Salts in the Air, different Species of Salts may be generated. Thus the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol, when long exposed to the Air, is again impregnated with its acid Salt. Calced Alum, also, soon receives again its aluminous Salt into its Pores; and even exhausted Ores, when exposed to the open Air, again produce their respective Minerals. Fixed alkaline Salts, when exposed to the Air, become volatile. Pot-ashes, when long exposed to the Air, are in a great measure converted into a neutral Salt like Vitriolated Tartar, or the Arcanum Duplicatum. Dew and Hoar-Frost by their corrosive Virtue evince their Contents, which are also discovered by a Chymical Analysis: And Thunder and Lightening sufficiently denote the Existence of

an inflammable Sulphur in the Air.

Thus having considered Air as a principal Chymical Instrument, I proceed to Water, another very important Agent in the Combination and Dissolution of Bodies.

CHAP. II.

Of WATER.

WATER, according to the celebrated Boerhaave, is a *Liquor highly fluid, inodorous, insipid, pellucid, without colour, and which, in a certain Degree of Cold, is condensed into a brittle, hard, and vitreous Substance, commonly called Ice.*

Water insinuating itself into some Bodies only gently coheres with them, and is again separated from them, whereas it is firmly concreted with others. Hence, wooden Chests, and the Doors of Houses, which in wet Weather are firmly shut, in a dry Season open spontaneously, on account of their Contraction, after the Expulsion of the Water. On the contrary, every dry Salt, only by a violent Fire, yields Spirits by Distillation, from which the Water is separated by Rectification, and sometimes by means of an alkaline Salt. The same holds true with respect to Sulphur distilled into a Spirit. After Water has insinuated itself into other hard Bodies, it adheres so intimately to them, as not to be perceptible, tho' at the same time it constitutes a Part of such solid Bodies; as is obvious from dry quick Lime after the Expulsion of the Moisture in Calcination. This quick Lime, by an Affusion of Water, is reduced into a ductile Paste, consisting of Water, Sand, and Lime, which, being dried, becomes hard like a Stone, and yet this Hardness depends intirely on the Water contained therein; but, when expelled

by the Fire, the Elements of the Lime no more cohere with each other. Water, also, concretes with the most hard and solid vegetable Bodies, as is obvious from the Distillation of *Guaiacum* made by itself. The hard and driest Parts of Animals, by Distillation, yield a volatile Spirit, which contains a large Quantity of pure Water. Hence 'tis obvious, that Water enters the Composition of many Bodies, and proves the strongest Glue or Cement, by which their Parts adhere to each other. 'Tis also equally obvious, that the solid Parts of the Human Body derive their Texture from the glutinous and adhesive Quality of Water.

There are Bodies which Water not only penetrates, but also dissolves, in such a manner as that equal Qualities of such Bodies are equally distributed thro' all the Parts of the solvent Water. All Salts, whether in a liquid or solid Form, are, according to their Natures, more or less dissolved by Water. Water in a Commotion always dissolves a larger Quantity of Salt, and more expeditiously, than that which is at rest, and warm Water more than that which is cold; so that the hotter the Water is, the more Salt it dissolves and retains; whereas the colder it is, the more of the dissolved Salt it lets fall; so that, during intense Frost, the Salt is almost entirely expelled from freezing Water. This is the Reason why Sea-water is not so easily converted into Ice, as fresh Waters; as also why it is more salt in hot, than in cold, Climates. It seems to be sufficiently certain that Water, entirely destitute of Heat, which is the coldest of Ice, can dissolve no Salt. The same Quantity of Water dissolves one Salt more quickly than another, and more of some than of others. 'Tis also observable, that the Water, which has

dissolved as much of any given Salt as it possibly can, so that, if any more of the same Salt is thrown into this *Lixivium*, it remains undissolved at the Bottom, may yet dissolve a large Quantity of another Salt, when thrown into it, without separating the Salt, which was first dissolved, from the Water. From some Salts, when dissolving in Water, arises Cold, from others Heat, and from others neither Cold nor Heat. Thus Cold is excited by Nitre, Borax, Sea Salt, Vitriol, Verdigrease, Alum, Rhenish Tartar, Cream of Tartar, volatile Salt of Urine, and all alkaline volatile Salts. But among all Salts, the greatest Cold is excited by Sal ammoniac. Heat is produced by common brown Sugar, by Salt of Tartar, Aqua-Fortis, Spirit of Sea Salt, and Spirit of Nitre; but the greatest Heat is produced by Oil of Vitriol. Neither Heat nor Cold is produced, by dissolving in Water Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, the recent Urine of a sound Person, Vinegar, and previously putrefied human Urine.

Water, also, dissolves *Alcohol* of Wine, if strongly shaken with it; but if it be gently poured to the *Alcohol*, it passes thro' it, and subsides to the Bottom, the *Alcohol* swimming above. But it does not very soon dissolve the *Alcohol*, which, after Conquassation, fluctuates thro' the Water in a kind of pinguious *Striae*, tho' it is at last equally distributed thro' the whole Water. Now as *Alcohol* is a pure Oil of Vegetables, which by the Efficacy of a due Fermentation is changed into the Nature of Spirits, which deflagrate in Fire, and mix with Water, we know, that Oils themselves, thus previously changed, may be also perfectly mixed with Water, tho' this happens the sooner and the more easily, if they have been before diluted with a small Quantity of Water;

for common Spirit of Wine, which contains much Water, is more easily mixed with Water, than the purest *Alcohol*. When Water is mixed with pure *Alcohol* rectified by itself, the Mixture produces Heat with an Effervescence. The same also happens with common Spirit of Wine, tho' in a smaller Degree; but with alcalized Spirit of Wine the Heat is less, and the Effervescence none at all. But with Water entirely saturated with dissolved Salts, such as Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, for Instance, *Alcohol* cannot be mixed by Shaking or Ebullition, for the *Alcohol* always appears uppermost. But even in this Respect there is a Difference between Salts: For if the Water be richly impregnated with any Salt which easily suffers itself to be separated from the Water, such as that of *Epsom*, for Example, then the *Alcohol* will be united with the Water poured to it, and the Salt, disengaged from the previously solvent Water, will be precipitated to the Bottom of the Vessel. If Water is mixed with *Alcohol*, in which a distilled Oil is dissolved, it forces the Oil from the *Alcohol*. Water also separates any Resin, as also Camphire, which has been previously dissolved in *Alcohol*.

Water also dissolves all Soaps composed of Oil and alkaline Salts, or all saponaceous Bodies, by which Means a Mixture is produced capable of dissolving some Substances, which Water alone cannot dissolve; such as Oils, oleous Substances, Resins, resinous Substances, Gum-Resins, and tenacious Bodies compounded of them. Hence the Power of Water to dissolve Bodies is much increased by the Virtue of Soap. And hence the Method of rendering Oils capable of mixing with Water is sufficiently obvious.

Water alone is capable of dissolving essential Oils, if these are before duely mixt with pure *Alcohol*, by
means

means of Digestion and repeated Distillations.

Water also dissolves sulphureous Substances united with those of an alkaline Nature, as likewise Balsams, Colophonies, and Resins, if they are first united with alkaline Substances. Water also dissolves the Air itself, and receives into its Pores a certain Quantity thereof, which does not act as Air so long as it remains in these Pores. The Air contained in Water is sufficiently discovered by its Ebullition, when the external Pressure of the Air is removed from the Surface of the Water, by means of an Air-pump. Since, then, Air contains Bodies of all Kinds, hence 'tis obvious that these must also with Air be conveyed into the Pores of the Water.

Water is, also, capable of dissolving many terrestrial Bodies, if they are first thoroughly corroded in their proper Acids. Of this Kind, are Oyster-shells, the Shells and Claws of Crabbs, Shells of Snails, Shells of Fishes, whether of the Sea or River kind, Stones, and stony Concretions, Horns, Bones, and Hoofs of Animals, Chalk, Pearls, Mother of Pearl, calcined Stones and Flints. But as these terrestrial Bodies corroded in their Acids become dissolvable in Water, so on the contrary alkaline Substances, intimately united with Earth, cannot afterwards be dissolved in Water, as may be instanced in Glass; and the highly subtil and volatile alkaline Salts of Animals, intimately united with Earth, constitute a Mass which can by no means be dissolved by Water. But Water is the most powerful Solvent when raised in Vapours by Means of Fire, as is evident from that Species of Calcination which is termed *Philosophical*.

As for the Uses of Water, they are various; but the most extensive Advantage of Water depends upon its solvent Quality. For by its Means

we separate the Salts from Bodies and render such Salts, as are dry, active, and fit for medicinal Purposes, by dissolving them in Water. Some Bodies are mixed, others precipitated from each other, and Spirits are diluted and weakened, by Means of Water; and hence many extraordinary Effects are produced in the Works both of Art and Nature, as Putrefaction, Fermentation, Effervescences, and many others.

CHAP. III. Of FIRE.

FIRE is one of the grand Instruments in natural and artificial Chymistry; tho' it is highly difficult, if not absolutely impossible, to give a just and accurate Definition of it.

Boerhaave has taken a great deal of Pains to prove, that tho' all Bodies whatever are capable of receiving, and retaining Fire, yet it is the Oil only which supports Flame and is wasted thereby, so as to be the true *Pabulum*, Food, or Support thereof. And that pure *Alcohol* of Wine, which is an extremely subtil and attenuated vegetable Oil, is the only Thing known that wastes entirely by Fire, so as to leave no Fæces. He does not mean, that either of these is actually converted into Fire, or wasted; but that they are dissipated, and entirely changed with respect to their Form, by the Action of Fire. And it appears by his Experiments, that 'tis only a Part of Oils, and even of *Alcohol*, that is the true *Pabulum* of Fire; for it should seem, that a great deal of Water, which we know is not inflammable, is separated from *Alcohol* whilst it burns. Now I think it highly probable, tho' I would only suggest this to the Learned, that it may be the Acid, a constituent Part

of all Oils, however it may be disguised, that is the Part convertible into Flame, and the real Food of Fire. It will give Light to this Affair, to consider the Nature and Composition of Gunpowder, and its Effects when Fire is applied to it. This, we know, is made of Charcoal, which contains a black and highly inflammable vegetable Oil, and serves as a Sort of Tinder to kindle the Sulphur, a necessary Medium betwixt the Coal and the Nitre, which is the third Ingredient, and is known to abound with an Acid, which it receives originally from the Air. When Fire is applied to this Composition, it catches the black Oil of the Coal, which instantly kindles the Sulphur, and this communicates the Fire to the Nitre, in a Degree sufficient to make it burst out into a lucid Flame.

As, therefore, we find much the same Ingredients in all Combustibles, with those that enter the Composition of Gunpowder, I am inclined to consider all Flame, as a continued Explosion of the Acid included in the Body subjected to the Action of Fire.

As Fire is an Instrument absolutely necessary for Chymical Productions, the just quoted Author has divided it into six Degrees.

The first of these is that, within the Compass of which Nature brings about the Work of Vegetation in Plants; so that it is highly probable, that this Degree of Heat is best suited to impregnate Oils with the choice Spirit of some Vegetables, without dissipating the richest Part of them.

The Second is most commodiously estimated from the highest to the lowest Degrees of Heat observed in healthy Persons. Within the Compass of this Heat are included the vital Action of Animals, the Fermentation of Vegetables, and

the Putrefaction both of Vegetables and Animals, and the Generation, Breeding, Hatching, Birth, and Nutrition of Animals. This Degree of Heat Chymists use, to prepare their Elixirs, Tinctures, and in many other Processes which require a gentle Heat.

The Third is from the extreme Degree of the Second, to that in which Water generally begins to boil; and this Degree of Heat serves for the Distillation of the Oils, and the medicinal Waters of Vegetables. The sanguineous and serous Juices of Animals are in boiling Water coagulated into a scissile Mass, whilst all their Solids are destroyed by it, and reduced to a thick and tenacious Liquid; and hence it is absolutely destructive to all Animals.

The fourth is from the extreme Degree of the Third, to that within the Limits of which all Oils, saline Lixiviums, Mercury, and the Oil of Vitriol recede from the Fire, fly upwards, and by this Means distil. In this Heat Lead and Tin are put in Fusion, and may be mixed with each other. By this, also, the Oils, Salts, and saponaceous Juices of Vegetables and Animals, are rendered volatile and acrid, and become more or less alcaliescent. The solid Parts of them are by this Heat dried, and, if they are calcined, they are converted into a very black Coal, are all absolutely destroyed, quite altered in their Qualities, and entirely lose their Virtues. By this Heat too, Chymists sublime fossil Sulphur, and Sal-ammoniac.

The fifth is from the highest Degree of the Fourth, to that in which the rest of the Metals are put in Fusion. Glafs, Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, for a considerable time bear this Degree, which destroys every Thing else. In this Heat all other fixed Bodies grow

grow white, the fixed Salts of Vegetables and Fossils are put in Fusion, are deprived of almost all their Oils, acquire a greater alkaline Acrimony, and with Sand or Flints are converted into Glafs. In this Heat Lime-stones are calcined, and other Bodies either vitrify, or become volatile, and are dissipated in the Air.

The sixth and last Degree comprehends the whole Compass of catoptrical and dioptrical Fire, which scarcely any Body is able to resist. By this Gold itself suffers very considerable Alterations. This the Eastern *Magi* seem to have understood, when they prophesied that the whole World would at last be destroyed by Fire, and that it would then be converted into pellucid Glafs.

It is of the greatest Consequence for the Chymist to know accurately the Methods of raising and supporting these various Degrees of Fire according as the Intention requires; for on this principally depend all the Operations in Chymistry.

'Tis to be observed, that it is far more difficult to preserve a great Degree of Cold for a considerable time, than it is to keep up a very great Heat, as is sufficiently obvious from the intense Fires requisite in Metal and Glafs Works. The first Way of exciting and supporting a moderate Heat depends upon the Choice of such a *Pabulum* as may produce the Strength of Fire requisite for our Purpose. *Alcohol* of Wine yields a weak and equable Flame, which may be increased or diminished by a greater or smaller Number of Wicks. When we are therefore resolved upon the Degree of Heat we intend to use, we are to light a Lamp with as many Wicks as, by the Thermometer, appear necessary to excite the Degree desired. Next to *Alco-*

hol are the light and porous and spongy Kinds of *Pabulum*, such as Rushes, Straw, dry Leaves, Hair, Shavings of Wood, dried Stalks of Buck-wheat, Chaff, and Bran. Next to those are Oils, Tallow, Wax, Camphire, Pitch, Refin, Sulphur, and other Compounds. Next are thick, heavy, hard, and compact Woods, and the Coals prepared of them; and last of all red hot Metals and fossil Coals.

Various Degrees of Fire, the greatest not excepted, may be excited by the Quantity of the combustible Matter used; for if a large Quantity of Fuel is set on Fire all at once, the Fire thus produced will be proportionably stronger, the Force of it all being united together.

There is a great Difference in the Heat with respect to the Object it acts upon, according to the Distances at which Bodies are exposed to the Fire, the Heat always decreasing as they are removed farther off. But the Proportion of this Decrease is not easily ascertained.

The Degrees of Heat, also, depend much on the Agitation, Concussion, and Compression of the Fire when it is excited by its *Pabulum*, and included within its aerial Arch; for by these the Violence of it is greatly increased, and the more so, the stronger they are. As we cannot possibly procure this Agitation and Compression of Fire more conveniently and effectually, than by blowing the Air forcibly on the Fire, so Bellows are the Instruments by which we direct the Pressure of the Air on the Surface of the Fire, by which Means its Parts are agitated with great Violence. Thus if the Wind of several large Bellows is, from different Parts, directed upon the Center of the same Fire, it will act with so much the more Strength upon the Body placed in that Cen-

ter, and consequently the Changes induced upon such a Body will be so much the more considerable.

The Chymists have many Contrivances for raising and supporting the various Degrees of Fire, or Heat, proper for their Operations.

Thus they procure a Sand Heat, as it is called, by placing a Pot or Vessel of cast Iron, or any other Substance that will bear the Heat, upon the Fire. Then this Vessel is filled with Sand, and another Vessel, containing the Matter to be acted upon, is placed in the Sand. Sometimes also the Filings of Iron, or Ashes, are used instead of Iron, for these Purposes.

The Reverberatory Heat is made in a Furnace covered with a Dome, that by this Means the Heat or Flame, which has always a Tendency to make its Escape at the superior Parts of the Furnace, may be reverberated, or beat back on the Vessel or Body exposed to it.

The Naked Fire is, when in Distilling there is no intermediate Substance between the distilling Vessel and the Fire, or when it touches the Fire, or receives its Heat without the Intervention of any other Body.

The Lamp Fire is, when any Matter contained in a Glass Vessel is rendered hot by the equable Heat of a lighted Lamp. This Heat is made use of, to soften the Necks of small Glass Vessels in order to have them hermetically sealed.

The *Balneum Mariæ* is, when the Vessel, containing the Matter to be heated, is placed in a Vessel full of Water, under which a Fire is put, that by this Means the Water, becoming hot, may in its Turn heat the Matters contained in the Vessel.

A Vapour Bath is, when a Vessel, containing any Matter, is heated by the Steam of hot Water.

The Fire of Suppression is, when in order to distil *per Descensum*, the Fire is laid above the Matter, so that the Moisture, forced from it by Means of the Heat, is precipitated to the Bottom of the Vessel; or when the Body of a Retort, or other Vessel, is covered over with Fire, this is called a Fire of Suppression.

Insolation is, when any Matter designed either to be put into Fermentation, or dried, is exposed to the Rays of the Sun.

The Heat of Horse-dung, called also the *Horses Belly*, is when a Vessel, containing any Matter either to be digested or distilled, is placed in a large Heap of Horse-dung.

A Heat of the Skins of Grapes, collected in large Quantities after the Vintage, may, like the Bath of Horse-dung, serve for Digestions and Distillations.

The Heat of quick Lime, moistened, may serve for some Distillations; when, for Instance, after being mixed with Sal-ammoniac, it makes a very subtil Spirit distil from it, without the Assistance of any other Fire.

The Fires of Sand, Filings of Iron, and Ashes, have generally their Degrees from the first to the third; but that of the Filings of Iron has a stronger Heat than the others, because they easily become first hot, and then red. The Fire of Ashes is the most moderate, because they do not retain so great an Heat as the other Substances.

The Reverberatory Fire has its Degrees from the first to the fourth, which is that generally raised to the greatest Violence.

A Vessel may receive different Degrees of Heat from a lighted Lamp, by either keeping it at a certain Distance, or gradually advancing it nearer; but when the Vessel is once heated, an equal Heat may be always continued. The

The *Balneum Mariæ* and Vapour Bath have also their Degrees; for according as the Water of the Bath is more or less heated, the Distillation is more or less promoted. We may, therefore, call it the first Degree of the *Balneum Mariæ* or Vapour Bath, when the Bath or Vapour are only moderately tepid, as they ought to be when any Matter is put in a Vessel and exposed to them for the Sake of Digestion. Their Heat of the second Degree is when the Water of the Bath and Steam of the Water are so hot, that a Person cannot hold his Hand in them, as they ought to be when a gentle Distillation is to be produced. Their third Degree of Heat is, when the Waters of both Baths boil, in order to hasten the Distillation.

The Fire of Suppression has, also, its Degrees. For sometimes warm Ashes are only used in order to excite a very mild and gentle Heat, which is the first Degree. At other times a small Quantity of live Coal is mixed with the Ashes, which is the second Degree; and at other times they place, upon a thin Bed of Ashes, a large Quantity of live Coals, which is the third Degree of Heat peculiar to this Fire of Suppression.

Insolation has, also, its Degrees in Proportion to the Heat of the Sun to which Substances are exposed. The best Insolation is made in the Months of *July* and *August*, because the Sun has then more Force and Vigour than at other times.

The Baths of Horse dung and grape Skins have also their Degrees, according to their Qualities, and the Heat of the Places where they are.

The Heat of quick Lime also has its Degrees. For according as we desire it more or less strong, we ex-

pose it in Powder, a longer or shorter Time to the open Air.

Another Method of exciting and supporting a long continued Heat, is by Means of that Furnace which Chymists call an *Atbanor*, which is so contrived as to keep up a gentle Heat for any Length of Time, by supplying it every twenty-four, or sometimes every forty-eight, Hours, or at longer Intervals, with a proper Quantity of Coals. This Method is very useful in Cases where a long continued Heat is required.

CHAP. IV. Of EARTH.

BY the Word Earth, Philosophers and Chymists mean, a simple, hard, friable, fossil Body, which is fixed, but not melted, in the Fire, nor is capable of being dissolved in Water, *Alcohol*, Oil, or Air. What is commonly called Virgin Earth is so simple, that it appears as uniform and homogeneous as Metals themselves. When it is perfectly separated from every Thing else, it is hard and consistent notwithstanding its exceeding Fineness. The Matter of Earth is friable, because it always suffers itself to be reduced to a fine Powder, in which Respect it widely differs from true Metals and Gems. But its greatest Difference from these Substances consists in this, that it remains so fixed and immutable in the most intense Fire, that when it is entirely alone it is impossible to put it in Fusion.

Elementary Earth answers the same Purposes in Animals and Vegetables, since it gives a firm Contexture to their Bodies, and affords a solid Basis for the rest of the Elements. For these must all be united with this Earth, that by this Means they may

may be fixed and held together, and thus reduced to the Shape of any particular solid Body. This Earth alone gives all Bodies their proper Form, and when this is separated from them, they either sink into an irregular Mass, or, being resolved and disengaged, become volatile, and are dispersed from each other. This Earth, by its fixed and tenacious Nature, proves a proper Cement to bind, unite, and properly dispose all the other Parts among themselves, and thus hardens the Body arising from this Conjunction, so that it becomes capable of resisting the Air, Water, Sun, and some Degree of Fire, without any Inconvenience. But then, on the other hand, pure dry elementary Earth requires the Assistance of Water or Oil, as a kind of Cement to hold together its separate Elements, and thus to form them into one Mass.

Tho' some of the Moderns, who have treated of the Analysis and Composition of Metals, mention an Earth which will vitrify, as entering their Composition, and which is the Basis of them all, yet this Substance does not at all answer the Characters, and consequently cannot deserve the Name, of Earth. Mercury, indeed, when brought fresh out of the Mines, and pressed thro' a thick Leather, seems to leave some Earth behind it; and if, when it is thus depurated, we distil it in a clean glass Vessel, it will leave a very small Quantity of Fæces. But this cannot properly be called Earth, because the genuine Properties of Earth do not appear to be in it. But if we examine all the other Metals with the greatest Accuracy, we find no Earth in them. For the Calxes of Metals always remain true Metals; and, tho' they are insipid, inodorous, fine, and sometimes capable of being reduced to a Powder, yet, by the Addition of

some reducing Powders, they may be brought back to their original Form. Whoever, therefore, looks upon these Calxes as true elementary Earth, may with equal Reason suppose, that he is able to transmute Earth into Metal whenever he pleases. Besides, calcined Metals may by the Efficacy of Fire alone, or by the Admixture of some other Substances with them, be converted into true Glass, which cannot be affirmed of pure simple Earth.

Simple elementary Earth, then, concurs as a constituent Principle in the Formation of the particular corporeal Fabric of Animals, Vegetables, and some Fossils of the less simple and durable Kinds. Secondly, Those Bodies, which owe their Origin to the very same Earth, must, in this Respect, greatly agree with each other; nor do they only resemble each other with respect to their Earth, but also, generally, in the great Affinity there is between their other concurring Principles. Thus the Elements of Animals are perpetually supported, and nourished, by the Vegetables they take in, and assimilate to their Natures, and which afterwards actually enter their very Make. Thirdly, Bodies, which owe their Origin to the same Earth, are easily transmuted into each other. Fourthly, Iron, which of all the Metals seems to come nearest the Earth of Animals and Vegetables, must be allowed, also, to come nearest to Animals and Vegetables in Nature, and seems as if it could in some measure be dissolved in them. Hence it yields a noble and safe Remedy for various Diseases of the Human Body; whereas the rest of the Metals act with more Violence. For these, as they have not Earth, but Mercury, for their Basis, seem to remain immutable in all Bodies, and incapable of being digested by our concoctive Faculties. Fifthly,

ly, Earth principally furnishes the Chymists with their Instruments and Vessels. For all Kinds of Glafs have a great Quantity of terrestrial Matter united with their fixed alkaline Salts. Sixthly, Pure Earth, mixed in a proper Quantity with pure fixed Salts, prevents their running into a Mass when they are exposed to a strong Fire, which would certainly have been the Case had the Earth been away. Seventhly, Pure Earth is, also, of great Service to Chymists, when they want to purify animal or vegetable Salts from the Oil, which tenaciously adheres to them, and renders them impure. For when these are exceeding foul with the empyreumatic Oil united to them, by the Admixture of pure Earth, they are, in a proper Heat, raised with an extraordinary white Colour, and deposit all their Oil in the bibulous Earth. Eighthly, Earth, when mixed with a great many Substances, disposes them to discharge a flatulent Vapour, which otherwise, upon the Application of Fire, would make them puff up to such a Degree, that, not being able to bear the Heat necessary for the Distillation, they would swell and rise in the Retort, so as to run over into the Receiver; and, thus confounding every thing together, prevent the desired Effects of the Operation. Thus if, for any valuable Purposes, a Person designs to distil Honey or Wax, he loses his Labour if he distils those two Substances by themselves. Ninthly, What has been said of elementary Earth is by no means to be applied to common Sand, which is falsely taken for true Earth. For pure Sand, upon Examination with a Microscope, discovers itself to be an Heap of small pellucid and multangular Crystals, every one of which is of a different Size and Figure. These, in Conjunction with a fixed *Alkali*, will easily run into Glafs. The

wise Author of Nature has dispersed these over the Surface of the Earth, that the fructifying Water may be able to insinuate itself thro' the Pores of the Ground, which would otherwise very easily unite and coalesce into one Mass, and by this Means in a short Time acquire a perfect stony Hardness, to the infinite Detriment of Mankind. Neither are we to confound elementary Earth with Boles of medicated Earths, since these are compound Substances; tho', by the utmost Action of Fire and Water, they approach nearer to the Nature of true Earth: but in that case they lose their medicinal Virtues. But least of all are we to take for elementary Earth, that Earth on which we tread, and which furnishes us with the Supplies both of Health and Life. For this our Earth evidently contains pinguious Boles, medicated Earth, barren Sand, Pebbles, Water; Air, Oils, Salts, all the Elements of Animals resolved into their Principles, and all the Principles of dissolved Vegetables blended and confounded together. So that common Earth is so far from being a pure Element, that it is to be looked upon as a Chaos of all the natural Elements, and the various Bodies compounded of them.

CHAP. V. Of ACIDS.

AN Acid is that Body, which when applied to the Tongue, or the Nostrils, excites that Taste and Smell which every one calls Acid. So that all those Substances are acid, which are capable of exciting the Sensation or Perception of Sourness. These consist of Particles highly rigid, long, subtile, and furnished with the most acute Spicula; by

by which Means they enter the Pores easily, stimulate the *Papillæ* of the Tongue, and affect the Organs of Taste. Acids are either *Manifest*, and fall under the Notice of the Senses, or *Disguised*; as when they are so sheathed up in oleous or earthy Particles, or so diluted with aqueous Fluids, that they are not perceptible to the Senses, but remain concealed, and disguised. Acids of the first Kind are simple and pure, whereas those of the second comprehend the various Degrees of austere and sweet Acids.

Acids are known from their Origin, Properties, and Effects. With respect to their Origin, they are either spontaneous and native, or factitious, and prepared by Art. The native Acid of the vegetable Kingdom is found almost in all Plants; the austere, crude, Acid in the Juice of unripe Fruits, and sometimes in the woody Parts, the Bark and Leaves of Vegetables; whilst an Acid of the sweet Kind, which contains many oleous Parts, is found in some Fruits duly concocted and ripened by the Heat of the Sun, as in Cherries, Strawberries, Apples, and many others. A simple Acid, also, occurs in some ripe Fruits, as in Citrons, Oranges, and Lemons.

Very few native Fossile Acids are to be found. Nor do Animals afford any manifest native Acid. For all animal Juices, left to themselves, always putrify, and do not become acefcent; whilst all Acids taken along with the Aliments are, by a sound Body, subdued and divested of their Acidity: so that alcalescent putrid, volatile, and fetid Salts are rather generated in Animals. Milk, also, drawn from the Breasts of a sound Woman is never acid, but always of a sweet and mild Taste. The Urine is, also, continually alcalescent, even in Persons who use

large Quantities of acefcent and acid Food and Liquors. Nor have the Excrements an acid, but rather a putrid Smell, unless acefcent or acid Substances have been previously used. Nor is the Blood acid; for supposing a pure Acid to be, from the Aliments, conveyed with the Chyle to the Blood, it there immediately finds a Principle of an alkaline Nature, with which it engages, and assumes a neutral Quality, so as to be changed into a tartareous or an ammoniacal Salt. Much less are the other Liquors, secreted from the Blood, such as Bile and Sweat, to be called Acids, since they are rather of an alcalescent Nature. But if any Acid is found in Animals, it is entirely formed by the Use of acid or acefcent Substances, and, by reason of a Defect of the vital Force in Digestion, is deposited in the *Primæ Viæ* in the unconcocted Chyle, or in the Mammary Vessels. Hence, in some Patients, a Sweat manifestly of an acid Smell denotes the previous Use of Acids, and the languid Force of Nature. Hence if there is any other Acid than this in the sound Blood, or other Humours of Animals, which have been concocted by the Force of Nature, it is highly latent and involved in oleous Particles, and consequently cannot act as an Acid.

The factitious or artificial Acids latent in Vegetables, and obtained from them, are: First, A vinous Acid by Fermentation; and this is either a simple Acid, or an austere Acid, or a sweetish Acid, which are either liquid in the Form of Wine, or solid as Tartar. A simple Acid is also produced by Fermentation, in acefcent Meals, as is sufficiently known to Bakers. Secondly, A *fermenting Acid*, when Vegetable Juices are in the very Act of Fermentation, or in the intermediate State between their native Condition, and that, which they

they acquire after the Fermentation is past, as is observable in recent Must, and Ale fermenting in a Bottle. Thirdly, An acetose Acid, produced by the second acetose Fermentation, as in Vinegars. Fourthly, An Acid by Distillation from some Woods distilled by themselves from a Retort, by which Means they yield, first, an acidulated Water, and then, by increasing the Fire, an acid Spirit. The Woods of this Kind, are Guaiacum, the Juniper Tree, the Oak, the Box Tree, the Cedar, and some others. Fifthly, *An Acid by burning* Pieces of Wood, especially such as are green, from the Extremities of which laid upon a large Fire, whilst the Middles of the Boughs are agitated by the Fire, flows a Liquor like a frothy Water, which is a pure Acid, highly resembling that which naturally exists in most Trees, and consequently is a native Acid. Sixthly, An Acid is obtained from the expressed Juices of Plants by crystallizing them into their native or essential Salts. But none of these Acids can ever be obtained pure, but are always mixed with other Parts, especially those of the oleous and aqueous Kinds.

Acids obtained from the Fossil Kingdom are rarely found in a solid, but almost always in a liquid, Form. Among these are the Acid of Sulphur, otherwise called the Oil or Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell; the Acid of Alum expressed by the greatest Force of Fire, and generally called the Oil of Alum; and the Acid of Vitriol, by the greatest Violence of Fire forced into a Spirit, commonly called the Oil of Vitriol.

The other simple fossil and acid Spirits are, the acid Spirits of Nitre and Sea-Salt, *Aqua Fortis*, and the *Spirit of Nitre*, Spirits of Sea-Salt, Fountain-Salt, and Sal-Gemmæ: Whence 'tis obvious, that there are very few simple fossil Acids. Per-

haps the only Instance of a true Acid being obtained in a solid saline Form, is in the Salt of Amber.

From the Animal Kingdom we obtain an Acid; as when Milk, drawn from an Animal fed with acescent Vegetables, is kept in a warm Place; for in such a State it grows more and more acescent, as is obvious from sour Milk, sour Whey, and Buttermilk.

As for the Use of Acids in Medicine 'tis certain, that there is a great Difference betwixt the Strength of vegetable and fossil Acids. Hence these last are for the most part only employed for external Use by Surgeons, when they want corrosive and caustic Medicines; but cannot be exhibited internally, till they are diluted with aqueous Liquors, or dulcified with Spirits of Wine. And as vegetable Acids are of various Kinds, and different Virtues, so nothing concerning their Use in Medicine can be advanced which is equally applicable to them all. However, that we may be enabled to form as just an Opinion of their Effects, as possible; we shall observe, that Some are afraid of Acids, on account of their corrosive and dissolving Quality; whilst Others are apprehensive of their Strength and coagulating Virtue. Both are in the right, if their Opinions are understood with a due Restriction. As all fossil Acids are of a corrosive Quality, we shall say no more of them, but confine ourselves to vegetable Acids; which, as they are weaker than the former, may consequently be more easily subdued by the digestive Powers. But 'tis carefully to be observed, that vegetable Acids, obtained from the very same Plant, often produce widely different Effects. For we must accurately distinguish between astringent, and resolvent, Acids. Thus there is a resolvent Acid in ripe Summer-Fruits, which,

which, when eaten copiously, prove purgative; whereas, before they are ripe, they contain an astringent Acid, which produces Costiveness, and all the Diseases arising from a Constriction of the capillary Vessels, and a Coagulation of the Fluids; of which Kind is a particular Species of Itch, to which the poorer Sort of People are subject, on account of their eating sour and unripe Fruit. Among vegetable Acids, therefore, we find that the *Omphacium*, or Juice of unripe Grapes, is astringent, whilst that of such, as are ripe, so resolves the Humours, as to induce fatal Diarrhæas, and Choleræ. This Juice of ripe Grapes, when fermented, produces Wine, which, when recent, is still more resolvent, and at the same time hot and productive of Commotions; but old Wine is not resolvent, though it becomes more hot. Of Wine is prepared Vinegar, which is still more resolvent. But as the moderate, tho' daily, Use of Vinegar, cannot be prejudicial to Health, when subdued, and changed by the concoctive Powers; so the immoderate Use of it produces those Disorders which arise from a predominant Acid, and which are either produced by the too copious Ingestion of acid Substances, or by the languid Condition of the concoctive and digestive Powers. The celebrated *Helmont* justly informs us, "That in any other Part, than the Stomach, all Acidity is preternatural, and unfriendly; for that in the Intestines it produces Gripes; in the Urinary Passages, a Strangury; in Ulcers, a Corrosion of the Parts; in the Skin, the Itch; and in the Joints, the Gout.--The Truth of this Assertion, subjoins the Author, is evinced from this, that recent Urine, discharged without any Pain, produces great Uneasiness in the Urinary Passage, when

"mixed with a few Drops of tartish Wine, and injected with a Syringe." Disorders, also, frequently happen in the Stomach, from a redundant Acid, as is obvious from the Heat, Uneasiness, pungent Pains, difficult Concoctions, acid Eructations and Vomitings with which it is afflicted. When, therefore, 'tis certain that an Acid predominates in the Body, we may, from what has been said, discover what Medicines are to be opposed to it; that is, aqueous Diluents, mitigating and obtunding Substances, mild oleous Medicines, Alterants, earthy Absorbents, and saline alkaline Substances.

If in sedentary Persons the Humours are disposed to Acidity, the Disorder is more properly removed by due Exercise, than by the Exhibition of alkaline Salts, by which the Humours are no less resolved, than the Fibres corroded and abraded. It is absurd to assert that all Disorders have a peccant Acid for their primary and fundamental Cause; since different Acids produce different Effects, and since the animal Functions, when too vigorous, spontaneously dispose to Diseases arising not from Acidity, but from Alcalescence and Putrefaction. Besides, 'tis certain from Experience, that Acids not only prevent, but also cure, many Diseases. For when the Body is over-heated, and the Motion of the Blood preternaturally accelerated, Acids are so far from being injurious, that they excellently allay the Heat and Thirst, excite a keen Appetite, and procure a laudable Digestion. Acids, also, resist Putrefaction, and change the alkaline Salts of the Body into those of a neutral, mild, Kind, which greatly contribute to the Preservation of Health. Hence nothing is more efficacious for guarding against the Contagion of malignant Diseases, than Acids,

Acids, of which Wine Vinegar and Lemon Juice are the most considerable for this Purpose. Acids frequently prove beneficial to Dropical Patients, both on account of their stimulating Quality, and because they change the putrid Salts into those of a compound neutral Nature, which excellently resist Putrefaction. Mild and grateful Acids, such as ripe Summer-Fruits, are proper in Apostems of the Lungs, or Empyemas. As Acids moderately used contribute to Health, so, when taken to Excess, they are highly injurious; but in a particular Manner, both Meats and Drinks, of an acid Kind, are prejudicial to those who have weak Stomachs, in which the Juices easily turn acedent, are long retained, and do not pass duely off by Stool. Among Persons of this Class, are Children, old Persons, those exhausted by previous Diseases, or Grief, but especially Hypochondriac, and Gouty Patients, Hysterical Women, and Persons labouring under Disorders of the Head, or Spasms. All these are greatly injured by ripe Fruits, which contain a large Quantity of Acid, and which, by Fermentation, are changed into acid Juices. Some by taking a small Quantity of any Acid, such as Rhenish Wine, immediately perceive an Uneasiness in their whole Bodies; and 'tis remarkable, that some Persons who have Issues, soon after the Use of Acids, perceive a Pain and Itching in these Parts. Acids are always prejudicial to the Bones, so that in spreading and malignant Ulcers 'tis an absurd Practice to apply Acids, in order to prevent a Caries of the Bones. 'Tis customary with Some to use highly acrid Acids in order to beautify the Teeth, which by this Means are soon rendered dull, torpid, and so loose, that they drop out.

CHAP. VI. Of ALCALIES.

THE Name of *Alkali* was originally given to the Salts of Vegetables procured by burning them, from *Kali*, a word well known in the East and in *Egypt*, which signifies a certain Herb replete with Salt, which grows about the Sea Shore, and the Banks of the *Nile*, and also those of the celebrated River *Belus* in *Syria*, as *Pliny* assures us from the Testimony of ancient Authors. This Plant, if burnt when it arrives to its full Growth, produces Ashes, remarkable for their salt and acrid Taste, an Evidence of its abounding with Salt. When these Ashes are boiled in Water, they yield a strong acid salt Lixivium or Lye, consisting of the Salt communicated by them to the Water; which being properly separated, there remains a greyish Part, which will neither dissolve in Water, nor burn in the Fire, but is perfectly insipid, and of the Nature of Earth. If this Lixivium, or Lye, is evaporated to a Dryness in an Iron Vessel, a white solid Mass, of a most acrid caustic Taste and perfectly soluble in Water, is left behind. This Salt only is properly an *Alkali*; but because other Bodies produce much the same Appearances upon being mixed with Acids, all Substances that raise an Effervescence with Acids have been called *Alcaline*; as the volatile Salts of Animals, those procured from some acrid Vegetables, and those arising from putrefied Vegetables, in Distillation. And not only alkaline, fixed, and volatile Salts, but also some other Bodies produce almost the same Effects in regard to Acids. Hence we generally refer to the Number of Alcalies, First, Such Substances as are purely

purely of an earthy Nature, such as Lime, Marble, and the Sealed Earths: Secondly, Stony Concretions formed in the Bodies of Animals, such as the Stone in the Human Bladder, Bezoar Stones, and Crabs - Eyes. Thirdly, Testaceous Substances, such as Pearls, Oyfter-Shells, the Bone of the Cuttle Fish, the Claws and Eyes of Crabs. Fourthly, Those Parts of Animals, which in Process of Time have assumed a Stony Hardness, or are changed into Earth. Fifthly, All Plants of a stony Nature, or Sea Lithophytes, as Coral; all which Substances are called Absorbents, or earthy Alcalies. Sixthly, To the Class of *Alcalies* also belong Metallic Substances. But this Property, of uniting and producing an Effervescence with Acids, is not the peculiar Characteristic of alkaline Substances alone. For all distilled Oils produce an Effervescence with Acids, which is sometimes so strong as to excite a Flame, which never happens in the Admixture of Alcalies with Acids.

These lixivious acid Salts have been known to the Antients in almost all Ages, of which we have any Account. *Aristotle* tells us, that the Ashes of burnt Reeds and Bulrushes, boiled in Water, yield a plentiful Salt. And *Varro* informs us, that some People about the *Rhine*, having neither Fossil, nor Sea Salt, instead of those, made use of a salt Coal, which they prepared from some Sorts of Wood burnt. From which it is plain, that they knew a Method of preparing these Salts, not unlike that of *Tachenius*, so as to make them less acrid, and to come nearer to the Nature of the native neutral Salt. Hence *Pliny* asserts, that Ashes have the Quality of Salt, but are milder. And that the burnt Fæces of Wine have the Virtues of Nitre (the antient Nitre.) And, in another Place, he speaks of the Nitre produced from burnt Oak, which, he says, yields

but a small Quantity, *L. 31. C. 10.* We farther learn from *Pliny*, that Ashes were in his Time used medicinally; and the Lixivium made of them drank as a Remedy. All these Authorities, to which more might be added; sufficiently evince, that the Discovery of *Alcalies* is not so modern as Some imagine.

Amongst *Alcaline Salts*, the most common is, that, which is usually called *Pot-Ash*. This is imported in great Quantities from *Courland*, *Russia*, *Poland*, and other Parts of the North, where it is prepared from the Wood of green Firs, Pines, Oaks, and others of the like Nature; of which they make large Piles in proper Trenches, and burn them till they are reduced to Ashes. These are immediately sifted, and were by the Antients called *Lix*, by the Moderns *Cineres Clavellati*, a Name taken from the *Clavi*, Billets, into which the Wood is cleft, to make it burn the more readily. These Ashes are then dissolved in boiling Water, and when the Liquor, which contains the Salt, is depurated by subsiding, it is poured off clear, and makes a Lixivium. This is immediately put into large Copper Vessels, and is there boiled for the Space of three Days and Nights, till at last a Salt is left, which takes the Name of *Pot-Ash*, from the Pots the Lixivium is boiled in.

One Property of *Alcaline Salt* is, to unite intimately with distilled vegetable Oils. For if the most acrid, pure, dry, *Alcaline Salt* is thrown very hot into a distilled Oil, it attracts the Oil greedily, with a considerable hissing Noise, and unites it so with its own Substance, that there is immediately formed a kind of Soap; and the Oil is more firmly united to the *Alcaline Salt*, and the Soap is rendered more perfect, if the Mixture is set in a subterraneous Place. For by this Means both of them become semi-

semi-volatile, and form a Mass dissolvable in Water, which is endued with excellent Medicinal Virtues. This is the *Ens Parvum Sapientum*, the *Sapo Helmontianus*, the sal-volatile *Tartari* of *Starkey*, and the Corrector of *Matthews*. It was formerly in great Reputation, first in *England*, and afterwards all over *Europe*. For it powerfully resolves almost every Kind of viscid Concretion, that is generated from the Humours of the Human Body. Hence it incides and attenuates the tenacious Concretions that obstruct the Vessels, and at the same time it gently stimulates the Vessels themselves; and thus, by acting both upon the Solids and Fluids, it promotes the Secretions by Sweat and Urine, and by these Evacuations carries off the Cause of many Chronical Distempers.

When an Affusion of an *Acid* to an *Alkali* is performed gradually and cautiously in warm Liquors, and in a large Vessel, if at the same time the Vessel is shaken after every Infusion of the Acid, the Mixture at last arrives to such a Temperament, that it will admit of no farther Ebullition, and this is called, the *Point of Saturation*. If Acids are after added, no more Agitation will be excited, than there is upon mixing Water with Water: And the Compound, thus produced, is neither *Alcaline* nor *Acid*, but *Neutral*, formed by the Union of Both.

The violent Ebullition and Effervescence, that appear upon the Mixture of an *Alkali* and an *Acid*, whilst the Air and Water are forcibly expelled, may possibly arise, because these Bodies impetuously drive out whatever lies betwixt them, when they rush strongly into mutual Contact. And if so, the Ebullition and Effervescence do not arise from any Disagreement, but from an Association of Principles. Hence the following Queries will naturally arise:

First, Whether Acids abound plentifully with Air, whilst *Alkalines* contain none at all? So far is certain, that the strongest *Alkali*, taken out of the Fire, and so probably deprived of all its Air, will, if it is thrown into an Acid Liquor, produce a prodigious Effervescence, and a great Quantity of Air will be generated. Hence may we not arrive at the true Reason, why Acids, when they are predominant in Animal Bodies, are productive of so much Flatulency? Do not *Neutral* Salts, produced from a Combination of *Alkalies* and *Acids*, lose the greatest Part of their Air; and are they not, for this Reason, found to be very little flatulent in the Human Body? Are not acid, or at least acescent, Bodies, the only Substances which are disposed to ferment, because of the latent Air they contain? And is not this latent Air the Source of that prodigious Quantity of Air, which is generated by Fermentation? Does Fermentation, therefore, naturally tend to the Generation of Acids, whilst an intense Fire produces *Alkalies*?

From what has been said it appears, that amongst Natural Causes, by which Motion is excited in the Universe, we reckon *Alkalies* and *Acids*, at the Time when these are mixed together; which Motion ceases, as soon as ever this Combination is completed.

The Motion, thus excited, seems of considerable Importance in Vegetation, or rather in preparing the Earth. People concerned in Husbandry are sensible, that frequent ploughing or digging the Earth, mellowes it, as they call it, and renders it fertile; or, to speak more philosophically, disunites the Parts of the Earth, which otherwise cohere together, and form large Glebes, and reduces them into small Particles, better suited to the subsequent Solution they are to undergo, in order to the

Production of a Plant. Now when the Earth is once furnished with an *Alcaline Salt*, that Salt is immediately united with the earthy Particles; because these Salts, attracting the Water floating in the Atmosphere run into an *Oil per Deliquium*, and sink into the Ground. The same Salts attract, also, the Acid of the Air, till they are saturated, and both together rendered *Neutral*. Whilst, therefore, this Neutralization is effecting, an Effervescence is made leisurely, and by degrees, as the *Alcaline Salt* imbibes the Acid. Hence Motion is excited in the Parts of the Soil which were impregnated with the *Alkali*, and by this Motion the Particles of the Earth are separated from each other more effectually, than either by Ploughing or Digging.

With respect to the Effects of fixed Alcaline Salts, considered as Medicines, it must be remarked, that they soon destroy all the Acid in the Body; for there they meet but with a small Quantity, and that too, a mild vegetable Acid, only residing in the *Primæ Viæ*, that is, in the Stomach and Intestines.

If they meet with an Acid there, they produce an Effervescence, generate Wind, and cause Eructations, stimulate by their Activity, and are converted, together with the Acid, into a Neutral Salt; which then becomes harmless, penetrating, aperient, diaphoretic, diuretic, and productive of new Effects by Virtue of their Neutralization, which are sometimes attributed to the *Alcaline Salts*, because subsequent to their Exhibition.

By Means of the Effervescence they stimulate the Nerves, move the Spirits, and incline Both to Motions different from what they had before. Hence they often cure the Spasms of Hypochondriacal Men, and Hysterical Women, and the Distempers depending on them; an Instance of

which we see in the celebrated Anti-Emetic of *Riverius*, consisting of an *Alcaline Salt* mixed with the Juice of Lemons, which, if drank in the Act of Effervescence, cures the Cholera Morbus, and stops obstinate Vomings, which resist all other Methods.

They attenuate and resolve whatever is coagulated by an Acid; and hence when Milk is curdled in the Stomach they have very good Effects, if prudently administered. They are also capable of resolving other tenacious Concretions.

They attenuate glutinous, oily, and fat Concretions, and render them more easily mixable with Water, and hence become Detergents. Fullers, Laundresses, and Diers are sensible of this Property in a Lye of these Salts, and therefore they use them to remove viscid greasy Concretions from Cloths. If moderately used, therefore, they free the Organs devoted to the Forming of the Chyle from all glutinous Impurities.

They resolve Coagulations of the Bile, Lymph, Blood, and Serum, when admitted into the internal Parts of the Body, and there agitated by the Vital Powers.

By their acrid Stimulus they put in motion Bodies that were before unactive, and hence they provoke Urine, Sweat, and Perspiration; and for this Reason are numbred amongst Diuretics, Diaphoretics, and Sudorifics. The Intestines also they stimulate to a Discharge of their Contents.

In Diseases, therefore, attended with unactive mucous Viscidities, where an Acidity prevails in the Stomach and Intestines from acescent Aliment; where there is Load of acescent austere Crudities, manifest by the Coagulations it produces; where a watery Serum, or fat tenacious Concretions abound; or where Distempers have been generated by these Causes, as the Dropsy,

fy, jaundice, Leucophlegmatia, Gout, Rheumatism, and Scurvy. In these Cases this Salt is of great Use, if prudently given, that is, well diluted, in small Doses, and those administered at a proper Time; and properly repeated. That Species of Gout, which is caused by an abundant Acid, scarce admits of a more successful Method of Cure, than that which may be performed by a continued Use of these Salts, taken in small Doses. But it does not follow from their Effects in this Case that they are to be extolled as universal Remedies for the Gout. For they will do a great deal of Prejudice to Gouty Patients, whose Bile is exalted into an acrid Alealescence, and whose Humours tend spontaneously to an alkaline Putrefaction.

These Salts are also of considerable Use to the Surgeons. For, as Caustics, they are employed to raise Escars, in order to make Issues; and, by a temperate Lixivium of these, fordid, putrid, Ulcers are successfully cleansed. Parts that are corrupted by a Gangrene, if searified almost to the Quick, and then fomented with a Lixivium of these Salts, contract into a Crust, and then admit of a Separation from the living Part; and by these Means the Mortification is prevented from spreading farther, and a Cure is happily effected. They extripate Warts, also, and eat away small Cancers with Safety; and, if sufficiently diluted, they will effectually take away Discolorations or Spots of the Skin.

It is, however, necessary to remark, that the Use of these Salts is highly pernicious in every Disease, where the native animal Salts begin to degenerate into an acrid, alkaline, putrid, volatile Nature; or where the natural Oils of our Bodies are disposed to turn acrid, fetid, putrid, rancid, and volatile; which is manifested by a disagreeable Smell,

peculiar to this Kind of Putrefaction, and a Redness of the Urine. But these Salts are particularly destructive, when the Bile is thus degenerated into an acrid *Alcaline* Nature; and when the Humours of the Patient are to much dissolved, fluid, and putrid. Hence in the Plague they are almost an immediate Poison; and this pernicious Quality is even communicated to the Soap in which they are an Ingredient. Hence, therefore, in Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, a Sphacelus, continued, putrid, Fevers, and Diseases arising from too great a Velocity of the Blood, the internal Use of these Salts must be absolutely forbid.

CHAP. VII. Of MENSTRUUMS.

THE old Chymists, in some of their Solutions, used a moderate Fire, for a Philosophical Month, that is forty Days; and hence their Solvents were called Menstrual Solvents, and at last *Menstrua*, and hence arose this Term now applied to all Dissolvents.

It is customary to divide Menstruums into Solid and Fluid. Thus Metals, and Semi-metals, dry Salts, hard fossil sulphureous Bodies, and what the Refiners call Cements, which consist of Salts, Sulphurs, and powdered Brick, are accounted solid Menstruums.

In order to constitute a Menstruum, properly so called, it is necessary that the Solvent together with the Solvend should be so united, as to become one homogeneous Fluid. Hence it appears that solid Menstruums cannot act as such, till they are reduced by Fusion to Fluidity.

The first Class of fluid Menstruums consists of Water, and aqueous Liquors,

quors. Water, as a Menstruum, dissolves all those Bodies called *Saline*, and which contain Salts, as a principal Part in their Composition. Such are, First, The native Soaps of Vegetables, as all the ripe Juices of Summer Fruits, being a Mixture of Water, Oil, Spirit, and Salt. Secondly, Certain concreted Juices perfected in particular Parts of Plants: As the Pulp of *Cassia*, Manna, Sugar, and Gums; which are Soaps containing a copious Oil mixed with Salt. Thirdly, The more fluid Juices of Vegetables circulating through the Vessels, and whole Structure of the Plant. Fourthly, All known animal Juices except Fat; though none more easily than Bile. Fifthly, All the Soaps made of expressed vegetable Oils, and fixed vegetable *Alcalies*, mixed by Means of boiling Water with the fiery Part of Quick Lime, and by Boiling reduced to an hard Mass. Sixthly, Vitriols, especially of the acid Kind, are dissolved in Water, whilst they retain their true transparent Form; but when the Water is exhaled by a gentle Heat, so as to render the Crystals opaque, the metallic Parts are thereby less disposed to dissolve in Water; and, if highly dried, will not dissolve at all. Hence Water dissolves Metals, only on account of the Acid adhering to the Surfaces of their Particles, and therefore quits the Metals so dissolved, as soon as the Acid is removed. Thus Metals dissolved in Acids, and largely diluted with Water, become potable, so as to be received into the Body, mix with the Fluids, act upon the Solids, and produce considerable Effects; though this Power lasts no longer than they remain dissolved; and their Solution depending principally on the Acid, that being removed, the Metal is no longer potable, but turns to a Calx. What is said of the Action of an Acid, with respect to Water, also

holds true of those Metals which are dissolved by *Alcaline Salts*. This, however, does not hold true of all Metals. For though Butter of Antimony be highly acid, yet, instead of being diluted with Water, it immediately, upon the Effusion thereof, lets fall the Antimony into a white Calx, which, being fused by a strong Fire, affords a fine *Regulus of Antimony*, incapable of being dissolved in Water.

Alcalies, intimately united with Earth, as in Glass, cannot be afterwards diluted with Water; so great is the Difference between the Solution of Earth with one Kind of Salt and another. Sulphurs are not of themselves dissolved in Water, but, when intimately mixed with *Alcalies*, they readily unite with it. Whence we may easily understand the Medicinal Virtues of sulphureous medicinal Waters. Volatile-alkaline Salts, also, dissolve Sulphurs, and render them miscible with Water, so that Water, by the Assistance of *Alcalies*, becomes an excellent Solvent for Sulphurs.

Tho' Bodies of a glutinous, viscid, or hard Substance remain untouched by Water, yet these may be rendered perfectly soluble in it, by being intimately united with fixed or volatile *Alcalies*. Thus Soap, Honey, Sugar, and the Yolks of Eggs, being mixed with these tenacious Bodies, render them commodiously dissolvable in Water, which by this Means generally acquires a detergent Quality. Oils, Balsams, Gums, and the like, are also to be mixed with Water by this Treatment.

Oil, considered as a Menstruum, is a Juice either fluid, or capable of being rendered so by a small Degree of Heat. It is of an unctuous Nature, inflammable, and immiscible with Water. *Alcohol* is excluded from the Class of Oils, by its being easily mixed with Water, whilst, in other Properties

Properties, it has a perfect Resemblance to them.

The dissolving Power of Oils is not exerted, unless they are in a fluid Form; and as some of them freeze sooner than Water, their dissolving Power is less durable with respect to Cold, than that of Water. But those, which remain fluid in all the Degrees of natural Cold, constantly retain their dissolving Power. Whence it appears difficult to fix a common Point of Heat, at which the dissolving Power of Oils begins, though it may be nearly estimated in any one Species of Oil, after it has been once accurately observed. But it is surprising, that though Linseed Oil remains fluid in the keenest Frost, yet it is then no hotter than Ice, or any other congealed Oil.

When Oil is gradually heated, it does not boil, like Water, with two hundred and twelve Degrees of Heat, but grows constantly hotter without boiling, till the Heat rises to six hundred Degrees. Whence we see why boiling Oil is so much hotter, and more scalding than boiling Water. But the most subtile Oils boil the soonest, whereas others bear a great deal more Fire before they boil. Hence 'tis very difficult to determine the dissolving Power of Oils; because in Linseed Oil, for Instance, this Power begins with the greatest Degree of natural Cold; whence it increases to that Degree of Heat, which is capable of melting Lead.

As Oil receives almost thrice as much Fire as Water, we may hence easily understand, why the dissolving Power of Oils, which in Menstruums depends upon Fire, must be greater than that of Water. For 'tis obvious from many Experiments, that the Power of Heat in Linseed Oil is, to that of Water, as ten to three; and as many Oils, inspissated by Boiling, may thus receive much

more Fire, so the Scale of the Power of Heat may be still farther extended in such Oils.

Some Metals may be intimately dissolved in particular Oils, by Boiling; and by this Means various useful Discoveries have been made, both for Mechanical and Medicinal Purposes. But in order accurately to explain the dissolving Power of Oils, 'tis to be considered, that every expressed crude Vegetable Oil constantly contains Water, as is obvious by boiling expressed Oil of Almonds in chymical Glasses. For, by this Means, an aqueous Vapour is raised, and, condensing in the Neck of the Vessel, forms visible Drops, which, falling back upon the boiling Oil, occasion great Commotion, and Crackling, which may in some degree affect the Manner of Solution. Hence after this Water is discharged by boiling, the Property of Oil, as a Menstruum, is changed.

Besides this Water, Oils contain a subtile latent Salt, supposed to be very penetrating, which is generally acid, and volatile, as in some of them is obvious from the Smell. These Salts appear in the Form of acid Spirits, collecting themselves like Water, and separating from the Oil, so as not to be again readily mixed with it; though 'tis not easy, perfectly to free the Oil from its acid Spirit, which rises in the whole Distillation; but in the greatest Quantity at first.

We ought, therefore, carefully to examine, whether the dissolving Power of Oils does not depend on the Water and Acid they contain; otherwise we may fall into egregious Errors. For, in Painting, Colours, which have been dissolved in boiled Oil, unite and sink in better, dry quicker, and remain more beautiful, than when mixed up with crude Oil. Thus also the particular Power, which the softest Oils are supposed

to have, in dissolving Metals in a gentle Heat, seems principally to proceed from the latent Acid, and not from the oleous Part; since when Olive Oil is mixed with very fine Filings of Iron, Copper, or Lead, and long digested together, a Part of the Metal is taken up by the Oil, so as to give it a new Colour, and other Properties. Hence the Power of Oil, simply considered, has been carried too far, as a Solvent. For this Power does not remain in them, after they have been boiled, and are deprived of their latent Acid, which, by Experiments, *Hoffman* has shewn to be contained in Distilled Oils.

Moist Oils are capable of being mixed and incorporated; First, with other Oils, though some of them not easily, as in the Distillation of Turpentine and Amber; where the Oils, raised by different Degrees of Fire, are different in Weight, Consistence, Colour, and Situation, so as not readily to unite with each other. Secondly, True resinous Bodies melt and dissolve in Oils. Thirdly, So do many of those Gums, which have a Mixture of Rosin. Fourthly, So, likewise, do condensed Oils or Balsams. Fifthly, So do Sulphurs, natural and artificial, liquid or solid, though concealed in other Bodies. Thus Antimony, finely powdered, or sublimed into Flowers, when boiled with Oil, soon yields a red Balsam of Antimony, dissolved by the Oil, which leaves the metallic Parts untouched; and the same holds true of the other Semi-metals abounding with Sulphur.

As for spirituous Menstruums, properly so called, Chymists assert, that *Alcohol* cannot be united with a pure fixed *Alkali*, because this Effect may be prevented by the least aqueous Moisture, either in the Salt, or in the *Alcohol*. But if pure *Alcohol* is applied to perfectly dry Salt of Tar-

tar, a rich Tincture is immediately extracted, and a true Combination made. Hence we ought to be highly inquisitive about the Nature of this Liquor, which is the most considerable of spirituous Menstruums.

Perfectly pure *Alcohol* dissolves, First, Water, and all aqueous Liquors. Secondly, Consequently Wines of all Kinds. Thirdly, It dissolves all spirituous fermenting Acids, such as Vinegars. Fourthly, All pure Oils. Fifthly, All true vegetable Resins. Sixthly, Most of the gummy Resins. Seventhly, Pure volatile Alkaline Salts. Eighthly, Perfectly dry and fixed Alkaline Salts. Ninthly, Most of the Soaps. Tenthly, Sulphurs, first opened and dissolved by an Alkali. But it does not touch compound or native Salts, as Sal-ammoniac, Sea-salt, and Nitre; nor pure Earth, pure Sulphur, Mercury, Metals, Semi-Metals, nor Stones, whether of the common, or of a more precious Kind.

As for alkaline and acid spirituous Menstruums, Chymists, under oleous and spirituous Menstruums, have ranged these two Kinds, which might rather be termed saline or compound. This happens, because the Menstruums usually appear under an unctuous Form, and are, generally, not only volatile, but, also, liquid and subtile. Whence some Acids, and Alkalies, have been called Spirits, on account of this subtile, volatile, and unctuous Appearance, though they greatly differ from each other, not only in Kind, as to Acid and Alkali, but also Acid from Acid, and Alkaline from Alkaline Spirit. We must, therefore, necessarily divide the saline spirituous Menstruums into those of the acid and alkaline Kinds; whilst we divide the alkaline Spirits into simple and compound. The simplest of these consist of Water, and an extremely subtile, volatile, Alkaline Salt, both together appearing in the Form of a thin, pellucid, and somewhat unctuous Liquor

Liquor, as the pure Alcaline Spirit of Sal-ammoniac. And to this Class belong the numerous Alcaline Salts, obtained both from Animals and Vegetables, after they are deprived of the Oil which adheres to them. The more compound Kindsgenerally consist of Water, the volatile Salt now mentioned, and a fetid Oil, into which three Parts they may be separated, and are therefore a Sort of volatile Alcaline Soap, diluted with a Portion of Water just sufficient to dissolve it. The acid and commonly volatile Liquors, by the Chymists called Spirits, when examined, prove to be acid Salts, dissolved in pure Water; so that we may properly call them, Saline Menstruums.

As for fixed Alcaline Menstruums, 'tis certain that not only these, but also volatile Alkalies have a solvent Power, First, upon animal, vegetable, and mineral Substances, so far as those contain Oils, Balsams, Gums, Resins, or gummy Resins, or consist of unctuous Matter: as also upon Sulphurs, whether pure, compounded, or joined with other Materials; all which these Alkalies excellently open, attenuate, resolve, and dispose to mix intimately with Water, Alcohol, and Oils. Secondly, These Alkalies also act as a Solvent upon those Bodies, whose component Parts are held together by an acid Cement, which being thus attracted by the Alkali, the component Parts thus separate or fall asunder. Thirdly, After certain Bodies have been dissolved by an acid Menstruum, pure Alkalies often exert a new Force, so as to dissolve such Bodies better than if applied to them before they were thus dissolved by the Acid. Hence, Alchymists, in order to obtain the Mercuries of Metals, direct the Metals to be first calcined by Acids, and afterwards treated with Alkalies.

But there is a Difference, in the Manner, in which fixed, and volatile

Alkalies act. For volatile Alkalies act and are agitated spontaneously, or by a small Degree of Heat; whereas those of the fixed Kind require a much stronger Assistance from the Fire, in order to their Acting. Volatile Alkalies fly off the moment they are heated, and therefore do not exert their solvent Power, when applied to hot Bodies; whereas fixed Alkalies sooner enter the Bodies they dissolve, when assisted by Heat, and remain constantly applied to every fixed Subject they act upon. But when volatile Alkalies are purposely kept close to a Substance to be dissolved, a moderate Heat increases, and quickens their dissolving Power; as we observe, for Instance, upon applying the volatile Salt of Urine to the warm Skin, and covering the Salt, with an adhesive Plaster. For thus there soon arises Heat, Pain, and Inflammation, followed by an Ulcer, and a black Eschar.

As to acid Menstruums, the Acids can hardly be obtained pure, but blended with other Bodies, so that 'tis exceedingly difficult, to treat of their proper Action. Yet we know the Virtues of some of them, by their Effects upon certain Bodies; since the fresh Juices of Oranges, Citrons, and Lemons, dissolve Lead, Tin, Copper, and Iron, and pretty strongly calcine them, as well as fossil Acids.

There are in Vegetables certain Acids, of an oleous and balsamic Quality. For if the Woods of Guaiacum, Juniper, Oak, and a great many others, are reduced to dry Shavings, and carefully distilled in a Retort, they yield a limpid, reddish, Liquor, which is very acid, especially, if depurated by Filtration, and permitted to stand quiet. And the solvent Power of this Menstruum is perfectly singular; since, in the Human Body, it produces wonderful Effects, by attenuating, preserving, stimulating,

mulating, and resisting Putrefaction, and carrying off the peccant Matter, by Sweat and Urine. If in these Menstruums, therefore, the medicated Virtues of Plants are dissolved, the Solutions become exceedingly efficacious, as they act by their highly subtil, penetrating, Acid, and exalt the Qualities of the Bodies dissolved in them. All these vegetable Acids are capable of dissolving many animal, vegetable, fossil, and metalline Substances. For, by Digestion and Coction, they dissolve Horns, Hoofs, Bones, and the Flesh of Animals. The Shells of Fishes, and other Animals, they corrode into a pellucid Liquor, but do not dissolve Mercury, Silver, nor Gold.

Some fossil Acids readily dissolve Iron, Copper somewhat slower, Silver with a good deal of Difficulty, and Mercury not at all, except placed in an intense Degree of Heat.

Neutral Salts are also found, in many Cases, to be Menstruums. For Sal-Ammoniac, which easily dissolves in Water, and runs *per Deliquium* in a moist Air, thus makes an extremely pungent, penetrating, Liquor, capable of dissolving, gross, gelatinous, pituitous, and gummy Concretions, in the Bodies of Animals; being not only admirably attenuating, resolving, and inciding, but also diuretic, sudorific, stimulating to the Salival Glands, and, at the same time, greatly preventive of Putrefaction. This Solution of Sal-Ammoniac boiled, or digested with gummy, or resinous, Vegetables, resolves them intimately, and disposes them to be dissolved in aqueous or spirituous Menstruums. Filings of Iron, boiled in it, are excellently dissolved, and converted into an admirable, aperient, and invigorating Medicine. When digested with Filings of Copper, it produces a beautiful blue Liquor, a few Drops of which, taken upon an empty Sto-

mach, often prove good against Worms, and Epileptic Fits.

The pure dry Salt, sublimed into Flowers, well ground, mixed with Fossils, and sublimed together in close Vessels, produces very extraordinary Effects, as a Menstruum. For which Reason the Alchymists have called it the *White Eagle*, or the *Philosophical Pestle*. If Sulphureous Bodies, Metals, or Semi-Metals, are thus treated, they are attenuated, opened, volatilized, and perfectly changed; whence most excellent Medicines are prepared in this Manner, and hardly so well in any other.

Tho' Sea-Salt, Sal-Gemma, and Fountain-Salt, differ in their Origins, yet they easily dissolve in Water, and run *per Deliquium* in a moist Air, so as to make a Brine, or an excellent Menstruum, producing nearly the same Effects, as the Brine of Sal-Ammoniac.

Common Nitre is easily turned to a fixed Alkali, and a volatile Acid. It also appears of a particular Nature, when applied to Bodies, as a Menstruum; in which Case its Operations are sometimes so intricate, as to be hardly explicable. When exposed to the Fire in a pure and dry State, it flows with certain Bodies like Water, and thence surprisngly promotes their Melting, tho' otherwise of difficult Fusion; and thus attenuates, divides, and intermixes their Parts, even whilst it acts upon them in no other Respect, for which Reason, it is used as a Flux for Metals.

If the Matter, thus mixed with the Nitre, contains any thing oleous, unctuous, or sulphureous, this suddenly desflagrates with the Nitre in the Fire, raises a violent Flame, and greatly increases the Heat. Whence the Application of the Nitre being stronger, it greatly divides, fuses, changes, and separates the Bodies, in a different Manner from
what

what is otherwise known; the Nitre, at the same time, losing its own Nature, and becoming a Kind of *Sal Polychrestum*, which has a dissolving Power, different from that of Nitre. Whence the Action of Nitre upon Bodies is of one Sort, before it deflagrates them, of another during the Deflagration, and of a third, after the Deflagration is over.

When Nitre is melted along with a vegetable Coal, its Parts are so strongly agitated, as to produce a similar Agitation in the Bodies to be dissolved; at the same time emitting particular active Fumes, capable of dissolving and penetrating many Bodies in the Fire. But when the Nitre is thus changed to a fixed Alkali, it does not flow, unless the Fire be violent, and then, according to its penetrating and particular Nature, it begins to act as a fixed Alkaline Menstruum, and thus acquires and exerts a new dissolving Power.

If the Bodies, to be dissolved by Fusion with Nitre, contain Earth, Stone, Alum, Vitriol, Bole, or any other similar Substance, the Nitre is immediately changed into a strong acid volatile Salt, or Spirit of Nitre; which, being agitated by a violent Fire, penetrates, dissolves, and changes the Subject, acting with one of its Parts like *Aqua Fortis*, while the other Part, remaining at the Bottom, acts by a very different dissolving Power.

From what has been said, we may easily conceive, that various Combinations of Salts may produce many new Kinds of Saline Menstruums, of singular and uncommon dissolving Powers. So that 'tis easy to confute the Error of the modern Chymist, who make *Alcalies* and *Acids* the Principles of all Things, and assert that their Virtues are destroyed, by mixing them together. On the contrary, 'tis certain, that the pure

Alkali of Tartar, mixed with the volatile Acid of Vinegar, forms a neutral Salt of a much greater Virtue, than the separate Acid, or Alkali. When a pure volatile Alkali is exactly saturated with strong Spirit of Vinegar, we have a limpid, slightly saline, volatile, and compound Liquor, able to pass through almost all Bodies, so as to dissolve them, without any considerable visible Conflict. Whence, Some have greatly extolled this Liquor in curing Disorders of the Eyes and Ears, arising from Concretions. What has likewise been accounted a great and successful Secret, for resolving cold and glandulous Swellings, is to foment them with a Mixture of putrescied Urine, and Vinegar, the Part being first rubbed, and the Liquor applied warm.

When pure volatile Alkaline Salts are mixed with Vitriol or Aluminous Waters, or their unctuous Sediments, a particular Kind of Ammoniacal Salts is produced, which may be called a Semi-volatile Vitriolated Tartar; and highly deserves to be regarded by Chymists, on account of its remarkable dissolving Property, and by Physicians, on account of its aperient, attenuating, resolving, and stimulating Virtues.

Some Menstruums arise from the Combination of fixed Alcalies with fossil Acids, obtained by Fire. Thus when a pure fixed Alkali is perfectly saturated with the Acid of Sea-Salt, Sea-Salt seems to be regenerated. When saturated with the Acid of Nitre, it re-produces Nitre; and, with the Acid of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, it constantly produces Vitriolated Tartar. Hence it appears, how many and what surprising Actions of Menstruums arise from the mixing of certain Bodies together, and applying them to the Fire; and, without an exact Knowledge of all these Particulars, we can never have an adequate

quate Comprehension of the Chymical History of *Menstruums*.

A cautious Physician, upon finding a Body dissolved, will not thence infer, that an Acid, an Alkali, or a Neutral Salt, was the Cause of the Solution, unless other Circumstances determine which of them it is. For suppose a Person, sure that Gold was dissolved into its least Particles, and that there was no other known Salt, which would dissolve Gold, besides Sea-Salt, or the Preparations of it, yet he could not justly infer, that in this Case the Sea-Salt is the only Solvent. For pure Quick-silver, also, dissolves Gold, though Quick-silver be as far from an Acid, Alcaline, or acrimonious Saline Nature, as any known Substance in the World.

There is no general, or absolutely dissolving, or corrosive Acrimony, this being always relative, and holding only true, of the Solvent, and Solvend, and not of the Solvent with respect to all other Bodies. If upon seeing the corrosive Virtue of *Aqua Fortis* in a thousand Instances, we should conclude that it would dissolve all other soft and tender Substances, we might soon correct our Error, by observing that it will not dissolve soft Wax, or brittle Sulphur.

We ought not then to infer, that, because a Menstruum proves innocent to the Human Body, it will not therefore dissolve other Bodies. For Oil of Olives may be safely taken into the Stomach, though it readily dissolves Sulphur, and Wax, which Acids will not touch. So that tho' the Cancer and the Stone have hitherto proved incurable, yet we ought not to despair of finding Remedies for them; and particularly of finding a Method of dissolving the Stone without injuring the Bladder; since it by no means follows, that the Bladder should be corroded by the same Remedy, which dissolves the Stone.

It is an Error to suppose, that, the purer any Menstruums are made, the more purely and perfectly they always dissolve; because their solvent Power is often diminished, in Proportion to their Purification. Thus Lead is the more difficultly dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, the more strong the *Aqua Fortis* is made, and the more easily, when the Menstruum is diluted with a due Proportion of Water.

Nor is there any thing more remarkable in the Doctrine of Menstruums, than the Production of new Powers by their Action, which before existed not either in the Solvent, or Solvend; but depend entirely upon the Union of Both after the Solution is performed. Thus an Infant may safely swallow a few Grains of Quick-silver, or a very few Drops of the Spirit of Salt; but if those are so united as to form Corrosive Sublimate, three or four Grains of this last will prove a violent Poison.

CHAP. VIII. Of CALCINATION.

CALCINATION, by Some called Chymical Corrosion, is that Operation in Chymistry, which produces a Destruction of the former Connection and Cohesion of all the Particles of Bodies, together with a Change of Colour, Smell, Taste, and other Qualities of a like Nature, depending upon the entire Texture of the whole Body; so that the Bodies, subjected to this Operation, are reduced to a Powder, or into small Portions, or at least become friable. For which Reason, Calcination is, also, called, a Chymical Pulverisation. Thus, by *Etmuller*, Calcination is defined, "A Corrosion and Dissolution of compact Bodies into their minutest Parts, by which Metals
" and

“ and Minerals are reduced to a Calx, “ and Vegetables to Ashes, or at “ least, whereby the Body, whatever “ it is, becomes friable.”

Calcination receives different Names, according to the various Manners in which it is performed; and the Effects resulting from these several Methods, are no less various, than the several Names, the Methods themselves have received. In that Method, which by way of Eminence, we commonly call *Calcination*, the combustible Parts of the Bodies are consumed, by being exposed either to the common Fire, or to that of the Sun, while such Parts, as elude the Action of the Heat, are left behind, and this may be properly called *Calcination by Actual Fire*. Of this Kind are not only the *Calcinations* of Metallic and other Mineral Substances, but also the Incineration, observable in the Deflagration of Vegetables, for preparing Lixivial Salts, and in the Calcination of some Animals, as Crabs, Moles, and others of a like Nature. *Calcination* is called *Ussion*, when applied to Harts-horn, Alum, and Brass; and these Substances themselves are distinguished by the Epithet *Burnt*. This Operation is, also, called, *Toasting*, when applied to Rhubarb, and some other Substances. When Bodies are rarified, and reduced to a Powder, by the Reflexion of Flame or Heat from the Sides and Top of a Furnace, *Calcination* is, in this Case, called *Reverberation*; and when common Salt is calcined, *Decrepitation* is the Term, which Custom has made expressive of the Thing.

Another Species of *Calcination* is performed by the Addition of proper Menstruums, either with or without the Assistance of Fire, and this is properly called *Corrosion*, or *Calcination by Potential Fire*. Of this Kind are, First, The immersive and vaporose Calcinations, or Corrosions

of Bodies; when, for Instance, the Body, to be calcined, is either immersed in its proper Menstruum, as Copper in Spirit of Nitre, and Lead in Vinegar; or when the Body is suspended in a close Vessel, in such a Manner, that the Steams arising from the Menstruum may act upon it; as when Iron is suspended over *Aqua Fortis*, in order to be calcined into Crocus of Mars; or when Copper and Lead are suspended over Vinegar in order to be converted into Verdigrase, and Cerufs. Of this Kind, in a particular Manner, is that Species of Calcination, called *Philosophical Calcination*, or *Calcination without Fire*; when some Parts of Animals, as Bones, Horns, and Hoofs, are, in the Distillation of Waters, suspended in the Head of the Still, that, being penetrated by the ascending Vapour, they may become more porous and friable. But, in the Shops, Bones are sometimes not philosophically calcined in an Alembic, but boiled in Water till they are rendered soft and friable by the Hand; then, after they are cleansed, and the black exterior Scurf taken off, they are dried, and reduced to a Powder. The *Cornu Cervi Philosophicum*, the Human Cranium, the Tooth of the Boar, and that of the Sea-horse, are sometimes thus prepared. Secondly, To the *Calcination by Potential Fire*, belongs that, by *Illinitio*, when neither the Steam of the Menstruum, nor Immersion in it is used, but the Body to be calcined is only anointed with it, as when Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, is laid upon a Plate of Iron, in order to produce a Corrosion. Thirdly, To the same Kind of Calcination belongs *Amalgamation*. Fourthly, *Fumigation*. Fifthly, *Detonation*. Sixthly, *Granulation*, which is also called *Fusory Calcination*. Seventhly, *Cementation*, or *Stratification*. Eighthly, *Extinction*, or *Extinctory Calcination*, as when

when ignited Cryſtal is extinguished in common Water, and then reduced to a Powder. That Species of *Calcination*, which is performed by Fire alone, or by Means of a dry Menstruum, is called *Dry Calcination*; whereas, that, which is performed by Means of a liquid Menstruum, is called a *Moist or Humid Calcination*. *Bohnus* calls that Species of *Calcination*, performed by Fire with the Addition of a Menstruum, *Mixed Calcination*. The Calcinations of Minerals performed by the Air, or rather in the Air, do not constitute a particular Class, but are to be ranked among those performed by a liquid Menstruum; because such a Menstruum, capable of calcining Metallic Bodies, is lodged in the Air; whilst, for Instance, the Saline corrosive Particles, with which it is impregnated, being dissolved by its humid Parts, and applied to the Metallic Body, corrode it; or whilst the Humidity of the Air itself penetrates the Saline Parts of the Mineral Body, dissolves, and puts them into such a Commotion, that they corrode, and, as it were, calcine the Body in which they reside.

From what has been said, 'tis sufficiently obvious, not only what a *Calx* is, but, also, that the several Species of *Calxes* must vary,

First, According to the Substances or Bodies, from which they are obtained.

Secondly, According to the Nature of the particular Menstruum used in the Preparation. And

Thirdly, According to the greater or smaller Degree of Fire applied; or according to the greater or smaller Quantities of humid inflammable Parts expelled; or according as the Parts of the Bodies are more or less divided by the Calcination.

'Tis also obvious, that all Calcinations of Bodies are performed by taking away the aqueous, oleous, and combustible Substances, connecting the Parts with each other, or by interposing some foreign and heterogeneous Substance, which destroys the Connection and Cohesion of the Parts. From what has been said, we may also conceive, how, in some calcined Bodies, Something is lost, that is, those Parts which can either be destroyed or exhaled by the Fire; and how in some others there is an Addition made, by Means of the Menstruums, of which they retain some Parts in the Calcination, and consequently have their Weight increased. Hence we may, also, comprehend, how some *Calxes*, by the Expulsion of that Part of the Menstruum which they retain, may be restored to their original Form, and how some others may be so, by a Restitution of what they lost in the Calcination. Of the former Kind are the *Calxes* of Metals produced by corrosive Menstruums; and of the latter Sort are Metallic *Calxes* produced by Fire alone. 'Tis an Observation of no small Importance in Medicine, that as Substances calcined by Menstruums, or what we call Potential Fire, retain Something of the Menstruum employed, by which a Change is induced on their Natures, which are to be judged of by the respective Menstruums used, so, also, Substances, calcined by actual Fire, undergo a certain Change, and assume an acrid, heating, and drying Nature, which they before were destitute of. Thus Shells when calcined become Lime, and have very different Effects, in Medicine, from the same Substances reduced to Powder by Trituration.

CHAP. IX.

Of CLARIFICATION.

THE Apothecaries are said to clarify any thick and turbid Liquors, the expressed Juices of Vegetables, for Instance, Decoctions, or Syrups, when they render them more transparent, pure, and free from Fæces. There are many Ways of doing this, as by setting the Liquor in a cool Place, and suffering it to settle for some Time, that the earthy and feculent Parts may gradually and spontaneously subside to the Bottom. This is by Chymists called *Clarificatio per Subsidentiam*, or *Clarificatio per Residentiam*. Liquors are, also, clarified by Filtration or Colation, by which Method the grosser Parts remain in the Filtre, whilst the finer and more subtile pass through it. Fermentation is, also, another Method of clarifying Liquors, since by the fermentative Motion the grosser Parts are carried to the Bottom. Another Method of Clarification is by the Affusion of other Liquors, according to the Nature of the Liquid to be clarified, by which Means being rendered turbid, and a Precipitation produced, it becomes more clear and pure.

Another Method of Clarifying Liquors, is to beat them, with the Whites of Eggs, to a Froth, and then to boil them. For by this Means the gross Parts, which render the Liquor turbid and foul, will rise to the Top, together with the Egg, in the Form of a Scum, which may be taken off with a Spoon, or separated from it, by Straining.

This Method renders a Medicine more sightly and neat, but in no degree augments its Virtues, and in many Cases impairs them; as where-ever they depend upon a mucilaginous and viscid Texture, which by Clari-

fication, is in a great measure destroyed. Thus Quincy remarks, that the Clarification of the Decoction for the Syrup of Marsh-mallows absolutely spoils the Medicine, by destroying that mucilaginous Contexture, upon which its Virtues depend; and that to clarify a Decoction of Poppies for the *Diacodium*, is to take from it the principal Part of the Efficacy, expected to be communicated to it from the Poppy, for the like Reasons.

CHAP. X.

Of CORRECTION.

THE Word *Correction* in Pharmacy has several Ideas affixed to it. Thus drastic Medicines, or such as operate with Violence, are said to be corrected, when, in their Composition, some Ingredient is added, which proves a kind of Check or Ballance to their violent Operation, or prevents the Misfortunes which they generally bring on without such a correcting Ingredient. Thus, for Instance, some Carminatives, such as the Seeds of Fennel or Anise, are added to Sena-Leaves, which, when exhibited alone, generally produce Flatulencies and Gripes.

Correctors have a Reference either to the noxious Quality, the Viscidity and Toughness, the Coldness, the Narcotic Nature, the Emetic Virtue, or the violent Operation of the Medicines to which they are added. 'Tis, therefore, sufficiently obvious, that Correctors must consist of such Parts as are of an opposite Nature to those which prevail in the Substances to be corrected. Thus, for Example, Alcalies are corrected by Acids, Acids by Alcalies, and Substances of any given Nature by those of directly opposite Qualities. The universal Correctors

Correctors of such Medicines as operate too violently, are, First, Water, which dilutes Acrimony; and Secondly, mild and balsamic Oils, which obtund and sheath up the stimulating and irritating Spicula of any Medicine. To this Species of Correction, also, belongs such a Preparation of Medicines, as weakens or impairs their violent and drastic Operation; when, for Instance, the Root of Arum is rendered milder, and less violent in its Operation, by being dried, or macerated in some proper Liquor. But Corrections are sometimes boasted of in consequence of an Ignorance of the Nature of Medicines, to which Correctors are added; when, for Example, Opium is thought to be corrected by Castor, and an Addition of other heating and aromatic Substances, because the Antients imagined, that Opium proved prejudicial by its excessive Coldness. Thus, also, some Corrections are made, which rather deserve the Name of *Castrations*, as when the Seeds of Coriander, or Cummin, are macerated in Vinegar. According to *Helmont*, Some boil Scammony in acid Liquors, in order to correct, or render it more mild in its Operations. But every one, who is in the least versed in Medicinal Affairs, knows, that, when Scammony is exposed to the acid Steam of Sulphur, it is entirely divested of its Properties, and recedes from the Nature of Scammony in Proportion to the Quantity of the Acid it has imbibed. With respect, therefore, to such Corrections, we may affirm, that they are made without any Knowledge of Qualities, Parts, and mutual Relations of the Correctors, and Substances to be corrected. It is surprising, that some Substances should, by Correction, have their Qualities and Medicinal Virtues directly inverted and reversed, which happens to Asarabacca upon being boiled.

Medicines, which operate in a slow

and languid Manner, are, also, said to be corrected, when they are so prepared, as either to accelerate, or augment their Operation; as when Salts are mixed with evacuating Medicines of a gummy and viscous Nature, that, by this Means being more resolved or attenuated, they may operate more powerfully. Thus, with this very Intention, Salt of Tartar, or Sal Polychrestum, is added to Infusions of Sena; and Ingredients added with this View, are called *Adjuvantia*, Assisting Medicines. But when more drastic Substances of the same Virtues are added, in order to augment the Operation of the Composition, these additional Ingredients are called *Acuentia*, or Sharpening Medicines.

Nauseous and ungrateful Medicines are said to be corrected, when they are prepared in such a Manner as to become more acceptable and agreeable to the Palate. But as the Sense of Taste is not the same in all Mankind, the Corrections of this Sort must necessarily vary according to the peculiar Taste of different Patients. Medicines, intended for Children, are generally corrected or rendered agreeable, by an Addition of Sugar. In like Manner, Substances, of an ungrateful and disagreeable Smell, are to be corrected by an Addition of fragrant Ingredients, of an agreeable Smell.

CHAP. XI.

Of CRYSTALLIZATION.

CRYSTALLIZATION is that particular Operation, by which the solid Parts, which in any Fluid are highly attenuated, extended, or disengaged, are reduced to a Body, that is dry, hard, compact, diaphanous, and either foliaceous, or of some Geometrical

trical Figure, such as Cubical, Prismatical, or Conical.

The Crystallization of Salts and Saline Substances is performed, when a Liquor which is generally aqueous, and contains a Salt dissolved in it, is depurated, and inspissated by a slow and continued Evaporation, till a Pellicle appears on its Surface, which may be called the first Beginning of Crystallization. The Evaporation is generally thought to be completed, when a Drop of the Solution poured upon the Nail of the Finger, or any cold Substance, is forthwith concreted into a Salt. The Evaporation may be performed either by the Fire, or the Heat of the Sun, in which last Manner Sea-Salt is better crystallized than any other. This Evaporation must be made in large-mouthed Vessels, the best of which are Glass, and the next to those are Earthen Pots well baked, and such as will not suffer the Salts to pass through their Pores. But Metal Vessels are corroded by the Salts, and subject to be spoiled by Rust. The inspissated Liquor is to be deposited in some cool Place, and kept in Vessels of Glass, Wood, or Earth, with considerably large Mouths, that the crystallized Matter may be the more commodiously taken out. Some time after, the latent Particles of Salt, dispersed through the Liquor, are approximated, brought together, and at the Sides of the Vessel form Saline Crystals, which are greater or smaller according to the Quantity of the Solution. In either Case all the Crystals are not equally large, but are endowed with the Figure peculiar to each Salt, single, beautifully shining; and the more elegant and large, the more slowly the Evaporation has been made. But the whole Saline Substance is not found formed into Crystals; but there is a large Number of irregular Concretions, especially in that Case, in which the

larger Crystals are planted, and which seems to be, as it were, the Matrix, from which these Crystals arise. Nor is all the dissolved Salt, which was in the Liquor, formed into Crystals, but a Quantity of it remains sufficient to saturate the Fluid. Hence when the Crystals formed are taken out, there is a Necessity for a new Evaporation, and the Liquor must be lodged in a cool Place, in order to obtain more Crystals; and these Measures are to be repeated, till no more Crystals can possibly be formed. But since, for the Purposes of Crystallization, some Quantity of Fluid is always required, the Salt cannot possibly be totally extracted from the Liquor by Crystallization, but Exsiccation becomes necessary for drawing off the Remainder. Sometimes, in order to obtain the more elegant Crystals, Twigs are put into the Vessel, or Threads are stretched in it as proper Supports, to which they may adhere, as is usual in collecting the Crystals of Alum, Copper, and Sugar. The collected Crystals are in the Shops dried on coarse Paper, by the Heat of the Sun. These, however carefully they may be freed from the Humidity adhering to their Surfaces, scarce afford so genuine a Salt, but that it contains some Mixture of Earth and Water. This supplies the Place of a Glue or Calx, for uniting, as it were, the Saline Crystals. For the Union is dissolved, when the Water is expelled, or by Calcination, as we may observe in decrepitated Sea-Salt, Alum, and Vitriol calcined. Some Salts undergo a better and more perfect Crystallization, when, to their Solution, a Calcareous Earth is added, as is proved by *Geoffroy* in the Substance of Borax. Those Salts, to which an Oil adheres, are unfit for Crystallization, and proportionally more so according to its Quantity. Because the Oil, interposed between the small Portions of Matter,

Matter, by its Tenacity prevents the Union of the similar Particles; and if, in some measure, they should happen to unite, yet they never acquire a due Degree of Solidity, but are forthwith melted down, on the Access or Contact of a moist Air. Hence the Salters of Herrings take care, that in Boiling no Fat be mixed with the Salt-Water; and skilful Chymists, when they suspect an Admixture of oleous and pinguious Parts, after a proper Evaporation pour Spirit of Wine upon it, which dissolves the oleous Parts, receives them, as it were, into its Bosom, and so separates them from the saline; by which Means they facilitate the Concretion of the Crystals. This Observation is of singular Use to Physicians, with respect to the Formation of Stones in the Human Body, and points out the most effectual Remedies, by which their Concretion may be prevented. Hence we learn, that Salts, divested of all pinguious Parts, are most easily crystallized. The white Colour of the saline Crystals is somewhat darkened by the adhering Oil. This Colour is also variegated by Metalline Particles, almost infinitely divided, and combined with their solvent Salt, as appears in the blueish Vitriol of Copper, and the green Vitriol of Iron, that consists of a Metal, which is kept dissolved by an acid Salt, and a little pure Water.

The Use of Saline Crystallizations is,

First, To separate Salts, in a dry Form, from their solvent Liquor.

Secondly, To depurate Salts. For the Water, leaving the Sordes, retains the Salts. For which Reason, the better these are depurated, the more elegant Crystals they yield in Crystallization.

The Aetiology of these Crystallizations is obvious, if we consider, that in order to their Production

there is requisite too small a Quantity of Water, to keep them dissolved. Secondly, the Rest of the particular Liquor, in which the dissolved Salt is lodged; and, thirdly, Cold. For when the solvent Menstruum begins to prove defective, a slender Pellicle is formed on the Surface of the saline Parts, which can no longer be kept in a State of Solution by the Liquor. Then this Pellicle becomes gradually thicker, till at last becoming specifically heavier than the rest of the Solution, it is broken into different Parts, subsides, and forms itself into different Molecules, or Crystals, of different Bulks, which could not be produced, unless the Liquor was in a State of Rest; because then the Principle of Solution, which is Motion, proving defective, Nothing hinders the Approach of the saline Parts to each other. For, as the Want or Defect of Humidity hangs the Parts nearer to each other, it consequently lays a Foundation for their Union. Thus the Diminution of Motion renders the Fluid unfit for separating the Parts, when they happen to adhere. But when Liquors are compressed by the cold Air, many of the Particles flying off from the solvent Liquor, the contained saline Parts are by the Constriction more and more expelled, and thrown out from the Pores of the fluid Mass. And the more intense the Cold is, the larger Crystals are formed; but these are continually moved upon the Accession of Heat. Hence it happens, that, in a warm Air, very small Crystals are generally formed. Crystallization is therefore performed, when a sufficient Quantity of Moisture, Motion, and Heat, which are the Causes of Solution, prove defective. Crystallization indeed of Salts happens, when their highly saturated and warm Solutions are left to themselves; in which Manner Volatile Salts,

Salts, such as that of Harts-horn, Vipers, and others obtained from the Animal Kingdom; are crystallized. But these are very near to a State of Crystallization. For the Evaporation is performed with the Design, that the Solution, which remains after the Diminution of the Liquor, may become more saturated. But even in an highly saturated Solution, a very small Quantity of Crystals is formed without a previous Evaporation. 'Tis therefore obvious, that Evaporation, that is, a Diminution of the solvent Liquor, is absolutely necessary to the Crystallization of any Salt. Hence likewise it is obvious, why in a Receiver from which the Air is extracted, as also in a close stop'd Vessel, Crystals are not formed; because, in these Cases, a very small Evaporation or none at all is made. We must carefully consider, that the Crystals of Salts, peculiar to each Species, are not obtained by every Kind of Concretion. For when the Solution of any Salt sufficiently warm is suddenly cooled, when, for Instance, the Vessel containing it is put into cold Water, the dissolved Salt, lodged in the Liquor, is precipitated to the Bottom, in the Form of a Powder. For then the Solution is, with a kind of Impetus, condensed, and forced too precipitately to deposite its Salts. Nor does the Salt acquire its peculiar Figure by a sudden and continued Evaporation on the Fire, till the whole Liquor is totally exhale'd, or at least rendered thicker than it ought to be. Nor the Heat, exciting a preternatural Commotion in all the Parts, hinders the Saline Parts from receding from each other, but, being forced to run, in all Directions, with a tumultuous Confusion, and being preposterously mixed, they are formed into less elegant Crystals. As therefore a precipitate Refrigeration, so also an in-

tense Heat, hinders Crystallization. The best Evaporation is made without boiling, and the Place, fittest for Refrigeration, is that, which is of the same Temperature with Cellars about the Months of *June* and *July*. But there are some Salts, which are more commodiously crystallized in pretty warm Air, such as rich and acrid Alcaline Salts; and for the Crystallization of Sugar in the Pans; a pretty brisk Heat is necessary; perhaps, because Salts of this Kind require little Moisture for their Solution, and retain it closely, which must be afterwards lessened by Evaporation, and a Continuation of the Heat. For it must be observed, that the Salts, which require a large Quantity of Water to keep them dissolved, are first formed into Crystals. On the contrary, the more easily and quickly and with the smaller Quantity of Water Salts are dissolved, the more firmly they seem to retain the Water they receive; Salt of Tartar, for Instance, which of all Salts requires the smallest Quantity of Water for its Solution. Hence if different Salts are dissolved in the same Water, some of them will be formed into Concretions sooner than others, and each of them will be distinguished by the particular Figure of its Crystals. Thus, for Example, the Crystals of common Salt are quadrilateral Pyramids, with a square Base; those of Sugar are oblong, and have rectangular Bases; the Hexagonal Crystals, arising in Alum, have also hexagonal Bases; the Crystals of Vitriols for the most part resemble Ifficles variously interwoven, and Polygons interposed, or lying between them; Sal-Ammoniac elegantly resembles the Branches of a Tree; and Salt of Hartshorn, Arrows placed in a Quiver. In the Sal Mirabile Glauberi, which is made of common Salt and Vitriol, the Figures of both Salts are exhibited. Nitre is

formed into prismatical Columns, not unlike Faggots of Wood; and between these are some Figures, sometimes Rhomboidal, and sometimes pentagonal, which seem to approach pretty near to common Salt. In the Salt of Tin, small Lines, like Pins, so run out in every Direction from the Center, as to form a Star, such as that observed in the Martial Regulus of Antimony. 'Tis surprizing that the Crystals of the same Salt should be perpetually formed in the same Figure. *Willis*, in order to account for this Phænomenon, affirms, that the Author of Nature granted such particular Modes of Figuration to Salts, as well as other natural Concretions, according to the Prepollence of the Spirit or Salt, and their Commixture with the other Principles. But this is no more than a formal and explicit Declaration, that we are ignorant of the Physical Cause of this surprizing Appearance. *Muschenbrock* also denies, that this has hitherto been accounted for by any one, any more than this other Phænomenon, Why green Vitriol, and Alum, dissolved and mixed with Water, return to their own Crystals, and do not become a third Salt, of a different Kind.

From what has been said, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that Crystallization may be called a Species of Coagulation; and that it is a surprizing Geometrical Operation of Nature, in which she exhibits herself to the Eye of the Spectators, not in a false and varnished, but in her genuine and real, Drefs.

CHAP. XII.

OF DETONATION.

Detonation may be looked upon as a Kind of Calcination, per-

formed in the Fire by Means of Nitre, and other sulphureous Substances. Thus, for Instance, the Detonation of Antimony is made with Nitre, in the Preparation of Diaphoretic Antimony, Cerufs of Antimony, and the *Crocus Metallorum*. A Detonation, also, happens, when Tin is mixed with Nitre or Sulphur; since on that Occasion the sulphureous Part of the Tin is kindled and deflagrated by the Nitre. The same happens with Copper, and a similar Detonation is observed in the Preparation of fixed Nitre, or the *Sal Polychrestum*, when the Charcoal is added to the Nitre in Fusion.

If Metallic or Mineral Substances are subjected to such a Detonation, Calxes or Crocuses are produced; because, in consequence of the acid and nitrous Particles intimately interspersed in their Pores, they are converted into a solid white Powder, which, by the Addition of a sulphureous *Alkali*, is easily restored to its original Form whether of a Metal or a Mineral. By a repeated Ignition and Extinction in Water, solid Bodies, (especially Stones, Flints, Crystals, and Corals, are converted into a quick Lime, or a calciform Powder; because the Fire, which by its violent Motion enters their Pores, attempts a certain Rarefaction; whilst, at the same time, the aqueous Fluid, by its more impetuous Motion, produces a Divulsion of their most minute Parts.

CHAP. XIII.

OF DIGESTION.

SOLUTION is that Operation, by which the Cement, which holds together the Parcels of a solid consistent Body, is so destroyed or altered by a proper Menstruum,

as to permit the Particles thereof to be so minutely divided; as to unite intimately with the Solvent, and be equably and invisibly suspended therein. In order to bring this about, Heat is always necessary; but sometimes the Heat of the Atmosphere being not sufficient, the Solvent and Solvend, included in a proper Vessel, are exposed for a time to a due Degree of Fire, which is generally very gentle, in order to promote the Solution. And this is called Digestion. This is the common Acceptation of the Term; but in general it imports the Application of a gentle continued Heat, to any Body included in a Vessel, that is intended to be acted upon, tho' not with a View to Solution; as when two or more Liquors are exposed in this Manner to a Heat, in order to unite them the more intimately. In this Operation, for whatever Purposes designed, the Fire rarifies and agitates the Air, Water, and whatever else is contained both in the Solvend and Solvent, and makes the constituent Particles of the Body, to be dissolved, recede from each other; by which Means the Menstruum has a more easy Ingress into the Pores, where by its Rarefaction, and increased Activity, it produces greater Effects, than it could do in a less Degree of Heat.

To this Article *Circulation* may be referred, which is performed in a particular Species of glass Vessel, called a *Circulatory*; in which the contained Liquor, when put over the Fire, performs certain Gyration, and circulates by ascending and descending, in such a Manner, that the more volatile Part of the Liquor, raised by the Fire, not finding a Passage, may always fall back; a Pelican constitutes such a Vessel. But, in the room of these, we may substitute Phials with long Necks her-

metically sealed; or a Cucurbit, with a blind Alembic placed upon it. A Cucurbit, or glass Bottle with a sufficiently long Neck, is so disposed, that having first put in the Materials, another lesser Phial, whose Neck may enter it, is placed upon it. Then the Joynings are to be carefully luted, after the Vessels and Materials are become sufficiently warm for carrying on the Process. For then the Air, being heated and expanding itself, goes out of the Vessels, the Joynings of which being afterwards luted, the Fire may safely be raised and continued at pleasure. But in this Process it generally happens, that the Liquor, falling cold on the warm Bottom of the Glass, cracks it. For which Reason, we must proceed cautiously in raising the Fire. Hence 'tis obvious, that what we commonly call Circulation, is no more than a certain Species of Digestion, and that to circulate a Liquor is to put it in Digestion, that its more volatile Parts may be continually raised and fall back, and thus, passing as it were in a Circle, may become finer and more attenuated.

CHAP. XIV. Of DISTILLATION.

DISTILLATION may be justly defined a close Evaporation; for Evaporation in an open Vessel is exactly the same, as Distillation in a close Vessel.

Every Distillation supposes Air and Heat, so that an Half or a Third of the Vessel, in which the Matter to be distilled is placed, must necessarily be left empty.

The Air, rarified by the Heat, receives into its Pores the Fluid which is strongly agitated by the Heat, and its own intestine Motion,

so that the Air, ascending, raises along with it the most minute Particles of the Fluid, which being condensed form a Liquor or Fluid.

There are Examples of Distillation performed without the Application of Fire. For Instance, when highly rectified Spirit of Nitre is poured upon highly rectified Spirit of Wine, an intense Heat is produced, and the Spirit of Nitre is raised in Vapours.

All Bodies incapable of Evaporation, or which do not emit Exhalations capable of being easily influenced by the warm aerial Fluid, are improper Subjects for Distillation. Of this Sort are Sugars, all Kinds of Earths, Neutral Salts, Stones, and Bones. Neither can those Bodies be distilled, which, when agitated by Heat, diffuse no Smell; whereas those Substances, which, when triturated or agitated, emit a Smell, may be distilled; and the more penetrating the Smell is, the greater Quantity they yield, in Distillation, of an aqueous Fluid.

The more subtile Fluids are, the more easily they are distilled: whereas the more thick and heavy they are, they are raised with the greater Difficulty, and require the more Fire. Among all the Parts fit for rising, the inflammable Spirits, and the volatile Salts rise first, whether by themselves or combined with Etherial Oils; and after these the aqueous Phlegm ascends. But Acids cannot be distilled with a greater Heat.

When Spirit of Wine is distilled, the Spirit first rises, and then the Phlegm; but when Vinegar, or any other acid Liquor, is distilled, the Phlegm is first discharged, and then an acid Spirit.

Among Acids, the most easily distilled are, the acid Spirit of Ants, then Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Vitriol, and Oil of Vitriol,

which two last ought not to be distilled by an Alembic, but by a Retort.

Expressed Oils do not admit of Distillation with Water by the Worm; but etherial, aromatic, and subtile Oils are commodiously distilled in this Manner, but require a greater Degree of Heat.

Distillation is either moist or dry: Moist, when the Body, to be distilled, is put into a fluid or spirituous Liquor; or when it is distilled alone, if it is a Fluid. But dry Distillation is, when the Body distilled is solid and dry; when, for Instance, Hartshorn, Amber, Ivory, Tartar, and Soot are distilled. Distillations, also, differ with respect to the Degrees of Heat, and some are performed in Horseshoe Dungs, the *Balneum Mariæ*, or Vapour-Bath; whilst others are accomplished by Means of Sand, Salt, Ashes, or the Filings of Iron.

That Distillation is most violent, which is performed in a naked Fire, in such a Manner as that the Fire acts immediately upon the Vessel, in which the Substance to be distilled is contained; as in the Distillation of Spirits from Salts. There are, also, Differences in Distillation with respect to the Vessels; some of which are high, as Cucurbits, whether of Glass or Stone; and others low, as Retorts, and some others, either of Glass or Stone.

Those Substances, whose Particles are subtile and easily evaporated, require but a gentle Heat; and may be distilled in tall Vessels. But such Substances, as consist of more fixed Parts, and such as are not easily and speedily evaporated, require a greater Heat, and lower Vessels.

As various Bodies are subjected to this Operation with different Views, Chymists have contrived a great many Machines, to answer their Purposes. But as all those Instruments are better

understood in an Hour by examining a Laboratory, than by all the Descriptions that can be given, I advise those, who are desirous of being acquainted with the Nature of them, to learn it by inspecting them, and seeing the Operations performed by them.

CHAP. XV.

Of EFFERVESCENCE and EBULLITION.

EFFERVESCENCE, or Ebullition, is said to happen, when the most intense Motion is made, by Liquids mixed with each other, or by Solids mixed with Liquids, accompanied with a copious Elevation of Bubbles, an Eructation of Vapours and Smoke, and a more or less intense Heat.

The Cause of an Effervescence is the impetuous Discharge of the aëro-etherial Fluid from the Pores of Bodies, whether Liquid or Solid; by which quick Motion, and Discharge of the ethereal Fluid, the Turgescence of the Liquor, the Heat, and the Bubbles are produced.

Every Fluid does not produce an Effervescence with every other Fluid, nor every Liquid with a Solid; but only these Bodies produce an Effervescence with each other, whose Parts are disposed to enter the Pores of each other, that, by this Means, the Ethereal Fluid lodged in them may be expelled copiously, and violently.

Every manifest Acid produces an Effervescence with Alkalies, whether saline, earthy, volatile, or fixed. The Effervescence between an acid and alkaline Substance lasts but for a short time; and the Tastes of both are abolished, and so contempered, as to form a neutral Substance of a saline Taste.

All concentrated acid Spirits, totally freed from their aqueous Parts, such as Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre, and Spirit of Salt, produce an Effervescence with the most subtle ethereal Oils, such as those of Turpentine, Cloves, Sassafras-Wood, and a Heat is generally excited.

The more sulphureous concentrated acid Spirits are, such as concentrated Spirit of Nitre, the greater Heat they produce, and even take Flame, when joined with heavy ethereal Oils.

Acid Spirits concentrated with highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which is only an Oil by Fermentation resolved into aqueous Parts, excite the quickest Ebullition; unconcentrated Acids do not act on sulphureous ethereal Substances, but leave them untouched.

The Bodies of Metals and Minerals, with proper Acids, or such as have an Ingress into their Pores, in the very Act of Solution produce an Effervescence. Thus Gold produces an Effervescence with *Aqua Regia*, and Silver, Mercury, Copper, and Iron with *Aqua Fortis*, which Effervescence lasts till the particular Body is dissolved.

Every Effervescence does not depend upon Acids and Alkalies. For common Water poured upon highly calcined terreo-saline Bodies, such as Shells, Coral, burnt Stones, and Salt of Tartar, produces a violent Effervescence; because the Water, by its Weight, enters the Pores of the calcined Substances, from which it forces the aëro-etherial Particles with a violent Force.

Recent and highly concentrated Oil of Vitriol, by an Addition of common Water, or of Ice, becomes hot, with a violent Effervescence; because the Oil of Vitriol is a concentrated acid Salt, which, on account of the great Quantity of ethereal Particles interspersed with the Acid, remains in a State of Fluidity.

Then the Water takes a Possession of its Pores, and expels this subtil ethereal Matter with Violence.

All Effervescences are not accompanied with Heat, some being entirely without it. Thus Chalk produces a considerable Effervescence without any Heat, with the Spirits of Nitre, Sal-ammoniac, Vitriol, and Salt. This Effervescence may be stopt by an Affusion of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which in a moment acts upon the Acid, and unites with it, so as to render it mild.

CH A P. XVI.

Of EXTRACTION.

EXTRACTION, in Pharmacy, is the Separation of the pure and medicinal Part of a Body from the impure and unactive, by Means of a Menstruum which is capable of dissolving the Parts required, and leaving the rest untouched; and when the solvent Menstruum is separated from the dissolved Body, by Distillation, or Evaporation, the Remainder is called *An Extract*. All Medicines, whose Virtues consist in Parts that are very volatile, are improper for this Operation, because such Parts evaporate in a Heat sufficient for performing it. All the Judgment, required in this Process, consists in adapting the Menstruum to the Parts intended to be procured, and regulating the Degrees and Continuance of Heat necessary for the Solution, and subsequent Evaporation.

CH A P. XVII.

Of FERMENTATION.

FERMENTATION is that intestine Motion in vegetable

Fluids, which tends to the Production of an inflammable Vinous Liquor, miscible with Water, and intoxicating; or an acid unflammable Liquor, called Vinegar.

The only Place Fermentation retains in the Modern practice is, where it is used preparatorily to the Distillation of Simple Waters. For as Vinous Spirits and Vinegar, its sole great Ends, may be procured with less Expence and Trouble from Those who prepare them for common Purposes, the Production of these is now no longer a Part of Pharmacy.

As to the raising a Fermentation previously requisite to the Distillation of Simple Waters; the Substances, being first bruised, are to be infused in Water impregnated with Yeast sufficient to bring on a Ferment, and so to be continued, till it is evident from the Froth and Working, that the Fermentation is begun; and then the Whole is to be immediately committed to Distillation.

CH A P. XVIII.

Of FILTRATION.

FILTRATION is the passing any Fluid thro' a Strainer, or Filtre, in order to separate from it any gross Particles it contains, and render it limpid. To filtrate Fluids of any Kind, Chymists and Apothecaries fold a Piece of bibulous or coarse Paper in such a Manner as to fit a Funnel; the small End of which they place in the Mouth of the Vessel intended for the Reception of the filtrated Liquor. Then they pour the Liquor into the Paper, permitting it to drop gradually thro' it, and taking care not to put in too much at a time, for fear of bursting the Paper. Filtration may be, also, performed by Means of a conical woollen or linnen Bag,

com-

commonly called *Hippocrates's Sleeve*. But we must be directed in our Choice of one or other of these, by the particular Nature of the Fluid to be filtrated.

CH A P. XIX.

Of FUSION and LIQUEFACTION.

FUSION is the Reduction of solid Bodies into a State of Fluidity, by Means of Fire.

It is altogether superfluous to give any Directions concerning this Operation, it being in itself perfectly simple, and performed without the least imaginable Difficulty.

CH A P. XX.

Of INCORPORATION.

INCORPORATION consists in the Mixture of certain Substances that will not spontaneously unite together. The Incorporation of Metals, and dry fusible Substances, is brought about by Fusion, and sometimes by Amalgamation. Liquids are sometimes incorporated by Agitation, Digestion, or Circulation; Liquids and Solids, by Solution. But what is usually meant by this Term is, the Union of two Liquids, of themselves incapable of Mixture, by Means of a third Substance added to them. Thus Syrups and Oils will not spontaneously unite. But if a due Portion of Sugar, Salt, or any Thing else capable of destroying their Viscidity, be first rubbed with the Syrup, and the Oil be then gradually dropped into the Syrup, they will then unite, and form a Substance which is called an *Ec-*

legma, or *Linæus*, of a thicker Consistence, than either the Oil or Syrup separately. Thus, also Balsams and Turpentine, which alone will not mix with an aqueous Liquor, are brought to unite with it, if the Balsam, or Turpentine, is previously mixed with the Yolk of an Egg. Tho' I am far from thinking, that this Treatment, in either Instance, imparts any additional Virtue to the Medicine. Other Methods of Incorporation are taken notice of under the Article of Menstruums.

CH A P. XXI.

Of PRECIPITATION.

PRECIPITATION is a Dejection of the Particles of a solid Body from the Pores of a Fluid, so as to make them subside to the Bottom. That which causes the Precipitation, is called, the *Precipitant*; whereas that, which falls to the Bottom, is called the *Precipitate*, or *Magistery*.

There are various Causes of this Dejection, from the Pores of a Fluid. The first of these Causes is, that the Menstruum, in which a solid Body is dissolved, more readily lays hold of the Precipitant, than the dissolved Body; so that while the Solvent endeavours to dissolve the Precipitant, the Particles lodged in the Pores of the Menstruum must necessarily be precipitated thence, because two Bodies cannot possibly exist in the same Place, at the same time. Thus common Salt, or a Solution thereof, precipitates Silver, Mercury, or Iron, dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, or Spirit of Vitriol. And, indeed, whatever is dissolved in Spirit of Vitriol, may be precipitated by the Addition of common

Salt. Iron precipitates Copper from Spirit of Nitre, or from any acid Menstruum, because Acids more readily dissolve Iron than Copper.

Silver dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua Fortis, is precipitated by the Addition of Copper; because the Spirit of Nitre more readily dissolves Copper, than Silver, which must, for that Reason, necessarily be precipitated. Mercury, dissolved in Aqua Fortis, is precipitated by Zinc, or Bismuth; because the Bismuth is much more easily dissolved in the Aqua Fortis, than the Mercury.

All Metals, dissolved in acid, corrosive, Menstruums, are precipitated by the Addition of alkaline Bodies, and alkaline Salts; because Acids quickly unite with alkaline Substances.

Another Cause of Precipitation is, when the solvent Liquor intimately mixes with the added precipitating Liquor, so as to produce a Third, which is no longer fit to retain the Body before dissolved in its Pores. Thus all resinous and sulphureous Substances, distilled Oils, and resinous Gums, dissolved in rectified Spirit of Wine, are precipitated by the Affusion of common Water, by which Means the Mixture becomes not only turbid, but also whitish, if the Resin is pure. By this Means Resins are prepared, whilst the Spirit of Wine extracts the resinous Parts, which afterwards, being precipitated, coalesce and constitute Resins. Thus the Resins of Storax, Aloes Wood, Labdanum, Guaiacum, Jalap, and Scammony, are generally prepared in the Shops.

The Reason of this Precipitation is, because the best rectified Spirit of Wine intimately and quickly mixes itself with the aqueous Particles, which are very congruous to its Pores; so that the resinous Parts,

lodged in the Pores of the rectified Spirit of Wine, are precipitated thence.

An Example of this Kind of Precipitation we have in the Precipitation of Milk, Blood, and the gelatinous and glutinous Parts of Animals, by Means of highly rectified Spirit of Wine; because the rectified Spirit of Wine readily unites with the Water, which is, also, generally the Vehicle of the Spirit; so that the gross and solid Parts, lodged in the Pores of the Fluid, must necessarily be precipitated to the Bottom, where, uniting, they often form a firm and solid Mass.

Volatile Salts dissolved in Phlegm to the Point of Saturation, or all volatile urinous Spirits prepared with Water, and well saturated, are precipitated by the Addition of highly rectified Spirit of Wine.

Another Example of this Species of Precipitation is, when Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis*, is poured upon Butter of Antimony. For the Spirit of Salt in the Butter of Antimony intimately unites with the Spirit of Nitre. Hence a Precipitation, and some time after a violent Effervescence is produced; because from these Spirits is generated an *Aqua Regia*, which violently dissolves the Antimonial Part. Thus, also, Silver, dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, is precipitated by the Addition of Spirit of Salt; and Silver, dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, is precipitated by Spirit of Vitriol. For these Spirits mix with each other, and afterwards produce an incongruous Menstruum for Silver.

A third Cause of Precipitation is, when the *Precipitant* imparts an additional Weight to the Corpuscles dissolved in the Menstruum, so that they can be no longer sustained in the Fluid. Thus the Solutions of Galls, Essences of Aloes Wood, Tormentil,

Tormentil, *Peruvian Bark*, *Japan Earth*, and Infusions of Orange and Pomegranate Peel, precipitate Solutions of Vitriol, and all Tinctures of Iron, in which they produce an inky Colour. All aqueous Gums, as Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, and Cherry Tree Gum, are precipitated by Acids, because Acids joined to the gummy Parts coagulate the Particles, and thus produce a Precipitation.

All Acids precipitate Milk, Blood, Serum, and Emulsions of various Kinds, because the Particles of Acids, joined with the oleous Parts of these Substances, not only increase their Weight, but also procure a closer and stronger Union between them; whence arise a Coagulation and Precipitation.

All astringent Liquids, consisting of an Acid, and an earthy Principle, for the same Reason, coagulate Milk, Serum, and Blood. On this depends the Operation of Styptics, and such Medicines as stop violent Hemorrhages. A Solution of Alum precipitates almost all vegetable Juices; by which Means, the Magisteries of Herbs are obtained; when, for Instance, this Solution of Alum is poured upon their Juices. For the heavy and earthy Particles of the Alum, adhering to the alkaline and gummy Parts of the Vegetables, render them heavier; in consequence of which they subside, and quit the Pores of the Menstruum.

Isinglass dissolved in Water clarifies turbid Wine, and the same Effect is produced by Litharge. The Reason is, that when the sulphureous and earthy Particles lodged in the Pores of the Wine, and preventing its Clearness, intimately unite with the gummy Parts of the Isinglass, they have their Weight by this Means increased, and fall to the Bottom.

Sugar dissolved in Water precipitates

Ink; because a Solution of Sugar, as being heavy, tends to the Bottom, and carries with it the Chalybeate and Earthy Particles lodged in the Ink.

The heaviest Mercury, added to Solutions of Metals, precipitates those Metals; because the Metallic Particles amalgamate themselves with the Mercury, and are with it carried to the Bottom.

A fourth Cause of Precipitation is, the Narrowness of the Pores of the Menstruum. For it is sufficiently known, that Cold precipitates dissolved Substances; because the cold Air operates partly by diminishing the Pores of the Fluid, partly by preventing the Motion of Fluidity, and partly by moving the Particles from the Circumference to the Center, by which Means the dissolved Corpuscles are united and subside. This is the Reason, why various Kinds of Salts, dissolved in Water to a sufficient Degree of Saturation, when exposed to the cold Air, are precipitated and crystallized; whilst the plain Filaments of the Salts are intimately joined together, and constitute a firm crystalliform Substance.

It is remarkable, that various Tinctures, Solutions, and Essences, as the Tinctures of Sulphur, *Zwelfer's Tincture of Mars*, and the Essences of Myrrh, and Gum-ammoniac, are rendered turbid and precipitated in the Winter-time, or when the Weather is very cold.

All alkaline Substances, together with all Metals and Minerals, dissolved in an acid Menstruum, are precipitated by alkaline Salts; as for Instance, by Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*, a Solution of Pot-ash, Lime-Water, the Liquor of fixed Nitre, and by all the fixed Salts of Vegetables. For the *Alkali* unites with the Acid, and Both together become a neutral Salt.

All Substances dissolved in acid Menstruums are precipitated by volatile urinous Salts and Spirits, as the Spirit of Sal-ammoniac, and the volatile Salts of Harts-horn, or of Urine.

A Solution of Mercury, precipitated with Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*, yields a reddish Magistery, or *Turpeth Mineral*. But when it is precipitated with Spirit of Sal-ammoniac, a Magistery as white as Milk is produced.

Hence 'tis obvious, that volatile Salts added to precipitated Substances induce a different Quality and Alteration, than when they are precipitated by fixed Salts.

All Kinds of Sulphurs, together with refinous and oleous Bodies, dissolved in alkaline Menstruums, whether volatile or fixed, are precipitated by all Kinds of Acids, as Vinegar, Solution of Tartar, the Spirits of Salt, Vitriol, and Alum.

Sulphureous Bodies, dissolved in lixivial Menstruums, are precipitated by those neutral Spirits, in which an Acid predominates; by the Solutions, for Instance, of Nitre, Lead, Coral, Sal-ammoniac, and Vitriol, but not by common Salt, Vitriolated Tartar, and the Arcanum Duplicatum; because in these the Acid is strictly united with the Alkali, but more loosely in the other earthy Bodies.

Alkaline or Metallic Substances, precipitated, are called Magisteries, especially if they are of a whitish Colour. But it is to be observed, that Magisteries are always heavier than the Bodies themselves before the Solution; which sufficiently evinces, that the *Mensstruum* and *Precipitant* intimately add some Particles to the Substances precipitated. For which reason Magisteries are not so much esteemed in Medicine, as the Substances themselves prepared, and reduced to a Powder.

All alkaline Substances and fixed Salts, without Solution, dissolve mineral Sulphur, and by this Means precipitate the Metal detained by it. On this depends the Method of obtaining the *Regulus* from Antimony, of separating Metals from their Ores, of reducing Calxes and Magisteries to their former Substances, and of reviving Mercury coagulated under various Forms.

All the Calxes of Minerals prepared with an Acid, or with Fire, may be reduced to the former Metals by Means of Nitre and Charcoal, or fixed Nitre. In this Manner *Mercurius Vitæ*, Diaphoretic Antimony, Ceruss of Antimony, the Anti-hecticum Poterii, the Magistery of Lead, Minium, the Flowers of Antimony, and the Magistery of Bismuth, are reduced to their original metallic Bodies.

The mercurial reguline Part of Antimony is precipitated either by fixed alkaline Salts of all Kinds, which unite with and detain the Sulphur, or by metallic Bodies of an alkaline Nature, such as Iron or Copper.

All metallic Ores containing Sulphur, when treated in a dry Manner with Charcoal, Nitre, fixed and especially oleous Salts, precipitate the Metal contained in them.

CHAP. XXII. of SUBLIMATION.

SUBLIMATION may be called a dry Distillation, performed in a close Vessel, with a violent Degree of Heat; by which some Bodies, divided into extremely subtle Parts, are elevated in the Form of Flowers, without having their Texture destroyed. The principal Substances among Vegetables, subjected to this Process, are Camphire and Benzoin;

Benzoin; among Animals, their volatile Salts. Sal Ammoniac not only rises very easily itself, but also carries along with it many other Bodies, which, when alone, are fixed, and incapable of being sublimed; and hence by the Chymists it is called the *Eagle*. Sulphur, and many sulphureous Minerals, are capable of Sublimation themselves, and render many other Bodies, which alone will not sublime, volatile. Hence the great Art of separating Metals from their Ores consists in destroying the mineral Sulphur contained in them, which carries away the metallic Particles, when subjected to a sufficient Degree of Fire, instead of fusing them.

Sublimation is frequently performed in Glass Vessels of various Sorts; as in a Body fitted with a blind Head, that is, one without an Orifice or Beak on the Side, that the Matter in the Body may be confined and collected in the Head; or in a common Matrafs, or a *Florence Flask*, or in Vessels made on purpose, called *Subliming Vessels*. Sometimes earthen Vessels are employed. But *Stahl* recommends, as the most commodious, two very large Crucibles, the one inverted upon the other and close-luted together. The lowermost is exposed to a naked Fire, and the uppermost receives the sublimed Matter. This Method is very convenient, when a great Heat is required.

Sometimes Aludels are made Use of. Many of these are generally employed at the same time in the following Manner. The Matter to be sublimed is put into a Body, or Pot, the superior Part of which is fitted into a Hole on the lower Part of an Aludel; and the superior Part of the Aludel is received into the inferior Part of the next Aludel, and so on, till as many Aludels are set one upon another, as the Process requires. To the superior Part of the uppermost Aludel, a Head or Alembic is fixed,

to receive the Matter which sublimes. So that there is a continued Tube formed by the Aludels, from the Pot which contains the Matter to be sublimed, to the Head or Alembic which receives it, in the Manner that a continued Channel is formed by a Number of Elm Pipes. The Use of Aludels seems to be, to remove the Matter, sublimed in the Head, to a Distance from the Fire.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of TRITURATION, and LEVIGATION.

THESE are the two most simple Operations in Pharmacy, and are principally employed in reducing hard consistent Substances to the Form of a Powder. I should chuse to fix the Term *Trituration* to the Operation which is performed in a Mortar; and that of *Levigation*, to that which is executed by rubbing or grinding on a Porphyry, or Marble. And in this Sense, I think, the Terms are generally used.

Mortars are made of Wood, Marble, Iron, Brass, Lead, or Glass; but they must not be used indiscriminately, since acid and corrosive Substances corrode Metals, and, if pounded or triturated in Metal Mortars, are impregnated with the Qualities of the particular Metals; in consequence of which they can never answer the Purposes for which they were primarily intended; and hard Substances wear away a Part of all Kinds of Mortars, so that their Qualities must be in some measure altered by this Means.

It is also to be observed, according to *Quincy*, that in powdering every Preparation, the whole Ingredient, or Ingredients, with all their Parts to be used, should pass through the Sieve, and be equally mixed before

fore any is used; since, through a Neglect of this Kind, several Medicines will in different Parts have different Efficacies, according as the most efficacious Parts, being more or less friable, pass the Sieve first, or remain behind; both which Circumstances will render particular Parts of the Medicine either too strong or too weak. Besides, in preparing Medicines of different Textures and Cohesions, some of the Ingredients pass the Sieve much sooner than others; so that there is an absolute Necessity of mixing them carefully after the Whole is passed. Thus in powdering Jalap, Ipecacuanha, and other Substances, whose Virtues lie in their most resinous Parts, these, being most brittle, break in the Mortar, and pass the Sieve first; in consequence of which the Patients, who use the first, are over-dosed, while those who use the last, which are only the fibrous and woody Parts, are miserably disappointed in their Expectations,

Those Medicines, also, whose Efficacy consists in the peculiar Shape and Points of their component Parts, are considerably altered by Trituration. For the finer they are powdered, the less powerfully they operate. Thus Calomel may be rendered much gentler, and consequently capable of being exhibited in far larger Doses, when it is thoroughly triturated in a Glass Mortar. For the continual Trituration has the same Effect upon it as repeated Sublimation, by breaking the saline Spicula, till the Medicine becomes almost plain Mercury. But in resinous Substances, especially the Purgative Kind, this Observation is reversed.

C H A P. XXIV. Of L U T E S.

BY the Name of Lute or Luting, Chymists understand a mixed,

tenacious, ductile Substance which proves solid with drying, and, being applied to the Junctures of Vessels, closes them in such a Manner, as to prevent the Air from either getting in or out. But these Lutings are of principal Use, in confining the Particles raised by the Fire in Distillation, so as to prevent their escaping out of the Vessel. And hence it appears, that different Lutings are required, according to the Difference of the Subjects to be distilled.

Boerhaave's Directions for Luting are thus:

When the Subject is merely aqueous, Linseed Meal ground to a fine Powder, and well mixed, or worked up into a stiff Paste with the White of an Egg, makes a proper Luting. For, being applied to the Junctures of distilling Vessels, it grows hard with Heat; and if it happens to crack, it is easily repaired by a fresh Application, which soon grows solid. But a Paste, made of the same Meal well worked up with cold Water, very well answers the End in the Distillation of all fermented inflammable Spirits, and all volatile alkaline Salts. This Paste will not answer in the Distillation of mild Acids, or acetous Liquors, which soften and dissolve it, so as to let the Fumes escape. In these Cases, therefore, a Bladder, steeped in Water till it grows slimy, makes an excellent Luting, by being applied and pressed wet upon the Junctures of the distilling Vessels.

A Luting, that acquires a stony Hardness, is necessary in the Distillation of fossile Acids, as those of Vitriol, Sea-Salt, and the like, which is called the Philosophical Luting; and may be prepared from the Calx of Copperas, and quick-Lime, by boiling the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol in several Parcels of Water, till it be thus thoroughly washed from its saline Parts; then drying the Powder, and preserving

preserving it in a close Vessel. This Powder is to be rubbed with an equal Quantity of strong quick Lime, and wrought into a Paste with the White of Eggs, first beat thin; and this Luting is immediately to be applied to the Junctures of the Vessels, the Vessels being first a little heated. If it be not applied quick, it presently dries to a stony Hardness, so as to be untractable; but, when properly used, it confines all the saline Spirits like Glass itself. Or a Luting for the same Purpose may be prepared without much Trouble, in this Manner. Beat pure Sand and Potters Clay together in such Proportion with Water, till the Matter no longer sticks to the Fingers; then add one fourth Part of common Lime, so as to make the Paste sufficiently strong; and the drier this is applied, the better for the Purpose, provided it be left ductile; for thus it hardens into an excellent Cement, and the Cracks, if any should happen, are easily stopp'd up with the same.

It is a great Inconvenience in the stronger Distillations with a naked Fire, that, when the Vessels are violently heated, they are subject to crack, and fly to Pieces, upon opening the Door of the Furnace, and letting in the cold Air, or throwing in fresh Fuel. And it is highly proper here to defend the Vessels by a Coating from this sudden Impulse of Cold. And this is frequently necessary, also, when the Operation is performed in glass Vessels, and a Sand Heat, if the Fire be so strong as to endanger

the Melting of Glasse. The best Luting, for this Purpose, is made, by beating fat Potters Earth, and powdered Sand, with Water, into a well wrought Paste, which will not stick to the Fingers, adding thereto a little common Lime at the last, and beating them well together. Then the Vessel, to be coated, being warmed and exposed to the Vapour of hot Water, that its whole Surface may become dewy, let this Cement be spread all over it equally with the Hand; afterwards sprinkle the Surface of the Coating with hot and dry Sand, and set the Vessel in a cool Place, that the Coating may dry slowly, taking care to fill up the Cracks in the same Manner, if any should happen in the drying. If thus the Coating should be thoroughly dried, the Vessel will sustain the Action of a violent Fire unhurt.

There is another Kind of Cement made use of by some Chymists of *London*, to answer the same End, consisting of sifted Wood-Ashes beat up to a due Consistence with the White of Eggs and a little Gum-Water. The same Service may be had in a more excellent Manner, as well for cracked Glasses as broken China, or the like, from what the Painters call drying Oil, or a Mixture of Linseed Oil and Cerufs, made by Insolation or Decoction, into a perfectly white Balsam, and afterwards ground upon a Marble with fresh Cerufs, till the Whole is perfectly fine, and become of the Consistence of an Unguent. This dries slowly but is very effectual.

The End of the First B O O K.

T H E

T H E N E W

English Dispensatory.

B O O K II.

Of the Operation of MEDICINES.

SINCE almost the whole Duty of a Physician consists in seasonably administering such Things as are proper to preserve or restore Health, and are effectual to relieve the Sufferings of his Patient, and at the same time in artfully avoiding whatever may be unwholesom, or prejudicial, it is plain, that Nothing is so necessary to accomplish these Purposes to a desirable Degree of Perfection, as a distinct and accurate Knowledge of the Instruments by which Health is preserved or restored. Now this Knowledge supposes not only an Acquaintance with their Efficacy and Virtues, but, also, with their Elements and Manner of Operation. By which Means a Physician may be enabled to judge, by solid Reason, what are the Things, in all the *Materia Medica*, which are serviceable, or prejudicial, in this or that Distemper, to this or that peculiar Person, at such or such a Season, with a due Regard to all other Circumstances. That he may rightly conduct himself in these Affairs,

and be ready-furnished with proper Means to answer all Emergencies, Nothing seems fitter, and more conducive to the Purpose, than an artful and compendious Distribution of all the *Materia Medica*, under certain Heads, according to their Principles, their Way of Operation, and the Effects, which, under such and such Conditions, they are adapted to produce.

Medicines may be disposed under their general Heads in a proper and compendious Way, if we consider, that whatever is subservient to the Ends of Medicine, is directed in its Manner of acting towards the Removal of the Causes of Diseases. But in every Disease there is a Depravation, either in the Motion, or in the Matter which is moved, or even disposed to move. And since Motion is excessive or defective, either in the Whole, or some Part of it, and Matter is in the Fault either upon account of its Quantity or Quality, all Remedies, must, in general, be concerned in the Regulation of depraved Matter or Motion. To Matter, vitiated in Quality, we

appro-

appropriate *Alteratives*; to Matter, offending in Quantity, *Evacuants*; if, on the other hand, Motion is defective, or impaired, or if the Parts have lost their proper Tone, restorative and corroborative Medicines are to be used. And if the Motion is too intense and accelerated, or the Parts racked with Spasms, then and in that Case, sedative and composing Medicines are, of all others, most efficaciously administered.

These are the few general Classes of Medicines, to which all the Stores, with which indulgent Nature has enriched the Art of Physic, may be reduced. For by this Means, and by the Assistance of these Helps, all the several Intentions of the Medicinal Art, may be exactly and effectually answered. So that *Hippocrates* has given a Definition of Physic, which is at once beautiful, and truly mechanical, when he says, that it is, "No more than an Addition and Substraction seasonably made; a Substraction of those Things which exceed, and an Addition of those Things which are defective. He, who best can do these two Things, is deservedly esteemed the best Physician; and the less a Man is qualified for carrying on those two Designs, the more ignorant he is of the true and genuine Principles of Physic." *De Flatibus, l. 3.*

Then as to what relates to the Influence and Operation of Medicines, they act directly and immediately, either upon the fluid, or the solid Parts of the Body; so that the alterative and evacuating Medicines are appropriated to the Fluids, and those of a corroborative and composing Quality to the Solids. But as liquid as well as solid Bodies are of different Qualities, so they produce their respective Effects in different Ways. For some Medicines, by their immediate Action, affect the most subtle, and easily moveable Fluid which is

lodged in the Brain and Nerves, and is the chief Instrument of Motion and Sensation, either by augmenting its Quantity, or accelerating its Motion, such as analeptic, cordial, and fragrant Medicines; or by quelling and becalming its more violent Motions, such as Anti-hysteric and Anodyne Medicines, Opiates, and Pectids; which, even when exhibited in very inconsiderable Doses, produce very sudden and almost instantaneous Effects. Other Medicines operate immediately upon the Blood and Juices themselves, such as those of the diluting, incrassating, and attenuating Kinds; and, also, such as are endowed with an absorbent Quality, or are calculated for subduing any corrosive or sulphureous Acrimony.

Those Medicines, which induce a Change upon the Solids, produce their immediate Effects upon the more nervous Parts, as the Stomach and Intestines, which are endowed with a most exquisite Sensation. To this Class belong all the medicinal Preparations of Minerals, which produce their Effects when given in small Doses, resolve themselves into Particles of an incredibly small Size, without losing their Texture and Virtues, enter the minutest Recesses of the nervous Parts, and are with some Difficulty washed away; such as, among Emetics, *Emetic Tartar*; among Salivating Medicines, *White Precipitate*; among Sulphurs, the *Sulphur of Antimony*; to which Volatile Salts may be added. Other Substances strongly stimulate the nervous Parts, by that subtle caustic Salt with which they abound; such as, among Poisons, *Arsenic*; among Purgatives, *white and black Hellebore, Gamboe, Resin of Jalap*, and some more of the same Kind, together with all Insects, especially *Cantharides*. 'Tis nevertheless to be observed, that, of Medicines of this Kind, some affect particular

particular nervous Parts more than others; for Instance, Mercurial Preparations affect the Glands, the Lymphatic Ducts, and the Fauces; Emetic Preparations of Antimony affect the Biliary Ducts; Preparations of Colocynth, the Nervous Coat of the Intestines; Hellebore, the Oesophagus, Larynx, and Aspera Arteria; Cantharides and other Insects, the Nervous, Urinary, and Seminal Ducts; and in fine, oily volatile Salts, and Sudorifics prepared of the volatile Salts of Animals, affect the Coats of the Arterial Vessels. Some others of those Medicines, that are appropriated to the Solids, insinuate their Virtues more effectually into the Muscular and Fibrous, than into the Nervous and Membraneous Parts; among the Number of which are all those Corroboratives, which abound with a sulphureous or with a mild astringent, fixed, and earthy Principle.

The whole Body of Medicines in general is with Reason distinguished in this Manner; and in this Manner are we to form our Ideas of their respective Methods of operating. But as the Art of Physic, in order to become rational, must be built upon most evident Causes, all obscure ones being rejected, as *Celsus* says, not only by the Physician, but also from the Art of Physic itself; so that particular Branch of Physic, which displays the Virtues of Medicines, and accounts for their Method of Operation, is to be drawn, not from obscure and too remote Causes, nor from the atomical and geometrical Principles of the Magnitude and Figure of the Parts, which are in reality incomprehensible; but from Causes that are evident, immediate, comprehensible, subjected to our Senses, and made known by Experience.

CHAP. I. Of E M E T I C S.

Amongst the several Medicines of the evacuating Kind, *Emetics*, or such as excite Vomiting, are none of the least considerable. These are either mild and gentle, or of a more strong and drastic Nature. Among the former, we may justly reckon common Water rendered tepid, with the Addition of a little Salt and Honey, or expressed Oil or Fat; or a Decoction of the Seeds or Root of Horse-Radish, or the Seeds of Dill with Water, or the Waters of warm mineral Springs drank in large Quantities at a time.

Among those of the more violent Kind, the Vegetable Kingdom supplies us with the following. The Leaves and Root of Asarabacca, white Hellebore, the Juice of the middle Bark of the Elder Tree, Gamboge, Ipecacuanha, and all the drastic Purgatives exhibited in too large Quantities. Among Metals and Minerals, all Preparations of Copper, such as white *Cyprian* Vitriol, the *Gilla* of *Paracelsus*, and *Angelus Sala*, prepared of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Gosler Vitriol, which partakes of the Nature of Copper; the Crystals of Verdigrase, as, also, such Substances as receive their Emetic Qualities from the reguline Part of Antimony they contain; such as Emetic Tartar, Glass of Antimony, and the Preparations thereof, the *Mercurius Vitæ*, especially when prepared of the rectified Butter of Antimony by Precipitation with common Water, or Oil of Tartar per Deliquium; the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, and many others. The milder Emetics, and such as are pretty much of a diuretic Nature, were much used by *Galen*; and the Ancients, as they are safe, and, generally, by their Quantity,

tity, stimulate the Stomach to vomit, especially when it is weak, and disposed to throw up its Contents; which may be discovered by a *Nausea*, Eructations, Bitterness of the Mouth, and the uneasy State of the Patient. But these do not act beyond the Limits of the Stomach, from which they very advantageously evacuate crude, phlegmatic, and bilious Humours, produced by improper Aliments, or a bad Digestion.

The more strong and drastic Emetics, when exhibited in a small Dose, by their fiery, caustic, saline-sulphureous Acrimony, act not only on the Nervous Coat of the Stomach and Intestines, by spasmodically contracting them, but, if exhibited in a somewhat larger Quantity, they penetrate beyond the Stomach into the highly nervous Biliary Ducts, into the Glands of the Intestines, Mysterium, and Pancreas, as also into the Liver, and expel their contained Humours from these Parts. Sometimes, also, they affect the whole Nervous System, and prove highly injurious to the Constitution.

The Ancients as an Emetic of the most drastic Kind used white Hellebore, as *Celsus*, in his 13th Chapter of his *Second Book*, informs us, in Epilepsies, Madness, and other terrible Disorders, when not accompanied with a Fever; but he justly advises, that the Body should be duly moistened, before this Medicine is used. But in our Days, as we have more safe Emetics, we justly abstain from this drastic Medicine, and make Choice of such of the abovementioned, as are more friendly to Nature and the Nervous System, and may be exhibited with less Danger: Among which we may justly give the Preference to that *American* Root *Ipecacuanha*, half a Dram or more of which may be exhibited for a Dose. This Root, besides its saline,

subtile, and acrid Principle, also contains one of a balsamic and corroborating Quality, and has this particular Advantage attending it, that it soon produces its Effects; for which Reason it is very properly used where Delays may be attended with bad Consequences. And because in vomiting the peristaltic Motion of the Stomach, and by Consent that of the Intestines, is inverted, if the Vomiting is very intense in a Diarrhæa, or Dysentery, the Flux is by that Means checked and stopt for some Time. Thus *Celsus* justly affirms, that Vomits stop Fluxes, and render the Body soluble when coctive. The most commodious Succedaneum for *Ipecacuanha* is *Asarabacca*, the Root and Leaves of which are possessed not only of a subtile, acrid, volatile, and caustic Principle, which in boiling exhales, but, also, of a corroborating and balsamic Quality, and afford singular Relief in inveterate Fevers of the Tertian and Quartan Kind, as, also, in Dropsies, and the Jaundice. Among Antimonial Preparations, we give the Preference to Emetic Tartar, prepared of the *Crocus Metallorum*, and not of Glass of Antimony, which is as strong again. Three or four Grains of this Tartar, either alone, or in a smaller Dose with *Ipecacuanha*, prove an excellent Vomit. And if the Intention is to purge, at one and the same time, two or three Grains of Emetic Tartar may be added to a Decoction of Manna; and, in a pituitous Asthma, this End is sometimes very commodiously answered, by two or three Ounces of Oxy-mel of Squills. But as for the Emetic Preparations of Copper, which by their destructive Quality long exagitate the nervous Coats of the Stomach, and other Parts, as, also, the Reguline Powders of Antimony, the Glass of Antimony and the *Mercurius Vitæ*, whose Effects

cannot be depended on, since they act either too strongly or too weakly, according to the State and Disposition of the Humours in the Stomach, we ought carefully to abstain from their Use, and may be very well without them in the *Materia Medica*.

Drastic Emetics are sometimes not only useful, but absolutely necessary for expelling Poisons, especially of the Narcotic Kind; as, also, the infectious Particles, which exhale from Patients labouring under contagious Disorders, which, descending to the Stomach, there mix with the Juices, and, unless soon carried off, are conveyed into the Mass of Blood. In like Manner, drastic Emetics are necessary for evacuating the corrupted and peccant Humours arising from the Commixture of heterogeneous Aliments, the Bile, and fermenting salival Humours, which stagnating in the Stomach and Intestines, especially the *Duodenum*, become corrupted by their Continuance there, and frequently give Rise to Fevers of the slow, the Quotidian, and Quartan Kind, as, also, to chronic Coughs, to violent Disorders of the Head, Melancholy, a Hemisphera, and sometimes to an Epilepsy, or Apoplexy.

In Diseases, arising from thick Bile, formed, as it were, into a viscid Coagulum, and obstructing the Biliary Ducts, such as the black and yellow Jaundice, a Cachexy, and some others, Emetics are sometimes used with Success, when other Medicines prove ineffectual; since they attenuate the bilious Sordes, which give Rise to these Disorders.

In Anasarca, Leucophlegmatias, Oedematous Swellings of the Parts, and a curable Ascites, Emetics, exhibited in a pretty large Dose, frequently carry off by Stool, but rarely by Vomit, the aqueous Serum from the Liver, and the Ducts and

Glands of the Intestines, Mysterium, and Pancreas.

In all feverish Paroxysms, Inflammations of the Stomach, or Cases where it is affected with Spasms, as for Instance, in Cardialgias, violently Hysterical, and Hypochondriac Disorders, and where there is a Disposition to Spitting of Blood, or an immoderate Discharge either by the Menstrues, or Hæmorrhoidal Veins, as, also, in all Diseases arising from super-abundant Humours derived to the Head, such as Apoplexies, Palsies, Vertigoes, violent Head-achs, a Loss of Hearing, or Sight, Vomits are never to be used; nor are they to be exhibited to plethoric Patients, till the Plethora is removed by Bleeding; nor to those whose Intestines are stuffed with Fæces, till they are previously evacuated, and purged off.

'Tis proper, in order to make Emetics work more easily, to exhibit them always in a liquid Form, or in a sufficient Quantity of some moistening, relaxing, and pinguious Vehicle. For Vomiting not only requires a powerful Constriction of the Pylorus, and Bottom of the Stomach, but also a Relaxation of the superior Orifice of the *Oesophagus*.

During the Operation of Emetics and after it is over, the Patient is carefully to guard against Cold, to abstain from cold Liquors, from the Sallies of Passion, from hot and stimulating Medicines, from acrid and salt Aliments, and rather to use such as are of a demulcent Nature, afford laudable Juices, and are of easy Digestion. It is of singular Use to drink a few Ounces of Asses Milk, if it can be had, about four Hours after the Operation of the Vomit is over.

It is laid down as a perpetual Rule by the best practical Authors, that, in acute Cases, Bleeding should always precede the Exhibition of an Emetic.

Common Salt is given to check the too violent Operation of Emetics, which it does by inclining them to pass off by Stool. Violent Vomittings are, also, stopped, by copious Draughts of warm diluting Fluids; by mild Oils, by Opiates, Aromatics, grateful Acids, and corroborating Medicines, either taken internally, or applied externally to the Region of the Stomach.

CHAP. II.

Of CATHARTICS.

AMONG the several Species of Evacuants, none are of greater Importance than those, which eliminate and discharge the recrementitious and peccant Matter, contained in the Body, by Stool. The Medicines of this Kind are either mild and gentle, or strong and drastic. Those which safely, mildly, and without any Injury to the Stomach, and Nervous System, render the Body soluble, are called *Lenitive*, or *Laxative*, Medicines. Those, which evacuate the Contents of the Intestines in a more efficacious and forcible Manner, come under the Denomination of *Purgatives*. Of the former Kind the principal are, among vegetable Substances, Manna, Rhubarb, Cassia, Agaric, Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, Aloes, Buckthorn Berries, Raisins, Polypody, Peach Flowers, those of the *Egyptian* Thorn, as also the Flowers and Seeds of Violets. Amongst Salts, common Salt, Borax, and Nitre; as also those obtained from Medicinal Springs, such as those of *Epsom*, and many others. Among Substances supplied by the Animal Kingdom, Milk, especially that of Asses, and Whey. Among Chymical Preparations, the Terra Foliated Tartari, Vitriolated Tartar,

Cream of Tartar, a Salt prepared of Alum and Salt of Tartar, the Essential Salt of Wood-Sorrel, the Magnesia, Sal Polychrestum, Aurum Fulminans, Mercurius Dulcis, Flowers of Benjamin, as also many Compound Medicines. These gentle Laxatives, without greatly disturbing or weakening the peristaltic Motion of the Stomach and Intestines, not only evacuate the Fæces; but, when exhibited in pretty large Doses, copiously discharge the Serum from the Glands of the Intestines. Nor, like the more drastic Purgatives, do they operate by an acrid, subtil, and caustic Salt, which proves noxious to the Nervous Parts, but, by an innocent and harmless Kind of Substance; which, however, is of a fine saline and stimulating Nature, and which evaporates, and is lost by long boiling; as is obvious from Manna, Rhubarb, Aloes, and Sena Leaves, which for this very Reason, are more properly infused than prepared by Decoction. But these Laxatives act either by a certain saline and stimulating, but mild, Principle, as Manna, Cassia, Raisins, and Polypody; or by a certain subtil, sulphureous, bitterish, and Earthy Salt, as Aloes, and Rhubarb; or by an acid Salt, which vellicates the Fibres, as Tamarinds, Cream of Tar, and Salt of Wood-Sorrel; or they act by Means of a neutral Salt, as Nitre, Borax, Sal Gemmæ, the Arcanum Duplicatum, Vitriolated Tartar, Salts obtained from Medicinal Waters, and the essential Salts of Herbs; or they operate by Means of a certain calcarious and bitterish Salt, as the Salts of some Mineral Waters; or, lastly, they act by Means of a calcarious Earth, as the Magnesia, which, being dissolved by the Acid of the *Prima Viæ*, is converted into a neutral, acrid, and stimulating Salt.

These highly safe laxative Medicines, which are of singular and un-

common Use in the Cure of many Disorders, were little known to the Ancients, in whose Works we find not the least Mention of Aloes, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, and Agaric, but only of Cassia and Polypody, among the gentler Purgatives. *Dioscorides* was the first who wrote any Thing concerning Rhubarb and Aloes, and from him *Pliny* and *Galen* took what they delivered concerning these Medicines. But Tamarinds, and Sena Leaves, were first known to the *Arabian* and *Egyptian* Physicians. But tho' all Laxatives agree in this, that they render the Body soluble, without Danger, Violence, or Commotion, yet, in Practice, they ought necessarily to be distinguished according to the Differences of Diseases, and the various Constitutions of Patients. Manna, for Instance, Cassia, Raisins, and Polypody are exhibited with singular Advantage in Disorders of the Breast, such as a Cough, a Spitting of Blood, a Pleurisy, and a Phthisis; as also in those Diseases which arise from a saline, acrid, and scorbutic Serum, such as Gouts, Rheumatisms, Itches, and purple Eruptions. In these Cases, the abovementioned Medicines are preferable to others, because they not only discharge the internal Fæces, but at the same time, allay, and correct the saline Acrimony of the Fluids. Gentle Acids, such as Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, Salt of Wood Sorrel, as also the essential Salts obtained from nitrous Herbs, Sal Polychrestum, and Antimoniated Nitre, are highly proper in hot Climates, and in the Summer-time, for Patients of Choleric Habits, as, also, in Disorders arising from too large a Quantity of Bile, and those attended with a preternatural Heat, in continued, double, and Summer Tertians, as, also, in a burning Fever, attended with an insatiable Thirst. In these Cases the Medicines now mentioned are preferable to others, not only o

account of their evacuating Quality, but, also, because they check the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, and correct the exorbitant Acrimony of the Bile. In Disorders arising from a Defect of Bile, and the Want of a balsamic Sulphur in the Blood, such as Cachexies, and almost all Chronical Diseases, which are attended with an Inspissation of the Juices, and an Infarction of the Viscera, bitter Laxatives, such as Preparations of Rhubarb and of Aloes duly corrected, are justly preferable to all other Medicines. But in Disorders arising from tough and viscid Humours lodged in the *Prima Via*, and producing Loss of Appetite, Distentions of the Hypochondria, Eructations, and Flatulencies, all neutral Salts, whether chymically prepared, or the native Salts of Medicinal Springs, exhibited in a pretty large Dose, and with a sufficient Quantity of some proper Liquor, render the Body soluble, and discharge the thick and viscid Recrements. When an Acid, as it generally happens in Hypochondriac and Melancholic Patients, as also those labouring under Quartan Fevers, abounds in the Habit, and eludes the Force of the most acrid Purgatives, in this Case, besides Preparations of Manna, the Magnesia is singularly beneficial, which, as it is entirely dissolved by Spirit of Vitriol, and passes into a neutral Salt of a bitterish Taste, and purgative Quality, so it assumes the same Virtue and Nature, when it meets with an Acid in the Stomach. But, on the contrary, when a dissolvent Liquor is not found in the Body, it operates little or none, and proves more injurious than beneficial.

Aurum Fulminans and Mercurius Dulcis are, indeed, generally classed among the Laxatives, but their Use is not altogether safe. For when Aurum Fulminans is thoroughlyedulcorated

rated, its Operation is very languid, or absolutely none at all. On the contrary, when it is richly impregnated with Saline. Nitrous Spicula, it indeed renders the Body soluble, because, in consequence of its Gravity, it strongly adheres to the Coats of the Stomach, and Intestines; but, in delicate Patients, it excites violent Gripes, Flatulencies, and other terrible Symptoms. Besides, it proves highly prejudicial, where there is a large Quantity of Acido-corrosive Humours, or caustic Bile lodged in the Stomach, or Duodenum. Many, in order to heighten the purgative Quality of Aurum Fulminans, mix neutral Salts with it, such as the Arcanum Duplicatum, or Vitriolated Tartar. Nor is it to be denied, that half a Dram of either of these Salts, triturated with two Grains of Aurum Fulminans, acquires a metal-line Taste, and, by stimulating the Intestines, eliminates their Contents; but this Effect is rarely produced by it without Gripes. But we are above all things to take Care, that Mercurius Dulcis be not triturated along with Salts, especially those of an alkaline Nature, or Sal-ammoniac; since, by this Method of preparing, its corrosive Quality is revived, by which it acts upon the Glandular and Nervous Systems, and often excites a troublesome Salivation.

All the Salts above enumerated, especially those of the neutral and bitterish Kind, when half an Ounce or an Ounce of them is exhibited for a Dose, in a sufficient Quantity of some proper Liquor, are possessed of a singular Virtue in rendering the Body soluble, without any Commotion of the Blood, or Loss of the Appetite and Strength. And they may be at once more safely and effectually used, than the drastic Purgatives, obtained from the Vegetable Kingdom, especially in Diseases and

Constitutions, where a large Quantity of thick and viscid Humours is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, or in the Vessels. Hot and cold Mineral Springs, which are singularly efficacious both for the Preservation and Cure of chronical and obstinate Disorders, derive their aperient, detensive, and purgative Qualities from the aqueous, but much more from the saline, Principle they contain.

Among Flowers of a laxative Quality, the most considerable are those of the *Egyptian Thorn*, Peaches, Violets, and Roses. But they ought to be recent, and be only infused, but not prepared by way of Decoction. These are most advantageously exhibited with sweet Whey, or Asses Milk, particularly in the Spring; and the Patient, especially when delicate and tender, ought every Morning, for some Weeks, to drink about half a Pint of such a medicated Draught, in order to purify the Blood. For both Whey and Asses Milk are possessed of a certain laxative Quality, as *Celsus Lib. 2. Cap. 12.* thus informs us, "There are (says he) certain Diseases, in which Purging by Milk is highly proper. And a little after he subjoins; "The Ancients, after adding a little Salt to the Milk of Asses, Cows, or Goats, boiled it, and, removing the coagulated Parts, ordered their Patients, in certain Cases, to drink the remaining Whey."

Laxative Preparations of Aloes are Medicines of uncommon Efficacy, if the Aloes is, by a proper Method, previously freed from its prejudicial, sulphureous, and volatile Principle, and from its Resin, which firmly adheres to the Coats of the Intestines. But even after these Precautions, the Dose must be small, and mixt up with bitter Extracts, and mild balsamic Ingredients. Pills, made upon this Model, may be advantageously

ly prescribed, not only with Intention to render the Body gently soluble, but also in order to restore and corroborate the Tone of the Intestines; which, being weakened in many Diseases, is still more impaired by the Use of drastic Purgatives. And tho' these Pills produce but faint and almost insensible Effects in Patients of robust Constitutions, and such as abound with Blood, yet their Operation is more speedy and considerable in Persons naturally delicate, or such as are weakened by the Shock of a Distemper; as also in Child-bed Women, or those whose Monthly Evacuations are irregular or obstructed. For Patients, whose Digestion is weak, when recovering from any Disorder, they are also highly proper, for correcting and evacuating crude Juices; as also for Hypochondriac Persons, whose Stomachs continually throw up acid Crudities. On the contrary, Preparations of Aloes exhibited in large Doses, and without proper Correctors, throw the Blood into violent Commotions. For which Reason plethoric Patients, those of delicate Constitutions, and such as are subject to Evacuations of Blood, ought entirely to abstain from them; because, when preposterously exhibited, they are attended with this particular Disadvantage, that they excite very painful blind Hæmorrhoides, and drive the Blood to the Region of the Loins, and the Parts contained in the Pelvis.

But the Contents of the Intestines are evacuated in a far more efficacious and powerful Manner, by what we call strong *Purgatives*. Of this Class the most considerable are, the Roots of black and white Mechoacan, of Jalap, of black and white Hellebore, common Flower de Luce, Bryony, and Esula, the Herbs, Solanella, Gratiola, purging Flax, Coloquintida, purging Nuts, the Seeds of the Cataputia, Turbith, the mid-

dle Bark of Elder, Gamboge, wild Cucumber, and Scammony, together with the Shop Preparations of those.

The Principle, by which those drastic Medicines operate, is of a highly virulent Nature; and the fine caustic and inflammatory Salt, which, in a very small Dose, attacks the nervous Membranes, not only of the Stomach and of the Intestines, but also of the whole Body, in the same Manner Poison does, acts with Violence on these Membranes, and generally excites spasmodic Constrictions, and Uneasiness of the Præcordia, Cardialgias, and Gripes, accompanied with frequent Stools, Hiccups, Inflammations of the Stomach and Intestines, Coldness of the Extremities, and sometimes Convulsions. For that the Salt, contained in these Purgatives, is highly subtil and active, and diffuses its Virtue thro' the whole Mass of Humours, is sufficiently obvious from this, that the Child is purged by the Milk of the Nurse who has taken such a Purgative. And sometimes, by the external Application only of Purgatives, violent formidable Fluxes have been brought on. Thus *Heurnius* in *Comment.* *Hippocrat.* informs us, that the Ancients purged themselves by washing their Feet in a Decoction of white Hellebore. *Walæus de Meth. Med.* informs us, that a Piece of Hellebore, used for cleansing an Issue, excited a Vomiting, and proved purgative. And an Ointment, in which Coloquintida is an Ingredient, laid upon the Navel, purges not only Children, but also Adults. But the Caustic and Inflammatory Nature of strong Cathartics is sufficiently obvious from this, that, when externally applied, they burn the Skin, and excite Blisters like a Vesicatory. The Juice of the Esula consumes Warts, and the Essence extracted from the drastic Purgatives, such as Jalap, Mechoacan, and Scammony,

mony, when swallowed, burns and corrodes the Fauces, and Oesophagus, and excites hot Pustules and Aphthæ. And certainly the virulent and poisonous Quality of drastic Purgatives is sufficiently evinced by the Experiments of *Wepfer*, who in his *Tract. de Cicuta aquatica* informs us, that he gave various Purgatives in a certain Quantity to Whelps; immediately after which, Vomiting, Convulsions, and at last Death ensued. Upon dissecting these Animals, the Stomach and small Intestines were found inflamed, and marked with red Spots, just as if they had taken Arsenic. And what deserves our Attention is, that, according to the express Words of the Author, the same Phenomena are exhibited, and the same Effects produced, by the Resin of Jalap, so much used in our Days.

Since, therefore, the Operation of the more acrid and drastic Cathartics is so violent, dangerous, and sometimes fatal, the prudent, rational, and cautious Physician ought seldom to prescribe them. 'Tis sufficiently confirmed by Experience, that in all Ages greater Havock, or more terrible Consequences have not been produced by any Medicine, than by drastic Purgatives preposterously and unskilfully exhibited. None of the Shop Preparations so quickly and powerfully impair the Strength, change the Pulse, injure the Stomach, or prejudice and disturb the natural Strength thereof, and the Intestines, as acrid and drastic Purgatives. *Hoffman* takes notice of several Patients; who, by a frequent and repeated Use of these, have brought on themselves Dropsies, Hypochondriac Disorders, Inflammations of the Stomach, accompanied with Fevers which have proved mortal, Dysenteries, a Cholera Morbus, and sometimes a Palsy of the right or left Side. The Ancients, indeed, to whom the

mild Laxatives and the Use of the Salts were in a great measure unknown, frequently prescribed these drastic Purgatives; and *Hippocrates* himself purged his Patients principally with Elaterium, and Hellebore. But if we carefully look into their Works, we find that they did not exhibit these drastic Purgatives, except in Cases where the Danger of the Patient rendered them necessary; and even then they made their Patients drink Milk before and after the Exhibition of the Elaterium, to the Virtues of which they attributed a great deal; and they corrected the Hellebore with an Admixture of Muls, Oil, or Milk. Besides, they did not promiscuously use these Medicines, but accurately distinguished in what Cases they were proper, and in what not. And *Hippocrates* expressly forbids the Use of them in all Fevers, and inflammatory Disorders. Besides, that the bad Consequences produced by drastic Purgatives were not unknown to the most skilful of the ancient Physicians, is sufficiently obvious from the Precepts and Maxims every where occurring in their Works. This is asserted in express Words, in the 37th *Aphorism* of the *Second Section*, where we are told, "That those, who are in a State of perfect Health, are speedily reduced to a deplorable Condition, by being purged." And in the 16th *Aphorism* of the *Fourth Section*, *Hippocrates* confirms this Truth. *Hearnius*, in his Attempt to demonstrate the Truth of this *Aphorism*, adds, "I have seen sound and healthy Persons, to whom a simple Purgative Apozem of Fumitory and Sena Leaves, rashly exhibited, has proved fatal." *Celsus*, 10, in *Lib. I. Cap. 3.* informs us, that as Purgatives are sometimes necessary, so, when frequently used, they prove dangerous. And, in the 12th *Chapter* of his *Second Book*, he has these

Words; "Purgatives generally injure the Stomach, weaken the Patient, and are never properly prescribed, except in Disorders unaccompanied with a Fever." *Diaphorides, Lib. 4. Cap. 178.* declares himself of the same Sentiments, and affirms, that Purgatives are highly prejudicial and unfriendly to the Stomach. But *Campegus*, in a particular Book, has treated of the poisonous and hurtful Quality of Purgatives, in a more full and circumstantial Manner than any who went before him. *Hil-mont*, also, and his Followers, as also *Bontekoe*, did not scruple to call Purgatives mortal Poisons. *Montanus*, *Crato*, and *Selenander*, Men well acquainted with the Healing Art, were much afraid of prescribing them, but frequently used Pills of bitter Extracts, Gums, and Aloes. But the drastic Purgatives are in a particular Manner hurtful and injurious to Patients of weak Constitutions, Children, old Persons, and to those who are recovering from a Disease, whose Stomachs are weak, or whose Nervous System is subject to disorderly Motions. Nor is there any Medicine more prejudicial to Men of choleric and delicate Constitutions, after the uneasy Shocks of Grief and Sorrow, than drastic Purgatives; by the Use of which several Patients have been taken off, in consequence of an Inflammation of the Stomach, and a subsequent Cholera. Those who are subject to Hæmorrhoidal Colics, and Hypochondriac and Hysteric Spasms, ought, also, carefully to abstain from drastic Purgatives, unless they are in love with Pain, and fond of Misery. This Species of Medicine is, also, highly prejudicial to Children, especially when struggling with the Pangs of a difficult Dentition.

But however terrible the Consequences to be apprehended from the Use of Purgatives are, yet as Poison

carefully and circumspectly exhibited becomes a Medicine, as is obvious from Mercurials, and Antimonial Emetics, so there are, also, some, tho' very few, Cases, where strong and drastic Cathartics are properly prescribed. In an *Anasarca*, for Instance, especially when it does not arise from an Induration, or a scirrhus State of the Viscera and Glands, but from a sudden Stagnation of Water, consequently to a Suppression of the Menstrual or Hæmorrhoidal Discharges, or from too great Voracity in or after a Disease. *Frederic Hoffman* says, he has seen a few Ounces of the Juice of common Flower de Luce, as also Gamboge, Elaterium, and Extract of *Esula*, successfully exhibited with Half a Pint of Milk. The Dose may, also, be several times repeated, as the State of the Patient shall require. For by this Means, a surprising Quantity of Water is not only discharged by the Anus, but also, in Women, sometimes from the Uterus. And these drastic Purges have been known to have evacuated only a small Quantity of Excrements, but excited a very copious and salutary Discharge of Urine. For Hydropic Patients, in consequence of the relaxed and torpid State of the intestinal Fibres, are the better able to bear these Purgatives; and these Fibres require a strong and powerful Stimulus, to excite and rouse them to their proper excretory Motions. These acrid and drastic Purgatives may, also, be properly prescribed in Paralytic Resolutions of the Limbs, Lethargic Disorders, and Cases where the languid State of the Patient requires an efficacious Medicine; as also in Madness, agreeable to which *Celsus* in the twelfth Chapter of his second Book informs us, that "Black Hellebore is properly exhibited to those who abound with black Bile, who are melancholy mad, or whose Nerves

" are,

“are, in any Part of the Body, become paralytic.” The above quoted *Hoffman* affirms, that he has found from Experience, that violent Pains of the Os Ischium and Os Coccygis, which now and then affect the Thighs, have been relieved by drastic Purgatives; which, by procuring seven or eight brisk Stools, have removed the Load of bilious and ill concocted Juices, which was the Cause of the Disorder.

Men of robust Constitutions, who live in the more northerly Climates, and use Aliments which are coarse and hard of Digestion, may, if Necessity requires it, have the drastic Purgatives exhibited to them. But the Dose must be very small, either in Powder in conjunction with Salts, such as Cream of Tartar, or Vitriolated Tartar, with an Addition of a few Grains of Diaphoretic Antimony. Or let the Extract of black Hellebore, Scammony, Resin of Jalap, or other Substances of the like Nature, be reduced into the Form of Pills, together with such Things as allay and correct their virulent Quality; such as Cinnabar, Vitriol of Mars, Saffron, Castor, Salt of Amber, Amber, and Myrrh. 'Tis however always to be remembered, that, where a strong Evacuation is required, 'tis far more proper to excite it by an increased Dose of the more gentle Purgatives, than to force it by those which are highly acrid and virulent.

C H A P. III.

Of ALTERATIVES.

ALTERATIVES are principally employed in correcting Matter that is faulty as to Quality. But as the Matter to be corrected in Diseases may be faulty in different

Respects, so it is plain that there must be various Species of Alteratives adapted to the various Defects of the offending Matter. For Instance, if the Juices of a Human Body, which in their natural State are benign, mild, and balsamic, should either acquire a *Salino-acid* and corrosive Quality, or assume a hot, subtil, sulphureous Intemperature, or become thick, viscid, and tenacious, or over acid and corrosive: In such an Instance, Alteratives of different Kinds should be administered: that is, Absorbents for imbibing and blunting the Acid; tempering Medicines for dissolving and attenuating the thick and viscid Juices: and, in fine, Demulcents for sheathing and mitigating the burning and corrosive Acrimony.

In the first Kind of Alteratives are included Absorbents, the principal of which are of marine Substances, as the Mother of Pearl, Cockle-shells, Oyster-shells, all the Species of Coral, red, and white, and the Bones of the Cuttle Fish; of Animals, the Bones and Horns, whether subjected to Boiling and softened by Evaporation, or burnt in an open Fire; the Teeth, the Claws, and Eyes of Crabs, the Jaws of Fishes, the animal and fossile Unicorn; of subterraneous Substances, the *Lapis Specularis*, Chalk, prepared Crystal, Osteocolla, all Stones calcined and burned, and various Kinds of Boles, Clays, and Sealed Earths; of Metals, the Filings of Steel; of Chymical Preparations, all Salts prepared by Incineration, Cineres Clavellati, Salt of Tartar, fixed Nitre, the urinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, volatile Sal Ammoniac, the Magnesia Alba, Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and of Antimony.

'Tis the Nature and Property of all these Absorbents speedily to incorporate with any Acid that falls in their Way, to imbibe it, blunt, and destroy

destroy its corrosive Quality, and to be along with it changed into a third neutral, and inoffensive Body. This Effect is plain from the Example of extremely corrosive *Spiritus Nitri Fumans*; from Oil of Vitriol, Sublimated Mercury, Aqua Regia, Aqua Fortis, and other highly caustic Liquors; which, by the Addition of the Filings of Iron, the Mixture of an alkaline Salt, and an earthy absorbent Substance, lose the Whole of their acid and corroding Qualities. But altho' all saline and earthly Alcalies agree in this, that they subdue an Acid, and change it into a third Substance, yet there is this Difference between them, that alkaline and lixivious Salts are quickly and totally dissolved in the Body, not only by an acid, but likewise by an aqueous Fluid; whereas earthy Substances are not without Difficulty entirely dissolved, as is plain in Corals, Filings of Steel, and quick Lime, which are never thoroughly dissolved by an Acid, especially of the vegetable Kind; but always remain a Kind of fixed earthy Substance. And which is still more, Alkaline Salts, besides their absorbent Quality, after they have, in a Manner embraced the Acid, acquire a new and additional medicinal Virtue, which is that of attenuating and colliquating the viscid, slimy, and tenacious Juices. They are, likewise, gently stimulating; and either open the Belly, or promote a Discharge by Urine; or even by Perspiration; and are besides attended with this Advantage, that they quickly pass thro' the excretory Ducts. But many other Alkaline Substances, instead of being calculated to quicken and forward the Secretions, rather prove astringent by their Effects; which is usually the Case with Filings of Steel, Corals, Boles, and Sealed Earths.

Since, then, as earthy Alcalies are not dissolved but by an Acid, we

ought to be cautious in exhibiting them in Disorders, where the first Organs of Digestion, (the Scene where Absorbents produce their principal Effects,) are loaded with a Collection of crude and viscid Juices; lest they should adhere to them undissolved, and so oppress the Stomach, destroy the Appetite, and Digestion, and render the Belly more costive; as has sometimes happened in Fevers of the burning, bilious, and hectic Kind, which were attended with a Decay of peristaltic Motion, or of the constrictory or retentive Force of the Stomach.

On the other hand, because these Absorbents so readily destroy and consume the Acid, and because Acidity is what principally infringes and interferes with the Efficacy of Cathartics and Emetics, they are very usefully, where there is any just Suspicion of the Redundance of an Acid, prescribed before Vomiting and Purgings, by way of Digestive. Tho' all earthy Substances absorb and blunt an Acid, yet upon Account of their different Natures and Textures, it sometimes happens, that they produce very different Effects, and such as are often contrary to the Intention of the Prescriber. 'Tis therefore necessary we should be very cautious in our Choice of such as we design to use. When, for Instance, a Physician desires, besides an absorbent Quality, a corroborative and astringent Virtue, marine Substances are chiefly proper for answering his Intention; such as Coral, Oyter-shells, the Shells of Eggs, and the various Species of Earths, or Marls, especially such as are called Sealed Earths. If he desires a gentler Astringent, Mother of Pearl, and Shells best answer his Intention; and if a Flux of the Seminal Matter is to be restrained, the Bones of the Cuttle Fish are peculiarly proper for that Purpose. When by Absorbents a laxative

Effect

Effect is at the same time to be produced, the *Magnesia Alba* duly prepared of a Lixivium of Nitre, is to be administered; which, being entirely dissolved by an Acid, is changed into a bitter Salt, of a middle Nature, which occasions a speedy Discharge of the Excrements. For this Reason 'tis of singular Efficacy in Hypochondriacal Cases, and when the first Organs of Digestion abound with acid Juices, or when the Belly is costive. When the Effects of Diuretic Medicines are to be produced by Absorbents, the Claws and Eyes of Crabs, Shells, or Coral calcined, and *Osteocolla*, are in that Case most efficacious. For procuring a free and plentiful Perspiration in any Disease, the Bones of Animals burned and philosophically prepared are of all other Medicines the best calculated, and most effectual; and, in fine, for resolving the stagnating and condensed Humours, and the Blood itself when coagulated, Nothing is more proper than a Medicine, which consists of the Eyes of Crabs dissolved in Vinegar.

Tho' absorbent Medicines are very simple, and generally speaking very easily prepared, yet their Virtues and Efficacies are almost superior to those of all others, nor can they be sufficiently commended. For none of all the Tribe of Alteratives are endowed with such a Power of speedily subduing the bad Qualities of noxious Juices; nor are any of them so safe and innocent as Absorbents, where not used to Excess. Add to this, that the Body is very subject to be affected by an Acid, especially in those whose Bile is deficient, such as Women, and old Men, those who lead a sedentary Life, or drink freely of Liquors abounding with an Acid; and in many Disorders, especially those of the Melancholic and Hypochondriacal Kind, the Quantity of Acid in the Body is scarcely credible.

But Acids by their coagulating Quality are hurtful to the Human Constitution, obstruct the Circulation of the Vital Juices, and lay too sure a Foundation for very terrible Disorders, especially of the Chronical Kind. 'Tis therefore evident, that Absorbents are endowed with singular Virtues, and accommodated to a great Number of Diseases. But they were very sparingly used by the Ancients, and only brought into Credit by *Helmont* and *Tachenius*, and their two Followers in *Holland*, *Sylvius* and *Bontekoe*; who assigned an Acid as the Cause of many Diseases, and prescribed *Absorbents* for their Cure.

The second Class of Alteratives comprehends those Medicines which are of a lenient and tempering Quality, such as check the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Particles of the Blood, and qualify, subdue, and cool the scorching hot and bilious Humours in the Intestines themselves. Of Vegetables, the principal of this Kind are, the Root and Herb of Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Citrons, Oranges, China-Oranges, Pomegranates, Strawberries, Barberries, Cherries, and the Juices of them prepared, and likewise Syrups and Water distilled from these. Add to these the four greater cold Seeds, and Decoctions of Oats, Whey, Butter-Milk, the Juice of Craw Fish, a Decoction of Tortoises, thin Decoctions of the Shavings of Harts-horn, and Vipers Grass, with, or without Barley, Jellies of Harts-horn, and Water distilled from the Shavings of Harts-horn. Of the Mineral Tribe, well purified Nitre is the best and most efficacious, and becomes still better if restored from *Aqua Fortis* to its former State, by the Addition of Salt of Tartar. Of Chymical Preparations, the essential Salt of Wood Sorrel, Cream of Tartar, Phlegm of Vitriol, Tinctures

of Roses, Daisy Flowers, and Violets, prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, are good temperating Medicines.

Temperating Medicines act in three several Manners. For they either by their acid Salts bind up the volatile sulphureous Particles, and, by fixing and coagulating them, lessen in some measure their Intestine Motions; or they operate by an expansive and aereo-elastic Quality, such as that which is inherent to Nitre; or, in the last place, they restore the Moisture consumed by the Heat; by diluting and dissolving the sulphureous Parts, and at the same time lessen the too great Elasticity of the Vessels, upon which the Heat in a great measure depends, as is observable in the Use of Watery Liquors, Whey, Decoctions of Harts-horn, and of Oats.

These temperating and qualifying Medicines are of great Use in Physic, wherever a preternatural Heat is to be extinguished; and therefore cannot be wanted in Fevers of all Kinds, Inflammations, Spasms, and grievous Pains, which almost always are occasioned by too great a Commotion of the Blood. But Nitrous Preparations are deservedly to be preferred to Acids. For Nitre is not only cooling, but anti-spasmodic, and relaxes the Rigidity of the Parts. In like Manner it promotes the Discharge by Urine, and Stool. Besides, as those cooling and acid Fluids condense and coagulate, and as Nitre rather rarifies and attenuates thick and viscid Humours, so, when sprinkled, either in Powder or dissolved in Water, upon a black coagulated Blood, it renders it more florid. For this Reason, Nitre is not only preferable to Acids in Inflammations, and even in Inflammatory Fevers, which arise from a black coagulated pent up Blood, but is likewise a noble and efficacious Preservative against

Infusions and dissolves the viscid Serum, which is easily to be observed in the Blood of those who are subject to Inflammations.

In chronical Fevers, such as those of the slow and hectic Kind, which for the most part owe their Origin to a Defect of Putrefaction in some of the Viscera, and when a Cough or Spitting of Blood is joined with them, or when the Lungs themselves are faulty, not Acids but nitrous and diluting Remedies, especially such as are taken from the Animal Kingdom, are to be used, such as, Whey, the Decoction, and Jelly, of Harts-horn. When, also, a feverish Heat accompanies Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, or a Cholera Morbus, cooling Acids are to be abstained from, and diluting, gelatinous, and mucilaginous Medicines, and temperating and absorbing Powders, with the Addition of a Grain or two of Nitre, are to be used.

In the third Class of Alteratives are comprehended inciding and attenuating Medicines; among which may be reckoned the Roots of white Burnet, Dragons, Sweet Flag, Afarabacca, wild Radish, Elecampane, Succory, Florentine Orris, Solomons Seal, Swallow Wort, the Herbs Leopards Bane, Brook Lime, Scurvy Grass, Water Cresses, and Indian Cresses, Dittander, Rosa Solis, Fumitory, Buck Bean, the lesser Centaury, Hyssop, Germander, Chervil, Cardus Benedictus, lesser House-leek, the several Species of Garlick, Leeks, and Onions, Guaiacum Wood, and its Bark, the Spices, Pepper, and Ginger, the Seeds of Mustard, Scurvy Grass, and Water Cresses, the Gums Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Myrrh, Benzoin; of Chymical Preparations, Mercurius Dulcis, Æthiops Mineral, Flowers of Sulphur, fixed Alcaline Salts of Vegetables reduced to Ashes, especially Sal of Tartar,

Tartar, and of Wormwood, also, neutral Salts, as Sal-ammoniac, Sal-polychrestum, *Essom* Salt, Vitriolated Tartar, Terra foliata Tartari, Arcanum Duplicatum, a Solution of Crabs Eyes, of Nitre and Sal-ammoniac, urinous Spirit of Sal-ammoniac, and Oxymel of Squills, a-crid Tincture of Antimony, Essence of Gum-ammoniac, and of Indian Pepper, Resin of Guaiacum; Syrup of Tobacco, of Hedge Mustard, Fæcula of Arum; and Medicinal Waters, also, which, besides their diluting add opening Virtue, are possessed of an attenuating and inciting Quality; as also, Infusions in the Form of Tea, which, by their great Store of an aqueous Element, disjoin the coalescent Globules; and lastly, sweet Whey, which, on account of the sweet and subtile Salt it contains, is detensive, and opens the excretory Ducts.

Of these, some act upon the fluid, and others upon the solid, Parts of the Body. Those, which affect the Fluids by immediate Contact, are very few in number; and those either consist of aqueous Diluters, which are very efficacious for fusing the glutinous and viscid Juices, or of alkaline fixed and volatile Salts, and nitrous Salts, which when mixed, especially in a liquid Form, with thick and coagulated Blood and Humours, liquify and attenuate them in such a Manner, as even to be perceptible to the Eye. All the rest operate upon the Solids by augmenting their Tone, their Strength, and contractile Force, and by adding to the elastic Powers of the Vessels, by which Means they strongly press and agitate the contained Juices, accelerate their progressive and intestine Motions, and, forcibly and frequently propelling them thro' the capillary Vessels, divide and disjoin the viscid Juices into small Globules, upon which Fluidity depends.

This Action upon the Solids is, in some Medicines, performed by a fixed acrid Salt; as in the Roots of Arum, white Burnet, Asarabacca, Florentine Orris, Solomons-Seal, the Herbs German Leopards Bane, Dittander, Rosa Solis, Pepper, and Ginger, which are indeed of an acrid Smell, but, being distilled with Water by an Alembic, neither yield a volatile acrid Oil, nor a Water of an acrid Taste, which is a sufficient Proof, that they are of a fixed Nature. Other Medicines, again, produce their Effects by an acrid, subtile, and volatile Salt; such as wild Radish, Elecampane, Water Cresses, Scurvy-Grass, Mustard, and all Kinds of Onions, Garlick, and Leeks. Some act by their stimulating neutral Salts, of which Kind are those Salts, whose Acrimony and irritating Quality are not only discoverable by their Taste, but by their Effects. For which Reason, when exhibited in large Doses, they open the Belly and prove diuretic. Others produce their Effects by an acrid Salt, which contains many sulphureous Particles, as is obvious in Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Opoponax, Guaiacum, and its Resin; which, besides their acrid Salt, contain an Oil, which upon Distillation they yield in Abundance. Lastly, some Medicines perform their Work, by a penetrating, subtile, and metallic Salt, as Mercury, and especially Mercurius Dulcis, and Æthiops Mineral.

The Virtues of attenuating and inciding Medicines are so extensive, that, on account of the great Variety of their Effects, they are usually ranged under different Denominations. For when tenacious viscid Humours not only stagnate in the Cavities of the Vessels, but stuff up and obstruct the small Tubes of the Intestines and Emunctories, these Medicines, by their inciding and attenuating Quality, disengage the im-

packed

packed Humours, remove the Obstructions, and may, for that Reason, be called Aperients, since they produce the same Effect. They also deserve the Name of Anti-Scorbutics, and Purifiers of the Blood. For since the Purity and good State of the animal Juices depend upon the due Secretion and Excretion of superfluous and recrementitious Matter; and since Secretion and Excretion cannot be carried on, if the small Canals of the Glands and Emunctories are blocked up by viscid and tenacious Humours, 'tis plain, that those Medicines, which are endowed with a Power of inciding viscid Juices, and removing Obstructions, must not only be Purifiers of the Blood, but also Preservatives against the Scurvy, in which the Juices are of a bad Quality, and loaded with various heterogeneous, viscid, salt, sulphureous, and sharp Particles. Now since attenuating Medicines produce so different Effects, the Physician ought to know, what particular Attenuants are best adapted to particular given Cases.

In Disorders of the Stomach, and first Organs of Digestion, for inciding and attenuating viscid Humours, the following Medicines are excellently calculated: The Root of Arum, of white Burnet, and of Calamus Aromaticus, Pepper, Ginger, purified Sal Ammoniac, Vitriolated Tartar, Arcanum Duplicatum, Salt of Wormwood, Spirit of Salt, simple or dulcified. And if crude and ill concocted Juices are to be evacuated by way of Excrement, the neutral Salts are preferable; especially the Sal Polychrestum, and the *Epsom* Salts taken in large Doses, and drank in a sufficient Quantity of some aqueous Vehicle.

In Disorders of the Breast, when viscid Humours are to be attenuated and thrown up by Spitting, the most effectual are the Roots of Elecam-

pane, and of the Florentine Iris, Rosa Solis, Hyssop, Germander, Maidenhair, Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Benzoin, Sulphur, Balsam of Peru, Terra foliata Tartari, Oxyssel of Squills, Solution of Crabs Eyes in Distilled Vinegar, and Syrup of Hedge Mustard.

When the Blood is tainted with any thick tenacious Impurity, and by that Means the Emunctories are clogged, and the Humours polluted by a salt, sulphureous, and scorbutic Dyscrasy, the Medicines chiefly in Use in that Case are, the wild Radish Root, Garden Scurvy Grass, Water Cresses, Indian Cresses, Dittander, Brook Lime, the lesser Centaury, Marsh Trefoil, Carduus Benedictus, Fumitory, the smaller House Leek, Mustard, Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Myrrh, the Liquor of fixed Nitre, Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, the Solution of Nitre, Tincture of Antimony, the Essence of the Woods, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Salt of Wormwood with Lemon Juice, and some Sorts of Medicinal Waters.

When grumous Blood, occasioned by Contusions, Blows, or Suffusions, is to be dissolved and fused, the Medicines most to be commended in this Case is, Solomon's Seal, German Leopard's Bane, Chervil, Vinegar neutralized with Crabs Eyes, Terra foliata Tartari, and Antimoniated Nitre.

In Diseases where the Lymph is become thick, especially from a Venereal Taint, the principal and most efficacious are, Guaiacum, Sopewort, Mercurius dulcis, and Æthiops Mineral, which, if prudently used, is of uncommon Efficacy, for colliquating and resolving the viscid Humours lodged in the Glands and Liver.

I come now to the fourth and last Class of Alteratives, which comprehends the emollient and softning Medicines, of which the chief are;

Roots

Roots of Marsh Mallows, of white Lillies, of Liquorice, and of Vipers Grass, the five emollient Herbs, Lettice, Bears Breech, Pellitory of the Wall, the Flowers of Elder, of Melilot, of Mallows, of Mullein, of Yarrow, of Camomile, of white Lillies, of Borage, of the wild Poppy, of the Lime Tree, of the Egyptian Thorn, of Violets, and most of all Saffron; the Seeds of Flax, of Fenugreek, of Anise, of Quinces, of Flea Bane, of white Poppies, the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, sweet Almonds, Figs, Pine Nuts, Pistaches, Cherry Tree Gum, Gum Arabic, Gum Tragacanth, Shavings and Jelly of Harts-horn, Human Grease, that of a Dog, of a Capon, the Marrow of their Bones, the Fat about their Omentum, Bones, and Mysentery; the native Oils of Animals, fresh Butter, Cream, Milk, Crystals of Milk, Sperma Ceti, Honey, the Yolk of an Egg, and its White dried and reduced to Powder. Of prepared Medicines, Oil of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oil, Rape Oil, Oil of the Male Balsam Tree, Decoctions of Harts-horn, and Vipers Grass, mixed with the Juices of Citrons, the common Ptisan, sweet Whey, *Fernelius's* Syrup of Marsh Mallows, Ointment of Marsh Mallows, simple Diachylon Plaster, that of Melilot, and that of Frogs Spawn.

The Virtues of these Medicines are twofold; the one appropriated to the Solids, the other to the Fluids. In the Solids, they relax, soften, and render moveable the hard, stiff, and tense Fibres, and at the same time enlarge and dilate the Channels of the small contracted Vessels; but in the Fluids they, by their viscid Mucilage, bind up, involve, and as it were, inclose in a Sheath the piercing Points of the sharp corroding Salts; and by that Means prove excellent lenitive Medicines; and, when exter-

nally applied, they convert into a laudable Pus any Collection of extravasated Humours, which cannot be resolved, or taken into the refluxing Mass by the Lymphatic Vessels; so that having, by their moderate Warmth, dissipated the most subtile Part of the extravasated Humour, the remaining viscous Matter is happily disposed to mature, the Pores being now gently closed up, lest too much Moisture should be exhaled, and the nutritious Juice, of which Pus chiefly consists, being excited to flow more plentifully thro' the small relaxed Tubes.

These lenitive Medicines are of incredible Efficacy, if any one has the Misfortune to take a caustic Poison, there being scarce any Antidotes endowed with an equal Power of checking and subduing the Virulence of Vegetable and Animal Poisons; especially if abundance of Milk and oily Liquors is used as their Vehicles. Because these not only sheath up and blunt the sharp Points of the Poison, but, also, relax the Membranes contracted and rendered subject to Spasms, by the violent Shock of the Poison; and by these Means they always promote the Evacuation of Poisons, either by Vomit, or by Stool.

In long and violent Distempers, especially such as rise from an Acrimony of Humours, and which prey upon the Nerves, Infusions and Decoctions of these emollient Medicines are of singular Advantage. Thus Convulsions, attended with Madness, Scorbutic Contractions of the Joints, and intolerable Gripes of the Belly, are often cured by Decoctions of Piony Roots, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Bears Breech, Flowers of Mullein, of white Lillies, of Elder, of Borage, Camomile, and wild Poppy, and by Figs and Fennel Seed, prepared with Water, or Whey.

Whey. But they are to be used in large Quantities, and for a long time, with the Addition now and then of a Spoonful or two of Oil of sweet Almonds, together with Bathing in fresh Water with Milk.

Fresh Fat and Grease of Animals, especially the Marrow of Bones, which abounds with a very subtil Oil, are used internally with Success, in a sharp scorbutic Disposition of the Humours.

In a Dryness of the Parts, and when the Joints can scarce move without making a Noise, and in Arthritic Pains, these emollient Medicines produce wonderful Effects. But these fat Substances are to be used when the Stomach is empty, and not in large, but frequent, Doses, drinking some suitable warm Draught after them.

In Exulcerations of the Kidnies, and Discharges of bloody Urine, which sometimes happen in the Small Pox on account of the Acrimony of the Humours, Cherry Tree Gum, and even Tragacanth, or the dried White of an Egg dissolved in Whey, are of singular Use. But in Disorders of the Breast, for blunting the Acrimony, which is the Cause of the Cough, and disposing the Matter for Expectoration, the following Medicines are excellently calculated: Decoction of Oats, Sperma Ceti, Liquorice, the Oil of sweet Almonds, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, and Flowers of Poppy, and Elder.

In continual hectic Heats, and if the sweet Juices, by a continued slow Fever, acquire a saltish Alcaline Acrimony, Cream and new Butter, on account of their demulcent Qualities, are found to produce excellent Effects.

In a Cholera Morbus, also a Dysentery, a Scurvy, or scorbutic Decay, a Consumption, and, in general, where-ever the Acrimony of

the Humours gives Rise to the Disease, gelatinous Decoctions of Flesh, of Bones, and especially of Harts-horn, Calves Feet, and Sheeps Feet, are of a singular Efficacy and Advantage, as well used internally by way of Drink, as injected by way of Clyster.

When the Intestines are violently contracted, and the Excrements pent up by Flatulencies, emollient, demulcent, Medicines, such as Oil of sweet Almonds, Whey, Decoctions of Oats, and Hartshorn, produce very great Effects; but should rather be injected by way of Clyster, than taken by the Mouth.

Emollient Flowers and Herbs, if boiled with a small Quantity of Saffron, inclosed in a Bladder, and externally applied over the internal Part affected, procure almost incredible Ease and Relief, as may be experienced in a Pleurisy, an Inflammation of the Liver, a Colic, or when the Anus suffers by the blind Hæmorrhoids.

When any extravasated and impacted Humour is to be converted into Pus, no Applications can be more properly made than Liniments and Cataplasms, made of emollient Fats and Milk; but especially of the Flowers and Leaves of white Lillies, Saffron, Figs, roasted Onions, Beans, Meal, Yolks of Eggs, and Honey. But these are not to be used, when the Matter is contained in hardened and scirrhus Parts, where it cannot be converted into Pus, unless we are inclined to bring on a fatal Putrefaction.

Mucilages made of the Seeds of Quinces, and Flea Bane, with Rose Water, or Frogs Spawn Water, often afford immediate Relief, in excoriated and exulcerated Parts, attended with Heat and Pain; such as the ulcerated Aphthæ in the Mouth, blind and painful Hæmorrhoids, a Tenesmus, Gonorrhœa, or a corroding Fluor Albus.

Good for 15 rub Rheumatico

2 Pennyworth	Byl of Tyne
2 ———	Plinto of Wine
2 ———	Shoedoe ———
1 ———	bil of Swallowe
1 ———	Salomonie
1 ———	Pincheillgre

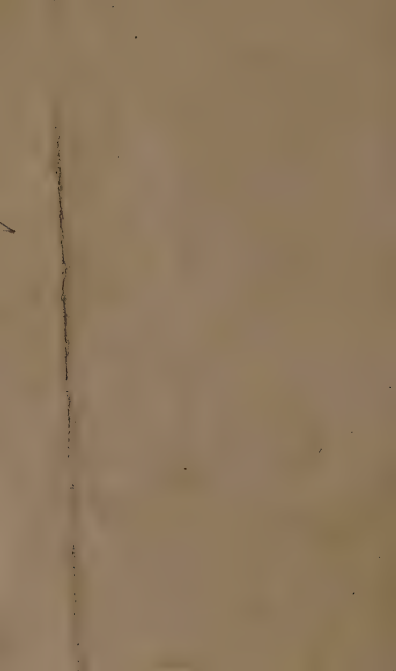
Well shaken together

Long

11

Horseradish	T ^o
Peppermint	T ^o
Hyssop	T ^o
Sage	T ^o

$\frac{1}{2}$ an in Quantity
of Water



DIRECTIONS FOR USING

THE

DIGESTER.

The great importance and utility of this valuable Utensil, the DIGESTER, not only to poor families in particular, but to the public in general, in producing a larger quantity of wholesome and nourishing Food, by a much cheaper method than has ever been hitherto obtained, is a matter of such serious and interesting consideration, as cannot be too earnestly recommended to those who make economy, in the support of their families, an object of their attention.

The chief, and indeed the only thing necessary to be done, is to direct the proper mode of using it to the most advantage, and this mode is both simple and easy :—

In the first place it is to be observed, care must be taken in filling the DIGESTER, to leave room enough for the steam to pass off through the valve at the top of the cover. This may be done by filling the DIGESTER only three parts full with water, and bruized bones or meat, which is to be noticed are all to be put in together. It must then be placed near a slow fire, so *as only to simmer* ; and this it must do for the space of eight or ten hours. After this has been done, the soup is to be strained through a hair sieve or cullender, in order to separate any bits of bone.

The soup is then to be put into the DIGESTER again, and after whatever vegetables, spices, &c. are thought necessary, are added, the whole is to be well boiled together for an hour or two, and it will then be fit for immediate use.

* * It is worth noticing, that those who have never eaten soup prepared in this way, have no idea how palatable, nutritious, and good a soup is produced.

CHAP. IV. Of ANODYNES.

SOPORIFICS, if they are of a potent Nature, take the Name of *Narcotics*, and are such Kind of Remedies, as by their subtle, noxious, deleterious Exhalations, diminish, or quite destroy, the Sense and Motion of the solid Parts. Among *Soporifics*, the most eminent are those which are usually prepared for Medicinal Uses of the whole Poppy, as *Opium*, which by the Antients was called *Lacryma Papaveris*, the Tear of the Poppy, and *Meconium*, which is the Extract of the Poppy made by Boiling. Stupefactive and *Soporifics* are, not without good Reason, reckoned amongst Poisons; since they exert their noxious Influence in a short Space of Time, when taken in a small Quantity: and a Quantity a little larger than ordinary proves mortal. Besides, their principal Operation is on the noblest Parts of the Body, which are the Origins of Sense and Motion; and, moreover, they act by Means of an Element quite opposite to Nature, a noisome sulphureous Vapour, by which they diminish to a considerable Degree, or quite destroy, the Sense and Motion of the motive Fibres.

The Operation of stupefactive Poisons is directly opposite to that of Caustics. These latter, with their highly acrimonious and penetrating Salts, excite preternatural and violent Motions; the other, by their sulphureous Vapour, retard or stop those Motions and Sensations, which principally belong to the nervous Membranes, and by that Means render the Circulation of the Blood more languid, and the Excretions slower and more imperfect.

The Life of the Human Body, and the Integrity of its Functions, con-

sists in the due Tone of the Solids, and the free and equable Motion of the Fluids. The first depends on their moderate and equable Systole and Diastole, or their Contraction and Dilatation; the other in a proper Temperament, Quantity, and Ventilation of the Blood. Whatever, therefore, in a speedy and effectual Manner destroys that due Tone of the Solids, and disturbs the equable Motion of the Fluids, is naturally qualified to subvert all the Functions of the animated Body, and, if it works such an Effect in a violent Manner, it may be justly called Poison. And when *Soporifics* and *Narcotics* in too great a measure diminish the Motion, and injure the Tone of the solid Parts, or render the Circulation of the Blood more languid and imperfect, they are highly destructive to Nature.

We are assured by undoubted Experience, that the Effects of *Opiats* and *Narcotics*, especially when taken in an immoderate Quantity, are a weak, low, and small Pulse, a Straitness, and Difficulty of Breathing, a soporous Indisposition, and Heaviness of the Head, a Dullness of the Senses, and oftentimes a Deliriousness, attended with a Diminution of Appetite, Costiveness, a Defect in Digestion, and a remarkable Decay of Strength. All these Symptoms proceed from no other Cause, than a too slow Progress or Stagnation of the Blood and Fluids. For since the Motion of the Fluids depends only on the Tone, Strength, and systolic and diastolic Motions of the solid Parts, it plainly appears, that the Animal Spirit, that Fluid of the Brain, which directs and regulates the Motion of all the other Fluids, is primarily and preternaturally affected by these Remedies.

The Elements, by which *Narcotics* operate, are of an highly volatile and penetrating Nature; since they

do deeply insinuate themselves, like a Vapour, into the Pores of the Membranes and Nerves, and, by contaminating that most pure and moveable Fluid, deprive, by little and little, the Solids of their Tone and Motion.

That the Elements by which *Narcotics* exert their Force are extremely volatile and penetrating, may be proved by several Arguments. First, Their Virulence is almost entirely destroyed by long and vehement Boiling. Secondly, If they are applied in Ointment or Epithems to the Head, or other nervous Parts, as the Soles of the Feet, and Palms of the Hands, or only received by way of Smell, they induce a Sleepiness. *Discorides* affirms Opium to be soporiferous by Smell alone. And *Plutarch* in his *Symposiasts* relates, that the Vapours proceeding from the Poppy have, for want of due Caution, proved fatal to those who have gathered the Juice. And Thirdly, It is found by manifold Chymical Experiments, that there are no better *Correctives* of their Virulence than *Acids*; such as the Juice of Quinces or Citrons, Wine Vinegar, or Spirit of Vitriol, which have a great Influence in fixing the volatile Sulphur. And Opium is well known to lose its Virtue by being roasted on an heated Plate. All *Narcotics* and *Hypnotics* exhale a strong and malignant Kind of Vapour, as we are assured by the Smell, which is a manifest Indication of an ungrateful Sulphur contained in them.

Narcotics act on the nervous Membranes of the Stomach and Intestines, principally by Means of a vaporous and fetid Sulphur. For as the Stomach and Intestines first and immediately feel the Force and Efficacy of Remedies, they are so much more liable to suffer from the Influence of Medicines, which are of a stronger and more penetrating Na-

ture than ordinary. *Opium* or any other *Narcotic*, after it is taken, and begins to be dissolved by the internal Heat and Moisture, diffuses its noxious Vapours, which being received into the Pores of the nervous Membranes, the Fluid on which their Tone and Motion depends, loses its Nature. Hence the Sensation, and, also, the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines become more languid. For if a strong Smell, as in the Case of Hysterics, received up the Nostrils, such, for Instance, as proceeds from burnt Feathers, or *Asa Foetida*, has so sudden an Effect in composing the turbulent and disorderly Motions in the nervous and membranous System; and if, on the contrary, a fragrant Vapour has the Force of immediately disturbing the whole Frame of the Muscles by violent Spasms, why may not the foul and noisome Exhalations of *Narcotics*, by contaminating a Fluid of consummate Activity, as well injure or put a Stop to its Motion? But those Things, which act on the Nerves, are most speedy in their Effects; because their Influence is immediately diffused over the whole Nervous System. An Opiate as soon as taken, or before it is out of the Stomach, very soon causes an Inclination to Sleep, and Relief from Pain in distant Parts. And Opiates, most of all, exert their Influence on the Nerves, by Virtue of which, those wracking Pains which are incident to the Intestines, are remitted in a Moment, being succeeded by a Nausea, Loathing of Food, and, if there be sufficient Strength, by Vomiting.

Narcotics have, also, a considerable Influence on the Membranes of the Brain; where, by gently diminishing the Spring and Systole of the Arteries, which are furnished with very thin Membranes, they cause a Stagnation of the Blood therein, with

Distensions of the Vessels of the Head ; by which Means they induce a Torpor, Drowsiness, Deliriousness, with frightful and troublefom Dreams.

There is Nothing in the Nature of Things that will render a wise and intelligent Person a Fool, and stupid, so soon as a *Narcotic*. That the *Datura* has such an Effect is well known ; and that the *Solanum Furiosum*, and its Berries, will suddenly render a Man of Sense a Maniac, is confirmed by many Observations in *Matthioli*, *Comment.* in *Dioscorid.* *Wierius*, de *Præstigia*, *Mercurialis de Venenis*, and *Labelius in Adversariis Stirpium*. To these we may add the following Observation of *Frederic Hoffman*. A certain Person, labouring under an *Hæmoptoe*, having thro' want of Care, taken too large a Dose of a Medicine containing a good Quantity of the Seeds of Henbane, was deprived of all Sense and Memory, and continued waking for some Days. And something like this happened from Pills of Hounds-tongue given in too large a Dose to repress Vomiting. Even an external Application of Henbane may procure Madness, as *Platerus* assures us on the Testimony of *Rondeletius* ; and the pernicious Effects of these Kinds of Remedies were not unknown to the Ancients. *Honice Cælius Aurelianus*, *Lib. I. Cap. 4.* says, " They soon become delirious, who take the *Papaver*, *Mandragoras*, or *Hyoscyamus* inwardly ; but their Pulse at such time is very slow." and *Helmont*, *Lib. d. de Lithiâs*, says very justly of Opium, " That they are guilty of a very great Error, who endeavour to cure a Mania with Opiates, since every Opiate is mad in itself." And in another Place ; " Narcotica will hardly procure Sleep to mad Persons, tho' given in a quadruple Dose, but will increase the Madness" To this Pur-

port also is, *Obs. 78. Dec. 11. M. Naturæ Curiosorum*, of a Person labouring under a Dyfentery, who was made delirious with a Clyster of a Pint of a Decoction of *Hyoscyamus*, and continued in that State for six Weeks.

Narcotics, or stupefactive Remedies, were always very much suspected by the wisest Physicians amongst the Ancients in the Cure of Diseases, on account of their deleterious Quality. For a Proof hereof we shall give a few Testimonies selected from innumerable others. *Galen* was very fearful of exhibiting Opium ; and *Lib. II. de Medicam. Compos.* *Cap. 10.* he says, " That living Bodies suffer something of every Remedy composed of Opium, *Hyoscyamus*, and *Mandragoras*." And *Celsus*, *Lib. III. Cap. 18.* pronounces, " That if Sleep must be procured by Medicines, Moderation is necessary in exhibiting them, lest we should never be able to rouse the Person from the Sleep into which we have cast him." And *Lib. V. Cap. 25.* he says, " To use Anodynes, without urgent Necessity, is a wrong Step, for they are a violent Kind of Medicine, and injurious to the Stomach." But the Effects are worse which *Scribonius Largus Compos. 106. Cap. 48.* enumerates. " Opium, says he, taken, induces Heaviness of the Head, Refrigeration, and Lividness of the Limbs, and cold Sweats, besides a Difficulty of Respiration, Stupidity, and Loss of Reason." *Trallian*, *Lib. III. Cap. 5.* writes, that a certain Person, by the sole Use of Opium, had lost his Voice and Senses in such a Manner, that he could never afterwards be recovered. Nor must we omit *Ætius*, who very well describes the pernicious Effects of Opiates in the following Manner. " Opiates, says he, never cure the Disease themselves, on which the Pains attend ; but, by inducing a

Stupor and Dullness of Sensation on the Parts; procure a Kind of Rest to the Pains? And, in another Place, to the same Purpose, he says, that "They induce, indeed, an immediate Cessation of the Pain, but protract the Cause thereof, and in a little time afterwards bring on Faintings and Death, or long incurable Disorders." And, to speak the Truth, so sudden and pernicious have been the Effects, which Physicians of all Ages have recorded, from the Use of Narcotics, that they are by no means to pass unregarded, but to be esteemed as an Evidence of some very active and latent Principle, which has Power to hurt. For which Reason Physicians ought to be careful and circumspect in the Use of these Kinds of Remedies.

Tho' much Mischief and Danger may attend the Effects of Narcotics, so that they may be esteemed not far removed from the Nature of Poisons, Physicians, however, both ancient and modern, have at all times experienced great Benefit from hypnotic Anodynes, especially in violent Pains and Fluxes. For what greater Benefit can we receive, than to be delivered from intolerable Anguish? Besides, such is the Nature of Pain, that, if it be of any long Continuance, it either weakens the Powers of the Mind and Body to such a Degree, as to render a Disease, otherwise favourable; evidently mortal, or else brings Death itself. Whoever, therefore, shall be so happy as to know how to remove these Pains, and avert so great Dangers, most certainly confers an extraordinary Benefit, and administers, I had almost said, divine Consolation to the miserable Patient. And therefore if we consult the most antient Compositions, of which *Scribonius Largus* has principally made a Collection, or *Celsus*, we shall find many Prescriptions against Pains and Fluxes,

of which Opium is commonly the Basis. Thus the *Theriaca Andromachi*, *Mithridate*, and *Philonium*, with an infinite Number of modern Preparations, enough to fill a Volume with their bare Titles, are but Corrections of Opium, and Compositions which have for their Basis Opium, celebrated by Some as an universal Remedy; and Some endeavour to extract a Panacea from it. It were indeed heartily to be wished, that some eminent Physicians had not been so profuse in their Encomiums on this Remedy; since none has been so freely, and with such Impunity, abused to the Destruction of Mankind; especially in our Times, on which Subject, *Sibald de Imposturis Opii* deserves to be consulted. I cannot avoid taking the Opportunity here to remark, that there is a Custom too prevalent in our Times, when we would repress an Hæmorrhage, or alleviate a Pain, of exhibiting Pills of Hounds-tongue, which, having a Mixture of Opium in them and the Seeds of Henbane, and often leaving behind them an extraordinary Stupor of the Head, ought to be used with the greatest Caution, and never but when milder Remedies will not answer the Intention; nor then, if the Body be very weak.

In Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines, all Things which induce a Stupor are very cautiously, or never at all, to be exhibited; because no Kind of Medicine is so pernicious, and injurious to the Tone and Motion of the nervous Parts.

To preserve Health, and prevent Diseases, Nothing is so effectual, as to maintain the Tone, Strength, and Motion of what they call the *Primæ Viæ*, or first Passages. Because the most salutary Excretion which is performed by Stool, and discharges the Sordes, which are the Re-crements remaining after Digestion.

or are collected from all Parts of the Body, depends chiefly thereon. Where this Evacuation is suppressed, or else performed after a slow and remiss Manner, a Deluge of vicious Humors is soon collected, and becomes the Cause as well as Fomentor of Diseases. Now there is Nothing which so effectually diminishes the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, and suppresses the intestinal Excretion, as *Sedatives* and *Anodynes*, the Truth of which is attested by Experience. For as all Remedies, so especially those which are of a violent Quality, exert their Efficacy first and principally upon the Stomach and Intestines.

It is very dangerous to administer Opiates and Anodynes, where the Stomach and Intestines are inclining to an Inflammation and Sphacelus, or where an extraordinary Impurity disposes them to Corruption.

That a firm Rest and Stagnation of the Blood in the Vessels, ever productive of an Inflammation, will end in a sphacelous Putrefaction, unless seasonably discussed, is not to be questioned. Whenever, therefore, these Parts, I mean the Stomach and Intestines, labour under violent Pains and Spasms, and the Body is infirm or impure, an Inflammation is justly to be apprehended. 'Tis, therefore, the Business of every prudent Physician, in a Dysentery, an Iliac Passion, a Spasmodic Colic, and a violent Cardialgia, diligently to consider, not only the Strength of the Patient, but also the various Stages of the Distemper, and the Disposition of the Humours, before he exhibits Medicines of a sedate Quality; otherwise, instead of affording seasonable Relief, he procures the Death of the Patient. Thus Some of the best Authors inform us, that mortal Symptoms have forthwith been produced by Opiates taken in-

ternally, or injected by way of Clyster. Instances of this Kind occur, in *Thonnerus in Observat. Lib. iii. Cap. 5. Waldschmidtus in Dissert. de Noxa Opiat. Tillingius de Opio. Sennertus Lib. vi. Praxeos. P. 3. Cap. 1. and Marcellus Donatus in Hist. Med. Mirabil.*

Since Medicines of a sedative and stupifying Quality so effectually destroy and impair the Strength of the Intestines, hence it is obvious, that Nothing has a more effectual Tendency both to produce and cherish Hypochondriac Disorders, than a frequent Use of such Medicines. That the Hypochondriac Disorder arises from continual Inflations and Spasms of the Stomach and Intestines, which are of a nervous Nature, and that it is the Effect of the Suppression of the Discharge by Stool, and the large Congestion of peccant Humours arising from that Circumstance, are Things so certain, that they cannot be doubted of. Since, therefore, Medicines of this Kind, by producing Costiveness, weaken the Strength and Force of the Intestines, Nothing can be more prejudicial in this Disorder; and it is frequently observed, that the immoderate Use of Opiates and Astringents in checking Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and Intermittent Fevers, has produced a violent Hypochondriac Disorder, or in Women *Hysterics*, which generally afflicted the Patient during the remaining Part of Life. And if a Physician, by the frequent Use of Anodynes, checks the Pain, and other Symptoms accompanying the Disorder, he by that Means alleviates them for a time, but lays a Foundation for their recurring with greater Violence.

Sedative Medicines, especially those of the somniferous and stupifying Kind, are, also, injurious to the Head, and increase the Disorders incident to it. Because, by rendering the Motion and Pulsation of the Car-

rotid Arteries, which consist of tender Coats; more languid, they occasion a slow Circulation of the Blood through the Head. Hence the Stagnations of Blood, there produced, generate formidable Disorders. In order to keep the Head free from Diseases, it is of the last Importance to preserve the Tone of the Membranes of the Brain, and the due Circulation of its Blood through its Vessels. Now Nothing is more injurious to the nervous Coats of the Brain, than all Vapours, fetid, and strong smelling Substances; by whose Means their Strength and Tone are diminished, the systolic and elastic Force of the small Arteries impaired, and consequently the Circulation of the Blood through the Head rendered slower. And this slow Circulation is succeeded by a Secretion of the ferous Humour, which lays a Foundation for the most considerable Disorders of the Head, such as a Palsy, an Abolition of Memory, an Aphony, Difficulty of Hearing, Lethargic Disorders, Hemiplegies, and fixed Pains; or in consequence of the too great Distention of the Vessels of the Brain, by the infarcting Blood, Melancholy, which is frequently accompanied with a palpable Depravation of the Fancy, an imaginary Appearance of Spectres, terrible Dreams, and a Madness, which easily degenerates into Fury. These vaporous and stupifying Medicines have an uncommon Tendency not only to generate, but also to support and cherish, these Disorders. And by the incautious Use of them, it has been frequently observed, that wild Disorders of the Head have been converted into Misfortunes of a more terrible Kind. An Head-ach, for Instance, has been transformed into a Lethargy; an *Hemicrania* into Stupidity; a Palsy into an Apoplexy; a Vertigo into an Epilepsy; and a Difficulty of Hearing into a confirmed Deafness.

As Anodynes and Opiates are so unfriendly to the Membranes of the Brain and Intestines, by diminishing their Tone and Strength, Children and old Persons ought in a particular Manner to abstain from the Use of them. First, because they retard the Discharge by Stool; and secondly, because they weaken the nervous System and Membranes; two Circumstances highly prejudicial, as the Disorders, principally incident to these Ages, arise either from Costiveness, or a Weakness of the Brain and Nerves.

'Tis certain from Experience, that by a liberal Use of Anodynes, Children contract a Dullness of Genius and Memory, which lasts for a considerable Time. For a violent Injury done to the tender Structure of their Brain is not easily repaired. For this reason *Stalpart Vander Wiel*, *Cent. i. Obs. 42.* justly orders, "That Women and Nurses should not, when the Children committed to their Care are first affected with Pain and Uneasiness, forthwith exhibit Anodynes; since, tho' they do not generally by that Means destroy them, they yet often weaken their Brain and Nerves to such a Degree, as to induce violent Tremors, Palsies, and Stupidity." Of the same Opinion is *Dr. Willis*, who in *Pharm. Rat. P. 1.* informs us, that, by Medicines of this Kind, he knew some seized with Slowness of Genius and Stupidity, and others with Dotage.

Anodynes and Opiates are highly injurious to Persons naturally weak, to those whose Strength is impaired by Age or Diseases, to those whose Pulse is languid, whose vital Motions are defective, or whose Fluids have a Tendency to Corruption. It ought to be a constant Rule in Practice, never to exhibit strong Sedatives, where the Strength is small, and the Pulse, which is always lessened by Opiates, already weak. Opiates and Anodynes

Anodynes are scarce ever useful when the Viscera are infarcted, and their Tone destroyed, as in Chronical Disorders. Nor are such Medicines to be exhibited in Cases, where the Blood and Humours are highly impure, as in Cacochymic and Scorbutic Habits; in which the immoderate Use of Opiates, in order to remove Pains and Spasms, proves mortal, because it quickly induces a Sphacelus. When violent Pains have greatly diminished the Strength, or a profuse Sweat been excited, these Medicines should be sparingly used, lest a Palsy, or some other Nervous Disorder, should be induced. For this Reason, 'tis far more expedient to Use Opiates and Anodynes in the Beginning of Diseases, when the Strength is entire, than when it is exhausted by the long continued Shock of the Disorder.

As the two principal Indications for stopping Pain are, its Violence, and the Hardness and Strength of the Pulse, so, when these happen, an Hypnotic may be used; especially when the Pain proceeds from an external Cause, such as Worms, the Stone, the Eruption of a Tooth, the Puncture of a Tendon or Nerve, a Division of the Nails by some sharp Instrument, or the thrusting a Nail deep into the Sole of the Foot, which not only frequently induces a terrible Train of Symptoms, but also sometimes proves mortal.

As in all Cases mild and safe Medicines are preferable to those of a more dangerous and drastic Nature, so, in mitigating Pain, we are never to have recourse to strong Anodynes, provided those of a mild and gentle Kind prove sufficient. Among these *Hoffman* recommends Anodyne Sulphur prepared from Vitriol, *Spiritus Nitri Duleis* duly prepared; among Vegetable Substances, Saffron and Nutmeg, of fragrant Substances, Musk and Amber; and of Shop

Preparations, the Oils of Camomile and Yarrow. To this Class also belongs Opium depurated with Rain Water, and corrected by a due Addition of Analeptics, Purgatives, or Alexipharmics.

CHAP. V. Of DIURETICS.

THOSE Medicines which eliminate the salt Serum, impregnated with gross, terrestrial, and crementitious Parts, by the Urinary Passages, are called *Diuretics*. The Medicines of this Kind are, by *Celsus*, in the thirty-first Chapter of his second Book, characterized and enumerated as follows. "Every fragrant Vegetable, which is cultivated in Gardens, provokes a Discharge of Urine; such as Smallage, Rue, Dill, Basil, Mint, Hyssop, Anise, Coriander, Garden Cresses, Rocket, Fennel, Asparagus, Capers, Catmint, Thyme, Savory, Nipplewort, Parsnip, Skinet, and Onions." But of the Vegetable kind, *Hoffman* recommends as Diuretics, the Roots of Parsley, Asparagus, Grass, Liquorice, Madder, Parsnip, Crowfoot, Pareira-brava, Acmeilla, the Herbs Parsley, Ground Ivy, Horse Tail, Chervil, common Nettle, all Leeks, and all the Species of Garlick, the Flowers of Butchers Broom, and blue Bottles, the Seeds of Carrot, Parsley, Fennel, Groomwell, common Nettle, Violets, the four greater cold Seeds, the Seeds of Clubmoss, Winter Cherries, Doghips, Juniper Berries, Strawberries, the Wood of the Juniper Tree, Sassafras and its Bark. Among Resins and Balsams, Mastich, Amber, the *Balsam of Mecha*, and the Balsam of Capivi. In the Animal Kingdom, Cantharides, Millepedes, May
F 4 Worms,

Worms, Scorpions, Toads, Earth Worms, Cochineal, and Whey. To the Class of Diuretics, also, belong all Alcaline Salts prepared by Incineration, as also the Salt of Amber, the *Arcanum Duplicatum*, a Solution of Crabbs Eyes and Nitre. The Compound Medicines belonging to this Class are, the Tincture of Tartar, and acrid Tincture of Antimony, the *Terra foliata Tartari*, soluble Tartar, the Spirit of Turpentine, Balsam of Juniper, Oil of Juniper, the *Syrupus Dialthææ*, the *Trochisci Alkekengi*, and many others.

As the Discharge of the Urine may be impaired and rendered difficult from several Causes, such as, first, a Defect of due Moisture in the Blood; or secondly, thick and tenacious Juices, obstructing the small Urinary Ducts of the Kidnies; thirdly, a violent spasmodic Constriction of the Renal Ducts; or fourthly, their preternatural Relaxation and Weakness; so also the Medicines, calculated for restoring a due Discharge of the Urine, must be adapted to the Removal of those several Causes. Thus, for Instance, some Substances, by conveying a due Degree of Fluidity to the inspissated Blood, augment the Discharge of Urine, of which Kind are all aqueous diluting Medicines, liberal Draughts of Spring Water, whether cold or warm, especially if Herbs of a diuretic Quality are infused in them. This Intention is likewise answered by Tea and Coffee, as also by Mineral Waters, either hot or cold; as they not only dilute the Blood, but by their alkaline Quality dissolve the viscid and tenacious Humours, and remove the Obstruction of the Kidneys, The same Effect is produced by Whey, which is possessed of an aqueous, abstergent, and gently stimulating Principle, as also of a sweet nitrous Salt. Other Substances dis-

solve the tough viscid Humours, which obstruct and block up the secretory Ducts of the Kidneys, and by that Means render them fit for performing their Functions. Of this Kind are all fixed Salts, and the Lixiviums prepared from them; as also Tincture of Tartar, and the acrid Tincture of Antimony, the *Terra foliata Tartari*, the *Tartarus Tartarisatus*, the *Arcanum Duplicatum*, a Solution of Crabbs Eyes, and the *Magnesia Alba*, which, with the Acid of the *Primæ Viæ*, is converted into an aperient Salt; as also the Tincture of Quick-lime, Mother of Pearl, and Coral prepared with Lemon Juice, as also the Salts obtained by Exhalation from Mineral Waters. Other Substances soothe and alleviate the spasmodic Constriction of the Kidneys, which obstruct and prevent the due Discharge of the Urine. The most considerable and efficacious of this Kind are Nitre, the four greater cold Seeds, and Emulsions prepared from them, the Seeds of the white Poppy, Carrot, and of Club-moss, as also Winter Cherries and Troches prepared of them. The same Intention is answered by the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, which is both a safe and efficacious Medicine, as also by Saffron and its Essence, the Juice of Grass, and Asparagus, and the Oil of sweet Almonds, which is a Liquor of a highly demulcent Quality. Other Substances, by their oleous, subtil, and balsamic Principle corroborate and strengthen the Kidneys, such as Mastich, Amber, the *Balsamum de Mecha*, the Balsam of Capivi, Turpentine, the Wood and Berries of the Juniper Tree, Sassafras, Parsley, Fennel, Anise, Crow-foot, and the Oils, Essences, Spirits, Decoctions, and Infusions of them. Other Medicines corroborate the Kidneys by their strengthening, fixed, terrestrial, and sulphureous Principle. Of this

Kind

Kind are Dog-hips, Rob of Juniper, and dried Straw-berries, Pareira brava, Ground Ivy, the Bark of the Root of the Egyptian Thorn, Horsetail, Pauls Betony, and Chervil. Lastly, Other Medicines powerfully stimulate the Renal Ducts, when they are so far weakened, as to have their Functions either impaired, or totally destroyed. Of this Kind are almost all Insects, especially Cantharides, Millepedes, Spiders, Scorpions, and dried Toads; and, in the Vegetable Kingdom, all the Species of Leeks, and Garlick.

Since there is so great a Difference between Diuretic Medicines, with respect to the Principles and Manner of Operation, their Use must of course be different, and they must be judiciously adapted to the particular Nature of different Cases. For if to plethoric Patients, labouring under the Stone, we should, before Venesection and the Diminution of the Quantity of Blood, exhibit hot Substances impregnated with a subtile balsamic Oil, such as Preparations of Turpentine, and Juniper, or the Balsams of *Mecha*, *Capivi*, or *Peru*, or acrid Substances, or such Insects as abound with a caustic Salt, Garlick, Onions, or Leeks, we should certainly injure the Patient, bring on an Inflammation of the Kidneys, and promote the Generation of Stones. On the contrary, in moist, less delicate, and more robust Patients, who live upon coarse Food, as also in Diseases arising from a Redundance of impure Serum, a Fluor Albus, a Gonorrhœa, a Disposition to an Anasarca, and Leucophlegmatia, these drastic Medicines are of singular Use and Service.

Still greater Misfortunes are produced by acrid and stimulating Substances, in Cases where consequently to Spasmodic or Nephritic Pains a Discharge of the Urine is suppressed. Disorders of this Nature are far more

safely and efficaciously removed by such Medicines as alleviate Pain, and relax Strictures; such as Winter Cherries, the Seeds of Carrot, Clubmoss, white Poppy, and Gromwell, as also Emulsions of the four greater cold Seeds, the *Trochisci Alkekengi* with Opium, Antimoniated Nitre depurated, the Water of the Leaves of Meadow-sweet, of the Lime Tree, and of the *Egyptian Thorn*, Oil of sweet Almonds, sweet Spirit of Nitre, the Anodyne mineral Liquor. Whey; and externally, emollient Baths and Fomentations; the Virtues of all which are so great, that, by alleviating the wracking Spasms, they not only restore the free Discharge of the Urine, but also facilitate the Progress of the Stone thro' the Ureters, and promote its Expulsion.

In Disorders arising from a Redundance of Salt and tartareous Serum, which is generally the Cause of Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains, this peccant Humour is carried off by gentle Diuretics, tho' not of the hot Kind; lest by their Means the Points of the Salt should be put into a brisker Motion, and the Parts in which they are lodged be more violently racked. The gentle Diuretics, by which this Intention is most effectually answered, are, the Roots of Sarsaparilla, Pareira brava, Sassafras, and China-Root; as also those of Liquorice, Asparagus, Madder, Succory, Fennel, Parsley, and Grass, together with the Wood of the Juniper Tree, and the Preparations of these boiled in Broth made with Flesh, or in Water. To this Class, also, belong Whey, and more especially the temperate Mineral Waters, and warm Springs.

But in Cases, where peccant, viscid, and tenacious Humours are lodged in the Urinary Bladder, and especially when the Intention is to expel the first Rudiments of a Stone, more acrid and powerful Medicines be-

become necessary. This Intention is answered by Garlick, exhibited with Spirit of Juniper, as, also, by the Powder of Millepedes, May Worms, Effence of Cantharides, Tincture of Cantharides, Tincture of Antimony, and Infusions of Quick-Lime; which may also be cautiously exhibited in a virulent Gonorrhœa, when a viscid and tenacious Matter lodged in the Prostratæ, the Neck of the Bladder, or the Urethra, is to be carried off by Urine.

But the more safe and efficacious Medicines for procuring a free Discharge of Urine are, all Kinds not only of Alcaline fixed Salts, but also of those called neutral. For they not only dissolve the tough and viscid Juices, which obstruct the Urinary Ducts, but also by a gentle Stimulus promote their Discharge. This Intention is excellently answered by Solutions of the Salt of Tartar, Pot-ash, and fixed Nitre, as also the *Tartarus Vitriolatus*, Salt of Wormwood, *Arcanum Duplicatum*, a Solution of Crabbs Eyes soluble Tartar, the *Terra foliata Tartari*, Antimoniated Nitre, and *Sal Polybrestum*.

These Medicines not only contribute to restore a due and natural Discharge of the Urine, but also produce some other excellent Effects in the Cure of Diseases. For, as many of them are possessed of an aperient and inciding Quality, as others of them are corroborative, balsamic, and restore the Tone of the Parts, and others are of an anodyne Nature, so they prove highly efficacious in those Chronical Disorders, which arise from an Obstruction of the Glands of the Viscera, and Emunctories, or from an Impurity of the Juices, or a Redundance of saline, acrid, and tartarous Serum. And certainly, if Relief is to be expected from any Medicines in Dropsies, OEdematous Swellings,

Stony Concretions, the Gout, and Arthritic Pains, we are to look for it from the prudent Use of Diuretics. But we are to be aware of all hot, acrid, and caustic Diuretics, and to recur to those which are of a milder Nature, and fit for common Use, such as small *Moselle* Wine, the mild Mineral Waters, and such Ales and Decoctions as are gently diuretic.

C H A P. VI.

Of ALEXIPHARMICS.

AN Alexipharmic seems originally to have signified a Remedy to expel, or prevent the ill Effects of Poisons taken internally, and this is *Galen's* Explanation. But since Some among the Moderns have conjured up a chimerical Poison, in order to inflame, or otherwise affect the imaginary Animal Spirits in acute Distempers, Alexipharmics have been understood to mean Remedies adapted to expel this Poison by the Cutaneous Pores, in the Form of Sweat. Hence it appears, that Alexipharmics mean just the same as Sudorifics. I am persuaded that few Theories have ever been introduced into Medicine, so as to be much depended upon, without very ill Effects upon Practice; but that, which paved the Way for Alexipharmics, has exerted extraordinary Heroisms, and made uncommon Havock amongst Mankind.

Hippocrates, in his Treatise *de Ratione Vietus in Acutis*, has the following Passage: *Whoever in the Beginning of an inflammatory Disease attempts the Cure by Cathartics, does not in the least diminish the Tension and Inflammation of the Part affected, for the Distemper, in this State of Crudity, will not yield to such Medicines. On the contrary, this Method of Treatment*

ment liquefies and wastes the sound Parts, which would otherwise resist the Distemper, and when the Body is in this Manner weakened, the Disease gets ground, till at last it becomes incurable.

Tho' this is said with a great deal of Justness and Propriety, I am persuaded it may with stronger Reason be applied to Sudorifics, that is, to *Alexipharmics*, which frequently do considerable Mischief; and indeed there is Nothing in which the lower Class of Practitioners in Physic make more Errors, than in the Use of *Alexipharmics*, which I have frequently known exhibited to young People, of plethoric Habits, in the very Beginning of Fevers, and even without previous Evacuations.

About the Year 1723, 1724, and 1725, a Fever appeared with uncommon Virulence, and was more universal than any I have ever known; and, by this, great Numbers of working People perished, in so much, that in many Countries scarce enough were left to gather in the Fruits of the Earth; and this Sort of Fever continued many Years after. In this Disorder it was remarkable, that a warm Regimen, or hot Medicines, seldom or never failed to render the Fever continual, and keep it so, bringing on Deliriums, and all Symptoms of Malignity; whereas a cool Regimen, with Evacuations by Bleeding, and Purging with Caution, and an entire Abstinence from hot Medicines, almost always brought the Fever to a regular Intermission, and then the Bark effectually took it off. As I had an Opportunity of seeing a great Number of Patients under this Fever, I was abundantly convinced, that more died of *Alexipharmics*, than of the Distemper.

But that I may not appear singular with respect to this Sort of Medicine, I shall give the Opinion of the illustrious *Hoffman* upon this

Subject, who having just before mentioned Cathartics goes on thus.

There is another Sett of Evacuants which carry off the more subtle Parts of the Morbific Matter by the Pores of the Skin, in a plentiful, less offensive, gentle, and more imperceptible Manner. The Remedies most conducive to this are *Sudorifics*, by whose Operation a sensible Moisture is perspired through the Cutaneous Glands. Of the Vegetable Kind the most efficacious for this Purpose, are the Roots of a very acrid, penetrating, oily Taste, as those of *Angelica*, the different Species of Master-wort, Butter Burr, Elecampane, Lovage, Swallow-wort, Valerian, Contrayerva, *Virginia* Snake-root, Woods of Guaiacum and Sassafras, with their Barks. In the Mineral Kingdom, Crude Antimony, *Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis*, volatile Tincture of Sulphur prepared with Quick-lime, Sal-ammoniac and Sulphur, corrected and fixed Sulphur of Antimony, and also the Mixture Simplex. Likewise, *Venice* Treacle, its Essence, Spirit and Water, all Spirits, and volatile Salts prepared from the Parts of Animals, particularly Harts-horn, Ivory, and Earth-worms, Spirit of Silk, Soot, the Essences of the Woods, and the distilled fetid Oils, as fetid Oil of Harts-horn dissolved in Spirit of Wine.

These nobler Medicines, of the Sudorific Kind, owe the Virtue of their Operation to the Power they possess of increasing the systaltic Motion of the Heart, and the Elasticity of the Arteries, as to the Number and Force of their Vibrations; by which Means, a greater Velocity being added to the Circulation, they protrude the perspirable Matter thro' the outward and porous Substance of the Skin. This they perform either by a subtle, acrid, hot Oil, as the Roots above-mentioned which are

called

called *Alexipharmics*, or by a volatile empyretumatic Salt of an igneous Nature; such as are all the Spirits, volatile Salts, and Oils from Animals; or by an acrid resinous Salt, more or less fixed, as the Root of white Burnet, Guaiacum, and its Bark, Contrayerva, *Virginia Snake-root*: Or lastly they act, and that very powerfully, by Means of a very fine mineral Salt and Sulphur, by which they rouse the nervous Fibres to a violent Motion, and for this Purpose a very small Dose is sufficient. Thus a single Grain of Diaphoretic Mercury, or two or three Grains of fixed Sulphur of Antimony, will raise a Sweat over every Part of the Body; a Decoction of the Woods and *Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis* have the same Effect.

These strong Sudorifics, tho' given in a large Quantity, will by no means raise a Sweat, unless the porous Substance of the Skin be sufficiently open and lax, or unless the Blood be enough diluted. Wherefore if any one, in the Cure of a Disease, thinks Sweating required, it will be necessary for him to give the above-mentioned Sudorifics with a sufficient Quantity of some Liquid to dilute the Blood, for Example, a weak Tea, or a Decoction of Barley; and that the Pores of the Skin may obtain a due Relaxation, the Person to be sweated should be put in a warm Bed, or hot Stove, or into a Bath, especially a Vapour Bath, that a plentiful Sweat may be excited.

These very active Sudorifics rarely find a Place in Medicine, and are not to be administered but with singular Caution. For a Sweat never arises in a healthful and natural State, unless the Blood is put into an extraordinary Motion; nor when this happens is it a Sign of Health, like insensible Perspiration; the Matter of which is void of Acrimony, wa-

tery, of Kin to the nutritious Juices, and almost without either Taste or Smell, and differs very much from Sweat, which is of a salt Taste, a fetid Smell, and approaches the Nature of Urine. Besides, these Sudorifics excite a great Commotion and notable Orgasm; for they act not with Moderation but Rapidity. Whence it comes to pass, that in Bodies full of Blood, or contaminated Serum, by impelling the Fluids with too much Violence to the small narrow Vessels, they bring on dangerous and acute Symptoms, occasioned by the Inflammation, and Redundance of Humours. But they are most injurious where the *Primæ Viæ* are obstructed by a Load of vicious Humours, where the Body is costive, and when they are administered immediately after a violent Fit of Anger. By this pernicious Practice, Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains, slow and hectic Fevers, which have proved of long Continuance, and been attended with eminent Danger, have been excited.

In all Acute Cases, as inflammatory and scarlet Fevers, *Sudorifics* are to be entirely banished, or at least to be administered very seldom, and that with great Caution. For the promiscuous Use of *Alexipharmics*, as the Custom too generally prevails, only serves to increase Heat, Anxiety, and the Violence of the Symptoms. These Remedies are called *Alexipharmics*, as are also all those of the Theriacal Kind, from a Virtue attributed to them of resisting Poisons, and malignant Humours; for which Reason they are highly extolled by Physicians in the Plague, and other contagious Distempers. But the Truth is, they are much more powerful for the Prevention than Cure of these Diseases, especially when an epidemical and malignant Distemper owes its Birth to an over wet, foggy, cloudy Season, which

which has been long destitute of the East and North Winds; or to a Deluge or Inundation of Waters. But in this Case it will be much better and safer to give them in Wine Vinegar diluted with Water, or to infuse the sudorific Roots in Vinegar; which by this Means being impregnated with their alexipharmic Virtue, two or three Spoonfuls may be drank in any convenient aqueous Vehicle.

But Sweating is very serviceable in those Distempers which proceed from an external Cold, and obstructed Perspiration, as in Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Fluxes, Stoppages of the Head, Coughs, and glandular Tumors; also, when Danger is apprehended from a Person's having drank a large Quantity of cold Liquor, when very hot, or in a Sweat. But then they should be administered in the Beginning of these Disorders. Nor is a Sudorific of less Service in the Beginning of any infectious Distemper, taken immediately after a mild Emetic. But perhaps Camphire is the best of Alexipharmics.

Likewise in those Diseases which have their Seat in the porous and fibrous Substance of the Skin, and consist of an acrid viscid Matter, which destroys and deforms its Texture, as an inveterate Itch, the Ring-worm, Leprosy, and Venereal Pustules, and Ulcers, a plentiful Sweat may be excited to great Advantage with proper Remedies. The same may be also practised in Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains in any Part of the Body. For by this Means the acrid, viscid, and stagnating Serum, which adheres to the nervous Membranes, is thrown off and discharged. For the same Reason, in all those Diseases which are called Cold, as in Dropsies of every Kind, the cold Scurvy, Pox, settled Gout, Sciatica, Palsy, and those of the same Nature, Sudorifics are of great Effi-

cacy; because they promote and restore the Elasticity and contractile Power of the Heart and Vessels, which in Disorders of this Kind are very much depressed, and increase the Circulation of the Blood, for the better Separation of the morbid Matter. But this Course must be persisted in for some time.

Sudorifics always operate best, when taken with a sufficient Quantity of some warm Liquid, *Celsus*, in the sixth Chapter of his third Book, commends warm Water for this Purpose; his Words are these, "When you perceive the Sweat approaching, you should give warm Water to drink, which hath a most healthful Effect, if it excites a Sweat over the whole Body." It is notorious that this is procured in the most plentiful Manner by a Decoction of the Woods, whose Use in Venereal Cases, and other cold Distempers, cannot be enough commended. Several Country-People have been happily cured of Intermitting Fevers, and Tertian and Quartan Agues, by taking a few Hours before the Fit a Vomit, and immediately after it, a Sudorific of Rob of Elder, Salt of Tartar, and a few Corns of Pepper, mixed together in a Spoonful or two of Brandy.

Diaphoretics are inferior in their Power of acting to Sudorifics, but much superior to them in their healthful Qualities, as they gently increase and promote Perspiration. Of these the chief in the Vegetable Kingdom are, the Roots of *China*, *Sarsaparilla*, the *Carline* Thistle, and *Gentian*; of Herbs, the holy Thistle entire, its Seeds, and all the Preparations from it, whether Essences, Waters, Extracts, or Salts, Water Germander, the Elder, and Dwarf Elder with its Flowers, Rob, and Water; also *Fumitory*, *Scabious*, *Saffron*, the Flowers of *Marygold*, and *Opium*. In the Animal King-

dom, all Bones, Hoans, and Teeth of Animals, whether rasped or burnt to Ashes, and chymically prepared, especially those belonging to the Stag, the Stones, Shells, and Claws of Crabs. Of Earths, all Sealed Earths, and different Kinds of Plants procured by burning, and Nitre. Of precious and exotic Stones, the *Petra di Porco*, the Eastern and Western Bezoardic Mineral, and *Poterius's* Antihectic. Of Compounds, Goa-stone, which is compounded of Oriental Bezoar. Tragacanth, and Ambergrease, *Sennertus's* Bezoardic Powder, the Mineral Anodyne Liquor, Wine-Vinegar, or distilled Vinegar with Elder-flowers, or Crabs-eyes infused in it.

The Operation of Diaphoretics is manifold and various. For either they act in a privative Manner, by absorbing and changing the Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, which carried into the Blood depresses its Spirituosity, Fluidity, and intestine Motion; of which Kind are all the Earths of an Alcaline Nature: Or by imbibing the superfluous Moisture, and bracing the relaxed Fibres; as the Sealed Earths, Boles, and Marles, also Bones and Horns, both those burnt and those chymically prepared, and the Unicorn Stone: Or by relaxing and mollifying, in Diseases of the Skin, its contracted Superficies, by their mild, anodyne, and vaporous Sulphur, as the different Species of Elder, especially the Flowers, Saffron and its Extracts, the Flowers of Red Poppy, or Corn Rose, the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, the Emulsions of Poppy Seed, corrected Opiates: Or by composing and quieting the too violent intestine Motion of the Blood, as the Remedies of the Nitrous Kind, corrected by being joined with the more fixed Diaphoretics; as also Spirit of Nitre dulcified, Emulsions of the four greater cold Seeds, and the milder Acids, as Juice

of Lemons, and Vinegar: Or lastly, in a positive Manner, by gently stimulating the Fibres and languid Vessels, of which Sorts are the holy Thistle, Water Germander, Fumitory, China, Sarsaparilla, the lesser Centaury, Scabious, Carline Thistle, and Gentian.

Now as the Evacuation of the finer Parts of the Morbific Matter, thro' the Pores of the Skin, by insensible Transpiration, is of all others the most healthful; and as the Obstruction thereof is the Occasion of many Maladies; so the Use of Diaphoretics, which promote this Cutaneous Excretion, is certainly very great, universal, and almost infallible, in almost all Diseases, even those which, from their present Symptoms, we are not thoroughly acquainted with; so that a Physician can by no means be without them. For an increased Circulation of the Blood, and an enlarged Perspiration, are the grand Mediums and Instruments of Nature, by which the Morbific Matter in any Disease is corrected, digested, resolved, and at last thrown off; and thus the Distemper is cured without Danger. Particularly in all acute Diseases, as Fevers and Inflammations of all Kinds, these alone given in some convenient Vehicle in small Doses, and continued for some time, answer every Intention of Cure, and are in Truth the best Discutients, and Purifiers of the Mass of Blood.

Because excessive Heat, especially in Summer, and in choleric and bilious Constitutions, as also in choleric and bilious Fevers, dries too much, consumes Moisture, and hinders Perspiration, acidulated and nitrous Remedies, and particularly Crabs Eyes with Nitre, given in a Julep of Diaphoretic Waters, and Syrup of Lemon Juice, by moderating the too great Heat, and procuring a plentiful Diaphoresis, give great Relief to the Patient. When

When, thro' the Violence of any Disorder, the Skin is dry, and without Moisture, and its Pores become narrow and contracted, it is always best to join some mild Anodynes and Antispasmodics to the Diaphoretics; and in this Case the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, mixed in the Quantity of three Parts with one Part of the *Spiritus Bezoardicus Buffi*, is of admirable Virtue; as are also fixed, diaphoretic, Powders with a little Nitre and Cinnabar, and a small Quantity of an Opiate.

In Acute Diseases and Fevers, where but little Acid is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, it will be safer and of more Service, to give the fixed and earthy Diaphoretics in a small Quantity, and well mixed with Syrup of Citron Juice, or Wine-Vinegar; which will not coagulate, but often resolves and throws off the stagnating Blood, especially if joined with Diaphoretics.

Thus *Hoffman* very justly distinguishes between Sudorifics or Alexipharmics, and Diaphoretics; since the former are such Medicines as excite a violent Heat and Motion, and a considerable Orgasm in the Body, which tend to extort profuse Sweats, and do a great deal of Violence to Nature, which is by this Means deprived of a large Quantity of the more fluid Parts of the Blood, that might otherwise be highly beneficial in preserving the whole Mass in a due State of Fluidity, in promoting the Dissolution of the stagnant and obstructing Humours, and assisting the Expulsion of the Morbific Matter from the Limits of the Circulation; whereas Diaphoretics are Medicines endued with a gently stimulating and perhaps resolvent Quality, by which they assist Nature in carrying on her own salutary Purposes, without any Tendency to do her any Violence, or divert her from

the Method she has begun to pursue.

In order to account for the sudden Effects of some Alexipharmics in raising a Sweat; before they can well be supposed to enter the Mass of Blood, we must observe, that Alexipharmics consist of highly penetrating and stimulating Particles: so, that when these act upon the nervous Coats of the Stomach, the Stimulus thereby produced derives a greater Fluid (if any such there be) into these Nerves, and all the corresponding nervous Ramifications distributed from the same Trunk. Now the Stomach receives a great many Nerves from the descending Trunks of the Par Vagum, and some Branches immediately from the Plexus Cardiacus, formed by the same Par Vagum, and situated a little above the Heart, from which Plexus the Heart is also furnished with Nerves. Whatever therefore stimulates the Nerves of the Stomach, must also proportionably affect those of the Heart; the Consequence of which is, that the Force and Frequency of the Contractions of the Heart must be increased, and of course the general Heat of the Fluids circulating, by Means of such Contractions, augmented, because the Motion and Friction are greater than before. The Blood, thus circulating with greater Velocity, must be impelled more frequently with greater Force towards the Surface of the Body, by which Means an increased Evacuation by the Cutaneous Pores is procured. Tho' I am far from being absolutely certain that what we commonly call the Nervous Fluid, or Animal Spirits, has a real Existence in Nature, yet, let the immediate Vehicles of Sensation and Motion be what they will, what is above advanced with respect to the Stimulus of the Nerves, is by Experience found to hold true.

CHAP. VII. Of CARDIACS.

CARDIACS are properly such Medicines, as preserve or increase the Strength of the Heart, and by that Means the vital Forces, tho' they do not immediately act upon the Heart, nor are particularly appropriated to the Corroboration of that Part. This Effect they perform either by replenishing the exhausted Vessels with good Humours, or exciting Motion where it was deficient. Nutritives therefore or Repletives, duly chosen with respect to particular Constitutions, belong to this Class, as well as Astringents, Corroboratives, and Stimulants, which are usually accounted the only *Cardiacs*. In this Sense we are to understand the Definition given by *Harvey* of a *Cardiac*, which he says is Something that is endowed with a Virtue of speedily recollecting the scattered and broken Spirits, and recruiting them with plentiful Supplies, and of corroborating the flaccid Fibres of the Heart.

Hence it appears, that *Cardiacs* are principally destined to the Removal of some Weakness, and that any thing may be called a *Cardiac*, which removes the Obstacles to Circulation. Wherefore *Valcarengus* was very just in his Notion when he says, that "A *Cardiac* is whatever destroys, or at least blunts, the Force of the Morbific Cause, restores the lost Tone of the Solids, and gives due Motion to the Fluids, and by that Means procures a just Equilibrium, which is the only and lasting Principle of all the Motions in our Body." Generally what promotes Motion is also a Cause of the Heart's acquiring a greater Strength for Action.

But since Weakness does not only arise from a Defect of good Humours, and a flaccid Indisposition of the Vessels, but oftentimes from a Redundance of Humours, a thick and stagnating Blood, with an Obstruction of the Vessels from too great a Rigidity, Contraction, or Compression, it follows that what we call debilitating, refrigerating, relaxing, resolvent, and evacuating Medicines, belong to the Class of *Cardiacs*, in as much as they remove a present Weakness of the Body, by acting immediately and directly in Opposition to the Cause of that Weakness. *Riverius* justly observes, that as the Heart may be debilitated sometimes by a hot, and sometimes by a cold, Intemperature, some *Cardiac* Medicines must of course be of a hot, and others of a cold, Nature. *Lindesolpe*, in his Treatise de *Viceniis*, says, that "the Vulgar, indeed, are of Opinion, there are some Medicines that immediately corroborate and exhilarate the Heart; but I have as yet found out none of this Kind. For all Substances, which corroborate the Heart, or occasion its strong and frequent Contraction, are the most violent Poisons, and of a Quality the most unfriendly to the Constitution. Of this are all acrid, metallic, acid, and alkaline Poisons, and the putrefactive Poisons of Animals. For by large Doses of these Substances the Motion of the Heart is increased, and the Ruin of the Constitution promoted at the same time. And as Diseases arise from different Causes, whatever Medicine is contrary to a Disease, may be said to be possessed of a *Cardiac* or *Cor-dial* Quality; not because it corroborates the Heart, but because it proves grateful and agreeable to the whole Habit. Thus in putrid Fevers, and such as arise from a predominant Alkali, all acid, metallic, and vegetable

getable Substances are Cordials. On the contrary, in Disorders arising from a predominant Acid, we are to have recourse to alkaline Substances, as the most proper Cordials. In Diseases produced by Rage and Wrath, we must enjoin Calmness and Composure of Temper; in Grief and Sorrow, Joy and Cheerfulness; and in every Disorder, what seems most directly opposite to it."

Volatile and dissolvent Cardiacs which stimulate the Fibres, raise the drooping Spirits, and over-heat the Body, universally and indiscriminately exhibited to Patients of all Constitutions, are by no means to be approved of. 'Tis become, however, almost universally customary, to use inflammable Spirits, and balsamic and aromatic Medicines, in order to raise the Spirits, when sunk and rendered languid, by whatever Cause. It must, indeed, be confessed that such Substances rouse the Spirits, and procure a momentary Ease to the Patient; but, when unseasonably or excessively used, they excite too violent Commotions in the Juices, and dissipate those which are most fluid; by which Means those which are too thick, and unfit for Circulation, are left behind in the Body. Hence spring Dryness and Rigidity of the solid Parts, and a Weakness arising from Obstructions; and if, in Cases of this Nature, the Use of these Cordial Medicines is repeated or persisted in, these Disorders are augmented and increased. In a word, the Man who foolishly attempts to restore his Strength, or raise his Spirits, by this Method, has the Fate of him, who, by blowing Fire, renders it indeed brisker, but at the same time less durable, than it would otherwise have been. *Paulus Valcarengus*, in his *Medicina Rationalis*, endeavours to shew, that what proves a Cordial to one Patient, may prove a Poison to another. The Origin and fatal

Consequences of this wretched Custom are by *Dr. Cheyne*, in his Essay of Health and long Life, excellently described in the following Manner, when speaking of the idle Habits of some Ladies drinking Cordials; "A Fit of the Colic, or of the Vapours, a Family Misfortune, a casual Disappointment, the Death of a Child, of a Friend, with the Assistance of the Nurse, the Midwife, and the next Neighbour, often give Rise, and become the weighty Causes of so fatal an Effect. A little Lowness requires Drops, which readily pass down under the Notion of Physic. Drops beget Drams, and Drams beget more Drams, till they become without Weight and without Measure; so that at last the miserable Creature suffers a true Martyrdom, between its natural Modesty, the great Necessity of concealing its Cravings, and the still greater one of getting them satisfied someway. Higher and more severe Fits of Hysterics, Tremors, and Convulsions, begot by these, bring forth farther Necessity upon Necessity of Drops, Drams, and Gills, till at last a Kind of Dropsy, Nervous Convulsions, Nervous Atrophy, or a Colliquative Diarrhæa, if not a Fever, or a Phrenzy set the poor Soul free."

Give me leave to remark, that *Dr. Cheyne* might have added, as a frequent Cause of the horrid Custom of drinking Drams, to these above mentioned, the habitual Usage of any warm diluting Fluids, such as Tea, which in consequence of their Warmth, relax the Digestive Organs; from whence proceed Flatulencies, Lowness of Spirits, and a Necessity for Drops, or something else, in order to raise depressed Nature.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Cardiac Medicines of this Kind may be properly exhibited. In Palpitations of the Heart, for

Infance, and Synopes, when these Disorders arise from a cold and aqueous, or an inert and mucous, State of the Juices; in which Cases the distilled cohobated Waters, and the distilled essential Oils of Baum and Lemon-peel, are principally proper.

Etmuller informs us, that the Cephalico cardiac Medicine communicated by *Elizabeth* Queen of *England* to the Emperor *Rudolphus* the Second, consisted of Amber, Musk, and Civet, dissolved in the Spirit of Roses. According to the celebrated *Hoffman*, in his *Medicina Rationalis*, "We are not to imagine, that a true and permanent Restoration of Strength is to be procured by such Medicines, as communicate Motion to the Spirits, and solid Parts; since in various Disorders, especially Fevers and Convulsions, the moving Force of the Heart, Arteries, and Membranes, is sufficiently great, and yet the natural Strength is languid and impaired; so that the true and genuine Perfection of the natural Strength for the most part depends upon proper Aliments, and Liquors converted into laudable Juices and Blood; of which is afterwards generated that highly subtile Fluid, which is separated in the Brain, conveyed thro' the Nerves to the Muscles and muscular Coats, and which imparts Strength and Vigour to the Body, and all its Parts. The best Analeptics are, therefore, those nutritive Substances which are possessed of the most salutary Qualities. Of this Kind are Jelly, Broths of Fishes, Capons, Bones, and their Marrow, prepared by boiling in Water, in a close Vessel, with an Addition of a little Wine, a few Slices of Lemon, a little Salt, Powder of Mace and Cloves. Of this Kind is also the Broth prepared of coarse Bread, Water, Wine, and Eggs. To this Class also belong Chocolate with or

without Milk, Asses Milk, Water distilled from coarse Bread, and Lemon-peel; Wine, especially old generous *Rhenish* Wine, and genuine *Hungarian* Wine. But these Nutritive and Alimentary Medicines are most proper for recruiting and restoring the Strength, tho' not immediately under the Disease itself, nor when the whole Mass of Blood and Humours is highly impure; but in the Decline of the Disease, and in Cases where the Strength has been exhausted and impaired by the Shocks of a previous Disorder, the Sallies of exorbitant Passions, excessive Watchings, Labour and Fatigue of Body and Mind, or profuse Hæmorrhages; and even in these Cases a cautious and prudent Moderation is to be used; because these Substances very quickly pass into the Mass of Blood, and augment its Quantity."

With respect to the Use of Cordials in hot Disorders, such as Continued Fevers, the incomparable *Sydenham* delivers his Sentiments thus; "Cordials, as I have experienced, when exhibited too soon, do Mischief; and, unless Bleeding has preceded, may derive the crude Matter of the Distemper upon the Membranes of the Brain, or upon the Pleura. For this Reason I never exhibit them, when either no Blood, or but a little, has been previously taken away, or when no other considerable Evacuation has been made, or the Patient has not passed the Meridian of Life. For whilst the Blood remains rich enough of itself, it should not be rendered richer, to the endangering the Patient; nor does it require to be raised and exalted, so long as no remarkable Evacuations have diminished its natural Heat. Patients of this Kind have Cordials stored up within themselves, which render those of the external or adventitious Kind either superfluous or prejudicial. In Cases of this Nature, there-

therefore, I either prescribe no Cordials at all, or those of the weakest Kind. But if the Patient should be greatly weakened, and dispirited by copious Evacuations, or if he should be in the Decline of Life, I generally admit of Cordials, even in the Beginning of a Fever. And on the twelfth Day of the Disorder, when the Crisis is just approaching, I think a freer Use of the hotter Remedies allowable, and they may be exhibited sooner, provided there is no Danger of the febrile Matter falling upon the principal Parts. For, at this time, the more the Blood is heated, the more the Business of Concoction is promoted." And a little after he subjoins; "In this Distemper I use the milder Cordials at the Beginning, when the Exæstuation is most violent, and gradually proceed to the hotter, according as the Fever, or the Degrees of Ebullition require; always remembring, where Venesection has been freely used, or when the Patient is advanced in Years, to administer those of a stronger Kind, than when no Blood has been previously taken away, or when the Patient is in the Vigour of Life. The milder Cordials are such as are made of the distilled Waters of Borage, Lemons, Strawberries, and the compound Scordium Water, with a Mixture of the Syrup of Baum, Cloves, or Juice of Lemons. But the stronger are *Gascoign's* Powder, Bezoar, Confection of Hyacinth, Venice Treacle, and others of a like Nature."

All the modern Dispensatories are so full of Cardiacs or Cordials, both of the dry and liquid Kind, that these alone would take up a Volume, was I to specify them all; and that to very little Purpose, because they are generally very insignificant and trifling Medicines. The best Cardiacs are those Remedies that remove the Disorders of which Lowness of

Spirits is the Consequence; and next to these is Wine, which exhibited in proper Quantities, and more or less diluted, as Circumstances require, will generally answer better Purposes than the more pompous Cordials, whilst it is less capable of doing Mischief.

I shall conclude this Article with the Opinions of *Harvey* and *Vallisneri* with respect to the Cardiac Powders of the Shops. The former of these affirms, that there is more of a real cordial Quality in a Spoonful of good Broth, or a few Drops of Brandy, than in a whole Ounce of those Official Powders, distinguished by the pompous Epithet of Cordials.

Vallisneri, in his *Opere Fifico Medice* T. 3. informs us, that those are mistaken who imagine, that earthy Substances, such as *Armenian Bole*, Sealed Earth, *Samian Earth*, Pearls, and Bezoar are, in malignant and pestilential Fevers, properly exhibited with an Intention to resist the Putrefaction, which is generated by an Excess of Heat and Moisture; since this Putrefaction arises purely from Obstructions, and must be great in Proportion to them; and since by earthy, cold, and dry Substances, Obstructions, and consequently the Putrefaction arising from them, are augmented.

C H A P. VIII. Of CEPHALICS.

UNDER the Denomination of Cephalics are comprehended all those Medicines, which have a peculiar Relation to the Brain. So that Cephalic Remedies in general are such, as promote the Secretion and Distribution of the Spirits. This Intention is answered by all such Substances

stances as procure a free Circulation of the Humours through the Vessels of the Brain. Hence Cephalics are different, according to the Diversity of Causes which may happen to obstruct or hinder the Circulation of the Humours in the Brain. If the Cause is of the cold and mucous Kind, the Cephalics to be prescribed must be of an heating, stimulating, fragrant, and aromatic Quality; if, on the contrary, the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat in the Body, the Cephalics to be exhibited must be of a cooling and refrigerating Nature. Thus Correctors, universal Evacuants, and other Medicines deserve to be dignified with the Epithet, *Cephalic*, when they have a Tendency to weaken or remove the Cause, which produces any particular Disorder of the Head. Since therefore, different Disorders of the Head draw their Origins from opposite Causes, those must certainly be in a palpable Error, who only give the Title of Cephalics to heating and volatile Substances, which have often been found to prove prejudicial in Disorders of the Head. The various cephalic Remedies are, therefore, to be taken from the general Titles or Classes of Medicines opposite to the morbid Cause. Cephalic Medicines are either internal, when for Instance they are exhibited by the Mouth, in order to produce their Effects by the general Circulation of the Fluids; or by way of Clysters, which often produce the most happy Consequences, by making a Revulsion from the superior and more noble Parts; or they are such as are applied externally to the Head, to which Class belong Errhines, proper Liquors for washing the Head, medicated Caps, and other Remedies commonly called *Topics*, the Materials of which are, also, used against the Disorders of other Parts of

the Body. With respect to cephalic Topics in general, we must observe, that the Head is less capable of bearing moist than dry Applications; because the former, by distending or relaxing the Vessels, produce Congestions of Humours, which prove hurtful and prejudicial to the Brain. Nor do moist Preparations applied to the Head ever answer any valuable Purpose, except in those Cases alone, where the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat and Dryness, or from an inflammatory Disposition in the Head. For, in this Case, moistening Fomentations, and Epithems, applied to the Head, Neck, and Throat, generally produce happy Effects; so that the Blood passes more freely thro' them, and consequently presses less forcibly upon the Brain. Decoctions, then, of the Flowers of Marsh-mallows, Mullein, and other Emollients, or moderately warm Oxy-mel, or Water and Elder Vinegar, are proper, for Instance, in Deliriums, according to *Boerhaave Aph.* 702. in Comas, *Aph.* 706. in obstinate Watchings, *Aph.* 781. in a Phrenitis, *Aph.* 809, and in a Hydrophobia, *Aph.* 1143. *N.* 5. In Wounds of the Head and Pericranium, we must not according to *Hoffman* use oleous or pinguious Substances and Ointments, because, by obstructing the Pores, they bring on violent Inflammations. But, in their room, we must substitute either dry Substances, such as the Powders of *Florentine* Orris, Mastich, and Amber; or Honey, with an Admixture of a small Quantity of *Peruvian* Balsam. In other Disorders of the Head, such as Pains arising from a cold Cause, medicated Bags stuffed with heating Ingredients, such as Sage, Marjoram, Frankincense, and Salt, are generally used with Success. The Patient's Head is also to be washed with a Lixivium, in which Ingredients of a heating Quality have been boiled.

boiled, since they are highly proper for attenuating the obstructing Matter, and corroborating the Brain.

Sennertus, in his *Institutiones Medicinæ*, informs us, "that tho' Liquors for washing the Head are by Some absolutely condemned and rejected, yet they are not altogether useless, since they open the Pores of the Skin, that the Fumes, pent up in the small obstructed Vessels, may be exhaled; but they must not be used, when the Patient labours immediately under a Catarrh, or a Head-ach; for they are more properly and with greater Success applied, in the Intervals of these Disorders. As for the Method of using them, the Head must be washed either in the Morning, or an Hour before Supper; and, when it is sufficiently washed, it must be dried with moderately warm linen Cloths. Washing of the Feet is, also, proper, not only with a View to remove the fordid Matter collected about them, but also to derive the Humours from the Head." *Campegius* in his *Campus Elysius Galliæ* gives us the following Cautions with respect to the Use of heating medicated Bags. "Let them (says he) be applied after a considerable, but gentle, Evacuation, and at the Height, or in the Decline, but not in the Beginning or Increase of the Disease, nor before a gentle Evacuation is made; lest, by their hot and attracting Influences, they should draw the Humours to the Head, and by that Means do more harm than good."

Cheyne tells us, that the greatest Advantages accrue to the Eyes, Ears, and whole Head, from shaving it frequently, and bathing it daily in cold Water, mixed with a few Drops of Lavender, or Hungary Water. The Benefits, says he, arising from this Method, abstracted from the Pleasure it affords, are only known

and relished by such as have experienced them. To rub the Head after it is shaved proves an instantaneous Cure for a Cephalalgia, a Stiffing of the Head, and a Weakness of the Eyes, arising from a languid and relaxed State of the nervous Fibres. And as, by every fresh Evacuation of the Humours, their Quantity is not only lessened, but also their recrementitious Parts derived thither, so the more frequently the Head is shaved, the larger Quantity of Humours is discharged; so that the frequent Shaving of the Head and Beard is like a perpetual Fontenel, or Vescatory. From frequently washing the Skin of the Head with Soap and Water, and then shaving it, arises another considerable Advantage, which is the cleansing the Mouths of the Cutaneous Pores, from the Scurf and Scales, which block them up. By which Means a free Discharge is procured to the perspirable Matter, which, when retained, proves highly prejudicial to the Head and Brain. Then, by plunging the Head in cold Water, and carefully washing it, the Scales of the Cuticula are cloiely braced up, and hindered from gaping in an unseemly Manner, so that too large a Quantity of the perspirable Matter should be discharged, and that they may the better resist the Influence of the external Cold. By which Means Persons of an infirm State of Health suffer very considerably. For which Reason all valetudinary Persons should shave every day, or at least as often as they conveniently can, and then wash their Heads with cold Water. *Celsus*, in the fourth Chapter of his first Book, gives the following Directions, with respect to the Management of the Head. "The Person (says he) who has a weak Head, provided his Digestion is good, ought gently to rub it with

his Hands in the Morning, never if possible to keep it covered, nor to shave it close to the Skin. It is proper he should avoid the first Influence of the Moon, especially before her Conjunction with the Sun; he must also take care not to go abroad immediately after Meals. If he has Hair he must daily comb it, and walk much, but neither in the House nor in the Sun. He must also in a particular manner avoid the Heat of the Sun after Meals, or the Use of Wine. He must rather anoint than bath, and when he does it, he must never be before a violent Fire, where there is an Eruption of Flame, but sometimes before a gentle Fire where the Coals are alive and clear. But if he intends to use a Bagnio, he must first sweat a little, covered with Cloths in the *Tepidarium*, where he must, also, be anointed, thence he must go to the Sweating Room. When he has sweated, he must not go into the bathing Cistern, but pour large Quantities of Water, first moderately warm and then cold upon his Head, and whole Body, but he must pour it longer on his Head than upon the other Parts; then he must rub his Head for some time, and at last of all wipe himself and anoint. *Nothing is so beneficial to the Head as cold Water.* He therefore who has an infirm Head ought, during the Summer, daily to plunge it in a pretty large Vessel of Water; and tho' he should anoint without bathing, or cannot endure the Influence of the Cold over his whole Body, yet he ought always to pour cold Water on his Head. When he has not an Inclination to have the Water touch any other Parts of his Body, he must bend his Head downwards, that it may not reach his Neck; and that the Eyes and other Parts of the Face may partake of the common Benefit, he is every now and then to apply it to these Parts with his Hands, as it

runs down. He must necessarily use a spare Diet, and such as is of easy Digestion; and if his Head is prejudiced by Fasting, he may, also, eat in the Middle of the Day; but if he sustains no Injury by Fasting, it is more adviseable to eat only once a day. For his extraordinary Drink, 'tis more expedient he should use mild diluted Wine, than Water. It is also proper that, when his Head begins to ach violently, he should have a Place adapted for his Repose to betake himself to. Wine or Water, used continually by themselves, are not proper for him; since they only prove Medicinal when used alternately. He must neither write, read, nor dispute after Supper. But of all other Circumstances, Vomiting is most prejudicial to one in his State." From what has been said we see, that there are two principal Classes of Cephalics, and these are Medicines of the refrigerating or cooling, or of the warming and heating Kind. For since, as *Riverius* justly observes, the Brain is sometimes attacked with cold, and sometimes with hot Disorders, the Medicines calculated for its Relief must, also, be of two Kinds, in order to remove the several Indispositions to which it is subject. "Heating Medicines (says the last quoted Author) not only heat and dry the Brain, but also incide and attenuate the Phlegm, contained in it; whereas those of a refrigerating Quality partly correct the hot Intemperature of the Brain, and partly inspissate the acid saline Phlegm and other serous Humours, which produce violent Defluxions." To these two Classes of refrigerating and heating Medicines we may refer what *Hoffman* in his *Annotat. ad Potter.* proposes in the following Manner. "Two Kinds of Medicines are principally proper in Disorders of the Head, which arise from an irregular and desultory Motion of the Spirits

Spirits; or from Obstructions of the Nerves and Vessels of the Brain. Of the former Kind are Anodynes, which, by their grateful Exhalations, stop the tumultuous and disorderly Motions of the Spirits; such as the Flowers of the Cowslip, of the Lime, of Piony, of the *Egyptian* Thorn, of Elder, of Roses, of Violets, of the wild Poppy, and of Lillies of the Valley; as also odoriferous and scented Substances, such as Musk, Castor, Amber, and Saffron. To the latter Class belong such Substances as contain a subtile oleous Salt, of which Kind are all oleous Substances, and volatile Spirits obtained from Animals; as also Marjoram, Rue, Lavender, Valerian, Aloes Wood, Garden and wild Rosemary, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Mother of Thyme, Basil, Amber, Ambergrease, and Peruvian Balsam; all which boiled with Water or Wine, or infused in any proper Menstruum, prove excellent Medicines for Disorders of the Head."

But such Substances as relax the too much constricted Vessels (in consequence of which Constriction, a brisker Motion of the Humours, and a greater Heat in the Body are procured) retard the accelerated Motion of all the Humours. As to what we call cephalic Specifics, which by a peculiar Virtue act upon the Head, and remove its Disorders, without influencing any other Parts of the Body, and are consequently indiscriminately proper in all Indispositions of the Head, from whatever Cause they may arise, we must in this Affair be cautious in passing our Judgment, since Some maintain, that there are really such Medicines, whilst others deny the Fact, and engage the opposite Party with Experience, the most conclusive of all Arguments. *Wedelius* in his *Centuriæ Exercitationum Medicarum* Cent. 1. Dec. 7. informs us, that Hyssop was the cephalic Specific of *Hippocrates*, as

appears from his Book *de Morbo Sacro*, compared with what he has said concerning Hyssop. But this Plant can only be proper in one Species of Epilepsy; when, for Instance, it is produced by a Redundance of Phlegm, concerning which Species *Hippocrates* treats in that Work. In this Case, indeed, heating and drying Medicines are proper. Hyssop is a Plant of this Kind, and *Wedelius* himself informs us, that it abounds with a volatile oleous Salt. *Hippocrates*, also, in his Work *de Diata*, Lib. 2. informs us, that Hyssop is hot, and evacuates Phlegm.

CHAP. IX. Of BALSAMICS.

THE very word *Balsam* seems, in all Ages, to have had an Idea of Excellence and Efficacy affixed to it, above any other Branch of the *Materia Medica*. For the ancient Physicians, by this Word, mean any Species of Medicine, which powerfully recommended itself by a grateful and delicious Fragrance, and whose Use, both internal and external, was of singular Efficacy in preventing Putrefaction, and resisting Corruption. *Balsams*, 'tis true, were originally used, for embalming and preserving the dead Bodies of those, who had signalized themselves by great and heroick Deeds, or endeared themselves to Mankind by the Practice of the social Virtues. And when the thinking and sagacious Part of Mankind observed, that the Bodies of the Dead were, by Means of *Balsams*, enabled to defy the Attacks of Corruption, for an immense Series of Years, they began to imagine, that their Virtues might extend to the Living, protract Life, and corroborate what they called the *Calidum*

Innatum in the Blood. But however unintelligibly they may have talked upon this Subject, yet it is certain, that the Notion was just and well grounded; since we are taught by Experience, that amongst the vast Variety and infinite Store of Medicines, with which the Mineral, Animal, and Vegetable Kingdoms supply Mankind, none are more powerful, none more efficacious, than those which come under the Denomination of *Balsams*, and *Balsamics*. But as all *Balsams* are not alike efficacious, nor equally adapted to medicinal Uses, I shall only consider those *Balsamics* which seem best calculated to answer the Intentions of Medicine, whether Preservative or Curative. I shall farther specify the Principles by which they operate, enumerate their several Virtues, and give Directions with regard to their Uses. Mean time, it may not be improper to enquire into the Origin of the word *Balsam*, and ascertain the precise and determinate Idea, which ought to be affixed to it.

Since, then, the Inhabitants of *Palesine* and the Coasts of *Phœnia*, and perhaps their Neighbours the *Arabians* and *Egyptians*, were, according to the best Accounts, the first who used *Balsams*, common Sense directs us to the Genius of the oriental Languages for the Origin of the Name. Whether then it is a simple Word, which is most probable, and most consonant with the Genius of the *Eastern* Language, and derived from *Bosim*, a Word peculiar to the *Hebrews*, for expressing the most fragrant and delicious Substances, and in which other Nations have probably inserted an additional Letter, as in many other Instances they did; or whether, with others, we maintain that it is compounded of *Baal Schemen*, which signifies, the chief or Prince of Oils and Spices, yet still it amounts to the same Thing; since,

by the Import of the Word in both Cases, it is plain, that only the best Spices, Oils, and Resins, and such as excelled all others in their Virtues, the Fragrancy of their Smell, and the Sweetness of their Taste, were called *Balsams*. And the Idea, which the word *Balsam* or *Balsamic* should now convey, is that of a Medicine, possessed of a sulphureous, resinous, and oleous Principle, which at the same time must be fragrant and friendly to Nature, and by Means of which it operates. Two things must, therefore, concur to characterize and constitute a *Balsam*. The First is, that the greater Part of its Substance ought to be inflammable, that is, either of an oleous, or resinous, Nature. The second Circumstance necessary to constitute a *Balsam* is, that its Substance be of a grateful Smell, and pungent Taste, that it may give Proof of its Efficacy, and of the Smallness and Minuteness of its Parts. So that, according to this Doctrine, all Sulphurs, and resinous Substances, as also all inflammable Oils, tho' of the Consistence of a *Balsam*, are yet to be excluded from the Class of genuine *Balsamics*, if they want the Fragrancy of Scent, and Deliciousness of Taste, which are requisite to constitute a *Balsam*. Thus Naptha, or Roch Oil, Jews Pitch, Resin of the Pine, the Oils of Turpentine, and Fir, ought by no means to be ranked among the Class of *Balsamics*, tho' they are inflammable penetrating Substances, excellent for the Purposes of embalming, and promise very salutary Effects, both when used internally and externally. Yet because they abound in a too strong acrid and penetrating Sulphur, which is not altogether friendly and agreeable to Nature, they are therefore less fit for restoring lost Vigour, and recruiting impaired Strength. Nor are Substances whose sole Property is Fragrancy of Smell, such as Civet, Musk,

Musk, and the fragrant Flowers of Jessamine, Oranges, or the Hyacinthus Tuberosus, to be properly esteemed *Balsamics*; because Fragrance alone, which is owing to a fine and easily exalted Sulphur, is not sufficient to constitute a *Balsam*; but 'tis necessary, that this fragrant Principle be blended and incorporated with a subtle acrid Oil, and an inflammable Refin.

'Tis, therefore, justly to be doubted, whether a true and genuine *Balsam* is to be found in the Animal Kingdom. Mean time the Vegetable Kingdom is richly stored with Medicines of this Class, of which the most ancient, and that which first bore the Name of *Balsam* by way of Excellence, is the *Opobalsamum* of the *Arabians*, and *Egyptians*.

This *Balsam* was always had in so great Esteem by the Antients, that they made it an Ingredient in their most noble Antidotes, which were sold for double their Weight in Silver, according to *Theophrastus*, *Pliny*, and *Dioscorides*. This is easily accounted for, since the *Balsam-tree* being very small, and not able to afford a great Quantity of *Opobalsamum*, its Price must of course run high. This, also, was the Reason why the *Opobalsamum* of the Ancients, according to *Lobelius in Animadversionibus*, was often vitiated with *Cyprus Turpentine*, or the Oil of the *Mastic-tree*. Since, then, the *Balsam of Meccha*, of all others the finest, is without doubt the True *Opobalsamum* of the *Egyptians*, exactly resembling it in all its Qualities, its Use in Physic is to be highly recommended; and of this, dissolved and prepared with a spirituous Menstruum, very efficacious and elegant Medicines may be made for internal Use.

The *Balsam of Tolu* is the next in Value, as a Medicine, and is fre-

quently used as a *Succedaneum* to the true *Opobalsamum*.

The next is that which is brought from *Peru*, and is called *Peruvian*, and *Indian Balsam*. It is possessed of very singular and efficacious Qualities, as is sufficiently obvious from its fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taste. It was at first only used as an external Medicine; but, in Process of Time, some Physicians and Chymists began to use it internally, sometimes mixing it with Pills, at other times dissolving it in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and on other Occasions incorporating it with Sugar, or any other Ingredients they thought most likely to answer their Intention.

The next is the *Balsam of Capiwi* or *Copaiba*, which has of late Years acquired an uncommon Reputation, and not undeservedly.

Having taken notice of the liquid *Balsams*, with which Nature has so bountifully supplied us, I shall consider those which are of a more dry and solid Nature, such as the resinous fragrant Gums, impregnated with an agreeable Oil. Of these the principal are, *Benzoin*, pure *Storax*, *Calamita*, *Ladanum*, *Myrrh*, and *Mastic*. These are produced by making an Incision in the Bark of the *Balsam-bearing Trees*, which are always green, in the hottest Season. From these Trees a tenacious Liquor drops, which becomes gradually more solid, as its humid Parts are exhaled by the Heat of the Sun. For which Reason these resinous Gums are justly called dry *Balsams*, because in all Points they agree with *Balsams*. For their whole Substance is inflammable, they have a fragrant Smell, are of a penetrating Taste, they are dissolved, tho' not totally, in highly rectified Spirits of Wine, and yield an Oil when subjected to Distillation.

Having

Having mentioned the *Balsamic* Gums and Resins, it remains that I direct my View to those Woods which are impregnated with a balsamic Principle. Among these the first Place has been universally assigned to Aloes Wood, otherwise called *Xyloaloes*, the whole of which is resinous, of an aromatic and bitter Taste, and of a fragrant grateful Smell, especially when reduced to Powder.

The *Lignum Rhodium* deserves to be considered. Its Root is resinous, and of an aromatic Taste, and a fragrant rosy Smell. It grows in the *Canary Islands*, and, when subjected to Distillation, yields a very fragrant Oil, the Use of which is highly extolled.

The next in Order is the *Yellow-Sanders*, which abounds with a fragrant Resin. This is plain, from the Spirit of Wine drawn off this Wood, which smells almost like Amber; and if the Tincture is made with rectified Spirit of Wine, and the Spirit is drawn off by a gentle Heat, a most fragrant oily Liquor remains, of the Consistence of *Peruvian Balsam*. A Decoction of this Wood is highly to be valued on account of its penetrating Resin.

Of the *Balsamic* Barks the principal are, the Bark of the *Sassafras* Wood, *Peruvian* Bark, *Winters* Bark, that of *Cascarilla*, and the true *Costus*. They are endowed with a resinous, *Balsamic*, and subastrigent Principle, which is not only discovered from their penetrating Taste and Smell, but, also, from the highly penetrating Oil, which these Barks yield, upon being distilled with Water.

In the Northern Countries the *Juniper-tree* is truly of the *Balsamic* Kind. For not only its Wood and Leaves, but particularly its Berries, abound with a subtile penetrating Oil, which they yield in great Quantities, when subjected to Distillation

by the Worm. And this Oil, when pure and unadulterated, is an excellent Strengthenr of the Nerves, and powerfully promotes a Discharge of the Urine, as most other *Balsams* do. There is also a Decoction prepared of the Wood itself, which is of singular Use in the Cure of the Scurvy.

But besides these Simples already mentioned, of a fragrant Smell, and penetrating Taste, with which Nature has bountifully furnished us, Oils also of the same Qualities ought to be reckoned among *Balsamics* or *Balsams*. For subtile etherial Oils are certainly liquid Resins, or *Balsams*. For the principal Element which is the Source of the fragrant Smell, the penetrating Taste, and healing Quality, by which all *Balsams*, whether liquid or solid, act, is no other than a subtile, volatile, Oil, which being taken away, the Substance in which it was lodged becomes effete and useless.

For this Reason it may be asserted for Truth, that all those Aromatics, which in Distillation yield a fragrant and penetrating Oil, such as *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cadamoms*, *Cubebs*, *Lemon* and *Orange* peels, are justly to be ranked among the principal of the *Balsamics*. For this very Reason, *Valerius Cordus*, in his Dispensatory, orders Oil of *Cloves* to be used as a *Succedaneum* to the *Opobalsamum*, in all the Antidotes in which it is ordered for an Ingredient. "There are not, says he, in our Days, *Opobalsamum*, *Carpobalsamum*, and *Xylobalsamum* to be found, which come up to the true Descriptions given us of them; but as we are taught by Experience, that the distilled Oils of *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, of which the Ancients were ignorant, are equal in their Virtues to the true *Balsam*, for this Reason we have, in our *Theriaca*, substituted the Oil of *Cloves* instead of the

Opobalsamum. It would not be improper to substitute instead of *Caropobalsamum*, Cubebs or Cloves, or Cardamoms and Aloes Wood, instead of the *Xylobalsamum*."

These aromatic Oils, then, are subtile spirituous *Balsams*, of so uncommon Virtues and Efficacy, that the other oriental *Balsams* can scarcely be expected to come up to them. For these produce their Effects only by a subtile Oil. Neither is it difficult to reduce these very penetrating and liquid Oils, either to the Consistence of a *Balsam*, or to the Form of a Resin, provided a concentrated acid Spirit, such as the Oil of Vitriol, be duly mixed with them.

In our own Country there are also spirituous *Balsams* of this Kind, which, both on account of their Virtues and Fragrancy, render it a dubious Point, whether they are not of equal Value with the oriental *Balsams*, and aromatic Oils; and these *Balsams* produced in our own Country are Oils distilled from aromatic Herbs, of a fragrant Smell, and penetrating Taste.

The principal Herbs of this Kind are Rosemary, Lavender, common Spike, Marjoram, common and *Turkish* Baum, Basil, Mother of Thyme, *Roman* Chamomile, and all the Species of Mint, Water-Mint, Costmary, Field and Mountain Calamint, curled Mint, and Origanum commonly called the wild Marjoram. These Herbs, when duly distilled, yield very fragrant and efficacious Oils; but as these Oils are rarely to be met with pure in the Shops, but are adulterated in their Distillation with Turpentine, it happens that they do not discover the Efficacy of which the genuine Sorts are possessed, in corroborating the Tone of the Nerves, and of the other solid Parts. They are most conveniently used when dissolved and reduced to Es-

sences; and *Quercetan*, in the End of his *Pharmacopoeia Restituta*, has these remarkable Words concerning them. "In *Germany* an Expedient is lately found for reducing the penetrating Oils into some pure and grateful Essence, which preserves the Colours, Smells, and Tastes of the peculiar Oils, without any other Mixture, than the *Celestial Manna* well purified, which extracts the Virtue of these Oils, and by its Admixture proves an excellent Corrector to them." There is no doubt but the Menstruum, so highly commended by this Author, is highly rectified Spirit of Wine, prepared according to Art for a thorough Dissolution of their Oils.

From what has been said, I think it plainly appears, that the Vegetable Kingdom supplies us with the noblest and most efficacious *Balsams*, which, when skilfully used, are of singular Service in curing Diseases, and preserving Life and Health. Neither is it to be forgot, that the *Balsamic* Plants and Trees, produced by the bountiful Parent of the Human Race, for their Comfort and Preservation, are distinguished, as it were, by an external Mark or Characteristic, expressive of their latent and inherent Efficacy against Corruption, and consequently of their *Balsamic* Nature. And this Characteristic is, that almost all of them flourish perpetually, and are what we call *Ever-greens*. We are, also, on this Occasion to enquire, whether Heaven, who in all its Measures consults the Interest of Mankind, has not concealed *Balsams*, for the Preservation of the Human Species, under the Earth, and in the Bottom of the Sea. If we then diligently enquire into the Nature of the Bodies lodged there, we shall find two dry *Balsams* hid under the Earth, and diffused thro' the Seas, which seem to vie with the other *Balsams* procured from the Vegetable

getable Kingdom. These are *Ambergrease*, which in the Eastern Countries is very fine, and had in great Esteem, and the Amber produced in the Northern Climates. Both of them furnish us with *Balsamic* Medicines, which produce very instantaneous and speedy Effects.

These, then, are the natural *Balsams* known to us, which are certainly fine Preservatives of Life and Health; and from which a skilful Physician may, by a Judicious Mixture of other Substances, prepare the best and most efficacious Medicines.

Besides, these *Balsamic* Species were with Success joined by the Ancients to laxative and purgative Medicines. For they thought, that the violent Strength of Purgatives was unfriendly to Nature, and stood in need of a Corrector, in order to strengthen and corroborate.

The *Balsamic* Species are, also, excellent Correctors to Medicines of a stupefying and narcotic Quality. For this Reason we find, that the Antients always mixed them with *Opiates*; because they imagined, that by their Means the cold Qualities of *Opium*, and other Narcotics, were destroyed; and that the Spirits, when laid asleep by them, were roused and rendered active. And undoubtedly the *Pil. de Cynoglossa* could not be so safely used, unless the Roots of the Hounds-tongue, and the Seeds of white Henbane, and the Extract of *Opium*, were mixed with *Olibanum*, and *Resin of Storax*. Nor would the *Pil. de Styrace* be so effectual in dissolving acrid Humours in Coughs, and Catarrhs, unless they had at the same time in their Composition, *Olibanum*, *Resin of Storax*, and *Myrrh*. The *Laudanum* of *Sydenham*, which is much used, not only in *England*, but in other Countries of *Europe*,

is not a little corrected by the Addition of these aromatic Substances, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, and *Spanish Wine*. The *Elixir Proprietatis* invented by *Paracelsus*, and the *Pil. Russi* and *Pil. Avicennæ*, prepared of the same Species, have retained their Reputation for a great while; because by the Addition of *Myrrh*, which is of a *balsamic* Nature, and *Saffron*, the cathartic Violence of the *Aloes* is much corrected and subdued.

Balsamics are, therefore, very properly mixed with evacuating Medicines, not only in order to correct their drastic Qualities, but also to assist Nature in performing the several Excretions, and to preserve the Strength which Evacuants generally impair. For this Reason, they are very properly combined with *Emetics*; as also with *Sudorifics*. 'Tis sufficiently known to every Practitioner, how efficacious *balsamic* Medicines are in curing the Disorders of the Glands, and removing those Diseases which arise from their too great Laxity, a Defluxion of Humours upon them, or too copious a Discharge of their Contents. *Balsamics* are, also, excellent *Pectorals*, because they remove Obstructions of the Lungs, promote Expectoration, and surprisingly corroborate the Pulmonary Vesicles. Medicines of the *balsamic* Kind afford considerable Relief, in Pains arising from the Stone in the Kidneys, or Bladder. Besides, when the *Menses* are either defective or too copious, or when too frequent Abortions, or Sterility on some other account, destroy the Prospect of a hopeful Progeny, no Medicines are better calculated than *Balsamics*, for corroborating the relaxed Tone of the Uterus; that Nature may be thus rendered able to subdue and eliminate what is noxious, and by that Means provide a proper

proper Receptacle for cherishing and perfecting the Foetus.

The celebrated *Frederic Hoffman* asserts, that balsamic Medicines are truly universal, and of extensive Use in Physic, and that their Virtues are as great as those of any other Class of Medicines whatever; since they are suited to all Constitutions, easily incorporated with all other Remedies, and exquisitely calculated for subduing and removing almost all Diseases. Balsamics have this peculiar to themselves beyond other Medicines, that they are friendly to the Human Constitution, and conspire, as it were, and contract an Affinity with it. Of this we may easily be convinced, by observing how speedily Strength impaired by chronic Disorders, old Age, or any other Accident, is restored by the timely and seasonable Use of Balsamics. For this Reason no Medicines are so effectual in Faintings from whatever Cause, as *Balsamics*; and, in a word, they wonderfully recruit, restore, and preserve that which is the original Source of Life, and imparts Strength, Pulsation, and Tone to the Heart, Arteries, and Nerves, whether we call it Principle, Spirit, Soul, or Nature. For they seem to be transformed into the Nature and Genius of that noble and wonderful Substance, which is the Director and Source of Motion in all our Members. For in a *Syncope* they so suddenly restore Motion to the oppressed Heart, purely by their Smell, that we cannot enough admire their Efficacy. For such is the Nature of all Substances which abound with a penetrating and fragrant Oil, that, when used either internally or externally, they singularly cherish and preserve the Strength of our Constitutions. On the contrary, every Thing that is putrid and fetid, and the Reverse of

Fragrant, is highly prejudicial to Strength, and the vital Motions, which it soon oppresses and destroys. For every Degree of Putrefaction is highly prejudicial to Life; and when it either begins, or is increased, in a Human Body, the Strength and vital Motions forthwith fail and are destroyed; as we evidently see in Plagues, malignant Fevers, and Mortifications of the internal Parts. For this Reason Remedies prepared of *Balsamics* are justly stiled the *Balsams*, the Waters, and Spirits of Life, since they have such a direct and immediate Influence upon it.

Since then *Balsamics* convey Motion, Strength, and Tone, to all the Parts of the Body, we may easily see, that these Medicines must be singularly efficacious in those Disorders and Indispositions, where the Strength and vital Motions are impaired, or where the Viscera and other Parts are too much relaxed, and deprived of their due and proper Tone. For this Reason, they will never frustrate the Expectation of the Physician, who prudently exhibits them in Weaknesses of the Brain and Nerves, Imbecillity of the Memory and Senses, a Palsy of the Members, and Privation of Voice, a Hemiplegy, Inappetencies, Loathings of the Food, Vomitings, Diarrhæas, and Gripings of the Belly; in Cases where Flatulencies prove uneasy, in Langours of the whole Body, in Faintings, and in all cold Catarrhus Defluxions, in Coughs that are too moist, a Coryza, a Fluor Albus, a Gonorrhæa, a moist Asthma, and in a word in all Cases where the Parts are to be strengthened. Then again, as the best and most valuable Balsamics convey Strength and Energy to the solid Parts of our Bodies, especially to the Heart and muscular Fibres, which move and impel our Fluids, hence it follows, that they are

are the surest and most efficacious Preservatives against all Kinds of Diseases, as will sufficiently appear from the following Considerations. As long as the Blood and Humours are quickly and uninterruptedly carried off thro' proper Strainers and Emunctories, so long the whole Body, and each particular Part of it, are in a State of Health, and duly perform their respective Functions. But as soon as this Motion is disturbed, or interrupted, in the whole Body, or any of its Parts, or when the necessary Secretions are not duly made, a surer Foundation is, by these very Means, laid for Diseases. Now Nothing is of more Efficacy for preserving the vital Circulation of the Humours, and carrying on the necessary Business of Perspiration, than those Substances which strengthen and corroborate the Heart, the principal Part of the Body, with their *balsamic* Qualities. But our noble *Balsamics* are particularly and singularly useful as Preservatives with uncommon Success, when epidemical Disorders rage. They are, also, very properly joined with Alexipharmics in the above mentioned Disorders, because they resist Putrefactions, recruit the Strength, and promote a due Circulation of the Humours. And since they so powerfully guard against Putrefaction, which is so prejudicial to Life, they are, for this Reason, very properly and successfully used in the Venereal Disease, which is truly of a putrid Kind, and in those Scurvies which are the Result of an impure Air, and unwholesome Aliments. For the Decoctions, Elixirs, and Essences of the Woods, derive their Virtues and Efficacy from the *balsamic* Qualities of the Ingredients. Besides, *Balsamics*, especially of the fragrant Kind, have this singular Advantage attending

them, that they becalm the exorbitant Motions of our Fluids, and allay Pain. For this Reason, in violent Head-achs, Tooth-achs, and Pains of the Ears, they often afford great Relief, even when only externally applied. Neither is it to be forgotten, that *Balsamics* prove excellent Evacuants and Anodynes; for they remarkably qualify their Virtues, by their Qualities. For this Reason *Balsamics* are very happily joined, with almost all evacuant and anodyne Medicines. From all these Considerations it appears, how proper and efficacious *Balsamics* are, for the Cure of a large Number of Diseases.

But as Nothing is in every Respect perfect and compleat, as there is no Medicine however valuable in itself, but what produces bad Consequences when imprudently exhibited, there is no doubt to be made, but this is also the Case with *Balsamics*. For when there is in the Body too large a Quantity of hot and fervid Blood, when its Motion is too much accelerated; and the Pulse quick and vehement, Nature has, in these Cases, more need of a Check than a Stimulus. For which Reason we must neither attempt to excite, nor augment, the Motions of the Fluids. Besides, fragrant Substances have this Disadvantage attending them, that when the Brain, in consequence of some Weakness, with Difficulty transmits the Blood, and the Vessels of the Head are become turgid with Humours, they occasion a greater Derivation of Humours to it, and sometimes increase the Pains, Torpors, Vertigos, and Oppressions of the Senses. I must here add, that Physicians have not as yet sufficiently discovered the Virtues and Efficacy of *Balsamics*, in the Practice of Medicine, since they are more powerful

powerful and efficacious than is commonly believed. The spurious *Balsams*, which are commonly sold, and which ought to be made of the purest, ethereal, aromatic, and cephalic Oils, are for the most part sophisticated and adulterated, so that Physicians have no reason to be surpris'd, if they do not produce the Effects they would do, if they were pure and genuine. I must in the last place observe, that Physicians are very faulty in dawning, as it were, *Balsamics* in spirituous Liquors, since they almost always either mix them with Spirit of Wine, or join them with it by Distillation, by which Means the Virtues of the *Balsamics* are infringed, which assume a violently hot Nature. The more then their genuine Natures are retained, the more efficacious and useful they are.

CHAP. X.

Of EMMENAGOGUES.

Emmenagogues are Medicines which promote the Menstrual Flux; tho' *Hoffman* includes under this Name those Remedies, which cause a Discharge of Blood from the hæmorrhoidal Veins.

Among those which best and most commodiously answer this Intention, we may reckon the Roots of Birthwort; Zedoary, and the five aperient Roots, the Herbs Mugwort, Calamint, Feverfew, Pennyroyal, Baum, Savin, Poly Mountain, Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary, Wall-flowers, Saffron, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries; the Gums Bdellium, Galbanum, Opoponax, Sagagenum, and Amber: Among purgative Substances, Aloes, Rhubarb, and Bryony; as also Aromatics, and Animal Salts, Castor, and Chalybeate Pre-

parations, which excel all others of the mineral and chymical Kind.

The more these Excretions are subservient to Life and Health, the more it were to be wished, with *Hippocrates*, that we had certain and efficacious Medicines for regulating them and by that Means preventing and curing several very terrible Disorders: But as these Secretions are principally the Work of Nature, and in Women appear, return, and end at certain Periods, but are neither incident to all Men, nor so periodical as the *Menses*; and as a certain Redundance of Blood, together with a certain State of the Vessels of the Anus and Uterus, disposed to a spontaneous Evacuation, are requisite in order to these Discharges; and as these Evacuations may be obstructed, or totally destroyed by various Causes, it must of course be a difficult Task, to fall upon effectual Means of restoring these Evacuations when stop'd, or enlarging them when impaired; neither of which Ends can ever be attained, without knowing the Cause from which the Misfortune proceeds.

But supposing that there is a Redundance of Blood, the principal Cause of this Evacuation; supposing also, that the Vessels of the Uterus and Anus are so disposed, that they may be distended, by a large Quantity of Blood flowing to them, and be capable of discharging this Blood; yet if the Excretions are not duly carried on, either on account of Obstructions, or spasmodic Constrictions of the small lateral Vessels of the Arteries, in consequence of which the Blood does not circulate naturally; or on account of a Diminution of the spirituous Principle of the Blood, and the elastic contractile Force of the Heart and Arteries, then the above enumerated Medi-

Medicines afford the desired Relief. For the capillary Vessels are excellently opened, and Obstructions removed, by the five Aperient Roots, Birthwort, Rhubarb, Briony, and Wall-flowers, especially if exhibited by way of Decoction with some saline Stimulus, such as Borax. This Invention is, also, excellently answered by the Gums exhibited with Aloes, and other Purgatives, in the Form of Pills. The small capillary Ducts, when spasmodically constricted, or preternaturally contracted, are excellently relaxed and opened by Mugwort, which is of a demulcent Nature, as also by Yarrow, Saffron, and Castor. In order to restore the spirituous Principle of the Blood, strengthen the Solids, and confirm the Tone of the Fibres and Vessels, such Corroboratives are to be used, as operate by their fine volatile and oleous Salt, among which we may reckon all Aromatics, Myrrh, the Berries of the Bay, and Juniper Trees, Rosemary, Penny-royal, Baum, Savory, Savin, Wall-flowers, Calamint, Amber, Filings of Steel, Chalybeate Tinctures, and volatile Oleous Salts.

When the Evacuation is impaired, or rendered slow, by a Redundance of Blood, which too powerfully resists the Elasticity of the Vessels, the Emmenagogues already mentioned, especially those of the hotter Kind, are by no Means to be exhibited. For by these the Blood is thrown into violent Commotions, and a Train of formidable Symptoms is frequently brought on. In this Case, therefore, Venesection is the first to be recommended, since by Means of that alone those salutary and critical Evacuations are often happily restored.

Nor are the Emmenagogues already enumerated proper in Cases, where there is a Deficiency of Blood,

and laudable Juices, as in Persons recovering from the Shock of a Disease, those whose *Primæ Viæ* are loaded with viscid Sordes, or those whose villous Coats of the Stomach are lined with a viscid Mucus, by which means Digestion and Chylification are unduly carried on. In Cases of this Nature, the principal Intention of the Physician ought to be, not only the Regeneration of good and laudable Blood by nutritive, gelatinous, Substances, and Broths easily convertible into Blood and Juices, but also, if necessary, the Restitution of the Digestion, and Elaboration of the Chyle by Emetics, gentle Purgatives of a saline aperient Nature, and bitter Stomachics.

These Evacuations are frequently stopt, by Obstructions and Infarctions of the vascular Substance of the Anus in Men, and the internal Part of the Uterus and Vagina in Women; in consequence of which they admit no Blood however strongly propelled to them. In these Cases forcing Remedies are not only superfluous, but pernicious, unless the indurated and infarcted Vessels are previously relaxed and softened, by proper Medicines. And this Intention can be neither more speedily, nor efficaciously answered, than by Baths and Fomentations, or Vapour-Baths, so contrived that a Vessel full of warm Water, impregnated with Mugwort, Penny-royal, and Chamomile Flowers, may be placed under the Abdomen in such a Manner, that the Stream may ascend, and penetrate into the Uterus and adjacent Parts. This is to be done in a warm Room, with the Patient's Body well covered; and in order to keep the Water warm, red hot Flints are now and then to be put into it. Frictions of the Legs and Thighs with warm Cloaths, especially

especially after Bathing with sweet Water, also, contribute very much to the Production of this Effect.

But in Disorders arising from Suppression, a Defect, or Irregularity of the Menfes, or Hæmorrhoidal Discharges, nothing is more certain, safe, and effectual, than a prudent Use of proper Mineral Waters. By these all the Intentions of Cure are excellently answered. For by drinking these Waters, the viscid Humours are attenuated and evacuated, and the Obstructions of the Capillary Vessels removed; whilst by Bathing, in Others, the Stricture of the Parts is removed, and the Vessels are so enlarged, as readily to admit the Blood, and again discharge it.

As in Medicine 'tis a difficult Task to keep the Menstrual Discharges in due and natural Order, so it is still more difficult to manage the Hæmorrhoidal, when a large Quantity of Blood attempts its Discharge by the Veins of the Anus, but does not find them disposed for its Evacuation. But the Discharges of this Kind are most powerfully promoted by Pills prepared of Aloes, which, by their highly subtil, resinous, and sulphureous Particles, not only excite a violent Orgasm in the whole Mass of Blood and Humours, but also, by stimulating the Coats of the Colon and Rectum by their tenacious viscid and resinous Parts, excite a greater Afflux of Blood to those Parts. Yet when the Blood, after it has arrived here, cannot make its Way through the Vessels, it partly protrudes them, like so many Tubercles accompanied with Pain, and, partly stagnating between the nervous Coats of the Intestines, and pressing them, produces violent Inflammations, Spasms, and other terrible Disorders of the Abdomen. A Discharge, therefore, of Blood from their Vessels is to be attempted, by Inse-

sions over a Vessel filled with hot Water, in such a Manner, that the Vapour of the Water may arrive at the Region of the Anus. For by this Means the Vessels are distended, and swell; and then the Parts are to be rubbed with Fig-leaves, or coarse Flannels, in order to solicit a Discharge.

CHAP. XI. Of VISCERALS.

VISCERAL Remedies, in general, are those which impart Strength and Firmness to the sanguineous Viscera, such as the Liver, Spleen, Uterus, Kidneys, and Lungs; by which Means they are rendered capable of more happily and expeditiously performing their respective Functions. To this Class we may, therefore, commodiously refer hepatic, splenetic, pneumonic, uterine, anti-cachectic, anti-hydroptic, anti-icteric, anti-hysteric, and anti-phthifical Medicines. But the most considerable Viscerals are, the Roots of Gentian, long and round Birthwort, Succory, Zedoary, Fern, true Rhubarb, and Rhapontic, Turmeric, and Rest-Harrow, Peruvian Bark, Winters-Bark, the Bark of Tamarrisks, the Ash, and Capers, together with Cloves, the Herbs Wormwood, the lesser Centaury, Fumitory, Carduus Benedictus, Marsh Trefoil, Golden Trefoil, Baum, Spotted Lungwort, Spleen-Wort, Agrimony, Hore-bound, Dodder, Pauls Betony, Scabious, Spurge, Maidenhair, and Mouse Ear. The Viscera are, also, excellently strengthened by some of the resinous Gums, such as Myrrh, Aloes, Bdellium, the Gum of the Ivy-tree, Gum Ammoniac, Olibanum, Sagapenum, Opoponax, and Asa Fœtida. Some Minerals

nerals are, also, excellent Viscerals, such as the Flowers of pure common Sulphur, Filings of Steel, and all Preparations of that Metal. Some Chymical Preparations are, farther, powerful Viscerals, such as the Salts of Herbs obtained by Incineration, the Terra Foliata Tartari, Cream of Tartar, Sal Polychrestum, Antimoniated Nitre, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, the Tincture of Mars extracted with Spirit of Wine, the Tincture of Tartar, the Tincture of Antimony, the Elixir Proprietatis, the Essence of Soot, and others of a like Nature. To the Class of Visceral Medicines, also, belong Mineral Waters, especially such as contain a certain subtil Chalybeate Principle, such as those of *Pymont*, *Sparw*, and others; and much more those which contain a large Quantity of a Chalybeate Principle.

The *Balsamic* Viscerals, partly by a sulphureous, balsamic, and somewhat fixed earthy Principle, and partly by their alkaline, sulphureous, saponaceous, and bitter Quality, perform their Operation upon the Viscera, whose Vessels are obstructed and infarcted by gross and viscid Humours, by inciding and dissolving the tenacious Juices, and at the same time procuring a due contracting and elastic Force to the Vessels, and Fibres of the Viscera, which had lost their Strength and Tone. Hence they are of great Efficacy, both for the Prevention and Cure of those Chronical Diseases, which arise from any Disorder of the Viscera.

Though all the Viscerals agree in this, that they strengthen the Tone of the Viscera, and remove Infarctions and Obstructions, yet it is necessary to vary them according to the Diversity of the Viscera affected, and the Diseases thereby produced. Thus, for Instance if the Liver is obstructed, and a Jaundice, Cachexy,

or Scurvy produced by that Means, the most efficacious Viscerals are those possessed of a certain saponaceous and deterfive Bitterness; such as the five aperient Roots, Rhubarb, Turmeric, Opoponax, Bdellium, Venice Soap, Elixir Proprietatis prepared with an Acid, and all good Preparations of Steel. When there is too great a Relaxation or Infarction of the Lungs, and the Diseases by that Means produced are present, Myrrh, Gum Ammoniac, Flowers of Sulphur, *Pauls* Betony, Scabious, Chervil, Lungwort, Mouse Ear, Horehound, and Maidenhair, are generally thought most efficacious. When the Spleen, being preternaturally large and infarcted with Blood, favours the Generation of an impure Blood, and especially of a Cachexy, the Barks of Tamarisk and Capers, Fumitory, Spleenwort, Dodder, Spurge, the Roots of Restharrow, and Chalybeates, are preferable to other Remedies. When, from a too weak and relaxed Tone of the Kidneys, Nephritic Pains and Stones are formed, the Bark of the *Egyptian* Thorn Root, and an Infusion of it, as also Preparations of Hounds-tongue and Juniper are in a peculiar Manner efficacious. From a weak State of the Uterus, and its Vessels, and a slow Circulation of the Blood and Humours, arise numberless Chronical Diseases, which are efficaciously cured by long and round Birthwort, Mugwort, Myrrh, Feverfew, Galbanum, Bdellium, Opoponax, Amber, the fetid Pills, and other prepared in the same Manner. If the Intestines and their Glands, the Secretary and Excretory, Biliary, Pancreatic and Lacteal Ducts, are so deprived of Strength, that by a copious Defluxion of Humours, excessive Fluxes are produced, or if the Humours stagnating in the Vessels lay a Foundation for febrile Motions, and

and Paroxysms, Rhubarb, *Peruvian Bark*, Winter's Bark, *Cascarilla Bark*, and the most subtil *Crocus* and *Essences of Mars*, are found more efficacious than any other Remedies.

With respect to Corroboratives in general, it is to be observed, that they produce far better Effects, if not only before their Exhibition the redundant Blood is lessened, and the Sordes of the *Prima Viæ* are evacuated by proper Laxatives, but if also, in order to render the Humours more fluid, they are exhibited in Decoctions or Infusions, or which is still better, with Medicinal Waters, or Whey. By which Means, the Operation of these Corroboratives, which are of an astringent Nature, is greatly assisted in removing violent chronic and inveterate Disorders; especially when their Use is for a considerable time persisted in, with proper Exercise, whether by Riding or Walking.

CHAP. XII.

Of ASTRINGENTS.

ASTRINGENTS are very proper to restore a Tone and Elasticity to the animal Fibres, when debilitated by Diseases, Intemperance, or Accident. But these are very seldom proper without a previous Attenuation of the Juices, and a Course of deobstruent Medicines; because Obstructions are more firmly rivetted, and the viscid Juices circulate with more Difficulty, when the Diameters of the Vessels are contracted by Astringents.

Among the several Classes of Corroborative Medicines, that of *Astringents* is none of the least considerable and important. The seve-

ral Substances, which come under this Denomination, are also by the *Latins* styled *Vulnerary*, and by the *Greeks*, *Traumatic Medicines*. Their Virtue in general consists in a certain fixed and gently constrictive Principle, by Means of which they brace up the Parts and Fibres that are too much relaxed, corroborate those which are weakened, and consolidate and agglutinâtesuch as are corroded and wounded. The principal Medicines belonging to this Class are, the Roots of the Avens, Tormentil, Bistort, the greater Confound, Bugle, Saracen's Confound, Gooseberries, Agrimony, St. John's Wort with its Flowers, Yarrow with its Tops, Horsetail, *Pauls Betony*, Strawberries, Vervain, Mouse Ear, Male Speedwell, all Sorts of Plantain, Oak-leaves, *Jerusalem Oak*, Baum, Mint, Betony, and Lamium or the dead Nettle, the Flowers of Roses, Balaustines, the *Peruvian Bark*, that of Pomgranates; and of the Root of the *Egyptian Thorn*, *Japan Earth*, Dragons Blood, Hurtleberries, and Quinces. Of *Spices*, the Nutmeg; of *Mineral Substances*, the Bloodstone, Alum, and all Species of Earths and Marles; and many Preparations.

The several Substances now mentioned operate by Means of a considerable fixed terrestrial Principle, in Conjunction with an Acid. And as by constricting the too much relaxed Fibres, they free them from a Congestion and Stagnation of Humours, so by bringing them into a nearer Contact with each other, they promote their Consolidation; and Coalescence. But this constrictive Virtue is not equally strong and powerful in all the Substances we have mentioned. For in the Tormentil Root, in the Bistort Root, and its Extract, in the Balaustine Flowers, the Pomgranate Bark, the Oak-leaves, the Alum,

the Juice and Bark of the *Egyptian Thorn*, Quinces, and dried *Hurtleberries*, this astringent Quality is much stronger, than in what we commonly call the *Vulnerary Herbs*; which consisting of a subtile, earthy, and alkaline Principle, intermixed with Particles of a sulphureous, balsamic, and somewhat fixed Nature, operate more safely and mildly, and are of singular Use and Advantage in the Practice of Physic. But that these *Vulneraries*, as well as the stronger and more powerful Astringents, contain a Principle of a subtile, dissolvable, and earthy Nature, is plain from this, that rich Infusions of them, upon the Admixture of Vitriol of Mars, or even of any Chalybeate Liquor whatever, become black, and assume an inky Colour, just as they would do by the Addition of Galls.

If Skill and uncommon Caution are required in the Use of any Medicines whatever, they are certainly so in the Administration of *Astringents*. For since not only the Soundness of the Body in general, and of all its several Parts, but also Life itself, is maintained and preserved by the perpetual progressive and circulatory Motion of sufficiently attenuated and fluid Humours, thro' the Structure of the Body, which is almost entirely vascular, and composed of inconceivably minute and slender Ducts; and since, at the same time, such are the Natures, and Properties of *Astringents*, as to inspissate our Fluids mixed with them, and brace up the Pores and Ducts of our Solids, 'tis therefore obvious, that Remedies of this Class must be unfriendly to the very Natures and vital Motions of animal Bodies. For which Reason they are not so safe and secure as Some may imagine, unless when used with the utmost Care and Circumspection. For daily Experience convinces us, that Medicines

of an *Astringent* Quality, rashly and unskilfully applied for stopping Hæmorrhages, or Fluxes, produce numberless fatal Consequences, and generally bring on slow Fevers, Cachexies, Oedematous Swellings, Spasmodic Disorders, Colics, and Hypochondriacal Indispositions. For this Reason we are carefully to avoid the imprudent and immoderate Use of the *Peruvian Bark*, for carrying off the Paroxysms of Intermittent Fevers. Since, by its Astringency, the viscid, bilious and salival *Sordes*, lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and which ought to be discharged, are so much the longer confined and retained, by which Means a still more formidable Disorder is sometimes brought on.

If Necessity should at any time call for the Use of Astringents of this Nature, they are not to be administered all at once; but successively, in gentle Doses, and in Conjunction with a sufficient Quantity of some proper Liquid; prescribing at the same time a due Degree of Exercise.

'Tis highly unsafe and dangerous to repress excessive Vomiting, Discharges of bloody Urine, Hæmorrhages of the Nose, Uterus, or Anus, and Spitting of Blood, by Means of Astringents; since the Patients are always sure to suffer by such a Practice, unless the Spasms, on which these Discharges of Blood for the most part depend, as much as Effects do upon their immediate Causes, are first soothed, the violent and impetuous Motions of the Fluids checked, and the exorbitant and preternatural Affluence of Humours derived to other Parts.

The traumatic or vulnerary Herbs, and Decoctions of them, are of very singular and uncommon Service, not only in Wounds, Erosions, and Solution of Continuity, but also in some Diseases of a chronical and violent

violent Nature, such as a Phthisis, Scurvy, Cachexy, and Disorders arising from the Stone, when these Indispositions draw their Origins from a preternatural Stagnation of the Juices. But we ought at all times carefully to avoid using them in Cases, when there is too great an Obstruction of the Vessels, a Constriction of the Fibres, or in a Phthisis, when the Lungs are full of hard Tumours and Tubercles. However, in other Cases, Infusions of vulnerary and gently astringent Medicines are of singular Service, and produce excellent Effects, especially in preventing fabulous and stony Concretions in the Kidneys, which for the most part arise from an Exulceration or Relaxation of these Organs. This Intention is, also, very well answered by Infusions of Yarrow and its Tops, of *Pauls* Betony, Ground Ivy, Strawberries, Agrimony, and the Bark of the *Egyptian* Thorn Root. In involuntary Discharges of the Urine, arising from too great a Relaxation of the Spincter Muscle of the Bladder, whether in Children or Adults, Infusions of this Nature produce very happy Effects, applied externally, at the same time, rectified Spirits of Wine.

In Cases where the external Parts are hurt or wounded, well rectified Spirit of Wine proves, by itself, a noble and efficacious *Vulnerary*; since it puts a speedy Stop to Defluxions of the Blood and Humours, and is of singular Service, where the more sensible Nerves, and tendinous Parts, have suffered by a too great Effusion of Blood. For spirituous Liquors not only coagulate the Juices of the Human Body, as we find by making the Experiment upon Blood and Lymph, but also, by removing the superfluous Humidity, render the Fibres tense and rigid; and, by bracing

them more strongly up, prevent Stagnations. Nor is the spirituous Water called *L'Eau de Arquebuse*, or *Aqua Sclopetaria*, a despicable Vulnerary, (in the Opinion of *Hoffman*) since it is prepared by Distillation in *Balneo Mariæ* from some of the best Vulnerary Herbs, and Wine. But its Virtues and Efficacy are to be ascribed to the Spirit and the Wine, rather than to the Herbs, whose Virtues are lodged in a fixed earthy Principle, which does not come over the Helm of the Still.

CHAP. XIII.

Of HEATING MEDICINES.

THAT the Natures and Qualities of the several Medicines coming under this Denomination may be more thoroughly understood, it is necessary to observe, that there may be Heat without the external Application of Fire; and that it discovers its Presence by numberless Effects, but in no Case more conspicuously than by the Dilatation of the Fluid in the Thermometer. The Means, then, by which Warmth is generated in Bodies, are the very same with those by which apparent Fire is produced. Where there is Heat, there also is a proportionable and correspondent Motion and Agitation of the Parts of the Body said to be hot; and, *vice versa*, where there is an Agitation of the Parts, there is a proportionable Heat, or Warmth.

Motion, considered in an abstracted and metaphysical Light, does not generate Heat; since a Body moving *in vacuo* can never produce any such Effect. So that Warmth must be originally

ginally owing to a brisk and lively Attrition of such Bodies, as are naturally susceptible of Heat, and capable of communicating it. The Generation of Heat in Bodies, and its several Degrees, are determined by three mechanical Axioms, the first of which is,

That the more dense the Matter is, the Degree of Heat generated is proportionably the greater. For by the Laws of Mechanics, if two Bodies move with an equal Degree of Velocity, the Effects produced by them will bear a direct Proportion to their respective Densities, or Quantities of Matter.

Secondly, The greater or stronger the mutual Pressure of the Parts of one Body upon those of another is, the Heat generated is, *cæteris paribus*, proportionably the more intense. Thus two Plates of Iron, gently and slowly moved upon each other, do not produce the same Degree of Heat, as when the Attrition is stronger and brisker.

Thirdly, The denser Bodies are, the stronger their mutual Pressure, and the quicker their Motions, the greater is the Degree of Heat produced. For in Proportion as the Velocity is increased, so the mutual Resistance between the Body moved, and that which may be said to sustain the Motion, is augmented.

From these Considerations we come to understand, why such Human Bodies as are dense, hard, ponderous, robust, accustomed to Exercise, and abound with compact Humours and Juices, are always found not only warmer, but also require a larger Time to become cold, than others. As such Bodies, by a vigorous Application of the Solids to the Fluids, are rendered dense by Compression, they may reasonably be supposed not only to generate a greater Degree of Heat, but also to retain it

longer than Bodies of an opposite Make, or in an other State. Hence, also, we understand, why the internal Parts of Carcasses deprived of Heat grow cold very slowly; whereas their external Parts become so very soon. On the contrary, 'tis obvious that lax, soft, languid, and weak Bodies can never excite an extraordinary Degree of Heat in their aqueous Humours; because the Attrition of their Parts being weaker, their Fluids must be less dense, and the Surfaces of their Parts the more lax, and consequently less capable of retaining the generated Heat. Aristotle was well apprised how much the Density or Thinness of the Blood, flowing in the Vessels of Animals, contributed to generate or produce Heat in their Bodies, as is obvious from the following Passage, *Lib. 2. Cap. 4. de part. Animal.* "That Blood, says he, which is too much diluted is cold, and consequently cannot become hard. But those Animals, whose Blood abounds with a great Number of gross thick Fibres, have more of an earthy Principle in their Constitutions, and are fierce, wrathful, and furious. For Rage begets Warmth, and solid Bodies, and all Substances of a firm Texture, when become hot, warm more powerfully, than such as are of a moist and humid Nature. Now the Fibres of such Animals are solid and of a terrestrial Nature; so that, by Rage, Fermentations and preternatural Heats are excited in the Blood. Hence it happens that Bulls and Boars are of a fierce, a wrathful, and furious Disposition, because their Blood abounds more with solid Fibres, than that of some other Animals." For the Mass of Blood consists not only of red Globules, such as come more strictly under the Denomination of Blood, but also, of Serum, in which these Globules swim; and the larger the Quantity

Quantity of Serum is, the thinner and more diluted the Mass of Blood must of course be, and *vice versa*. On the other hand, the thinner the Blood is, the more faint and weak the Attrition caused by its Motion must be, and the weaker its Attrition is, the smaller the Degree of Heat generated must be; therefore the thinner the Mass of Blood is, the fainter the Heat produced by it must be, and *vice versa*. Hence the Reason is obvious, why Men of hardy, robust, Constitutions, who have their Vessels filled with a thick and rich Blood, are more subject to burning Fevers, and inflammatory Disorders, than those of lax and weak Constitutions, whose Vessels contain a thin and much diluted Blood. Hence, also, appears the Reason, why Venesection is the most infallible Method of diminishing the Heat of the Body; because, by lessening the Quantity of the Blood, its Attrition in the Vessels, on which the Density of the Humours depends, is proportionably lessened. But to consider the Method, by which Heat is generated and increased in the Human Body, a little more accurately: The Blood itself is a Body; the Heart also, and the Arteries are Bodies; and consequently the Heart cannot contract itself without pressing upon the Blood, and this Pressure is continued by the Arteries. When a Body moves thro' a Cylinder, the Attrition produced is little or none at all; whereas when the same Body moves from the Base towards the Apex of a conical Canal, it must strike against its Sides. Hence arises a Repercussion and consequently an Attrition. Now the Arteries of our Bodies are such conical Canals, and consequently resist the Impression of the Blood; therefore an Attrition must necessarily be produced; and by Natural Philosophy we are taught, that where there

is Attrition, there also must be Heat; so that there can be no Heat in the Human Body, but what is produced by the Circulation of the Fluids; and when this Circulation is stopped, the Heat is of Course destroyed. Hence the Degrees of Heat in a Human Body are most properly estimated by the Pulse; since the best Pulse denotes an equable Heat, diffused thro' all the Body; whereas the Pulse, preternaturally increased or diminished, indicates a proportionable Increase or Diminution of Heat. Hence the Reason is obvious, why the arterial Blood of the Brain is the coldest of any; since in the Arteries of the Brain the Systole and Diastole are very faint and languid, because, upon their entering the Cranium, they lose their muscular Coat. This Observation, for the same Reason, holds true with regard to the Blood in the Bones. The muscular Coat of the Arteries produces a proportional Pressure of the Parts of the Blood upon each other. Hence arises Attrition; and this Attrition ceasing or being diminished, the Heat accordingly ceases, or is impaired. From these Circumstances we are able to account for the arterial Blood being hotter than the venous Blood; since in the Arteries the Blood is always carried from wider to narrower Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and consequently the Heat, are increased; whereas in the Veins the Blood is carried from narrower into wider Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and consequently the Heat, are diminished. The Reason why some Men, otherwise in a good State of Health, who faint away upon seeing Phlebotomy performed, first become cold at the Extremities, is, because in these Parts the Humours first begin to stop. Since, then, all the Heat in

a Human Body is produced by the Motion of the Fluids, and since the Excess of Heat bears a just Proportion to the Attrition of the moving Fluids with themselves, and with the Vessels in which they flow, it is obvious, that Whatever increases the Velocity of their circulatory Motion, must of course augment the Heat of the Body; so that by Motion and Exercise alone, the Degrees of Heat are not only increased in a Human Body, but also bear a Proportion to the Velocity of that Motion, whether it be Running, or any other Kind of Exercise. The Reason why *Hippocrates* in the fifteenth Aphorism of his first Section asserts, that in Winter and the Spring the Belly is naturally hotter than at other Seasons, is, because at these Times the Blood flows thro' the Vessels braced up, and rendered narrow by the Influence of the external Cold. For if the same Quantity of any Liquid is to move thro' a Vessel or Canal, narrower by one Half than the Vessel it formerly moved in, it will flow quicker by one Half than it did in the other; hence its Attrition, and consequently its Heat, must be increased. "The Circulation of the Blood according to *Hoffman* in *Med. Rat. Syst.* is the immediate and productive Cause of Heat in the Human Body; and all Substances, which increase this Circulation, produce correspondent Degrees of Heat in it; whereas such Substances, as retard its Motion, of course proportionably impair its Heat." From what has been said it is obvious, that under the Denomination of heating Medicines, all such are to be ranked, as increase the Velocity of the Circulation, and produce a greater Pressure of the Vessels upon the Fluids; since upon this Circumstance depends the Density of the Humours, which, as it is the principal Cause, so also may it prove the Effect of an in-

creased Degree of Heat. Amongst Medicines of this Kind we may reckon.

Stimulating Substances, among, which are the four greater hot Seeds of Anise, Caraway, Cumin, Fennel; the four lesser hot Seeds of Bishops weed, Stone-parsley, Smallage, and wild Carrot.

To this Class also belong Astringents, and such Substances as block up the Pores externally, such as immoderate Cold, a heavy Air, cold Water, tight Cloaths, or thick Bedcloaths.

Among such things as increase the Heat of the Human Body, we may also reckon Muscular Motion, and principally Frictions.

In the last place, to this Class belongs external Heat, whether occasioned by the Fire or the Air; to which we may, also, refer the warm Atmosphere immediately surrounding the Body itself, when deprived of all Communication with the adjacent cool Air; when, for Instance the Body, being covered close up in Bed, becomes gradually warmer by the Heat exhaled from itself. According to *Celsus* L. 1. C. 3. "The Degrees of Heat are increased in the Body by Unction, by Salt Water, especially if hot, by all saline Substances, and by an austere Wine." The Distinction of heating Medicines, according to their several Degrees, seems to bear an Air of Absurdity in it; since these Degrees cannot be absolutely determined, but are merely relative to the several Constitutions to whom such Medicines happen to be exhibited. As for Heat externally applied to the Body, 'tis to be observed, that a dry Heat is more proper for generating Warmth in the Constitution, than a moist one; since the latter at first excites the Sensation of Heat, but afterwards augments the Cause from which the Sense of Cold proceeds, by relaxing the

the Vessels, diminishing their Resistance, and consequently impairing the Pressure which ought to be made upon the Fluids. In this Sense we are to understand *Hippocrates*, when in the sixteenth Aphorism of his first Section he asserts, that, "Too frequent an Use of hot Substances is attended with Tenderness of the Flesh, and Weakness of the Nerves."

Old Persons, and People of withered, dry, and rigid Constitutions, seem to be proper Exceptions to this Rule; since in consequence of the Relaxation to be expected from a moist Heat, the Passages of the Humours thro' their capillary Vessels are rendered more free and open. The Health of such Patients is, according to *Vallesius* in his *Philosophia Sacra*, most effectually consulted by following the Example of pious King *David* in the like Circumstances. *Langius*, in the twelfth Epistle of his first Book, among the Fomentations which afford the most kindly Warmth, reckons a young Puppy, or a little Boy laid in the Bosom of an old Man, and immediately subjoins: Thus when *David* was seventy Years of Age, and his native Heat so much exhausted, that he could not become warm by any other Means, he, by the Advice of his Physicians, got *Abisbagb*, the lovely *Shunamite*, to sleep in his Arms, that the decayed Strength of his Stomach might be restored by the kindly Warmth imparted by the blooming Lady.

When the Parts are refrigerated by the external Air, provided they are not become quite rigid by the Excess of the Cold, and the Blood is still capable of circulating, they are restored to their former Vigour, by being first immersed in cold Water, and afterwards besprinkled with it, upon which they begin gradually to

conceive a genial Warmth.

From what has been said it is obvious, that heating Medicines are not only proper, but necessary, when thin and diluted Humours are to be inspissated; where the solid Parts, become flaccid, are to be rendered tense; and where the Circulation of the Juices is either to be promoted when stopt, or accelerated when too faint and languid; the Pulse of the Patient, in the mean time, directing the Physician how far to carry on his Design: So that heating Medicines, carefully applied, must be adapted to what we call cold Constitutions, to such as abound with a recrementitious Mucus, to such as are too much relaxed, to the Leucophlegmatic, and consequently to such as are afflicted with oedematous Tumors. But they who practice Physic ought to take due Care, that heating Medicines be exhibited gradually, and that the Body be not warmed by their Influence all of a sudden; lest, by that Means, the Fluids, stagnating in the flaccid Vessels, should be too hastily driven into the capillary Vessels, and there form the most dangerous Obstructions. A Man, for Instance, who by being long accustomed to a sedentary Life, and a Want of due muscular Motion, is become pale, and has acquired a flaccid State of all his Fibres, when all on a sudden he uses any violent Motion, or takes large Doses of intensely hot Medicines of the more stimulating and acrid Kind, he immediately begins to breathe with Difficulty, and to be in Danger of a Suffocation, in consequence of the Humours moving too violently thro' the Vessels, as yet too lax, and unable to make a mutual Resistance to the Impulse of the Fluids, which of course rush into the capillary Vessels, and distend them, sometimes to such a Degree as to burst them, and

and occasion a Discharge of their Contents. Accidents of this Nature happen not only in cacochymic Habits, which abound with acrid and viscid Humours, but also in plethoric Constitutions, where the Juices are good, but move in too slow and languid a Manner. But as a temperate Heat is absolutely necessary for the Preservation of Life and Health, so, as we are told by *Hoffman* in his *Med. Rat. Syst.* if this Heat is increased beyond its due Degree, an irreparable Loss of the finer Fluids is sustained, and all those Disorders are brought on, which draw their Origin from the Juices being too much inspissated, or rendered acrid by the Dissipation of their diluting, balsamic, aqueous Parts. According to *Hoffman* in *Med. Rat. Syst.* "Heat generates Salts in the Juices of Animals. For which Reason, when the Heat is increased, as happens in Fevers, the Urine contains a larger Quantity of Salts, and is of a deeper Colour; whereas the more moderate the Heat of the Body is, which is generally the Case with those habituated to a Life of Ease and Temperance, the fainter the Colour of the Urine is, and the smaller Quantity of Salts it contains." From this Passage we learn, that a Change in the State and Condition of the Urine is another Sign of the Heat of the Body being increased or diminished; by which, as well as by the State of the Pulse, the Physician ought to be directed in the Use of heating Medicines. From what has been said it is obvious, that the Use of hot Substances is prejudicial in rigid Bodies, where the Juices move quickly, and with a considerable Force; and consequently that they must absolutely be abstained from in Feverish Heats, and acute Inflammatory Disorders. According to *Hoffman* in his Treatise last quoted,

Hot Substances, and such as agitate the Blood too violently, easily convert a mild Humour into Poison, and a mild Disorder into one of the malignant Kind." He also, advises young Men, "and such as are in the Vigour of their Age, to abstain as much as possible from such Substances as are hot, or have a Tendency to throw the Blood into Commotions, lest, by such a Piece of Imprudence, they should be suddenly carried off by inflammatory Disorders." That heating Medicines ought to be sparingly and cautiously exhibited to Infants, is also obvious; since their Juices are easily put into Motion, and their Vessels soon irritated. For, according to *Hippocrates* in the fourteenth Aphorism of his first Section, they, who are in a growing State, contain a great deal of innate Heat. Now that heating Medicines perform the various Offices of Corroboratives, Resolvents, and Discutients, is sufficiently obvious to any one that considers, that the Fibres, the Membranes, and the Blood Vessels, derive a certain Tone, and elastic Force, from heating Substances, by which Means the Circulation of the Juices is rendered brisk and lively. But that an Excess of this Heat renders People weak and languid, is a Truth confirmed by Experience. The Reason of it seems to be, that the thin and aqueous Humours of the Body, being too much exhausted, the Blood of course will be deprived of the Matter destined by Nature for the Reparation and Nourishment of the Solids.

CHAP. XX. Of TOPICS.

WITH respect to External Applications, they are used in

in various Intentions; as to stimulate the Skin and raise Blisters, in which case they are called Sinapisms, or Veficatories; to induce an artificial Sphacelus, and destroy the Part to which they are applied, and these are called Caustics; to strengthen relaxed Parts, as is the Case in Astringents: To mollify hard and contracted Parts, as when Emollients and Relaxers are applied: To repel Humours: To attenuate Humours stagnated and concreted in any particular Part: To dispose these to Suppuration; and to deterge and clean Wounds, and Ulcers, and remove the Obstructions to their Healing.

In order to understand how these operate, it will be necessary to consider the Action of Heat, or Fire; and of Cold. Heat, therefore, produces Effects very different, in different Degrees.

Thus in a small Degree it relaxes the solid Parts of the Body, and attenuates the Fluids subjected to its Action, producing that agreeable Sensation which we call Warmth. And this Effect increases with the Degree of Heat, to a certain Point. And after this it begins to excite a painful and disagreeable Sensation; to destroy the Solids; and to coagulate the Fluids contained in them; and this Action increases *ad infinitum*, in Proportion to the Increase of the Heat, or Fire.

Cold, on the contrary, contracts, and braces up the solid Parts, and coagulates the Fluids; and therefore when the Effects of Heat begin to be disagreeable, Cold conveys a pleasing Sensation, which we name Coolness. In a greater Degree it becomes uneasy, and begins to retard the Motion of the Humours thro' the containing Vessels, both on account of its Action upon the Solids, and Fluids; and ultimately it induces a true Gangrene and Spha-

celus; as is evident in Animals, and their Parts, subjected to the Influence of severe Frosts.

Now it seems just the same, with respect to the Effect, whether actual Fire operates immediately upon the Body, or whether such Substances are applied to it, as excite Fire, or Heat in the Part, by what Means soever.

We are, also, farther to consider, that when any Tumor is formed by a Stagnation, and consequent Inspissation of the Juices, if any Moisture is applied to the Surface of the Part, which is capable of entering the Pores, and mixing with the stagnant Fluid, this will, by diluting it, dispose it to move forwards in the Vessels, and return into the Mass of Blood; or supposing the Fluid extravasated, and stagnated in the Cellular Membrane, Dilution will dispose it to enter the absorbing Vessels, and facilitate its Reconveyance, by the Veins, to the Mass of Humours, and thus exonerate the Part offended.

Relaxation will be another Means of promoting the Resolution of any coagulated or coagulating Humour, either in or out of the Vessels, as by Relaxation the Diameters of the Vessels of all Sorts are enlarged, and consequently rendered more capable of conveying Particles which, during a State of Restriction, could not move forward; at the same time that the same Relaxation affects the Fluids, and disposes them to a greater Fluidity.

Farther, was it possible to convey the Particles of any Substance to the stagnating Juices, even without Heat, which would render them more fluid, or, as it is usually expressed, would attenuate them, these would dispose them to move forwards in the Circulation, and would be a great Step towards Resolution.

Astringent Applications, tho' directly

rectly opposite to those of the relaxing Kind, yet may promote the salutary End of Resolution, as it were, by accident; because, by increasing the Strength of the solid Vessels, their contractile Power is augmented, and consequently the Force by which they propel the Fluids forwards in their Cavities; insomuch, that sometimes in recent Inflammations, when the Disease has not made too great a Progress, this alone has been found capable of bringing about a Resolution.

Now in case of an inflammatory Tumour, Cold and Astringents will contribute to repel the Disorder, by increasing the contractile Power of the Part, with the Effects last mentioned; and strengthen it in such a Manner, as to exclude all farther Influx of Humours to the Part. On the other hand, a moist and gentle Heat, equal to, or somewhat surpassing that of tepid Water, will have all the good Effects of such a Heat, and Moisture, as Dilution, Relaxation, and Attenuation. But a somewhat greater Degree of Heat will excite Suppuration, or a Putrefaction of the stagnating Juices, and of the solid Parts, in which the Circulation ceases to be carried on. But a still greater Degree of Heat causes the Epidermis to separate from the true Skin, and rise in Blisters as if scalded; and one a little more intense induces a true Gangrene and Sphacelus.

Hence it seems highly probable, that if we could always determine the exact Degree of Heat necessary to answer the Intentions of Resolution, and Suppuration; and could with Certainty regulate our Applications accordingly, we should not so frequently be disappointed in our Expectations; and find Matter formed, where we intended to discuss, and *vice versa*.

I cannot omit taking notice of

Vinegar, as a Topic; because many People erroneously imagine, that it coagulates the Juices; whereas, in Fact, there is scarcely any known Substance that attenuates more, and in a greater Degree disposes coagulating Juices to Fluidity.

The late Dr. *Freind*, in his History of Physic, seems to be of Opinion, that Oils prevent Resolution, by clogging and obstructing the Pores. But as we are not to be governed in Practice by Authority, but by Facts, it is worth while to consider, that the Poison conveyed by the Bite of a Viper coagulates the Juices, from the Part wounded even to the Heart, in Animals that die of it; and that by rubbing Olive Oil into the Part, this Coagulation is prevented, and the Animal is cured. And I see no Reason why we are not to believe it may prevent Coagulations of the Blood from other Causes. If we examine the Practice of the Antients, we shall find that it turned much upon Unctions, especially in Disorders arising from Stricture, that is, in Inflammations. And even People in a perfect State of Health frequently employed Unguents, after relaxing the Skin by Bathing. Now 'tis highly probable, that this was not done wantonly, and without Design; but that they found by Experience, that Unctions prevented the Coagulation of the Juices; and therefore they made use of them not only as a Cure for, but as a Preservative against, Inflammation. And we know that whatever relaxes, is attended with such Effects.

As practical Rules and Cautions are of infinitely more Consequence in Physic, than Philosophical Disquisitions on the mechanical Action of Medicines, I shall oblige my Readers with the following Dissertation on Topics, in the Words of the very eminent *Frederick Hoffman*.

Topics

Topics in general include whatever is externally applied to any Part of the Body, and consequently comprehend whatever is laid to Wounds or Ulcers, or any Injuries of the Limbs, whether it consists in the Application of the various Chirurgical Instruments, or in the Use of Ointments, Plasters, Injections, and Tents. But we shall confine ourselves to the Consideration of those Topics used in Disorders which arise from an internal Cause, and consequently belong rather to the Province of the Physician, than of the Surgeon.

Baths, then, for the Head, whether prepared of simple Water, a Lixivium, or Wine boiled with cephalic and emollient Herbs, are often preposterously used by Persons ignorant of Medicine. These are generally prejudicial in all Disorders of the Head, and Weakness of the Brain, or Nerves; but they are in a particular Manner injurious in Achors, Catarrhs, and Ringing of the Ears, Dullness of Hearing, and Inflammations of the Eyes. I have often known an Epilepsy produced by a preposterous Use of Baths for Childrens Heads; and I am of Opinion, that we ought totally to abstain from such Baths, and substitute in their room Frictions of the Head, and Substances of a drying and corroborative Nature. For the above mentioned Disorders are produced by an impetuous Conveyance of the Humours from the inferior Parts to the Head, and a Fulness and Stagnation of the Blood, either pure or serous, in that Organ. Now Nothing more disposes the Head to receive the Force of the Humours, and retain the serous Parts of the Blood, than these Baths, which, by their hot and tepid Moisture, render the Fibres flaccid, and hinder the congested Humours from returning thro' the Veins. But in

all Disorders of the Head, or superior Parts, we are rather to bath and relax the Feet and Legs, in order to make a Revulsion, and Derivation, from the superior to the inferior Parts.

I also condemn the Use of cephalic Plasters; when, for Instance, the whole Head is shaved, and covered with a Plaster, as is usual in violent Hæmorrhages, Epilepsies, and other Symptoms, generally produced by external Causes, such as Contusions or Blows. And tho' Some, upon this Occasion, make a Distinction of Plasters prepared of Balsams and Gums, and those which consist of viscid and glutinous Substances, yet, in my Opinion, Both are more injurious than useful. The Reason of this Assertion is, that the freer the Perspiration of the part affected is, the Cure always succeeds the better. Besides, the farther the Parts are moved from the Heart, the Source of Heat, or the less Blood circulates in them, of the greater Importance it is to promote Transpiration in them. Every one must, therefore, be convinced, that Plasters must prove prejudicial, by closing the Pores of the Head.

We can, therefore, from Experience recommend in their stead dry Powders, either sprinkled on the Head, or included in Bags; which, by their subtil, mild, and sulphureous Quality, corroborate the nervous or cold Parts, and preserve a free Perspiration. But if dry Powders are contraindicated, we may substitute, in their room, Bags, including cephalic Ingredients, boiled in Wine, or Liniments prepared of such Substances as are possessed of a penetrating Quality, by Means of a volatile oleous Salt, and a balsamic Refin, among which the most considerable are the *Péruvian* Balsam,

sam, Camphire, rectified Spirit of Wine, Sal ammoniac, or volatile Salt of Worms, strengthened by the unadulterated Oils of Lavender, Marjoram, Rosemary, or Nutmegs, and impregnated with Essence of Castor. These Liniments afford great Relief in all Disorders of the Head, whether they partake of the Nature of Convulsions, and Epilepsies, or are accompanied with Pain, and the Interception of any of the Senses. But my Intention is not to destroy the Use of all Plasters, which in certain Cases are beneficial, when applied to the Forehead, or Nape of the Neck. But I only speak of those Plasters which cover the whole or half of the Head. It is, also, to be observed, that frequently Powdering the Hair, especially with pounded Starch, is productive of bad Consequences: Thus a Gentleman of Distinction told me, that, by the frequent immoderate Use of such Powder in his Youth, he contracted a Weakness in his Eyes, which at last terminated in a perfect Cataract. Nor is it difficult to assign a Reason for this, since such tenacious Substances, by blocking up the Pores of the Head, greatly obstruct Perspiration, so necessary to the Health and Strength of the Part.

It is a common Error in Practice, to apply various Liniments and Balsams in most Disorders of the Head; especially a Vertigo, and Head-ach accompanied with a Sense of Weight, a Carus, an Apoplexy, a Torpor of the Senses, and an Hemicrania. Thus it is customary not only to anoint the Nostrils and Temples, but also the Crown of the Head, and Neck, with fragrant Balsams prepared of Musk, Amber, Civet, and Oil of Roses; because these are thought efficacious against Disorders of the Head. But such a Practice is not so innocent as it is imagined. For these are vaporous Medicines,

and by their elastic Vaporosity insinuating themselves into the Pores of the Vessels, distend them too much, and in some measure fix the impetuous Motion of the Blood, and by their sedative and anodyne Quality dispose to Drowsiness. Hence every one must perceive, that we are to deal cautiously with Medicines of this Kind, which are not proper in Disorders of this Nature, where the Head, and its Vessels, are insarcted and distended by the Impetus and Quantity of Blood. In this Case, by increasing the Expansion of the Humours, and consequently augmenting the Danger of their Stagnation, they are experimentally found to produce Head-achs, Vertigoes, Ringing of the Ears, Drowsiness, and greater Oppression and Torpor of the Mind and Senses. What *Hippocrates* says, in *Aph.* 28. *Sec.* 5. with respect to Fumigations, holds true concerning these Medicines, which is, that they would in many Respects contribute to the Production of good Effects, if they did not induce such a Heaviness of the Head. For which Reason, to the Remedies abovementioned, we prefer such balsamic Liniments, as only consist of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, in which Camphire, the Oils of Marjoram, Lavender, and Rue, but not adulterated with Turpentine, are dissolved: For these Substances rather operate by discussing and opening the Pores, than by filling the Head with Vapours, and for that Reason are always safer in Cephalalgias, and violent Apoplectic Fits.

We now proceed to the Topics generally used in Disorders of the Eyes. And so great are the Errors committed both by Physicians and Surgeons in this respect, that we may justly affirm, that more are deprived of Sight by a preposterous Appli-

Application of these, than by the Violence of the Disorders. Thus it is a vulgar Error, that cold Substances are friendly to the Eyes, whereas such as are hot are prejudicial to them. This indeed holds true when the Eyes are sound, in which Case it is more expedient to wash them with cold Water, than with warm; because the latter, by corroborating the Pores of the Coats and Sides of the Vessels, prevents an excessive Flux of Blood and Humours, and preserves the Eyes serene, lively, and sound. But this Rule is by no Means to be observed in a preternatural State of the Eyes, especially in an Ophthalmia, in which Case the Use of cold Substances is highly dangerous. Thus *Forestus* in *Obs. Chirur. L. 2. Obs. 16.* gives us an Account of a Woman, who, labouring under an *Ophthalmia*, used a Collyrium of Talc and distilled Water; but soon after her Eyes were seized with such an intense Pain and Heat, that an Ulcer succeeded. When the Eyes have been afflicted with an inflammatory Heat, I have seen them rendered turbid, and the Inflammation so greatly increased, that within a few Days the Sight has not only been obscured, but also sometimes totally destroyed, for want of proper Management. For as in all Inflammations skillful Physicians justly condemn the external Applications of cold, astringent, and incrassating Substances, so I see no Reason why we should admit their Use in Inflammations of the Eyes, whose capillary Vessels are far more tender than those of other Parts. For the Cause and Origin of every Inflammation is an Infarction of Blood or Humour in the larger Vessels, on account of the Obstruction of the adjacent small Vessels. Now Obstructions are by nothing more confirmed, than by

Things actually cold, which deprive the Juices of their Fluidity, and render them thick and incapable of Circulation.

In inflammatory Disorders of the Eyes, we not only reject such Collyriums as are actually cold, but also such as are possessed of an incrassating Quality, or invite a farther Afflux of the Humours to the Part affected; such as are all the Ophthalmic Waters, the Frogs Spawn Water, for Instance, Rose-water, that of Plantain, that with Sugar of Lead, that of Alum, the White of an Egg, red Bole, and all mucilaginous Substances. Thus *Forestus* in *Lib. 2. Obs. 26.* observes, that oleous and pinguious Substances are prejudicial to the Eyes. In Confirmation of which he tells us, that a Barber treated an Ulcer with hot Oil, till, breaking into the Tunica Cornea and Uvea, it at last degenerated into a Cataract. Greater Efficacy is to be expected from such Substances, which, without any great Acrimony or Heat, are possessed of a discussive Quality, among which Camphire is the most considerable; because, as in all other Inflammations, so also in this, it affords instantaneous Relief. If, therefore, the Inflammation is only slight and superficial, Elder-flower Water in which a little Saffron is dissolved, with the Addition of a few Drops of a well saturated Solution of Camphire, applied tepid, is of singular Service. If the Inflammation is accompanied with a saline acrid Lymph, a Mucilage of Quince seeds, or Rose water, mixed with Saffron and Camphire, are of singular Efficacy. But when the Inflammation is violent, deep, and dangerous, the Eye being almost deprived of Sight and Sensibility, I have found many happy Effects produced by tepid camphorated Spirit of Wine, mixed with Peruvian

vian Balsam; by which Means the Sensation, Motion, Tone, and Colour of the Eyes, are gradually restored.

It is sufficiently known, that Vitriol, in Consequence of its partaking of Copper, is among Practitioners reckoned a great Arcanum in Disorders of the Eyes. But as it is almost promiscuously used in all Collyriums, great Misfortunes are sometimes produced by it. We are, therefore, to abstain from the Use of Vitriol in all Inflammations, and saline, hot, and acid Defluxions, accompanied with Redness and Itching; because Vitriol by its Acrimony increases all those Symptoms. But Vitriol is properly used, either when the Humours are thick, and formed into Sordes, or when they begin to form small Membranes in the *Tunica Albuginea*, which frequently happens after the Small-Pox and Measles. In such a Case, therefore, surprising Effects are produced by one Grain of *Cyprian* Vitriol dissolved in one Ounce of Celandine-water, with which Liquor upon a Feather the Part afflicted is to be touched frequently every Day.

But when a manifestly corroding and burning Matter is perceived, temperating, demulcent, and mucilaginous Substances are to be used; and of these the best are the Mucilages of the Seeds of Fleabane and the *Sief Album* without Opium, as also the Powder of Sarcocolla.

With respect to the Fat of Vipers, and of the Species of Fish called *Umber*, which is so greatly extolled in Wounds of the Eyes, and in that Disorder in their Corners which is generally called the *Pannus*, we are to observe, that these Fats ought to be recent; since when by Age they have contracted a Rancidity, they are not only injurious in these, but also in all other Disorders of the Eyes.

Besides, Collyriums are of no Use, or rather hurtful, when from a Fault and Dyscrasy of the Lymph and Blood, which often happens in a Scurvy and Lues Venerea, the Eyes are red, painful, dropping, and turbid. In such cases Topics of all Kinds are useless. We must first correct the Juices by internal Medicines, which is excellently performed by a Decoction of the Woods, and of such Herbs as sweeten the Blood. It also sometimes happens, that in consequence of an inveterate Tumour of the Glands of the Neck, an obstructed Discharge from the Ears, an Application of Cosmetics to the Face, or the Retropulsion of an Achor in the Head, the peccant Matter fixes its Seat in the Eyes. In this Case we are not to trust to Topics alone, but these are to be assisted by internal Medicines, and the Cause of the Disorder must be totally removed.

With respect to Disorders of the Ears, innumerable Errors are also committed. For nothing is more improper than in a Dulness of Hearing to put Oils, whether expressed, as the Oil of Sweet-Almonds alone, or mixed with cephalic Oils, into the Ears. Tho' this Piece of Practice is extolled by many Practitioners, yet I have rarely found it productive of good Effects. For a Dulness of Hearing proceeds either from a too great Relaxation of the *Tympanum*, or from an excessive Humidity of the Membrane surrounding the Organ of Hearing, that is, the Labyrinth and Cochlea; so that Oils, by producing a greater Relaxation, increase the Disorder; and Oils of an hot, acrid, or too spirituous Kind, produce intense Pain and Heat in that highly nervous and sensible Membrane, which surrounds the Auditory Passage. Besides, if we have recourse to the Observations of the most skillful Practitioners,

ners, we shall find that Topics are so far from being beneficial in a Dulness of Hearing, or Ringing of the Ears, that they are rather injurious. Nor do I see by what Means the Virtues of Medicines, whether unctuous, oleous, or spirituous, can penetrate to the Seat of the Disorder, which is within the Brain, or in the most remote Recesses of the *Os Petrosum*. In such cases I have always observed happier Effects produced by apoplegmaticizing and cephalic Substances.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Topics are beneficial in Disorders of the Ears, when, for Instance, the Ear Wax is so indurated as to assume the Nature and Consistence of a Plaster, and greatly obstruct the Hearing. In this Case tepid Oil of sweet Almonds mollifies the indurated Ear-Wax, so that it may be commodiously extracted with Ear-Picks. I remember some Years ago, a Mountebank pretended to a wonderful Secret for removing Deafness, which consisted of injecting into the Ear, with a Syringe, Fennel-water, into which a little of the Oil of Tartar had been dropped. This Injection he cautiously made several times a Day, and in some Patients, that is, those whose Auditory Passage was closed up with the Ear-Wax, the Experiment succeeded very well. The like happy Effect is sometime produced by a tepid Injection of Mineral Waters into the Ear; but they are only beneficial when the Dulness of hearing proceeds from Sordes too much clogging the Membrane of the Tympanum.

As Abscesses sometimes arise in the internal Ears, 'tis to be observed, that these require a particular Treatment; since if they are treated in any other Manner, they frequently terminate in putrid and carious Ulcers, accompanied with a total Loss of Hearing. 'Tis, therefore, a bad Piece

of Practice to use digestive and oleous Ointments, such as those cold dry nervous Parts cannot bear. But such Abscesses are rather consolidated and hindered from degenerating into Ulcers, by putting warm Balsamics into the Ear with Cotton, such as the Tinctures of Myrrh, Opobalsam, and Amber.

The Nostrils have also their particular Topics, which, when properly applied, are very beneficial, but no less prejudicial when preposterously used; an Instance of this we have in the great Variety of Things thrust up the Nostrils, in order to stop excessive Hæmorrhages. And tho' the Applications of this Kind are numerous, yet few of them are useful, or even innocent in Practice. For as an Hæmorrhage generally proceeds from an internal Cause, which for the most part is a Spasm, a violent Constriction, or Obstruction of some Parts remote from the Nostrils; and as the Blood is then impetuously conveyed to the Vessels of the Head, when this Blood is too much congested, it distends the Orifice of the Vessels, and at last breaks the Coats of the Nostrils. Hence every one must perceive, that it is not only in vain but also dangerous in such Cases, to use external Styptics and Repellents. For by closing up the Orifices of the Vessels by Astringents, we derive the Disorder to other Parts of the Head, or perhaps to the Breast, whilst the internal Force of the Blood still remains. But if the open Orifices of the Vessels from which the Blood flows are situated pretty deep in the Fauces, so that the Efficacy of Styptics cannot reach them, and the Nostrils in the mean time are so stopp'd up, as to afford no Discharge of the Blood, it falls from the Fauces upon the Aspera Arteria, sometimes not without danger of Suffocation. Besides, as all Styptics are unfriendly to nervous and glandular Membranes,

they

they greatly injure these Parts when thrust far into the Nostrials.

These Topics for the Nostrials are, therefore, of little or no Use, unless we previously derive the Blood from the Head by Venesections, Frictions, and Immersions of the Feet and Hands in warm Wine, or Water; as also by Diaphoretics, which without any great Motion and Heat, propel the Blood from the Center to the Circumference of the Body; and then there is no Necessity for these cold and styptic Repellents; since the Tincture of *Terra Japonica* alone, received into the Nostrials, is far superior to them all. 'Tis customary among the vulgar, in excessive Hæmorrhages of the Nose, to apply a Piece of silver Coin wet in cold Water, either to the Forehead, or Nape of the Neck. But these Practices cannot be used in the Beginning of the Hæmorrhages, without Danger of an Apoplexy. We do not, however, disapprove of such Epithems as are at once possessed of a discutient and corroborative Virtue, such as Vinegar of Roses mixed with Nitre, Camphure, and Oil of Rose-wood, which Mixture, when applied tepid to the Temples and Neck, is of singular Efficacy, and preferable to all others.

We now come to consider the Topics generally used in those putrid and carious Ulcers of the Ossa Squamosa, which are familiar to those labouring under a Venereal Taint, or the Scurvy. The Topics for these Purposes are generally the Water of Roses, Plantain, and House-leek, mixed with red Bole, Sugar of Lead, or Magistery of Lead; or if Ulcers penetrate to the Bones of the Fauces, or corrode or consume the Substance of the Uvula, Injections or Gargarisms are commonly used. But all these cold Preparations are of no Use, since they are by no means fit for stopping the putredinous Cor-

ruption. Disorders of this Kind require far more powerful and more penetrating Medicines, such as Oil of Cloves, which is an excellent Preserver of the Bones, especially when mixed with *Peruvian Balsam*; *Elixir Proprietatis* prepared without an Acid, Essence of Amber, or Camphorated Spirit of Wine, cautiously injected thro' the Nostrials by Means of a Syringe, are also excellent for curing these fetid and malignant Ulcers. This Method I have often upon reflecting concluded good, and upon Trial found to answer my Expectations. Many Venereal Patients, on account of the Ignorance of their Surgeons, and the preposterous Applications of Medicines, are long afflicted with such sordid Ulcers, which at last corrode and consume the whole internal Structure of the Nostrials, the Uvula, and the Bone of the Palate, to the great Detriment not only of their Voice, but also of their Health. But Gargarisms, tho' prepared of the most efficacious Ingredients, are in vain applied, because they cannot reach the Root of the Disorder, and the Part affected, which is above the Bone of the Palate.

Many Topics are, also, prescribed both by Physicians, and the Vulgar, for the Tooth-ach; but most of these generally do more Injury than good. And tho' after the Use of gentle Astringents and Anodynes, the best of which seems to me, to be, the Tincture of *Terra Japonica* mixed with an anodyne Tincture, there is some Alleviation of the Pain, yet it is very small, short lived, and at another time not to be obtained. And as the Tooth-ach is frequently epidemical, and rises from a Rheum, or an acrid Erysipelatous Defluxion infecting the carious Tooth, and generally joined with a Catarrhus Fever, it is easy to perceive how idle and ineffectual an immediate Application to the Tooth must be. In this Case,

if any Benefit can be expected from external Applications, the best we can use are paregoric Bags, prepared of discutient, carminative, and anodyne Ingredients. And tho' the Oils of Cloves and Origanum are excellently appropriated to a Caries of the Teeth, accompanied with Pain, yet when in a carious Tooth a nervous Membrane is too much distended, or corroded by an aqueous Fluid lodged between the narrow Interstices of the Bone, we are rather to use the liquid Apopleptic Balsam, or the Balsam of Life, received into the Nostrils; or a tepid Decoction of Milk with Elder-flowers and Saffron, kept in the Mouth, will better alleviate such a Pain, than any other external Application whatever. And I can affirm from Experience, that Diaphoretics alone, such as Bezoardic Tinctures, Sulphur of Antimony, or Succinated Spirit of Hartshorn, mixed with the sweet Spirit of Nitre, used in violent Tooth-achs, with a Sudorific Regimen, after the Use of such Medicines as render the Body soluble, produce very happy Effects. Thus it is sufficiently obvious, how preposterously Topics are generally used in Tooth-achs.

Various errors are also committed, with respect to the Cure of cutaneous Disorders of the Face and Head. Thus Nothing is more customary among the Vulgar, than the curing Achors, and scald Heads in Children, with various Lotions, Lixiviums, Decoctions, and Ointments prepared with Sulphur, Oil of Olives, and other unctuous Substances. But I have experimentally found this Method productive of the worst Consequences; since it is generally succeeded by Epilepsies, Inflammations, and Suppurations of the Eyes, an Epiphora, a Gutta Serena, violent Peripneumonies, Asthmas, and other Disorders of the like Nature. We are therefore, in such Cases, to deal very cautiously with External Appli-

cations, for fear of obstructing the Perspiration in the Parts. Nor are we ever to prescribe them, without at the same time exhibiting internal Medicines, for correcting the peccant Humours. We are never externally to apply moist, oleous, and astringent Substances; and if Topics are indicated as proper, Antimonial Balsam of Sulphur dissolved in Camphorated Spirit of Wine, and mixed with Oil of sweet Almonds, will produce excellent Effects, by mollifying, discussing, and resisting farther Putrefaction. In Venereal Pustules, and a Gutta Rosacea, we are, also, to deal very cautiously with Repellents, and such Medicines as constrict the Pores of the Skin; since by their Means I have often observed the saline, acrid, Serum precipitated to the Coats of the Eyes, and an Ophthalmy produced.

How much Topics are abused in the Cure of an Erysipelas, is too obvious. For, certainly, this Disorder requires a cautious Application of Externals, particularly when near the Brain and Origin of the Nerves; and it is not free from Danger, especially in Scorbutic Patients, as Practitioners sufficiently know. Practical Authors furnish us with numberless Instances of the bad Effects of Topics in the Cure of an Erysipelas. Thus *Rolfinckius* in *Method. curand. Affect. Capit.* makes mention of a Quinsey produced by the unseasonable Use of Repellents in the Cure of an Erysipelas of the Head. *Aquapendente* in *Lib. de Tumoribus*, justly orders, that, in an Erysipelas of the Face or Head, we are neither to use Topics before nor after Purging. For by cold Substances the Matter may be repelled to the Brain, and produce a Phrenitis; or to the Fauces where it induces a Quinsey. In such Cases, all Cataplasms, all unctuous, moist, and aqueous Substances are highly prejudicial. But we are rather to use dry Substances alone, such as Bags pre-

pared of emollient and discutient Herbs, that the Transpiration may remain free. Sometimes, however, Camphorated Spirits of Wine mixed with Effence of Castor, and Oil of Nutmegs, and with volatile Salt of Worms, Nitre; and a little Opium, used by Way of Ointments, produce very salutary Effects.

Those seem to be in a great Error, who for the Cure of a *Gutta Rosacea*, and Pustules, use Sublimate Mercury; since this, when received into the Pores, greatly disposes to violent Head aches, Hemicranias, and Looseness of the Teeth. But the Intention will be far better answered by Tincture of Benjamin, and with Magistery of Lead, Camphire, Sugar of Lead, Frogs Spawn Water, and Elder-flower Water.

When the Flesh of the Gums is so corroded, that the Roots of the Teeth appear bare, the Disorder is generally thought to proceed from a Relaxation of the Fibres. Hence it is a common Custom to prevent this Misfortune by the External Use of Astringents, such as the Essences of Mastich, and Tormentil, Alum, and the Tincture of Japan Earth, which, instead of being beneficial, are rather prejudicial. For the Disorder is an Atrophy, and proceeds from a Defect of nutritive Juice, in consequence of an Obstruction of the minute and numerous Arteries of the Gums. Now if this Obstruction is confirmed by Astringents, the Gums must be still more deprived of their fine nutritive Juices. In such Cases, happier Effects are produced by Decoctions of Wine with Sage, Origanum, Rosemary, Camphire, Nitre, and a small Quantity of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. By washing the Mouth and Gums frequently with such Decoctions warm, the Vessels are opened, the Blood and Juices invited to the Part, the Fibres of the Gums corroborated, and

the Use and Vigour of those Parts restored.

We now come to consider the Abuse of Topics in Disorders of the Thorax. In those inflammatory Tumours, therefore, of the Lungs, commonly called Pleurifies or Peripneumonies, Nothing is more customary than the External Use of Oleous Ointments, in order to allay the Pain. But I have rarely seen happy Effects produced by this Practice; since, when the Disorder might at first have been dissipated by internal Resolvents and Discutients, they hinder its Discussion, and dispose it to a Suppuration; just as, in Erysipelatous Disorders of the external Parts, these Ointments, by obstructing the Pores, and relaxing the Fibres, invite a farther Defluxion of Humours, and dispose the Part to Suppuration, and Exulceration. If, therefore, as it often happens, the Pleurify is spurious, that is, if an acrid saline Serum stagnates between the Membranes of the intercostal Muscles, in which Case it is a Species of Rheumatism, the abovementioned Topics will be far more injurious than beneficial, by hindering the Transpiration and Excretion of the stagnant Matter; which, however, is absolutely necessary to the Recovery of the Patient. Some, in order to allay violent Pain, have a Custom of adding to those the Oil of Henbane, by which Means the Pain is indeed alleviated, but at the same time a Drowsiness, a Languor of the Strength, and a difficult Expectoration succeed; which, especially in old Age, are not without Danger. Besides, in these Disorders it is customary with Some, to apply Plasters, such as the Emplastrum Vigonis mixed with Mercury, Balsam of Sulphur, and Camphire. But by this Means I have found, that when the Pleurify has been spurious, and affected the intercostal Muscles and

Mem-

Membranes, but not the Lungs, the Pain has indeed been dissipated, but the Matter has been conveyed to other Parts; and I have known the Matter repelled to the Substance of the Lungs, where it has produced Impostumations sufficiently chronical and dangerous.

In my Opinion, therefore, in all these inflammatory Disorders of the Thorax, we are either absolutely to abstain from all Topics; or if any are to be admitted, Camphorated Spirit of Wine mitigated, and rendered anodyne by an Addition of Castor, Saffron, and distilled Oil of Nutmegs, used by way of Ointment, seems preferable to all others. There are, however, some Disorders, in which pinguious Ointments, those possessed of an anodyne Quality, and such as relax the Fibres, produce happy Effects, tho' they are rarely used. A Disorder of this Kind is the dry Chin-cough, in which not so much the Quantity, as the peccant Quality of a thin and acrid Matter, stimulates the Pneumonic Nerves, and Thorax, to violent, convulsive, and concussive Motions. In which Cases it is necessary to allay these Motions, and relax the constricted Parts of the Thorax, not neglecting at the same time, to inspissate and correct the thin and acrid Humour. This Species of Cough is frequently very obstinate, and, raging violently at certain Seasons, principally attacks Children and Infants. I have frequently seen good Effects produced by anointing the whole Breast with an Ointment, prepared of the *Unguentum Potabile*, Sperma Ceti, Badgers Fat, Ointment of Poplar, Oil of Anise, and Camphire.

We shall now subjoin Something with regard to Topics, in a true Phthisis, or Exulceration of the Lungs. We have Instances of Phthisical Patients, who bear some Oint-

ments and Plasters well; but others not without Injury. The Nature, therefore, of every Phthisis, and its particular Cause, are to be investigated. Topics are not therefore useless, when the Lungs are full of hard Tubercles, which for the most part gradually come to Suppuration. For this Purpose the Plasters ought not to consist of too hot Substances, nor those of too tough and unctuous a Kind. For the former increase the Pain and Inflammation, and the latter hinder a free Perspiration. The best of all is *Rulandus's Emplastrum Disasulphuris*, without the Colophony. But 'tis to be observed, that, in Disorders of the Lungs, Plasters are not to be applied to the Sternum, thro' which they cannot penetrate, but rather to the Back and Sides; because there the Pores are more open, the Blood more copious, and the Vessels more numerous, in consequence of which, the subtile and salutary Parts of the Plasters are the better received and admitted.

We now come to consider some Disorders of the Stomach, in which Topics are beneficial, provided they are duly applied. No Pain is more cruel than that which is fixed in the right and left Orifices of the Stomach, which are highly sensible, and is generally called a Cardialgia. In this Disorder it is customary to take internally various Remedies for mitigating the Pain, and externally to anoint the Region of the Stomach with some spirituous Liniments, or an Ointment prepared of carminative and anodyne Ingredients. But this Method does not produce the desired Effect. For since the Pain is fixed in a very small Part, that is, in those nervous Orifices, it is sufficiently obvious, that a penetrating and efficacious Medicine is to be applied as near as possible to those parts. Now if either a Plaster, Liniment, or Ointment, is applied to the whole

Region of the Stomach, a small Quantity of any of them can only penetrate to the Orifices of the Stomach. Besides, as it is certain from Anatomy, that the superior Orifice of the Stomach is nearer the Back and Vertebrae, since it is situated hard by the Aspera Arteria, it is sufficiently obvious, that the Medicines, applied to the Pit of the Stomach, can by no means penetrate to it. Such Remedies are, therefore, to be applied to the Back, about the eighth and ninth Vertebrae, before they can affect it. But if the right Orifice is affected, we are to apply our Remedies under the Stomach, towards the right Side. But, in Cases of this Nature, we are by no means to use too volatile Substances, such as Spirits, nor unctuous and emplastic Substances, which operate too slowly; but rather a pretty thick Liniment, in the Form of a Plaster, and prepared of Treacle, Saffron, Oil of Nutmegs, Camphire, Peruvian Balsam, and Oil of Henbane. I have often found this Preparation afford Relief, and, where it proves unsuccessful, Nothing is to be expected from other Topics.

Practitioners well know that, in Weaknesses of the Stomach, Vomiting, and Nauseas, nothing is more common than to apply Ointments, or oval stomachic Plasters, under the Sternum. But, upon dissecting Carcasses, we find that only a very small Portion of the Stomach, the Liver, the Intestinum Colon, and the small Intestines, are situated there. The Stomach inclines rather to the left Side under the Ribs, where at least three Parts of it are situated towards the Spine. If, therefore, we only apply generous and penetrating Medicines to the spurious Ribs of the left Side, towards the Back, we shall find far more happy Effects produced on the Stomach by them.

The violent Pain arising from a Stone sticking in the Beginning or

Middle of the Uterus, also, demands the Use of Topics. But they must be applied with great Caution. For 'tis sufficiently known, that a pretty large Stone, whilst lodged in the tubular Substance of the Kidneys, creates no Uneasiness, but excites an intolerable Pain, when it falls into the narrow and sensible Ureters. Hence, we perceive, that Topics for this Purpose ought not to be applied to the Loins, where the Kidneys are not situated, but according to the Direction of the Ureters, that is, from the Loins, to the Groin. But, even in this, a violent Error is generally committed, whilst with the Ointments most Persons mix hot forcing Substances, such as the Oil of Amber, Spirit of Turpentine, and the Oil of Juniper; which Practice is productive of very bad Effects. Many intend, by these hot Substances, to force the Passage of the Stone thro' the Ureters. But it is by this Means rather fixed, and more violent Symptoms, such as a Suppression of Urine, Vomiting, and Convulsions, are excited. For, that the Stone remains fixed in the Ureter, is not so much owing to its Bulk as to the painful Spasm of the Ureter. And as, by the Asperity of the Stone, the nervous Fibres are generally irritated, there happens an Influx of the Spirits, and Pain accompanied with Spasms and Constrictions; and the more intense the Pain is, the more narrow and contracted the Passages are. For if spirituous hot Substances are in such a Case applied, they excite an Influx of the Blood and Spirits, fix the Stone more firmly in the Part, increase the Pain, and induce many terrible symptoms. 'Tis not indeed to be denied, that where there is neither Pain nor Spasms, or where there is a certain Laxity, or Want of Tone, in the nervous and membranous Fibres of the Kidneys, such Things externally applied, because they strengthen the Tone of the

the Parts, promote a Discharge of Urine. But they are by no means to be used, when there is any Pain or Spasm; in which Case we are rather to use smollient, pargoric, and anodyne Oils, such as the Ointments of Poplar, Henbane, Poppy-seeds, and white Lillies, Badgers-fat, and Camphire, which gives them a penetrating Quality. With these the Region of the Ureters is to be frequently rubbed, and anointed, with a warm Hand. For these Substances by checking the Impetus of the Spirits, and relaxing the contracted Fibres of the Ureters, occasion a far more easy and expeditious Passage for the Stone. For this Reason, Sitting in a Bath is highly beneficial, and sometimes affords instantaneous Relief.

In excessive Discharges of the Menfes, and involuntary Effusions of the Seminal Fluid in Men, 'tis customary to apply to the Lumbar Region, where the large Ramifications of Blood Vessels are situated, and freely exposed, such Medicines, as in some measure check the Impetus of the Blood to the Genital Parts; and it is of great Importance what Medicines are used on these Occasions, and at what time they are applied. For I knew a Woman, who, in an immoderate Flux of the Menfes, had a Plaster applied to the Loins, consisting of the Frogs spawn Plaster mixed with Sugar of Lead, and Oil of Henbane, but from that time her Menfes never returned, to the great Detriment of her Health. We are, also, carefully to abstain from all Things actually cold, and much more Narcotics; because all these by checking the Blood, if it tends too much to these Parts, produce a palliative Cure, but bring on much worse Misfortunes, such as Inflammations of the Kidneys, convulsive Colics, and spasmodic Disorders of the Abdomen. Hence it is the safest Method, especially in Evacuations of

Blood, totally to abstain from these Topics; but rather to carry on the Cure by internal Medicines.

We now come to consider some Disorders which proceed from a Relaxation, Resolution, or Want of Tone and Strength in the Ligaments; such as the Falling down of the Fundament in Infants, and of the Uterus in Women. Physicians and Surgeons, in consequence of the Relaxation, generally treat these Disorders with Astringents; and for that Purpose foment the Parts affected with astringent Decoctions. But as this *Prolapsus*, or Falling down, does not so much proceed from a Relaxation of the Uterus, or Intestinum Rectum, as from a Relaxation of their Ligaments, on account of the Congestion and Accumulation of the Juices there, so every one must perceive, that this Method is idle and ineffectual, because these external Astringents cannot penetrate to the Ligaments themselves. Hence in a Falling down either in the Uterus itself, or of the Vagina, such Things immediately applied to the Uterus are of no Efficacy. But rather the Inguinal Region is to be fomented with balsamic and penetrating Liniments and Plasters, which being not so much possessed of an earthy Stypcicity, as of a spirituous corroborating Quality, restore Vigour, Motion, and Tone to the moist and relaxed Parts. But 'tis here to be observed, that as in all other Cases, so also in these, Topics alone are not sufficient; but that internal Medicines are more universally necessary, in all internal, and even external, Disorders of the Body. I do not, however, reject Fumigations and Fomentations of Wine prepared with aromatic Herbs, such as are possessed of a volatile oleous Salt, and a certain earthy Principle, by which these Parts may be immediately affected; since the

Force of Fumigations penetrates intimately, as do also the Effluvia arising from Baths.

With respect to blind Hæmorrhoids, it is sufficiently known, that great Uneasiness is produced by the Tumours of the Hæmorrhoidal Region, arising from the too great Afflux and Stagnation of the Blood, or of a viscid Serum. For the Cure of this Disorder, Physicians and Surgeons have invented numberless Medicines, especially Topics. But how much they all fall short of their Intention, is too well known to the miserable Patients. For the Astringents recommended rather obstruct the Humours which produce the Tumour. On the contrary, emollient and anodyne Substances relax the Parts, and invite a farther Afflux of the Humours, whilst acrid Medicines corrode the Parts, and generally dispose them to malignant Ulcers, and even Fistulas. The Skill therefore of the Physician consists in distinguishing the Use of these according to Circumstances, and knowing what we ought to do. For if the Pain is excessive, anodyne and emollient Substances are beneficial. Hence Linseed Oil alone, applied in a sufficient Quantity, excellently mitigates the Pain. If the Tumour is troublesome by its Bulk, then not so much earthy Styptics, as Corroboratives, are to be used, such as Fomentations of Wine prepared with Mastich, Amber, Rose flowers, Balaustines, Frankincense, and Yarrow. Nor are Fumigations in such Cases to be excluded, especially such as are prepared of Things impregnated with a volatile oleous Salt; the Nature and Virtues of which are to insinuate themselves deeply, to strengthen the Pores, and dissipate the excessive Humidity.

From what has been said, I think it is sufficiently obvious, how preposterous a Practice it would be,

when the Pain is greatest, to use astringent, cold, or acrid, Substances; or if, when there is a violent Tumour without Pain, we should apply emollient, anodyne, and relaxing Substances.

I now come to discuss this important Question, Whether, in excessive Effusions of Blood or Lymph from the Uterus, Injections may be properly used; especially since we find from Experience, that they are with great Advantage prescribed in excessive Fluxes of the Semen? But as the Vulgar are of Opinion, that Fluxes ought not to be stopt by Astringents, so Nothing is more dangerous, than to attempt the checking of excessive Discharges of this Kind by external Injections, possessed of an astringent Quality. I remember a Woman, who when labouring under an excessive Discharge of the Menses, by an Injection of the Decoction of Yarrow impregnated with Alum, contracted an Ulcer, accompanied with a Consumption and Hætic Fever, which proved fatal to her. We are, therefore, to deal very cautiously with Injections, since they frequently do more Injury than Service.

We now come to consider the Disorders of the Joints. And certainly if Topics are in any Cases abused, they are most so in Arthritic and Gouty Pains. For because the Disorder lies in the external Parts, Many are of Opinion, that the Remedy is immediately to be applied to the Part affected, that it may the sooner reach the Cause of the Disease. But in this they are greatly mistaken. For Topics are not, in these Disorders, so requisite, but the Pain may be mitigated without them. We learn from Experience that, without any Topics, by internal Medicines alone, opposite to the Morbific Cause, the Violence of these Pains may, in Process of Time, be not only

only mitigated, but also totally removed. But we are above all Things to take care, that Repellents, especially in the Beginning of the Disorder, be not used. For these disturb the Motion of Nature, which is from the Center to the Circumference, repel the peccant Matter inwards, and excite violent Symptoms. In the Beginning of a Gout, I knew the Application of a Plaster composed of the White of an Egg and Alum, in a plethoric Man, produce in one Night's time a Lethargic Disorder, which destroyed the Force of his Genius, and Strength of his Memory all his Life after. *Hagendorn in Cent. 1. Hist. 28.* gives us a memorable Instance of a Merchant, who, labouring under a Scorbutic Tumour, had an Epithem prepared of distilled Waters, Ceruss, and Camphire, applied to it, by which his Brain was alleviated; but he lost his Speech, and the Use of his Left Arm. With no better Success is attended the present Practice, of anointing the external Parts with Camphorated Spirit of Wine. It is hardly possible to enumerate the Misfortunes which may be produced by this Remedy, used without any Respect to the Patient, and his Circumstances. Thus, by the Application of it to Gouty Feet, I have frequently observed Cardialgias, Convulsive and Epileptic Motions of the Limbs, Palsies, and other terrible Symptoms excited. 'Tis, also, certain from Experience, that all Medicines are not beneficial to all Patients; since some Topics remove the Pain in Some, and increase it in Others; whilst Some are relieved by Spirituous Liniments, Others by anodyne Plasters, and Others by Cataplasms prepared of Milk, and the Crumbs of Bread; whilst none of all these Remedies agree with Others.

The Cause of these particular Effects is not sufficiently adverted to,

and investigated; since it is sufficiently known to Surgeons, that all Patients cannot equally bear the same thing in external Wounds. But the Cause of this is not so much the peculiar Disposition of the peccant Humours, as the extensive and tonic Constitution of the Fibres, Pores, and Vessels of the Skin. For all the Parts, especially the Emunctories and Strainers, have their peculiar Strength, Tone, Tension, and Dilatation; which Species of Motion, so highly necessary to the Secretions and Excretions, principally depend upon the Influx of the Animal Spirits, and Tension of the Nervous Membranes. Of what Kind, therefore, this Influx of the Animal Spirits, and Tension of the Nervous Membranes is, in every Patient, in all Disorders, and their various Stages, ought to be diligently considered by Physicians, in the Application of their Topics. For every one sees that, when the Pores are contracted by Pain and Spasms, hot and spirituous Medicines are by no means proper, but rather such Medicines as gently relax the constricted Parts. On the contrary, if there is too great a Relaxation after the Pain, which appears from the Tumour, and the Decrease of the Pain, all moist, unctuous, and anodyne Ointments are very injurious. In such Cases we are, therefore, rather to use spirituous, nervous, Liniments. And tho' Topics sometimes are beneficial in allaying Pain, and mitigating the Fever, yet they do not always produce the same happy Effects in the same Patients. In a word, the stronger Nature is in expelling, and the greater the Strength of the Body, and of the internal Motion, the less Danger Topics, if prudently applied, induce. But if the Vigour of the Motions has ceased, if the Patient is old, or afflicted with a Cachexy, Topics are absolutely to be rejected. For the principal

principal Intention of the Physician is not, by Topics, to hinder the Evaporation of the peccant Matter, but to promote it. And since great Judgment is necessary to this, it is safest to abstain from all Topics, to commit the whole Cure to internal Medicines, and keep the Parts affected in a gentle Heat.

I have also observed, that the Generation of Tophi, which principally happen in a fixed Gout, is for the most part owing to an incautious Application of Topics, especially those of the stupefying and refrigerating Kind. Thus *Wedelius* in his *Tract. de Medicament. Facultat.* informs us, "That many Arthritic Patients have suffered much, have had their wandering converted into fixed Gouts, and many Tophi formed, by using unguous and pinguious Plasters." To this Purpose, *Galen* in *Method. Medend. Lib. 4. Cap. 3.* tells us, that, in the Gout, Tophi are produced by a thick and glutinous Humour, which is not gradually digested, but suddenly dried by violent Remedies. And *Fernelius* in *Consil. 12.* observes, that Gouty Pains are produced by the same Means. But I am of Opinion, that all Topics are not to be discarded in external Pains of the Joints. For when the Pain is inveterate, and accompanied with a certain Torpor, and Insensibility, which frequently happens in old Age, then, after checking the internal Ebullition of the Blood, we are, by nervous and balsamic Liniments, to corroborate the Nerves, and invite the Influx of the Nervous Fluid into the weakened Parts. We must not forget the common Practice of applying live Earth-worms to the Parts affected, in a wandering Scorbutic Gout. Great Encomiums are bestowed on this Remedy by practical Physicians, especially by *Wierus*. And it is certain, that on account of the

volatile, absterfivè, and nitro-sulphureous Salts these Animals contain, they are of an excellent discutient and sedative Virtue; which manifests itself not only internally, but also externally, in various Kinds of Pains, and even in the Venereal Disease itself. Yet great Caution is requisite in the Application of these Animals. For tho' in the most cruel Pain, when the Fluids are in motion; and the Strength entire, and the Patient young, these Substances produce happy Effects, yet they bring on quite contrary Symptoms in a fixed inveterate Gout.

We shall subjoin something more, with respect to an Erysipelas; for the Cure of which, most Surgeons and Physicians have immediate recourse to Topics, tho' the Errors arising from this Practice have been often exposed. But I would have it observed as a general Maxim, that an Erysipelas, arising from an external, ought to be distinguished from that arising from an internal Cause. In the former produced by Contusions, and other Wounds, Topics are not generally prejudicial. But when the Disorder proceeds from an Orgasm of the Humours, and a Febrile Impetus, an heterogeneous Matter, generally of an acrid and corrosive Nature, is protruded to the Surface of the Body. In which Case we must be very cautious, since the Matter is easily repelled; and since by those Topics, which in other Cases prove beneficial, we may do an irreparable Injury to the Patient, by repelling into the internal Parts the peccant Matter, which then acquires the Nature of a Poison. Nothing is more common than by Astringents, such as the White of an Egg mixed with Alum, to render a slight Erysipelas fixed and profound, and to excite malignant Ulcers, Instances of which daily occur in Practice. Hence those Physicians

act prudently, who treat all the Species of an Erysipelas with Internals, applying only externally Bags full of pægoric Herbs; which, by their mild Influence, keep the Pores open, relax such as are constricted, and cherish the Parts.

We must, also, observe, that Surgeons commit a terrible Error in applying hot Cataplasms, prepared of Bean-meal, Liquorice-root, emollient and discutient Herbs, and certain Waters, to an Erysipelas. For since by the Heat the Moisture is dried up, and the Matter is more firmly impacted in the Skin and Pores, so that it can hardly be removed by a Knife, the Business of Transpiration is greatly injured, and the Erysipelas, which by proper Measures might have been discussed, is by these converted into an Abscess or an Ulcer. We are, therefore, to endeavour to preserve a free Perspiration of the Parts affected; which can never be obtained under a cold State of the Air, an intense Heat, or a great Load of Cloaths, but under a moderate Heat, which excellently encourages Perspiration.

In like Manner, Topics ought to be cautiously applied to Buboes; because by Repellents they are rendered malignant. Much less are we to apply Topics of an astringent and refrigerating Kind to malignant and critical Buboes; because such a Practice is highly dangerous. Critical Buboes, when the Humours are conveyed to the Glands, are known by the Patient's retaining his Strength, by their happening on the critical Days, and by the previous Signs of Concoction in the Urine. At this time all Repellents are highly prejudicial. For as *Hippocrates* justly observes, in a perfect *Crisis*, no Change of the Patient's State is to be attempted; but the whole Business is to be left to Nature. Sometimes a Bubo arises from a Redundance of Blood;

in which Case, according to *Avicenna*, *Oribasius*, and Others, we are by no means to use Repellents. But when a Bubo tends to Suppuration, Nothing is more beneficial than the Application of the Diachylon Plaster with the Gums, mixed with *Opoponax*.

'Tis justly to be doubted, whether Topics are proper in the Small-Pox. We can affirm in general, that, as this Disorder is a critical Evacuation, great Caution is requisite. However, if before the Eruption the Patient is afflicted with a Delirium, we may with Advantage apply to the Forehead Spirit of Roses mixed with Camphire. But, during the Eruption and Suppuration, we certainly ought to abstain from Liniments. In the Decline, and at the Time of the Exiccation of the Disease, when the Force of the Disorder is subdued, I cannot disapprove of Oil of Sweet Almonds, mixed with Camphire and *Sperma Ceti*, in order to prevent the Defecation of the Skin, and correct the Acrimony which generally lies pretty deep. For this Reason we are cautiously to proceed with Topics of this Kind, such as Spirit of Wine impregnated with Myrrh, and Sugar of Lead mixed with Rose Water.

The Itch, which is a pustulous Exulceration of the Skin, more or less moist, is generally thought incurable without the Use of Topics. Hence neglecting all internal Remedies, they forthwith have recourse to various Sulphureous and Mercurial Liniments, which they apply either to the whole Surface of the Body, or only to the Joints, tho' frequently with very considerable Danger both to Life and Health. For it is never safe by Topics to cure external Disorders proceeding from an internal Cause. But as Nature expels the heterogeneous and morbid Matter, the Physician ought to do the same, and never counter-act the Intentions of Nature.

Nature, which is generally done by Repellents externally applied. Hence I am of Opinion, that the Cure of these Cutaneous Disorders ought not only to be begun, but also finished by such internal Medicines, as correct and dispose the peccant Matter to Excretion, and at the same time eliminate it. To this Class of Medicines belong not only Diaphoretics, emollient, and laxative Infusions, but also, if the Itch is inveterate and malignant, Preparations of Mercury and Antimony. Then, for the better Consolidation of the Skin, and the Restitution of its Beauty, we may use Baths, and drying, sulphureous, and saturnine Ointments. But we are always to abstain from external Mercurial Liniments, which can never be used without Danger, as is obvious from numberless practical Observations.

As for Mercurial Ointments and Fumigations used to excite a Salivation in the Venereal Disease, it is sufficiently known what violent Symptoms are brought on by these Means, and how precarious this Method of curing so obstinate a Disorder is. I am certain from Experience, that the Venereal Disease may be happily removed by proper Preparations of Mercury and Antimony, and Decoctions of the Woods, exhibited internally in a due Manner, without any external Mercurial Applications, and often without exciting a Salivation, or any Train of uneasy Symptoms.

With respect to Topics applied to Paralytic Parts, tho' these excellently assist the Operation of internal Remedies, yet they ought to be properly chosen, and cautiously applied. Those are, in my Opinion, greatly mistaken, who think that Fats, Lards, and unctuous Liniments ought to be applied, either immediately to the Parts affected, or to the Spine of the Back. For these Substances obstruct

the Pores, and still more relax the Fibres, whose Tone is already destroyed; by which Means they dispose the Parts to a Tumour. On the contrary, spirituous, hot, and ethereal Oils alone do not produce the desired Effect; since most of them, in consequence of the Subtility of their Parts, fly off in the Air, and leave the Nervous and Muscular Fibres too rigid. This Intention is better answered by Ointments prepared of the Fats of Animals, and the distilled Oils, such as those of Rue, Marjoram, Lavender, Juniper, Cloves, and Rosemary. For the Tone of the Nervous Parts ought to be rendered natural; so that there be neither too great a Relaxation, nor Constriction; too great an Humidity, nor Dryness. Besides, 'tis to be observed, that in a Palsy arising from a Disorder of the Spinal Marrow, and Origin of the Nerves, these Medicines are not to be applied to the Parts destitute of Sensation, and Motion; but to the Source of the Disorder; which is lodged in the Spinal Marrow. But it is quite otherwise in that Species of Palsy in which the Motion, but not the Sensation, of the Part is destroyed, which happens frequently to Miners. In which Case 'tis of no Use to anoint the Spinal Marrow, but the Part affected is to be frequently fomented with the abovementioned Medicines.

With respect to oedematous Tumours, which frequently seize the Feet, great Caution is, also, requisite, as to the Application of Topics, since they, who treat them with Baths, commit a terrible Error. Thus I have seen cachectic Persons, by immersing their Feet in warm Water, contract in one Night's time a considerable Tumour of them, which could not afterwards be easily removed. The Reason of this is obvious. For these Baths by their Moisture, which by
Means

Means of the Heat insinuates itself into the Pores, render the weakened Fibres still more lax; so that the Humours flow down; and are not quickly received again into the Veins and Lymphatic Vessels. The same Effects are, also, produced by those, who attempt to dissipate such Tumors by Ointments and Plasters, for a Reason easily deduced from what has been said. Some have a Custom of tying discutient Herbs about the Feet, such as the greater Celandine, Fumitory, Wormwood, and Rue; but if these are moist and cold, they often increase the Tumor, instead of removing it. 'Tis, therefore, better to abstain from all these, and apply proper Bandages to the Feet, especially towards the Evening, when such Tumors are always observed to increase, that by this Means the Fibres may be corroborated and strengthened. Fomentations of strong Vinegar, mixed with Essence of Amber, and poured upon ignited Bricks, have often been found productive of happy Effects.

'Tis customary, in various Disorders, to apply Epithems and Plasters to the Pulse in the Wrists. This Practice, tho' not to be discouraged in itself, is nevertheless often abused, especially by Nurses, and the common People; who, whether a Disorder is of the cold or hot Kind, commonly have recourse to the celebrated *Aqua Carunculi*, which they think

of incredible Efficacy to restore Strength. But every one must perceive, that this is by no means proper in burning or acute Fevers, or in the Heat of an Intermittent Fever; in which Cases, rather penetrating Acids, such as Lemon-juice, and Vinegar of Roses are proper. Epithems and Plasters are, also, applied to the Wrists, in order to remove the Febrile Paroxysms in Intermittents. For which Purpose they mix Alum, Vinegar, Rue, the greater Houseleek, and Spiders-webbs. They, also, make a Plaster of Turpentine, Alum, and Powder of Spiders, which are often of great Service in mitigating the Paroxysms, and even in totally removing them, if the greater Part of the Febrile Matter is evacuated.

The Manner, in which these Medicines operate, is somewhat difficult to be conceived; and such an Experiment, in my Opinion, illustrates the Generation of Fevers of this Kind. For the Heart and Arteries, which have their proper Nerves and systaltic and diastaltic Motions, are the Instruments, by which the intense Motion of the Fluids is performed. Hence such Things, as in some measure check and hinder the excessive Motion of the Spirits to these Parts, when immediately applied to the Arteries, must necessarily, for some time, stop the febrile and intensely hot Motion of the Blood.

The End of the Second B O O K.

THE NEW *English* Dispensatory.

B O O K III.

Of the Simples used in MEDICINE.

CH A P. I.

Of V E G E T A B L E S.

A

BIES, the *Fir-Tree*. There are three Kinds of this commonly used in Medicine. The First of these is the *Abies offic.* *A.*

abies conis sursum spectantibus, C. B. *Pin. Abies taxi folio, fructu sursum spectant.* Boerb. Ind. Alt. Plant. commonly called the *Silver-Fir*. The Tops of this Species boiled in Ale or Water, and mixed with Wine, are said to afford a Drink, in Rheumatic, Arthritic, and Scorbutic Cases, not inferior to Decoctions of the exotic Woods; especially if three or four Ounces of it are drank for a Month's time, before Meals, with proper Exercise. For, by exciting a Sweat, it frees the Blood from heterogeneous Particles; but if there is a Plethora, this must be diminished, before its Exhibition; because by its balsamic Quality it excites some Commotion in the Blood. 'Tis said that a considerable Quantity of the Leaves of the Tops

of this Species of Fir enters the Composition of *Brunswick Mum*, and that a Decoction of the Wood, or Sawdust, is much used by the Inhabitants of some northern Countries for the *Fluor Albus*, and all Disorders of the Urinary Passages. The *Straßburg Turpentine* is the Product of this Fir, and is called its liquid Refin, in Contra-distinction to its dry Refin, which resembles Frankincense.

The second Species of Fir used in Medicine is the *Abies tenuiori folio fructu deorsum inflexo*, *Abies mas Theophrasti*. *Picea Latinorum*, and *Abies tenuiore Folio, Fructu deorsum spectante*, Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Plant. or the common Fir, which produces white Refin, Tar, common pitch, and *Burgundy Pitch*. This agrees pretty much in Virtue with the former; and 'tis reported that the *Laplanders* prevent the Scurvy, by procuring a copious Discharge of Saliva, by chewing Refin; as also that they remove the Uneasiness, produced by intemperate Drinking, by twisting the tender Twigs of this Tree round their Heads.

The

The third Species is the *Abies Canadensis*, *Abies Minor pectinatis foliis*, *Virginiana*, *Conis parvis subrotundis*. Pluck Phytog. or Canada Fir-Tree, which yields a valuable Refin called the Balsam of Canada, which is used in cleansing and deterging internal Abscesses, previously mixing it in the Quantity of two or three Drams, with Broth prepared with Flefh, Oil of Sweet Almonds, or the Yolk of an Egg.

Abrotanum. Southernwood. Of this Authors have mentioned several Kinds: but the most considerable are the *Abrotanum mas Officinatum*, *Abrotanum mas angustifolium majus*, C. B. and Boerb. Ind. Att. Plant. Male Southernwood. This Plant is so very common, and so well known, that it does not require a Description. It is justly extolled on account of its heating, stimulating, inciding, subastringent, and discutient Qualities. For which reason it is esteemed among the Uterine, Emmenagogue, Diuretic, Sudorific, Anthelminthic, and Anti-septic Medicines. Galen says, it diminishes the Fit of an Intermittent, if the Patient is rubbed with it before its Invasion. It is used in aqueous and vinous Infusions; but it may also be exhibited in Decoctions against Worms, since in such Cases highly bitter Medicines are required. Externally it is used for Uterine Baths and Fumigations. The distilled Water of the Plant is, also, possessed of the above-mentioned Virtues, and the Oil procured from it by boiling is used externally for Pains of the Abdomen and Intestines, as also against Worms. Hence we may understand in what Sense this Plant is said to be good against the Bites of Serpents and other Poisons. The dried Leaves are prescribed in the *Fotus Communis*, of the last College Dispensatory.

The other *Abrotanum* referred to by the College is, the *Abrotanum fœmina foliis teretibus*. C. B. *Santo-*

lina foliis teretibus Tourn. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgaris*. Lavender Cotton-Park. The Leaves and Flowers boiled in Milk and taken fasting are esteemed good against Worms. It is, also, commended against Poison, and the Wounds of venomous Animals; against Obstructions of the Liver, and Jaundice; and has the Reputation of promoting the Menstrual Discharge, taken by way of Infusion in Wine. It is, farther, esteemed diaphoretic, and good against the Colic.

There is another *Abrotanum* mentioned as used in Medicine. This is the *Abrotanum Campestre*, Boerb. Ind. *A. Artemisia tenuifolia* Offic. Fine leaved Mugwort. This is sometimes substituted for the *Abrotanum mas*, and is said to mitigate Pains in the Stomach, and Nervous Parts. There are many other Species, but these are the principal in Use.

Absinthium. Wormwood. Of this there are various Kinds, but the most considerable, are the *Absinthium Vulgare* Offic. Park. *Absinthium vulgare Majus*. F. B. Wormwood is accounted a Plant of great Efficacy in Medicine. It is reckoned excellent for promoting an Appetite, and procuring Digestion.

Its recent expressed Juice drank in large Quantities, by irritating the Vessels, dissipating the Water, and attenuating the viscid Humours, is of Service in Dropsies and Leucophlegmatias, arising from Languor and Cold, that is, from a Redundance of Water or Phlegm.

This Plant is the principal Ingredient in the celebrated Wine called *Vinum Absinthites*, so much extolled in the Time of the Plague.

This Plant bruised with Vinegar, Wine, and Salt, and applied externally, proves highly discutient; and is often applied alone to the Soles of the Feet, in order to prevent the Formation

tion of Tumours in them. Wormwood affords a large Quantity of fixed Salt, of the same Virtues with other lixiviate Salts of the same Kind. Of this a lixivial Salt is directed to be made by the College; and an essential Oil is prepared from the Leaves.

The other Species of Wormwood taken notice of in the College Catalogue is, the *Absinthium maritimum album* Ger. *Absinthium Seriphium Bellicum* C. B. This has been long used in the London Shops instead of the true Roman Wormwood, tho' *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirm, that it is prejudicial to the Stomach. I don't know why the College have, in their Catalogue, so far complied with Custom, as to substitute this in the Room of Roman Wormwood, when it is universally agreed that the latter is much the better Medicine. The former, however, is more palatable. The College directs a Conserve of this; and it is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Alexiteria composita*, both with and without Vinegar; in the *Fotus Communis*, and *Oleum Viride*. It grows in great Plenty in most of our Salt Marshes, and is generally sold in the Shops for the true Roman Wormwood.

Acacia. The Species of this mentioned by the Compilers of the last London Dispensatory is the inspissated Juice of the immature Fruit of the *Acacia foliis Scorpoidis Leguminosa* C. B. which is also said to produce Gum Arabic. It is called *Acacia* Offic. Alpini, and *Acacia vera*, Raii Hist. Tourn. Inst. and Boerh. Ind. Alt. *The Egyptian Thorn*. It is used for strengthening the Eyes, and preventing Inflammations therein, for curing Ulcers of the Mouth, and Fissures of the Lips, for fastening the Teeth, and strengthening weak Joints, as also for stopping Hæmorrhages and Fluxes. It is brought into Europe in Bladders containing globular Masses weighing between four and eight

Ounces. The best, which is that expressed from the green Pods and inspissated, is externally of a blackish, but internally of a shining brown, Colour, hard, brittle, and of an austere Taste. It is exhibited when the Humours are to be inspissated, and the solid Parts corroborated. It is given internally in the Form of Pills, Boliuses, or Solutions in some proper Liqueur. Externally it is used, dissolved in Fomentations, and may prove beneficial in Disorders of the Eyes, where there is only such a slight Inflammation, as does not contraindicate the Use of Astringents, and Repellents.

There is also another *Acacia*, called *Acacia Germanica* or *German Acacia*, which is no more than the expressed Juice of unripe wild Sloes, inspissated in a Bath-heat. It is black like the common Juice of Liquorice, is esteemed an Astringent, and used as such. The Dose, according to *Boerhaave*, is from six Grains to a Dram and a half.

The *Acacia siliquis Compressis* Ind. Med. Gumm. *Seneca*. Offic.

The Gum called *Senegal* resembles Gum Arabic, but is imported to us in Lumps, which are rough externally, but clear and transparent within. It is sometimes whitish, and sometimes of a red Colour, of an insipid aqueous Taste, viscid and without any smell. It is brought from *Guinea*, and as some think receives its Name from the River *Senega*. The London Apothecaries use the whitest and purest Parts of this Gum instead of Gum-arabic.

Acanthus, or *Branca Ursina*, Offic. *Acanthus Sativus*, or *Mollis Virgilii*, C. B. This Plant grows spontaneously in Italy, Spain, and the Southern Parts of France, but is with us cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July and August. It is rarely used except in Clysters, and Baths intended to remove Obstructions, and alle-

viate

viate Pains arising from the Stone and Gravel.

Acetosa, Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa Vulgaris*, *Oxalis* Offic. *Acetosa Pratenfis* C. B. Common Sorrel is a Plant, which has many Virtues ascribed to it in Medicine. For it is of an aperient, moderately refrigerating, and corroborating Nature. Its Leaves and Roots, boiled in recent Whey, prove an excellent Remedy in Chronical Diseases, where there is a Tendency to Putrefaction. A Decoction of Sorrel with Whey, drank in the Morning in the Month of *April*, excellently purges the Body from the Fæces collected during the Winter. But the principal Virtue of this Plant consists in its antiscorbutic Quality; since, if it is used recent, it carries off the Putrefaction of the Gums, and fixes the loose Teeth. *Boerhaave* justly commends Sorrel, for Patients of hot, lax, putrid, and bilious Constitutions. Externally, the Leaves roasted under the Ashes are of great Service for suppurating Tumours. The Leaves also, when reduced to a Poultrice with fresh Butter, prove beneficial to fordid Ulcers. The native or essential Salt of Sorrel, in Taste resembling that of Cream of Tartar, is stimulating, purgative, astringent, corroborating, and proper in all Fevers of the burning, continual, and putrid Kind.

Acetofella, Wood Sorrel. This is mentioned in the College Catalogue by the Name of *Lujula*, or *Oxys Alba*: Ger. and is called *Oxys Flore albo* by *Boerb. Ind. A.* The Juice of this Plant, according to *Boerhaave*, is somewhat oleous, acid, and nitrous; for which Reason it is beneficial in all hot, putrid, and pestilential Disorders. The Herb itself boiled in Water is excellent in Inflammations, Pleurifies, and other Disorders of an acute Nature. It, also, corrects hot Humours and Bile; and prevents

Putrefaction, so that it is proper for Nauseas and Want of Digestion, arising from putrefied Bile, or any alcalescent Humour lodged in the Stomach. It is also accounted an excellent Remedy in a Diarrhæa, and Dysentery. A very good Conserve is ordered to be made of this Plant. But neither the Conserve nor the Plant are used so much as they deserve. Entire Volumes have been wrote on the Virtues of this Plant.

Acetum. Vinegar is no less universally than justly celebrated, on account of its resolvent, and refrigerating Qualities. For which Reason it is classed among the Medicines of the alexipharmic and anti-pestilential Kind. The resolvent Nature of this Liquor is, according to *Boerhaave* in his Chymistry, sufficiently evinced from its colliquating the Cartilages, Bones, and Skins of Animals, which have been long boiled in it. In the Time of Pestilential Disorders, Vinegar is of all others the best Preservative for Physicians, before they visit the Infected; for which Purpose they generally drink a small Quantity of it, and apply a Sponge dipt in it to their Mouth and Nostrils, in order to correct the bad Quality of the Air. Vinegar diluted with Water, and mixed with Honey and Rue, is said to be an infallible Antidote against various Kinds of Poisons. In all Cases where the alcalescent Acrimony of the Humours is to be corrected, or a Coagulation of the Blood to be either removed or prevented, Vinegar exhibited internally is of all others the most efficacious Medicine. Vinegar, diluted with Water, extinguishes the most violent Thirst, after other Liquors have in vain been used for that Purpose. Hence 'tis obvious, that it must be serviceable in acute ardent Fevers, the Small-Pox, the Measles, a Scurvy arising from an alcalescent State of the Humours, Hypochondriac, Convulsive, and Hy-

Hysteric Disorders. *Hippocrates* and *Galen* greatly extolled Vinegar in all Disorders of the Spleen. Vinegar warmed, and drawn up the Nostrils, effectually stops excessive Sneezing. When used with the Aliments, it not only creates an Appetite, but also promotes Digestion. Vinegar boiled with Wormwood, the Flowers of Elder, or Chamomile, and others of a like Nature, is by Surgeons found highly efficacious for curing an Erysipelas, Phlegmons, and putrid Ulcers; for softening and discussing glandulous Tumors; for discussing Suffusions, the Effects of Contusions, and Tumors of the Feet. For the above Disorders a Spoonful of Vinegar is exhibited internally, whilst a proper Quantity of it is used externally in Epithems, Fomentations, Baths, Clysters, and Gargarisms. Vinegar is directed by the College to be used in the *Emplastrum Vescicatorium*, the *Unguentum Tripharmacum*, and the *Linimentum Tripharmacum*.

Aconitum. Of this there are many Species, as the *Aconitum cæruleum*, seu *Napellus primus*. Boerh. Ind. A. *Napellus* Offic. Monk's-Hood. The *Aconitum Ponticum* Offic. *Aconitum Lycoctonum luteum*. Boerh. Ind. A. Wolfsbane. These are both esteemed poisonous to Man and Beast.

Acorus Verus, or *Calamus Aromaticus* Offic. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Sweet Flag. This is by Some esteemed a Plant of singular Virtues. For, as we are informed by *Clusius*, the Inhabitants of *Lithuania*, towards *Muscovy*, carry the Root of this Plant about with them, and drink no Water till they have macerated some Portion of the Root in it. And *Simon Pauli* is of Opinion, that, in Camps and Armies, Dysenteries, Epidemic Fevers, and even Plagues, might be in a great measure prevented by the same Means. It is certain from Experience, that the aromatic, stimulat-

ing, and inciding Qualities of this Root are highly beneficial in Disorders of the Stomach, arising from a cold viscid Cause; in Cachexies of young Women; in Obstructions of the Menstrues; in Hysteric Disorders, and all Cases in which heating Medicines are proper. The Steam of Water in which this Root has been boiled, received into the Mouth thro' a Funnel, greatly relieves some Kinds of Coughs. It grows in many Parts of England in Rivulets, and marshy Places, and a great deal of it is imported from abroad. It produces Catkins in July and August. It is an Ingredient in the Mithridate, and Venice Treacle.

Adiantum. There are several Plants called by this Name, the first of which is the *Adiantum vulgare*, *Capillus Veneris* Offic. *Adiantum Capillus Veneris* Raii. *Capillus Veneris verus* Ger. This is the true Maiden-hair, and bears Leaves resembling those of Coriander, set alternately on the Stalks. It is said to grow plentifully in Cornwall, but what is used here is brought from the South of France, especially *Montpellier*. The best Way of administering it is in strong Decoctions, or Infusions. The common Method of giving it by way of Syrup, must be very trifling; because the Quantity in a Dose must be too small to produce any considerable Effect. Few Plants have had greater Encomiums bestowed on them than this. It is good in Disorders of the Breast, purges the Lungs, and incides and evacuates those thick and viscid Humours, which adhere to the Sides of the Ramifications of the *Aspera Arteria*.

Agallochum, Offic. C. B. Pin. *Agallochum verum*, Ephem. Germ. Dec. 11. An. 3. and *Lignum Aloes Vulgare*, Ger. Aloes Wood. This Wood is imported to us from India and Arabia. It is odoriferous, of a bitterish

bitterish astringent Taste, and somewhat mottled. It is of an hard solid Texture, firm and ponderous, of a yellowish brown Colour, with several black or purple-coloured resinous Veins interspersed, of a bitterish, hot, aromatic Taste, but of no strong Smell till it is burnt. It is esteemed a great Strengthenr of the Nerves.

Agaricus sive Fungus Lariciis, C. B. *Agaricus ex Larice*, Park. *Agaricum* J. B. Agaric. This is a kind of Fungus growing on the Larch Tree, which produces the *Venice Turpentine*. It is imported from *Italy*, *France*, and especially *Dauphny*, and the southerly Parts of *Germany*; but that is accounted best which grows in *Tartary*. It requires a whole Year to acquire its due Bulk, and is taken off the Bark of the Tree when it begins to become dry, and chopped; after which it is exposed to the Sun for two or three Weeks, in order to be whitened. Then it is beaten with Sticks, that no Chinks may appear in it. Sometimes it is rubbed over with Starch, or well triturated *Agaric*, but this is by most looked upon as a bad Sign. It is generally sold in Lumps as big as the Fist, of a Kind of a round angular Form, covered with a callous Bark, white within, at first of a sweetish, but soon after of a bitter, acrid, nauseous, and gently astringent Taste. This Species is called the Female in Contradistinction to the male or spurious *Agaric*. It cannot without Difficulty be reduced to a Powder; and, before it can be duely triturated, requires an Admixture of the Gums. When immersed in an Acid, it produces an Effervescence, and is converted into a cretaceous Earth. It is ranked among the Phlegmagogue Purgatives, and is particularly recommended in Coughs and Asthmas, where Purging is expedient.

Ageratum, *Eupatorium* Mesues, Off. *Ageratum foliis serratis*, C. B.

Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ageratum plerisque*, *Herba Julia quibusdam*, J. B. *Ageratum Vulgare*, sive *Costus Hortorum Minor*, Park. Maudlin. The whole Plant has a strong tho' not an ungrateful Scent. It is a Native of *Italy* and the warmer Countries, but with us only grows in Gardens, and flowers in *July* and *August*. It is of a bitter Taste, of a warming and drying Nature, beneficial in Disorders of the Stomach, serviceable in the Jaundice and Obstructions of the Menfes, Diuretic, and Anthelminthic.

Agnus Castus, *Vitex*, Offic. *Agnus folio non serrato*, I. B. Raii. Hist. *Vitex Agnus Castus*, Rand. Ind. *Vitex foliis angustioribus*, *Cannabis modo dispositis*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Chastetree. It grows in the warmer Climates, as *Italy*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*, and flowers in *August*. *Dioscorides* informs us, that this Shrub received the Name of *Agnos*, or Chaste, because the Matrons who lived chaste during the *Thesmophoria*, or Feasts of *Ceres*, used to lie upon it. Not only the Seeds, but also the Flowers and Leaves, are of an acrid and moderately astringent Taste. The Antients highly extolled it for repressing the Violence of venereal Inclinations, as also on account of its heating, drying, and de-obstruent Qualities, and accordingly employed it, as one or other of these Intentions was to be pursued. But the Moderns generally look upon these Recommendations as ill grounded. *Hippocrates*, indeed, in *Lib. de Morb. Mulier.* recommends the Seeds of this Shrub for bringing away the Secundines. Some of the Moderns, also, extol it, as beneficial in a great Variety of Disorders; but as Experience has given it no considerable Sanction, the more skilful Physicians seldom use it in their Practice.

Agrofolum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Aquifolium bacis rubris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Agrofolum sive Aquifolium*, Park. Theat. The Holly-tree. The Berries

Berries of Holly are hot and dry, of thin Parts, and expel Wind. They are recommended for the Colic. Inwardly taken they bring away by Stool thick phlegmatic Humours. Holly, beaten to Powder and drank, is good for all Fluxes of the Belly, as the Dysentery, and the like.

Agrimonia, *Eupatorium Græcorum*, Offic. *Agrimonia Vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Agrimonia Officinarum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Eupatorium veterum seu Agrimonia*, C. B. Pin. Agrimony. This is the *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and the ancient Greeks. It grows in Hedges and the Borders of Fields, and flowers in June and July. Some think it received the Name *Agrimony* from the large Quantity of it produced in *Agriis*, in the Fields, and the Appellation of *Eupatorium* either from King *Eupator*, or from the first Discoverer of its Virtues. But be this as it will, 'tis certain that Agrimony is possessed of many singular Virtues. It contains a subaustere, subastringent, and aromatic Juice; and is justly recommended for its aperient, deterfive, vulnerary, corroborating, and mildly operating Qualities. Hence it is deservedly dignified with the Epithets of hepatic and visceral; for, by restoring the Tone and Strength of the Fibres, it removes Obstructions arising from too great a Relaxation of the Vessels. Hence a Decoction of it is highly beneficial in Scurvies arising from Relaxations, Hepatic Fluxes, bloody Vomitings, and internal Hemorrhages, where Astringents are proper. It is by Some singularly extolled in Discharges of bloody Urine accompanied with Ulcerations of the Kidneys. *Riverius* gave the Herb reduced to a Powder, in Incontinencies of Urine. An Infusion of recent Agrimony with Water is accounted a Medicine, which acts by a gentle aromatic Stimulus, without any astringent Quality, and which, when drank every Morning, proves beneficial to Hypochondriac and Hy-

stERIC Patients; is a good Reviver of the Spirits, and, by its resolvent Quality, removes that peccant Matter, which, adhering to the Hypochondria, is the Cause of Flatulencies, Anxieties, and Sighs. If Whey, in which the recent Herb has remained for some time, is constantly used during the Summer, it is accounted an excellent Purger of the Body, and a Preservative against many Diseases. For it is more grateful and less weakening than Whey alone. The expressed Juice of this Plant boiled, is a grateful and excellent astringent Medicine. Tho' its distilled Water seems only to have a gently aromatic Quality, yet *Morison*, in his *Historia Plantarum Universalis*, informs us, that Cardinal *Bembo* found nothing more beneficial than its continual Use, for expelling Sand from the Kidneys. The Plant is beneficially applied externally to any Part to be strengthened by astringent Medicines. Hence a Decoction of it, in Form of a Cataplasm, contributes to the Resolution of inflamed Tumors and Contusions. Cataplasms of it boiled in Vinegar or Wine, and applied to the Scrotum, are highly celebrated in Inflammations of the Testicles.

Alaternus. The Name of a Plant, of which there are four Species, the first of which is the *Alaternus*, Offic. *Alaternus major & minor*, Park. Theat. *Alaternus*, 1. *Clusii*, & *Minoris folio*, Boerh. Ind. A. Evergreen Privet. It grows in Hedges, and is cultivated in Gardens. It contains much Oil and Phlegm, and but little Salt. It is of a deterfive, astringent, and cooling Nature, and is used in Gargisms for Inflammations of the Mouth, and for the Quinsy. The Root moderately binds the Belly.

The second Sort is the *Alaternus Hispanicus*, *Celastrus dicta*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Celastrus*, Offic. *Celastrus Theophrasti*, Ger. Emac. Park. Theat. The Staff-tree.

The

The third Sort is the *Cassina*, Offic. *Herba Cassiana famem sitimque retardans*, J. B. Cassiny. It grows in *Carolina*. It is accounted a very good Medicine for the Small-Pox, and restraining immoderate Fermentation of the Blood, without putting too great a Check upon the expulsive Faculty. It promotes Expectoration, preserves the Lungs, and keeps off the Small-Pox from the Head and Throat.

The fourth Sort is the *Perygua*, Officinar. Mant. The Cassio-Berry bush. It is found in *Carolina*. The Fragments of the dried Leaves, and the Powder of the Stalks, are used. Sometimes it purges, at other times excites Vomiting, or promotes insensible Perspiration, still acting as Nature inclines. It is accounted an excellent Specific in the Diabetes. A Tea made of the Herb is good in the Nephritic Colic.

Alcanna, Offic. *Ligustrum Orientale*, *frax* *Cyprus Dioscoridis & Plinii*, Park. Theat. *Baccifera Indica baccis oblongis in umbellæ formam dispositis*, Raii Hist. Eastern Privet. This is the *Kenna* of the *Turks* and *Moors*. Its Medicinal Virtues are emmenagogue and hysteric, and accordingly it is used in the Eastern Countries, to cause Abortion, and to bring away dead Children. The Leaves have an astringent Quality, by which they heal Ulcers in the Mouth, being chewed therein; and are good for Carbuncles, and other fiery Inflammations, if applied in a Cataplasm. The Decoction of them is good for Burns. The Flowers bruised in Vinegar ease Pains of the Head, being applied to the Forehead.

Alcea, Offic. *Alcea Vulgaris*, J. B. Raii Hist. *Alcea vulgaris major, flore ex rubra roseo*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Vervain Mallow. This Species of Mallow differs from the common Kind in having its Stalks more hairy and growing more erect. The lower Leaves are smaller and roundish, serrated a-

bout the Edges, and growing on long Foot-stalks; the higher they grow the Foot-stalks are the shorter. The upper Leaves are cut into five deep Segments; the Flowers are larger, paler, and not streaked like those of the common Mallow. The Cheese-like Seed-Vessel is larger and blacker, the Root is hard, woody, and spreads in the Ground. It grows in uncultivated Fields and Hedges, and near High ways. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and in Autumn produces Seeds. It is possessed of the Virtues of the common Mallow; and its Root, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds may be used as Emollients. Its Root is particularly celebrated against Dimness of the Eyes by Empirics, so that some foolishly believe that a Portion of it, suspended about the Neck, quickens and preserves the Sight. But this hardly seems credible. In Inflammations and Dryness arising from them, this Plant proves beneficial as other emollient, mucilaginous, laxative, moistening, and demulcent Medicines. Hence 'tis obvious that its Root, drank in Wine or Water, proves beneficial against Gripes, and Erosions of the Intestines.

Alchimilla, Offic. Ger. Raii Hist. *Alchimilla Vulgaris*, C. B. *Alchimilla Major Vulgaris*, Park. Ladies Mantle. It grows in Meadows and Pasture Grounds, flowers in *May* and *June*, and in *July* and *August* produces its Seeds. On account of its astringent, viscid, and glutinous Juice it is classed among the vulnerary Plants, both applied externally with other Substances, and exhibited internally in vulnerary Potions and Decoctions. For it inspissates the thin Blood, and is for that Reason highly beneficial in the *Fluxus Albus*, and immoderate Menstrual Discharges. A Decoction of it is useful for washing Wounds, which may, also, be advantageously covered with a Cloth

dipt in the same Decoction. *Bauhine* informs us, that this Plant is of so powerful a conglutinating Quality, as to cure Ruptures of the Intestines, especially in Children; for which Purpose the dry Powder is exhibited in the Decoction, or the distilled Water of the Plant.

Alkekengi Halicacabum, Offic. *Alkekengi Officinarum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Solanum vesicarium*, C. B. Pin. *Solanum Halicacabum Vulgare*, J. B. Winter Cherry. It grows with us in Gardens, where it is easily propagated, flowers in *July* and *August*, and bears ripe Fruit in *September*. The Taste of the Leaves is acrid and bitter, whereas that of the Fruit is acid, and afterwards somewhat bitter. The Seeds are, also, acrid and somewhat bitterish. The whole of the Fruit is esteemed a celebrated Remedy against Nephritic Pains, and Calculous Disorders. It lubricates the Urinary Passages, expels Stones, and Gravel; contributes to the Cure of exulcerated Kidneys, temperates the Acrimony of the Urine, removes the Strangury and Dysury; and is for these Reasons mixed in a great many Compositions, appropriated to Disorders of the Liver, Bladder, and Kidneys. *Caspar Hoffman* informs us, that its diuretic Quality is so well known to the poor People of *Germany*, that for that very Purpose they devour large Quantities of it. According to *Dioscorides*, an Infusion or Decoction of it with Whey is an effectual Remedy against the Epilepsy. When reduced to a Powder and taken in white Wine, or that of Juniper, it is highly efficacious in exciting a Discharge of Urine, and relieving those afflicted with the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, or Colic. Both the Leaves and Fruit are with great Advantage applied to Erysipelatous Disorders of the malignant Kind. These Effects sufficiently evince, that it is of an

aperient Quality, which, when the Medicine is used internally, operates principally by Urine. There are various Methods of using this Remedy. Thus *Tournefort* exhibits five or six of the bruised Berries, in an Emulsion. *Arnaldus de Villanova*, who is said to have revived the exploded Use of this Plant, found the Efficacy of a Wine prepared from it, in a Retention of Urine, which would yield to no other Medicines. A proper Quantity of the Seeds alone, bruised and drank with Coffee or Tea, is highly extolled for purging the Kidneys. Quacks and Mountebanks, as we are informed by Dr. *Freind*, pretend, that they can collect all the peccant Humours fluctuating in the Body, by rubbing any particular Part with *Alkekengi*; and when by this Means they have excited an Heat and Inflammation, they demand their Reward as if the Disease was cured by them, but the Part, being anointed with Oil, is forthwith freed from the Pain.

Alliaria, Offic. Ger. Park. C. B. Pin. *Hesperis allium redolens*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Sauce-all-alone, or Jack by the Hedge. It grows in Hedges and Bank-sides, and flowers in *May*. This Herb attenuates, incises, and greatly resists Putrefaction. Infusions of it, internally used, are far preferable to the Bezoar Stone as a Diaphoretic, and the Herb itself makes an excellent Ingredient in Spring Sallads. There is but little Virtue in the dried Herb; for which Reason it is to be gathered in the End of *April* or the Beginning of *May*, and, after it is dried a Day or two in a Shade, cut small, and the Juice forthwith expressed, either in a Mortar or Press. This Juice, when put into Bottles with a little Oil upon it, may be kept for three Years. It may, also, be inspissated over a Fire, and kept for several Years for the same Purposes.

Fabricius Hildanus informs us, that this Juice, whether simple or inspissated, is an excellent Ingredient in Ointments destined for Gangrenes, and other putrid, fordid, and malignant Ulcers. Hence we justly deduce, that it is of a resolvent Quality. For if the recent Herb is triturated in any proper Liquor, it proves diuretic; when drank in *Hydromel*, it digests and attenuates thick and viscid Humours in the Breast. For inveterate Coughs it is used as a Linctus, with Resin and Honey; and it is said to prove highly beneficial to Asthmatic Patients. Some put its Leaves into Clysters designed for removing either Colic or Nephritic Pains, in the former of which it remarkably dissipates the Flatulencies; and, in the latter, surprisingly mitigates the Pain. The Juice of the Plant, or the Powder of its Seeds, blown up the Nostrils, by exciting a Sternutation in Epileptic and Comatous Patients, restores them to themselves. Externally, the Seeds bruised with Vinegar, and applied by way of Plaster to the Abdomen, rouses Women under Hysterick Suffocations.

Allium, Offic. Ger. *Allium sativum*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. and *Allium vulgare* & *sativum*, J. B. Garlick. The whole Plant, and especially the Root, is of a strong and offensive Smell. Garlick is an acrid Plant abounding with volatile Salt, especially its Roots, whose distinct Portions, generally called Heads or Bulbs, are by Physicians for the most part prescribed in Number; and not according to their Weight. Garlick is proper when the Intentions of stimulating, heating, resolving, and dissolving are to be pursued. Hence the crude Root is generally used, when the Stomach is cold or disordered by an inactive Mucus, or by Crudities of the viscid and acid Kinds. This Root, when boiled, becomes milder, and is recommended against Worms

of the Intestines; and if boiled in Milk is said to be a powerful Alexipharmic, when any poisonous Quality of the Air is apprehended. This Plant is by Some called the *Theriaca* of the Country People, to whom it is not only grateful, but also, by its volatile Salts, attenuates the Crudities of the *primæ viæ*, assists Concoction, and promotes insensible Perspiration. Hence *Pliny* justly asserts, that it guards against the Misfortunes arising from the Changes of Waters and Climates, and that it renders the Body of a fresher and more blooming Colour. Soldiers and Sailors often experience the happy Effects arising from the due Use of this Plant, as we are informed by *Portius in Lib. de Sanitate Milit. Tuenda*. From what has been said, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that Garlick is of great Efficacy in exciting an Appetite, and procuring Strength to the Stomach. Hence, as we are told in *Lettres édifiantes & curieuses de quelques Missionnaires*, it proved a sovereign Remedy in a Lientery, or Excretion of the Food without any Change. *Er. Hoffman*, also, in *Med. Rat. Tom. 2.* informs us, that it is an instantaneous Remedy for Dysenteries produced by eating putrid Flesh. In the *Ephemerid. Natur. Curios. Decad. 2. An. 8. Obs. 202.* we are assured, that it proved effectual for dissolving Milk coagulated in the Stomach. In flatulent Colics arising from cold, acid, or viscid Causes, it has often proved beneficial, especially when a Soap is prepared of it with Oil of Olives, and a little pure Wine. *Galen* gives us an Account of a labouring Man, who, being seized with the Colic, cloathed himself warm, eat some Garlick with Bread, and worked at his usual Business the whole Day; by which Means he was freed from his Disorder. *Ramazzini*, in his Treatise of the Diseases of Tradesmen, informs us, that long protracted

Quartans have been cured by the Use of Garlick, and a large Quantity of unmixed Wine. In a Word, Garlick is properly exhibited in Cases where the Body requires a Stimulus, or where the Viscidity of the stagnant Humours produces the Disease; in exciting the Menfes, for Instance, provoking Urine, and removing Coughs. The judicious Sydenham informs us, that Dropsies have been cured by the Use of Garlick alone, without the Assistance of any other Evacuants. Many, afflicted with the Stone, find singular Relief from three, four, or five Bulbs of Garlick, taken with a Glas of Brandy; which Remedy Some order to be repeated every Month, at the new Moon; Others a Day before the new Moon; and Others every Week, on the Day immediately preceding the Quadratures of the Moon, as we may find by consulting the *Ephemerides Natur. Curios. Cent. 1. Obs. 55. Vol. 2. Bartholin. Epist. Cant. 3. and Hoffman de Remed. Domest.* Garlick bruised with green Coriander, and drank in unmixed Wine, is said to prove a Stimulus to Venery; for which Reason *Carolus de Aquino* in his *Nomenclator Agriculturae*, informs us, that the Athenians used to give it to their Cocks before they began to fight. Travellers, also, use it in order to render themselves more brisk and vigorous; for which Purposes it is also given to Horses. *Zacutus Lusitanus* tells us of an old Man, who in the Winter time having travelled thro' the Snow, till the innate Heat of his Stomach was almost extinguished, fell dangerously ill. But as the hottest Remedies were of no Efficacy in restoring this Heat, *Zacutus*, according to *Avicenna's* Directions, gave him dry Garlick covered with Honey; by which Means he became considerably better in four Days, and, by persisting in its Use for a Month, had his Health perfect-

ly recovered. The external Use of Garlick is also highly recommended in many Cases, since, by its stimulating Acrimony, it resolves, opens, and attracts. Garlick, when reduced to the Form of an Ointment with Oil of Olives, is extolled for resolving cold Tumours, and removing Corns on the Feet. According to the celebrated *Prosper Alpinus*, the Egyptians drop the warm Juice of Garlick into the Ears, in order to remove inveterate Deafness, and Ringing. With recent Garlick bruised they, also, cure recent Wounds. They also apply burnt Garlick with Honey for the Cure of Scald-heads. Infusions in Decoctions of dry Garlicks with its Stalks are highly beneficial in exciting the Menfes; and the Egyptians frequently procure an Expulsion of the Secundines, by ordering the Steam of the Decoction, or the Smoak of the Root burnt upon Coals, to be received into the Uterus. *Arnoldus de Villanova* tells us, that in Head-achs, arising from Phlegm, Garlick bruised, heated upon a Tile, and applied to the Part affected, removes the Pain; and that, when boiled and fired with a little Pennyroyal and Pepper with Oil, it removes an *Hemicrania*, when applied to the Part affected. Hogs-lard, formed into an Ointment with Eggs and two or three Heads of Garlick, is said to prove an almost immediate Cure for Hoarseness, if it is applied warm at night to the Soles of the Feet, before a brisk Fire, taking care to keep the Feet warm in the Night-time. For this Purpose the Loins are also to be anointed with the same Ointment, after the Patient is in Bed. Obstinate Intermittents, and even Quartan Fevers, when all other Means have failed, are often happily removed by applying bruised Garlick to the Wrists, where it produces a Blister; which being opened, the peccant Matter is in some measure eliminated.

eliminated. But, according to *F. Hoffman*, this Practice is not to be used without the greatest Circumspection; because the Garlick produces violent Inflammations, which may be productive of Symptoms more terrible than the original Disorder. The same Thing is observed in *Eph. Nat. Curios. Dec. 2. An. 9. Obs. 127.* where there is also Mention made of a Tooth-ach, considerably mitigated by exciting a Blister on the Elbow, by Means of bruised Garlick. According to *Platerus*, Garlick is to be applied to the Wrist on the same Side with the affected Tooth. *Bartholine* informs us, that the wandering Pains of Scorbutic Patients are dissipated by rubbing their Joints with the Juice of Garlick. *Bartholine*, also, informs us, that Garlick with Oil of Scorpions, is used by way of Cataplasim to expel the Stone, and Urine. *Etmuller* says, that a Decoction of this Plant in Milk, used by way of Fomentation to the Anus, brings away the Worms of the Intestines; and that the *Hungarians*, in the Camp-Fever, take a Bulb of Garlick, which they saturate with Spirit of Wine, and bruise. With this Poulitice, they strongly anoint the Patient's Body; then disposing him to sweat by laying a large Quantity of Cloths upon him, he is forthwith relieved. *Sydenham* says, "That among the various Medicines which make a Revulsion or Derivation from the Head, none seem to operate so powerfully as Garlick applied to the Soles of the Feet.—" In Adults, therefore, labouring under the Small-Pox of the Confluent Kind, I generally apply sliced Garlick, wrapt up in a Cloth, to the Soles of their Feet, from the eighth Day till the Disease is no longer dangerous. This Application is to be renewed every Day;" for, by its strongly stimula-

ting Quality, it augments the Motion in the Part to which it is applied, makes the Humours tend towards it, and by exciting Blisters eliminates the acrid and foreign Matter, which being mixed with the Mass of Blood, creates such Commotions in the Body. Hence the Reason is obvious, why Garlick is successfully used as a Cataplasim, for maturing Pestilential Buboës. But Garlick not only sometimes fails to produce the desired Effects, but also, when immoderately or unseasonably used, proves highly injurious to Health. Thus in *Ephim. Nat. Curios. Vol. 4.* we are informed, that an immoderate Use of it brought on a Cholera and a Cardialgia, and *ibid. Dec. 4. An. 6. Obs. 8.* we are told, that eating it to Excess produced a Discharge of Blood by the Urinary Passage. In *Act. Med. Berol. Dec. 2. Vol. 9.* unusual Tumors of the Hands and Feet are observed to be excited by an Infusion of Garlick in Malt Spirits, frequently applied externally in the wandering Gout. As Garlick throws the Humours into violent Commotions, and strongly stimulates the Solids, so 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it ought never, without the greatest Precaution and Circumspection, to be recommended to Persons of hot Constitutions, those whose Humours are easily put into Commotions, and those, the Compages of whose Solids is weak. Hence we understand in what Sense the Antients are to be taken when they asserted that Garlick was prejudicial to the Head, Eyes, and Kidneys. There is still another Quality in this Plant which renders its Use, especially when raw, improper for weak Persons; which is the Viscidity of its Juice, which requires a strong Stomach in order to subdue it. For which Reason we may justly affirm, that it affords little or no Nourishment to the Body.

dy. Its Viscidity is sufficiently evinced by the Experiments of *Du Hamel*, who found its Juice to cement and join the divided Parts of Glass and China. Its Tendency to generate Flatulencies seems also to depend upon its Viscidity. The moderate Use then of Garlick is only to be permitted as a Sauce, or a Medicine, but not as a daily Aliment. For it is not without Reason, that *B. Sivalve* in his *Querela Ventriculi Renovata*, represents the Stomach as making the following Complaints. "How much Labour have I from "Garlicks, Onions, and Leeks, "whilst I hardly ever receive any "Advantage from them, except "when oppressed with thick and "viscid Humours?" When therefore Heat is not to be increased in the Body, the Acrimony and Strength of Garlick are greatly to be suspected. For in other Cases, as *Hippocrates* observes in *Tr. de Viâ. Rat. in Acut.* "Garlick produces Heat, and "Flatulencies about the Thorax, "Heaviness of the Head, Anxiety, "and if there is any previous Disorder it augments it." It is probably at all times safer to use Garlick boiled, than crude. From what has been said, we understand, that the Antients only called Garlick Purgative, because it resolved the viscid and tenacious Matter in the *Primæ Viæ*, and by that Means disposed it for Evacuation. *Hippocrates* recommends the Eating of Garlick, either when a Person is drunk, or inclined to go a drinking; in the former Case, because, by promoting Perspiration, it dissipates the Intoxication; in the latter, because, by strengthening the Stomach, it subdues the Liquor, and expels it either by Urine, or the Cutaneous Pores. A Syrup, and an Oxymel, are directed to be made of Garlick, in the last *London Dispensatory*.

Alnus, Offic. Ger. *Alnus Vulgaris*,

Park. Theat. J. B. *Alnus Rotunda folia glutinosa viridis*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Alder-Tree. It grows in moist and marshy Soils; the Wood becomes black in a Solution of Vitriol. Alder then is possessed of the astringent Property of Galls, and may for that Reason be used in making Ink. But this astringent Quality is most considerable in the Fruit, and especially in the Bark, which when macerated in Water with old rusty Iron, or the Scorix of Iron, serves to tinge Leather with a black Colour. In the *Ephem. Nat. Curios. Vol. 3. Obs. 16*, we are told, that if the yellowish Bark, not only of the Roots, but also of the Branches, is boiled in common Water, it is of singular Efficacy in carrying off the Water of Dropsical Patients. *Pliny* in *Lib. 24. Cap. 10.* informs us, that the Leaves, taken out of boiling Water and applied, are an effectual Cure for Tumors. But this Observation can only hold true in Cases, where Repellents and Astringents are proper. *Barbarus* in Comment. on *Vitruvius* informs us, that some cover the Floors of Rooms with its Leaves besprinkled with Dew, in order to destroy Fleas. For the Leaves, when budding, contain a kind of pinguious tenacious Humours, to which the Fleas adhering, as it were to Bird-Lime, are killed. *Tournefort* in his *Plant. Paralip. Tom. 2.* informs us, that the Leaves of this Tree are in the Alps used in Paralytic Cases, especially, when the Disorder has proceeded from external Causes, as lying in the Fields or damp Houses. For this Purpose some Sackfuls of the Leaves dried either in the Sun, or in an Oven, are spread for the Patient to lie upon, being sufficiently covered therewith, and with warm Cloths, till he has sweated plentifully. This Remedy is, also, accounted good for the Rheumatism, Sciatica, and other Disorders of a similar Nature.

Aloe,

Aloe, Offic. C. B. Pin. Boreh. Ind. Alt. *Aloe Dioscoridis*, Colum. *Aloe Dioscoridis* & *Aliorum*, Sloan Cat. Jam. Aloes. From this, and some other Species of the Plant, is obtained the *Aloes of the Shops*, which is a concreted brownish or blackish Juice, of a bitter Taste and disagreeable Smell. It is imported into Europe in Sheeps-skins, or large Gourds. According to *Garidel* from *Hermannus*, the purest, or what is called the Succotrine Aloes, is the Juice gently pressed from the entire Leaves separated from their Roots; and inspissated in the Sun after it has deposited its most feculent Part. This Sediment when poured into another Vessel, and inspissated in the Sun, acquires an harder Consistence than the former, and is called *Hepatic Aloes*. And the Sediment of this second Species, when inspissated, is called *Caballine* or *Horse-aloes*. But other Authors are of Opinion, that these different Sorts of Aloes are produced of different Species of the Plant. The best Aloes is that which is pinguous, of a dark Colour, in some measure friable, in Smell resembling that of Myrrh, and which when pounded yields a Powder of a golden Colour. In consequence of its bitter Taste, it is called the *Gall of Nature*, and also resembles the Bile in this, that when it is dissolved in Water, it becomes viscid, and always tinges the Fæces with a yellow Colour. But, according to *Boerhaave*, it loses the Bitterness after it has undergone Fermentation. Aloes consists of two Substances, one resinous, which may be extracted by Spirit of Wine, and the other of a gummy Nature, which may be dissolved in Water. The purer Aloes is, the more of a gummy Portion it contains, whereas the more impure it is, the more resinous Parts it contains. The Caballine-aloes is,

also, contaminated by a large Quantity of terrestrial Matter. In consequence of this Combination of a gummy and resinous Substance, Aloes has experimentally been found not only absterfve and mild, when exhibited in a small Dose, but also attenuating and resolvent, and consequently aperient, emmenagogue, and calculated for provoking the Hemorrhoidal Discharge, whether exhibited internally, or applied to the Anus. It is, also, of a balsamic Quality, and resists Putrefaction. Aloes operates by resolving, in consequence of its saponaceous Virtue, and by stimulating, in consequence of its heating Nature. When, therefore, pituitous Humours are to be expelled, Aloes proves an highly powerful and efficacious Medicine. Hence it is above all Things beneficial in Disorders of the *Primæ Viæ*; for which Reason it is by way of Eminence stiled the *Soul of the Stomach*, since, by its balsamic, corroborative, and laxative Virtues, it absterges and eliminates the viscid Humours; corrects such as are acid and vapid; and, by corroborating the relaxed Tone of the Stomach, removes the Spasms and Flatulencies of the *Primæ Viæ*. Aloes has constantly been accounted one of the most considerable of the Purgative Medicines. But the Dose ought at most to be no more than half a Scruple, since it always produces better Effects in small, than in large, Quantities. Hence we justly infer, that the Ancients were in the wrong for prescribing a Scruple and more of this Medicine; since by this Means it excites too violent Commotions in the Humours, as is observed by *Simon Pauli*. *Quadr. Bot. Eph. Nat. Curios. Dec. 2. An. 5. Obs. 218.* *Lemery Chym. Stahl ad Harv.* Aloes is an Ingredient in almost all the laxative Compositions, and most celebrated Pills of the Ancients. We are by no means to exhibit Aloes

to Persons whose Vessels are tender or putrefied; since it is only proper for those of moist, cold, and mucous Constitutions, and such as are disposed to the Generation of Acids. Hence it is not to be recommended to old Persons, unless they are of dry Constitutions, because it is remarkably heating and drying; for which Reason it is less friendly to Persons of a dry, than to those of a moist, Constitution. In *Acta Hoffnienfis*, Tom. 2. *Obs.* 64. we are told, that a Discharge of the bloody Urine was produced by an immoderate Use of Aloes. Aloes, also generally procures an Hemorrhoidal Discharge, whilst by its acrid Refin it stimulates the Veins of the Anus, and excites an Orgasm and Commotion in the Blood. *Hoffman* informs us, that, by an excessive Use of Aloes, *Calvin* was seized with ulcerous Hemorrhoids, and a Spitting of Blood. Too much, therefore, was attributed to Aloes, by the Authors of that Maxim, *Qui vult Vivere Annos NOE, sumat Pilulas de ALOE*, the Man who wants to live as long as *NOAH*, ought to use Pills of *ALOES*. In the *Ephimerides Nat. Curios. Decad.* 2. *An.* 5. *Obs.* 211. we are told, that Aloes is Poison to a great many brute Animals, as well as some other bitter Substances. In consequence of its balsamic and abstergent Qualities, it is externally used for the Cure of Wounds, extracted with Spirit of Wine in the Form of a Tincture, to which is generally added a due Quantity of the Tincture of Myrrh and Amber. 'Tis certain that its balsamic Virtue is so great, that Animalcules may be preserved in it for Ages, upon which account it is used in embalming Human Bodies. It is good against Worms, both internally and externally, so that anthelmintic Pills and Plasters are prepared of it. As it has been observed that the purgative and resolvent Qua-

lity of Aloes is lodged principally in its gummy Part, and its balsamic Virtues in its resinous Principle, hence 'tis obvious, that the lucid succotrine Aloes is most proper for purging internally; whereas the hepatic Aloes is best accommodated for external and surgical Purposes. Hence if the purgative Quality of Aloes is desired alone, it must be dissolved, and the filtrated Solution evaporated to the Consistence of an Extract, which is called *Prepared or Washed Aloes*.

The *Barbadoes Aloes* is by Some said to be procured from the *Aloe*, Offic. *Aloe Vulgaris*, *sive sempervivum Marinum*, Ger. Emac. The Horse-aloes from the *Aloe Guineensis Caballina*, *vulgari Similis sed tota Maculata*, Commel. *Praelud. Bot.* And the succotrine Aloes from the *Aloe Succotrina*, Offic. *Aloe Succotrina Angustifolia Spinosa Flore Purpureo*, Breyn. Prod.

An Extract and a Refin are ordered to be made from Aloes in the New Dispensatory; and it is an Ingredient in the *Extractum Catharticum*. The *Vinum Aloeticum Alcalinum*. The *Tinctura Sacra*. The *Balsamum Traumaticum*, *Elixir Aloes*, *Hiera Picra*, *Pil. Aromat. Pil. e Colocynthide cum Aloe*, and the *Pil. Rufi*.

Asine, Offic. *Asine minor*, Park. Theat. *Asine Media*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Asine minor sive media*, Ger. Emac. Chickweed. It grows in watery Places, by the Sides of Hedges and Paths. The Herb is in Use. It refrigerates and moistens, and has the Virtues of Pellitory of the Wall, only it has no Astringency. It is reckoned nutritive, and therefore a wholesome Food for Persons in an Atrophy or Phthisis. It is of an herby Taste, a little saltish, its Salt resembles Sal Ammoniac. The distilled Water of

Chick-

Chickweed, or the Infusion of it in Wine, restores those who are emaciated, after long Diseases. *Schroder* commends it for the Phthisic. It is good for Convulsions in Children, and they give a Dram of its Root for the Epilepsy. Its Powder being laid on the Piles stops their immoderate Flux, and allwages the Pain. Its Juice is vulnerary and deterfive, good to cleanse the Mouth, and take away Inflammations. This Herb put into an Omelette instead of Parsley is good for Spitting of Blood. Applied to the Breasts, it dissolves curdled Milk.

Althæa. This is the *Althæa Bifmalva*, *Ibiscus*, Offic. *Althæa Dioscoridis* & *Plinii*. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Althæa Vulgaris*. Park. Marsh-mallows. It grows in Salt Marshes and maritime Places, flowering in the Months of *July* and *August*, producing Seeds in *September* and *October*. The whole Plant contains a Juice, which is glutinous, highly soft, free from all Acrimony, and proper where there is an excessive Exsiccation, Rigidity, or Contraction of the Fibres; or where there is an Acrimony, or too violent a Motion of the Blood. We use the Leaves or Herbs, which is one of the five emollient Herbs, the Flowers, the Seeds, and most frequently the Root, because it is more mucilaginous than the other Parts. These are all used both internally and externally, in Decoctions, Clysters, Balsams, Fomentations, Cataplasms, Ointments, and Plasters, whenever the Intention is to mollify, mitigate, and allay. In preparing Decoctions for internal Use, the Marsh-mallows is to be added towards the End, lest they should become too thick and glutinous. The Plant is most commended in violent Disorders of the Breast and Kidneys, as in an Heat and Retention of Urine, and Nephritic Colics. It is also an In-

gredient, in Pectoral Troches. *Hippocrates*, "ordered those who were wounded or afflicted with Thirst, in consequence of a Defect of Blood, to drink the Juice of boiled Marsh-mallows, and the Plant itself to be applied with Honey and Resin to Contusions, Luxations, and Tumours, whether in the Joints, or in Muscular, or Nervous Parts. He also ordered Asthmatic and Dysenteric Patients to drink this Plant in Wine." The Root of this Plant is also prescribed to be chewed in the difficult Dentition of Infants. It is also used for rubbing the Teeth, in order to cleanse them; but in order to disguise it, it is tinged with a red Colour, by boiling it with red Sanders and Alum, or with red Wine. Sometimes the Mucilage of the Roots and Seeds is used. For which Purpose these two Parts of the Plant are macerated in Water to become glutinous, then the Mucilage is expressed thro' a linnen Cloth, and has a proper Quantity of Sugar mixed with it. The external Use of this Preparation, is highly efficacious in Fissures of the Nipples, and Womens Breasts, and all other Excoriations. *Tournefort* is of Opinion, that the small Ulcers appearing on the Penis of Men labouring under the Stone, after the Application of the Root of this Plant bruised and boiled in Simple Water, are not owing to the acrimonious, but rather to the emollient Nature of Marsh-mallows, by which Means an Afflux of the acrid Humours is procured to the relaxed Parts. It is used in the *Syrupus ex Althæa*, *Pulvis Tragacanthi compositus*, and the *Oleum e Mucilagibus*.

Amaranthus flos Amoris, Offic. *Amaranthus maximus*, Boerh. Ind. A. Flower gentle. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *August*. The Flowers are only used, which both

both cool and dry. They are moderately astringent, and therefore used in all Fluxions, Spitting of Blood, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and Uterine Fluxes.

Ambrosia, Offic. *Ambrosia hortensis*, Park. Oak of Cappadocia. With us it is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb is used, which is esteemed of a repressing and repellent Quality. *Galen* says it is astringent. The Plant is of a most agreeable Scent, and abounds with heating and aromatic Virtues, and is therefore classed among the Cardiacs and Cephalics.

Ammi, Bishops-weed. Of this there are two Species, the antient and the modern, the latter of which is thus distinguished, *Ammi Vulgare*, Offic. Ger. *Raii Hist. Ammi majus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Common Bishop's Weed. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowers in June and July, and decays after it has perfected its Seed, which is the only Part of the Plant in Use. The Seeds are of a drying warming Nature, and consequently good to expel Wind and prevent the Colic. They are also diuretic and excite a Menstrual Discharge.

The *Ammi* of *Dioscorides*, or that of the Antients is thus distinguished, *Ammi verum*, Offic. *Ammi Creticum*, Ger. *Ammi alterum semine apii*, C. B. Pin. True Bishops-weed, by Some called the *Ethiopian Cummin*. But the Seed of this Herb is much less than Cummin-Seed, and of the Taste of *Origanum*. The Seeds of this Plant come from *Alexandria* and *Crete*. They are of an aromatic, heating, Nature, and are greatly extolled against Difficulties of Urine, and the Bites of venomous Animals. For which Reason it is they are an Ingredient in the *Theriaca*. They are, also, recommended for exciting the Menstrual Discharge, but especially for removing Sterility in Women, and curing the *Fluor albus*. *Dioscorides* in *Lib. 3. Cap. 70.* informs

us, that, if mixed with Vesicatories of Cantharides, these Seeds prevent the Strangury generally excited on such Occasions, and that, applied with Honey, they take off the livid Marks of Blows on the Face.

Amomum. According to the learned *Salmasius*, there is so great a Variety of Opinions with respect to this, that 'tis hardly possible for a Man to fix his Judgment; since *Pliny* affirms that *Amomum* is extremely brittle and friable, whereas *Dioscorides* asserts, that it is soft to the Touch. The former gives it the Leaves of the Pomegranate Tree, and the latter those of Briony. So that, amidst so great Uncertainty, we shall not pretend to Infallibility, but give the most approved Accounts of the two Species of *Amomum* most in Use. The first of these then is thus distinguished, *Amomum*, Offic. *Amomum verum*, *Raii Hist. Amomum genuinum*, Park. Theat. *Amomum Racemosum*, C. B. Pin. True *Amomum*. The Tree on which this grows, and which is called the *Amomum-tree*, has Leaves which are long, strait, and of a pale green Colour. Its Flowers resemble those of the white Stock Gilly-flower. Its Fruit is pretty like the Muscadine Grape in Colour, Bulk, and Shape; but is not so full of Grains, and is less juicy. Its Pods, which have no Pedicles, are crowded together, and glued, as it were, on a long Nerve, which they surround to the very Top, and which serves as a Support to them. In the inner Side of these Pods, are found purple coloured Grains of an almost square Figure, distinct and covered with slender white Membranes. The Taste of these Grains is sharp and acrid, whilst their Smell is extremely penetrating and aromatic. The newest *Amomum* is always best, and ought to have its Pods round, of a whitish flaxen Colour; whereas, that, whose Pods

Pods are black or shriveled, is little or not at all esteemed. The Fruit of this Tree is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca*, and is sometimes mixed with strong Purgatives, in order to qualify and mitigate them. It is also accounted carminative, alexipharmic, and stomachic. According to *Lemery*, it is inciding, digestive, resists Poisons, disperses Wind, strengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite and Strength, and provokes the Menfes.

Another *Amomum* is thus distinguished, *Amomum*, Offic. *Sison*, Mor. *Sison five Officinarum Amomum*, Raii, Hist. *Sison quod Amomum Officinis Nostris*, C. B. Pin. Boer. Ind. Alt. Bastard Stone Parsley. It grows in Ditches, Banks, and moist Places, flowers in Summer, and in *August* bears ripe Seeds, which are the only Parts of it used. These Seeds are hot, dry, attenuating, and good for removing Obstructions, and cleansing the Kidneys from Gravel. They are also diuretic, emmenagogue, and alexipharmic, for which last Quality they are sometimes put into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, as a Succedaneum to the true *Amomum*.

Amoris Pomum, Offic. Ger. *Pomum majus amoris fructu Rubro*, Park. *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo*. *Solanato Molli*, C. B. Pin. Raii. Hist. *Lycopersicon Galeni*. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Love Apples. It is sown in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. The Fruit is ripe in *September*, and perishes with the first Frosts. In *Italy* the Love Apples are eaten with Oil and Vinegar, as Cucumbers are in *England*. They are sometimes used externally in cooling and moistening Applications for Inflammations and an Erysipelas. The Juice is by Some greatly recommended in hot Defluxions of Rheum upon the Eyes. But in general it is so little used, that it deserves no further Notice to be taken of its Distinctions and Virtues.

Amygdalus amara & dulcis, Offic. J. B. *Amygdalus sativa*, C. B. Raii. Hist. *Amygdalus sativa, fructu majore*. Borehaave, Ind. Alt. The Almond-tree. They grow spontaneously in the warmer Climates, as *Spain*, *Barbary*, *Italy*, and *France*; they flower early in the Spring, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. Sometimes Trees, which before bore Sweet Almonds, begin to bear those of the bitter Kind; whilst those last often bear Sweet Almonds, if transplanted into a better Soil, or cultivated with more Care. Bitter Almonds prove mortal to many Animals, Quadrupeds, and Birds. In Storks, Doves, Cats, and Dogs, they excite Convulsions, as is obvious from the Experiments recounted in *Wepfer de Cicut. Aquat. Bonet. Sepulchr. Anatom. and Eph. Nat. Curios. Dec. 3. An. 1. Obs. 150*. But to Mankind they afford a proper Medicine on many Occasions, tho' they are rarely eaten on account of their Bitterness. They are of a stimulating, detergent, aperient, and diuretic Quality. *Hoffman ad Poter.* speaks of them in the following Manner: "I cannot sufficiently recommend the Use of bitter Almonds, for preventing the Generation of the Stone, if three or four of them are eaten every Morning. "It is hardly credible how beneficial they are in calculous Dispositions, since they expel the Urine, and eliminate the Sand, which is the Element of the Stone, as I have found from frequent Experience." Many recommend them before drinking, in order to prevent Intoxication, after the Example of the Emperor *Claudius Simon Seth* tells us, "that, in consequence of their attenuating Quality, they are proper for removing Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and dissolve Stones of the Bladder and Kidneys. Oil of Bitter Almonds expels the Urine, because it opens

opens the Passages and relaxes the spasmodically constricted Parts. For which Reason it is also accounted a carminative Medicine, whether taken by the Mouth or injected by the Anus. It operates more powerfully than Oil of Sweet Almonds, because it is of a more penetrating Quality. Hence *Schulzius in Praelect.* tells us, "that it is resolvent and discutient. It is dropt into the Ears of those afflicted with a ringing and humming Noise. It is also applied to the Pubes in Retentions of Urine, with Lilly Roots, and Honey; it is commended for removing Freckles and Asperities of the Skin." In the Disorders of the Ears, it proves effectual, if they proceed from impacted Sordes, which generally happen to those who remain long in the Cold, and amongst Dust. But we are by no means to use it in too large a Quantity, lest the *Tympanum* should thence be preternaturally relaxed, which greatly injures the Hearing. For which Reason Some mix with it a small Quantity of Spirit of Wine, in order to demolish its relaxing Quality. Bitter Almonds are much used as a Cosmetic, in order to beautify the Hands, and render them white. An Oil of Bitter Almonds is directed in the last College Dispensatory.

Sweet Almonds, if recent, are of a grateful Taste, especially if macerated in Water, and freed from the Membrane, which covers them. They abound with an oleous Juice, are nutritive, and fit for making Emulsions. The Oil of recent Sweet Almonds is highly temperate, and proper, both internally and externally, in all Cases where Acrimony is to be corrected, Rigidity softened, or Stricture relaxed. Hence they are with great Advantage prescribed in Emulsions for emaciated, Hectic, and Pleuritic Patients. The expressed Oil of Sweet Almonds is an excellent

Antispasmodic and Sedative, if exhibited to those afflicted with griping Fluxes. In Hoarseness, Coughs, Asthmas, Phthisis, and all Disorders of the Breast it is highly beneficial; especially if mixed with *Sperma Ceti*, and Sugar Candy. A few Spoonfuls of this Oil, exhibited in Broth prepared with Flesh, are highly serviceable in spasmodic Colics, in violent Gravel-Pains, and in those Gripes, which generally accompany a Suppression of the *Lochia*. An Oil is ordered to be expressed from Sweet Almonds, which is a principal Ingredient in the *Sapo Amygdalinus* of the New Dispensatory. That Oil of Almonds is best which is white, pellucid, and expressed a little before it is used. Some Authors assert, that Oil of Bitter Almonds keeps longer free from Corruption, than that of the sweet Kind. Sweet Almonds are a principal Ingredient in the *Emulso Communis*.

Amylum. Starch. This is a Drug well known to every one, on account of its domestic Uses. It is made of Wheat macerated in Water, till it is soft, and then the white Pulp is pressed out, and dried. *Dioscorides* says it is good for Rheums of the Eyes, hollow Ulcers, and Pustules; that it stops Vomiting of Blood, and mollifies the Parts about the *Aspera Arteria*, taken in Milk, or with other Food. *Oribasius* recommends a forbile Liquor, that is a Decoction of Starch in Water, in a Fever attended with a *Diarrhæa*. He farther says it is excellent in a Dysentery, taken either in Milk, Water, or alone. And I believe Experience confirms what he advances. *Clutton*, in a Treatise on Fevers, lays great Stress on a Solution of Starch, given by way of Clyster, in a *Diarrhæa*, accompanied with a Fever, or without one; and advises to make the Confection of Starch very thick, and to add to four Ounces of this,

this, one of *French Brandy*. In boiling, *Oribasius* directs ten Drams of Starch, in four Pints of Water.

Anagallis. There are three Species of this Plant used in Medicine. The *Anagallis mas*, *fœmina*, and *aquatica*. The first of these is thus distinguished, *Anagallis terrestris mas*, Offic. *Anagallis mas*, Raii Hist. *Anagallis flore Phœniceo*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Male Pimpernel. It flowers in May and June, and is to be found in Corn Fields.

The second is the *Anagallis terrestris fœmina*, Offic. *Anagallis fœmina*, Raii Synop. *Anagallis cœruleo flore* Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Female Pimpernel. The Virtues of both these Species are nearly the same. The whole of this Plant is greatly celebrated. For a Decoction of it drank is not only commended against the Plague, the Bites of a Viper, and mad Dog, but has also been found a Specific in Madness, after the previous Exhibition of an Emetic. The Herb is acrid, and acts by stimulating the Vessels and resolving the Humours, like a true Soap possessed of a subastrigent Quality. Hence its Juice is proper where the Purposes of Absterfion are to be pursued, in the Scurvy, and atrabiliarious Disorders; so that if it cures Maniacs, it produces its Effect by resolving and fusing the thick and viscid Humours. If it is beneficial against the Plague, and the Bites of venomous Animals, it must be on account of its resolvent and abstergent Qualities. Hence the Reason is obvious, why its Decoction, or expressed Juice, with Honey, are beneficial in removing Dimness of the Sight; because it is resolvent, aperient, and procures free Passages to the stagnant Humour, if it is not too deeply impacted, in which Case more powerful Remedies are hardly of any Efficacy. The Decoction of the

Plant is recommended for provoking the Menfes, because it is of a resolvent Quality.

The third Species is the *Anagallis aquatica*, *Becabunga*, Offic. *Anagallis aquatica minor*, *folio subrotundo*, C. B. Pin. *Veronica aquatica major*, *folio subrotundo*. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Brook-lime. It grows in Rills, and Ditches of running Water, flowers in June, and retains the Leaves all Winter. The whole Plant is used; and is a good deobstruent and antiscorbutic, abounding with volatile Parts; very good for the Scurvy, and therefore used as an Ingredient in the antiscorbutic Juices and Diet-drinks. It is also deterfivè, cleansing, and useful in Obstructions of the Kidneys, by Gravel or slimy Humours, as also for the Stone and Dropsy.

Ananas. The Pine Apple. This Fruit is now pretty commonly known, being much cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, at a considerable Expence. It grows spontaneously in the warmer Parts of the *East and West Indies*, and is a most delicious Fruit. It is esteemed cordial, and analeptic; and is said to raise and exhilarate the Spirits, to cure a Nausea, and provoke Urine. But 'tis subject to cause a Miscarriage, for which Reason Women with Child should abstain from it.

Anchusa. There are various Species of this Plant mentioned by Botanists, but the most considerable is that thus distinguished, *Anchusa*, Offic. Chab. *Anchusa puniceis floribus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Buglossum perenne minus*, *puniceis floribus*, Hist. Oxon. *Alkanet*. This Plant grows spontaneously in *Languedock, Italy*, and *Spain*. It is also found in the warmer Parts of *Germany*, but the best is that of *Constantinople*, from whence its Roots are brought, almost as thick and as

long as a Person's Arm composed as it were of long, broad, and contorted Leaves, of an obscure red Colour, intermixed with a little Violet and White. The Root was formerly more used than at present, especially in Decoctions, where Astringents were judged proper in Diarrhæas and Hæmorrhages, and externally to dry Wounds. When infused in Petroleum, it is recommended by Ray in *Hist. Plant.* to be used by way of Ointment in recent Wounds and Punctures. It is more frequently used by Dyers; and was in early Times employed by the Inhabitants of the Eastern Countries, to tinge the Nails with a red Colour, as is obvious from the Nails of the Mummies which are always red as we are informed in *Eph. Nat. Curios. Decad. 2. An. 6.* In Spain it is still used for painting the Face, and tinging Wax and Oil. Apothecaries use it to colour their Ointments; but for this Purpose it must be boiled in Oil; because it does not readily give a Tincture to Water.

Anethum, Offic. Ger. Rati. *Hist. Anethum hortense*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Dill. It is sown in Gardens, and, if permitted, renews itself annually by the Seeds which fall from it. *Hippocrates, in lib. 2. de Diæta* informs us, "that Dill is hot, produces Costiveness, and, when smelled to, stops Sneezing." The Moderns affirm, that Dill is possessed of a somniferous Quality; for which Reason this Plant is often suspended in the Beds of those who cannot sleep. With Some 'tis also customary to place a Decoction of Dill in the Beds of sick Persons, after they are closely covered with Canopies, or enclosed with Curtains, as we are informed by *Simon Pauli in Quadripartit. Botan. Bruyer, in lib. 8. c. 29.* informs us, that the Ancients, in their Feasts, used to crown themselves with Dill in order to procure Sleep.

This Plant is of an aromatic, volatile, and vaporous Nature; for which Reason, when smelled to for a considerable time, its Exhalations may fill the Head, and induce Sleep, as is also observed of Saffron, in which, however, this Quality is stronger. That the Steam of its Decoction should promote Sleep, is by no means surprising; since the Steam of Water alone removes the Causes of watching, such as excessive Dryness, Acrimony, and an accelerated Motion of the Fluids, arising from a Stricture of the Solids, as we are informed by *Boerhaave in Institut. Med.* As Dill is possessed of an aromatic Quality, it will stimulate the Solids, and consequently rouse the Stomach, which when corroborated will digest the Aliments better. Hence arises the greater Quantity of Chyle, and consequently an Increase of Milk in Nurses. The common People are sufficiently acquainted with this Virtue of Dill; since they mix it with the Food of Cows, in order to increase their Milk. Dill is, perhaps, better against Flatulencies than most other Aromatics; because its Acrimony is tempered by a large Admixture of an oleous Principle. For this Reason it is a laudable Custom to pickle Cucumbers with the Umbels or Tops of Dill. Since, therefore, Dill is of an aromatic, heating, corroborating, discutient, and consequently resolvent Quality, the Reason is obvious why a Decoction of it is useful for exciting Urine and removing the Strangury, and Dysentery; especially when proceeding from Coldness and Relaxation. Hence we find a Decoction of Dill, in a sufficient Quantity of Water and Oil, greatly recommended against the Iliac Passion, arising from an Induration of the Fæces. It is easy to conceive, that an Hiccup, arising from a cold Cause, may

be

be suppressed by smelling to Dill. Whatever Effects the Plant performs, when reduced to Ashes, are owing to the Acrimony of these Ashes. But the Ashes of the Roots are more acrid than those of the Seeds; because the former have a smaller Quantity of Oil mixed with them. The Herb or its Tops are at present most frequently used in Clysters against flatulent Colics, but rarely in Decoctions for internal Use. The Seeds are preferable to the Tops, because the former are more aromatic, and may be kept for three Years, tho' they are the better to be renewed every Year. The Root is not at present prescribed. Oil of Dill is mixed with Ointments and Plasters, of an emollient, discutient, and resolvent Nature. It is, also, added to emollient and carminative Clysters, and is properly used as an Ointment for the Temples, in a Cephalalgia, and in order to procure Sleep. *Siméon Setbi* informs us, "that it alleviates Inflammations, procures Sleep, and maturates crude Humours, when used as an Ointment. It, also, dissolves Flatulencies of the Abdomen, and proves beneficial to those who are fatigued with hard Labour; but Some affirm, that it is injurious to the Kidneys." The Oil obtained from the Seeds is an excellent Remedy, especially in *Eleosaccharums*, against Flatulencies of the Stomach. An essential Oil is directed by the College to be drawn from the Seeds; and a Water.

Angelica. Botanists enumerate various Species of this Plant; but that most used in Medicine is thus distinguished, *Angelica*, Offic. *Angelica Sativa*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Angelica*. It flowers and produces Seeds in June and July, the Root perishing after the ripening of the Seeds, which is the second Year. This is a Plant of an highly penetrating and aromatic Na-

ture. Its Seeds and Roots are in a particular Manner resolvent and stimulating, and consequently sudorific, alexipharmic, and proper to expel Pestilential Poison by Sweat. The Root is thought best, which, when chewed, has the Taste and Smell of Ambergrease and Musk mixed together, and spreads a Kind of penetrating Gratefulness all over the Mouth, without exciting any Inflammation. Hence an Infusion, or a gentle Decoction of it, is commended against a fetid Breath; and, when used in the same Manner, it is asserted to be beneficial in Coughs arising from Cold, or a viscid Mucus; because it renders Respiration more free and easy. From what has been said we may know, why the whole Plant is classed among Carminative Medicines; and for what Reason Some recommended a Dram of its dried Powder, taken with Wine, or Rob of Elder, in Intermittent Fevers. In Medicines the Root is more frequently used than the Seeds, whilst the Leaves are entirely neglected. According to *Valent. Musc.* Wormwood keeps the recent Root free from Rottensness. The Root, macerated in Vinegar, is in the Plague reckoned a great Preservative by Many, who keep a Piece of it in their Mouths, when they go to visit the Infected. The Root and Stalks preserved answer the same Intention, and a Confection of the Seeds is highly proper for those who would guard against the Injuries of a malignant Air. The Water, distilled from the Roots and Seeds of *Angelica*, contains the volatile Parts of the Plant, is gently stimulating and diaphoretic, and may be properly used as a Vehicle for many Remedies. It is externally ordered against the Bites of venomous Animals, and Some recommend it as an Ointment to be used by those afflicted either with the Gout, or Ischiadic Pains. *Bauhine*

informs us from *Dodonæus*, that the Inhabitants of some of the Northern Countries eat the Stalks after taking the Bark off them, by which Means they are rendered very grateful and well tasted. The Inhabitants of *Lapland*, according to *Linneæus*, chew the Roots instead of Tobacco, and use them against a violent Species of Colic, which rages among them. It is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Alexetertia simplex*, the *Aqua Alexetertia Spirituosa*, the *Aqua Alexetertia Spirituosa cum Aceto*, and the *Aq. Sem. Anisi Composita*.

Anisum, Offic. Ger. *Anisum Herbariis*, C. B. Pin. *Apium Anisum dictum*, *Semine suaveolente*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Anise. It flowers and bears Seeds in July, the Root dying every Year after it has yielded the Seeds. It is cultivated in *Germany*; but the best Seeds, which are of a smaller Size, come from *Spain*. Those Seeds are best, which when chewed remove a fetid Breath, and render it agreeable. On account of their aromatic Qualities, they are used in Cases where Flatulencies are to be dissolved, and the Stomach corroborated. In Disorders of the Breast arising from Refrigeration, they are proper for resolving the viscid and tenacious Matter. In Purging Medicines, especially Infusions of Senna, they are used to prevent Gripes. As by Means of their aromatic Nature they heat the Body, they are placed among the four greater hot Seeds. Hence *Pliny* was in the right when he said, they procured an Appetite. In Medicine they are used in Infusions and in Powders. Many, both for the agreeable Taste, and in order to avoid too great a Relaxation of the Stomach by the warm Water, put them into Coffee and Tea; which, thus prepared, afford Relief, in cold Disorders of the Breast and Stomach, to such as are not accustomed to these Liquors. Powder of Aniseeds with

Crabs Eyes is very properly exhibited to Children, against a peccant Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*; as also to Nurses, for the same Intention. *Heurnius in Comment. in Sect. 3. Aph. 24. Hippocrat.* says, "for Gripes in Children generally give a Scruple of Aniseeds, powdered grossly in the first Spoonful of their Pap, by which they are purged in the same Manner as Adults are by Rhubarb;" For by resolving the Mucus, and stimulating the Fibres, they expel that which, being impacted in the small Intestines, had produced the Gripes and Flatulencies. Distilled Oil of Anise contains the most excellent Virtues of the Seeds. It is highly penetrating and proves carminative, if the Abdomen is anointed with it. In order to expel Urine, it is also applied to the Region of the Kidneys, and the Pubes. The Subtility of this Oil is obvious from this, that two Drops of it will convey the Taste and Smell of Anise, to a large Vessel full of water. The best is that which is white, swims upon Water, and in a moderate Cold is concreted like *Sperma Ceti*, but again becomes fluid by a gentle Heat. An essential Oil is ordered to be drawn from the Seeds. It is a principal Ingredient in the *Aq. Sem. Anisi Composita*, and enters the Composition of the Mithriate, and *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Anonis, *Ononis Aresta*, *Bovis*, Offic. *Anonis Spinosa flore purpureo*, C. B. Pin. *Raii Hist.* Boerhaave. Ind. Alt. *Retharrow*. It grows in waste Grounds and by the Road side, flowering in June and July. The Root is one of the five smaller aperient Roots, of a penetrating Taste, and commended for its inciding, resolving, aperient, and diuretic Virtues. The Bark of the Root according to *Simon Pauli in Quadripart. Botan.* is a powerful Medicine for dissolving the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. The Root is used in Decoctions, in Cases,

Cases where Phlegm is to be incided, and a Discharge of Urine excited. The Root, boiled in Water or Vinegar, makes a Collution for the Mouth, highly commended against Tooth-achs, and the exulcerated Gums of Scorbutic Persons.

Aparine, Offic. Ger. *Aparine vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Cleavers, or Goole Grass. It grows in the Fields, especially about the Roots of Bushes, and Hedges. It is of a Subtile Nature, opens, expels, purifies, and dries. Boiled in Water, and drank, it removes Obstructions of the Liver and Kidneys, cures the Dysentery, and is beneficial in a simple Gonorrhœa. Its Juice, depurated and mixed with white Wine, may with Success be drank for the Dropsy. Its Juice, taken in Wine, cures the Bites of venomous Animals, and also Pains of the Ears, when warmed and dropped into them. The Herb itself, boiled with Salt, cures Excrescences, applied to them by Way of Plaster. Reduced to Powder, it cures Wounds and Ulcers, and stops Hæmorrhages. *Tragus* recommends its distilled Water for the Jaundice and Dysentery. It is also very efficacious in Disorders of the Kidneys. It eases racking Pains of the Breast and Hypochondria.

Apium. The Species of this Plant most in Use is thus distinguished, *Apium vulgare ingratius*, J. B. *Apium palustre* five Offic. Raii Hist. *Apium palustre* & *apium*, Offic. C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Smallage. It flowers and bears ripe Seeds in the Summer. It grows spontaneously in Italy and Spain, and delights in moist Places, Ditches, the Brinks of Rivulets, and the Seashore. Then transplanted into Gardens, and carefully cultivated, it becomes milder, more grateful, and is called Celery. *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. de affectionib.*

informs us, "that Smallage, both boiled and crude, is diuretic, but the wild more so than the Garden kind." The Plant itself is of an highly penetrating, aromatic, and stimulating Quality, and is therefore accounted anti scorbutic, aphrodisiac, aperient, abstergent, and diuretic. According to *Tournefort*, it contains a large Quantity of volatile Oleous Salt dissolved in a great deal of Phlegm, and united to a considerable Portion of Earth, as also an urinous Spirit, and a small Quantity of a concreted volatile Salt. The Root is one of the five great aperient Roots, and is used both in Diuretic Decoctions, and in Cataplasms and Fomentations with Coriander and Vinegar, for diminishing the Quantity of Milk in the Breasts of Women. The Water, distilled from the Roots, is by the common People thought excellent against the Dropsy. The expressed Juice of the Plant is by Some greatly recommended in Intermittent Fevers. The Seeds, which are among the four lesser hot Seeds, have the same Virtues with the Root, but are more efficacious. Those, who love Smallage, ought not to use too large Quantities of it; because it is prejudicial, especially to weak and Epileptic Patients.

Aquilegia Cærulea, Ger. *Aquilegia Sylvestris*, C. B. Pin. *Aquilegia flore simplici*, J. B. Raii. Hist. Columbines. It grows spontaneously almost every where in England, and is cultivated in Gardens on account of its Flowers, which it bears in June. The Plant is possessed of a stimulating Quality, and consequently is accounted diuretic, and emmenagogue. The Eruption of the Small Pox and Measles is greatly promoted by half a Dram of the Seeds, either alone or with an Emulsion prepared of Elder-Flower Water, or a Decoction of Figs. A Dram of the Seeds powdered with Saffron, and

mixed with Wine, is thought good against the Jaundice, if the Patient waits for a Sweat in Bed. Emulsions of Columbine Seeds, prepared with a Decoction of Grapes or Figs, are by Some greatly extolled in malignant Disorders. The Seeds, bruised and exhibited in Wine, are accounted good for difficult Labours. *Camera-rius* extols the Seeds, incrustrated with Sugar, as excellent against the Colic and Vertigo. The triturated Seeds are frequently used externally, for correcting the scorbutic Putrefaction of the Gums, and curing Ulcers of the Mouth and Fauces. According to *Ray*, the Leaves are often used in Collutions and Gargarisms, intended to remove hot Disorders of the Fauces, and Aspera Arteria. In *Spain*, the Inhabitants after long fasting eat the Root, in order to expel Stones from the Kidneys. The Water distilled from the Flowers, or from the whole Plant, is said to remove Gripes, and expel Poisons. According to *Tournefort*, the Water of Columbines is an excellent anti-scorbutic Medicine, fit for detarging Ulcers, and for rendering the Gums firm, if used as a Collution.

Areca, Offic. The Indian Nut. *Areca*, *sive* *Fausel*. The drunken Date-Tree, Ger. *sive* *Fausel* *avellana* *Indiana* *versicolor*. The discoloured small Indian Nut. This according to Mr. *Geoffroy* is the Fruit of a Species of Palm Tree produced in the *East Indies*. The outward Covering is of the Bulk and Shape of a Pullet's Egg, and consists of numerous fine Filaments, running Lengthways from the Stalk to the Head, under which is contained the Fruit or Nut, externally of a brownish Colour, shaped like a Nutmeg at one End, but flattish at the other, with a Kind of Navel towards one Side. Within it is white, and like a Nutmeg marbled with purplish Veins; but it is of very little Taste. The

Indians chew this Nut wrapt up in a Petel-leaf, in order to assist Digestion, and strengthen the Gums, as we are informed by *Kempfer*. When fresh, it is gently astringent, and of this Fruit is made that Extract which in the Shops is called *Terra Japonica*. To this Extract they sometimes join that of another Plant, called *Lycium*, as also calcined Shells.

Argentina, is thus distinguished, *Pentaphylloides Argenteum, alatum, seu Potentilla*, Tour. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Potentilla anserina*, Offic. *Pentaphylloides argentina* *Dicta*, Raii Synop. Wild Tansey. It grows in moist and barren Places, and where Water has stood all the Winter, flowering in May. *Tournefort* informs us, that it is astringent, vulnerary, and deterfive, that it is an excellent Ingredient in Ptisans and Broths for a Looseness, Bloody-Flux, and Hæmorrhages; and that he has seen wonderful Effects produced by it in the *Fluor albus*, especially if seven or eight Craw-fish are added to each Decoction of wild Tansey; that it abates Inflammations of the Kidneys and Bladder, and temperates the Heat of the Urine.

Aristolochia. Birthwort. Of this there are three Kinds used in Medicine, the first of which is the *Aristolochia vera rotunda major*, Offic. *Rotunda, flore ex purpura nigro*, C.B. and *Aristolochium*, Hippocrat. Round Birthwort. It grows in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the Southern Parts of *France*, flowering in May. The Root is greatly extolled for exciting the Menstrues, and expelling the Fœtus and Secundines. When taken internally, by its hot and penetrating Bitterness, it pervades the whole Body; and puts all its Parts into Motion. Hence, by stimulating, heating, drying, and resolving, it is beneficial in many Diseases, as Dropsies, cacochymic and leucophlegmatic Cachexies, and violent Obstructions. The

The Powder of the Root, and its Extract with Spirit of Wine, are used in Liniments, designed for cleansing inveterate, fordid, and malignant Ulcers.

Another Species of *Aristolochia*, used in the Shops, is thus distinguished: *Aristolochia longa*, Offic. J. B. *Longa vera*, C. B. Park. *Altera Radice pollicis Crassitudine*, Cæsalp. Long-rooted Birthwort. In Virtues it agrees with the round Birthwort, tho', according to *Hoffman*, the former is of a stronger Nature than the latter. *Simon Pauli* with the Powder of this Species of *Aristolochia* boiled in Water of Paul's Betony, and applied in a linen Cloth, in a few Days, happily consolidated a malignant Ulcer, the Cure of which had in vain been attempted by a Surgeon, for a whole Year. As the Root is of a spongy Nature, Some use it instead of Gentian, for Tents to dilate Fistulas.

The third Sort is, the *Aristolochia longa Nostras*, Offic. *Aristolochia tenuis*, Koker. Cat. Hort. Med. Harmel. *Clematitis Recta*, C. B. *Clematitis Vulgaris*, J. B. and *Aristolochia altera radice tenui*. Creeping Birthwort. The Moderns have found this Species to be aromatic, penetrating, aperient, sudorific, detergent, and vulnerary. The Root, either in Powder or Extract, is recommended in the Hysteric Passion, leucophlegmatic Cachexies, Asthmas, and Intermittent Fevers, where the Intentions of Heating and Resolution are to be pursued.

Artemisia, Offic. *Artemisia Vulgaris Major*, caule & flore Purpurascens, & Albicant. Boerh. Ind. A. Mugwort. It grows in Hedges and waste Places and flowers in June. The Leaves or Tops are used in Decoctions, Infusions, and Baths for the Feet. *Baubine* greatly extols a Decoction of Mugwort edulcerated with Sugar or Honey, for mitiga-

ting Coughs, attenuating viscid Humours about the Præcordia, and expelling Stones from the Kidneys and Bladder. He also informs us, that Pains and Coldness of the Nerves and Joints are removed by fomenting them with a Decoction of the Flowers of Mugwort, Chamomile, and Eupatorium. The same Author from *Arnoldus* informs us, that the Flowers of Mugwort, boiled and applied to the Head after washing it with the Decoction, are of great Efficacy in removing an Hemisphæria Ray, from *Parkinson*, informs us, that the recent Herb, or its Juice drank in some proper Liquor, is of all others the most efficacious Remedy for those who have taken too much Opium. These Effects are produced by the attenuating, resolvent, and consequently aperient Virtues of the Plant.

Arthanita, *Cyclamen*, Offic. *Cyclamen orbiculato folio inferne purpurascens*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Sow Bread. With us this Root is cultivated in Gardens, but grows spontaneously in the Alps, and Mountains of *Asturia* and *Styria*. The Root is of a forcing Nature, and principally used to expel the Birth and Secundines, and excite the Menstrual Discharge. The Juice is by Some commended as an Errhine against vertiginous Disorders. It is also of Service against Cutaneous Eruptions.

Another Sort of *Arthanita* is the *Cyclamen*, *Arthanita*, Offic. *Cyclamen Hederæ folio*, Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. Common Sowbread. This Species agrees in Virtues with the preceding, and is the Sort which is kept in our Shops.

Arum, Offic. J. L. Raii Hist. *Arum maculatum*, maculis candidis vel nigris, & non maculatum, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Cuckow-Point, or Wake-Robin. It grows in Hedges and Ditches, flowers in May, and

and produces ripe Berries in July. Tho' *Boerhaave* in *Instit. Med.* and *Lanxoni* think that *Arum*, on account of its caustic Acrimony, is to be classed among the Poisons, yet the Root is used in the Shops, for the Purposes of inciding, resolving Mucus, exciting Appetite, and curing Intermittent Fevers; but it is not generally exhibited till it is previously macerated in Wine, Vinegar, or Brandy, and afterwards dried. The Powder of the Root is highly extolled as a powerfully stimulating, resolvent, aperient, diuretic, and sudorific Medicine, in Disorders of the inveterate and mucous Kind. As *Arum*, in consequence of its Acrimony, acts by resolving and inciding, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it is proper in many Diseases arising from inactive, pituitous, and mucous Humours. Thus in a violent Scurvy arising from the Inactivity of the Juices, and in a moist Asthma, the Root, triturated and reduced to Pills, is of great Service in resolving the viscid Humours. According to *Helmont*, the Root boiled with Vinegar is highly efficacious in resolving Coagulations of Blood brought on by Falls from Eminences. According to *Boerhaave*, *Arum* is safest in Decoctions and Infusions. Wine also corrects its Acrimony, and it becomes milder by being boiled. The Leaves and Root of *Arum*, used in warm Infusions, cure a Falling down of the Anus. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis Ari Compositus*.

Asa Fœtida, Off. C. B. *Asa fœtida*, Off. J. B. *Abith seu Asa fœtida*, *Javanis* & *malialis* *Hin Dicka* Bont. Devil's Dung. This is a gummy Resin, brought to us in Lumps of different Colours, white, yellowish, blue, or brown, which last is the worst of all. *Asa Fœtida* is justly accounted an excellent Remedy, in all Hysteric Disorders, whether smelled to, or mixed with such other Substances as

are exhibited internally. It is also said to be good for exciting Sweat, and corroborating the Stomach. The Dose is from twelve Grains to half a Dram. But for the Sake of the Stomach it is often necessary to give it in smaller Doses. Externally it is a good Resolvent, and with that View is made an Ingredient in the *Ceratum de Galbano*. It is an Ingredient in the *Spiritus Volatilis*, *Tinctura Fœtida*, *Tinctura Fuliginis*, *Pulvis à Myrrhâ compositus*, and the *Pilulæ Gummosæ*.

Asarum, Off. Ger. C. B. Pin. Raii. Hist. *Boerhaav.* Ind. Alt. *Nardus Rustica*, Hoffman. Flo. Altorff. *Asarabacca*. It is planted with us in Gardens, and flowers in June, but the dried Roots are generally imported from *Leghorn*. This Plant is of an acrid and very bitter Taste, nauseous and gently astringent. It is of an Emetic and Purgative Quality, tho' it does not always operate in these two Manners, but differently according to the Method of its Preparation. The crude Root reduced to a Powder, and exhibited either in a Bolus, or in some proper Liquor, proves a powerful Emetic and Purgative; but according to *Etmuller* it must be carefully triturated or reduced to a very fine Powder, otherwise it only proves Purgative. Half an Ounce of this Root, infused for a Night in Wine, is an Emetico-cathartic Medicine, highly extolled against Intermittent Fevers, the Dropsy, the Gout, Ischiadic Pains, and especially Dyenteries and Diarrhæas. But if a whole Ounce of the Root is digested with sixteen Ounces of Water, it no longer proves Emetic, but operates as a Diuretic. *Etmuller* informs us, that a Decoction of *Asarabacca* with Water well boiled is very Diuretic, and a powerful Diaphoretic, in Chronical Disorders, especially those arising from some Fault in the *Primæ Viæ*. From what has been said 'tis sufficiently

ficiently obvious, that the Use of this Plant is proper, in all Cases, where the languid Vessels require a Stimulus, and where tough and viscid Humours are to be resolved. Hence it is an excellent Remedy in Obstructions, not only of the *Primæ Viæ*, but also of the other Viscera, whether by way of Infusion, when Vomiting and Purging are necessary; or in Decoctions, when the Cure is to be performed without producing great Commotions in the Body. Hence the Reason is also obvious, why *Asarabacca* has often proved effectual against the Jaundice, Intermittent Fevers, and Obstructions of the Menses. Externally a Decoction of the Plant used by way of Fumigation, or dropt into the Ears, is good against Obstructions of the Auditory Passage by Sordes, or a Ringing of the Ears.

Another Species of *Asarum* is the *Asarum Virginianum* & *Serpentaria nigra*, Offic. *Asarum Virginianum Pistolechiæ foliis subrotundis, Cyclamini more maculatis*, Raii Hist. Black Snake-weed. The Roots of this Snake weed are brought over among the true *Serpentaria Virginiana*, and are promiscuously used with them being diaphoretic, and alexipharmic. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis Sternutatorius*.

Asclepias, a Plant thus distinguished, *Vincetoxicum*, & *Hirundinaria*, Offic. *Asclepias flore albo*, Ger. Emac. Park. Theat. Boerh. Ind. A. Swallow-wort. The Roots are bitter, acrid, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; the Leaves are saltish, and dye Paper of a faint red Colour. A Pound of its Roots macerated in Wine, and boiled to a third Part, provokes Sweat, and is recommended for the Dropsy. A Decoction of this Plant operates both by Urine and Transpiration, renders the Humours volatile, and is preferable to that of *Scorzonera*, in Ma-

lignant Fevers and the Plague. The Herb, applied as a Cataplasm, dissolves Tumours of the Breasts, and the Powder of the Root is reckoned a great Counter-Poison, both against the bad Effects of *Apocynon*, and other poisonous Herbs, and against the Bites of venomous Animals. It is also commended against the Jaundice. It grows with us only in Gardens, and flowers in June.

Ascyrum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Ascyrum vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Hypericum Ascyrum dictum, caule quadrangulo*, Boerh. Ind. A. St. Peter's-wort. It grows in watery Places, and flowers in July and August. The Herb, Flowers, and Seed are used. The Herb and Flowers have the same Virtues as *Hypericum*, or St John's-wort. The Seeds are useful in the Sciatica, and purge bilious Humours by Stool. If used in a Cataplasm, they are good against Burnings.

Aspalatus is thus distinguished *Lignum Aspalathi* & *Rhodium Lignum*, Geoff. Tract. Rose-wood, or Rhodium. This Tree is by Herman and others thought to be a kind of *Cytisus*. It is according to Geoffery brought from the *Morea*, is very resinous and of a grateful Smell, resembling that of Roses. It is much esteemed in *China*, where an Infusion of it in Water is believed highly efficacious, both in curing and preventing many Diseases. An Essential Oil is obtained from it, which has so much the Smell of Roses, as to be often substituted for their Essential Oil; the Smell of the former is never so strong, as that of the latter.

Asparagus, Offic. Park. *Asparagus Sativa*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Asparagus hortensis*, J. B. Sparrow-grass. It grows spontaneously in some Parts of *England*, as in *Cornwall* and near *Bristol*, but the best is cultivated in Gardens. Sparrow-grass is inciding, stimulating, aperient, and principally disposed

disposed to act upon the Urinary Passages; for which Reason it is classed among the Diuretic Medicines. The Root of this Plant is one of the five opening Roots.

Asperula, Aspergula, Offic. *Asperula seu Rubeola montana odorata*, C. B. Pin. *Asperula odorata flore albo*, Boerh. Ind. A. Wood Roof. It grows in Woods and Copfes, flowering in May. It is esteemed a good Hepatic, and is recommended for Inflammations of the Liver, and Obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and the Jaundice. The Germans use it in their Wine, as we do Borage and Burnet, as a great Cordial and Comforter of the Spirits. The green Herb bruised is made use of by some Country-Folks to allay hot Tumours and Inflammations, and is applied to fresh Cuts.

Asphodelus verus albus, Offic. *Asphodelus albus ramosus mas*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. White Asphodel. It grows spontaneously in Italy, Spain, and the Southern Parts of France; but with us is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in May.

Another Species of *Asphodel* is the *Asphodelus verus luteus*, *Hasta Regia*, Offic. *Asphodelus luteus, & flore & radice*, Boerh. Ind. A. Kings Spear. Whatever medicinal Virtues may be ascribed to these Plants by Physicall Writers, as they are scarce in any Use with us, it is to little Purpose to set about recounting their Properties.

Asplenium, Ceterach & Scolopendria, Offic. *Asplenium sive Ceterach*, Ger. Emac. Spleenwort or Miltwast. It grows upon old Stone Walls, and Buildings, especially in the West of England. It is one of the five capillary Plants, taking its Name from curing Diseases of the Spleen, removing Swellings thereof, and preventing its too great Largeness, whence also it is called *Miltwast*. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, alleviates the jaundice, and is recom-

mended for the Rickets in Children.

After Atticus, Offic. Ger. Emac. *After luteus, foliolis ad florem rigidis*, C. B. *Astericus annuus foliis ad florem rigidis*, Boerh. Ind. A. Golden Starwort. This Plant is found in the Gardens of Botanists, and flowerers in May. Its Leaves are of a vulnerary Nature, though seldom prescribed in Practice.

Atriplex. There are various Species of this Plant, but that most in Use is distinguished thus, *Atriplex*, Offic. Chab. *Atriplex alba hortensis*, J. B. Raii Hist. *Atriplex hortensis alba, sive pallide virens*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. White Orache. This Herb when boiled is not only safe, but also beneficial, when the Body requires Refrigeration and Humectation. It is one of the five emollient Herbs, and frequently used, especially in moistening, emollient, and refrigerating Clysters. *Morison* tells us, that the Seeds of the Plant are said to be emetic and purgative, for which Reason *Dioscorides* seems to have affirmed, that if drank with Hydromel it cured the Jaundice.

Another Species of Orache is the *Atriplex stida*, Offic. Ger. Raii Hist. *Atriplex foetida*, C. B. Pin. *Che-nopodium foetidum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Stinking Orache. It grows on Dung-hills and waste Places. This Herb is in a peculiar Manner appropriated to the Female Sex, being aperient, deobstruent, beneficial in Uterine Disorders, good to promote the Menstrual Evacuations, to expel the Secundines, alleviate Child-bed Purgations, appease Strangulations of the Uterus, and remove Hysterical Fits. It is generally exhibited in Decoctions.

Avena. Of this there are various Species, but the most common and at the same time the best for Use is thus distinguished, *Avena*, Offic. *Avena alba*, J. B. Raii Hist. *Avena vulgaris seu alba*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind.

Ind. Alt. Oats. This Grain is of singular Use, not only for Food, but also for various Medicinal Purposes. Hence *Hoffman* in *Tr. de Remed. domest. Præstant*, when treating of the Decoction of excorticated Oats, speaks thus: "Among all the domestic Remedies, none is more valuable than this; which is highly proper in all Disorders arising from an Acrimony of the Blood, or of the Humours in the *Primæ Viæ*, as in Coughs, Catarrhs, Coryzas, Purple Fevers, Measles, Small-pox, bilious and choleric Fevers, Diarrhæas arising from a Redundance of acrid Bile, and Erosions of the Intestines. I have frequently, in the above Disorders, with great Success, ordered a few Pugils of common Chamomile Flowers to be boiled in this Decoction, which is also commodiously injected as a Clyster in the same Disorders." A Decoction of entire Oats is also an excellent moistening Medicine against Febrile Heats; because it resists the Alcalescence of the Humours, by means of its great Tendency to Acidity. *Hoffman* also in the same Treatise tells us, that a Decoction of Oats in Water, with the Addition of Succory-Roots, Nitre, Honey, and Poppy-Flowers, is of all others the most efficacious Drink, in all acute Diseases, Pains especially of the Gouty Kind, and for purifying the Blood in Scorbutic Patients. Various other Substances may be added to this Decoction, according to the different Intentions to be pursued. *Boeckler* highly extols a Jelly of Oats, in Hectic Cases, taken in the Broth of Oysters and River Crabs. Oats are no less useful for external Purposes. For when put into a Bag, and warmed, they are successfully applied against Gripes of the Abdomen, for dissipating the Flatulencies of Hysteric Women, and mitigating various Pains, espe-

cially of the Nephritic Kind, arising from Cold.

Aurantia. A Fruit Tree thus distinguished, *Maltus Aurantia*, Offic. Ger. Rauh Hilt. *Malus Aurantia major*, C. B. Pin. *Aurantia vulgaris*, Boerhaave Ind. Alt. The Orange Tree. This grows in great Plenty in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and bears Flowers and Fruit all the Year, but the Fruit is principally gathered in *October* and *November*. The Sevil Orange is only used in Medicine. The yellow Rind of Orange Peel is of a stimulating, heating, and consequently stomatic Quality. It is, also, carminative, corroborative, and cardiac. Recent Orange Peel put up the Nose, in the Morning before eating, as also in the Evening, excites Sneezing, and purges the Head, without producing any bad Effects. A Scruple, or half a Dram of the Peel, reduced to a Power, and given in any proper Liquor, is beneficially exhibited in Flatulencies and Gripes proceeding from a cold Cause, as also against Worms of the Intestines. When taken in Wine it produces the Effects of an Alexipharmic, in the Time of the Plague. In difficult Discharges of Urine, it is serviceable in Chervil or Parsley Water. The Peel, reduced to a Powder with Honey and Alum, is greatly extolled as an Ointment for the spreading Ulcers in the Mouths of Children, called *Aphthæ*. The white Pulp of the Peel is of an astringent Nature. The acid bitterish Juice of the Fruit is refrigerating, gently astringent, and consequently proper for corroborating the relaxed Fibres of the Stomach, and correcting the alcalescent State of the Humours. *Labat* in his History of *America* informs us, that the Juice of the Fruit is there used externally for the Cure of inveterate and venereal Ulcers. The Leaves and Flowers are

are also used for several Medicinal Purposes. It is an Ingredient in the *Conserua Flavedinis Corticum Aurantiorum*, *Succus Scorbuticus*, *Aqua corticum Aurantiorum*, *simplex* & *spirituosa*, *Aqua Raphani composita*, *Infusum amarum simplex*, & *purgans*, *Vinum Ipecacuanhæ*, *Tinctura amara*, and in the *Syrupus e Corticibus Aurantiorum*.

Auriculæ Indæ & *Fungi Sambuci*, Offic. *Fungus Membranaceus auriculam referens*, *sive Sambucinus*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. *Agaricus auriculæ forma*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Jews Ear. This is a Sort of Fungus adhering to the Trunk of the Elder Tree, generally of the Form and Bulk of a blackish grey Colour, and according to Lemery it contains a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt. When immersed in Water it becomes soft and turgid like a Sponge. When boiled in Milk, or macerated in Vinegar, it is ordered as a Gargarism in Quinsies, and other Tumors and Inflammations of the Throat.

Auricula Ursi, Offic. *Auricula ursi flore luteo*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Raii Hist. Yellow Bears Ears. This Herb grows in great Plenty about Utrecht, Styria, Tyrole, and Switzerland, about the Middle, and on the Tops of large Mountains, and in many other Places. The Leaves are recommended for their vulnerary, abstergent, Qualities, whether taken internally or used externally, or their Juice applied externally in Ointments and Plasters. The Juice of the Flowers is said to remove Freckles, and render the Skin white.

Balaustia, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Malus Punica Sylvestris major*, *sive Balaustum majus*, Park. Theat. *Punica flore pleno majore*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Balaustine Tree. *Balaustines* are of an earthy Nature, very astringent, inspissating, refrigerating, and drying. Whence they are very often used for all Kinds of

Fluxes, as the Diarrhæa, Dysentery, the Uterine Flux, and others; and for stopping of Hæmorrhages from Wounds. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Succino compositus*.

Balsamina. There are two Sorts of this Plant, the first of which is the *Balsamina* & *Momordica*, Offic. *Momordica vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. Male Balsam Apple. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Fruit, which is the Part used, is of a refrigerating and somewhat drying Quality, a Vulnerary, and mitigates Pains, especially of the Hæmorrhoids. Outwardly it is good for Wounds of the Nerves, Herniæ, and Combustions.

The other *Balsamina* is thus distinguished, *Balsamina lutea*, *sive Noli me tangere*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Perficaria siliquosa*, Offic. Quick in Hand, Touch me not. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Herb is used, which is so forcible a Diuretic as to induce a Diabetes, and is thought to be of a pernicious and deleterious Quality.

Balsamita mas, *Costus Hortorum*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Balsamita major*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. *Mentha bortenlis corymbifera*, C. B. Costmary. The whole Plant is of a soft pleasant Smell, is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July. The Leaves are principally used, being of a warm and drying Nature, good to heat and corroborate the Stomach, and to alleviate Head aches arising from any Disorder of it, to expel Wind, and prevent acid Eruæations. This Plant is said to resolve Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and is good against the Dropsy and Jaundice. Externally it is used in heating Fomentations for corroborating the Limbs.

Balsamum Capiwi. This is obtained by making an Incision in a Tree thus distinguished. *Capivus*, Offic. Pharmacopol. *Copaiba*, Raii Hist.

Hist. *Balsamum Copaiba*, Geoff. The white American Balsam Tree. The Balsam of Capivi is produced in *Brasil*, and brought to us from *Rio de Janeiro*, *Fernambouc*, and *St. Vincent* in earthen Vessels. There are two Sorts of it, the one very limpid, and the other pretty thick, and of the Consistence of Turpentine; but this Difference depends upon the different Seasons of gathering it. The limpid Kind, according to *Hoffman*, is most esteemed both for internal and external Purposes. For when dissolved in Tincture of Tartar, it is successfully exhibited for a *Fluor albus*, *Gonorrhæas*, and Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder. Externally it is an excellent Liniment for the Consolidation of Wounds and Ulcers, and for corroborating the Nervous Parts, which have been weakened by the Shock of any Disease. Nor is it less beneficial when applied to Parts weakened and become unfit for Motion in consequence of Gouty Pains. *Hoffman* has in his *Obs. Chym.* shewn, that excellent Pectoral and Vulnerary Balsams, for internal Use, may be prepared by mixing this with other Ingredients; and that it may be more commodiously used than Turpentine for increasing the Quantity of Ethereal Oils in Distillation.

Balsamum Mecha. This is obtained from a Tree distinguished, *Balsamum Indicum*, *Gileadense*, *e Mecha verum*, *et Opobalsamum*, seu *oleum Balsami*, sive *Balsamelæon*, Offic. *Balsamum verum*, J. B. The true Balsam Tree. The Antients called the Wood of this Tree *Xylobalsam*, its Fruit *Carpobalsam*, and its Juice or Tears *Opobalsam*. Many are of Opinion, that there is now no such Thing as the true *Opobalsam*, and that the genuine Species, of old produced in *Egypt*, is not to be met with in any Part of the World. But *Hoffman* is of a different Opinion; because the Balsam of *Mecha* is of e-

qual Efficacy with the *Opobalsam* of the Antients. For which Reason he concludes that to be the same. According to *Pomet*, it is an excellent Diaphoretic in Malignant Fevers, and of great Efficacy in deterring Ulcers of the Lungs, Kidneys, and Bladder. But the Use of it ought to be avoided in inflammatory Dispositions of these Parts, even tho' ulcerated. Neither ought it to be exhibited where there is an Erysipelas in any Part of the Body. It is used with Success in *Gonorrhæas* and the *Fluor albus*, being given from ten to twelve Drops in the Morning fasting, the Patient's Body being duely prepared, and the Running having continued for some time. It is used externally as a Detergent, in Wounds not attended with Contusion.

Balsamum Peruvianum. Peruvian Balsam Of this there are two Kinds, the white and the black. The former is thus distinguished. *Balsamum Peruvianum album*, seu *Styrax alba*, Ind. Med. *Balsamum album*, Park. Theat. *Balsamum Peruvianum album*, Geoffr. White Peruvian Balsam.

The black Peruvian Balsam is thus distinguished: *Balsamum Peruvianum*, Offic. *Balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*, Park. Theat. *Balsamum ex Peru*. J. B. The natural Balsam Tree. Peruvian Balsam is brought from *America* and *Mexico* in *New Spain*; but the white is accounted best, and is by way of Eminence called *Balsam of Incision*; because according to *Monnardus* it flows spontaneously from a Tree of a large Size, upon making an Incision in it. This Species is limpid, of the Consistence of Turpentine, of a fragrant Smell, and much scarcer and dearer than the black Sort; but it is often adulterated with Venice-Turpentine. The black Sort, of which large Quantities are imported to us, is according to *Clusius* prepared by boiling the Branches

Branches, Bark, and Leaves of the Tree. But this Species is also often adulterated, probably with liquid Storax. The adulterated Sort is thick and coagulated, wants the penetrating Smell and Taste, and is with great Difficulty dissolved in Spirit of Wine, but remains like a thick and oleous Magma. When one Part of genuine Peruvian Balsam is intimately mixed in a Mortar with an equal Weight of Salt of Tartar, and highly rectified Spirit of Roses is poured upon it, by being subjected to Distillation in a sand Heat, it affords a fragrant and delicate Spirit, which is of singular Efficacy, especially if exhibited in a Solution of Amber or Musk. This Medicine, if used internally, restores lost and impaired Strength, and, being very friendly to the Nervous System, powerfully contributes to remove those Disorders which arise from its Weakness. An extemporaneous Balsamic Syrup, of many and great Uses, may be prepared by mixing an Ounce of it with one Pound of Rose-water and Sugar. This Syrup is commodiously mixed with stomachic and cephalic vinous Spirits. If *Peruvian* Balsam is distilled with the Worm and Refrigeratory, it not only gives the Water a grateful Smell like that of the Balsam, but also renders it Nervine and Diuretic. This Water, if liberally drank, is of excellent Service in Chronical Disorders, arising from the Scurvy, and a Weakness of the Nerves.

The black *Peruvian* Balsam, according to *Geoffroy*, is of a warming and strengthening Nature, comforting the Brain and Nervous System; proves beneficial in Asthmas, the Colic, and Pains of the Stomach and Intestines. Externally used it corroborates the Nerves, alleviates the Cramp, relieves all Kinds of Convulsions, and Contractions of the Sinews, old Aches and Pains. It is,

also, serviceable in Cuts and green Wounds. The celebrated *Hoffman* in his *Observ. Physico chym.* has given an Account of some Medicines of singular and uncommon Efficacy, obtained from the *Peruvian Balsam* by means of various chymical Processes. It is an Ingredient in the *Pilulæ Aromaticæ*.

Balsamum Tolutanum, Balsam of Tolu. This is the Produce of a Tree thus distinguished, *Balsamum Tolutanum*, Offic. *Balsamum Tolutanum foliis Ceratiæ similibus, quod candidum*, C. B. Pin. The Balsam Tree of Tolu. This Balsam is imported from Tolu in the *West Indies*, is of a tough resinous Consistence, growing dry and friable by Age, of a yellow brown Colour, of an highly fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taste. This is an excellent Pectoral Medicine, and consequently of great Service in all Disorders of the Lungs, as Coughs, Asthmas, and Consumptions. But what renders it still more valuable is, that it has no nauseous oleaginous Taste, as most other native Balsams have. With Sugar and the Yolk of an Egg it makes an agreeable Emulsion. It is also said to be restorative, to strengthen the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and stop old Gleet, and Strains, in either Sex. Externally applied, it deterges and consolidates Wounds, resists a Gangrene, strengthens the Nerves, and is good against a Rheumatism and Sciatica. Its Dose, according to *Geoffroy*, is from six to eight Grains. It is an Ingredient in the *Syrupus Balsamicus*.

Banilia, is thus distinguished, *Vanilia*, *Banilia*, Offic. *Volubilis filiquosa, Mexicana, foliis Plantaginis*, Raii Hist. Vanelloes, or Banilas. They grow in *New Spain*, and other Parts of the *West-Indies*, whence they are brought to us. In *Britain* they are only used as an Ingredient in Chocolate, to which they give a pleasant Flavour.

Flavour. By *Hernandez* in *Descr. Rer. Medic. Nov. Hispan.* they are said to be grateful to the Stomach and Brain, to expel Wind, to provoke Urine, to promote the Birth, and bring away the Secundines, to resist Poison, and cure the Bites of venomous Animals.

Barbarea, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Barbarea flore simplici*, Park. Theat. *Sisymbrium Erucæ folio, flore luteo*, Boerh. Ind. A. Winter Cresses. It grows in the Fields, and is cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens for Sallad. It contains a great deal of essential Oil and Salt. It is deterfivè and vulnerary, excites Urine, and is recommended for the Scurvy, Diseases of the Spleen, and for the Nephritic Colic, either used internally or externally. The expressed Juice of the Herb cures a Defluxion of fœtid and scorbutic Humours in the Mouth, and Looseness of the Teeth, and Excrefcences of the Mouth, if the Gums are rubbed with it. The Herb, boiled in Wine or Milk, cures Sciatic Pains, if Lint is soaked in it, and applied hot to the Part afflicted. The Seed provokes Urine, and expels the Stone: And may also be used in Sinapisms and Veficatories.

Bardana, the Name of a Plant of of which there are several Species; the first is the *Bardana major*, & *Lappa*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lappa major Arctium Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. A. J. B. Burdock. It grows almost every where by the Way-sides, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are used. The Roots are sudorific, alexipharmic, and good in Malignant Fevers, for which Reason they were an Ingredient in the *Aqua Theriacalis*. They are, also, used against the Gout and Pains in the Limbs. The Leaves boiled in Milk, and applied as a Cataplasm, also, answer the same Intention. They are good for

Burns and Inflammations, and for that Reason were ordered in the *Unguentum Populneum*. The common People frequently apply them to the Feet and Wrists in Fevers. The Seeds, reduced to a Powder and exhibited in white Wine, are good to provoke Urine and alleviate Fits of the Stone.

Bardana arctium, Offic. *Lappa major montana, capitulis tomentosis, seu arctium*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Woody headed Burdock. This grows about ruinous Buildings, and the Way-sides, and flowers in *July*. According to *Dale* the Roots and Seeds are used in Medicine, and have the same Virtues with the former. A Decoction of them in Wine, held in the Mouth, mitigates the Tooth-ach; when used as a Fomentation, it removes Burns and Chilblanes, and, when drank in Wine, is good for the Sciatica and Strangury.

Bdellium, Offic. Park. *Bdellium omnium auctorum*, Raii. Hist. *Bdellium gummi*, Ind. Med. Gum Bdellium. According to *Pliny* in *Lib. 12. cap. 9.* The Tree which produces this Gum is prickly, black and as high as the Olive Tree, bearing Leaves which are ever green, and greatly resemble those of the Oak. There are terrible Disputes about the Parts of the World in which this Tree is produced; since Some will have it the Native of the *Saracens* Country, Others of *Petra*, and Others of still different Parts; so that among such a vast Variety of Sentiments, it seems hard, if not absolutely impossible, to distinguish Truth from Error. In the mean time, forgetting the Speculations of the Curious, we shall confine ourselves to what is certain and evident. The Gum Bdellium, then, is of a reddish brown Colour, deeper than that of Myrrh, and of a more tough and tenacious Consistence. It is with Difficulty dissolved in any Liquor,

has

has a bitterish Taste, and a Scent next to that of Myrrh, tho' not so pleasant. What is imported from *Turky* and the *Indies* is accounted best. There is, also, another Sort brought from *Guinea*, which is whiter, in large round Lumps, and of little or no Smell, but this Species is less esteemed than the other. This Gum is of an hot and drying Nature, and is said to be beneficial against Coughs and Imposthumations of the Lungs, to provoke Urine and the Catamenia, and to expel the Secundines. Externally it is used as an Ingredient in dissolving and discutient Plasters.

Belladonna. This is the *Solanum lethale*, Offic. Ger. *Belladonna majoribus foliis & floribus*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Deadly Night-shade. It grows among Rubbish, and by Highways, and flowers in *June* and *July*. The Fruit of this Plant taken internally is highly dangerous, as appears from many Observations which occur in the Works of practical Authors. The Leaves are said to be great Sweetners and Resolvents. Externally they are applied to the Piles and Cancers. Some boil them with Whey, or make Use of its Juice. *Gerard* informs us, that at *Wisbich*, in the Isle of *Ely*, three Children eat the Berries of this Plant, by which Means two of them died, whilst the third was recovered by drinking Honey and Water till he vomited plentifully. Mr. *Ray* from *Hæchstetterus* informs us, that a Mendicant Friar at *Rome*, by drinking an Infusion of this Plant in Wine, lost his Senses, but was brought to himself by drinking a Glass of Vinegar. I know an Instance of a Man and his Wife, Child; and Father, who were rendered mad by eating this Plant boiled as Greens; and a Dog who lapped the Broth in which they were boiled had the same Fate. The Dog recovered

the same Day; the Man and his Wife, the next; the Child in two or three Days; and the old Man in a Fortnight.

Benzoin, *Benzoinum*, Offic. *Benzoinum*, Offic. C. B. Pin. *Benzoinum, cujus arbor folio citri*, J. B. The Benjamin Tree. This grows in the *East-Indies* to a considerable Height and Thickness, and bears long Leaves like those of the Citron and Lemon-trees, tho' smaller, and not so green. The Gum produced by this Tree, commonly known by the Name of Benzoin, is a resinous inflammable Substance, sometimes of a reddish, sometimes of a pale Colour, and generally very foul. It is of an agreeable Taste, a little acrid, and is much used in Perfumes. It is brought us from the *Philippine Islands*, *Siam*, and *Sumatra*. The Druggists, according to *Savary*, keep two Kinds of Benzoin, that in Tears as it is called, and another Sort. The true Benzoin, which was brought into *France* by the Ambassador of *Siam's* Retinue, was externally of a yellowish gold Colour, but white internally, with small clear white and red Veins distributed thro' it. It was friable and without any Taste, but of a very agreeable and highly aromatic Smell. It differed very much from that Benzoin in Tears, which is commonly sold, and which is of a clear transparent Mass, of a reddish Colour, and mixed with whitish Tears, resembling Almonds, for which Reason it is called Amygdaloide Benzoin. This last Species ought to be chosen with Qualities as much approaching to the former as possible, and it ought, above all Things, to be pure and free from Dregs, a Property with which it is very rarely to be found. The other Sort of Benzoin is the most common of all, and very often counterfeited by a Fusion of several Gums together.

together. The best of this Kind is pure, of an agreeable Smell, resinous, and intermixed with a great many whitish Tears; that which is black, and without any Smell, is absolutely to be rejected. According to *Geoffroy*, Benzoin is very proper in Asthmas, to attenuate the Phlegm which oppresses the Lungs, and deterge and cure Pulmonary Ulcers; but the Flowers of Benzoin are preferred for internal Use. Most Authors seem to agree that this Gum is of a warming, drying, discussing, dissolving, and purifying Nature, resists Putrefaction, is good against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and cures Oppressions of the Thorax. *Amatus Lusitanus* informs us, that he cured an obstinate and inveterate Cough, by Means of the Flowers of Benzoin, and those of Sulphur. *Fabricius Bartoletus lib. 5. de Dyspnæa, cap. 1.* says a great deal concerning its Efficacy in Disorders of the Breast, and Defects of Respiration, and calls it the Balsam of the Lungs. Externally it is used in all fragrant Compositions. For it proves Cordial by its agreeable Smell, fortifies the Senses by its Steam, dries up the cold Humours of the *Cerebellum*, dissipates Defluxions, and cures Toothachs. However, in burning Benzoin, we ought to take care not to swallow a great deal of the Smoke; because it not only quickly affects the *Cerebellum*, but also acts with such Force upon the Breast and Lungs, that it is apt to destroy Respiration. It is an Ingredient in the *Balsamum Traumaticum*, and *Elixir Paregoricum*.

Barberis, Oxyacantha, Galen, Offic. *Barberis Dumetorum*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. The Barberry or Pipperridge-bush. It flowers in April and May, and the Berries are ripe in September. The inner Bark, the Berries, and the Seeds are used. The first is opening and attenuating, and is accounted a Specific against

the Yellow Jaundice, taken either by way of Infusion, or Decoction. The Fruit is very cooling and restringent, and good to moisten the Mouth and extinguish Thirst in burning Fevers. The Conserve is beneficial in all Kinds of Fluxes, and the Yellow Jaundice. The Seeds are binding and astringent, tho' they are but rarely used.

Beta alba, Offic. Ger. Emac. White Beet. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used in Medicine, which are somewhat nitrous, and loosen the Belly. It is sometimes employed in Errhines and Clysters. The Beet is one of the five emollient Herbs.

Beta rubra, Offic. Ger. Emac. Red Beet. Its Virtues and Uses are the same with the *Beta alba*. A Decoction of this, together with Lentils, is sometimes used to check a Diarrhæa.

Betonica, Offic. Ger. Emac. Wood Betony. Betony grows in Woods and Thickets, and by Hedge-sides, and flowers in May and June. The Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves of this Plant have an Herby Taste, and are a little saltish and aromatic, and give no Tincture of red to blue Paper. The Flowers and Roots, which are very bitter, stain it very little. Betony is full of Sulphur, mixed with a little oily volatile Salt and Earth. Betony is aperitive, diuretic, sweetening, good for the Diseases of the Brain, and lower Belly. A Tea of the Leaves is good for the Vapours, Sciatica, Gout, Pains in the Head, Jaundice, and Palsy. The Pisan of its Leaves, a cold Infusion of them in Water, the Conserve of its Flowers, the Syrup of the Flowers and Leaves, and the Juice and Extract of these Parts, have the same Virtues. They promote Expectoration and bring away purulent Matter; they consolidate internal Ulcers, and

remove Obstructions in the Bowels. The Roots purge both upwards and downwards. A Decoction of Herniaria and Betony is commended for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. Others advise a Decoction of Betony to stop an immoderate Flux of the Lochia. The Surgeons mix it in their Cephalic Cataplasms. They make a Plaster of the Leaves for Wounds, especially those of the Head.

Betula, Offic. Ger. Emac. The Birch-tree. It grows in woody Places in several Parts of England. The Leaves, Bark, and Tears obtained from a Perforation made in the Trunk of the Tree, in the Spring of the Year, are used. The Leaves, which are bitter, are heating, attenuating, drying, abstergent, resolvent, aperient, and fit for evacuating Serum. For which Reason they are of singular Service in Dropsies and the Itch. As the Bark is of a bituminous Quality, it is heating, emollient, and proper for Fumigations destined to correct a bad Air. The Tears are recommended for diminishing Stones of the Kidneys, and Bladder, and for removing Spots of the Skin. A Wine is made of the Sap or Juice of the Birch, which is recommended for the Gravel and Stone.

Bidens, Offic. *Eupatorium aquaticum fœmina*, Ger. Emac. Water Hemp Agrimony. It grows in watery Places, and flowers in August. The Herb is in Use, which is esteemed Hepatic and Vulnerary.

Bistorta, Offic. Ger. Emac. Bistort, or Snakeweed. It grows in several moist Meadows, and flowers in May. The Root is of a heating, astringent, Quality, and of Use in Dysenteries, Bloody Fluxes, Dysenteric Exulcerations of the Intestines, and Vomitings of Blood. It cures an excessive Flux of the Menfes and Hæmorrhoids, and removes violent Vo-

mitings. Powdered, and thrown into recent Wounds, it stops the Effusion of Blood, and cures them. A Decoction of the Root, with Wine and Vinegar, stops immediately the most violent Effusions of Blood from Wounds, if washed with it. Some take two Parts of the Root reduced to Powder, and one Part of quick Lime, and mix them with Wine and Vinegar; and, after having evaporated the Humidity, use the Powder which remains in the Vessel, for curing the Cancer. The Root, mixed with some Water proper for Disorders of the Mouth, cures Tooth-achs, fixes loose Teeth, and hardens the Gums, by preventing a Fluxion of Humours to them. It is confidently affirmed, that it banishes all Insects from a House. It is an Ingredient in the *Species a Scordio sine Opio*.

Bombax; Offic. *Gossypium sive Xylon*, Ger. Emac. The Cotton Bush. It is cultivated in Greece, Turkey, Sicily, and Malta; and flowers in June. In the Shops the Seeds and Wool of this Shrub are used. The Wool, burned, and reduced to Powder, stops the Effusion of Blood from Wounds, if put into them. The Seeds are good for Disorders of the Kidneys and Liver, but prejudicial to the Head and Stomach. They are also esteemed excellent for those who are afflicted with a Cough, or Difficulty of Breathing. They are good for the Stone, yield a wholesome Nourishment, strengthen the Constitution, and cure the Dysentery; for by their lenitive Quality they obtund the acrid and exulcerating Humours. The Oil expressed from the Seeds removes Spots of the Skin, and cures running Sores of the Head. In Egypt, according to *Prosper Alpinus*, they extract a Mucilage from the Seeds, just as they do from those of Fleabane and Quinces, which is of Use in burning Fevers, and corrosive

five Coughs. They, also, restrain all immoderate Fluxes of the Menfes. The Inhabitants of *Malta* fatten their Cattle with the Seeds of this Herb, which have a Taste resembling that of an Acorn.

Bonus Henricus, Tota Bona, Mercurialis, Offic. Ger. Emac. Lappathum unctuosum, five Bonus Henricus, Park. English Mercury. It grows in waste Places, and among Rubbish, and flowers in the Spring. It is of a deterfivè cleansing Quality. The young Shoots, before they come to Seed, boiled as Spinage or Asparagus, are pleasant to the Palate, cooling, soluble, and good for the Scurvy, and a Provoker of Urine. It is used in Clysters, and the Leaves made into a Cataplasm alleviate the Gout.

Borago, Offic. Borago Hortensis, Ger. Emac. Borage. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June and July. The Root, Herb, and Flowers are used, and are esteemed Cordial. It is said to fortify the Heart, to cure Fainting, to relieve Melancholy, and to depurate the Blood. *Boerhaave* commends the expressed Juice, in all inflammatory Diseases, as the Gout, Phrenitis, Paraphrenitis, and Peripneumony. The Flowers are one of the four Cordial Flowers.

Botrys, Offic. Ger. Emac. Chenopodium Ambrosioides folio sinuato, Boerh. Ind. A. Oak of Jerusalem. It grows by the Sides of Precipices, and Banks of Torrents. This Herb is of a bitter Taste, and of a strong, but not disagreeable, Smell. It is of a heating, drying, dissolving, opening, cleansing, and purgative Nature. It resists Putrefaction, and is singularly efficacious in Oppressions, Coughs, and all cold Disorders of the Breast, and Difficulties of Breathing. It is also very effectual, for dissipating viscid Matter lodged in the Thorax. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Kidneys, and Matrix; cures the Jaundice, prevents Drop-

sies, promotes a Discharge of the Menfes and Lochia, and cures Pains of the Uterus and Belly. The *Venetian* Women find the Botrys to be a sure and infallible Remedy against Hysteric Fits, both used internally and externally. Fumigations of the Herb itself are excellent for Vomittings of Blood, and Disorders or Ulcers of the Lungs. *Matthiolus* informs us, that, by this Medicine, he cured Patients, who had spit up Pieces of their Lungs. A Decoction of the Botrys, with Syrup of Violets, is recommended, as good for Abscesses, by *J. Heurn. L. 2. Meth. ad Prax. C. 8.* In the foreign Shops there is a Conserve made of the young Leaves, and a Water distilled from the whole Plant when it flowers. Both these are very good Medicines in Oppressions of the Breast, and in Pains of the Belly. A Lohoch of the Botrys is recommended as an excellent Medicine for all Disorders of the Breast, by *P. Forestus* and others; and the Syrupus Diabotrys is said to be an admirable Medicine for those who are Phthical. The Herb itself, boiled in any Lixivium, kills Vermin, and carries off other Sordes of the Head, if washed with it. *Tabernaemontanus* informs us, that the Seeds of this Herb, if sown with Corn, kill the little Worms which prove so hurtful to it.

Brasilia, Offic. Arbor Brasilia, Park. Theat. Brasil-wood. It is cold and dry, mitigates the Heat of Fevers, and is a Restringent and Strengtheners, like the Wood of Sanders.

Brassica. Cabbage. A celebrated Plant among the Antients, and much in Use among the Moderns, upon which *Chrysippus* wrote a whole Volume, and *Diouches* another. *Pythagoras* and *Cato* bestowed great Encomiums on the Virtues of Cabbage.

There are several Species of Cabbage,

bage, the First of which in the *Brassica sativa*, *Caulis*, Offic. *Brassica capitata alba*, Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. White Cabbage, and Coleworts. This Sort of Cabbage is justly, it is said, preferable to other Pot-Herbs, since, both raw and boiled, it is possessed of such salutary Qualities, as to prevent Occasions for the Medicines used in the Shops. For this Reason, when a certain foreign Physician came into *Denmark* with a Design to settle, and saw the Gardens of the Country People so well stocked with Cabbage, he, with good Reason, prognosticated small Encouragement for himself in that Part of the World. It keeps the Belly in an easy and soluble State, and a Decoction of the Tops of its tender Shoots discharges such an incredible Quantity of Bile and Phlegm, that no Medicine proves a quicker, a safer, or a more efficacious Purge; Hellebore and Scammony not excepted. The Juice of Cabbage is of such a Nature, as not only to afford a sufficient Supply of Nourishment to the Body, but also to correct the acrid Salts of the Juices, allay the Acrimony of the Blood, cleanse the Intestines, and scour the Kidneys. For this Reason, Cabbage is highly salutary in Disorders of the Breast. A Decoction of Cabbage, with an Addition of Raisins, is used by Preachers and Pleaders, in Hoarseness, and Defects of Voice, arising from too long speaking. Its Juice is an excellent Remedy for the Scurvy. *Konigius* tells us of a Dropsical Patient, who, after despairing of Relief from the Physicians, was cured by a Quack, by Cabbage infused in Wine, with proper Correctors. This Plant, a little boiled, with some Lemon Juice, and new Butter, is an excellent Remedy in Pthical and Hectic Disorders. Where Urine is to be provoked, or the Body rendered soluble, it, by its stimulating muriatic

Acid, proves effectual, with such as are not accustomed to take Physic. Many People use pickled Cabbage for dissipating the Remains of a Debauch. It has been observed, that the Pickle of Cabbage, plentifully drank, has removed continued Fevers, cured Dropsies, and banished the most obstinate Tertian Agues. When the Peasants of *Croatia* are seized with Fevers, they successfully apply Cataplasms of pickled Cabbage to their Foreheads. The Pickle of Cabbage is good in Burns, Gangrenes, and the Beginnings of Inflammations in the Fauces, where the Intention is to refrigerate and repel. Nor is unpickled Cabbage less useful for various external Purposes; since it refrigerates, repels, opens, and deterges. After Vesicatories are taken off, 'tis usual to apply the Leaves of Cabbage anointed with Butter, which ought to be removed every two Hours. *Etmmuller* says, they may very properly be laid on Issues, in order to carry on the Discharge of the Matter, and prevent Consolidation. Nurses apply the Leaves of Cabbage to their Breasts, to prevent Coagulation of their Milk, and prevent it from being accumulated in too large a Quantity. Some apply them to Abscesses of the Breast, to hinder Inflammations, and promote the Consolidation of the Ulcer. Country People, to cleanse Wounds and Ulcers, pour the Juice of Cabbage into them, or apply its Leaves bruised to them. In Pestilential Disorders, the Leaves, anointed with Rape Oil, are successfully applied, for the Maturation of Uleers and Carbuncles. A Cataplasm of the Leaves with Butter matures and breaks Imposthumations. Warts have been taken off the Hands, by anointing them with the Juice of Cabbage. The Leaves with Salt, applied to the Soles of the Feet, allay feverish Heats.

The second Sort is the *Brassica capitata rubra*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Red Cabbage. This Sort of Cabbage is possessed of a medicinal Quality; and abounds with a Juice, which, by its nitrous, sweet, emollient, laxative, aperitive, attenuating, and stimulating Qualities, promotes those Excretions, which are absolutely necessary to the Preservation of Health. For this Reason it is not only a Preservative against Diseases, especially of the Chronical Kind, but also contributes very considerably to their Cure. When the Achors of Children are repelled, the Leaves of the red Cabbage, applied to them, never fail to make the Discharge of the Matter return.

Another Sort of Cabbage is the *Caulis rubra*, Offic. *Brassica rubra*, Ger. Emac. Red Coleworts. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, and its Leaves only are in Use, a Decoction of which, sweetned with Sugar, is a celebrated Remedy in Asthmas.

A fourth Sort of Cabbage is the *Brassica Sabauda*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Savoy Cabbage. This Sort of Cabbage is cultivated for the Kitchen in the Gardens of England. It is very delicate and tender; for which Reason, it is much sought after, by those who have nice Palates, and are acquainted with its agreeable Taste.

The fifth Sort of Cabbage is the *Brassica florida*, Offic. Park. Theat. The Colliflower. This Species of Cabbage is cultivated in Gardens, and is much used in the Kitchens. In Conjunction with other proper Ingredients, they add it to Pyes and Sauces, which are very agreeable both to the Sick and the Healthy.

Bruscus Ruscus, Offic. Gars Emac. Butcher's Broom. This Plant grows in Hedges, and Thickets, flowering in Summer. The Root is one of the five opening Roots, good to remove Obstructions of the Bowels, and to

evacuate by Urine. It is prescribed in Broths, Pizans, and Apozems for the Dropsy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Stone, and Retention of Urine. A Pint of White Wine, in which a Dram of the Powder of the Root of Butcher's Broom, with the same Quantity of those of Figwort and Dropwort, has been infused, is recommended for Scrophulous Tumours.

Bryonia, Bryony. There are two Sorts of Bryony used in the Shops, the first of which is the *Bryonia alba*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Vitis alba*, vel *Bryonia*, J. B. White Bryony. It is found in Lanes, and by Hedge Sides, it flowers in May, and the Berries are ripe in September. The Root of this Plant is the only Part now used in Medicine, and all Authors are sufficiently agreed, that it is highly acrimonious and nauseous, provokes Urine, purges violently, and vomits briskly. The Dose of the Root, reduced to Powder, is from two Scruples, to one Dram. But when it is intended for internal Purposes, its drastic Qualities ought to be corrected, by the Addition of a proper Quantity of Cream of Tartar. Since, therefore, this Root, when used internally, acts by its stimulating and resolvent Acrimony; 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it may be properly exhibited in Cases, where heating Medicines are indicated, and when the Intention is to stimulate the Nerves strongly, and give a Kind of Concussion to the whole System. To this Quality it is also owing, that it is so much extolled in Intermitting Fevers, in provoking the Menfes, curing those Uterine Disorders to which young Women are subject, and in killing and expelling Worms lodged in the Intestines. For, being possessed of an highly drastic Virtue, it powerfully incides the tenacious Juices, and surprisngly removes Obstructions. Thus Mr. Ray

informs us, that the Bulk of a Nutmeg, of the Conserve made of its Root, taken twice a Day, and persisted in for a long time, often proves the happy Means of removing and entirely curing Epileptic and Hysteric Passions; and that the same happy Effect is produced, by continually putting a Piece of its Root into the Cup out of which the Patient drinks. *Forestus*, from *Avicenna*, informs us, that Patients rendered delirious, by dangerous Wounds, are in a great measure restored either by drinking Briony Root, for some Days, in some refrigerating and diluting Liquor, or using it in any proper Food, capable of obtunding and blunting its Taste. The Root, externally applied, has in many Cases given incontestable Proofs of its resolvent Qualities. Thus when newly bruised, and mixed up with Salt and Vinegar, it resolves cold Tumours, and removes the discoloured Marks arising from extravasated Blood, if applied to them. According to *Etmuller*, Briony Root not only cures the Dropsy, when exhibited internally, but also evacuates the Waters collected in the Abdomen, when applied externally, by way of Cataplasm, to the Region of the Loins, either bruised by itself, or made up with Cows, Goats, or Pigeon's Dung. It is also applied to oedematous Swellings of the Feet and Legs, an Hydrocele of the Scrotum, and other Disorders of a similar Nature; in which Cases it carries off the Serum, and consequently discusses the Swellings. It is also properly applied to scrophulous Tumours, whether exulcerated or otherwise. If the Root of the white Briony is excavated in the Ground, and duely covered up, the Liquor collected in it proves an excellent Medicine for Arthritic Pains, if applied immediately to the Parts affected. The Root itself also, fresh bruised, mixed up with Linseed Oil,

and applied warm, removes Sciatic and Arthritic Pains. This Medicine is to be repeated till the Morbific Matter is resolved and dissipated. As too violent Effects are to be dreaded from Briony-Root in Substance, *Mr. Boulduc* in *Hist. Acad. Roy. des Sciences, An. 1712.* thinks it more safe to have Recourse to Infusions, Decoctions, and Extracts of it. He also prefers Infusions to Decoctions of it, and approves more of infusing it in Wine than in Water. When the only Intention is to discharge the Waters from the Abdomen, he maintains, that Extracts from its Juice are preferable to those obtained by Infusion or Decoction. Some think that an Ounce of the *Fæcula Bryoniæ*, or Powder which subsides in the expressed Juice of its Root, is a safer Medicine than the Root itself; but it is an ineffectual Preparation, unless assisted with Chalybeates, since according to *Etmuller* it is no more than a dead Calx.

Bryonia nigra, Offic. Ger. *Bryonia Sylvestris nigra*, Park. *Tamnus racemosa*, flore minore luteo pallescente Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Black Briony. It flowers in June, and is found in the same Places with the white Briony. According to *Dioscorides*, the Shoots of the first Budding are eaten as other Greens, provoke the Menses, and are good for Epileptic, Vertiginous, and Paralytic Patients. *Ray* informs us, that its Root incises and attenuates viscid Phlegm, especially in Disorders of the Thorax. *Lobelius* asserts, that it provokes Urine and the Menses, and discharges Sand from the Kidneys, if drank in a proper Liquor. But *Gesner* affirms, that it is possessed of very drastic Qualities, and is said to contain something of a poisonous Nature; for which Reason, it is improperly used instead of the white Briony.

Buglossum, Offic. *Buglossum angustifolium*

gustifolium majus, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Bugloss. It is planted in Gardens, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Leaves, Flowers, and Root are used. The Roots are very glutinous, and give a deep Tincture of Red to the blue Paper; the Flowers give it but very little, and the Leaves scarce any at all. So that, probably, the Sal Ammoniac in this Plant is involved in a glutinous Juice, in which the Earth and Sulphur predominate. Bugloss moistens, cools, and gives Relief to melancholic Persons. It is good to dissipate the Defluxions of the Breast, and an obstinate Cough. This Plant cools no otherwise than by restoring the Motion of the Blood which stagnates, and heats the Parts wherein its Circulation is retarded.

Bugula, & *Consolida media*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. *Bugula vulgaris*, flore cæruleo. Park. Theat. Bugle. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *May*. On account of its abstergent Qualities, it is reckoned an excellent Vulnerary. In consequence of its abstergent Virtue, it is also said to be a present Remedy in spreading Aphthæ, and Ulcers of the Mouth: And that an Ointment made of the Leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, bruised and boiled in Lard till they become dry, and then expressed, is excellent for the Cure of all Ulcers, Contusions, and Wounds. *Konig* affirms, he has known it to heal Scrophulous Ulcers in the Neck. From what has been advanced, we may easily perceive the Reason, why this Plant is said to be diuretic, and why it is recommended in Spittings of Blood, Dysenteries, and the Fluor Albus. For when coarse, tenacious, and viscid Substances are attenuated, and Obstructions removed, in order to make way for a free Circulation of Juices, the Emunctories are not only opened, but the spasmodic Contractions, which are the immediate

Cause of the morbid Fluxions, being removed, these Disorders are cured. The Herb Bugle is most properly used in Decoctions, or its expressed Juice may be used, which is highly saponaceous and opening. *Potterius* recommends a Decoction of Bugle, made with Mutton Broth, as an excellent Medicine in a *Phthisis*, and internal Ulcers; affirming, that it gently relaxes the Belly, wonderfully recruits the Liver, and fortifies other Parts. *Et Müller* informs us, that the *Italians*, in the Spring, cleanse the Root and Leaves of Bugle, and use them as a Salad, which not only is grateful to the Palate, but also seems calculated to prevent Cachexies. Its Juice is an excellent Medicine in malignant Ulcers.

Bulbocastanum, Offic. *Bulbocastanum majus* & *minus*, Ger. Emac. *Nucula terrestris major* & *minor*. Park. Theat. Earth Nut, Kipper Nut, Pig Nut, and Hawk Nut. It is emollient, and inspissates the Juices, and is often recommended to those, whose Fluids are too thin, and to such as are phthisical, consumptive, and extenuated. *Trallian* recommends it for Spitting of Blood. The Seeds of this Plant are of a diuretic Quality.

Bursa Pastoris, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Bursa Pastoris major*, folio sinuato, Boerh. Ind. A. Shepherd's Purse. It grows every-where among Rubbish, Banks, and Walls, flowering all the Summer. The Juice of its Leaves drank, from four Ounces to six, is an excellent Remedy in all Losses of Blood, and in Defluxions attended with an Inflammation. A Handful of it, boiled in lean Broth, is used in Ptifans, Glysters, and Cataplasms. Its distilled Water has little or no Virtue. It is also recommended for Headachs, immoderate Fluxes of the Menfes, Discharges of bloody Urine, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries,

ries, Lienteries, and Gonorrhœas.

Buxus, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Buxus arborescens*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Box Wood. It grows wild, in some Parts of *Kent* and *Surry*. A large Quantity of Box Leaves, infused in near a Pint of white Wine, proves, according to *Blegny*, an infallible Cure for pituitous and flatulent Colics, if the strained Liquor is drank warm. They distil from the Wood an Oil, which is very narcotic, and wonderfully extolled in Epilepsies, Tooth-achs, and Rottenness of the Teeth. A Decoction of the Flowers of Box is reckoned sudorific, and 'tis said that one Dram of them proves a violent Purge. *Rondeletius* don't doubt in the least, but that the Shavings of Box, in consequence of their sudorific Quality, would cure the Venereal Disease; but adds, that they are not to be used for that Purpose, because they excite Head-achs. *Amatus Lusitanus* cured an Hemisphæria, by a Decoction of Box-Wood, after all other Medicines had proved ineffectual. The Oil, distilled from the Wood, is recommended for Fevers, Vertigoes, the Falling-Sickness, and Hemorrhoids.

Cacao America, five *Avellana Mexicana*, J. B. *Amygdalis similis Guatimalensis*, C. B. Pin. *Arbor Cacao*, Pis. Mant. The Cacao Tree. This grows to be pretty large, and is found in several Parts of the *West Indies*, tho' those of the best Kind are said to be produced in *Coraccao*, in *New Spain*. What renders this Tree very considerable, is its bearing the Cacao Nuts, twenty or thirty of which are included in a round Capsula or Pod. These Nuts are externally brown, and as large as an Almond, tho' rounder and thicker. The Juice expressed from the mucilaginous Pulp, contained in the Husk of these Nuts, resembles Cream, and is possessed of a grateful Taste, and cordial Quality. It is also of a

detergent Nature, and, when used externally, very proper for removing Cutaneous Eruptions, and Asperities. The Nuts themselves, included in the Husk or Shell, are said to be of so nutritive a Quality, that one Ounce of them contains more real Nourishment, than a whole Pound of Beef. The Cacao Nuts when subjected to a chymical Analysis, besides other Principles, yield a large Quantity of Oil, which is wonderfully purgent and penetrating, especially before it is separated from the volatile Salt, of which it contains a large Quantity. It is also highly aromatic and cordial. A certain Quantity of this Oil, distilled from a Cucurbit by the Heat of Ashes, yields an unctuous Liquor, which concretes as it drops, and is called the Butter of Cacao. This Butter, when not rectified, may not only be used with Food as Olive Oil, but is also extolled as an highly anodyne Medicine, and proper for correcting the acrimonious Humours, which prove uneasy to the *Aspera Arteria*. Various other Virtues are also ascribed to this Butter by Practical Authors. But the Circumstance, which of all others renders the Cacao Nut most celebrated, is its being the Basis or principal Ingredient of Chocolate, a factitious Substance first brought from *America* into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, about the Beginning of the last Century. Some dissolve this Substance in Water, others in Milk, and others in Wine. But Water seems to be of all others the best Vehicle for it; since by its diluting Quality it best promotes the Distribution of its nutritive Principles. Chocolate from its component Parts seems to be principally proper for Persons of cold Constitutions, for old People, for such as have their Strength impaired by continual Watchings, and for those who travel in cold Mornings. It is, also, by Some commended in Cases, where the

the Digestion is weak; but it is of too oleous and tenacious a Nature to be digested by a weak Stomach. For which Reason *Cheyne*, in his Essay on Health, thinks that it ought not to be used by the weak and infirm, either as an Aliment or Medicine; but owns that it may produce all the salutary Effects of a wholesome Food, in vigorous and robust Constitutions; in which it may also be used as an Anodyne Medicine in Colics and Nephritic Pains; since by its Viscidity it sheathes up and blunts the saline, acrid, and irritating Humours, that thus, by the brisk Impetus of the Viscera, they may be discharged through proper Passages. It is, also, confirmed by the Experience of many Practical Physicians, that in Hætic, Scorbutic, and Catarrhus Disorders, Atrophies, malignant Itches, and Chin-coughs, Chocolate has proved a divine and miraculous Remedy; and that in these Disorders, when other Medicines have been ineffectual, the Physician has been obliged to have recourse to Chocolate, as the last and most effectual Remedy. The celebrated *Hoffman*, in his Consultations, asserts that Chocolate prepared with Water, and drank at proper times, may conduce very much to the Cure of Melancholic Disorders, arising from too weak and lax a State of the Nerves; especially if a few Drops of the Essence of Amber are mixed with it. As Chocolate is nutritive, and corrects the Acrimony of the Juices, so we think, Dr. *Stubbs* in *Philosoph. Transf.* was in the right when he affirmed, that well-prepared Chocolate was an excellent Diet, not only for such as are Scorbutic, afflicted with Arthritic Pains, or the Stone, for Women in Labour, and for preventing Convulsions, and expelling the Meconium of Children, but also for Hypochondriacal and Chronical Disor-

ders. A Man in perfect Health may drink as much Chocolate as he has an Appetite for, provided he finds himself refreshed, and his Stomach not over-loaded by it. But he ought to remain in a State of Rest for Half an Hour, or an Hour, after he has drank it, lest Concoction and Digestion should be interrupted or irregularly carried on. He ought, also, to abstain from Food, for some time after he has drank Chocolate, lest, by a contrary Practice, he should injure his Stomach; for Chocolate is itself very good Matter of Nourishment. Hence the most proper time of using it is, when the Concoctions are finished, whether in the Morning, or the Afternoon. And since in an hot Air the Powers of Digestion are fainter and more languid than in a cold State of the Atmosphere, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that Chocolate ought to be used in smaller Quantities, and more rarely in Summer than in Winter. The aromatic Ingredients of Chocolate recruit the languid Stomach; but *Caldera* advises, that if, during an excessive Heat, the Person who intends to drink Chocolate is thirsty, he should a little before take a moderate Draught of cold Water, lest the Chocolate should render the Thirst more intense than it was before. When Chocolate is prescribed as a Medicine, the Physician must determine the Quantity, and fix the proper Seasons of Exhibition. Those, who are become weak in consequence of Inanition, may judge of the Quantity from the Sense of Refreshment they feel; but, at the same time, they ought to use it more sparingly than those who are vigorous and robust. Chocolate, when moderately used, contributes to the Health of those, who are in no Danger of having their Juices stimulated into too brisk a Motion, or their Constitutions over-heated by the Use of Aromatics. As also of those, who

whose Stomachs are able to concoct and subdue the pinguious Substance of the Cacao Nuts. Hence 'tis obvious, that those Persons must abstain from the frequent and immoderate Use of Chocolate, who are in the full Vigour of their Youth, whose Juices are easily thrown into preternatural Commotions, who have spare dry Constitutions, and whose *Primæ Viæ*, in consequence of having lost their Tone, are unfit for the due Concoction of the Aliments. *Bagliui* informs us, that, in hot and sanguine Constitutions, the immoderate Use of Chocolate, by inspissating the Blood and rendering it less fit for Circulation, produces Inflammations of the Viscera, long Mesenteric Fevers, and Apoplexies.

Calamintha. There are five Sorts of this Plant made use of in Medicine; the first is the *Calamintha montana*, Offic. *Calamintha vulgaris*, Park. *Calamintha vulgaris vel Officinarum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Calamint. It is found in Hedges, flowering in June and July. The Antients extolled it for its heating, alexipharmic, resolvent, and discutient Qualities, and prescribed the external and internal Use of it, affirming, it killed Worms. It is good for phlegmatic Constitutions, and such as are afflicted with Flatulencies, and is very conducive to the Relief of Women labouring under Obstructions of the Uterus, a Fluor Albus, or a Catarrhus Disorder of the Womb. It is a powerful Provoker of the Menses, and even excites them in Women big with Child, and kills the Fœtus. It is said to expel the Lochia, Secundines, and Fœtus. It is an excellent Diuretic, cleanses Ulcers of the Kidneys, and cures Discharges of bloody Urine. Boiled with Oxy-mel, it is of great Service in Asthmas, or Orthopnæas. It ought not to be exhibited to those, who have no Occasion for an addi-

tional Stimulus; for it acts by producing a Heat, which, tho' small, is nevertheless often found prejudicial to the Asthmatic. But where the languid and relaxed Fibres are to be stimulated, or the sluggish Humours roused into a brisker Motion, *Calaminth* will be found of singular Use and Importance; and is, therefore, justly ranked in the Classes of cordial, alexipharmic, stomachic, carminative, uterine, and emmenagogue Medicines; and is used in Clysters, Cataplasms, Fomentations, and such Baths as are intended for the Purposes of Resolution, Discussion, and Provoking the Menses. It is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi*.

The Second, is the *Calamintha magno flore*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Calamintha montana præstantior*, Ger. Park. Mountain Calamint. It is cultivated in Gardens, and agrees in Virtues with the former.

The Third, is the *Calamintha*, Offic. *Calamintha odore Pulegii*, Ger. *Calamintha altera, odore Pulegii, foliis maculosis*, Park. *Calamintha Pulegii odore, seu Nepeta*, Boerh. Ind. A. Field Calamint. It grows about the Roots of Hedges, and by the Sides of Fields, flowering in June. The Herb is used, and agrees in Virtues with the first Species, to which it is a Succedaneum.

The Fourth, is the *Calamintha palustris*, Offic. *Calamintha aquatica*, Ger. *Mentha arvensis verticillata hirsuta*, Boerh. Ind. A. Water Calamint. It grows in moist Places, blowing in July. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Pulegium*, or Penny-royal.

The Fifth, is the *Calamintha incana, Ocyi foliis*, Hoary Calamint, with Leaves like Basil. This Species is possessed of the same Medicinal Virtues as the first Sort.

Camphora. Camphire. This is not mentioned by the ancient Greeks, and

and was first introduced into the *Materia Medica* by the *Arabians*. It is a Substance of a very singular Nature, dry, friable, powdered with Difficulty, light, white, pellucid, and not unlike the Crystals of Salt, of an acrid and somewhat bitterish Taste, of a penetrating Smell, and, to Some, greatly offensive. It flames in an open Fire, and when kindled burns till it is totally consumed. In Water it, also, burns, and sends forth a thick dark Smoak, which likewise produces a blackish Soot. When put into a pure glass Vessel, with an Alembic fitted to it, it melts by the Force of Fire, ascends into the Alembic, and there concretes again into the Form of Camphire, without the least Alteration. Many celebrated Chymists have taken Camphire for a solid volatile oleous Salt, formed in the same Manner as the *Offa Helmontiana*, of a saline and oleous Principle; but this Opinion is rejected by others. *Boerhaave* affirms it to be a highly perfect, most simple, and volatile Refin, or an Oil of a solid Form and Consistence. *Hoffman* affirms, that Camphire is, as it were, a distilled Oil in a dry Form, or a most subtile volatile Oil, which seems to have in its Composition a certain subtile Acid, to which its Form is owing, and of which it may be deprived, if mixed with Salt of Tartar, and subjected to Distillation with highly rectified Spirit of Wine. For, in this Case, a Spirit is yielded, whose Taste and Smell discover it to be sufficiently saturated with the Corpuscles of the Camphire, and which, when poured into Water, does not become milky, nor is any of the Camphire precipitated, as happens with Camphorated Spirit of Wine. What remains after the drawing off of the Spirit, is a well saturated Solution of Camphire. But when dropped into Water, it does not run into a thick Coagulum, like Cam-

phorated Spirit of Wine, but may without Difficulty be mixed with the Water. For the Salt of Tartar, entering into the most intimate Texture and Composition of this Substance, dissolving the oleous and thick Parts, and inducing a Change on the more subtile Acid, occasions a Resolution of this Substance into highly subtile Parts, not afterwards to be coagulated; and the Change of its Colour, from white to brown, is owing to the Sulphur, or inflammatory Principle, being disentangled, and set at Liberty by the Alkali. In the Truth of Camphire's being a pure inflammable Oil, in a solid Form, we are confirmed by this Circumstance; that in hot Climates, and sometimes even in *Europe*, aromatic Substances are often heated to such a Degree, that their Oils are converted into Camphire, as happens in the Distillation of the Oil of Anise, Cardamoms, Caraway, Fennel, Laurel, Zedoary, Cinnamon, Southernwood, and Thyme. The same Phænomenon is sometimes observed to happen, when these Oils, dropping thro' a long narrow or cold Worm, form themselves into a solid kind of Mass, which blocks up the Cavity of the Worm, but may be again dissolved by Heat. But because these Camphorated Substances want either the Hardness, the Smell, or the other Properties of the common Camphire of the Shops, we shall only here treat of that Camphire, which is produced by the *Arbor Camphorifera*, and which is called the *Camphora Japonensis* or *Camphora Sinenfis*. If Camphire, when put upon hot Bread, becomes moist, it is a Sign of its being good and genuine; but if it become dry, it is a Proof of its being bad and spurious. When it is marked with reddish or black Spots, they are said to be produced by handling it with impure Hands; or to be the Effects of Moisture; but this is easily prevented, by gathering it in a linen

ren Cloth, and immersing it in warm Water, with an Addition of Lemon Juice. Thus, when it is well washed, it must be dried in a shady Place, by which Means it becomes white. Formerly it was the Custom, in order to prevent the Exhalation and Diminution of Camphire, to keep it in Linseed, the Seeds of Fleawort, or some others of a like Nature; which, by their large Quantities of Oil, might, as it were, entangle the volatile Parts of the Camphire, and prevent their flying off. Others think that the same Effect is produced by Pepper; but what has given Rise to this Notion is somewhat hard to determine. The best way to preserve Camphire, is, to anoint its Surface with expressed Oil of sweet Almonds. For the Pores being by these Means blocked up, its more subtle and volatile Parts will not so easily fly off, as otherwise they would do; but as it may be well enough preserved in glass Vessels well stopped, to prevent the Admission of Air, so there is no great Necessity for the preceding Method. Camphire is applied to various Uses. The *Indians* mix it with acrid and aromatic Substances, of which they form Troches, for promoting a Discharge of the Saliva, when chewed; because Camphire in former times was thought to be possessed of cold Qualities. *Tralles* recommends it in Scorbutic Disorders. It is said to be possessed of an alexipharmic Quality when used internally, against the Wounds of Serpents. The Notion of its being possessed of a cold Quality may possibly have taken its Rise from the Observation of its cooling Effects, in Inflammations of the Eyes, and Burns. For it is of singular Efficacy in removing external Inflammations, as also internal, and which threaten a Sphacelus and Death if they are severe; but more especially if they are situated in the Membra-

nous Parts; for answering which Intentions, it is most happily exhibited with Nitre; as, also, in continued Fevers, which for the most part have something of an inflammatory Nature in them. Likewise in most other Kinds of Inflammations, Pleurifies, Phrensies, Quinsseys, and Inflammations of the *Uterus*. The celebrated *Hoffman* used Camphire with the Addition of Bezoardic Powder, with great Success. For immediately after the Exhibition of this Medicine, the burning Heat, the Delirium, the Thirst, and the Watchings were greatly abated. *Stahl* files Camphire, the Subduer of all Inflammations; and the learned *Werlhofius* found very happy Effects arise from three or four Grains of Camphire in Nitrous Emulsions, taken every two or three Hours in acute Fevers, Phrensies, and Deliriums. The learned *Tralles* excellently demonstrates the refrigerating and antiphlogistic Qualities of Camphire, and how efficacious it is, in Conjunction with Nitre, in a Pleurisy. An Instance whereof he gives us in his Work intitled *De Remediis Terreis*. *Cappuccius*, an Italian Physician, affirms the Virtues of Camphire to be very great, both in curing and preventing Pestilential Fevers; for which Purpose one or two Grains of it may be chewed, and swallowed by itself, three or four times a Week, unless the State of the Patient renders the more frequent Use of it necessary. *Graan*, a celebrated Dutch Physician, in a Phrensy, Madness, Pleurisy, and Peripneumony, highly extolls Champhire with Spirit of Nitre. In Inflammations of the Kidneys he recommends Sal Prunellæ and Camphire. For allaying the Thirst in continued Fevers, he orders three Grains of Camphire to be added to proper Powders; which Medicine, with the *Bezoardicum Minerale*, he also commends in Pestilential Fevers.

The

The *Philosophical Transactions* afford us some Instances of Maniacs cured by half a Dram of Camphire exhibited in a Bolus, Morning and Evening. *Simeon Sethi* and *Rhases* inform us, that Camphire cures the most acute Disorders; as Pains of the Head arising from Heat and Inflammations, and those especially of the Liver. *Tachenius* informs us, that *Avicenna* was the first of the Practical Physicians, who observed the Virtues of Camphire in acute Disorders; and called it the *Theriaca contra Venena calida*, or the *Theriaca* against hot Poisons. *Du Verney* thinks Camphire, exhibited in cordial Potions, an excellent Remedy against the Head-ach in malignant Fevers, and tells us that he himself frequently prescribed it, with that Intention. *Mindererus*, in his Work *De Peste*, ranks Camphire among the strongest Antidotes against the Plague; and affirms, that it is more efficacious than any of the Bezoardic Preparations, as it prevents Putrefaction, and expels the poisonous Effluvia. *Hoffman*, in all putrid Disorders, and in the Plague at its Accession, and about its Crisis, recommends Camphire to be given in an acid Vehicle, as also with Balsamics, in a Gonorrhæa. In all dangerous and terrible Hæmorrhages, especially such as accompany malignant Fevers, as also in Spittings of Blood arising from internal Causes, such as the Spasms of the Viscera, Camphire is of singular Use. In Vomitings of Blood, after Venesection, *Riverius* orders half a Scruple of Camphire, to be exhibited in four Ounces of Oxycrate, or Plantain-Water. *Joubert* affirms of his Master *Rondeletius*, that in all Vomitings of Blood, especially those proceeding from acrid Defluxions, he successfully used Camphire, and sometimes gave a whole Scruple of it, diluted in a Glass of Spring-Water, with a little Vinegar. Camphire,

when mixed with Nitre, is of the greatest Efficacy in all Hæmorrhages. Besides, Nothing is found more useful in promoting the accustomed Evacuations of the Blood, than Camphire; especially when exhibited in conjunction with balsamic and antispasmodic Specifics. *Wedelius*, *de Medicam. Facultat.* justly observes, that Camphire is of singular Efficacy, in promoting the brisk and lively Motion of the Blood; and must consequently be improper, when the Fluid is too much rarified, or put into an Ebullition; since, by that very Means, the Watchings, the Thirst, and Heat would be increased. *Mindererus* is of Opinion, that Camphire ought never to be exhibited to such as have infirm Heads, or weak Stomachs. Hence it is, that studious and sedentary People, and Women of delicate Constitutions, who cannot bear strong Smells, have a thorough Aversion to Camphire; and that these latter, by the Use of it, fall into Hysterick Fits; to which, however, it puts a Stop, in more robust Constitutions. With respect to the external Use of Camphire, Some put a Grain or two into a rotten Tooth, and even use it as a Gargarism in the Tooth-ach. Camphire, worn as an Amulet, has been experienced an effectual Remedy against Fevers; as we learn from the *Miscellanea Curiosa Medico Physica Academia Naturæ Curiosorum*. *J. Boeclerus* gives the following Account of it, "Some hang Camphire about their Necks, for the Cure of an Inter-mittent Fever, and the Camphire is sure to fly away, but the Fever very often remains." However, this I dare assert, that Camphire hung about the Neck, in Pestilential Times, so as that the Effluvia may be received into the Nostrils, is no improper Preservative. Because it corrects the Atmosphere of the Body, and so prevents the ill Effects of the

contagious Air. Camphire is a usual Ingredient in Ointments and Plasters, for the Sake of its Stimulus, which is of Service in mollifying and dissolving hard Tumours, and also opens the Way for the Virtues of the other Ingredients to penetrate deeper thro' the Pores of the Skin. When it is to be mixed for a Plaster, the best Way, as *Etmuller* advises, is to dissolve it with Balsam of Peru. The Water of Camphire, according to the Account given us by the *Arabians*, distills from the Tree which produces the Camphire. But *Garcias* observes it to be a Fable. Others, therefore, call by this Name the Water, in which kindled Camphire has been immersed, and recommend it to be drank by Women labouring under Hysterics, in which it is excellent. A Water of this Kind is prescribed in the *Pharmacopœia Pauperum*, under the Title of *Julapium Camphoratum*. *Horstius* relates, that some Virgins, taken with a *Furor Uterinus*, met with most Relief, by using for their ordinary Drink, Water, or Beer, in which kindled Camphire had been quenched. The Solution of Half an Ounce of Camphire in a Pint of highly rectified Spirit of Wine (tho' the *London* and *Edinburgh* Dispensatories direct an Ounce of Camphire) is a very common Topic in Contusions, Luxations, and Rheumatisms; because it readily dissolves the Stagnations of the Humours, in different Parts of the Vessels, and causes them to exhale, or puts them in Motion. Whence it is of extraordinary Service, not only in all Pains and Tumors, but also in all inflammatory and erysipelatous Affections; restores Warmth to the Feet and Hands benumbed with Cold; mitigates the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids, prevents a Gangrene, and is commodiously applied in Cases of a beginning or confirmed Putrefaction, a Sphacelus,

fetid Ulcers, and Wounds which are putrid, or inclining to Putrefaction; as also the *Cholera Morbus*, the Colic, and the Contraction or Resolution of the Nerves consequent thereto, and the like Affections both of the internal and external Parts. It may, also, be given internally, to the Quantity of twenty Drops or more, where Diaphoretics are required. *De Maets* recommends, in Affections of the Head, one Dram of Camphorated Spirit, mixed with an Ounce of Spirit of Wine distilled upon Cephalic Herbs, and three Ounces of Rosemary Water. Some Drops of this Mixture drawn up the Nostrils will give immediate Ease, in the Head or Tooth-ach. Observe, that the Water of Rosemary mitigates the other Ingredients, and that its Strength is augmented or diminished, in Proportion to the Quantity of Rosemary Water.

Camphorata, Offic. *Camphorata birsuta*, Raii Hist. *Camphorata Monspeliensum*, J. B. Stinking Ground Pine. The Herb, which is used, is of a drying and astringent Quality, strengthening to the Nerves, and serviceable in the Gout, Convulsions, Palsy, Defluxions of the Eyes, and Catarrhs. The Plant is a Cephalic, is effectual for Wounds according to *Lobelius*, and is prescribed, by Some, in Dropsies. The Tops of this Plant are used in Baths and Fomentations, for Disorders and Swelling of the Joints; for Cramps, Palsies, and other Affections of the Nerves.

Canella alba, Park, Theat. *Cassia lignea Laurifolia Americana*, cortice albo, valde acri & aromatico, Pluk. Almag. *Arbor Baccifera Laurifolia, aromatica, fructu viridi calyculato racemoso*, Philosoph. Transact. The wild Cinamon Tree. All the Parts of this Tree, when fresh, are very hot, aromatic, and biting to the Taste, not much unlike Cloves, which are often so troublesome, as to

require a Remedy from fair Water. The Bark of this Tree is what is mostly used, as well in the Plantations of the *Engliſh*, between the Tropics in the *West-Indies*, as in *Europe*; by only cutting the Bark, and letting it dry in the Shade. It likewise in the *West-Indies*, as well as in *Europe*, is thought a very good Remedy, against the Scurvy, and to cleanse and invigorate the Blood; being in *London*, both in Druggiſts and Apothecaries Shops, used for those Purposes, under the Name of *Cortex Winteranus*, which it is not, tho' it may very well supply its Place. It is, in the *West-Indies*, mixed and given with Steel, or some other Medicines; but if the Patient is of a hot Constitution, it is more prejudicial than beneficial, being of a very warm Nature. The Bark, if mixed with Water, and distilled *per Vesticam*, yields an aromatic Oil, which, like the Oil of Cloves, sinks to the Bottom of the Water. When it is mixed with some small Quantity of the Oil of Cloves, it has been sold for it. The Bark is, also, accounted a Specific against the Scurvy, is a good Nervous Medicine, useful in Palsies and Convulsions, and is of singular Service against Diseases of the Stomach and Bowels.

Cannabis, Offic. *Cannabis Sativa*, Park. Boerh. Ind. A. Hemp. The Root boiled, and applied by way of Cataplasm, mitigates Inflammations, discusses Tumors, and dissolves tophaceous Concretions at the Joints. The Seed of Hemp is the only Part exhibited in Physic; which, when boiled in Milk till the Hulls crack, is esteemed efficacious in old Coughs, as also a Specific against the Jaundice.

Capparis, Offic. *Capparis rotundifolia*, Ger. *Capparis Spinosa*, *fructu minore, folio rotundo*. Boerh. Ind. A. Capers. The Caper-Bush grows in the southern Parts of France

and Italy, in sandy and stony Places. Those are generally thought the best which are imported from *Genoa*; but those, brought from *Alexandria* to *Venice*, are esteemed by Some still better, tho' larger than the *Italian* Capers. For the largest are judged best as being most entire. Their austere bitterish Taste sufficiently convinces us of their astringent and corroborating Virtues. And if we consider the Qualities they derive from the Vinegar and Salt, in which they are preserved and brought to us, we may easily conceive, that they are of a resolvent and inciding Nature. For this Reason, they are recommended, in order to strengthen a languid Appetite, and purge the Stomach of gross pituitous Humours. They are good for Obstructions of the Viscera, especially those of the Spleen, for the Palsy, and Convulsions arising from a Superfluity of peccant Humours; nor are they less recommended in long and Chronical Fevers. *Laurentius Joubert*, in the Plague, recommends them seasoned with Salt, gently boiled in Water, and eaten with Vinegar. For as he says, "they excite an Appetite, and open Obstructions;" For this Reason, they ought not only to be allowed, in Pestilential Cases, but also recommended, because they resist Putrefaction. Externally, says *Etmuller*, the Pickle of Capers is applied to the Side, under the left Hypochondrium with Linen Cloths, or a Sponge, for discussing Swellings of the Spleen. If to this Mustard-seed is added, that the Vinegar may be impregnated with its volatile Salt, it is an excellent Remedy in Disorders of the Spleen.

Caprifolium, *Periclymenum Matrisylva*, Offic. *Periclymenum, sive Caprifolium vulgare*, Park. Theat. Honey-Suckle, or Wood-Bine. It grows almost every where, flowering great part of the Summer.

The

The Leaves, only, of this Plant are used in Medicine. They are exhibited in Gargarisms, for sore Throats; tho' Others think them not so proper for that Intention, on account of their hot Nature. Some prescribe them for a Cough and Asthma, and to remove Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Oil, made by the Infusion of the Flowers, is esteemed very warming, and efficacious in removing Cramps, and Convulsions of the Nerves. The Decoction of Honey-Suckle-Leaves is both vulnerary and deterfive, good for Diseases of the Throat, and Wounds of the Legs. The Leaves bruised cure Cutaneous Diseases; and the distilled Water of the Flowers assuages Inflammations of the Eyes, and strengthens Women in Labour.

Capficum, Piper Indicum. Offic. *Capficum filiquis longis propendentibus.* Boerh. Ind. A. *Capficum longioribus filiquis,* Ger. Guinea Pepper. It is sown every Year in Gardens, flowering in *August*, and produces red Pods, towards the latter End of *September* and *October*, but perishes with the first Frost. A Decoction of Guinea Pepper with Penny-Royal is commended by Some, to expel a dead Child. The Skins boiled, and used as a Gargle, help the Tooth-ach. And a Cataplasm made of the Seeds, mixed with Honey, and applied to the Throat, is good for a Quinsy, otherwise it is not much used in Physic.

Caranna, Offic. Park. Theat. The Caranna Tree. The Caranna Tree is a Species of Palm, and spontaneously pours out its Resin or Gum, when an Incision is made in the Bark. This Gum is outwardly of a blackish Colour, but internally resembles that of Pitch, and is of a bitter, pinguious, and oleaginous Taste, and of a fragrant Smell, not much differing from that of Lavender. This Gum is imported in soft

Masses, wrapt up in the Shreds of Reeds, or Bulrushes, from *Cartagena*, a Province in the *West Indies* of *New Spain*; of which that is esteemed best, which is whitest, especially if soft and of the Consistence of a Plaster. In Virtues it agrees with the *Tacamahac*. This Gum is of singular Efficacy, in Pains of the Joints; to which if applied, it speedily removes them, those Cases only excepted, where there is a Defluxion of hot Humours. It discusses inveterate Tumours, and stops Defluxions of cold Humours. It is highly beneficial in all Pains of the Brain and Nerves, and, without the Admixture of any other Medicine, cures recent Wounds; especially of the Nerves and Joints. If applied to the Ears and Temples, it stops Defluxions on the Eyes, and other Parts. *Etmuller* tells us, that in Cardialgias, Pains, and other Disorders of the Stomach, it is often applied by way of Plaster to the Region of the Stomach. *Geoffroy* observes, that it is termed a Gum, but very unjustly; because it is dissoluble only in Spirit of Wine, which is the Property of resinous Substances.

Cardamine, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nasturtium pratense majus, sive Cardamine latifolia,* Park. Theat. Meadow Cresses, or Ladies Smock. It grows every where in the Meadows, and flowers in *April*. This Plant in some measure resembles Water Cresses, not differing much from it in its Virtues, being both heating, warming, and good for the Scurvy. It may, where Water-Cresses cannot be had, supply their Place, tho' it is but seldom used in the Shops.

Cardamomum, Cardamom. We have three Sorts of Seeds in the Shops called by this Name. The first of which is, the *Cardamomum Maximum, Grana Paradisi,* Offic. *Cardamomum Arabum Majus,* Ger. *Melleguetta sive Cardamomum Maximum, & Grana Para-*

Paradisi, Park. Theat. Grains of Paradise. They have the same Virtues as Pepper, and are a Specific for all Paralytic Diseases. The second is the *Cardamomum Majus*, Offic. Raii Hist. *Cardamomum Majus vulgare*, Ger. Emac. Great Cardamums. These, being grown quite out of Use, are not to be met with in the Shops. Notwithstanding, the Seeds are the Part in Use, which are of a heating and drying Quality, comfort the noble Parts, attenuate, discuss Flatulencies, help Concoction, provoke Urine, and the Menfes, help Shortness of Breath, and remove Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. The third is, the *Cardamomum minus*, Offic. Boerh. Ind. A. *Cardamomum minus vulgare*, Ger. Emac. Common Cardamums. This Sort is in frequent Use, being of a warming Nature. They greatly comfort and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels; they aid Digestion, and expel Wind; they are excellent in all Distempers incident to the Head and Nerves; they greatly provoke Urine, as also the Menfes, and are of great Service in the Jaundice. These Seeds are used in the *Extratium Catharticum*; *Aqua Seminum Cardamomi*; *Infusum amarum Purgans*; *Infusum Senæ Commune*; *Tinctura Rhabarbari*; *Tinctura Amara*; *Tinctura Cardiaca*; *Tinctura Senæ*; *Tinctura Stomachica*; *Species Aromaticæ*; *Confectio Cardiaca*; *Mithridatium*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Cardiaca, Offic. Ger. Boerh. Ind. A. Mother-Wort. It grows in Lanes, and wet Places, and by Wall-Sides, and flowers in June. This Plant is called *Cardiaca*, because it relieves in Faintings, and Disorders of the Stomach, the superior Orifice of which is called *Cardia*. For, according to Shroder in his *Pharmacopæia*, it is of singular Service in Distensions of the Hypochondria, and Disorders of the Stomach in Chil-

dren. The Herb is of a highly bitter and penetrating Taste; a Circumstance which indicates its stimulating, inciding, resolvent, and aperient Qualities, in consequence of which it is proper, in Diseases proceeding from a Redundance of Phlegm, or viscid Juices. Hence, it is exhibited with an Intention to provoke Urine, promote the Menfes, and facilitate difficult Labours. A Decoction of Mother-wort, and the Powder of it, mixed with Sugar, are, by Ray, said to be Medicines of uncommon Efficacy, in Palpitations of the Heart, Affections of the Spleen, and Hysteric Disorders. *Martiholus* and *Dioscorides* affirm, that a Spoonful of its Powders, drank in Wine, is of singular Service in difficult Births. *Etmuller* informs us, that this Plant cut down, dried, and by Boiling reduced to the Form of a Cataplasm, is, in Consequence of its inciding and resolvent Qualities, very good against those Disorders of Children produced by a mucous Acid, and the Flatulencies arising from it, if applied to the Region of the Stomach and Hypochondria. A Water distilled from Mother-wort, with Oak of Jerusalem, is used in Inflammations of the Hypochondria of Children. *Simon Pauli*, in his *Quadripartitum Botanicum*, orders its Leaves to be boiled in the Oil of Wormwood, and of bitter Almonds, and applied to the Navel, in order to kill Worms of the Intestines.

Carduus, the Thistle. Of this Plant there are a great many Sorts, in so much that *Boerhaave* enumerates no less than thirty-three different Species; but we shall only take Notice of those to which Medicinal Virtues are ascribed.

The first of these is, the *Carduus caule crispo, capitulis minoribus*. *Carduus Arvensis*, seu *Sylvestris*. Thistle upon Thistle. *Riverius* observes, that Half an Ounce of the

Roots of this Thistle, boiled with two Drams of Liquorice, is a very good Medicine for those, who are afflicted with the Stone, cleansing the Bladder and Kidneys from Sand and Gravel.

The second is, the *Carduus Hæmorrhoidalis*, Offic. *Carduus Vinearum Repens Sonchi folio*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Carduus Vulgatissimus Viarum*. The common creeping Way-Thistle. It grows in uncultivated Places, and flowers in July and August. It is called *Hæmorrhoidalis* (*Hæmorrhoidal*) from its Effects. For being boiled in Water, and reduced to a Cataplasm, it greatly alleviates the Pains of the *Hæmorrhoids*.

The third Species is, the *Carduus Mariæ*, Offic. *Carduus Mariæ vulgaris*, Park: *Carduus albis maculis Notatus vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Ladies-Thistle*. This Plant grows upon Banks and Borders of Fields, flowers in June, and seems to contain a Salt, not unlike the *Oxyal diaphoreticum Angeli Salæ*, that is, an acrid Salt, abounding with Acid; thus it is both sudorific and diuretic. Four Ounces of the Juice of its Leaves give great Relief in the Dropsy. The Seed is of a stimulating and opening Property; the Dose of which is a Dram in Powder; but it is often used in Emulsions, being mixed with other Seeds for that purpose. An Emulsion prepared of the Seeds, with Honey, or a little Syrup of Violets, and drank, is highly commended in several Pleuritic Pains. *Tournefort*, for the Pleurisy, and that Species of Rheumatism which resembles it, advises an Emulsion, prepared of two Drams of the distilled Water of the Leaves.

“ This Medicine, says *Pontidera*,
“ gives Relief under all Pains, mol-
“ lifies Hardnesses, evacuates Hu-
“ mours, and maturates Pus, where-
“ fore it is recommended, as a pre-

“ sent Remedy for all Disorders of
“ the Throat and Lungs ” The
Seed pulverised, and taken in Wine,
from one Dram to two, is recom-
mended against an *Hydrophobia*, as
being an excellent Sudorific. Ex-
ternally it is accounted good for No-
mæ, and phagedenic and corroding
Ulcers.

The fourth Species is, the *Acanthium*, Offic. *Acanthium vulgare*, Park. *Carduus tomentosus Acanthi folio vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. *Cotton-Thistle*. This Plant never flowers till its second Year, and then continues in Bloom from June to August; but when the Seed is ripe, the Root perishes. The Root is esteemed opening, and diuretic, carminative, and stomachic, discutient, and resolvent. Some commend it for the Tooth-ach, and for Epileptic Disorders in Infants,

Carlina. The Carline Thistle. *Boerhaave* makes mention of no less than seven different Species of this Thistle. The first of which is, the *Carlina*. *Chameleon Albus*, *Carlina*, Offic. *Carlina humilis*, Park, Theat. *Carlina acaulos magno flore*, Boerh. Ind. *Carline Thistle*. It grows in Germany, and other Parts beyond Sea, and flowers in July. The Root, which is the only Part used, is esteemed sudorific, alexipharmic, and efficacious against all contagious and pestilential Diseases, the Plague itself not even excepted. It is no less diuretic, helps the Dropsy, promotes the Catamenia, and is good in all Hypochondriac Distempers, and is very properly exhibited, where Nature is to be irritated, and requires a Stimulus, to throw off an excrementitious Load. Whence it is apparent, how proper it is, for removing Obstructions, exciting a Diaphoresis, provoking the Menfes, promoting a Discharge of the Urine, and killing Worms, in consequence of its Bitterness. The *Carline Thi-*

Ale banishes Sleep, and of course prevents preternatural Drowfiness. The other Species have much the same Virtues ascribed to them.

Carpobalsamum, the Fruit of the Balsam Tree. *Prosper Alpinus* informs us, that, in *Egypt*, the *Carpobalsamum* is used in all the Intentions, for which the Balsam itself is applied, tho' it is not so efficacious. The Dose is generally two Drams, with a Decoction of Spikenard. It is also used in Fumigations, for Uterine Disorders arising from a cold Cause. The only Use the *Europeans* make of the *Carpobalsamum* is, in the *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*, and that not much, for Cubebs and Juniper Berries often supply its Place.

Carthamus. Bastard Saffron. It is sown in Gardens and Fields, and flowers in *July*. The Seeds only are used in the Shops, which are accounted a strong Cathartic, evacuating tough, viscid, Phlegm, both upwards and downwards, and consequently are thought to clear the Lungs, and help the Phthisic. They are likewise good against the Jaundice, tho' now pretty much out of Use. With Regard to their Virtues and Efficacy, *Dioscorides* gives the following Particulars. The expressed Juice of the triturated Seeds, exhibited in conjunction with Honey and Water, or the Broth of a Fowl, purges the Intestines, but is prejudicial to the Stomach. Of this Juice, with the Addition of Almonds, Nitre, Anise, and boiled Honey, are prepared Cakes, which render the Body soluble. These Cakes are to be divided into four Parts, as large as a Walnut, two or three of which are sufficient for a Dose, to be taken before Supper. *Hippocrates* informs us, that *Cnicus*, or Bastard-Saffron is purgative. *Galen* affirms, that the Seeds of *Cnicus* are only used for Purges. *Paulus Aegineta* and *Syl-*

vius reckon them among the *Hydragogues*. *Baubine* says, that the Seeds bruised or boiled in the Broth of Flesh, or Chickens, and drank, evacuate Phlegm and tough viscid Humours. *Etmuller* prescribed them, when the *Primæ Viæ* were loaded with a thick and viscid Mucus, in Disorders of the Breast, in Asthma, and Coughs produced by thick and viscid Matter. For which Reason, they are ranked among the Medicines which evacuate Phlegm. The Seeds are, by Experience, found to be a drastic purgative Medicine, which by reason of its acrid Quality, in conjunction with its Viscidity, generally excites violent Gripes, with an Inflammation of the Abdomen.

Carum, Offic. *Carum Vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Carui*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Cuminum pratense*, *Carui officinarum*. C. B. Caraways. The Seed is one of the greater hot Seeds, is stomachic, and carminative, expels Wind, and is serviceable against the Colic, and Weakness of the Stomach, helps Digestion, is good for Dizziness of the Head, and Weakness of the Sight, to provoke Urine, and increase Milk in Nurses. The Seed of this Plant is in common Use, tho' Some use the Root in carminative Ptisans and Glysters. The Seed is stomachic, diuretic, and very proper to dissolve the glutinous Matter, which causes the Colic. Caraway-Seeds are put into Bread, as a Preservative against this Disease. Candied Caraway seeds expel Wind. The Chymical Oil is very acrid and penetrating. Five or six Drops of it are prescribed in Oil of sweet Almonds, and some Drops of it in Spirit of Wine imbibed by Cotton, and put into the Ears; which may be used in the Case of Deafness, instead of Syringing.

Caryophylli Aromatici, Cloves. An Essential Oil drawn from this Spice, being very warm, and agreeable to
N 2 the

the Nerves, is of singular Use in correcting several Cathartic Compositions. Among others, it is ordered in the *Pil. ex Duobus*, and in the *Electuarium Caryocostinum*. It is likewise much recurred to in the Tooth-ach, dropt upon a little Lint or Cotton, and applied to the Part affected.

Caryophylli Hortensis, Clove-gilly-flowers. These blow in July, and are of a very grateful aromatic Smell. There is a Syrup in the Shops stamp'd with their Name, frequently used in Cordial and Cephalic Juleps. But as to the Conserve directed to be made of them, it is now pretty much exploded.

Cascarilla. *Cortex Thuris*, Offic. *Cortex Thuris nonnullis dictus, vel Thymiana*, Raii Hist. *Kina Kina Aromatica*. *Palode Calenturas*. *Cascarilla Cortex Elaterii, sive Scacarilla Officinarum*. *Cortex Peruvianus griseus, sive spurius*, Geoff. *Tract. Indian Bark*. The Cascarilla bears a near Resemblance to the Peruvian Bark, tho' of a somewhat paler Brown, less compact, more friable, of a bitter and somewhat styptic Taste, pungent, and pretty acrimonious to the Tongue, leaving at last a Sensation of Bitterness, mixed with something of an aromatic Nature. In all Probability, its resinous and penetrating Parts divide the ill concocted, thick, and viscid Substance, which is the *Fomes* of a Fever. This Febrifuge has this particular Advantage over the *Peruvian Bark*, that it acts in a smaller Dose, nor requires so long a Continuation. The illustrious *Stahl*, Physician to the King of *Prussia*, extended its Use still farther. He prescribed it for severe and convulsive Coughs, such as those called the *Chin-coughs*. In which Cases it produces the desired Effects, by inciding and attenuating the viscid Matter; and consequently it is highly beneficial where the Intention is to assist or augment Transpiration.

The Virtues of *Cascarilla* have been experienced in flatulent Colics, and in those Hysteric and Hypochondriac Disorders, commonly called Vapours. But it is to be observed, that when the Intention is to restore and confirm the Tone of any Parts, which have been shocked, agitated, or strained, *Cascarilla* in Substance ought to be prescribed; it being in this Circumstance necessary, that its earthy and styptic Parts should perform the Office of Astringents. *Cascarilla* in Substance is of singular Service in internal Hæmorrhoids, which flow with Difficulty, provided the Patient is of a pretty corpulent Habit of Body. This happens, because, in such a State, the Skin being relaxed, the *Cascarilla* augments the Transpiration; in consequence of which, the Humours will have more Liberty, and the Hæmorrhoids be opened. Perhaps, also, the *Cascarilla* may contribute to make the Hæmorrhoids flow, by restoring and bracing up the Vessels, which contain the Hæmorrhoidal Blood, of which Facts Mr. *Boulduc* himself was a Witness. But what he observed, as more particularly advantageous in *Cascarilla*, was, the singular Service it did, in the Dysenteries which raged in the Year 1719, whether accompanied with a Fever, or not. He further observes, that whereas *Ipecacuanha*, and other emetic Vegetables, leave a long Indisposition and Weakness in the Stomach, *Cascarilla* speedily restored and confirmed its Tone and Strength. This Bark, then, has the same Virtues with the *Quinquina* and *Ipecacuanha*, and perhaps exerts them rather to a greater Advantage than either the one or the other.

Cassia Fistula, Offic. *Cassia fistula Alexandrina*, Raii Hist. *Quaubayobuatli sive Cassia fistula*, Hern. The Pudding Pipe-Tree. The Egyptians never use the Cassia Pods, till they are four Months old; since, when young

Young and recent, they are observed not only to be useless, but noxious. They use the Pulp, extracted from the Pod, in the Form of a Bolus or Potion. They are of Opinion, that Cassia exhibited internally, by evacuating and obtunding the hot parched Parts of the Blood and Humours, cools the Blood and renders it more pure. They, also, by Experience find, that by its Means the Stomach is disburthened of an excrementitious Substance which may prove offensive to it. They also use it with great Success, in Defluxions of hot Humours upon the Lungs, or Thorax, exhibiting it either alone, or mixed with Sugar-Candy, or with Oil of sweet Almonds. They find it, likewise, singularly beneficial to the Bladder and Kidneys; because it extinguishes any immoderate Heat of those Parts, scours from thence the Humours, and discharges them by Urine. Hence the frequent Use of it prevents the Generation of Stones and Gravel. They use the Pulp, in conjunction with *Agaric*, against immoderate Coughs, Dyspnœas, Asthmas, and Orthopnœas. They use it, also, by way of Plaster, to be applied to the Parts affected in hot Pains of the Joints, the Gout, and in Inflammations. The Flowers, preserved with Sugar, make an highly beneficial Medicine, for correcting the Heat of the Kidneys, and eliminating the tough and viscid Re-crements lodged in the Ureters. Besides, the Flowers are used by the *Egyptians*, for alleviating Pains of every Kind, especially those of the Gout. *Bontius* informs us, that the Use of the Cassia Pulp is very frequent among the *Maldyans*, in Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder, in all Nephritic Indispositions, as also in Gonorrhœas contracted by impure Embraces, when it is mixed with the Powder of boiled Turpentine. It is, also, proper in Fever-

ish Heats, and extinguishes Thirst. *Schulzius* says, it is a Purgative; but because it is observed to weaken the Stomach, it is rarely prescribed at present with us. But if the recent Extract is to be used, it may most properly be administered with the Addition of some Carminative, such as Anise, or Fennel. Hypochondriac and Hysteric Patients, those who are afflicted with a Weakness of the Stomach and Flatulencies, and such as are subject to the Colic, ought to abstain from Cassia, as also pregnant Women. The *New London Pharmacopœia* introduces this into the *Electuarium e Cassia*, and *Electuarium Lenitivum*. The Cassia Lignea is a Species of Cinnamon.

Cassumuniar, Offic. alias *Rysagon*. An *Zerumbeth* seu *Zingiber rubrum*, sylvestre, *Ternatense*. Camel, Syllab. *Casumunar*. It is very much commended, as an excellent Nervous Medicine, and good for the Palsy, Convulsions, Colic, Gripping of the Bowels, as also Hysteric Affections. The Root is said to be moderately heating and astringent. For which Reason, it is recommended, for corroborating the Nerves, recruiting the Vital and Animal Spirits, strengthening the Stomach, and expelling Flatulencies. It is prescribed in Apoplexies, Convulsive Motions, Palsies, Tremors, Hysteric and Hypochondriac Disorders, Vertigoes, and Gripes. It is esteemed a Corrector of the *Peruvian Bark*.

Centaurium Minus, Offic. *Centaurium minus vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Centaurium minus flore purpureo*, J. B. Common Centaury. It flowers in June and July; and is of a very bitter Taste, and of an aperitive cleansing Faculty, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Menstrues, alleviates the Jaundice and Intermitting Fevers, strengthens the Stomach, and destroys Worms; outwardly, it is used in Fo-

mentations against Swellings and Inflammations. It is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Cepa, Offic. *Cepa vulgaris floribus*, & *tunicis candidis* & *purpurascens*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Cepa rubra* & *alba rotunda* & *longa*, J. B. Onions. They are somewhat windy, but otherwise very wholesom, for those who abound with cold and moist Humours, and are good against Coughs and Diseases of the Breast. We are convinced by Experience, that Onions, especially when externally applied, are possessed of very singular medicinal Virtues. For Nothing is of greater Efficacy in softning hard Tumours, and maturing Venereal Buboës, than roasted Onions; especially when applied in conjunction with Figs. They, also, afford speedy Relief, if applied to the Pubes of Children labouring under a total Suppression of Urine. There is, also, in the various Species of Onions, a subtle caustic Salt, of a highly penetrating and blistering Quality, which, when applied immediately to the Nervous Parts, excites violent Pains, and sometimes an Inflammation, tho' Onions are daily used internally without producing any bad Effects. They are very diuretic.

Cepa ascalonica, Offic. *Cepa sterilis*, C. B. P. Barren Onions. Eichalots. It is cultivated in Gardens for Culinary Uses. The Root is used; which is heating, drying, inciding, aperient, and provocative. It excites an Appetite, and destroys Worms in the Intestines.

Cerasus Rubra, Offic. *Cerasus Anglica*, Park. Theat. *Cerasus sativa fructu rotundo, rubro* & *acido*, Tourn. Inst. The red Cherry Tree. The Fruit is cooling, drying, and astringent, and corroborates the Heart and Stomach. Hence they are useful in allaying Feverish Heats and Thirst. The Kernels are good to

dissolve the Stone. The Gum of the Tree is likewise accounted lithontriptic. Cherries are esteemed a very salutary and agreeable Fruit. The Juice of them, when perfectly ripe, is saponaceous, and highly resolvent; and, if taken in large Quantities, and those frequently repeated especially when boiled or baked, it is capable of curing many obstinate Chronical Distempers, and taking away the obstructing Matter by a salutary *Diarrhœa*.

Cerasus acida nigricans, Ind. Med. *Cerasus fructu acido, serotino, succi sanguinei*, Tourn. Inst. *Cerasa acida nigricantia solidiora tardius maturescencia*, J. B. The Morello Cherry. The Fruit preserved, and the Rob of the Juice, are used, and agree in Virtues with the red Cherry.

Cerasus nigra, Offic. Ger. Black Cherry tree. It flowers in April, and the Fruit is used in Medicine, which is esteemed temperate and cephalic, and particularly efficacious in Disorders of the Head, as in an Apoplexy, and Palsy. The Stones of black Cherries, with their Kernels baked and powdered, are said to be extremely diuretic; but the Kernels have been lately said to yield, by Distillation, an Oil equally poisonous with that of the Laurel. Hence black Cherry Water has got into some Disrepute, tho' as far as I can learn, without any Foundation from Experience.

Chærosolium, Offic. *Chærophyllum sativum*, C. B. P. *Chærophyllon*, J. B. Chervil. It grows in Gardens, flowering in May. The Leaves and Seeds are used. Chervil is diuretic, emmenagogue, and lithontriptic, and is of fine Parts; it resolves coagulated Blood, and induces Sleep. It is used in Broths with good Effect, as a Promoter of Expectoration in an *Asthma*, and externally it is of great Service in the Colic, and in a Retention of Urine.

Chamædrys minor repens, C. B. P. *Chamædrys vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Chamædrys vulgo vera existimata*, J. B. Germander. The Leaves of this Plant are bitter and aromatic, and contain Principles, different from those of the small Centaury. The Salt of Germander is not different from that which is naturally in the Earth, which is a Mixture of marine Salt, Nitre, and Sal Ammoniac. It is acrid, very bitter, and aperitive. It is probable, that what is found in this Plant, has lost its Acrimony by the Mixture of a great deal of essential Oil, which renders the Germander aromatic. It is febrifugous, stomachic, aperitive, and diaphoretic. Some infuse, cold, over Night, a Handful of its Leaves in a Glass of White-Wine, with Half a Dram of Vegetable Salt, and give the Infusion to drink Fasting, for the Green Sickness. Some also prepare an Extract of its Leaves and Flowers, and give a Dram of it, with a Drop or two of the Oil of Cinnamon, and make an Infusion of the Leaves like Tea, principally for the Gout and Sciatica.

Chamæmelum vulgare, *Leucanthemum Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Chamæmelum vulgare*, Offic. *Chamæmelum elatius, foliis obscure virentibus, semine nigra*, Pluk. Almag. Wild or Dogs Chamomile. It is found in uncultivated Places and among Corn, and flowers in June. The Herb and Flowers are said to be possessed of the same Virtues with those of the common Camomile. This Plant is bitter, aromatic, and seems to contain some Sal Ammoniac, loaded with a great deal of Acid, and involved by a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. It is aperitive, diuretic, lenifying, and febrifugous. The Powder of its Flowers was used in *Dioscorides's* Time to cure Intermitting Fevers. *Riverius* prescribed it on the same

Occasions; and it is still the common Febrifuge of the *Scotch and Irish*. The Infusion of its Tops, with those of *Melilot*, give great Ease, to such as are tormented with a Nephritic Colic, and Retention of the Urine. It allwages the acute Pains of Women newly brought to bed. *Simon Pauli* recommends a strong Infusion of Chamomile Flowers in Wine, taken by Spoonfuls, while a Hogs bladder, filled with a Decoction of the Herb, is applied hot, and renewed as Occasion requires, in Pleuritic Cases. It is also used in lenifying, and resolving Clysters, Fomentations, Cataplasms, and Baths for the Gout, Sciatica, and the Piles. The Oil of Chamomile, made by Infusion, is very good in the same Cases. A Liniment of an equal Quantity of Chamomile, and Oil of *St. John's Wort*, with Camphorated Spirit of Wine, in which a folded Cloth hath been dipt, and applied very hot to the affected Part, is good in Rheumatisms.

Chamæmelum nobile, sive, Leucanthemum odoratius, C. B. P. *Chamæmelum odoratissimum repens flore simplici*, J. B. Chamomile. It digests, relaxes, mollifies, alleviates Pain, and excites a Discharge of the Menfes and Urine. Hence it is singularly beneficial in Colics, flatulent Spasms, and Convulsions. It is used externally in paregoric, emollient, and maturing Cataplasms, and in Clysters. Among all Plants none are more efficacious than Chamomile Flowers, for Baths, intended to remove Nephritic Pains. Doctor *Morton* asserts, that he was told by an eminent Physician, that he had found Chamomile Flowers, reduced to a fine Powder, and taken at due Intervals, as infallible in curing Intermitting Fevers, as the Peruvian Bark; and farther, that he himself tried it, in three Instances, in every one of which it succeeded

ceeded. *Frederic Hoffman* asserts, that no Simple, in the *Materia Medica*, is possessed of a Quality more friendly and beneficial to the Intestines, than *Chamomile Flowers*. For which Reason, says he, I have, instead of all other Ingredients, hitherto with great Success prescribed their Use in Clysters, adding, when there is a Necessity for it, Oil of sweet Almonds; and for Patients of the poorer Sort, Linseed Oil, or Oil of Turnep-seeds; or for evacuating the Fæces, a sufficient Quantity of common Salt; which, for its stimulating Quality, is of more Service than the whole Train of laxative and purgative Extracts and Electuaries, which may be very well left out of Clysters. These Flowers make an excellent Cataplasm for discussing, softning, and maturing Abscesses. When boiled in Milk, and put into a Bladder, either alone, or jointly with the Flowers of Elder, Mallows, Yarrow, or Saffron, they are highly efficacious in alleviating Pains and softening Tumours, if the Bladder is applied to the Part affected. I have learned from long Experience and Practice that Brandy, distilled from the Tops of Yarrow, Camomile Flowers, Anise-seeds, and *Ethiopic Cumin*, is of more Efficacy in discussing Flatulencies, than any of the other so much extolled carminative, and antispasmodic Preparations. The last *London Pharmacopæia* directs an Essential Oil from this Plant, and it is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum commune pro Clysters*; *Fotus communis*; and *Oleum viride*.

Chamæpitys lutea vulgaris, sive folio bifido. C. B. P. *Chamæpitys vulgaris odorata, flore luteo*, J. B. Ground-pine. The Leaves of Ground-pine, drank in Wine for seven Days together, are said to cure the Yellow Jaundice; for forty Days together in Hydromel, the Scia-

tica. They are likewise prescribed for Distempers of the Liver, Difficulty of Urine, and as a Specific in Disorders of the Kidneys. They also help the Gripes. The Inhabitants of *Heraclea in Pontus* used this Herb, as an Antidote for those who had drank the Decoction of *Aconitum*. Ground-pine is hot and dry, warming, strengthening of the Nerves, helps the Palsy, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Scurvy, and Pains of the Limbs. It is a strong Diuretic, opens the Obstructions of the Womb, and powerfully promotes the Menstrues, in so much, that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for fear of an Abortion; it is bitter and aromatic, and contains some oily volatile Salt, loaded with a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. For, by a Chymical Analysis, it yields several acid Liquors, a little urinous Spirit, and a great deal of Oil, but more Earth. It is no Wonder, then, if this Plant restores the ordinary Course of the Spirits, and Liquids in the Nerves, and Capillary Vessels; whence it is very good in Nervous Affections. It is diuretic, emmenagogue, and dissipates the Cause of the Gout. Drink its Infusion in Wine, or make a Ptisan of it with Germander.

Chelidonium magis vulgare. Park. Theat. *Chelidonium majus*, Offic. *Papaver corniculatum luteum Chelidonia Dittum*, Raii Synop. Celandine, Celandine is bitter, acrid, and burning; but more especially the Root, which yields more of Orange coloured Juice, than the other Parts of the Plant. It smells like rotten Eggs, which makes Some believe, that its Juice is Phagedenic, and something like the Liquor which results from the Mixture of the Solution of Sublimate, and Lime Water, or Milk which has boiled sometime with an acrid Salt. Taken inwardly it is very aperitive and cleansing, opens all

all the Obstructions of the Spleen and Liver, and is of good Service in the Jaundice and Scurvy. For the Dropsy Some infuse for twenty four Hours one Ounce of the Root of Celandine, and half an Ounce of the Tincture of Steel, in a Pint of White-wine, and, straining the Infusion thro' a Linnen Cloth, give the Patient three Ounces of it twice a Day.

Chelidonium minus. The lesser Celandine. *Chelidonium minus*, Offic. *Scrophularia minor* sive *Chelidonium minus vulgo dictum*, J. B. Pile-Wort. This Herb is reckoned good for the Piles, to ease their Pains and Swellings, as also to stop their Bleeding, the Roots being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied in an Ointment made of the Leaves and Roots. Some greatly commend it for the Jaundice and Scurvy, but more especially that in the Mouth. It is reckoned a Strengtheners of the Gums, and a great Preserver of the Teeth. It is also esteemed an excellent Remedy, either internally taken, or externally applied, for Hernias in Children.

China, Offic. *China Radix*, C. B. Pin. *Chinæ Radix*, Raii Hist. China-Root. This is a Root of a pale red Colour externally, but white within, of a farinacious, earthy, and somewhat astringent Taste, but without any Smell. It is supposed to be the Root of a certain *Smilax*, called *Lampatam* in *China*, where it grows plentifully. There is, also, in *America*, and *New Spain*, a Root nearly similar to this, which they call *West-India China*; but is inferior to that which comes from *China*, and the neighbouring Countries. This Root first began to acquire an uncommon Reputation in *Europe*, in the Time of *Vesalius*, which was about the Year 1535. The Decoction of the Root for the Venereal Dis-

ease became famous, and was prepared in the following Manner:

Take an Ounce of fresh China Root, cut into thin Slices, let them macerate for twenty-four Hours in six or eight Pints of tepid Spring-Water, which is to be boiled in a large earthen Pot close covered, over a slow Fire to the Consumption of a Third. Then strain the Decoction, and set it aside in a glass Vessel stopp'd, keeping it tepid for daily Use.

The Patient, being prepared by Purging and Bleeding, took ten or twelve Ounces of this Decoction every Day, early in the Morning, and compos'd himself in Bed well covered with Cloaths, to sweat for two or three Hours. After this, wiping off the Sweat, he was permitted to rise and walk about the Room, and after ten or twelve Days, if the Weather was mild, to walk Abroad, taking Care to keep himself warm. He was more indulg'd with respect to Diet, than if he had us'd a Decoction of *Guaia-cum*. For he was allowed to eat Chickens, or Capons roasted or boiled, without any Salt. But he was wholly to abstain from Wine, and to use nothing for his ordinary Drink, but a warm Decoction of China-Root. This Regimen was persisted in for four or five and twenty Days together, after which, the Cure was thought to be perfected. If the Patient was subject to be costive, they added some Sen-na to the Decoction, or administred an emollient Clyster every other Day. What contributed greatly to raise the Character of the China-Root was, its affording considerable Relief to the Emperor *Charles V.*, when afflicted with the Gout, and Cachexy.

Cachexy. This Root, however, soon lost its high Reputation. For *Vesalius*, in a Letter published in 1542, assures us, that Decoctions of China-Root were far inferior to those of *Guaiacum*, for Excrescences and Tumors of the Bones, and for the Cure of malignant Venereal Ulcers. Doctor *Astruc* informs us, that in Venereal Cases he could produce no happy Effects by Means of this Root. It is by Some thought to be of Service in the Gout, Sciatica, œdematous Tumors, King's Evil, Imbecility of the Stomach, Hemorrhoids, and in Ulcers of the Bladder and Kidneys.

Cicer Album, Offic. *Cicer sativum album*, Park. Theat. *Cicer arietinum*, J. B. White Chiches. The *Cicer* is a Kind of Pulse, sown in Italy, France, and other warm Climates, from whence the Seed is brought to us. They flower in June, and the Fruit is ripe in July. They are, also, cultivated in Gardens of the Curious, and the Seeds are used in Physic. The Decoction is said to be good in a Jaundice, to destroy Worms, to provoke the Menfes, and to expel the Fœtus. In Cataplasms they are esteemed efficacious in the Cure of Tetters, Ringworms, and Parotides, to disperse Inflammations of the Testicles, and to consolidate malignant Ulcers.

The *Cicer Nigrum*, and *Rubrum* differ in nothing from the *Album* but in the Colour of the Flower, which is of a Purple Colour, and the Fruit of a reddish Brown.

Cicer Sylvestre, Offic. *Cicer sylvestre majus*, Park. Theat. *Astragalus luteus perennis*, *siliqua gemella*, *rotunda vesicam referent*, Boerh. Ind. A. Wild Chiches. They grow wild in Fields, and in uncultivated Places in Italy, and other Countries, and flower in the Summer. The Seed is used, which is of a heating, drying,

deterfivè, and aperient Quality, and agrees with the preceding Cicers in Virtues.

Cichorium latifolium, *sive Endivia vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Endivia scariola*, *Intybus*, Offic. *Intybus sativa latifolia*, *sive Endivia vulgaris*. Endive. It grows in Gardens, flowers in June, and when the Seed is ripe the Root perishes. Endive is much used in Salads. It is cooling and moistening, opening Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, is efficacious against the Jaundice, provokes Urine, and greatly cools a hot Stomach. Its Seed is one of the Lesser cold Seeds.

Cichorium sylvestre sive Officinarium, C. B. *Cichorium agreste sylvestre*, Offic. Wild Succory. It grows in Lanes and Hedge Sides, and flowers rather later than the Garden Succory. The Virtues of the Wild differ but little from those of the Garden Succory. A Water, distilled from the Flowers, is esteemed good in Inflammations of the Eyes. The Roots and Leaves are aperitive, diuretic, and cooling. They seem to cool only by removing the too long obstructed Humours of the Bowels. They are prescribed in Broths, Ptisans, Apozems, and Clysters. The Juice procures Expectoration in De-fluxions of the Breast. The Extract has the same Virtues, and purifies the Blood. The simple, or compound Syrup, is a good Aperitive; especially if two Drams, or half an Ounce, of Tincture of Steel be mixed with an Ounce of it. The Conserve of its Flowers is used on the same Occasions, in aperitive Boluses and Electuaries. These Electuaries are of great Service in the Cachexy, Dropsy, and Hypochondriac Disorders, Intermitting Fevers, and troublesome Heats of the Lower Belly.

Cichorium, Ger. Garden Succory. It is planted in Gardens, and flowers in

in June. The Root, Leaves, Flower, and Seeds are used; its Seeds is one of the four Smaller cold Seeds. The ancient *Botanic Writers* generally affirm, that Succory is cold, but its Bitterness manifestly shows it to be hot. However, it is aperitive and diuretic, opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the Jaundice. It provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary Parts of slimy Humour that may stop their Cavities.

Cicuta, Offic. Ger. *Cicuta major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Hemlock. It grows in Fields and by Hedge Sides, and among Rubbish, and flowers in Summer. Hemlock is used outwardly, in Swellings and Hardness of the Liver and Spleen. Its Leaves are very lenifying and resolvent. When boiled with Milk, they are applied with good Success to the Piles, and the Parts afflicted with the Gout. A Cataplasm of Hemlock Leaves bruised with some Snails, and worked up with the resolvent Meals, is excellent for Inflammations of the Testicles, for the Gout, and Sciatica. The Hemlock Plaster is a good Resolver of Scirrhus Tumors.

Cinnamomum, Offic. Park. *Cinnamomum sive Canella Zeilanica*. C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. The true Cinnamon Tree. What is at present called Cinnamon in the Shops, is an aromatic Bark, of a reddish Colour, woody, friable, in Pipes of a different Thickness and Length; of a sweetish, hot, pungent, and somewhat astringent Taste; of a fragrant Smell, appropriated to various Uses, both in Medicine and Cookery, and gathered from the *Arbor Cinnamomifera Zeilanica*. These Trees grow in several Parts of the *East-Indies*, but none yield such good Bark, as those of *Zeilan*. From an Incision, made in the Root of this Tree, there drops a Liquor, which smells like Camphire. Besides, Camphire now

and then ouses from the Bark of this Root, in Form of white Drops, which insensibly coagulate into white Grains. This Species of Camphire, by the *Indians* called *Baros*, is also obtained by Distillation from the Bark of the Root dried, bruised, and immersed in Water. The Physicians of *Zeilan* use this distilled camphorated Water with Success, exhibiting a Spoonful of it at proper Intervals, as a Sudorific, in continual and malignant Fevers. They, also, mix it with common Water against Defluctions. Externally, it is applied with Linen Cloths, for discussing oedematous and watery Tumors. The Leaves of the Tree, in Distillation, yield an Oil, of a bitterish Taste, resembling Oil of Cloves, to which a little of the Oil of Cinnamon has been added. This is called *Oleum Malabathri*, and is celebrated as an instantaneous Remedy, against Pains of the Head and Stomach, and several other Disorders. The Oil of the Leaves, made by boiling them with common Oil, is, on account of its healing, anodyne, and resolvent Quality, highly recommended for Chirurgical Intentions, in the Composition of Liniments, for Instance, Cataplasms, and Clysters; as, also, in Colics, Gripes, Tympanies, and other windy and watery Tumors. From the Flowers is obtained by Distillation a fragrant Water; which when exhibited by Spoonfuls, at proper Intervals, corroborates the Stomach, and immediately alleviates Colic Pains, arising from Cold. A Conserve is, also, made of the Flowers, which is highly commended against Diseases arising from a cold Cause. From the Kernels of the ripe Fruit is expressed an Oil, which in some measure resembles Suet, and is made up in Cakes. This is by the *Indians* used for several Disorders, both internally and externally. In the Shops, that Cinnamon is generally accounted best, which

which is lately gathered, of a yellowish Red externally, and internally of a somewhat darker Colour; which is smooth, easily broken, of a fragrant Scent, and pungent Taste. That, which is small, is preferable to the large Kind, and the long Pipes are esteemed more valuable than the short. Some adulterate it with the Bark of the Caper-Bush, Tamarisk, or the Cassia Lignea. But this Piece of Fraud is easily detected. *Baubine* expressly affirms, that whatever Virtues the Antients ascribed to their Cinnamomum and Cassia, justly belong to our Cinnamon; since it is of an aromatic, stimulating, and corroborative Quality. Hence it is classed among the Stomachic and Uterine Medicines, affords singular Relief to Women afflicted with a Loss of Strength, a lax State of the Fibres, or a Suppression of the Menses. Tho' Cinnamon is an excellent Cordial, and highly beneficial in Palpitations of the Heart; yet it has, by being too often used, been found to bring on the same Disorder; in which Case, Acids are the most effectual means of Relief. Tho' 'tis highly proper, in some Disorders incident to pregnant Women; yet on these Occasions *Etmuller* justly advises the cautious Use of it; because it powerfully irritates the Uterus, to discharge and expel the Fœtus. Of half an Ounce of the best Cinnamon, infused in a close stopped Vessel, with two Pints of boiling Water, is prepared an highly grateful Drink, which recommends itself, not only on account of its Smell and Taste, but, also, on account of its analeptic, stomachic, and moderately astringent Quality in Fluxes, as, also, in a Weakness of the Heart, and Stomach. The itypic Quality of the Decoctions of Cinnamon is sufficiently evinced by *Doctor Hales*, in his *Statical Essays*. The Essential Oil is yielded with the

Water, in Distillation, and subsides to the Bottom, as being specifically heavier. It is of an inflammatory and corrosive Nature, whether externally applied, or internally exhibited. It is, by reason of its acrid and caustic Nature, highly celebrated as an excellent Medicine in a deep-seated Caries of the Bones. *Junker*, in his *Conspectus Therapiæ Generalis*, tells us, that distilled Oil of Cinnamon is an excellent Medicine, for stopping the Progress of Mortifications. *Tulpus*, also, in *Obs. Med.* informs us, that in order to separate the various Parts of Bones, he never knew a more effectual Medicine, than Oil of Cinnamon, mixed with Oil of Sublimate. *Boerhaave* informs us, that it is of a restorative Quality, in Cases where Strength is impaired, in Women during Gestation, hard Labour, or after Delivery, when there is no Inflammation nor Rupture of the Vessels. He, also, says, that it is good in Disorders of the Uterus, arising from a cold and mucous Phlegm. It may likewise be added to Purgatives, not only with an Intention to render them more palatable, but, also, to prevent Flatulencies and Gripes. It may, also, be very properly added to Ointments and Balsams, not only for its fragrant Smell, but moreover on account of its resolvent, discutient, and heating Qualities. Six Drops of it may be given in Substance, either in a poached Egg, sweet Wine, or Broth prepared with Flesh, but more properly dropped upon Sugar. It is used in the *Aqua Cinnamomi*; *Aqua Spirituosa Cinnamomi*; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus*; *Vinum Chalybeatum*; *Tinctura Thebaica*; *Tinctura Aromatica*; *Tinctura Cinnamomi*; *Tinctura Japonica*; *Tinctura Stomachica*; *Syrupus Cydoniorum*; *Syrupus Scilliticus*; *Syrupus e Spina Cervina*; *Confectio Alkermes*; *Pulvis Ari compositus*; *Pulvis e Bolo compositus sine Opio*;

Opio; *Pulvis e Sena compositus*; *Species Aromaticæ*; *Species e Scordio sine Opio*; *Confectio Cardiaca*; *Confectio Paulina*; *Mithridatum*; *Theriaca Andromachi*; *Emplastrum Stomachicum*.

Another Species of the Cinnamonum is called *Cassia Lignea*, Offic. Hern. *Cassia Lignea*, Officinarum, Park. Theat. *Canella Malabarica* & *Javensis*, Jons Dendr. The *Cassia Lignea* Tree. This Bark of the Cinnamon-bearing Tree, produced in *Malabar*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the *Philippine Islands*, is brought into *Europe*, in small Pipes, like the *Ceylonian Cinnamon*, but is of a darker and more rusty Colour, more hard and compact Texture, of a more languid Smell, of a sweet mucilaginous and less hot Taste. That Sort of this Bark is reckoned best, which is small, of a purplish Colour, easily broken, fragrant, acrid, of a sweetish Taste; because it then abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, sheathed up in a vast Quantity of mucilaginous Substance, and therefore operates less powerfully on the Human Body, and is greatly proper, where the Intention is only moderately to heat, open, resolve, and strengthen. It, also, obtunds the Acrimony of the Humours, by its mild and balsamic Mucilage. An Infusion of it is by Some recommended in Disorders of the Throat, and is also said to be beneficial in Diseases of the Uterus. Its Virtues are the same with those of the *Ceylonian Cinnamon*, tho' somewhat weaker and less aromatic. It is rarely prescribed by Physicians, in any other Preparations than those which come under the Denomination of Antidotes.

A third Species, is the *Cassia Lignea communis*, Pharmacopolis. *Cassia Lignea fusca aromatica*, C. B. Pin. *Arbor canellifera Indica cortice acerrimo, viscido seu mucilaginoso, qui Cassia Lignea*, Officinarum, Breyn. Prod.

The common *Cassia Lignea*. This Bark is somewhat thicker than *Cinnamon*, and is of a fainter Smell and Taste, of a more reddish Colour, and harder Substance. It is brought from the *East Indies*, and is frequent in the Shops.

Citreum. Of this there are two Species. The *Citreum vulgare*, Tourn. Inst. *Malus Citria*, Offic. *Malus Medica sive Citria*, Park. Theat. The Citron Tree. And the *Citreum, Medulla dulci*. The first of these is principally used in Medicine. It is esteemed beneficial in Cafes, where mortal Poisons have been drank, and in order to sweeten the Breath. For if any one squeezes the Juice of the Citron Peel into his Mouth, and swallows it, after being boiled in Broth, or any other Liquor, it procures a sweet Breath. The dried and fresh Citrons used before Meals are said to resist all Poisons. *Dioscorides* says, that the Seeds of the Citron, drank in Wine, resist Poison, render the Body soluble, procure a sweet Breath, and that they are principally used by Women, against that Species of Disorder, called *Malacia*. *Pliny* tells us, that the Seeds, when exhibited in Vinegar, are good against a Weakness of the Stomach. The Flowers of this Tree are preserved in Sugar, and used as a Sweetmeat, are of a cordial Nature, and generally prescribed in Electuaries. *Gui Patin*, a celebrated Physician, highly extolls this Fruit, gives it the Preference to some of the Shop Cordials, and affirms, that, in all malignant Disorders, putrid and pestilential Fevers, more infallible Relief is to be expected from a few Citrons, than from all the various Preparations of the Oriental Bezoar.

Citrullus, Offic. *Citrullus folio Colocynthis secto, semine nigro quibusdam Anguria*, J. B. *Anguria sive Citrullus vulgatiore*, Park. Theat. Citrul, or Water-Melon. It grows spontaneously

spontaneously in hot Climates, and though it is sown in more northern Countries, it never arrives at perfect Maturity. The fungous Pulp or Marrow is a grateful Aliment, not very nourishing, aqueous, but justly celebrated for its moistening, laxative, diuretic, and refrigerating Qualities. The Seeds are by Physicians classed among the Greater cold Seeds. They provoke Urine, but less powerfully than the Seeds of the Pompon. They are principally used in cooling Emulsions.

Cnicus sylvestris, hirsutior, sive Carduus Benedictus, C. B. Pin. *Carduus Benedictus*, Offic. *Carduus luteus, procumbens sudorificus, & amarus*, Hist. Oxon. Holy Thistle. Pauli after *Cæsalpinus* observes, that the Head of this Herb is of a fragrant Smell, resembling that of the Muscadell Pear; but *Cæsalpinus* compared it to that of Must itself. This *Cnicus* is said to have been first imported from the Indies, by way of Present to the Emperor *Frederick* the Third; at which Juncture it was highly celebrated, either used in Aliments or Drink, as an excellent Preservative against that Species of Head-ach, called *Hemicrania*. It flowers in the Summer, and in the Autumn its Seeds become ripe. *Hoffman* gives us the following Account of the Medicinal Virtues of this Plant: "Its Virtues

"are nearly the same with those of
"Wormwood. Decoctions of it, especially in Wine, are of singular
"Efficacy, when the Patient is not
"feverish. It is less efficacious when
"exhibited in Powder, and the distilled Water is much less so. It is
"highly extolled in all pituitous
"Disorders of the Head, Hemiplegias, Deafness, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Disturbances on the Breast, Dropsies, Quartan Fevers, and those of long standing, as these Disorders draw their Original from Obstructions. It is, also, cele-

"brated as an excellent Medicine in
"Colics, Nephritic and Sciatic Pains,
"as it partly dissolves the peccant
"Matter, and partly derives it to
"the Urinary Passages. But its Efficacy is principally celebrated in that formidable Distemper the Plague, against which it is used, both internally and externally. Internally it is exhibited, both with a preservative and curative Intention; since it powerfully excites a Diaphoresis. Externally it is applied, for breaking and opening Pestilential Buboës, with which Intention it is also applied to other Impostumations. In the Opinion of the common People, a Wine prepared of it in the Autumn is little less than a *Panacea*, or universal Remedy. It is preferable to the Wine in Wormwood, because, in consequence of its analeptic Quality, it does not prove offensive to the Head, whilst, at the same time, it is equally, if not more, beneficial to the Stomach; for it is proper both for Bilious and Pituitous Patients. As it is a powerful Astringent, it is used in stopping Hæmorrhages."

Cochlearia folio cubitali, Tourn. Instit. *Raphanus sylvestris*, Offic. *Raphanus sylvestris, seu Armoracia multii*, J. B. Horse Rhadish. It grows wild in several Places, near River Sides, and is planted in Gardens for the Sake of the Root, which is only used. It is heating, drying, aperitive, and frequently used in Sauces to create an Appetite. It is of great Use against the Scurvy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, and is often put into Diet-Drinks for those Purposes. The expressed Juice, being suffered to putrefy, affords an alkaline Salt, like that of Urine, which is the Reason why it is so highly beneficial in the Scurvy, arising from an acid State of the Fluids. In the other Kind of Scurvy it is very pernicious, in which

Case I have known it to procure a Rupture of the Liver. But where there is a Defect of Heat, and a Coldness and Viscidity of the Juices, it is very proper. In a Scurvy, attended with a hot Fever and a Putrefaction, it would destroy the Patient. So, also, in a Dropsy, if it proceeds from a cold Cause, this Plant is proper to be used, otherwise not. This Root, taken in a large Quantity, excites Vomiting. The Juice, drank to the Quantity of two Ounces, is good for those who are afflicted with pituitous Sordes in the Stomach, and if this be attended with Vomiting, it will be proper to drink plentifully of warm Water after taking the Dose. This Herb, in conjunction with Sorrel, makes an excellent antiscorbutic Medicine; but where its Acrimony is to be feared, it must be tempered with Milk, Whey, or Raisins. It is used for Gargarisms, in Putrefactions of the Gums, and yields a noble Spirit and Tincture. It is used externally in Sinapisms, and as an Ingredient in the *Aqua Rhabbani composita*.

Cochlearia folio subrotundo, C. B. Pin. *Cochlearia Batava, rotundifolia, hortenfis*, Offic. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia, sive Batavorum*, Park. Theat. Garden Scurvy Grass. It grows wild in several Parts of the North of England, by the Sea Side, but is very much cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in April. Scurvy Grass abounds with fine volatile Parts; and therefore the Herb infused, or the Juice expressed, is more prevalent than a Decoction, the volatile Part flying away in the Boiling. This is accounted a specific Remedy against the Scurvy, purifying the Juices of the Body from the bad Effects of the Distemper, and cleansing the Skin from Scabbs, Pimples, and foul Eruptions. It must be remembered, that these warm alkaliescent Plants are only proper in an acid

Scurvy, but that, in a putrid alkaline Scurvy, they are Poisons.

Cochlearia, folio sinuato, C. B. Pin. *Cochlearia Britannica marina*, Offic. *Cochlearia Britannica folio sinuato*, Hist. Oxon. Sea-Scurvy-Grass. It grows in salt Marshes, and particularly by the Thames Side, all the Way below Woolwich, and flowers rather later than the preceeding Species. In scorbutic Remedies, the Sea-Scurvy Grass is often used, mixed with the Garden Sort. It wants the fine volatile Parts, and is not so efficacious; but as it abounds much more in saline Particles, it may with good Success be used with a Diuretic.

Coffee, Offic. *Jasminum Arabicum, Castanea folio, flore albo odoratissimo, cujus fructus Coffy in Officinis dicuntur*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Coffee-Tree. This is a low shrubby Tree or Bush, which grows in Arabia Felix. It is a Species of Jasmine. Coffee is esteemed efficacious for the Cure and Prevention of Comatous Disorders, arising from Phlegm, or a too viscid Blood; and by its Chylification and Sanguification increases the Quantity of the Animal Spirits, and repairs the Loss of them arising from preternatural Watchings. By its volatile Salts it removes Obstructions of the Brain, dries up its superfluous Moisture, and consequently restores a due Degree of Elasticity to its Membranes and Vessels. It is an infallible Secret for removing that Species of Head ach, which, in consequence of a bad Digestion, arises some Hours after Dinner. Coffee, in general, seems more proper for Persons of Phlegmatic Constitutions, than for Patients of Choleric Habits. In most Disorders of the Head, such as a Cephalalgia, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Catarrh, when the Habit is plethoric, the Constitution cold, the Blood aqueous, the Brain too moist, and the Motion of the Spirits too slow

flow and languid, Coffee is of great Advantage. On the contrary, those, who are lean, of a bilious or melancholic Constitution, whose Blood is acrid or retorrid, whose Brain is hot, or whose Animal Spirits are stimulated to too brisk and irregular Motions, ought entirely to abstain from this Liquor. *Hoffman*, in his Dissertation *de Remediorum benignorum Abuse*, says, "No one will easily believe, that Coffee is prejudicial to his Health; since not only with the *Turks*, but with our Countrymen, Nothing is more common than to drink liberally of it, both Fasting and after Meals. Yet Proofs are not wanting to manifest the Consequences arising from a too frequent and immoderate Use of this Liquor, especially to weakly Persons, but more particularly Women, whose Nerves and Strength are considerably impaired by it; and either in Child-Birth, or on the Attack of a Disease, so considerable a Langour is brought on, that their Strength is hardly able to surmount the Symptoms with which they are afflicted." *Stenzelius* in his *Toxicologia* says, Coffee often proves a temporary Poison, when used too frequently, in too large Quantities, or promiscuously by Persons of every Constitution, especially in the Afternoon. For, by the Roasting, its saline volatile Parts are carried off, and there are only left a narcotic Oil and an Earth, which produce Obstructions and Costiveness.

Colchicum Chionense, floribus Frutillaræ instar tessellatis, foliis undulatis, Hist. Oxon. *Hermodactylus*, Offic. *Colchicum minus malignum, sive Hermodactylus Officinarum*, J. B. *Hermodactylus*. Authors greatly differ with respect to the Plant of which this is the Root. Some affirm it to be the Root of a *Colchicum*, or *Dens Caninus*, Others that of the tuberous *Iris*, and Others, of a Species of *Cyclamen*. It is a very strong Cathar-

tic, and purges serous and phlegmatic Humours from the Joints, and is therefore highly recommended in the Gout, and Rheumatic Pains in the Limbs.

Colocynthis, Offic. *Colocynthis vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Colocynthis fructu rotundo minor*, C. B. Pin. *Coloquintida*. The Pulp of this Fruit is bitter and purgative, but the Seeds have neither of these Qualities, in so great a Degree, except they have touched the Pulp; for then they become very bitter. *Coloquintida*, taken in a large Dose, is one of the most violent Purges now known. It not only brings away pure Blood, but produces violent Convulsions, Ulcers in the Intestines, and fatal Hypercatharses. When the Pulp is taken in Substance, it sticks to the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, and therefore it has been judged convenient to divide it as much as possible. Thus, being reduced to a fine Powder, it is made up into Lozenges, called *Trochisci Albandal*; but even these are hurtful to Persons of weak Abdominal Viscera. When it is thought proper to give it in Clysters, it ought to be boiled in a Linnen Bag, that no large Pieces of the Pulp may mix with the Decoction. These Clysters are often ordered in Apoplectic Cases. Some say, that *Coloquintida* will purge Children, by being reduced to a Paste with Oxes Gall, and applied to the Navel.

Colocynthis fructu rotundo major, C. B. Pin. *Colocynthis major rotunda*, Park. Theat. The greater *Coloquintida*. This Plant is imported from the *Levant*, and is said to agree with the preceding in Virtues.

Contrayerva, Offic. *Contrayerva Hispanorum sive Drakena Radix*. Park. Theat. Counterpoison. The *Contrayerva* Root was called *Drakena* by *Clusius*, because it was first imported into England in 1581 by Sir Francis Drake, on his having finished

nished his Voyage round the World. From its Smell and Taste, it seems to be composed of a moderate Portion of a volatile, oleous, and aromatic Principle, wrapt up in earthy Parts. Hence we may account for its aromatic Qualities, that is, those by which it stimulates, incides, attenuates, corroborates, resists Poison, and increases the Motion of the Humours. Hence it becomes proper in Cases, where Perspiration is to be augmented, or the Body heated, and in Fevers, in which Coldness is to be surmounted, and the Causes of the Disorder eliminated thro' the Cutaneous Pores. *Clusius* informs us, that the Inhabitants of *Peru* esteem it highly as an Alexipharmic; that it strengthens the Heart and Vital Faculties, if the Powder of it is taken in a little Wine in the Morning; and that in Water it contributes to allay Feverish Heats. It is certainly very efficacious against most malignant Disorders, and in Cases where the Intention is to excite a Diaphoresis. *Paulus Nerventius* affirms, that he has found it highly efficacious in Purple Fevers, in which it carries off the peccant Matter by a Diaphoresis, but rarely operates by Vomit. Some in Intermittent Fevers exhibit the Powder of *Contrayerva*, with double the Quantity of *Peruvian Bark*, and against Dysenteries, in conjunction with *Ipecacuanba*. *Contrayerva* is an Ingredient in the *Syrupus Contrayervæ*, and the *Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus*. The *Contrayerva Nova*, commonly called *Mexicana*, was imported into *Europe* after the preceding Species, and is thought to be a Native of *Mexico*. It is of a sweet aromatic Taste, and differing but very little from the ancient *Contrayerva*, to which it is not thought inferior. On account of its alexipharmic, diaphoretic, and antiseptic Qualities, it is prescribed jointly with Absorbents, for the Cure of malignant and petechial Fevers,

Measles, and the Small Pox.

Corallina, Offic. *Musculus Maritimus*, sive *Corallina Officinaria*, C. B. Sea-Coralline. White Worm-seed. It grows upon Rocks of the Sea, and often on Oysters and other Shell Fish; and is only used to destroy and expel Worms from the Bowels, when reduced to Powder.

Corallium Album, Offic. *Corallium album majus*, Park. White Coral. It is found upon the Rocks, in the *Tuscan* and *Sicilian* Seas. It is good in all Fluxes, Cardialgias, and Disorders proceeding from an Acid.

Corallium rubrum, Offic. *Corallium Rubrum majus*, Park. Red Coral. It grows in the Sea, and is found with the White, than which it is more used. It is drying, refrigerating, and astringent, sweetens the Blood, frees the Stomach from acid Juices, greatly strengthens the Liver, and stops all Fluxes. This is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Chelis Cancerorum compositus*.

Coriandrum, Offic. *Coriandrum majus*, Boerh. Ind. A. Coriander. It is sown in Fields, and flowers in *June*. The whole Plant, whilst green, has a nauseous ungrateful Smell; but the Seed, when dry, is of an agreeable Scent, and is ripe in *July* and *August*. The Seed is the only part in Use, and is esteemed stomachic, suppresses those Vapours which offend the Head, and produces Eruptions, and is a good Corrector of drastic Medicines. It is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Calcis magis composita*, and the *Electuarium Lemitivum*.

Cornus, Offic. *Cornus Mas*, Ger. *Cornus sativa* sive *domestica*, J. B. The Cornelian Cherry. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *March* and *April*. The Fruit is the Part used, which is cooling, drying, and astringent, strengthens the Stomach, stops Fluxes and Looseness, and is good in Fevers, especially when attended with a Diarrhæa.

Corona solis Tabernamontani, E-
lem.

lem. Bot. *Flos Solis*, Offic. Sun-Flower. It is thought to be of the Number of the Vulnerary Plants, in consequence of the terebinthinaceous balsamic Liquor with which it abounds. *Etmuller* says, that the Seed Vessels, when the Seeds are almost ripe, if cut and Boiled, afford a copious Gum, which, reduced into the Form of a Plaster, is a most singular Vulnerary.

Cortex Winteranus, Offic. *Cortex Winteranus*, *Cortex Megellanicus*, Mont. Exot. *Cortex Winteranus acris*, *sive Canella alba*, J. E. Winter's Cinnamon. It grows in the Streights of Magellan, very plentifully. The Bark is resolvent, discutient, and subastringent. For which Reason, it is successfully prescribed in Disorders of the Stomach, Crudities, Nauseas, Diarrhæas, excessive Vomitings, and Colics; as also, in the Declension of Intermitting Fevers, with a view to corroborate the Stomach. It is, also, said to be highly beneficial to Scorbutic Patients, and such as labour under Obstructions of the Viscera, Cachexes, and Irregularities of the Menses; but it neither cures quartan nor petechial Fevers, nor affords any considerable Relief to Paralytic Patients. The wild Cinnamon is not the true *Cortex Winteranus*, for which it is commonly sold in the Shops. But tho' they are the Barks of different Trees, growing in very distant Places, and, by their outward Appearance, seem quite different from each other, yet their Taste is much the same, and they may be used as a Succedaneum to each other, tho' the true is much to be valued above the false (which is now generally sold in the Shops) being far more aromatic. It is an Ingredient in the *Tinctura Sacra* and *Hiera Picra*, of the London Pharmacopœia.

Costus, Offic. *Costus Arabicus Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Iridem redolens ejusdem amarus*, Officinarum, seu *Helonium*, & *Comagenium Dioscoridis* e-

jusdem, dulcis Officinarum, Centauri magno cognatus ejusdem, Raii Hist. Sweet and bitter Costus. It is reckoned hot, dry, and comforting to the Head and Stomach. It helps Vertiginous Disorders, opens Obstructions of the Uterus, and procures the Catamenia. It is also esteemed a good Hepatic, and of Service in Obstructions of the Urinary Ducts, and against the Colic, Dropsy, and Palsy. It is an Ingredient in the *Confectio Paulina*, *Mithridatium*, and *Theriacal Andromachi*. According to Some there are three Species of Costus in the Shops, viz. The Arabian, the Bitter, and the Sweet. Hence *Caspar Baubine* and other Botanic Authors have divided it into four Species. But *Bontius* rightly informs us, that it is one and the same Root, differing only either by Place, Age, or Corruption. *Garcias ab Horto*, together with *Acosta* and *Clusius*, believe there is but one Species; who say that, when it is fresh, it is sweet and of a whitish Colour, but that, when it begins to corrupt by Age, it contracts a Bitterness, and grows black.

Cotinus Coriaria, Boerh. Ind. A: *Cotinus*, Offic. *Coccigria*, *sive Cotinus putata*, J. B. Venice or red Sumach. It is found in Italy, flowers in May, and the Fruit is ripe in August. The Fruit is thought to be extremely drying and astringent. Gargarisms are prepared of a Decoction of the Leaves, which are good for Ulcers of the Mouth and Tongue, and are used against Relaxations of the Uvula, and Glands in the Fauces. The Fruit is particularly serviceable, in Ulcers of the Fauces and Pudenda, and restrains Diarrhæas, and a too copious Discharge of the Menses. According to *Matthioli* the Leaves dried and powdered, and then sprinkled on the Belly, after anointing it with Vinegar of Roses, stop any Flux of the Belly.

Cotyledon major, C. B. Boerh. Ind. A: *Umbilicus Veneris*, Offic. Navel-

wort. It grows upon old Stone-Walls and Buildings in England, and flowers in May. The Leaves are the only Part used, which are gently cooling, moistening, refrigerating, and astringent. They are useful in hot Distempers of the Liver, provoke Urine, and take off the Heat and Sharpness thereof. The Juice outwardly applied helps the Shingles, and St. Anthony's Fire, the Pain and Inflammations of the Piles, and is likewise useful in Kibes and Chilblains.

Crithmum, sive fœniculum maritimum majus, Boerh. Ind. A. *Crithmum fœniculum marinum herba Sancti Petri*, Offic. Samphire. The whole Plant has a warm aromatic Smell and Taste, growing upon the Rocks by the Sea-side in many Places in England. It strengthens the Stomach, procures an Appetite, provokes Urine, opens Obstructions, is good for the Jaundice, and is extolled as a Dissolver of the Stone and Promoter of the Menfes.

Crocus Sativus, C. B. Pirt. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Crocus*, Offic. Ger. Saffron. This is a Simple so well known that no Description of it seems necessary. *Hoffman in Dissert. de Remed. Domest. Util.* informs us, that Saffron, in consequence of its mild, anodyne, and vaporous Sulphur, is excellently calculated for alleviating Pains and Spasms, and that, by Means of its acrid and volatile Salt, it contributes to open and remove Obstructions. *Newman* deduces the Narcotic Virtue of Saffron, from its highly attenuated, rarified, and vaporous oleous Parts. Lord Bacon advises Saffron to be mixed with Medicines, intended to prevent the Effects of old Age. For, continues he, Saffron conveys Medicines to the Heart, cures its Palpitation, prevents Melancholy and Uneasiness, revives the Brain, renders the Mind chearful, and generates Boldness. *Boerhaave*, in his Chymistry, calls Saffron a true and

genuine Rouser of the Animal Spirits; because it is possessed of aromatic, stimulating, and heating Qualities, and is therefore discutient, resolvent, aperient, and corroborating. It is by Some successfully exhibited in order to purge the Lungs from viscid Phlegm. *Camerarinus*, in his *Hortus Medicus*, affirms, that it is so beneficial in Disorders of the Thorax, that Some give a Scruple and a Half of it, with Half a Grain of Musk, to be drank in warm Wine for curing Asthmas. He also affirms, that it greatly contributes to remove the effects of a Perspiration obstructed by Cold. In the Cure of a Dysentery, Saffron acquired a great Reputation after *Bontius* affirmed, that no more efficacious Remedy could be found; and that the Extract of Saffron was the most genuine Antidote in this Disorder, tho' of the most obstinate and virulent Kind. *Baubine*, from *Matthiolum*, informs us, that Children who continually cry, are weak, and discharge fabulous Concretions in their Urine, are greatly relieved by a little Saffron, exhibited with Milk. Lord Bacon informs us, that a certain Gentleman, who used to be excessively sick at Sea, had his Nauseas prevented by wearing a Bag of Saffron on the Region of his Stomach. Externally, it is commended as an excellent Ingredient in Medicines calculated for Disorders of the Eyes. According to *Baubine*, Saffron mixed with Milk, Oil of Roses, and a little Smallage, alleviates the intense Pains of a Gout, arising from a hot Cause. In Arthritic Pains and an Erysipelas, a linen Cloth impregnated with Saffron is said to be a divine Remedy. *Etmuller* informs us, that Spirit of Wine impregnated with Saffron, and applied with a linen Cloth to the Toes and Fingers, when so injured by the Cold, that a Gangrene is apprehended, is an excellent Remedy.

medy. Saffron is often used along with Opium. But *Geoffroy* justly doubts, whether it either corrects, or augments the Effects of the Opium. *Borelli*, in his *Observationes Medico-Chymicæ*, informs us, that a certain Woman, by wearing Saffron on the Pit of her Stomach, was cured of Melancholy, and a perpetual Inclination to weep. But the celebrated *Juncker* is of Opinion, that its internal Use, especially in a large Quantity, is far from being safe, tho' he thinks its external Use is established upon surer Foundations. For, says he, it is highly proper for an Erysipelas, and inflammatory Tumours, especially for dispelling the serous Matter lodged in them, and alleviating the Pains with which they are accompanied. *Hoffman*, in *Dissert. de Remed. Domest. Præstant.* speaks thus of it: "In obstinate Coughs and Difficulties of Breathing, an Infusion of Saffron in the Water of Paul's Betony, with the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of Sugar Candy, is found to be of singular Efficacy. An Infusion of it with Cinnamon-Water is highly beneficial for provoking the Menses, facilitating difficult Labours, expelling the Secundines, and promoting the Lochia; especially, when at the same time Oil of sweet Almonds is now-and-then exhibited. Externally, Saffron, boiled with Milk, the Flowers of Elder and Chamomile, and the Crumbs of Bread, and applied by Way of Cataplasm, wonderfully alleviates Arthritic Pains. I have also known the same Remedy applied with Success, for removing the Pain of the blind Hæmorrhoids. Saffron put into Rosewater, with the Addition of a little Camphire, cures Inflammations of the Eyes, in the Measles and Small-pox." But tho' numerous Virtues are ascribed to Saffron; yet *Galen* in *Tr. de Simpl.*

Med. Facult. classes Saffron among these Substances, which, when liberally used, either destroy the Patient's Reason, or procure his Death. Besides, *Geoffroy*, *Borelli*, *Friccius*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, *Caspar Hoffman*, *Simon Pauli*, and other Practical Authors, furnish us with Instances, in which Saffron has produced Death, Deliriums, so immoderate Discharges of the Menses, as to prove mortal, and other very terrible Symptoms. So that as the moderate Use of Saffron is highly beneficial in several Diseases, it is equally obvious, that when exhibited unseasonably, in too large Doses, or for too long a time, it proves highly prejudicial to Health. For this Reason, *Boerhaave* placed it among the Narcotic Poisons, and its Antidotes are aqueous, oleous, acidulated Vomits, and such as have Honey for an Ingredient. It is also obvious, that Saffron is better adapted to those of cold and leucophlegmatic, than those of hot and bilious, Constitutions. With respect to the Dose of Saffron, Authors are by no Means agreed. Since, as *Geoffroy* observes, Some affirm, that Half a Scruple, Others one and an Half, may be safely administered internally. According to *Etmuller*, the Inhabitants of Poland are so accustomed to the Use of Saffron, that they often mix an Ounce of it with their Aliments. But this is purely owing to the Force of Custom, the Power of which is sufficiently obvious, from those, who gradually habituating themselves to Opium, can at last bear a Quantity, which would have at first proved infallibly mortal. But, upon the Whole, it seems that Saffron may be safely prescribed in Substance, from Half a Scruple to a whole Scruple, or even Half a Dram; tho' the largest Dose, for such as are not accustomed to it, ought not to exceed Half a Scruple. It is an Ingredient in the *Vinum Aloeticum Alkalinum*; *Vinum Croceum*; *Tinctura*

Tinctura Rhabbarbari; *Tinctura Rhabbarbari spirituosa*; *Elixir Aloes*; *Syrupus Croceus*; *Pilulæ Rufi*; *Pilulæ e Styrace*; *Confectio Cardiaca*; *Mithridatium*; and the *Tberiaca Andromachi*.

Cubebæ, Offic. *Arbor baccifera Brasiliensis*, fructu piper recipiente, Raii Hist. *Arbor Bisnagarica Myrti amplioribus foliis, per siccitatem nigris*, *Cubebæ sapore*, Pluk. Almag. Cubebs. They are brought to us from the Island of *Java*, and are recommended in a Hoarseness and Loss of Voice, especially when the Tonsils are stuffed and obstructed. They are both heating and drying, corroborate the Stomach, expel Wind, and are particularly useful in all Disorders of the Head.

Cucumis sativus vulgaris, C. B. Pin. *Cucumis hortensis*, Offic. *Cucumis sativus*, Park. Theat. Cucumber. This is common in Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Fruit and Seed, which is one of the four Greater cold Seeds, are used. The Seeds are esteemed abstergent, and opening. They provoke Urine, and are frequently ordered in antipleuritic and antinephritic Emulsions.

Cucurbita, Offic. *Cucurbita lagenaria major*, Park. Theat. The Gourd. It grows in Gardens, tho' seldom, and flowers in *July*. The Seed, which is the only Part used, is one of the four Greater cold Seeds, allays Thirst, and provokes Urine.

Cuminum sylvestre, Offic. *Cuminum sylvestre primum valde odoratum, globosum*, J. B. *Umbelliferis affinis, capitulis globosis & villosis*, Hist. Oxon. Wild Cumin. This Plant grows principally in *Crete*. The Part, used in Medicine, is the Seed, which is recommended against Flatulencies, for curing the Hiccup, and repelling Inflammations of the Testes.

Cuminum, Offic. *Cuminum sive Cuminum sativum*, J. B. *Fæniculum O-*

rientale Cuminum dictum, Tourn. Inst. Cumin. That Plant grows in great Quantities, in the Islands of *Malta* and *Sicily*, from whence it is brought to us. The Seed is the only Part in Use, and is one of the four Greater hot Seeds. It is of a very warming Quality, and powerfully expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels. For which Purpose, it is often exhibited in Clysters, as, also, sometimes in Powder mixed with Wine. Externally applied, it is very efficacious in removing Pains of the Breast, Sides, or Bowels. This is an Ingredient in the *Oleum Cymini*; *Mel Solutivum*; *Emplastrum e Cymino*; and *Cataplasma e Cymino*, of the last *London Pharmacopœia*.

Curcuma, Offic. *Crocus Indicus, Arabibus Curcum, Officinis nostris, radix Curcuma dicta*, Bon. *Cannacorus radice crocea sive Curcuma Officinatum*, Boerh. Ind. A. Turmeric. It grows in the *East Indies*, from whence it is brought to us. Of this Plant there are two Species, the *Long* and *Round*; but the first is best. Its Virtues are said to be abstergent, at tenuating, opening, and discutient. It provokes the Menses, facilitates Delivery, opens all Obstructions of the Intestines, provokes Urine, expels the Stone, and is a Specific in all *Icteric*, *Dropsical*, and *Cachectic* Disorders.

Cuscuta, Offic. Park. Theat. *Cuscuta major*, C. B. Pin. Raii Synop. Tourn. Inst. *Cuscuta sive Cassuta*, J. B. Dodder. This Herb grows in Thickets, and is said to be excellent against Disorders of the Liver and Spleen. It is also abstergent, subastringent, and aperient. It corrects melancholic Humours, and is beneficial in the Itch and Black Jaundice.

Cuscuta minor, is thus distinguished. *Epithymum*, Offic. Park. Theat. *Epithymum sive Cuscuta minor*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. *Cuscuta minor*, Tourn. Inst. Dodder of Thyme. The whole

Plant is used. It gently purges melancholic and ferous Humours. It is principally used in the Itch, Ulcers, melancholic Disorders, and Obstructions of the Hypochondria and Spleen. *Tournefort* informs us, that the Species, brought from the *Levant* under the Name of *Venetian Dodder*, does not purge, but is rather aperient and stomachic.

Cydonia thus distinguished. *Malus Cydonia*, *Cotonia*, Offic. *Malus Cydonia*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Quince-Tree. This is cultivated in Gardens and green Houses, and flowers in April. The Fruit and Seeds are used, the former being stomachic, refrigerating, drying, and astringent. They are principally used in Vomiting, Fluxes, Hiccups, and Relaxations of the Stomach. The Seeds are cooling, and moistening, and by their Mucilage correct and obtund Acrimony.

Cynoglossa, Offic. *Cynoglossum*, Raii Synop. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare*, C. B. Pin. *Tourn. Inst.* Houndstongue. This grows on the Road sides and flowers in June. The Root and Leaves are used, and are of a refrigerating, and drying Nature. They are recommended for stopping Fluxes, Gonorrhæas, Catarrhs, and Hæmorrhages. They cure scrophulous and strumous Disorders, and are serviceable to Wounds and Ulcers of all Kinds. Some, also, ascribe a Narcotic Quality to this Plant. But *Dr. Fuller* says, he could never discover any such Virtue in it. This Plant, when subjected to a Chymical Analysis, gives strong Indications of an acrid Salt and Sulphur. Thus the Root of it is proper to stop all Sorts of Effluviations, and to correct acrid Humours. The Leaves of the Plant are vulnerary and deterfive.

Cyperus longus, Offic. Ger. *Cyperus odoratus radice longa sive Cyperus Officinarum*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Long-rooted Cyperus. It grows

in marshy Places, but is very rarely to be met with. The Root is used, and is said to be stomachic and uterine. It is principally recommended for exciting a Discharge of Urine, and the Menfes, for consuming the Crudities in the Stomach, curing a begun Dropsy, removing the Colic, and Vertigo, and for rendering the Breath Sweet.

Cyperus rotundus, Offic. *Cyperus rotundus orientalis major*, C. B. Pin. Round-rooted Cyperus. This is brought to us from *Egypt*, and its Root is used for the same Purposes with the former.

Cypressus mas & *fœmina Plinii*, *Tourn. Inst.* Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Cypress Tree. This is cultivated in Gardens. The Wood, Tops, and Nuts are used. The Wood is refrigerating, drying, and astringent. The Tops and Nuts are moderately heating, drying, and highly astringent. For which Reason they are principally recommended in Spittings of Blood, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and involuntary Discharges of Urine. They are, also, used both internally and externally in curing Hernias.

Cytisogenista Scoparia vulgaris, *flore luteo*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Genista*, Offic. Ger. *Genista vulgaris et Scoparia*, Park. Theat. Common Broom. This grows in Fields and Commons, and flowers in April and May. The Flowers and Stalks are used, and are said to be aperient, and de-obstruent. They provoke Urine, and infused in common Drink are good for the Dropsy. The Flowers, pickled with Salt and Vinegar, are esteemed wholesome for the Stomach, and good against Diseases of the Spleen and Liver. This Plant is accounted excellent in a Dropsy.

Cytisus, Offic. *Cytisus incanus, siliquis falcatis*, C. B. Pin. *Medicago trifolia frutescens incana*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Shrub-Trefoil. It grows in Gardens

Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The Leaves are only used, and are said to refrigerate, and discuss Tumors; and a Decoction of them is recommended for provoking Urine. Though ancient Authors mention but one Species of the *Cytisus*, and that but very imperfectly, yet more modern Botanists have found several Plants to which they give that Name, tho' this Plant may more justly than any other assume the Name of the *Cytisus* of *Dioscorides*. *Volckamerus* says, that it is at this Time in daily Use among the *Turks*; so that if it is not a Native of that Country, it is certainly well known to the Inhabitants.

Daucus, Carrot. Of this there are various Species, three of which are only used in Medicine. The first of these is *Daucus vulgaris*, or *Wild Carrot*, which is thus distinguished by Botanists. *Daucus vulgaris*, *Boerhaav*. Ind. Alt. *Pastinaca Sylvestris tenuifolia Dioscoridis*, vel *Daucus officinarum*, C. B. Pin. The Seed infused in Ale is esteemed no despicable Diuretic, and excellent to prevent the Stone, and alleviate its more violent Fits. It also expells Gravel and provokes Urine, and the Menfes; nor is it less beneficial in all Uterine and Hysteric Disorders. *Helmont* says, that he was acquainted with a Lawyer, who every fifteen Days was troubled with a Fit of the Stone, and was for several Years freed from the Racks of that violent Disorder, only by an Infusion of two Drams of this Seed in some clear Malt Liqueur. An Infusion of two Drams of this Seed in White Wine, drank, cures Hysteric Paroxysms. *Tragus*, as well as several others, highly recommended the small Purple Flowers which grow in the Middle of the Umbels, as an infallible Antidote against an Epilepsy.

The second Species used is the *Daucus sativus*, radice atrorubente *Pastinaca*, tenuifolia, sativa, radice

atrorubente, C. B. P. *Pastinaca sativa*, sive *Carota rubra*, J. B. Dark red-rooted Garden Carrot. The Virtues of the Seeds and Herbs differ nothing at all from those of the *Daucus officinarum*. By *Schroder* they are esteemed a Specific in Hysteric Fits. The Roots are frequently used in Food, tho' they are flatulent. They are thought to render the Body soluble and contribute to the Cure of a Cough. *Quercetan* affirms, that Half a Dram of the Seeds of white Carrot, dried, reduced to a Powder, and exhibited with Baum Water, is a Specific against Hysteric Fits.

The third Species is the *Daucus Maritimus Lucidus*, T. *Gingidium folio Chærophilli*, C. B. P. *Boerh*. Ind. Alt. In the History of Plants ascribed to *Boerhaave*, we are informed, that the Root is much celebrated for its Efficacy against the Stone and Nephritic Disorders, and for provoking the Menfes; that the Seeds, gathered in a proper Season, are possessed of a certain Acrimony, and, when infused in Beer, are highly beneficial in the forementioned Disorders. Empirics rasp the Root, and boil the Rasplings in Milk which they sweeten with Honey, and exhibit in all Disorders of the Breast, and in Quinseys. They also order it externally, to hinder Ulcers from contracting a Crust. They give it in Child-bed Pains, Colics, and Stranguries.

Dens Caninus, Offic. *Dens Canis latiore rotundioreque folio*, C. B. P. *Raii Hist.* Dogs-tooth Violet. This is found at the Feet of some Mountains, and Flowers in April. The Root, which is the only Part used, mitigates Colical Pains, is beneficial to Epileptic Children, expells Worms, and nourishes the Body.

Dens Leonis, *Taraxacum*, Offic. *Dens Leonis latiore folio*, Tourn. Inst. *Boerh*. Ind. Alt. Dandelion. This is found every where in Gardens and

Pasture Grounds. It flowers thro' the whole Summer. The Root and Leaves are used, and agree in Virtues with Endive, tho' they operate more powerfully. It is principally prescribed in putrid and inveterate Fevers, as also in a Pthifis, Consumption, Scurvy, and Cachexy.

Dentaria, Offic. Ind. Med. *Dentaria heptaphyllos*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Tooth-wort. This is frequently to be found in the Gardens of Botanists, flowers in April, and is thought to be of a drying and astringent Nature.

Dittamnus, Dittany. Of this there are two Species; The first of which is the *Dittamnus Creticus*, Offic. C. B. P. Park. Theat. Boerh. Ind. A. Dittany of Crete, or Candy. The true Dittany grows chiefly in the Island of Crete, or Candy, and flowers in June, the Leaves being only used. *Geoffrey* informs us, that the Leaves have always been looked upon as an excellent Vulnerary, a powerful Cordial, as also an Emmenagogue, and Diuretic. The Herb applied draws out Splinters from the Soles of the Feet, or any other Parts of the Body, and is good against Pains of the Spleen by diminishing that Part. The Juice instilled into venomous Wounds or Bites, and drank at the same time, is a present Remedy. It is cordial, alexipharmic, uterine, cephalic, and kills Worms in the Body. It is an ingredient in the *Pulvis e Myrrha Compositus*, *Species e Scordio sine Opio*, *Mithridatium*, & *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Digitalis, Offic. *Digitalis purpurea*, folio aspero, C. B. Pin. *Digitalis vulgaris purpurea*, Park. Theat. Fox-Glove. It grows in Woods and Hedges and flowers in June. This Plant is emetic and vulnerary and agrees in Virtues with the *Pilewort*. The Ointment of Fox-Glove is very resolvent, and the Decoction of it purges very powerfully both upwards and downwards.

Dipsacus sativus, C. B. *Dipsacus sativus*, *Carduus Fullonum*, Offic. Manured Teasel. This Plant is cultivated in Fields and flowers in July. The Wild and Manured Teasel agree in their Virtues. They cure the Scrofula and resist Putrefaction, and when boiled in Wine they purge by Urine as effectually as Asparagus. The Root, bruised and mixed with Honey, has been found of extraordinary Virtue in Consumptions, which have been regarded as desperate.

Dipsacus sylvestris, capitulo minori, vel virga Pastoris, C. B. Boerh. Ind. A. *Virga Pastoris*, Offic. Shepherds Rod. It grows in moist and watery Places, by the Sides of Hedges, and flowers in July. The Leaves are only used in Medicine, the Water of which *Aegineta* commends for a depraved Appetite in Women: and a Dram of the Powder is exhibited for Spitting of Blood.

Draco herba, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Raii Hist. *Dracunculus*, Offic. *Abrotanum Lini folio acriori & odorato*, Tourn. Inst. Tarragon. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July and August. As this Plant is possessed of a great Degree of Acrimony, so it powerfully heats, dries, attenuates, and digests. For which Reason, according to *Matthioli*, it is good for a cold Stomach. It also excites the Appetite, dissipates Flatulencies, strengthens the Limbs, provokes Urine, and the Menfes, and opens Obstructions.

Draco arbor, Park. Theat. C. B. Pin. *Palma foliis longissimis pendulis absque pedunculo ex caudice glabra enatis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Dragon Tree. This grows in *Porto Santo*, which is one of the *Canaries*, and in *Madera*. Dragon's-Blood is the Gum of this Tree. This is a Resin of a reddish Colour, easily melted by the Fire, and kindling into Flames, when thrown into it. There are two Sorts to be met with in the Shops,

which only differ in being more or less pure. The Curious generally take the Dragons-Blood of the Moderns, for the Cinnabar of *Dioscorides*. This Gum is a powerful Drier, Astringent, and Repelling; but is principally used externally, for drying up Defluxions, stopping Hæmorrhages, conglutinating Wounds, and fastening loose Teeth. The late *Helvetius* melted it with powdered Alum, and then made them into Pills, for stopping Diarrhæas, Hæmorrhages, and the like; but the Patient ought to be prepared, by Bleeding, and other proper Management.

Dracontium, Offic. *Dracontium majus*, Ger. Raii. Hist. *Dracunculus polyphyllus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Dragons-Blood. This is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb and its Root are used, and are said to be alexipharmic, and sudorific. They are principally recommended in the Plague, malignant Fevers, and the Bites of venomous Animals.

Dracunculus major, Offic. *Dracunculus Bistorti folio*, C. B. Pin. Great Dragons. This grows spontaneously in *Virginia*. Its Root is heating, drying, and beneficial against Orthopneas, Ruptures, Convulsions, Coughs, and Defluxions.

Ebenus Æthiopica, Offic. *Palma Americana spinosa*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. The Macow or Ebony Tree. What we have grows in America, and is from thence brought to us. The Part only in Use is the Heart or Medullary Substance of the Wood, which is black and extremely hard, and was by the Antients accounted good for the Eyes. The Powder of it, according to *Pliny*, is esteemed a Specific for the Eyes, and the Wood triturated with *Passum* is said to cure Dimness of Sight. *Zacutus Lusitanus* says, it is of Service in flatulent Convulsions. Ebony, according to *Dioscorides*, has a deterfive Virtue, in cleansing the Pupil of the Eye

from whatever darkens the Sight, and is good for inveterate Rheums and Pustules in the Eyes. If it is used instead of a Stone in Triturations for preparing of Collyria, these Medicines will have the better Effect. An excellent Ingredient in Collyria is prepared of the Dust or Shavings of Ebony macerated a Day and a Night in *Chian Wine*, and then carefully triturated. They burn it also according to *Dioscorides* in a crude and unbaked earthen Pot, till it is reduced to Coals, and then wash it in the same Manner as burnt Lead. When thus prepared, it is very effectual in dry and scurfy Ophthalmies.

Elaterium, Offic. *Cucumis Sylvestris*, *aspinus dictus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Cucumis Sylvestris sive aspinus*, Raii Hist. Wild Cucumber. This Plant is one of the most drastic Hydragogues in all the *Materia Medica*. For the *Elaterium* of the Shops is no more than a certain Preparation of its expressed Juice. In order to render the Preparations from this Plant more mild and gentle, Mr. *Boulduc* has been at incredible Pains; and in the Course of his Experiments found, that this Plant has scarcely any sulphureous Principles; because Brandy and Spirit of Wine hardly act upon it at all; and because the Principles they draw from it are only Salts dissolved, and carried off not by the Sulphur of these Menstruums, but by the Phlegm they always retain. The wild Cucumber, then, only contains saline Parts, in which its Virtues consist. And, as it is a strong Purgative, we may from this Circumstance conclude, that Salts are as properly Purgatives as Sulphurs; tho' this Quality is not so generally ascribed to the former as to the latter. But after an incredible Number of Experiments, sometimes on one and sometimes on another Part of this Plant, Mr. *Boulduc* found, that an Extract from its dried Root was the best

best Preparation he could obtain from it, since it was at once a mild and powerful Hydragogue. The Dose is from twenty-four to thirty Grains, along with a few Grains of Mechoacan or Rhubarb, and Salt of Wormwood incorporated with Extract of Juniper. The same Author dried the wild Cucumber very well, and reduced it together with its Seeds to a Powder, which he found a very good Hydragogue. There are two sorts of *Elaterium* mentioned by the Antients, That of *Theophrastus*, which is green, and in all Probability made of the inner Substance of the Pulp of the Fruit, and that of *Dioscorides*, made only of the thin and watery Parts, which is white, and for that Reason accounted best by him and *Mesue*. The Green is not half so strong, in promoting any Evacuations, either by Vomit or Stool, as the White; one Grain of which, dissolved in any Liquor, operates very powerfully on People of weak Constitutions. This Medicine forcibly eliminates aqueous and viscid Humours, collected about the Joints. The Juice of the Root produces the same Effect, and is, therefore, properly used in Clysters, or laid as a Poultice to the Parts affected, in Sciatic Pains. This Juice, also, when boiled with Wormwood, in Water and Oil, cures inveterate Megrims, if the Temples are frequently bathed with it, and some of the Leaves and Roots beaten together, and applied to them as a Poultice. When this Juice of the Root is injected into the Nostrils with Milk, it is said to produce the same Effect; when mixed with Goat's Dung, and applied by way of Plaster to any Tumors or hard Swellings, it is said powerfully to resolve them. According to *Mesue*, the Juice not only of the Fruit, but also of the Root, or a Decoction of either, if drank, affords Relief in the Dropsy, Jaundice, and all Obstructions of the

Liver and Spleen. *Dioscorides*, for the Cure of a Dropsy, orders Half a Pound of the Roots to be bruised, and put into three Quarters of a Pint of strong Wine, three Ounces of which, are to be exhibited for three or four Days, till the Dropsy is removed, which it carries off without creating any Uneasiness to the Stomach. According to *Castor Durantes*, a few Grains of *Elaterium*, mixed with Conserve of Roses, will produce the same Effect. The Roots, boiled, or steeped in Vinegar, cures the Morpew, and removes Specks and Freckles. The Powder of the dried Root, according to *Dioscorides*, cleanses the Skin of the Face from all Scurf, and the unseemly Remains of Scars. The Juice of the Leaves, dropt into the Ears, removes Pains, Noise, and Deafness. In the Shops, the Root of the wild Cucumber is generally used as a Succedaneum, for that of the Cologuintida, or bitter Apple; since the latter is not so easily obtained as the former. Mr. *Soam* informs us, that a certain Empiric used to give two Pills, of the Size of Chiches, composed of wheaten Meal, and the Juice of the wild Cucumber, to Patients labouring under a Dropsy. After this, with a Lotion for the Legs, made of a Decoction of the Stalks, he drew the Matter downwards, and then gave another Dose of his Pills, and by this Means performed many Cures.

Elemi. A Gum bearing the same Name, and produced by a Tree thus distinguished. *Arbor Brasiliensibus Gummi Elemi simile fundens, foliis pinnatis, flosculis verticillatis, fructu Olivæ figura & magnitudine*, Raii Hist. The Gum-Elemi Tree. This Gum heats, mollifies, digests, resolves, maturates, alleviates Pain, and is beneficial in Disorders and Wounds of the Head and Nerves; and, in particular, it is a Specific for Wounds of the Cranium. It is, also, good for Contusi-

ons of the Joints, and provokes Urine and the Menfes.

Erigerum, *Senecio*, Offic. *Senecio vulgaris*, Park. Raii Hist. Groundsel, or Simson. This grows in Fields and cultivated Grounds, and may be had at all Seasons of the Year. The Herb itself is used, and said to be beneficial in the Cholera, Jaundice, Intemperature of the Blood, Sciatic Pains, and excessive Menstrual Discharges.

Eruca, Offic. *Eruca latifolia alba sativa Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Eruca major sativa, annua, flore albo, striato*, J. B. Garden Rockets. It is planted in Gardens. The Seeds only are used, which are warming and drying, and chiefly enter anti-apoplectic Medicines.

Ervum verum, Tourn. Inst. *Orob.* *Ervum*, Offic. *Orobis sativus sive Ervum semine anguloso, filiquis inter Grana junctis*, Hist. Oxon. Bitter Vetch. It grows, tho' seldom, in our Gardens, and flowers in June, but is much more common in Italy, and some Parts of France. The Parts in Use, is the Seed, which is an angulous, roundish, brown, reddish Grain, of a leguminous, bitterish, and disagreeable Taste, and contains a farinaceous Substance, not unlike Fenugreek, as, also, a diuretic Salt; in consequence whereof, it is recommended for expelling the Stone.

Eryngium, Offic. *Eryngium maritimum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hist. Oxon. Eringo. It grows in sandy Places, by the Sea-Side, and flowers in June and July. The Root only is used, which is hepatic, nephritic, and alexipharmic. It is chiefly used in Obstructions of the Menfes, and Urine, and of the Liver, Gall, Spleen, and other Parts; and consequently is effectual in the Jaundice and Colic.

Erysimum, Offic. *Erysimum vulgare*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hedge Mustard. It grows near Hedges and Old Walls, and flowers in June. The Plant, as well as Seed, are used, which are

heating, drying, attenuating, aperient, help to expectorate viscid Phlegm from the Lungs, and are good against an habitual Cough. *Riverius* commends a Decoction of it in Wine, against a Colic.

Eupatorium Cannabinum, C. B. Pin. *Eupatorium Avicennæ*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, Offic. *Eupatorium Cannabinum vulgare foliis trifidis profunde dentatis*. Hemp Agrimony. It grows by the Sides of Rivers, and flowers in July. The Herb is hepatic and vulnerary, and principally used in a Cachexy, Catarrh, and Cough; it is likewise efficacious in a Stoppage of the Urine and Menfes. According to *Schroder*, externally applied, it is one of the most noble Vulneraries, and the Root purges, like White Hellebore, according to *Gesner*.

Euphorbium, Offic. *Euphorbium verum Antiquorum*, Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Euphorbium Tree. It grows in the East-Indies. The Part in Use is the Juice, which is called *Euphorbium*, and is a gummous and resinous Substance, which most powerfully purges, and expels all serous and watry humours from the Body, but must not be given to Dropical Patients unless such as are of a very strong Constitution. It is with good Success applied externally in a Caries of the Bones; but great Care must be taken never to apply it to Ulcers of the Fauces, Nose, Palate, or Tongue. Applied to the Nose it provokes Sneezing.

Euphrasia, Officinarum C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. A. *Euphrasia vulgaris*, Park. Eye-Bright. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in July. The Herb is Ophthalmic and Cephalic, and principally used in all Disorders of the Eyes, and a decayed Memory.

Faba, Offic. *Faba Bona major*, Hist. Ox. *Faba flore candido, lituris nigris conspicuo*, Tourn. Inst. Garden Beans. They are sowed in great Numbers

bers in our Gardens for the Use of the Kitchens. The Flowers, Pods, and Beans are used. Externally applied they remove Freckles and other Cutaneous Disorders. The Water of the Pods is given to mitigate the Gripes in Children.

Faba Ægyptia, Offic. *Faba Ægyptia* Dioscoridis & Theophrasti cujus radix Colocassia dicebatur, Park. Theat. *Nymphæa glandifera Indiæ paludibus gaudens, foliis umbilicatis, pediculis spinosis, flore roseo purpureo, et flore albo*, Pluk. Almag. Egyptian Bean. It grows in Ægypt. The Root is only used, which has an astringent Faculty, is good for the Stomach, and is very efficacious in Dysenteries, and the Coeliac Passion. The Root triturated, and mixed with Sugar in the Form of a Conserve, is efficaciously exhibited in the Hæmorrhoids. The extracted Juice of the Flowers stops an immoderate Flux of the Menfes.

Fagus, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. *Fagus Latinorum Oxya Græcorum*, J. B. The Beech-Tree. It grows frequently in Woods and Hedges in the Southern Parts of England, tho' Cæsar in his Commentaries denies it to be of English Growth. The Mast is in Use, and has the same Properties and Virtues, which the Chestnut is possessed of. Its Fruit and Seeds expel the Gravel and Mucus from the Kidneys. The Water found in the Clefts of old Beech-Trees, as Tragus affirms, cures Scabs, Itch, Tetters, and all other Cutaneous Irritations. The fresh Leaves of the Beech, bruised and applied hot to Tumors, disperse them, and corroborate the Limbs when affected with Numbness. Chewed, they are an excellent Remedy for Disorders of the Lips and Gums.

Ferula fruticosa semper virens, foliis Anisi, Galbanifera, ex qua Galbanum, Offic. Par. Bat. Prod. *Galbanifera Planta*. Offic. *Oreoselinum A-*

nifoides, arborescens, Ligustici foliis et facie, flore luteo capitis bonæ Spei, Breyn. Prod. The Galbanum Plant. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. From this Plant distills the Galbanum of the Shops.

Ferula Africana, Galbanifera frutescens Myrrhidis folio, C. Comm. Hort. Amst. Another Galbanum Plant. This Plant, as well as the former, being wounded emits a milky Juice, which concretes into a Substance in every respect resembling Galbanum.

Ferula Galbanifera, J. B. *Ferula latiore folio*, Park. Theat. *Ferulago latiore folio*, C. B. Pin. Small Fennel Giant. It grows in most Physic Gardens. Lobelius says, that it was first produced from a Seed found in the Tears of Galbanum at Antwerp.

Ferula, Offic. *Ferula major seu femina Plinii*, Hist. Oxon. Fennel Giant. It grows in Physick Gardens and flowers in June. The Parts used in Medicine, are the Medullary Substance of the Stalks, the Seed, and Juice or Gum called *Sagapenum* in the Shops. The Pith of the green Ferula drank is good for Spitting of Blood, and helps those that labour under the Coeliac Passion, stops Eruptions of Blood, and eases the Head-ach. The Seed drank relieves the Gripes, the Stalks which are commonly pickled, eaten as Food, produce a Head-ach.

Ficus, Offic. *Ficus vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Ficus communis*, Boerh. Ind. The Fig-tree. It grows frequently in Gardens and Orchards in hot Climates. The Fruit is used both green and dried. It is both moistening and pulmonary, good for Coughs, cures the Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder, and resists Poison. Figs are of singular Use in the Small Pox and Measles, being maturing, emollient, and drawing, whence they are efficacious against all Pestilential Buboës.

Filipendula, Offic. *Filipendula vulgaris*

garis, an Molon Plinii? C. B. Pin. Boer. Ind. A. Dropwort. It grows in Fields and Meadows, and flowers in June. The Root and Herb are both used. The Plant is diuretic, and of Service when a tartareous Mucilage affects the Lungs, Reins, and Joints; and in a flatulent Colic; Fluor Albus, or too copious Fluxes of the *Lochia*. *Tabernæmontanus* greatly commends the Powder and Juice against an Epilepsy; and *Boerhaave* advises the Leaves infused or boiled against a Jaundice.

Filix non ramosa dentata, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. *Filix Mas*, Offic. Common Male Fern. It grows in Hedges and shady Lanes. The Root is only used, and has the same Virtues as the *Osmund Royal*, for which it is often sold by the Herb-women. It is thought to be hurtful to the Female Sex, and to cause Abortion. It has a peculiar Efficacy against the Rickets, expels Worms, and the Stone, and relieves those who labour under a Swelling of the Spleen.

Filix fœmina, Offic. *Filix ramosa major pinnulis obtusis, non dentatis*, C. B. *Filix ramosa repens vulgatissima*, Hist. Oxon. Female Fern, or common Brakes. It grows very frequent upon Commons and Heaths. The Root is used, which is deemed antispasmodic, astringent, and opening. It is chiefly used in Obstructions of the Bowels, as also of the Spleen and Uterus; outwardly applied it is reckoned good for Burns. The distilled Water of this Plant is esteemed a specific Remedy against Worms, especially those of the flat kind.

Flos solis, Offic. Raii Hist. *Chrysanthemum Indicum maximum, annuum, non ramosum*, Hist. Oxon. *Helennium Indicum maximum*, C. B. Sun-Flower. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Seeds are accounted pectoral, and good for extinguishing excessive Heat, but when eaten plentifully excite a Pain

of the Head. This Plant is also said to be a Vulnerary.

Foeniculum, vulgare, Germanicum, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Foeniculum*, Offic. *Foeniculum vulgare*, Raii Hist. Fennel. Tho' this Plant grows spontaneously in some Places on the Sea-Coast, as also at *Woolwich* and *Gravesend*, yet it is most generally cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in June. The Leaves, Root, and Seeds are used. The Root is one of the five Aperient Roots, and the Seeds are classed among the great Carminative Seeds. *Simon Pauli* informs us, that in putrid Fevers, attended with Malignity, there is no Plant more aperient and sudorific, than Fennel; whence nothing is more proper in the Small-Pox, and Measles, than a Decoction of the Herb, or of its Seeds, or Roots. Distilled Fennel-water dropped into the Eyes is, by several Authors, said to be an excellent Preserver and Restorer of the Sight. The Seeds corroborate the Stomach, cure a Nausea, and Loathing of Food, and are an excellent Carminative. These Seeds are also possessed of an alexipharmic Quality, and, when mixed with other Pectorals, afford singular Relief in an Asthma. The Roots provoke the Menstrues, and Urine, are supposed to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure the Jaundice.

Foeniculum dulce, Offic. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Foeniculum dulce, majori et albo semine*, Tourn. Inst. Sweet Fennel. This is imported from Germany. The Seeds are used, and are possessed of the same Virtues with those of the former. This is the Species of Fennel referred to in the last College Dispensatory, in which a Simple Water is ordered to be drawn from it; and it is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Juniperi Composita*; *Decoct. Commun. pro Clyst.* the *Oxymel ex allio*, *Mithridate*, and the *Venice Treacle*.

Foeniculum tortuosum, J. B. Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. French Hartwort.

wort. This is found in the Gardens of Botanists, and flowers in *August*. The Seeds are used, which are white, striated, and of an aromatic Taste; attended with some Degree of Acrimony. They are hot and dry, provoke Urine, and the Menfes; and enter the Composition of the *Theriaca Antidotum*.

Foeniculo simile millesfolium aquaticum umbelliferum, Chab. *Millesfolium aquaticum umbellatum capillaceo, brevique folio*, C. B. Pin. Water-Fennel. This grows in marshy Places. The Herb itself is used, and thought to be Vulnerary.

Fœnum Græcum sativum, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Fœnum Græcum*, Offic. Fenugreek. It is sown in Fields, and flowers in *June*. The Seed is used, which is emollient, digestive, maturating, discutient, pectoric, and frequently used in Clysters. It mitigates Pleuritic Disorders, and dissolves Tumors in the Breasts. Triturated and made into a Cataplasm with Hydromel boiled, it is effectual against all internal Inflammations. Made into a Cataplasm with Vinegar and Nitre it extenuates the Spleen. The Decoction of Fenugreek used by way of Infusion is effectual in Female Disorders, proceeding from an Inflammation or Obstruction of the Uterus. The green Herb is accommodated to such Parts as are relaxed and exulcerated. The Decoction is excellent in a *Tenesmus* and Dysentery, when attended with fetid Discharges. It is an Ingredient in the *Oleum e Mucilaginis*.

Fragaria, Offic. *Fragaria vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Fragaria ferens Fragaria alba & rubra*, J. B. The Strawberry. This Plant grows in Woods, Gardens, and Hedges, and flowers in *May*. The Leaves and Fruit are both used. The Herb is diuretic, and is often an Ingredient in Gargarisms, Baths, and Cataplasms. The Fruit

is cooling and moistening, good in Splenetic and Nephritic Disorders, and resists Poison. In tertian and quartan Fevers it is used instead of the *Peruvian Bark*. The Seed is a good lithontriptic Remedy. One Inconvenience often attends the Use of Strawberries, which is; that Toads and venomous Serpents greatly delight to be among them, and often poison the Fruit with their Saliva; Urine, or Breath; insomuch that they are said to have proved fatal to many. The Decoction of the Herb and immature Fruit is strengthening and astringent. The ripe Fruit is emollient, nutritive, relaxing, cooling, aperitive, and corrects Acrimony, and consequently is proper in burning Fevers, under the highest Degree of Inflammation. The Pulp applied in a Cataplasm is excellent for external Inflammations. *Gesner* observes, that Strawberries, which grow upon Hills and mountainous Places, are far preferable to those, which grow in low and watery ones.

Fraxinella, Ger. Emac. Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Bastard Dittany. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *July*. The Bark of the Root is used and accounted cordial, alexipharmic, uterine, cephalic, and anthelmintic. It is principally used in malignant Disorders, Epilepsies, and other Diseases of the Head, as also in Obstructions of the Uterus.

Fraxinus, Offic. *Fraxinus excelsior*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Common Ash-tree. It is common in Woods and Hedges. The Bark, Wood, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Bark is drying and attenuating, and softens the Hardness of the Spleen; it is diuretic and lithontriptic, and is of Service in Intermittent Fevers, and provokes Sweat. The Seed is warming, greatly drying, and is serviceable in Hepatic, Pleuritic, and Nephritic Disorders. The Wood is

a good Vulnerary, and is by Some commended in the Venereal Disease, and supplies the Place of the *Lignum Sanctum*.

Fraxinus folio rotundiore, C. B. Pin. *Mannifera Arbor*, Offic. The round leaved Ash. It grows in *Calabria*, and *Italy*, the condensed Juice whereof is *Manna*.

Fuligo, Soot. This is so well known, that it requires no Description. The Soot of Vegetables, upon a Chymical Analysis, yields a large Quantity of transparent Water, a yellow volatile Salt, and a thick black Oil. By considering the Analysis of Soot, we may learn what Parts of Vegetables are volatile, and what not, and be convinced, that even Earth which appeared so fixed in the most violent Fire, after being separated from the other Principles, yet, when mixed with the rest, is either by the Force of Flame or Fire thrown to a great Distance thro' the Air, in the Form of a thin Cloud. Pills composed of dry Soot, and gilded, are recommended for the Cure of cold Distempers. The volatile Salt of Soot is used with the same Success as that of Animals. *Hartman* recommends the Salt which rises last for giving Relief in Cancers. But the Soot produced by Oak-wood alone, the common *Dutch* Tufts, or common Pit-coal, appears different, upon a Chymical Analysis; and that, again, would be very different, which should be collected from the Chimney of a public Kitchen, which is continually filled with the Fumes, not only of the Fewel, but also of all Kinds of boiled, roasted, and fried Aliments.

Fumaria, Offic. *Fumaria purpurea*, Ger. *Fumaria Officinarum* & *Dioscoridis*, C. B. Fumitory. It grows in Fields and cultivated Grounds; the whole Plant is used. It is good against Splenetic and Hepatic Disorders. It attenuates and expells serous, bilious, and adust Humours. It constricts the

Viscera; and, when so constricted, corroborates them and purifies the Blood; in consequence whereof it is specifically good in the Scurvy, and all Disorders of the Spleen and Mesentery, in a Jaundice, the Itch, and all Disorders of the like Nature. The distilled Water, dropt into the Eyes, is said to cure Dimness of Sight.

Fungus, Offic. *Fungus esculentus*, Park. *Fungus Pileolus lato & rotundus*, C. B. Tourn. Inst. The Mushroom, or Champignon. This grows in barren pasture Grounds and is found in the Autumn. The whole Plant preserved in Vinegar is used in Kitchens, but rarely or never found in the Shops.

Galanga major, Offic. Ger. *Emac.* Park. *Theat.* Great Galangal. It grows spontaneously in *Java* and *Malabar*, and is from thence brought to *Europe*. The Root is the Part used in Medicine, which is good in all Disorders of the Stomach, Head, and Uterus. It incises and opens; hence it is good in all Crudities and Inflammations of the Stomach, a Vertigo, and all other Diseases, proceeding from Cold and flatulent Causes.

Galanga minor, Offic. J. B. C. B. Pin. Common Galangal. It grows common in *China*, and is from thence transported to us. It has the same Virtues ascribed to it as the former, tho' this is the most esteemed. It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and the Menfes, and helps Digestion. It abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, immersed in mild viscid Parts.

Galbanum. This is the Juice, or Gum of the *Ferula*, a Plant growing in *Syria*, and by Some, according to *Dioscorides*, called *Metopium*. The best is what resembles Frankincense, is grumous, pure, pinguious, free from Chips, retaining some of the Seeds, and of the Plant, of a strong Smell, not very moist, nor yet quite dry. This Gum is of an heating,

draw-

drawing, and discutient Quality. Drank in Wine, with Myrrh, it resists Poison, and expels the Fœtus, when dead. It is applied in Pains of the Sides, as also to Boils. The Smell of it raises those who labour under an Epilepsy, or Hysteric Fits. When burnt, its Smoke drives away venomous Animals. This Gum, when rubbed on the Body, preserves it from the Bites of Serpents. A little of it, put into the Cavity of a putrid Tooth, alleviates the Tooth-ach. It is an excellent antihysteric, emmenagogue, and forcing Medicine. When applied by way of Plaster to the Navel, it is said to cure Hysteric Convulsions. It is sudorific, when taken internally, and, when externally applied, softens and digests Tumors, and brings them to a Suppuration. For internal Use, it ought to be strained, but not for external. It is an Ingredient in the Species *Scordio sine Opio*; *Pilulæ Gummosæ*; *Confectio Paulina*; *Mithridatum*; *Theriaca Andromachi*; *Emplastrum commune cum Gummi*; & *Cataplasmata* *maturans*, of the last London Dispensatory.

Galega, Ruta capraria, Offic. *Galega vulgaris floribus cæruleis*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Goats Rue. It grows by River Sides, and marshy Places, in several Parts of Italy, but with us only in Gardens; it flowers in June and July. It is a most celebrated Alexipharmic and Sudorific, and most powerfully discusses pestilential Poison. Its principal Use is in expelling petechial Eruptions, and other pestilential Diseases, and in curing the Plague itself. It is good in the Measles, and Epilepsies of Children, and the Stings of Serpents, and destroys Worms, even by external Application.

Galeopsis, Offic. *Galeopsis procerior fœtida spicata*, Tourn. Inst. *Galeopsis sive Urtica iners magna fœtidissima*, I. B. Hedge-Nettle. It grows by

Hedges, and flowers in July and August. The Leaves and Seeds are used, which dissipate all Hardnesses, Cancers, King's-Evil, Pains, and Parotides. It is highly commended against Putrefaction, Gangrenes, and Phagedenic Ulcers. It is the best Plant in the World for Uterine Suffocations, according to Boerhaave.

Galeopsis Angustifolia fœtida, J. B. *Galeopsis palustris, folio Betonicae, flore variegato*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Pa-Offic. Clowns all Heal. It grows near Rivers, and in watery Places, and flowers in July. The Herb is a most celebrated Vulnerary, beaten into a Cataplasm, with Hogs Lard. It likewise stops all Hæmorrhages; and *Cæsalpinus* affirms, that it cures tertian Agues.

Gallium, Offic. *Gallium luteum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Gallion verum*, J. B. Cheese Rening. It grows in dry Places, and flowers in June and July. The Herb is used, which, whole or in Powder, stops Hæmorrhages and Fluxes of Blood; which it effects, by its coagulating and incrassating Quality. The Decoction of the Herb is esteemed good for the Gout, and, in a Bath, it removes Weariness. It coagulates and stops Fluxes, and is a Soporific.

Gambogium. See *Gutta Gamba*.

Genista juncea, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Genista Hispanica*, Offic. *Spartium arborescens seminibus lenti similibus*, C. B. Pin. Spanish Broom. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in June and July. The Branches, Flowers, and Seeds are used. It is more efficacious than the common *Genista*, being a potent Expeller of pituitous and serous Humours, both by Vomit and Stool. It is effectual in Dropsies, the Sciatica, and Gout, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the Kidneys. The Oil of the Flowers discusses Tumors of the Spleen, by anointing the Part with it. The Flowers used with Honey of Roses,

Roses, or an Egg, dissolve stumous Swellings. The Flowers and Seeds work most violently by Vomit, not unlike Hellebore, but with Safety. The Juice of the Branches macerated in Water, and then bruised, are efficacious in the Sciatica and Quinsey.

Gentiana, Offic. *Gentiana major*, Ger. *Gentiana major lutea*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Gentian*. This is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in *June*. The Root is so well known that it requires no Description. It is Alexipharmic, aperient, and attenuating; and is principally used in the Plague, malignant Disorders, and Obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen. It is esteemed a good Stomachic. From this the Colleges direct an Extract to be made; and it is an Ingredient in the *Infusum Amarum simplex*; the *Infusum Amarum purgans*; the *Vinum Amarum*; the *Tinctura Amara*; the *Species e Scordio sine Opio*, *Mithridate*, and the *Venice Treacle*.

Geranium Batrachioides, Offic. Ger. *Geranium Batrachioides*, *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Crow-foot, Cranes-bill. This grows in moist Meadows and Pasture Grounds, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Powder of the dried Herb, laid upon a Wound, not only forthwith stops the Hæmorrhage, but also surprisngly and suddenly consolidates it.

Geranium Columbinum, *Pes Columbinus*, Offic. *Geranium Columbinum*, Raii Hist. Doves-foot. This grows by the Sides of Hedges, and flowers in *June*. The Herb itself is used, being accounted an excellent Vulnerary.

Geranium moschatum, Offic. Raii Hist. *Geranium cicutæ folio moschatum*, Tourn. Inst. Musk'd Cranes-bill. This Herb grows sometimes tho' rarely in the Fields, but is frequently to be met with in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Herb is

used and accounted a remarkably good Vulnerary.

Geranium Robertianum, *Gratia Dei*, Offic. *Geranium Robertianum*, Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Herb Robert. This is every where to be found in Hedges, and flowers in *May*. The Herb is used, and is moderately drying, astringent, and detergent. It also resolves coagulated Blood, and is beneficial to Wounds, for which it is used in Vulnerary Potions, and applied externally.

Gladiolus, Offic. *Gladiolus floribus uno Versu dispositis major, floris colore purpureo rubente*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Corn Flag. It is cultivated in our Gardens, and flowers in *June*. The Root which is the Part used is of an attracting, discutient, and drying Quality. It is commended as an Alexipharmic, and against the Pestilence.

Glans unguentaria, C. B. Raii Hist. *Nux unguentaria*, J. B. *Nux Ben sive Glans unguentaria*, Park. Theat. The Ben Nut, Nephritic Wood. This grows in both the *Indies*. The Fruit is used. The Wood, which is of a darkish Colour, solid, hard, and heavy, is in the Shops, called Nephritic Wood. The Nuts are heating, drying, detergent, emetic, and purgative. They, also, evacuate Bile and Phlegm, and cure the Itch and Impetigo. The Oil of *Ben* is extracted from the Kernels, and imported to us from *Italy*. The Wood is heating and drying. It is principally recommended for Disorders of the Kidneys, and difficult Discharges of Urine, and may be accounted proper in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Glastrum, Offic. *Isatis sativa vel latifolia*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inst. *Glastrum sativum*, Ger. Woad. This is sown in the Fields, and flowers in *June*. The Herb is used, being of a drying and astringent Nature. It is an excellent Vulnerary, congluti-

nates Wounds, and stops Hæmorrhages, and immoderate Discharges of the Menfes.

Glycirrhiza Siliquosa vel Germanica, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Glycirrhiza*, *Liquoritia*, Offic. *Liquorice*. This is so well known that it requires no Description. The Roots, which are the only Parts used, are pectoral, and of great Use in Disorders of the Lungs, as Coughs, and Shortness of Breathing. They, also, mitigate the acrimonious Particles which cause Soreness in the *Alpera Arteria*, and Hoarseness. They are, also, good in Nephritic Disorders, as the Stone, Gravel, Heat, and Retention of Urine, and Ulcers in the Kidneys. There are two Kinds of the infusated Juice sold in the Shops, one made in *England*, and prepared of the Decoction of the Roots, mixed with the Pulp of Prunes, and made up into Balls; the other is imported from *Spain*, being made near *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*, and brought to us in beautiful, shining, brittle Lumps, wrapped up in Bay Leaves. It is a good Emollient and Healer, and fit for promoting Expectoration; because the viscid Parts, which it contains, sheath and blunt the acrid Salts. It is to be used in small Quantities, and often repeated, otherwise it proves disagreeable to the Taste. *Tragus* prefers the Root and its Juice before Sugar. Every one, says he, knows, that bitter things and Sugar excite Thirst, which this sweet Root and its Juice extinguish. The Bark, according to *Dodonæus*, has something of a Bitterness, and is of an hotter Quality than the other Parts, and therefore ought to be scraped off. But *Casper Hoffman* says, we are not to regard this Direction, because the Bitterness gives it an absterfive Quality. *Liquorice*, boiled in Water with a little Cinnamon, is by Some used for their ordinary Drink, and after Fermentation intoxicates no less than

Beer. This is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum Pectorale*; the *Aqua Calcis magis Composita*; the *Syrupus Pectoralis*; the *Pulvis e Tragacantha Compositus*; the *Trochisci Beckici Albi & Nigri*; the *Electuarium Lenitivum*; and *Venice Treacle*.

Gramen Caninum, Ger. *Gramen Caninum arvense*, seu *Gramen Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. Quick-Grass. This grows in the Fields, and is cultivated in Gardens. Its Root, which is the only Part used, is of a refrigerating, drying, aperient, subastringent, and penetrating Quality. This is the celebrated *Chien-dent* of the *French*, which they constantly use as an Ingredient in all their Ptisans. The Root is cold and dry, but the Herb refrigerates, though weakly, and is in a middle State between Humidity and Dryness. The Root is possessed of a pungent Quality, consists of subtile Parts, and has often been found effectual for dissolving the Stone. It is, also, moderately aperient and lenitive, and removes Obstructions of the Viscera, without producing any bad Consequence. By a Chymical Analysis, a great deal of Oil, Earth, and several acid Liquors, as, also, a little fixed but no volatile Salt is obtained from this Root; so that, probably, it acts by a Salt, analogous to that of Coral, involved in a large Quantity of Sulphur.

Granata malus, Mont. Ind. *Malus Punica*, Raii Hist. *Punica quæ malum Granatum fert*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Pomegranate-tree. This grows spontaneously in hot Countries, and flowers in May. The Flowers, Fruit, Bark of the Fruit, and Seeds are used. The Fruit is good for the Stomach, but yields very little Nourishment. They are acid, cold, astringent, and stomachic; and are chiefly used in bilious Fevers, in a depraved Appetite of pregnant Women, for correcting Putrefaction in the Mouth,

and the like. The Flowers are of the same Nature as Balauftines. The Bark, which in the Shops is called *Malicorium*, has the same Virtues as the Flowers, especially in stopping Fluxes of the Hæmorrhoids, Noftrils, and Uterus; the Seeds are refrigerating and astringent.

Gratiola, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Gratiola vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Digitalis minima*, *Gratiola dicta*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hedge-hyffop. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July. The Herb is used and accounted a Specific for evacuating aqueous, viscid, and bilious Humours; for which Reason it is much used in the Dropsy and Jaundice. It is also said to kill Worms.

Grossularia Spinosa sativa, C. B. Pin. *Grossularia*, *Uva crispa*, Offic. *Grossularia*, Park. Theat. The Gooseberry Bush. It grows in Gardens, flowers in April, and produces its ripe Fruit in July. The Fruit is used. The unripe Berries are good for the depraved Appetite of pregnant Women. They procure an Appetite, and stop all Fluxes of the Belly. The Berries boiled in proper Liquors are advantageously exhibited to feverish Patients. The ripe Fruit is esteemed good for the Stomach.

Guaiacum, Offic. Ger. Emac. Raii Hist. *Guajcum*, sive *Lignum Sanctum*, Park. Theat. *Guaiacum magna matrice*, C. B. *Fructus Guaiaci putatus & folia*, J. B. *Guaiacum*, or Pock-wood. There are two Species of Wood adapted to the Cure of the Venereal Disease; one of them solid, dense, resinous, blackish, consisting of variously complicated Fibres, of an acrimonious, bitterish aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. This the Americans call *Hiacan*, or *Huiacan*, whence comes the European Name *Guaiacum*. The other very much resembles this in Denseness, Complication of Fibres, Taste, and Smell, but is of a more whitish or rather yellowish Colour.

This the Natives call *Hoaxecan*, and we *Lignum sanctum*, on account of its extraordinary Virtues. The Bark of both is ligneous, thin, hard, of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, but almost entirely void of Smell. Both these Species are now common in the Leeward Islands, and all that Part of America, which lies under the Torrid Zone. Besides the Use of *Guaiacum* in Venereal Cases, it is said, in general, to be hot and drying, and therefore a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, rather than of Sweat. On this Account it is reckoned an excellent Sweetener and Cleanser of the Blood, and therefore is much prescribed in Cutaneous Disorders of all Kinds. By reason of its hot and penetrating Quality, it is also esteemed good in the Gout, by dissipating and insensibly wasting the Humours thrown upon the Joints; as also in Dropsies and Catarrhs, by drying up and consuming the superfluous Humidities. In a word, daily Experience evinces its Use in all Disorders arising from a Redundance. In making the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, it is to be observed, that the Rasplings of the fresh and green Wood are much better than those which are old and dry, and that the longer it is boiled, the better it is. *Baerhaave* informs us, that if the Tincture of *Guaiacum* prepared with pure Alcohol, and inspissated to an Half, is mixed with four Times its Quantity of the Syrup of the five Aperient Roots, and taken upon an empty Stomach, in the Morning, lying in Bed, it presently distributes itself over the whole Body, which it warms, promoting at the same time a copious Sweat. And hence it is commended in the Venereal Disease, when it has seized upon the subcutaneous Parts. *Hoffman* in *Observat. Phys. Chym.* informs us, that when a Decoction of *Guaiacum* is inspissated over a gentle Fire, there remains at the Bottom a resinous Substance,

which is of a balsamic Nature, grateful Smell, and somewhat acrid Taste, and which when reduced to a Powder, and received into the Nostrils, by stimulating the glandulous Coats which cover the Bones of the Nostrils, so powerfully colliquates and evacuates the Phlegm lodged there, that from long Experience it appears preferable to all other Errhines. For, besides its stimulating Quality as an Errhine, it is also possessed of a corroborating Virtue, which is highly friendly to the Nervous Parts of the Head. *Guaiacum* is of late much come into Practice in the Rheumatism. In the last *London Pharmacopœia*, an Extract, a Tincture, and a Balsam, are directed to be made of *Guaiacum*; and it is an Ingredient in the *Oleum Capiviæ Compositum*, the *Aqua Calcis magis Composita*, and the *Pilula Aromatica*.

Guaiacum prapemodum sine Matrice, C. B. P. *Lignum Sanctum*, Offic. *Palum Sanctum Indiæ Occidentis*, Park. Theat. Holy-wood. This is a firm compact Wood, somewhat whiter than the former, and possessed of the same Virtues. From these Trees is obtained the Gum *Guaiacum* which is possessed of the same Virtues with the Wood, but is accounted more efficacious. It is thought greatly to promote insensible Perpiration; and for that Reason to be good to remove such Cutaneous Disorders, as proceed from an Obstruction of the perspirable Matter in the Miliary Glands. It is very warm and detensive, and therefore good in Gleets, and all Exulcerations, whether internal or external. In Gonorrhœas it is by Some deemed a Specific. It, also, frequently proves beneficial in the Gout, not only by deterging and cleansing the Joints and mucilaginous Glands from tartareous Matter, but also, by warming and strengthening the Fibres, it enables them to move with such Vigour as to shake off and

prevent the Adhesion of such Particles to them.

Gummi, Gum. A concreted Vegetable Juice, which transudes thro' the Bark of certain Trees, and hardens upon the Surface. The Chymists only allow those to be properly Gums, which are dissolvable in Water; those which are only dissolvable in Spirit they call Resins; and those of a middle Nature, Gum Resins. *Geoffrey* says, that Gums are something between Acid and Oil, being an acid Salt so fixed in Earth, as that the greatest Part of it is changed to an Alkali, the other into Oil; so that the Mixture arising from thence is an oily Salt, resembling the saponaceous Concretes of the Chymists, made of Oil of Olives, and a Lixivium of Tartar, or the mucilaginous Bodies formed of Spirit of Wine, and the volatile Spirit of Urine. And thus we see, that all Seeds, which are oily when ripe, are in the Beginning only a Mucilage, or imperfect Oil. In the ancient Writers, *Gummi* (κόμμι) put absolutely, imports *Gummi Ammoniacum*, Gum Ammoniac. *Pliny* tells us, that in that Part of *Africa* which borders upon *Ethiopia*, amongst the Sands, distills the Tear of Hammoniac, taking its Name from the Oracle of *Hammon*, near which grows the Tree called *Metopion*, whence it flows in manner of a Gum or Resin. There are two kinds of this Hammoniac, one called *Thraustion*, like Male Frankincense, and which is most valued; the other is fat and resinous and named *Phryama*. It is adulterated with sand, as if it were contracted in its Growth. For which Reason that which is in the smallest and purest Lumps bears the highest Price, which is forty Asses (about three Shillings) the Pound. This Gum is of an opening, cleansing, and attenuating Nature, proper to clear the Lungs of viscid Phlegm; on which score it is greatly recommended in Astmas,

nd Shortness of Breath. It is also good in Nervous, Hysterical, and Hypochondriac Disorders; externally used, it is suppurating, ripening, and dissolving. It is proper for Hardness of the Spleen, Liver, and Mesentery, and good for opening Obstructions of the Menstrues. This Gum contains Plenty of essential or volatile Oil, some Phlegm and Earth.

Gummi Anime. A Sort of Gum of which there are several Sorts taken notice of by Authors; but that principally in Use, is thus distinguished *Gummi Animi*, Offic. *Gummi seu Resina Animæ*, Schrod. *Gumma Aminea*, Serap. *Minea*, Galeni. *Aminea*, Myrrha, Cæs. *Animum*, Amat. This Gum is brought to us from America, and flows from an Incision made in a Tree, of a moderate Bigness, the Leaves of which resemble those of the Myrtle. It contains a great deal of Oil and Essential Salt, and is greatly recommended to soften and dissipate cold, painful, Rheumatic, flatulent Affections of the Head, Nerves, and Joints. It is also good to strengthen the Brain, by applying it to the Top of the Head. The best Gum Anime is of a white Colour, dry, friable, clean, of a good Smell, and which soon consumes when thrown into the Fire.

Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabic. This Gum is thought by Some to be the Gum of the *Acacia foliis Scorpioidis Leguminosa*. It is of a white Colour; inclining to yellow, pale and pellucid, of an insipid taste, and viscous. It exudes spontaneously from an Incision made in the Tree. That is best which is pellucid like Glass, unmixed and in the Form of small Worms. It heats, moistens, and inspissates, stops the Pores of the Skin, and blunts the Acrimony of Medicines. From its soft, glutinous, Quality, it is serviceable against Coughs, Hoarseness, and Diseases of the *Aspera Arteria*, is a proper Ingredient in

Applications to the Eyes and Arteries, and is of great Efficacy in the Dysuria, or Heat of Urine, and the Diabetes.

Gummi Bdellium. This is already taken notice of under the Article of Bdellium.

Gummi Caranna. This is already taken notice of under the Article of Caranna.

Gummi Copal. The Name of a Gum thus distinguished, *Resina Copal*, Offic. *Rhus Virginianum-Lentisci foliis*, Raii Hist. This Gum is brought from the Spanish West Indies, being taken by our latest Authors for the Gum of Virginian Sumach. The Natives of America give the Name of *Copal* to all odoriferous Gums which are transparent. The Gum we call by that Name is not much used in Physic, but is greatly used by the Varnishers, who dissolve it in *Oleum Spicæ*, tho' it has sometimes been employed in Fumigations for violent Defluxions of the Head, and is still by some People recommended in the Palsy, and other Weaknesses of the Nerves.

Gummi Elemi. See *Elemi*.

Gummi Guajaci. See *Guajacum*.

Gummi Hederæ. See *Hedera Arborea*.

Gummi Juniperi. See *Juniperus*.

Gummi Segalense. This is already taken notice of under *Acacia*.

Gummi Tacamahaca. Tacamahac. This is a resinous Substance of which there are two Kinds, one in Shells, the other in Lumps. The first is the best, being sometimes called *Tacamahaca sublimis*. It is of a very agreeable Smell, resembling that of Lavender and Angelica. It is brought from Madagascar and New Spain, being the Product of a Tree called *Tacamahaca Populo similis*, *fructu colore Præoniæ simili*, J. B. *Tecomahaca*, Hernand. It is used externally in the same Intentions with the *Gummi Caranna*. It resolves Tumors, strengthens

thens the Nerves, being spread upon Linen, and put behind the Ears, represses all manner of Defluxions from the Head applied to the Temples; is good for all Rheums of the Eyes and other Parts of the Face, and, put into an hollow putrid Tooth, cures the Pain thereof. Being applied to the Nostrils, or burnt upon Coals, it gives immediate Relief in Hysterics. It is also recommended in Arthritic Pains.

Gummi Tragacantha. Gum Tragacanth, or Gum Dragon, is a Gum which bursts forth from the *Tragacantha*, Offic. *Tragacantha Massiliensis*, J. B. Goats Thorn. It is brought to us from Turkey in Pieces of different Sizes. Externally used it is of Efficacy in the Dysentery; and, dissolved in Milk or Rose-water, is good for the Redness, and acrimonious Rheums affecting the Eyes, and for Asperities of the Eye-lids. Dissolved in Water, its Mucilage is very convenient for the Formation of Troches, and other Forms of Medicines. It is moistening, lenient, emplastic, corrects Acrimony, and incrassates. Hence it is of Efficacy in Hoarsenesses, Spitting of Blood, Asperities of the Fauces, and the Strangury. Four or six Grains of it, exhibited in Milk or Water, are effectual in voiding of Blood by Urine.

Gutta Gamba. This is said to be produced from *Gambogium*, Offic. *Carcapuli*, Park. Theat. *Coddam Pulli*, seu *Ota-Pulli*, Hort. Mal. *Gamboge*. There are many Opinions concerning the Generation of this Gum. Some will have it to be natural, Others factitious. Some refer it to the *Esula*; *Bontius* to an Indian Plant, near a Kin to the *Esula*; Others to the Flowers of the Indian *Ricinus*, and its Colour to the *Curcuma*; and Some again endeavour to derive it from the *Tithymalus* and *Scammony*. We take it to be the concretion of the Juice of the Trees above-mentioned. *Bontius* is

of Opinion, that this ought to be esteemed a resinous Juice; because it is inflammable, and will flow in the Fire, and be almost entirely dissolved in Spirits of Wine; but, on the contrary, in aqueous Menstruums, spreads itself into a milky Substance like *Scammony*, and afterwards precipitates. The same Author endeavoured to get Flowers from *Gamboge*, like those from *Benjamin*, but without Success. He made Trial on it with Spirit of Wine, a Lye of Alcaline Salts, and Water. The Spirit of Wine dissolved all, except about a sixth Part; the Remainder, which the Spirit would not touch, was easily dissolved by a Solution of Salt and Tartar, and a sufficient Quantity of boiling Water, excepting a few terrestrial Parts. The Liquor filtrated, and evaporated by a gentle Fire, gave a sort of grey Salt, which easily flowed in the Air, if not kept close stoppt in a Phial. This saline Extract purged with less Irritation, and in a smaller Dose, than the Gum; but caused a great Heat and Acrimony in the Throat, in so much that it was intolerable, and ought therefore to be enveloped in some other convenient Substance when it is given. This Gentleman observed before, that Water would not dissolve it, but only made it flow into a milky Substance of a yellow Colour, which soon precipitated, and left the Water clear above it. This Residue, dried, differed in nothing from the Gum, only was more pure. By casting distilled Vinegar on this milky Substance, it became clear. Oil of Vitriol, on the contrary, made it again turbid, and Spirit of Wine gave it a golden Colour. There are many Methods, this Author observes, of correcting it, but he thinks That by Alcaline Salts the best. However he gives one of his own, which, as it is different from any hitherto used, he also continually practised with Success. The Manner is, by tying the Gum in a Rag, and putting

putting it into a hot Loaf, as it comes out of the Oven, where it must remain for twenty-four Hours. Afterwards it is to be powdered, and this must be repeated four or five times. By this Management he always found it freed from its great Violence, as well purgative as emetic. He farther observed the Crum of Loaves, thus used, to have both a purgative and emetic Quality. It purges very well in the Quantity of four Grains, but from six to eight Grains it vomits and purges violently. It is reckoned particularly serviceable in Dropsies, by evacuating the watery Parts of the Fluids; and, as it has no Taste, a very small Dose of it, such as a Grain or two, dissolved and mixed with Sugar, is very fit for Children. It is worthy Observation, that, tho' this Gum is so very purgative, yet the Fruit of the Tree, to which it belongs, is perfectly harmless, and is eaten in the Country like Oranges.

Hedera arborea, Offic. *Hedera arborea sive Scadens* & *Corymbosa nigra*, Park. Theat. *Hedera communis major*, J. B. Ivy. It grows in many Places. The Leaves and Berries are used, as also the Gum, or Tear, which is a resinous, dry, hard, and compact Substance, of a Colour somewhat inclining to a Yellow, and shines like Glass, but is not like that pellucid, and is of a sharp, austere, and sweet Taste. The Herb is heating, drying, and subastringent. It is seldom exhibited internally, being thought noxious to the Head and Nerves. Externally it is often applied to dry Sores, and cures Achors, and Ozæna's. The Berries purge upwards and downwards, whence it is by the Vulgar given against Fevers. The Gum is a celebrated Caustic, and kills Nits.

Hedera terrestris Chamæcissus, Offic. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris*, C. B. Pin. *Calamintha humilior folio rotundiori*, Tourn. Inst. Ground-Ivy. It grows by Hedges, and flowers in April.

The Herb is used, which is deemed a good Vulnerary. It is frequently resorted to for incising and resolving the gross, tartareous Matter of the Lungs, Kidneys, and other Parts, and consequently is efficacious in all Obstructions thence proceeding; as also in the Jaundice. The Syrup made of this Plant is good against a convulsive Cough; but chiefly against Spitting of Blood, and bloody Urine.

Helenium, Ger. *Enula Campana* *Helenium*, Offic. *Helenium sive Enula Campana*, J. B. Elecampane. It grows in watery Fields, and Meadows, and flowers in June and July. The Root is the Part used, which is both pulmonary and stomachic, alexipharmic, and sudorific. It is chiefly ordered in Coughs, Asthmæ, Crudities of the Stomach, in opening the Urinary Ducts, in the Plague, and other contagious Distempers. Externally it is recommended in the Itch, Spasms, and Ischiadic Pains.

Helianthemum Vulgare, Park. Theat. *Panax Chironium Helianthemum*, Offic. *Chimæcissus Vulgaris flore luteo*, *Panax Chironium sive flos Solis*, Merc. Bot. Dwarf Sun-Flower. It grows in dry, chalky, and mountainous Places, and flowers in June and July. The Root and Herb are both used. The Root resists the Poison of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; the Plant is vulnerary. A Decoction thereof is successfully exhibited in Diarrhæas, Hamorrhages, and Disorders of the Fauces. It is astringent, whence in all Disorders, where there is too great a Flux, it may be used in the Room of Cumfrey.

Heliotropium majus, Offic. *Heliotropium majus Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Turnsole. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The Herb and Seeds are used. A Decoction of it potently evacuates all pituitous and bilious Matter by Stool, and is good against the Bites of Scorpions. The Seed represses all fleshy

Excrefcences, makes penfile Warts wear off, provokes the Menfes, and facilitates Delivery.

Helleborus albus, Elleborus, Offic.
Helleborus albus, flore subviridi, C.
 B. P. White Hellebore. It grows in mountainous and craggy Places, principally in Germany. The Leaves, Roots, Stalk, or Flowers of white Hellebore, applied to the Skin of a living Person excoriate the Part, and produce an Exulceration. They alfo burn the Tongue: The true white Hellebore of *Hippocrates* is celebrated on many Accounts. This Plant has a caustic and burning Juice, which, attracted into the Nostrils after the manner of Snuff, excites an invincible Sneezing. Taken into the Stomach it purges upwards and downwards with fevere Gripings. *Hippocrates* fays, that it purges the moft remote Parts of the Blood, and therefore, before its Adminiftration, he caufed his Patients to bathe, and ordered them to drink Oil and Honey for fome Days; by which means all the Parts being relaxed, he then adminiftered white Hellebore, and directed Gellation, either on Horfeback, or in a Ship. When the Medicine began to work, he ordered his Patients Reft. The fame Effect would indeed, in fome meafure, follow from a right Ufe of our white Hellebore. But *Salmafius* writing of the *Veratrum*, or white Hellebore, fays, that its Leaves are very finely jagged, which makes it doubted whether it be the fame with ours. White Hellebore is much ftronger than black Hellebore, and fometimes excites Convulfions, unlefs exhibited with great Prudence. Hence it is never given in Subftance, but to Perfons of robuft Conftitutions; and in Melancholy and Maniac Cafes; and then with great Caution. It is alfo exhibited in Quartan Fevers; in which an Ounce of the Decoction, taken inwardly, has often furprifing Effects. It is a Plant, however, more

adapted to Horfes than Men; though ufed as a Sternutatory in foporou Diseases, as the Apoplexy, and Lethargy. White Hellebore has been celebrated, even to a Proverb, for the Cure of Maniacs, and *Hippocrates* particularly recommends it in many Cafes, and mentions a μαλθακός ἐλλέβορος, *soft or softened Hellebore*; which was probably Hellebore prepared in fuch a manner as to render its Operation milder; and in moft Cafes he directs it after Supper, intending by that means, probably, to mix it with the Aliments in the Stomach, that it might operate more gently and fafely. *Herophilus* is alfo faid to have entertained a very great Opinion of this Cathartic. *Arctæus* afferts, that it is not only a Vomit, but, alfo, the moft efficacious and powerful Purge of all others. This good Service it does, he fays, is not owing to the great Difcharge of Humours it makes; for, in the Cholera Morbus, there is the fame Sort of Evacuation; nor is it owing to the violent Efforts it caufes; for Sailing upon the Sea excites more violent Efforts: But it is owing to a particular Virtue in it, which cannot be enough admired. For though fometimes it purges but little, yet it nevertheless cures. In old Diforders, where all other Remedies have failed, Hellebore has fucceeded. To thofe that breathe difficultly, it renders Refpiration eafy; to fuch as are pale it gives Colour, and makes thofe plump that were before emaciated. But notwithstanding all thefe Encomiums, white Hellebore by fome Means loft its Reputation, and was but little ufed for many Years, till about the Year 500 *Afclepiodorus* a Phyfician, as we learn from *Photius*, revived its Ufe, curing many obftinate Diftempers by it, and thereby acquiring great Reputation. At prefent I don't know that it is much ufed, except as an Errhine, and an Ingredient in Ointments for the Itch. But I have

KNOWN

known it given by *Empirics* in very large Quantities, without exciting any violent Symptoms, and even alone without any Corrector. And I also know that it has been given in Maniacal Cases, in the Quantity of eighteen Grains, together with twelve Grains of Castor, and in such a large Dose, without any Operation that was terrible, and with very great and good Effects to the Patient. I do not recommend this Practice, but rather leave it to the Consideration of proper Judges. Mean time in Maniacal Cases, or others, where a violent Stimulation is necessary, as in Apoplexies, in which last Case it is recommended by *Celsus*, Hellebore either in Clysters, or taken into the Stomach, will certainly answer the Intention of stimulating in a very great Degree.

Helleborus niger, Offic. *Helleborus niger flore roseo*, C. B. P. Black Hellebore. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, flowering in *January*. The Root, especially the fibrous Parts of it, is used, and is said by almost all Authors to purge powerfully melancholic Humours; but that, which we make use of in *England*, is so far from operating violently, that it scarcely purges at all, tho' given from fifteen Grains to two Scruples. It is particularly recommended in Madness, in the Hypochondriac Passion, and Elephantiasis, Herpes, Cancer, Quartan, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and the Itch; but its great Excellence consists in promoting the Menstrues, and carrying off the Waters in a Dropsy. It is given either in Substance, Infusion, Decoction, or Tincture. *M. Bolduc* gives some Experiments, which he made upon this Root, in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences*, for the Year 1701. We shall not take notice of those made by Distillation, because he himself believed them to be of no Consequence. The Extract which he pro-

cured with Spirit of Wine was very little in Quantity, because this Root contains few resinous Parts. And I am, says he, the more confirmed in this, since from what remained I was able to get a great Quantity of an Extract with Water. He also made an Extract of the Root with Water, wherewith was drawn all that could be extracted; for from the Residue there was nothing to be got, by Means of Spirit of Wine. Whence it seems reasonable to conclude, that the saline Parts are able so to dissolve its few resinous ones, that both may be drawn off by Water, without the Aid of Spirit of Wine. He further remarked, that the first Extract, which was purely resinous, and made with Spirit of Wine, purged little, and with Irritation; that the Extract made of its Remainder, with Water, purged not at all, but was very diuretic; and that, on the other hand, the Extract made first with Water, and without Spirit of Wine, purged gently. And this, he says, he has observed of most Purgatives. Whence he thinks, that the Extract, made by Spirit of Wine alone, ought to be suspected; since, being deprived of its proper Salts, which, when joined to the Ferment of the Stomach, open, divide, and attenuate the Refin, it happens that its thick and sulphureous Parts adhere to the Fibres of the Stomach, and cause Gripings, and, by remaining undissolved sometime, excite a Tenesmus. And this is confirmed by Experience. For the most able Practical Physicians correct the Refin with Salt of Tartar. He confesses that to be a good Method in these Cases; but supposes One may do without it, by leaving to those resinous Extracts the proper Salts which Nature has endued them with. Whence he affirms, that the Way of making the Extract with Water is preferable to the common Way of doing it by a sulphureous Menstruum; since

since thereby the Substance is freed from its terrestrial Parts, without depriving it of any of its natural Principles. He takes notice, that the Hellebore, which is brought from *Switzerland*, is preferable to that which comes by the Way of *England*. This latter, whether it is spoiled by keeping, or losing its Virtue in Transportation, he found to have little or no Effect. So that there is Reason to suspect very much, that our Hellebore falls greatly short of the Goodness of that used by the Antients; since we find there is so great a Difference between it, and what so near Neighbours as the *French* have in Use among them at this Time. Of ours, according to *Quincy*, fifteen or twenty Grains, in Powder, are frequently given as an Alterative and a Sudorific; and in Tincture, where the Root has been one Part, and the Menstruum three, it may be given to sixty, or one hundred Drops to a Dose. Its Virtues are best drawn, by rubbing a little Salt of Tartar with it in a gross Powder, and letting it lie till the Air makes it run. For that so penetrates into the very Substance of the Root, that its Parts immediately join with the Menstruum, as soon almost as put into it. Small Wine, is the best, as most likely to take up all the Parts of any medicinal Efficacy.

Helleborus niger hortensis, flore viridi, C. B. P. *Helleboraster*, Offic. *Helleboraster minor flore viridante*, Park. Theat. Bears Foot. It grows in mountainous Places, flowering in *March* and *April*. The Parts used in Medicine are the Root and Leaves. The Leaves taken in Beer are recommended for the Small Pox, and against contagious Distempers. The Root has the same Virtues with that of the black Hellebore, and may be taken instead of it. It purges the lower Belly, evacuating Phlegm, and yellow Bile. *Fairiers* and *Gra-*

siers put a great deal of Confidence in this Herb, against the Murrain among their Horses and Cattle. Their Method is to thrust a Bodkin thro' the Dewlaps of their black Cattle, thro' the Skin under the Neck of their Horses, and through the Ears of their Sheep, and then put a Fibre of the Root into the Wound; whence it is called *Peg Root*. The same is described by *Columella*, one of the *Rei Rusticæ Scriptores*, who wrote under the Emperor *Claudius*.

Hepatica trifolia cæruleo flore, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Trifolium aureum*, *Hepatica nobilis*, Offic. *Trifolium Hepaticum sive Trinitatis Herba flore cæruleo*, J. B. Noble Liverwort. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in the Spring. The Leaves only are used, which by modern Physicians are thought vulnerary. They corroborate the Stomach by their astringent Quality, and therefore are esteemed good where there is too great a Relaxation, and consequently are useful in vulnerary Drinks, in a Diabetes, Spitings of Blood, or bloody Urine. They are much extolled in Hernias; the Leaves pulverized are also good in Dysenteries. A Decoction of the Leaves is effectual against the Jaundice, Itch, fetid Ulcers, and the Quinsey. The whole Plant is very good in Obstructions of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Liver. The *Dutch* make it an Ingredient in the Syrup of Succory.

Herba Paris, Offic. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum*, C. B. Pin. Herb Paris. It grows in shady Places, and flowers in *May*; and the Berries, which are used in Medicine, are ripe in *July*. These, taken internally, are Alexipharmic; the Leaves bruised, and reduced into a Cataplasm, and applied, are good in all pestilential Buboes, and other hot Tumors; the Plant prevails against Madness. *Tachenus* recommends it as good in Sciatic Pains.

Helmont in livid Contusions; and *Buxbaum* administered it with Success in Hysteric Disorders. This Plant was formerly accounted poisonous, and ranked among the Aconites, which is thought to be owing to *Fuchsius's* calling it *Aconitum Pardalianches*. Yet more modern Authors attribute quite different Effects to it, esteeming it a Counter poison, and an Alexipharmic, and serviceable in malignant and pestilential Fevers.

Hermodystylus; Offic. Park. *Colubicum radice siccata alba*, C. B. P. *Hermodystyls*. According to the History of Plants ascribed to *Boerhaave*, this Plant purges violently both upwards and downwards; in consequence whereof, it is recommended in the Gout as a powerful Cathartic. 'Tis, also, commended as a Specific in the *Gutta Serena*; on account of its Viscosity. It must be mixed with Ginger, being greatly subject to excite Gripes.

Herniaria, Offic. *Herniaria glabra*, J. B. *Millegrana major sive Herniaria vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Rupture Wort. It grows in sandy Places, and flowers in June and July. The whole Plant is used in Medicine, and is refrigerating and drying. It is chiefly devoted to the Cure of Ruptures, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, incises Viscosities in the Stomach and other Parts, expels Bile and Water, and consequently is efficacious in the Jaundice.

Hordeum, Offic. *Hordeum distichum*, Ger. *Hordeum distichon quod Spica binos ordines habeat Plinio*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Barley. It is sowed in the Spring in Fields. The Seed is used, which is refrigerating, drying, abstergent, aperient, digestive, and emollient; it is also diuretic and nutritive. *Bartholine* cured an epidemical Pleurisy only by a Decoction of Barley. It is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum Pectorale*;

Hordeum mundatum & perlatum. Offic. French, or Pearl Barley. What we call French Barley, because it is usually imported from France, is nothing but Barley decorticated in a Mill, adapted to that Purpose. What we call Pearl Barley, because it resembles Scots Pearls, is prepared after the same Manner; only is twice or thrice subjected to the Mill, in order to be ground, and made less. Both of them agree in Virtues with common Barley, only are more nutritive.

Horminum sativum, Offic. *Horminum sativum genuinum Dioscoridis*; Park. Theat. *Horminum Coma purpureo-violacea*, J. B. Purple spiked Clarry. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in July. The Seed is used, which mixed with Honey clears the Eyes from white Specks. It stimulates the Nerves, and its heating Quality renders it very serviceable in the Dropsy.

Hyacinthus, Offic. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, Ger. *Hyacinthus oblongo flore cæruleus major*, C. B. Pin. Hare Bells. They grow in Woods and Hedges, and flower in April. The Root is used, which stops Fluxes of all Kinds, provokes Urine, and is of Service in the Jaundice.

Hyoscyamus, Offic. *Hyoscyamus major*, Ger. *Hyoscyamus major vel vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. Henbane. It grows in uncultivated Places, amongst Rubbish, and by Ditch Sides, and flowers in June. The Parts used in Medicine are the Root and Herb. It is refrigerating and wonderfully emollient, induces Sleep, mitigates violent Pains, and Acrimony, but disturbs the Reason, whence it is but very seldom exhibited internally; yet is sometimes so administered to cure a Spitting of Blood. The Seeds are exhibited in Hemorrhages.

Hyoscyamus albus, Offic. *Hyoscyamus albus major, vel tertius Dioscoridis, & quartus Plinii*, Boerh. Ind. A.

Hist. Oxon. White Henbane. It grows, tho' but seldom, in Botanic Gardens. The Seeds are only introduced into Medicine, which are exhibited to cure Spitting of Blood. They are of a milder Nature and consequently safer in the Administration, than those of the preceding Species. The Juice of this Species is very good in an inveterate Cough, proceeding from a Defluxion of saltish acrimonious Humours, the dreadful Forerunner of a Pthisis; in order to prevent which the Egyptians, before they betake themselves to Rest, take a Spoonful of the Seeds, finely triturated with an equal Quantity of Powder-Sugar, by which they procure considerable Relief, by its blunting and sweetning the Acrimony of the saltish Humours, and inducing Sleep; their Women do the same, for an immoderate Flux of the Menses. The Juice expressed from the green Stalks, Flowers, and Seeds, or the dried Plant, macerated in warm Water and then bruised, mitigates acute Pains, especially of the Eyes; for which Purpose Collyriums were prepared of it, and the same Preparation was used for violent Pains in the Ears; tho', in the Opinion of modern Practitioners, all those Medicines which take away the Sense of Pain, and which were called *Narcotics*, cannot but be pernicious if too frequently used; for what takes away the Sense of Pain, must diminish the sensitive Faculty.

Hypericum, Offic. *Hypericum vulgare*, sive *Perforata caule rotundo, foliis glabris*, J. B. *Hypericum vulgare, Perforata, Fuga Dæmonum*, Merc. Bot. St. John's Wort. This grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in July. The Herb, Flowers, and Seeds are used. They consist of subtle Parts, and are Diuretic, and Vulnerary. They are chiefly dedicated to cleansing and consolidating Wounds, resolving coagulated Blood,

dissolving the Stone in the Kidneys, and killing Worms. Outwardly applied it is reckoned good in Contusions, especially those of the Nerves; as also in Tremors and Wounds. The Tincture of the Flowers is good in Maniac Disorders. It is an Ingredient in the *Mithridate*, the *Theriaca Andromachi*, and the *Oleum Hyperici*.

Hypocistis, Offic. *Purpurea flore candicante & flore luteo*, T. Coral. Minor a Cisto nascens, Hist. Ox. Rape of Cistus. The Juice is used, which is refrigerating, drying, most powerfully astringent, and condensing. 'Tis of Service in stopping Fluxes of any Kind; Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, Lienteries, immoderate Menstrual Discharges, Vomitings, and Hæmorrhages. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Succo compositus*, *Mithridatium*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*.

Hyssopus, Offic. *Hyssopus vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Hyssopus officinarum cærulea sive spicata*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hyssop. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in July and August. The Herb is used, which is attenuating, aperient, and abstergent. It is commended in all tartareous Disorders of the Lungs, Coughs, and Asthmas.

Jalapium Mechoacana nigra, Offic. *Convulvulus Americanus*, *Jalapium diæsus*, Raii Hist. *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricas*, C. B. Pin. Jalap. The Root, which is brought to us from the Indies, only is used; which powerfully purges all noxious, but more in particular, all serous Humours. *Wesfer* in his Treatise de *Cicuta Aquatica* says, it is one of the best Cathartics we have, and wonders it is so little used, since it wants no Corrector on one hand, nor any thing on the other to promote its Operation, which can hardly be said of any other Purgative. As one Part of the Root may abound more with the purgative Quality than another, the

Dose

Dose of the Resin is much more certain.

Jasminum, Offic. *Jasminum album*, Ger. *Jasminum sive Gelseminum flore albo*, J. B. White Jasmine, or Jessamy. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in Summer, the Flowers are used, which are digestive, heating, emollient, and aperient. Its internal Use is principally to heat and relax the Uterus, and to cure a Schirrus. It promotes Delivery, is good for a Cough and Difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisy, and Pains of the Stomach, Intestines, and Uterus.

Imperatoria major, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. A. *Imperatoria & Astrantia*, Offic. Master Wort. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Part, used in Medicine, is the Root, which is both Alexipharmic and Sudorific. It is serviceable in contagious Distempers and Contusions, in phlegmatic Disorders of the Head, Palsy, Apoplexy, and in Crudities of the Stomach, and the Colic. It is a most divine Remedy in the Colic, and flatulent Disorders, according to *Hoffman*.

Indicum, Offic. *Emerus Americanus Siliqua incurva*, Tourn. Inst. *Polygala Indica frutescens Hermannii*, Raii Hist. Blue Indigo. This is a well known Preparation from a Plant which grows in Brasil, to the Height of two or three Feet, resembling Rosemary. This Preparation is generally thought to be of an attenuating and penetrating Nature, in consequence of which it is said to be beneficial in a Jaundice. It surprisingly stops Fluxes, because it is a strong Astringent. In *Ephimer. Ger. An. 11. Obs. 113.* it is recommended for restraining immoderate Discharges of the Lochia, and for curing a Falling down of the Uterus and Anus. Indigo was formerly thought to be possessed of a poisonous Quality; and, according to *Paulus Ammanus*, it was once accounted of so corrosive

a Nature, that the Electors of Saxony prohibited the Importation of it into their Territories.

Ipecacuanha, Offic. Pomet. *Ipecacuanha Brasiliensis*, Raii Hist. *Petriclymeno, accedens Planta, Brasiliانا, flosculis congestis albis*, Brazilian Root. This is the Root of a Plant produced in Brasil, New Spain, and various other Parts. There are generally three Kinds of it found in the Shops, the Grey, the Brown, and the White. The Grey is generally reckoned best, and most commonly used, when it can be had. Great Care ought to be taken in our Choice of this Root; since according to Sir *Hans Sloan*, in his Natural History of *Jamaica*, there is a poisonous *Apocynum* whose Root greatly resembles it. Mr. *Boulduc*, after reiterated Chymical Analyses of these three Kinds of the Root, found that their Virtues consisted not only in their Resin, but also in their saline Parts. This curious Gentleman also found Means to deprive this Root of its emetic Quality, the Difference between this and other violent Purgatives having encouraged him in this Research; the other drastic Cathartics, as Scammony and Coloquintida, however prepared or corrected, leaving too often fatal Marks of their Action; whereas *Ipecacuanha*, tho' it may appear very brisk in its Operation, leaves generally behind it no more than an Astringency of the Part it had before opened, and fatigued. He made a resinous Extract with Spirit of Wine, and drew out the saline Particles with Rain-water, and found by Experience that its Violence, as in most other Purgatives, was owing to its Resin. For the Effects of the Resin were more violent than those of the Root itself, leaving little or no Astringency afterwards; but the saline Extract was diuretic, purged gently, with little or no Nausea, and in short was possessed of the specific Quality

Quality of the Root in curing Dysenteries. The Root is given from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, and we ought never to exceed a Dram. It by no means fatigues the Stomach, and is the best Succedaneum for Emetic Tartar. It is the most valuable Specific in Dysenteries hitherto known, acting in such Cases, not only as an Emetic, but also deterging Ulcers in the Intestines by a Mucilage contained in it, like that of Marshmallows; by which it in some measure supplies the villous Coat of the Intestines, when corroded and destroyed by the Disease. It also powerfully agitates and evacuates the Glands of these Parts. Its most celebrated Effects are those produced in cold Dysenteries after many other Medicines have been tried, and the Body has by these been sufficiently prepared. Then the first, or second Dose, generally produces visibly happy Effects; or if it should happen otherwise, it ought to be continued every Day, in the Quantity of three or four Grains, acting in that Case as an Alterative. This Root has at once an emplastick and deterfive Quality; and tho' it does appear sensibly acrid, yet it produces, in those who powder it, an Oppression of the Thorax, Difficulty of Breathing, and Spitting of Blood. It is likewise offensive to the Eyes, increases the Discharge of the Lachrymal Glands, and, when the Tears do not find a ready Vent, produces a Swelling of the Eyes. These Effects are probably owing to the mucilaginous Quality of the Root. It is used in Substance, reduced to a fine Powder, either mixed with a Liquid, or incorporated with some proper Syrup into an Opiate. It may be given in Infusion, Decoction, or Tincture.

Iris vulgaris nostras, Offic. *Iris vulgaris*, Raii Hist. Common Flower-de-Luce. This is by Transplantation into Gardens rendered more

beautiful, flowering in May. The Root when recent is of a drying Nature, and is used as an Hydragogue, and Errhine. It is principally employed in evacuating the Waters of Dropfical Patients. Externally it is used in Impetigos, and for removing other Defecations of the Skin.

Iris Florentina, *Iris Illyrica*, Offic. *Iris alba Florentina*, C. B. Tourn. Inst. Florentine Orris. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in May. Its Root is of a fragrant Smell, and possessed of an inciding, attenuating, expectorating, digerent, abstergent, and emollient Quality. It is principally used in Obstructions and Infarctions of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, Obstructions of the Meneses, and Gripes in Children. Externally it beautifies the Skin, removes Freckles, and sweetens the Breath.

Jujuba, Offic. *Zizibus five Jujuba major*, Raii Hist. *Ziziphus*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Jujube Tree. This is cultivated in the Gardens of Spain and Italy. The Fruit is used, being moderately heating and moistening. It is principally recommended in Asperities of the Lungs, Coughs, Pleurishes, Acrimony of the Urine, Effervescence of the Blood, and Erosions of the Kidneys and Bladder.

Jujuba Indica, Raii Hist. *Jujuba Indica*, *rotundifolia*, *spinosa*, *foliis majoribus*, *subtus lanuginosis* & *incanis*. Breyn Prod. Commel. flor. Mal. The Lacca Tree, of which only the Gum is used in the Shops. This Gum is distinguished into three Kinds. First, the *Stick-lac*, which is a resinous, hard, and friable Substance, of an unequal granulated Surface, of a red Colour, a resinous Taste, and of a grateful Smell whilst burning. Secondly, The *Seed-lac*, which consists of resinous, hard, and friable Grains, of a reddish Colour, pellucid, and of the same Taste and Smell with the preceding. Thirdly,

Shell

Shell-lac, which is made of the purest Grains melted into a Mass, of a reddish Colour, and almost transparent. This Gum is heating, attenuating, and aperient. It also purifies the Blood, excites Sweat, and is diuretic. It is principally recommended in Obstructions of the Spleen, Gall-Bladder, Liver, and Lungs; for which Reason it is accounted beneficial in the Dropsy and Jaundice.

Juniperus, Offic. *Juniperus vulgaris fruticosa*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Juniper-Tree, or Bush. It grows in Thickets, and the Wood, Berries, and Gum are used. The Gum, which is the Gum-Sandarac of the Arabians, is a resinous, dry, whitish, pale Substance, concreted into Drops, of a resinous Taste. By a Chymical Analysis we obtain from Juniper a fixed Salt, loaded with a great deal of more Acid than is necessary to saturate it. Thus, by a Chymical Analysis of Juniper, we obtain several acid Liquors, and a fixed, but no volatile, Salt. 'Tis to be observed, that the Plant is involved in a great deal of Sulphur, and some terrestrial Parts. Juniper-wood yields, besides the Etherial Oil, a great deal of Oil thickened to the Consistence of a Syrup. Its Berries yield a great deal more, and its Top a little less. It is no hard Matter to perceive, that all these Principles should render the Juniper good to restore the Functions of the Stomach, to dissipate Wind and other Substances which produce acute Pains, to clear the Lungs, and evacuate that gross Lymph, which often occasions Difficulty of Breathing. The Plant is also sudorific, cephalic, and antihysterical. It provokes the Menses, removes Obstructions of the Viscera, restores their Elasticity, and gives a free Passage to the Urine. The Wood, the Tops, and Berries are used. A Decoction of the Wood volatilizes the Blood, and purifies it

by insensible Perspiration, much after the Manner of *Guaiacum*. A Semiscupium, prepared with this Wood, gives great Ease to those afflicted with the Gout. The Wine in which the Tops of Juniper have been boiled is very diuretic. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Hartman*, and *Simon Pauli* affirm, that they have cured some Persons of a Dropsy by Means of this Wine. The Honey of Juniper, which is no more than the Berries boiled with Honey, is excellent in Clysters for the Dysentery and Tenesmus. It is customary to burn the Fruit of this Plant in order to remove a Pestilential Air; and an Infusion of it in Vinegar is used in the Time of the Plague to wash Letters, Linen, and common Utensils. The celebrated *Frederic Hoffman*, in *Tr. de Præstantia Remed. Domest.* speaks in the following Manner. "The Whole of the Juniper Tree is possessed of a medicinal Quality, because the Whole of it is balsamic. Its Wood is so far from being inferior to the exotic Woods *Guaiacum* and *Sassafras*, that it may not only be commodiously used as a Succedaneum to them; but is also preferable to them in my Opinion, in all Disorders arising from an impure State of the Humours. Its Berries in consequence of the large Quantity of balsamic Oil they contain, whether used in Substance, reduced to a Rob, or toasted and infused with Water by way of Coffee, are highly efficacious in all those Disorders which arise from Obstructions of the Viscera, or a thick and viscid Condition of the Blood. For which Reason they are of great Service, in Asthmas, Cachexies, the Jaundice, the Colic, the Stone of the Kidnies and Bladders, as also in Crudities of the Stomach. Some Physicians of no inconsiderable Character inform us, that large Numbers of Dropsi-

"cal Patients have been cured by a
 "Lixivium of the Ashes of this Tree,
 "exhibited in Wine."

Juniperus Alpina, C. B. Raii Hist.
Juniperus minor montana folio latiore,
fructuque longiore, C. B. Pin. Tourn.
 Inst. Dwarf-Juniper, Wild-Savine.
 This grows on Mountains; the Herb
 itself being used. A Decoction of its
 Tops, or its expressed Juices, is said
 to be good for destroying that Species
 of Vermin called Bots, which are
 sometimes lodged in the Stomach and
 Intestines of Horses.

Kali, Offic. *Kali Cochleatum ma-*
jus, Park. Theat. *Kali majus coch-*
leato Semine, Raii Hist. Tourn. Inst.
 Boerh. Ind. Alt. Glass-wort. The
 Herb is used and grows in saltish
 Soils and on the Sea-Coast. There
 are various useful Preparations of this
 Plant; such as, 1st, *Pot-ash*, which is
 no more than a Quantity of this Herb
 burnt to Ashes, and concreted into a
 blackish cineritious Mass. This is
 acrid, pungent, caustic, and possessed
 of the same Virtues with the Plant
 itself, tho' stronger. 2dly, *Salt of*
Glass, or *Sandiver*. This is a Kind
 of Salt of a cineritious Colour and of
 an acrid, pungent, Taste. It contains
 the same Virtues with the Pot-ash, and
 is used by Farmers for cleansing the
 Eyes of Horses. It is also serviceable
 for cleansing the Teeth, drying
 running Ulcers, and curing the Her-
 pes, Impetigo, and Itch. 3dly, The
Lixivium, Offic. or *Soap Lye*, which
 is a Solution of the Pot-ash in Water.
 This is endued with an acrid, corro-
 sive, and caustic Quality. This is
 made use of for removing Spots on
 the Skin; as also for curing Alphi,
 Freckles, and Sun-burn; but it should
 be cautiously applied lest it should
 corrode the Skin. Of this Lixivium
 is prepared that celebrated Caustic,
 known in the Shops by the Name of
Lapis Infernalis. 4thly, the *Sapo*,
 Offic. *Soap*, which is of three Sorts;
 1st, common Soap, which is prepared

of coarse Oil, Suet, and Pot-ash,
 boiled to a proper Consistence; and
 if to this a proper Quantity of Soot
 is added, black Soap is produced;
 2dly, *Cassile Soap*, which is prepared
 in the same Manner with the former,
 only, instead of common Oil, that of
 Olives is used, and the Mass tinged
 with Indigo or some other Substance,
 of a blueish Colour. 3dly, *White or*
Venice Soap, which is prepared much
 in the same Manner with the others.
 Soap is aperient, digestive, detergent,
 and diuretic. It also opens Ob-
 structions of the Liver and Spleen,
 and expels Sand and Gravel. Exter-
 nally applied, it attracts, and cures
 Burns when not exulcerated, especi-
 ally the Black-Soap, which also de-
 stroys all Kinds of Lice, and parti-
 cularly Crab-Lice. It is however to
 be observed, that the Lixivium of the
 Shops may be prepared not only of
 Pot-ashes, but also of the Ashes of
 any burnt Wood. 5thly, *Sal Alkali*,
 Offic. or *Alcaline Salt*. Tho' this
 properly speaking is the Salt extract-
 ed from Pot ashes, yet, in a more
 extensive Sense, it comprehends, 1st,
 The volatile Salts obtained from the
 Parts or Excrements of Animals, as
 Salt of Harshorn, and that of Urine.
 2dly, The fixed Salts obtained from
 the Ashes of Plants, such as the Salt
 of Kali, and that of Wormwood.

Kali Hispanicum, Cod. Med. *Kali*
Hispanicum, supinum Annuum, Sedi
foliis brevioribus, Act. Reg. Par. An.
 1719. Alicant Glass-wort; which is
 employed in preparing Alicant-Soap.

Kina Kina, vel Cortex Peruvianus,
 Offic. Ind. Med. *Arbor febrifuga*
Peruviana, China Chinæ, & Quin-
quina, & Gannanaperide dicta, Raii
 Hist. The Jesuits-Tree. This is a
 pretty large high Tree like the Lime-
 Tree, growing in the Inland Parts of
 Peru, on the Mountains near Loxa,
 or Loja, in the Province of Quito.
 Its Bark is uneven and thick, with a
 Colour resembling that of Cinnamon,

Coffea

Coffee, or Rust of Iron. The *Spaniards* say, that the Use of this Bark was discovered in the following Manner. Near the Town of *Loxa* was a Lake surrounded with *Quinquina* Trees, before the *Spaniards* settled in that Country. These Trees being by some Accident thrown into the Lake communicated a bitter Taste to the Water, so that the Inhabitants, who before used to drink it, could use it no longer. An *Indian*, however, who had a violent Fever upon him, and consequently an intense Thirst, finding no other Water, was forced to drink of this, by which he was perfectly cured. He related this Accident to some of his Neighbours, who having made the same Experiment were also cured. Upon this they set themselves to discover what had given this febrifugous Quality to the Water of the Lake, and found in the first place, that a great Number of Trees had fallen into it; and secondly, that, after a certain Time, these Trees being rotted in the Water, it lost its bitter Taste, and at the same time its Virtue; whence they concluded, that its Virtue was owing to the Trees. Then they infused all the Parts of these Trees in Water, and thus discovered that their whole Efficacy resided in the Bark. This Medicine, however, remained as a Secret to the *Spaniards* till 1640, when it was discovered by a Soldier; who by its Means had the good Fortune to cure the Vice-Queen of *Peru*, of an Intermittent Fever, which had so far baffled the Skill of the Physicians, that her Life was despaired of. This was a Circumstance of so striking a Nature, that the *Spaniards* afterwards used it with uncommon Success; and in 1649, Father *de Lugo*, a Jesuit, then Procurator General of his Order, and afterwards a Cardinal, brought it into *Rome*; upon which the Society of Jesuits began to bring it into Repu-

tation in *Europe*; by which Means they got a great deal of Money in a short time, since they sold it for more than its Weight in Gold, and never parted with it but in Powder, in order to disguise it the better. Two Drams were at that time thought sufficient for the Cure of any Intermittent Fever; because they never gave it till after many other Medicines had been made Trial of. At this Juncture the Physicians were greatly divided with respect to the *Peruvian* Bark, Some looking on it as a divine Medicine, whilst Others believed it dangerous, and even fatal in many Cases. But notwithstanding the Opposition it met with, it at last acquired a great Reputation, by Means of the judicious and successful Experiments made by the *English* Physicians. The Enemies to this Medicine, who still have their Abettors, pretended from their own Experience, that it was not only attended with violent Relapses, but also brought on new and incurable Diseases; such as Cachexies, œdematous Tumors of the Feet, Dropsies, obstinate Costiveness, Oppression of the *Præcordia*, Hypochondriac and Hysteric Disorders, slow and Hectic Fevers, accompanied with a Loss of Strength and Appetite, Consumptions, and sometimes Convulsions and Epilepsies in Children. *Bagliivi* affirms, that Fevers cured by the Bark either return in a few Days, or are succeeded by Asthmas, Dropsies, slow Fevers, Consumptions, and other dangerous Disorders. Many learned and eminent Physicians object against the Bark, that its astringent and corroborating Qualities suspend the febrile Commotions of Intermittents, but do not remove the Fever, which afterwards induce Relapses, or perhaps more terrible Disorders. But, it is certain, that the Bark, exhibited duly and jointly with other suitable Remedies, has a Tendency

dency to remove the Causes of Fevers by promoting Perpiration, and restoring the due Tone of the Solids. Besides, the Bark is possessed of a bitter Quality, which is universally allowed to be a proper Remedy for Fevers; since almost all Bitters, such as Wormwood, *Cardus Benedictus*, Fumitory, the lesser Centaury, and others of a similar Nature, are esteemed excellent Febrifuges. Some alledge that it is certain from Experience, that many Persons, afflicted with Fevers, have by this Medicine been hurried into dangerous and incurable Diseases, as slow and Hectic Fevers, Cachexies, and others of a similar Nature. But it is to be observed, that, before the Fever, the Humours and Viscera are generally disposed to these Diseases, and that the bad Regimen of the Patient may contribute to their Production. Besides, it is sufficiently evident, that the most efficacious Remedies, such as Venesection, Purgatives, Emetics, and Opiates, if used without Judgment, are equally pernicious and fatal. So that the Bark, tho' on some particular Occasions improper, is yet so far from being in general an unsafe and dangerous Remedy in Fevers and other Distempers, that it is highly safe, efficacious, and innocent; especially in the Hands of a Physician who administers it with Judgment and Reason; since its bad Effects do not proceed from the Medicine itself, but should be deservedly attributed to the improper Use of it, the Errors of the Patient, or a Neglect in removing the peccant Reliques. But however noble a Febrifuge the Bark may be, yet it is by no means to be exhibited till the *Primæ Viæ* are cleansed from the Collection of peccant Humours with which they abound. Nor should it be prescribed, especially in a considerable Quantity, if the Abdominal Viscera are obstructed, or infarcted with Blood and Hu-

mours, before these Obstructions are opened, and the Infarction removed. Nor is the Cure of Intermittent Fevers to be undertaken with the Bark in manifestly plethoric, cacochymic, cachectic, and Hypochondriac Patients, or when critical Evacuations of Blood are suppressed. Great Caution is also necessary, if the Patients to whom this Febrifuge is to be given, have their Strength and Blood exhausted; if they are obnoxious to exorbitant Passions; if they are cold, and if the Fevers themselves approach to a continual Hectic, or a slow Fever; if there is a continual Costiveness; if the Urine is limpid and without any Sediment; if the Hypochondria are tumid, or an Autumnal, or Winter Fever has already been long protracted. For in such Cases it is better to moderate the febrile Commotions by gently evacuating and corroborating Medicines, till at last, as it frequently happens, the Fits spontaneously cease, either by a Change of Place, a more exact Regimen, or the Influence of a serene and warm Air. It is of great Importance to the proper and salutary Use of the Bark in what Form, Dose, Season, and under what Regimen it is to be exhibited. As to the Form, it is most commodiously given in Substance in a proper Vehicle without any Addition. But if the Stomach nauseates it in this Form, there are several Methods of preparing it in a more agreeable Manner. Besides the peculiar febrifuge Quality of the Bark, it is also of singular Service, not only in stopping the Progress, but also in perfecting the Cure, of begun Gangrenes and Mortifications.

Lactuca, Offic. *Lactuca sativa*, Boerh. Ind. A. Garden Lettuce. It is sown in Gardens, the Leaves and Seed are used. *Galen* in the Decline of his Age suffered very much, by want of Sleep, for which Disorder he accustomed himself in the Evening to

eat

eat a Lettuce, which was his only sovereign Remedy. For a Phrensy, Delirium, burning Fever, and other like Disorders, *Simon Pauli* recommends a double or treble linnen Cloth, well moistened in Water of Lettuce, in which purified and crystallized Nitre, or *Sal Prunellæ*, has been dissolved, in the Proportion of half an Ounce to a Pint, to be applied to the Temples, the Coronal Suture, and the Wrists. Lettuces in general are esteemed emollient, refrigerating, saponaceous, resolvent, diuretic, and somewhat laxative; but are better raw than boiled.

Ladaum. This is a Gum ouing out of the *Cistus Ladanifera*, Offic. *Cistus*, *Ledon Cretense*, C. B. Pin. This Gum mollifies, digests, matures, and attenuates, and externally used is Anodyne, and good for the Tooth-ach, Alopecia, Heart-burn, Pains of the Stomach, and Hysterick Fits. In *Dioscorides's* Time, this Gum was gathered from the Hairs of the Goats, which fed among the Trees which produce it, but at present, according to *Tournefort*, the Greek Monks gather it from the *Cistus Ladanifera*, with a Sort of Rakes. It is an excellent Balsamic in Dysenteries and Hoarsenesses.

Lamium rubrum, Offic. *Galeopsis*, *sive Urtica iners*, *flore & folio minore*, J. B. Red Archangel. It grows in Hedges by Highways. The Leaves and Flowers are used. The Flowers are good to stop a Dysentery, and Hæmorrhages from Wounds. The Herb bruised is said to discuss Tumors, and to be serviceable to Wounds, putrid Ulcers, and Inflammations, and is recommended for an Excess of the Catamenia.

Lamium album, *Urtica mortua*, Offic. *Galeopsis sive Urtica iners*, *floribus albis*, J. B. White Archangel. It grows by Hedge Sides, flowering in April and May. The Flowers are used. The Plant is emollient,

inciding, diuretic, and lithontriptic, and good against Hysterick Fits. The Root is recommended against the Jaundice, and the Flowers are accounted a Specific against the *Fluor Albus*.

Lampfana, Offic. *Soncho affinis Lampfana domestica*, C. B. P. Nipplewort. It is found in Gardens and Fields, flowering in June and July. It is said to be drying, detergent, and digestive, and is esteemed excellent for curing ulcerated Nipples, from whence it derives its Name *Nipplewort*.

Lapathum Alpinum folio subrotundo, Boerh. Ind. A. *Xippolapathum*, Offic. Bastard Monks Rhubarb. This agrees in Virtues with the *Lapathum hortense latifolium*. This is what the Herb Women of London frequently sell for the true Monk's-Rhubarb.

Lapathum hortense latifolium, C. B. P. *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, Omic. *Xippolapathum sativum*, Ger. Monk's Rhubarb. It is planted in Gardens, and grows wild in several Parts of France, Italy, and Germany. A Dram of this powdered with a Scruple of Ginger, and taken in a Morning fasting, in warm Broth, is good to purge off the yellow Bile and ferous Humours. The Juice of the Root, with Sulphur, cures the Itch, and, with the Meal of Lupines, cures Pimples, Freckles, the *Alphus*, and other Cutaneous Disorders. The dried Powder taken in Wine is said to expel the Stone from the Urinary Passages; and, taken with the Juice of Horehound, is good for the Jaundice.

Lapathum acutum, *Oxylapathum*, Omic. *Lapathum folio acuto, plano*, C. B. P. Sharp-pointed Dock. It grows in moist Places, and among Ruins and Rubbish. The Root and Seed are used. *Willis* recommends the Roots of this Dock in a Diet-Drink, as a most excellent Antiscorbutic. And they are said by Others

to be effectual in a Jaundice, and to cleanse and purify the Blood, and are good for the Scurvy and Rheumatism, and all manner of Scabby, Itchy, Eruptions. The Seeds taken in Powder corroborate the Liver, and stop all Sorts of Fluxes. There is an Unguent, that takes its Name from it, in the *London Dispensatory*.

Lavendula, Offic. *Lavendula latifolia*, C. B. P. *Pseudo-Nardus*, quæ *vulgo Spica*, J. B. Greater Lavender. It is planted in Gardens, but is rarely met with in *England*. The Herb and Flowers are used, being of fine Parts, and friendly to the Head and Nerves. It is principally advised in Catarrhs, Palsies, Convulsions, the Vertigo, Lethargy, and Trembling of the Limbs. It provokes Urine, the Menfes, and expels the Fœtus; and is good for the Gripes, proceeding from Flatulencies. Outwardly it is of Service in *Lixivia*, for the Head and Members, and in Masticatories.

Lavendula angustifolia, C. B. P. *Spica* **Lavendula vulgaris*, Offic. *Pseudo Nardus* quæ *Lavendula vulgo*, J. B. Common Lavender, or Spike. This grows wild in the Southern Parts of *France* and *Spain*, but is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in *July*. It takes its Name à *Lavando*, Washing or Bathing, because it was used in Baths on account of its Fragancy. It is, also, called *Spica*, Spike; because among all the verticillated Plants, this alone bears a Spike. Many call it *Nard*, and perhaps, this is the true *Nard* of the Antients, which we will not dispute, since we cannot arrive at any Certainty in the matter. It is the principal of all the Cephalic Plants, being very comfortable and reviving, under Faintings. Whence it is very proper in Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, and Epilepsies, and is recommended in Disorders incident to Virgins. The Plant is, also, an Emmenagogue,

and a great Promoter of the Lochia, after the Birth. That Lavender is far more potent and penetrating, and of greater Efficacy, in Cephalic, Uterine, and Nervous Disorders, than the Flowers of Rosemary, appears from the Oil of it distilled, and from the Salivation excited by the Leaves and Flowers in chewing; whence it is much commended in soporific and catarrhus Disorders. Lavender given in a Phrensy, proceeding from an Inflammation, infallibly destroys the Patient; but it is good for vertiginous old Persons, and Distempers owing to Dullness and Want of Spirits. It is outwardly used in warming and strengthening Fomentations.

Lauro-cerasus, Offic. Boerh. Ind. A. *Cerasus folio Laurino*, C. B. P. *Padus exotica folio amplo, crasso, sempervirenti*, Rupp. Flor. Jen. Laurel, or Cherry Bay. It has been customary to mix the Water distilled from the Leaves of Laurel with Brandy, or other spirituous Liquors, in order to impart to them the Taste of *Ratafia*; and it has been very common to use Laurel-Leaves in Cookery, to give the same Kind of Taste to Custards, and some Sorts of Sweetmeats. But a few Years ago, some People at *Dublin* were manifestly poisoned by drinking Laurel-water; and it has been since found, by repeated Trials upon Dogs, that this Laurel-water is the most deleterious Poison perhaps known, killing almost in *Instanti*. There is a full Account of these Accidents and Experiments in the *Philosophical Transactions*, which the Curious may consult. - It is said, that the Villainy of certain Dealers in Medicine has been destructive to some People, by substituting the Water of Laurel, instead of that of black Cherries, on account of the Resemblance in the Smell of each; and this is not at all unlikely. Hence black Cherry-water has fell into some Disrepute, however innocent;

cent; for I am satisfied it is as harmless as any of the other Simple Waters, and may be used as safely, if Experiments made upon Animals with a View of discovering the Truth can be depended upon, provided it is only made of the usual Strength. The Berries of the *Lauro-cerasus* are esteemed a good Antiscorbutic.

Laurus, Offic. *Laurus vulgaris*, C. B. P. *Laurus mas* & *fœmina*, Ger. The Common Bay-Tree. It is planted in Gardens, flowering in *March* and *April*. The Leaves and Berries are used. They are heating, drying, emollient, and resolvent. The Berries are principally ordered to provoke Urine, and the Menfes, for Disorders of the Nerves, Palsy, and Colic, for Pains after Birth, and for Crudities of the Stomach. The Leaves are recommended for the Stinging of Wasps, to soften Tumours, to provoke the Menfes, to mitigate Pains, and to give Relief in the Tooth-ach.

Lentiscus, Offic. *Lentiscus ex Chio*, *ex qua fluat Mastiche*, Ind. Med. Tourn. Itin. The Mastich Tree. It grows plentifully in the Island of *Scio* or *Chios*, in the *Archipelago*, flowering in *March* and *April*. The Parts used, are the nodous and brachiated small Branches, which are of the Thickness of a Man's Finger, white on the Inside, but covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and of a resinous Taste and Smell. The other Part in Use in Medicine, is the *Resina Mastiche*, Offic. Mastich. It is dry, transparent, and of a pale yellow Colour. It flows from an Incision made in the Bark of the abovementioned Tree, and is brought to us in small, and almost pellucid, Drops, and is of a resinous and astringent Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. That is to be esteemed, which is of a sweet Smell, bright, shining, dry, friable, and unadulterated. The Wood is drying and binding, adapted

to the Relief of all Sorts of Fluxes, and Falling down of the Anus and Uterus. It is good to stop phagedenic Ulcers, to provoke Urine, and to fasten loose Teeth. The Gum is heating, drying, emollient, and a good Strengtheners of the Stomach; it eases Vomitings and Nauseas. It blunts and corrects the Acrimony of Cathartics, strengthens the Head, and the Nervous System; and cures some Kind of Coughs and Spitting of Blood.

Lepidium, *Piperitis*, Omic. *Lepidium latifolium*, C. B. P. *Raphanus sylvestris* *Officinarum*, *Lepidium Æginetæ* *Lobelio*, Ger. Emac. Dittander. It grows in moist Places near River, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Leaves are used, which are esteemed good for the Sciatica, and being chewed they cause a great deal of Rheum to come from the Mouth, and are therefore recommended for scrophulous Tumors in the Throat. The *Suffolk* Women give them to hasten the Birth, boiled in Ale.

Leucanthemum vulgare, Boerh. Ind. A. *Bellis major*, Omic. *Bellis sylvestris caule folioso major*, C. B. Ox-Eye Daisy. It grows in Fields and Meadows, flowering in *May*. The Leaves and Flowers are used. A Decoction of the whole Plant being drank is recommended as a singular Remedy for an Asthma, Phthisis, and Orthopnoea. They are also good for Wounds and Ruptures.

Leucoium luteum, *Cheyri*, Offic. *Leucoium luteum vulgare*, C. B. P. *Keyri* sive *Leucoium vulgare luteum*, Park. Theat. *Viola lutea*, Ger. Emac. Wall-Flower. It grows upon old Walls and Buildings, flowering in *June*. The Flowers are used, which are esteemed cordial, good to mitigate Pains, provoke the Menfes, and to expel the Secundines, and give Relief under the Palsy and Apoplexy. There is scarce a more effectual Remedy known, than the Wall-Flower,

taken

taken twice every Day in warm Beer, for the Jaundice.

Lewissicum, Offic. *Ligusticum vulgare*, C. B. P. *Lewissicum vulgare*, Ger. Emac. Lovage. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are used; being alexipharmic, diuretic, and vulnerary.

Lichen, *Xepatica vulgaris*, Offic. *Lichen petræus cauliculo pileolum sustinente*, Boerh. Ind. A. Liverwort. It grows in moist and shady Places, and by the Banks of Rivers. The whole Plant is an extraordinary Hepatic, and principally used in Obstructions of the Liver and Bladder; whence it becomes of Service in Hætic Disorders, the Jaundice, the Itch, Lichen, Gonorrhæa, and Fevers. Outwardly applied, it stops Hæmorrhages in Wounds.

Lichen cinereus, Offic. *Lichen cinereus terrestris*, Raii. *Lichen pulmonarius*, *saxatilis digitatus major cinereus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Ground Liverwort. It is found upon dry barren Places. This Plant is of late celebrated as a Specific against the Bite of a Mad Dog, given with Pepper, and, perhaps, not without Reason. Tho' Experience convinces us, that many Dogs and some Men have died after taking it in due Time, and with all imaginable Regularity.

Lichen petræus stellatus, C. B. P. *Xepatica stellata*, Offic. *Lichen sive Xepatica vulgaris*, Park. Star Liverwort. It grows in moist and shady Places. The whole Plant is used, which agrees in Virtue with the common Liverwort. This is more in use among the common People, than among the Physicians..

Lignum Aloes. This is already taken notice of under *Agallochum*.

Lignum Aspalathum, Pharmacop. *Aspalathum*, Offic. Geoff. Tract. *Agallochum præstantissimum*, C. B. P. Calambac Wood. This Wood is brought from the East Indies in Pieces

thicker and less solid than the *Lignum Aloes*, of a paler Colour, and fainter Smell, bituminous, fat, and resinous, and of a bitterish Taste. It agrees in Virtues with the Log *Agallochum*, for which it is often sold, but it is weaker.

Lignum Campefcianum, Offic. J. B. *Tsam Pangam*, Hort. Mal. Log-Wood. It grows in the East and West-Indies, and is esteemed astringent, good to fortify the Stomach, and is much celebrated of late for its Virtues in curing a Dysentery.

Lignum Nephriticum. This is already mentioned under *Glans Unguentaria*.

Lignum Rhodium. This is specified under *Aspalatus*.

Ligustrum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Ligustrum Germanicum*, C. B. P. Privet. It grows in Hedges, flowering all the Summer. The Leaves and Flowers are used, which are cooling, drying, astringent, and inciding, and good for Inflammations, Putrefactions, and Exulcerations of the Mouth and Fauces, and for a Relaxation of the Uvula, and Bleeding of the Gums.

Lilium album, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lilium album vulgare*, J. B. White Lilly. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root, Seed, and Flowers are used. The Root is often applied for softening and ripening of Tumors, for removing Corns of the Feet, being mixed with old Lard, for mollifying the Pudenda in Labour, and for Burns, and the like Cases. The Seeds exhibited in Vervain-water are good to facilitate the Birth. The Flowers are emollient, suppling, and anodyne.

Lilium rubrum, Mont. Ind. *Xemecrocallis*, Offic. *Lilium aureum*, Ger. Emac. *Lilium purpureo croceum majus*, C. B. P. Red Lilly. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June, and July. The Roots and Leaves are used. The Leaves bruised mitigate Inflammation.

Inflammations of the Breasts, contracted after Child-birth, and Inflammations of the Eyes. The Root and Leaves are successfully applied by way of Cataplasm to Burns.

Lilium montanum minus, Ger. Emac. Martagon, Ourc. *Lilium floribus reflexis, montanum*, C. B. P. Martagon, or *Turks. Cap.* It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root, which is used, is substituted, in our Shops, in the Room of the Yellow Asphodel. The common People hang it about the Necks of Infants, to facilitate Dentition.

Lilium Convallium, Offic. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, Park. Lilly of the Valley. It is found in Woods and shady Places, flowering in May. The Flowers are esteemed cephalic; and are principally used in cold Disorders of the Head, as the Apoplexy, Palsy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and in fainting Fits.

Limonia malus, Offic. Park. Theat. *Malus Limonia acida*, C. B. P. *Limmon vulgaris*, Tourn. Inst. The Lemon Tree. It grows in Italy and Spain. The Fruit is cooling, and grateful to the Stomach, allaying Thirst, and promoting an Appetite, and is good for both common, malignant and pestilential Fevers. Lemons provoke Urine, and the Juice being mixed with Salt of Wormwood stops Vomiting, and strengthens the Stomach. Of late Years, the Juice of Lemons, perfectly neutralized with Salt of Wormwood, has been very much given in Fevers, and with very good Effect, in the Quantity of about half an Ounce, repeated at due Intervals.

Linaria, Offic. *Linaria lutea vulgaris*, Ger. Emac. *Linaria vulgaris lutea, flore majore*, C. B. P. Toad-Flax. It grows upon Banks and Hedges, flowering in June and July. The Herb is diuretic, and is principally used in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Liver, and in a

Difficulty of Urine. It is accounted an excellent Remedy for the Piles; and an Ointment made of it is serviceable externally in the same Complaints.

Lingua Cervina, Phyllitis, Offic. *Phyllitis sive Lingua Cervina vulgaris*, Park. Harts-Tongue. It grows in shady Places, and among Stone Buildings. The Leaves are principally recommended in a tumified Spleen, and for a Spitting of Blood. Externally applied it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers. Exhibited in Powder, it is good for the Palpitation of the Heart, for a Suffocation of the Uterus, and for Convulsive Motions. Boiled in Wine it is good for the Bite of a mad Dog, and Obstructions of the Viscera. It is also given in the Rickets and Scorbutic Habits.

Linum, Offic. *Linum sativum*, C. B. P. Flax. It is sown in Fields, flowering in June. The Seed, which is usually called Linseed, is digesting, emollient, and ripening, and principally recommended in Coughs, Pleurifies, and Consumptions. Externally applied it ripens Tumors, mitigates Pains, and expels the Fœtus. Flax infused in Water, as in Ponds or Rivers, as it is practised in order to rot the Stem, and procure the Bark for mechanical Uses, communicates to the Water a very poisonous Nature, insomuch, that Cattle which drink of it die; and the Fish in such Waters are poisoned. The Seeds of this Plant afford an excellent Medicine, since from them is expressed an Oil, which is anodyne, demulcent, and extremely adapted to all Manner of Astringencies. It relaxes, and involves Acidities, whence it is of extraordinary Service in the most desperate Colics. The stiff and rigid Limbs, being anointed with this Oil, are relaxed and rendered flexible. This Oil, when fresh drawn, and taken at the Mouth, is very good in a Pleurisy, and a Cough, to help Expectoration;

tion; and, injected in Clysters, is very proper in the Hæmorrhoids, and indurated Fæces, whence proceeds the Colic. Mixed with Sealed and Japan Earth, it is a great Arcanum in the Dysentery, and a very good Remedy in the Stone. This Oil boiled with Honey clears the Skin and Face of Spots, and all Cutaneous Blemishes.

Linum Catharticum, Offic. *Linum sylvestre Catharticum*, Ger. Emac. *Linum Pratense flosculis exiguis*, C. B. P. Purging Flax, or Mill Mountain. It grows upon dry, hilly, and chalky Places, flowering in June and July. The Herb is possessed of a Cathartic Quality. It cures Tertians, and is recommended in the Gout. I once knew an Instance of a Man, who took a Purge from a Quack, of an Infusion of this Plant; which in a few Hours swelled him to such a Degree, that his ordinary Cloaths were not by much sufficient to cover him; and it was with some Difficulty, that he was recovered by more gentle Evacuations.

Liquid-Ambar, Offic. C. B. P. *Xochiocotxo Quahuatl, seu Arbor Liquid-Ambarum Indicum*, Hern. *Styrax Aceris folio*, Raii Hist. *Platanus Virginiana Styracem fundens*, Herm. Par. Bad. Prod. Liquid Amber. It grows in Virginia, New-Spain, and other Places in the West-Indies. The Part used is the Resin, which is a fat Liquid Substance, of the Consistence of Venice Turpentine, yellow, inclining to red, of an acrimonious Taste, aromatic, and fragrant. It heats and moistens, resolves and opens Obstructions; and is an Emollient and Ripener. Its principal Use is in Obstructions, hard Tumours, &c. It is employed in Suffumigations, and the like. Xernander says, that this Balsam distils from a Tree, either spontaneously, or from a Wound. Some break up the Branches into small Bits, and, boiling them, skim off the Oil that rises on the Liquor,

which they sell for the true Balsam; and this Liquor is thought by Some to be the liquid Storax commonly sold by the Apothecaries and Drug-gists.

Liquiritia, Liquorice. This is already taken notice of under the Article *Glycyrrhiza*.

Lithospermum sive Milium Solis, Offic. *Lithospermum vulgare minus*, Park. Theat. Gromwell. It grows in Fields, and by the Path-ways, flowering in May and June. The Herb and Seeds are used. It expels the Stone, cleanses the Kidneys, and provokes Urine. Boiled in Wine or Water it is of Service in a Gonorrhæa.

Lolium, Offic. *Lolium album*, Ger. Emac. *Gramen Loliaceum Spica longiore*, C. B. P. Darnel. It grows among Corn. The Seed is used, which is heating, drying, attenuating, discussing, and cleansing. It hurts the Eyes, and creates a Dimness, by the acrid Vapours it elevates to the Brain. Xippocrates recommends bruised Darnel in Uterine Disorders, in form of a Fomentation.

Lolium Rubrum, Ger. Emac. *Phoenix*, Offic. *Gramen Loliaceum folio & Spica angustiore*, Tourn. Inst. Ray-Grass, Darnel-Grass. It grows in Pastures, and by Path-ways. It is astringent and drying; stops a Looseness and the Menstrues; and restrains the Urine. It is sown in some Places as Food for Cattle.

Lujula. A Name for the *Acetosella*, or Wood-Sorrel.

Lunaria, Offic. *Lunaria minor*, Ger. Emac. *Osmunda foliis lunatis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Moon-wort. It grows on hilly Places. The whole Plant is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Ophioglossum*. The People in Wales apply an Ointment of this Plant to the Reins, which they esteem as a certain Remedy for a Dysentery. It stops the Menstrues, and suppresses a Fluor-Albus.

Lupi-

Lupinus, Offic. *Lupinus sativus*, *flore albo*, C. v. P. Lupines. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Seed is used, which, ground to a Meal, affords a good Food, and is emollient, nutritive, and anodyne; but internally taken, it binds the Belly. For which Reason it is given with a little Muscadine, in the worst Dysenteries. Lupines bring down the *Menses*, and expel the *Fœtus*. Externally used they are of Service in Achors, Pustules, Gangrenes, and malignant Ulcers.

Lupulus, Offic. *Lupulus mas* & *fœmina*, C. B. P. *Lupus salicariarius*, Ger. Emac. Hops. They grow in Hedges, flowering in July and August. The Leaves, Flowers, and Tendrils are used. The Flowers are of a bitter Taste, and are esteemed anodyne and discutient. Hops are principally used in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; they cure a Jaundice, are recommended in Hypochondriacal Disorders, and provoke Urine and the *Menses*. Externally applied they assuage Pains, and are serviceable in Contusions, Luxations, and Tumours. The Tendrils are good to purify the Blood, and are recommended for the Itch, but an excessive use of them creates a great Pain in making water.

Macis, Mace. See the Article *Nux Moschata*.

Majorana, *Amaracus*, *Sampfuchum*, Offic. *Majorana vulgaris*, C. B. P. Sweet Marjoram. It grows in Gardens, flowering in July. The Herb and Seed are cephalic and uterine. Dr. Nicholas Chesneau of Marseilles commends the following Errhine, in the Head-ach: Take of the Root of white Hellebore, half a Dram; of the Leaves of Sweet Marjoram, two Pugils; boil them in six Ounces of Water, to the Consumption of a third Part. When you use it, fill your Mouth with Water, and put-

ting some of the Decoction, a little warm, in the Hollow of your Hand, draw it up your Nostrils, when the Pain is very violent, for it exasperates a slight one. The Water of Sweet Marjoram helps a Catarrh, if, instead of an Errhine, you fill your Mouth with Wine, or pure Water, and, taking some of the Water of the Herb in the Hollow of your Hand, you stop one Nostril, and draw it up the other as far as the Root of the Nose, or the *Os Ethmoides*. If you don't take this Method, the Errhine will not ascend to the aforesaid Place, but will be diverted and drawn back upon the *Fauces*, or *Narium Foramina*. This Errhine (says Simon Pauli) my Father used with the highest Reputation in the Case of Prince *Walenstein*, who was afflicted with a Rheum. If the Sides of the Nostrils, or the Space between the Eyebrows, be anointed with the Balsam of this Plant, it has a wonderful Effect in a Catarrh, or rather a Rheum. The Nape of the Neck and the Temples are usually anointed with the same Balsam, not only in the aforesaid Disorder, but in other cold Distempers of the Head. Being chewed or applied, it eases the Tooth-Ach.

Majorana Oleracea, Offic. *Majorana hortensis viridis*, *tenuior*, C. B. P. Pot Marjoram. It is cultivated in Gardens among other Culinary Herbs, flowering in Summer, and agrees in Virtues with the following.

Majorana Sylvestris, Park. Theat. *Origanum*, Offic. *Origanum sylvestre*, *Cunila bubula Plinii*, C. B. P. Wild Marjoram. It grows in Hedges and Thickets, flowering in July. The Herb, which is opening and absterfive, is principally used in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, and Uterus. It is of great Service in a Cough, Asthma, and Jaundice. It increases Milk, and expels ichorous Excrements by Sweat. Externally applied,

it is frequently put in Baths for the Head and Uterus, and for the whole Body, under the Itch.

Malva, Offic. *Malva vulgaris, flore majore, folio sinuato*, J. B. Common Mallows. It grows by way-sides, flowering in *June*. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Mallow is loosening, cooling, and mollifying, it being one of the five Emollient Herbs. It mitigates Pains, and allays the Sharpness of Urine. The Herb is a proper Remedy, first, where excessive Acrimony requires Demulcents; secondly, where too great a Stricture requires Relaxation; thirdly, where Pains are to be mitigated; and fourthly, under an excessive Glutinosity. Hence it is effectual for dry and rigid Fibres; for rendering the hard Intestines lubricous; and for the Vertigo in those who labour under Hypochondriacal Disorders. The Surgeons also make great Use of this Plant; and there is scarce a Cataplasm designed for maturing, but has Mallows for an Ingredient. It is of Efficacy in Affections of the Lungs and Intestines, a Phthisis, Hoarseness, and Cough. The Flowers are good for Inflammations of the Gums and Uvula. A Cataplasm of the Herb is commended for the Erysipelas; and an Infusion of the Leaves, after the Manner of Tea, cures an inveterate Heat of Urine.

Malus, Offic. *Malus sive Pomum*, C. B. P. The Apple Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens and Orchards, flowering in *April*. Tho' Apples may be hurtful to a cold and humid Stomach, they are very agreeable to a hot and bilious one; and render the Body soluble. Almost all Apples have a Property in common, that, if their expressed Juice be drank with a little Saffron, it becomes an Antidote against Poisons, and expels Worms, or other Animals, from the Belly. A Cataplasm prepared of sweet Apples

is very much recommended for pungent Pains in the Sides, and for Ambustions by Gun-powder. There is a Medicine, which frequently occurs in our Practice, which is a Poulrice prepared of Apples, and applied to an Inflammation of the Eyes, and it is common to apply a putrid Apple to all sorts of Tumours and Inflammations of the Eyes. *Gesner* with good Success advised a roasted Apple opened, and filled with a Dram of Frankincense for a *Dyspnœa*, and other Disorders of the Lungs.

Malus Sylvestris, Offic. *Mala sylvestria quæ & alba, & rubra, & majora, & minora*, C. B. P. Crab Tree, or Wilding. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in *April*. Its Fruits and Juice are the *Agræsta* of the Shops, called *Verjuice*, which is vehemently austere, acid, and astringent, and an excellent Application for Strains.

Mandragora, Offic. *Mandragora, fructu roundo*, C. B. P. Mandrake. This is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, flowering in *May*. The Leaves, the Bark of the Root, and the Fruit are used. The Leaves are sharp-pointed, about a Cubit long, and a Palm and a half broad, of a dark green Colour, and fetid Smell. The Bark of the Root is of a deep Ash-Colour, white within and rough without, and of a disagreeable Smell. The whole Plant is esteemed soporific and narcotic, and according to Some of a poisonous Nature, tho' Others say that the Fruit may be eaten without any ill Consequence. It is however seldom used internally; but externally the Juice is recommended against Pain, and Redness of the Eyes, an Erysipelas, hard Tumors, and strumous and scrophulous Swellings. The Herb-women in *London* generally sell the Leaves of the *Hyoscyamus luteus* for those of *Mandrake*; and these, or those of *English Tobacco*, are

are said to be usually employed in making the *Unguentum Populneum* instead of those of *Mandrake*.

Manga, Offic. *Mangas*. Park. Theat. The Mango Tree. This grows in the *East Indies*, and the Fruit is brought to us pickled, which is esteemed to be cooling and moistening. According to *Garcias*, the Stones roasted cure a *Diarrhæa*.

Manna. This is produced from the *Mannifera Arbor*, Offic. *Fraxinus rotundioris folio*, C. B. P. The round-leaved Ash; and is certainly a Juice flowing from the Trunk and larger Branches of this Tree, when the Sun, as is said, enters the Sign *Cancer*. This Juice is every Year collected in hot and dry Weather, about, or a little before, the Dog Days, and the *August* Rains; because, when rainy Weather begins, it ceases to flow. There are three Kinds of this *Calabrian* Manna; one by the *Italians* called *Manna di Carpo*, which is the most elegant of all the others, and is either spontaneously discharged from the Trunk, and large Branches of the Tree, in form of a Crystalline Liquor, and becomes concreted into Grains, some larger, and some smaller, which are, the succeeding Day, carefully gathered, lest they should be again melted by the Rains, or the Fogs; or about the Rising of the Sun the Bark of the Tree is divided with a Knife, and the discharged Liquor is received in Vessels, put upon Paper, and exposed to the Sun, in order to be dried: The second Species, by them called *Forcata*, which is obtained by Art, is, by the same Trees, after they cease to drop spontaneously, yielded in the Month of *August*, from Incisions made in the Bark to the Wood. From these Incisions, the Manna flows copiously from Noon till ten o'Clock at Night, and is next Day exposed to the Sun in order to be dried; but this Species is less esteemed, on account of its

Impurity and Yellow Colour: The third Species is called *Manna di Frondi*, and is spontaneously, by way of Sweat, discharged from the Leaves of the Trees, on which the Drops are indurated; but, this last Species is not very carefully collected, because it is not, without the greatest Difficulty, to be separated from the Leaves. The *Arabians* are the first, who give us any Account of *Manna* as a Cathartick, which they call *Tereniabin*, *Siracost*, and *Mel de Cusuram*. *Manna* is not only purgative, but, also, possessed of a correcting and temperating Quality; and therefore it is justly to be accounted a Medicine of all others the most mild, safe, and friendly to Nature. For though, especially when exhibited in large Doses, it powerfully purges the *Primæ Viæ* from all *Sordes*, and, in some Patients, procures, perhaps, twenty Stools, when three or more Ounces of it are taken; yet so wonderful and salutary are its Virtues, that it expeditiously produces its Effects, without bringing on violent Pain, Loss of Strength, Ebullition of the Blood, an Augmentation of the Thirst and Pulse, or a preternatural Heat. We may, therefore, in general, affirm of *Manna*, that its Use is more extensive, and its Nature better accommodated to most Persons, than that of any other lenitive or purgative Medicine; so that it is possessed of some peculiar Virtues, which are not to be found in other Purgatives. Such is the Nature of *Manna*, that it expeditiously discharges from the Body all Kinds of Humours, whether serous, bilious, or acid. It corrects and sheaths up the Acrimony of the bilious Humours; and, which generally happens with other Purgatives, it is neither entangled, nor its Force impaired, by acid Humours; but, by correcting and subduing them, rather facilitates their Evacuation by the Anus. Besides, the Use of *Manna* is suited

suiet and adapted to all those, who, in consequence either of their Weakness, or the Delicacy of their Nervous Systems, cannot bear acrid Medicines, though, at the same time, their *Primæ Viæ* are to be freed from the *Sordes* lodged in them. This Medicine is calculated for Persons of all Ages, Sexes, Constitutions, and Countries. For which reason, *Zacutus Lusitanus* gives a compendious but just Account of the Virtues of *Manna*, in the following Words:

“ *Manna* may be exhibited to Persons of all Constitutions. For it purges the whole Body from excrementitious Humours, and especially from Bile. It cleanses the Breath, is of a lenitive Nature, and, together with the thin, expels the viscid Humours from the Thorax, without doing any Injury to the Head, or Nervous System. It strengthens the Viscera, corroborates the Stomach, purifies the Blood, exhilarates the Heart, renders the Breathing free, allays Thirst, and excites the Appetite. In a word, every Part of the Body receives singular Benefit and Advantage from it.” *Manna* is esteemed a most excellent Cathartic in the Disorders of Children from Acidities, for old People and even pregnant Women, and where-ever acid and bilious Juices abound, or whenever there is a great Acrimony of the Humours. It is much recommended in Rheumatic, Arthritic, and Scorbutic Disorders, in the Cough; and is said particularly to be of very great Service in Fevers, in Hypochondriac Disorders, in Colics, the Stone in the Urinary Passages, or a Suppression and Heat of Urine. Besides the Virtues of *Manna* considered as a Cathartic, it also soothes, as it were, and relaxes, and by this Property removes Spasms and Contortions of the Fibres. *Manna* is, also, possessed of a diuretic Quality, and is

upon the whole, perhaps, the very best and most universally useful Cathartic in the Shops. *F. Hoffman* asserts, that *Manna* is generally given in too small Doses; by which means the *Sordes* contained in the Intestines are put in motion, but not carried off, in consequence of which Flatulencies are excited. He therefore advises to give it in the Quantity of three or four Ounces to Adults, and to Infants and Children from two Drams to half an Ounce; and by this means he informs us, that it purges with Efficacy, Safety, and without exciting those Flatulencies, which it raises if taken in a small Dose. *Manna*, like Honey dissolved in Water, will ferment, and produce a vinous Liquor. And I have great reason to suspect, that *Manna* is extremely powerful in the dissolving that Inflammatory Spissitude of the Blood and Juices, which is the most general Source and Support of Inflammations and Fevers. That *Manna* is most esteemed which is white and recent; that, which is dark-coloured and brown, being old and decayed. The Druggists sometimes adulterate it with Sugar.

Marrubium album, *Præssium*, Offic. *Marrubium album vulgare*, C. B. P. White Horehound. It grows frequently in publick Roads, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is esteemed healing, drying, and pectoral. It is recommended in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Uterus, in a *Phthisis*, Spitting of Blood, difficult Labour, a Retention of the Lochia, and a Jaundice. The Leaves of this Plant give no Tincture of red to the blue Paper; they are very bitter, and have a penetrating Smell. It is probable, that in *Flanders* this Smell may approach to that of Musk; for *Dodonæus* affirms it does so. The bitter natural Salt of the Earth, composed of marine Salt, Sal Ammoniac, and Nitre, seems

seems to be united, in this Plant, with a considerable Quantity of Sulphur, Phlegm, and Terrestrial Parts. This Plant by the Chymical Analysis, yields a great deal of acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth; a little urinous Spirit; some concreted, volatile, and a fixed Salt, a little lixivial. Thus it is no wonder, if the white Horehound should be a great Dissolver, and a good Aperitive; and excellent for those who have the Asthma or Jaundice. The Juice of this Plant is given to drink, from two Ounces to six, for Rheums and stubborn Coughs.

Marrubium nigrum, *Ballote*, Offic. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum*, *Ballote Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. Black Horehound. It grows in Hedges, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is esteemed good in Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Disorders. *Boerhaave* recommends it as an excellent Uterine, and says it is good against Apoplectic, Epileptic, and Hysterical Fits.

Marum, Offic. *Marum vulgare*, Park. Herb Mastich. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. It is fudorific, cephalic, and aperient. It is of Service against venomous Bites, and a cadaverous Breath. It is hotter than Betony, and not so hot as *Serpyllum* and Thyme, tho' it has the same Virtues, only is a little more astringent.

Marum Syriacum, Offic. *Marum Syriacum*, vel *Creticum*, Park. *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*, C. B. P. Syrian Herb-Mastich. This Plant grows naturally in *Candia* and *Syria*, but with us is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. It is remarkable that Cats are great Admirers of this Plant, insomuch that they will eat and destroy it, if they can get to it, and rowl themselves upon it with all the Marks of excessive Pleasure. This Plant is very friendly to Nature. The Leaves, rubbed, emit an

Odour, which affects the Brain like volatile Salt; but in Summer, when scorched, and, as it were, burnt by the fervent Heat of the Sun, yields no Smell at all, tho' rubbed never so vehemently. Hence it appears to contain an acidulous volatile Salt, and that Nothing in Art or Nature affords the like. This Salt is very good against Apoplexies, Lethargies, and Hysterical and Epileptic Disorders, provided they proceed from a cold Cause. The Spirit, sprinkled in any Place, diffuses a most grateful Scent; and Paper, impregnated with it, maintains its Fragrancy for a whole Year. It is a Plant of an extraordinary Use in Phlegmatic Disorders, proceeding from the Stomach, the *Anasarca*, and Stomachic and Uterine Complaints. The Conserve, with Spirits of Wine, yields a Spirit far exceeding *Hungary Water*. It is of Service, also, in venomous Bites, a fetid Breath, and is an Ingredient in Theriacal Compositions.

Mastiche, Mastich. This is already taken notice of under the Article *Lentiscus*.

Matricaria, *Parthenium*, Offic. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex*, Park. Feverfew. It grows in Hedges, flowering in June. It is called *Matricaria*, from *Matrix*, because it is of singular Efficacy in Diseases of the Matrix. It is, also, called *Parthenium*, from *παρθενος*, a Virgin, for the same Reason. It has a peculiar Smell, and is proper in all cold Diseases of the Uterus; and has a more bitter, oleous, and acrid Taste than Chamomile, as favouring somewhat of Camphire and Castor. Hence it is of Service in provoking the Menstrues, expelling the Reliques of the Secundines, false Conceptions, and the Lochia, when retained by a cold Cause. Its Virtues consist in an inflammable, aromatic, and highly volatile Oil. It is made the same Use of as Chamomile; and Baths for the Feet

Feet are prepared for it, in order to provoke the Menfes. Feverfew, in Clysters, diffuses Flatulencies; and is of excellent Service in Surgery, for diffusing Tumors and Contusions. It is recommended for the Dropsy. It purges by Urine, and sometimes by Stool. It is also recommended for putrid Fevers, for the Stone in the Kidneys, for a Vertigo, and for the Gout.

Mechoacana alba, Offic. *Mechoacan*, J. B. *Bryonia*, *Mechoacana alba*, C. B. P. White Mechoacan. It is brought to us from America. The Root is used, which purges pituitous, aqueous, and serous Humours from all Parts of the Body, and especially from the Head, and Nervous System, and from the Breast. The Spaniards prepare from it a white *Fæcula*, called by them *Lac Mechoacannæ*, half an Ounce of which is a Dose, powdered and mixed in Broth. That is to be esteemed which is recent, white, and ponderous.

Mechoacana nigra is Jalap.

Meconium. The concreted Juice of the Poppy, in which Sense it is the same as *Opium*.

Melilotus, Offic. *Melilotus Officinarum Germaniæ*, C. B. P. *Trifolium odoratum*, *sive Melilotus vulgaris*, *flor. luteo*, J. B. *Melilot*. It grows in Hedges and among Corn, flowering in July. *Melilot* takes its Name from μέλι Honey, and λωτός a celebrated Plant among the Antients, not from its sweet Taste, for the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit are bitter; but because there is no Plant from which the Bees gather sweeter Honey, or more in Quantity. The Leaves, besides their emollient Quality, are endued with a Virtue of healing in a very gentle Manner, by their aromatic Quality; the Flowers are also aromatic and emollient, and therefore reckoned among internal Pectorals; but they are more used outwardly, as emollient, discutient, and

anodyne, on which Accounts they are serviceable in all Sorts of Inflammations, particularly of the *Uterus*, *Testes*, and *Anus*, as well as in Nephritic, and Arthritic Pains. The Seeds are discutient, aperient, aromatic, and resolvent; and reduced to a Meal compose a Cataplasm, which is highly emollient and resolvent. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers taken inwardly is very good to cleanse the Passages obstructed by Cold. A Decoction of the Tops of the Plant is good for Inflammations of the Intestines, the Colic, Retentions of Urine, and the Rheumatism. They are prescribed with Chamomile Flowers, in Cataplasms, Plasters, and Fomentations. This Plant is acrid, bitter, styptic, odoriferous, and gives a slight Nausea, when chewed. By which it seems, that its Salts very much resemble the natural Salt in the Earth, united with a great deal of essential Oil, and terrestrial Parts. For by the Chymical Analysis, the *Melilot*, besides a great deal of acid Phlegm, yields, also, a good Quantity of Oil of Earth, together with an urinous Spirit, volatile, concrete; and a fixed Salt very lixivial.

Melissa, Offic. *Melissa hortensis*, C. B. P. Baulm, Baum, or Balm. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. This Plant is endowed with extraordinary Virtues. For Pleasantness of Taste and Smell, no Herb exceeds it. The Leaves infused in Wine impregnate the same with its grateful Scent, and render it an highly useful and comfortable Medicine in all melancholly Affections; for it greatly exhilarates, being very cordial. The expressed Juice has, also, an Astringence, and is good for those who are subject to Melancholy, and Hypochondriacal Flatulencies; and, in such Cases, it is always proper to be exhibited, though attendant on hot Disorders. The Herb fresh gathered, and infused in half Wine

and

and half simple Water cold, or drank after the Manner of Tea, affords great Relief to melancholly Patients. This Herb is an excellent Remedy for Hysteric Women, since it wonderfully exhilarates the Spirits. Women subject to Rumbings of the Intestines, Eructations, and Syncopes, are greatly relieved by *Baum* Leaves, bruised and held to the Nose, in the Paroxysms of these Disorders. A medicated Wine prepared of this Herb is highly beneficial in Gouty Rheumatisms, and Arthritic Pains, provided it is daily used. A Decoction of the Leaves corroborates lax Gums. An Infusion of it with Wine, Ale, or Water, contributes greatly to the Cure of that Species of Melancholy, which draws its Origin from a Defect of Spirits. It is commended against Epilepsies, Madness, Barrenness, Apoplexies, Palsies, Vertigos, and Faintness. It is beneficial in Crudities of the Stomach, Obstructions of the Menfes, and a Retention of the *Lochia*. It removes the fetid Smell of the Breath, and is serviceable to those who labour under a Retention of Urine. Externally, it is used in Cataplasms, Baths for the Feet, poisonous Stings, and other Misfortunes of a like Nature.

Melo, Offic. *Melo vulgaris*, C. B. P. Musk-Melon. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Seed is used, which is one of the greater cold Seeds. It is esteemed Hepatic and Nephritic, good for Coughs, Consumptions, and Fevers, and is serviceable in the Strangury, and Heat of Urine, and to allay Thirst; in other Respects it agrees with the other greater cold Seeds.

Mentha, Offic. *Mentha angustifolia spicata*, C. B. P. *Mentha Romana*, Ger. Emac. Spear-Mint. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Herb is used, which abounds in a subtle and sedative comforting Oil, which is highly friendly to the

Nerves. But its Power of corroborating the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines is not only owing to this Oil, but, also, to a sub-astringent earthy Principle. For which Reason this Herb, either in Substance, or infused in Water, Wine, or Brandy, is highly beneficial, whether used internally, or externally, in stopping Hiccups, Vomitings, immoderate Fluxes, and Colics. After the previous Use of Purgatives, inveterate *Gonorrhæas* and a *Fluor Albus* have been happily removed only by means of Spirituous Mint-Water, exhibited in due Quantities. It is beneficial to Patients afflicted with Atrabilarious and Hysteric Disorders. In bloody Dysenteries, the Herb bruised, and applied to the Abdomen, is a sovereign Remedy. It is carminative, and excites copious Eructations. It is beneficial in the Scurvy, provokes Urine, and the Menfes. Of the tender Tops is prepared an Oil, of which an *Eleosaccharum* and Balsam are made, which are highly beneficial against Convulsions proceeding from a cold Cause; and are excellent for the Cure of Contusions and Wounds. This Plant also kills Worms.

Mentha aquatica, *Sisymbrium*, Offic. *Sisymbrium*, J. B. *Mentha rotundifolia palustris*, seu *aquatica major*, C. B. P. Water-Mint. It grows in moist Places, flowering in *July*. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the former. This Plant was by an illiterate *London Quack* esteemed so powerful a Specific against the Stone, that, when he had Occasion to exhibit it for that Purpose, he retired to his Closet, and cut it so small, that it was no easy Matter to discover what Plant it was. At last a small Quantity of this *Arcanum* came into the Hands of Dr. *Watson*, who sowed it in his Garden, and the Produce revealed the Secret. This Mint is justly commended against Pains of the Stomach. For which

which Reason the Water distilled from it is by Some called Colic-Water.

Mentha Piperis *sapores*, Offic. *Mentha palustris* *speciebus brevioribus & habitioribus, foliis oblongis, sapore Piperis*, Raii Hist. Pepper-Mint. It is found about Ditches and watery Places, flowering in August. The Herb is used, which is esteemed a Specific in the Stone in the Kidneys and Gall-Bladder. The distilled Water is by Some called Colic-Water.

Mercurialis, Offic. *Mercurialis mas & femina*, J. B. French Mercury. It grows in Gardens, flowering in Summer. *J. Baubine* and Others found something nitrous in this Plant. It is of an herby Taste, a little saltish, and gives no Tincture of red to the blue Paper. Perhaps the great Quantity of Sulphur, with which it abounds, hinders the Sal Ammoniac from manifesting itself. For by the Chymical Analysis it yields a great deal of volatile concrete Salt, Oil, and Earth. *Hippocrates, Dioscorides*, and *Galen* agree, that this Mercury is purgative; the Syrup made with its Juice is laxative and aperitive. The Water, in which it has been macerated cold for twenty four Hours, is given for the Dropsy, Cachexy, and Green-sickness. This Plant is used in *Semicupiums* for the Suppression of the Terms; for it is very emollient also; and they make those Persons, who are believed to be barren, take three Ounces of its Juice depurated, and mixed with two Drams of Tincture of Steel. It is also good to soften Tumors.

Mespilus, Offic. *Mespilus Germanica folio Laurino, non serrato, sive Mespilus sylvestris*, C. B. P. The Medlar Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in May. The Fruit and Seed are used. The Fruit is cooling, drying, and of an austere Taste. It is very astringent and

binding, and injurious to the Stomach, especially whilst hard. When softened, they are less astringent, not so injurious, and quickly rot, and then only they are eatable. They are used both externally and internally, in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries. The Seed are accounted good for the Gravel and Stone.

Meum, & *Meum Athamanticum*, Offic. *Meum foliis Anethi*, C. B. P. Spignel. It grows in Meadows and Pastures, flowering in June. The Seed has the same Virtues as that of Fennel, but is more balsamic, and recommended in an Asthma, where there is an Adhesion of slimy and viscid Matter, provided there be no Inflammation. Chewed in a Morning fasting, it corrects a fetid Breath, and strengthens the Gums.

Milium, Offic. *J. B. Milium semine luteo*, C. B. P. Millet. The Seed is used, which is of extraordinary Service in Diseases of the Lungs, and Exulcerations of the Kidneys. Made into a Cataplasm, it is anodyne and resolvent. It potently provokes Sweat and Urine.

Millefolium, Offic. *Millefolium vulgare album*, C. B. P. Yarrow. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June. The Leaves are used. This Plant is a little acrid, bitter, aromatic, and gives a considerable Tincture of red to the blue Paper. The acid Part of the natural Salt of the Earth, disengaging itself of the other Principles thro' the Texture of this Plant, forms, with the terrestrial Parts, an aluminous Salt, united with a little essential aromatic Oil. By the Chymical Analysis are extracted from Yarrow several acid Liquors, a great deal of Earth, no volatile concrete Salt, but a little urinous Spirit. Thus this Plant is vulnerary, resolvent, and astringent. It is used in Ptisans, and Infusions, after the Manner of Tea. Some boil its Leaves in Broths, to stop all sorts of Hæ-

mor-

morrhages, and especially the irregular Flux of the Piles, or Fluor Albus. The Water of Yarrow is recommended by Some for the Epilepsy; and Wine or Mead, impregnated with this Plant, stops all Sorts of irregular Fluxes. Externally, it is of Service in the Tooth-Ach, Hernia, Tumors of the Penis, Head-Ach, Pterygia of the Eyes, and poisonous Stings or Bites.

Morus Diaboli, *Succisa*, Offic. *Morus Diaboli vulgaris*, *flore purpureo*, Park. *Succisa glabra*, C. B. P. Devils Bit. It grows in Meadows, flowering in *August*. The Leaves, Flowers, and Roots are used. It is alexipharmic and vulnerary, and in other Respects it agrees with the *Scabiosa*. The Leaves are bitter, and give a deep Tincture of red to the blue Paper. The Root, which is bitter and styptic, stains the blue Paper with a still deeper Red.

Morus, Offic. *Morus fructu nigro*, C. B. P. The Mulberry Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. The Bark of the Root and the Fruit are used; the former of which is heating, drying, and astringent, good to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps the Jaundice. The unripe Fruit is refrigerating and drying, and may be serviceable in all kind of Fluxes, as the Diarrhæa, Dysentery, Menstrual Flux, and Spitting of Blood; and, externally used, it is good for Inflammations of the Fauces, and Ulcers. The ripe Fruit is refrigerating, drying, and somewhat loosening; it allays Thirst, and excites an Appetite, and is recommended by Some for the Scurvy.

Muscus pulmonarius, Offic. C. B. P. *Muscus pulmonarius sive Lichen arborum*, Park. Tree Lungwort, Oak Lungs. It grows upon Trees, and especially upon Oaks, and is of an earthy and astringent Taste. The whole Plant is used. It is drying and

astringent, good to stop Bleeding, and to agglutinate recent Wounds; and is esteemed by the common People good for Disorders of the Lungs.

Muscus pyxidatus, Offic. J. B. *Muscus pyxoides*, C. B. P. Cup Moss. This Moss is found upon dry barren Places. The whole Plant is used, and esteemed a Specific in the Whooping Coughs of Children.

Myrobalani, Myrobalans. Of this there are five Sorts; the first is the *Myrobalanus Inda Nigra*, Offic. *Indian* or black Myrobalans. This Fruit is more slender and narrow than any of the rest, with eight Ridges upon the Superficies. They are rough, solid, and hard, and black both within and without, of a subacid, rough, and astringent Taste. The second is the *Myrobalanus Citrina flava*, Offic. Citron or yellow Myrobalans. This is an oblong, round, pentagonal, rough Fruit, of a Citron Colour, including an angular Stone, under a carnos Bark. The third is the *Myrobalanus Chebula*, Offic. Chebule Myrobalans. This is an oblong rough Fruit, with five Ribs on the Superficies, including an oblong, thick, and cavernous Stone, under a carnos Bark. It is of a roughish Taste, and the largest of all the Myrobalans. The fourth is the *Myrobalanus Bellerica*, Offic. Belleric Myrobalan. This is a round and somewhat angular Fruit, about the Size of a large Gall, containing a hard Stone, under a carnos Bark. It is of a subacid and astringent Taste. The fifth is the *Myrobalanus Emblica*, Offic. Emblic Myrobalan. This is a roundish black Fruit, flat at each End, sexangular, and easily separating into six Parts, containing an hexagonal, round, white Stone, divided into six Cells. The Citrine Myrobalans are said to purge Bile. The *Indian*, black Bile, and the other three, first Phlegm, and then Bile. *Geoffroy* says, that they purge gently,

and strengthen the Intestines at the same time; and therefore are very proper in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, and make a good Succedaneum for Rhubarb, only the Dose must be larger; and they may, likewise, be very conveniently mixed with Rhubarb.

Myrrha, Offic. C. B. P. Myrrh. This is a resinous, dry, and hard Substance, of a brown, or reddish yellow Colour, of a subacid, bitter, aromatic Taste, and fragrant Smell. It is of a heating, drying, opening, and subastringent Nature, and is said to attenuate, maturate, discuss, and resist Putrefaction. It is principally used in Obstructions of the Uterus, to promote the *Menses*, accelerate Delivery, and procure a Discharge of the *Lochia* and *Secundines*. It is also recommended for Infarctions of the Lungs, Hoarseness, Coughs, Quinsies, Pleurifies, Colics, and for the Worms. Externally applied it is said to cure Wounds and Ulcers. The Committee of the College of Physicians, employed to form the last Dispensatory, absolutely deny, that it is so difficult to dissolve Myrrh in Water or Wine, as is generally imagined; but affirm, on the contrary, that boiled in Water it dissolves freely, and, while the Water is boiling hot, keeps almost entirely suspended; but when the Water is cold, about one third only, or less subsides, much the greater Part remaining united with the cold Water. This Water evaporated leaves a Gum dissolvable again in Water, but will not give so much as a Tincture to Spirit. Spirit will take up a great Part of what precipitates from the Decoction, the rest seeming to be Dregs. They also assert, that macerating Myrrh with Salt of Tartar will not enable Spirit to dissolve more of the Myrrh, that this resinous Part now mentioned; and the same Quality may be extracted by Spirit from the whole

Myrrh without any such Preparation. A Quantity of Myrrh, first powdered, being divided into two equal Parts, one reserved by itself, and the other macerated with Salt of Tartar for more than half a Year, then both set in the same Heat with equal Quantities of Spirit, each of these Tinctures, by evaporating equal Portions of them, were found impregnated with the same Quantity of Resin from the Myrrh.

Myrrhis, Offic. *Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*, C. B. P. Sweet Cicely. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves are used. It has the Taste of Cloves, is used in Sallads, and has the aperitive, exhilarating, diuretic, and demulcent Virtues of the Clove, and is a very great Antiscorbutic, the expressed Juice being taken in Whey, to the Quantity of some Ounces. A Cataplasm, prepared of the Leaves, is applied to the *Perinæum* and *Offa Pubis*, for Bruises by Falls, and for Contusions. It is an excellent Remedy in a Suppression of Urine from a Spasm of the Bladder, or its Sphincter, and to provoke the *Menses*, or discuss Tumors. It may be exhibited in a Pleurisy, as, also, in a Peripneumony, with Whey and Honey, in order to resolve the Phlegm. It is, also, proper in hot Distempers, as well as chronic, which, though seeming to imply a Contradiction, is nevertheless true. It potently exhilarates, and is, therefore, given to melancholy Patients in Whey.

Another Species of *Myrrhis*, is the *Daucus Creticus*, Offic. *Myrrhis annua semine striato, villosa, incano*, Tourn. Inst. Carrots of Crete, or Candy Carrot. It is brought from *Candia*. The Seeds are used, which are oblong, grey, acuminated, hairy, and of a fragrant Smell and Taste. They are of singular Efficacy in Uterine Affections, and diuretic.

Thus

Thus it discusses Flatulencies, and is principally used in Obstructions of the Menfes, Strangulations, and Pains of the Matrix, in the flatulent Colic, Hiccup, Dysury, inveterate Cough, and the like Disorders.

Myrtus, Offic. *Myrtus communis Italica*, C. B. P. Common Myrtle. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. Both its Leaves and Berries, which are used in the Shops, are of a blackish Colour, of an oblong round Form, of an astringent Taste, and a faint and languid Smell. Both of them are refrigerating, drying, and highly astringent. The Powder of the Leaves, if sprinkled on the Axillæ and Groin, prevents their fetid Smell. These Leaves, if the Body is rubbed with them, stop immoderate and profuse Sweats. They, also, prove beneficial in Catarrhus Disorders and Fluxes. They are an excellent Defensive in the Herpes, heal Putrefactions of the Mouth, stop Hæmorrhages of the Nose, and cure a Polypus. The Berries mitigate Inflammations of the Eyes; and are beneficial in Luxations of the Joints, and Fractures of the Bones, and its *Rob* is good in all Disorders, which require Refrigeration and Astringency. Some derive its Name from *Myrrha*, Myrrh; because it smells like Myrrh. And Others will have it so called from an *Athenian* young Woman named *Myrrha*, who was beloved by *Pallas*, and after her Death changed by her into this Tree.

Napus dulcis, *Bunias*, Offic. *Napus sativa*, C. B. P. Navew Gentle. It is sown in Gardens. The Root is used in the Kitchen, and the Seeds in Physic, which are said to be heating, drying, absterging, aperitive, and digestive.

Napus sylvestris sive Bunias, Park. Rape. It grows amongst Corn, and on the Sides of Ditches, flowering in the Summer. The Seeds are used

which agree in Virtues with the former.

Napus sylvestris Cretica, C. B. P. *Pseudo-Bunium*, Offic. Candy wild Navew. It is found in the Island of *Crete*. The Herb is used, which according to *Dioscorides* cures Gripes, Stranguries, and Pains of the Sides. It also discusses Scrophulous Tumors, if mixed with Salt and Wine, and applied to them by way of Ointment.

'Tis a Controversy hotly agitated among the *Literati*, whether the Seeds of the *Napus Dulcis*, or those of the *Napus sylvestris*, ought to be an Ingredient in the Composition of *Venice Treacle*. The Seeds of the former are for this Purpose used in our Shops. In this they imitate the *Greeks*. For *Dioscorides* makes not the least Mention of the *Napus sylvestris*. *Andromachus* the Elder, also, orders the Seed of the *Napus dulcis*, and *Matthiolus*, in the fifth Book of his *Epistles to Balhæserus* affirms, that the Seeds of the *Napus dulcis* resist Poison more powerfully than those of the *Napus Sylvestris*. *Andromachus* the Younger, when enumerating the several Simples which enter the Composition of the *Theriaca*, commends the Seeds of the *Napus sylvestris*, as being more acrid, and of consequence more efficacious in promoting the Intention of the Medicine. But *Galen*, in his first Book de *Antidotis*, differs from both these Opinions, and recommends the Seeds of the *Pseudo-Bunium*, as most proper for composing the *Theriaca*.

Nardus Celtica, Offic. J. B. *Nardus Celtica Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. Celtic Spikenard. The Roots with the Leaves are used. The Roots are fibrous, hairy, and black, and have upon them small Leaves of a green-yellow Colour, of an acrid, bitter, and aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant Smell, somewhat weighty. As it agrees in Genus and external Ap-

pearance with *Valerian*, so it seems to agree in Virtues. The Plant is heating and drying, and corresponds in Virtues with the *Indian Spikenard*; but is more effectual in provoking Urine, strengthening the Stomach, and discussing Flatulencies. Outwardly it is an Ingredient in the Composition of *Malagmas* and Ointments.

Nardus Indica & *Spica Nardi*, Offic. *Nardus Indica vulgaris*, J. B. *Nardus Indica, quæ Spica, Spica Nardi* & *Spica Indica officinarum*, C. B. P. *Indian Spikenard*. The Root is used, which is long, fungous, and of the Thickness of one's Finger, of a yellowish-brown Colour, of a bitter, acrid, and aromatic Taste, and of a grateful Smell. That is best which is recent, light, having long Hairs upon it, and of a bitter Taste. It is brought from the *East-Indies*, and *Alexandria*. It is heating, drying, attenuating, astringent, nephritic and stomachic. It is principally used in Inflammations, the Jaundice, and to destroy Worms. *Galen* relates, that he cured an Emperor of the Colic in his Stomach, by rubbing that Region with an Ointment of this Nard. It may be given inwardly, from half a Dram to a Dram; and, in Infusions, from half an Ounce to an Ounce and half.

Nasturtium aquaticum, Offic. *Nasturtium aquaticum supinum*, C. B. P. *Sisymbrium aquaticum*, Tourn. Inst. *Water-Cresses*. It grows in watery Places, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is heating, drying, attenuating, and aperitive; and is principally recommended for the Stone and Gravel, for Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Menfes. It is reckoned a Specific in the Scurvy, and cures all Diseases proceeding from a Viscidity and Ropiness of Blood. This Plant gives no Tincture of red to the blue Paper. It contains a Salt pretty much resembling the

Oxysal Diaphoreticum Angeli Sala, which is an Alcaline Salt, over-saturated with Acid. Besides this, there is in the *Water-Cresses* a little Sal Ammoniac and Sulphur, and a great deal of Earth. For by the Chymical Analysis we obtain from this Plant a great deal of Acid and Alkali, a little urinous Spirit and Sulphur, and a pretty deal of Earth. They affirm, that the Juice of this Plant takes away the *Polypus* of the Nose, and makes it fall off, if it be often washed with it.

Nasturtium hortense, Offic. *Nasturtium hortense vulgatum*, C. B. P. *Nasturtium vulgare*, J. B. *Garden-Cresses*. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Herb and Seeds are attenuating, opening, and abstergent, and are principally used in Tumours of the Spleen, Obstructions of the Menfes, and expelling the dead Fœtus. They cut the tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs, and are good for the Scurvy and Dropsy. The Herb bruised or parched, and mixed with the Fat of an Hog, cures the Scurf, and scabby Sores of the Head and other Parts, being anointed therewith. This Herb liquifies the Blood, and renders it acrimonious; whence it is proper, where there is a Coldness and Viscidity; but in hot Distempers it is Poison. It quite eradicates Puitous Diseases, is a good Pectoral for old Persons, where Phlegm hinders Respiration, and is serviceable in Hysteric and Hypochondriac Cases. Where it meets with a sweet viscid Phlegm, and none but cold Humours, with an extreme Laxness of the Solids, in all these Cases it is highly beneficial. The Seeds, by a singular Property, are effectual in Hernia's, whether internally or externally used.

Nicotiana, *Petum*, *Tabacum*, Offic. *Nicotiana major latifolia*, C. B. P. *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, Ger. Emac. Tobacco. The *Indian* Name of this Plant

Plant is *Picelt*. It is a Native of *America*, where it grows spontaneously in great Plenty. With us it is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are the Part used in Medicine, which are said to absterge, incide, and resolve; to be somewhat astringent, and to resist Putrefaction. It is a strong Sternutatory, and Apophlegmatick; and is Narcotic, Vulnerary, and Emetic. The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory has given a Syrup of Tobacco; but this Plant is in general so Emetic, Cathartic, and Narcotic, that I think the internal Use of it is never to be allowed, tho' a Water distilled from the green Leaves is much recommended for dislodging Stones in the Urinary Passages. *Morardes* informs us, that the *Indians* use the Leaves of Tobacco for curing Wounds; and esteem them an efficacious Remedy in the Head-Achs, *Hemicraniums*, Flatulencies, Stiffness of the Neck, a *Tetanus*, and Pains of the whole Body, arising from a cold Cause, if applied to the Part affected. The Juice also of Tobacco is much recommended to preserve the Teeth and Gums, and to cure the Tooth-Ach. The Leaves are, farther, esteemed effectual in Hysterics applied to the Navel and Region of the Uterus; and, in Pains of the Joints, and œdematous Tumors, warm Leaves of Tobacco, or a Cloth dipped in the Juice, are said to be very effectual. Applied to pestilential Carbuncles, these Leaves are said to induce a Crust, and promote a Cure, and to be a present Remedy for the Stings and Bites of Venomous Animals, and for that Poison with which the *Cannabals* tinge their Arrows. A Drop or two of the Oil of Tobacco put upon the Tongue of a Cat, immediately kills it. *Diemerbroek* highly recommends the Use of Tobacco in the Plague, asserting that, both at *London* and *Nismeguen*, when the Plague raged, those

Houses that sold Tobacco escaped the Infection. We learn from the *Edinburgh Medical Essays*, that Tobacco, beat well with Vinegar or Brandy into a Mash, and applied in a Linnen Bag on the Stomach, occasions strong Vomiting, and has sometimes very good Effects in removing hard Tumors of the Hypochondria. Mr. *Stedman*, who communicated this Account, informs us, that he knew two Instances of its making a compleat Cure. One of an old Man, who, by sleeping in the open Air, while the *Serenas*, or Night Dews fell, was taken, in the *West-Indies*, with a Numbness of his whole Body, which soon was followed with Purging and Vomiting; and, these going off, he had all the Symptoms of a Jaundice, and Hardness, and Pain, under the short Ribs of the left Side. The Pain went off in a few Days, but the Tumor increased. After he had used Variety of Medicines for five Years to remove this Disease, a Sea-Surgeon applied a Poultice of Tobacco, disguised with Green Tea, Sugar, and Cochineal, upon the *Epigastrium* and *Hypochondria*. After this Application had been made four or five Hours, he vomited a great deal of purulent Matter. When the Poultice was taken away, the Vomiting ceased. He continued to apply this Mash once a Day for a Month, which perfectly cured. The other Example was of a Boy, who was cured, much in the same Manner, of an hard indolent Tumour of the Left *Hypochondrium*. The Man had six Ounces of Tobacco in his Poultice; the Boy had only one, and the Quantity must always be regulated by the Age of the Patient. Smoking and Chewing of Tobacco have been esteemed of Service in Disorders, where the Glands of the Fauces have abounded with Lymph, or where the Constitution in general has been

too much loaded with *Serum*; and the same has been said to relieve some Asthmatic Patients, which is not unlikely, both on account of its Narcotic Quality, and because it evacuates a Part of the superfluous *Serum*. But this can be of no Reason for its habitual Use, especially in those who have no Occasion for it; for in such I apprehend it does a great deal of Prejudice, by drawing off the *Saliva*, which Nature providently prepares, to dilute, and in some measure to dissolve the Aliments taken into the Stomach. Besides, it excites a perpetual Thirst, and tempts the Person, who Smoaks or chews, to drink more, than is sufficient for any good Purposes in the Constitution. I have known several People brought into Dropsies and Consumptions by too profuse Discharges of the *Saliva*, excited by smoaking or chewing Tobacco; and upon the whole I esteem it extremely prejudicial, unless when it can be made subservient to any good Medicinal Purposes; and then like *Opium* it should be used when required only, and left off immediately, when the Necessity for it ceases. And the same may be said of Tobacco, considered as a Sternutatory, which may answer some Purposes as a Medicine, but it is sure to be prejudicial, when rendered habitual by way of Amusement. But the greatest Use of Tobacco in Medicine is in Clysters. For the Smoak of Tobacco, conveyed into the Intestines, either by an Instrument contrived on Purpose, or blown in by means of a common Tobacco Pipe, will stimulate strongly, so as to procure Stools, when every other Method of doing it has failed. Hence it is of Service in the Iliac Passion and some Species of Ruptures, attended with absolute Costiveness, and may be employed to very good Purposes in other Disorders, where a strong and sudden Stimulus

is required. And this Method of taking Tobacco might, no doubt, by Habit, be rendered equally amusing, as smoaking or chewing it; and it has this to recommend it, that it is a much less filthy and nauseous Entertainment.

Nicotiana minor, C. B. P. Tobacco Anglicum, Park. *Priapeia quibusdam*, *Nicotiana minor*, J. B. English Tobacco. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in July and August. The Leaves are used, which agree in Virtues with Henbane. The Leaves of this Plant are frequently sold by the Herb-Women for the *Mandragora* or Mandrakes, and sometimes for the common Tobacco.

Nigella, Gith, Offic. *Nigella flore minore simpliciter*, candido, C. B. P. *Melanthium calyce & flore minore, semine nigro*, J. B. Fennel Flower. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in July. The Seed is used, which is attenuating, and opening, and is principally used in resolving, and expectorating the Mucilage of the Lungs, for increasing Milk, for provoking Urine, and the Menfes, and against the Bites of venomous Animals; it is also esteemed a Specific in quartan and quotidian Fevers. The Plant is recommended for the Stone in the Kidneys, and for destroying Worms, the Quantity of two Ounces thereof being boiled in Wine. This is also said to cure the Colic.

Nigellastrum, Offic. *Lychnis segetum major*, C. B. P. *Pseudo-Melanthium*, J. B. Cockle. It grows among Corn, flowering in June and July. The Seed is used, and extolled by Some as a Vulnerary. A Dram of the Powder of the Seed of this Plant, given to drink in Broth, or Water, for three Mornings, is an excellent Remedy for the Vapours. *Sennertus* and *Simon Pauli* used the Root of this Plant successfully, to stop Hæmorrhages, even those which happen in continued Fevers. They put it

it under the Tongue of the Patient, and left it there for some time.

Nummularia, Offic. *Nummularia major lutea*, C. B. P. *Nummularia Centimorbia*, J. B. Money-wort. It grows in watery Places, flowering in May. The Herb is used, the Juice of which partakes of the Nature of *Beccabunga*. For it has as a saponaceous, aromatic, and balsamic Taste. Hence, it works the same Effect as *Scurvy-Grass*, mixed with *Sorrel*, which we use when we are apprehensive of Spitting of Blood. For this Reason it is proper in all Sorts of Scurvy, where the Humours are to be rendered more fluid without danger of too great a Resolution, or Tension; for Instance, in an excessive Flux of the *Menses*, where a total Stop would be succeeded by an Inflammation, and yet the immoderate Evacuation requires to be restrained, for which Purpose this Herb is very proper. A Decoction of the Leaves, in Wine sweetened with Honey, is good for Ulcers of the Lungs, the *Fluor Albus*, *Diarrhœa*, *Dysentery*, *Asthma*, Spitting of Blood, *Hæmorrhoids*, and the dry Coughs of Infants. The Powder of the Leaves is good for an *Hernia* in Infants; and the Leaves bruised, and applied in the Form of a Cataplasm, cleanse and dry up fetid Ulcers. This Plant resists Putrefactions, generates Pus, is corroborative, and cures many Diseases. For the *Arthritis*, *Podagra*, Scurvy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, take an Ounce or two of the Juice in the Morning fasting; it is opening, and purges by Stool and Urine.

Nux Moschata, Offic. *Nux Moschata*, *Nux Myristica*, *Nucifsta*, Mont. Exot. The Nutmeg-Tree. It grows spontaneously in the Island of *Banda*, in the *East-Indies*, in great Plenty. It is as large as a Pear-Tree, bearing fragrant Leaves somewhat resembling those of the Peach-Tree. The Fruit is about the Size of a small Peach,

covered with a soft juicy Hull like a Walnut. Immediately under this is found the Mace, which closely adheres to the subjacent hard, woody, Shell, which incloses the Nutmeg. Nutmegs are heating, drying, and somewhat astringent, stomachic, cephalic, and uterine. The same Virtues with those of Nutmegs are ascribed to Mace; but because its Parts are more small and minute, it is thought to operate more effectually, and to be possessed of a more penetrating Quality than Nutmegs. The *Oleum Nucis Moschatæ*, or as it is improperly called *Oil of Mace*, is the Oil of the Nutmeg by Expression. That is best which is brought from the *East-Indies* in China-Jars, of a thick and pinguious Consistence, of the Colour of Mace, and of a fragrant Smell; but this is seldom met with in the Shops. Instead of it we generally meet with another Sort brought from *Holland*, in square Masses, of a harder Consistence, a paler Colour, and less fragrant Smell; but this is not near so good as the former. The genuine Oil of Mace by Expression is made in the *East-Indies*, from the Mace whilst recent, whence it is brought to us in Glass-Bottles, but it is a very rare Commodity. What is genuine is liquid, of a red Colour, smelling strongly of Mace, of a pungent Taste, and somewhat thicker at the Bottom of the Vessel than at the Top. What is commonly sold for Oil of Mace in the Shops, is a Kind of Factitious Oil, or Unguent, made of Sheep's Suet, Palm Oil, and the like Ingredients, scented and coloured with Oil of Nutmeg. This is by no means equal to true Oil of Mace in Efficacy, and ought to be a very cheap Ingredient, as it is pretty insignificant.

Nux Virginiana, Offic. *Prunifera*, vel *Nucifera*, seu *Nuciprunifera Arbor Americana præcelsa, angustis Lauri foliis*.

foliis latè virentibus, Mastichen odoratum fundens. Sloan. Hist. Raii Dendr. The *Virginia-Nut*. It grows in *Barbadoes*, and the Fruit is used, which is nearly of the Shape and Size of the Kernel of a Filbert, smooth, of a brown Colour, with an Eye near one End, and containing hard Stone; which incloses a white globular Kernel, of a bitterish Taste, and aromatic Smell. It potently opens Obstructions, depurates the whole Mass of Blood, and corrects a scorbutic and bad Habit of Body, by impregnating the vital Liquor, the Blood, with those volatile Salts, which exalt it from its low and vapid State to a more pure and spirituous one; and, by that Means, preserve it from Stagnation. It, also, clears the Skin of Spots, and all manner of Defections.

Nux Vomica, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nux Vomica*, in *Officinis*, C. B. P. Vomic-Nuts. These grow in *Malabar*, but are not, or at least ought not to be, used in Medicines, for they are extremely narcotic and virulent, exciting Inquietudes, Rigors, Convulsions, Horrors, Tremors, and an irregular Respiration. They are principally used for poisoning Dogs, Cats, Crows, and other Animals, by a Barbarity peculiar to Mankind.

Nymphæa alba, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nymphæa*, *Nenuphar*, Chab. White Water-Lilly. It grows in Rivers, and flowers in *July*. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are used in Medicine. The Root refrigerates and dries, and the Leaves and Flowers cool and moisten. The Leaves are said to be a good Application for hot Tumors and Inflammations. By the Chymical Analysis it yields a good deal of Acid, and very little concremented volatile Salt; so that it is no Wonder it should be sweetening. The Roots are frequently used in cooling Ptisans, for a Heat of Urine, and Inflammation of the Kidnies, and

other Bowels. There is a Syrup prepared of this Plant, which is said to be a little narcotic. The Root of this Plant, boiled in black Wine, and drank, stops the immoderate Flux of the Menses, even when the Disorder has been regarded as desperate.

Nymphæa lutea, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nymphæa major lutea*, C. B. P. This grows frequently in Rivers, flowering in *July*. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are used, which agree in Virtues with those of the preceding.

Ocymum. See *Basilicum*.

Oenanthe Petroselinii folio, weynsa, Offic. *Oenanthe succo vinoso*, *Cicutæ facie Lobelii*, J. B. *Filipendula Cicutæ facie*, Ger. Emac. Hemlock-Dropwort. It is very frequent in watery Places, especially about *Bath*, flowering in *June*. The Plant is extremely poisonous and malignant, especially the Root, which however used to be sold by the Herb-Women in *London*, for the Roots of Piony. The Plant is so poisonous, that, if tasted, it causes immediate Death with Convulsions, as it happened at the *Hague*, where two Men went out a Simpling, and, finding this Plant, tasted it. One of them was immediately taken with Convulsions, and died on the Spot; the other soon after. Such Instances we have in *Stalpart Vander Wiel's* Observations, where Persons have died within two Hours, after only tasting this Plant, which affects the Brain, so as to cause Convulsions, and is so quick in Operation, as scarce to give Time for a Remedy. The Root has an acrid unpleasant Taste; it yields at first a milky Juice, but afterwards a yellow virulent, poisonous, and fetid one. The Plant, taken inwardly, immediately excites an extreme Pain in the Stomach, with such violent Convulsions, that the Jaws become immoveable, and a frequent Hiccup succeeds, with

with fruitless Efforts to vomit, and a copious Hæmorrhage from the Ears. The only Remedy in this Case is for the Patient to swallow great Quantities of Oil, Butter, or Milk, that the acrid Particles may first have their Points sheathed, and afterwards be evacuated by the lower Passages.

Olea, Offic. *Olea sativa*, Ger. Emac. The Olive-Tree. This is a large Tree growing in hot Countries flowering in June. The Leaves are refrigerating, drying, and astringent, and are principally used in profuse Fluxes of the Belly, and of the Uterus; they are also esteemed a good Application in an *Herpes*. The Fruit, or Olives, are pickled and brought to us, being gathered before they are ripe. We have generally of two Sorts, the *Spanish* Olives, which are as large as a Plum, and are somewhat bitter; and the *Lucca* Olives, which are less, but milder. These, eaten at the Beginning of a Meal, are said to increase the Appetite, to render the Belly soluble, and to dry and comfort a Stomach when too moist. An Oil is expressed from the immature Olives, which is called *Omphacinum*, which is esteemed refrigerating, drying, and astringent. But the Oil, expressed from the ripe Fruit, is of more general Use, being what we call *Olive*, or *Sallad*-Oil. It is warming, and moistening, emollient, digestive, and vulnerary. It relaxes the Belly, is good for Dryness, and Strictures of the Breast, mitigates Gripes, mollifies, relaxes the Urinary Passages, and absterges and heals Erosions. It has lately been found by Experience, to be an absolute Cure for the Bite of a Viper, if well rubbed into the Part wounded, before the Fire, and is at least as effectual as the Oil of the Viper. Now as the Viperine Poison acts, by coagulating the Blood in the Veins from the Part first affected towards the Heart, Oil in this Case must produce its salutary

Effects, by preventing such Coagulation. This Circumstance, together with the frequent Use of Oils and Unctions, among the antient Physicians, especially those of the Methodist Sect, makes me strongly suspect, that the external Use of Oil may be very powerful in preventing Coagulations of the Blood, when it is disposed to run into Concretions from other Causes besides the Bite of a Viper.

Oleaster, Offic. *Olea Sylvestris*, Ger. Emac. The Wild Olive-Tree. It grows spontaneously in *Italy*, *Spain*, and many other Countries, and the Leaves are used, which in Virtues agree with those of the preceding Olive.

Olibanum, & *Thus masculum*, Ind. Med. *Thus*, five *Olibanum*, Offic. C. B. P. Frankincense, or *Olibanum*. This is a resinous Substance of a pale yellow Colour, somewhat hard and pellucid, formed into small Drops like Mastick, of a bitterish resinous Taste, and fragrant Smell. It drops spontaneously from the Tree which produces it, and is transported to us from *Turky*, and the *East-Indies*. That, which is in small Drops, is preferable to the other Kinds. It is heating, drying, and subastringent. It is principally used internally, against various Disorders of the Head and Breast; as, also, against Fluxes and Hæmorrhages of the Uterus, Coughs, Vomitings, Spittings of Blood, Diarrhæas, and Dysenteries. Externally, Fumigations of it corroborate the Head. It discusses Catarrhs, incarnes hollow Ulcers, and brings them to a Cicatrix. It conglutinates recent Wounds, especially those of the Head. It cures Chilblains, and mitigates malignant Ulcers, not only of the *Anus*, but, also, of other Parts. It, also, removes Redness and Inflammation of the Eyes, and carries off beginning Warts and Impetigo's. What we

call the *Manna Thuris* of the Shops, are Fragments of the Frankincense, as small as Meal, produced by the Collision of the Bags with each other during the Carriage. But Others, by the *Manna Thuris*, mean small Portions of the Frankincense. Nothing certain is left upon Record, with respect to the Tree which bears the Frankincense. *Theophrastus* informs us, that it is not a very large Tree; that it is about five Cubits high, full of Branches, with Leaves resembling those of the Pear-Tree, and a smooth Bark, like that of the Bay-Tree; but, says he, Others affirm it to be like the Mastich-Tree; bearing similar Fruit, and a reddish coloured Leaf; whilst Others assert, that both its Leaves and Bark resemble those of the Bay-Tree. *Diodorus Siculus* ascribes the Form of the Egyptian Thorn to the Tree which bears the Frankincense, and the Leaves of the Willow. *Garcias* informs us, that this is a low Tree, whose Leaves resemble those of the Mastich-Tree: But *Thevetus* tells us, that it resembles the Resin-bearing Pines. Mr. Ray also says, that we are still uncertain of the true Form of this Tree.

Omphacium. The Juice of unripe Grapes. The Antients used to expose the Grapes to the Sun some Days, and then press out their Juice into large Vats; and, in the Time of *Dioscorides*, they used to let it stand in them, exposed to the Sun, till most of the Humidity was exhaled, and the Remainder inspissated into a Rob. This *Dioscorides* recommends, with Honey and *Pasum*, for Ulcers and Relaxations of the Tonsils, Uvula, Mouth, and Gums; and for Purulencies of the Ears; for Dysenteries, and Uterine Fluxes, in Clysters, or Injections. He farther says, it clears the Sight, and cures Asperities of the Angles of the Eyes; and that it is good for a

recent Spitting of Blood, from a Rupture of a Vessel; but, in this Case, it must be taken in a small Quantity, because it corrodes powerfully.

Ophioglossum, Offic. J. B. *Ophioglossum vulgatum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Adders-Tongue. It grows in Meadows, and moist Pastures; and the whole Plant is used, which is esteemed an admirable Vulnerary both internally taken and externally applied. It is particularly recommended in Ruptures.

Opium. This is an inspissated Juice, of a blackish brown Colour; sometimes reddish, of a bitter Taste, and a very disagreeable Smell. The Greeks distinguished two Kinds of it; one got by wounding the *Papaver album*, Offic. the other by Expression. The *Opium*, which we have, is of the first Kind; and as it was cultivated formerly in Egypt, near the City of Thebes, it has acquired the Name of *Opium Thebaicum*. If we may believe *Kempfer*, all the *Opium*, now used in the East, is what transudes spontaneously from the Plants in *Natolia*, and other Places. But M. *Tournefort*, and several other modern Travellers, could find no such *Opium* among the *Turks*, all that they met with being the same with what is brought to us in soft Lumps. They, also, observe, that the sober People among the *Turks* seldom take above a Dram in a Day; and a few Grains of that Quantity are always mixed in their Coffee. In the Empire of the Great *Mogul*, *Opium* is sold as commonly in the Shops, as *Tobacco* with us. The Inhabitants prepare it in different Manners, and mix it with different Ingredients, such as Rhubarb, the extract of Rhubarb, and the like. Some add to it other narcotic Substances, such as the *Datura*. This last is generally the Artifice of the Quacks, by which they who take this are thrown into pleasing

sing Dreams, which they take for *Ecstasies*, and believe to be real. *Kempfer* relates many wonderful Effects of this Preparation, which he terms the *Indian Nephenthe*. The Effects of *Opium* are always narcotic, whether taken inwardly, or applied externally; and it has been found to cause Sleep, when given in a Clyster, better than when taken by the Mouth. When applied to the Eyes and Ears, it has caused Blindness and Deafness; and *Galen* relates, that an *Opium* Plaster, laid on a *Gladiator's* Head by a Stratagem of his Enemy, killed him in a little time afterwards. This Author, also, says, that he never used *Opium*, except in very pressing Cases. *Opium* does not make the Pulse quicker or harder, than it was before; but only greater, and heats very much; which is a sure Proof, that it dissolves and rarefies the Blood; and this appears also from its causing an Itching in the Skin, and sometimes Sweat. It is observed of the *Turks*, who are killed in Battle, that as soon as their dead Bodies are removed from the Places where they fall, they begin to bleed, their Blood being made more fluid by the *Opium* which they take. By this Rarefaction of the Blood in the Vessels, the Nerves, which lie near these Vessels, are compressed. And thus the Course of the Animal Spirits is stopt, as is, also, the Secretion of many Fluids, such as the Bile and Urine, which occasions Costiveness, and the making of very little Water. *Opium*, in all Probability, acts by its narcotic Sulphur, which divides and rarefies, in an extraordinary Manner, the sulphureous Parts of the Blood. And accordingly we observe all Vegetables, which contain an Oil of this Kind, such as Nutmeg, Saffron, and the like, produce in the Body an Effect of the same Nature with that of *Opium*. Neither is it at all improbable, that Sulphurs

should be capable of a very great Degree of Rarefaction, since the Smell of Musk, or Ambergrise, may extend through so large a Space. *Pitcairn* was of Opinion, that the Effects of *Opium* were owing to its volatile Salt; but it seems to contain that Principle in too small a Quantity for such Operations. When a Person has taken too great a Quantity of *Opium*, the first thing to be done is to empty the Vessels by copious Bleeding, if the Patient's Strength can bear it. The next Thing is to drink acid Liquors, such as Vinegar, Lemonade, Syrup of Berberries, and such like, which coagulate the Blood, and thus give the Vessels room to contract. Smelling to Vinegar, and all Aromatics, is also proper; and, if the Stupor be very great, Sacrifications ought to be made, and Vinegar and Salt sprinkled upon the scarified Parts. Blisters and sharp Clysters answer the same Effect. The Rules to be observed in taking *Opium* are these: (I.) If the Patient be plethoric, he ought not to take *Opium*, till he has lost some Blood. (II.) It ought not to be given in the Time of the *Menses* and *Lochia* of Women, nor during the usual Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* in Men, because it stops all these natural and healthful Evacuations. Neither ought *Opium* to be given in every *Diarrhæa*, because, if it be critical, the Stoppage thereof may be very hurtful. It must, also, be very improper in a Suppression of Urine; and the general Rule is, that, when the Suppression of any one Evacuation by *Opium* is foreseen, other Evacuations, especially by Bleeding, ought to succeed. (III.) *Opium* ought never to be taken on a full Stomach, because it hinders Digestion, and proves, commonly, emetic. The Digestion ought, therefore, to be completed at the Time of taking it; and the same thing is to be said of all other

other Narcotics, which given unseasonably, and for a long Continuance of Time, quite destroy the Appetite, bring on Hickups, Nauseas, and habitual Vomiting. (IV.) Persons, who begin to take *Opium*, ought to venture only on a very small Quantity at first, because the Effects of the same Quantity on different Persons are very different; and there is no Way to determine, but by Experience, how much any Person can bear. Half a Grain has been found to cause Sleep for twenty four Hours together, to a Person, who, afterwards, required half a Dram to produce half that Effect. For it is a certain Observation, that they, who accustom themselves to take *Opium* habitually, must often increase the Dose, otherwise it gradually loses its Effect on them. And the elder *Geoffroy* knew a Woman who took seventy two Grains every day, merely to ease the Pain of a cancerous Breast. The common Quantity among the *Turks* is a Dram in a day; but Some take much more. The Antients were extremely cautious in giving *Opium*; but in the Beginning of the last Century, *Felix Platerus*, a learned Physician of *Basil* in *Switzerland*, began to bring the Use of it in Vogue. *Sylvius de le Boe* perfected what *Platerus* began; and, from that Time, Many of the most famous Physicians in *Europe*, such as *Sydenham*, and Others, found, by certain Experience, that it was one of the most valuable Medicines in the World, when prudently administered, in calming the too violent Motion of the Blood, and easing Pain. There are, however, still some very great Men, who continue Enemies to *Opium*; and among these *M. Stahl* has declared himself, in his Dissertation *De Imposturis Opii*. They are averse to it for the Ends just mentioned, for fear of suspending the Crises which commonly happen after violent Pains, such as those of the Gout and Rheumatism. And, in acute Distempers,

in which the Fluids are violently agitated, they apprehend, that, by giving *Opium* to diminish these Motions, they only throw a Veil over the Distemper, which hinders them from observing its true Genius, and the Tendency of Nature in the Course of it. Of this they cite Pleurifies as an Example; and they are certainly in the right, not to give *Opium* in that Disease. But notwithstanding all the Strength of these and other Reasons, against the Use of *Opium*, and the Authority of those who advance them, this Medicine is undoubtedly very proper on many Occasions, as in great Want of Sleep, Motion of the Fluids, occasioned by Purgative, and other Kinds of Medicines, in great Defluxions, and in stubborn Coughs. But the principal Uses of *Opium* are in a Fit of the Stone, and a Retention of the Secundines on account of a Stricture of the Uterus. For *Opium*, by removing Pain and Stricture, relaxes the Part, and affords a Passage to the Body which ought to come away. *Opium* is certainly of some Use in Medicine; but the Abuse of it is very great and destructive; and a hundred times more is used in *England*, than ought to be.

Opoponax. See *Panax Heracleum*.

Origanum Creticum, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Origanum sylvestre sive vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Origany* of *Crete*, flowering in *June*. The Flowers are used principally in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, and Uterus. *Dale* remarks that in Prescriptions the *Cretan Origanum* is not sufficiently distinguished from the common *Origanum*; and farther says, when the Flowers of *Origanum*, are ordered, those of the *Cretan Origanum* are understood; but when the Herb is directed, common *Origanum*, or Wild *Margjoram*, is meant; for the Leaves or Herb of the *Cretan Origanum* are never to be found in the Shops. The Oil of *Origanum* is extremely hot, and seldom used inwardly, except for the Tooth-

Tooth-ach ; in which Case it is put upon some Lint, or Cotton, and applied to or held near the Part affected.

For an Account of common *Ori-ganum*, See *Majorana*.

Orleana, Offic. *Achiotl seu Medicina tingendo apta*, Hern. *Metella Americana maxima Tinctoria*, Tourn. Inst. Arnottto. This is cultivated in *New-Spain*, and *Brasil*, and the Tincture of the Fruit, or a Kind of Colour made of it, is used in making Chocolate. For this Purpose they take the ripe Fruit, and infuse it in hot Water, and make up the Sediment into Lozenges, or dye Wool with it, which is used as a Fucus or Paint, and is called *Spanish Wool*. This Tincture of the Fruit diluted with Water and drank, or applied by way of Fomentation externally, is said to mitigate febrile Heat, to stop bloody Stools, and discuss Tumors.

Orobanche, Offic. *Orobanche major*, *Garyophyllum olens*, C. B. P. *Orobanche*, five *Rapum Genista*, Ger. Emac. Broom-Rape. It grows in gravelly and dry Places, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb dried and pulverized is a present Remedy for the Pains of the Colic ; and being preserved, or its Syrup, is of excellent Use in Splenetic and Hypochondriac Disorders ; and an Ointment prepared of the same is good to soften hard and scirrhus Tumors.

Orobis, Offic. *Orobis sylvaticus foliis oblongis, glabris*, Tourn. Inst. *Astragalus sylvaticus*, Ger. Emac. Wood-Peafe, or Heath-Peafe. It grows in woody Places, and in Thickets, flowering in *April*. The *Tubera* of the Root is used by the *Scottish* Highlanders, in the same Disorders of the Thorax for which Liquorice is proper. *Hippocrates* recommends this Plant in the Pleurisy, Peripneumony, and Nephritic Disorders. For which Purposes, let the Seeds be roasted and bruised, and then have hot Water poured upon them ; after this, it must stand a night, and then

be sapt hot, with an Addition of *Oxymel*. This Liquor is said to be lenitive, and of a penetrating Virtue ; but whether this be the *Orobis* of the Ancients, is a Question. The Seed of this Plant on account of its farinaceous and mucilaginous Quality, answers to *Fenugreek*, in mollifying and maturating Abscesses ; and, by Virtue of its diuretic Salt, which it contains in common with other leguminous Plants, it is of Service in provoking Urine, and expelling Gravel.

Oryza, Offic. C. B. P. *Rice*. This is a Food of at least two Thirds of Mankind. It is the Grain principally used in all Parts of the *East-Indies*, in *Persia*, in the *Mogul's* Country, in *Turky*, and all over *Africa*, besides what is now consumed by the *Europeans* and *Americans*. By this it should seem to be an exceeding wholesom Aliment. It is somewhat restraining, and for that Reason is prescribed in Dysenteries, the *Cæliac* Passion, *Diarrhæas*, and wherever there is too great a Solubility of the Belly. It has been said, that Living too much upon *Rice*, is injurious to the Eyes, and inclines to Blindness. But this I look upon as a vulgar Error, depending entirely upon an Observation made by the Sailors, that Fowls carried on Ship-Board from the *American Continent* to *Jamaica*, which are fed on *Rice* during the Voyage, are subject to become blind. But Nothing is more common, than to ascribe Effects to wrong Causes ; and this probably owing to some other Cause, in which *Rice* is in no Degree concerned. I don't however find, that the Inhabitants of those Countries, where *Rice* is the almost constant and only Food, are more subject to Blindness than the *Europeans*.

Osmunda regalis, *Felix florida*, Offic. *Osmunda regalis* five *Felix florida*, Park. *Osmund-Royal*. It grows in marshy boggy Places, and in moist Wood

Woods. The Root is used in Medicine, which is blackish without, and white within, of a subacid and somewhat bitter Taste, and grateful Smell. It is in much Esteem, in Ruptures and Ulcers, and is reckoned a Specific in the Rickets.

Osyris, Offic. *Osyris frutescens bacifera*, C. B. P. *Cassia Paetica Lobilli*, Ger. Emac. Poets Rosemary. It grows in *Italy* and *France*, flowering in *May*. The whole Shrub is used, which is astringent, and is used in some Shops, instead of the *Cassia* of the Ancients, but it must have contrary Effects, as appears from its astringent Taste, and be more proper for Fluxes of the Intestines.

Oxalis, Sorrel is so called. See *Acetosa*.

Oxyacantha, this is the *Spina Alba*, or Haw-thorn.

Oxycoccus, Offic. *Oxycoccus sive Vaccinia palustris*, J. B. *Vitis Idæa palustris*, C. B. P. Moor-Berries. This Plant grows in marshy and putrid Soils, flowering in *June*. The Fruit is used, which stops a Looseness, and Vomiting, quenches Thirst, strengthens the Stomach, mitigates the Heat in Fevers, and resists the Pestilence.

Oxylapathum, Sharp-pointed Dock. See *Lapathum*.

Oxys. A Name for the *Acetofella*, or Wood-Sorrel.

Pæonia mas, Offic. *Pæonia mas præcior*, J. B. Male-Piony. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *May*, and is said to take its Name from *Pæon*, a Physician, who with this Plant, as *Homer* says, cured *Pluto*, when he was wounded by *Hercules*. The Root, Flowers, and Seeds of this Plant discover, by the Taste, an aromatic and somewhat astringent Quality, attended with a Viscidity; whence it is effectual in all Disorders, proceeding from too great Laxness of the Brain, and in Nervous Affections. A Dram of this Root, given

every Morning to an Epileptic Person, will prevent the Fit. But, as soon as you desist from giving it, the Fit returns, for Piony has not Virtue sufficient for eradicating an Epilepsy. The Root is hung about the Necks of Children, to prevent an Epilepsy; and the Seeds are strung as Beads, to make a Necklace for the same Purpose. This Plant is also greatly commended in all Sorts of Convulsions, Palsies, Tremblings, nocturnal Frights in Children, and Apoplexies, for Obstructions of the *Menses*, for a Retention of the *Lochia*, to mitigate After-Pains, and for Obstructions of the Liver.

Pæonia, fæmina, Offic. Female Piony.

Pæonia, Offic. Common Piony.

Pæonia flore albicante, Offic. White flowered Female Piony. These three last Species of Piony grow in Gardens, flowering in *May*, and agree in Virtues with the *Pæonia mas*, or Male Piony.

Paliurus, Offic. *Paliurus Dodonæi*, Tourn. Inst. *Rhamnus folio subrotundo fructu compresso*, C. B. P. Christ's Thorn. It is a Native of *Italy*, flowering in *May* and *June*; the Fruit being ripe in *Autumn*. The Leaves, Root, and Fruit are used. The Leaves and Root are astringent, stop a Looseness, and digest, and cure Tubercles; and the Fruit is so powerfully inciding, as to diminish the Stone in the Bladder, and promote Excretions from the Breast and Lungs.

Palma, Ger. Emac. *Palma major*, C. B. P. *Indis Mabaindi*, Herm. Mus. Zeyl. The Palm, or Date-Tree. It grows in *Egypt*, and other hot Countries. The *Vagina*, or Sheath, which incloses the Flowers and Rudiments of the Fruits, was called by the antient Writers, *Elate* and *Spatha*, and that tender and medullary Substance, which grows on the Top of the Palm-Tree, called by

by *Theophrastus*, Ἐνέφαλον, (*Encephalus*) the Brain, and by *Dioscorides*, improperly Ἐνκαρδιον πρέμνιον, (*Encardium Premnu*) the Heart and Marrow of the Trunk, is nothing but a large Bud, producing, as *Theophrastus* himself says, both Leaves and Fruit; if the Tree be deprived of this Part, it is rendered barren, and, in a short time, perishes. It appears, in many Places of the antient Writers, that this Part is eatable; and *Xenophon*, in his second Book of his Expedition of *Cyrus*, says, that the Soldiers, in such a Place, first fed on the Bark of Palm-Trees, which all withered after being deprived of it. The Date is a round longish fleshy Fruit, of a yellow Colour, but frequently reddish on one Side, of a pleasant sweet mucilaginous Taste, inclosing, in a thin white Skin, an hard cylindrical Stone, having a Chink, or Furrow, running its whole Length. *Prosper Alpinus* informs us, that in the Fruit there are three things principally used in Medicine; that is the *Spatha*, the Powder contained in the *Spatha*, and the Dates themselves. The *Spatha* is used both in Powder and Decoctions. The Powder, taken internally, is highly beneficial in stopping Diarrhæas, Lienteries, and Dysenteries; as, also, all other Discharges of Blood, or other Humours, especially the Hepatic Flux, the Hæmorrhoids, the Menfes, and a Spitting of Blood. This Powder is, also, used by the *Egyptians* in stopping spreading Ulcers, removing a Relaxation of the Uvula, and fixing the Teeth, when loose. They, also, use the Decoction for all the same Purposes; but often mix the Powder with it. It, also, surprisngly strengthens such Joints that are weak, and subject to Defluxions. The white Powder found in its proper Covering in the Spring, when the Palm-Tree begins to flourish, when mixed with Sugar, is by the *Egyptians* very frequently recur-

red to against Hoarseness, Coughs, and Inflammations of the Eyes. This Powder, is, also, sweet, and somewhat astringent. For which Reason 'tis frequently taken by the Women, for stopping immoderate Discharges of the Menfes, and procuring a Retention of the Fœtus. Unripe Dates, both in Aliments and Decoctions, are by them, also, used against Spitting of Blood, and for stopping all Evacuations of Blood, and the Hæmorrhoids, as, also, for curing simple Ulcers and Wounds. For the Cure of these Disorders, they frequently give a Syrup prepared of unripe Dates. They, also, eat the Dates when perfectly ripe; at which time they are highly sweet, and somewhat astringent. For which Reason they are frequently used in a Hoarseness, Coughs, Dyspnæas, Pleurifies, and Peripneumonies. A Decoction of them is, also, frequently enjoined for promoting the Eruption of the Small Pox.

Palma Oleosa, Offic. *Palma Guineæ*, J. B. *Arbo exotica fructu Dactylis similis*, C. B. P. The Palm-Oil-Tree. This Tree grows spontaneously in *Guiney*. The only Part of it used is its Oil, or rather a thick Ointment of an Orange Colour, and fragrant Smell, obtained from the Fruit in the following Manner. To the Pulp taken out of the Kernels, they add a large Quantity of boiling Water. Then they for a long time agitate the Pulp in a Kettle over the Fire, till it is intimately mixed. Then taking the Kettle off the Fire, they let the Matter stand, till its more sordid Parts subside to the Bottom. Then they skim off the Oil floating on the Surface of the Water; and when they have taken all the Portion then floating on it off, they repeat the same Operation by pouring boiling Water on it again. This Oil is best when recent, not rancid, of an Orange-colour,

colour, a fragrant Smell, and of the Consistence of Butter. Externally used, it is anodyne, strengthens the Nerves, allays Arthritic Pains, removes Weariness, and relaxes contracted Parts.

Palma Indica, coccigera, angulosa; C. B. P. *Coccus*, Offic. *Palma nucifera arbor*, J. B. *Nux Indica arbor*, Ger. Emac. The Coco, or Cocoa-Nut Tree. It is produced in both Indies. From this Tree is extracted a Liquor, by the Indians called *Suri*, which, when drank, intoxicates like Wine. It is of a grateful Taste, resembling that of a Mixture of sweet, saline, and acid Substances. When 'tis newly extracted, 'tis pretty sweet; but, in Process of Time, becomes more acid, and is of a whitish, somewhat green, or pale Colour. From this Liquor is distilled a Water, or Spirit, which burns in the Fire. There is, also, a Vinegar, and a Species of Sugar, by the Inhabitants called *Jagra*, prepared from it. The Method of extracting this Liquor is accurately described by the Authors of the *Hortus Malabaricus*. They make an Incision in the Top of the Capsule, which bears the Flowers or Fruit, and which they call the Breast of the Tree, and hang a Vessel to it. About four Inches below the Top of the Capsule, they make an oblique Incision in the Bark, which they raise by way of *Beard*, as they call it, over which the *Suri* may drop into the Vessel. In the Morning and Evening, and sometimes, also, in the Middle of the Day, they remove the Vessels with the *Suri*. That obtained in the Morning is sweet, that in the Evening somewhat acid, and that obtained next Day acescent; but that on the third Day, entirely acid, without any Sweetness at all. In order to make Vinegar of the *Suri*, they put the Vessels, in which it is received, among Lime for fifteen Days; by which a violent

Fermentation being excited, much Froth thrown up, and a whitish Matter subsiding to the Bottom, the *Suri* is changed into Vinegar. The Species of Sugar called *Jagra* is prepared thus. They put into the Pots a sufficient Quantity of Lime, to tinge the *Suri* distilled into them of a reddish Colour; then they boil this Liquor, continually stirring it with a Spoon, till it is inspissated. Then a red Sugar is produced, which they render white by reiterated Dissolutions and Boilings. The exterior Covering of the Nut is at first said to be eatable, of a pretty sweet Taste, good for corroborating the Stomach, stopping Diarrhæas, and curing Surfeits. The Liquor, or Wine of *Suri*, is said to be highly beneficial to Phthisical Patients, and those who labour under any Disorders of the Kidneys, or a Difficulty of discharging their Urine. From the bruised Kernels is expressed a Milk without the Assistance of Fire; eight Ounces of which drank every Morning, with the Addition of a little Salt, are highly efficacious in killing Worms, especially in Children. The Liquor contained in the Kernel is proper for extinguishing Thirst and Fevers, for curing and cleansing the Eyes, and for washing the Skins of Women. It, also, purifies the Blood, cleanses the Stomach, and Urinary Passages, and removes Disorders of the Breast. It is of a grateful Taste, affords much Nourishment, and is an excellent Drink in Biliary Fevers.

Panax Herculeum, Offic. *Panax Heracleum majus*, Ger. Emac. *Panax cossinum*, C. B. P. *Pastinaca Olusatris folio*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hercules's All-heal. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in June. From the Stalk of this wounded, especially near the Root, during the Summer Months, a Juice flows which concretes spontaneously, and is called in the Shops *Opoponax*; which,

if good, is externally of a yellow Colour, but internally white, or somewhat inclining to yellow, of a bitter Taste, a strong Smell, and pinguious Consistence. It easily dissolves in Water, is light, friable, and when dissolved turns the Water milky. It mollifies, digests, discusses Flatulencies, and purges thick and viscid Phlegm, from the remote Parts, as the Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Thorax. The Roots of this Plant are said, by those who import it, to be effectual in all cold Affections of the Brain and Nerves, for Disorders of the Breast, and tormenting Pains of the Stomach; for all Obstructions of the Viscera, and Diseases of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Womb; on which account, they are of Service in inveterate Pains of the Head, a Vertigo, Epilepsy, Stupor, Lethargy, Convulsions, Palsies, Asthma, Coughs, Jaundice, and Dropsy.

Papaver album, Offic. *Papaver hortense semine albo, sativum Dioscoridi, album Plinio*, C. B. P. *Papaver sativum*, J. B. White Poppy. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in July. The Leaves, Flowers, Heads and Seeds, together with the condensed Juice, called *Opium*, are used. The Herb, Heads, and Seeds refrigerate and moisten, and are principally ordered to promote Sleep, in Affections of the Breast, and Lungs, particularly in a Cough, Hoarseness, and Consumption, but in the last I am afraid with very bad Effect. They are also used in Fluxes of the Belly, and are excellent Ingredients in Fomentations, intended to mitigate Pain and induce Sleep. For the most severe Pain of an Ophthalmy, *Sennerius* prescribes, as an effectual Remedy, an Emulsion of the Seeds of Poppy, with Milk, Water of Lettuce, and Decoction of Fenugreek.

Papaver nigrum, Offic. *Papaver hortense nigro semine, sylvestre Dioscoridi, nigrum Plinio*, C. B. P. Black

Poppy. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves, Flowers, Tops, and Seeds are used, which agree in Virtues with the former.

Papaver rubrum, Rhæas & erraticum, Offic. *Papaver erraticum majus* *gōiās Dioscoridi, Theophrasto, & Plinio*, C. B. P. Red Poppy, or Corn Rose. It grows among Corn, flowering in June. The Flowers are greatly refrigerating, induce Sleep, and mitigate Pains. They are principally used in Fevers, and Pleurisies, for which they are reckoned a Specific, and for a Quinsy. These Flowers are glutinous, and give much such a faint red Colour to the blue Paper as the Solution of Opium, by which it seems, the Salt of the one is analogous to that of the other. But, in Opium, this Salt (which seems pretty near to Sal Ammoniac) is mixed with a great deal of fetid Oil; whereas, in the red Poppy, the Proportion of the Oil is much less than of the viscous Phlegm. Thus the Flowers of this Plant are emollient, and good for Expectoration in De fluxions of the Breast, in Rheums, and in a dry Cough. They stanch Blood, and are gently sudorific.

Papyrus, Offic. *Papyrus Nilotica, J. B. Papyrus Antiquorum Nilotica*, Park. The Paper Reed. It grows in Egypt and Syria, and is the Plant of which the Antients made Paper. The Egyptian Surgeons, as we are informed by *Prosper Alpinus*, now use the medullary Substance of the Leaves, to dilate the Mouths of Ulcers. The Trunk, burnt to Ashes, cures recent Ulcers, and prevents the Increase of Malignity in others, being sprinkled thereon; and the distilled Water of the recent Trunk is very effectual against Cataracts, and Dimness of Sight.

Paradisi Grana, Grains of Paradise. See *Cardamomum*.

Paralysis, Offic. *Primula veris odorata flore luteo simplici*, J. B.

Verbasculum pratense odoratum, C. B. P. Cowslips or Paigles. It grows in Meadows, flowering in April. It is drying and heating, and has something of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste; it is, also, somewhat astringent, and has an anodyne Virtue. The principal Uses, to which it is applied, are in Cephalic Disorders, the Gout, and other Pains, and Affections of the Joints.

Another Species of Cowslip is the *Herba Petri*, Offic. *Paralysis altera odorato flore pallide*, *Polyanthos*, Park. *Verbasculum pratense aut sylvaticum inodorum*, C. B. P. Great Cowslips, or Oxslips. They grow in Woods and Thickets, flowering in April. The Leaves, infused a Night in White Wine, are recommended against the *Anasarca*.

Pareira Brava, Offic. *Caapeba Brasiliensibus*, *Lusitanis Erva de Nossa Senhora aut Cipo de Cobras*, Marcg. *Raiz & Erva de Nossa Sennoir*, Worm. Mus. *Butua sive Pareira brava Lusitanica*, Geoff. Tract. Wild-Vine. The Root is commonly about the Bigness of the little Finger, though sometimes larger. It is of a brown Colour, wrinkled both ways on the Surface; but its inner Substance is fibrous, like the *Thymelæa*. *Zanoni* says, that when cut transversly it represents the Sun, and its Rays; but this Conceit is without Foundation. It is of a sweetish Taste, with a disagreeable Mixture of Bitter, and without any Smell. Authors pretend that this Root comes from *Brasil*, for this Reason, because we get it from the Portuguese. But it is much more probable, that it is of East-India Growth. For a Surgeon sent it from *Surat* to *M. de Jussieu*, by the Name of *Boutua* Root; and wrote, that it grew along the Coast of *Malabar*. This Root is much celebrated by the Portuguese, as an Alexipharmic, and an Antidote against all poisonous Plants. It is undoubtedly

a very good Diuretic, and very proper in Nephritic Colics. The Way of using it is: Boil about a Quarter of an Ounce, scraped or rasped, in two or three Pints of Water, till reduced to a Pint; of which the Patient is to drink a Glass every half Hour, in a warm Bath, his Body being before prepared by Bleeding and Clysters. A Small Quantity of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots may be added to the Decoction, and, by this Method alone, *Geoffroy* the elder cured the great *Abbé Bignon* of a Stone Colic, and made him void a very large Stone. When given in a large Dose, it heats considerably. It seems to act by dissolving the slimy Matter contained in the Kidneys and Bladder; and has been given with great Success, mixed with Balm of *Capivi*, in *Gonorrhæas*, after sufficient Evacuations. The Decoction already mentioned has, also, done Wonders in Hepatic Colics, arising from an Obstruction of the Orifice of the Gall Bladder, a Glass being drank every three Hours, to the Quantity of a Quart. The Portuguese use this Root powdered for Quinsys, and Diseases of the Thorax.

Pareira Brava alba, Geoff. Tract. *Pareiræ Species secunda*, Lochn. Sched. The white wild-Vine. It is said to come from *Brasil*. It is more woody than the former, composed of Fibres, of which some are Longitudinal, the rest Orbicular. The Bark of this Root is white, but the Substance within yellow, like Liquorice.

Parietaria, *Helxine*, Offic. J. B. *Parietaria Officinarum & Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Pellitory of the Wall. It grows upon Walls. It absterges, and is somewhat astringent and cooling. It is seldom used internally; yet Some commend it in Disorders of the Breast, for the Strangury, the Dropsy, and the Stone. Externally

ternally applied it is good for Tumors, the *Erysipelas*, Burns, and for Wounds. By the Chymical Analysis, it yields a great deal of Oil, fixed Salt, and Earth, and several Liquors, of which some are acrid, and the rest acid. As for the volatile Salt, there is none obtained from this Plant, that is concrete. But it yields an urinous Spirit. *Dioscorides* affirms, that it lenifies and resolves, and is good to stop Tetters, and spreading Ulcers. They applied it, in his Time, to the Parts affected with the Gout. They gave the Juice to drink in an old Cough, made a Gargarism of it for the Diseases of the Throat; and injected it into the Ears to appease their Pain. *Cæsalpinus* says, it provokes Urine, and opens the Kidneys. *Tragus* very much commends the Decoction to remove Obstructions of the lower Belly. *Camerarius* prescribes it bruised with Vinegar, and applied hot to the *Testes*, in Case of Ruptures.

Paronychia rutaceo folio, Offic. *Paronychia foliis incisiss*, Park. *Sedum Tridactylites tectorum*, C. B. P. Rue Whitlow-Grass. It grows upon Walls, and old Buildings, flowering in May. The Herb is used, which is greatly commended in Scrophulous Disorders. A Physician, whom I knew, says *Boyle*, was sent for to a Scrophulous Patient, in whose Throat he found a Tumour so large, and so unluckily seated, that, greatly compressing the *Oesophagus*, it rendered Deglutition exceedingly difficult. The Tumor was, also, hard and stubborn, so as not to be discussed, nor brought to Suppuration. Whence the Patient was put in imminent Danger of being starved. In this Strait, the Physician, remembring the Character I had given of Whitlow-Grass, sent about the Country to get all that could be procured; and first gave a little of it, in the Form of Infusion, in such liquid Aliments as the Patient was able, though with great

Difficulty, to get down; and having by this Means, after some Time, gradually made the Deglutition more easy, he gave the Remedy in greater Plenty, to impregnate the whole Mass of Blood and Juices of the Body with the Virtue of the Herb, whereby the Tumor was at length dissolved, and the Patient cured.

Parthenium, Fever-few is so called. See *Matricaria*.

Passulæ. See *Uva*.

Pastinaca, Offic. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa*, C. B. P. Parsnip. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is used in the Kitchen, and the Seed in Physic. The Seeds are heating and drying, provoke Urine, and discuss Flatulencies.

Pentaphyllum, & *Quinquefolium*, Offic. *Pentaphyllum sive Quinquefolium vulgare repens*, J. B. Cinquefoil, or five Fingers. It grows by Hedges, flowering in the Summer. The Root and Herb are used. It is vulnerary, and astringent, good for all Kinds of Fluxes, and Hæmorrhages. It is serviceable in Spitting of Blood, and in Coughs, and is recommended for the Stone, for Hernia's, and for Fevers.

Pepo, Offic. *Pepo oblongus*, C. B. P. The common Pompon. It is sown in Gardens, and upon Dung-hills, flowering in June. The Fruit is used in the Kitchens, and the Seed in Physic, tho' but seldom. It agrees in Virtues with the Cucumber.

Persica Malus, Offic. J. B. *Persica molli carne*, C. B. P. The Peach-Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in March, and the Fruit is ripe in September. Preserved Peaches are extremely grateful to sick Persons, especially to such as are afflicted with Thirst, and Driness of the Tongue, for they strengthen at the same time they refrigerate; whence they are of excellent Service in all

hot Distempers. *Brassavola* used to give his Patient a Peach or two roasted under the Ashes. *Amatus* affirms it to be a most delicious Food, and extremely grateful to sick Persons. The Leaves, on account of their Bitterness, being boiled in Beer, or Milk, destroy and expel Worms in Children. *Galen* says, that they work the same Effect, being bruised, and applied to the Navel. *Parkinson* affirms, that they purge gently, if taken in a sufficient Quantity. The Flowers operate in the same Manner, and more effectually than Damask Roses. For which Purpose there is prepared of them a Conserve, to be taken chiefly in the Morning fasting. The recent Flowers, says *Matthioli*, not only purge, but provoke Vomiting; and, eaten in Sallads, prove Hydragogues in Dropfies; but not without disordering the Patient. The distilled Water is a Cosmetic. The Gum of this Tree is recommended for Fluxes of the Belly, the Stone, *Impetigo*, Tumors of the Fauces, Roughness of the Wind-Pipe, Spitting of Blood, Disorders of the Lungs, and the Dysentery. *Matthioli* recommends the Kernels for the Gripes, and to prevent Ebriety, being taken to the Number of six or seven before hand; and for the *Alopecia*, being bruised, and boiled in Vinegar, to a Pap-like Consistence. The Oil of the bruised Kernels, being rubbed on the Temples, procures Sleep, and eases the *Hemicrania*, or Megrim; drank, or used in Clysters, it cures the Colic; and, taken to the Weight of four Ounces, it gives Relief under the Iliac Passion, and the Stone.

Periscaria acris, J. B. *Periscaria non maculata*, *Hydropiper*, Offic. *Potincoba Lusitanis Pulgera*, Pis. Lake-weed, Arsmart, or Water-Pepper. It grows in watery Places. The Leaves are used, and outwardly applied are good for Wounds, and in-

durated Tumors, and for inveterate Ulcers. It is a very potent Diuretic, and the distilled Water of it is commended for the Stone, and to cleanse sordid Ulcers. It is of a very acrid and burning Taste, and gives a lively Tincture of red to the blue Paper. It is full of acid Sulphur and Earth. Its Salt resembles that which results from the Mixture of the Salt of Coral, with the Sal Ammoniac, loaded with a great deal more Acid than ordinary. For this Plant, by the Chymical Analysis, yields a great deal of Acid, Oil, and Earth, and a little volatile concrete Salt. Arsmart is very deterfivè and vulnerary; and it is used in Glysters, for the Dysentery and *Tenesmus*.

Periscaria maculata, Offic. *Periscaria mitis*, J. B. Spotted Arsmart. It grows in watery, and moist Places, flowering in July and August. The Leaves are used, which are of an astringent and acerb Taste. They are recommended for Inflammations and recent Wounds. This Plant gives a pretty deep red Colour to blue Paper, which makes us conjecture, that its Salt resembles Sal Ammoniac, loaded with a great deal of Earth, and joined with a little Sulphur. By the Chymical Analysis, it yields a volatile concrete Salt. The Decoction of the whole Plant is good for a Looseness, and for the Diseases of the Skin.

Peruvianus Cortex. The Jesuits-Tree. See *Kina Kina*.

Pes anserinus, Offic. *Atriplex dista* *Pes Anserinus*, J. B. *Chenopodium Pes Anserinus primum Tabernæmontani*, Tourn. Inst. Goose-Foot. It grows upon Dunghills, flowering in July. The Herb is used, which is esteemed a good Uterine, and Antihysterical; and is said to provoke the Menfes, and to expel the dead *Fœtus*, and the Secundines.

Petasites, Offic. *Petasites major* & *vulgaris*, Tourn. Inst. Butter-Bur.

Bur. It grows in watery Places, flowering in *March*. The Root is used, which is esteemed sudorific, alexipharmic, and anti pestilential. It is recommended in Hyſteric Fits, Coughs, and Aſthma's. It kills the flat Worms in the Intestines, and excites Urine, and the Menſes. Externally applied it is good for Buboës, and malignant Ulcers.

Petroselinum vulgare, Offic. *Apium hortense*, sive *Petroselinum vulgo*, C. B. P. Parsley. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Root Herb, and Seeds are used. The Root is one of the five Opening Roots, and is oblong, thick, white of a subacid Taste, and of a fragrant aromatic Smell. Parsley is attenuating, opening, detergent, and diuretic; and is principally used in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Kidneys, and Gall-Bladder.

Peucedanum, Offic. *Peucedanum Germanicum*, C. B. P. *Peucedanum*, *Pinastrellum*, *Fœniculum porcinum*, Merc. Bot. Hogs-Fennel. It grows in marshy Ditches, flowering in *July*. The Root is used. It is commended by the Antients for discussing inflammatory Diseases; for which Purpose, they prescribe a Decoction of the Root in Water, sweetened with Honey, and drank warm. Hence it is very proper for resolving a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, when they may be removed by an *Anacatharsis*, or Expectoration. They prescribe it, also, for bloody Urine, and the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys. It provokes Urine, is an excellent Resolver of Phlegm, and cleanses the Kidneys of every thing which adheres to them. For which Purpose the Root is boiled in Wine. It is commended as of Service in the Beginning of a Catarrh, and in a Redundance of Phlegm, and as an excellent Resolver and dissolver of all Obstructions. The Root is very good for the Hyſteric Passion; and is possessed of a balsamic, de-

terging, and gently heating Virtue; and is of extraordinary Service in cleansing Wounds and Ulcers.

Phaseolus vulgaris, Tourn. Inst. *Smilax hortenſis*, Offic. *Smilax hortenſis* sive *Phaseolus*, C. B. P. Kidney-Beans. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Pods are used, which are opening, digestive, and provoke Urine, and the Menſes.

Phaseolus, Offic. *Phaseolus erectus*, J. B. *Smilax filiqua sursum rigente*, vel *Phaseolus Italicus*, C. B. P. Italian Kidney-Beans. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Pod is used, which, as *Dioscorides* says, is boiled whilst green, and eaten, is good to mollify the Belly, and proper to provoke Vomiting.

Another Species of *Phaseolus*, is the *Coubage*, or stinking Bean.

Phellandrium, Offic. *Phellandrium* vel *Cicutaria aquatica quorundam*, J. B. *Cicutaria palustris*, Ger. Emac. Water-Hemlock. It grows in Ditches and Ponds, flowering in the Summer. It is sweet-scented and aromatic, and of excellent Service, where a gentle Dissipation of Humours is required. It is of use in Surgery, for discussing inflammatory and cold Tumours, and is said to resist a Gangrene. Nor can any thing be more safely applied to Scirrhus and Cancerous Tumours. It is also commended for Diseases of the Breast, being used in the Form of a Cataplasm. The Leaves are commended by *Blancard* in virulent Inflammations of the *Penis*, internally it is an Emetic,

Pilosella, *Auricula muris*, Offic. *Pilosella majoy*, repens *hirsuta*, C. B. P. Common Mouse Ear. It grows in dry Pastures, flowering in *June*, and *July*. It is astringent, and binding, and is reckoned a good Sternutatory, and Vulnerary. It stops Fluxes of the Belly, and Uterus, and cures *Hernias*. Externally used as a Gargarism, it is commended for Ulcers

of the Mouth. The Powder of it is good for Hæmorrhages of the Nose, and its Juice is recommended for the *Herpes Miliaris*. It is very bitter, and reddens blue Paper a little. By the Chymical Analysis, besides several acid Liquors, it yields a good deal of Oil and Earth, a little urinous Spirit, and no concreted volatile Salt; which shews it to contain a Salt approaching to that of Alum, wrapped up in a good deal of Sulphur, and mixt with a little *Sal Ammoniac*. Thus the Mouse-Ear is vulnerary, and detersive. An Infusion of it in Wine or Water is good for the Jaundice, and to prevent the Dropsy. *Pena* and *Lobel* say, it is admirable for the Stone.

Pimpinella, & *Sanguisorba*, Offic. *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba minor hirsuta lævis*, C. B. P. *Sanguisorba minor*, J. B. Burnet. It grows in hilly Pastures, flowering in June. This Plant is alexipharmic, vulnerary, and pulmonic; and is principally used in Catarrhs, Affections of the Lungs, a Phthisis proceeding from Erosion, in malignant Diseases, Looseness, and the Hæmorrhoids. It prevents Abortion, and is a Strengtheners. Outwardly it is of Service in all Kinds of Hæmorrhages. This *Pimpinella* has the Appellation of *Sanguisorba* to distinguish it from the *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, which is of a very hot Nature; but the Plant, we are now treating on, is gently astringent, aromatic, and very beneficial in a Relaxation of the Fibres, and a too thin and fluid State of the Blood. It is prescribed in an immoderate Flux of the *Menses*, to be eaten with Bread and Butter, or drank like Tea; and, so used, it renders all manner of Poison of no Effect. This Plant, infused in Wine, is commended, where a Laxness of the Part requires Adstriction; and there is scarce, among Vulneraries, a better Plant for repressing a Flux

of Blood in an Hæmoptoe. It is of singular Virtue in the Dysentery, both by correcting the Acidity of the Dysenteric, or peccant Matter, and by gently astringing the relaxed Fibres of the Intestines. The Leaves infused in Wine, or common Water, are good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

Pimpinella Saxifraga, Offic. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major, umbellâ candidâ*, C. B. P. *Saxifragia hircina major*, J. B. *Tragofelinum majus*, Tournef. Inst. Burnet *Saxifrage*. It grows in Woods, flowering in June. The Root, Herb, and Seed are used, which are possessed of the same Qualities as the Parsley, but are more efficacious in removing and asswaging Pains.

Pinus, Offic. *Pinus sativa*, C. B. P. *Pinus officulis duris, foliis longis*, J. B. The Pine-Tree. It grows common in Italy. The Bark and Leaves of all the Species of Pine Trees are refrigerating and astringent. Whence they are of Service in Dysenteries, and an immoderate Flux of the *Menses*. The Decoction or Infusion of Pine-Tree Tops in Beer, or any other proper Liquor, is supposed to be very effectual for the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, and for the Scurvy, and other Affections of the Thorax. The *Nuclei*, or Kernels, are moderately hot and moist, and are maturating, lenient, agglutinating, resolvent, and fatning. They are principally used in a Consumption, Cough, Strangury, and Acrimony of the Urine. The Resin which concretes about the Cones is of the same Use.

Pinus sylvestris, *Pinastr*, Offic. *Pinus sylvestris*, C. B. P. The Mountain-Pine. This Tree grows in divers Parts of Germany; and agrees in Virtues with the former. From this Tree is got what is called, *Common Turpentine*, which is whitish, thick, and opaque, like Honey, of a strong

strong Smell, and used principally by Farriers. From this is distilled the Oil of Turpentine, the finer and more volatile Part thereof, and what comes first, being called the *Spirit*: What is left at the Bottom of the Still is the common *Rosin*; which, if taken out, before it be drawn too high, and then washed in Water by a peculiar Method, is what we call *white*, or *yellow Rosin*. The black Rosin is the same, more evaporated, and not washed at all. The common Frankincense is reputed to be the native Rosin of this Tree, or the *Resina Pini*, which is of a whitish yellow Colour, whereof some Pieces are soft, and whitish, and others hard, brittle, and more yellow. There is but little of this to be got pure at present, being adulterated by common yellow Rosin, by some way that crafty Dealers have found out. The black and yellow Rosin are much of a Nature, being used in Ointments and Plasters. It is said, that the *Pix Burgundica*, or *Burgundy Pitch* of the Shops, is made of this Turpentine, after it has been boiled some time, and before it has arrived to the Hardness of Rosin. This is done, as is said, in *Saxony*, where the white Rosin is made by boiling the Turpentine in large Vessels, without Distillation.

Piper. Pepper. Botanists distinguish two Species of Pepper, the black, and the white. But *Savary* asserts, that there are not two Species of Pepper. For Mr. *Dillon*, a celebrated Physician, and Author of the History of the Inquisition of *Goa*, assures us, that all the Difference between the white and black Pepper is, that the latter has its Skin, whereas the former wants the Skin, which is taken off by beating it before it is entirely dry, or by suffering it, after it is dry, to soak for some time in Water. Pepper is an aromatic Fruit, of an heating and drying Quality, produced

in Grains commonly, and used in Sauces and Seasonings. This Fruit, so well known in *Europe*, is produced by a Plant or Shrub, which grows in various Parts of the *East-Indies*. The Plant which bears it is weak and creeping; a Circumstance which obliges those who cultivate it, to plant it at the Foot of large Trees, such as the *Areca*, and *Coco Nut-Tree*. Its Leaves in Figure resemble those of *Ivy*, but are less green, more yellow, of a strong Smell, and pungent Taste. The Pepper comes forth in small Clusters, like our Currants; and the Grains, of which these Clusters are composed, at first appear green; then they become red, in Proportion as they ripen; and at last black, or such as they come to us, after they are left exposed to the Heat of the Sun for some time. Tho' Pepper is produced in various Parts of the *Indies*, yet it grows most copiously between *Rajapour*, and the Cape of *Camarin*. The Pepper of *Malabar*, or that produced between Mount *Ely* and the Southern Extremity of the Coast, is somewhat smaller than the other: but produced in such large Quantities, that *Europe* is principally supplied with it. The black Pepper, consumed in *Europe*, is of three Sorts; that of *Malabar*, that of *Jamby*, and that of *Belipatham*. But this last is less esteemed in *Europe*, on account of its Smallness and Dryness; two Circumstances which recommend it to the *Indians*, who think small Pepper less hot than the large Kind. The white Pepper ought to be chosen large, well-nourished, weighty, and without Mixture of black Grains or Rubbish; which, when reduced to a Powder, is of a beautiful Grey or a whitish Colour. As for black Pepper, which ought to be possessed of almost all the Qualities of the white already enumerated, we must, also, take care that the Grains be not wrinkled; that there be a large

Quantity of white Grains among them; and that the largest Grains have not been separated, in order to be whitened; a Practice very common in *Holland, Rouen, and Paris*. As a great Part of the Pepper, whether white or black, is sold beaten, it is easy for Persons of a fraudulent Disposition to sophisticate it, which Retailers generally do by mixing, with the black Pepper, *Manniguette*, a Species of *African* Pepper; the Dust of Pepper; and the Crust of Bread. With the white Pepper they mix white Spices, or black Pepper whitened; so that it is very difficult to distinguish the sophisticated from the genuine Kind. For which Reason we ought to buy from Persons of Honesty and Skill. Druggists and Spice Merchants sell various other Kinds of Pepper, described by Travellers in their Relations; such as the Pepper of *Madagascar*, that of *Mascarine*, or the Island of *Bourbon*; the Pepper of *China*, the long Pepper of the *Indies*, *Ethiopia*, and *America*; *Guinea* Pepper, *Jamaica* Pepper, the Pepper of *Thewet*, and that of *Africa*. The Pepper of *Madagascar* is white, and grows on a Plant, which creeps on the Ground, and whose Stalks and Leaves have the same Smell with the Fruit, which ripens in the Months of *August, September, and October*. The Pepper of *Mascarine*, which is, also, produced in the Island of *Java*, is called *Cubebs*, or Pepper with a Tail. It exactly resembles the black Pepper, except that it is larger, and has a Tail. The Plant which produces it creeps on the Ground; and its Fruit, which ought to be chosen large, well nourished, and without Wrinkles, adheres to it in the Form of Clusters. The *China* Pepper, described by *Father Le Compte*, is a Fruit as large as a Pea, and of a greyish Colour, mixed with red Streaks. When it

is ripe, it opens spontaneously, and contains a small Nut, as black as Jet; after it is gathered, it is exposed to the Sun, in order to be dried. The Nut, which is of a very strong Taste, is thrown away, and the Husk or Bark only kept. The Smell of the Pepper-Tree is so strong, that the Fruit must be gathered at different times, lest those employed in that Work should be injured by it. The long Pepper, which is a kind of Congeries of many small Grains strongly united to each other, grows upon a Shrub, whose Leaves are slender, green, and placed upon a short Stalk. This Pepper is of three Kinds, that of the *East-Indies*, that of *America*, and that of *Ethiopia*, which is called Grains of *Zelim*. But that of the *Indies* is the only true Long Pepper; since the others bear but little Resemblance to it. Good long Pepper ought to be recent, well nourished, large, weighty, difficult to be broken, not rotten, without Rubbish or a Mixture of Earth. It is used in Medicine in various *Galenic* Compositions, and is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca*. It is, also, sometimes mixed with Spices. The *Guinea* Pepper is of a red Colour, resembling that of Coral. It is cultivated in *Languedoc*, and especially in the Villages about *Nimes*. It is commonly found in the Shops of the Druggists and Grocers. The Vinegar-makers use it for making their Vinegar. Some, also, preserve it with Sugar. It ought to be chosen recent, in Pods, which are beautiful, dry, sound, and very red. There are four Sorts of this Pepper. The first is called *Chilcbotes*; the second, which is very small, is called *Chilterpin*; and these two Kinds are of an acrid and highly pungent Taste. The third is called *Tenalcobiles*, which is moderately hot, and which the *Indians* eat, like other Fruit, with Bread. The fourth is called *Chil-*
pelagua.

pelagua. This last is neither so pungent as the two first, nor so mild as the third. This is the Species so much esteemed by the *Spaniards*, and generally used by them in preparing their Chocolate. There is, also, another Species of this Pepper, which only grows about *Peru*, where it is called *Agy*. A large Quantity of this Species is cultivated in a small Plain, about six Leagues in Circumference, near the Village of *Arica*, on the Coast of *Peru*, and in the Valleys of *Sama*, *Tatna*, and *Cocumba*. Tho' these four Places are of a small Extent, and there is a great Demand for this Kind of Pepper, yet they furnish every Year as much as draws more than six hundred thousand *Piafters*; which would appear incredible, if the Excrements of the Bird called *Guana*, with which the *Peruvians* dung their Land, did not render it so fertile, that the Grains sown in it, and especially the *Agy*, yield four or five hundred for one. For an Account of the *Jamaica* Pepper, see *Cariophyllus*. The Pepper of *Thevet*, which the *Dutch* call *Amomi*, on account of its Resemblance to the *Amomi*, or *Jamaica* Pepper, is a small round Fruit, as large as the white Pepper, a little roundish, and with a Species of small Crown at one of its Ends. It is, also, called the small round Clove, because its Taste resembles that of the true Clove.

Piper longum, Offic. J. B. *Piper longum Orientale*, C. B. P. *Tlatlancuaye* five *Piperis longi* Species II Hern. *Catta-tripali*, Hort. Mal. *Acapatli*, Laet. Long Pepper. It grows in *Java* and *Malabar*, and the immature Fruit is used, which is of a bitterish Taste, and is by Some accounted alexipharmic, good for the Stomach, to expel Wind, and promote Digestion. See *Piper*.

Piperitis. The same as *Lepidium*, or *Dittander*.

Pistacia. The Pistachio, or Pistic Nut. See *Nux Pistacia*.

Pistolochia, Offic. *Pistolochia vulgarior*, Park. Theat. *Aristolochia*, *Pistolochia*, C. B. P. Bushy rooted Birthworth. It grows spontaneously in *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, flowering in the Summer. The Root is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Aristolochia*.

Pisum, Offic. *Pisum, vulgare parvum album, arvense*, J. B. Common white Peas. They grow in Fields and Gardens; and the Seed is used, but oftner in the Kitchen, than in the Shops. Broth made with Peas not only renders the Body soluble, but, also, procures a more free and copious Evacuation of the *Lochia*. It is also beneficial in Nephritic Pains, according to *Simon Pauli*. Some also, with Success, use a Decoction of Peas, in order to cure Cutaneous Disorders and Pimples.

Pix. Pitch. This is a Species of Gum obtained from the *Pine-Tree*, by making Incisions in it. It receives different Names according to its different Preparations, Colours, and Qualities. When it flows from the Tree, it is called *Barras*, but is afterwards distinguished into two Sorts, which have different Names. That, which is most beautiful and clear, is called *Galipot*; and that which is more full of Fæces, and of a worse Colour, is called *Marbled Barras*. The former of these, or the *Galipot*, serves to make all the different Species of Pitch described in this Article. The pinguious Pitch, which is, also, called *white Burgundy Pitch*, is *Galipot* melted with Oil of Turpentine. Some however assert, that the *Burgundy Pitch* flows naturally from Resinous Trees, in the Mountains of *Franche Comté*. Refin is, according to some Authors, a Gum discharged from the Turpentine Tree, the Larch Tree, the Mastich Tree, or the Cypress. But the Opinion of Others

Others is far more probable; who, from Experience, assert, that it is *Galipot*, boiled to a certain Consistence, and reduced to a Mass of any determinate Weight. The best Resin comes from *Bayonne* and *Bordeaux*. It ought to be chosen dry, white, free from Water and Sand. Black Pitch, which is properly that known by the Name of *Pitch*, is only *Galipot*, prepared in a particular Manner, by putting into it, when it is quite warm, a certain Quantity of Tar, in order to render it black. There are two Kinds of it, one hard, another soft, which only differ in this Circumstance. Mr. *Wheeler*, in his Voyages, has given another Method of preparing black Pitch, used in the *Lewant*, and which is not much different from that given by *Furetiere* in his Dictionary. He orders us to prepare a Heap of Earth, in which we are to make an Hollow two Ells in Diameter at the Top, but which becomes gradually narrower, as it approaches to the Bottom. This Hollow is to be filled with small Portions of such Branches of the Pine-Tree, as contain much Gum, laid above each other, till the Hollow is full. Then the upper Part is to be covered with Fire, which burns to the Bottom. By which Means the Pitch is discharged from a small Hole made at the Bottom for that Purpose. The best black Pitch comes from *Norway* and *Sweden*, to which that made in *France* is by no means comparable. The Goodness of hard black Pitch consists in being of a shining black Colour, brittle, dry, and forming, as it were, Rays, when it is broken. What is called the *Pix Navalis* in Medicine, ought to be the Pitch scraped off from Ships. But 'tis certain, that most Apothecaries use the common black Pitch in its stead. From the black Pitch there is obtained an Oil, which, on

account of its singular Virtues, is called the *Balm of Pitch*.

Pix liquida. Tar. According to *Pliny*, liquid Pitch, or Tar, was obtained by setting Fire to Billets, or old fat Pines or Firs. The first Running was Tar, the latter, or thicker Running, was Pitch. *Theophrastus* is more particular. He tells us, the *Macedonians* made huge Heaps of the cloven Trunks of those Trees, wherein the Billets were placed erect besides each other: That such Heaps or Piles of Wood were sometimes a hundred and eighty Cubits round, and sixty, or even an hundred, high; and that, having covered them with Sods of Earth, to prevent the Flame from bursting forth, (in which Case the Tar was lost) they set on Fire those huge Heaps of Pine or Fir, letting the Tar and Pitch run out in a Channel. From the Manner of procuring Tar, it plainly appears to be a natural Production, lodged in the Vessels of the Tree, whence it is only freed and let loose (not made) by Burning. If we may believe *Pliny*, the first Running, or Tar, was called *Cedrium*, and was of such Efficacy to preserve from Putrefaction, that in *Egypt* they embalmed dead Bodies with it. And to this he ascribes their Mummies continuing uncorrupted for so many Ages. Some modern Writers inform us, that Tar flows from the Trunks of Pines and Firs, when they are very old; that Pitch is Tar inspissated, and both are the Oil of the Tree grown thick and black with Age and the Influence of the Sun. The Trees, like old Men, being unable to perspire, and their Secretory Ducts obstructed, they are, as it were, choaked and stuffed with their own Juice. The Method used by our Colonies in *America*, for making Pitch and Tar, is, in effect, the same with that of the ancient *Macedonians*, as appears in the Account given in the *Philosophical Transactions*. And the

the Relation of *Leo Africanus*, who describes, as an Eye-Witness, the making of Tar on Mount *Atlas*, agrees, in Substance, with the Methods used by the *Macedonians* of old, and the People of *New England* at this Day. Tar was by the Antients esteemed good against Poisons, Ulcers, and the Bites of venomous Creatures; also for Phthical. Scrophulous, Paralytic, and Asthmatic Persons, and is in Reality a very good Pectoral and Balsamic. Water boiled upon Tar, so strongly recommended by the Bishop of *Cloyne*, is at present in very great Vogue, and is said to have been of great Service, as a Pectoral, Balsamic, Stomachic, Alterative, and Restorative; and it should seem, that the Encomiums, bestowed on this Medicine, are not absolutely without Foundation; for the Virtues of Balsamics are very extensive in the Practice of Physick, for Reasons given in the preceding Dissertation.

Plantago vulgaris Septinervia, Offic. *Plantago latifolia sinuata*, C. B. P. Great Plantain. It grows by Way-Sides. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used, which are heating, and drying, hepatic and vulnerary, and are principally used in all Sorts of Fluxes. The Leaves are bitter, astringent, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; the Roots give it a deeper, and are only astringent; which shews, that in the Leaves the *Sal-Ammoniac*, and the terrestrial Parts of this Plant, are clogged with a great deal of Sulphur. This Plant externally used is good for Inflammations, being applied to the Parts affected. It is a Plant of excellent Use in a Diarrhæa, Hæmorrhages, and Diseases of the Eyes. The bruised Leaves are good to cleanse, and consolidate old Wounds and Ulcers. Their Juice is very proper in Intermitting Fevers, and in a Phthisis. The distilled Wa-

ter, mixed with Rose Water, is a good Remedy for Inflammations of the Eyes. The Water Injected is of Service in a *Gonorrhæa*, and a Decoction of the Leaves is good for Diseases of the *Fauces*.

Plantago angustifolia, Quinque-nervia, Offic. *Plantago angustifolia major*, C. B. P. Rib-Wort. It grows in Pastures, and the Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Plantago vulgaris*. A Dram of the Powder of its Leaves, given in Conserve of Red Roses, is commended by *Boyle*, for the Cure of Tertians.

Plantago aquatica, Offic. J. B. *Plantago aquatica latifolia*, C. B. P. *Alisma*, Dill. Cat. Giff. *Ranunculus palustris Plantaginis folio ampliore*, Tourn. Inst. Water-Plantain. It grows in watery Places, flowering in June. It is of a penetrating and acrimonious Taste. *Schwenckfeld* says, that it cures the Falling-down of the *Anus*, and mitigates the Redness and Inflammation of the Gout, and the Pain of the Head, proceeding from a cold Cause; and is a Remedy for Spitting of Blood, and Voiding it by Urine. The Leaves bruised, and applied to the Breasts, are a sovereign and approved Secret, as *Timach* assures us, for suddenly consuming, and drying up the Milk therein.

Platanus, Offic. C. B. P. *Platanus Orientalis vera*, Tourn. Inst. The Plane-Tree. This Tree, so much celebrated by *Herodotus*, and other Writers is, also, called *Platanus lata*; because it extends its Branches to such a Compass, as to be able to cover more than a thousand Men under its pleasing Shade. Under this Tree, it is reported, *Hippocrates* found *Democritus*, and saluted him. It grows in *Crete*. The Leaves, Bark, and its round Knob, or Fruit, are used. Its tender Leaves, boiled in Wine, and applied as a Cataplasm, stop Defluxions upon the Eyes,

Eyes, and give Relief under Tumours and Inflammations. The Bark, boiled in Vinegar, makes a Collation for the Tooth-ach. The green Balls or Fruit, drank in Wine, cure the Bites of Serpents.

Polemonium, Offic. *Polemonium vulgare cæruleum*, Vourn. Inf. *Valeriana Græca*, Ger. Emac. *Valeriana cærulea*, C. B. P. Greek Valerian, or Jacob's-Ladder. This Plant grows in Woods, flowering in Summer. The Herb itself, and its Roots, are used. The Root, drank in Wine, is good against the Bites of venomous Animals, and Dysenteries. When drank in Water, it is beneficial in Dyuries, and Ischiadic Pains. A Dram of it, exhibited in Vinegar, proves serviceable to Patients labouring under Disorders of the Spleen. When chewed, it mitigates Tooth-achs. The Herb is vulnerary.

Polium montanum, Offic. *Polium montanum album*, C. B. P. White Poley-Mountain. This Plant is produced in Italy and France, flowering in Summer. The Herb is used, which ought to be chosen recent and odorous. It provokes Urine and the Menfes, assists Dropical and Icteric Patients, and is beneficial in the Bites of venomous Animals. It is also of an inciding and aperient Quality.

Polygala, Offic. *Polygala vulgaris*, C. B. P. *Polygonum multis*, J. B. Milkwort. It grows frequently in dry Meadows, flowering in July. The Herb is used. Its bitter Taste proves it to be of an hot and drying Quality. Its Leaves, boiled in Wine, purge Bile by Stool.

Polygonatum, *Sigillum Solomonis*, Offic. *Polygonatum latifolium vulgare*, C. B. P. Solomon's-Seal. It grows in Woods, flowering in May. It is vulnerary and astringent, good to stop Fluxes, and to consolidate fractured Bones. The Leaves of Solomon's Seal are insipid, and have

something glutinous in them, which gives slight Nauseas. The Roots are sweet, a little acrid, and glutinous, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; and the Leaves more faint. This Plant seems to contain a viscus Phlegm, mixed with a great deal of Oil. For, by the Chymical Analysis, it yields little besides some acid Liquor and Oil, a little Earth, and fixed, but no volatile, Salt. Schroder affirms, that fourteen or fifteen Berries of Solomon's Seal provoke Vomiting; and they say, that one Dram of its Root has the same Effect. The distilled Water clears the Face, and beautifies the Complexion. The Decoction of the whole Plant cures the Itch, and the like Cutaneous Diseases.

Polygonum, *Centinodium*, Offic. *Polygonum latifolium*, Tourn. Inf. Common Knot-Grass. It grows in gravelly Places; and the Herb is used, which refrigerates and inspissates, and is good for old Ulcers and Noma's. This Plant has an herby, glutinous, Taste, and a little Acid. It gives a deep Tincture of Red to the blue Paper. It is likely, that the Salt of Knot-Grass resembles Alum, but is mixed with a little *Sal Ammoniac*, and a great deal of Sulphur. For, by the Chymical Analysis, it yields a great deal of Acid, Earth, and Oil, a little volatile, concrete, and very lixivial fixed Salt. The Juice, Decoction, or Infusion of it in Wine, is given to drink for the Dysentery, Piles, Spitting of Blood, and all Sorts of Hæmorrhages. The Leaves bruised cure Wounds.

Polypodium Quercinum, Offic. *Polypodium vulgare*, C. B. P. Polypody of the Oak. It grows upon Walls and old Houses, amongst Rubbish, and upon the Roots and Trunks of Trees; that which grows upon the Oak is most esteemed. The Root is the Part used in Medicine, which,

in the Phrase of the Antients, is said to purge off aduſt Bile and Phlegm. It is uſeful in Obſtructions of the Meſentery, Liver, and Spleen, and Hypochondriac and Scorbutic Diſorders thence ariſing. It purges but ſlowly, and for that Reaſon is ſeldom taken alone. It is generally given in Decoction or Infuſion.

Populus nigra, Offic. C. B. P. The Black Poplar. It grows in watery Places, and by the Sides of Rivers. The Eyes or young Buds, gathered in *April*, are uſed in Medicine. It is diſputed whether they are of a cold or hot Quality; but the moſt probable Opinion is, that they are moderately hot. The Tincture of the Buds with Spirit of Wine is excellent for old Loofeneſſes, and internal Ulcers. The Doſe is Half a Dram, or a Dram, taken Morning and Evening in a Spoonful of warm Broth.

Populus alba, Offic. Park. The Abele, or White Poplar. It grows in watery Places; and the Bark is uſed both inwardly and outwardly in the *Sciatica*, Strangury, and Burns.

Populus tremula, Offic. C. B. P. *Populus Libyca*, Ger. Emac. The Aſp, or Aſpen Tree. It grows in Woods, and in moiſt watry Places; and the Leaves are ſuppoſed to agree in Virtues with thoſe of the black Poplar-Tree.

Porrum, Offic. Park. Leeks. They are cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*; and are much more uſed in Cookery than in Phyſic. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds, are ſaid to be very heating, drying, attenuant, aperient, inciding, and reſolvent. This Plant contains a fetid, oily, volatile Salt. Whence its Bulb, being bruſed, cauſes a Diſtillation of Tears from the Eyes and Noſtrils. For this Reaſon, it is proper in Caſes where Heat is required, or where an Exceſs of Heat is not feared; but is injurious to thoſe who abound too

much with Blood, or whoſe Blood is of too looſe a Contexture; as when it is voided by the Urinary Paſſage, by an *Hæmoptoe*, or by the Hæmorrhoidal Veins. It provokes the Menſes and Urine; and is very good for the Bites of Serpents and Combutions.

Portulaca, Offic. *Portulaca, latifolia ſativa*, C. B. P. Purlane. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *July*. The Seeds are one of the four Leſſer cold Seeds. This Plant affords an excellent Aliment and Medicine. Its Parts are very ſucculent, and the Juice aſtringent, remarkably aperient, expulſive, and cooling in inflammatory Diſeaſes, and very good to waſh the Gums, when affected with a Gangrene. A Decoction of the Leaves makes an excellent Gargarism for the Quinſey, and is no leſs ſerviceable in the Phrenſy, Pleuriſy, Peripneumony, Scurvy, and Inflammations of the *Viſcera* and Inteſtines; it tempers Bile, and is corroborative, eſpecially if the Plant be boiled with Whey. The Juice is ſomewhat acid, nitrous, and very viſcid, which renders it qualified to correct an exceſſive Motion, or Volatility of the Spirits, a Putrefaction, and a Rigidity of the Fibres; whence it is of Service in all acute Diſeaſes. Being eaten in Salads in the Summer-Seaſon, it mitigates the Bile, and prevents Diſorders which may be juſtly apprehended from an Exceſs of that Humour. It deſtroys Worms, and is of Service in malignant putrid Fevers, Heat of Urine, and the Stone in the Kidneys. The Leaves, applied to the Head, eaſe the Pains thereof. The diſtilled Water is very good for an exceſſive Flux of the *Menſes*, and for Hæmorrhages. The Juice is of great Efficacy in a Conſumption. The whole Plant is extremely full of Juice; ſo that if you compreſs and rub the Leaves between your Fingers, they will

will almost spend themselves wholly in Juice; or if you bruise a Pound of the Leaves, and squeeze out all the Juice, there will scarce remain a Dram of solid Substance.

Portulaca maritima, Offic. *Hali-mus sive Portulaca marina*, C. B. P. Common Sea-Purslane. It is found in the Salt Marshes, flowering in July and August. The Leaves and tender Branches, pickled after the Manner of *Samphire*, are used by the *English*, as well as the *Dutch*, in Sauces, for exciting an Appetite. It is an hot Plant, and is by some commended as a Cosmetic.

Prunella, Offic. *Prunella major folio non dissecto*, C. B. P. Self-Heal. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June and July. It absterges and consolidates. It's principal Use is in Wounds, especially of the Lungs, and in Coagulations of Blood. It is, also, frequently employed outwardly in Wounds, and in the Quinsy, and other Affections of the Mouth and Fauces. This Plant is, also, of an excellent Virtue in all inflammatory Distempers, Hæmorrhages, and Dysenteries, and in spitting, and voiding of Blood by Urine. It gives a pretty deep red Colour to the blue Paper, and is of an herby, styptic, and glutinous Taste, mixed with a very little Bitterness. From which we may conjecture, that the acid Part of the natural Salt of the Earth is in this Plant disengaged from a good deal of the acid Part; and that, being united with abundance of Earth and Sulphur, it produces there a Salt which resembles Alum. *Baubine* esteems a Lotion of it for Gunshot Wounds. It is used by way of Injection in deep Wounds, and by way of Clyster in the Bloody Flux. They bathe the Gums of scorbutic Persons with it, adding some Grains of Mastich. The distilled Water of the whole Plant, and the Conserve of its Flowers, may be used for the same

Purpose. *Cæsalpinus* recommends the Leaves bruised, and applied in Form of a Cataplasm, to suppurate Boils, and to heal Wounds. He used the Juice for violent Pains in the Head, by bathing the Temples with it, after having mixed it with Oil of Roses and Vinegar. *J. Baubine* added to it a little Rose-Water, and gave it to drink to those, who had been bitten by any venomous Creature.

Prunus Brignolensis, Offic. The Prunello. It grows principally in *Provence*, from whence the Fruit is imported to us; which is said to refrigerate and moisten, without increasing the Number of Stools. It is frequently given in Fevers, as a grateful Cooler.

Prunus Damascena, Offic. The Damask Prune. It grows in *Syria*. The Fruit or Plums are used, which are dried, and brought from *Syria* to *Venice*. These are esteemed much better than the common Prunes; but are seldom to be met with in the Shops. They are refrigerating, moistening, and laxative, destroying the Acrimony of the Humours, moisten the Tongue, and extinguish Thirst.

Prunus Gallica, Offic. The common Prune. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in April. It is transported dry to us from *Provence* and *Languedoc*; and its Gum is hard and pellucid. It is thought to be possessed of the same Virtues as the former.

Prunus sylvestris, C. B. P. *Prunulus sylvestris*, Offic. The Sloe or Black-Thorn. It is very frequent in Hedges, flowering in April. The Bark, Flowers, Fruit, and inspissated Juice commonly called *Acacia Germanica*, are used in Medicine. The Bark, Fruit, and *Acacia*, are drying, astringent, and incrassating, and are used in Fluxes of the Belly and Uterus

rus internally, and externally in Gar-garisms, and Uterine Baths. The Flowers resolve and bring away the Gravel of the Kidneys. See *Acacia*. The Leaves of the Sloe-Tree are bitter, a little styptic, glutinous, and give a faint Tincture of Red to the blue Paper; but the Fruit gives it as deep a Red as Alum. They are a little sour and extremely styptic. Thus it is likely, that the natural Salt of the Earth predominates in the Leaves, where it is mixed with a little fetid Oil; but that its acrid Parts, being disengaged in the Fruit, are united with the Earth, and form a Salt resembling Alum. *Tragus* found by several Experiments, that the distilled Water of the Sloe Tree is an excellent Remedy for the Pleurisy, and for Oppressions of the Stomach. *Matthioli* made use of the Decoction of the Fruit and Root for Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. The Juice of the Fruit allwages Inflammations of the Eyes. The Syrup is prescribed by *Wittichius*, made with several Infusions of the Flowers of this Tree, as a good Purgative.

Psyllium, Offic. *Psyllium vulgare*, Park. Theat. Fleawort. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens; and the Seeds are said to evacuate both Species of Bile, and to mitigate the Acrimony of the Humours, by its mucilaginous Quality. For this Reason it is used in Dysenteries, and Corrosions of the Intestines. Its Mucilage is good to allwage Inflammations of the Eyes. The Salt of this Plant resembles that of Coral, but is mixed with a little Sal Ammoniac, a great deal of Sulphur, and terrestrial Parts. By the Chymical Analysis, it yields a great deal of Oil and Earth, no volatile concrete Salt, a little urinous Spirit, and several acid Liquors.

Pulegium, Offic. *Pulegium latifolium*, C. B. P. Penny-Royal. It delights in moist Places, flowering in June. The Herb is used, and is

esteemed good for exciting the *Menses*, in a *Fluor Albus*, for expelling the *Fœtus*, for a *Nausea*, and Gripes, for expelling the Stone, and provoking Urine, for the Jaundice, and for the Dropsy. This Plant which is very bitter, acrid, and of a very penetrating Smell, gives a deep Tincture of red to the blue Paper; so that it is probable, it contains a volatile, aromatic, and oily Salt, loaded with acid; whereas, in the artificial, volatile, oily Salt, this Acid is detained by the Salt of Tartar. Thus this Plant is aperitive, hysseric, and good for the Diseases of the Stomach and Breast; since it evacuates those glutinous Sordes, which fill Part of the *Bronchia*, and Vesicles of the Lungs; especially if it is boiled with Honey and Aloes. For then (as *Dioscorides* observes) it purges and procures Expectoration. The Juice of this Plant clears the Sight, and removes Lipititude. It is said by Some, that a Spoonful of the Juice of Penny-Royal is a good Remedy for the Chin-Cough in Children. *Chesneau* prescribes a Glass of its Decoction for Hoarseness.

Pulmonaria maculosa, Offic. *Symphytum maculosum* sive *Pulmonaria latifolia*, C. B. P. Sage of Jerusalem. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in April. The Leaves are esteemed Cardiac, and good for the Lungs, and are said to consolidate and heal. It is principally used in Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, and Spitting of Blood. Externally it is reckoned a good Application for Wounds.

Pyrethrum, Offic. *Pyrethrum flore Bellidis*, C. B. P. Pellitory of Spain. It is imported from the Eastern Parts. The Root of Pellitory of Spain, held between the Teeth, helps the Tooth-Ach, by drawing forth the cold watry Rheum. It, also, helps the Palsy of the Tongue, and the Loss of the Voice consequent thereto. The Root is about a Finger thick, hard, and

and of a yellowish brown Colour on the outside and whiter within, and of a very hot burning Taste.

Pyrethrum verum, Offic. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum*, C. B. P. True Pellitory of Spain. It is cultivated in the Gardens of Botanists, flowering in the Summer. The Root is about an Inch thick, of a dark-yellowish Colour, externally, and internally black, of a very acrid and hot Taste. This Root held in the Mouth is excellent for removing the Tooth-Ach, by carrying off the watry Rheum which causes it, and is used in Lethargic Disorders and a Palsey, to very good Purposes.

Pyrola, Offic. *Pyrola rotundifolia major*, C. B. P. Winter-Green. It grows on mountainous and woody Places, flowering in June. The Herb is refrigerating, and drying, astringent, and consolidating. It is an excellent Vulnerary, both externally and internally used.

Pyrus, Offic. *Pyrus sativa*, C. B. P. The Pear-Tree. It is frequently cultivated in Gardens, and Orchards, flowering in April. The Fruit is used, which is cooling, and astringent.

Quercus, Offic. *Quercus cum longis pediculis*, C. B. P. *Quercus ferve Robur*, Chab. The Oak. It grows in Woods and Hedges, and the Bark of the Tree, the Buds, the Leaves, the Acorns, and their Cups, and the excrementitious Tubercles, called Galls, are used, which are all esteemed refrigerating, drying, and astringent; and for this Reason are recommended in Fluxes of the Belly, Uterus, and Weakness of the Genital Organs.

Another Sort also of Oak is the *Robur*, Offic. *Quercus gallam exiguae nucis magnitudine ferens*, C. B. P. The Gall-Oak. It grows in Pannonia, and Istria. The Galls are used in Medicine. With respect to Galls, there are several Sorts. The first and best is termed the *Allepo*

Nut, or *Galla Spinosa*; the second is white; the third, smooth and round; the fourth, of an irregular Figure; and the fifth has a kind of Crown. All these Galls are owing to Insects, which first prick the Oak Trees, and then lay their Eggs in the Wound. These Eggs swell with the Excrecence, and first turn to Worms, then to Flies, which, having perforated the Galls, make their Escape. And as some Eggs are unfruitful, and remain in the Gall, they are observed to yield a volatile Salt. Galls are very astringent, and are by Some given inwardly in Dysenteries. They have also been recommended in Intermitting Fevers; but the Foundation of their Febrifugous Quality depends on too few Instances to be relied on. Galls are the principal Ingredient in making Ink; for if Water is impregnated with Iron, in any Manner whatever, and powdered Galls put into it, the Water turns immediately black; and the black Colour is more or less deep, in Proportion as the Water is more or less impregnated with Iron. It is for this Reason that Galls are used in discovering the Contents of Mineral Waters; because if they contain any Chalybeate Principle, they will turn Purple, with powdered Galls; or black, if the Steel is pretty prevalent.

Ranunculus, Offic. *Ranunculus pratensis Repens hirsutus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ranunculus Repens flore luteo simpliciter*, J. B. Crowfoot. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in May. The Herb, which is quite harmless, is often boiled with other Pot-herbs in April.

Ranunculus bulbosus, Offic. *Ranunculus pratensis radice verticilli modo Rotunda*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ranunculus tuberosus major*, J. B. Bulbous Crowfoot. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in May. The Plant and Root are both used. The Herb is caustic;

caustic; the Root, in consequence of its burning Quality, excites Pustules and Exulcerations, and is of wonderful Efficacy in corroding and drying hard Tumours, and pensile Warts, and other Excrescencies of the like Nature; but when dried it loses all its Virtues.

Rapa, Offic. *Rapa Sativa rotunda*, Borh. Ind. A. *Rapum sativum rotundum*, J. B. Turneps. They grow in Gardens and Fields, and are used more in Kitchens than Apothecaries Shops, being boiled with almost all Sorts of Flesh. The Juice with Sugar is good for a Cough.

Rapbanus hortensis, *Radicula*, Offic. *Rapbanus sativus*, Ger. *Rapbanus oblongus*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Radish. It grows in Gardens, and the Root and Seed are opening, abstergent, and attenuating. The Seed is chiefly used for breaking and expelling the Stone, and Removing Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. They provoke Urine and the Menfes. The *Rapbanus* has the same Virtues as the *Cochlearia*. The Root is esculent, expells Phlegm from the Intestines, and is carminative. The Flowers, Leaves, Seeds, and Roots, are antiscorbutic, and consequently good for phlegmatic Constitutions. The expressed Juice of the Roots and Seeds, taken with Honey in a Morning, is a very wholesome Medicine, drinking after it a Draught of Whey. It cleanses the Stomach, Kidneys, and Lungs, and is good against an inveterate Cough, and Hoarseness; proceeding from Phlegm; but it is quite the reverse in Coughs proceeding from an Inflammation; or for those who spit Blood. The Root contains much of an aqueous and acrimonious Substance; the drier it is, the more acrid it becomes, but its Acrimony is lost in boiling. Its Aquisosity renders it flatulent, on which account it is said not to be good in Hypochondriacal Disorders. They

daily Use of the Root, however, is of a sufficient Efficacy to cure a Dropsy in the Beginning; and it is of a excellent Service in the Scurvy. The Seeds are opening, but, taken inwardly by themselves, they excite a Nausea.

Rapistrum, Offic. *Rapistrum flore luteo*, C. B. P. *Sinapi arvensis praecox semine nigro*, Tourn. Inst. Charlock. It is frequently found among Corn, flowering in the Summer. The Seed is used. It is of a drying, deterfive, and somewhat digestive Quality, and provokes Urine.

Rapunculus, *Companula esculenta*, Offic. *Rapunculus esculentus*, C. B. P. *Rapuntium parvum*, Ger. Emac. Rampions. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in July. The Root is used in the Kitchen and the Seeds in the Shops. The Seeds are recommended for Defluxions of the Eyes, and the Juice for Pains in the Ears. The Root is esteemed an agreeable Ingredient in Spring Salads, and is said to excite an Appetite; it is sometimes eaten boiled. If taken with long Pepper, it has the Reputation of increasing Milk.

Rhabarbarum, Offic. C. B. P. *Rhabarbarum lanuginosum sive Lapathum Chinense longifolium*, Munt. Herb. Brit. *Rhabarbarum seu Rheum Officinatum*, Geoff. Tract. True Rhubarb. As much as Rhubarb is used, as efficacious as it is found in Medicine, and as large a Part of Commerce as it maintains, yet are we very little acquainted as to what it is, and the real Place from whence it originally comes. Some will have it come from *Boutan*, the Extremity of all the *Indies*, Others from the Provinces of *Xensi* and *Suchen* in *China*, and thence to be carried into *Turky*; whilst Others will have it grow on the Confines of *Muscovy*, and Others again only in *Persia*. This is certain, that *Rhubarb* was unknown to the Antients; and their *Rhapontic*, which came tolerably near it,

it, was not really the same therewith. The true Rhubarb first puts out large downy Leaves, then small Carnation-flowers in the Form of Stars, and after this comes the Seed. The Root newly drawn from the Earth is thick, fibrous, and blackish on the Surface, and of a red marble Colour within. When dried, it changes Colour, and becomes yellow without, and of a Nutmeg Colour within. It ought to be chose new, in small compact Pieces pretty solid and ponderous, of an astringent Taste, somewhat bitter, and of an agreeable aromatic Odour. When good, it will tinge Water almost like Saffron, and, when broke, it appears of a lively Colour, inclining a little to Vermilion. Some Druggists have the Art of recovering their decayed Rhubarb, by giving it a yellow Tincture; but the Cheat is easily discovered by handling it. For the yellow Powder, made use of to do it, will thus stick to the Fingers. Rhapontic is often mixed with Rhubarb, and sent over from the Levant. But this Imposition also may be discovered, because Rhubarb is ordinarily in Pieces, almost round, the internal Grain or Lines whereof are transverse; whereas Rhapontic is in long Pieces, the internal Lines whereof, which are reddish, growing longitudinally: and, besides, Rhubarb, upon chewing it, leaves no Clamminess in the Mouth as Rhapontic does. Rhubarb is one of the best and mildest Cathartics in the whole *Materia Medica*; it operates very well on the Bile, and on all the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, and at the same time strengthens the Nervous Fibres. On these accounts, it is proper in weak Stomachs and Intestines. It is given in Substance from twelve Grains to half a Dram, and, in Infusion, from half a Dram to a Dram and a half; and, in a small Dose, it becomes an excellent Alterative. It purges the Bile very effectually, and has a

greater Force than any other Purgative, in opening Obstructions of the Liver. It is found, by certain Experience, to evacuate the Bile, preferably to any other Fluid. On this account it is the Panacea of Children; and also because it strengthens the Stomach, and carries off all Sorts of Matter that stagnate therein. It is a very good Remedy for Worms, and is given to Children subject to Chronical Diseases, in a Pisan, called Rhubarb-Water. The Use of Rhubarb is, however, dangerous, when the Kidneys or Bladder are suspected to be inflamed, because it heats considerably; and for this Reason it is improper in Hæmorrhages. It is very good in a Looseness, because it purges and strengthens at the same time. In Cachexies, it ought to be given in small Quantities for a considerable time.

Rhamnus Catharticus, *Spina Cervina*, Offic. *Rhamnus solutivus sive Spina infestoria vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Rhamnus Catharticus*, Boerh. Ind. Buckthorn. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in May, and producing ripe Fruit in September. It purges Bile, Phlegm, and all serous Humours, and consequently is of great Efficacy in a Cachexy, Dropsy, and Gout. The only Use of the Berries is to make a Cathartic Syrup.

Rhaponticum, Offic. *Rhaponticum folio Lapathi majoris glabro Rha & Rheum Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. *Lapathum præstantissimum Rhabarbarum Officinæ dictum*, Boerh. Ind. A. True Rhapontic. It is frequent in Physick Gardens, and flowers in May. It differs but little from the true Rhubarb, only this is somewhat more acrid, less solid, and of a somewhat deeper yellow Colour. With regard to its purgative Qualities, it is not so powerful; but as to its astringent Virtues, it is much stronger. It is both vulnerary and anodyne, and of singular Efficacy in Diarrhæas, Dysenteries,

Dysenteries, Convulsions, Ruptures, an Orthopnoea, periodical Fevers, and the Bites of venomous Animals.

Rhodia Radix, Offic. C. B. P. *A-nacamperos radice Rosam spirante major*, Tourn. Inst. Rose-wort. It grows on hilly Places, flowering in the Spring. The Part used is the tuberous and brittle Root, which is of a dark brown Colour on the Outside, and whitish within, and of a rosy Smell and Taste. This Root is heating and drying, and cephalic; its principal Use is in Pains of the Head.

Rhus Obsoniorum, Sumach, Offic. *Rhus folio Ulmi*, Boerh. Ind. A. Sumach sive *Rhus Obsoniorum* & *Coriarium*, Park. Theat. Common Sumach. It is cultivated with us in the Gardens of the Curious, but grows spontaneously in Italy, Spain, and Turkey. The Part used is the Berries, which are refrigerating, drying, and astringent; good in all Kind of Fluxes, whether of the Belly, Uterus, or Hæmorrhoids; externally applied it resists Putrefaction and a Gangrene. It is not improper to observe, that the *Rhus Obsoniorum* of the Cooks, *Rhus Coriariorum* of the Tanners, and the *Rhus rubeum*, or Red-Rhus of Galen, are not different Species of Trees, but one and the same. For the *Rhus Obsoniorum* is the Fruit; the *Rhus Coriariorum*, the Leaves and small Branches; and the *Rhus rubeum* the Seed of one and the same Tree.

Rhus Virginianum, C. B. P. Sumach sive *Rhus*, Ind. Med. Virginian Sumach. This is a Native of Virginia, but is notwithstanding found with us in the Gardens of the Curious. The Berries is the Part used, which does not differ in Qualities from the preceding Species.

Ribes, Ribesia, Offic. *Ribes Vulgaris acidus ruber*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Grossularia multiplici acino*, sive non

spinosa hortensis, rubra, sive *Ribes Officinarum*, C. B. P. Red Currants. They grow in Gardens, and flower in April. The Berries are refrigerating, drying, and subastringent, and are very good for the Stomach. They are chiefly used in Fluxes of the Belly, and Dysenteries. They ease the Colic, and are serviceable in bilious Fevers. They resist Putrefaction, and allay Thirst. Their Shapness will sometimes occasion Pricking in the Stomach; but that may be easily prevented by the Addition of a little Sugar. Good Sweetmeats are made of Currants, as also a Liquor with Water and Sugar called Currant Wine, used in the Heat of Summer to cool and moisten the Body. A cooling moistning Jelly is also made of them, which is used in Physick and in Food, being very agreeable to the Taste, which, mixed with Water, is given with Success to feverish Patients.

Ribes nigra, Offic. *Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente*, J. B. *Grossularia non spinosa, fructu nigro*, C. B. P. The Black Currant. It grows by River Sides, and other Places, and flowers in June; the Berries only are used, which are esteemed good in a Quinssey.

Rosa Canina, *Cynosbatus*, *Cynorhodon*, Offic. *Rosa Sylvestris Canina*, *Cynorrhodon*, *Cynesbatus*, Mont. Ind. *Rosa Sylvestris vulgaris, flore odorato incarnato*, Elem. Bot. Common Briar, or Dogs-Rose. It grows in Hedges, and flowers in June. It agrees in Qualities with the Garden Rose, but is a greater Astringent, and consequently more esteemed in the Fluor Albus, and Profusion of the Menfes. The Fruit is lithontrip-tic, but the Kernels when taken out more so.

Rosa Damascena pallida, Offic. *Rosa Provincialis sive Damascena*, Ger. *Rosa Damascena flore pleno*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Damask Rose. It

grows in Gardens, and flowers in June. The Flowers purge cholerick and ferous Humours, and are generally given to Children, and Persons of weak Constitutions. It is an Ingredient in the *Conserua Rosarum* and *Aqua Rosarum*.

Rosa pallida, Offic. *Rosa maxima multiplex*, C. B. Pin. *Rosa centifolia rubella plena Hollandina dicta spinosa frutice*, Chab. The Damask Province Rose. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in July; it has the same Virtues as the common Damask Rose.

Rosa rubra, Offic. *Rosa rubra multiplex*, C. B. P. *Rosa rubra Anglica*, Park. Parad. The red Rose. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in June. The Flower and *Anthera* are used, which are yellow Floscules, which adhere to the Capillaments in the Middle of the Flowers. The Flowers are powerfully astringent. They are chiefly adapted to Fluxes, Fevers, Thirst, and Loss of Appetite. Externally to Vomitings, Cephalalgias, Watchings, Pains of the Ears, Gums, and Anus, and to Inflammations of the Mouth, Fauces, and Eyes. The *Anthera* dried are used in Dentrifices for astringing the Gums.

Hoffman, in his Treatise de *Praesstantia remedium domesticorum*, justly observes, that Roses are of singular Service in Medicine. For the Water distilled from them, by means of its fragrant Oil, is highly beneficial to Nature, whether given inwardly or externally applied; excellently calculated for recruiting Strength, and mitigating Pains and Inflammations in all hot Distempers. The Conserve of Roses in consequence of its cordial and astringent Virtues is greatly beneficial to Phthical and Hectic Patients. The Vinegar of Roses mixed with the Spirit and Water of Roses, with the Addition of Nitre and a little Camphire, makes an Epithem,

which, when applied to the Head, he from Experience found to be of uncommon Efficacy in removing obstinate Head-Achs, preventing Deliriums, as also stopping immoderate Hæmorrhages of the Nose.

Rosa alba, Offic. *Rosa Anglica alba*, Park. Parad. *Rosa alba flore pleno*, Boerh. Ind. Al. The White Rose. This likewise grows in Gardens and flowers in June. The Flowers are used, which are esteemed ophthalmic.

Rosa Moschata, Mont. *Rosa Moschata simplici flore*, C. B. P. The Musk-Rose. It grows in the warmer Climates; but with us it is never brought into Use. It purges most potently.

Rosmarinus, Offic. *Rosmarinus botenensis angustiore folio*, C. B. P. *Libanotis coronaria*, sive *Rosmarinum vulgare*, Park. Theat. Rosemary. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in Spring. The Leaves, Flowers, and Seed are of great Service in Disorders of the Head, Nerves, and Uterus, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palseys, Vertigoes, and a Carus. They sharpen the Sight, cure a fetid Breath, resolve all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Uterus; they cure the Jaundice, and *Fluor Albus* in Women, and greatly comfort the Heart. Rosemary, with respect to its Virtues, bears a near Affinity to *Spike* and *Lavender*; and, consequently to its abounding with a penetrating balsamic Oil, it is very good in all Disorders of the Head, with Spirit of Lavender. *Arnoldus de Villa nova* affirms, that he has often seen Cancers, Gangrenes, and Fistulas dried up and perfectly cured, though they would yield to no other Medicine, by frequently washing them with an Infusion of Rosemary in Spirit of Wine. The Leaves bruised and made up in the Form of a Paste, and swallowed, powerfully strengthen the Stomach, and rouse the Spirits. Put into a Bath they are excellent against

Barrenness; externally they strengthen the Nerves, prevent Gangrenes, and resolve cold Humours. Of Rosemary Flowers gathered in the Middle of the Day bruised with Sugar, and afterwards preserved from the Air in a Galley Pot, is made the celebrated English Conserve, called in the Shops, *Conserva Florum Anthos*; which is an excellent Remedy in Vertigoes arising from a cold Cause, as also in cold Distempers, in consequence whereof it is an excellent Stomachic, and proper in that Disorder of the Eyes called *Lema Lippea*, when not proceeding from an Inflammation.

Rubia Tinctorum, Offic. *Rubia tinctorum sativa*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Rubia major sive hortensis*, Park. Theat. Madder. It grows in Fields and Gardens. The Plant is vulnerary, and chiefly used in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and particularly the Uterus. Hence it is good in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Urine, and Coagulations of Blood. The Dyers use it for preparing a red Colour.

Rubus Vulgaris, Offic. *Rubus Vulgaris sive Rubus Fructu nigro*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Rubus Vulgaris major*, Park. Theat. The Bramble, or Blackberry Bush. It grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in May, and produces its ripe Fruit in August. The Part in Use is the Leaves, tender Sprouts, and Fruit, which are drying and strong Astringents. The Fruit is temperately heating, and subastringent. It may be of Service in Fluxes, Vomiting, Fluxes of the Belly, and Hæmorrhages of the Uterus and Nostrils. Externally applied it is good in Aphthæ and other Disorders of the Mouth, as a Detergent, and is recommended as an Astringent in Wounds. It renders the Hair black, and cures the Scurvy. A Decoction of its Branches, according to *Dioscorides*, stops a Looseness, and the Fluor

Albus. Its Leaves chewed cleanse Ulcers of the Gums and Mouth, and, bruised and applied to Tetters, it likewise kills them, and also cures the Piles. *Galen* made use of the Leaves for Wounds; of the Flowers and Fruit for Spitting of Blood; and of the Root for the Stone. *Tabernæmontanus* says, that a Bolster dipped in the Juice of the Bramble, and put into the Fundament, stops the Flux of the Piles.

Rubus Idæus, Offic. *Rubus Idæus spinosus, fructu rubro*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. J. B. The Raspberry Bush. With us they are cultivated in Gardens, but grow spontaneously in some Parts of *Wales*, and the North. It flowers in May, and the Fruit is ripe in June, which is the only Part used. It has a pleasant grateful Smell and Taste, is cordial and strengthens the Stomach, stays Vomiting, is somewhat refringent, and accounted good to prevent Miscarriages. Raspberries are of a moistening and cooling Nature, cordial, and fortify the Stomach, sweeten the Breath, and are likewise esteemed antiscorbutic and antinephritic.

Ruta, Offic. *Ruta major hortensis latifolia*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ruta sativa vel hortensis*, J. B. Garden Rue. Rue is planted in Gardens, and the Leaves and Seed are used. The whole Plant has a very strong Scent. This Plant was greatly esteemed by the Ancients, which will appear by its being the principal Basis of the famous Antidote of *Mitbridates*. It abounds with a highly acid and penetrating Oil, capable of stimulating the most languid Fibres to a brisker Motion, and consequently imparting an additional Strength to them. The Leaves of Rue mixed with recent Butter, and eaten in a Morning with Bread, are beneficial to those who abound with Phlegm, and an excellent Preservative against the noxious Influences

of a moist and vapid Atmosphere, and the contagious *Miasmata* of Epidemical Disorders. The Leaves bruised with Pepper, common Salt, and strong Vinegar, and applied to the Arteries of the *Carpus*, provided the morbid Matter is before duly managed, excellently check the febrile Impetus; and are often used with more Efficacy and less Danger in stopping obstinate quartan Fevers than internal Astringents, and the so much celebrated *Peruvian Bark*. Strong Wine Vinegar, richly impregnated with the Juice of Rue, applied to the Mouth and Nostrils, is not only an excellent Preservative against the Contagion of Epidemical Disorders, but also more effectual in preventing Deliquiums than all the cephalic rich balsamic and apoplectic Spirits: It provokes the Menfes, and expels the Lochia, Fœtus, and Secundines, and drank in the Morning instead of Tea, and the Vapour received into the Eyes, sharpens the Sight. The Herb is of Service in the Small Pox, Measles, Epilepsy, lethargic Disorders, and the flatulent Colic. Externally used it is good for cold, humid, and watry Tumors. A Cataplasm is prepared of Rue bruised and boiled with Wine, which resists an Inflammation. Rue may be given inwardly in the most acute Diseases.

Sabina, Offic. *Sabina folio Tamarrisci Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Sabina vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Savine*. It is cultivated in Gardens, but seldom produces Fruit. The Tops are used, which are of a hot, drying, opening, and attenuating quality, inciding, and discutient. They are a powerful Provoker of the Menfes, expel the Fœtus, and provoke Urine. Externally applied, they are good in all Uterine Disorders. Mr. Ray recommends the Juice of *Savine* mixed in Milk and sweetned, as an excellent Destroyer of Worms; and,

beaten into a Cataplasm with Hog's-Lard, it cures scabby Heads in Children. *Boerhaave* asserts, that a Water, prepared from *Savine* by frequent Cohobations, is a most excellent Emmenagogue, and Promoter of the Hæmorrhoids; and that the Chymical Oil of *Savine* is a potent Provoker of the Menfes, when the Retention proceeds from Languor and Debility. A Cataplasm of the Seeds bruised with *Sal Gem* and Oil is said to be excellent for an Anchylosis.

Sabina baccifera, J. B. *Sabina folio Cypressi*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Sabina baccifera major*, Park. Theat. *Berried Savine*. This Species, as well as the former, is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb is used, which is inciding, attenuating, powerfully provokes the Menfes, and Secundines, and kills Worms.

Saccharum, Sugar. This is produced from the *Arundo Saccharina*, J. B. *Arundo Saccharifera*, C. B. P. *Canna Saccharifera*, Ogilb. Chin. *Tubæ & Tacomaree Brasiliensibus*, Marg. The Sugar-Cane. Sugar is an artificial Concrete, prepared from the Juice of this Cane, by boiling it gently in Copper Vessels. This occasions the lighter Feculencies to rise to the Top, from whence they are skimmed off; while the more ponderous subside to the Bottom of the Vessel. The purified Syrup is then mixed with a due Portion of Lime Water, and gently boiled; which disposes it to granulate, or form saline Concretions. These are separated from the more liquid Parts by suitable Contrivances. By this Means, the Juice of the Cane is made to assume the Form of coarse Sugar. This is still further purified, by the Addition of Quick-Lime, and repeated Coction. When it is, by these Means, brought to a due Consistence, it is poured out into conical earthen Moulds, having a Perforation

tion at their smaller End, which is placed lowermost. Through this Hole, the *Molasses*, or coarser Syrup, drains, while the purer Sugar is left behind, in a solid Mass, or Loaf. A weak Solution of Sugar, exposed to a gentle Warmth, soon loses its Transparency, ferments, and is converted into a genuine Wine, which upon Distillation yields a pure inflammable Spirit. If the Fermentation is promoted or continued for a sufficient Length of Time, an excellent Vinegar is formed. Sugar, thrown upon live Coals, emits a copious Fume, and at length burns with a clear Flame, leaving behind it an earthy Substance. Distilled in a close Vessel, it yields an acid Spirit, and an Empyreumatic Oil, a black Coal remaining at the Bottom of the distilling Vessel; from which, after it is thoroughly calcined, may, according to *Geoffroy*, be obtained a small Portion of fixed Salt. Sugar, boiled along with Vegetables, imbibes their resinous and mucilaginous Substance. Ground with distilled Oils, it renders them perfectly miscible with Water. *F. Hoffman*, speaking of Sugar, says, that as it is a temperate Salt, friendly to Nature, and capable of producing an intimate Union of oleous and pinguious Parts with Water; hence appears the Reason why Some both among the Ancients and Moderns, used to mix Honey, Sugar, Figs, and dried Grapes with the Food intended to fatten old Animals. For the pinguious Parts of the Aliments, which, when intimately incorporated with the most aqueous Parts, constitute the Milk and Chyle, are by this means more quickly dissolved, united with the aqueous Parts, and form a large Quantity of Chyle, which is conveyed with the Blood to all the Parts of the Body. Hence also appears the Reason, why either Honey or Sugar, mixed with Milk, prevents its Ela-

boration into Butter. For the Sugar more firmly unites with the Phlegm the numerous oleous Particles in the Cream; whereas, in order to the Churning of Butter, or its Collection into one Mass, these ought rather to be separated and disjoined from each other. Hence we may also learn, that Sugar is not so unfriendly to the Mixture of the Vital Fluids, as is commonly believed; since it neither induces any Change in the Blood, Milk, or *Serum*, when mixed with them, but rather, by stimulating the Intestinal Fibres, facilitates the Excretion of the *Fæces* by Stool. And as it greatly promotes the Union of the oleous with the aqueous Parts of the Aliments, hence 'tis probable, that it greatly contributes to the Generation of a large Quantity of Chyle. This accounts for the usual Method of fattening Capons and Geese, by mixing a little Honey, Sugar, or Salt with Wheaten or Barley Meal for their Food. It has been a Point much disputed, whether Sugar in general is wholesome or otherwise. According to Some it is temperate, heating, emollient, resolvent, purgative, and calculated to resist Putrefaction, good for the Stomach, Lungs, and Breast, for Coughs and all Diseases of the *Thorax*, promotes Expectoration, softens internal Tumors, cleanses Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Intestines, and hinders all Corrosive Substances from acting easily on the internal Parts. According to Others it is injurious to scorbutic, hypochondriac, hysteric, cachectic, and feverish Patients, if used in considerable Quantities. Others assert, that it soon becomes acedent in the Stomach and *Primæ Viæ*; that it weakens Digestion, and produces Flatulencies, impairs the Appetite, and generates Gripes and Dysenteries. It is also said to lay a Foundation for the Piles; and some foreign Physicians have ascribed the frequent

frequent Consumptions in England to the copious Use of Sugar. Some Authors affirm, that Sugar generates Worms; Others, on the contrary, are as positive that it destroys them. It is however generally agreed, that the common coarse Sugars foul the Cutaneous Glands, and excite scorbutic Spots and Blotches. Sugar, in some measure, differs in Medicinal Virtues according to its Degree of Fineness. Thus the *Muscovado*, or Sugar first procured from the Cane, is more relaxing and purgative, and consequently more proper in Clysters, and cathartic Syrups. The *Cassonada*, or Sugar once refined from the former, is something less relaxing, and more proper for internal Uses. The Loaf Sugar, or *Cassonada* still further refined, is said to be more deterfive. They both cut Phlegm, promote Expectoration, and animate the Blood; but they excite Vapours and the Tooth-ach. They who use much Sugar are liable to Fevers, and to rotten Teeth. In *Brasil*, the Skimmings of Sugar are given to the Hogs, by which they are soon fattened, and their Flesh becomes very delicate. *Sugar Candy*, or Crystals of Sugar, is of three Kinds, white, yellow, and red, which are only the three former Sorts boiled to a due Consistence. White Sugar-Candy comes from the *Loaf-Sugar*, yellow from the *Cassonada*, and red from the *Muscovado*. Sugar Candy is most proper in Colds, because it melts slowly, and thereby gives Time to the *Saliva* to mix with it; and thus to blunt the Acrimony of the Phlegm.

There is another Species of Sugar called *Maple Sugar*, which is produced in *Canada* and *New England*; in which Countries the Natives collect the Juice that runs from a Kind of Maple-Tree, by Incision, and then evaporate that Juice to the Consistence of Sugar, which while it

remains unctuous, is better for internal Use than any other Kind; and the famous Syrup of Maiden-Hair of *Canada* is made with it. As it is brought to us, it is of a greyish Colour, and tastes like other Sugar.

Sagapenum, Offic. Park. Theat. *Sagapenum Veterum*, J. B. This Gum is brought to us from *Alexandria*; is attenuating, aperient, and purges viscid, thick and serous Humours from the Stomach, Intestines, Uterus, Reins, Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Breasts; in consequence whereof it is good in a Dropsy, inveterate Coughs, Asthmas, Cephalalgias, Spasms, Epilepsies, Palsy, Tremors of the Limbs, in Obstructions and Tumours of the Spleen, and Colic Pains. It provokes the *Menses* and Urine, but kills the *Fœtus*.

Sagou, Offic. *Palmar referens Arbor Farinifera*, C. B. P. *Arbor Farinifera*, Park. Theat. *Zagu seu Arbor Farinifera*, Jons. Dendr. *Todda-panna seu Monta-panna*, Commel. Flor. Mal. Sago Tree, Indian Bread, or Libby Tree. It grows in several Places of the *East-Indies*, and the Pith of the Tree is used; which, being well beat in a Mortar with Water, forms an Emulsion, the *Fæcula* of which dried is *Sago*. It is a very kindly and nourishing Food, never fermenting in the Stomach, and very proper in Hæctic Fevers. It is very much used in *England*.

Salix, Offic. *Salix vulgaris alba arborescens*, C. B. P. Common Willow. It grows in watry Places, and by the Sides of Brooks. The Leaves are refrigerating, and somewhat astringent. Outwardly they are of Service in Hæmorrhages from Wounds, or from the Nostrils, and the like Disorders; and are of Service in Baths for the Feet, in order to procure Sleep, and cool the Heat of Fevers. The Ashes of the Bark of this Tree are effectual for extirpating Warts and Corns.

Salva-

Salsaparilla, Offic. *Smilax aspera Peruviana* five *Salsaparilla*, C. B. P. *Ivapecanga vulgo Sarsaparilla herba*, Pison. *Mecapatli seu Zarca-parilla*, Hernand. *An Cari-villandi?* H. M. *Sarsaparilla*. It is of fine Parts, and accounted a Specific for the *Lues Venerea*, *Arthritis*, *Rheumatism*, and the like Disorders. *Sarsaparilla* is a very noted Root, which began to be very much celebrated, about the same time with the *China-Root*, as appears from an Epistle of *Vesalius*. It is inferior indeed to *Guaiacum*, but it is generally supposed to be much superior in Virtue to *China-Root*, and even to exceed *Guaiacum* itself, when after a Course of Mercurial Inunctions, and drinking Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, the Patient is still molested with Ulcers, *Rhagades* about the Anus, Tophs, Nodes, Ganglia, and Gummata; but especially with Rheumatic Pains, either fixed or wandering, and owing their Original to the Venereal Infection, in which latter Case it is esteemed a Specific. It is imported from several Countries of *America*, and especially from *Peru*, *Mexico*, and *Brazil*, where it is said to grow spontaneously, and plentifully, even in the Hedges. It is generally believed to be the Root of a Plant, the same with the *Smilax Aspera*, or very near akin to the *Smilax*. Hence it is called by the Spaniards *Sarsa-parilla*, or *Zarca-parilla*, (that is, a small Vine resembling the Bramble) which is the Name they give the *Smilax Aspera*, as we are told by *Andreas Lacuna*; because the *Smilax*, in its Leaves, Branches, and Tendrils, resembles the Vines, but in its Thorns and Prickles the Bramble; for *Zarza* in Spanish is a Bramble, and *Parilla* a little Vine. This Opinion is also favoured by Experience. For it is certain, that the Roots of our *Smilax Aspera* very nearly resemble in Figure those of *Sarsaparilla*, and almost equal them

in Virtue; since we are assured by *Fallopian*, that he made use of the Roots of the *Smilax Aspera* gathered in *Italy*, with happy Success, and cured Multitudes of the *Lues Venerea*. *Sarsaparilla* is prepared in Decoction, after the same Manner as *China*, that is, by cutting two Ounces of the Root into small Bits, and macerating them a whole Day in six Pints of common Water; after which they boil them over a gentle Fire, in a double Vessel well closed with a Lid, till one third, or half, be evaporated. Of this Decoction the Patient is to take a Glass, that will hold ten Ounces, very early in Bed; what remains serves during the rest of the Day for ordinary Drink, and this Course is continued for twenty or twenty four Days.

Salvia hortensis major, Offic. *Salvia major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Common Sage. It grows in Gardens, flowering in *June*, and the Leaves and Flowers are used. Sage is diuretic; it provokes the *Menses*, when retained thro' Thickness, and moderates their Excess. It is also serviceable in Palsies, Vertigoes, Tremblings, and Catarrhs; outwardly it absterges Aphthæ in the Mouth. It is an excellent Cephalic, and was always highly esteemed by the Inhabitants of the Eastern Nations, who at present prefer its dried Leaves to Tea. In consequence of the subtil, vaporous, and sedative Oil it contains, a Decoction or rather Infusion of it by way of Tea, is highly efficacious in Spasmodic Contractions, in Contractions of the Members, and Chronical Epilepsies. In order to allay Inflammations of the Fauces, and other Disorders of the Teeth and Mouth, Surgeons order a Decoction of Sage to be used as a Gargarism. It takes its Name *Salvia*, from *Salvus*, sound, healthy, because no Plant has a greater Reputation for Healthfulness and Wholesomeness, whence

whence the Question in the old Verse:

*Cur moriatur Homo, cui Salvia
crescit in Horto?*

Why dies the Man, whose Garden
Sage affords?

Sage has a very fragrant Smell, and, if smelled to for a considerable time, causes a Sort of Ebriety, and at length a Vertigo. Drank after the Manner of Tea, it is astrigent, stimulates the Fluids, and corroborates and dries the Fibres and Bones. It is justly, therefore, by *Dioscorides*, esteemed a most effectual Sudorific, Cardiac, and Cephalic, and has given Occasion for the Verse in the *Schola Salernitana* above-cited. It is of Service in the Gout, Vertigo, *Leucophlegmatia*, and *Chlorosis*, or Cachexy of Virgins. It is subject, however, to one very great Inconvenience, which is, that it harbours Toads under its Roots; the Way to avoid which, is to plant near it Rue, which these Animals cannot endure. Sage indeed was by the Antients justly esteemed Alexipharmic, Sudorific, and especially Cephalic, but it was only in cold Diseases, where Phlegm abounded. The distilled Water and the Conserve of the Flowers were usually exhibited as Preservatives against all Sorts of Poison, by their sudorific and strengthening Virtues. A Conserve of Sage is very proper for a Weakness of the Stomach in Women. For those of that Sex, who have for Years together laboured under an Infirmitie, or Debility of the Stomach, are said to be cured by taking half a Dram of the Conserve.

Salvia bortenfs minor, Offic. *Salvia minor aurita* & *non aurita*, C. B. P. Sage of Virtue. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves and Flowers are used, which agree in Virtues with the former.

Salvia folio tenuiore, C. B. P. *Salvia Indica*, Ger. Emac. Spanish sage.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Leaves are used, which agree in Virtues with those of the common Sage.

Sambucus, Offic. *Sambucus vulgaris*, J. B. Common Elder. It grows in Hedges, flowering in May. Its Leaves have a Taste at first herbaceous and saltish, afterwards bitter. The Fruit is sweetish, and gives a deeper Red to the Blue than to the White Paper. Its Leaves yield, by the Chymical Analysis, beside some acid and alkaline Liquors, some volatile concrete Salt, and a great deal of Earth and Oil. Thus it may probably operate by a *Sal Ammoniac*, loaded with more acid than ordinary, and joined with a Quantity of Oil and Earth. The Salt of the Elder-Berries resembles Alum rather than *Sal Ammoniac*. It affords only a little urinous Spirits from these Parts, but much acid Oil and Earth. *Bartholine* informs us, that Elder is at once more safe and efficacious, than the celebrated artificial Antidotes, *Theriaca* and *Mithridate*. The Flowers and Rob of Elder are highly and justly esteemed by the common People. For the former are with great Success externally applied for alleviating all Erysipelaceous Swellings, Tooth aches, and Gouts; as also for softening Abscesses and hard Tumours, produced by coagulated Milk. The Water of these Flowers, in consequence of its Anodyne Quality, is of singular Efficacy in all Diseases, whether acute or chronical; but especially in those Disorders where Expulsion is proper, where the Pain is intense, and where there is an Inflammation of the internal Parts. The Rob, prepared of Elder-Berries, is, as it were, the *Panacea* of the Country People; who use it as the best Preservative, and the safest Medicine in the Beginning of Diseases, mixing it either with warm Ale, or Elder Flower-Water. For it not only

only provokes the Excretions by Stool and Perspiration, but it is also possessed of an anodyne Quality. Some, in order to render this Rob more diaphoretic, add about a Dram of calcined Hartshorn to it. If this Rob is mixed with an equal Quantity of Sugar-Candy, and a due Quantity of Brandy is poured upon the Mixture, and kindled after a sufficient Agitation, it affords a Medicine, one Spoonful of which is of excellent Service in long protracted Coughs, and before the Paroxysm of Intermittent Fevers. The frequent Use of this Rob generally mitigates, and sometimes stops the *Impetus* of these Fevers, provided the Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ* have been previously treated with Laxatives and Correctors. The middle Bark of the Elder Tree, if boiled in Ale, Water, or Wine, powerfully promotes Sweat, Urine, and the *Menses*; for which Reason, it is highly proper for Cachectic Patients. This Bark, when externally applied, removes cedematous and erysipelaceous Swellings; as also Pains and Tumours of all Kinds. The Leaves and Tops are commended by *Dioscorides* in the Hysteric-Passion, Inflammations, Combustions, and Gout.

Sambucus humilis, Ger. Emac. *Ebulus*, *Chamæactæ*, Offic. *Sambucus humilis*, five *Ebulus*, C. B. P. Dwarf-Elder, or Dane-wort. It grows in Path-Ways, flowering in June. The Leaves are a little bitter, and the Fruit more so. It is styptic, and does not redden the blue Paper. By the Chymical Analysis, the Leaves and Tops yield a little acid and urinous Spirit, no concretion and volatile Salt, and a good deal of Earth and Oil. The Leaves are emollient and resolvent, and are used as a Cataplasim for the Gout, and all Kinds of Tumours. The young Shoots and Bark are purgative. Half an Ounce of its Seeds, infused in a Glass of White

Wine, is a proper Remedy for Hydropical Persons. The Oil expressed from the Seed is sweetening and resolvent. This Herb is a *Succedaneum* to the former. For Affections of the Spleen, take of distilled Water of Dwarf, to the Quantity of about four Ounces, for ten or twelve Days in the Morning fasting. This was an approved Prescription of *Du Val*, for Pains, Inflammations, and Obstructions of the Spleen. The Leaves of the *Ebulus*, being bruised and applied, are no less effectual in curing Combustions, than those of the *Sambucus*. The Berries, as well as those of the former, dye the Hair.

Sandaracha, Offic. *Vernix Arabum*. This is a Gum Resin, which flows from the *Cedrus Lycia major*, Dodon. It is attenuant and resolvent, but it is seldom used in Physic, though very much by the Varnishers, being first dissolved in Spirit of Wine. It is sometimes confounded with Juniper Gum, and is very different from that Kind of Orpiment, which was the *Sandaracha* of the ancient Greeks.

Sanguis Draconis. Dragon's Blood. This is already specified under the Article *Draco Arbor*.

Sanicula, Offic. *Sanicula five Diapensa*, Ger. Emac. Sanicle. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in May. The Leaves are principally used as a Vulnerary, and are useful in consolidating Ulcers, Fistulas, Ruptures, and Erosions. By the Chymical Analysis, beside several acid Liquors, Sanicle yields an urinous Spirit, and some concreted volatile Salt, and a great deal of Oil and Earth. It contains some *Sal Ammoniac*, Sulphur, and terrestrial Parts. It is deterfive and aperitive. Sanicle is greatly commended by the French and Walloons, who eat it for Inflammations. *Baubine* thinks it proper in hot Diseases of the Kidneys. It is a useful Plant in a Languor, and Decays, from a Viscousness of the Humours.

Humours. It is of a penetrating, Balsamic, Virtue. For it has an acrid Sort of a Fragrancy, in which consists its Virtue, and leaves an astringent Taste in the Mouth. It is serviceable in *Hernias*, and *Hæmorrhages*, and in dissolving Tumors, by Resolution or Dissipation, the Leaves being bruised, and applied with Wine or Vinegar. The Decoction is taken inwardly, to dissolve grumous Blood, and is good in Fractures, where Purgation and Absterision are required.

Santalum. Sanders. The white and yellow Sanders of the Shops are produced by the same Tree; the cortical Part of which, according to Many, is called white Sanders, and the Medullary Part, yellow Sanders. But *Garcias* informs us, that there is so great a Resemblance between the Trees, which bear the white and yellow Sanders, that they cannot be distinguished, except by the Inhabitants who sell them to the Merchants. Yellow Sanders is the Marrow of a certain Berry-bearing Tree, called *Sarcante*, in the Island of *Timor*; which, when separated from the Integuments, is solid, thick, and of a yellow Colour, of a bitterish aromatic Taste, and fragrant Smell. This Commodity is brought from *China* and *Siam*, and the Tree itself is tall, like a Walnut-Tree, but bears Fruit resembling Cherries. The white Sanders is the paler Marrow of the same Tree, of a fainter Smell, and less aromatic Taste. When these Trees are dried, the Marrow alone is chosen; which, if it is not sufficiently odorous, is called white Sanders. Yellow Sanders derives its fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taste, from the tender Resin, contained in it, and which is easily extracted, by infusing the Shavings of it in a sufficient Quantity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine. By Digestion, a very yellow Tincture is extracted from it; which, when inspissated

over a gentle Fire, after the Spirit is abstracted, constitutes a liquid Balsam, of a darkish Colour, and grateful Taste, and which, in Consistence and Colour, almost approaches to *Peruvian* Balsam. And if this Balsam is again dissolved in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, it makes a Balsamic Essence of singular Virtue. This Experiment excellently illustrates the Nature and Generation of the *Peruvian* Balsam, the Balsam of *Capiwi*, and that of *Mecha*, which are nothing but liquid Resins. For if the resinous Principle of Sanders is dissolved in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and the Solution inspissated, it assumes the Consistence of a Balsam, and is no more converted into a solid Resin; since some moist Particles have by this means intimately insinuated themselves into its Composition. The Essence of yellow Sanders is of the same analeptic and sedative Virtue with Amber, and is highly beneficial in Disorders, arising from a Weakness, and Want of Tone in the Nervous and Membranous Parts. For which End, it may either be used by itself, or jointly with the Essence of Aloes-Wood, or Amber. Both the yellow and white Sanders are refrigerating, drying, and aperitive, hepatic, and cordial. Their principal Use is in a Lipothymy, Palpitation of the Heart, and Obstructions of the Liver, and the like Disorders. Outwardly they are of Service in Catarrhs, Head-achs, Vomiting, and the like.

Santalum rubrum, Offic. Red Sanders. It grows in the *East-Indies*, beyond the River *Ganges*. The Part in use is the Wood, or rather the Heart, separated from the outer Integuments, the Bark and Wood, and of a solid, dense, ponderous, and red Substance. This Species of Sanders is refrigerating and astringent. Whatever Virtues, therefore, are by the *Arabians* ascribed to the

the several Sorts of Sanders, against preternatural Heats, and the like Kinds of Disorder, belong in a more especial Manner to red Sanders.

Santonicum & Semen Sanctum, Offic. *Sementina*, Ger. *Emac. Lumbricorum Semen vulgare*, & *Matthioli*, J. B. Wormseed. It is brought from *Alexandria*. The Seeds, which are the Part used, are small, oblong, yellow, and of an acrid, bitter, and disagreeable Smell. They seem to be formed of small Scales, inclosing each other. These Seeds are in great Reputation, for their Virtues in killing Worms.

Saponaria, Offic. *Saponaria major lævis*, C. B. P. *Lychnis sylvestris*, quæ *Saponaria vulgo*, Tourn. Inft. Sope-Wort. It grows near Rivers, tho' but seldom, flowering in July. The Herb and Roots are used. It is greatly attenuating, aperitive, and sudorific. It is used in the Asthma, to provoke the *Menses*, and in the *Lues Venerea*.

Sarcocolla, Offic. C. B. P. *Sarcocol*. This is a Gum which comes from *Persia*, in small whitish Grains, with a few of a reddish Colour mixed among them, of a viscid, and somewhat bitterish Taste, with a sweetish Relish. Chuse what is recent, of a Colour inclining to Pale-ness, (for the old and stale is reddish) of a bitter Taste, a porous and glutinous Substance. It is healing, drying, astringent, consolidating, conglutinating, digestive, and maturing. Its principal Uses are, in deterging, and consolidating Wounds, and inducing a Cicatrix over them, whence it has its Name. It is of excellent Service in Rheums, an Albugo, or Films, affecting the Eyes. For which Purposes it is macerated five Days in Asses or Womens Milk; and, being mixed with Rose Water, with a little Sugar, is applied to the Eye-Lids. It is an Ingredient in *Anacollema's*, for Hemorrhages of the Nose.

Sassafras, Offic. Park. Theat. *Arbor Sassafras Monardi*, Pluk. Phytog. *Arbor five Lignum Pavanum*, J. B. *Anhuiba five Sassafras Brasiliensium*, Pison. The *Sassafras-Tree*. It grows in several Parts of *America*. It is principally of Use in removing Obstructions, strengthening the internal Parts, and curing the *Lues Venerea*. It is accounted a *Panacea* or Sovereign Remedy for Catarrhs. Much about the same time, with the other anti-venereal Woods and Roots, was imported the Wood called *Sassafras*, from several Parts of *America*, but principally from *Florida*, where the Natives call it *Pahamwe*, as we are told by *F. Coreal, Voy. aux Ind. Occid.* *Sassafras* is of a reddish Colour, inclining to white, ligneous, of a light and rare Substance, contained under a thin Bark, which is ash-coloured without, and sanguineous within, of an acrimonious, sweetish, and aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant Smell; whence it is usually called *Lignum Fœniculi*, or *Fœniculatum*, Fennel-Wood. There was prepared, and used, a Decoction of *Sassafras*, after the same Manner as the Decoctions of *China* and *Sarsaparilla*. But as *Sassafras* comes next to *China*, in Virtue of curing the Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, so it is very much inferior in that Respect, to *Guaicum* and *Sarsaparilla*. It has been the Custom for a long time past, to take the two Woods, *Guaicum*, and *Sassafras*, with the two Roots *China* and *Sarsaparilla*, (which are all of a like Nature and Virtue) and boil them together, generally without any Cathartic, but sometimes with Leaves of *Sena*, which was the Fashion since the Year 1550, as we are informed by *Brassarvotus, de Radicis Chinæ usu*. Of these Drugs in Conjunction, then, were prepared Decoctions and *Bocheta*, which were sometimes only diaphoretic and diuretic,

diuretic, but sometimes cathartico-diuretic, and very commonly known by the Names of *Ptisane Sudorifera*, or *Ptisane e Lignis sudorificis*. The Proportions of the Ingredients were various, according to the different Intentions which were to be answered. Generally they took two Ounces of *Lignum Guaiacum*, in Dust, or small Chips, or as many Ounces of Wood of *Sassafras*, cut likewise very small, and the like Weight of the Roots of *China* and *Sarsaparilla*, each cut into very small Bits, and infused them warm, in ten or twelve Pints of common Water, for twenty four Hours. After this, they added thereto, if it was thought requisite, two Ounces of Crude Antimony, grossly bruised, and loosely tied up in a Nodule; and boiled the whole over a gentle Fire, in a Vessel covered with a Lid, to the Consumption of a third Part. After which, they added thereto an Ounce of Scrapings of Liquorice; and, if they would have it purge, half an Ounce of the Leaves of Oriental *Sena*, which were to boil a Moment. This done, when warm, they strained the Decoction, and set it aside in Glass-Bottles, well stopped, for Use. The Custom was, to take three Draughts of this Decoction every Day, for twelve or fifteen Days together; the first in the Morning fasting, the next four or five Hours after Dinner, and the last, going to Bed; or at least two Draughts, that is to say, in the Morning and Evening; omitting the Afternoon's Draught, if it should be thought proper. During the Time of taking it, the Patient was to be kept to a sparing Diet, and to confine himself at Home, if the Season of the Year required it.

Satureia, Offic. *Satureia hortensis* sive *Cunila sativa* Plinii, C. B. P. Summer Savoury. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is one of those

hot and acrimonious Plants, which provoke Urine and the *Menses*, and is supposed to have much the same Virtues with Thyme and Hyssop.

Satureia montana, C. B. P. *Thymbra*, Offic. *Satureia vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Calamintha frutescens*, *Satureia folio, facie & odore*, Tourn. Inst. Winter Savoury. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in the Summer, and the Herb is used; which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Satureia Cretica, C. B. P. *Thymbra vera*, Offic. *Satureia Cretica, folio rigido, brevis, crasso*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. True Savoury. It is found in the Island of Crete. The Herb is used, which provokes Urine, and the *Menses*; and is of great Service, being mixed with Honey, for Coughs.

Satureia spicata, Offic. *Satureia St. Juliani*, sive *Satureia vera Lobelio*, Tourn. Inst. Rock Savoury. It grows on Hills and Walls, flowering in the Summer; and the Herb is used, which agrees in Virtue with the other Species of Savoury.

Satyrion mas, Offic. *Orchis morio mas, foliis maculatis*, C. B. P. *Cynosorchis morio mas*, Ger. Emac. Male Satyrion. It grows in Meadows and Thickets, flowering in May. The Root is used, which is heating and moistening, and of a sweet Taste. It is reckoned a great Cordial and Restorative.

Satyrion fœmina, Offic. *Orchis morio fœmina*, C. B. P. *Cynosorchis morio fœmina*, Ger. Emac. Female Satyrion. It is frequently to be met with, as the former, and grows in the same Places, but is later in flowering. These two last Species are of the same Virtues. It is to be observed, that there are a Multitude of Species of Satyrion, or *Orchis*, which may, indeed, be used promiscuously; yet our Shops have thought fit to make Choice of the last men-

mentioned, or Female *Satyrion*, be- fore the rest.

The *Salop* is the Root of a certain Species of *Orchis*, or *Satyrion*; which grows on the Mountains of *Bursia*, near *Constantinople*. See *Serapias*.

Saxifraga alba, Offic. *Saxifraga rotundifolia alba*, C. B. P. White Saxifrage. It grows in sandy Places, flowering in *April*. It is drying, heating, diuretic, and opening, and is principally used to expel Gravel, and the Stone of the Kidneys, and Bladder. It is said to be good in Obstructions of the *Menses*. *Fuchsius* affirms, that it attenuates the dense gross Lymph, which hinders the ordinary Motion of the Lungs.

Another Species of *Saxifraga*, is the *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, Offic. *Saxifraga, sedi folio angustiore serrato*, Tourn. Inft. Small Navel-wort. It grows on the Mountains of *Germany*, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Semper vivum*.

Saxifraga antiquorum, Offic. *Saxifraga major Italarum Matthioli*, Park. Theat. *Caryophyllus Saxifragus*, C. B. P. The great Saxifrage of *Matthiolus*. It grows on the Top of *Mount Lupo*, flowering in *June*. The whole Plant is admirably endued, as *Matthiolus* says, with the Virtue of breaking and expelling the Stone.

Saxifraga Dioscoridis, Matth. *Saxifraga vera Dioscoridis*, C. B. Matth. The true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*, according to *Matthiolus*. It grows on Rocks and stony Places. The Herb is used, which, boiled in Wine, is good in feverish Disorders. It is also serviceable in the Strangury; cures the Hiccup, breaks the Stone in the Bladder, and provokes Urine.

Scabiosa, Offic. *Scabiosa pratensis hirsuta quæ Officinarum*, C. B. P. Scabious. It grows in Pastures, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are alexipharmic and pectoral; and principally used in Apostems, for the

Pleurisy, Quinsy, Coughs, Asthma, the Plague, and fistulous Ulcers. It is externally applied in Cutaneous Eruptions, as the Itch, and Leprosy. Scabious is bitter, and imparts a faint Tincture of red to the blue Paper; which gives us reason to believe, that it contains a Salt resembling Sal Ammoniac, and joined with a great Quantity of fetid Oil, and Earth. For, by the Chymical Analysis, beside several acid Liquors, a great deal of Sulphur and Earth, and a little urinous Spirit, and volatile concrete Salt, are obtained from it. Scabious is efficacious in promoting Expectoration, when the *Bronchia* and Vesicles of the Lungs are stuffed with a glutinous, and condensed Phlegm. This is a good Remedy in malignant Fevers, Small-Pox, and Measles, after the Use of Antimonial Medicines. *Tabernæmontanus* says, that the Juice of Scabious, mixed with a little Borax and Camphire, takes away the white Spots that are often seen upon the Cornea of the Eye.

Scammonium, Offic. *Scammonia Syriaca*, C. B. P. *Convolvulus Syriacus*, & *Scammonia Syriaca*, Tourn. Inft. Scammony. The Plant affording Scammony bears green Leaves almost in the Shape of an Heart, or nearly approaching to those of Ivy. Its Flowers are white, and of a Bell Figure; which has occasioned some Authors to rank it among the *Convolvuli*. It creeps upon the Ground, and only rises by the Support of a neighbouring Tree or Wall. 'Tis from the Root of this Plant, which grows plentifully in many Parts of the *Levant*, particularly about *Aleppo*, that the Drug Scammony is extracted. The genuine comes from *Aleppo*. 'Tis light, of a grey Colour, brittle, resinous, and grinds to a grey Powder, of a bitter Taste, and of a weak, but disagreeable, Scent. That which is heavy, hard, and black, is to be rejected; and with such

such they often fill the Inside of the Cods, or Lumps, wherein it is brought to us; this usually being what is burnt, or otherwise damaged in the Operation. For the Juice of the Scammony-Plant is not thickened by the Heat of the Sun, as has long been imagined; but by means of culinary Fire. This concreted Juice is reckoned one of the surest Purgatives, tho', at the same time, one of the strongest; and is therefore never given without a Corrector. Besides the *Aleppo* Scammony, there are two other Sorts commonly sold, that of *Smyrna* and the *Indian*. The *Smyrna* Scammony is black, heavy, soft, and stony, or full of Shells, and other heterogeneous Matters. But the *Indian* is grey, light, and brittle, tho' no other at bottom, than a Composition of some very strong purgative Powders made up of Rosin; according to the Manner of some unfair Dealers in Drugs among us in *England*. But these two Sorts are rather poisonous than medicinal, as *M. Pomet* has proved by Certificate, in his general History of Drugs. The *Aleppo* Sort is a very strong Cathartic, and causes great Irritation, and even Inflammations in weak Habits. It is given, in Substance, from two to twelve Grains; but ought never to be used, when there is the least Suspicion of Inflammation, in any Part of the *Abdomen*. It is likewise a very ticklish, uncertain, Purge, having sometimes no Effect at all; sometimes causing fatal Super-purgations. And, which is most remarkable, it sometimes does not operate at all the first day, but brings on an insupportable *Tenesmus*, and *Hypercatbaris* the next. It is very proper to dilute it with some oily, viscid, Substance; such as the Yolk of an Egg, or an Emulsion made with sweet Almonds, and the cold Seeds. Prepared *Scammony*, or *Diagridum*, is a very proper Ingredient in the *Pulvis Cornachini*,

which purges, without any of the bad Effects of Scammony.

Scilla, Offic. *Scilla vulgaris radice rubra*, C. B. P. *Ornithogalum maritimum*, seu *Scillaradice rubra*, Tourn. Inst. *Cepa maris* & *Squilla*, Offic. Germ. Squill, or Sea Onion. It flowers in *September*, and the Root is used; which is of a bitter and acrid Taste; and is attenuating, opening, discutient, and diuretic. It is good in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Biliary Ducts, for a Suppression of the *Menses* and Urine, and for mucilaginous Infarctions of the Lungs, a Dropsy, and a Cough.

Sclearea, *Horminum*, Offic. *Horminum Sclearea dictum* C. B. P. *Gallitrichum sativum*, J. B. Clary. It grows in Gardens flowering in *June* and *July*. The Leaves are used. It is heating and drying, absterges, and attenuates. If the Juice is drank, it causes Ebriety. The Plant is antihysterical, and useful in difficult Labours, Obstructions of the *Menses*, and a *Fluor Albus*.

Scordium, Offic. C. B. P. *Chamaedrys palustris canescens*, seu *Scordium Officinatum*, Tourn. Inst. Water Germander. It grows in marshy Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb is alexipharmic, and sudorific, and principally used in the Plague, and pestilential Disorders. It is recommended for malignant Fevers, for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, for purulent and mucilaginous Infarctions of the Lungs, and for destroying Worms. Externally, it is good to cleanse Wounds and Ulcers, and to mitigate Pains of the Gout. *Scordium* is bitter, aromatic, and gives a faint red to the blue Paper. Fomentations of this Herb are applied as a Cataplasm, on Parts which are threatened with a Gangrene. Among the Antients, it was an Ingredient in all Medicines, against the Poisons of mad Animals. A Conserve is prepared of this Plant, which is sudorific, and

and good for the *Asthma*, and Shortness of Breath, and for Virgins labouring under a *Chlorosis*, and Obstruction of the *Menses*. The Leaves infused in Wine are serviceable in Dropsies.

Scorodonia, *Salvia sylvestris*, Offic. *Scorodonia* sive *Scordium alterum quibusdam*, & *Salvia agrestis*, Park. Theat. *Scordium alterum sive Salvia agrestis*, C. B. P. Wood Sage. It grows in Woods and Thickets, flowering in June. The Herb is used, principally as a Vulnerary, and to provoke Urine and the *Menses*. The bruised Leaves, with Vinegar, Litharge, and Salt, cure a Gangrene, and Cancer. Its Leaves are very bitter and aromatic, and have a little Taste of Garlic. *Tragus* commends its Juice for the Jaundice, and a Tertian Ague. A Glass-full of the Infusion of this Plant in Wine is very successfully used at *Paris*, for the Dropsy.

Scorzonera nostra & *Hispanica*, *Viperaria*, Offic. *Scorzonera latifolia sinuata*, C. B. P. *Tragopogon Hispanicus* sive *Escorzonera*, aut *Scorzoneræ*, J. B. Vipers-Grass. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is used. This Plant is said to take its Name from its Effect on the Viper, which, if but touched with the Juice of this Plant, immediately droops and sickens; and it is said, that a Person may take a Viper in his bare Hand, without receiving any Harm, if he first rubs his Hand with this Herb, for the Viper will not be able to bite, but faints and sickens. The Juice is very serviceable in inflammatory Diseases. Three Ounces thereof, being taken in the Morning, fasting, are recommended against all volatile Poisons; and the Herb, applied, cures envenomed Wounds. It is a proper Herb in all Diseases, proceeding from too great a Mobility of the Humours, and which require

Agglutinants and Demulcents; also, in all Disorders arising from a putrid Blood; such as the Small Pox, Measles, Pestilence, burning Fevers, Peripneumony, and Pleurisy. The Root is an excellent Cleanser, and Corrective; for which Reasons, it is of extraordinary Use in Hypochondriac Disorders, being boiled in Barley-Water. It is of good Service in Melancholy, and Pains of the Gout; and Some use it with Success, in an immoderate Flux of the *Menses*. There is no Plant more commended than this, in a *Phthisis*, Extenuations, and the Jaundice.

Scrophularia, Offic. *Scrophularia nodosa foetida*, C. B. P. Fig-Wort. It grows in Hedges, flowering in July. The Root and the Herb are used. Its Leaves are very bitter, and stinking even more than those of Elder. By the Chymical Analysis, we obtain from this Plant a great deal of volatile concreted Salt and Oil. The *Scrophularia* is of an acrid and aperient Quality, accompanied with a copious Mucus; whence it is an effectual Lenitive, in all Pains proceeding from a peccant Acrimony, mitigating the same, as well as dissipating any gross Matter. A Cataplasm thereof is of universal Esteem, for dissolving, resolving, and maturating, though the Humour be of considerable Hardness. The Powder, sprinkled on watery Ulcers, closes, and conglutinates them; and is proper in a Dilatation of the Hæmorrhoids. The distilled Water of this Plant is good for Pimples and Redness of the Face. An Ointment is prepared of it, which is excellent for the Gout, Piles, and Tetters.

Scrophularia aquatica major, C. B. P. *Betonica aquatica*, Offic. *Scrophularia maxima radice fibrosa*, J. B. Water Betony. It grows in watery Places, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues

with the former. It is of great Service in correcting *Sena*.

Sebesten, Offic. *Sebestina domestica*, C. B. P. *Myxa domestica*, J. B. *Prunus Malabarica fructu racemoso, calice excepto*, Raii Hist. The *Sebesten*. This Plant is produced in *Egypt* and *Asia*, and flowers in the *Spring*. Its Fruit, which is the Part used, is ripe in the *Autumn*, resembles a common *Prune*, is of a blackish Colour, and under a carnous, sweet, and honeyish Pulp includes a Kernel. *Sebestens* are an intermediate Degree between hot and cold. They moisten, soften, and obtund the Acrimony of the Humours. They are principally used in acrid Catarrhs, and Acrimony of Urine, bilious Fevers, and Obstructions of the Belly. In a word, as in Figure, so in Virtues, they resemble *Damsons*.

Secale, Offic. *Secale hybernium vel majus*, C. B. P. Rie. It is sown in Fields. The Seeds of Rie yield a Meal, with a proper Bran belonging to it, of which Bread is made, which is of excellent Service in Cataplasms, for discussing Tumors and Pains. The Crust of it toasted cleanses the Teeth. The Bread is less nourishing, and not so soon digested as that of Wheat; but it is very loosening, and good for those who are costive. The Bran is deterfive and emollient, and of Service in a *Diarrhæa*, and an inveterate Cough.

Sedum majus, *Sempervivum majus*, Offic. *Sedum majus vulgare*, C. B. P. House-Leek. It grows upon old Houses, flowering in *June*. The Herb is refrigerating, and strongly astringent, and is principally used in bilious Fevers, to allay Thirst and Heat. This Plant being analysed yields a good deal of Acid and Earth, and a very little concrete volatile Salt. It probably contains a Salt resembling Alum, mixed with a little *Sal Ammoniac*; for the Juice of this Plant, evaporated to one half, emits

an urinous Smell. The distilled Water of House-Leek is good for the Quinsy. The Juice is used in Injections in the *Procidentia Uteri*, and sinuous Ulcers. The Leaves are applied to Corns, and the Knots of the Gout. A Pint of the Juice of this Plant is an excellent Remedy for foundered Horses. The Leaves stripped of their outer Membrane, and macerated in Water, are commended in burning Fevers, Inflammations, Gangrenes, and Suppurations of the Stomach, and Intestines, and for *Aphthæ*. The *Africans* give ten Ounces of the new expressed Juice in a Dysentery; and, with the same, cure not only this Disease, but all pestilential and spotted Fevers. It is, also, a very good Plant, for correcting the Malignity of the worst Kind of Ulcers.

Sedum minus, Offic. *Sedum minus teretifolium album*, C. B. P. *Vermicularis flore albo*, Park. Theat. Small House-leek. It grows upon Walls and old Buildings, flowering in *June*. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Another Species of *Sedum*, is the *Illecebra*, Offic. *Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre*, C. B. P. *Sedum parvum acre flore luteo*, J. B. Wall-Pepper. It grows on Walls and old Buildings, flowering in *July*. The Herb is used. It discusses Struma's, and is a very acrid and hot Plant. The Juice, taken with some proper Liquor, excites Vomiting, and powerfully brings away pituitous and bilious Humours; whence it is of great Use in Quartans. It is also esteemed a good Antiscorbutic. Externally applied, it makes the Skin red, excites Blisters, and exulcerates.

Sedum Cephæa dictum, Tourn. Inst. *Cephæa*, Offic. C. B. P. Base Orpine. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used. The Leaves, exhibited in Wine,

cure

cure the Strangury, and the Scabies of the Bladder.

Senecio Asiaticus, Jacobææ folio, radice lignosa, China Officinarum dicta nobis, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Pseudo China, China supposita*, Offic. *Parin Chakka*, Act. Philosoph. Lond. Bastard China. It grows in Malobar. This is the Plant, which, some Years ago, was sent to the English East-India Company at London, under the Name of *Parin Chakka Malabarica*, by Samuel Brown. Mr. Ingram, of Newcastle, was cured by it of a Hæctic Fever, under which he had laboured many Years, as we are informed by Dr. Dillenius, in his *Hortus Elthamensis*; and who also says, that it is called *China-Root* in *Madraspatan*, and that it is two Feet in Height, and has a Root like that of *China*. Some Specimens of this Plant were presented by the Company, to the Royal Society at London, and published in the Philosophical Transactions, for the Year 1702, No. 274, with Observations. A few Years after, the famous G. Commelin, M. D. was presented with the same Plant, and published a Description of it, in *Hort. Medic. Amstelod.* under the Name of *Senecio Asiaticus, Jacobææ folio, radice lignosa, China Offic. dicta*, “the *Senecio of Asia*, with a Leaf like that of the *Jacobææ*, and a woody Root, called the *China* of the Shops,” with the following Note; “I had the Knowledge of this Plant from that skilful Surgeon, *Andreas Hamnel*, who brought it with him from the *East-Indies*, into his own Country.” This gave Occasion to the Authors of the *Catalogus Simplificum*, in the *Pharmacop. Londin.* and the *Indices Medicamentorum* in the *Pharmacop. Paris.* to commit a Mistake, in improperly setting down this *China of the Shops* for the Root of the Plant. Boerhaave, in his *Historia Plantarum*, informs us, that the famous Botanist *Savitsen* sent him a

Figure, with a Description of the *Japonesæ China*; but this is quite another Plant from what we are speaking of. Its Root, indeed, is very thick, as in the other; but then it is also tuberous, which is otherwise in the *Senecio*, and is a scandent Plant, like the *Clematidis* of *Canada*, or Ivy, or Briony, which last it most resembles; and he imagines, that our *Senecio* is not so penetrating, as to cure the Leprosy; for it is better qualified for an Emollient, than an Expeller. But the *Japonesæ* is far more acrimonious; so as perhaps to be sufficient for the Cure of the *Lues Venerea*, as it is said of the Root of *China*; tho’ I never as yet, says he, saw any such Effect performed by it. This Root is very dear, and for that Reason very often adulterated. For when it is corroded, and exhausted with Age, they fill up the Perforations, and sell it for good and sound; and therefore he never prescribed it before Examination; for there is no trusting to it unseen.

Sena Alexandrina, Offic. *Sena Alexandrina sive foliis acutis*, C. B. P. *Sena Orientalis*, J. B. Alexandrian *Sena*. It is cultivated in *Syria*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *Egypt*. The Leaf of this *Sena* is of a pretty strong Consistence, and shaped like the Point of a Spear. This is the best Sort of *Sena*. It purges Phlegm in a particular Manner; but, as it is subject to gripe, it ought to be given with Caution, to those who have weak Viscera, or are of an inflammatory Habit of Body. It is usually mixed with Carminatives, such as Coriander Seeds, Cinnamon, &c. or more effectually with Alcaline Salts. It ought to be well cleansed from its Stalks, and then the Dose, in Substance, is from a Scruple to a Dram; and in Infusion, from two Drams to half an Ounce. Some have endeavoured to correct *Sena* with the *Scrophularia aquatica major*; but that is now left off.

off; common Tea having the same Effect. Some Physicians order *Sena*, by the Name of *Folia Orientalia*. The Follicules, or Fruit of the *Sena*-Tree, purge in a less Degree than the Leaves. The common Dose is from three to six Drams in Infusion, or Decoction.

Serapias, Offic. *Serapias sive Salep*, Marl. Obs. *Orchis fœmina procerior majore flore*. Tourn. Herbar. Salep. This is the Root of a Kind of *Orchis* or *Satyrion*, which grows on the Mountains of *Bursia*, near *Constantinople*. The *Turks* pretend, that it is very effectual in restoring decayed Strength, and exciting to Venery. It is, also, said to prevent Abortion, and is used both in Substance, and in Infusion. The Taste of the Root resembles that of Gum Tragacanth, but has no Smell. The *Turks* and *Persians* prepare a Drink of this Root, mixed with Milk and Ginger, which they also call *Salop*; which they drink hot, and esteem an excellent Remedy against Venereal Disorders. *Salop*, either in the Root, or in Powder, is commonly sold at the Druggists. The Way of using it is, to dissolve a Tea-spoonful of it in cold Water, by stirring it; and then to heat it, or let it just boil. And half a Pint of this Liquor, or more, makes an excellent Restorative Supping, taken as a Breakfast, or otherwise, with Sugar, and with or without the Juice of Lemon.

Serpentaria, *Virginia*, Offic. *Serpentaria Virginiana*, *Contrayerba Virginiana*, *Viperana*, Mont. Exot. Med. *Radix Snagrolnothæ Creticus*, Snake Root, *Novæ Angliæ*, Corn. 214. Virginian Snake-Weed. The Roots are used, which are alexipharmic. They cure the Bite of a mad Dog, and defend them from the *Hydrophobia*, and are a certain and immediate Remedy for the venomous Bite of the Rattle-Snake. It is given as a Diaphoretic in the Small Pox, Measles, and to kill

Worms. It is, also, emmenagogue and diuretic. The Dose is from ten Grains to a Dram.

There is another Species of the Snake Root, called the *Senekka-Rattle-Snake Root*, which is said to cure effectually the Bite of a Rattle-Snake, if taken immediately after it. The Bite of this Snake is sudden Death, for the most part; that is, Death follows often in fifteen Minutes, sometimes sooner; and at other Times the Patient may live some Days. The Reasons of these Differences, in the Time of Death, are various, such as the Season of the Year, Constitution of the Patient, and Part bit. Those that Travel, or hunt in the Woods, carry this Root powdered, in their Shot Bags, to chew and swallow as soon as they are bit by the Snake, the Stagnation of the Blood being prevented by its peculiar Activity. A Nation of the Northern *Indians*, called *Senekkas*, were the Discoverers of the Efficacy of the Root of this Plant. They observing, that the Root and Flowers resembled the Rattle of the Snake, concluded that Providence had impressed that Characteristic, to point out its Use. From that *Indian* Nation, this Root is named *Senekka Rattle Snake Root*, to distinguish it from the others called *Rattle Snake Root*; which are much inferior in Efficacy. These *Indians* returning from a War with a Southern Nation, called *Catawbaes*, in the Year 1712, communicated the Efficacy of this Root to *William Caniko*, a Planter, in the Frontiers of *Virginia*, which he imparted to the Country about him; and so it was soon known throughout *America*. The Root of this *Senekka Rattle Snake Weed* had since been used, as is said, with Success, in the Epidemical Fevers of *Virginia*; in Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Gout, and Rheumatisms, either in Decoction, Infusion, or Substance; and in these it should seem to be a good

good Medicine, if the Accounts we have of it could be depended on.

Serpyllum, Offic. *Serpyllum vulgare minus*; C. B. P. *Serpyllus* vel *Serpyllum*. Mother of Thyme. It grows in dry Pastures, flowering in June and July. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Thymus*, or Thyme. It provokes Urine, and the Menfes; is Cephalic, Stomachic, and Hyfteric. It destroys the explosive Matter, which causes convulsive Motions, restores the spirituous Parts of the Blood, and re-establishes the Functions of the *Primæ Viæ*. The Spirit of Mother of Thyme and its distilled Water are very good for Soporific Disorders, and the Vapours. The essential Oil is commended for the Epilepsy. The Conserve of the Flowers and the Leaves of this Plant relieve those that are troubled with the Falling-Sickness.

Serpyllum citratum, Offic. *Serpyllum foliis Citri odore*, C. B. P. *Serpyllum Citri odore*, J. B. Lemon Thyme. It grows in hilly Places, flowering in August. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the former.

Serpyllum verum, Offic. *Serpyllum vulgare majus*, C. B. P. Great Mother of Thyme. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used, which provokes the Menfes and Urine, and is good for the Gripes, Ruptures, Lacerations, and Inflammations of the Liver; eases Pains of the Head, and is particularly serviceable in Phrenesies and Lethargies.

Sesamum, Offic. *Digitalis orientalis* *Sesam dicta*, Tourn. Inst. *Sesamum congenitibus Gangya*, *Lusitanis Girgim*, Marcg. *Gangila* sive *Sesamum Africanum*, Pison. *Schit-Elu*, Hort. mal. *Tala*, Herm. Mus. Zeyl. Oily purging Grain. The Seeds are used, which are heating, moderately moistening, emollient, and paregoric, and are of a viscous, pinguius, and

consequently of an emplastic, Quality. They discuss a Hardness of the Nerves, being rubbed therewith, and cure the Pain of the Colic.

Seseli Creticum, Offic. *Seseli Creticum minus*, C. B. P. *Tordylium Narbonense minus*, Tourn. Inst. *Caucalis minor pulchro semine*, sive *Bellonii*, J. B. Hartwort of Candy. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, and the Seed is used, which is nephritic, uterine, and pulmonic. Its principal Uses are in the Strangury, and Stoppage of Urine. It removes Pain, provokes the Menfes, and promotes Expectoration in Catarrhs.

Sinapi, Offic. *Sinapi rapi folio*, C. B. P. *Eruca rapi folia*, Rup. Flor. Gen. Common Mustard. It grows in Gardens, and in Ditches. The Seed heats and dries, incides, attenuates, and attracts. Its principal Uses are to excite an Appetite, promote Chylification, and purge the Head. Outwardly it is used to stimulate, being put in the Nostrils, or applied to other Parts. It breaks mature Tumors, and excites Sneezing. Mustard Seed, by the Chymical Analysis, gives a much greater Indication of an acrid than an acid Salt; but it affords a considerable Quantity of Oil, very little fixed Salt simply saline, a great deal of Earth, a little urinous Spirit, and no volatile Salt. As to the internal Use of Mustard, it is proper where an inert, aqueous, or phlegmatic Humour is predominant. A Girl at Amsterdam labouring under Convulsions, after she had tried all Manner of Medicines in vain, was at last, by the Advice of Mr. Ruysch, cured by the Use of crude Mustard bruised with Wine. The Seeds are also of Service, whether internally or externally used, in Hypochondriac Disorders, Inflations of the Stomach, Obstructions of the Spleen, and other Diseases proceeding from an Acid, of which Nature are the Scurvy, Cachexy, Chlorosis, and

sopororous Affections; they also stimulate to Venery, and provoke Urine. The expressed Oil is externally applied in the Palsy and cold Diseases; the Seeds are also applied in a quartan, and sometimes in a quotidian Fever. Some make a Cataplasim with Turpentine, Pidgeon's Dung and Mustard, and apply it to the Parts affected with the Gout, and even to the Jaw in a violent Tooth-ach. Mustard and other acrid Vegetables prove excellent Medicines, when prudently given in Distempers attended with an indolent, watery, or cold phlegmatic Habit, no way saline, where acid Humours are lodged in the first Passages; where the the Bile is sluggish, and where no alkaline, fetid, or oily Matter is lodged; but the Body remains cold, torpid, and swelled all over; as, on the other hand, they prove hurtful, where the Body is hot and feverish, the Bile sharp, the Juices putrid, the Parts inflamed or wasted, or where the putrid Scurvy abounds. Oil of Mustard by Expression is prescribed with Success in the severest Fits of the Stone; but this Oil by Expression is more mild, and by no means like Oil of Mustard Seed which is procured by Distillation, and is extremely acrid and igneous.

Sinapi album, Offic. *Sinapi Apii folio*, C. B. P. White Mustard. It grows in Fields and by the Sides of Ditches. The Seeds are used, which agree in Virtues with the former.

Sisarum, Ger. Emac. *Sifer*, Offic. *Sifer*, *Sisar*, *Sisarum*, Chab. *Sisarum Germanorum*, C. B. P. Skirret. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is used, which is rather of culinary than officinal Use, and is of a bitterish and somewhat astringent Taste. It is good for the Stomach, excites an Appetite, is diuretic and lithontriptic, affords good Nourishment, is easy of Digestion, and esteemed a specific Antidote

against Quicksilver. It is very proper for those who spit Blood, or make bloody Urine, if they confine themselves to eat no other Food but this, boiled in Milk, Whey, or Flesh Broth. For by such Means they would procure a due Laxness of the Belly, and a Removal of the Disorder. It is recommended also for the Strangury and *Tenesmus*; and is accounted a very good Remedy against a Dysentery, and Fluxes of the Belly. The Root boiled as aforesaid, then bruised and taken in the Morning before the Patient rises, is very good in a *Phtthisis*, or great Extenuation of the Body; as it is also in all Pectoral Disorders.

Solanum, Offic. C. B. P. *Solanum vulgare*, Park. Theat. *Nilentsiunda*, Hort. Mal. *Aguara quiya*. Pison. Nightshade. It grows by Way-Sides, flowering in August. The Juice of this Plant is very penetrating, saponaceous, and detergent, whence it is proper in Wounds where Blood is extravasated and grumous. It is, also, diuretic, expelling Gravel from the Kidneys, and sudorific; for which Reason Physicians advise a strong Decoction of the tender Branches to be drank in a *Phtthisis*, where Attenuants and Cleansers are required; but where there is an excessive Thinness of Blood, which manifests itself by natural Sweats, it is prejudicial. It is a very serviceable Plant in Inflammations, and too great a Tenseness of the Fibres, and the bruised Leaves are good in the Hæmorrhoids. The Juice is very good in a Cancer, to wash the same; and, with rectified Spirit of Wine, is proper in an Erysipelas, and all Cutaneous Diseases. It has the Virtues of Liquorice, and the Decoction of it is highly serviceable in all Disorders from Obstructions; for it is deterfive and aperient, and is commended in all Distempers of the Breast, Ulcers, external or internal, the Scurvy, and *Lues Venerea*.
Physi-

Physicians highly extol the outward Use of this Plant, and, I think, with good Reason. They take the bruised Leaves, and, expressing the Juice, mix it with Ointment of Roses, and apply it to the Head in a Phrensy, as a Refrigerant and Anodyne. The Leaves bruised with Salt, or Nitre, are proper in Inflammations, Gangrenes, and Suppurations. The Plant, taken inwardly, is said to mitigate unnatural Heat, to refrigerate, and comfort the internal Parts. But as many Children in the Country are seized with Convulsions, and destroyed by the Use of it; which also proves mortal to Poultry, as we are assured by the Peasants, this Plant is to be suspected as well as its Berries. The Leaves bruised are fit to be externally applied in Inflammations of the Hæmorrhoids.

Solanum somniferum, Offic. *Solanum somniferum verticillatum*, C. B. P. *Alkekengi fructu parvo verticillato*, Tourn. Inst. *Pevetti*, Hort. Mal. Sleepy Nightshade. It grows in Botanic Gardens, flowering in July. The Root and Fruit are used. The Root has a somniferous Quality, but milder than *Opium*. The Fruit powerfully provokes Urine, and therefore is prescribed in Hydropic Cases. Its Decoction easeth the Tooth-ach. The Juice of the Root with Honey cures Dimness of Sight.

Sonchus asper, Offic. *Sonchus asper laciniatus folio Dentis Leonis*, Tourn. Inst. Prickly Sow-Thistle. It grows in Gardens, and upon Banks, flowering in June. The Leaves are used, which are sometimes in Winter employed in Sallad, and are esteemed good for Difficulty of Breathing, an Asthma, and the Strangury. This Plant is refrigerating, and for that Reason a very proper Application to any Part inflamed.

Sonchus lœvis, Offic. *Sonchus laci-*

natus, non spinosus, J. B. Smooth Sow-Thistle. It grows upon Banks and in Gardens, flowering in May. The Leaves are used; it agrees in Virtues with the former.

Sophia Chirurgorum, Offic. *Nasturtium sylvestre tenuissime divisum*, C. B. P. *Seriphium Germanicum sive Sophia quibusdam*, J. B. Flix-Weed. It grows amongst Rubbish, flowering in June. The Herb is used; it is drying and astringent, and stops Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and the *Menses*, if too profuse, and is of great Efficacy in deterging malignant Ulcers, and depurating sanious ones; and for consolidating them, especially if used internally, as well as externally. Hence it has the Title of *Chirurgorum Sapientia*; for it is of a saponaceous, as well as astringent, Quality; and, being applied to a Wound, conglutinates it without a Suppuration. It also provokes Urine, and is of Service in the Stone and Dropsy.

Sorbus Offic. *Sorbus sativa*, C. B. P. The Service-Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in April. The Fruit is refrigerating, drying, and astringent; and is principally used in Fluxes of the Belly and Uterus. Externally it astringes Wounds.

Spondylium, Offic. *Spondylium vulgare hirsutum*, C. B. P. *Spondylium quibusdam, sive Branca Ursina Germanica*, J. B. Cow-Parfneep. It grows in Meadows, and at the Borders of Fields, flowering in July. The Seed is commended by Dr. Willis, from *Joannes Anglicus*, as of excellent Service in Hysteric Passions. It is reckoned, by *Buxbaume* and *Schroder*, one of the five emollient Herbs.

Spina alba, *Oxyacantha*, Offic. *Spina appendix vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Mespilus Apii foliis, sylvestris, spinosa, sive Oxyacantha*, C. B. P. The White Thorn, or Haw-Thorn. It grows in Hedges, flowering in May. The Leaves and the Fruit are used,

and agree in Virtues with the *Mespilus*, or Medlar.

Spinachia, Offic. *Spinachia sive Olus Hispanicum*, Park. *Lapathum hortense*, seu *Spinachia semine spinoso*, C. B. P. Spinache. It is sown in Gardens. The Leaves and the Herb are used. Spinache, which is now so celebrated, and useful a Green, seems unmentioned, and unknown to the Antients. It is so called by the Moderns, from its spinous Seed, tho' there is, also, a Species of it which bears Seed which is smooth. We are not certain where it grows spontaneously, but it is probably of *Spanish* Original, since some call it *Olus Hispanicum*; but it refuses no Soil or Climate, and is in Use in almost all Parts of *Europe*. It is mollifying, but not nourishing; for if a Person eats a Pound of it, he voids it all again by Stool, for the Juice goes all off in Concoction, and spends itself in loosening the Belly. The fresh Herb affords a thick but very unwholesome Juice, which is of Service in Inflammations of the Intestines.

Spongia globosa, C. B. P. *Spongia marina alba*, Ger. Emac. Sponge. This is a soft, light, porous Plant, resembling a *Fungus*, and adhering to the Rocks in the Sea. Almost all Sponges are brought from the *Mediterranean*. Sponges are of Use for enlarging Wounds when too small, and, being burnt, afford an excellent Powder for cleaning the Teeth. There are sometimes found in Sponges some very small Corpuscles, which, by the Help of a Microscope, appear to be small *Conchæ*, which, being reduced into Powder, are said to be good for the Sand and Gravel in the Kidneys, and also for Worms in Children. All these being burnt together afford a very absorbent Powder, and emit a Smell, like that of burnt Horn. Sponge is a very remarkable Plant; because, when

subjected to Distillation, it affords an urinous Spirit, exactly resembling that procured from Animal Substances. Calcined Sponge is celebrated for its Virtues in curing the King's Evil, and not without Reason. For 'tis certain, that in this Distemper many remarkable Cures have been performed by it.

Squamaria, & *Squamata*, Offic. *Orobanche radice dentata major*, C. B. P. *Anablatum Cordi sive Aphyllon*, J. B. Tooth-Wort. It grows on the shady Banks of Hedges, flowering in *April*. It is consolidating, conglutinating, and good in *Hernias*, Wounds, and various Affections proceeding from Fluxions.

Stachys, Offic. *Stachys minor Italica*, C. B. P. Base Hore-hound. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June*. The Leaves are used. It is of an acrimonious, and heating Quality. A Decoction of its Leaves being drank provokes the *Menses*, and expels the *Secundines*. This Plant has a very strong and rank Smell; whence it is good in *Hysteric*, *Apoplectic*, and *Epileptic* Disorders.

Staphis agria, Offic. C. B. P. *Delphinium Platanifolio*, *Staphis agria dictum*, Tourn. Inst. Staves-acre. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. The Seeds are rough, blackish, triangular, of an acrid, hot, and burning Taste, and an ungrateful and nauseous Smell. It is only used externally, as in Masticatories, as an Apophlegmatism, Gargarisms, for the Tooth-ach, and as an Abstergent in Ulcers and Pustules.

Stæchas Arabica, Offic. *Stæchas purpurea*, C. B. P. *Stæchas sive Spica hortulana*, Ger. Emac. French Lavender. It grows in *Spain* and *France*, flowering in *May*. It is absterging, attenuant, and aperitive. Its principal Uses are in Affections of the Head and Nerves, as the *Vertigo*, *Apoplexy*, *Palsy*, and *Lethargy*. In Diseases of the Breast, it has the same Effects

Effects as Hyssop. It also provokes Urine, and the *Menses*, resists Poisons, and gives Relief under Hypochondriac Disorders. Outwardly it is used in Lotions for the Head, Suffumigations, and other Ways.

Stramonium, Offic. *Stramonia altera major, sive Tatura quibusdam*, J. B. *Solanum fætidum pomo spinoso, oblongo*, C. B. P. Thorn Apple. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The whole Plant is Narcotic, and the internal Use of it dangerous. Outwardly it is refrigerating, and good for Burns.

Stramonium ferox, Tourn. Inst. *Datura*, Offic. *Solanum fætidum pomo grandiore spinosissimo*, Hort. Reg. Par. Dutroy. It grows in the East-Indies. The Seed of Dutroy, pulverized and drank, disorders the Senses, and induces a Delirium, which lasts twenty four Hours; whence, as we are told by *Garcias*, it is used by Thieves to mix with the Food of those whom they design to rob. And *Acosta* tells us, that it is customary with lewd Women, to give half an Ounce of the Powder to their Gallants in Wine, or any other liquor they like best. He, who is so unfortunate as to take it, remains for a long time like one without Reason, either laughing, weeping, or sleeping, and sometimes talking, and giving rational Answers, as if he were in his right Senses, tho' the contrary be true; for he neither knows whom he talks with, nor remembers a Word of what has been said, after he comes to himself. Some of these Women are so experienced in administering this Medicine, and know how to temper it in such a Manner, that its Effects shall last for a certain Time, or for as many Hours as they please. There are some Physicians among the *Pagans*, who use the Seed to provoke Urine. Their Method is, first to exhibit some Emetic, then

inject an acrimonious Clyster, and apply strong Ligatures to the Arms and Legs, and rub them very well; and sometimes to apply Cupping Glasses to them. If these have no Effect, they find it necessary to open a Vein in the great Toe. A Dram of the Root taken in Wine induces a profound Sleep, and strange Dreams, full of surprising and extravagant Images. The Seeds macerated a Night in Vinegar, then carefully powdered, are good to anoint a Miliary Herpes, and spreading Erysipelas. An Ointment prepared of the Juice of the Leaves, with Swine's Fat, is a most approved Remedy for a Burn by Fire, or scalding Water.

Styrax, Offic. *Styrax folio Mali Cotonei*, C. B. P. *Styrax Arbor*, J. B. The Storax-Tree. It grows in Italy, and other Countries. The Part used in Medicine is the Resin, of which there are two Sorts to be had in the Shops, the dry and the Liquid. The dry Storax of the Shops, *Styrax Calamita*, is a fat resinous Substance, of a yellow Colour, inclining to red, concreted into Grains of various Sizes, of a somewhat acrid Taste, a very fragrant Smell, and flowing spontaneously from the Trunk of the Tree. Observe here, first, that our Apothecaries and Druggists sell in their Shops a most impure Magma, mixed with various heterogeneous Bodies, as Chaff, Hairs, Bran, and Saw-dust, for *Styrax Calamita*. Secondly, We meet with Prescriptions, in which the *Styrax Calamita* and *Rubra* are ordered distinctly. Now what is the Meaning of *Nicolaus*, in making such a Distinction, there are different Opinions. Some by the *Styrax rubra* understand the *Thymianma*, Others the best Sort of *Styrax*, which runs into Grains; and Others again will have it to be nothing but the *Styrax* grown red with Age. The learned *Commelin* writes, that there

there are two Sorts of *Resin*, the dry and the liquid. The dry is sold in the Shops under two different Names, the *Styrax Calamita*, and the *Styrax rubra*, which differ only in Purity. And *Hoffman* tells us they are the same Gum, but different in Purity; for the *Calamita* also participates something of a Redness. But when we find in Medicinal Prescriptions the *Styrax Calamita*, we are to understand it of the *Styrax* in Grains, or of what is cleansed from Impurities; but by the *Styrax rubra*, that most impure *Magma* of *Styrax*, which is commonly sold in our Shops. Chuse what is fat, consisting of pale reddish Fragments, of a lasting Smell, and which yields a melleous Liquor when it is worked.

Storax is a very good Pectoral and Cephalic, and is very efficacious in Coughs, Irritations of the Lungs, and almost all Disorders of the Breast. It is also esteemed a Cardiac and Alexipharmic, and is said to warm and strengthen the Stomach, and promote Perspiration, and to be a Restorative and Strengtheners in Uterine Disorders, either taken inwardly, or used externally by way of Suffumigation.

The *Storax liquida*, Offic. Liquid Storax, is a pinguious Liquor, of a melleous and tenacious Substance, of a brown Colour, or brown inclining to red, of a strong Smell, and flows from the Bark of the Tree. It heats, dries, mollifies, and digests, and is very serviceable in Disorders of the Brain and Nerves, and cures Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, and the like. There are also great Disputes among Authors about the *Styrax Liquida*. Some will have it to be the same as *Stacte*, that is, stillatitious Myrrh; which appears to be a Mistake, in that the Tears of Myrrh, on account of the Similitude of Substance, will dissolve in any aqueous Liquor; whereas the *Styrax Liquida*, like other Resins, will dissolve in none but fat and

oleous Liquors. Others affirm it to be a sacitious Substance, prepared of a Solution of *Styrax Calamita*, in Oil and Wine boiled, with a Mixture of *Venice Turpentine*. When this Decoction is grown thoroughly cold, the *Styrax liquida* is said to separate, and fall to the Bottom, sending up a more liquid and oleous Substance to the Superficies. Some will have it made by Expression, and others assert it an Oil expressed from the Kernels of a Tree, whence the *Storax* flows. Some, again, will have it made by a Decoction of the Bark or Wood of the *Styrax*, Others of the liquid Amber. *Hoffman* asserts, that the *Styrax calamita* and *liquida* are the same Gum, and different only in Purity; so that the *Liquid* is the best. But what is sold for *Liquid Storax* in our Shops, is a Substance merely sacitious, as several Apothecaries assured Mr. Dale. The *Storax liquida vera* is a kind of Bird-Lime, prepared of the Bark of the *Rosa Mallos*, boiled in Sea Water, as I am, (says Mr. Dale) assured by M. *Petiver*, in the *Philosophical Transactions*. What Sort of a Tree the *Rosa Mallos* is, and to what Genus to be reduced, is quite unknown to me; and therefore I can only add, that it grows in *Cobrossi*, an Island in the upper Red-Sea, not far from *Cadesb*, which is three Days Journey from the Port of *Suet*. Whether *Cattarmija* be a Name given by the *Arabians* and *Turks* to the Tree, or the Birdlime made of its Bark, is a Thing uncertain. This Birdlime is brought to *Judda*, and from thence in the Months of *June* and *July* to *Mocha*; where in Proportion to its Goodness it is sold from sixty to one hundred and twenty Dollars a Vessel, which weighs one hundred and twenty Pounds. The best is what has the least Mixture of Dirt or Dust, with which it is very often soiled, but very easily purified from them by the

the Help of Sea-Water. It is used in mollifying the Nerves and Tendons, and dissolving Scirrhus Tumors.

Suber, Offic. *Suber latifolium*, J. B. The Cork-Tree. It grows in *Italy*, and other hot Countries. The Fruit of this Tree is astringent, and serviceable in the flatulent Colic. The Bark is detergent and astringent, and useful in Hæmorrhages, and a *Diarrhæa*, and, burnt to Ashes, is resolvent and demulcent in the Hæmorrhoids.

Symphytum, *Consolida major*, Offic. C. B. P. *Symphytum magnum*, J. B. Comfrey. It is found in Ditches, flowering in *May*. The Root, Herb and Flowers are used. This Plant has a viscid and glutinous Juice, and is of excellent Service in Wounds and malignant Ulcers attended with Hæmorrhages, in bloody Urine, and a *Phthisis*. The Root is insipid, but very demulcent, and the Juice is very good in an *Hæmoptoe* from an excessive Tenacity, and in *Hernias*. A Cataplasm of the Root is effectual in Punctures of the Tendons. The Herb is of Service in a Dysentery, and an Exulceration of the Kidnies and Bladder from *Cantharides*. It is exhibited like the *Althæa*, but in a smaller Dose, because of its greater Mucousness. The Flowers bruised and boiled, with an Addition of Syrup of *Althæa*, make an excellent Cataplasm for consolidating recent Wounds.

Symphytum minimum, *Bellis minor*, *Consolida minima*, Offic. *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, *spontanea*, J. B. Common Daisy. It grows in Meadows and Pastures. Taken in a Pisan or Extract, it dissolves the Blood which is thickened by too cold an Air, as it often happens in Inflammations of the Lungs. It takes away Obstructions, facilitates the Circulation of the Blood, and restores the Fibres to their natural Elasticity; for which Reason it is thought to be very

vulnerary. *Ruellius* affirms, that a Cataplasm, made of Daisies and Mugwort, dissolves Scrophulous Tumors, and those wherein there is an Inflammation; and gives Ease to those who are troubled with the Gout or Palsy.

Symphytum petraeum, Offic. *Symphytum petraeum foliis Thymi*, C. B. P. *Coris Monspeulana purpurea*, J. B. Heath Pine. It grows in maritime Places, flowering in *May*. The Herb is used, which is drying, astringent, and conglutinating. The Plant is esteemed a good Vulnerary.

Tamarindus, Offic. *Tamarindus* & *Caranda*, Bont. *Tamarindi*; *Lustanis Tamaræazecla*, Marcg. *Siliqua Arabica*, quæ *Tamarindus*, C. B. P. *Hijabila Tamarindus*, Herm. Mus. Zeyl. *Jutra sive Tamarindus*, Pis. *Balam Pulli sive Maderam Pulli*, Hort. Mal. The Tamarind-Tree. This Tree grows plentifully in *Arabia*, and both the *Indies*. The stringy Pulp of the Fruit is used, which is of a dark brown Colour, and a sub-acrid and acid Taste. Tamarinds are gently laxative, and are proper in febrile Heats, where not only Coolers, but Laxatives are required. They are of Service in continual Fevers and *Diarrhæas*, strengthen the Stomach, and are commended in a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, from a bilious and acrimonious Blood. The Leaves quench Thirst, and kill Worms in Children; and an Infusion or Decoction of them, is a gentle Purge. The *Indian* Physicians, as we are informed by *Garcias* and *Acosta*, apply the Leaves to an *Erysipelas*.

Tamariscus, Offic. *Tamariscus Narbonensis*, Tourn. Inst. *Tamarix major sive Arborea Narbonensis*, J. B. Tamarisk. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *May* and *June*, and the Bark, Wood, Tops of the Branches, and the Flowers are used. Tamarisk is heating, drying, attenuant, aperitive, abster.

abstergent, subastringent, diuretic, and splenetic. Its principal Use is in Obstructions and Tumors of the Spleen, and in Diseases proceeding from black Bile, and Serum; as the Itch, Itchings, black Jaundice, and the *Fluor Albus*. Outwardly applied, it cures the *Tinea* of the Head.

Tamariscus Germanica, Offic. *Tamarix Germanica sive minor fruticosa*, J. B. German Tamarisk. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. It agrees in Virtues with the former.

Tanacetum, Offic. *Tanacetum vulgare*, Park. Tanfie. It grows on the Borders of Fields, flowering in June. Tanfie is acrid, aromatic, bitter, and gives no Tincture of red to the blue Paper: The Roots are first insipid, afterwards astringent, but without Bitterness. Tanfie contains an aromatic, oily, volatile Salt, loaded with a great deal of Sulphur. By the Chymical Analysis, it yields a great deal of Oil, a pretty deal of Earth, a little urinous Spirit, and no volatile concrete Salt. Tanfie, in Temperature and Virtues, agrees with Feverfew. It is vulnerary, uterine, and nephritic, and is principally used against Worms, the Gripes, Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, Obstructions of the *Menses*, Flatulencies, and the Dropsy. The distilled Water kills Worms. The Juice, drank with Plantain Water, cures all intermitting Fevers, as also the Itch and Rheumatism; and relieves those who labour under a *Chlorosis* and *Cachexy*. The Conserve hereof is good for the Epilepsy, Colic, and Histeric Passion, and cleanses the Kidneys from Sand and Gravel. The Flowers dressed in a Cake are of excellent Service in corroborating the Stomach.

Taraxicum, Dandelion. See *Dens Leonis*.

Taxus, Offic. The Yew-Tree. It grows in mountainous Places, in Woods, and Hedges. The Berries of

this Tree eaten induce a Dysentery and Fever. This was a very noted Tree among the Antients for its deleterious Quality, which proved mortal, as it was pretended, to all who took it.

Telephium, *Crassula*, *Fabaria*, Offic. *Telephium vulgare*, C. B. P. *Anacampteros*, vulgo *Faba crassa*, J. B. Orpine. It grows in Fields, flowering in June. The Herb is vulnerary, and astringent. Its principal Use is in Erosions of the Intestines, occasioned by Dysenteries, in the Cure of Hernia's, and for Burns.

Terebinthina. Turpentine. Of this there are several Sorts; the first of which is the common Turpentine, produced by the *Pinus sylvestris*, which see. Another Sort of Turpentine is the *Venice* Turpentine, a liquid Substance of the Consistence of new Honey, of a yellowish Colour, an acrid and bitterish Taste, and a grateful and fragrant Smell. It is produced from the *Larix* Offic. and is esteemed heating, emollient, and abstergent. It is used internally to deterge and heal the Lungs, and in Gonorrhæas. It promotes Discharges by Stool and Urine. Externally it is much celebrated, being an Ingredient in a great Number of Plasters, on account of its maturating Quality. Another Kind of Turpentine is produced by the *Terebiathus*, Offic. *Terebinthus vulgaris*, C. B. P. The best is imported from the Islands of *Chio* and *Cyprus*, and is of a whitish Colour, clear, and almost transparent; thicker, and more tenacious than *Venice* Turpentine; of a pleasant Smell: That which comes from *Cyprus* is browner, and fuller of Dross. This Turpentine is of the Consistence of Honey, and the best of all Turpentine, for internal Use. It imparts a Violet Smell to the Urine, even when given in a Clyster. It is an excellent Diuretic, and very proper in Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and

and *Uterus*. In *Gonorrhæas*, it is commonly made into a Bolus with prepared Crab's-Eyes, or any other Absorbent. It may likewise be taken in the Yolk of an Egg, from half a Dram to a Dram. All these Precautions are necessary, only to avoid the disagreeable Taste. Sugar, and powdered Liquorice, may be used for the same Purpose. It is likewise often given in Clysters; being first dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and then mixed with the Decoctions. It is thus administered in the Stone Colic; but the Intestines ought previously to be unloaded by purgative Clysters. The Dose, in this Manner, is from an Ounce to an Ounce and an half. Turpentine, like all other Balsams, is to be avoided in inflammatory Dispositions of all Kinds.

But that which is esteemed the best, is the *Straßburg* Turpentine or *Terebinthina Argentoratensis*, which is produced by the *Abies*, Offic. The Silver Firr. This is of much the same Consistence with the *Venice* Turpentine, but more transparent, bitterish, and very fragrant, and of a Taste, resembling that of a Citron. It is esteemed vulnerary and detergent, and therefore good in Abscesses and Ulcers, in what Part soever, especially the Lungs, Breast, and Urinary Passages, which last it remarkably deterges and cleanses from Gravel, and mucous Concretions. It is often given in the latter End of a *Gonorrhæa*; but this must be done with Caution, because, if exhibited too soon, it sometimes disposes the Testicles to swell, and if given in too great Quantities, or too long continued, it weakens the Parts, causes Gleet, and involuntary Emissions. It is sometimes boiled in Water, till it becomes hard and brittle, in order to make it less detergent, and more agglutinating. When mixed with an aqueous Vehicle, it is ordered to be

dissolved with the White of an Egg. All the Turpentine, externally applied, are esteemed very detergent, and are much used by the Surgeons for Wounds and Ulcers; but they sometimes incarn too fast, and cause a *Fungus*. And, in general, Turpentine is so extremely penetrating, that they enter the Pores of the Skin, and communicate a Smell to the Urine; and even Sitting in a Room, that has been lately pointed, has been often experienced to affect the Urine in the same Manner. *New England* produces such Turpentine, which very much resemble the finer Balsams.

Teucrium, Offic. *Teucrium multis*, J. B. *Chamædrys frutescens*, *Teucrium vulgo*, Tourn. Inst. Tree Germander. It grows in *Italy* and *Sicily*, flowering in the Summer, and the Leaves are used. It is heating and drying, cures disorders of the Liver and Spleen, and is effectual against Bites of Serpents. In other Respects it agrees with the *Chamædrys*, or Germander.

Thalictrum, Offic. *Thalictrum majus siliqua angulosa aut striata*, C. B. P. Meadow-Rue. It grows in Pastures, and moist Places, flowering in *June*. The Herb and Root are used. It cicatrizes old Ulcers. It is aperitive, inciding, and provokes Evacuation by Stool and Urine. An Ounce or two purge like Rhubarb, whence it is called in *Germany* the *Poor's Rhubarb*, and *Tartary Rhubarb*.

In some Parts of *Italy*, as *Cameraarius* informs us, they use it against the Plague; and in *Saxony* for the Jaundice.

Another Species of *Thalictrum*, is the *Pseudo Rhabarbarum*, Offic. *Thalictrum majus Hispanicum*, Ger. Emac. Spanish Meadow-Rue. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in the Summer. The Root is used, which agrees in Virtues with the

the former, and is sold in the Herb-Shops for Rhubarb.

Thapsia, Offic. *Thapsia sive Turbith Garganicum semine latissimo*, J. B. *Turpethum Garganicum*, Schrod. Deadly Carrots. This Plant is sometimes cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and the Part used is the long and acrimonious Root, which is black without, and white within. *Mesue* calls it black *Turbith*, and employed it to evacuate thin Humours. The old Women of *Salamanca* in Spain used the Root to provoke the *Menses*, and with Emollients to promote other Evacuations, as *Clusius* assures us. The Ancients expressed a Juice from this Plant, which they made use of when they thought violent Purg-ing necessary. For the Juice of the Root inspissated, and given to the Quantity of an Ounce, purges upwards and downwards, so as sometimes to produce an Inflammation of the Stomach and Intestines; whence a Dysentery is occasioned. The same is so highly acrimonious as to cause Convulsions, succeeded by very bad Symptoms, which are not to be removed but by a Draught of Vinegar, Oil and Water, for which Reason the internal Use of it is dangerous. The Root has been sold for the *Turbith* of the Antients, but with very mischievous Consequences. Externally it is used in Ointments for the Itch, and the like Disorders.

Thea, Offic. *The Sinenfium sive Tfia Japonensibus Breynii*, Raii Hist. *Chaa Herba Japonica*, C. B. P. The Thee, or Tea-Plant. There are six Sorts of Tea used in England. The first is called *Bohea*, which is a small blackish Leaf, which tinges the Water with a brown or reddish Colour, and renders it of a Taste like an Infusion of *Sena*; the second sort is called *Congo*; the third *Peco*; and the fourth *Green Tea*; and, by Some, *Singlo*. This last is of two Kinds, one consists of an oblong narrow

Leaf; the other has lesser Leaves, but both are equally good, and of a blueish-green Colour, seem very crisp when chewed, and tinge the Water with a pale Green. The fifth is called *Imperial Tea*. This has a large loose Leaf, whereas that of the other two last mentioned is convolved, or shrivelled up. This Species is also most sightly to the Eye, of a green Colour, crisp in the Mouth, and of a pleasant Smell. The sixth Sort is called *Hyson Tea*. All these sorts of Tea are brought from *China*, and are supposed to be Leaves of the same Tree, and are distinguished only by the Time of gathering, and the Method of Preparation, or as they call it, *Curing*. The fresh Leaf is said to affect the Head, and to intoxicate, but it loses these Qualities when dried and prepared. The *Japonefe* first bruise the Leaves in Stone Mortars, and then throw a sufficient Quantity into boiling Water, and suffer it to infuse but a very little while. The greatest Advantage of Tea, considering the Quantity of what is drank, seems to be that it prevents the hot Weather from relaxing the Stomach to too great a Degree, because it is a little astringent. All the other Effects of this fashionable Liquor seem to proceed from the hot Water. Tea boiled in Milk, in the Quantity of two Drams to a Pint, has been found to stop a Looseness; the Dose being repeated two or three times. *Green Tea*, being drank too freely, is prejudicial to weak Lungs. They, who are subject to this Disease, ought therefore to chuse *Bohea*, and to mix Milk with it, in order to make it more laxative. The Virtues which the *Chinese* ascribe to Tea, are: That it purifies the Blood, prevents frightful Dreams and prevents the Brain from malignant Vapours; cures a *Vertigo*, and Pain of the Head, especially when it proceeds from a *Crapula*; is good for Hydropic Persons, for it is a po-

tent Diuretic ; dries up Rheums of the Head ; corrects the Acrimony of Humours, removes Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and restores decayed Sight. For the *Japoneſe*, I believe, make uſe of a Decoction of Tea, which they call *Tebia*, as their principal Antidote againſt a Weakneſs of the Eyes, contracted chiefly from the frequent and conſtant Uſe of Rice, and drinking their Liquor *Sargui*. It tempers aſt Humours, corrects an hot Liver, mollifies a hardneſs of the Spleen, and prevents Sleep, eſpecially in thoſe who are not accuſtomed to it. Moreover, it renders the Body briſk and lively, quickens the Senſes, prevents a *Torpor* and Drowſineſs, exhilarates the Heart, repels Fear, cures Gripes and Flatulencies, diſcuſſes Wind in the *Uterus*, comforts and ſtrengthens the *Viscera*, revives the Memory, ſharpens the Wit, and tempers Bile, and is eſteemed a noble Lithontriptic. Whatever Virtues are aſcribed to Tea, or however uſeful, as a Medicine, it may be in *China*, I am very certain, that either the Tea, or the Water, or both, are extremely prejudicial, as an habitual Drink in *England* ; inſomuch, that I have known many Hyſterical Caſes relieved, and ſome cured, by leaving off Tea, without taking any Remedy whatever ; and one in particular, which was attended with terrible Convulſions. A great many People, upon drinking a Quantity of Tea, find themſelves affected with Flatulencies, and, in order to relieve theſe Flatulencies, they are obliged to have recourſe to Wine, and then to Drams, a ſlow, but very certain Poiſon.

Tblaſpi, Offic. *Tblaſpi arvenſis ſiliquis latis*, C. B. P. Treacle-Muſtard. It is found in Corn Fields, tho' ſeldom, flowering in *June*. The ſmall, black, oblong, acrimonious Seeds are uſed, which are drying and abſtergent ; and principally uſed in breaking internal Abſceſſes, provok-

ing the Menſes, and curing Iſchiadical Affections, and the like.

Tblaſpi vulgare, Offic. *Tblaſpi Mithridaticum ſeu vulgatiſſimum*, *Baccariæ folio*, Park. Theat. Mithridate Muſtard. It grows among Corn, flowering in *June*. The Seeds enter the Compoſition of the *Tberiaca*, and externally uſed cleanſe all Sorts of running Ulcers.

Thuya Theophraſti, C. B. P. *Arbor Vitæ*, Offic. *Arbor Vitæ*, ſive *Paridiſaca vulgo dicta odorata ad Sabinam accedens*, J. B. The Tree of Life. It is a Native of *America*, and is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious. The Leaves are uſed as an Alexipharmic, and Diuretic. It as an opening and warming Plant, provokes the Menſes, and is good againſt the *Chloroſis* ; bruised with Honey, it diſſolves Tumors. The Oil is commended for the Gout, being rubbed on the Part ; for it acts like Fire, by ſtimulating and opening. It cleanſes Beds from Lice and Fleas.

Thymus, Offic. *Thymus vulgaris folio tenuiore*, C. B. P. Thyme. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in *June* and *July*. The Herb is uſed which is ſerviceable in tartareous Affections of the Lungs and Joints, frees all the *Viscera* from Obſtructions, and excites an Appetite. It is an excellent Plant in Suffumigations to revive the Spirits ; and, by its extraordinary Fragrancy, is very comfortable to the Brain, and highly exhilarating to the Heart. Infuſed in cold Water, it cures the Bites of all venomous Animals, and is recommended againſt the Bite of a mad Dog. It is very effectual againſt pituitous and cold Diſeaſes, particularly the Aſthma and Cough. A little Thyme mixed with Wine gives it a moſt grateful Savour, and both the Smell and Taſte of it are very penetrating, healing, and opening ; and is of Service in the flatulent Colic, is properly given in difficult Labour, and removes Obſtructions

Obstructions of the *Menses*. Externally applied, it is effectual against the Pain of the Gout, and cold Tumors.

Thymus sylvestris, Offic. *Serpyllum folio Thymi*, C. B. P. *Thymbra Hispanica Coridis folio*, Tourn. Inst. Wild Thyme. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Thymus verus, Offic. *Thymus capitatus, qui Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. *Hyssopus capitata minor*, *Thymi odore*, Hist. Oxon. True Thyme. It grows spontaneously in Crete, but is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is attenuating, inciding, and opening; and is principally used to provoke Urine and the *Menses*, and to bring away the Birth and After-Birth. It destroys Worms, purges pituitous Humours by Stool, dissolves Tumors, and dissolves concremented Blood.

Tilia, Offic. *Tilia fœmina folio majore*, C. B. P. The Lime-Tree. It is planted in Walks and Areas, flowering in June. The Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves are drying and repellent, and provoke Urine and the *Menses*. The Flowers are heating and drying, and of fine Parts, discutient, and cephalic. The *Tilia* affords us some very good Remedies, particularly in the Flowers, by an Infusion of which in Water, after the Manner of Tea, with long and constant Use, I have known, says *Hoffman*, an inveterate Epilepsy perfectly cured. The Water of the Flowers is a Specific in all Diseases where Pains or Convulsions are predominant; whence it justly deserves the Name of *Polychæstrum*. The middle Bark of the Tree, reduced with Water to a Mucilage, is of incomparable Virtue in mitigating Pains, Heats, and Inflammations; whence it gives immediate Relief in the Gout. Externally the Flowers are

recommended in the Form of a Cataplasm, in a *Tenesmus*.

Tithymalus. A Name for several Sorts of Spurges; but, as they are all violently emetic and cathartic, they are in use only with Empirics.

Tormentilla, Offic. J. B. *Tormentilla sylvestris*, C. B. P. Tormentil. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June. The Root and Herb are used. The Root is hard, knotty, crooked, and fibrous, of a reddish Colour, and astringent Taste. It is of Service in all Fluxes, whether of the Belly or Uterus. It is moreover diaphoretic and alexipharmic, and is therefore given in contagious and malignant Diseases, especially if attended with a *Diarrhœa*.

Trachelium, Cervicaria, Offic. *Campanula major & asperior, folio Urticæ*, J. B. Throat-Wort. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in July. The Leaves are used, and are recommended for the Quinsy, and for Tumors, and Inflammations of the Mouth.

Tragacantha, Offic. C. B. P. Goat's-Thorn. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. The Gum is used. See *Gummi Tragacanthæ*.

Another Species of the *Tragacantha*, is the *Poterium*, Offic. *Tragacantha altera Poterium forte Clusio*, J. B. Small Goat's Thorn. It grows in the Kingdom of *Granada*, flowering in the Summer. The Root is used, which being bruised and applied, conglutinates Wounds and Cuts where the Nerves are divided; the Decoction, also being drank, is effectual in Nervous Affections.

Tragopogon, Offic. *Tragopogon pratense luteum majus*, C. B. P. Yellow Goat's Beard. It grows in Meadows and Pastures, flowering in June and July. The Roots are used, which are very nutritive, and for that Reason good for lean and Consumptive Persons. They are also said to cure Disorders

Disorders of the Breast, the Cough, and Difficulty of Respiration, and the Pleurisy.

Tribulus aquaticus, Offic. C. B. P. Water Caltrops. It grows in watry Places, flowering in June. The Herb and Nuts are used. The Nuts, while new, are good against the Stone. This Herb is refrigerating and inspissating, good for Inflammations, and for Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums.

Tribulus terrestris, Offic. J. B. Caltrops. It grows in Italy, flowering in July. The Herb and Seed are used. The Herb agrees in Virtues with the former. The Seed is commended against Poisons, and restores those who are bitten by Serpents.

Trichomanes, Offic. *Capillus Veneris*, Pharmacop. *Trichomanes* sive *Polytichum*, J. B. English Black Maidenhair. It grows in stony and shady Places, and upon old Walls. In the English Shops it is a *Succedaneum* for the *Adiantum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris*, which grows not spontaneously in England, and is supposed to have the same Virtues; and *Tragus* ascribes the same Effects to it. The Herb, boiled in Wine or Hydromel, and drank, removes Obstructions of the Liver; cures the Jandice; cleanses the Lungs; helps difficulty of Breathing; purges Melancholy by Urine; mollifies hard Tumors of the Spleen, and the Stone; and provokes the *Menses*. The same Decoction, or the Powder of the Herb, or an *Eclegma*, or Syrup prepared of it, or the distilled Water, stops all Sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and cools Inflammations of the Liver. A *Lixivium* of the Leaves restrains the Falling off of the Hair, the Head being washed therewith, and cures the Bites of Serpents, and other Animals. Some Farmers and Graziers make a singular Use of the *Trichomanes*, in curing the Diseases of the Swine. But let the Skilful judge, says *J. Baubine*,

whether an astringent, cold, and dry Herb can perform such Effects as are ascribed to the *Trichomanes*. The chief Virtues of this Plant, and which are allowed by all, are in its being adapted to the Cure of Pulmonic Fevers, the Gravel in the Kidneys, and the Strangury.

Trifolium bituminosum, Offic. *Trifolium bitumen redolens*, C. B. P. *Asphaltites*, sive *bituminosum odoratum* & non odoratum, J. B. Stinking Trefoil. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in August. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Leaves and Seed taken in Water are effectual against the Pleurisy, Disury, Epilepsy, Dropsy, and Female Disorders, and provoke the *Menses*. They also cure the Bites of Serpents. The Root is alexipharmic.

Trifolium Leporinum Volck. Flor. Nor. *Lagopus*, *Pes Leporinus*, Offic. *Trifolium arvense humile, spicatum, sive Lagopus*, C. B. P. Hares Foot. It grows in Fields, flowering in July. The Herb is drying and astringent. It is principally used in a *Diarrhæa*, and Dysentery, and to stop the too great Flux of the *Catamenia*, and the *Fluor Albus*, and Spitting of Blood. It helps the Ulceration of the Bladder, Strangury, Heat and Pain in making Water.

Trifolium palustre, C. B. P. *Trifolium palustre, paludosum*, Offic. *Trifolium fibrinum*, Offic. Germ. *Mentha palustre triphyllum*, Tourn. Inst. *Acopa Dioscoridis*, Hist. Oxon. Buck-Bean, or Marsh-Trefoil. It grows in watry and marshy Places, flowering in May. The Herb is used. It is good for Diseases of the Joints, and for the Scurvy, and is greatly commended against Intermitting Fevers, Catarrhs, and the Dropsy.

Trifolium pratense, Ger. Emac. *Trifolium Lotus herba agrestis*, Offic. *Trifolium pratense purpureum*, C. B. P. Common Trefoil. It grows in Meadows flowering in June. The

Flowers

Flowers and Seeds, boiled in Wine, are recommended by *Tragus*, to ease acute Pains, and incide the glutinous Contents of the Intestines.

Trifolium purpureum, Offic. *Trifolium quadrifolium hortense album*, C. B. P. *Quadrifolium fuscum*, Park. Theat. Purple-Wort, and Purple-Grass. It is found in Meadows, and is cultivated, in some Gardens, flowering in Summer. The Herb is used. The Juice expels phlegmatic Humours from the Intestines, cures Ulcers of the Mouth and the Tongue, is a Preservative against the Small-Pox, and is vulgarly esteemed a present Remedy for the Purple Fever of Children.

Tripolium, Offic. *Tripolium majus & minus*, J. B. *Aster maritimus palustris cæruleus Salicis folio*, Tourn. Inst. Sea-Star-Wort. It grows on the Sea-Shores, flowering in July. The Root is used, two Drams of which, taken in Wine, purge off Water and Urine by Stool.

Another Species of *Tripolium*, is the *Conyza*, *Pulicaria*, Offic. *Conyza minor flore globozo*, C. B. P. *Aster palustris parvo flore globozo*, Tourn. Inst. Small Fleabane. It grows in Places where Water has stood all the Winter, flowering in August. The Herb is used, which is opening, penetrating, and good to purge the Brain. It is a good Sternutatory, and kills Fleas.

Triticum, Offic. *Triticum bybernum aristis carens* C. B. P. *Frumentum*, *Triticum*, Chab. Wheat. This is the common Food of almost all Europe. The Meal, applied externally by way of Cataplasm, is used for mollifying and relaxing Tumors, for Inflammations and Fluxions of the Eyes; and the dried Meal is applied to an Erysipelas, and is said to ease the Pains of the Gout. Water, in which, when heated, Bran has been infused for a Day and a Night, is good to deterge the *Furfur* of the

Head; and a Gargarism, of the Decoction of Bran, mitigates the Pain and Asperities of the Fauces. Bran boiled in Water, then put into a Bag, squeezed dry, and applied hot, removes the pungent Pains of a Pleurisy, if the Bag, when cooled, be heated in the same Manner, then again squeezed and applied, and this Method be several times repeated. It is certain that Bran has an absterfifive Virtue, by which the Intestines are stimulated to Excretion. Bread, therefore, which is made of Flower not thoroughly cleansed from the Bran, provided it be duly fermented, seems to us to be more wholesome and also more savoury, than what is made of pure Flower, or *Siligo*. For outward Use, Crumbs of Bread serve for much the same Purposes as Wheaten Flower. *Galen* writes, that a Cataplasm, prepared of Bread, is more digestive than one of Wheat, because Bread has a Mixture of Salt and Leaven; and his Opinion seems consonant to Reason, and is confirmed by Experience.

Triticum Indicum, Offic. *Frumentum Indicum Mays dictum*, C. B. P. *Mays Granis aureis*, Tourn. Inst. Indian Wheat. It is a Native of the *West Indies*. The Fruit is used, which enters the Composition of Chocolate. This is nutritious like the former, but somewhat heavier, and with more Difficulty raised into a Fermentation. For which Reason the Peasants in *France* usually roast, or parch it, by which Means it loses its Viscidity. It is very aperitive, and therefore proper in the Nephritic Colic. The Meal is of Service in emollient and suppurating Cataplasms. For, by its Viscidity, it obstructs the Pores, and is very proper for suppurating Imposthumes.

Tubera, Ounc. J. B. *Tubera terra Edibilia*, Park. Truffles, or Trubs. These are more used in Cookery than in Physic. Boiled and made in-

to a kind of Plaster, they are recommended as an external Application in a Quinsey.

Turbith & Turpetum, Offic. *Turpetum repens foliis Alibæ, vel Indicum*, C. B. P. *Convolvulus Indicus*, *Alatus*, *Maximus*, *foliis Ibisco nonnihil similibus, angulosis*, Raii Hist. *Turbith*. It grows plentifully in Ceylon and Malabar, in the East-Indies. The Root is used. *Turbith* is a pretty strong Cathartic, purging tough ferous Humours from the remote Parts; and thereby helps the Dropsy, Gout, and Rheumatism; and is put into several of the stronger purging Compositions.

Tussilago, *Farfara*, Offic. *Tussilago vulgaris*, C. B. Colts-Foot. It grows in moist Places, flowering in February and March. The Flowers, Roots, Stalks, and Leaves are used. They are of a penetrating, heating, and lenitive Quality. For which Reason, they incide thick and pituitous Humours contained in the Lungs; and are good in Coughs, Consumptions, and Pleurifies. The recent Leaves bruised in a Mortar, and boiled with double the Quantity of Sugar, are excellent in a *Phthisis*; an Exulceration of the Kidneys; a long continued ulcerous *Gonorrhæa*; and Disorders of the Stomach arising from Phlegm. Colts-Foot is accounted *alexipharmic*, because it excites Sweat. The recent Leaves, applied externally, are beneficial for the Cure of Ulcers and Inflammations. Its Juice, drank for some Days, is said to cure Quartan Agues. The Leaves are bitter, glutinous, and a little styptic. A strong Decoction of them is esteemed excellent in the King's Evil, if duly persisted in.

Vaccaria, Offic. *Lychnis segetum*. *Rubra foliis Perfoliatæ*, C. B. P. Cow-Basil. It grows among Corn, flowering in June and July. The Seeds are used. It is heating, and drying; and provokes Urine.

Vaccinia nigra, *Myrtillus*, Offic. *Vitis Idæa foliis oblongis crenatis fructu nigricante*, C. B. P. Black Whortles. It grows in stony Places, flowering in May. The Berries are used, which are cooling, and drying, with a manifest Astringent. They are good for a hot Stomach, quench Thirst, mitigate the Heat of burning Fevers, bind the Belly, stop Vomiting, and are effectual in the *Cholera Morbus*.

Valeriana major, five Phu majus, Offic. *Valeriana hortensis*, Ger. Emac. Garden Valerian. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root and Leaves are used. It is alexipharmic, sudorific, and diuretic. It is thought to be beneficial in Weakness of the Sight, Pestilence, Asthma, inveterate Cough, Pleurisy, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stoppage of the Ureters, Hernia, and the Jaundice; and is by Some accounted a good Vulnerary, and Antiscorbutic, and is effectual in all Disorders proceeding from cold, viscid, and aqueous Humours, and to be effectual in an Epilepsy.

Valeriana minor, & Phu minus, Offic. *Valeriana minor pratensis vel aquatica*, J. B. Small Valerian. It grows in moist Meadows, flowering in May. The Roots and Leaves are used, which, as they resemble those of the following in outward Appearance, so are they supposed to agree with them in Virtues, tho' in an inferior and milder Degree.

Valeriana sylvestris, Owc. *Valeriana sylvestris magna aquatica*, J. B. Great wild Valerian. It grows in Woods and Thickets, and also about watry Places, flowering in May, June, and July. The Root is in great Esteem in the present Practice, being looked upon as very attenuating, anti-hysterical, and an efficacious Medicine in all Nervous Disorders, particularly an Epilepsy.

Valerianella, arvensis præcox humilior; semine depresso, Tourn. Inst. *Lactuca agnina*, Offic. *Locusta Herba prior*, J. B. Lamb's-Lettuce, or Corn-Sallad. It grows among Corn, and in Gardens, flowering in the Spring. It is cooling and moistening; being, in Temperament and Virtues, not unlike Lettuce, and supplies its Room in Winter. It is eaten among Sallads, and is reckoned the best Ingredient among them.

Veratrum. White Hellebore. See *Helleborus albus*.

Verbascum, Tapsus barbatus, Offic. *Verbascum mas latifolium luteum*, C. B. P. Mullein. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in July. The Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves are of an herby Taste, a little saltish, and styptic. The Leaves bruised, and applied to any Part affected with Pain, remove the same. They are of a demulcent Quality; for which Reason they are an Ingredient in Decoctions, Clysters, and Cataplasms, in all Disorders where Acrimony offends; being of great Service by their insipid, viscous, emollient, and saponaceous Juice. Of the Flowers, with a Solution of Oil of Olives, is prepared Oil of *Verbascum*, which is very good to consolidate Wounds, and to mitigate Pains; and taken inwardly is a Laxative. The Flowers are made into a Conserve, which is excellent against all Hæmorrhages, Spitting of Blood from Contusions, bloody Urine, immoderate Fluxes of the *Menses* or *Lochia*, the *Tenesmus*, Dysentery, and the Falling down of the *Uterus* and *Anus*. The Decoction of the Leaves is effectual in the Colic, *Diarrhæa* and Dysentery, and a Decoction of the Flowers makes a good Gargarism in the Quinsy, and a violent Cough. The Leaves boiled in Milk are effectual in the *Tenesmus* and *Hæmorrhoids*. The Juice of this Plant is of great Efficacy in the Gout. The

Decoction of the Leaves in Water is used in Clysters, as an emollient for the *Hæmorrhoids*; and may also be injected into the *Uterus*, for the Purpose of mollifying. The Plant in short is aperient, and relaxing; and therefore enters the Composition of all emollient Clysters and Cataplasms. Outwardly the Leaves and Flowers are useful Topics, in mitigating all Kinds of Pains, particularly in Tumors of the *Anus*, and in the *Hæmorrhoids*.

Verbascum album, Offic. *Verbascum Lychnitis flore albo parvo*, C. B. P. Mullein with white Flowers. It grows in several Places by Path-ways, flowering in August. The Leaves are used, which agree in Virtues with those of the preceding.

Verbascum nigrum, Offic. *Verbascum nigrum flore ex luteo purpurascens*, C. B. P. Black Mullein. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in July and August. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are used. The Root is astringent, and of Service in a Looseness. The Leaves and Flowers agree in Virtues with those of the common *Verbascum*.

Verbena, Offic. *Verbena communis flore cæruleo*, C. B. P. Vervain. It grows in Highways, flowering in the Summer. The Root and Herb are used. It is cephalic, alexipharmic, and vulnerary, and recommended principally in Pains, Affections of the Head, inveterate Coughs, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; the Jaundice, and Dysentery, to break and expel the Stone, and for Tertian Fevers. The Root is accounted by Some as an effectual Amulet against stumous Tumors; and is hung about the Neck, by some old Women, as an efficacious Medicine for those Purposes. The Powder of the Leaves is good for the Dropsy. The Leaves bruised, and applied in the Form of a Cataplasm, is a very good Resolvent in Pains of the Sides, and the

Pleu-

Pleurisy. The distilled Water, as well as the Juice, cure Inflammations of the Eyes, and all Sorts of Wounds, increase Milk in Women who give suck, and afford Relief under a flatulent Colic.

Veronica fœmina, *Elatine*, Offic. *Elatine folio subrotundo*, C. B. P. *Veronica fœmina Fuchsi* sive *Elatine*, Ger. Emac. Female Fluellin. It grows in Fields, flowering in July. The Herb is used, which is vulnerary. The expressed Juice either internally taken, or externally applied, is said to be good for sordid and cancerous Ulcers. The Leaves boiled may be serviceable in a Dysentery.

Veronica mas, *Betonica Pauli*, Offic. *Veronica mas supina* & *vulgatissima*, C. B. P. Male Speedwell. It grows in dry Pastures. The Herb is used. It is commended for subduing Phlegm, for detarging the first Passages, for Pulmonic Diseases, the Scurvy, *Phthisis*, and Stone, being boiled with Liquorice. Infused in Water, it impregnates it with the Smell, Taste, and all the Virtues of the *Chinese* Tea, and has the same Effects. It relaxes with a moderate Astringion, whence it is recommended in a Scurvy, proceeding from Relaxation. It is proper, also, in a Spitting of Blood, because it has an astringent and somewhat of an aromatic Virtue. It heats, dries, strengthens, and resists Putrefaction. It is very penetrating; for, if it be tasted, it affects the whole Mouth, as if it were set on fire. The Decoction of the Herb in Whey, daily drank, cures the Scurvy, as we are assured by *Eugalenus* and *Sennertus*, and resolves Scorbutic Tumors. It is good, also, against the *Scabies*. The Juice, drank for a long time together, is effectual against the Gout. The Juice may be preserved in Winter, if to the Quantity of one Ounce you put four Drops of the Spirit of Sul-

phur by the Bell. It incides viscid Phlegm molesting the Lungs, and is good in Coughs, Colic, *Nephritis*, *Phthisis*, and the Itch. It is excellent in Clysters for the Colic. The Infusion of it in Wine is effectual in the *Chlorosis*; and the Powder, according to *Cæsalpinus*, cures the Dropsy. The Juice cures Intermittent Fevers; the distilled Water depurates the Eyes; and a Gargarism, prepared of a Decoction of the Leaves, cures the Quinsy. The Use of it, after the manner of Tea, is effectual in Obstructions of the Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery. It is of excellent Service in the Head-ach and Vertigo, in the *Fluxus Albus*, and all Cutaneous Diseases, as well as a Cancer. I have cured, says *Boerhaave*, in his *Hist. Plant.* a hundred Diseases with this Plant; for it has the Virtue of dissolving pituitous, viscous, oleous, and almost all other Kinds of Humours. An Infusion of *Veronica* is recommended by *Heister*, to be used warm, as a Resolvent in an *Epiphora*, or *Oculus Lacrymans*. He further observes, that this Infusion is also commended by *Schobinger*, a Disciple of *St. Yves*, for an incipient *Fistula Lacrymalis*.

Viburnum, Offic. *Lantana vulgo*, aliis *Viburnum*, J. B. The Way-faring Tree. It grows in Hedges, flowering in Summer, and the Berries are ripe in September. The Leaves and Berries are used, and are drying and astringent; whence they are commended for Inflammations of the Tonsils and Throat, the Falling down of the *Uvula*, the Looseness of the Teeth, and Fluxes of the Belly.

Vicia, Offic. *Vicia vulgaris sativa*, J. B. Common Tare. It is sown in Fields. The Seeds are used. Tares are heating, drying, cleansing, absterfivè, and astringent.

Vicia alba, Offic. *Vicia sativa alba*, C. B. P. White Tare. It is

sometimes sown in Gardens. The Seeds are used, which agree in Virtues with the preceding.

Vicia lutea, foliis Convolvuli minoris, C. B. P. *Aphaca*, Offic. Yellow Vetchling. It grows among Corn, flowering in June. The Seeds are used, which are possessed of an astringent Quality, by virtue of which they stop Fluxes of the Belly and Stomach, if roasted.

Vicia sylvestris, Aracus, Offic. *Vicia semine rotundo nigro*, C. B. P. Strangle Tare, or Wild Vetch. It grows in Hedges, and among Corn, flowering in the Spring. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the other Species.

Vinca pervinca, Offic. *Vinca pervinca vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Pervinca vulgaris angustifolia flore cæruleo*, C. B. P. Periwinkle. It grows in Fields, flowering in May. The Herb is used. It is vulnerary, and proper in Fluxes of the Belly, a Dysentery, Hæmorrhoids, Spitting of Blood, Hæmorrhages of the Nose, and for an Excess of the Catamenia.

Vinca Pervinca Officinarum, Buxb. *Pervinca vulgaris latifolia flore cæruleo*, Tourn. Inst. The greater Periwinkle. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in April. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Vincetoxicum. Swallow-wort. See *Asclepias*.

Viola, Offic. *Viola Martia purpurea*, J. B. Purple Violets. They grow in Hedges, and about the Sides of Ditches, flowering in March. The Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Roots are used. The Leaves are emollient and laxative, and enter Fomentations, Cataplasms, and Clysters. The Flowers have an anodyne, demulcent, and antiphlogistic Virtue. They are infused in the purest Rain Water; from whence, by often repeating the same, is prepared the *Syrupus Violarum sine Coctione*, by

adding four times the Weight of Sugar. This Syrup is very palatable, gently opening, corrects every thing acrimonious, and loosens the Belly. The Seeds are potent Hydragogues, but are seldom used except in Obstructions of the Kidneys, and the Nephritic Colic. The Root purges upwards and downwards. This Plant is pectoral and cordial, and proper in Coughs, Dryness of the Tongue, and Asperities of the Fauces, as also, in Catarrhs, Phthisis, and the Pleurisy.

Viola tricolor, Offic. *Viola tricolor hortenensis repens*, C. B. P. *Facea tricolor sive Trinitatis flos*, J. B. Heart's Ease. It grows in Gardens, flowering in May. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding. Dr. Baynard says it is a Cure for Madness.

Viola Lunaria, Offic. *Viola lunaria major siliquâ oblongâ*, C. B. P. Sattin Flower with long Pods. It flowers in May. The Leaves are used. A certain Swiss Surgeon, as *Camerarius* says, prepared a good vulnerary Ointment of the bruised Leaves of this Herb and Sanicle.

Viola Mariana, Offic. *Viola Mariana Dodonæi quibusdam Medium*, J. B. *Campanula hortenensis folio & flore oblongo*, C. B. P. Coventry Bells. It is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Root, which is seldom used in Medicine, is, as a Food, esteemed refrigerating, drying, and astringent.

Virga aurea, Offic. *Virga aurea vulgaris latifolia*, J. B. Golden-Rod. This Plant, as we are told by *Tournefort*, is a Native of Canada, but is now common throughout Europe; because the Seeds brought from that Country have diffused themselves thro' all the European Regions, and grow without Difficulty. It flowers in August. This Plant is so acrimonious, that no Pepper can be compared with it, tho' it leaves not the least Relish of Acridness in the Mouth,

Mouth, but proceeds thro' the whole Body. It is like the *Ranunculus acris* of the Shops, and is of a moderately or somewhat astringent Taste, which at first is not unpleasant, but leaves an ungrateful Relish in the Mouth. *Barclay* in his *Satyricon* says, that he cured a Person of Quality, to whom he was sent on an Embassy, of the Stone, and a Suppuration of the Kidneys, with the Powder of the dried Leaves. Three or four Ounces of the Plant, macerated in Water, are a good vulnerary Dose, and proper for internal Hæmorrhages, the Dysentery, and *Diarrhæa*. Externally it depurates Wounds, absterges Putridness of the Gums, fastens loose Teeth, and cleanses malignant Ulcers, and Fistulas. I have often exhibited it, (says *Boerhaave* in his *Hist. Plant.*) with great Success, in all Sorts of putrid, viscid, and cold Indispositions. The Leaves duly dried, and infused after the Manner of Tea, and drank with an Addition of Honey, are highly corroborative and deterfive, and of extraordinary Efficacy in Ulcers of the Lungs, and Wounds of the Breast, and other Parts.

Viscum, Offic. *Viscum baccis albis*, C. B. P. *Viscus quercus* & *aliarum arborum*, J. B. Mûssel, and Mûsletoe. It grows upon several Trees, but especially upon the Oak, which last is most esteemed. The Wood, Leaves, and the glutinous Matter which is found in the Berries, and Bark, called Birdlime, are used. The Wood is of principal and specific Use in the Epilepsy. It is also prescribed for the Apoplexy and Vertigo, taken inwardly, or hung about the Neck. For these Disorders it is acknowledged to be effectual, by the unanimous Consent of antient and modern Physicians. We know Some, says, *J. Baubine*, who have made use of the Wood of *Viscum*, macerated in Wine, with Success against the

Vertigo. The Powder of *Viscum*, especially what grows upon Oaks, not only cures the Epilepsy, but provokes the *Menses*. It is also an *Arcanum* against a Pleurisy, being taken once, and again, and a third time, in Water of *Carduus* and Poppy. *J. Baubine* writes, that he has several Times advised the Use of *Viscum*, bruised and macerated in proper Waters, against Worms of the Intestines in Children. The Powder of the *Viscum*, which grows on the *Oxyanthus*, being infused in white or Spanish Wine, and given two Hours before the Paroxysm, or Fit, and the Dose repeated, if necessary, has often removed, and perfectly cured a Quartan. The Leaves after they have been chewed, and ground by the Teeth of labouring Beasts, and Cows, are by our rustic People esteemed effectual for expelling the *Secundines*. The Birdlime, or Glue, used for Fowling, was much employed by the Antients in Medicine. It has the Virtue of mollifying and dissolving Tumors, the *Parotides*, and Abscesses, being mixed with Rosin, and an equal Quantity of Wax. It also cures the *Epynotides*, and, as *Pliny* says, dries up stumorous Ulcers, and cures the Epilepsy. It is good for many other Disorders, according to *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*.

Vitis, Offic. *Vitis vinifera*, Common Plant. Usual. The Vine. This is a Vegetable too well known to require any Description. The Leaves and the Tendrils of the Vine are refrigerating and astringent, and are used in Dysenteries, Vomiting, a Pica, Spitting of Blood, and other Hæmorrhages. The Juice, which distils from the young Shoots when cut, taken internally, has the Reputation of breaking and expelling the Stone. Externally it is said to cure Dimness of the Sight, Redness of the Eyes, and Cutaneous Eruptions. The immature Grapes are refrigerating,

ting, drying, and astringent, and are used to excite an Appetite, and check a Diarrhæa. The ripe Grapes, and their unfermented Juice, are extremely saponaceous, resolvent, and detergent; and, if taken in pretty large Quantities, will excite a Diarrhæa, with very good Effects, if not carried too far. The *Acini*, or Grape Stones, are esteemed astringent, and are recommended in Vomitings and Fluxes. Wine, Vinegar, and Tartar, are produced from the Juice of the Grape after Fermentation, and these are taken notice of under their respective Articles.

Vitis Corinthiaca, sive Apyrina, J. B. *Uvæ Passæ minores, Passulæ*, Offic. *Corinthiæ*, Park. Theat. The Currant Vine. It is cultivated in Zant and Cephalonia. The ripe Fruit dried is used. It is cooling, mitigates febrile Heat, allays Thirst, and purges the Belly.

Another is the *Uva passa major*, Offic. *Uva passa major*, Béguas & Græcis forte, C. B. P. Raisins of the Sun. They are brought to us from Spain, and are hot, or temperate, lenient, loosen the Belly, correct Acrimony, are grateful to the Stomach, Lungs, and Liver, and mitigate a Cough.

Ulmaria, Regina Prati, Offic. *Ulmaria, Barba Capri floribus compactis*, C. B. P. Meadow-Sweet. It grows in moist Meadows, flowering in July. The Herb is antispasmodic, Antiepileptic, corroborative, and astringent. Hence it is used by the Peasants for a Dysentery, Diarrhæa, and to repress Vomiting. It is of Service in regulating the disorderly Motions of the Heart, Blood, and Spirits; and wherever Condensation, Strengthening, and Astriction are required, this Herb is of excellent Use. The Leaves are good for an Hæmoptoe; and the bruised Root is applied to Wounds, in order to stop the Blood, and consolidate the Part.

A Decoction of the Root is proper in malignant Fevers.

Ulmus, Offic. J. B. *Ulmus campestris & Theophrasti*, C. B. P. Common Elm. It grows in Hedges, and the Bark and Leaves are used. The Bark is said to have an agglutinating Virtue, to mitigate Arthritic and Ischiadic Pains, to purge, and carry off Phlegm and Water. A Decoction of the internal Bark is frequently used as a Gargarism, in Quinseys, and Asperities of the Fauces. The Leaves are astringent.

Ulmus montana, Offic. C. B. P. *Ulmus latiore folio*, Park. Theat. The Wych Hasel. It grows frequently in Hedges. The Bark is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Urtica, Offic. *Urtica major vulgaris*, J. B. Common Stinging Nettle. It grows in Hedges, and among Rubbish. The Nettle is furnished with small, slender, Spines, of so flexible a Nature at the Extremities, that when they enter the Skin they easily bend; but when they penetrate the Flesh they cannot be drawn forth, but are there broken off as it were into Fragments, and excite an Inflammation and Vesicles, which continue till the Pieces are expelled. The Decoction of the Leaves is aperitive, and commended against the Gout. The greenest and freshest Stalks are used to whip the Limbs affected with the Gout or Palsy, in order to excite an Inflammation in the external Parts. This Plant is of Service in the Diseases of the Kidneys and Bladder, Coughs, *Phtbisis*, internal Hæmorrhages, *Hæmoptysis*, Vomiting of Blood, an immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, and Bloody Urine. The Leaves bruised and applied resist a Gangrene, and a Decoction of them, drank in the Manner of Tea, is an excellent Laxative.

Urtica Romana, Offic. *Urtica Romana sive mas cum globulis*, J. B. Roman

Roman Nettle. It grows in sandy Places, and the Seeds are used, which are recommended in Pulmonary Affections, the *Asthma*, stubborn Coughs, Pleurisy, and Peripneumony.

Usnea Cranii Humani, Offic. *Muscus ex Cranio Humano*, Ger. Emac. Moss of a dead Man's Skull. This Species of Herb, which adheres to the Skulls of Carcases exposed to the Air, is by different Authors recommended as highly beneficial in various Diseases. Thus it is extolled as a Specific in Epilepsies, and all Disorders of the Head, in Hæmorrhages produced by whatever Cause, and in Dysenteries. It is used internally, externally, alone, mixed with other Substances, and as an Amulet. In Hæmorrhages it produces its Effects, if only held in the Hand. Thus *Boyle*, in his Specifics, informs us, that he himself had an Hæmorrhage of the Nose stopt by using it in this Manner. *Juncker* whimsically informs us, that it renders the Body so impenetrable as not to be pierced with a Musket Bullet. Some affirm, that the Virtues of that *Usnea* are greater, which has been gathered from the Skulls, during a certain Position of the Stars; when for Instance, the Moon is in the Increase in the House of *Venus*, when she is in *Pisces*, *Taurus*, or *Libra*. Others affirm, that the *Usnea* gathered from the Heads of hanged Persons is best. But *Paracelsus* asserts, that what is found on the Skulls of Persons broken on the Wheel is no less valuable. *Grube in Arcan. Med.* informs us, that those who greatly extol the *Usnea* in Medicine, suppose that the Vital and Animal Spirits of the deceased Person are collected in it, and by a certain Medicinal Force derived to any Part affected in a living Person. But as every one knows, that a Carcase has neither Vital nor Animal Spirits, those seem to be in the right who give no Credit

to the peculiar Power of this Plant, or its specific Virtues in removing obstinate Disorders. But *Juncker* affirms, that the Virtues of this Plant are founded on Credulity, or some other Error. Besides, the Force of Imagination may be supposed to cooperate strongly with this Medicine, as *Boyle* thinks, when he informs us, that if a certain Person, when Blood was taking from him, took *Usnea* in his Hand for the sake of Curiosity, the Blood ceased to flow till he laid it aside again. *Marx*, a celebrated Dealer in Aromatics in Nuremberg, does not hesitate to affirm, that the *Usnea* of the Human Cranium is of no other Use but to be preserved as a Rarity. And *Boecler* is of Opinion, that, as with the Bones of dead Bodies, so also with the *Usnea* many superstitious and impious Things are done. But *Rieger* is of Opinion, that in Hæmorrhages, where styptic Tents or Pessaries are expedient, the *Usnea*, mixed with other proper Ingredients, may produce happy Effects. Besides, where exsiccant and astringent Medicines are proper, its Powder, whether used externally or internally, must certainly produce some Effect; for it is of a drying and astringent Nature. Thus I agree (says *Rieger*) with *Pauli*, who speaks in this Manner: "Though the *Usnea* may produce good Effects in " Spittings of Blood, Hæmorrhages, " and other Fluxes; yet there is no " Necessity why a Physician should " disgrace his Profession by pre- " scribing it, since there are other " Substances equally astringent, and " which no Patient will refuse on " account of the Horror and Nausea " they produce." *Etmuller* informs us, that Some supply the Place of the true *Usnea* with the Moss of a Tile, which in Hæmorrhages of the Nose they immerse in Vinegar, and apply to the Crown of the Head; whereas instead of the true *Usnea*, which is

rare, Others use one of the artificial Kind, which they obtain in the following Manner: They take the Moss of large Meadow Stones, gathered in the Month of April. This, when gently dried, they reduce to a gross Powder in a Glass Mortar, sprinkling it with *Malmsey* Wine, till it has acquired the Consistence of a thick Poultrice. Then with a Knife they spread this Preparation very thin on the *Cranium* of a Carcase broken on the Wheel. As it becomes gradually dry, they spread more of it on the *Cranium*, which in the open Air they expose to the Rays of the Sun, removing it when Rains come on. This they repeat till the Plant begins to flourish, and afterwards gather from it an *Usnea* not inferior to that which grows spontaneously from the Scull. *Ludovicus*, when treating of Vulneraries and Astringents, speaks thus: "Moss may be every where found; " and that obtained from the Oak, " and the common *Egyptian* Thorn, " for Medicinal Purposes, in Pessaries, for Instance, Tents, and " Ointments, is not inferior to " the *Usnea*, gathered in the most " superstitious Manner, or even that " growing on Human Skulls."

Xochinacaxtliis, seu *Flos Auriculæ*. *Hern.* *Fruktus oblongus, cineraceus acidulus*, C. B. P. *Orejuelas*, seu *Orichelas*, Hughes. It grows in *New Spain*, and the Flowers enter the Composition of Chocolate, in order to give it a fine Smell, and a pleasant Taste. The Plant is hot and dry, dissolves Flatulencies, attenuates Phlegm, and heats and strengthens a weak and cold Stomach.

Xylobalsamum. This is the Wood of the Tree, which produces the true Balsam, or *Balsamum e Mecha*.

Zacintha, *Cichoreum verrucarium*, Offic. *Chondrilla verrucaria foliis Cichorei viridibus*, C. B. P. Wart Succory. It grows in Gardens,

flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is diuretic, and edulcorating, and allays the immoderate Heat of the Blood. It is reported to be of surprising Virtue in removing Warts.

Zea, Spelta, Offic. *Zea dicoccos vel Zea major*; C. B. P. Spelt Wheat. It grows in Italy. The Germans make Bread of Spelt, as white as that of Wheat, but lighter, and less nutritive. While new it is sweet and easy of Concoction, but when stale it is not so grateful, and is besides difficult of Digestion. Broth or Gruel, made of the Flower of Spelt, is astringent, and therefore adapted to the same Purposes, as if prepared with Rice, being proper in an *Hæmoptysis*, Dysentery, *Diarrhæa*, and the like, especially when boiled with Calves-Feet.

Zea verna, J. B. *Olyra*, Offic. *Zea Amylea sive Olyra*, C. B. P. Sprat Corn. It is sown in Germany, and reaped late. The Seeds are used in the Kitchens of Germany. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is somewhat less nutritive.

Zedoaria. Zedoary. We have two Kinds of this Root, as the long and the round; but they are both the Roots of the same Plant, the Body of which is round, and the Protuberances, or Ramifications, long. The Plant they belong to is a Kind of *Colchicum*, described by *Herman* in the *Paradisus Batavus*.

The first is thus distinguished, *Zedoaria longa*, Offic. C. B. P. *Gedwar aut Geidwar*, Ger. Emac. *Zedoaria Zeylanica Camphoram redolens*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Long Zedoary. It is brought to us from the *East-Indies*. It is reckoned attenuant, detergent, emmenagogue, carminative, anthelmintic, cordial, alexipharmic, stomachic, diuretic, heating, and drying. It dissolves Flatulencies, and is principally used in Pains of the Colic, and of the Stomach. It cures the

the Bites of venomous Animals, stops a Lientery, represses Vomiting, provokes the *Menses*, and kills all manner of *Tineæ* infecting the Belly. The Dose is from five Grains to half a Dram, in Substance, and it may be used in Infusion like Tea. Some correct *Opium* with this Root.

The second is distinguished thus, *Zedoaria rotunda*, Offic. C. B. P. *Melankua*, Hort. Mal. Round Zedoary. This is also brought from the *East-Indies*, and agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is seldom to be met with in our Shops. This Species, cut into Slices, dried, and preserved in Sugar, is more excellent and commodious for Use than Ginger.

Zingi, *Anisum Indicum*, Offic. *Anisum peregrinum*, C. B. P. Indian Anise. The Kernel of this Fruit, which is brought from the *East Indies*, is good for the Colic.

Zingiber, Offic. C. B. P. *Zinziber*, Ger. Emac. Ginger. It is brought from *Calecut* in the *East-Indies* principally, but it is now cultivated in *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*, from whence we are supplied with it, either preserved, or dried. It heats powerfully, opens, incides, and attenuates, and discusses Flatulencies in the *Primæ Viæ*. It is esteemed beneficial to the Stomach, *Thorax*, and all the *Viscera*. It excites an Appetite, and resists Putrefaction and Malignity.

Raspings are taken. Externally a Bit of the Hoof is included in a Ring, and worn superstitiously on the Finger, which is next to the little one, in such a Manner, that the Portion of the Hoof may be next to the Palm. Sometimes the Hoof is held in the Hand, applied to the Pulse, put into the left Ear, or suspended about the Neck, in such a Manner, that it may touch the Skin. The Nerves are bound about those Limbs which are most subject to Spasms. It seems the Elk is an Animal much subject to Epileptic Disorders; and it has been observed, that it frequently scratches its Head with the hind Eet, which was whimsically apprehended to be done, as a Remedy for the above-mentioned Distemper. Hence the Hoof acquired its Reputation as a Medicine; but I am afraid no great Dependance can be had upon it.

Anguilla, Offic. Aldrov. de Pisc. The Eel. The Fat is used, which is vulnerary, generates Hairs, is of Service in an *Alopecia*, cures Deafness, being put into the Ears, and mitigates the Hemorrhoids.

Anser, Offic. The Goose. The Fat is esteemed to be more hot, subtle, penetrating, and resolvent, than that of the Swine; and is sometimes injected by way of Clyster in Erosions of the Intestines. It cures Baldness of the Head, Fissures of the Lips, Ringings of the Ears, mollifies rigid Tendons, and relaxes the Belly, especially in Children. The Blood is alexipharmic. The Dung violently heats and dries, incides and opens, and powerfully provokes the *Menses*, and Urine, and expels the Secundines. It is much used in the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Scurvy. The Sportsmen are of Opinion, that when a Kennel is affected with Madness, the only Way to remedy this Evil is, to let a Flock of Geese lie in it every Night for a considerable time; and

CHAP. II.

Of ANIMALS.

ALCE, Offic. Schrod. The Elk. The Parts used in Medicine, are the Hoofs, and the Nerves. The Hoof is esteemed a Specific against the Epilepsy, applied either externally or internally. Internally the

I have some Reason to believe, that this Observation is not without Foundation. The Cuticle of the Feet, dried and powdered, is said to be astringent, and is sometimes used in immoderate Fluxes of the *Menses*, and is esteemed a good Application for Chilblains.

Apes, Offic. Bees. The Bees themselves, their Honey, the Wax, and *Propolis*, or Bee Glue, are used in Medicine. The Salts of Bees are very volatile, and highly exalted. For this Reason, when dried, powdered, and taken internally, they are diuretic, and diaphoretic. If this Powder is mixed in Unguents, with which the Head is anointed, it is said to cure the *Alopecia*, and to contribute to the Growth of Hair upon bald Places. Honey will taste of the Plant, from whence it is gathered, as *Dioscorides* remarks with respect to the *Sardinian* Honey. And the Honey collected from the *Chamaerodendros Pontica, maxima, Mespili folio, flore luteo*, which *Tournefort* takes to be the *Ægolethron* of *Pliny*, has been remarked in all Ages to be poisonous. Honey is very penetrating and deterging, and is therefore good in all Obstructions, especially from viscid and tough Humors. In Infarctions and Stuffing of the Breast, it is of great Efficacy, and wonderfully promotes Expectoration. In short, there is no Disorder from Phlegm, or any thing which is the Produce of a cold Constitution, in which it is not serviceable. But in thin and hot Habits it is not good. It was antiently used as Sugar is now; and Pity it is, that it is not more used. It does great Service to such as are troubled in a Morning with thick tough Phlegm, with which they cannot be easy, untill it is hawked up, tho' it gives much Difficulty and Straining to do it. For this Purpose it is very conveniently eat over Night upon a Toast, or dis-

solved in any warm Liquor. Some affirm it will destroy Worms drank in Milk. It has been used in Surgery to cleanse foul Ulcers, either by immediate Application, or washing them with Liquors in which it had been dissolved. It is remarkable that Honey was used by the Antients, in the Composition of their Antidotes and *Theriacas*, as in *Mithridate*, the *Theriaca Andromachi*, commonly called *Venice Treacle*; and *Fracasorius* has followed their Example, in the Composition of his Confection, called *Diascordium*. Now, Honey I apprehend to be a very proper Ingredient in such Compositions. For it opens the other Ingredients by fermenting; extracts, and in some degree alters their Virtues, and unites them in one common Efficacy. Besides, Opium, and other Narcotics, which are frequently directed in the Antidotes of the Ancients, are corrected by Honey; agreeable to which, is the Remark of *Dioscorides*, that Honey relieves the Disorders excited by taking the Juice of the Poppy. When, therefore, we make any of these Antidotes with *Diacodium*, a Medicine results from the Composition, of Virtues very different from those of one which is made with Honey. And this deserves the serious Consideration of Physicians who prescribe *Diascordium*, or any of the other Antidotes made with *Diacodium*. With respect to Honey, one farther Remark is to be made, which is, that there is a Peculiarity in some Constitutions, which renders them incapable of bearing the least Quantity of Honey, without excessive Gripes, Vomitings, and Uneasiness. And in others, it operates as a Poison: an Instance of which we find in the Philosophical Transactions. Certain Balsams appear (says *Baerhaave*) in a very small Quantity upon the Surface of the Leaves of some Plants, where they are inspissated by the Heat of

of the Sun, as seems manifestly to appear in Rosemary. There are also found in other Plants certain very minute Globules, rising from the open seminal Tufts in the main Part of the Flower. These can scarce be collected by any human Means. But I have sometimes found, upon frequently cohobating Spirit of Wine upon Rosemary Leaves, an unexpected and ungrateful Taste or Smell of Wax, fouling the Spirit, which before was good; and, upon viewing these Leaves with a Microscope, I thought I discovered little waxy Risings on the Surface; and, upon handling them considerably, I evidently found Wax generally sticking to my Fingers. Wax, therefore, appears to be a certain Species of Turpentine, which the fat Juices of Plants, when heated by the Sun, sweat out upon the Surface, or produce with in the Cavities of the flowery Tufts. This the Bees collect, roll up into little Balls, and carry between their hind Feet to their Hives, where it is wrought into the Cells of their Combs; and from hence, after the Honey is separated from the droffy Parts, it is procured for human Uses. It is generally yellow, and not ungrateful either in Taste or Smell. It becomes hard, and almost brittle, in the Cold, but grows soft, and dissolves with Heat. Wax is heating, mollifying, and moderately incarnating. It is mixed in forbile Liquors, as an efficacious Remedy for a Dysentery, and is recommended to prevent the Curdling of Milk in the Breasts of Nurses. The white Wax is nothing but the Yellow Wax, whitened by frequent Infolation. The *Propolis*, or Bee-Glue, is a rude Wax-like and thick Matter, or Glue, found in the Entrance of Bee-Hives. It is gently heating, abstergent, and attracting. It softens indurated Parts, alleviates Pains, and induces Cicatrices on Ulcers.

Araneus, Offic. The Spider. Both the Spider and its Web are used. The Spider is said to avert the Paroxysms of Fevers, if it be applied to the Pulse of the Wrist, or the Temples; but is peculiarly recommended against a Quartan, being inclosed in the Shell of a Hazle Nut. The Web astringes and conglutinates, and is therefore vulnerary, restrains Bleeding, and prevents an Inflammation. The Country People have a Tradition, that a small Quantity of Spider's Web, given about an Hour before the Fit of an Ague, and repeated immediately before it, is effectual in curing that troublesome and sometimes obstinate, Distemper. This Remedy is not confined to our own Country. For I am well informed, that the *Indians* about *North Carolina* have great Dependance on this Remedy for Agues, to which they are much subject. And I am acquainted with a Gentleman long resident in those Parts, who assures me he was himself cured by it of that Distemper. And indeed Experience confirms the Efficacy of this Medicine in the Cure of Agues.

Araneus niger, Offic. The Black Spider. It is common in Woods, Thickets, and Pastures. Among the approved Remedies of Sir *Matthew Lister*, I find, that the distilled Water of Black Spiders is an excellent Cure for Wounds, and that this was one of the choice Secrets of Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

Asinus, Offic. The Ass. The Hoof, Blood, Milk, Urine, and Dung are used in Medicine. The Hoof is recommended in an Epilepsy, like that of the Elk; and the Ashes of it, used externally, are esteemed good for discussing strumous Swellings, and Imposthumations, for curing Chilblains, and Cracks of the Skin, for removing Films of the Eye, for expelling a dead *Fetus*, and for rowzing Epileptic and Hysteric Patients.

tients out of their Fits. The Blood is said to be sudorific; and that of a young Ass to cure the Jaundice. Asses Milk is very nourishing, and abstergent, and is therefore held serviceable in a Consumption, in Disorders of the Stomach, Abscesses of the Kidneys, the Stone in the Bladder, and Arthritic Pains. It is esteemed gently cathartic, and was frequently directed by *Hippocrates* as a Purge in large Quantities. As a Topic, it makes the Gums firm, eases Arthritic Pains, and gives the Face an agreeable Whiteness, if washed with it. The Urine is said to be a powerful Remedy in Disorders of the Kidneys; cures the Itch, takes away Warts, and callous Excrescences; and relieves in Atrophies, and Palsies of the Limbs, and Pains of the Gout. The Dung is recommended to stop Hæmorrhages.

Astacus, Offic. The Lobster. It is found in the Sea. The Shell of this Fish calcined, and drank in Wine, is said to break and carry off stony Concretions in the Kidneys. And it is likely enough to have some Effect in such Cases, because the Shells of Fish calcined are a sort of Lime; and the Salts of Lime are the grand Dissolvents of stony Concretions. Lobsters as a Food are highly alkaliescent, and consequently must be very proper Food, when an acid Acrimony prevails in the Stomach, and general Habit; but the contrary, in case of a Tendency to an alkaline Putrefaction. They are reckoned very nourishing, and good in a Consumption.

Astacus fluviatilis, Offic. The Crabs, or *Crevis*. They are found in Rivers, and the Parts of them used are, the Flesh, and what we call the *Lapilli*, or *Oculi Cancrorum*, known by the Name of Crab's Eyes. In their Head, according to Some, or rather in their Stomach, are found two white Stones, as large as a Pea,

of a kind of lenticular or orbicular Form, but compressed, and somewhat hollow on one Side; whereas the other is convex, and disposed in *Lamina*. These Stones are of an earthy Taste. We frequently meet with a counterfeit Species of this Commodity, prepared of a whitish Earth, and made up in the same Form; but this factitious Kind is easily distinguished by breaking them; since they want those *Lamina*, which are always found in the convex Part of natural and genuine Crab's Eyes. The Flesh of this Animal is cooling, moistening, and adapted to nourish such as labour under Atrophies. The Stones or Eyes are cooling, drying, abstergent, and discutient. They resolve tartareous Concretions, and coagulated Blood, and are possessed of a lithontriptic Quality. For which Reason they are often prescribed in Nephritic Pains, Pleurifies, Asthma's, and Colics; they are also proper for cleansing the Teeth. The Shell is endued with the same Virtues with the Stones; and is besides of Service in curing such Itches in Children, as arise from saline Humours, and in carrying off the Paroxysms of Intermittent Fevers.

Balæna, Offic. The Whale. The Fat of the Whale is said by *Schroder* to be a good Topic for the Itch. The Oil is more used in Mechanics than Medicine, tho' it is by Some recommended for the *Scabies*. It is called Train Oil.

Another Species of Whale, is the *Cetus*, or *Parmafitty* Whale. See *Sperma Ceti*.

Barbus, Offic. The Barbel. It is found in Rivers, and is greatly used in the Kitchen. The Spawn of this Fish, at some Seasons of the Year, is a most violent Vomit and Purge.

Bezoar. This is of two Sorts, either Oriental, or Occidental. The Oriental is found in the Stomach or *Omasum* of the *Capra sive Gazella* Bezoar-

Bezoardica Orientalis, Offic. The Bezoar-Goat. These Stones are of different Shapes and Sizes. Some of them are of the Form of a Kidney, or *French Bean*; others are round, oblong, and of an irregular Figure. Each Stone of this Kind is composed of several *Laminae*, formed of a greenish or Olive-coloured Substance, diversified with white Streaks, which run thro' the whole Body of the Stone. These *Laminae* adhere so closely one to another, that, breaking the Stone, we may observe several Layers of different Thicknesses, and even sometimes of different Colours. There are also found *Laminae*, which, upon breaking these Stones, disengage and separate themselves very regularly from each other; which they also do, when a considerable Degree of Heat is applied to them. The Substance, which possesses the Middle or Centre of these *Bezoars*, is usually hard, gravelly, and pretty smooth. The *Bezoardic* Layers, which cover this Substance, are easily broken, between the Teeth; to which they adhere like a gently glutinous Substance, and tinge the *Saliva* a little. Authors advise us to make Choice of Bezoar-Stones that are of a moderate Bulk, brownish, and which communicate a yellow Colour to Quicklime, a greenish one to Chalk, and which cannot be dissolved in Water. If pricked with a hot Iron, no Bubbles ought to arise round the Iron, which is a Proof, that it is not adulterated with any Refins. The *Laminae* also must be fine, and disposed in *Strata*. The best Species of these Stones are taken from Animals that feed on large Mountains, such as those of *Persia*. *Bezoar* is said to be alexipharmic, and a Promoter of Sweat; is good in Epilepsies, Palpitations of the Heart, Jaundice, Dysenteries, Stone, and Obstructions of the *Menses*; it cures Melancholy, and promotes Delivery; and, in these impor-

tant Intentions, *Schroder* assigns the Dose from three Grains to twelve. But we have no Instances from Experience to support any such Practice. It has neither Smell nor Taste; and, upon taking into the Stomach, gives no Sensation, nor produces the least perceivable Effect, which is Ground enough to suspect it good for nothing; altho' our Physicians prescribe it in much larger Doses than what *Schroder* mentions, and Others have ventured half a Dram, or a Dram at a time. Many Circumstances contribute to render the medicinal Virtues of *Bezoar* precarious, and not easy to be determined; as the Uncertainty of procuring that which is genuine, it being much adulterated, as is said, even in the *Indies*; not to mention the large Quantities that are made in *Europe*, in Imitation of the true. Again, the excessive Price, is generally bears, makes it inconvenient to exhibit it in a great Number of Cases, and that in sufficient Quantities, and those long enough, continued, to determine, whether the Virtues attributed to it are real or imaginary. And without this Test it is not possible to reason accurately and conclusively, with respect to the Efficacy of any one Simple, tho' the Manner of its Production and the *Analysis* are both taken into Consideration; neither does the Taste give us any surer Information. As to my own private Opinion, it is of no great Importance in the Case before us, because I have not very often directed it, and consequently am not a Judge of its real Effect. But I am informed from Physicians, who have industriously attempted to make the proper Experiments, that it has no Sort of medicinal Virtues, that they could perceive, which might give it the Preference to the testaceous Powders. I cannot, however, forbear thinking, that, if we had the genuine *Bezoar* Stone, we should find it

ended

endued with greater medicinal Virtues, than at present we have any Reason to believe it possessed of.

The *Occidental Bezoar* is produced by the *Cervus minor Americanus Bezoarticus*, the Lesser American Deer, being found in the Stomach of this Animal, and is easily known from the *Oriental*, from its being of a paler Colour. It is sometimes of a greyish white, and is formed on Substances of the same Kind with the *Oriental*. Its *Laminee* are also sometimes thicker, and striated according to their Thickness. The Virtues ascribed to it are much the same, as those ascribed to the *Oriental Bezoar*.

Bombyx. Offic. The Silk worm. This Insect undergoes a strange and surprizing *Metamorphosis* in the several Periods of its Existence. This Animal, or Worm, is called *Bombyx*, in the Shops, and is produced from small Eggs, hatched by the genial Heat of the Sun, in the Spring of the Year. It feeds upon Mulberry Leaves, till it has arrived at a State of Maturity. After this, they are usually put into a small Bag, where they wrap themselves up in a silken Case, which, coming from their Mouths, is without Interruption carried very often round them. This Case is sometimes of a palish Colour. In this Case, or Coat, it remains wrapt up, till it is transformed into its *Cbrysalis* or *Aurelia*, and appears dead: but at last, it sallies forth from its Coat in the Form of a Butterfly, with four Wings; and after a Copulation, which lasts for three Days, and proves immediately mortal to the Male, the Female lays a considerable Number of Eggs, and dies likewise. The whole Worm, and the silken Coat or Covering, are used in Medicine. Silk-worms dried, and reduced to a Powder, are by Some applied to the Crown of the Head, for removing Vertigos and Convulsions. The Silk, and Case

or Coat, are of a due Temperament between Heat and Cold, and corroborate and recruit the vital, natural, and animal Spirits. We must take care not to use the Coat, or Case, if it is either stained with their Excrements, or if the *Aurelia*, or Worm, remains dead in it.

Bos, Offic. This is a general Name for Black Cattle, as they are called, of which *Taurus* is the Male, or Bull, *Vacca* the Cow, *Vitulus* the Calf; tho' *Bos*, the Ox, is generally understood of the Bull castrated when young. The Horns, Gall, Liver, Spleen, Blood, Marrow, Suet, Oil of the Feet, Hoof, Urine, Dung, the Stones sometimes found in the Gall Bladder, the Milk, Butter, Cheese, and the Balls found in the Stomach, are used in Medicine. The Gall is esteemed excellent in Ringings and Pains of the Ear, relaxes the Belly, and kills Worms. A Decoction of the Liver of a Calf is used for Indurations of the Spleen, and a Suppression of the *Menses*; and it is sometimes applied externally to the Region of the Spleen. The Milk is thick and nourishing, and is good in Disorders of the Bladder, a Diarrhæa, Dysentery, Tenesmus, and Erosions of the Intestines. The Butter is moderately heating, emollient, digestive, lenient, resolvent, relaxing, and good for Dimness of the Sight. New soft Cheese mitigates Pains of the Gout, and Heat of the Liver, and is reckoned a good Application in an *Ex-omphalos* in Children. Old putrid Cheese is said to promote the Solution of Aliment contained in the Stomach, and superior to the Powers of Digestion. Old Leather made of the Hide, burnt or singed, is commended for the Hysteric Passion. The Fat is of Service, wherever Emollients are required. The *Axungia*, which is melted from the Hoofs, is more penetrating and emollient, because of finer Parts; but the Mar-

row exerts its emollient Virtue wherever it is applied. The Bones calcined, and pulverized, are said to strengthen the Bowels, to stop a Looseness, and to be effectual against Worms, and the Epilepsy, used either internally, or in Ointments, or Plasters; but it must be understood of such Cases where the Disorder proceeds from an Excess of Humidity, or an Acid, and is to be subdued by Driers and Absorbents. The Hoofs have an anti-epileptic Virtue. Being fried, and so taken, they may be of some Service in a Dysentery, where an alkaline, anti-acid, glutinous Faculty is required. There is a Stone sometimes found in the Gall-Bladder of this Animal, which is called *Bezoar Bovinus*, and *Alcheron Lapis*, by the Portuguese, *Mefang de Vaca*, and by the Arabians, *Haraczi*; which is said by Some to have an alexipharmic and anti-epileptic Virtue. But this Stone is not to be confounded with the *Bulithum*, or Ball, which is sometimes found in the Stomach, and sometimes in the Intestines of this Animal. These are usually called *Tophi Bovini*, and consist of Hairs, which it gets off, by licking, from its Body, and swallows; where by degrees they concrete into a Ball, which is commonly of the Colour of the Animal's Hair. Sir Hans Sloane, in his History of *Jamaica*, says, that Some give half a Dram of it in Powder, as an Astringent. These Balls have sometimes a shining Crust over them, in which Respect they imitate the true Bezoar Stone. The Spleen of an Ox is commended to provoke an Appetite, and, distilled with Spirit of Wine, is recommended for all Infirmities of the Stomach; but the Virtue of this distilled Liquor, I should think, were owing to the Spirit of Wine, rather than any thing proceeding from the Spleen of the Ox. The Liver of an Ox, dried and pulverized, is commended as

good in Fluxes of the Belly, and Hemorrhages. If it be serviceable in this Case, it acts as an absorbing, alkaline, Powder; but then the Liver of other Animals will have the same Effect. The Dung of an Ox is deservedly commended for its discussive Virtue in external Applications. Hence it is used recent, by way of Cataplasm, in Inflammations, particularly the Gout, as an approved Anodyne. Some mix with it Earthworms, and apply it to the *Abdomen*, in order to cure the Colic; and discuss Flatulencies. *Ettmuller* says, it is very effectually applied to oedematous Tumors. It is also commended against a Suppression of Urine, if applied to the *Pecten*, and the Region of the *Pubes*. The common People give the expressed Juice in Pains of the Colic; and *Ettmuller* asserts, from certain Experience, that it is not only a present Remedy in the Colic, but also in the Pleurisy. *Dioscorides* says, that the Dung of an Ox that grazes, applied recent, mitigates the Inflammation of Wounds. It is wrapped, he says, in Leaves, and heated in hot Ashes, and then applied to the Place; that a Fomentation of it assuages the Pain of the *Sciatica*; that it discusses Hardnesses, Pain, and *Strumæ*, being anointed with it, infused in Vinegar; and that a Suffumigation of the Dung of the Male of this Species represses the Falling down of the *Uterus*; and that the Smell of it, when kindled, drives away Gnats. On these Passages *Matthioli* remarks, "We are to consider, that all Medicines of this Kind are accommodated to the hard Bodies of Rustics, such as Diggers, Mowers, and such as are inured to Work which requires bodily Strength. To such as these, when affected with schirrhous Tumors, it is applied by way of Cataplasm with Vinegar." *Valescus de Taranza*
Y assures

assures us, that the Dung of an Ox, (or a Horse) is of excellent Use in a Gangrene, to preserve the sound Parts from Corruption: And, after him, *Sylvius* and *Barbette*, as they say, made use of the same Remedy, which they kept as a great Secret. But it is really a sordid Medicine, unworthy of a Physician, and to be left to the poor Commonalty, rather than to be recommended to the rich and noble, according to *Heister*. Cows Urine internally used, *Ettmuller* says, cures the Gout, if it be taken in the Month of May, and the Feet are bathed awhile in it, and after that the *Norimberg* Plaster is applied to them. *Dioscorides* says, that the Urine of a Bull, with Myrrh, instilled into the Ears, eases Pains thereof. *Helmont* proposes, as an approved Remedy for the Stone, the Liquor that usually fills the Bladder of the *Fætus* in a Cow, drank every Morning to the Quantity of about four Ounces, in a like Proportion of White-wine. The Blood of a Bull fresh drawn is reckoned poisonous, by causing a Difficulty of Breathing, and Suffocation; but *Matthiolus*, or *Dioscorides*, observes, that except it be drank in great Quantities, and hot as it comes from the Vein, before it concretes, it does little or no Harm. This poisonous Quality is not however confirmed by later Experiments. But the Blood of Oxen and Bulls is commended, internally used, for the Dysentery, an Excess of the *Menses*, and other internal Hæmorrhages; and, for Spitting of Blood, it is prescribed to be taken in Vinegar. Externally it is effectual in discussing and mollifying Tumours, and clearing the Face of Spots and Blemishes. *Ettmuller* says, the Blood is hardly used, but in case of an Atrophy of the Limbs and Joints, after great Wounds received, and for Weakness and Pains in the Members and Joints; which, being

thrust into the fresh Blood of an Ox, or a Dog newly killed, will be wonderfully refreshed thereby, and rendered more pliable, and fit for Motion. The Blood of an Ox then, externally applied, has three Virtues in common with the Blood of other Animals; which Virtues are derived from its saponaceous Nature, whereby it is a Dissolvent and Aperient, its native Heat promoting its Operation. Internally taken, it is hurtful, by its natural Property, which causes it to concrete in the Stomach, and renders it insuperable by the vital Powers. *Helmont* says, that the Blood of a Bull is Poison, but not that of an Ox or a Cow; and assigns as a Cause the Fury of the Bull, dying with an eager Desire of Revenge, which impresses a Mark of Vengeance, and a powerful Signature, on the Blood. *Guainerius* says, that not only the Blood of a Bull, but that of an old Ox, is poisonous.

Bufo, Offic. *Bufo sive Rubeta*, Raii Synop. The Toad. *Ettmuller* informs us, that a live Toad bruised proves an effectual Remedy for the Bite of the Viper, and other poisonous Serpents, when applied to the wounded Part. Some Authors, as *Helmont* informs us, order live Toads to be applied over both Kidneys, for removing the Dropsy, by a plentiful Discharge of Urine. *Paracelsus* affirms, that Toads are of excellent Service in the Cure of Pestilential Buboes in the Groin, and such as Women are afflicted with. *Franciscus Joel* affirms, that a Toad run thro' with a sharp Probe, dried in the Air, and moistened in Vinegar, if applied to Pestilential Carbuncles, extracts all the Poison from the Body. *Helmont* also, from the Toad, prepared an Amulet for the Plague; and Others, as *Ettmuller* informs us, prepare Amulets for the same Purpose of the Bones of Toads, or whole Toads mixed up with

Ising-

Ifingglass, which they say extract the Poison, and prove a Preservative, if hung about the Neck. The above Author says, that a dried Toad hung about the Neck, or in the Pit of the Stomach, or applied to the Arm Pits, or even held in the Hand, most effectually stops and cures all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, and more especially such as happen in malignant Fevers, Small Pox, and some other Disorders of a like Nature. The Powder of dried Toads was the celebrated Secret of *Kyperus*, for the Cure of an *Ascites*. A dried Toad inclosed in a silken Bag, with a proper Quantity of the Moss of the Sloe-Tree, if applied to the Navel of a Woman afflicted with a Hæmorrhage of the *Uterus*, will stop the Flux, as soon as it is warm on the Part. It is by other Authors recommended to be put into a silken or linen Bag, and hung upon the Breast for Incontinencies of Urine, arising from a Violence done to any of the Parts. In the Cure of a Cancer, says *Ettmuller*, and more particularly unexulcerated Cancers in the Breasts of Women, Toads are of singular Service, either calcined alone, or dried to such a Degree, that they may be reduced to a Powder. We are also told, that many Patients, labouring under epidemical Dysenteries, have been happily recovered by the Use of this Powder, which operates as a Sudorific. *D. Carlius* recommends the Powder of calcined Toads, mixed with the Powder of blue linen Cloth burnt, in Epilepsies of adult Persons attended with an Inspissation of the Juices. He also informs us, that a Dose, from ten or twenty Grains of the Powder of calcined Toads, exhibited internally, wonderfully mitigates Arthritic Pains, and more especially those with which Wounds are attended. A Toad's Heart dried, reduced to Powder, and exhibited an Hour

before the Paroxysm, has in some Cases cured Quartan Agues. A Toad dried is by Some applied to the Soles of the Feet, by way of an Epispastic in Fevers, and Disorders of the Head, and if applied to the Crown of the Head, is said to cure Madness. The *Oleum Bufonum*, in the *Brandenburgh Dispensatory*, is of great Service in Pustules of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breast; and *Musitanus* asserts, that it is a great Secret in curing the Falling off of the Hair. Others warmly recommend this Oil in Leprosies, and Cutaneous Foulnesses. The *Emplastrum ex Bufonibus* of *Knoffelius*, when applied to the Throat, contributes to the Cure of spurious Quinsies.

Cancer, Offic. The Sea-Crab. The black Extremities of the Claws, and Shells, are principally used in Medicine, which are Absorbents, and esteemed Sweetners of the Blood. *Schroder* says, they remove the Paroxysms of Intermittents. The Crab, considered as Food, has the Reputation of being good in a Consumption, and to cure the Strangury.

Cancer fluviatilis, Offic. The River Crab. Most Authors have blundered excessively, in speaking of this Animal, which they take for the Crawfish; whereas it is as different from the last mentioned, as the Sea Crab is from the Lobster. It is not found in the Rivers of *England, France* or *Germany*; but is frequent in those of *Greece, Crete, Sicily, Russia*, and *Tartary*. Therefore, when *Galen* recommends the River Crab burnt, as a Specific against that Disorder, caused by the Bite of a mad Dog, Crawfish is not to be understood, but the true River Crab, the Subject of our present Enquiry. They are esteemed refrigerating and moistening, and are said to ease Pain, and compose the Spirits.

Y 2

Canis,

Canis, Offic. The Dog. The Head, the Fat, the Gall, the Blood, the Dung, called *Album Græcum*, the Urine, the Teeth, the Skin, and the Hairs are used in Medicine. Live Puppies, laid upon the Belly, mitigate Colic Pains, and are serviceable to Paralytic Limbs; and there are many Instances in Authors, of inveterate Ulcers being cured, by being frequently licked by a Dog. The Head burnt dries up Ulcers, cures Fissures of the *Anus*, and Tumors of the Testicles; internally it is of Service in a Jaundice. The Fat is esteemed hotter than that of other Animals, and is given internally, in order to absterge and consolidate Wounds and Ulcers, in a Consumption, and to dissolve Blood coagulated by a Bruise. Externally it is used in Pains of the Ears, and Tortures of the Gout, to kill Knits and Lice, for Deafness, and the Itch. The Blood drank is said to be good against the Bite of the Animal, and Poison. The Dung dries, absterges, discusses, pens, breaks Abscesses, and deterges Exulcerations; hence it is given internally in a Dysentery and Colic. Externally applied, it cures a Quinsy, and malignant Ulcers, mollifies hard Tumors, and cures Warts. The Urine is applied to running Ulcers, and Scurf of the Head, and to Warts. The Skin tanned cures the troublesome Itchings of the Hands, and mollifies contracted Tendons.

Cantharides, Offic. Spanish Flies. These are a Species of Insects too well known to require a Description. They are principally found in warm Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, and *France*. They are extremely hot, corrosive, and diuretic, and are said to be somewhat emmenagogue; and they are remarkable for affecting the Bladder and Urinary Passages with Inflammation, excessive Pain, and Strangury, either taken internally, or applied

externally. And Some have even affirmed, that carrying a Quantity of them in the Pocket for some time has produced this Effect. Upon taking *Cantharides* internally, all the Parts from the Mouth to the Bladder seem to be corroded, the Breath smells like the Resin of Cedar; the *Præcordia*, especially on the right Side, are inflamed; Urine is discharged with Difficulty and Pain; and at Intervals Blood is evacuated along with it; the Stools are mucous and purulent, as in a Dysentery; the Patient loaths his Food; faints, is seized with a *Vertigo*; and at last loses the Use of his Reason. In order to mitigate these Symptoms, a Vomit must be exhibited, and copious Draughts of diluting Liquors, with emollient, oleous, and mucilaginous Substances, are to be given. But it is said that Nothing is so proper, as saline Acids, which resist Putrefaction, drank in a proper Quantity, and applied externally. The best for external Use is warm Wine-Vinegar, and, in the Case of a Priapism, the Lees of generous Wine; but for internal Use simple Oxymel is said to be best. Mean time, however, mucilaginous and cooling Clysters are frequently to be injected. Notwithstanding these Effects of *Cantharides* they are sometimes given internally in Substance, in Nephritic Cases particularly, and especially to Women, well guarded with mucilaginous Substances and Opiates; and *Groenvelt* has wrote a Treatise, in order to establish their Use in this Manner. Their Tincture is frequently directed internally in Nephritic Cases, and as a Diuretic, when the Constitution abounds with Serum, and the Urinary Passages are obstructed. And sometimes they are exhibited in order to cleanse, and deterge the *Uterus*. The Use of *Cantharides* was known to *Hippocrates*, who mentions them frequently, but not with a View of exciting Blisters; for

for he directs them to be given internally as a Diuretic, for expelling the Secundines, and as an Emmenagogue; and he further advises them, as an Ingredient in Pessaries, in order to cleanse and deterge the Uterus. *Aræteus* was the first who ordered these Insects to be rubbed on the Skin of the Head, in order to excite Vesicles. This Author recommends *Cantharides* in the Cure of an Epilepsy, and orders the Patient to use Milk for three Days before their Exhibition, to prevent the Injury the Bladder might otherwise sustain. The same Method of curing this Disease, and Palsies, was, according to *Aetius*, followed by *Archigenes*, whom we may reasonably suppose, to have been of the same Sect with *Aræteus*. *Galen* informs us, that Plasters made of these Flies may very properly be used for the Cure of Baldnesses, the Itch, and Ring Worm; but, according to *Le Clerc*, he either disregarded this Medicine in the Cure of most other Diseases, or, as appears from his own Writings, rarely used it, as being attended with dangerous Consequences. As the *Greeks* who came after *Galen* advanced very little new upon any Subject, so they have been no less indolent with respect to this Particular. The *Arabians*, also, are in vain consulted in this Affair; who, tho' strongly addicted to composing new Forms of Medicines, yet in this Particular, as in most others, followed the Footsteps of the *Greeks*. Among the *Latins*, *Cantharides* seem to have been in very little Repute; and *Celsus* himself, who deals very much in *Sinapisms*, makes no mention of them so far as we know, except when, in Imitation of *Mico*, he recommends them for detarging and removing Pimples. *Pliny* informs us, that anointing the Parts affected with *Cantharides* is good against the Leprosy, the Ring-Worm, and for extracting Darts. And *Scribonius*

Largus is the only Author who extols them, when mixed with proper Cerates, for removing Scars. These are almost all the Cases in which the Antients applied *Cantharides* to the Skin; which was very rarely, and only when cold Humours were to be removed, and when the Disorder was become inveterate. Long after the Restoration of Learning, *Cantharides* were also as scantily used. For *Fernelius* only prescribed them in Blindness, and in Dropsies; but tells us at the same time, that their Use requires the highest Caution and Prudence. *Hollerius*, a Contemporary of *Fernelius*, an Author of a fine Taste, and a Man well acquainted with the Writings of the Antients, orders *Cantharides* to be mixed in stimulating Topics, for removing a Lethargy; tho' *Duræus*, who wrote the *Adversaria* to the Works of *Hollerius*, dissuades the Use of stimulating Topics in this Disorder, because it is accompanied with a Fever, in which Case hot Substances are highly improper. It is, however, a memorable Cure, which *Paré* and *Hollerius* performed by *Cantharides*. They advised a certain Lady of Distinction, whose Face was all over deformed with burning Pimples, as if she had laboured under an *Elephantiasis*, to apply a Vesicatory of *Cantharides* all over her Face, by which means she was afflicted with such racking Pains, and seized with a Fever so violent, that no Hopes of her Life seemed to be left. However, by the joint Care and Skill of these two, she was restored to Health; the Deformity of her Face disappeared, and never created her any Trouble for the future. The same *Hollerius*, when speaking of Caustics, affirms, that Sciatic and Arthritic Pains, Hemicranias, and Head-achs, are often relieved in consequence of the Blisters or Vesicles raised by *Cantharides*. He also tells us, that the Viscera are purged, the

Body entirely freed from recrementitious Sordes, and a large Number of old and obstinate Disorders cured, by means of *Cantharides*. But, in our Days, the external Use of *Cantharides* is very extensive, especially in our own Country; and they are perpetually applied in acute Distempers, but I am afraid sometimes wantonly, and without due Distinction. For as the Salts of *Cantharides*, which manifestly get into the Blood thro' the Pores, exert great Effects in the Body, it is always worth while to consider the Quantity proper to be applied, that their Degree of Action may be in some measure determined; and 'tis farther worthy of Consideration, whether the Operation of these Salts is likely to be beneficial or otherwise, in the Distemper in which they are applied. For my own part, I imagine the great Use of *Cantharides*, externally applied, is first in Disorders where *Serum* greatly abounds in the Blood. For the Discharge, excited by the Skin, removes a Part of that which is redundant; and besides, the Salts, acting in the Body, open all the Glands and Emunctories, and promote a farther Discharge of *Serum*, by the Urinary Ducts, and very likely by the Salival Glands, and Cutaneous Pores. The external Application of *Cantharides* may be further very beneficial in most inflammatory Disorders, and all those which proceed from a Viscidity and Siziness of the Blood and Juices, and their Tendency to Coagulation: For the Salts of these Insects fuse the Humours, render them more fluid, and not only prevent their Stagnation, but even farther exert great Efficacy in reducing the Particles already coagulated and stagnating to a due Fluidity, and thus remove Obstructions. And in all Distempers whatever, particularly those which affect the Head, the *Fauces*, or the immediate Organs of Respiration,

Cantharides applied to distant Parts, may, by causing a Revulsion, and inviting the Humours to the Place which they immediately affect, be very beneficial. Moreover, in a *Langour* of the Circulation, and *Stupor* of the Nervous System, the external Application of *Cantharides* may be of very great Service by their *Stimulus*. Upon the whole, *Cantharides* appear to be adapted particularly to cold Distempers, Constitutions, Climates, and Seasons. For in those, which are the Reverse of these, they may over-act their Part, fuse the Blood, accelerate the Circulation, and stimulate too much, and hence become greatly prejudicial; and besides, their highly alkaline and acrid Salts may incline the Juices to Putrefaction, and hence become fatal. *Bagliivi* made the following Experiments, with a View to discover the Effects of *Cantharides*. At Rome, says he, in the Month of May, I opened the right Jugular of a Mastiff-Dog fixed to a Table, and, by the Assistance of a Syringe, injected two Ounces of the Tincture of *Cantharides*; and this Tincture consisted of two Drams of *Cantharides* reduced to a Powder, and six Ounces of the Water of *Carduus Benedictus*, digested for three Days on hot Ashes. After the first Injection, the Dog vomited an aqueous and viscid Substance, and discharged a viscid *Saliva* from his Mouth, till at last two Ounces being injected, the Orifice was stitched up, and calcined Vitriol sprinkled in it. No sooner was this Operation performed, than the Dog dropt to the Ground, as if he had been dead. He would eat no more during the remaining Part of his Life, but had a violent Drought; for which Reason a Servant, prompted by a Principle of Compassion, without my Knowledge, gave him about twelve Pints of Water, by drinking of which, he discharged a large Quantity of yellow Urine

Urine. In the mean time he howled, and his insatiable Thirst continued, but we gave him no more Water. Before his Death he was seized with Convulsions, and on the fourth Night, after the Injection was made, died howling in the most lamentable Manner. Upon opening his Body, we found that Part of his Neck, where the Injection had been made, entirely sphacelated and fetid. In the right Ventricle of the Heart, a large Quantity of very black Blood, little or not at all coagulated, fluctuated, and on the Surface of the Blood some small Drops, as it were of Oil, floated. In the same Ventricle, we also found a small *Polypus*, surrounded with some grumous Blood. In the left Ventricle of the Heart were found two long slender *Polypuses*, and the Blood contained in it was highly black, and colliquated. The Lungs and other *Viscera* were entirely sound; but that mucous Substance, with which the Urinary Bladder is naturally lined, was entirely destroyed, perhaps by the Acrimony of the *Cantharides*. The Bile in the Gall-Bladder was become somewhat blackish. The Blood, which flowed from the opened Veins or *Viscera*, was highly black, but not at all coagulated, and had small Drops as it were of Oil, floating on its Surface. At Rome in the Month of July, I injected two Ounces of the Tincture of *Cantharides* into the right Jugular of a young middle sized Dog, fixed to a Table. After the Wound was stitched up, and dressed, as in the former Case, the Dog forthwith vomited, and dropt down, as it were half dead. Two Hours after, he hung out his Tongue, with the greatest Signs of an insatiable Thirst. He would eat nothing, and, notwithstanding his Thirst, I would allow him no Water. Six Hours after, he died howling in the most terrible Manner. Upon opening his Carcase, all his

Viscera were found to be sound. His Blood, however, was highly black, and colliquated, and had, as in the former Case, as it were small Drops of Oil floating on its Surface. This Dog was young, of a small Size, and had drank no Water. 'Tis therefore no wonder, if the Humours being suddenly dissolved and colliquated by the Caustic Salt of the *Cantharides*, he should die in six Hours after the Experiment was made. In both Dogs I observed, that after injecting the Tincture into the Jugular, no Part was so soon affected as the Head, which immediately nodded, and hung down; neither could the Animal stand with a strait Neck. The Former of these Dogs immediately hung down his Head, and could scarce raise it up; but, upon drinking twelve Pints of Water, he immediately started on his Feet, moved his Head freely, kept his Neck strait, and became more brisk and chearful than before. But he had scarce sooner discharged the Water by Urine than he dropt down to the Ground, raised his Head no more, but died on the fourth Night half stupid, and nodding his Head. Hence it may be inferred, that *Cantharides* are principally prejudicial to the Head, and consequently highly improper in acute and inflammatory Disorders of that Part. But this Assertion must rather be confirmed by Experience, than established by Conjecture and *Hypothesis*. At Rome, in the Month of April, I took eight Ounces of Blood newly taken from a certain Patient. This Blood I divided into two Vessels. Immediately after Extraction I mixed a Scruple of powdered *Cantharides* with the Blood contained in one of the Vessels, and left that in the other without any Mixture at all. The Blood, mixed with the *Cantharides*, coagulated before that left without any Mixture; but afterwards assumed a livid black-

ish Colour, and a slender blackish Pellice appeared on its Surface. At last over the whole Surface of the Blood appeared a large Number of Vesicles, which, when broken, discharged a blackish Serum, and soon after the Whole of the Blood was dissolved into a black, and somewhat livid, Serum. The Blood in the other Vessel, and which remained without the Addition of any thing, did not undergo the like Changes. In the same Month, after taking Blood from a certain feverish Patient, *Baglivi* separated the Serum from the Blood, and mixed with the former a Scruple of the Powder of *Cantbarides*. A little after the Mixture he observed, that the Powder was precipitated to the Bottom of the Vessel without communicating any Colour to the Serum, which only became more liquid, thin, and scarce afterwards to be coagulated.

Caper, Offic. The Goat. The Parts in Use of this Animal are the Blood, the Marrow, the Suet, the Milk, the Whey, the Stones in the Stomach, the Dung, the Urine, the Bladder, the *Omentum*, the Skin, and the Gall. The Blood is accounted alexipharmic, deobstruent, proper in Dysenteries, and calculated for resolving coagulated Blood, and dissolving the Stone. The Marrow is more acrid and dry, and consequently more efficacious, than that of other Animals. The Suet is a powerful discutient, relieves those afflicted with Arthritic Pains, removes Stranguries, and allays Hæmorrhoidal Pains. The Milk is of a nutritive and abstergent Quality, and esteemed proper for Hætic and Phthysical Patients, and such as are consumptive or emaciated. The Whey is preferable to that obtained from the Milk of any other Animal, as it is aperient, abstergent, attenuating, and laxative; and for that Reason used in Infusions for purging Melancholy. The Stones, found in

the Stomach and Gall-Bladder, are said to be possessed of a resolvent and diaphoretic Quality. The Dung is of a heating, drying, abstergent, digerent, aperient, and acrid Nature; for which Reason it is principally used in hard Tumors of the Spleen and other Parts, Swellings of the Parotid Glands, Buboës, and for consolidating desperate Ulcers, as also in Dropsies, and Sciatic Pains. When calcined, it makes a fine Powder, proper in all Cases where the Use of Detergents is indicated, such as an *Alopecia* and Ring-worms. Internally it is properly exhibited in Disorders of the Spleen, Jaundice, Obstructions of the *Menses*, and other Diseases of a like Nature. The Urine is recommended above that of all other Animals for dissolving the Stone, and promoting a Discharge of Urine; for which Reason it is proper in a Dropsy. The Urinary Bladder dried and reduced to a Powder is said to be a Medicine of peculiar Efficacy in an Incontinence of Urine. The *Omentum* applied hot allays and checks turbulent Motions of the Spirits; for which Reason it is very properly used in Colic Pains and a *Mania*. The Skin relieves *Diarrhæas*, stops Hæmorrhages, and especially that of the Nostrils. The Gall is said to cure Quotidian Fevers.

Capra Alpina, Offic. The Chamois or Gems. It is frequently met with among the *Alps*, belonging to *Switzerland*, and the Country of the *Grisons*, being a Sort of wild Goat, in Shape and Size resembling the tame one, with short Horns, the Extremities of which are hooked. The Parts, used in Medicine, are the Blood, Fat, Liver, Gall, Dung, and the *Ægagropila*, or German Bezoar, which is a little Ball found in the Stomach of this Animal, which Some have pretended to be formed by the *Doronicum*, or Leopards Bane, on which

which this Animal feeds: But it is now certain that it consists only of Hairs, which it swallows, and the like Balls are sometimes found in the Stomachs of Cows, Hogs, Boars, and other Animals. The fresh Blood of this Animal is a Cure for the *Vertigo*; the Fat is good for the *Phthisis* and Exulceration of the Lungs; the Liver stops a Looseness, the Gall clears the Eye of an *Albugo*, and helps a *Nyctalops*. The Dung wastes and expels the Stone: And the *Egagrophila*, besides its Virtues in almost all manner of Malignant Diseases, is thought to procure an easy Delivery.

Capreolus, Offic. The Roe-Buck. It is found in *Scotland*. The Parts used in Medicine are the Rennet, Liver, Gall, and Dung. The Rennet is good for a *Diarrhœa* and Dysentery, the Liver is supposed to sharpen the Sight, and stops an Hæmorrhage, especially at the Nostrils; the Gall clears the Face of Spots, the Eyes of *Albugines*, Films, and other Defects, helps the Ringing in the Ears, and mitigates the Tooth-Ach: The Dung cures the yellow Jaundice.

Castor, Offic. The Beaver. There are two Sorts of *Castor*, the *Russian* and the *American*; but the *American* is esteemed by *Geoffroy* of very little Value. The *Castor* or Beaver is an Animal which lives very much in the Water, and is furnished with two large Glands near the *Anus*, which separate an oily Liquor probably of the same Use, as the oleous Glands about the same Parts in Fowls, which supplies them with an unctuous Liquor, that they anoint their Feathers with, to preserve them from being too much affected with Water. Hence it has been fabled that this Animal, sensible Hunters pursue him for the sake of his Testicles, sometimes stops and bites them off, leaving them to his Pursuers in order to save his Life. For the Beaver, when hunted, and when just going into the Water, fre-

quently stops, putting his Mouth towards the *Anus*, in order to furnish himself with the Oil these Glands contain, to anoint his Fur with, and preserve it from being injured by the Water. But the Animal, which produces the *Russian Castor*, is said to be vastly different from that whence the *American Castor* is produced. The Fat of the Beaver is said to be peculiarly adapted to Disorders of the Nerves and *Uterus*, and therefore to be good in Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, and Apoplexies. The Skin is recommended in the Gout and Palsies. The Glands abovementioned, which are not the Testicles, are what we usually call *Castor*; which heats, dries, attenuates, opens, discusses Flatulencies, corroborates the Nervous System and Head, excites the Spirits when torpid, resists Poisons, causes Sneezing, is anodyne, and provokes the *Menfes*. Hence it is of Use in a Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, Vertigo, Tremor of the Limbs, Defluxions on the Joints, Hysterics, and Colic Pains, both externally, and internally used. It has further the Reputation of curing Ringing of the Ears, Difficulty of Hearing, and Pains of the Teeth, and of correcting the Virulence of *Opium*. As *Castor* consists of very minute and penetrating Parts, and is possessed of a certain Acrimony, it should seem to be a tolerable Medicine, when the Intention is to rouse and excite a languid Circulation.

Cervus, Offic. The Stag. The Parts used in Medicine of this Animal are, the Bone found in the Heart, the Blood, the Tears, the Marrow, the Suet, the *Astragalus*, or the Bone of the Heel, the Stones found in the Stomach, and the Horns. The Bone of the Heart is recommended against Poisons, and for procuring Longevity, and is particularly adapted to Disorders of the Heart, for which Reason it is an Ingredient in all Medicine

cines of a cordial and comforting Nature. It is externally recommended as an Amulet in Hæmorrhages, but all these Virtues seem to be founded on Superstition. The Blood, when dried and infused in Clysters, cures Ulcers of the Intestines, and inveterate Fluxes; and when drank in Wine is effectual against Poisons. It is also commended against the Gout, Sciatica, and Pleurisy. The Dose is from half a Scruple to a Dram. The Tears of the Stag, which are the *Sordes* collected in the greater or anterior Angle of the Eye, resembling indurated Wax, or rather the indurated Wax of the Ears, and which smell somewhat rank, like the Sweat of the Animal, are recommended for their drying, corroborating, astringent, and diaphoretic Qualities. They are also said to be good against Poisons, and contagious Diseases; and to be proper in difficult Labours, and for expelling the dead *Fœtus*. These Tears are by Some called the Stone, or *Bezoar* of the Stag. The Marrow of the Stag is by Some thought preferable to the Marrows of other Animals, for alleviating Pains, and healing malignant Ulcers. *Dioscorides* informs us, that those who are anointed with it are Proof against Poisons. When this Marrow is old, it becomes rancid, acrid, inflammatory, corrosive, and of a caustic Quality: But, when recent, it is of a mild and oleous Nature, and consequently proper for softening indurated Parts, and moistening such as are dry. Hence we know when its Use is proper, either externally, for anointing any Part affected, or when exhibited by way of Draught; or when injected, by way of Clyster, in Gripes of the Intestines. *Galen* recommends it for provoking the Menstrual Discharge. That the Suet banishes Serpents from those who are anointed with it, as *Dioscorides* informs us, seems to be founded on the Persuasion, that the Stag, and all its Parts, are

possessed of a Quality whereby they resist Poison. This Suet is also said to be good for softening Tumors, conglutinating Wounds, curing Chilblains, and alleviating Pains, even those of the Gout. It is also said to be good for *Hernias*, Excoriations of the *Perinæum*, and Freckles and Exulcerations of the Face. It is a proper Ingredient in Clysters intended for the Cure of Fluxes and Dysenteries. The Oil distilled from this Suet is said greatly to alleviate Arthritic Pains, if the Part affected is frequently anointed with it every day. According to *Hoffman*, when laid upon a Linen Cloth, melted at the Fire, and applied to the Gums, it surprisingly eases the Tooth-Ach, and extracts the Worms which create the Pain. According to *Ettmuller*, "The Suet of the Stag is an excellent consolidating Medicine in superficial Excoriations. In a Falling down of the *Anus*, let the Part be anointed with it warm, and gently put up. It is also an excellent Medicine for the Galling of the Skin; as also for Fissures of the Hands and Feet produced by Cold. For it is of a more penetrating and resolvent Nature than any other pinguious Substance. Dr. *Nesstor* put one Drop of Stag's Suet in the Urine of any Patient who was thought to be dangerously ill. If this Drop subsided in the Urine, he pronounced the Case desperate; and, if it floated, he prognosticated a Recovery." *Hippocrates*, in his Book *de Morb. Mul.* ordered melted Stags Suet, mixed with Oil of Roses, to be laid on Wool and put into the *Pudenda*, in Child-Bed-Women, when the *Lochia* were not discharged. The same Author recommends this Suet as a proper Ingredient in Pessaries against Exulcerations of the *Uterus*; and when, in order to provoke the Menstrual Discharge, acrid Pessaries have been used, he orders these to be laid aside, and the Suet of the Stag, melted in Wine

Wine to be applied. As for the Ankle Bone of the Stag, or the small square Bone protuberating above the Hoof, the Powder of it is by Some highly commended against Dysenteries, Colics, and the Stone. *Johnson* informs us, that *Rhazes* recommends the Brain of the Stag in Pains of the Hips and Sides; as also for the Cure of Fractures. The Skin of the Stag is recommended against Strangulations of the *Uterus*. When applied to the Loins, it is said infallibly to promote the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*. *Burrhus* recommends Stockings of it against the Gout. The Shavings of this Skin taken off with a Pumice Stone, and triturated with Vinegar, are said to be proper for anointing an *Erysipelas*. The same put in Beds are said to be a Remedy for an involuntary Discharge of Urine. The Lungs of the Stag if used as an Aliment are said to be of easy Digestion; and *Pliny* informs us, that the Lungs and *Oesophagus* of this Animal, dried in the Smoak, beat with Honey, or daily taken in Wine, are good against a Cough and *Phthisis*. The Stones, found in the Stomach of a Stag, are said to agree in Virtues with the *Bezoar*. But the Part of a Stag most celebrated in Medicine is the Horns, which when crude are said to resist Putrefaction, correct Malignity, and to preserve the Texture of the Blood. Hence it is used in the Small-Pox, Measles, and malignant and putrid Fevers, but in these Intentions as well as in all others where it is recommended, the Horns of the Buck are used promiscuously with those of the Stag, and must be equally effectual. Calcined Hartshorn is generally recommended against Putrefaction, for stopping Fluxes and Hæmorrhages, for killing Worms, and exciting a *Diaphoresis*. It is also recommended for provoking the *Menses*, for curing the jaundice, Spittings of Blood, Ulcers, and Defluxions of the Eyes. It is al-

so recommended for Dentifrices, and against Pains of the Bladder, in conjunction with Tragacanth. Some absolutely reject calcined Hartshorn, affirming that by the Calcination it is reduced to a dead Earth, and deprived of all Medicinal Virtue. *Ettmuller* tells us, "That it is a pure dead Earth, which either as an Alexipharmic, or Diaphoretic, produces no Effect at all; except, perhaps, in a very remote and accidental Manner, by powerfully absorbing the Acids of the *Primæ Viæ*; rendering them insipid, or changing them; and, by that Means, preventing their Action on the Parts of the Body. But in *Diarrhæas*, or a Laxity of the Intestines, by absorbing the Humidity, it produces good Effects, and may therefore be properly exhibited in acute Disorders, attended with Fluxes, Hæmorrhages, Vomiting, and a *Cholera*. Where an Acid abounds in the Intestines, it is also properly prescribed; as it powerfully absorbs Acidities, and various acrid Humours." It is also properly exhibited for expelling Worms of the Intestines, especially those of Children. Upon the whole calcined Hartshorn seems to act as an alkaline Absorbent only. Decoctions of the Shavings of Hartshorn uncalcined, in Water, may prove beneficial, where the Acrimony of the Humours is to be corrected, where the Constitution is dry, and wants to be moistened, and where Thirst is to be allayed; but they are more proper in Disorders arising from Acidity, than in such as arise from an alcalescent State in the Juices. In some foreign Countries a Water is distilled from the tender Horns of the Stag, which is esteemed prodigiously cordial, and is particularly celebrated in the Disorders of Child-bed Women, and for promoting the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*; but it is highly improbable, that it should be possessed of any more

more Virtues, than common distilled Water.

Chamæleon, Offic. The Chamelion. The Gall, Heart, and the Animal itself are used in Medicine. The Gall removes Suffusions. *Pliny* recommends the Heart against Quartans, and *Trallian* recommends it against Epilepsies, and the Gout.

Cicada, Offic. The Baulm Cricket. This Insect is common in *Italy*, but unknown in *England*. It is furnished with Wings, and is somewhat like a Cricket, very noisy, and living only on Dew. In the Kingdom of *Naples* innumerable Multitudes of these Insects are continually sucking and feeding upon the round-leaved *Ash-Tree*, from whose Wounds, by Exudation, proceeds *Manna*, as is said. These Insects are used, when dried, in Colics; and are recommended to be eaten roasted, in Disorders of the Bladder. The Ashes of these, burnt, are said to wear away the Stone.

Cicindela, Offic. The Glow-Worm. The whole Insect is used, and is recommended by Some against the Stone. *Cardan* ascribes an anodyne Virtue to it.

Ciconia, Offic. The Stork. This Bird is seldom found in *England*. The Parts used in Medicine, besides the whole Bird, are the Gall, Fat, Dung, and Claw. The Stork is a remarkable Alexipharmic, being supposed a most excellent Remedy for all Kinds of Poison, and especially the Pestilence; and also for Affections of the Nerves and Joints. The Gall is recommended for Diseases of the Eyes; the Fat is good to anoint gouty and trembling Joints; the Dung, drank in Water, is supposed to cure the Epilepsy and other Diseases of the Head; and the Ventricle or Claw, dried and pulverized, is accounted an extraordinary Secret in Cases where Poison is concerned.

Coccus Polonicus. This is a *Nidus* of an Insect found adhering to the

Roots of the *Polygonum cocciferum*, or *Polonian Knarvel*, and is used in dyeing Scarlet. The learned *Pauli* informs us, that the common People in *Silesia* swallow every Year three Grains of it, in order to prevent the Attack of Fevers; but he justly censures this as a superstitious Practice, as it is not attended with the proposed Success. The same Author also brands, with the odious Name of Superstition, the Practice of the credulous and giddy Multitude, who, about the Middle of the Day, on *St. John's Eve*, dig up these Grains, in order to imprint on their Shirts and Breasts certain Characters, which they yield upon being bruised, thinking, by this Means, to escape Falls, Contusions, Wounds, the Bites of mad Dogs, and a large Train of other Diseases. But tho' this learned Author affirms, that he has just Cause to detest and condemn the internal Use of them, yet I see, (says *Rieger*) no Reason why they should be rejected for Medicinal Purposes, since the whimsical Uses, to which superstitious Fools apply any Medicine, can never rob it of its real and inherent Virtues. This he is the rather inclined to think, because the *Coccus Polonicus*, is found from Experience to have the same Efficacy in Medicines as the *Kermes*, and may be safely used as a *Succedaneum* to them. They are not, however, as yet, received into the Shops. If in Cases of this Nature, Conjectures are pardonable, I am inclined to think, that the *Cocci Polonici*, if subjected to the same Chymical Analysis as the *Kermes*, would yield the same Principles, and discover themselves to be of a similar Nature.

Cochinilla, or *Coccinilla*, Offic. Cochineal. This is an Insect generated in, and feeding upon, the *Ficus Indica major*, *lævis*, *sive non spinosa*, *Vermiclos*, quos *Cochinilla* vocant, *proferens*, *Plukn.* *Phytog.* which grows plentifully in *New Spain*, and *Mexico*.

Mexico. It is esteemed greatly cardiac, sudorific, and alexipharmic, and is said to cure all Fevers however malignant; it is therefore often given in the Plague and Petechial Fevers. *Geoffroy* says, that *Cochineal* is used in all the same Intentions with *Cbermes*. I have no Reason to believe these Insects to be possessed of any considerable Medicinal Virtues. They are principally employed in giving a red Colour to Tinctures.

Cochlea terrestris, Limax terrestris, Offic. Cochlea testacea, Schrod. The Snail. Snails are said to refrigerate, incrassate, consolidate, lenify, and to be agreeable to the Nerves and Lungs. Hence they are used against Coughs, Consumptions, Spitting of Blood, and other Affections of the Lungs; against a hot Intemperature of the Liver, and a Colic. Externally, they maturate, and break Carbuncles, consolidate Wounds, particularly of the Nervous Parts, heal Ulcers, mitigate Inflammations, restrain Hæmorrhages, and make Hydroptical Tumours of the Belly and Scrotum to subside. The Shells act as Absorbents; but when calcined are a sort of Lime.

Cochlea minor ex lutea & nigro variegata, Offic. The Paris Garden Snail. This is frequent in the Gardens at Paris, the Shell is used in Collyria.

Cochlea aquatica, Offic. The Water Snail or Periwinkle. This agrees in Virtues with the common Snail.

Columba, Offic. The Pigeon, or Dove. The Parts in Use are, the living Pigeon, the Blood, the Coat of the Stomach, and the Dung. The live Pigeon, dissected in the Middle, and applied to the Head, while the Blood is hot, mitigates the Violence of the Humours, and discusses Melancholy and Sadness; whence it is a very convenient Remedy in the Phrensy, Head-ach, Me-

lancholy, and the Gout. The warm Blood instilled into the Eyes, helps Pain and Lippitude, discusses Cataracts and stagnated Blood, cures recent Wounds, has a peculiar Virtue in stopping an Hæmorrhage from the Membranes of the Brain, and mitigates the Pains of the Gout. The Coat of the Stomach, dried and pulverized, is recommended in the Dysentery. The Dung is violently heating; on which account it is caustic, and discutient, and excites a Redness of the Skin, by attracting the Blood thither; whence it is of frequent Use in stimulating Plasters, and Cataplasms. Triturated and sifted, and applied with the Seed of Cresses, it relieves inveterate Disorders, as the Gout, *Hemicrania, Vertigo*, Head-ach, and others; internally it wastes the Stone, and provokes Urine.

Concha, Offic. Shell Fish. This is a general Name comprehending a great many Sorts of Shell Fish. The Shells of these Fish, in general, are drying, absorbent, correcting, and precipitating. For which Purposes, those beat to a fine Powder are preferable to those levigated on a Marble with Water, which are commonly called *Conchæ Preparatæ*. What are usually kept in the Shops under this Title, are the Shells of Muscles, and are recommended for exciting a *Diaphoresis* in Intermitting Fevers, if a Scruple, or half a Dram is exhibited, about an Hour before the Paroxysm, in *Carduus* Water, or that of the lesser Centaury; ordering the Patient at the same Time to be kept warm, in order to encourage a *Diaphoresis*. But, when the Shells are calcined, they become Lime, and do not absorb and correct, but stimulate and resolve; in consequence of the Acrimony they have acquired by Calcination. In this Case they are so far from correcting the Acrimony of the Juices, that they rather increase the Heat of the Stomach and Fauces.

Olaus

Olaus Wormius, in his *Musæum*, informs us, that the Ashes of Shell-Fish are possessed of a caustic Quality; that they are recommended against Leprosies, Freckles, and Spots of the Skin; that when they are previously washed, like Lime, they cure Ulcers, and Eruptions on the Head; and that, in the *Netherlands*, they are used as a Cure for the *Hæmorrhoids*. *Pliny* describes their detergent Quality in the following Words: "The Ashes of the Shells of Fish, if used by way of Ointment, with Honey, remove Spots in the Faces of Women in seven Days time, render the Skin smooth, and on the eighth the Part is to be anointed with White of Eggs."

Concha Venerea, or *Veneris*. This is what we call *Venus's Shell*. It is a Fish whose Shell is univalve, wreathed, and has a small longitudinal and denticulated Chink or Aperture in it. That this Species of Shell Fish was used by the Antients, as an Aliment, we read in *Seneca*, *Epist.* 95. *Rondeletius* informs us, that they are good to remove Fluxes, and cure Ulcers of the *Uterus*. Excellent Dentifrices are prepared from this Species of Shell; which is also useful for curing Ulcers in the *Canthus* of the Eye, and the *Fistula Lachrymalis*. It is remarkably drying, without exciting any Heat. *Wormius* informs us, that he has heard Spoons of these Shells highly commended for curing the Chin-Cough in Children, if they sup Broths, or other proper Liquors with them. The Powder of these Shells is possessed of an absorbent drying Quality, and is said to be a Cure for the *Yaws*.

Cornix, Offic. The Carrion Crow. The Dung of this Bird is used, which, taken in Wine, is recommended for the Cure of a Dysentery.

Corvus, Offic. The Raven. Young Ravens, calcined to Ashes, are recommended against the Epilepsy,

Gout, and that Species of Leprosy, called *Alphus*. The Brain is also taken notice of among the Remedies for an Epilepsy. The Fat and Blood are said to render the Hair black. The Dung, suspended about the Necks of Children, is reported to ease their Coughs, and procure them an easy Dentition.

Coturnix, Offic. The Quail. The Fat is said to be good for Specks in the Eyes; and as this Bird is reported to feed upon Hellebore, the Dung is reckoned a kind of a Specific in an Epilepsy.

Crabro, Offic. The Hornet. It is recommended in a Drench for that Disorder in a Horse, which *Vegetius* calls *Scrofula*, meaning, I believe, what we call the Strangles. The Sting of the Hornet is extremely troublesome, making the Part affected to swell very much, with an excessive Pain. I should apprehend, that Anointing it with Oil of Olives would be the most effectual Remedy.

Crangon, Offic. The Prawn. This Fish is esteemed extremely nourishing, and therefore good in Consumptions.

Crocodilus, Offic. The Crocodile. This is found in the River *Ganges*, the *Nile*, and other large Rivers. The Blood and Fat of this Animal are used. The Blood is said to clear the Sight; and the Fat is recommended for Wounds and Cancers.

Cuculus, Offic. The Cuckow. The whole Bird and its Dung are used in Medicine. The Bird, burnt whole, is recommended for the Gravel, Pains of the Stomach, and excessive Humidity of the same Part. It is given with good Success also in the Paroxysms of Fevers. The Dung of the Cuckow drank, as is said, cures the Bite of a Mad Dog.

Cuniculus, Offic. The Rabbit. The whole Animal, its Fat, and Brains are used. A Rabbit, calcined whole, is said to cure a Quinsy, or In-

Inflammations of the Fauces. The Fat is used for resolving the Indurations of the Tendons and Joints, and the Brains are said to resist Poisons.

Cygnus, Offic. The Swan. The Fat of the Swan is used, which is esteemed emollient, attenuating, and lenient, and is therefore said to be good for the Piles, and Indurations of the Uterus. Mixed with Wine, it removes Freckles of the Skin, if these are anointed with it. The Skin of a Swan is sometimes directed to be applied to the Parts affected with a Rheumatism. It is thought to fortify the Nerves and Stomach, to dispel Flatulencies, and to assist Digestion when applied to the Stomach.

Dama, Offic. The Fallow-Deer. As this Animal lives entirely on Vegetables and Water, the Salts are not highly exalted; nor is it much inclined to alkaline Putrefaction, on account of its Aliment. But the habitual Exercise of the Animal exalts and volatilizes the Salts in some degree. The Venison of a Deer, killed when cool, differs very much from that of one killed when heated with Exercise. The Fibres of the first are more hard, the Flesh more tough, and consequently less easily dissolvable in the Stomach. The second is more tender, more dissolvable, but has a greater Tendency to alkaline Putrefaction; which, however, may be, in a great measure prevented, by suffering the Deer to bleed plentifully when killed; as the Jews were directed to do with respect to all Sorts of Beasts and Fowls in *Leviticus*. The recent Blood of this Deer, drank immediately after being taken from the Vein, is said to remove Dizziness of the Head. The Gall is supposed to be deterfive, to cure Dimness of the Sight, and take away Films of the Eyes. The Liver is recommended against a Diarrhæa, and the Horns agree in Virtues with Hartthorn.

Delphinus, Offic. The Dolphin.

This is found in the *British* Ocean, and in other Places. The Belly, Liver, Ashes, and Fat are used. The Belly dried, tritured, and exhibited in some proper Liquor, is said to cure Splenetic Patients. It is asserted, that the Liver roasted, and used with other Aliments, perfectly cures Tertian and Quartan Fevers; as also that Species of nocturnal Fever known by the Name of *Typhus*. The Ashes are, by *Pliny*, enumerated among the Medicines which cure the Ringworm and Leprosies. According to the same Author, the Fat melted, and drank with Wine, cures Dropsical Patients.

Echinus. The Hedge-Hog. This Animal is found in Thickets, and Hedges. What is used in Medicine, are the whole Animal, the Liver, the Feet, and the Ventricle. The Hedge-Hog boiled, or burnt to Ashes, helps an involuntary Discharge of Urine, is grateful to the Stomach, and excites Excretions by Urine and Stool: externally it cures the *Alopecia* being rubbed on the Part. The Liver, or the Body dried, and taken in *Oxymel*, is effectual in Nephritic Disorders, and cures a Cachexy, Dropsy, Convulsions, and *Elephantiasis*, and dries up Rheums in the Viscera. The Fat is most successfully used in a *Hernia*. The Membrane or Coat of the Ventricle is recommended for the Colic. The Decoction or Broth of the Flesh is very serviceable in the Dropsy, by provoking Urine.

Elephas, Offic. The Elephant. The two large Teeth in the superior Jaw are the Parts of the Elephant principally used in Medicine, as well as Mechanics. It is called *Ebur*, Offic. Ivory. It is a Refrigerant, and Drier; is moderately astringent, incising, and a Strengtheners of the Viscera. It stops Uterine Hæmorrhages, affords Relief in the Jaundice, expels Worms, is good for inveterate Obstructions, cures Pains and Weak-

ness of the Stomach, and the Epilepsy, preserves from Melancholy, and resists Poisons and Putrefaction. *Eburustum*, Offic. *Spodium Arabum*, Burnt Ivory is esteemed an Astringent.

Encrasicholus, Offic. The Anchovy. Anchovies pickled with Salt, and kept in Barrels, and the whole Fish, as well as its Pickle, are used in Medicine. The Fish pickled is applied like Herrings to the Soles of the Feet; and both their Pickles serve for the same Purposes. It helps Digestion, and fortifies the Stomach with its volatile and saline Principles; which cause a gentle and moderate Heat in that Part, and disperse and attenuate the Aliments that are contained therein.

Equus, or *Equa*. Offic. The Horse, or Mare. The Parts used in Medicine are the Blood, Rennet, Milk, Dung, Warts, (*Lichen*) Testicles, Fat, Hoofs, Hairs, Saliva, Teeth, the Stone found in the Stomach or Intestines, which, for its Figure and Structure, consisting of *Laminae*, is not unlike the *West-Indian* Bezoar. The Blood is mixed with Caustics and Septics. The Rennet, called *Hippace*, is particularly serviceable in the *Celiac* Passion, and the Dysentery. The Milk is thought to be good in the Epilepsy, *Phthisis*, Cough, and Asthma. The Dung, used externally, stops Hæmorrhages, and expels the dead Child, and Secundines. Internally, it is exhibited in the Colic, Strangulation of the Uterus, Pleurifies, and also for the Expulsion of the dead Child, and After-Birth; where that of a Stone Horse is most effectual. The Warts are particularly recommended in Hysterics, and for the Stone and Epilepsy. The Testicles are a present Remedy for expelling the Secundines, and are recommended in Colics. The Fat is used to good Purpose in anointing Luxations; and the Hairs repress an Hæmorrhage; the *Saliva*, or Spume

of the Mouth, drank for three Days, cures a Cough, and mitigates the violent Heat of the Fauces. The Teeth, when they first begin to appear, are said to facilitate Dentition in Infants. The Stone, called the *Hippolithus*, is supposed to be endued with the same Virtues with the *West-Indian* Bezoar.

Equus marinus, Offic. The Sea Horse. The Parts used in Medicine are, the Pizzle, which is a round, bony, Substance, a Cubit, or more in Length, thick, ponderous, and solid, and much thicker and rounder at the End, near the Glans; and the Teeth, which are great, long, thick, ponderous, hollow, and white. The Pizzle, pulverized, is used to expel the Stone. The Teeth for Service and Value are compared to Ivory, and are made into various Forms, as into Rings for the Cramp, and for other Purposes.

Eruca, Offic. The Caterpillar. This is the *Fætus* of a Sort of a Butterfly, and undergoes the same *Metamorphosis* as the Silk Worm, and at length passes into a Butterfly. There are many Species; but that, which ought to be used in the Shops, is an Insect known to every body, that feeds upon Cabbage Leaves. Caterpillars bruised, or the Powder of them, raise a Blister like *Cantharides*, and take off the Skin. *Mouffet* says, they will cause the Teeth to fall out of their Sockets; and *Hippocrates* writes, that they are good for a Quinsy.

Formica, Offic. The Ant. This is a small, oblong, red, or blackish Insect, armed with a Sting, and living in Swarms. The Male is winged, the Female destitute of Wings. The Animal and its Eggs are used in Medicine. They are heating and drying. Their acid Smell mightily refreshes the Vital Spirits. They are said to cure the *Psoa*, *Lepa*, and *Lentigo*. The Eggs are effectual against

gainst Deafness, and correct the Hairiness of the Cheeks in Children, being rubbed thereon.

Galeus. The Name of a Sea-Fish, called also *Mustelus Spinax*, Offic. The Hound-Fish, falsely called Seal. It is an Inhabitant of the cavernous Places of the Sea; and its rough Skin is of Use to Artificers in polishing Alabaster, Marble, and other things. The Flesh is highly alcaliscent, and consequently proper where Acidities abound.

Gallina aquatica, Offic. The common Water Hen, or Moor Hen. It is generally found in Fish-Ponds. The Parts used in Medicine are, the Claw, the Feathers, and their Ashes. The Claw is recommended in the *Asthma*; the Smoke of the Feathers is supposed to be good for Hysterical Fits, and their Ashes dry up old Ulcers and Fistulas.

Gallina domestica, *Gallus*, Offic. The Cock and Hen. The Parts used are, the whole Bird, the Brain, the Coats of the Ventricle or Craw, the Testicles, the Gall, the Fat, the Throat, the Dung, and the Eggs. An Hen slit, and applied to the Head while the Blood is hot, is of good Effect in the Phrensy, *Cephalalgias*, and other Disorders of that Part. It is also said to cure the Bites of venomous Animals, being used in the same Manner. Laid on a Carbuncle, it draws out the Poison; and, what deserves Observation, stops an Hemorrhage in recent Wounds, being applied thereto. The living Hen, stript of its Feathers about the *Anus*, and applied, extracts the Poison of *Buboes*. The Brain is of an incrassating Quality, and stops Fluxes. The inner Coat of the Ventricle, extracted, dried, and pulverized, has a Virtue of binding and strengthening the Stomach, and, - by that Means, of restraining Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly; and is, also, a Lithontriptic. The Gall deterges Spots in the

Skin, being rubbed thereon, and is good for the Eyes. The Fat of Hens and Capons heats, moistens, mollifies, and is lenitive, and of a middle Nature between the Fats of a Swine and a Goose, correcting Acrimony. It is of Use in Fissures of the Lips, Pains of the Ears, and Pustules of the Eyes. The Dung is said to perform all the same Effects as Pigeons Dung, tho' in an inferior Degree; but it is particularly useful in Pains of the Colon and Uterus. It is, also, efficacious in the Jaundice, Stone, and Suppression of Urine; the white Part of the Dung is observed to be the best. The Ashes dry up *Achors* of the Head, and other running Sores, being sprinkled thereon. The brown Part of the Dung consolidates an Exulceration of the Bladder. The Eggs afford, for Medicinal Uses, the Shells, Membranes, *Albumen*, and Yolk. The Shells are lithontriptic, and are endowed with the Virtue of incising a tartareous Mucilage. The Membranes have a diuretic Quality, used either inwardly or outwardly, and are applied to the Prepuce of Infants. The *Albumen* is refrigerating, astringent, and agglutinating, and is of frequent Use in Redness of the Eyes, and in Conglutination of Wounds (with the common Bole). In Fractures, and the like Cases, it is, also, of Service for *Anacollemas*. *Hippocrates* exhibited three or four Whites of Eggs to Persons in a Fever, as a Refrigerant, and Expellent. The Yolk of an Egg has an anodyne, maturating, digesting, and relaxing Virtue. For which Reasons, it is a very frequent Ingredient in Clysters, and, mixt with a little Salt, is usually applied, in the Shell of a Walnut, to the Navel of Infants, to provoke Excretion of the *Fæces*. The White of a new laid Egg, raw, pretty much resembles the *Serum* of the Blood, and is the Nutrient, from which all the solid Parts

of the Chicken is formed. Hence 'tis, perhaps, the very best Nutriment, where a Weakness of the Digestive Organs prevails. The best Way of taking is, to beat it up with a little Sugar, and drink it with equal Parts of Milk and Water.

Gallinago, Offic. The Woodcock. The Ashes of this Bird, burnt, are said to be lithontriptic. The Woodcock, considered as a Food, is said to be nourishing, strengthening, and restorative. The Salts of this Bird are highly exalted by their habitual Exercise, which renders it a very proper Aliment, where there is a Redundance of Acid.

The *Gallinago minor*, is the Snipe or Snite, which agrees with the preceding in Virtues, except that it is more easily digested, and esteemed more delicate to the Taste.

Glottis' Offic. The Great Plover. This is found about watery Places, and the Gall is used, which is said to be good in Disorders of the Eyes. A Jelly, made of the Flesh of this Bird, is by Some esteemed an Analeptic.

Gobius. The Gudgeon. This Fish is very nutritive, produces good Juice, is easy of Digestion, and provokes Urine. Several Authors affirm, that People recovering from Sickness may eat it. It contains much Oil and volatile Salt.

Gobius niger, Offic. The Sea Gudgeon, or Rock Fish. It is taken among the Rocks by the Sea Shore. Broiled and eaten without Salt, it cures the Dysentery, Lientery, and *Tenesmus*. It is said to be good for the Bites of Serpents and Dogs.

Graculus, Offic. The Cornish Chough. This Bird is found in Cornwall, and many other Places. Externally applied it is said to resolve Tumors, and to be good against Scrophulous Swellings.

Grus, Offic. The Crane. The Whole of this Bird, its Fat, its Gall,

its Head, its Eyes, its Stomach, and the Marrow of its Legs, are used. Its Fat, if dropt into the Ears, lessens Deafness, softens Hardness, and obstinate Tumors of the Spleen. It quickly relieves a Stiffness of the Neck, and is said to be of the same Nature with the Fat of a Goose. The Gall is beneficial to the Eyes. The Head, Eyes, and Stomach, when reduced to a Powder, are sprinkled upon Fistula's, Cancers, and varicose Ulcers. An Ophthalmic Ointment is prepared of Marrow of the Legs.

Gryllus, Offic. The Cricket. This is an Insect with Wings, of a rusty Colour, an Inhabitant of the Fire, and highly officious with its squeaking Notes. The Ashes of it exhibited are said to be diuretic. The expressed Juice, dropt into the Eyes, is a Remedy for Weakness of the Sight, and alleviates Disorders of the Tonfils, if rubbed on them.

Halec, Offic. The Herring. The Parts of this Fish, used in Medicine, are the Vesicles, called *Animæ*, and the entire Fish. The *Animæ* are said to excite Urine, taken internally. Salted Herrings are sometimes applied to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers, with an Intent to derive the Humours from the Head, and mitigate the febrile Heat. The Pickle of Herrings is used in Clysters, for Pains in the Hips, and a Dropsy. Externally applied, it cleanses fetid Ulcers, stops the Progress of a Gangrene, and dissipates strumous Swellings. It is, also, of Service in a Quinsy, if the Parts affected are anointed with this and Honey, mixed together.

Hirudo, *Sanguisuga*, Offic. The Leech. There are two Sorts of Leeches, found in fresh stagnating Waters. The smaller of these are preferred for Medicinal Purposes, as making a less Wound, and consequently more easy to be stoppt. They

are only used for taking away Blood, and with this View they are applied to the Temples, under the Ears, to the *Anus*, Feet, Arms, and many other Parts.

Hirundo, Offic. The Swallow. The whole Bird, its Heart, Blood, Nest, and Dung, are used in Medicine. Swallows, with their Young, burnt to Ashes, are a Specific in the Epilepsy, and for Dulness of Sight, and Lippitude, if made into a *Litus* with Honey; they also cure the Quinsy, and Inflammations of the *Uvula*. The Blood is thought to be of singular Benefit to the Eyes. The Nest helps the Quinsy, and cures Redness of the Eyes, and heals the Bite of a Viper, if applied to the Place. The Dung heats mightily, and discusses, being of an acrimonious Quality. It is of excellent Service against the Bite of a mad Dog, in the Colic, and Nephritic Disorders, and excites the Belly to Excretion. *Celsus* tells us that it was commonly said, "That whoever eats a young Swallow, shall be free from all Danger of a Quinsy for a whole Year."

Hirundo Indica, Offic. The Indian Swallow. It is found in the maritime Places of *China*. Its Nest, which is the Part used in Medicine, is of an hemispherical Figure, of the Size of a Goose's Egg, pellucid, and in Substance resembling the *Ichthyocolle*. In *China* these Nests are esteemed delicious Food.

Hirundo riparia, Offic. Schrod. The Sand Martin. The whole Bird and its Blood are used in Medicine, which agree in Virtue with the common Swallow.

Homo, Man, is not only the Subject of Medicine, but contributes with his Body to the *Materia Medica*. Official Simples, furnished from the Parts of the Human Body, whilst alive, are the Hairs, Nails, Saliva, Ear-Wax, Sweat, Milk, Menfes,

Secundines, Urine, Blood, and the Membrane which covers the Head of the *Fætus*. The Hair is commended for the Production of Hairs, for the Jaundice, Luxations, and for Stopping an Hæmorrhage. The Nails are said to provoke Vomiting, and to be an Hydragogue in Dropsies. The Saliva of a Man fasting is recommended against venomous Bites, as those of Serpents, a mad Dog, and the like. The Ear-Wax is said to be a present Remedy in the Colic; outwardly used, it cures the Stings of Scorpions, conglutinates Wounds, and Fissures, and Cuts in the Skin. The Sweat is said to be effectual against the *Scrophula*, if it be mixed with the Herb and Root of Mullein, and wrapt up in the Leaf, and so applied to the Place. The Menstrual Blood, of the first Flux, dried, is commended, taken inwardly, for the Stone, and the Epilepsy: Externally used, it eases the Pains of the Gout. It is also said to be of Service in the Pestilence, Abscesses, and Carbuncles. It cures the Erysipelas, and cleanses the Face from Pustules. The Secundines are extolled for removing strumous Tumors in the Throat, against the Epilepsy, and for invalidating the Effects of *Philtre*, or Love Potions; for exterminating a Mole and a dead *Fætus*, and for destroying noxious Vermin. The Urine heats, dries, resolves, absterges, discusses, cleanses, resists Putrefactions; and is, therefore, of principal Service in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall-Bladder, in the Dropsy, Jaundice, and as a Preservative against the Plague. Outwardly used, it dries the Habit, dissolves Tumours, cleanses Wounds, even though poisoned, prevents a Gangrene, loosens the Belly, absterges Scurf from the Head, mitigates the Paroxysm of Fevers, cures Exulcerations of the Ears, helps Redness of the Eyes, removes Tremblings of the Limbs, discusses Tu-

mors of the *Uvula*, and eases Pains of the Spleen. There is prepared of it a *Sal. Ammoniac*, which is an artificial striated Salt, made into Cakes, of a white Colour, and of a bitterish pungent Taste. The Method of Preparation is, by boiling together Urine, Soot, and common Salt: Chuse what is pure and white. There seem to be some Footsteps of a natural *Sal Ammoniac*, in *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and other antient Authors, who describe it, as found under the Sands of *Lybia*; but no such thing is to be found in the Shops at present; nor is it known what it was. The *Blood*, drank recent and hot, is said to be effectual against the Epilepsy, if the Patient afterwards uses the vehement Motion of running till he sweats. It stops all Sorts of Hæmorrhages. Uled outwardly, it also represses all Eruptions of Blood, and especially from the Nose. The *Membrane* which sometimes surrounds the Head of the *Fœtus*, is said to be of extraordinary Efficacy against the Pains of the Colic. Official Simples, taken from the Human Carcase, are the *Mummy*, which is a resinous, hardened, black shining Surface, of a somewhat acrid and bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. Under the Name of *Mummy* are comprehended, first, the *Mummy* of the *Arabians*, which is a Liquament, or concreted Liquor, obtained in Sepulchres, by Exudation from Carcases embalmed with Aloes, Myrrh, and Balsam. If this *Mummy* could be procured right and genuine, it would be preferable to the other Sorts. The second Kind of *Mummy* is the *Egyptian*, which is a Liquament of Carcases, seasoned with *Pissasphaltus*. A third Substance, which goes by the Name of *Mummy*, is a Carcase torried under the Sand, by the Heat of the Sun; but such a one is seldom to be met with in our Country. The other Parts useful in Medicine are, the Fat, Bones, Mar-

row, and *Cranium*. *Mummy* resolves coagulated Blood, and is said to be effectual in purging the Head, against pungent Pains of the Spleen, a Cough, Inflation of the Body, Obstructions of the *Menses*, and other Uterine Affections: Outwardly, it is of Service for consolidating Wounds. The Fat strengthens, discusses, eases Pains, cures Contractions, mollifies the Hardness of Cicatrices, and fills up the Pitts left by the Measles. The *Bones*, dried, discuss, astringe, stop all Sorts of Fluxes; and are therefore useful in a Catarrh, Flux of the *Menses*, Dysentery, and Lientery; and mitigate Pains of the Joints. The *Marrow* is highly commended for Contractions of the Limbs. The *Cranium* is found by Experience, to be good for Diseases of the Head, and particularly for the Epilepsy; for which Reason, it is an Ingredient in several anti-epileptic Compositions.

Hystrix, Offic. The Porcupine. It is found in the Province of *Caragu*, and is of the Size of a Pig eight Months old. The Parts used in Medicine, are the whole Animal, and the Stone, called *Pedro del Porco*, found in the Gall Bladder, called also, by the various Names of *Bezoar Hystricum*, *Lapis Hystricis*, *Lapis Malacensis*, *Lapis Porcinus*, Mont. Exot. and *Lapis seu Pila Hystricis*, Ind. Med. This Part is rather to be called an *Ægagropila*, than a Stone, as consisting of a woolly Kind of Fibres, and a reddish, bitterish, and friable Matter; with its Outside covered in some Parts, with a kind of blackish Scales, like Nails. It has neither *Laminae* nor Membranes, and is neither ponderous nor smooth, like the Bezoar, but light, and somewhat like the *Ægagropila*. This Animal seems to be possessed of the same Virtues as the Hedge-hog. Dr. *Tancred Robinson* observes, that it is esteemed an excellent Alexipharmic.

Ichneumon,

Ichnemon, Offic. The Egyptian Rat. The Part of this Animal principally used in Medicine is the Dung, which, together with Mustard Seed, and Vinegar, is esteemed a good Topic in the Gout; and is said to be sudorific, to be good for the Colic, and venomous Bites, and to purify the Blood.

Ichthyocolla, Offic. The Isinglass-Fish. The Glue of this Fish, commonly called *Isinglass*, is used, and is of a yellowish Substance, made up in a spiral Form, of a glutinous Consistence, and of no Smell. It is prepared of the Skin, Intestines, Stomach, Fins, and Tail of this Fish, in the following Manner. The Parts of the Fish, when cut in small Pieces, are macerated in a sufficient Quantity of Water: Then they are boiled over a slow Fire, to the Consistence of a Poultice; after which they are to be moistened, and spread into Pellicules, before they become cold, and reduced to a hard Mass. This Substance, according to *Schroder*, is of a drying, incarning, and, in some measure, of an emollient Quality. It inspissates the Blood, and is of an anodyne Nature. It is used in Exulcerations of the Lungs and Fauces, and in a *Fluor Albus* it is exhibited with Success. Some also prescribe it in Dysenteries. It is of a conglutinating Nature, when externally applied.

Julus, Offic. The Gally-Worm. This is a terrestrial Insect, furnished with many *Annuli*, or Rings, and creeping on many Legs, and rolling itself up, when touched. It is common in Gardens. *Charlton* recommends it, taken in Wine, against the Jaundice, and Difficulty of Urine.

Kermes, sive *Chermes*, Ind. Med. *Grana Chermes* & *Coccus Baphica*, Offic. *Chermes*, *Grana Tinctorum*, *Coccus Baphica*, *Coccum insectarium*, Mont. Exot. *Kermes* Berries. This Grain is found adhering to the Bran-

ches, but rarely to the Leaves, of the *Ilex aculeata cocciglandifera*. It is of a spherical Figure, as large as a Pea, or Lentil, smooth, shining, and of a blackish brown Colour. After the most diligent Scrutinies of the Naturalists into this Matter, 'tis now certain, that the Production of this Grain is owing to a certain Insect, or small Worm; and that it is, in Reality, nothing but a certain *Nidus* or Follicle, filled with the numerous Progeny of that Animalcule. *Marsigli* affirms, that the Substance of *Kermes* Grains is richly impregnated with a volatile Salt, of an alkaline Nature. *M. Geoffroy* also, upon distilling *Kermes* Grains by the Retort, obtained urinous and volatile Liquors; which, when poured into the Tincture of Turn-sole, produced no Change, but tinged the Tinctures of Roses and Violets with a greenish Colour. From one Pound of *Kermes* he obtained half an Ounce of pure concreted volatile Salt, and about a Dram or two contaminated with a yellowish Oil. A large Quantity of fetid Oil was yielded, which was not black, but of a deep yellow Colour, and thick like Butter. Hence he concludes, that the Principles of the *Kermes* can be more properly compared to nothing, than to the Products yielded by crude Silk, when chymically examined. As for the Medicinal Virtues of the *Kermes*, *Dioscorides* describes them in the following Manner: This Substance is of an inspissating Quality; and, when triturated with Vinegar, is highly proper for anointing Wounds, and for cut Nerves. *Matthioli*, from *Galen*, informs us, that the *Kermes* is possessed of an astringent, and, at the same time, of a bitter, Quality, both of which dry without creating Pain. For which Reason it is proper in large Wounds, especially those of the Nerves; and for this Purpose Some triturate it with Vinegar, and Others

with *Oxymel*. *Pliny* informs us, that it is to be laid upon recent Wounds, triturated with Vinegar; upon the Eyes, when affected with Defluxions, triturated with Water; and to be dropt into inflamed Eyes. From these Passages it is obvious, that the Antients thought *Kermes* proper in Cases where the Use of astringent, and consequently of inspissating and repelling, Medicines was indicated. The Moderns, with the *Arabians*, ascribe a highly corroborating and cordial Quality to the *Kermes*. The Cloth dyed with these Grains, commonly called Crimson, or Scarlet Cloth, is also highly extolled, on account of these Qualities, and is, for that Reason, used not only for bringing forth the Measles, by wrapping the Patient in it, but also for corroborating the Heart, by the Application of Epithems, wrapt up in it, to the Region of the Organ. The Application of a Piece of this Cloth is also thought good for curing Venereal Buboës. *Schroder*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, informs us, that it is a common Practice to tie a silken Thread of this Colour about the Parts affected with an *Erysipelas*, in order to remove that Distemper. *Simon Pauli*, in his *Quadripartitum Botanicum*, affirms, that the Eruption of the Measles is greatly promoted in Children, by wrapping them up in this Cloth; and that he has seen it successfully applied, by Men of Skill, to Venereal Buboës. For preventing Abortion, and strengthening the *Fœtus*, some Women use, as an infallible Remedy, a Belt of this Sort of Cloth next their Skins, all the Time of their Gestation. Others use the like Belt for suppressing an immoderate Flux of the *Menses* and *Hæmorrhoids*. *Ludovici*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, insinuates, that these external Applications are none of the best and most effectual. "To add," says he, the Knap of Scarlet Cloth

"to medicated Bags and Epithems, is a Practice more ostentatious than useful: To tie up bleeding Parts with a Scarlet Thread, or to sollicit the Eruption of the Measles by wrapping the Patient in Scarlet Cloth, seems a Practice only worthy of ignorant Women." And *Hoffman*, in his *Clav. Schroder*, informs us, that, when Scarlet Cloth is used for promoting the Eruption of the Measles, the Effect must rather be produced by the Force of the Patient's Imagination, than any expulsive Virtue lodged in the Cloth itself. Nor, according to *Lanzoneus*, does a Scarlet silken Thread, tied about the Part, remove the *Erysipelas*. If we consider that the Principles, which compose an Animal Body, have a Tendency to an alcalescent Disposition; if also we consider that the Animalcules of the *Kermes* Grain, as yet, retain some Properties of the Substance by which they were nourished, especially the astringent Qualities peculiar to the Juice of the Shrub, we cannot deny that the *Kermes* Grains contain very considerable Virtues, which is indicated by their bitter and astringent Taste; in consequence of which Quality it is corroborating, and calculated for removing the Laxity of the Fibres, and correcting the Peccancy of the alcalescent Humours. It is also obvious, that the saline alkaline Substances it yields in a Chymical Distillation, are proper in Disorders, where an Acid is to be corrected and subdued. Hence 'tis evident, whether we use the alkaline Salts produced by the Fire, or the unchanged Substance of the Grains, that they are only to be commended as excellent Corroboratives, and Cordials, in particular Cases; but not in every Case indiscriminately, and without having a Regard to the predominant Fault in the Constitution. Hence the Reason is plain, why the Powder of *Kermes* Grains,

Grains, in a poached Egg, with the Addition of a little Frankincense, or Mastick, is successfully used by the Italian and Portuguese Women, for preventing a Miscarriage; and why, according to *Clusius*, the Powder of *Kermes* is properly exhibited to the Women of *Montpelier* in difficult Labours, and Loss of Strength. For by corroborating Medicines Abortion is prevented, where the Fibres, in too lax a State, are to be braced, that they may not lose what ought to be retained. The Expulsion of the *Fœtus*, on the other hand, is promoted by increasing the contractile expulsive Force of the Parts, which depends on the Corroboration of their constituent Fibres. As for the Medicinal Virtues of Scarlet, or any other red Cloth, the deeper the Cloth is tinged with a strong and lively red, the more powerfully it reflects the Heat sent from the Part to which it is applied. Hence its Medicinal Effects are owing to its heating Quality; since it neither absorbs nor dissipates, but powerfully reflects the Heat it receives. The same is applicable to the Scarlet Silk Threads.

Lacertus, Offic. The Lizard, or Eft. It lives in Caverns, and Ruins, and desolate Places. The large green Lizard is esteemed above the rest; but, this being rarely found in these Countries, what we say is to be understood of the common Lizard. Being cut in Pieces, or bruised, especially the Head, and applied with Sait, it extracts Splinters, Pieces of Glasses, and the like, out of the Flesh. The Flesh, or the Ashes of it, burnt, made into a *Litus*, with Fat, cure an *Alopecia*. It is also good against the Sting of a Scorpion, and the Bite of other venomous Creatures.

Lacerta viridis, Aldrov. de Quad. Ovip. The green Lizard. It is larger than the common Lizard, and found in Ireland. The Animal itself

is used, and agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Lacertus aquatilis, Offic. *Salamandra aquatica*, Raii Synop. The Water Eft. It is found in stagnant Waters. The Powder is good for facilitating the Extraction of Teeth.

Lampetra, Offic. The Lamprey, or Lamprey Eel. It is frequently found in large Rivers, and in the Sea. The Flesh is used, which is esteemed very nourishing.

Lepus, Offic. The Hare. However delicious the Hare may be esteemed among the modern Britons, our Ancestors thought it a Crime to taste it, as we learn from *Cæsar*; and in this they agreed with the *Jews*. Tho' the Hare lives on Vegetables and Water only; yet the habitual Exercise of the Animal exalts its Salts, and renders it somewhat alkaliescent. And this Tendency is much increased, if it is killed immediately after being heated by strong Exercise. The Ashes, Head, Eyes, Blood, Lungs, Brain, Heart, Liver, Gall, Kidneys, Testicles, Uterus, Coagulum, Fat, Dung, Hair, and the Bone called *Astragalus*, are used in Medicine. The Ashes of the entire Hare, burnt to a Blackness, or of the whole Skin, are recommended in the Stone, an *Alopecia*, and Chilblains, applied externally in the two last. The Head cures an *Alopecia*, and whitens the Teeth. The Eyes are esteemed effectual for promoting Delivery, and for expelling the Secundines, and a Mole. The Blood cures Freckles and Pimples of the Face; and is said to be good in a Dysentery, the Coeliac Passion, and the Stone. The Lungs are good for an Asthma, Epilepsy, and for Chilblains. As a Topic, the Brain, rubbed on the Gums of Children, facilitates Dentition, and is good for Tremors of the Limbs. The Heart cures the Epilepsy, Pains of the Uterus, and a Quartan. The Liver moderates

moderates a *Diarrhæa*, and Hepatic Flux. The Gall is good for an *Ophthalmia*, and the Tooth-ach. The Kidneys and Testicles are given for the Stone, to promote Conception, for Incontinence of Urine, and Disorders of the Bladder. The *Uterus* also promotes Conception. The *Coagulum*, or Rennet, dissolves concreted Blood, promotes Conception, and cures the Epilepsy. The *Astragalus* is recommended against the Gravel, Colic; Epilepsy, and for promoting Delivery. The Fat, especially if old, applied externally, is said to draw Thorns and Splinters out of the Flesh; to break Abscesses, and to cure Pains of the Teeth. The Dung is recommended for the Stone and Dysentery, and is esteemed a good Application to Burns; and the Hairs stop Hæmorrhages.

Limax ater, Offic. The Black Snail. Bruised and applied to Ulcers, they have a lenient Effect in an extraordinary Measure, according to *Enzelius*.

Limax ruber, Offic. The red Snail. It is found in Fields. The Liquor of Snails, which is what is used in Medicine, is prepared by cutting the Snails in small Pieces, then mixing them with an equal Quantity of Salt, and afterwards putting them into *Hippocrates's* Sleeve, and leaving them in a Cellar, or cool Place, where they dissolve, and pass off in a Liquor. This Liquor is used to anoint the Parts affected with the Gout, and to extirpate Warts, being first scraped with a Penknife. It also cures a *Prolapsus*, or Falling down of the *Anus*.

Locusta, Offic. The Grasshopper. It is a winged Insect, of a green Colour, living in open Fields. Locusts, in a Suffumigation, relieve under a Dysury, especially such as is incident to the Female Sex. The *Locusta*, called *Astracus*, or *Onos*, has no Wings, but large Members, while

recent. This dried, and taken in Wine, is a very good Antidote against the Poison of the Scorpion.

Lucius, Offic. The Pike, or Pickerel. It is common in Rivers, and the Parts used are the Mandible, or lower Jaw, and the Fat. This latter is a common Remedy, and used to anoint the Soles of the Feet, and the Breasts of Infants, in order to make a Revulsion of a Catarrh, or to mitigate a Cough. The Mandible is drying and abstergent; for which Reason, it is prescribed as a Specific in a Pleurisy. It is of Service also, as well as the other Bones of the Head, in the Stone, the *Fluor Albus*, and difficult Child-Birth. The Ashes, used outwardly, stop a Discharge of *Ichor*, cleanse old Wounds, and dry the Hæmorrhoids. A Water, distilled from the Gall, is esteemed in Disorders of the Eyes. The Gall of a Pike is much recommended for cold Disorders, attended with an Inactivity of the Bile. It is also reckoned good for Agues, if taken upon the Approach of the Fit. The Dose is seven or eight Drops in a proper Vehicle. Small Stones are found in a Pike's Head, which are looked upon as serviceable for purifying the Blood, forwarding the *Menses*, and provoking Urine; for expelling the Stone from the Kidneys and Bladder; and for the Falling Sicknefs. The Dose is from twenty five Grains to a Dram.

Lumbricus terrestris, *Vermis terrestris*, Offic. The Earth-Worm. It is an Hermaphroditic, long, Animal, without Legs, of the Thickness of a Goose Quill, soft, carnos, and annulated, of a faint blood Colour, with a red Neck, living under Ground, of an earthy Taste, and no Smell. Earth Worms are remarkably diuretic, diaphoretic, and anodyne. They discuss, mollify, open Obstructions, increase Milk, and conglutinate Wounds, and divided Nerves. They are principally used in Apoplexies

plexies, Convulsions, and other Affections of the Nerves and Muscles, in the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Colic, and have a specific Virtue against the Scorbutic Gout. They mitigate Pains of the Gout, and their Ashes are said to cure the Tooth-ach. Earth-Worms are often used in Compositions for cooling and cleansing the *Viscera*. They are accounted much of the same Nature as Snails; but they seem to have more of an earthy or nitrous Salt, which makes them afford Parts more penetrating and deterfive. They are good in Inflammations and Tubercles of the Lungs; and are particularly useful in Affections of the Kidneys, and Urinary Passages, which they cool and cleanse very much. The compound Water, which has its Name from them in the Shops, is esteemed a very good Medicine in the above-mentioned Cases.

Lupus, Offic. The Wolf. The Parts of this Animal used in Medicine are the Teeth, Heart, Liver, Intestines, Fat, Bones, Dung, and Skin. The Teeth, set in Silver, are given to Infants, to rub their Gums, in order to make Way for the Eruption of their Teeth. The Heart is said to be good for the Epilepsy. The Liver corrects Hepatic Disorders, and is, therefore, good for those who are Hydropical, or emaciated, and for such as are molested with Coughs. The Intestines are exhibited as an extraordinary Remedy in the Pain of the Colic; which they are, also, said to cure, if only tied about the Patient. The same Effect is ascribed to the Skin. The Fat is of equal Virtue with that of the Dog. It heats, digests, cures Diseases of the Joints, and is good for sore Eyes. The Bones are effectual in the Pleurisy, and for Blows and Punctures. And the Dung is good for the Colic.

Lupus marinus, Schonf. Ichth. The Sea-Wolf. It is found in the

Sea. The *Dentes Molares* of this Fish, called the Toad-Stone in the Shops, (*Lapis Bufonites*) are used, which are said to be excellent in the Plague, and against Poisons.

Luscinia, Offic. The Nightingale. The Flesh and the Gall are used, the former of which is effectual in a Cachexy, and comforts the Brain; and the Gall, made into a *Litus* with Honey, mightily sharpens the Sight.

Lutra, Offic. The Otter. It is found in large Rivers, and the Fat is used; which, being mixed, and boiled up with digestive Medicines, is very serviceable in removing Diseases of the Joints. The Liver, dried, powdered, and taken in the Quantity of a Scruple, or a Dram, is recommended for a Dysentery. The Testicles likewise, dried, powdered, and taken in the like Dose, are said to cure an Epilepsy.

Lynx, Offic. The Ounce. The Parts used, are the Fat, and the Claws. The Fat is proper for Resolutions, Strains, and Luxations of the Joints. The Claw is set in Gold and Silver, and worn as an Amulet, against the Epilepsy and Convulsions.

Mæna, Offic. The Cackerel. It is taken in the *Mediterranean Sea*. The Head, burnt to Ashes, and sprinkled on the Parts, cures callous Fissures of the *Anus*. The *Garum*, or Pickle prepared of the Fish is good to wash putrid Ulcers in the Mouth.

Manati, Offic. The Sea Cow. The Part of this Animal which is used in Medicine is the *Os Petrosum* of the Head, which is crustaceous, white, and like Ivory, of various Forms. It is much recommended for wearing away the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and for easing Nephritic and Colic Pains. *Geoffroy* says, that it has the Reputation of preventing an Hæmorrhage, if worn about the Neck. *F. Hoffman* recommends it in the Epilepsy.

Mater

Mater Perlarum, Offic. Mother of Pearl. This is found in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and other Places. The Shell, besides the Virtues it possesses in common with the other *Testacea*, are said to have a cordial Quality; but I dont find this Assertion has any real Foundation from Experience. The Pearls found in these Shells are of two Sorts, *Oriental* and *Occidental*, the former of which are most esteemed. They are a kind of *Bezoar*, bred in this, and sometimes in Oysters and Muscles; and accordingly they consist of several *Stratas* and are really stony Concretions. The best *Oriental* Pearls are found in the Island of *Ormus*, in the *Persian Gulf*. They are likewise gathered in the Gulf of *Mexico*, in the Province of *Costa Rica*, and in several other Places of *America*; but these *Occidental* Pearls are less esteemed than the former. Small Pearls, commonly called Seed Pearls, are likewise found on the Coasts of *Scotland*. Sometimes they are found from two to seven in one Oyster; which shews how unjustly they are termed by Some *Uniones*, as it there was only one in each Shell. *Valentini*, on the Credit of one *Kregger*, pretends, they are the Eggs of these Animals; but this needs Confirmation. When thrown into the Fire, they give an urinous Smell, in a small Degree. They may sometimes be whitened by taking off the outer *Stratum*, when yellowish; but this diminishes their Size. Pearls are a very good Absorbent, being levigated on the Pophry, like Crab's-Eyes; but they have, likewise, other Qualities, since they yield a volatile Salt by the Retort, being, on that account, Cordial and Depuratory.

Meleagris, Offic. The Turkey. The Flesh is esteemed analeptic or restorative. The Food of Turkeys is principally of Vegetable Substances, and the habitual Exercise not very

great, hence their Salts are not very much exalted. They are esteemed to be of easy Digestion, especially when young.

Mergus, Offic. The Goosander, or Dundiver. This is a Fowl well known upon the Sea-Coasts. The Liver of it, when stale, taken with *Hydromel*, in the Quantity of two *Ligulæ*, is said by *Dioscorides* to expel the Secundines. *Aetius* recommends the Liver roasted, and taken with Oil, and a little Salt, as an excellent Remedy against the Consequences of the Bite of a mad Dog. The entire Bird, roasted, is esteemed good for a Leprosy, and Disorders of the Spleen. The Blood is an Alexipharmic, and good against venomous Bites; and the Eggs are said to be a Remedy for a Dysentery, and Disorders of the Kidneys and Stomach.

Merops, Offic. The Bee-eater. It is frequently found in *Crete*, and *Italy*. The entire Bird, and its Heart, are recommended in cardiac, isterical, and stomachic Disorders. The Gall, mixed with Honey, and the Juice of Rue, is said to cure Suffusions of the Eyes.

Merula, Offic. The Black-Bird. *Pliny* informs us, that this Bird, roasted with Myrtle Berries inclosed in it, cures the Dysentery. The Dung, mixed with Vinegar, takes off Freckles.

Merula is also the Name of a Fish, called the Cook-fish, which is found in the Ocean. *Trallian* recommends it in an Hepatic Dysentery from cold Intemperature, and Epilepsy. *Pliny* relates, that it is good in Disorders of the Liver, and Fevers.

Millepedes, *Aselli*, and *Onisci*, Offic. Wood-Lice, Sows, or Church-Bugs. They are small Insects, scarce a Finger's Breadth in Length, and near half a Digit in Breadth, and of a livid blackish Colour. They are found under Vessels that hold Water, and, at a Touch with the Hand, roll

roll themselves up in a spherical Figure. They are of fine Parts; digest, attenuate, absterge, and open. Hence they are of singular Efficacy in resolving a tartareous Mucilage, and reducing the Stone to a Mucilage, in opening Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and, consequently, for the Jaundice, Nephritic Pains, Dysury, Colic, *Asthma*, and the like. Outwardly, the Powder of them is good for the Eyes, and Pains of the Ears; and, made into a *Litus*, for the Quinsy; applied alive, they cure a *Phagedæna*. *Sennertus* commends them against the Stone in the Bladder; and *Riverius* gives Instances of Wonders performed by them in inveterate *Strumas* and Ulcers.

Milvus, Offic. The Kite or Glead. The whole Bird burnt, the Head, Liver, Gall, Dung, and Fat are used in Medicine. The Ashes of the Bird burnt are said to be effectual in the Gout and Epilepsy, being taken inwardly. The same is said of the Head and Liver, being burnt; and the latter is, also, an Ingredient in Ophthalmic Medicines. The Blood, mixed with Nettles, and applied, is said to give Relief under the Gout. The Gall enters the Composition of *Collyria*, for the Eyes; and the Fat is used to anoint the Parts pained with the Gout.

Milvus is also the Name of a Fish, called the Kite-Fish. It is taken in great Plenty in the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, and the Gall thereof is used to absterge an *Albugo*, or whatever else may cause a Dimness of Sight.

Monedula, Offic. The Jackdaw. The Flesh of this Bird externally applied dissolves Tumors, and proves beneficial in scrophulous Swellings.

Monoceros, *Unicornu*, Offic. The Unicorn. It is a Fish taken in *Davis's* Straights; and the Part in Use is the very large, white, round, striated turned Tooth, growing out on the

left Side of the upper Jaw, almost in the same Manner as that of an Elephant; but that on the right Side soon falls off. It is distinguished from Ivory by the Fineness of its Fibres. It is also, generally, more solid and ponderous, in other Respects it resembles Ivory. As to the Virtues, it is sudorific, alexipharmic, and cordial, whence it is commended against Poisons, contagious Diseases, and the like; it is, also, thought effectual in the Epilepsy of Infants. *Andreas Baccius* has written a whole Book of this Animal, in which he directs Fragments of it to be set in Rings, and worn upon the Fingers, or hung about the Neck instead of an Amulet, so as to touch the Skin. It has the same Virtues as Hartshorn, Ivory, and the like Substances. The Fragments of Horns, which are sold under the Name of *Unicorn's Horn*, are no other, as we are assured by *Paulus Ammanus*, than Bones of the Whale, Sea Horse, or Teeth of the Elephant; which, as *Cardan* says, may be made, by artificial Means, to resemble this Horn.

Moschus. Musk. This is produced from the Animal *Moschiferum*, Offic. *Capra Moschus*. Aldrov. de Quad. Bisul. This Animal seems neither to be of the Goat, nor of the Hart kind. The only Part of it in Use is, Musk, which is a grumous, pinguious, and unctuous Substance; not unlike grumous Blood, of a blackish rusty Colour, of a somewhat acrid and bitter Taste, of a fragrant grateful Smell, and found in Follicules, situated near the Navel of the Animal. It is of an heating, drying, attenuating, discutient, cordial, alexipharmic, and, consequently, cephalic Quality. It is principally used in Palpitations, and all other Disorders of the Heart, because it cherishes, rouses, and refreshes the Vital Spirits. For the same Reason it is, also, used in Disorders of the Head and Nerves, produced

produced either by Cold or gross Humours, as, also, in Colics. Externally it deterges Specks of the Eyes, dries up moist Defluxions, and restores diminished Hearing. Musk has of late Years been found by Experience an excellent Remedy in Nervous Disorders, particularly Convulsions; and in Fevers it has been given with great Success, where Sleep has been wanting, and also in Maniacal Cases, as I have been informed. But in such Cases, it is given in very large Quantities, for Example, thirty Grains, and repeated as Occasion requires. It is an Ingredient in the celebrated *Tonquin* Remedy, for the Bite of a mad Dog.

The Generation of Musk has laid a Foundation for no small Disputes among Authors; Some affirming one, and Some another Thing. For Some maintain it to be a purulent and excrementitious Humour, concocted and collected in the Follicule, near the Navel of the Animal. But, according to them, the Animal itself, which is of a salacious and lascivious Disposition, by rubbing its Belly against Stones and Trees, tears this Follicule, and, by that Means, discharges the Humour contained in it, which, being coagulated by the Air and Sun, is concreted into that Substance we call Musk. Others maintain, that the Musk is not evacuated by any Dilaceration of the Follicule, but flows spontaneously through an excretory Duct, allotted for that Purpose. Others affirm, that Musk is only the Follicule of the Animal, cut out after it is killed. And this Opinion is confirmed by our Merchants, who, for the most part, buy the Musk contained in its natural Follicule. Others are of Opinion, that Musk is Blood extravasated, and collected into Apostems, by beating the Animal till Tumors and Abscesses are raised; which being, as it were, by a Ligature constricted into Folli-

cules, are afterwards cut out, and afford the Musk. Others are of Opinion, that all the Parts of the Animal afford Musk. In my Opinion, (says *Dale*,) Musk seems to be an excrementitious Blood, which has undergone various Concoctions and Alterations in its proper Follicule, and is either naturally secreted, and collected by human Industry, or contained in the Follicule of the Animal, when killed at a proper Season. But the crafty and fraudulent Merchants add the Blood, Skins, and other Parts of the Animal to the Musk; and with this Mixture they stuff Bags, made of the Skin, and sell them for true and genuine Musk Follicules. But this Piece of Fraud is easily discovered by the Skilful, and the cautious. For that Musk, which, when burned, evaporates, is thought to be genuine; but if, when burned, there remains something like a Coal, it is adulterated.

Motacilla, Offic. The Water Wagtail. This Bird is celebrated for its Virtue in wasting the Stone.

Mugil, Offic. The Mullet. It is taken in the Sea. The Flesh is used in the Kitchen; and the Part, serviceable in Medicine, is the *Botargum*, or salted Spawn, which is prepared in the following Manner. They take out the Follicles of the Spawn entire, and cover them with rough bruised Salt for four or five Hours. After this they put them in a Press, between two wooden Planks or Boards, for a Day and a Night. Then they wash them, and afterwards dry them in the Sun for thirteen or fourteen Days together, taking them into the House at Night. Others say, they hang them up in the Smoke, but far enough from the Flame, that they may not be injured by the Vehemence of the Heat. This excites a decayed Appetite, and provokes Thirst, and gives a Relish to Wine.

Mullus,

Mullus, Offic. The lesser Mullet. This Fish, frequently eaten, is thought to procure a Dimness of Sight; being cut open, and applied raw, it cures the Bites of the Sea-Dragon, the Scorpion, and the Spider.

Mulus, Offic. The Mule. This is an Animal got by an Ass upon a Mare. The Hoof, Urine, and Dung, are used in Medicine. The Hoof, used as a Suffumigation, is said to check too profuse Menstrual Discharges; burnt and taken internally, it is reported to cause Barrenness, and in an Ointment, to cure an *Alopecia*. The Urine, together with its Sediment, is recommended as a Cure for Corns. The Dung stops Hæmorrhages of the Womb, and is good for a Dysentery, and Pains of the Spleen.

Mumia, Mummy. This is already specify'd under the Article *Homo*.

Mus, Offic. The Mouse. The whole Animal, and its Dung, are used in Medicine. The Mouse, cut up alive, and applied, draws out Splinters, Darts, and Arrows, and cures the Bites of Scorpions, extracting the Poison. The Ashes cure the involuntary or nocturnal Flux of Urine. The Dung purges Infants by Stool, is used in Clysters, cures an *Alopecia*, absterges Scurf from the Head, diminishes Stones in the Kidneys, or Bladder, and removes a *Condyloma*, *Verruca*, *Ficus*, *Marisca*, and the like Tumors affecting the *Anus*.

Mus Alpinus, Offic. The Mountain Mouse. It lives in the highest Parts of the *Alps*, and the Fat is used, being recommended in Nervous Affections, and for Stiffness and Contractions of the Joints.

Mus Araneus, Offic. The Erd Shrew, Hardy Shrew, or Shrew Mouse. It is an Inhabitant of the Fields, and has been found by Expe-

rience, as is said, to be peculiarly serviceable in Affections of the *Anus*, being burnt, and applied with the Fat of a Goose.

Musca, Offic. The Fly. There are various Species of Flies; but the common Sort are most generally used, and these prevent a Falling off of the Hairs.

Mustela, Offic. The Weasel. This Animal itself is used, when disemboweled, preserved in Salt, and dried in the Shade. Its Stomach is also used. Two Drams of the Animal, prepared in the Manner above-mentioned, and drank in Wine, are said to be an instantaneous Remedy against the Venom of all Kinds of Serpents; and against Poisons, taken internally. The Stomach, when filled with Coriander-Seeds, and preserved for a due Time, if drank in some proper Liquor, is beneficial in Epilepsies, and Wounds inflicted by Serpents. This Animal, when burnt in an earthen Vessel, is serviceable in Arthritic Pains. Strumous Swellings are lessened by being anointed with the Blood of this Animal, or its Ashes mixed with Vinegar. These are, also, beneficial in Epilepsies.

Mustela is also the Name of a Fish, called the Eel-Pout. This Fish is found in Rivers, and its Liver, Stomach, and Spine are used. The Liver, when suspended in a Glass Vessel, and exposed to a due Degree of Heat, is colliquated into a yellow Liquor greatly beneficial in Specks of the Eyes, and Dimness of Sight. The Stomach is highly recommended against Disorders of the *Uterus*; but, when drank in some proper Liquor, is principally beneficial in expelling the Secundines, and removing Colics. The Spine, when reduced to a Powder, is said to cure the Epilepsy.

Mytilus, Offic. The Muscle. It is taken in our Seas. The Shell is useful

useful in Medicine, and is an alkaline Substance, of the same Virtues with other Shells.

Noctua, Offic. The Barn or white Owl. The Flesh, Fat, and Gall, are used. The Flesh cures the Palsy, and melancholy Persons, and the like. The Ashes of the Bird, burnt entire with the Feathers, being introduced into the Throat, have an admirable Effect, in opening and breaking the Imposthume in a Quinsey. The Gall absterges Specks of the Eye, and sharpens Sight.

Ostreum, Offic. The Oyster. Oyster-shells-Powder, without Calcination, is absorbent and drying, and said to provoke Sweat, and absterge. Hence it is often used in those Sorts of Fevers which terminate in a *Diaphoresis*. Externally, it is used in Dentrifices, and applied to Excrecencies about the *Anus*. But when Oyster-shells are calcined, they become Lime, and act in a quite different Manner; and then, prudently managed, they are excellent in Flatulencies, the Stone, Gravel, and Infarctions of the Urinary Passages. Oysters applied to Pestilential Buboës are said to extract all the Venom. They are esteemed nourishing, and good in a *Phtisis*.

Ovis, Offic. The Sheep. The Parts used in Medicine are the Brain, Gall, the *Oesypus*, the raw or unwashed Wool (*Lana succida*) the Fat, Lungs, Cawl, Dung, Urine, Bladder, Head, Feet, incinerated Bone, and Rennet. The Brain of a Ram is said to be effectual in preventing immoderate Sleep in epidemic Diseases, and to facilitate Dentition. The Gall loosens the Belly; applied outwardly, cures a *Carcinoma*, and is of Service in a Purulency of the Ears: The Gall of a Lamb is prescribed in an Epilepsy. The *Oesypus* is emollient, resolvent, heating, anodyne, and proper in Luxations, Contusions, and the like. The Wool of a Lamb is good to mitigate and mollify Tumours in

the Neck. The raw Wool of a Sheep is heating, emollient, lenient, and has the same Virtues as the *Oesypus*. The Fat, given in red Wine, stops Hæmorrhages, and cures a *Diarrhæa*, Dysentery, and Gripes. The Lungs, applied to the Head, mitigate the Pains, and immoderate Heat thereof, and compose the disordered and tumultuous Spirits; whence it is of principal Service in Phrensies, Want of Sleep, and the like Disorders. The Cawl, applied hot, cures the Pain of the Colic. The Dung is refrigerating, drying, aperitive, and discutient. Whence it is of very great Efficacy in the Jaundice, and other Distempers; and, used externally, cures a Tumor of the Spleen, a *Thymus*, Corns, Warts, and other Cutaneous Tumors; and is, also, very comfortable in Ambustions. The Urine, drank, expels the Water in an *Anasarca*. The Bladder, burnt, and exhibited, relieves those who cannot retain their Urine. The Head and Feet of a Wether, well boiled in running Water, are serviceable in *Atrophies* and Contractions. The Bones of a Lamb, incinerated, promote the Consolidation of Wounds, even of those which are most difficult to be consolidated. The Rennet is good against Poisons, to curdle Milk, and for venomous Bites.

Palumbus, Offic. The Ring Dove. It is an Inhabitant of the Woods. The Virtues are much the same with those of the common Pigeon or Dove. The burnt Feathers are said to cure the Jaundice, and to be good for the Stone and Dysury.

Pardus, Offic. The Leopard. The Fat, which is the Part used, is reckoned one of the best Cosmetics.

Pavo, Offic. The Peacock. The whole Bird, the Fat, Gall, Dung, Feathers, and Eggs, are used in Medicine. The Broth of a Peacock, especially if it be fat, is said to be a Specific against the Pleurisy. The Fat, with the Juice of Rue, and Honey

ney, is an excellent Medicine for the Colic. The Gall cures Dimness of Sight, represses Defluxions of the Eyes, and cures Asperities of the Eyelids. The *Dung* dried and pulverized, and the Weight of a Dram macerated at Night in Wine, and exhibited for many Days together, has a peculiar Virtue in curing the *Vertigo* and Epilepsy. The *Feathers* are used in Suffumigations, for Hysterics; and the Eggs are prescribed for the Cure of what they call the *Erratic Gout*.

Pectunculus, Offic. The Cockle. The Fish is esteemed a delicious Food either raw or boiled. Of the Shells calcined, and powdered, excellent Dentifrices are prepared.

Pediculus, Offic. The Louse. Lice are taken by the Country People, as a Remedy against the Jaundice, and an Atrophy. *Schroder* takes Notice of a very whimsical Use of this Insect, which is, to put it into the Beginning of the *Urethra*, in order to excite Urine.

Perca, Offic. The Pearch. This Fish is frequently found in Rivers; and the only Part of it used in Medicine are the Bones found in the Head near the Beginning of the *Spina Dorsæ*, and in the Shops called *Lapides Percarum*; which in Virtues agree with the other testaceous Powders, and are used in dissolving the Stone, and cleansing the Kidneys. Externally they are, also, used in Dentifrices, and for drying Wounds.

Perdix, Offic. The common Partridge. The Parts of this Animal, used in Medicine, are the Flesh, Marrow, Blood, Liver, Gall, and the Feathers. The Flesh, if eaten, augments the Quantity of Milk. The Marrow, as, also, the Brain, when drank in some proper Liquor, are said to afford Relief to those who labour under a Jaundice. The Gall is, by Some, highly extolled in Disorders of the Eyes. The Blood is used as an Ointment for the Eyes, when they are

Blood-shot, and in recent Wounds of them. The Liver dried before the Fire, and reduced to a Powder, stops an Epilepsy; and is accounted an highly efficacious Medicine against Fevers, if frequently exhibited in Yarrow-Water. The Feathers used by Way of Fumigation, and applied to the Nostrils, are beneficial in Suffocation of the *Uterus*, as, also, for alleviating, mitigating, and removing Colics, and other Pains of a like Nature.

Perdix rufa, Aldrov. Ornith. The red legged Partridge. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Phoca, Offic. The Soile, or Sea Calf. The Flesh and the Fat of this Animal are used in Medicine. The Flesh is commended by *Avicenna* in the Epilepsy, and Suffocations of the *Uterus*, and the Fat is greatly recommended by *Hippocrates* in the Disorders of Women.

Pica, Offic. The Magpy, or Pianet. This Bird is much commended against Dimness, Redness, and Pains of the Eyes, being eaten, or incinerated, and the Ashes put into the Eyes, or any other way applied. The Ashes are also exhibited in the *Mania*, Epilepsy, and Melancholy.

Pila marina. This is a Species of *Alcyonium*, or a round spherical Ball found on the Sea-Coast among Wrack. It is generally as large as a Person's Fist, but sometimes larger, and sometimes less. It is lanuginous, of a dark Colour, and formed by a Collection of Hairs, Sand, and other Impurities of the Sea, united by means of some glutinous Liquor. It is said to be proper for killing Worms, and preserving the Hairs, when applied externally. The *Pila marina* cannot be reduced to a Powder, till it is thoroughly calcined. Authors are of Opinion, that this Substance is good against Scrophulous and Strumous Disorders, not only on account of its drying Nature, but,

also

also in consequence of some other latent Quality. Neither can I totally reject this Opinion; since it is a Substance whose saline Quality is not destroyed by Calcination.

Porcus, Offic. The tame Swine, or Hog. The Parts of this Animal, used in Medicine, are the Lard, the Gall, the Dung, the Lungs, the *Astragalus*, and the Bladder. As the Lard is not of a very hot Quality, it is therefore made an Ingredient in refrigerating Ointments, and advised for alleviating inveterate Pains of the Loins and Joints. *Dioscorides* informs us, that the Gall of this Animal is used with great Success against Ulcers of the Ears, and of all other Parts. It is, also, said to prevent the Growth of the Hairs. The Excrements are of an emollient and discutient Quality, and for that Reason beneficial in Itchings, exanthematous Eruptions, Corns of the Feet, and other hard Tubercles. The Excrements, also, cure the Bites of venomous Animals, and stop Hæmorrhages of the Nose. The Lungs are highly beneficial, if applied to Abrasions of the Skin, contracted by the Shoes. The *Astragalus* is recommended for Fractures of the Bones; as also for Pains of the Neck and Head. The Bladder is beneficial to those who discharge their Urine involuntarily. It produces the same Effects, when applied to the *Pubes*, and is said to provoke Urine. There is said to be found a triangular Bone within the Cranium of a Swine, at the *Basis* of the *Dura Mater*, which, when properly applied, proves almost a Specific in an Epilepsy, and is much in Use among the Vulgar in *Germany* for that Distemper.

Aper, Offic. The wild Swine, or Boar. The Lard, the Teeth, the Gall, the Excrements, and the Urine are used in Medicine. The Lard is possessed of the same Qualities, tho' in a stronger Degree with that of the

tame Swine. The Teeth are used as a Specific in the Pleurisy, and are said to cure the Quinsey. The Gall discusses strumous Swellings. The Excrements, when dried, are thought beneficial in stopping Vomitings of Blood, and Hæmorrhages, when applied externally. The Urine is a Specific for resolving and expelling the Stone in the Bladder.

Proscarabæus, Offic. The Oil Beetle. It is found creeping by Path-sides, and in Woods, in the Months of *May* and *June*; and the Insect itself and its yellowish Liquor are used in Medicine. It is much of the Nature of *Cantharides*, forces Urine and Blood, and is of extraordinary Efficacy against the Bite of a mad Dog. Taken in Powder, or preserved, it cures the wandering Gout. Its Liquor is esteemed by Some of Efficacy in Wounds. It is an Ingredient also in Plasters for Pestilential Buboes and Carbuncles, and in Antidotes. An Oil is prepared by Infusion of the living Animals in common Oil, which Some use instead of Oil of Scorpions.

Pulmo marinus, Offic. Sea Lungs. This Substance floats in the Sea; is of a pellucid blueish Colour, resembling in some measure that of Crystal, and so tender, that it can hardly be taken out of the Sea entire. When recently tritured, and used by way of Ointment, it cures Gouts and Chilblains.

Purpura, Offic. The Purple Fish. This Fish is frequently found in the *Mediterranean Sea*. In the Shops no Part of it is used but the Shell, which is strong, furrowed, striated, and rough, with short Tubercles. In former Ages, the *Sanies* of this Fish was used for dying. The Shell is of an alkaline Quality, and in Virtues agrees with other testaceous Medicines.

Raia, Offic. The Thornback. The Flesh, Liver, and Gall of this Fish,

Fish, are used in Medicine. The Flesh is analeptic. The Gall is recommended against Dimness of Sight, and Exulcerations of the Eyes, and is a Remedy for the Itch.

Rana, Offic. The common Frog. The Animal itself, and its Spawn are used in Medicine. The Frog itself is greatly recommended as an Antidote for the Bites of all Kinds of Serpents, and for a Stiffness of the Tendons. Applied to a pestilential Carbuncle till it dies, it is said to extract the Poison. The Spawn refrigerates, constipates, incrassates, mitigates Pains, cures the Itch in the Hands, a Whit-*lo*e, and *Herpes*; is good in an Erysipelas, Burns, and Inflammations, and is a good Application for a red Face.

Rana viridis, Offic. The Tree-Frog. The whole Frog and its Blood are used in Medicine. The Animal agrees in Virtues with the common Frog, and its Ashes sprinkled on Wounds are said most effectually to restrain their Bleeding.

Rangifer, Offic. The Rain Deer. It is an Inhabitant of *Lapland*, and its Horns and Hoofs are of Use in Spasmodic Affections.

Rhinoceros, Offic. The Rhinoceros. The Part in Use is the black fissile, pyramidal, Horn, a Cubit in Length, of the Figure of a Buffalo's Horn, and perfectly solid, or without Cavity. This Horn is commended against contagious Poisons, and other Distempers which require Sudorifics, and therefore in such Cases may supply the Want of the Unicorn's Horn. *Monti* writes that the Horn is alexipharmic, cardiac, stomachic, diaphoretic, and a Sweetener. Though there are various Kinds of Quadrupeds with one Horn, I take them all, says *Dale*, to be fictitious, except the *Rhinoceros*, which is the only Unicorn, or One-Horned Quadrupede, and perhaps the very same with that of

the Antients whose Horn *Ælian* affirms to be black. And *Schroder*, as well as Others, ascribes the Virtues, said to be in the Horn of the Unicorn, to the Horn of the *Rhinoceros*.

Ricinus, Offic. The Tick. It is a nasty little Animal, of a livid Colour, with a blunt and roundish Tail, and full of Blood, and very much infects Cows, Swine, Goats, Sheep, and Dogs. The Blood of those Ticks which live about Dogs, as *Pliny* says, is a *Psilotbrum*, or Medicine to take off Hair, and mitigate an *Erysipelas*; and we are told by *Amatus*, that it is an admirable Remedy for an obstinate *Impetigo*.

Salamandra, Offic. The Salamander, or Quench Fire. The Ashes of this Animal are an excellent and effectual Cure for Scrophulous Ulcers, being sprinkled on the Parts affected.

Sanguisuga, Leeches. These are already taken Notice of under the Article *Hirudo*.

Scarabæus cornutus, Offic. The Stag-Fly. This Insect is, as I take it, what is usually called the Cock Chaffer. It is recommended as an Amulet for an Ague, or Pains and Contractions of the Tendons, if applied to the Part affected. *Schroder* reports, that, if tied about the Necks of Children, it enables them to retain their Urine. An Oil is prepared by Infusion of these Insects, and recommended by the same Author in Pains of the Ears, if dropped into them.

Scincus, Offic. The Scink. It is an aquatic Animal, covered with Ash coloured Scales, and marked with a Sky coloured List, which reaches from the Head to the Tail. It is an Alexipharmic.

Scolopendra, Offic. The many Feet. It is a flat, slender, Worm, three Digits in Length, of a yellowish or reddish Colour, furnished on both Sides with a multitude of Feet, two

pretty long *Antennæ*, and a bifid Tail. Being boiled in Wine, it is esteemed by Some a Depilatory, or Medicine to take off Hair.

Scolopendra marina, Offic. The Sea many Feet. It is found in the Bottom of the Sea, according to *Gesner*, or in Oyster Beds, as *Mouffet* says. Boiled in Oil, and the Parts anointed therewith, it takes off the Hair; but the Touch thereof excites Itching.

Scomber, Offic. The Mackrel, or Macarel. It is commended for the Jaundice, and Obstructions of the Liver.

Scorpio, Offic. The Scorpion. It is an Animal with eight Feet, resembling a Crab, only less, and of a blackish or footy sort of Colour. Burnt alive, and the Ashes exhibited, they provoke Urine, when obstructed by the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder. Bruised and applied to the Place, they cure the Poison of their own Stings. Others take it bruised in Wine; and Others instill Oil of Scorpions into the Wound. The Oil of Scorpions is by Some recommended in a Suppression of Urine, the Bladder being anointed with it hot, or before a Fire.

Scorpio marinus, Offic. The Scorpion Fish. It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Gall of it is good for Cataracts, an *Albugo*, or other Infirmities of the Eyes which darken the Sight.

Sepia, Offic. The Cuttle-Fish. This Fish is a kind of *Polypus*. It has a Bag in its Neck, containing a black Liquor like Ink, which it emits to trouble the Water, when pursued by other Fishes. The Parts used in Medicine, are the Bone, or Shell, the black Liquor or Humour, and the Eggs. The first is a testaceous Substance, white and smooth, and tumid on each Side. On the upper Part it is somewhat hard, smooth, and glabrous; on the lower, fungous,

softish, somewhat rough, and friable. It grows on the Back of the Fish, and tastes a little acrimonious. This Substance dries and absterges; cures Spots, Freckles and the tumid Itch; is good for the Eyes; removes Swellings in the Gums; gives Relief in the Asthma; stops a Gonorrhæa; expels the Stone; and provokes Urine. The black Humour, found in the Bladder within the Body, is said to loosen the Belly, and the Eggs absterge the Kidneys and Ureters, and provoke Urine and the *Menses*.

Serpens, Offic. The Snake. The Fat, Slough, or cast Skin, and the Gall are used in Medicine. The Fat mollifies strumous Swellings, cures Redness of the Eyes, clears them from Specks, sharpens the Sight, and mitigates the Pains of the Gout. The Slough, boiled in Wine, and the Decoction instilled into the Ears, eases their Pains; and, used as a Collution, helps the Tooth-ach, cures an Impetigo, and makes the Hairs grow. The Gall, applied to the Part affected, cures the Bites of Serpents.

Serpens Indicus, Offic. The Indian Serpent. This is a very venomous Serpent. The Part of this Serpent in Use is the Stone, or rather the Bone of the Head, called *Pedra del Cobra*. This Stone of the Serpent called in *Ind. Med.* by Mistake, *Piedra di Cobra*, is of an Oval Figure, plain on one Side, and gibbous on the other, of a brown Colour shining with Pores interspersed. It expels all Sorts of Poisons, either taken inwardly or outwardly applied. It resists Putrefaction, promotes insensible Perspiration, raises the Vital Spirits, comforts the Heart, communicates a new Fermentation to the Blood, and relieves Nature under all malignant Distempers. Though this Stone be described by *Garcius*, *Redi*, and others, yet the Learned among the Moderns differ about it principally in two Respects, as, 1. Whether it be a Thing natural or

or factitious. *Kircher*, in his *China Illustrata*, and *Thevenot*, in his Relation of Voyages and Travels, affirm these Stones to be found in the Head of a great *Chinese* Serpent; Mr. *Boyle* in the Head of an *African* Serpent. Others on the contrary, as Father *Boccone* in *Museo di Fisica*, suppose them to be artificial Substances, as calcined Bones, and other testaceous Fragments. And *Thevenot* the Younger will have them to consist of a Mixture of the Ashes of some burnt Roots, and a Sort of Earth found near *Diu* in the *East-Indies*. Another thing, in which they differ, is about their Virtues. Father *Kircher* relates several Experiments of their Virtues in extracting the Poison infused by the Bite of a Viper, or another Serpent. Mr. *Boylé*, in his Treatise of Specific Medicines, affirms the same from an Experiment made on a young Cat. And *Clayton*, in his Account of *Virginia* in the *Philosophical Transactions*, writes, that he was present when the said Gentleman tried the Experiment on some Chickens, which all recovered. Dr. *Havers* was an Eye-Witness, as he tells us, of the Salutary Effects of this Stone upon a Dog. And Dr. *Tyson*, in his Anatomy of the Rattle-Snake, relates an Observation which he received from a celebrated Physician of *London*, who, by means hereof, cured a Man, who was bit by a Viper. *Baglivi* also performed the same Thing for one who was bit by a Scorpion. But tho' these Experiments succeeded well with all the Persons before-mentioned, yet Others, as *Redi* and *Charas*, made the same Trials, with different Success. Having given this brief Account of the Opinions of the Learned on both Sides, my best Way, I think, (says *Dale*) is, to endeavour to reconcile them. For this End, I shall only observe, that I have seen two Sorts of this Kind of Stone, one of which was

like a Bone, porous, and had visible Marks of the File; the other was of a more compact Substance, and polished. This I suppose, (says *Dale*) to be the factitious Stone, and a Counterfeit of the former; and therefore conjectures, that the unsuccessful Experiments were made with those artificial Stones, and not with the true. The *Lapis Colubrinus*, which formerly went at a high Price, is now sold very cheap at *Manile*; but what is thus sold, is not taken from the *Coluber* (Snake) but is made of Hartshorn luted up in an Earthen Pot, where it is burnt to a Blackness, and afterwards polished. The *Moors* call this adulterated; but say, it is made of a strange Kind of Clay, like *Terra Sigillata*. The true *Lapis Colubrinus* cures the Bite of Serpents by Application. In a Fever, attended with Purple Spots, several of these Stones applied relieve the Patient. In the Year 1681, I saved, says *Camellus*, from present Death a Boy of three Years old at *Brana*, who had swallowed Arsenic dissolved in Milk, by the repeated Application of this Stone. It is a Question, whether the Virtue of this Stone is to be ascribed to the Salt in the Hartshorn not being thoroughly burnt, or to its Pores, by which it attracts like a Cupping-Glass.

Serpens marinus, Offic. The Sea-Serpent. It is found in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Flesh is said to cure Incontinence of Urine, if taken with Lilly-Root.

Silurus, Offic. The Shoar fish. This Fish is found in the *Danube*, and its Flesh is nourishing when eaten fresh, and loosens the Belly; but, seasoned with Salt, affords very little Nourishment, but clears the *Aspera Arteria*, and mends the Voice. The salted Flesh, applied, draws out Splinters; and the Pickle cures a recent

Dysentery, being used by way of Fomentus, by attracting the Flux of Humours to the Superficies. A Clyster of the same cures the *Sciatica*.

Simia, Offic. The Ape. The Parts in Use are the Stone, or *Bexoar Simiae*, which is sometimes found in the Stomach of this Animal, the Heart, and the Flesh. The Heart roasted, or boiled in *Hydromel*, sharpens the Sight. The Flesh is cold and dry, austere, of very bad Juice and unfit to eat.

Smaris, Offic. The white Cackrel. This is a Fish found in the *Mediterranean Sea*. The Head of this Fish, salted and burnt, is said to repress the tumid Lips of Ulcers; to restrain Phagedenic Ulcers; and consumes Corns, and those Excrescencies called *Thymi*. The salted Fish is said to be a good Application in case of the Sting of a Scorpion, or the Bite of a mad Dog.

Sperma Ceti. This is agreed on by all hands to be the Product of the *Cetus*, Offic. or the Parma-fitty Whale. *Pomet* positively affirms, that *Sperma Ceti* is the Brain of a sort of Whale called *Byaris*, and, by the People of *St. John de Luz*, *Cachalot*; and he also affirms, that he has not only seen it prepared, but has often prepared it himself. This *Sperma Ceti* (says *Pomet*) is usually prepared at *Bayonne*, and *St. John de Luz*. And this Work is so rare in *France*, that there are not above two Persons at the latter Place who know how to prepare it. Those, who prepare it, take the Brain as aforesaid, and melt it over a gentle Fire. Then they cast it into Moulds like those wherein they refine Sugar; and after it is cold, and drained from the Oil, they take and melt it again, and proceed in the same Manner, till such time as it be well purified, and very white. Then with a Knife, made for the Purpose, they cut it into Scales or Flakes, just so as it appears when brought to us.

Pomet, may possibly be right, as to the Process generally used for making *Sperma Ceti*. But I have seen *Sperma Ceti* which has undergone no Treatment at all, except being put into Paper-Bags, so that the Oil, which adheres to it, may be absorbed. The true *Sperma Ceti* is very white, and in very small Flakes, not much larger than the Crystals of Tartar. It dissolves by rubbing upon the Hand into a Sort of Oil; and does not adhere to the Palate when chewed, as the common Sort will; which makes me suspect, that it is mixed with some other Substance, perhaps Wax, by those who make it for Sale. I can affirm with Certainty, that *Sperma Ceti* is neither the Oil, Brain, nor Spermeum of the Whale, but a particular Substance found principally in the Head of the Fish; and flakes like boiled Salmon or Cod, when taken out. It is also found in other Parts of the Fish, but not in so large Quantities, or so good, as in the Head. It is a noble Medicine in many Cases, tho' principally used in Bruises, inward Hurts, and after Delivery. It is an excellent Balsamic in many Distempers of the Breast; and gently deterges and heals. In Coughs, from sharp Rheums, Erosions, and Ulcerations, it is very safe, pleasant, and effectual; as also in Pleurifies, and inward Impostumations. Where the Mucus of the Bowels has been abraded by Acrimony and Cholera, as *Diarrhæas* and Dysenteries, this is a very good Healer. In Ulcerations of the Kidneys, and bloody Urine, it is likewise a very suitable Medicine; and, by softening and relaxing the Fibres, it contributes frequently to the Expulsion of the Gravel, by enlarging the Passages. It is most conveniently made up into the Form of Electuaries, and Boles; with proper Conserves, and Things of the like Kind. And in such Forms, if it be skillfully mixed, it gives them an agreeable Smoothness.

ness, and is not discoverable by the Patient. It is also very properly dissolved in a Draught, by the help of the Yolk of an Egg; or it is made into an Emulsion by the same Management. The usual Dose is about half a Dram. It is emollient and healing, outwardly used; but its greatest Use that way is in the Small-Pox, melted with Oil of Almonds. With this the Pustules are just kept moist, when they begin to harden; and it wonderfully prevents those Scars they are apt to leave, by softening, and healing them up smooth. Altho' this is but a modern Practice in this Distemper, yet *Schroder* takes notice of its Use in his Time, in smoothing and filling up the Fissures, or Cavities, made by Blotches, and Scabs. It is sometimes used as a Cosmetic, both in Paints, and in Pastes, to wash the Hands with.

Spodium, Burnt Ivory. See *Elephas*.

Squatina, Offic. King-stone, or Monk-fish. It is taken in the *British* and other Seas. The Eggs, Skin, and Ashes, are used. The dried Eggs are found to be very serviceable in stopping a Looseness, by the Experience of the Fishermen, who use it for all Manner of Fluxes. Of the Skin is prepared an excellent *Smegma* for the *Psora* and *Scabies*; and the Ashes are effectual against the *Alopecia* and *Achors*.

Squilla, Offic. The Shrimp. It is taken in the Sea, and agrees in Virtues with the *Astacus* or Lobster.

Struthio, Offic. The Ostrich. The Parts of this Animal used in Medicine are, the Coat of the Craw, the Fat, and the Eggs. The inner Coat of the Craw corroborates the Stomach, and dissolves Stones in a surprizing Manner. The Fat is agreeable to the Nervous Parts, mollifies the Hardness of the Spleen, and mitigates Nephritic Pains, the Parts being anointed

therewith. The Eggs burnt and triturated in Vinegar cure the *Impetigo*.

Sturio, Offic. The Sturgeon. It is an Inhabitant of the Sea, but for the most part it is found in Rivers. The Parts used are the Bones, and the *Caviar*, which is a Mass resembling green *Hamburgh Soap*, both in Colour and Substance, and is exported in great Quantities from *Russia* to *Italy* and other Countries. The Way of preparing it is thus related by *Gesner*. They take the Spawn of the Sturgeon, and, first cleansing them from the Nerves which are therein, wash them in Vinegar, or white Wine, and spread them upon a Table to dry. This done, they put them into a Vessel, and cover them with Salt, then break them abroad with the Hand, not using an Instrument, and afterwards put them into a Bag of a rare Texture, that the Humour may run through: When that is done, they put it into a Pot with a Hole in the Bottom, by which, the remaining Humour, if any, may be evacuated, and, after well pressing, and covering it close, set it aside for Use. The Bones are commended for the wandering Gout, and are exhibited in the Pain of the Colic.

Sturnus, Offic. The Stare or Starling. It makes its Nest about Towers, and the Tops of Houses. Its Dung is esteemed a Cosmetic, and is said by *Galen* to cure the *Alphi*, *Pani*, *Impetigo*, and *Morphew*.

Talpa, Offic. The Mole. It lies in Burrows, under the Earth; and the Animal itself, the Heart, and the Blood, are used in Medicine. The Ashes of the burnt Mole are good for the Leprosy, Strumous Swellings, and Fistulas. Taken inwardly in Beer or Wine, they cure the wandering Gout, and *Scrophula*. The Heart cures an *Hernia*, and the recent Blood cures an *Alopecia*, being rubbed on the Part.

Taxus, Offic. The Badger. The whole

whole Animal incinerated, its Blood, and its Fat, are used in Medicine. The Ashes of the burnt Animal are exhibited with Success in Pulmonic Disorders, and an *Hæmoptoe*. The Blood dried and pulverized is said to be good for the Leprosy; and the same, distilled, to be effectual against the Pestilence. The Fat, as it is a little thicker, so it is somewhat hotter, more efficacious, than the Fat of the Swine. It gives Relief under Pains of the Kidneys, proceeding from the Stone, mitigates the Heat of Fevers, and restores Contractions and Weaknesses of the Joints and Nerves.

Tellina, Offic. The Limpin. Fresh Limpins are good for the Belly, especially the Liquor of them. Salted and burnt, then tritured, and infused with Resin, they prevent the Hairs of the Eye-lids, which have been pulled out, from ever growing again.

Teredo, Offic. The Wood eater. There is great Dispute among Authors about the *Teredo*, Some making it one Thing, Some another. *Aldrovandus* makes four Kinds of *Teredo*. One Kind is found in Woods, another is called *Vermiculus*, a third *Thris*, and a fourth *Cossus*. To these *Johnson*, from *Agricola*, adds a fifth, which, from its Copper Colour, is called *Kupferworm*. But that Worm with six Legs, from which is produced the *Scarabæus minor arborum*, commonly found in Trees, is supposed to be the *Teredo* of the Shops. The Parts of this Insect in Use are the farinaceous Excrements, called *Powder of Post*. This Powder is drying, whence it is sprinkled, with good Success, on humid and watry Ulcers; and, for the same Reason it is in much request among the good Women, for drying up the Excoriations of Infants.

Testudo marina, Offic. The Sea-Tortoise, or Turtle. The Legs, *Penis*, and Gall of this Animal are used in Medicine. The Legs are superstitiously worn as a most approved

Amulet against the Gout; the Gall is good for the Eyes, and the *Penis* is recommended by Some in Nephritic Disorders. The Flesh is esteemed restorative, and good for the Venereal Disease.

Testudo palustris, Offic. The Water-Tortoise. The Blood and Gall are used, which agree in Virtues with the other Tortoises.

Testudo terrestris, Offic. The Land Tortoise. The recent and crude Blood of this Animal is prescribed in an Hæctic Fever; and the same, dried, is recommended for the Epilepsy.

Thunnus, Offic. The Tunney-fish, or Spanish Mackarel. The pickled Flesh of this Fish cures those who are bitten by the Viper called *Præster*; but the Patient is to vomit plentifully and frequently with large Draughts of Wine. It is of great Efficacy, also, against the Bite of a Dog, being rubbed on the Wound.

Tigris, Offic. The Tiger. The Fat of this Animal is used in Medicine, and agrees in Virtues with the Fat of a Dog.

Tinca, Offic. The Tench. It is a mucous Fish, which delights in marshy and muddy Waters. As to its Uses, it is cut into Pieces, and applied to the Wrists, and Soles of the Feet, in order to mitigate feverish Heats, and to divert the Venom of the Pestilence. In like Manner it is applied in Pains of the Head and Joints. Live Tenches, applied one after another to the Regions of the Navel and Liver, and kept there till they die, are said to cure the Jaundice; for they contract, it seems, a yellow Colour. *Schroder* says, that he has seen an incinerated Tench, and especially its Tegument, exhibited with Success in the *Fluor Albus*. The Broth of a Tench is superstitiously recommended in a jaundice.

Torpedo, Offic. The Cramp-fish. It is taken in the Mediterranean Sea. It mitigates the Violence of the Pain in

an inveterate Head-ach, being applied to the Part; and, also, prevents and restrains the Falling down of the *Anus*, being in like Manner applied.

Trutta, Offic. The Trout. The Fat of this Fish is used in Medicine; and is of a lenifying and dissolving Nature; good for the Piles, and other Distempers of the *Anus*, Ulcers in the Breast, and Fissures in the Nipples.

Turdus, Offic. The Mavis, or Thrush. This Bird, when stuffed with Myrtle Berries, and roasted, is reported to be exhibited with Success to those who labour under Fluxes. In the Time of the Plague, it is said to be highly beneficial when macerated in Vinegar. The Powder of this Bird is by *Guainarius* recommended against the Effects of the *Napellus*, or Monks-hood.

Turdus is also a Name for a Sort of Fish, called the *Wras*, or Old-Wife. This Fish is found in the main Ocean, and in the *Mediterranean*, and is greatly recommended by *Trallian* in the Epilepsy and Pleurisy.

Turtur, Offic. The Turtle Dove. This Bird, and its Fat, are used. It agrees in Virtues with the Pigeon, especially in stopping Dysenteries, and immoderate Discharges of the *Menses*. The Fat, collected when the Animal is roasting, is, according to *Schroder*, properly used as an Ointment in Disorders of the Kidneys, Abdomen, Breast, and Groins.

Vacca, Offic. The Cow. This is already specified under the Article *Bov*.

Vanellus, Offic. The Lapwing, or Bastard Plover. This Animal delights in Marshy Places, and its Ashes, Heart, and Skin, are used for Medicinal Purposes. The Ashes, drank in Wine, are beneficial in Colics; and, when applied by way of Cataplasm, cure the Bite of a mad Dog. The Heart alleviates the Pains of the

Loins, and the Skin is esteemed good in *Cephalalgias*.

Vespa, Offic. The Wasp. The whole Insect is used, and is supposed to open Obstructions of the Kidneys and Bladder, to break the Stone, and is thought by Some to agree in Virtues with the *Millepedes*.

Vespertilio, Offic. The Bat, or Flitter Mouse. It appears in Summer Evenings, but in the Winter lies hid in Rocks and Cave ns. The Flesh and Blood of this Animal are used; the first of which, being prepared, is good for a *Scirrbus*, and the Gout; and the Blood cures an *Alopecia*.

Vipera, Offic. The Viper. The Fat, rubbed well into the Part bit by a Viper, prevents the ill Consequences of such a Wound. The Flesh of the Viper is esteemed alexipharmic, and sudorific, and is used internally in all pestilential and malignant Diseases, as the Plague, Petechial Fevers, Leprosy, and the like. It is also used as a Restorative in Consumptions, and the Venereal Disease; and for this Purpose the Flesh is to be eaten drest; the Broth, in which it is boiled, is to be drank, and the Fat is to be rubbed into the Spine of the Back and Joints. These are the Virtues ascribed to the Flesh of the Viper; but I am afraid without any real Foundation from Experience. For I have given the Flesh, Broth, and Salt of Vipers, in very large Quantities, without any greater Effects, than I have observed upon the Broths or Flesh, of Fowls, Veal, or Mutton, given in the same Manner. And with respect to the Salt of Vipers, it does not appear from Experience, that it is possessed of any other Virtues than Salt of Hartshorn, or any other Animal Salt. What is advertized, and sold in *London*, under the Name of *Essence of Vipers*, is only a Tincture of *Cantbarides*, which as it stimulates to Venery, without imparting any additional Strength to the Constitution,

must be very prejudicial, especially when used habitually.

Viverra, Offic. The Ferret. The Flesh and Gall of this Animal are recommended in an Epilepsy, and the Gout, and are said to be good against Poisons.

Ulula, Offic. The Gray Owl. The Parts used in Medicine, are the Gall, Fat, and Flesh. The Gall is commended for an *Albugo*, Cataracts, and Films; the Fat for clearing the Sight; the Flesh boiled in Oil, and that Oil, mixed with Sheeps Butter and Honey, is good to heal Ulcers. It is esteemed by Some for the Gout.

Umbra, Offic. The Grunter, or Shadow-Fish. It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Parts used in Medicine are, the Bones found in the Head, and called in the Shops, *Lapidis Umbrarum*. These are commended superstitiously for the Colic, and in France are commonly set in Silver, and sold by the Goldsmiths under the Name of Colic Stones. For, they say, if it be only carried about one, or worn about the Neck, it not only removes the Pain of the Colic, but prevents its Return.

Upupa, Offic. The Hoopo. It is a melancholy and unclean Bird, living on Worms found in Dung, Caterpillars, Beetles, and the like. The Parts in Use are the Flesh and Feathers. The Flesh and its Decoction, according to *Avicenna*, have a specific Virtue against the Colic. And the Feathers applied are said to mitigate Pains of the Head.

Ursus, Offic. The Bear. The Parts of this Animal used in Medicine are, the Fat and the Gall. The Fat is emollient and discutive, and is of principal Use in an *Alopecia*. It cures also Pains of the Gout, the *Parotides*, and other Tumors, and heals Ulcers in the Legs. The Gall is recommended to be taken inwardly for the Epilepsy, Asthma, and

Jaundice. Outwardly it is of Service in cancerous and spreading Ulcers, the Tooth-ach, Dimness of Sight, and other like Diseases. The Skin is good for a Person bit by a mad Dog to lie upon, and serves instead of a Rug to Travellers in the Winter-time.

Vulpes, Offic. The Fox. The Fat, Lungs, Liver, Gall, Melt, Skin, Blood, the whole Animal, and its Dung are used in Medicine. The Fat is of Use in Convulsions, Contractions, Tremblings, and the like Disorders; also in Pains of the Ears, Wounds of the Head, and an *Alopecia*. The Lungs are consolidating and abstergent, and therefore of Efficacy in Diseases of the Lungs, and Strainness of the Breast. The Liver of a Fox is good in Hepatic and Splenetic Cases. The Gall cures a *Pterygium* of the Eyes. The Spleen removes a Hardness and Tumor of that Part. The Skin with the Hair on it is successfully wrapt about such Limbs as are refrigerated, or infested with Arthritic Pains. The Blood, dried and triturated, cures the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. For which Purpose it is said to be more effectual, if taken recent. The whole Fox, or its Flesh burnt, is commended for Disorders of the Breast. The Animal, boiled in Water or Oil, is a Remedy for Affections of the Nerves, and therefore good in Contractions and Pains of the Joints; and the Dung in the last Place clears the Skin from Asperities.

Vultur, Offic. The Vulture. The Flesh, Fat, Brain, Gall, and Dung, are used in Medicine. The Flesh is esteemed effectual in Cephalic Affections, as the Epilepsy, *Hemicrania*, and the like. The Decoction of it is said to be good for Cutaneous Disorders; and the Fat is proper for the Nerves. The Brain strengthens weak Heads; the Gall is recounted to cure

cure the Epilepsy, being taken in Wine; and the Dung, by its noxious Smell, to hasten the Birth.

Zibethum, Civet. This Substance is produced from the *Animal Ziberbicum*, Offic. *Catus Zibethicus*, Schrod. The Civet-Cat. The Animal, which yields Civet, is a kind of Wild-Cat, called by the Antients *Hyæna*. There are two Kinds of it, one that comes from *Holland*, and another that comes from *Guinea*, which is browner than the former. When Civet is mixed with Musk and Ambergrease, or lowered by a Mixture of any other Powders, it has a very fine Smell; but alone the Smell is disagreeable. It is very little used in Physic. Some rub Children's Navels with it to cure their Colics, and it was formerly applied to the *Pudenda* of Women in Hysterical Fits; but this last Practice is not only useless, but hurtful. Civet is a fat and unctuous Substance, of the Consistence of Honey or Butter, and of a most fragrant and grateful Smell. It is hot, moist, and anodyne. Civet is not the Seed, nor Suet, nor Testicles, nor *Scrotum* of the Animal, called the *Civet-Cat*, as some would persuade us, for these have no Smell; but it is a peculiar Excrement, secreted by Nature, and collected in some little Bags of a glandulous Substance, which in the Male are seated between the *Penis* and the *Testicles*, in the Female between the *Uterus* and the *Anus*. The best is what comes from *America*, and is not adulterated with Butter; the black imported from the *East-Indies* is not good.

Colours, and marked with Spots or Specks, which are imagined to represent Trees, Fishes, and other Things. The finest comes from the *East-Indies*; the common Sort from *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. Great Virtues have been attributed to this Stone, both cardiac and alexipharmic; but they seem all to be imaginary.

Adamas, Offic. The Diamond. This Gem is generally mentioned in Catalogues of Drugs, and some Virtues are ascribed to it, which are absolutely fabulous.

Ærugo. Rust of any Metal, particularly Copper, called Verdigrease.

Æs, *Cuprum*, Offic. Copper. This is never used inwardly as a Medicine, unless in Tincture, and that but seldom, because this Metal, and especially its Rust, are reckoned Poisons; and any Kind of Food, or even Water, that has stood long in Copper Vessels, is pernicious. The Symptoms produced by this Poison, are Pains in the Stomach and Intestines, excessive Vomiting, Irritations to Stool, Ulcers in the Intestines, sometimes Difficulty of Breathing, and Spasmodic Contractions of the Limbs, and lastly Death itself, if the Quantity of Poison be great. The Remedies proper in such Cases, are first, to take a great Quantity of Milk; Oil, or melted fresh Butter; then to drink warm Water, till the Patient vomits plentifully. Clysters made of Oil, Butter, or fat Broths, are likewise proper; and lastly strengthening Cordials, and a Milk Diet. Various Recrements of Copper are employed in Medicine, as the *Ærugo*, Verdigrise; *Flos Æris*; *Æs Usum*, *Squama Æris*; of which the *Flos*, *Squama*, and *Ærugo* are mentioned by Hippocrates; but the *Ærugo*, or Verdigrise, is the only Recrement now much in Use. It is a green Rust, raised on Copper-Plates. The Method of making it is

CHAP. III.

OF MINERALS.

ACHATES, Offic. The Agate. This is a precious Stone, reckoned commonly between the opaque and transparent, of different

is thus. The Husks, Stones, &c. of Grapes, being first dried, and after dipped in some strong Wine, are laid for nine or ten Days in Wooden or Earthen Vessels, till they begin to ferment; then being squeezed together with both Hands, they are formed into Balls, which are put into proper Earthen Pots, and Wine is poured upon them, till about Half is covered. The Vessels have a Straw-Lid thrown over them, and are set in a Wine Cellar, where the Balls are left in Maceration for twelve or fifteen Hours, being turned every four Hours, that the Wine may penetrate every Part of them. After this the Balls are raised about a Finger's Breadth above the Surface of the Wine, and set upon wooden Bars; the Vessels are then shut again, and left in that State for ten or twelve Days more. After which Time, the Balls emit a strong and penetrating Scent, and are then fit for dissolving Copper. For this Purpose, they are broken and bruised with the Hand, that the outer Part of them, which is dryest, may be exactly mixed with the inner, which is still moist with Wine. Then they are stratified with Copper-Plates in the same Vessels upon wooden Bars; the Plates making always the lowest Stratum, and the Balls the uppermost. The Plates are four Inches long, and three broad; and, if the Copper be new, they must be previously buried for twenty four Hours in Verdigrise, and then heated a little in the Fire. The Vessels being filled in this Manner, and shut close, are left without any farther Management, till the Verdigrise is made, which happens sooner or later, according to the Nature of the Copper. Some Copper yields its Rust in six or seven Days; some requires twelve or fifteen Days. The Verdigrise thus compleatly extracted, the Plates covered therewith are taken out of the Vessels, and

their Edges moistened with the strongest Wine. They are then wrapped up in Linen Cloths, dipped in the same, and laid in a Wine-Cellar for three Weeks. By this, the Makers tell us, the Verdigrise is nourished, and then it is separated off from the Plates with Knives, and kept for Use. Verdigrise is used by Painters and other Artists, but is seldom prescribed inwardly by Physicians. It is often applied outwardly to deterge and dry Ulcers, and to eat away fungous and callous Flesh. It is the principal Ingredient in the *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*.

Ætius, Aquilæ Lapis, Offic. The Eagle-Stone. This Stone is big, as it were, with another Stone rattling in its Womb, of a dark, russet, or Ash-Colour, and commonly of an oval Figure. The oriental is accounted the best. *Ætius* informs us, that, if it is tied to the left Arm, it retains the *Fætus* in those Women who are subject to miscarry. But in time of Labour it must be taken from the Arm, and tied to the Thigh, and the Woman will be delivered without Pain. Mixed with Bread, it finds out Thieves; for a Thief will never be able to swallow it. *Dale* having quoted *Schroder* for the same Virtues which *Ætius* above ascribes to this Stone in retaining the *Fætus*, and facilitating Labour, with this Addition, that after Delivery the Stone must immediately be removed from the Thigh, for fear it should draw the Womb to it, subjoins the following Remarks from *Amman*: The natural Effects of the Eagle Stone are commonly magnified, on account of the Traces of some Signature, while it is believed to be of Service in time of hard Labour, and to facilitate Delivery. This *Dale* does not deny; but this natural Effect of the Stone was by *Galen*, *Pliny*, and Others, immediately blended and overlaid with Superstitions. For who

who will prove (1) that an *Ætites* tied to the Arm prevents Miscarrying? Which too is an Effect contrary to the former. (2) That the *Ætites* has such an attracting Power, as to make the Womb fall out. *Wormius* and *Valeriola* produce their Observations as to this last. But in my Opinion, says *Dale*, these Observations are not well grounded. For we know by Anatomy, that the *Uterus* is held fast in its Situation, by Ligaments formed by Nature for that very Purpose. How then can this Stone work such an Effect? Indeed, unless a Power of relaxing, or breaking the Ligaments, be ascribed to it by the forementioned Authors, we cannot admit the Observation of *Valeriola*, which he makes on a Woman of *Valentia*, unless we suppose the *Uterus* to be drawn out of its Place, by the violent and unskilful Hands of the Midwife, which has sometimes been the Case. And yet too many such Absurdities are inserted among Anatomical Observations. (3) There is no Proof that ever this Stone discovered if Poison were mixed with any Thing, as is reported. (4) That it finds out Thieves, being pulverised and mixed in their Bread, by their Incapacity of swallowing it, is a precarious Assertion, depending on a fallible Mark, for Deglutition may be hindered by other Causes. (5) It neither procures Love, nor increases Riches, which it is said to do. (6) Therefore if we ought to speak the Truth, let us content ourselves with allowing the *Ætites* the same Virtues as the Sealed Earth, in malignant Distempers, and against Poisons.

Alabastrum & *Alabastritis*, Offic. Alabaster. This is a white Stone very well known, and is a Kind of Marble, but softer. It is found in *Staffordshire*, *Derbyshire*, and other Places. The Stone applied with Rosin, or Pitch, discusses Hardness; with Cerate, eases Pains in the Stomach, and fastens the Gums.

Alabastrum Citrinum, Mont. Exot. Yellow Alabaster. This agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Alumen. Alum. There are three Sorts of Alum principally used, as the *Alumen rupeum*, Offic. *Alumen rupeum sive crystallinum*, Ind. Med. *Alumen factitium*, Mer. Pin. Common Alum. This, together with the Method of making it, from the calcined Stone, *Kali*, and Urine, are so well known, that they require no farther Notice. It is esteemed drying, astringent, and incrassating. Alum, melted with a due Proportion of Dragon's Blood, is the celebrated Styptic of *Helvetius*, which is extremely beneficial in Uterine Hæmorrhages, and others, and in the *Fluor Albus*. A large Nutmeg with an equal Quantity of Alum, powdered, and divided into three Doses, if one is given every Morning, is said to cure an Ague. Burnt Alum is used as an Escharotic to eat down fungous Flesh.

The second Sort of Alum, is the *Alumen Rochi Gallis*, Offic. *Alumen Romanum sive rubrum*, Ind. Med. Roch Alum. It is somewhat like common Alum, except that it is of a palish red. It is imported from *Italy* and *Smyrna*, and is said to be made like other Alum, but without the Help of *Kali* and Urine. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Another Alum, is the *Alumen plumosum*, Offic. Plumose, or Feathered Alum. This is found in Quarries in the Island of *Melos*, according to *Tournefort*; where it is produced spontaneously, without the Assistance of Art, and differs from the other Species of Alum, only in its Form, consisting of tender soft Filaments, almost like a Feather. Some have erroneously confounded this with the *Lapis Amiantus*.

Ambra grisea, Offic. Ambergrise. The Origin of Ambergrise is a Point that has been long debated among Physi-

Physicians and Naturalists, Some maintaining it to be the Product of the Animal, Others of the Vegetable Kingdom. Some assert that it is the Dung of some oriental Bird; and, as a demonstrative Proof of their Opinion, shew the Claws and Fragments of the Beaks of Birds, that are often found inclosed within its Substance, which, being committed to the Fire, emit the Odour of an empyreumatic volatile Salt; which Sort of Smell is almost peculiar to Bodies that derive their Origin from the Animal Kingdom. Others, on the contrary, attempt to prove, that Ambergrise is a Kind of Honey, which is made by the Bees in the Rocks by the Sea side; and, being afterwards attenuated and digested by the Heat of the Sun, becomes a Substance of that Fragrancy as we find it. But these Errors may be soon detected by plain Chymical Experiments. For all Dung of Animals, and Honey too, admit of a Solution in aqueous Menstruums; but obstinately resist the most highly rectified Spirit of Wine. Some of the Moderns have thought it to be a peculiar Kind of Resin, or Tear distilled from some Tree as yet unknown to us, in the Eastern Parts of the World, and afterwards transferred to the Sea; where, acquiring a more perfect Digestion by the Heat of the Sun, and by the Sea Salt, it constitutes a resinous Body of that Nature. But, besides many other Reasons, what directly thwarts, and overthrows this Opinion, is, that all resinous Bodies of Vegetables will admit of an easy Solution and Extraction in the highly rectified phlogistic Spirit of Wine; whereas the Contrary is true of Ambergrise, which is very difficult to be dissolved in such a Spirit. Besides, it is observed, that inflammable Bodies produced from the Earth, as Amber, *Bitumen Judaicum*, and Sea Coal,

are also difficult of Solution, and are by no means readily united with a very spirituous Liquor. These Things considered, we agree in Opinion with those who hold, that Ambergrise is to be reckoned among the Species of *Bitumens*, and owes its Rise to the Earth, out of whose Bowels it is torn; and washed away by the Waves, and carried into the Sea. For it is found in greatest Quantities in the Sea about the Island of *Madagascar*, where the subterranean Parts are believed to be pregnant with that Kind of *Bitumen*. It is a solid and fat Substance, not ponderous, of an Ash-Colour, variegated like Marble, and marked often with white Specks. There are two Kinds of Ambergrise, the Ash-Coloured, and Black. The first is to be preferred, when cleared of all Filth, with a strong Smell, and light, and which, being pricked with a hot Needle, drops a fat odorous Juice. The Black is less esteemed, as being mixed with Earth or Mud, or adulterated, according to Some. The Glebes of Ambergrise are sometimes found so big, as to weigh above two hundred Pounds. It is gathered in great Quantities about the *Molucca* Islands, in the *Indian* Sea, and is frequently found on the Shores, both in the *East-Indies*, and in *Africa*. Pieces of it are likewise met with on the Northern Coasts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Ireland*, being thrown ashore by the Tide. Ambergrise melts by Fire into a gold-coloured or yellow Resin. In distilling Ambergrise, we get first an insipid then an acid Liquor, or Spirit, and a yellow Oil of a most penetrating Smell, with a small Portion of acid volatile Salt, like Salt of Amber, a black, shining, bituminous Matter remaining in the Retort. From whence it is plain, that Ambergrise consists of fine volatile Parts, intangled in other thicker Parts, both saline and bituminous. This Drug is very much

much used by Confectioners, and is recommended by Physicians as proper to raise the drooping Spirits, to supply the Defect thereof, and to accelerate their Motions. Hence it is both a cephalic and cordial Medicine, enlivens the Senses, and is very effectual in Faintings, and all other Affections of the Head and Nerves. It is used both outwardly and inwardly. The Dose, in Substance, is from one to four Grains, taken in a poached Egg, or in a Glass of Wine with Sugar and Spices. Ambergrise is sometimes counterfeited by mixing a little Musk and Civet, with Storax, *Labdanum*, and Aloes-Wood. And sometimes it is adulterated, by mixing with it some of the above-mentioned Perfumes, and a great deal of Bulls Blood dried.

Amythysus, Offic. The Amythest. This is a precious Stone, of a Violet Colour, which arises from a Mixture of Red and Azure. It is found in *India*, *Arabia*, and *Armenia*. It is good to stop a Looseness, and to absorb the acid Particles when too much abounding in the Stomach, which Virtue it has in common with other alkaline Substances. It is pretended, that it prevents Drunkenness, being worn on the Finger, or bruised, and drank in Powder, but this Virtue is only imaginary. Hence it receives its Name.

Amiantus, Offic. Earth-Flax. This is a kind of scissile Stone, consisting of Filaments, in such a Manner as to be capable of being wove into a sort of Cloth. It is remarkable for resisting the Force of Fire, so as not to be consumed by it. It is seldom or never used in Medicine, that I know of; tho' Superstition has ascribed some Virtues to it, as that it resists Magic and Witchcraft. But as the Legislature has thought proper to abrogate all the Laws before in Force against Sorcery, upon a full Conviction, of there being no such Thing, I think

we may, with equal Reason, strike the *Amiantus* out of the Catalogue of Simples.

Ampelitis Terra, Offic. Canal-Coal. This is a fossile, stony, friable, and black Kind of *Bitumen*. It is esteemed drying and digestive, and to be a good Application to malignant Ulcers. It is said to kill those Worms, which eat Vines, and hence has been applied to the *Abdomen*, in order to destroy Worms in the Intestines.

Antimonium, Offic. Antimony. This is a metallic, solid, ponderous, and friable Substance, almost of the Colour of black Lead, consisting of long shining *Striæ*, or Needles. It is found in Mines, in many Parts of the World, of different Colours; but the *Hungarian* and *Transilvanian* Antimony, of which little or none comes to us, is esteemed much the best for Medicinal Uses. What we are furnished with is not the pure Mineral, but that melted and cast into a pyramidal Form. We are obliged to *Basil Valentine* for discovering the Medical Uses of Antimony. It was this Chymist who first used Antimony internally, and enriched Medicine with many Preparations of this Mineral. It is said, that having thrown away some Antimony which he had used in the Fusion of Metals, he observed some Swine, who had accidentally eaten it, to purge considerably; and that, very soon after this, they became sleek and fat. This gave him the Hint of trying what it would do in Human Bodies. With this View he made a Multitude of Experiments with it, as appears by his Treatise, entitled, *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*, and determined its Efficacy. After him *Paracelsus*, *Mathiolus*, *Angelus Sala*, *Jacobus Lau-naeus*, and many other Learned Men, pleaded the Cause of Antimony, and held it in great Esteem. There were, however, Others, who looked upon the internal Use of Antimony as most per-

pernicious, amongst whom was *Jacobus Grevinus*; who in 1566 published a Treatise, in which he represents Antimony as a most dangerous Poison, and advises the Magistrates to prohibit the Sale of it, as they had done that of Quicksilver and Orpiment. His Council was taken, and the Medicinal Use of Antimony was forbid the same Year, by a Decree of the Faculty of Physic at *Paris*, which was confirmed by one of the Parliament; and in 1609, *Paulmier*, a Physician of *Paris*, was expelled the Faculty for using it in his Practice. In the Year 1637, the same Faculty allowed its Use as a Cathartic; and, in 1666, the free Use of it was permitted by the Parliament of *Paris*, in consequence of an Opinion of the Faculty of Physic given in its Favour. Antimony was esteemed by the Antients astringent and refrigerating, was principally used externally, as in *Collyria*, against Fluxions and Exulcerations of the Eyes, and by way of Cosmetic to tinge the Eye-brows and Eye-lashes of a black Colour. It is very astonishing that so many Physicians, and Some of them Men of Learning, should so strenuously oppose the Introduction of Antimony into Medicine, and, without any Manner of Evidence and Experience, treat it as a deleterious Poison. For it appears that Antimony reduced to a Powder is neither Emetic nor Cathartic; though, if given in very large Quantities, it may perhaps by its Stimulus and Weight gently loosen the Belly. And so far is it from being deleterious, that it is an excellent Alterative in the *Scabies*, or Mange of Horses, other Cattle, and Man; and those who take it are observed to grow fat after it, and to enjoy a better State of Health than before; and it is a very great Error to imagine as Some have done, that Antimony, boiled or macerated in Water, both vomits and purges; for it does Nei-

ther. But if Antimony is mixed with an equal Quantity of Nitre, and put gradually into a red hot Crucible, so as to melt, it then becomes violently emetic, and is called *Crocus Metallorum*. And it further communicates an emetic Quality to Wine, or almost to any other Liquor in which it has been infused. And this Proportion of Nitre with the Antimony is said to render the Preparation more emetic than any other; for if either more, or less, Nitre is used, it is proportionably less emetic. Antimony consists of a sulphureous and reguline Part; which when united together operate as an Alterative only; but as soon as the Union is dissolved, the Sulphur becomes emetic and cathartic, and the reguline Part drastic and virulent. If Antimony in Powder is boiled in Water impregnated with an Acid, an Alkali, or any Thing oleous, this will in some measure dissolve the Union betwixt the sulphureous and reguline Parts, and communicate to the Liquor the Qualities of the Parts it dissolves. Thus an Acid, dissolving in the reguline and metallic Parts, renders the Liquor extremely emetic and drastic; but an alkaline or oleous Liquor, acting upon the Sulphur, renders the Liquor more mildly emetic, cathartic, and sometimes diaphoretic. Hence we may conceive the Reason, why Crude Antimony may sometimes by Accident operate in the *Primæ Viæ*; that is, if it meets with any Thing acid, alkaline, or oleous therein, capable of dissolving the Union betwixt the reguline and sulphureous Parts. *Hoffman* asserts, that he has seen very great and good Effects from Crude Antimony, mixed with Sugar, in an Atrophy, and Pains of the Limbs. And Crude Antimony alone, powdered, is said to be excellent in Paralytic Disorders, and Diseases of the Breast. The celebrated *Kunckel* was cured, by the Advice of *Sinnertus*, of violent Pains

in his Arms, by taking Crude Antimony in Powder; and he afterwards found great Relief in the Gout, by taking Crude Antimony mixed with Sugar. And the Remedy for the Gout so much advertised of late Years, under the Name of the Gout and Rheumatic Powder, consists of nothing but equal Parts of Crude Antimony and Nitre, reduced to a fine Powder, till no Particles of the Antimony remain visible; the Dose is twenty-seven Grains of both together. Crude Antimony is also an excellent Remedy for the Rickets, Worms in Children, the *Fluor Albus*, and all Diseases from Glandular Obstructions. But *Geoffroy* advises to begin with a very small Dose, and increase it gradually, to avoid at the Time of taking it all Acids, and to mix it with treble or four times the Quantity of some Absorbent, as the *Oculi Cancrorum*. We find in the *Brandenburgh Dispensatory* a Preparation under the Title of *Morsuli Restaurantes Kunckelii*, consisting of Crude Antimony, mixed with some aromatic and oleous Ingredient, and Sugar. These are greatly celebrated in *Germany* for putrid Fevers, the Itch, and Ulcers thence arising, for carrying off the Relics of the Small Pox, and in a virulent *Gonorrhœa* of long standing. And two Parts of Antimony with one of the Peruvian Bark, given in the Quantity of two Drams for a Dose, is esteemed excellent in an Intermitting Fever, and is said even to cure one that is continual; but of this I have no Experience. It is further asserted, that Crude Antimony mixed with melted Wax, or, as it is called, *Cerated*, is an excellent Remedy in a *Diarrhœa*, or Dysentery. I think it is generally agreed by Chymists, that the Sulphur of Antimony differs very little from common mineral Sulphur; but that it operates in a different Manner, is owing to a Portion of the reguline

Part, from which it is very difficult to free the Sulphur. Upon the Whole, Antimony may be esteemed one of the *Herculean Remedies* for conquering obstinate Distempers, and if used with Judgment and Discretion, it is as innocent as any other Medicine. It is therefore astonishing, that any Instances should occur of Patients labouring under obstinate Disorders, who have been deserted, or at least not cured, by Physicians, who have afterwards found a Remedy in Antimony, administered by the Hands of Quacks, who don't so much as pretend to any Degree of Medicinal Knowledge.

Aqua Mineralis. Mineral Waters. These differ extremely on account of their Contents. Those which are cold, and impregnated with mineral and diuretic Particles, are called *Acidulæ*, but improperly; for *Hoffman* has demonstrated, that they are of an alkaline, not of an acid, Nature. The Principal of these are, the Waters of *Tunbridge*, *Astrop*, *Knaresborough*, *Road*, *Ipswich*, *Spaw*, *Islington*, *Felsed*, *Oulton*, and *Cannock* in *Staffordshire*. The principal saline and cathartic Waters are, those of *Epsom*, *Acton*, *Kensington*, *Colchester*, *Richmond*, *Lambeth*, *Stretcham*, *Dulwich*, *North-Hall*, *Scarborough*, *Woodham Ferrers*, *Holt*, and *Cheltenham*. The principal hot sulphureous Waters are, those of *Bath* and *Buxton*. *Bristol* and *Matlock* Waters are also somewhat warm. All these act by their Contents; and perhaps the Water itself may exert very great Efficacy in the Cure of Distempers. There are such a vast Number of, and infinite Variety in, mineral Waters, that it would require a whole Volume to explain this Subject. I must therefore refer the Reader to what *F. Hoffman* has wrote upon this Head.

Argentum, Offic. Silver. Some Preparations from this Metal are used

in Medicine; tho' I don't know, that by itself it is possessed of any Virtues, tho' some were formerly ascribed to it, as it should seem, without any real Foundation. It was said to be peculiarly adapted to Disorders of the Head and Brain; and was therefore recommended in an Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Weakness of Memory, and Folly, if this last may be esteemed a Distemper. *Tachenius* tells us of an illiterate Silversmith, of so happy a Memory, that he could repeat Word for Word whatever he heard; and this it seems was ridiculously ascribed to his swallowing Silver, as he worked it.

Argilla, Offic. Clay. Clays of all Sorts are esteemed drying, astringent, and abstergent.

Arsenicum, Arsenic. Of this there are three Sorts. *Arsenicum Album*, Offic. White Arsenic, or Ratbane. *Arsenicum Flavum*, Offic. Yellow Ratbane. *Arsenicum Rubrum*, *Factitium*, Offic. Red Arsenic. Arsenic, properly so called, is a Substance extracted from an Ore found in *Saxony* and *Bohemia*, named *Cobalt*. As this Original of Arsenic, and the Way of preparing it, are not commonly known, I shall here shew what is the Nature of Cobalt; and in what Manner Arsenic, and the other Substances, found with it in the Ore, are extracted; also what are the Kinds of factitious, or artificial, Arsenic. The Cobalt of the Shops, *Cadmia Metallica* of *Agricola*, is a ponderous, hard, fossil Substance, almost black, not unlike Antimony, or some Kinds of Pyrites, emitting a strong sulphureous Smell when burnt, often mixed with Copper, sometimes with Silver. It is dug out of Mines in *Saxony*, near *Goslar*; in *Bohemia*, in the Valley of *Joachim*; and in *England*, on the *Mendip Hills*, in great Quantities. It has so strong a corrosive Quality, as sometimes to turn and ulcerate the

Hands and Feet of the Miners, and is a deadly Poison of all known Animals. All the three Kinds of Arsenic are extracted from it; and it likewise serves to make *Zaffera*, used by Potters, in giving a blue Colour to their Vessels; and the *Encaustum Cæruleum*, or that Kind of Blue sometimes used by Painters, and often by Women to mix with their Starch, for whitening and stiffening Linen. The Way of making all these is taught by *Kunkel*, in his Art of making Glass. To this Purpose, they put the Cobalt in a calcining Reverberatory Furnace, made for that Purpose, in such a Manner, as that the Flame may just graze upon the Ore, and so set it on Fire. The Flame of the Ore is blue, accompanied with a copious Smoke, which is received on the Cieling of the Furnace, and from thence conveyed out through a large Funnel, made of Boards, and above an hundred Ells in Length. But the greatest Part of it sticks to the Inside of the Funnel, in Form of a whitish Soot; and every six Months the Labourers sweep the Funnel with Brooms, and carefully preserve this Soot, which afterwards serves to make both white, yellow, and red Arsenic. White Arsenic is made only by sublimating the Soot in Iron Vessels into an opaque Substance, sometimes white and shining like the *Encaustum Album*, sometimes streaked with red and chrystalline Veins. Yellow Arsenic is made of the same Soot sublimed with common Sulphur, in the Proportion of one Part of Sulphur to ten of Soot. The sublimed Mass is of a yellow Colour, solid like Sulphur, shining, and not altogether opaque, easily broken, but not easily crumbled into Dust; and distinguishable from Orpiment, by not taking Fire when thrown upon burning Coals, as Orpiment presently does. Red Arsenic is made of the same Soot as Sulphur, mixed

mixed with a small Proportion of a metallic Substance, called the *Spuma of Copper*. The sublimed Mass is solid, of a Cinnabarine Colour, and opaque. The calcined Cobalt, after the Evaporation of the Fumes or Smoke, is powdered and calcined again; and this Operation is repeated till the Calcination is judged to be perfect. Then being very finely powdered it is mixed with two or three times the Quantity of powdered Flint-Stones, and moistened with a little Water in large Tubs, where in a very short time it becomes a solid firm Mass, called *Zaffera*, as already said, which is used by the Pottery, Glass-Men, and Enamellers. If two Parts of calcined Cobalt, one Part of Potash, and three of Common Sand, be melted together, a vitrious, opaque, and bluish Mass is produced, which is ground in Mills to a very fine blue Powder, which is called *Smaltum*, or *Encaustum Cæruleum*, used by Painters; and in washing Linen. Arsenic consists of an acid Salt, and a Kind of Mercurial or Metallic Substance; which discovers itself when it is distilled in a Retort, mixed with Soap, Suet, Oil, or any Fat, or oily Substance. For, with a strong Degree of Fire, the Arsenic will be raised into the Neck of the Retort in a Metallic Form, like Antimony. The Sulphur contained in Arsenic is in so small a Proportion, that it does not flame when cast on burning Coals, tho' Cobalt contains a great Quantity of Sulphur, which consequently has been separated from the Arsenical Parts in the Calcination and Deflagration, and so evaporated; but the Smell of Arsenic proves, that some Sulphur still remains in it. Arsenic is very volatile; for if any Quantity of it is put into a Crucible, and set over the Fire, it will presently evaporate in white Fumes, without leaving any Remainder. If melted, stratified, or cemented with Copper,

it turns it of a silver Colour; but, as it impairs its Ductility, this Change of Colour is rendered of no Use. Arsenic is a powerful Corrosive, and reckoned among the strongest Poisons. When taken inwardly, it causes many bad Symptoms, of which some are common to it with other Poisons; such as Anxieties, Swoonings, Palpitations, a sudden Dejection, or Sinking of the Strength and Spirits, Stupors, Deliriums, Convulsive Motions of the Limbs; Palsies, Heat and Corrosion of the Fauces, Thirst, Fevers, Vomiting, Pain in the Stomach, and cold Sweats. Other Symptoms are peculiar to this Poison, such as not only an Erosion of the Stomach, but an Extenuation of it, in such a Manner, as that all its Coats, taken together, shall not be thicker than a Poppy Leaf in many Places; and, at the same time, the small Intestines are found corroded and perforated, with a sudden Swelling, and Spacelation of the Parts of the Body; and, after Death, a more speedy Putrefaction than is observed in other Cases, especially in the Parts of Generation belonging to Men. If Death does not immediately follow, the Patient becomes afflicted with an Hectic Fever, Marasmus, Palsy, Tremors, and sometimes Madness. Some recommend Rock-Crystal reduced to an impalpable Powder, as an Antidote against Arsenic. But I should depend much more upon drinking large Quantities of Milk, Oil, or fat Broths, while the Poison remains in the *Primæ Viæ*; but after it has got into the Blood, Alexiterial Medicines are to be used, such as Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Bezoar, *Contragerva*-Root, and such like, and afterwards a Milk Diet. Tho' Arsenic be a quick Poison both for Men and Brutes, it is recommended by Some in Intermitting Fevers. But, let it be never so much prepared and corrected, its deleterious Qualities are

only lessened, never wholly removed. And therefore, though it may be a good Remedy for the present, it will afterwards prove a Poison, and bring on very dismal Symptoms. After giving the above Account of the Opinion of *Geoffroy*, with Respect to the internal Use of Arsenic, I need not caution the young Practitioners in Physic to hold as suspected the Advice of *Pitcairn*, who directs Arsenic to be given internally in a Dysentery; and of *Zacutus Lusitanus*, who advises the Use of it in Clysters for the same Distemper.

Asphaltus, & Bitumen Judaicum, Offic. Jews-Pitch. The *Asphaltum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Bitumen Judaicum* of the Shops, called *Carabe* and *Gummi Funerum* by *Serapion*, and by others *Mumia*, is a solid, brittle, ponderous Substance, of a red, blackish, or dark Colour; easily inflammable, and of a strong bituminous Smell, especially when warm, and fusible by Fire. It is found in several Parts; but the best is that which comes from *Judea*, where it is gathered in the Dead-Sea, called from thence the Lake *Asphaltites*. It is probable, that a great Quantity of this *Bitumen* rises from that Lake to the Surface of the Water. At first it is so soft, viscid, and glutinous, that it can with Difficulty be separated from any Part which it touches; but in time grows harder than Pitch; and from the Place where it is found, it is called *Carabe* of *Sodom*; *Carabe* being used often by the *Arabians* to denote any solid *Bitumen*, and the *Dead-Sea* being the Lake where *Sodom* stood. The Names of *Gummi Funerum* and *Mumia* were given it, because the common People, among the *Egyptians*, used it in embalming and preserving dead Bodies. The true *Bitumen Judaicum* is seldom brought to us. For *Dioscorides* directs us to make Choice of that which shines like Purple, and to reject the black Kind as being foul, and of

small Value. But all that we see of that Kind is black; though even that when broken in Pieces, appears, against the Light, to be of a Saffron Colour; and therefore it is possible this may be the same Kind recommended by *Dioscorides*, only boiled in Brass Kettles before it is sent to us. It is of a discutient, emollient, and agglutinating Quality. It dissolves coagulated Blood, and promotes the Menstrual Discharge.

Asteria Gemma, Offic. The Bastard Opal, or Star-Gem. This Gem is transparent like Crystal, but of a harder Nature. 'Tis thought to be a Species of the *Opal*, but neither the one nor the other is now kept in the Shops. If carried about with one, 'tis thought to procure Sleep, and prevent frightful Dreams.

Astroites seu Stellaris Lapis, Offic. Star-Stone. This Stone is porous, moderately hard, and white, and as big sometimes as a Man's Head. It is found in some Quarries in *England* and *Germany*. It is esteemed antipestilential, and is said to destroy Worms in Children.

Auripigmentum, Offic. Orpiment. The Orpiment of the Shops is an Arsenical Juice, in squamous or foliaceous Glebes, like the *Lapis Specularis*, the *Squamae*, or *Strata*, being easily separated from each other. Orpiment is of three Kinds; one of a Gold Colour, the second of a deeper red, or Cinnabarine Colour, mixed with yellow; and the third, greenish and yellowish, mixed with a large Proportion of Earth, and therefore the least valuable. These three Kinds are found in the Veins of Gold, Copper, and Silver Mines; but we know not what was the other Kind of Orpiment mentioned by *Dioscorides*. Orpiment is of an acrid Taste, soluble in Oil, and inflammable by Fire, emitting a thin Flame with a great deal of Smoke, smelling strongly of Sulphur, or Garlick. This Smoke, if collected,

turns

turns to yellowish Flowers like Sulphur, and a red or Blood-coloured Mass remains behind, which, when cold, concretes into a hard solid *Regulus*, like Cinnabar, called by Some, red Orpiment, or *Realgar*. If the Orpiment be kept in a Subliming Vessel for a long time on the Fire, the whole Mass is raised to the upper Part of the Vessel, and there concretes into a beautiful, red, pellucid Substance like a Ruby, only a small Quantity of Metallic Earth remains at the Bottom. The first Fumes, which come from this *Regulus*, will turn Copper white and brittle. Orpiment therefore must consist of the same Parts as common Sulphur, with some Mineral Particles mixed with them; or it is composed of an acid Salt, entangled with Particles of Mercury, and a bituminous Substance. Its corrosive Quality arises from the acid *Spicula* stuck into the Particles of Mercury; but it has that Quality in a less Degree than corrosive Sublimate, because of its bituminous Part. It is less inflammable than Sulphur, because the Energy of the acid Salts contained in it is weakened by the Mineral Parts; and, from its corrosive Quality, it is deservedly reckoned among Poisons. It was antiently used by Physicians to eat away fungous Flesh, but is laid aside in that Intention, Chymistry having furnished us with much better Catherretics. It is used sometimes by Barbers, with a Mixture of Quick-Lime as a Depilatory, to eradicate the Hairs of any Part of the Body; but, if they let it lie on too long, it corrodes the Skin. Some Physicians recommend the internal Use of Orpiment, in Substance, in a purulent *Phthisis*, accompanied with Expectoration, and in Asthmas. The Fumes of it may likewise be received at the Mouth in the same Intentions, and the *Chinese* reckon it among the Purgative Medicines. However I cannot think (says *Geaffroy*,) the in-

ward Use of this Medicine in any Respect allowable. For it is a strong Poison, destructive to the Nerves, and accordingly is found by Experience to bring on very terrible Symptoms, such as Spasms in the Hands and Feet, Stupors and Contractions, cold Sweats, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Thirst, inward Burning, Vomiting, Belly-ach, Erosions, violent Pains, and Death itself, according to the different Doses of this Poison. And in the Bodies of such as die in this Manner, the *Oesophagus*, Stomach, and Intestines are found to be inflamed, corroded, and perforated in several Places. The Antidotes for Orpiment, and all other Arsenical Substances, are whatever is able to blunt the Acrimony of these corrosive Medicines; such as Milk and Oil, drank in great Quantities, fat Broths, the Juice of Mallows, or Marshmallows, Decoctions of Flea-wort, and Linseed, Marshmallow Roots, and such like. Orpiment or Arsenic, worn about the Neck like an Amulet, cannot be so hurtful as Some imagine; neither do we believe it of any Virtue in preserving against the Plague, or Pestilential Diseases.

Aurum, Offic. Gold. The Use of Gold in Physic was unknown to the antient *Greeks*. The *Arabians* first talked of its Medicinal Virtues, and mixed it in their Compositions, being previously reduced to thin Leaves, upon a Persuasion that it comforted the Heart, and exhilarated the Spirits; and that therefore it was proper in Palpitations of the Heart, and in Melancholies. The Chymists add further, that a most powerful fixed Sulphur is contained in Gold, which, if it be mixed with the Blood, preserves it from all Corruption, and restores and revivifies Human Nature in the same Manner as the Sun, the great Original of this Sulphur, enlivens Nature. Many Authors are of a quite different Opinion, because

the Effects of Gold are found not to answer these great Pretensions; and it may be reasonably questioned whether Gold be at all useful in Physic. The Virtues of the Chymical Preparations of Gold are equally dubious; because they seem to derive their Energy, not from the Gold, but from the Menstrua, and other Substances mixed with it.

Belemnites & Lapis Lyncis, Offic. Thunder-Bolts. The *Belemnite* is a round, oblong, Stone, ending in an obtuse Point, sometimes white, sometimes of a Gold, and sometimes of a dark, Colour. Some of these Stones are solid, others hollow, and it is distinguished by Lines drawn from the *Axis* to the Circumference. It is commonly about an Inch in Length and Thickness, though some have been found as large as a Man's Arm, and in every one of them there is a Fissure or Slit running through its whole Length. The Name *Belemnites* comes from a Greek Word, which signifies the Point of an Arrow. It is also called *Dactylus Idæus*, from its Resemblance to a Finger, and its being found in Mount *Ida*, in the Isle of *Crete*; but it is dug up likewise in the *Alps*, and in many Places of *France* and *Germany*. It is, without any Foundation, taken for the *Lapis Lyncurius* of the Antients, since it is evident, that by that Word *Dioscorides* understood Amber, which, he tells us, was by Some taken to be the concreted and indurated Urine of the *Lynx*. The *Germans* say, that this Stone is good against the Night-Mare, and the Stone in the Kidneys. It is given in Powder, from half a Dram to a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle.

Beryllus, Offic. The *Beryl*. This is a precious, shining, transparent Stone, the Colour of which is commonly a Sea-green; but there are some of the Colour of Oil, or of Garlic, or pale, or yellow, or of the Colour of Gold. They call this last

Chrysoberillus; that is to say, gilded Beryl. It is found in several Parts of *India*. It is not likely that Gems should be possessed of any Medicinal Virtues; but those ascribed to this are, that, when powdered and given internally, it stops Hæmorrhages, and is good for Disorders of the Liver, Eruptions, and Diseases of the Face, Mouth, and Throat.

Bismuthum, Offic. Bismuth, Marcasite of Silver, or Tin-Glass. *Bismuth* is a metallic, fusible, but not ductile Substance, very brittle and heavy, and distinguishable from Lead and Tin by its Colour, which is sometimes shining like Silver, sometimes of a faint Purple resembling the *Regulus* of Antimony, but consisting of broader Laminæ, and staining the Fingers. It is prepared by Artists, by being first torrifed, and then melted into a *Regulus*. It is often found in the Silver Mines; and wherever the Miners find *Bismuth*, they conclude they shall find Silver; and hence they call it the Proof of Silver. The Mines of *Bismuth* are in *Bohemia* and *Misnia*. Some pretend that it may be extracted from Cobalt melted into a *Regulus*, by a particular Process; but this is not certain. *Bismuth* seems to have been unknown both to the *Greeks* and *Arabians*; for the *Arabian* Marcasite was the *Lapis Pyrites*. It is very seldom used in Physic, tho' Some prepare Flowers from it, which they say are diaphoretic; but most Physicians have been afraid to use it inwardly, because of the Arsenical Parts contained in it. The Magistery of *Bismuth* is prepared by dissolving the Metal in Spirit of Nitre, then precipitating it with a Solution of Sea-Salt in Water. This Precipitate, beingedulcorated by frequent Lotions, becomes a very white Powder, much valued by the Ladies as a Cosmetic, and much used by Dealers in Hair, to improve the Colour of it when dark or red. Pewterers mix it with

with Tin, to harden it, and give it a more shining Colour.

Bitumen, Offic. *Pissasphaltos nativum*, Schrod. Common Fossile Pitch. The *Bitumen* is produced in *Apollonia*, near *Epidamnos*, and is carried down the *Ceraunian* Mountains by the Current of a River, and thrown upon the Shores, where it concretes in Masses and smells like Pitch mixed with Brimstone. The *Pissasphaltos* of *Di-scorides*, and of the Shops, or mineral Pitch, is a black or red Kind of *Bitumen*, of a fragrant and not unpleasant bituminous Smell, viscid, or of a middle Consistence, between *Petroleum*, and a solid *Bitumen*, not unlike the Common Pitch, fusible by Fire, concrement by Cold, and easily inflammable. It is compounded of two Greek Words, which signify Pitch and *Bitumen*, and the Compound might be rendered a bituminous Pitch, or pitchy *Bitumen*; the Reason of which Name is not that it consists of an artificial Mixture of these two Substances, but it smells like such a Mixture. It distils from Rocks, or springs from the Earth in several Countries. In *Italy* they use that which is found in the *Campania di Roma*, about sixty Miles from the City, near a little Town called *Catbo*. It oozes thro' the Crannies of Rocks in the Summer time, of the Consistence of Honey, of a black Colour, and penetrating Smell. If it be kept a great while, it grows hard, retaining still something of its fatty Consistence, and never grows so dry or hard as the solid *Bitumens*. Fresh *Bitumen* is digestive, maturating, and resolvent. It is used in ripening Buboes, resolving Tumors, discussing Sciatic Pains, and to strengthen luxated Parts after they have been reduced. A Mixture of this, and slimy or muddy Clay, is called *Maltha*, and was used as Mortar in building the Walls of *Babylon*, according to *Vitruvius*.

Bolus, Bole. There are many fat

Earths used in Medicine, which go by the Name of *Boli*, Boles, as the

Bolus Armena, Offic. Bole Armeniac. It is an earthy Substance, of a pale yellowish Colour, inclining somewhat to red. It is ponderous, pinguious, easily friable, and of a styptic Taste. It is digged out of the Mines in *Turkey*, and thence brought to us. It is at present very rare with us. For what is found in the Shops, approaching to the Colour of red Oker, is imported from *Spain* and *Normandy*, and is thought to be little different from the *Rubrica Sinopica*. It is an Alexipharmic, and corrects those Acidities in the Blood, which are prejudicial to Health. It is astringent in some Degree, and, for that Reason, used in Fluxions of Humours. When applied externally, it is of a drying Quality, and induces Cicatrices on Wounds. *Fracastorius* says, that Bole Armoniac given to a Person almost in the Agonies of Death, from the Bite of a Spider, instantly cured him.

Bolus Armena alba, Mont. Exot. White Armenian Bole. This Bole is brought from *Armenia*. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is not to be met with in our Shops.

Bolus Armena lutea, Mont. Exot. Yellow Armenian Bole. This Bole adheres to the Tongue, is a strong Astringent, and said to be a powerful Resister of Malignity.

Bolus Bohemica, Offic. German Bole. It is an earthy Substance of the same Colour with the Bole Armoniac, but somewhat fainter. It has some Venues of a yellowish Colour running thro' it, and is heavy, easily friable, and of an astringent Taste. It is digged from the Mines of *Bohemia*, and thence imported to us. It agrees in Virtues with the Bole Armoniac, and is sometimes kept in our Shops. *Aldrovandus* informs us, that it is a very efficacious Medicine in all Exanthematic Fevers.

Bolus candida, Offic. Unicorn Mine.

Minerale, Schröd. White Bole. This Bole is digged from *Gran* in *Hungary*, and at *Goltberg* in *Liege*. It relieves and mitigates Pains of the Head, strengthens the Brain, and is singularly efficacious in curing *Dysenteries*, and the *Fluor Albus*.

Bolus rubra nostras, Ind. Med. French Bole. *Dale* confesses he knows nothing of this Bole. I take it to be the red French Bole, which is got in many Parts of *France*. *Pomet* gives the following Account of the French Boles. "The Bole which we sell," says he, is found in several Parts of *France*, about *Blois* and *Saumur*, or *Bourgogne*, and which is of various Colours, as grey, red, and yellow. The Yellow is most valuable, because it passes the readiest for Bole of the *Levant*, and because it fits the *Gilders* best. As these Boles are the dearest, by reason of the Charge of transporting them to *Paris* from *Blois* and *Saumur*, we prefer that of *Baville* and other Places about *Paris*, because the Peasants bring it in at a cheaper Rate, than we can buy the other. The best is the smoothest, cleanest, and well-coloured, of a light yellowish red, which, being tasted, seems to melt, like Butter, in the Mouth. Its Thickness is known by sticking to the Tongue. The counterfeit or adulterate Bole is of a sad-deep red, sandy, and gritty, being not of a third Part of the Price of the true. It is very drying and astringent, good against Fluxes, and Gleets. It thickens thin Humours, resists Putrefaction, and expels poisonous Bodies. It is also used in Spitting of Blood, bleeding Wounds, to consolidate broken Bones, and strengthen weak Limbs."

Bolus Toccaviensis, Offic. Transylvanian Bole. This Bole has all the Characteristics of the true *Armenian* Bole, and melts in the Mouth

like Butter. It is digged from the Earth in *Transylvania* near *Tokai*. It is greatly celebrated as an efficacious Medicine in Catarrhs and the Plague. It was first applied to Medicinal Purposes by *Crato*, who prefers it to the *Armenian* Bole brought from *Turkey*. I cannot determine, says *Dale*, whether it is really different from all the preceding or not.

Borax. A Kind of Salt used in Mechanic Arts, and Medicine. It is also called *Chrysocolia factitia*, *Santerna Plinii*, & *Tincar*, Offic. *Nitrum factitium*, *Arabice Borax*. Worm. Borace. *Borax* is a Salt, whose Composition, whether natural or artificial, is but little known. Natural History, as well ancient as modern, affords us but little Information concerning this strange Salt; and from what we can learn of it from thence, we are not sufficiently instructed to conclude, that it is the true *Chrysocolia* of the Ancients; though the *Spaniards*, who work in the Mines of *Chili*, the *Venetians*, and other Moderns, still give it that Name, which they found in ancient natural History. *Pliny*, speaking of the *Chrysocolia* of his Time, divides it into two Kinds; the Native, which was taken out of the Mines of Copper; and the Factitious, which was made by stirring and beating the Urine of young Children in Mortars of Copper. *Paul Herman* in his *Materia Medica* says, that they make *Borax* in the *East-Indies* of a nitrous Earth, which, after they have calcined, and reduced it to Powder, they boil and make thereof a strong Lixivium; that they afterwards expose this to the Air, in order to make it run into Crystals; that this Salt never comes to a greater Perfection in that Country; and that it is in the Places whither it is transported that they purify it. By these two Descriptions, and especially *Pliny's*, it appears, that we are at a loss for the true *Borax* at present. For in the Essays which

Geoffroy says he made on the Solution of this Salt in Water without Addition, he could never find a single Atom of Copper; whereas there ought to have been a considerable Quantity, had it been the *Chrysocola* of Pliny. Nor had I, says he, any more Reason, from what I could discover, to think that it might be made of a nitrous Earth, taken in the Sense, and according to the Properties of our Nitre at present. because it crystallized in a different Manner, and fused upon Coal. But if M. Herman, by his *Indian* Nitre, means the Nitre of *Agra*, and some other Places in the *East-Indies*, which is a *Natrum*, and consequently a strong Alkali, *Borax* would be an alkaline Salt of much greater Penetration, and of a much more acrimonious Taste than we find it, unless they have a way of making this Salt, by adding to the *Natron* some sweetening Subtance to take off the Acrimony, and so making an imperfect *Sal Salsum*, in which the Alkali is predominant. Geoffroy's late Brother in the Lectures which he read at the Royal College upon the *Materia Medica*, (after the Perusal of some Memoirs of a German Traveller, called M. Narglin, a good Naturalist, who had made many Essays on this Salt, both in the *Indies* and at *Venice*, where it was formerly purified,) tells us, "That *Borax* was produced in several Parts of the *East-Indies*, but most plentifully in the Dominions of the Great *Mogul*, and in *Persia*; that, in several Places of those two Countries, there flowed gently from different Mines, but principally from those of Copper, a salt Water, muddy and greenish, which was carefully preserved; that after it was evaporated to a certain Consistence, they poured it into Pits sunk in the Earth, and lined with a Paste composed of the Mud deposited from the same Mineral Sources, and the

"Fat of Animals; that they laid over these Pits a Cover of a convenient Thickness, made of the same Paste; that at the End of some Months they opened them; where they would find the Water partly evaporated, and the Salt of the *Borax* crystallized; that they took these Crystals out of that fat Mud, with which they were still mixed or covered, and in that Condition they were brought to us from the *Indies*." Our Merchants import *Borax* also from *China*, where it costs little; which makes it probable, that this Kind of Salt is natural to that Country, or at least very easy to make. These different *Boraxes* are at present refined in *Holland*; but the Way of doing it is not a Secret only to the *Dutch*. For there is a private Gentleman in the *Fauxbourg St. Antoine*, who did refine it, and deliver it to the Merchants as pure as that of *Holland*. In this State of perfect Purification it is transparent like Rock-Crystal. The Use of *Borax* in Medicine is that of an incisive and aperient Salt, by virtue of which it is effectual against Diseases which proceed from an Inspissation of the Humours, and Obstructions thence arising, acting at the same time against the Acid, without exciting any Motion. The Dose is an entire Dram. It is thought by Some to have a Specific emmenagogue and expulsive Virtue; which may probably be derived from the aforesaid incisive, deobstruent, and aperitive Qualities. However its *Stimulus* does not seem strong enough to be depended upon for present Relief in a Difficult Birth, unless it be joined with some other Ingredients, that are of more Efficacy by their volatile *Stimulus*. For this Reason *Borax* is commonly given in Powder mixed with Saffron, Myrrh, Oil of Cinnamon, Castor, the volatile Salt of Amber, and other Powders of known Efficacy, in promoting the Birth, and

facilitating Delivery. *Borax* calcined is reckoned of specific Virtue in Fluxes of the Belly, or the *Semen*, because it is a sort of styptic Earth. The Dose is from a Scruple to half a Dram, in Conserve of Roses, either alone, or with other suitable Ingredients, for Instance, the Bone of a Cattle-Fish, or toasted Nutmeg. Outwardly it is applied, though but seldom, to consume carnos and spongy Excrescencies, in sordid Ulcers; it is recommended also for the Itch, and in Cosmetics. The Usefulness of *Borax* in such Cases may reasonably be expected from its saline, resolving, and incisive Qualities, which cause it to be received into the *Unguentum Citreum*, which is recommended for making the Skin smooth, and free from Asperities. Its saponaceous, absterfiv, Virtue, for the Purposes aforesaid, may perhaps be more justly expected from *Borax* in its crude State, as it is sold in *India*; tho', according to *Garcias*, it is seldom used by the *Indian* Physicians, unless for the Itch.

Calaminaris Lapis, Offic. Calaminar Stone. The Fossile *Cadmia* of *Agricola*, stony *Cadmia* of *Schroder*, *Lapis Calaminaris*, or Calamine of the Shops, is a fossil Substance of a middle Consistence between Stone and Earth, of different Colours, such as a pale Colour inclining to white, yellowish, and a blackish red. This last is full of small ferruginous Globules, like Grains of Pepper, and marked with white Veins, and is found in great Quantities about *Bourges* near *Saumur*, in *Anjou*, in *France*, and in many Parts of *England*. The others are dug in *Germany*, near *Aix la Chapelle*; and all Kinds of it seem to partake of an Iron Ore, because the greatest Part is attracted by the Loadstone. This Species of *Cadmia* was probably unknown to the ancient *Greeks*, or at least was not used by them in Physic, since it is not menti-

ned either by *Dioscorides*, or *Galen*. It is now prescribed by some Physicians, to dry running Ulcers, to heal the excoriated Parts of Children, either in a fine Powder by itself, or mixed with Ointments. The *Lapis Calaminaris* is much used in cooling and drying Cerates; and is, in Powder, frequently sprinkled upon Sores and Ulcers, with a View of drying them, and disposing them to cicatrize. I have been told, that the Surgeons have lately observed, that *Lapis Calaminaris*, reduced to a very fine Powder, operates as an Escharotic; whereas in a more gross Powder it acts as a Dryer.

Calx, Offic. Lime. Quick-Lime, by the *Greeks* called *κροθα*, or *τίτανος*, or simply *ἀσβεστος*, is no more than a calcarious Stone, burned into a Calx of a white cineritious Colour, of an acrid and pungent Taste; and which, when it has not been too long exposed to the Air, produces an Effervescence, Smoak, and a considerable Degree of Heat, when Water is poured upon it; but when it is penetrated by the moist and humid Parts of the Air, it ceases to produce an Effervescence, and becomes a Kind of Powder. Quick-Lime may be prepared not only of the Stone commonly called Lime-Stone, but also of Marble, and other Stones of a close Contexture, and hard Nature. In some Parts of *France* it is prepared of a Sort of Flint, which is capable of being calcined. In *Holland*, and some other Countries, where Lime-stone is not to be found, they prepare it of the Sea-Shells found on the Shore, which they calcine by the Help of a strong and violent Fire. But this Species is less proper, both for the Purposes of Architecture and Medicine, than that which is prepared of Stone. The *Americans*, according to *Labat*, prepare a Quick-Lime of sub-marine Plants and Lithophytes; and in several Parts of

of England, where a proper Stone cannot be had, Lime is made of Chalk-stones calcined.

Quick-lime is sometimes used by Surgeons as an Escharotic; but taken internally it is esteemed a Poison. That Species however, which is made of Shells calcined, is frequently given as a Medicine. Quick-lime is used in making some Sorts of Caustics, Lime-water, and the *Lixivium*, or Lye, lately so much celebrated for Calculous Disorders. And 'tis very certain, that the Salts of Lime may exert very great Effects in the Body, if taken in such a Manner as not to do Injury by their Corrosiveness and Heat. Lime-Water is esteemed a Specific for that Species of Scurvy, to which Sailors are so much subject; and Fluids, impregnated with the Salts of Lime, should seem to be very effectual for dissolving those Obstructions in the Vessels, which are formed of earthy Particles.

Carbo fossilis, lithanthrax, Offic. Pit-Coal, or Scotch-Coal. *Hoffman* informs us, that Coals distilled from a Retort from an open Fire, yield first a Phlegm, then a somewhat acrid sulphureous Spirit, then a subtile Oil, then a grosser Oil, which subsides to the Bottom of the Receiver; and lastly, by a brisker Degree of Fire, a certain acidulated Salt, resembling that of Amber. In the Retort, there is left a light black Earth, which, upon the Application of Fire, emits neither Flame nor Smoke. I shall here give a brief, but accurate, Description of the several Experiments made by *Hoffman*, in order to investigate the Nature of these Principles. The Spirit yielded at first in Distillation is at first white, but afterwards appears tinged with a reddish-brown Colour; which Phenomenon may also be observed in the Spirits yielded by Woods, Tartar, Myrrh, and other Substances of a like Nature. Upon an Affusion of the Acid Spirit of Salt, a large Num-

ber of Bubbles immediately appeared at the Bottom of the Vessel; which, becoming gradually and successively more numerous, ascended to the Surface of the Liquor, but without any remarkable Perturbation of the Mixture. With Spirit of Nitre the Conflict was greater, and the Liquor was rendered more turbid. Upon a sufficient Quantity of Quick-Lime being thrown into this Spirit, a strong volatile Spirit immediately afflicted the Nose in a forcible Manner. Upon an Affusion of Spirit of Nitre to this Mixture, a thick white Fume was forthwith emitted; which we always observe to happen, when we add Spirit of Nitre to volatile Salts or Spirits. The fetid Oil, intimately united and incorporated with Salt of Tartar, also diffused a Smell like that of volatile Salt. Upon Distillation, this Mixture yielded an alkaline, volatile, and oleous Spirit, which immediately became green with Syrup of Violets, as all Alcalies do; but, when mixed with an Acid, raised a sudden Effervescence and immediately assumed a perfectly red Colour. The gross empyreumatic Oil of these Coals, obtained in the first Distillation, emitted a sulphureous Smell. When put into a Silver Spoon, to which a gentle Heat was applied, it immediately tinged it of an obscure blackish Colour; a sure Proof that a true Mineral Sulphur is dissolved in it. For common Sulphur, dissolved in Oil of Turpentine, tinges Silver Vessels of the same Colour. The acid Salt, upon an Admixture of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, assumed a near Affinity to that obtained from Amber by Distillation. Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* excited a large Number of very broad Bubbles, which collected themselves at the Bottom of the Glass. But immediately after, the Mixture, which was before limpid, assumed a reddish Colour; and, upon the Affusion of an Acid, returned to its former Transparence. 'Tis rarely

observed, that an Acid is thus tinged by an Alkali. That I might therefore say our Author, trace the Cause of this Phænomenon more accurately, I mixed dissolved volatile Salt of Amber, which I thought of a like Nature with the Salt of which we now speak, with Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*; by which Means, after some Conflict, the Mixture in a little time assumed a beautiful brownish red Colour; and an excellent Medicine, of Virtues not inferior to Succinated Spirit of Hartshorn, was produced. These are the principal Experiments I made, in order to investigate the Nature of fossile Coals. From which, I think, it is obvious, that no deleterious Principle, nothing offensive to the Mass of Blood and the minutest Parts of the Body, in a word, no noxious Mineral, no Quantity of Arsenic is found in them. That a Mineral Sulphur is not so fatal as is commonly believed, is sufficiently attested by those Men who prepare, fuse, and boil the Sulphur of Goslar, who are found and vigorous, in comparison with other Metal-workers. Nor is there, in the *German Coal*, a considerable Quantity of this Sulphur; otherwise it might be easily obtained dry, and in the Form of Flowers, by Sublimation. For these Mineral Coals are porous and spongy Earth, richly and intimately impregnated with a bituminous and subterraneous Juice. Bitumen is their constituent Principle, without which they would neither emit Flame nor Smoak. But the Bitumen they contain, like all the other Species of Bitumens, of which Amber is one, consists of oleous, sulphureous, acid, and fine alkaline Parts, as is obvious from the Chymical Analysis of Amber, Bitumen Judaicum, Naphtha, Petroleum, and all other resinous Bodies. So far then are these Principles from proving prejudicial to the Vital Juices, that, by drying up the superfluous Humidity, they rather de-

send the superfluous Humidity, they rather defend the Mass of Blood, and the Body, from Corruption and Putrefaction. For, according to *Galen*, all Bitumens are endowed with a balsamic Virtue. Besides, that bituminous Bodies set on fire correct the bad State of the Air, and dissipate its superfluous Humidity, is a Point admitted by most modern Physicians; and the Antients used Sulphur and Asphaltus, in order to correct and purify the Air, when Plagues and contagious Diseases raged. Places, in which the Atmosphere is very moist, and impregnated with aqueous Exhalations which weaken its Force and Elasticity, are not wholesom; because by that Means, Perspiration being obstructed, a Load of recrementitious and saline Sordes is retained in the Body, and communicates a depraved and Scorbatic Intemperature to the Blood and Humours, from which terrible Chronical Disorders arise. 'Tis therefore obvious, that the sulphureous Vapour of fossile Coals is of singular Service, in Countries where the State of the Air is moist and unactive, as is evident from the City of *Halle*. An immense Quantity of aqueous Exhalations, arising not only from the *Sale*, diffused into many Branches, but, also from the Salt-Works, whilst each Day at least ten thousand Pounds of Water are evaporated into the Atmosphere surrounding that City, must of course beset the Town at Morning and Night with Clouds, which every one must perceive to be prejudicial to Health, unless an Easterly or Northerly Wind dispel them. And, in times past, no City was more obnoxious to Scurvies, Consumptions, purple and malignant Fevers, than *Halle*. But since, about twenty Years ago, they began to burn fossile Coals for boiling the Salt, the Atmosphere is so purified, that these Diseases are scarce heard of in that City. In former Times the Physi-

cians, who practised in it, complained that no Disease occurred to them, which was not accompanied with a Scorbutic Taint. Numbers of Young Men were cut off by Consumptions and Dysenteries; and Petechial and Spotted Scorbutic Fevers raged excessively. But now these Disorders happen rarely, and then only a few are affected with them. But I am well apprized, that it is by Some objected, that the Exhalations of fossile Coal are rather pernicious than advantageous to Health; because they prey upon Metals, especially the Iron and Lead of Windows, which they consume; and because in Gardens which are near them, and thick set, they render the Trees and Shrubs barren and sapless. 'Tis also objected, that in *England*, and especially *London*, a Consumption is produced, peculiar to that Country, by a preternatural Dryness of the Vesicles of the Lungs in consequence of this Smoak, as, also, that its Smell is fetid, and highly disagreeable. But to all these Objections we answer, that tho' the Smoak, arising from the Mineral Sulphur and from Vinegar, is possessed of a powerful Virtue, by which they consume the lighter and more porous Metals, Iron and Lead, they are not, for that Reason, less proper for purifying the Air, when a Plague rages, or dissipating its superfluous Moisture, so prejudicial to Health. Besides that this Smoak does not in the least injure the Health of those People, who inhabit the Houses exposed to it, and in which the Leads of the Windows are corroded, is a Fact attested by daily Experience, since few of them labour under any Disorders of the Breast. That this Smoak, however, may prove prejudicial, when thick and dense, is a Fact of which I am firmly persuaded. For as a large Quantity of Exhalations from a Balsamic Gum, which

is friendly to Nature, for Instance, from Mastick, Benjamin, or *Peruvian* Balsam, is ungrateful; so 'tis not to be doubted, but the dense Vapour of Bitumen, which is not very grateful, may create Disorders; which, however, seems to be owing not so much to its Nature, as to the Excess of its Quantity. 'Tis not, therefore, to be wondered at, if in *London*; where a gross State of the Air, Gluttony, and excessive Drinking, especially of spirituous Liquors, induce a morbid State of the Humours, an excessive Quantity of Smoak, arising from fossile Coals, should prove prejudicial, and produce a Dryness of the Lungs. As to that Objection of the Smoak being fetid, disagreeable, hurtful to the Nerves and Membranous Parts, and prejudicial to those who labour under a Weakness of the Nerves and Head, we answer, that tho' the Smells of fetid Substances are not always grateful to the Delicate, yet they are not, for that Reason, prejudicial to Health; as is obvious in the Spirits of Soot, Worms, and Hartshorn, which are all highly fetid. But how much these Spirits contribute to repair the Strength, and to preserve and purge the Mass of Blood and Humours, is known to almost every one concerned in Physic. It must also be observed, that the Smell, even of Perfumes, is ungrateful to Many; as we observe in Women who have weak Nerves, and who not only bear Fetids more chearfully, but receive a Kind of Relief from them.

Chalcedonius, Offic. The Chalcedony. This is a precious Stone. As to its Medicinal Uses it is by Some thought serviceable against all Disorders arising from black Bile, such as Sadness, Melancholy, and the unaccountable Dread of Demons and Spirits. Those brought from the *East Indies*, which are moderately pellucid, and variegated with whitish

whitish milky Streaks, if hung about the Breast, are said to generate abundance of Milk. Some Authors are so ridiculously superstitious and whimsical, as to promise Victory to the happy Combatant who wears the Chalcedony-Stone about him. Its true and genuine Medicinal Virtues seem to consist in its absorbent Quality, when it is reduced to a fine Powder, and exhibited like the other earthy and absorbent Powders. But because the Apothecaries have other Substances of the same Virtues, and, at the same time, far more easily prepared, it is rarely prescribed by the Moderns.

Chalcitis, Offic. As the *Misy*, *Sory*, *Chalcites*, and *Melanteria*, are generally found in the same Mines, Authors usually treat of them together, whose Examples I shall follow. The *χαλκίτις* of the Greeks takes its Name from *χαλκός*, Brass, and is commonly described to be a Metal-line Recrement, of the Colour of Brass, diversified with oblong, shining, Veins, and produced in the same Ores, which give Birth to the *Sory* and *Misy*. Betwixt these two Substances it holds a middle Rank, not only with respect to its Bed, but also with respect to its Consistence. For, according to Some, the *Sory* is thicker, and the *Misy* thinner than the *Chalcites*. According to *Galen*, the undermost Bed is of a stony Texture, and consists of *Sory*. Over this lies the second Bed, which is *Chalcitis*, and resembles an Efflorescence; and the uppermost Bed is that of the *Misy*, which resembles Verdigrise; but, in Process of Time, the *Chalcitis* is converted into *Misy*, and the *Sory* into *Chalcitis*. According to *Pliny*, "That Stone is called *Chalcitis*, " from which the Brass itself is " obtained. It differs from the " *Cadmia* in this, that the former " is cut from Rocks above the " Ground; whereas the latter is

" only obtained from such as lie
" concealed under it. The *Chalcitis*
" also becomes immediately friable,
" and assumes a soft Texture, in
" Appearance like that of concreted
" Down. There is also another
" Distinction between the *Cadmia*
" and *Chalcitis*, which is, that the
" latter contains three Kinds of
" Substances, Brass, *Misy*, and *Sory*;
" for it has oblong Veins of Brass.
" That is thought best, whose Colour
" resembles that of Honey, has slender
" Veins, is friable, and not of
" a stony Nature. That which is
" recent is also accounted best, because,
" when old, it becomes *Sory*." And according to *Dioscorides*, " That
" Species of *Chalcitis* is best which
" resembles Brass, is friable, not
" stony, recent, and variegated with
" oblong and shining Veins. This
" Substance is of an absterfivè, heating,
" Nature, and cicatrizes Ulcers.
" It removes the tough and viscid
" Matter which sticks in the Eyes,
" and their Corners. In a word, it
" is among the Number of the gently
" corroding Medicines. It is an
" effectual Medicine against an *Erysipelas*
" and *Herpes*. In conjunction
" with the Juice of Leeks, it stops
" Hæmorrhages from the Womb
" and Nostrils. The Powder of it
" cures Disorders of the Gums,
" spreading Ulcers, and Tumors of
" the Tonsils. When calcined and
" triturated with Honey, it proves
" an excellent Medicine for Disorders
" of the Eyes. It removes
" and destroys Callosities and Roughness
" of the Eye-lids. It cures
" Fistulas of the Eyes, when put into
" them, by way of Collyrium. Of
" the *Chalcitis* is prepared a Medicine
" distinguished by the Epithet
" *Psoricon*. For this Purpose we
" must take two Parts of the
" *Chalcitis*, one of the *Cadmia*, and
" triturate the Whole in Vinegar.
" But this Medicine must be buried

“ in Dung, in an earthen Vessel, for
 “ forty Days during the Appearance
 “ of the Dog-Star, that it may
 “ become more acrid, which the
 “ *Chalcitis* itself also does by the
 “ same Method. Others prepare
 “ the same Medicine, by triturating
 “ equal Portions of these two Sub-
 “ stances in Wine. The *Chalcitis*
 “ is to be calcined in a new earthen
 “ Vessel placed over live Coals. It
 “ is customary to calcine the moister
 “ Kinds of the *Chalcitis* till it does
 “ not rise in Bubbles, and is become
 “ perfectly dry; but the other Kinds
 “ may be taken off the Fire when
 “ they have assumed a florid Colour,
 “ resembling that of Blood or Mi-
 “ nium. The Sordes appearing on
 “ the Surface must be blown off;
 “ or it may be calcined upon Coals,
 “ blowing them all the time, till it
 “ assumes a palish Colour; or putting
 “ live Coals under the Vessel, it is
 “ to be stirred about till it flames,
 “ and changes its Colour.” ’Tis
 obvious, that the Antients reckoned
 the *Chalcitis* among the abstergent,
 drying, acrid, caustic, or escharotic
 Medicines. The Variety of Com-
 positions, in which, according to
Scribonius Largus, they used this In-
 gredient, is a sufficient Proof of this.
 That it was applied to the same
 Purposes by their Farriers, we may
 find in the twenty sixth Chapter
 of the second Book of *Vegetius*.
Forestus recommends the calcined
Chalcitis for drying Ulcers. At
 present torrefied *Chalcitis* is an In-
 gredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi*,
 and in the *Emplastrum Diachalciteos*
Galenii, which is also called *Diapalma*.
 But, because the *Chalcitis* is
 not generally known, the Moderns
 for the most part use white Vitriol,
 either calcined or crude, or the
Vitriolum Martis in its Stead; which
 last *Schulzsius*, in his *Blancardi Lex-
 icon Renovatum*, prefers for making
 the *Theriaca*. Whether the *Chal-*

cites is a proper Ingredient in the
Theriaca, is much disputed; but it
 should seem, that it is not necessary
 in that Composition, as will appear
 from considering what Kind of Sub-
 stance it properly is. *Matthiolus*
 seems to have been the first who
 hinted at its true Origin, in the fol-
 lowing Words. “ It is obvious, says
 “ he, to every one, from common
 “ Experience, that all Vitriol of
 “ every Kind, in Process of Time,
 “ degenerates into *Chalcitis*.” For
 it is a Species of Metallic Recrement,
 called *Atramentum Rubeum*, generated
 of the *Pyrites* softened in Water,
 which has Iron either pure, or mixed
 with Brass, associated with it, and
 which is continually more and more
 dissolved and divided till it appears
 friable. This Recrement consists of
 moist and aqueous Particles less tem-
 perate, and with a smaller Portion of
 Sulphur, or sulphureous Acid, than
 Vitriol. In Consistence and Colour
 it differs from *Sory* and *Misy*, is of
 an acrid, acid, and astringent Taste,
 of a penetrating nauseous Smell, and
 diffuses an ungrateful Odour. From
 it are often obtained, in the Smelting
 Houses, Brass, *Cadmia*, *Pompholyx*,
Spodium, and *Diphryges*. That Spe-
 cies of *Chalcitis* is by Some esteemed
 the most genuine, which consists of
 beautiful Purple-coloured Pieces.
 But for Use, ’tis no Matter of what
 Colour it is. For what is imported
 into France for Sale from St. *Christo-
 pher’s*, is, according to *Pomet*, of a
 greenish Colour, like that of imper-
 fectly calcined Vitriol. According
 to the learned *Henckelius*, we ought
 rather to enquire after the Elixivia-
 tion of Vitriol, of what Nature it is,
 whether it partakes of Iron or Cop-
 per, that we may be the better able
 to judge, for what Medicinal Pur-
 poses it is most proper. Hence ’tis
 obvious, that they are in the right,
 who call *Chalcitis* the *Colcothar*, or
Caput Mortuum of Vitriol; as also
 those

those who class it among the Vitriolic Minerals, or crude and impure Vitriols. Hence the Reason is also obvious, why it is by Some accounted a Species of Vitriol, and why *Beeraave* calls it *Vitriolum rubrum*; because, for Instance, it is a Composition of the Acid of Sulphur and Iron, in which there is, perhaps, a small Admixture of Brass. But it is more properly called the *Colcothar* of Vitriol, because it wants a Crystalline Form.

The choicest *Misy* comes from *Cyprus*, resembles Gold, is of a hard Substance, and, when broken, glitters like Gold; and shines with a Starlike Splendor. It is calcined in the same Manner, and has the same Virtues, as *Chalcitis*, only *Misy* produces no *Psoricon*. As to their Qualities, *Misy* and *Chalcitis* differ only with respect to Intenseness and Remissness. The *Egyptian Misy* is preferred for its Strength, but is far inferior to the *Cyprian* in its Ophthalmic Virtues. *Geoffroy* says it seems to be nothing but an Efflorescence of *Chalcitis*.

Some have mistaken the *Sory* for *Melanteria*; but they are of different Kinds, tho' not much unlike. But *Sory* is the stronger scented, and creates a *Nausea*. It is produced in *Egypt*, and some other Countries, as *Africa*, *Spain*, and *Cyprus*. But the *Sory* which bears the highest Price is what comes from *Egypt*, and, when broken, appears of a blacker Colour, is full of Perforations, of a fattish Substance, astringent, of a strong Smell and Taste, and subverts the Stomach. That *Sory* which does not sparkle like *Misy*, when it is broken in Pieces, is reckoned of another Kind, and of little Value. It is calcined, and has the same Virtues, as the *Misy* and *Chalcitis*. Put into a hollow Tooth, it eases the Pain thereof; and it fastens loose Teeth. Infused in Wine, it helps the *Sciatica*; and clears the Skin of Pimples, if

rubbed thereon with Water. It is an Ingredient also in Medicines which make the Hair black. Generally speaking, this and almost all other Drugs are stronger before they are calcined than afterwards, except Salt, Lees of Wine, Nitre, Quick-Lime, and the like; which are of little Efficacy when crude, but have their Virtues much improved by Calcination. *Geoffroy* says the *Sory* of the *Greeks* is a fossil Substance, thicker and more compact than *Chalcitis*, which emits Sparks by Attrition, and is of a spongy Texture, black coloured, astringent, of a nauseous Taste, and of a strong hurtful Smell.

This Description agrees very well with a Substance which the *Turkish* Women make use of to take off Hairs from their Bodies, called by them *Rusma*; which is described by *Bellonius* to be a Fossil, almost like Excrement in Appearance, but lighter, and of a black burnt Colour, like Pitch, found in the Mines of *Gallo-Græcia*.

The *Melanteria* is sometimes found in the Entrance of Copper Mines, where it concretes like Salt. Another Sort, which has an earthy Quality, is gathered from the uppermost Surface of these Mines. There is also a fossil Kind found in *Cilicia*, and in some other Countries. The best *Melanteria* is of the Colour of Sulphur, smooth, equable, pure, and which, touched with Water, immediately turns black. It has the same caustic Quality as *Misy*.

All these fossil Substances are now rarely found in Apothecaries Shops, being to be had nowhere else but in *Cyprus*, *Asia minor*, or *Egypt*. They are caustic, and burn to an *Eschar*, and are, in some Degree, astringent. *Chalcitis* was used in the *Theriaca* in *Andromachus's* Time; but, as it can seldom now be had, *Colcothar*, or Vitriol calcined to a Redness, is substituted for it.

Chia Terra, Offic. Earth of Chios. This Sort of Earth is to be chose whitish inclining to an Ash-Colour, and like the Earth of *Samos*. It is crusty and white, but made up in Masses of different Forms, and has the same Virtues as the *Samian* Earth. It clears the Skin of Wrinkles, and is good for Ambustions. *Terra Samia*, or *Cimolia alba*, may be substituted in its stead.

Chrysolitus, Offic. The Chrysolite. This is a green diaphanous Gem, of a glittering Splendor like Gold. It is found in *India*, and other Countries; and is superstitiously said to be endued with the Virtue of stopping Hemorrhages, and of mitigating Bile, Anger, and Phrenesies.

Chrysopasus & *Topasus*, Offic. The Topaz. It is a diaphanous and pellucid Stone, of the Colour of Gold, and is supposed to be of a solar Nature from its Signature. For which Reason it is believed to strengthen the Mind against nocturnal Fears, to diminish Melancholy, to prevent troublesome Dreams, and to work other such good Effects; but these Virtues are entirely superstitious.

Cimolia alba, Offic. Tobacco-Pipe-Clay. This was very famous among the Antients. It acquired its Name from *Cimolus*, an Island near *Crete*, now called *Sicandre*, where it was found in great Plenty. *Tournefort* describes the *Cimolia alba* as a white, heavy, insipid Chalk, abounding with small Grains of Sand; which he thinks the same as that got about *Paris*, except that the *Cimolia* is fattish, and saponaceous, whence it is called *Terra saponaria*. The Inhabitants, he says, make use of no other Soap for washing their Linen than the *Cimolia*. I apprehend the *Cimolia alba* is different from the common Tobacco Pipe-Clay. But *Dale* informs us, that in *Cornwall* a Sort of Clay

is found, which he calls *Steatites*, and which is used as a Soap. In the Shops this Earth, with the Mark of a Seal upon it, is called *Terra Sigillata alba*. It is also sometimes sold for the *Terra Samia*. *Dale* farther informs us, that the *Cimolia alba*, which he seems to think the same as Tobacco-Pipe-Clay, is drying and astringent, either applied externally, or taken inwardly; and further that it is an excellent Medicine either in Continual or Intermittent Fevers; and that it was the grand Secret of *Sir Theodore Mayerne*, in Curing these Disorders.

Cimolia purpurascens, Offic. Fuller's-Earth. This is seldom or never used internally; but applied, as a Topic, it is drying and astringent.

Cinnabaris nativa, Offic. Native Cinnabar. This Cinnabar is a fossil, Metallic, heavy Substance, not very hard, found sometimes pure, and sometimes mixed with Stones. Of the pure Cinnabar there are several Kinds; one of a purple Colour, inclining to red, but which, by grinding, turns to a very beautiful Red; another of a blackish or liver Colour, resembling the *Lapis Hematitis*; and a third of a yellowish Colour, which is commonly so rich in Quick-silver, that, when heated in the least Degree, the Metal drops spontaneously from it. The other Kind of native Cinnabar is found in a fossile Stone, formed of *Laminae*, of an Ash-Colour. It has been likewise found in a white metalline Stone, and sometimes in Form of a Gold or Silver *Pyrites*, such as was dug up some Years ago in several Places of *Normandy*. Native Cinnabar is found in *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, and every one knows of what Parts it is composed. Quick-silver is obtained from it, by distilling it with Quick-lime, or Filings of Iron. And Sulphur may likewise be had, in a small Quantity, by boiling it in strong

strong *Lixivia*, and then pouring Distilled Vinegar into the Decoction, the Quick-silver being first separated. The internal Use of it is recommended by Some Physicians in the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Madness, and all Spasmodic Affections. In these Cases they choose that of *Hungary* or *Carrinthia*, which is of a sparkling red Colour, and free from all heterogeneous Particles; and reject the dark or yellowish Kind, as being more impure. Sometimes, however, Native Cinnabar, by Means of some Vitriolic, or even Arsenical Particles associated with it, happens to excite Nauseas, Vomitings, Anxieties, and Heartburns; which I have myself more than once, says *Geoffroy*, been a Witness to, even after the Cinnabar had been purged by frequent Washings. Every Pound of good Cinnabar yields fourteen Ounces of Quick-silver.

Cos, Offic. The Whetstone. *Dioscorides* informs us, that the Grit which is worn off the Whetstone, by sharpening Iron, causes Hair to grow upon the Parts affected with an *Alopecia*; that it restrains the Growth of the Breasts in Virgins; and that, drank in Vinegar, it consumes the Spleen, and is good for an Epilepsy. There are three different Sorts of Whetstones, the Hone, the Gritstone, and the black Whetstone. It is not easy to determine which is meant by *Dioscorides*.

Creta, Offic. Chalk. This is called by the *Greeks* *Κρητική γη*, Cretan Earth, because the best Sort was brought from *Crete*, now *Candia*. *Kentman* takes Notice of fifteen different Sorts of Chalk. *Geoffroy* defines Chalk, a dense, brittle, earthy Substance, which readily stains the Fingers, and sticks to the Tongue, without any Astringency. Many Kinds of Earth come under the Denomination of Chalk. Chalk is now found in many Countries besides

Crete. It raises an Effervescence with acid Liquors, and is therefore deservedly looked upon as an alkaline, or absorbent, Earth. It, is used with Success to allay the too great Acidity of the Juices of the Stomach, particularly in the Disease commonly known by the Name of the Heart-burn; and also in Coughs, that arise from a sharp Phlegm. It is likewise serviceable in Hæmorrhages, and is said to kill Worms. In a word, the Property of all Alkaline Earths, is not only to absorb Acids, but to allay the Acrimony of the Fluids, and especially to restrain the violent Motion of the Bile, by detaining the Salts and Sulphurs thereof in their fixed Parts. White Chalk is given alone, from fourteen Grains to a Dram. Powdered Chalk is also given with Milk, to prevent its turning Acid in the Stomach; and externally, it is recommended for drying Wounds, Ulcers, and Fissures in the Nipples. Chalk, when calcined, becomes a Lime, and differs extremely in Virtues from Chalk uncalcined. Chalk in large Quantities, put into Springs or Wells of hard Water, is said to render it soft. *Dr. Stare*, from Experience, affirms, that Chalk absorbs Acids sooner, and more powerfully, than Crabs Eyes, calcined Hartshorn, or Coral; and he therefore judges it to be a better Remedy than either of these for destroying Acids in the Stomach. It is externally applied to Running Pustules, Achors, and Excoriations; and is farther said to be of Service, when applied to an *Erysipelas*, or to Parts affected with Gouty Pains. Chalk, however, if taken in considerable Quantities, and without proper Cathartics to carry it through the Intestinal Tube, when it has exerted the Effects intended, is known by Experience to be productive of great Mischiefs, by plastering as it were the Intestines, obstructing the Lacteals,

teals, and the Orifices of the Intestinal Glands, and thereby causing Cachexies, Indigestions, and various Disorders.

Creta Selinusia, Offic. Earth of *Selinusia*. This Earth is in most Esteem, when it is resplendent, white, friable, and readily diluted with a Fluid. It is drying and astringent, and is recommended as a good Topic for Ulcers.

Cryſtallus, Offic. Cryſtal. *Frederic Hoffman*, in many Parts of his Works, recommends Cryſtal as a Medicine, under the Name of *Cryſtallus montana*. *Schroder* informs us, that Cryſtal is astringent, and good in a Dyſentery, Diarrhœa, and Celiac Paſſion, Cholera, and Uterine Fluxes; that it increaſes Milk, wears away the Stone in the Urinary Paſſages, and is beneficial in the Gout. He further ſays, from *Boetius de Boodt*, that two Scruples, or a Dram of this, exhibited in Oil of ſweet Almonds, is good for thoſe who have taken Mercury. *Schroder* takes notice of the Salt, Magiſtery, Oil, Elixir, and Eſſence of Cryſtal. But I believe theſe are never either made or uſed. Rock-Cryſtal is a ſoft transparent Gem, reſembling Ice, and its Figure is that of an hexagonal Pillar, pointed at both Extremities; or it may be ſaid to be compounded of two Pyramids, with ſuch a Pillar between them. A ſecond Kind is found in *Ireland*, and in ſome Parts of *France*, eſpecially about *Troyes* in *Champagne*, which ſeems to be made up of Cryſtalline Plates, and fiſſile in the Direction of all its plain Surfaces, and, when reduced to Powder, it ſtill retains a rhomboidal Figure, ſo that even the fineſt Powder, viewed thro' a Microſcope, ſhews a Congeries of very ſmall rhomboidal Solids. Another Property of this Cryſtal is, that all Objects, ſeen thro' it, appear double; which ariſes from a double Refraction of the Rays of Light. A third Species of Cryſtal

is that mentioned by *Dr. Liſter*, which is very ſmooth, pellucid, and glittering, coming near to a Diamond. Its Figure is ſpherical, oval, depreſſed, and ſometimes repreſenting an Hemisphere, or Hemispheroid, and in others roundiſh and irregular. It is very hard, and has an exquisite natural Poliſh, and is dug up in Pieces of different Sizes in ſeveral Places of *England*.

Diphryges, Offic. Surf. It is a Sort of Metallic Recrement, which ſubſides upon a particular Treatment of melting Braſs with Water. At preſent the Shops are unacquainted with it. It is of a mixed Quality, containing in itſelf ſomething moderately astringent, and moderately acrimonious; for which Reaſon it is a very good Remedy for all ſtubborn Ulcers.

Eretria terra, Offic. Eretrian Earth. There are two Sorts of *Terra Eretria*; the one white, the other Aſh-coloured. What is moſt eſteemed, approaches to an Aſh-colour, and is very ſoft, and, drawn over Copper-Plates, leaves a Line of a Violet Colour. According to *Dioſcorides*, it has an astringent, and refrigerating, with ſomewhat of a mollifying, Virtue, incarnates, and conglutinates recent Wounds.

Gagates, & *Succinum nigrum*, Offic. Jet. It is a Kind of black, ſtony, cruiſty Earth, ſo full of *Bitumen*, that it ſmells ſtrongly of it, and, being kindled, flames almoſt like Pitch, and emits a very black Smoke. It differs from the *Terra Ampelitis*, in that this latter ſends forth no Flame, unleſs excited bellows, and has no bituminous Smell; whereas the *Gagates*, held to the Fire, catches Flame, and emits a Smell like *Bitumen*. It is mollifying and diſcutient, and is ſuppoſed to cure the Colic, and other Diſtempers. It is of great Efficacy in Hyſterics, and the Epilepſy; and is alſo a Diuretic. The Oil thereof is good

good for the Palsy. *Tournefort* commends it in *Hysterie*, *Epileptic*, *Hypochondriac*, and *Paralytic Disorders*; the Dose is from six Drops to twelve. *Wormius* makes the *Gagates* only a harder Species of *Ampelites*, and says, that, when it is polished, it is called by *Pliny*, the *Gumma Samothracica*; by *Nicander*, *Lapis Thracius*, and, by Some, *Lapis Obsidianus*. Tho' *Agricola*, says *Aldrovandus*, supposes the *Lapis Obsidianus* to be a Species of *Gagates*, and *Lapis Thracius*, I believe it to be a Substance very different from Both. *Dioscorides* says, that, used in *Suffumigation*, it cures the Fit of an *Epilepsy*, and revives the Patient under *Hysteric Disorders*; and that the Fume thereof drives away Serpents. It is an Ingredient in *antiarthritic Medicines*. It is produced, he says, at the Mouth of a River in *Cilicia*, near a City called *Plagiopolis*; and the Place or River, where it is found, is called *Gagas*.

Granatus, Offic. The *Granate*. This is a pellucid Gem, of a yellowish red Colour; almost like that of Native *Cinnabar*. It is said, if prepared, and taken internally, to be drying and strengthening; to cure *Palpitations of the Heart*, and to resist *Melancholy* and *Poison*; and to stop *Hæmorrhages*. It is also believed by Some, to have the same Effects, if suspended about the Neck.

Gypsum, Offic. *Tarras*, Plaster of *Paris*. Authors dispute about the *Gypsum*. Some will have it to be the Calx of *Alabaster*. Others that of Alum of *Scajola*, Others make it the Calx of *Muscovy Glass*, and Some that of the *Selenite Stone*: But our *Gypsum* is a Lime made of some whitish Stones, and opaque Bits of Talk, slightly burnt till they sparkle. The best, according to *Dr. Merret*, is in *Derbyshire*, and used in *Flooring* and *Cieling* of Houses. The

learned *Dr. Lister*, in his *Journey to Paris*, says, there are Quarries of this *Gypsum* at *Montmartre*, and that they burn it in an open Fire, the hardest Part requiring no more than three or four Hours burning. He saw also a Quarry of it at *Clifford-Moor* in *Yorkshire*, where it is called *Hall-Plaster*. It is of a drying Quality, stops Bleeding, and absorbs as an Alkali the Acrimony which falls from the Gums in the Scurvy.

Halcyonium, *Spuma maris*, Offic. The Froth, or Foam of the Sea. This is a bituminous or oleous Substance, found floating on the Sea. It is much controverted, whether this is the Excrement, *Sperm*, or Milk, of some Animal, or a Kind of *Zoophyte*; or a Juice of some Sea Plant; or something of a bituminous Mineral Exudation from the Bottom of the Sea, converted into a Foam by the Agitation of the Waves.

Heiitropium, Offic. The *Heliotrope*. This is an opaque Gem, of a green Colour, marked with bloody Spots or Veins. It is said to resist *Poison*, and to stop *Hæmorrhages*.

Hyacinthus, Offic. The *Hyacinth*. This is so called, from its Resemblance to the Plant of that Name, in its yellowish Colour, of which there being several Degrees, the different Kinds of it are taken from thence. Some are of the Colour of red Lead, or bilious Blood, some of Saffron, some of yellow Amber, which are the least esteemed. *Hyacinths* are distinguished into *Oriental*, which are brought from the *East-Indies*; and *Occidental*, which come from *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, *Auvergne* in *France*, and other Places. These *Hyacinths* seem to be different from that mentioned by the Antients, especially by *Pliny*, which was of a shining Violet Colour, like the *Amethyst*, tho' not so strong. Many superstitious Virtues have been ascribed to this Stone. They said it was of a cold

cold Nature; that it strengthens the Heart, is gently astringent, and procures Sleep.

Jaspis, Offic. The Jasper. It is an opaque Gem, of a green, and sometimes a Blood-Colour. It is found in the *East-Indies*, and is said to stop all Sorts of Hæmorrhages, and to exhilarate the Spirits.

Judaicus Lapis, Offic. The Jew's Stone. This is an oblong, roundish Stone, of the Figure of an Olive, marked with Streaks and Furrows, running from the *Basís* to the *Apex*, according to its Length, at equal Distances from each other. It is of a whitish or Ash-Colour, and shining within. It parts obliquely into thin *Laminæ*, and is given in Powder to the Quantity of a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It was called *Lapis Judaicus*, or *Syriacus*, from the Countries where it is found. By Others it is named *Euroius*, as being of a Diuretic Virtue. This last Virtue *Geoffroy* very much questions; but says it is plain from Experience, that this Stone, the *Lapis Lyncis*, Crab's Eyes, and several other Things, said to have a Power of dissolving the Stone, are really diuretic. But it cannot be concluded, that, because oftentimes Gravel comes away with the Urine, therefore they have any lithontriptic Quality. For the fixed earthy Parts of these Stones, being mixed and incorporated with the Salts of the Fluids in the Body, become thereby more fixed, and more unfit to pass through the Pores of the Skin, but find their Way more easily through the Strainers of the Kidneys. Therefore the Secretion by insensible Perspiration being lessened, they are excreted in greater Quantities by Urine; and thereby whatever *Saburra* they find there, they wash away; and hence the Urine becomes turbid, and is sometimes mixed with Gravel; some Particles of which may be of a considerable Size, when the Passage is

wide enough to transmit them. In this Manner the diuretic Quality of these Stones may be accounted for; but neither Experience nor Reason can give any Ground for attributing to them a lithontriptic Quality.

Lapis Armenus, Offic. The Armenian Stone. This Stone is opaque, with green, blue or blackish Spots, smooth, and marked like the Azure Stone, with Gold-coloured Specks, and friable. There is, indeed, but very little Difference between the two Stones, they being often found in the same Glebe, and used indifferently for each other, as having the same Virtues; only the *Armenian* Stone is more strongly purgative. It is given from six Grains to a Scruple; and, externally used, it is detergent, with some Degree of Acrimony and Stypticity. It is seldom used in Physic; but the Painters employ it in making a beautiful blue Colour with a greenish Cast.

Lapis Affus, Offic. *Sarcophagus*, five *Affus Lapis*, De Laet. The Affian Stone. *Galen* informs us, that this Stone is so called from *Affos*, a City of *Troas* in the lesser *Asia*. It is of a tephrous, soft, friable, and loose Substance. Something grows upon it like very fine Meal, such as we see sticking upon the Walls of Mills; they call it the Flower of the *Affian* Rock. It is of subtle Parts, and consumes Flesh that is too soft and fluid, by Colliquation, without Mordacity. The Stone, on which it grows, has the same Virtue, but weaker. For the Flower is not only colliquative, digestive, and preservative like Salt, but performs all this without any remarkably corrosive Quality. *Dioscorides* informs us, that both the Stone and the Flower have an astringent, and gently colliquative Virtue, and, being mixed with Resin of Turpentine or Tar, discuss Tubercles; but the Flower is esteemed most effectual, and is, indeed, when dried,

an extraordinary Remedy for inveterate Ulcers, which are difficult to be cicatrized, and represses carnosus Excrefcencies. Mixed with Honey, it absterges foul and virulent Ulcers; it deterges also, and incarns Ulcers which are hollow; and, mixed with Cerate, restrains the spreading Kind. It is made into a Cataplasm with Bean-Meal for the Gout; and, for Splenetic Disorders, with Vinegar and Quick-lime. The Flower, made into an Eclegma with Honey, is good in a Phthisis. Vessels are made of the Stone, in which Gouty Persons put their Feet when they bathe, and find Relief thereby. Coffins are made of the same, for the speedy Consumption of dead Bodies; and Persons of a very fleshy and gross Habit are extenuated, by sprinkling the Flower, instead of Nitre, in their Baths.

Lapis Bononiensis, *Phosphorus Bononiensis*, *Spongia Solis*, *Lapis Lucidus*, Mont. Exot. Bononian Phosphorus, Light-Carrier. This is a small, grey, soft, glossy, fibrous, sulphureous Stone, about the Bigness of of a large Walnut; when broken, having a Kind of Crystal or sparry Talk within; found in the Neighbourhood of *Bologna* or *Bononia* in *Italy*, and, when duly prepared, making a Species of *Phosphorus*. It is esteemed caustic, escharotic, and emetic.

Lapis Bufonites, Offic. The Toad-Stone. Some affirm that these Stones are found in the Heads of old Toads which have lived in dry Places; and that the Stone is far more valuable, when taken from the Toad immediately killed, than when it has been dead for a great while. The Common People affirm, that an old Toad, if laid upon a red Cloth, will vomit up this Stone. Others, for obtaining this Stone, order a Toad to be exposed to the Heat of the Sun, till it be parched with Thirst; upon which they maintain it will vomit its Stone, as too great a Burden to its Head.

Others to procure the Stone, order a very large live Toad to be put into an earthen Vessel full of small Holes, and the Vessel, when close stopped, is to be buried among a large Collection of Ants, for the Space of a Month. For then they affirm, that the Flesh of the Toad, being destroyed by the Ants, nothing remains but the Bones, and the Stone which was lodged in the Head. I cannot forbear looking upon these Accounts as so many Fables, too glaring and palpable to deserve our Attention, much less our Assent. Our learned Countryman, Mr. Brown, in his *Vulgar Errors*, thinks, that People have some Reason to seek for such Stones in the Heads of Toads; because stony Concretions are often formed in the Head of many other Animals, but more especially Fishes and Snails. But he doubts whether such a Stone is really found in the Head of the Toad; and, if it is really there, he thinks it is the Cranium indurated or petrified. Others have asserted, that this Stone is produced from the viscid Spume deposited on the Head of a large Toad, by a Collection of Toads lodged in a Cave in the Winter-Season. Hence *Christophorus Salvendensis* informs us, that, in *France* and *Spain*, this Stone is only produced by a Species of horned Toad, called *Borax*, and marked with Saffron-coloured Spots, and blackish livid Streaks. *Lanzonius*, from *Alb. Seba*, informs us, that the Origin of the Toad-Stone is very uncertain, and involved in a kind of impenetrable Obscurity; since, notwithstanding the large Number of Authors who have wrote concerning them, and endeavoured by Examination to discover their Natures, not one has hitherto dared to assert, that he has with his own Hands extracted a Stone of this Kind from the Head of a Toad, or even pretended to shew one obtained in that Manner. For *Vallisneri*, after all the Pains he could take, could

could by no means obtain any Stone from the Toad. From which Circumstance, he thinks, he has Reason to conclude, that this Stone being found in the Head of the Toad is a Story which, like some other Pieces of Imposture, have met with a kindly Welcome from the Credulity of Mankind. *Merret* affirms, that the Stones called Toad-Stones, and accounted Gems, are only certain Teeth called the Grinders, in the *Lupus Marinus*, or Sea-Wolf. *Sebroder*, as *Dale* informs us, recommends the Toad-Stone, as a most valuable Medicine against the Plague, and all Sorts of Poisons, and changes its Colour upon coming near a poisoned Cup. But as these Things are not found to hold in Fact, I think it enough just to have mentioned them; only I must observe with *Boecler*, that the *Bufonites*, in consequence of its being an alkaline Substance, may absorb Acids, and contribute to the Cure of Fluxes.

Lapis Galactites, Offic. Milk-Stone. It grows out of a Lime-stone, which it very much resembles too in other Respects. It is of an Ash-Colour, and, being rubbed on a Whet-stone, yields a milky and sweet Juice; whence it takes its Name. It increases almost every Year, so as at last to be as big as a Child's Head. It is somewhat heating and absterfiv; whence it is proper to anoint the Eyes with it in Defluxions and Ulcers. After bruising it in Water, it ought to be repositied in a leaden Box, because of the glutinous Quality it retains, Triturated, in Water, or sweet Wine, it generates Plenty of Milk in the Breasts of Women.

Lapis Geodes, Matth. Geodes, Offic. The bastard Eagle-Stone. This Stone is of an astrigent and drying Quality, deterges such Things as darken the Sight, and mitigates Inflammations of the Breast and Testes, being rubbed on the affected Parts with Water.

Lapis Hæmatites, Offic. The Blood-Stone. *Lapis Hæmatites*, λίθος αἱματῖνος, of the Greeks, *Sedenegi*, and *Sadanegi* of the Arabians, is a ferrugineous, hard, glebous, ponderous, Metallic Substance, of a dark-red or yellowish Colour, and sometimes blackish, or of the Colour of Iron, and of an earthy, astrigent, Taste; being broken, it shews fine, long, sharp Fibres, like those of Wood. It was called *Hæmatites*, in Greek, from its Colour; or because it is endued with the Virtue of stopping Blood. *Pliny* distinguishes five Kinds of Blood-stone, according to the Countries where they are found, and their different Colour and Hardness. Others divide them according to their different outward Appearance. Some Stones have an uneven and angular Surface, as those that come from Spain; some are clustered on the Surface, like Bunches of Grapes; from whence they are termed *Hæmatites Botryodes*, as we see in those brought from the *Hercynian Forest* in Germany. Others are formed in various Convolution, like Intestines, or the outer Surface of the Brain; and these Surfaces are very well delineated by *Aldrovandus* and *Imperati*. In Iron Mines, the Blood Stone is often found, in a distinct Ore; but where-ever it grows, there are always red Stones, and red Earth near it. It is likewise found sometimes in the same Places with the Load-stone; and, indeed, there is a great Affinity between these two, as being both reckoned Iron Ores. The Blood-Stone is dug up in many Places of Germany, in Italy, and Spain, and this last is reckoned the best. That Blood-stone is to be made Choice of, which is hardest and smoothest, without any Mixture of Filth or Veins. And this Stone is carefully to be distinguished from another something like it in Colour, but softer, which Painters and Joiners make Use of, called by Mistake in

some Books *Hematites*, but its true Name is *Rubrica Fabrilis*, or Ruddle. Blood-stone is a kind of Iron-Ore, from which Iron may be extracted; and, in the Valley of *Joachim* in *Bohemia*, the Mines of these Stones are so rich, that it is thought worth while to extract the Iron from them, which is also excellent in its Kind, as *Agricola* relates. This Stone is dissolved by Acids, in the same Manner as Iron, and, with the Vitriolic Acid, is turned into green Vitriol. Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* used Blood-stone in Roughnesses and Cicatrices of the Eyelids; and for this Purpose they first rubbed it upon a Whetstone with Water, a Decoction of Fennugreek-seeds, or the White of an Egg; and they commend it, when diluted in Milk, in Suffusions of the Eyes. In all Ages it has been used in a fine Powder, from one to four Scruples, in any proper Vehicle, for all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, in Spitting of Blood, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, which it dries and heals. In the *Fluor Albus*, *Cachexy*, and Suppression of the Menstrues, it is as effectual as the *Crocus Martis aperiens*.

Lapis Hibernicus, Offic. Irish Slate. It is a fossile Stone, of a black Colour, somewhat inclining to an Azure, and of an earthy Taste; and found in Mines, as well in *England*, as in *Ireland*. This Stone is frequently used in Contusions; for it resolves coagulated Blood. Some say it is effectual in Quartan Fevers; but it is much used in all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, Uterine Fluxes, and Spitting of Blood.

Lapis Lazuli, Offic. Azure-stone. This is a hard blue Stone, with Gold and Silver coloured Specks and Veins; and is found of two Kinds, one that can bear the Fire, and the other that cannot. The first is brought from *Asia* and *Africa*, and is called the Oriental Stone. The other is found in some Places in *Germany* and

Italy, being dug out of Gold, Silver, and Copper Mines, and is softer than the Oriental. The Oriental produces the ultramarine Blue, which never changes with Age. But the German Ultramarine is easily affected by external Causes, and in time turns green. The best *Lapis Lazuli* is of a deep-blue Colour, marked with some gold Specks, hard to break, and durable in the Fire. It purges upwards and downwards, and is recommended by Authors in Melancholy Affections, Quartan Agues, Apoplexies, and Epilepsies. They attribute to it a corroding Quality, with some Astringency; the first of which, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, may be corrected by washing it in Water. But they are mistaken; for both washed and unwashed, it vomits and purges, and what the Water carries off from it differs from what remains, only in the Fineness of the Parts. The blue Colour of this Stone arises, undoubtedly, from some Parts of Copper mixed with it, from which, also, its purgative Quality proceeds. But it may very reasonably be asked, why an acrid and purgative Medicine of this Kind should be used in the *Confectio Alkermes*, designed for a strengthening Cordial? To answer this it is to be considered, that the antient Physicians acknowledged two Virtues in this Stone, one Purgative, and the other Styptic; which, though contrary to each other, are nevertheless found in the same Subject. The Styptic Quality, by which it becomes a Strengtheners, they counted natural to it, when it was found in Gold Mines, mixed with small Particles of Gold; the Cathartic Quality they considered as merely accidental, arising from the Mixture of Heterogeneous Parts. Therefore on account of the strengthening Virtue of this Simple, they endeavoured by various Ways to correct the other, as by repeated Ablutions and Calcinations; but whether they

have succeeded or not, is with me, says *Geoffroy*, still a Doubt; though, says he, I must own, that long Experience has shewn, that no bad Accident ever happens from the *Confectio Alkermes*, rightly prepared. Whence it may be conjectured, that by Calcination the Purgative Virtue of the Stone is much lessened or entirely destroyed; but he cannot say, that it contributes to the Virtue of the Confection. The Antients thought it purged off particularly the *Atra Bilis*, but, I am afraid, upon no good Grounds; for the black Colour of the Stools is not so much owing to the Nature of the *Fæces*, as to the Tincture which all Steel and Copper Medicines communicate to them. As there are many Medicines of more certain Efficacy among us, we seldom use the *Lapis Lazuli*, all the Magistries, Tinctures, and Elixirs, which the Chymists prepare from it, being laid aside. When *Geoffroy* mentions the *Lapis Lazuli* as an Ingredient in the *Confectio Alkermes*, he means a Sort directed in foreign Dispensatories; for in ours it has been long omitted. The Dose, according to *Schroder*, is a Dram of the same Stone reduced to a fine Powder.

Lapis Melitites, Offic. The Honey-Stone. This Stone only differs in Colour and Sweetness from the *Lapis Galactites*; and the Effects produced by both are, according to *Dioscorides*, the same. But, according to *Galen*, it is somewhat more hot and abstergent than the *Galactites*. *Agricola* affirms, that the *Galactites* and *Melitites* are produced in the same Lime-stone Rock. *Wormius* distinguishes between the *Moroëthus*, the *Galactites*, and the *Melitites*, in the following Manner. The *Moroëthus* yields a milky Juice, which is destitute of the Sweetness of Honey, and is neither of a white or cineritious Colour, but the *Galactites* is of a white or cineritious Colour, and

yields a milky Juice, without any Taste of Honey; whereas the *Melitites* is of various Colours, and yields a milky Juice as sweet as Honey. But *Jo. de Laet* distinguishes between these three Stones in the following Manner. That which is of a cineritious or black Colour is the *Galactites*; that which is yellow, and in Colour resembling Honey, is justly called the *Melitites*; whereas that which is greenish is the *Moroëthus*, which shines like a Gem more than any of the others.

Lapis Memphites, Offic. Memphis-stone. This is a Stone of a pinguious Substance, parti-coloured, of the Size of an ordinary Pebble, and found in *Egypt* near *Memphis*. They say this Stone, levigated and rubbed on the Parts, which are to suffer Cutting or Burning, renders them insensible without Danger.

Lapis Morachthus, Offic. White Marking-stone. This Stone, which Some call *Galaxius*, or *Leucographis*, is produced in *Egypt*, and is used by the Fullers in whitening their Linen, as being a soft Substance, and easily diluted. It is supposed to be of an emplastic Quality, and good for Spitting of Blood, the *Cæliac* Passion, and Pains of the Bladder, being taken in Water, as also in Uterine Fluxes, being taken in like Manner, or applied in a Pessary. It is likewise an Ingredient in *Collyria*, or Ophthalmic Medicines of a soft Consistence; for it fills up a *Cæcloma*, and represses De-fluxions. Made into a Cerate, it cicatrizes such foul Ulcers as happen in the tender and soft Parts of the Body.

Lapis Nephriticus, Offic. The Nephritic-stone. This is a Stone very much variegated with green and other Colours, as white, yellow, blue, and black, but still with a greenish Cast. It is imported from *America*, but is also found in some Parts of *Spain*, and *Bohemia*. It is idly worn as an Amulet against the Pains in the Stomach and Kidneys.

Lapis Phrygius, Offic. The Phrygian-stone. *Galen* informs us, that this Stone is found in *Cappadocia*. The best is pale, moderately ponderous, of no solid Contexture, and distinguished by white Lines. This Stone, whether crude or burnt, is an efficacious Astringent. It moderately cleanses, also, and has an escharotic Virtue, and with Cerate cures Ambustions. It is good in Diseases of the Eyes, and for Ulcers, and other Purposes; but is not at present used in the *English* Shops.

Lapis Schistus, Offic. The Cleaving-stone. It is exported from *Germany*. The best is of a Metallic Substance, and of the Colour of Saffron; the others, which are not so good, are blackish, and consist of thin, shining, and transparent Laminæ, which stick to one another. The Virtues are the same with those of the *Hæmatites*, only weaker in every Respect. *Boetius* thinks it a Species of Talc; and *Agricola* perceives no Difference between it and the *Hæmatites* except in the Figure. *Dioscorides* informs us, that it fills up a *Cæлома* of the Eyes, being diluted with Woman's Milk; and is, also, very effectual for a Rupture, or Falling out of the same Part, for Thickness of the Eye lids, and a *Staphyloma*.

Lapis Specularis, Offic. Muscovy-Glass. This is a Fossile-stone resembling Crystal, transparent, and divisible into very thin Laminæ. It is erroneously supposed, says *P. Amman*, to be the *Glacies Mariæ*, (the Virgin Mary's Looking glass) as it was formerly believed to be the *Aphroesine* or *Selenites*. For both Opinions are fabulous. The first, because it is uncertain whether the Virgin Mary ever made use of such a Glass; and the last, because it neither contains the Image of the Moon, nor increases or decreases as that Planet does. We have it

imported from *Muscovy*, *Spain*, and other Parts; and it is of Use in Surgery, in the Cure of sordid Ulcers. It is of Service, also, in difficult Labour, and is an *Arcanum* against the Epilepsy; and is also reckoned among Cosmetics.

Lapis Spongiæ, Offic. Sponge-Stone. This is a Stone quite friable, concreted in a Sponge, and of a white or grey Colour. It is an Attenuant without any remarkable Heat, and is good to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and also to discuss Strumous Swellings. The Stones found in Sponges, being taken in Wine, are good to break the Stone in the Bladder.

Lapis Thyites, Offic. The Green-stone. This Stone is of a greenish Colour, resembling the Jasper; tho', when diluted, it renders the Liquor used for that Purpose of a milky Colour. It is produced in *Ethiopia*, is of an highly pungent Quality, and, according to *Dioscorides*, removes Specks and Dimness of the Eyes.

Lythargyrus, Offic. Litharge. This was of two Kinds among the *Greeks*, differing only in Colour. One was yellow, called *Chrystitis*, or *Lithargyrus Auri*; the other white, called *Argyritis*, or *Lithargyrus Argenti*; and the same Distinction is still kept up. It is commonly made in those Furnaces in which Lead is separated from Silver, or where Silver is refined by Lead from the other Metals mixed with it. When the Workmen design to separate Silver from the Lead or Copper contained in the same Ore with it, they first make a kind of Trough of Bone-ashes, in which they melt a great Quantity of Lead; and into this melted Lead they throw the Silver Ore to be purified, and continue to blow with Bellows, till all the Lead, mixed with the Copper or Lead contained in the Silver, swims on the melting pure Silver like Oil. Then they gradually blow this Lead

towards the Sides of the Trough, and afterwards, cutting the Sides, the vitrified Lead runs down to the Ground, and there becomes Litharge, sometimes of a Gold, and sometimes of a Silver, Colour. Whence the Dealers in those Commodities have given out, that the one was made from Silver, the other from Gold; whereas the Difference consists only in having been more or less exposed to the Fire, or in having a greater or less Mixture of Copper. Litharge is therefore nothing but vitrified Lead, either alone, or mixed with Copper. It is frequently used in Physic in outward Applications, being mixed with oily Substances to make the Basis of most Plasters, by reason of the emplastic Consistence, which this and other Recrements of Lead acquire, by being mixed with and dissolved in Oils. It is of a drying, detergent, and gently astringent Quality; and for this Reason is used in incarning and cicatrizing Ulcers. It is prepared by being well levigated in a Mortar with clear Water, till all the Lead, which is not perfectly calcined, or other Metallic Fæces, fall to the Bottom, leaving the finer Parts incorporated with the Water, which, subsiding by Rest, are separated from the Water, and dried.

Lithocolla, Offic. The Stone-Gluer. This is a Mixture of Marble, or Parian Stone, with Bull's Glue. It is of Service, being applied with a heated Probe, in laying hold of the Hairs which incommode the Eye.

Ludus Paracelsi, Offic. Waren Vein. It is a Stone of the Colour of yellow Amber, but more opaque, of different Sizes, distinguished by transcurrent Lines of a dark Ash-colour like Veins. It is frequently found in Maritime rocky Places, and is recommended by *Paracelsus* for a Lithontriptic. Doctor *Grew* thinks it a good Diuretic, and that it may be of Use for expelling Gravel.

Magnes, Offic. The Load-Stone. This is a ferruginous, dense, fossil Substance, of a blackish, bluish, or reddish Colour, attracting Iron, or another Magnet, or repelling them; and directing its Poles always to those of the World, when it is at Liberty to move. This Substance is not to be confounded with the *Magnes* of *Theophrastus*, which, he says, was white, and shining like Silver; not hard, but easily made into Vessels by the Turners Art; neither did it attract Iron. It was, however, named from the same *Magnesia* in *Lydia*. Another Name of the Load-Stone is *Lapis Lydius*, which is also applied to what we call the Touch-Stone, by which the Truth of Gold and Silver is tried. These two Significations of *Lapis Lydius* are, therefore, carefully to be distinguished, because they are very different. The Load-Stone is found in many Parts of *Europe*, and generally in Iron Mines; but the best are those which come from the *East Indies* and *Ethiopia*. It is, undoubtedly, a kind of Iron Ore; and, in some Places of *Germany*, they actually extract the Iron it contains: When exposed in the Focus of a great Burning Glass, it likewise manifestly discovers Iron. The Virtues of the Magnet is attracting and repelling Iron, and, in its turning its own Poles to those of the World, are very wonderful; and especially its being able to communicate these Virtues to the Iron which it touches. The Load-Stone is not used inwardly in Physic; tho' *Galen* says it has the same Virtues as the Blood Stone; and, also, mentions its Purgative Virtues, and recommends it on that account in Dropsies. *Dioscorides* proposes, that it be given in the Quantity of three *Oboli*, to evacuate gross melancholy Humours. Some think it possessed of a deleterious Quality, which is denied by Others; but *Geoffroy* imagines the poi-

poisonous Quality is to be understood of that Kind of *Magnes* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, which he takes to be a kind of Native Litharge. The true Load Stone, externally used, is drying, astringent, and consolidating. It stops Bleeding, and is recommended by *Hoffman* for the Cure of *Hernias*. *Paracelsus* makes it an Ingredient in a Plaster, not only for extracting the Head of an Arrow from the Human Body, but all manner of Dirt and Filth whatever.

Magnes albus, Mont. Exot. The white Marking-Stone. This Stone is called by the *Italians*, *Calamita alba*, and *Magnes carneus*; because, as the true Load-Stone draws Iron, this is supposed to draw Flesh. It is a white Stone, marked with black Spots, which, if laid on the Tongue, sticks very closely to it; and is no other than a kind of rocky Marl, found sometimes in the same Mines with the Load-Stone. It is foolishly and fictitiously said to be of wonderful Efficacy in Love-Affairs. According to *Monti*, it absterges with an Astringency, and is reckoned among Antiarthritics, Antiscorbutics, and Aperitives.

Magnesia, Offic. *Manganese*, Mer. Pin. *Sapo Vitri*, Mer. Ars. Vit. Soap of Glass. This is a fossile, metallic, ferruginous Substance, resembling Antimony in its shining Colour, and very brittle. *Pomet* mentions two Kinds of it, one Ash-coloured, which is not easy to be got, and therefore little used; the other black, which is very common. It is used in making and purifying Glass. For by mixing a small Quantity of it with Glass, whilst in Fusion, it clears it from any green or bluish Colours, and makes it more transparent and bright. On that account *Merret* termed it *Sapo Vitri*. If too great a Quantity be put in, it gives the Glass a Purple Colour. It is used by Potters in colouring

their Vessels black, as the *Zaffara* is for blue. *Merret*, also, says, the best *Manganese* is that which is hard, heavy, sparkling, and blackish, and which, being reduced to a Powder, turns Lead black. It is dug in *Germany*, *Italy*, *Piedmont*, and in *England* near the *Mendip Hills* in *Somersetshire*. And *Merret* tells us, that wherever the Miners find *Manganese*, they conclude, that there is Lead Ore under it; but whether it contains any Lead, or not, has not been discovered.

Malachites, Offic. The Malachite. This may be taken for a Species of the Jasper, or *Præsus*. It is opaque, and of a Mallow green, whence it has its Name *μαλάχη Malache* in Greek, signifying a Mallow. It is found in *Cyprus*, *Meissen*, and the Country of *Tirol*, and is exhibited as a Febrifuge.

Marga, Offic. Marle. This is not only of various Species, but also of different Colours, such as reddish, brown, grey, and yellow. It is of a pinguious and medullary Substance, found in some Stones and Rocks, when they are split. It is of a drying, constricting, consolidating, and narcotic Quality; but resolves Tartar, and coagulated Blood. *Kentman* enumerates various Species of Marles, such as the white, the pinguious, the soft, the subcineritious, and the stony Marle, used by Artists for making Images, the yellow and crustaceous Marle, which is found in sandy Grounds, and contains some Portion of Gold; and the hard, yellow, and sandy Marle found in *Holland*, with which the Inhabitants, as in other Countries, manure the Land.

Marga candida, Offic. White Stone Marle. This is found in *Germany*, and is a fungous, white, and friable Substance. It is of an astringent and refrigerating Quality, stops Hæmorrhages, and immoderate Discharges of the *Menses*. The Powder of

of it is by Surgeons sprinkled upon Ulcers, in order to dry and consolidate them. It is esteemed a powerful Cosmetic. *Anselmus Boetius*, when it is hard, refers it to the *Lapis Galactites*; but, if soft, he makes it a Species of Marle. For he is of Opinion, that the *Morochthus*, the *Galactites*, and the *Lapis Melitites*, are only indurated Marle.

Marga saxatilis cinerea, Offic. Ash-coloured Marle. This Species of Marle is found in the Cavities and Fissures of Rocks, consists of thick Crusts, is of a cineritious Colour, and a somewhat acrid Taste. It is of an astringent, emplastic, Quality, and stops Hæmorrhages, when externally applied. It agrees in Virtues with the *Samian Earth*.

Marga Saxatilis Incarnata, Offic. Reddish Marle. This Species is produced in the Mountains of *Bohemia* and *Liege*. It is a pinguious, lubricous, and ponderous Earth, of a Carnation Colour, adhering to the Tongue, and tinging the Fingers with a yellowish Hue. This Kind of Marle is not only beneficial in Ruptures, Fractures, Defluxions, the Hæmorrhoids, and Dysenteries; but also resists Poisons, and Pestilential Disorders.

Marmor album, Offic. White Marble. This differs from Alabaster only in Hardness, and in Splendor, when polished. *Galen* tells us, that, taken internally, it dissolves the Stone.

Mars. This is the Chymical Name for *Ferrum*, Iron, and is sometimes called in Pharmacy, *Chalybs*, Steel. *Melampus* is the first upon Record, who exhibited Iron by way of Medicine. For he is said to have directed *Iphiclus* to take the Rust of a Knife, and drink it in Wine, ten Days together, in order to procure him Children. Iron is the most useful Metal for Human Life. For, besides the innumerable Kinds of Instruments made of it, it furnishes

excellent Remedies in many Diseases. The Medicinal Virtues of Iron, taken inwardly, were not unknown to the Antients. *Dioscorides* attributes to it an astringent Virtue, and recommends it in Uterine Hæmorrhages. He, likewise, orders Wine, or Water, in which a red hot Iron has been quenched, in the Cæliac Passion, Lientery, and Dysentery, and for restoring weak Stomachs. Physicians now acknowledge a twofold Virtue in Iron, one aperient, the other astringent. For it is observed to cure a Suppression of the *Menses*, to open Obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and other *Viscera*, to stop Hæmorrhages and Diarrhæas, and to strengthen the relaxed Fibres of the Intestines. On these accounts it is reckoned the grand Specific in Hypochondriacal Affections, and all Kinds of *Chlorosis*. Some attribute an aperient Virtue to some Preparations of Iron, and an astringent Virtue to others; but the Truth is, all these Preparations are both astringent and aperient, tho' not in the same Degree. For Medicinal Uses, Iron is preferable to Steel; and the Filings of Iron, reduced to an *Alcohol*, or impalpable Powder, are preferred by Many to all other Preparations, in Promoting the Flux of the *Menses*, and in Removing Obstructions of the *Viscera*; being given from twelve Grains to half a Dram, once or twice a Day, in any convenient Form. Filings of Iron, tied up in a Linen Bag, are also prescribed to be infused in Aperient Apozems, and Alterative Broths. *Sydenham* tells us, that he was informed, "That the crude Ore of Iron is more efficacious in curing Diseases, than Iron which has been refined by Fusion; but, for the Truth of this, says he, I had only the Author's Word, not being assured of it by my own Experience." And I have seen a kind of Iron Ore, called at the Iron Works,

Works, *Cumberland Ore*, which very much resembles *Bolæ*, and which, rubbed with *Quicksilver*, unites with it, forming a kind of *Cinnabar*, which promises very fair to be an excellent *Deobstruent*. There is a *Stypticity* in *Iron*, by which it braces up the *Vessels* and *Viscera* when relaxed. Hence the *Organs* of *Digestion*, when weak and relaxed, are strengthened and enabled to perform their *Offices*. Hence also, by a prudent Use of *Iron*, the *contractile Force* of the *Arteries* is increased; and in consequence of this, the *Circulation* is accelerated, and *Obstructions* are removed. But for the same Reason that *Iron* or its Preparations are of Service in a Weakness of the *Solids*, and a *Languor* of the *Circulation*, it becomes prejudicial in a high Degree, when the *Solids* are too tense, the *Circulation* too brisk, and the *Constitution* inclined to *Inflammation*. Prudent Practitioners, also, will be very cautious of exhibiting *Iron* in a full Habit of Body, without previous *Evacuations*; because otherwise by increasing the *Velocity* of the *Blood*, in such Habits, *Hæmorrhages*, *Fevers*, *Apoplexies*, *Convulsions*, all Kinds of *Nervous Disorders*, and *Death*, will not unfrequently be produced. And for the same Reason it is always prudent to administer *Steel*, as it is called, or *Iron*, after due *Evacuations*, gradually, and in such Doses, as will not accelerate the *Circulation* too suddenly. *Steel*, properly so called, is not so good as *Iron* for Medicinal Uses.

Mercurius. Mercury, or *Quicksilver*. This is a fluid Metallic Substance, cold to the Touch, of a shining Silver Colour, very heavy, volatile, and which will unite with most Metals, especially *Gold*, to which it joins itself very closely. It is sometimes found in its fluid Form in the *Bowels* of the *Earth*; and, in

that Case, it is first well washed with *Water*, to clear it from the *Earth*; then sometimes with *Vinegar* and *Salt*, to carry off all other Metallic Parts; and lastly, it is passed thro' *Cotton*, or dressed *Leather*, and then has the Name of *Virgin Mercury*. It is also found in *Glebes*, or in Form of a red sulphureous *Mercurial Mineral*, called *Cinnabar*, or of a stony *Glebe*, sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes dark, and sometimes of a *Lead-Colour*. It was by the *Antients* ranked among *Poisons*. *Dioscorides* ascribes pernicious Effects to it; and from his Authority, doubtless, it was, that *Galen* reckoned it highly corrosive; for he owns he never made any Trial of it himself. The Name of it is not found in *Hippocrates*; whence it is probable, that it was not in use in his Time. But before *Avicenna* it was used externally, though seldom internally, being still thought a *Poison* by most Physicians. *Actuarius* ranks it, however, among Medicines; but *Mesue* applied it only for curing *Cutaneous Diseases*; though *Avicenna* observes, that Many had drank it without any bad Effect, and that it passed through the *Anus* unchanged. About two hundred Years ago, though it was still believed by Some to be poisonous, it began by Many to be used inwardly; they having observed, as *Fallopious* relates, that it was given in that Manner by *Shepherds* to their *Cattle*, to kill *Worms*, without any bad Effect. Whence they concluded, that it might be safely given to *Men* also, and that, therefore, crude Mercury was not to be judged a *Poison*. Thus *Brassavolus* and *Carolus Musitanus* tell us, they gave it to *Children* troubled with *Worms*, from two to twenty Grains, and always with some Success; and that several *Midwives* gave it to *Women* in *Difficult Labours*, though perhaps, not always with

with any visible good Effects. *Matthiolus* relates, that some Women with Child drank each a Pound of Quicksilver to procure Abortion without any bad Consequence; and it is commonly known that the Workers in Quicksilver take this Method to cheat their Masters of considerable Quantities, by first swallowing it, and then voiding it with their *Fæces*, from which it is easily cleansed by simple Washing. It must nevertheless be owned, that the Use of it, whether outwardly or inwardly, can never be long continued without Mischief. For the Miners, and others employed about it, though of the strongest Constitutions imaginable, seldom remain four Years in that State, but are seized with Tremblings and Palsies, and die miserable. By an injudicious Use of it, whether outwardly applied, or inwardly taken, the Nerves are likewise affected, weakened, corrupted, and contracted. Whence Tremblings, Spasms, Palsies, and too great an Attenuation of the Fluids, which often brings on a fatal Salivation, Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and incurable Loosenesses. Quicksilver judiciously administered, is, however, undoubtedly a most excellent Medicine. It opens the Pores, small Vessels, and Ducts of the Glands; resolves obstructed Humours, attenuates those which are too thick, and viscid, especially the *Lymphæ*; and dissipates Concretions, even in the remotest Parts of the Body. On all these accounts it is found to be of singular Service in Tumours, swelled Glands, a schirrhous Spleen, Mesentery, or Liver, Ganglions, *Strumæ*, and other such Diseases. It also blunts the Acrimony of the Fluids; and hence performs Wonders in Venereal Tumours, Buboës, and Ulcers, in Cutaneous Pustules, Scabs, and other Affections of the Skin. Universal Remedies of the Preparatory, and especially of

the Evacuating Kind, having not only gone before the Use of Mercury, but being continued along with it. For as all these Diseases arise from a viscid *Serum* become caustic by a long Stagnation, if it be divided and reduced to a fluid State by Quicksilver, before a Passage is prepared for it out of the Body, it must either exert its Efficacy on the Part where it was first lodged, or, by removing to the more noble Parts of the Body, bring on Symptoms more dangerous than the first. Therefore before the Patient begins to take Mercury in any Form, his Body ought to be cautiously prepared by Bleeding, to lessen the Plenitude of the Vessels; by Warm Bathing, and the Use of diluting Medicines, that the Humours may become more fluid, and the solid Fibres softer; as also, by Purging, that a Way may be opened for the Passage of the dissolved Humours out of the Body. These Passages are also to be kept open during the Time that the Quicksilver is taken, lest the Humours be intercepted in their Course, and be turned a more dangerous Way. And the Patient ought to be kept warm, lest Cold should stop or diminish insensible Perspiration, which ought likewise to be encouraged by gentle Exercise. Quicksilver, not only taken inwardly, but also by Uction, evacuates the Humours by Stool, Sweat, and insensible Perspiration; but the most common Method of its Operation, is by the Evacuation of a mucous *Saliva*, whence it is termed a Salivation. This Way of Purging was entirely unknown to the Antients, and is thought the most effectual Remedy for Venereal Diseases; for the Cure of which it was first used by *Jacobus Carpenfis*, a Physician of *Bologna*. That is to be esteemed, which is most pure, of the most shining white Colour, most fluid,

and

and which, being evaporated, leaves no Remainder behind it. That is to be rejected, which is of a livid or pale Colour, which does not run into Globules exactly spherical, but oblong, resembling little Worms or Tears, which is a sure Sign; that it is adulterated with Lead, Bismuth, or some other Metal. Mercury is sometimes so adulterated, as to produce very terrible and uncommon Symptoms. Thus Mercury is commonly adulterated with Lead; and this Fraud; is, I think, adverted to by *Quercetan*. For, by the Intervention of *Bismuth*, Lead, if its Quantity is not too large, may be forced thro' Leather, and rendered so fluid and moveable, as to prevent all Suspicion of Fraud. Hence 'tis obvious, how insufficient and superficial the Depuration of Mercury must be by such an Expression alone. But what terrible Effects are produced by Lead internally taken, is sufficiently obvious to any one, who is but a little conversant in the Writings of Practical Authors; and a small Quantity of it is absolutely deleterious, when treated in a Manner not unlike that used when Mercury is adulterated with it. Crude Mercury is given in Substance, to kill Worms, from a Scruple to three Drams; being first well rubbed with Sugar in a Glass Mortar, till it is dissolved into invisible Parts, adding a Drop or two of Oil of sweet Almonds to prevent it from returning to its native Form. Decoctions of Quicksilver are likewise much used, being made by boiling a Pound of Mercury in six Pints of Water for an Hour. The clear Liquor is given both to Children and Adults for their common Drink. Quicksilver is a great Enemy to all Sorts of Vermin, as well as to Worms; and it suddenly kills, or banishes them, being applied in an Ointment to any Parts of the Body where they are found. Crude Mercury is likewise given in very

large Quantities in the Iliac Passion; even two or three Pounds; and it often succeeds in removing the Obstructions. But if the Obstruction be obstinate, so that the Mercury remains a great while in the Intestines; it may do them an Injury, merely by its great Weight. To cure the Itch, Quicksilver Girdles are used with very good Success; when the Precautions abovementioned are duly observed. The Quicksilver is to be beat up with the White of an Egg; till both are turned to a thick Froth; which is rubbed on a Cotton Girdle; and, when dry, is wore round the Loins. It is very well worth the Observation of every Practitioner; that Mercury, or its Preparations, applied either externally, or taken internally, is an almost infallible Remedy for that Disorder, which is induced by the Bite of a mad Dog; and a certain Preservative against it; and it has of late Years been used with great Success in many Distempers, which were before esteemed extremely obstinate, if not incurable. *Rotario*, a *Venese* Physician, of great Reputation, has wrote a Volume in *Folio*, on the Virtues of this *Herculean* Remedy. He advises to divide it with Goose-Grease, for external Application, and for internal Use to mix it with Conserve of Roses. He recommends it extremely in the Gout, conformable to the Sentiments of *Frederic Hoffman* on that Subject. In the Dropsy also, even an *Ascites*, an *Asthma*, and many other stubborn Chronical Distempers, he assures us from Experience, that he has found it of infinite Service. But he seems to think it of much greater Service when exhibited without raising a Salivation; than when it excites one; and in this he agrees with Many of the Moderns, who have wrote upon the same Affair.

Naphtha, Offic. This is of the Colour of the *Babylonian* Bitumen, of

of a liquid Consistence, very subject to take fire, sometimes white, sometimes black. It is seldom or never to be met with in our Shops; and therefore *Petroleum* commonly supplies its Place. It is a Liquor of an oily Substance, like rectified Spirit, very thin, pellucid, very penetrating, and subject to kindle into a Flame. It agrees in Virtues with *Bitumen*. There are Some, who, as *Agricola* assures us, are persuaded, that the *Camphora* of the Antients was prepared of *Naphtha* by Sublimation. Others there are, who will have it, that *Naphtha* and *Petroleum* are one and the same Substance. But since we are not as yet certain what *Naphtha* is, we shall not venture to determine in the Case. As for *Naphtha*, tho' it has many, and those very considerable, Virtues in Medicine, which *Dioscorides* insists upon at large, yet, at present, we are told by *Kempfer*, that he never knew the *Persians* apply it to any other Use, than to temper their Vernish.

Natron. This is the Nitre of the Antients, but is very different from our Nitre. It is a native Fossile dug out of the Earth, not pure, but got by Lixivation from the Earth, and is of an alkaline and absterfivè Nature; so that it might well serve instead of Pot-ashes, for the making of Glass or Soap. It was produced in *Egypt*, and now, at present, they dig at *Smyrna* an Earth that is purely alkaline, which comes to *Paris* in great Quantities, and is used instead of Pot-ash. *Clusius* writes, that the Nitre of the Antients is so common at *Cairo*, that ten Pounds of it will hardly yield a *Meyden* (three Halfpence.) They use it for several Purposes; for they incrust Vessels with it, and, mixed with the Pods of *Acacia*, it serves to dry Leather. *Bellonius* informs us, that the Nitre of the Antients is very rarely found

amongst us; and confidently asserts, that there is not a Grain of that Nitre in *Europe*; but that in *Egypt* there is nothing more cheap and common. This Nitre was not combustible, and inflammable like ours, and, consequently, of no Use in making Gun-powder. This Difference being supposed, it plainly follows, that what we find in ancient Writings, as those of *Hippocrates*, *Pliny*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, of Nitre and its Virtues, is not to be understood of our common Nitre, but of a native alkaline Salt. But tho' *Bellonius* denies that there is a Grain of this alkaline Salt, or Nitre, of the Ancients, to be found in *Europe*, *Hoffman* is of Opinion, that, though we have not so great Quantities of Nitrous alkaline Salt in the Earth of *European* Countries, as in that of *Egypt*, yet that a purely alkaline fixed Salt may be produced from the Bowels of the Earth, with all the Properties of Pot-ashes, or Salt of Tartar, or Nitre of the Antients, which is sufficiently proved by Medicinal Springs, Baths, and Waters. For a very pure alkaline Salt is extracted out of many of them. For Instance, the *Selteran* and *Antonian* Waters, and in *Bohemia* those of *Buckjowerling*, and *Wildungen*, which yield a very pure *Sal Alkali*, as do the *Caroline* and *Emsen* Baths; as the Springs of *Schwalback* and *Egra* produce an Alkali, and with it a Salt of a middle Kind. So that I think it can no longer be doubted, but that our Earth contains a fixed alkaline Salt, which is imbibed and carried off by the Waters. This Consideration will, also, serve to confute the vulgar Notion of our modern Chymists, that fixed *Sal Alkali* was the mere Product of Art, and obtained by Fire; nor could be extracted otherwise than from the Vegetable Kingdom, by way of reducing Vegetables to ashes.

Nitrum; Offic. Nitre. This is very different from the Nitre of the Antients, for an Account of which see *Natron*. Our Nitre is artificially prepared of two Elements, or Principles, one of which is the highly Simple; universal, Acid, and promogential Salt contained in the Air, and the other an alkaline, sulphureous, and pinguious Earth; which like a Matrix, or Load-stone, attracts the universal Acid lodged in the Air. Nor are Earths of every Kind, when exposed to the free and open Air, fit for generating Nitre, but only such as are of an alkaline Nature, and contain a pinguious and sulphureous Substance. Hence, we find, that the Earths, left after the burning of Houses, are of all others the most proper for generating Nitre. The same holds true of Calcareous Substances; when, for Instance, Mud, Earth, or Clay, is mixed with Lime, and exposed to the free Air, the Salt of Nitre easily breaks thro' it like Froth. Quick-Lime also, the Ashes of Wood, or of Soap-Boilers, as yet turgid with an alkaline Salt, greatly contribute to the Production of Nitre, when mixed with Earth. The Earth proper for generating Nitre must not only be alkaline, but, also, pinguious and sulphureous; nay, a volatile alkaline Principle is necessary for this Purpose. Hence all Putrefaction contributes to the Generation of Nitre in Sands. For this Reason Nothing in Nature so powerfully promotes the Generation of Nitre, as Dunging the Land with the Excrements and Urine of Animals. Hence those, who prepare Nitre, diligently dig up and preserve the old and squalid Earth, in Sheep-folds, Stables, and other Places where Animals are kept. They, also, carefully collect the Earth dug up about Bog-Houses; which, being impregnated with the Salt and Sulphur of the Human Excrements, is, for that Reason,

highly proper for producing Nitre. They also chuse pinguious Earths of Church-Yards, Ponds, Marshes, and Walls, built of a pinguious Earth, and putrified Straw, especially their Surfaces taken off for about the Depth of a Finger's Length; because these, being long exposed to the Sun and Air, have conceived a Nitrous Salt, discoverable by the acrid and bitterish Taste. Hence it follows, that the more Putrefaction and volatile sulphureous Salt can be conveyed to the Earth, the more proper they are for producing Nitre. Earths, in order to yield a large Quantity of Nitre, must be managed in the following Manner. They are to be made up in Heaps, which are to be frequently watered or sprinkled with the Urine of Animals; by which Means, and the free Passage of the Air thro' them, they soon contract a Nitrous Salt. But 'tis to be observed, that neither a too intense Heat of the Sun, especially such as burns the Earths, nor too pinching a Cold, nor too moist an Atmosphere, and especially rainy Weather, but rather a temperate windy Air, accompanied with serene Weather, particularly in the Spring or Autumn, and in the Night-time, favour the Production of Nitre. The Heat of the Sun is, indeed, serviceable in drying the Earths from which the Nitre has been before extracted, but does not at all contribute to its Generation. Nor is its Generation promoted by intense Cold, or Southerly or Westerly Winds, but by Winds blowing from the Easterly or Northerly Quarters which bring the promogential ethereal Acid. The Elaboration of Nitre does by no means succeed under excessive Rains, which wash it out of the Earths. 'Tis, also, to be observed, that from Waters impregnated with a Nitrous Salt, by Elixivation, there cannot be obtained any true Nitre, which is inflammable, and forms itself into Crystals, without

out the Addition of Ashes; in which there is an alkaline Salt, an Admixture of Quick-Lime, or that Lixivium, which in boiling remains after former Crystallizations. For if the Lixivium, drawn from Nitrous Earths, is boiled by itself, a Saline Magma is only obtained; which neither runs into dry, much less inflammable Crystals, nor is easily dried, but is readily dissolved in the Air, especially when moist and humid. Hence we may reasonably conclude, that the inflammable Salt of Nitre is compounded of an acid Salt, a fixed Alkali, and a Sulphureous Principle. And as neutral Salts are easily formed into Crystals, so, on the contrary, neither acid nor alkaline Salts, nor Sulphureous acid Substances, mixed with alkaline Earth, of which Kind this Lixivium, extracted from Nitrous Earths, seems to be, are disposed to Crystallization. But that there is in Nitre such a fixed Alkali, is sufficiently obvious, not only from its Generation already described, but, also, from this, that Powder of Charcoal alone, added to Nitre fused in a Crucible, converts it into a pure alkaline Salt, commonly called fixed Nitre, tho' it is not, in Reality, different from Salt of Tartar, or any other Alkaline Salt; as also from this Circumstance, that if this Alkaline Salt is again combined with acid Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis*, the Nitre is forthwith regenerated. Earths impregnated with a Nitrous Salt, of which Nitre is prepared, are not only to be found in *Europe*, but, 'tis also certain, that an inflammable Nitre may be prepared every where; because the Matter, or *Matrix* of Nitre, which is Earth rendered Alkaline and Sulphureous by Putrefaction, may be had every where. Neither is it to be doubted, but that the primogenial and universal Acid, which is formed into a nitrous Salt with the alkaline sulphureous Earth, is contained in the

Atmosphere, wherever it extends. And, 'tis certain, that not only in the *Indies*, which are hot, but also in *Muscovy*, which is a cold Climate, a large Quantity of Nitre is prepared, which is better than the *German* Nitre, and far more fit for preparing Gun-powder. The *Indian* Soil favours the Generation of Nitre, because, for several Months, no Rains fall to wash and carry off the nitrous Salt from the Earth.

The essential Characters and Properties, by which Nitre is distinguished from all other Salts, are these. (I.) Nitre is, by the Force of Fire, easily fused in a Crucible without flaming; but as soon as an oleous sulphureous Substance, capable of flaming, is added to it, it takes Flame, and produces an Explosion; which Effect happens not only by the Addition of common Sulphur, of Antimony which abounds with Sulphur, of Charcoal, of Tartar which abounds with Oil, of some Parts of Animals, the Blood or Bones for Instance, but, also, by the Addition of Metals impregnated with Sulphur, such as Tin, Iron, and Zink; as also, by an Addition of *Sal Ammoniac*, which from the Urine receives an oleous and sulphureous Principle. (II.) Nitre, mixed and distilled from a vitriolic Salt, or the Acid of Vitriol, yields an highly volatile acid Spirit, of an ungrateful Smell, and yellowish Colour, as appears in the Preparation of *Hoffman's Spiritus Nitri Fumans*, or *Aqua Fortis*; and because all Clay contains some Quantity of a vitriolic Salt, hence if three Parts of Nitre are mixed with one Part of Clay, formed into small Balls, and dried, the Nitre by Distillation yields its acid Spirit in the Form of a red Vapour; and because the Acid of Alum is of the same Nature with that contained in Vitriol, hence in Conjunction with Alum as well as with Vitriol, an acid Spirit, or *Aqua Fortis*, may be distilled from Nitre. It must, also, be

observed, that no other Acid, except one of the vitriolic Kind, can by any Means extract the Acid of Nitre, since a very fixed and strong Acid, such as that contained in Vitriol and Alum is required for that Purpose. (III.) Nitre, fused in a Crucible, is almost totally converted into an alkaline Salt; and this Effect is particularly produced mixing equal Quantities of Tartar and Nitre, and putting them into an ignited Crucible; by which Means the *Black-Flux-Powder*, commonly used by Workers of Metals in separating their Metals from adventitious Mixtures, is produced. Nitre, is, also, converted into an *Alkali*, when it is mixed and detonated with Powder of Charcoal; and by a strong Calcination it becomes an highly caustic Salt, of a Sky-Colour, and this is called fixed Nitre. 'Tis, also, worth our Observation, that the Whole of Nitre may be converted into a caustic Alkali, of an highly acrid Taste, and which, by pouring Water upon it, becomes intensely hot, when mixed with an equal Quantity of Regulus of Antimony, and melted to a Mass, in a red hot Crucible. The same *Phænomenon* is said to be produced with Zink and Tin. (IV.) Nitre is a Salt of so singular a Quality, that there is none like it in Nature; for it not only cools the Tongue, when applied to it; but also the whole Body, when taken internally; and, when put into Water, augments its Coldness. (V.) A Solution of Nitre, put into Blood coagulated, and become black after it is taken from the Veins, not only renders it more fluid, but, also, procures it a florid and beautiful red Colour; an Effect not to be expected from any other neutral Salt. By this Experiment we may, in some measure account for its Operations, and refrigerating Effect, on the Human Body. For Nitre is a Salt, which, by Means of its aereo-acid Principle, is of an elastic and expansive Quali-

ty, allays and stops the tumultuous and exorbitant Motion of the Sulphur in the Blood and Humours, which, when confined, becomes more violent. And to this aereo-acid Principle, we are to ascribe the Fluidity, and florid Colour, which Nitre communicates to the Blood. Nitre, also, by procuring a greater Fluidity to the Humours, removes Stagnations, and Obstructions, and opens the Pores of the Skin, thro' which the hot and fiery Particles are exhaled. And as Nitre stimulates the Ducts and Glands to a more copious Secretion of Lymph, hence it moistens the Body, and relaxes and softens Parts spasmodically constricted. (VI.) Nitre, when detonated with Sulphur, or any other inflammable Substance, is totally carried off in Smoke; by which Means, the whole *Crafsis*, and, as it were, the Substance of Nitre, which consists of an acid and alkaline Salt, together with a pinguious and sulphureous Substance, is totally destroyed. For *Gun-powder*, kindled in a tubulated Retort, is neither transformed into an acid Spirit, nor an alkaline Salt, but yields a somewhat acid Phlegm, (VII.) 'Tis also a Property peculiar to Nitre, that, when put into a Crucible, exposed to a calcining Fire, with Regulus of Antimony, Zink, Bismuth, Arsenic, Regulus of Cobalt, Tin, and Lead, it converts them to a Calx; by which Means the purer Metals, such as Gold and Silver, are separated from them. For this Reason, the most expeditious Way of separating Gold dispersed in Antimony, is to calcine and fuse it with Nitre; whereas 'tis a laborious Task to separate its reguline and antimonial Parts by the Force of intense Fire; and as these Minerals are, in a great measure, virulent, so, when calcined with Nitre, they not only lose their deleterious Qualities, but partly become salutary Medicines. (VIII.) 'Tis sufficiently known to Chymists, that

that *Aqua Fortis* dissolves Silver, but not Gold; but it has not as yet been adverted to, that *Aqua Fortis*, distilled by Abstraction from common Nitre, does not dissolve Silver, but converts it to a Calx; whereas it quickly attacks and dissolves Gold. This will perhaps seem strange to him, who considers that *Aqua Fortis* is the Offspring of Nitre, and in every Respect agrees with the acid Spirit of Nitre; but his Surprise will cease, when he reflects, that in undepurated Nitre there is a large Quantity of common Salt, which must be separated by Art; and considers, that *Aqua Fortis*, drawn off common Salt, becomes an *qua Regia*, capable of dissolving Gold. For, if *aqua Fortis* is even ten times drawn off depurated Nitre, its Virtues will not be altered by common Salt; but if common Salt is mixed with the Nitre, the *Aqua Fortis* attacks and disentangles it; by which Means an highly subtil Spirit of Salt ascends, and this Spirit, in Consequence of its highly penetrating Subtily, enters the most minute Pores of Gold, and by means of the elastic Sulphur of the Nitre, destroys the Cohesion of its constituent Parts. (IX.) 'Tis, also, to be observed, that if Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis*, are in a due Proportion drawn off common Salt, there remains in the Bottom a Salt, which deflagrates like Nitre. For the Acid of Nitre intimately associates itself with the alkaline Earth of common Salt, and with it is converted into Nitre, it is nevertheless of a very fixed Nature. The Volatility of its Principles is sufficiently obvious from the Account before given of its Generation; whilst, on the other hand, its fixed Nature is evinced from this, that it remains fused over the Fire for some Hours, without any Diminution of either Weight or Bulk. Neither is its Texture altered by Flame, tho' a Change is soon produced in it by the Addition

of a small Quantity of ignited Sulphureous Earth. Tho' an highly volatile and corrosive acid Spirit, as also a very caustic fixed Alcaline Salt, may be prepared from Nitre, yet it is possessed of a singular Power of removing the virulent and corrosive Qualities of almost all Substances, and rendering them propitious, temperate, and salutary. The violent and emetic Virtues of *Regulus* and Sulphur of Antimony are sufficiently known; and 'tis certain, that by the Addition of a due Quantity of Nitre, and the Assistance of Fire, both these may be converted into mild, temperate, and gently diaphoretic Medicines. That most of the Insects, which, by Means of their highly acrid Salt, excite Blisters, are excellently corrected by Powder of Nitre, intimately mixed with them, is certain from Experience. Thus *Cantharides*, and other Substances of a like Nature, may be safely exhibited even in delicate Constitutions, in order to remove a Difficulty of Urine, provided a due Regard be had to the Causes of the Disorder, and a small Quantity of Camphire, which powerfully resists Inflammation, is added. Some Purgatives are so highly drastic, that, when imprudently exhibited, they raise violent Commotions in the Nervous System, and often occasion an Inflammation in the Coats of the Stomach: Of this Kind are Gamboge, Scammony, Resin of Jalap, Coloquintida, *Elaterium*, and Spurge; which two last excite Blisters, when applied externally. Now the caustic Quality of all these is greatly impaired, by being mixed with any nitrous Salt; and if there is any genuine and efficacious Corrector of Purgatives, which guards the tender Membranes against Heat, Spasms, and Inflammations, 'tis certainly Nitre. Aloes, which is otherwise of a laxative and balsamic Quality, has by its subtil acrid Salt been frequently observed to

excite Hæmorrhages; but it is rendered more benign and propitious, by a proper Admixture of Nitre. The Bile, in consequence of its deterfivè and bitter Quality, is a balsamic and natural Medicine, without which no Animal can long remain sound, and in a due State. Now, if the Bile is vitiated by a Congestion of acrid Sordes retained in the Humours, it acts like Poison by irritating the Nervous System, and producing preternatural Heat, Anxiety, Inquietudes, enormous Evacuations, and intense Pains. Now, in order to correct this peccant State of the Bile, no Medicine is more efficacious than Nitre. As Nitre is a powerful Cooler when internally exhibited, so there is no more effectual Antifebrile, no Medicine which either so soon, or so safely, corrects the Febrile Heat, and removes the woeful Train of Symptoms produced by it. Accordingly *Angelus Sala* informs us, that in Quotidian and Chronical Tertian Fevers, as also in that Species of Fever called the *Putrid Hamitritæus*, Nitre is used with wonderful Success. For when the Patients are properly purged before, and kept in a moderately warm Place, the Exhibition of Nitre twice or thrice, two or three Hours before the Paroxysm, gives such a Change to the State of the Disorder, that Health soon succeeds. And as all other Refrigerants, the most considerable of which are Acid, inspissates and coagulate the Human Juices; so, on the contrary, Nitre attenuates and renders the whole Mass of Humours more fluid. Hence we understand why it is highly efficacious in extinguishing the Heat of the Body, and why no Salt is more friendly to the Constitution than Nitre. Upon injecting various Liquors into the Veins of Animals, it has been found, that several of them have been killed both by acid and alkaline Injections, only with this Difference, that the Acids produ-

ced too great a Coagulation, and the Alcalies too great a Fluidity of the Humours. But *Malpighi* informs us, that he injected a Solution of six Ounces of Nitre into the jugular Veins of a strong Dog, without producing any other Change, than a preternaturally copious Discharge of Urine. Hence we may justly conclude, that Nitre is excellently suited and highly friendly to the *Crafs* of the Blood. For this Reason Lord *Bacon* affirms, that a Scruple of Nitre, frequently exhibited for a Dose, contributes greatly to the Prolongation of Life. Besides, Nitre seems to have a Kind of formal Existence in the Human Blood; which, when dried, reduced to a Powder, and thrown upon live Coals, produces a Sort of Ebullition like that of Nitre. Nitre, also, prevents Putrefaction in Substances subject to Corruption; and tho' common Salt is highly efficacious for that Purpose, yet 'tis doubted, whether Nitre is not preferable to it in preserving Bodies. Thus Blood, taken from the Human Veins, may, by an Admixture of a Solution of Nitre, be for a long time preserved fluid and beautiful, without any Putrefaction. Besides 'tis sufficiently known, that Flesh either by Means of Nitre alone, or Nitre mixed with common Salt, for a long time retains a beautiful red Colour, even after boiling. The Reason of which seems to be, that this Salt exalts the red and beautiful Colour of the Remainder of the Blood contained in the minute Vessels of such Flesh. Hence 'tis obvious, that Nitre resists the Putrefaction, which is often formed in the *Primæ Viæ*, and diffuses itself thro' the whole Body; and may for this Reason be exhibited with Success in putrid Fevers, and Disorders of Children arising from Worms. Nitre, taken internally, powerfully promotes the Excretions by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

Sweat. One Ounce of depurated Nitre, dissolved in Water, renders the Body soluble, and procures some Stools, tho' it answers these Intentions better, when mixed with a proper Quantity of the laxative Decoctions of Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, and *Manna*. When the Fluids are to be derived to the inferior Parts of the Body, especially in Fevers, Nitre is highly efficacious. Among all the Class of Diuretics, none are better calculated for removing the Obstructions of the Urinary Ducts, rendering the Discharge of the Urine free, and dissolving calculous Concretions, than Nitre. *Penotus* affirms, that if a proper Dose of Nitre is taken once every Fortnight, it never suffers the Generation of Sand in the Kidneys, either in Patients subject to Calculous Concretions or Dysuries, whether adult or young, robust or delicate. *Timæus* informs us, that he heard of a certain Man's being perfectly cured of the Gravel, by a long protracted Use of prepared Nitre. And *Grulingius* informs us, that the *Sal Prunellæ* is not only an excellent Preservative against, but also, an efficacious Cure for a *Nephritis*. And *Hoffman* tells us, he has found from Experience that an Emulsion of various Seeds, invigorated with Nitre, is with great Success exhibited for alleviating Nephritic Pains. A proper Exhibition of Nitre renders Perspiration more free and liberal, in Patients afflicted with immoderate Watchings, Thirst, and intolerable Heat; because it corrects the Heat of the Blood, and checks the hot intestine Commotions of the Fluids; by which means every Thing in the Constitution is rendered calm, the preternaturally restricted Parts are relaxed, and consequently the Blood is freely conveyed to the Emunctories of the Skin. In Practice we daily observe, that the precipitating Nitrous Powders excellently promotes Sweat, in all Inflammations;

but in languid, cold, and cachectic Constitutions, the moving Force of whose Muscles is impaired, a *Diaphoresis* must be excited by more hot and active Medicines. Nitre is also an excellent Carminative. The Disorders arising from Flatulencies, stagnating, and pent up in the Intestines, sometimes spasmodically constricted, are sufficiently obvious to Practitioners. For which Reason they ought to be dissipated with all Expedition. For this Purpose *Hoffman* asserts, that he has found no Medicine more effectual and successful than Nitre, either alone, or mixed with Carminatives; since, by its Means, a Discharge of Wind by the *Anus* is procured. The Flatulencies discover themselves by their Fluctuation and Noise, and are happily eliminated with an Explosion, which is, in *Hoffman's* Opinion, principally owing to a Solution and Relaxation of the constricted Intestinal Fibres. For which Reason it is justly commended in Spasmodic Colics, especially that of the bilious Kind, on which the Antients bestowed the Epithet *hot*. But above all other Medicines, Nitre affords the most considerable Relief to Hypochondriac and Hysterical Patients; since it is excellently calculated for removing the Spasms and Flatulencies, which are the Cause of all the Symptoms incident to such Patients. But one of the most considerable and important Virtues of Nitre is that by which it resists Inflammations, which in very acute Diseases generally destroy the Patient; since, when they seize the Stomach, they produce Anxieties and Inquietudes; when they affect the *Meninges*, a Pain of the Head, a *Phrenitis*, or Convulsions; and when the Lungs, a Danger of Suffocation. When an Inflammation happens in other Parts, a preternatural Heat of the internal, and an excessive Coldness of the external, Parts, is produced; whilst, in the mean time, Inflammations of the

ſanguiferous *Viscera* eaſily degenerate into Abſceſſes or Gangrenes. In order, therefore, to cure the inflamed Part, Nitre, either alone, or mixed with Camphire, and other Bezoardic Subſtances, is, of all other Things, the moſt efficacious; ſo that, if ſalutary Effects are not produced by it, the Cure may be juſtly deſpaired of. In Practice, *Hoffman* ſays, he has long made Uſe of it with uncommon Succeſs; and found, that in Pleuriſies, a *Phrenitis*, a Peripneumony, an *Angina*, an Inflammation of the *Oeſophagus*, and Stomach, and an *Eryſipelas*, a frequent Exhibition of it has, in a great meaſure, removed the Heat, the Pain, the Thirſt, and Watching, by exciting a gentle Moiſture all over the Body, which was before dry and parched. When mixed with other proper Ingredients, and applied externally, it alſo affords Relief to inflamed Parts. Thus camphorated Spirit of Wine ſo dexterouſly prepared, as not to be precipitated by an Affuſion of Water, when mixed with a Solution of Nitre, and a due Quantity of Diſtilled Vinegar, diſcuſſes an *Eryſipelas*, and removes an intenſe Head-ach. Beſides, Nitre is one of the moſt conſiderable of thoſe Medicines calculated for the Cure of Spasms and Conſtrictions, the Miſfortunes excited by which, in the Nervous Parts of the Human Body, are ſufficiently apparent to thoſe who know Diſeaſes, and their various Cauſes. At leaſt, 'tis certain, that enormous Hæmorrhages ſometimes ariſe from no other Cauſe, than an Inequality of the Circulation of the Blood; ſince the Veſſels, which in ſome Parts are ſmaller than in others, being ſpaſmodically conſtricted, the Blood is impetuoſly conveyed to the adjacent Veſſels, and their Ramifications, by too much diſtending which, and opening their Orifices, violent Hæmorrhages are often produced. By this Means Spittings of Blood, Hæmorrhages of the

Noſe, exceſſive Evacuations from the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, bloody Urine, and immoderate Diſcharges of Blood from the Uterus, are brought on. In the Cure of theſe Diſorders, the moſt rational Method of proceeding is, to relax the ſpaſmodically conſtricted Parts, and reſtore a free and eaſy Circulation of the Humours through the Veſſels. This Intention, as we learn from Experience, is excellently answered by Nitre, which in theſe Diſorders is highly extolled by the moſt judicious Practical Phyſicians. Thus *Riverius* commends it in an immoderate Diſcharge of the *Lochia*; in an exceſſive Evacuation of the *Menſes*; in a Spitting of Blood; in Hæmorrhages attended with a malignant Fever; and for ſimilar Purpoſes. And as Spasms are frequently the Cauſes of a Suppreſſion of the uſual Evacuations of Blood from the Uterus in Women, ſince its conſtricted Parts reſiſt the Impulſe of the Blood to the Uterine Veſſels, hence 'tis obvious, that Nitre in ſuch a Caſe affords ſingular Relief. For which Reaſon *Riverius* adviſes it in a Suppreſſion of the *Lochia*; and *Grulingius* in a Diminution of the Menſtrual Diſcharge. As Pains are often the Offspring of Spasms, ſo thoſe terrible Pains, which generally accompany the Excretion of Stones which affect the Inteſtines, and are taken for a Colical Indispoſition, are happily removed by the Uſe of Nitre. And *Welfchius* informs us, that, by Nitre alone, a large Number of Soldiers in the *Hungarian* Camp were freed from an Epidemical *Cephalalgia*. Though theſe Things are obvious in Practice, and confirmed by Experience, it is, nevertheless, an additional Satisfaction to the Mind, to know the Reaſon why, and the Manner in which, Nitre produces theſe Effects in the Human Body.

Ochra, Offic. Yellow Oker. It is an Argillaceous Subſtance, and of it

an austere Taste. As to its Virtues, it is drying, astringent, discutient, and represses Excrescencies. It is very seldom used, and never but externally, and that principally in Marks by Blows or Stripes, and in Collisions, and for discussing hard Tumours.

Oleum Terræ, Offic. Oil of Earth. This Oil is of two Kinds, the red, and the black. The red is brought from the *East-Indies*, and is of a pellucid red Colour, and has a strong Smell like *Petroleum*, but more grateful, as *Schroder* says. But as to what we know of this Oil, it is either the same with *Petroleum*, or else is unknown in our Shops. The Indian Oil of Earth, described by *Naubovius*, is scarce ever brought over to us, but ingrossed by the *Asian* Potentates; but whether it be a Species of *Petroleum*, or *Naphtha*, is not yet determined. What is brought to us from the *Indies*, and sold for Oil of Earth, is prepared of expressed Oil of the Cocoa Nut, mixed with Medicated Earths, as *Boerhaave* says, he has been informed by a Person very skilful in these Matters, and therefore wholly belongs to the Class of Vegetables.

Onyx, Offic. The Onyx-stone. It is an opaque, or not very lucid Gem, of the Likeness, Colour, and Splendor of the Human Nail, being at least, of two Colours, white and black, which appears in two distinct Zones, and rather opaque than diaphanous. As to its Virtues, it is idly supposed to induce Tranquillity of Mind by composing the Passions, and to quicken the Senses.

Opalus, Offic. The Opal. This is a beautiful Gem, of almost all Colours. According as the Rays of Light are refracted through it, it appears blue, purple, green, yellow, red, milky, and black; and hence it has been by Some called the Gem of Gems. The best Opals are found in *India*, the more ordinary Sort in Cy-

prus, *Egypt*, *Hungary*, and in some *Danish* Islands, they all grow in a soft Stone, marked with black or dark Lines. It is said to agree in the superstitious Virtues ascribed to other Gems.

Ophites & Serpentinus, Offic. The Spleen stone, or Ophite. It is a very hard Sort of Porphyry, of a deep green Colour, interspersed with some fainter Spots of the same. But we are told by *Dioscorides*, that one Species of this Stone is ponderous and black, another Ash-coloured and spotted, and a third distinguished by white Lines. All of them, worn as Amulets, are whimsically said to be effectual against the Bites of Serpents, and the Head-ach; That with the white Lines, in particular, is affirmed to cure the Lethargy, and Pain of the Head.

Osteocolla, Offic. The Bone-Binder. This is a Substance of a seemingly middle Nature between Earth and Stone, white, friable, testaceous, sabulous; in Figure resembling a Bone, and growing out of sandy Places, and other stony Soils. It is highly commended for the speedy Conglutination of the Bones, because it affords Matter for a proper *Callus*; and consequently hastens the Conglutination. It also stops the *Fluor Albus*, and removes Intermittent Fevers. But *Hildanus* justly cautions us to be very circumspect in exhibiting it to Young Persons furnished with a laudable Habit of the Body; because it generally leaves an unseemly Scar. For which Reason he thinks it is only to be used in old and extenuated Patients, whose native Heat is weak and languid. According to *Wormius*, they in some Shops sell for the Bone binder, a Species of the *Galaclites*, which is white, porous, smooth, soft, easily dissoluble into a Liquor, and of a saline Taste.

Ostracites, Offic. Hobgoblin's-Claw. This is a Fossil, very much

resembling the under Shell of an Oyster, petrified. It is said to check the *Menses* when profuse; to relieve Inflammations of the Breast; and render the Skin smooth.

Petroleum, Offic. *Petroleum*, *Oleum de Saxo*, *Naphtha*, *Oleum Petræ*, Mont. Exot. Oil of Peter, or Rock-Oil. It is a fat liquid Substance, of a black Colour, and a strong Smell. There are two Kinds of it; one native, which flows out of Rocks and Stones; and the other artificial, which is distilled from Charcoal and Fossils. Of the Native, they reckon at *Paris* two Sorts:

Petroleum rubrum sive Gabianum, Ind. Med. *An Petroleum rufum Schroderi?*

Petroleum flavum seu Italicum. Ind. Med.

The *Bitumen*, or *Petroleum Gabianum*, is esteemed an antihysterick; and, also, good for the Tooth-ach. It heats and dries, consists of fine Parts, is a Digestive and Resolvent, and beneficial to the Nervous System. The *Naphtha* of *Dioscorides*, or *Petroleum* of the Shops, is a subtile, inflammable, Mineral Oil, with a fragrant bituminous Smell, of different Colours, either white, yellow, red, or black. Different Names are given it by Authors. The *Babylonians* gave the Name of *Naphtha* to an Oil either black or white, which flowed from some Fountains near *Babylon*. It was likewise called, *The Oil of Medea*, because she is said to have burnt *Creon's* Daughter to Death, by anointing her with this Oil. It had the Name of *Petroleum*, because it distils from Rocks. By *Myrepsus* it is termed *Allicola*; by Others, *The Oil of St. Barbarus the Abbot*, *the Oil of St. Catharine*, or *The holy Oil*. The Word *Naphtha* is said to come from a Word which signifies, to light, or kindle. There are few Countries in which this Oil is not to be found. In the Island of *Samos* a Kind of it

is gathered, called by the Inhabitants by a Name which signifies *Oleum Terræ*, and it is in great Esteem among the *Indians*. In *Italy*, near *Modena*, the Oil is gathered from Springs and Wells; and indeed this whole Dutchy abounds with it, especially a Place called *Frumetto*. The Inhabitants dig Wells to the Depth of thirty or forty Feet, till the oily Spring is found; and there it is always mixed with the Water. The Wells dug at the Foot of the Hill furnish a large Quantity of very red Oil; those near the Top, a white Oil, but in smaller Quantities. There is another Rock in the same Country near the *Apennine Hills*, where there is a perpetual Spring of Water, on which this Oil swims, of a yellow Colour, and in so great Quantities, that twice a Week they gather six Pounds at a time. *Petroleum* is found also in *France*; and particularly in *Britany*, near *Beriers*; and red Oil, mixed with Water, flows from the Crannies of some Rocks, which is collected with great Care, being no Way inferior to the rest in Virtue. There is another such Fountain near *Clermont*, in *Auvergne*. *Petroleum* easily takes Fire; and it is the Custom, in many Places, to burn it in Lamps, instead of common Oil. It is plentifully stored with fine volatile Parts, which easily evaporate, and are so greedy of Fire, that if a lighted Torch, or any other flaming Body, be held in the Wells or Fountains of *Petroleum*, the exhaling *Effluvia* very often take Fire. It is difficultly mixed with Spirit of Wine. By Distillation, it yields an oily Liquor, something more pellucid than before; but it loses a great deal of its native Smell, and gives a more languid and fuliginous Flame. A small Quantity of a yellowish *Magma* remains at the Bottom of the Alembic; therefore it is evident, that *Petroleum* is not meliorated by Distillation

stillation. The best *Petroleum* is reckoned that which is fresh gathered, of a subtle, bituminous, Smell, white, and pellucid; next to that is the yellow, then the red; but the black is accounted the most impure of all. *Dioscorides* commends it in Suffusions, and Dimness of the Eyes. The *Petroleum* of *Britany* is given, a few Drops at a time, with great Success, in what is called a Suffocation of the *Uterus*, and to kill Worms in Children. It is proper in a Suppression of the *Menfes*, taken in the Quantity of twenty five Drops, or the Region of the *Pubes* being anointed with it. In a Palsy, accompanied with cold Pains in the Nervous Parts, the Part affected is anointed with it. *Lusitanus* commends the Use of it in stopping the Progress of a *Scirrhus*.

Pisselæum Indicum, Offic. *Barbadoes Tar*. This is a Sort of *Bitumen*, found floating upon the Surface of a Lake in *Barbadoes*, at the Bottom of which it probably transudes out of the Earth. It is of a blackish Colour inclinable to red, of a strong Smell, and of the Consistence of common Tar. It is a very good Pectoral, Stomachic, and Sudorific, and hence is serviceable in Coughs. It is sometimes applied to Burns, Scalds, and Inflammations, and said to be a good Remedy for a Scald Head. It is also put by Some to the Soles of the Feet, and the Wrists, in order to cure an Ague. Doctor *Towne*, in his Treatise on the Diseases of the *West Indies*, represents *Barbadoes-Tar*, given in the Quantity of two Drams, three times a Day, as an excellent Medicine in the *Colica Pictonum*, or dry Belly-ach, after the Pain has been somewhat mitigated by previous Evacuations. And he further tells us, that, upon the very first Appearance of a tingling Uneasiness along the Spine, the Fore-runner of a Palsy, which generally succeeds this Distemper, an Embrocation of

this Tar, with double distilled Rum, well rubbed into the whole Length of the Spine, and into the Limbs, will prevent the impending Palsy, if any thing can.

Plumbago, Worm. *Molybdæna*, & *Plumbago factitia*, Offic. *Plumbago*. This is that Recrement, which, in the Purification of Gold and Silver with Lead, being concreted and calcined, adheres to the Furnace. Its superior Part resembles Litharge, its inferior Ashes, and its middle is a Substance compounded of both. It agrees in Virtues with Litharge, and is somewhat cold, tho' at the same time not possessed of an astringent Quality.

Plumbum, Offic. *Plumbum*, *Saturnus*, Mont. Exot. Lead. Both in its crude State, and in all its Preparations, Lead seems to be cooling, thickening, repelling, absorbing, and contracting; so as to retard the Circulation of the Blood, hinder all the Secretions, and injure the Nerves, by causing Spasms, Convulsions, Tremblings, Difficulty of Breathing, and Suffocation. Whence it appears unfit for internal Use in any large Dose, or even in any at all; and accordingly its Medicinal Uses are principally external. A Plate of Lead is esteemed a very good Application to *Ganglions*, a Species of Tumor, often appearing about the Wrists, and Backs of the Hand. And in Caucers, Lead and its Preparations, externally applied, are esteemed excellent. I have known great Mischief done, by the internal Use of Sugar of Lead. *Cerussa*, or *Sandix*, White Lead, is prepared by suspending Plates of Lead, in such a Manner as to receive the Vapour of Vinegar, till it is corroded. This is only used externally, and agrees in Virtues with Litharge.

Plumbum nigrum, Offic. Black Lead, Wadt, Kello. This is accounted refrigerating, drying, and repellent; and is sometimes applied

to Strumous and cold Oedematous Tumours.

Pnigites, Offic. Black Earth. It is a fat, dense, soft, black, astringent, and very acrimonious Substance, of the Taste of Vitriol. To these Marks *Dioscorides* adds, that its Colour somewhat resembles the *Eretria Terra*, is cold to the Touch, and so glutinous as to adhere to the Tongue. The same Author says, that it has the same Virtues as the *Cimolia*, only is weaker. Some, he tells us, sell it for *Eretria Terra*.

Pompholix, Nil Album, Offic. This is a Metallic Powder, of a white Colour, and lighter than Tutty. For as that, in the making of Brass, adheres to the sides of the Furnace; this mounts up to the Top. It is very much esteemed for Disorders of the Eyes, and in general agrees in Virtues with Tutty.

Porphyrites, Offic. Porphyry, or red Marble. This is a Species of Marble highly hard, and of a red Colour. It is brought to us from the Confines of *Egypt*, the Red Sea, and *Ethiopia*. It is thought to be possessed of a Lithontriptic Quality, and to agree in Virtues with the *Ophites*.

Prasus, Offic. The Green Stone. It is green for the greatest Part of it, but is seldom without black, and sometimes white, Spots. Many take it for the Mother of the Emerald, because this Gem is sometimes found in it. It agrees in Virtues with the Emerald, but in a lower Degree.

Pumex, Offic. The Pumice Stone. This is a porous and spongy Stone, full of small Cavities and Perforations, and found in *Germany*, whence it is transported to us. It is of a refrigerating, drying, and extenuating Quality. It gently cleanses Ulcers, and renders Cicatrices full and seemly. In Mount *Vesuvius*, *Aetna*, and other burning Mountains, large Quantities of this Species of Stone are found with the Sulphur.

Pyrites, Offic. *Marchasita*. Fire Stones. They are found in almost all Mines, being the most fruitful Matrix of almost all Metals, Salts, and Sulphurs; for it is not purely a Stone, but seems to be the most fertile of all Minerals. There are great Varieties of it, with respect to Colour, Figure, Mixture with Metals, Stones, and other Fossils. For it enters in various Proportions the Composition of Iron, Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, and Alum, and also that of black Flints, Pit Coal, Lime-Stones, Chalk Stones, and others. The *Pyrites*, whether crude or burnt, is of an heating and absterfivè Quality. It deterges such Things as darken the Sight, and concocts and discusses Hardnesses. Made into a Plaster with Rosin, it represses Excrescencies of the Flesh, by somewhat of an heating, joined with an astringent, Quality.

Rubinus, *Carbunculus*, Offic. The Ruby. This is a glittering diaphanous Gem, of a red Colour, and Proof against the File. The most beautiful are found in the Island of *Ceylon*. As to its Virtues, it is said to be a Preservative against the Pestilence, expels Sadness, restrains lascivious and evil Thoughts, prevents frightful Dreams, exhilarates the Mind, and preserves the Body in Health; but all these Virtues are entirely superstitious.

Rubrica Fabrilis, Offic. Red Oker, Ruddle, Marking Stone. This is an earthy, and ponderous Substance, found in many Parts of *England*, and is used in Vulnerary and Drying Plasters.

Rubrica Sinopica, Offic. Earth of Sinope. This ought to be thick, heavy, and all of one Colour, resembling Liver, and, when diluted with Water, must diffuse itself therein. It is dug out of the Earth in *Cappadocia*, is esteemed drying, and is said to restrain a Diarrhæa.

Sal.

Sal. Salt. Salt is defined by *Geoffroy* to be a solid, friable, pellucid, and sapid Mineral Body, dissoluble in Water, fusible by Fire, and easily concrescible in Form of Crystals. This Definition agrees to Alimentary Salt, Nitre, Vitriol, Alum, *Sal Ammoniac*, and Borax. But by Salt, common Alimentary Salt is generally understood, which is of three Kinds; that is, first, fossile Salt, of which what is transparent, or pellucid like Crystal, is called *Sal Gem*. Secondly, Salt obtained by the Evaporation of Sea-Water, which is brought about, either by the Heat of the Sun, or by Means of Fire. Thirdly, Salt obtained by the Evaporation of the Water of Salt Springs by Fire. Fossile Salt is got in great Quantities, in many Parts of the World, particularly in the Mountains of *Catalonia*, and at *Viliske* and *Bochna* near *Crackow* in *Poland*, where there are prodigious Mines of Salt, *Sal Gem* is principally used in Clysters, and Suppositories, in order to stimulate the Intestines to a Discharge of their Contents. In *Britany* in *France*, the Manner of making Sea Salt, is to dig shallow broad Trenches, which are lined with Clay. These being filled with Sea Water by the Tide, the Heat of the Sun evaporates the Water, and a large Proportion of Salt remains behind. In *Normandy* they make small Heaps of Sand upon the Shore, which imbibe the Sea Water, and the insipid Humidity being afterwards evaporated by the Heat of the Sun, the Salt remains among the Sand. To separate it, they first boil it in fresh Water, and then having strained off the *Lixivium*, containing now only a Solution of Salt in fresh Water, they boil it again with a gentle Heat in leaden Cauldrons, to a certain Degree of Thickness; then putting out the Fire, the Salt crystallizes. Salt is

made from Salt Fountains also, by boiling the Water till the Humidity exhales. And whilst it is boiling, they mix with it either Gall, or Bullock's Blood, which makes the Salt form itself more easily into larger Lumps. For the Parts of the Gall or Blood, inviscate or intangle the bituminous or earthy Parts, which hinder the Concretion of the Salt, and are altogether thrown up as a Scum, or at least remain in the Strainers. But at *Droit-Wych* in *Cheshire*, they add nothing to the Salt Water, during Cōction. Sea Salt, prepared by the Heat of the Sun, is preferable to both, for Culinary and Official Uses. The Taste of it is well known; the Colour is greyish, because of the Particles of Earth mixed with it; but if it be dissolved and crystallized by a gentle Heat, it is formed into very white cubical Grains. Salt made by boiling is white, but the Grains thereof are not exactly cubical, because of some Mixture of different Salts. By the *Analysis* of Salt, it appears that common Salt consists of a pure insipid Earth, an acid Spirit extremely volatile, and Water. And it is highly probable that this Earth, before it was united to the acid volatile Spirit, was of an alkaline Nature, and perhaps exactly the same with the *Natron* of the Ancients. What makes this the more likely is, that if any fixed Alkaline Salt is impregnated with the Acid Spirit of common Salt, a Salt will be formed very nearly the same with common Salt, which the Chymists call Regenerated Salt. Common Salt has many very extraordinary Properties. (1) The smallest Crystals of common Salt are always of a cubic Figure, that is, the Figure of a Dye. (2) Upon the Application of Fire to it, it crackles. This Decrepitation, or Crackling of Salt, seems to proceed from the Air contained in its Pores, which being rarified

rarified by the Fire, breaks its Prison and makes its Escape. (3) Spirit of Salt is the only Thing in Nature that will dissolve Gold; but not without being joined with the Spirit of Nitre. (4) Salt preserves all Vegetable and Animal Substances from Putrefaction, as also Water, and is itself incorruptible. This Property it entirely owes to the Acid it contains. (5) A greater Quantity of common Salt will be dissolved in a given Quantity of Water, than of any other Salt whatever. For six Ounces of common Salt may be dissolved in sixteen of Water; but it must be observed, that warm Water will dissolve more Salt than cold, and that in Proportion to the Heat of the Water. Thus Water, in that Degree of Heat which makes it boil, dissolves more Salt than in any less Degree of Heat; inso-much, that as it grows cool, it will every moment let fall more and more of the Salt which was dissolved in it, which will appear at the Bottom of the containing Vessel undissolved. And when the Water is so cold as to freeze, it will expel almost all the Salt, which will stick to the Bottom of the Ice in a solid Form. (6) Salt dissolved in Water, in a Heat equal to that of the Atmosphere, renders the Water considerably colder. And yet, (8) notwithstanding this Increase of Coldness, the Salt will keep the Water from freezing, inso-much that Water, wherein Salt is dissolved, shall not freeze near so soon as pure Water. And hence we may observe, that Salt, when interposed between the small Particles of Water, has the Power of preventing their Association, that is, their Concretion into Ice; otherwise Salt, by increasing Cold, would promote Freezing. (8) If Spirit of Salt is poured upon Ice reduced to Powder, it will increase the Coldness thereof to a surprising Degree; to a Degree much greater

than ever was produced naturally, and in which every Animal must die. (9) Salt, thrown upon burning Coals, greatly increases their Heat. This proceeds from the Air, Water, and Acid contained in the Body of the Salt. For the Air, being forced out of the Salt by Heat, acts upon the Fuel like a Pair of Bellows; and that this will increase the Heat of the Fire is known to all Smiths, who, when they would make their Fires intensely hot, frequently sprinkle Water upon the burning Coals. (10) Salt, made extremely dry, attracts the Moisture of the Air considerably, even, in the driest Seasons; inso-much that it is a common Thing for People, who deal in Salt, to buy it at the *Wyches* very dry, and so sell it a great many Miles distant, for less *per* Hundred, than it cost them. Yet are they considerable Gainers, because the same Quantity of Salt, that weighs a Hundred at the *Wyches*, will be much heavier, after having imbibed the Moisture of the Air. The Virtues of Alimentary Salt are many. For first as it is an excellent Preservative against Putrefaction, whenever any Aliments of an alcalescent or alkaline Nature, or inclined to Putrefaction, are taken into the Stomach, in Quantities disproportioned to the Powers of Digestion, Salt, by preventing Putrefaction, will guard against those Mischiefs, which would arise from such a Putrefaction of the Aliments in the Stomach; that is, what is usually called a Surfeit; and, by its *Stimulus*, will contribute much towards the carrying off the offending Matter, by Stool. On the other hand, as Salt remarkably checks too great Fermentation, it will have a very good Effect, when fermentable Substances are taken into the Stomach in too large Quantities, and by their Fermentation excite Flatulencies, Spasms, and Distensions.

tions, and at the same time stimulates the Alimentary Tube, to a Discharge of its Contents. It likewise calms the too great Ebullition of the Fluids of the Body; and, as it readily joins with volatile urinous Salts, and changes them into a *Sal Ammoniac*, it is fitted to soften the Acrimony of the Fluids, and promote the Depuration thereof by Urine. By its little Points it likewise stimulates gently the solid Parts, and thereby increases their Oscillatory Motion, by which Means all the Functions of the Body are better performed. On these Foundations are built all the Virtues ascribed to Sea Salt, of drying, heating, deterging, digesting, opening, attenuating, increasing the Appetite, and of resisting Poisons and Putrefaction. It is ordered in an *Apepsia*, Want of Digestion, in Want of Appetite, in Costiveness, and Obstructions of Urine. It has been observed, that those who live for any long time upon Flesh or Fish, hardened by Salt, have been extremely afflicted with the Scurvy, so that Salt is universally thought to cause the Scurvy. But late Observations have taught us, that Salt is so far from being concerned in the Generation of the Scurvy, that it is on the contrary an excellent Preservative against, and Cure for, it, if taken in very considerable Quantities. Hence I should rather ascribe the Scorbutic Complaints those are subject to, who live on Salt Provisions, to the Hardness, and consequent Indigestibility of Salted Aliments; for Salt hardens, for the very same Reason that it prevents Putrefaction. Besides, as no Flesh or Fish can be so perfectly salted, but that some Particles of it will be putrid if long kept, these putrid Particles, when mixed with the Blood and Juices, may have a great Influence in exciting those Disorders, which we erroneously ascribed to Salt.

Sapphirus, Offic. The Sapphire. This is called by Some the Gem of Gems, and is a hard Stone of a blue Colour, like that of a clear Sky. It comes nearest the Diamond in Splendor, Transparency, and Hardness, and is of two Kinds; one pale, called the Female Sapphire; the other of a deeper blue, called the Male. There is a third Sort, likewise, which has no Colour at all, and is sometimes made to pass for a Diamond; but it is neither so hard, nor so brilliant. Sapphires are brought from different Parts of the *East-Indies*, and are thence called *Oriental*. The rest are found *Silesia* and *Bobemia*, called *Occidental*. The Colour of Sapphire may be taken out by Fire, and then it looks like a Diamond. For which Reason *Geoffroy* believes this Colour to come from a small Mixture of fine Sulphur of Copper. Many are the inestimable Qualities superstitiously ascribed to this Stone. But, besides these, we are told that it exhilarates the Spirits, resists Poison, and cures Ulcers of the Intestines. *Schroder* informs us, that it is of a cold and dry Quality, astringent, consolidating, alexipharmic, cordial and ophthalmic.

Sardus, *Sarda*, *Carneolus*, Offic. *Sardius Lapis*, Schrod. The Cornelian. It is a precious Stone, half transparent, and like the Washings of Flesh, or bloody Flesh. It is found in *Sardinia*. The Powder is prescribed in all manner of Hæmorrhages; being worn, it is superstitiously said to exhilarate the Heart, expel Fear, confer Boldness, avert Fascination, defend the Body against Poisons, and, by a peculiar Property, to stop Bleeding in any Part of the Body; and tied about the Belly, to prevent Miscarriages.

Selenites, Offic. *Crystallus Calcaria*, Mont. Exot. The Selenite. This is a rhomboidal, pellucid, Fossil, divisible into thin *Laminae*. It is found in many Places, particularly near *Ep-*

Sam Wells in *Surry*. It is said to agree in Virtues with the *Tefacea*, to be a Sweetner of the Blood, and to restrain Hæmorrhages. Externally it is used as a Cosmetic.

Silex, Offic. The Flint. According to *Schroder* Flints may be used internally for inciding tartarous Mucilage, resolving the Stone, and opening Obstructions. They are also used as Dentifrices.

Smaragdus, Offic. The Smaragd, or Emerald. This is a green, diaphanous, shining, Gem, very pleasant to the Sight, but excessively brittle, which has given Occasion to many Stories. It is divided into the Oriental and Occidental. The Oriental is the best in all Respects. The other, which comes from *Peru*, is not near so bright, and besides has generally some foul Spots. There is a third Kind of Emerald, or *Pseudo Smaragdus*, found in the Mountains of *Switzerland* and *Auvergne*, which is extremely tender, and of the palest green. Fragments of Emerald, thrown upon a clear Fire, emit a fine Flame, and totally lose their Colour; which is a Proof sufficient that this Gem contains some Sulphur of Copper. Besides the superstitious Uses ascribed to it, it is said to stop Fluxes of all Kinds.

Smyris & *Smerillus*, Offic. Emery. It is a ferruginous, heavy, metallic, Substance, of a Colour inclining to black; and so hard, that Lapidaries use it in cutting and polishing their Diamonds, and Smiths to polish their Iron and Steel. Emery is of three Kinds. The common, which is blackish, and very much used, is found in many Parts of *Europe*, especially in an Island on the Coast of *Tuscany*, and in *Guernsey* in the *British Channel*. The second, is a hard uneven Sort, of a reddish Colour, like Blood-stone or Oker, but does not stain the Hands. This is by some reckoned among the Blood-stones. The third

is of a blackish red Colour, streaked with Gold-coloured Veins. It is found in the Gold-Mines of *Peru*, and really contains Gold. This Kind is thought by Chymists to be a Gold Ore, or rather a Sort of immature or imperfect Gold. And therefore they esteem it very much, and extract a Tincture from it with Spirit of Sea-Salt; with which they fix Mercury in an instant, and give this Substance the Name of the Miraculous Precipitate, because they fancy they shall at length attain the true Art of making Gold, by Means thereof. Emery is recommended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* as a Dentifrice; but it corrodes the Teeth too much, and insensibly wears them away.

Spodium Græcorum, *Niliv Gryseum*, Offic. Putty. This is the Alhes, or rather the Metallic Flour, collected in the Furnaces and Shops of Copper Smiths, and differs from the *Pompholyx* in being more heavy, and not so pure. This is never given inwardly, but was sometimes applied externally. It is said to agree in Virtues with the *Pompholyx*.

Stannum, Offic. Tin. It is seldom used in Medicine internally, tho' its Virtues are highly extolled by Some; particularly in Diseases of the Head, the Lungs, and the Uterus, the Falling Sickness, and the Bite of a mad Dog. It has been taken in crude Filings, to the Quantity of twenty Grains, or more, for some time, without Harm. It is reckoned a good Remedy for the Worms.

Succinum & *Carabe*, Offic. Amber. We learn from *Frederic Hoffman*, that Amber is produced plentifully in *Prussia*, which is famous for being the proper and native Country of it. Tho' this Bitumen be generated in the Earth, there is Plenty of it found in the *Baltic Sea*, by the Shore of *Ludwic*, where it swims on the Water, and is carried along by the Waves, whence it is taken up in Nets. The Places

Places, most remarkable for Amber, are the Villages of *Fisch-hausen*, *Gros-dufstein*, *Wernichen*, and *Palmoniet*. Nor even is this Amber produced from the Sea, but, in tempestuous Agitations of the Waters is washed out of the Bowels of the Earth by the Waves, and at last thrown towards the Shores. Very properly then may this bituminous Body be reckoned in the Class of Minerals. For it is a Product of the Earth, and contained within its proper Veins, as well as Pit-Coal or other Minerals. The Courses of these Veins were discovered some Years ago, by Order of King *Frederic*, in the following Manner. In Digging they first met with Sand, which, being removed, the next Thing that offered, was a *Stratum* of white Clay. Digging under this they opened a ligneous *Stratum*, that seemed to be compacted of old Wood, which, however, could be set on Flame. Under the Bottom of this *Stratum*, in most Parts, they found Ore of Vitriol, which, being exposed to the open Air, shot forth into Flowers of Vitriol free from the least Tincture of Copper, and like those which proceed from the *Hessian* Iron Ore. At last, digging still deeper, they came upon a *Stratum* of Sand; out of which, in several Places, with convenient Instruments, they extracted abundance of choice Amber. For it is a Thing worthy Observation, that Sand is usually the *Matrix* of Amber; so that where they find a great Bed of Sand in the Bosom of the Earth, they are not without Hopes of meeting with Amber. After the same Manner do they get it out of the *Marcafite*, near *Kustrin*; and in the Territories of *Stolpen* and *Danzic*, it is also found in Lumps. Hence appears the Falsity of the old Fable, which would have us believe, that Amber is the Refin of Trees, which distils from their Bark into the Sea, and is there digested by the Sun into a Body

of that Kind. The Manner in which this Bitumen is generated, seems to be this. From that bituminous fossile Wood, which we just now mentioned, by the Accession of the subterranean Heat, there distils an Oil much like *Naphtha*, or *Petroleum*; which, in penetrating the subjacent *Strata*, passes thro' the Vitriol-Ores, where, by mixing with its Acid, it is coagulated into a Substance of a resinous Form. The Reasonableness of this Opinion will appear from the following Considerations: 1. That Amber at its first Growth was liquid, may be proved from its being often seen conglomerated by Nature itself into a round Form. 2. Sometimes Insects of various Kinds stick and are included in Pieces of Amber, which they could never have been, if the Matter, in which they are circumvolved, had not been liquid. 3. We may conclude that Amber is a Concretion of an Oil much like *Petroleum*; because Oil of Amber comes near to *Petroleum*, both in Smell and Virtue, and both of them are equally difficult to be dissolved by the most rectified Spirit. 4. *Charlton*, a very sagacious Observer of Nature, affirms, that Pieces of this Bitumen have been frequently found, which hold *Naphtha* and *Petroleum* included within them. 5. The acid Salt of Amber is of a very fixed Nature, and not inferior in Virtue to the Acid of Vitriol. 6. What will afford us great Light in this Affair, is that Physical Experiment, in which it is observed, that all Distilled Oils, scarce one excepted, and amongst them Aromatic Oils, being mixed with Oil of Vitriol, or pretty strong *Aqua Fortis*, condense into a resiniform Mass, which, held to the Fire, is readily set on Flame. 7. Besides fossile Wood and Coals, by Distillation and Rectification, yield an Oil, very like Oil of Amber and *Petroleum*. 8. Lastly, the very Disposition of the *Strata*, which we have related

related, is a good Proof in this Matter. The first of these is Ligneous, the second Vitriolic, and the last composed of Sand, at the Bottom of which lies the Amber, scattered here and there in Bits. There is most Plenty of Amber along the Shore of the *Sudwic* Sea, especially when a tempestuous North Wind blows. For it seems probable, that the Sea, penetrating by some secret Passages into those subterranean Places, where the Amber is nourished, by violent Dashing and Breaking against them, separate from time to time Pieces of this Bitumen, and carry them away with it. Amber is of various Colours. The best is reckoned the pellucid, quite free from Spots, and which bears the highest Price. For this the *Chinese* give its Weight in Gold, and make their Idols of it after an elegant and master-like Manner. I lately saw, says *Hoffman*, a convex burning *Speculum*, made of this pellucid Amber, in the Manner of one made of Glass, which the *Landgrave* of *Hesse* keeps in his Cabinet of Curiosities. Next to the Pellucid is the White, after that the Yellow, and lastly the Brown, which is the worst Sort of Amber. No less various are the Prices. For the larger and purer, so much the dearer are the Pieces; and the more they are valued. They talk much of a black Sort of Amber, which yet is no where to be found, and so is only believed upon common Report. Instead of this, they sell a black and solid Fossile, which is a kind of *Asphaltum*, and dug out of the Coal-Mines in *England*, and made into several Utensils for the Use of the Inhabitants. Many great Virtues are ascribed to Amber, especially when taken inwardly, in a cold State of the Brain, in Catarrhs, in the Head-Ach, Sleepy and Convulsive Disorders, in a Suppression of the *Menses*, Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Affections,

in a *Gonorrhæa*, *Fluor Albus*, and *Hæmorrhages*. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram, in a poached Egg, or any other proper Vehicle. Externally Amber is used as a Fumigation, in Cataplasms, and *Cucuphæ*, in Disorders of the Head or Brain. The Fumes of it, received at the Mouth, are often found successful in beginning Quinseys, a Falling down of the *Uvula*, or Swelling of the Tonsils from a Catarrh.

Sulphur. The Sulphur of the Shops, called *ῥέον* in *Greek*, because used in all Expiatory Rites, is a mineral concreted Juice, solid, dry, friable, fusible by Fire, and very easily inflammable. The Flame it emits is blue, and the Smell of burning Sulphur is strong, subtle, acid, and very prejudicial to the Lungs. Sulphur is of various Kinds. It is in the first place, divided into *ἄνθρον*, or Native Sulphur, which has never been exposed to the Fire; and *ἐμπυρόμενον*, or Factitious Sulphur, prepared by Fire. It is either of a yellow, yellowish Ash, or light Colour, and either pure or impure in Substance. Native Sulphur is of two Kinds; one pellucid, and shining like Gold, and either of a citrine or greenish Colour. This is found about the Gold Mines in *Peru*, in *Switzerland*, and many other Places. The other opaque, found either in hard, solid, shining, greenish, or yellow Lumps, or in Form of a clayish Glebe, of a light Ash-Colour, or yellow. This Kind is dug near all the Burning Mountains, near some Sulphureous Springs, and in several other Parts of *Europe* and *America*. Factitious Sulphur is prepared in different Manners. In some Places it is obtained by boiling of Water; and at *Buda* in *Hungary*, according to *Agriola*, it is evaporated with the Water of the Mineral Springs, and concretes in the Covering or Dome of these Fountains, like the Flower of Brimstone, and is gathered from thence once

once every Year, with great Care. It is, also extracted from a Sort of Ash-coloured Argillaceous Earth. Thus in some Places of *Italy*, there are Mines, out of which a fat, white, argillaceous Earth is dug, mixed with some blackish Veins; and this Earth, being put into very capacious Vessels, and distilled, the melted Sulphur runs out at the *Ros-trum* at the Bottom of the Alembic into a Receiver, where it soon concretes into large Lumps. After the Distillation is over, a red Earth remains, which is thrown away as useless. Sulphur is, also, often extracted from a Kind of *Pyrites*, especially near *Liege*, where there is a Kind of *Pyrites* like Lead Ore; which, being dug up, is broken into small Pieces, and then thrown into very large Crucibles, or rather earthen Cucurbits of a quadrilateral Figure with a narrow Orifice. These Vessels are placed in proper Furnaces, in an inclined Position, where the Sulphur contained in these Stones, being melted by the Fire, runs into leaden Vessels filled to a certain Height with Water; where it concretes immediately, the Substance, which remains in the Cucurbit, containing a large Portion of Vitriol. If by this first Operation the Sulphur be not sufficiently pure and clean, it is melted a second time in Iron Vessels, and boiled with the Addition of a certain Quantity of Linseed Oil. Afterwards it is made up, either in large Lumps, or is thrown into hollow Cylinders of Iron, rubbed over with Oil on the Inside, and so is formed into Rolls. Sulphur so prepared is called Brimstone, or common Sulphur, and is of two Kinds, yellow, or greenish; which last is preferred for the Extraction of Oils of Sulphurs from other Bodies, as containing the greatest Quantity of Vitriolic Salt. *Dioscorides* informs us, that Sulphur is good in Coughs, when mixed with an Egg. And *Hippocrates* used it in Hysterical Affecti-

ons accompanied with Coughing, by way of Fumigation, sometimes alone, and sometimes mixed with other Substances. The internal Use of Sulphur is recommended by Physicians in Diseases of the Lungs, of which it is, by way of Eminence, termed the Balsam; because it promotes Expectoration, and clears that Organ, and is therefore very beneficial in a *Phtisis*, *Asthma*, and *Catarrh*. It has in all Ages been a famous Medicine in Cutaneous Diseases, Scabs and *Psoæ*, used inwardly or outwardly. Externally applied, it dissolves hard Tumors, ripens and digests Buboës; but no Medicine prepared with Sulphur is thought to be agreeable to Women with Child, because it is subject to cause Abortion. Inwardly taken it is laxative, and promotes insensible Perspiration, as may be perceived by the Sulphureous Smell of such Persons as have taken it, and by the brownish or black Colour which it gives to the Gold or Silver they carry about them. It is therefore very quickly and readily diffused thro' the whole Body, and, by its balsamic Parts, it blunts and entangles the acrid Salts, with which the Fluids abound in these Diseases; and by its native, mild, soft, and oily Qualities, it readily cures small Ulcers in the Lungs and Skin. Though Sulphur may be given inwardly, even in a gross Powder, yet it is seldom ordered without some Preparation. It may be purified different Ways. Some put it into Water with melted Wax, which swims at the Top while the Sulphur falls to the Bottom; and, by repeating this Mixture till the Sulphur begins to acquire a red Colour, it is then thought to be more defecated. Some boil it in Water for several Days, changing the Water every now and then; and afterwards they set it for two Hours in hot Smoke, that some Fumes may exhale, and the remaining pale yellowish Sulphur they judge to be very

pure. Others make Milks and Magisteries of Sulphur, which they think much preferable to common Sulphur. But all these Preparations either change the true Nature of Sulphur, or else have no Effect at all. The best Way to purify it, is by Sublimation, or the Reduction of it to Flowers; by which common Method it is freed from the Earthy or Metallic Parts that may have been mixed with it. If taken crude into the Body, by small Doses frequently repeated, it wonderfully cleanses the first Passages, at length purges strongly, and then effectually cures certain Cutaneous Diseases, and such as proceed from Worms, or Mercurial Fumes.

Talcum, Offic. Talc. This is a shining fissile Stone, easily divisible into very thin pellucid *Laminæ*, a little flexible. In the Fire it does not melt, is not calcined, nor does it lose its Colour. Some Talc is of a Silver Colour, called by the Chymists *Argyrolithos*; some yellow, called solar Talc; some greenish, and some black. That which is brought from *Venice* is reputed the best, and is of a light green Colour. This Stone is seldom used in Physic, but it is very much in Vogue as a Cosmetic, the Ladies being of Opinion, that it cleanses and whitens the Skin. Some Chymists have endeavoured, by the Oil of Talc, to fix Quicksilver, and afterwards convert it into Silver; but they never considered, that what they called Oil of Talc, was intirely the Product of the other Substances mixed with it.

Terra Japonica, Offic. Japan-Earth. This is a gummy, indurated, Substance of a reddish Colour, inclining to black; of an astringent and aufterer Taste at first, but afterwards sweet and grateful, and void of Smell. There are two Sorts of it; one purer, which, slightly tasted, melts, as it were, on the Tongue; the other harder, and less pure, and this perhaps led *Schroder* into an Error to

mistake it for an Earth. The Learned are not agreed about the exotic Drug called *Terra Japonica*, and *Catechu*, or *Caetchu*. Some, who take it for a true and genuine Species of Earth, as its Name imports, rank it among Minerals; Others will have it to be a compound Substance, participating of a Vitriolic Nature; and Others there are, who, and indeed rightly, reckon it in the Class of Vegetable Substances, and take it for an inspissated Juice. This *Catechu* is easily dissolved in Water, incorporates with it, and communicates to it a red Tincture, as do many other Vegetable inspissated Juices and Extracts. Besides, it is not separated by Filtration, as Earths usually are, but passes the Filtre with the Water, and is, moreover, by Calcination, perfectly converted into Ashes, which Earths are not. That it participates not of a Vitriolic Nature, will abundantly appear from the following Experiments. The first is, that no Vitriolic Salt can be separated from it. Secondly, The Mixture of an Alkali with it excites or produces not the least Effervescence or Precipitation. And lastly, a Solution of the same, with the Addition of any Kind of Vitriolic Substance, becomes an Ink. *Garcias*, and Others after him, will have the *Catechu* to be the *Lycium* of *Dioscorides*, but are contradicted by *Clusius* and *Veslingius*; because the Trees, which yield the *Lycium* and the *Catechu*, are different in the Shape and Size of their Leaves and Fruits. Some assert it to be the inspissated Juice or Extract of the Fruit called *Anacardium Occidentale*, because of the seeming Affinity of the Names, that Fruit being called *Cajou*, and *Catzu*. *Cleyer* affirms it to be the Extract of the Oriental *Acacia*, a Plant much like the Tamarind. *Paulus Ammannus* says, it is an artificial Composition, prepared of an Extract of Indian Liquorice-

quorice; *Indian Calamus Aromaticus*, and the Juice of the *Arecu*, which gives it its purple Colour. And lastly, *J. Osbo Helbigius*, a Person very well skilled in the *East Indian* Simples, informs us, that it is extracted from a kind of small, hard, resinous, astringent Fruit, which hangs in a sort of Clusters. This Fruit, he says, with the Leaves of Betel, and Lime, are used over all *India*, in chewing, for Cleansing the Mouth; and is no other than what the Inhabitants of *Jawa* call *Faufel*, and those of *Malaya Pyrang*. Dale declares himself of this last Opinion. It is astringent, corroborates the Stomach, removes a *Nausea*, excites an Appetite, represses Vomiting, and stops Fluxes of the Belly, of the *Menses*, and Hæmorrhages. But its most remarkable Efficacy consists in mitigating and curing a Cough; for which it is very effectual, if suffered to dissolve gradually in the Mouth, and swallowed with the *Saliva*.

Terra Lemnia, Offic. Earth of Lemnos. This is a fat, viscid, slippery Clay, of a pale red Colour. It is brought to us in little Cakes or Troches, marked with different Characters, each weighing about four Drams. It has its Name from the Island of *Lemnos*, where it is dug; and it is not a little surprising to find how much this Earth has been celebrated in all Ages. Even in the Time of *Homer* and *Herodotus*, a great many very solemn Rites were observed in digging it. In the Days of *Dioscorides*, it was made up with the Blood of a She-Goat, newly killed; and the Priests of *Venus* stamped it with proper Images. In *Galen's* Time the Goat's Blood was omitted, but many other superstitious Ceremonies still remained; which, when *Petrus Bellonius* was at *Lemnos*, were laid aside, and others substituted in their Place. It is dug, says that Author, only on the sixth Day of

August; as much being then taken out, as is supposed to be sufficient for a whole Year. When the Vein is opened, the *Greek* Priests rehearse some Forms of Prayer, at which all the considerable Inhabitants of the Island, both *Greeks* and *Turks*, are present. The Vein being afterwards closed, and covered with common Earth, the Inhabitants are forbid, under the severest Penalties, to open it any more during that Year. The greatest Part of this Earth is sent to *Constantinople* to the *Grand Signior*, with whose Seal it is marked; the rest is sold to Merchants by the Governor of the Island, sometimes with, and sometimes without, his Seal upon it. *Bellonius* remarks, that at *Constantinople* they have the Art of Counterfeiting it so dexterously, that the false Earth can hardly be distinguished from the true. That *Lemnian* Earth is reckoned the best, which, when bruised between the Fingers, or held in the Mouth, appears most like Fat, and contains least Sand. The Antients have said much about the Virtues of this Earth. But there is some Room to think, that the Reputation it had among them was more owing to the superstitious Ceremonies observed about it, than to its intrinsic Qualities. *Dioscorides* recommends it as an Antidote against Poison and Dysenteries. *Galen* says, that, when outwardly applied, it heals all fresh Wounds. And *Fernelius* is of Opinion, that, whether applied outwardly or taken inwardly, it stops all Fluxes of Blood. Some have celebrated its alexipharmic Qualities in all pestilential and contagious Distempers; but Many of the Moderns think it to be a mere Alcaline Earth, endued with no other Quality but that of absorbing Acids. This, however, must be a Mistake; because no Earth of this Kind raises an Effervescence with Acids. And it appears, by its Analysis, not to be

altogether destitute of the Virtues attributed to it by the Antients. It yields a small Quantity of volatile urinous Salt, and of a bituminous Oil, and of a Salt not much different from Sea-salt. Whence we may conclude, that this Earth is impregnated with a kind of Sal Ammoniac, mixed with a bituminous Oil, by which the Action of Acids upon it is prevented; and that its Virtues must be, in some Degree, alexipharmic, diaphoretic, detergent, and vulnerary. This Sealed Earth needs no other Preparation than to be finely powdered, or dissolved in a proper Liquor. In Dysenteries, Ulcers of the Intestines, and Hæmorrhages, it may be administered in Draughts or Boluses. In External Applications, this Earth is often joined with Bole. The Inconveniencies that may arise from using this Earth too long, or in too great Quantities, are common to it, with all the other Absorbent Earths. They load the Stomach, by adhering closely to, or plastering, its inner Surface, which causes a very disagreeable Sensation; and, by closing the Orifices of the Glands of the Stomach and Intestines, they hinder Digestion, and may occasion the Fluids, which ought to be excreted there, to be carried to other Parts of the Body; from which Causes many Disorders may follow. The Way to prevent Accidents of these Kinds is, to give these Absorbents in small Quantities, diluted with much Liquor, and diligently to observe the Effects they produce.

Terra Lemnia alba, Offic. White Earth of *Lemnos*. It is a little tenacious and lubricous from its Fatness; whence it adheres to the Tongue, but without Mordacity. It is digged in the Island of *Lemnos*. As to its Virtues, it stops an Hæmorrhage from the *Uterus*, and the Menstrual Flux; resists Poisons, and malignant Diseases; and is good for the Bite of a mad Dog.

Terra Melitea, Offic. *Terra sigillata Sancti Pauli vulgo*. Earth of *Malta*. This is a cretaceous ponderous Substance, of a whitish Colour, and astringent Taste. It is brought from *Malta* in small Cases, sealed with the Effigies of *St. Paul*, with a Viper. It is said to agree in Virtues with Chalk. The Earth of *Malta* is said to have received a Benediction from *St. Paul*, when shipwrecked upon that Island; and hence alexipharmic Virtues are attributed to it.

Terra Noceriana, Mont. Exot. Earth of *Nocera*. It is a white Kind of Earth found about *Nocera*, of an alexipharmic Quality, and of great Efficacy in malignant Fevers, and Heat of Urine. It is an Astringent, and an Edulcorant, or Sweetner.

Terra Portugallica. Earth of *Portugal*. It is a reddish Earth, inclining to a Rose-Colour, and of a styptic and astringent Quality, so as to adhere to the Tongue. It is made up into little Cakes, with the Figure of a Rose stamped upon them. This Earth is said to be good for Fluxes of the Belly.

Terra Samia, Offic. Earth of *Samos*. This is an argillaceous, pinguious, and ponderous Substance of a white or pale Colour, and astringent Taste. It was brought from the Island of *Samos*, and is recommended by *Dioscorides* for Checking Fluxes. It agrees in Virtues with the *Lemnian Earth*.

Terra Sicula; Bezoardicum minerale, Mont. Ind. Exot. *Lapis Bezoar fossilis*, Geoff. Prælect. Mineral Bezoar, or Sicilian Earth. This is a Native of the Island of *Sicily*. It is esteemed alexipharmic, sweetning, and opening; and is recommended by *Aldrovandus* in malignant Fevers.

Terra Sigillata alba & rubra magni Ducis, Mont. Exot. White and red Sealed Earth of *Tuscany*. It is said to be an Astringent, and an Edulcorant, or Sweetner.

Terra

Terra sigillata Livonica, Offic. Sealed Earth of *Livonia*. This Earth is redder than the *Terra Silesiaca*, and is very astringent; whence it is recommended in Dysenteries, *Diarrhæas*, and other Kinds of Fluxes.

Terra Silesiata, Offic. *Terra Sigillata vulgo*, sive *Terra Strigenfis*. *Terra sigillata Germanica lutea Strigenfis dicta*, Schrod. *Bolus Silesianus*, Calc. Mus. Sealed Earth of *Striga*. It is of a luteous Colour, inclining to a bright yellow; fat, viscous, and runs abroad like Butter in Water, or in the Mouth. It is generated in the Gold Mines of *Mons Acutus*, or *St. George*, near *Strigonium*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Swidnitz*, among very hard Rocks. Hence it is digged, and prepared with the greatest Care, by Direction of the Magistrates, and reduced into little orbicular Masses, which are impressed with a Seal, having the Figure of the different Prominences of the Mountain, two Cross-Keys, a Buckler, and on the Right a Star. Under the Mountains are the Words, *Terra sigillata montis acuti*. *Wormius* mentions this Earth under the Distinction of red-coloured Earth. It is effectual in an *Hæmoptoe*, *Phibisis*, Ulcers of the Lungs, and *Hæmorrhages* of all Kinds; and represses a Dysentery, and all other Fluxes of the Belly.

Terra Tripolitana & Tripolis, Offic. English Oker. This is an earthy Substance, easily friable, of a yellowish Colour, and of an astringent Taste. It is esteemed drying. Its principal Use is to mix with Salts in Distillation, in order to keep them from melting.

Terra Turcica, Offic. Turkey Earth. The Inside of the Mass is all of an Ash-Colour, the Outside red, answering in no respect to the *Terra Lemnia*, tho' it is supposed to have the same Virtues, and is commonly sold for *Terra Lemnia*.

Terra vitriolata Sigillanda. M. Hoffm. Flor. Altdorff. This Earth is taken out of a subterraneous Place, called *Dak Seiklock*, in the Territory of *Welden*. It is like the *Terra Silesiaca*, and has been found by a Multitude of Experiments to be of the same Virtue in malignant Fevers, as we are assured by *C. Hoffman*.

Turchesia, Aldrov. Mus. Metall. *Lurchois*, Offic. The Turquois. The Virtues of this Stone are said to be great in Falls; a memorable Instance of which is related by *Boetius* concerning himself. *Scylla* would have it to be a Sort of Fish's Tooth. *Woodward* is of Opinion, that the Stones which the Jewellers call Turquoise are only Fragments of Bones, tinged with a blueish Colour in the Veins of Copper Mines, where they are found.

Tutia, Offic. *Cadmia Fornacia*, Geoff. Prælect. Tutty. This is a Recrement of Calamine melted with Copper, and not of Copper alone, as was that of the Antients. The Official Tutty therefore may be defined a Sublimation of the Calamine, from melting Copper to the upper Part or Roof of the Furnace, where it concretes, round Iron Rods placed there, into a hard Crust; which is afterwards beat off into Pieces, like the Bark of Trees of a yellowish Colour, smooth on the Inside, and sonorous, of a blueish Ash-Colour on the Outside, and powdered, as it were, with very small Grains of the same Substance. This is perhaps the same with the Tutty of the *Arabians*. For *Serapion* describes a kind of Tutty, which is produced and collected in the Furnaces in which Copper is turned to a yellow Colour. But it is not certain, whether they might not likewise mean the Calamine itself by that Word. Tutty is reckoned among the principal Ophthalmic Medicines. It deterges and

and dries without Acrimony, and is therefore prescribed with Success in Ulcers of the *Cornea*, *Adnata*, and *Eyelids*; and likewise in Itchings of the *Eyes*, inveterate *Ophthalmias*, and to stop an involuntary Flux of Tears, and Fistulous Humours. It is seldom used without Preparation, which consists in heating it red hot, and then quenching it three or four times in Rose Water, and afterwards levigating it according to Art on a Marble or Porphyry.

Vitriolum, Offic. Vitriol. Some derive the Name Vitriol from *Vitrum*, because it has the Colour and Transparency of Glass. In *Greek* it is named *Χαλκανθόν*, as if it were an Efflorescence of Brass, and in *Latin*, *Auramentum Sutorium*, because it is used in blacking Leather. Vitriol in either Natural or Factitious. The former is found in Crystals, or *Striae*, sticking to the Roofs of Mines; and the latter is made by boiling the Vitriolic Veins of some Mineral Ores in Water, and afterwards letting them stand in the Cold to crystalize; or by corrupting and fermenting the *Pyrites*, or Marcasite, and then mixing it with Water, from which Vitriol is afterwards obtained by Coction and Crystallization. This Way of making Vitriol seems to have been unknown to the *Greeks*. White Vitriol is brought from *Germany*, made up in Loaves, like Sugar, and is of a sweetish astringent Taste. They are mistaken, who think that White Vitriol of *Gessler*, is only the Green, calcined by the greatest Degree of Fire. For it is found in proper Mines, like a downy Efflorescence, which, being dissolved in Water, to a due Consistence, is afterwards boiled till it concretes into a white Mass, like Sugar. Sometimes little Pieces of it are found in the same Mines, transparent like Crystal. This Vitriol contains an imperfect Iron-Ore, or perhaps, an Iron-Ore mixed with

Calamine or Lead. Blue Vitriol is dry to the Touch, and concreted into blue Crystals, like Sapphires, of a Rhomboidal Figure, flattened, and consisting of ten Sides. It is brought from several Places, especially from *Hungary* and *Cyprus*; and its beautiful blue Colour is owing to the Copper which it contains. The Taste of it is very acrid and austere. Green Vitriol has different Names, from the different Places where it is found; as *Roman*, *Swedish*, *English*, and *French*. It contains a large Portion of Iron, from whence its green Colour is derived. It is kept in the Shops, either in large Rhomboidal Crystals, or in Heaps of small Crystal Grains, sometimes a little unctuous, and sticking to the Hands. It is of an acid styptic Taste; and indeed it cannot well be supposed to have any other, Vitriol being an acid Salt, which having corroded Iron or Brass coagulates with them, and concretes into a pellucid Mass, either of a green or blue Colour, according to the Metal which it has dissolved. Some Authors mention likewise red Vitriol. But *Geoffroy* says, he has not been able to learn what it is. Vitriol is obtained by various Arts from Waters, Earths, Vitriolic Stones, and especially from the *Pyrites*. In *Galen's* Time, blue Vitriol was made in *Cyprus*, by the Heat of the Sun exhaling the Humidity of a Vitriolic Water. In some Places of *Hungary*, the same Vitriol is now made by boiling and evaporating a Water of the same Kind; and the Green Vitriol is made by a Method not much different, in other Places of *Germany*. In some Places it is made by frequent Ablutions of an Ash-coloured Earth, marked with Spots of different Colours; some of which look like the Rust of Iron, others like Verdigrise, with a strong Sulphureous Smell, and an unpleasant bitter Taste. This Vitriol is therefore composed of

of a Mixture of Iron and Copper; and accordingly its Colour is a Mixture of Blue and Green. In *England*, Green Vitriol is made from the *Pyrites*, which are heavy dense Stones, of a dark Colour on the Outside, but their inner Surface is radiated from the Centre to the Circumference, the Rays shining like *Bath Metal*. See *Pyrites*. A Solution of Vitriol turns the Tincture of *Heliotropium* into a faint purple Colour, coagulates Milk, turns Syrup of Violets to a greenish Colour, but does not change a Solution of Corrosive Sublimate. When it is mixed with a Solution of Salt of Tartar, or Lime-Water, the Colour becomes a little yellowish, and it communicates a black or dark-purple Tincture to the Infusion of Galls, which indeed is peculiar to Vitriol. By Distillation an acid Spirit is obtained from Vitriol, by a very great Degree of Fire, called by the Name of the *Spirit or Oil of Vitriol*, which turns the Tincture of *Heliotropium*, and Syrup of Violets, to the Colour of Fire, coagulates Milk and Blood, and raises a strong Fermentation and Heat with any Alcaline Salt. The Oil of Vitriol, or that strong acid Liquor obtained from it by Distillation, when mixed with common Water, raises an intense Heat; with *Sal Ammoniac* it raises an Effervescence, but generates Cold, tho' the Fumes that arise feel hot. After this Distillation is over, a blackish or red Earth remains in the Retort, called *Colcothar*, and it is the *Calx* or *Crocus* of either Iron or Copper, according to the Nature of the Vitriol that hath been distilled. From this Process it is evident, that Vitriol is composed of an acid Salt, subdued by Metallic Parts; which is, also, easily demonstrated by the artificial Ways of producing Vitriol. If Spirit of Vitriol be poured on the Filings of Iron, a very good Vitriol will be obtained; and if Copper Plates, stratified with Sulphur, be

calcined in a Crucible, the Water in which this *Calx* is made to boil for some time, if evaporated, will leave behind a true blue Vitriol. The Virtues ascribed by Chymists to Vitriol are past Belief; neither do we find the Event answer their Promises. *Discorides* mentions an Emetic Quality; and says, that dissolved in Water, it is good against Worms in the Intestines, and after eating poisonous *Fungi*. He tells us farther, that this Solution, snuffed up the Nose, purges the Head, and reckons it among the astringent, heating, and caustic Medicines. *Pliny* commends it in Diseases of the Eyes, Fluxes of the Blood, and for the Cure of Ulcers; and *Galen* made Use of it in *Collyriums*. At present it is used as an Emetic, Vermifuge, Styptic, Detergent, and Antiphlogistic; but is seldom given inwardly without Preparation. Externally, White Vitriol is principally used in *Collyriums*, to allay an Inflammation of the Eyes, and stop their Running. Powder of blue Vitriol is applied to the Extremities of the bleeding Vessels in Wounds, and stops the Bleeding, by cauterizing the Vessels, and coagulating the Blood. Among the Preparations of Vitriol, the first is Purification, called *Gilla* of Vitriol, in which White Vitriol is mostly made use of. It is purified by Solutions, Straining and Drying, twice or thrice repeated; and then being taken, from a Scruple to a Dram at a Dose, in a proper Vehicle, it will excite Vomiting. This is recommended by *Paracelsus*, and other Chymists, as an excellent Emetic, as not only cleansing the Stomach by gentle Vomiting, but, also, strengthening both Stomach and Intestines afterward, by its Astringency. Whence it is given with Success in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries. This *Gilla* was very much in Use before Antimonial Emetics were known, and the Use of *Ipecacuanba* was discovered, but it is now almost left off.

Unicornu fossile, Offic. *Lapis Arabicus*, Cæsalp. The Unicorn-Stone. This is a stony Substance, resembling in Colour, Smoothness, and Shape, the Horns, Teeth, and Bones of Animals. It is made up of an outer hard Part, of a yellowish, blackish, or Ash-Colour, and a soft, friable, compact Medullary Part, without Pores, of an astringent and drying Quality, sticking very close to the Tongue, and sometimes of an agreeable Smell. It is said to correspond in Virtues with the *Terra Lemnia*, and is recommended against malignant Distempers. It resembles, also, a Unicorn's Horn, particularly in resisting Poison, and curing the Convulsive Motions of Infants; and is often used in the Small-Pox, and Measles. Of this Substance, calcined, is prepared the Facitious Turquoise.

CHAP. IV.

ARTICLES not properly reducible under the former Classes.

SAL Ammoniacum. Sal Ammoniac. It is not at present well known what the *Sal Ammoniac*, or *Sol Cyreniacus* of the Antients, was. It is said to have been generated in the barren Sands by the Urine of Camels. For when Camels or other Animals deposite their Urine in the barren Sands of *Africa*, the Heat of the Sun, during the Day, makes all the Humidity evaporate. In the Night, the Acid of the urinous Salt, till it is perfectly neutralized, and forms the antient *Sal Ammoniac*, or *Sol Cyreniacus*, which would be wasted in Vegetation, if the Soil was not utterly barren. In Imitation of this, all the different Sorts of *Sal Ammoniac* are made, by uniting an urinous Salt with some Sort of Acid. The Matter of

the *Sal Ammoniac* made in *Egypt* is pure Soot, and nothing else; but such a Soot, as is swept from Chimnies where they burn Turfs of the Dung of Animals fed with Straw, which is the common Fuel in this Country, where they have no Wood. These Turfs, which are impregnated with alkaline and urinous Salts, communicate to the Soot certain Properties which it could not be expected to receive from the Smoke of Wood and Coal, and yet are absolutely necessary for the Production of *Sal Ammoniac*. The Vessels which contain the Matter are exactly of the Figure of Bombs. They are great round glass Bombs; a Foot and a half in Diameter, with a Neck two Fingers in Height. They case over these Bottles with a fat Earth, and fill them with Soot to four Fingers short of the Neck, which continues void and open. They contain each about forty Pounds of Soot, which at the End of the Operation yield six Pounds of *Sal Ammoniac*. Soot of an extraordinary Quality affords above six Pounds; what is worst, affords least. The Furnaces are built like our common Ovens, except that their Vaults open with four Cliffs in a Row lengthwise. Upon each Cliff are four Bottles, which are placed in such a manner, that the Bottom of the Bottle being sunk in, and exposed to the Action of its Flame, only the Neck of the Bottle remains exposed to the Air; the rest of the Cliff is stopped up, and well cemented. Every Furnace contains sixteen Bottles; and every great Laboratory consists of eight Furnaces, disposed in two Rooms, so that it employs at once a hundred and twenty-eight Bottles. In each Furnace, for three Days and Nights together, there is kept a constant Fire made with the Dung of Animals mixed with Straw. The first Day the gross Phlegm of the Soot exhales in a thick Fume by the open Neck of the Bottle. The second, the acid

acid and alkaline Salts, being sublimed, associate toward the Top of the Bottle, where they touch the Neck, and, uniting, coagulate. The third Day the Coagulation continues, depurates, and is perfected. In the mean time the Master makes a little Hole in the Side of each Bottle, a little below the Neck, to see if the Matter be baked enough, and if there be nothing more to be sublimed. After he has made his Observations, he stops the Hole carefully with the fat Earth, and opens it from time to time. At last, when the Work is brought to the Point at which it ought to stand, he takes away the Fire, breaks the Bottles, shakes off the Ashes from the Bottom, and takes the round, white, and transparent Mass, of the Thickness of three or four Fingers, that adheres to the Neck, which is what they call *Sal Ammoniac*. In two Towns of *Delta*, near one another, a League from the City of *Munsoure*, there are twenty-five great Laboratories, and some small Ones, which make every Year fifteen hundred or two thousand Quintals [Hundreds] of *Sal Ammoniac*. In all *Egypt* besides there are but three Laboratories more, two of which are also at *Delta*, and one in *Grand Cairo*, which do not produce above twenty or thirty Quintals of this Salt. There is also a Sort of *Sal Ammoniac* made in the *East-Indies*, and thence imported into *Europe*. This Sort is made in the Figure of a Sugar Loaf, with the Top cut off. The largest of these Loaves are nine Inches in Diameter at the Base, and three Inches and a quarter at the Top, and eleven Inches and an half in Height. To make a Comparison between the *Indian* and *Egyptian* *Sal Ammoniac*, it appears that they are of the same Composition; and as to their Qualities, and the Uses to which they are applied, there can be no great Difference between them. That of the *Indies* has the Advantage of being pretty clean

clean from Impurities on the Surface and having only its Top of worse Alloy than the rest; so that upon the whole Mass there must be less Waste than in the *Egyptian* Loaves, which are charged with more Impurities in Proportion to their Bigness. These are the Accounts we have of the different Species of *Sal Ammoniac*. But it is scarcely credible, that so prodigious a Quantity of Soot as to make fifteen hundred or two thousand Quintals in a Year, can be furnished by one Country, especially *Egypt*, which is a very warm Country, and where they only use Fires for Culinary Uses and at their Bagnios. We must therefore surely conclude, that the *Egyptians*, who make *Sal Ammoniac*, have had the Address to keep their Method of doing it a Secret to the *Europeans*; and that they make use of some other Ingredients besides Soot. Very good *Sal Ammoniac* is certainly to be made without any Soot at all. For I am well informed, that at the *Sal Ammoniac* Works, carried on some Years ago at *Newcastle*, the Rule for making it was thus. Take of the *Bittern*, that is, the Liquor which drains from common Salt whilst making, one Gallon, and of Urine, three Gallons. Let them stand together forty-eight hours to effervesce, and subside; then draw off the clear Liquor, and evaporate in leaden Vessels to Crystallization. Sublime these Crystals, when dry, in proper Vessels, and a very good *Sal Ammoniac* will be produced. I am farther informed, that from One Hundred Weight of Salt made from the *Bittern*, commonly sold under the Name of *Epsom* Salt, and three Hogsheads of Urine, fifty-six Pounds of *Sal Ammoniac* may be procured. But it must be remarked, that *Sal Ammoniac* is a very different Substance from most of the Preparations made from it. For when Alkaline Salts are mixed with the crude *Sal Ammoniac*, they

they absorb the Acid, which renders the Sal Ammoniac neutral; and then the volatile urinous Salts, set free from the Acid, rise in Distillation. *Boerhaave's* Character of Sal Ammoniac is, that it preserves all Animal Substances from Putrefaction; and its Brine penetrates into the most intimate Parts, and is the noblest Aperient, Attenuant, Resolvent, Stimulant, Errhine, Sternutatory, Diaphoretic, Sudorific, and Diuretic. Sal Ammoniac is not employed so much in Medicine, as it deserves to be. For as it is absolutely a Neutral Salt, consisting of an acid and a volatile Alkaline Salt, it is extremely penetrating and resolvent, used either externally, or internally, and is a noble Deobstruent, and Cooler, where such Medicines are required.

Sal Catharticum amarum. Epsom-Salt, or bitter Purging Salt. Mr. Brown, in the Philosophical Transactions, gives us the following Account of this Salt. This Salt was first made by Dr. Grew, by evaporating the Epsom Waters. Some Years after, several other bitter Purging Springs were found in different Counties, and Salts in small Quantities were boiled up from them; but from no Place, nor all the Places put together, in such large Quantities, as from the Springs on one Side of Shooter's Hill in Kent, about the Year 1700, which were then in the Possession of those two Chymists, Mr. George, and Mr. Francis Moulton; and where they made such a large Apparatus for evaporating the Water, that they sometimes boiled down two hundred Barrels in a Week; from which in a dry Season, and when the Land Waters did not get into their Drains, they have obtained two hundred and twenty four Pounds of Salt. After these Works had gone on some time, Dr. Hey found out a more expeditious Way of making a Purging Salt, so nearly resembling that from the Pur-

ging Springs, in all its Properties, that it soon passed on the World for the other; and continued so to do. The great Consumption of these Salts (which went then only by the Name of Epsom Salts) as well at Home as Abroad, engaged some of our own Physicians, many Years before M. Boulduc took notice of it, to suspect that even what was made at Shooter's Hill was spurious, and received an Addition of something to increase the Quantity. But these Suspicions, says he, I dare positively affirm, were entirely groundless, as to the Salts made there, and readily believe the same of other Places, where the Spring Waters were boiled down for Salt. But upon a Consideration, that there were greater Quantities of this Salt consumed than all the Places where the Waters were boiled could produce, which was the real Fact at that time of day, there was sufficient Room to suspect that some of them were not genuine, as appeared to be true some time after. For the Secret, which was then in a few Hands, of making these Salts cheap, gave those, who had it, an Opportunity of underselling those who made it from the Waters, and in a Year or two rendered them incapable of making it to any Advantage. So that the Work on Shooter's Hill was thrown up; and I believe there has not been a hundred Pounds of Salt made from the Waters since that time in any Part of the Kingdom. Some time before this Work at Shooter's Hill was broke up, some Pains were taken to discover the Secret those had, who sold the Salt so cheap; and, upon examining the several Salts that were sold about Town, those disposed by Mr. G. and F. Moulton, were certainly genuine, and were therefore a proper Standard to judge of the rest by. But from all Experiments then made, there could no material Difference be found between the Salt made from the Waters

ters, and that made by them who are in the Secrer. There was indeed a Salt sold by Some, which in the Course of those Trials, was found to be a *Sal Mirabile*, made from the *Oleum Vitrioli* and common Salt, but shot into such small Crytalls, as not at first Sight to be distinguished from the other. Necessity being the Mother of Invention, it was not long before it was discovered, and the Experiment was tried at the Lady *Carrington's* Salt Works near *Portsmouth*; where it was found the same Thing could be done, as at another Work not far from it, and in which Dr. *Hoy* had been concerned. It was some Years after this Salt had been made at *Portsmouth*, before the Salt Makers at *Lymington* attempted, or indeed knew the Method of making it, who are now the greatest Traders in it, and have sent several Ton in a Year to *London*, besides what has been directly exported from thence. It was the Opinion of the Proprietors of the *Salterns* near *Portsmouth*, that this Purging Salt could not be made at any other Salt Works but theirs, and that the bitter Taste in the Salt was communicated from the Earth to the Sea Water, whilst it stood exposed in their Sun Pans. But Time has proved this Opinion false. For, besides what has been said of its being made at *Lymington*, it was some time ago begun to be made near *Newcastle*, where it is still continued to be made, and doubtless may be so at any Salt-Works where the common Salt results from Sea Water by Evaporation. Whether any Thing of this Kind has been attempted at any of our Inland Salt Springs, either in *Cheshire* or *Worcestershire*, I am not yet satisfied. There is some Difference in the making the common Salt in *Hampshire*, from that about *Newcastle*. At the first of these Places, in the Beginning of the Summer, at Spring Tides, or at New and Full Moon, the Sea Wa-

ter is let into their feeding Ponds, which are their Reservoirs for their Summers Working, and from hence is conveyed into small square Pans, and again, after some time, from these it is conveyed into large Pans, or Beds, which they call Brine, or Sun-Pans, all which are made of Sea-Mud and Earth. In these last Pans, or Beds, it lies exposed to the Sun and Wind, in order to exhale the weakest Waters; and it is in these Beds, if the Weather prove very favourable, that they can make as good Bay-Salt as any we have from *France*; and at such a Time they never bring their Brine to the Boilers. But if the Weather is not hot enough for that Purpose, their Brine is exposed so long in these Pans, till it becomes of such Strength as to support their Eggs made of Glass or Wax, to a certain Height above the Brine, which from thence is conveyed into large Stone Cisterns; and then into boiling Pans made of Iron, where it is boiled down (after having been frequently scummed) to a Sea Salt. 'Tis observable, that whilst the Brine is boiling, there precipitates a hard crusty Matter, which is partly taken out by Vessels placed in proper Parts of the Pan for that Purpose, and Part of it fixed on the Bottom of the Pan so hard, as to be afterwards dug off; and this the Workmen call *Scratch*, and is what Dr. *Collins*, concerning the Sea Water boiled at *Shields*, calls a Stone-Powder. When the Operation for the Sea-Salt is finished, it is taken out hot, and put into Wooden Troughs, with Holes at the Bottom, through which runs the superfluous Liquor. Under these Troughs are set other Vessels with Sticks fixed to them in a perpendicular Posture, to receive what runs through. In these Vessels the Liquor is suffered to continue some time; and according to the Quantity of the Sea Salt still left in, it will crystallize to the Sticks, something like Sugar-Candy,

dy, but in much larger Shoots; and this they call *Cat-Salt*, or *Salt-Cats*; and it holds some Share of the bitter Salt. When this Salt is broken small, or rather powdered, it is so white, that some Gentlemen chuse it for their Tables; but the greatest Consumption of it is among the *Cake-Soap Boilers*. The Liquor that will not shoot to these Sticks, is what, at these Works, they call the *Bittern*, fit for making the *Sal Catharticum*. Near *Newcastle*, their Method is to receive the Sea Water into their Reservoirs at High Water, at any Time of the Moon, if there be no Fresh in the River, occasioned by the Rain in the higher Country; and from these Reservoirs without exposing it in Beds, as at *Lymington*, they pump it into their boiling Pans, where, evaporating it almost to a Pellicle, they fill it up again eight or nine times, and then waste it with a gentle Heat for the common or Sea Salt. The Liquor that runs from this Salt, when taken out, and put into proper Vessels, is what they call the *Bittern*; from which, if it stands some time in those Vessels, a Salt will shoot and crystallize to the Sides; in Taste pretty much like the Sea-Salt, but with a Share of Bitterness, and seems to answer to the Cat-Salt of the *Lymington Works*; and very probably would shoot after the same Manner, if they made use of the same Apparatus. I could not but mention this general and loose Account of making the common Salt, as necessary to introduce the Liquor *Bittern*, which, before Dr. *Hoy* found out an Use for it, was always flung away, being so different in its Properties from the Brine made use of to produce the Sea-Salt, that it requires some Skill in the Operator to determine the Time when to take out the Sea-Salt from the Pans, before the *Bittern* incorporated with it, which would otherwise spoil the whole Making. The *Bittern* at *Ly-*

mington, not shooting to the Sticks, is carried by Channels into Pits made light with Clay, where it stands for some Months, and there will shoot again. What Liquor remains is boiled down, till it is observed to be in a Disposition to crystallize, and then is conveyed into wooden Coolers lined with Lead. The Liquor, which will not shoot there, is boiled down after the same Manner, in order for another Crystallization. By this time the Liquor seems to have altered its Property, and becomes of a very pungent biting Taste, and, if boiled down, will not longer shoot into Crystals, as before, but precipitates, during the boiling, as small grained Salt; and if they should continue to boil down the Liquor, separated from this Salt, each Quantity of Salt thus produced will be still more pungent than the other. If you boil down the whole Quantity of this Liquor it will produce a Salt, which, if exposed to the Air, will run *per Deliquium*. The Liquor that produces this Salt is always flung away, wherever the *Sal Catharticum* is made. This is what at present I can give no other Name to, than a third Salt produced from the Sea Water, differing in some Respects as much from the other two, as they differ from one another. To return to the several Crystallizations, such as mentioned to be shot from the *Bittern*; these will be of different Sizes, as to their Figures, and hold some Share of the third Salt, but now taken notice of, which makes them subject to give and dissolve; nor is their Taste come yet to that simple Bitter of the pure Salt. These therefore are either separately, or altogether, to be flung into a Copper, with as much common Water as is sufficient to dissolve them, and allow a gentle Evaporation, till they are again ready to be poured into the Coolers in order for Crystallization.

This

This generally proves to be the pure *Sal Catharticum*, thoroughly freed from either a Sea-Salt, or the third Salt. The Liquor decanted from this Shooting may be boiled down again, in order for a second Shooting, and after that a third. But, as the Liquors from these Shootings are boiled away more or less, so you will sooner or later meet with the pungent Liquor, which contains the third Salt, as you did in the former Shootings from the *Bittern*, from which the pure *Sal Catharticum* is as necessarily required to be freed as from the common Salt. A Proof of which cannot be better determined than by the following Experiments, *viz.* that with the *Oleum Vitrioli*, which will certainly ferment with this Salt, if the Sea-Salt has not been well separated from it, or if it still holds some of the third Salt. And when any of the Crystallizations will not stand the Test of this Experiment they ought to be dissolved and shot again, as before, by which Means the pure Salt is to be obtained. I do not mention, says *Brown*, this as a Trial made use of at the Salt Works, but what I have by Experience found to be true. And the same Experiment will serve to distinguish a *Sal Mirabile* made at these Works, from that made with Oil of Vitriol and common Salt. The Account they gave of it is this. They take any Quantity of coarser-grained Crystals boiled from the *Bittern*; which, when dissolved and evaporated, more than they would otherwise do for making the *Sal Catharticum*, they throw it into a Wooden Bowl, with some Oil of Vitriol, where it stands for ten Days, and shoots into large Crystals, transparent, and like the *Sal Mirabile*. But as this Salt, by this Method, is not sufficiently satiated with the Oil of Vitriol, if they use any, so it is easily discovered by the Oil of Vitriol, which will readily ferment with it;

whereas it has no Effect on the other *Sal Mirabile* made as above. This is the Salt now sold in the Shops by the Name of *Epsom* and *Glauber's* Salts, and is a pretty good Diuretic Purge, where the *Præviæ* are intended to be unloaded. But it should be given with a considerable Quantity of some diluting Fluid, as Mineral Waters. Dr. *Grew* recommends his *Epsom* Salts to excite a decayed Appetite, to stop habitual Inclinations to vomit, for Pains in the Stomach, in Hypochondrical and Hysterical Disorders, dissolved in Chalybeate Waters, for the Colic, in Worms, Nephritic Pains, the Jaundice, Head-ach, and wandering Gout. But he cautions against using it in Dropsies; in a continual Fever, in an Ague; the Green Sickness, Spitting of Blood, *Cholera Morbus*, and the Palsy. Nor are they to be allowed to Women with Child, without great Circumspection. They may also prove hurtful in a Suppression of Urine, which depends upon an Ulcer in the Bladder, or a Stone too big to pass; in either of which Cases the Patient is to abstain from all Diuretics. But otherwise, I have often, says he, given this Medicine successfully, in bringing away the Urine, and Stones with it not of the least Size. *Quincy* is very much enraged at this Cheat, as he calls it, and seems to disapprove of the factitious *Sal Catharticum* as a Medicine. I must confess I am not entirely of his Opinion, because of the vast Quantity of these Salts used in Medicine, I have known no bad Effects produced, but on the contrary a great many good ones. When, however, this Salt is sold instead of *Glauber's* Salt, it may be esteemed a very great Fraud; and the excessive Price, that the *Sal Catharticum* is generally sold at, is certainly another, for it does not cost four Pence a Pound originally.

430 The New English Dispensary. *Sal Polychrestum de Seignette.* This Salt, which has been used in Medicine for many Years, takes its Name from Mr. *Seignette*, a Physician of *Rockelle*, who invented it, and during his Life kept it a Secret, which he only transmitted to his Children; who in their Turn kept the Secret so inviolably, that no Chymist was, for a long time, able certainly to discover the Mystery, Some taking it for one, and Some for another Thing. The great Reputation of this Medicine induced Mr. *Baulduc* to attempt a Discovery of its Composition. In order to make this Salt, we take, says he, the best calcined, whitest, and hardest *Alicant Kali*, reduced to a Powder. Of this we make a strong *Lixivium* by boiling in Water, and filtrate the *Lixivium*, which is very transparent. Then we take separately some Cream of Tartar in Powder, upon which we pour this *Lixivium*, when warm. This Mixture excites a Fermentation, which lasts for a considerable time, and which, even after it has ceased, is renewed at certain Intervals. During this Fermentation, the Cream of Tartar is resolved; after which there is a copious Precipitation of a spongy and light Earth, which is to be separated from the Liquor by Filtration. Then we evaporate this Mixture to the Consumption of about a third Part. Then it is to be left at rest in earthen Vessels, by which Means, after some Days, we find Crystals transparent like Crystal; which when disengaged, and not supported by the Vessels, are formed into Cylinders or Columns, which through all their Length have many flat Surfaces; above nine of which I have some times, says he, counted, tho' they are not generally found in so great a Number. It is impossible exactly to determine the precise Proportion of the Salt of *Kali*, and Cream of Tartar, since some Kinds of *Kali*

contain a larger Quantity of Salt than others. But the most natural Way of finding this Proposition is, to dissolve in the *Lixivium* as much Cream of Tartar as it will receive, that is, to the Point of Saturation. A *Lixivium* of six Pounds of *Kali* generally absorbs two Pounds and three or four Ounces of Cream of Tartar; and when the *Kali* is very white and richly impregnated with Salt, the *Lixivium* of six Pounds some times absorbs an equal Weight of Cream of Tartar. This Difference, as we may easily conceive, can only depend upon the Quality of the *Kali*, according as it is more or less impregnated with Alkaline Salt. But when, says he, I took the Salt which subsided in the Solution or *Lixivium* of *Kali*, and the Configuration of which nearly resembles that of *Glauber's* Salt, half a Pound of this Salt dissolved easily received thirteen or fourteen Ounces of Cream of Tartar, and the Mixture precipitated scarcely any Earth. This is the justest Proportion that can be proposed for the Substances which enter the Composition of Mr. *Seignette's* *Sal Polychrestum*. If we only wait for a short time, we have the Crystals of *Kali*; after which the Mixture is more equally made, and is not subject to the Precipitation of the different heterogeneous Substances, which the *Kali* communicates to the *Lixivium*. In a word, this Salt, when formed into Crystals, and compared with that of Mr. *Seignette* also crystallized, was found to be precisely the same in all Circumstances. For they are figured like each other, are easily dissolved in cold Water, when reduced to a Powder, have the same Taste, and communicate a certain Coldness to the Tongue. When put upon a live Coal, they become fused and bubble, yield the Smell of burnt Tartar, and are at least reduced to a black and spongy Coal, which yields Tartar.

If, after this Examination, we should doubt of the Conformity of this Salt with Mr. *Seignette's*, we may be convinced of it by an Experiment, which makes a speedy Decomposition of it. For if we dissolve equal Quantities of both Salts separately in warm Water, and pour into each a Solution of Oil of Vitriol, till its Action ceases, in Proportion as these Solutions become cold, a saline Concretion is formed, which, when examined, is found to be true Cream of Tartar in Crystals regenerated or separated from the *Alkali*, whilst the Oil of Vitriol is united with it, and afterwards, by Crystallization, forms with it a *Glauber's Salt*, in the same Manner as if this Oil had been poured upon the *Lixivium* of the *Kali*. The *Sal Polychrestum de Seignette* is therefore a Cream of Tartar rendered soluble by the *Alkali* of *Kali*. By the Composition of this Salt, we may understand its Virtues in Medicine. As 'tis a Neutral Salt, in consequence thereof, it must be attenuating, aperient, resolvent, and penetrating, and should seem to be much preferable to the *Sal Catharticum amarum*, in all Intentions where that is used.

Sandiver, Axungia Vitri, or Salt of Glafs, is a Kind of Salt, which separates from the Metal of Glafs whilst in Fusion. It is of an acrimonious and biting Taste. The Farriers use it for clearing the Eyes of Horses. It is also used for cleaning the Teeth, and is sometimes applied to running Ulcers, a *Herpes*, or the Itch, by way of Desiccative.

Sapo. Soap. This, tho' a Composition, may be considered in this Place as a Drug. There are many Kinds of Soap: but the principal used in Medicine are those of *Venice*, *Alicant*, and *Castile*. The general Method of making Soaps is, according to *Boerhaave*, this. They take the fixed alkaline fiery Salt, prepared with Quick Limes. This they dis-

solve in such a Proportion of hot Water, that the Lie may support a new laid Egg; and this the Soap-makers call their Capital Lie. They afterwards dilute Part of it with more Water, till a fresh Egg will sink therein; and this they call the Weaker Lie. They afterwards mix their Olive-Oil with an equal Weight of this Lie, by stirring them well together, till the whole becomes white; then boil the Mixture with a gentle Fire, keeping it continually stirring, till the Water being exhaled, the Remainder begins to unite; at which time they throw in thrice the Weight of Capital Lie, in Proportion to the Oil, and mix and boil till the Mass becomes so thick, that a little of it, laid upon a cold Stone, appears to be of a due solid Consistence. And if now a Part of this cold Mass is dissolved in Water, it manifests no Signs of Oil. This shews that the Oil is well united with the *Alkali*. But if any Oil still appears, the Addition of a little more Capital Lie is required, and the Boiling must then uniformly be continued, till the Soap will perfectly dissolve in Water. At this time the Soap is tasted, and, if it proves sharp and alkaline, it is a Sign that the *Alkali* abounds too much therein. Therefore a little more Oil is added, and the Boiling continued, till at length a Mass is obtained, so hard as to cut in the Cold, and that will perfectly dissolve in Water, and neither taste alkaline upon the Tongue, nor run spontaneously in the Air; and thus the Soap is perfected. Instead of Olive Oil any other fat Substance may be used, as the Fats of Animals, and the Oils of Fish. Thus black Soap is made from Train Oil, or the boiled Blubber of Whales; but the purer the *Alkali* is and more scentless, tasteless, and less ungrateful the Oil, the better the Soap, especially for Medicinal Use. Soap so produced, tho' the

the Tenacity of the Oil is abolished, yet the former Virtue of the Lixivial Salt remains, whereby it deterges without Danger of corroding. For, when mixed with Water, it makes a strong Saponaceous Lye, which by Heat, Motion, and Trituration, dissolves Gums, Oils, Refins, and gross Fats, rendering them also saponaceous, or soluble in Water; and thus it has a scouring, detergent, and cleansing Property. Hence it renders coagulating Humours fluid, opens old Obstructions, and thereby restores the lost Use of the Parts. It also has great Effects upon Concretions consisting of gross Earth and Oil; it prevents Acids from coagulating the Chyle or Milk; and even resolves them after Coagulation. Whence it appears to be almost an universal Opener, Diluter, Resolver, and Thinner in the Body, in the abovementioned Cases, being drank upon an empty Stomach, well diluted and at different times, in a sufficiently large Quantity, and assisted by the Motion of the Body. It is likewise wonderfully serviceable, being externally applied in Sinuous and Fistulous Ulcers. It may be tinged and disguised, by giving it a grateful Colour with Saffron, Turmeric, Cochineal, or other Pigments. And, if it still proves disagreeable, on account of the nauseous Smell acquired by the Oil in boiling, it may be corrected by a little Balsam of Peru. But its Use is highly pernicious in those Distempers, where Life is in Danger from a Putrefaction, that dissolves and corrupts the Humours, as has frequently appeared in the Plague, and other putrid Distempers, according to the just Observation of *Diemerbrœck*. Soap effects what neither Water nor Oil could perform, does that with Safety which Alkalies do with Danger, and can perform what other Salts cannot.

Spiritus Vini. Spirit of Wine, or more properly *Vinous Spirit*; for what is usually called Spirit of Wine, is procured from the fermented Juices of many other Vegetables besides that of the Grape. What is called *Proof Spirit* is generally esteemed the best, but for common Uses *Molassus Spirits* may serve, as we are informed by the Compilers of the last College Dispensatory. Rectified Spirit is the same, deprived of all, or a great Part, of its Water, and freed as much as possible from its disagreeable Smell. We meet with nothing like Spirit of Wine before the thirteenth Century, when *Thaddæus* takes notice of it. And some little time after, *Arnoldus de Villa Nova* mentions it in very high Terms, under the Title of *Aqua Vini*. Spirit of Wine brought to a great Degree of Perfection, or what is called *Alcohol*, is the lightest Fluid next to Air, perfectly transparent, very thin, most simple, totally inflammable, without producing any Smoke, or diffusing any disagreeable Smell whilst it is burning; and is exceedingly volatile, without leaving any Fæces; absolutely immutable in Distillation; extremely expansible by Heat; very easily disposed to Ebullition by Fire; of a very pleasant Smell, and of a particular grateful Taste. All the Humours of the Human Body, that we are acquainted with, it coagulates in an Instant, except pure Water, and Urine, whilst it hardens all the solid Parts, and thus preserves both from Putrefaction, or spontaneous Colliquation. It preserves the Bodies of Insects, Fish, Birds, and other Animals that are put into it from Corruption, or Alteration, for Ages, if closely stopped. With Water, Vinegar, any acid Liquors, Oils, and pure volatile Alkaline Salts, it suffers itself to be mixed, and that nearly with an equable Mixture; and

gummy

gummy and resinous Substances it dissolves. So that we are acquainted with no Liquid, produced either by Nature or the Art of Chymistry, that is capable of being united with more Bodies, than Alcohol is. But in a particular Manner it proves an excellent Vehicle for the *Spiritus Rector* of Vegetables, which, by uniting with it, may be extracted from its proper Body, retained, and applied to Medicinal and other Uses. The great Masters of Chymistry, distinguished by the Title of Adepts, are supposed, in their Description of the artificial Preparation of this perfect Alcohol, to have shadowed the Preparation of the Philosopher's Stone. But it is certain, that this Alcohol owes its Origin to Fermentation alone, nor can be prepared in any other Manner whatever. In the Human Body, by its Smell, Taste, and Vapour, it wonderfully quickens, gratefully affects, and invigorates the Animal, Natural, and Vital Spirits, Nerves, and Brain. Hence it exhilarates the Mind and Senses, makes a Person brisk and agile, and, proceeding through various Degrees, at last causes Drunkenness, which, as it here comes on very suddenly, so likewise it goes off in the same Manner. The Blood, its Serum, and other thin Juices it coagulates in an instant; and hence, being drank imprudently, it is said to have killed Persons on the Spot. Applied externally, it dries, and corroborates the Vessels, and coagulates the Fluids contained in them, where-ever it can penetrate. The Extremities of the Nerves where it can reach, it immediately dries, contracts, and deprives of all Sense and Motion. Hence it appears, how imprudently, and often how unhappily, Alcohol, either pure or impregnated with Aromatic Spirits, Camphire, or the like, dissolved in it, and ordered to be applied hot, and enforced with Friction, is made use of as a Fomentation in

Chirurgical Cases. I would advise, therefore, to be cautious upon these Occasions; lest, under a specious Pretence of Vivification, Callesfaction, Dissipation, and Restoration of Agility, you obtain no other Effects than what I just now ascribed to these Spirits. In Wounds, Ulcers, and other visible Disorders, pure Alcohol performs the very same thing, (*viz.*) coagulates, dries, and burns the Nerves. It is true indeed, it takes from the Nerves all Sense of Pain; but then at the same time it destroys all their Use. And it has the same Effect, in mitigating Punctures or Dilacerations of the same Parts. It stops Bleeding at once, by contracting the Vessels, and coagulating the Blood, where it is applied, but with the concomitant Circumstances just mentioned. Hence, therefore, it is a very speedy, and often an excellent Remedy in these Cases, though always attended with some Inconveniencies. From what has been said, then, we learn what Effect pure Alcohol has upon Animal and Vegetable Substances immersed in it. For it dissolves into itself, and extracts whatever is oily in them; whence they become attenuated, contracted, and often corrugated. In this Manner the Preparations of the Parts of Animals have often been observed to be changed. And Aromatic Flowers, Leaves, and Fruits are thus affected from the same Cause. Small Birds in their Feathers, and other little Animals covered with hard Scales, immersed in hot Alcohol, are preserved in their full Beauty; because this Attenuation, though it really happens, is concealed under their Feathers and Scales. These Animals being macerated for some time in the purest Alcohol, till they are thoroughly penetrated by it, and then taken out, and dried in a hot, but not fervid, Oven, and afterwards put into Glass-Vessels, and intirely debarred from any Communication

F f with

with the external Air, may be kept in their proper Form for Ages, to the very great Advantage both of Natural and Medicinal History; because they afford lively and certain Characters by which they may be known. Since there are infinite, and oftentimes very inviting Occasions in which Chymists and other Artificers stand in need of the true and purest Alcohol, the least Remainder rendering the Operation unsuccessful, it is absolutely necessary we should have some Marks by which we may be able to distinguish, whether our *Alcohol* be pure or not. The principal of these are, if the supposed *Alcohol* contains any Oil dissolved in it, and so equally distributed through it, that it is no ways perceptible; then, upon the pouring of Water into it, the Mixture will grow white, and the Oil will separate from the *Alcohol*. If any thing of an Acid lies concealed in *Alcohol*, a little of it mixed with the Alcaline Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* will discover the Acid by an Effervescence, for otherwise there would be only a simple Coagulation. If there be any thing of an Alkali intermixed, it will appear by the Effervescence excited by an Affusion of an Acid. And as for other Salts, they are seldom found in it. But it is a Matter of greater Difficulty to discover whether there be any Water intermixed with it; and therefore Chymists have contrived certain Methods, by which this may be also determined. The first was the repeated Labour of so many Distillations, which they thought sufficient Reason for them to presume, that they were in Possession of pure simple Spirits, without the Addition of any Phlegm. But it is difficult by this Method to obtain pure *Alcohol*; for it would to the last retain something of Phlegm. Secondly, They put some *Alcohol* into a very clean, dry, Spoon, and, heating it, set it on fire in a Place where there was not the least Wind; and, if after

the *Alcohol* was burnt out, there was no Moisture left in the Spoon, they pronounced it pure *Alcohol*. Some more curious Persons, however, by other Experiments, discovered, that by the Action of the Flame, the Water, that lay concealed in the *Alcohol*, might be dispersed into the Air, and consequently that the Absence of Water in the Spoon, after the Consumption of the *Alcohol*, might be dispersed into the Air, and consequently that the Absence of Water in the Spoon, after the Consumption of the *Alcohol*, was no certain Proof, that there was none contained in it, before it was set on fire. In the third place, therefore, they took some of the best Gun-powder, and drying it very carefully put a little of it into a clean and very dry Spoon, and poured some *Alcohol* upon it; which being heated, they just stirred it in the very Surface, and, letting it burn down in a very quiet Place, if the Powder continued dry enough to take fire by the Flame when just spent, they concluded that the *Alcohol* was pure. But against this Experiment there lies the very same Objection as against the former. These two last Methods, therefore, when they succeed, demonstrate, that *Alcohol* is in a very great Degree, but not absolutely, free from Water. In the fourth and last place, therefore, there has been another Way discovered, by which it may be certainly known, whether *Alcohol* contains any Water or not, which is this. Take a Chymical Vial, with a long narrow Neck, the Bulk of which will hold four or six Ounces of *Alcohol*. Fill this two-thirds full with the *Alcohol* you intend to examine, into which throw a Dram of the purest and driest Salt of Tartar, coming very hot out of the Fire; then mix them by shaking them together, and set them over the Fire till the *Alcohol* is just ready to boil; being thus shaken and heated, if the Salt of Tar

tar remains perfectly dry, without the least Sign of Moisture, we are sure that there is no Water in this *Alcohol*. Hence the singular Nature of *Alcohol* is abundantly determined by its individual Properties; especially if to what has been said you add this Observation, that such an Alcohol is not visible while it distills through the Alembic. For it neither forms dewy Drops like Water, nor runs down in *Striæ* like strong Spirit of Wine, but it is quite invisible; which Property was not unknown to the ancient Chymists, as evidently appears by their Writings. As all Vinous Liquors borrow their intoxicating Qualities, and all their Properties wherein they differ from other Fluids, from the Alcohol which resides in them, I shall make some Remarks, with respect to the Uses generally made of them in common Life. First, then, Vinous Liquors have Effects upon Animal Bodies, nearly allied to those of the *Gas Sylvestre*, or incoercible Spirit, which flies off from fermenting Liquors. It seems near a Certainty, that fermented Liquors inebriate, and produce all their deleterious Effects by a Portion of this *Gas Sylvestre* residing in them. Hence appears the Imprudence, I should rather say Madness, of those who take into their Stomachs large Quantities of a Fluid strongly impregnated with the most subtle and penetrating Poison in Nature; and which we find by daily Experience never fails to disorder, and, if persisted in, to destroy the Animal Machine. The Frequency of this Practice is amazing, and would scarcely be credible, if it was not common. I should think myself happy, if any thing I could say would put the least Check to this pernicious Custom, to which it is astonishing there should be any Temptation. For I am satisfied, that this alone destroys more Lives than the Accidents of War, added to all the Distempers with

which Providence has thought proper to afflict Mankind. And it is remarkable, that, besides the Distempers produced by drinking Spirituous Liquors, an habitual Use of these renders all Diseases from all other Causes more difficult to cure. It is certain, that fermented Liquors are deleterious in Proportion to their Strength, that is, in Proportion to the poisonous Spirit or Gas they contain. However, though small fermented Liquors do not immediately manifest their Effects, yet I think it is not to be doubted, but that an habitual Use, even of these, must in the End induce an Alteration in the Constitution to its Disadvantage. I am sensible, a Habit of drinking these Liquors renders them somewhat necessary, and makes it difficult to leave them off, and sometimes even dangerous. It is therefore a great Imprudence in People of Condition, to inure their Children to the Use of Wine, and other fermented Liquors, from their most tender Years. If we consider *Alcohol* as acting upon the Stomach only, and at the same time reflect, that it dries and contracts the Nerves, and deprives them of all Sensation and Motion, we shall readily perceive, that if taken into the Stomach, when empty especially, they must necessarily, by their proper Action, take away that Sensation which we call Hunger, and destroy the Elasticity of the Fibres of the Stomach, which is absolutely necessary to the Digestion of the Aliment. To these Inconveniencies arising from the internal Use of *Alcohol*, it may be added, that it coagulates the Animal Juices, and consequently all the Fluids it finds in the Stomach. I mean those Fluids which are separated in the Glands of the Mouth, *Fauces*, and Stomach, and which are designed by Nature to promote the Solution of the Aliment. Now when these are coagulated, and rendered viscid, they are utterly unfit to pro-

the above-mentioned Solution, but rather prevent it. Every one that has seen a Person much habituated to drinking Drums, take a Vomit, must have observed him to discharge from his Stomach great Quantities of viscid rosy Jelly. If we consider Spirituous Liquor as a Solvent of the Aliment, we shall find it so far from being fit to promote this Solution, that it greatly contributes to prevent it; for it hardens Animal and Vegetable Substances, and hinders their Solution in the Stomach, for the very same Reasons, that it prevents their Putrefaction out of it. It would be well if Spirituous Liquors had any Virtues to make amends for the Havock and Destruction they make in the World. And to do them Justice, I believe, that rough austere red Wines may be of Service for bracing up a relaxed Habit, and promoting Digestion vitiated by an accidental Laxity of the Organs subservient thereto; and that the more penetrating white Wines, well diluted, may be of Service as Medicines. But with respect to any thing more spirituous than Wine, there is scarcely any Case wherein they can be of sufficient Service to compensate for the great Mischiefs they produce; insomuch that every Person, who drinks a Dram, seems to me guilty of a greater Indiscretion, than if he set Fire to his House; and for the same Reasons, Cordial Waters are the most dangerous Furniture for a Closet; particularly as there is something like Fascination in them, which obliges the Possessor to make use of them, to the Destruction of both Health and Intellects. On this account, I cannot forbear admiring the great Wisdom of *Mahomet*, who has strictly forbid his Followers the Use of fermented Liquors, for better Reasons than are generally apprehended. However, *Alcohol*, and fermented Spirits in general, are of good Service externally

applied in many Cases. Thus Spirit of Wine, especially Camphorated, is a very good Addition to Fomentations designed to resolve Inflammations, whether external or internal. Wine used as a *Fetus*, or applied externally, cools, and allays the Heat of the Parts, notwithstanding it warms taken internally. Spirit of Wine does the same. *Pliny* says, it is the Nature of Wine to warm the *Viscera* taken internally, but to cool externally applied. *Hippocrates* says, that Ulcers should be washed with nothing but Wine. *Galen* says, Wine is the best Medicament for Ulcers. *Dioscorides* says, that Wine, in *Lana Succida*, is a good Application for Wounds and Inflammations. Dr. *Harris* from his own Experience affirms, that Linen Cloths, dipped in warm Spirit of Wine, often cure Burns from scalding Water, melted Pitch, Fire, and Gun powder, better and sooner than all other Applications. He gives an Instance of a Boy that was blinded by a Drop of Pitch falling into his Eye, and of another blinded by Gun-powder, who both recovered their Sight the very next Day, by a *Fetus* of warm Spirit of Wine. Dr. *Harris* also affirms, that warm Wine is the best Application for Wounds, Ulcers, and Inflammations, especially those of the most sensible Parts, that are full of Nerves, Tendons, and Blood-Vessels, as the Fingers and Toes, where Incisions and Punctures often cause great Pain, and endanger a Mortification. The *Turks*, who are ignorant generally of Surgery, unless perhaps some wandering *Jew* practises it amongst them, foment their Wounds, and wash them with Wine successfully. Gangrenes will sometimes happen from unskilfully cutting Corns, or the Nails of the Toes, especially if they are exasperated with Unguents and Plasters. Spirit of Wine and *Theriaca* are the best
Topics

Topics in such Cases. Spirit of Wine used as a *Fotus* for a sufficient time, and upon some Occasions repeated, extinguishes the Heat of an Erysipelas sooner than any other *Fotus* whatever; whether the Erysipelas is cutaneous, true, and genuine, or spurious, more profound, and deeper in the Flesh. Erysipelatous Pains in Wounds and Ulcers are cured by a *Fotus* of Spirit of Wine. If Vesicatories cause great Pains, and endanger a Mortification, a *Fotus* of Spirit of Wine will cure them. Inflammations caused by Vesicatories, which are attended with violent Pains, and a blackish Colour, and which tend to a Gangrene, are easily cured by fomenting them with a Linen Cloth doubled, and dipped in hot Wine, or Spirits of Wine, and afterward applying such a Cloth wetted with Wine, or Spirit of Wine upon the Part, without Plasters, or Unctuous Medicines. There is a Species of Colic, which Women are subject to, that is extremely painful, and is sometimes fixed on the right Side, sometimes on the left, below the Navel, without Vomiting. Dr. Harris says, this is cured in a Day's Time, or on the same Day, by an Application of doubled Linen-Cloth dipped in very hot Spirits of Wine, and continued a long time, even where Narcotics are useless, or sometimes noxious. This I have frequently found of great Efficacy, in the Case the Doctor mentions. As this Author was a Man of undoubted Integrity, his Authority has the greater Weight.

Tartarus, Offic. Tartar. Wines, especially those prepared from Grapes, or of an acid and austere Taste, usually afford a copious Tartar; but not in Perfection, till they are once thoroughly fermented; and they afford the purest, when put up in a clean Vessel. It is more plentifully obtained from the Wine, when this has rested sometime upon the Lees,

and, in some measure, gently consumed it. The Tartar of fine white Wine is white. Whence *Rhenish* Wine affords the best, which is white, and collected in thick Pieces, for Medicinal Use; and the whiter, heavier, more shining, and thick the Pieces are, the better. That of red Wine is red, more impure, less firm, and the Pieces less solid, and more unctuous. This stony Salt of Wine is difficultly dissolved in Water, or Wine itself, but remains almost like a Stone therein. If boiled in a large Proportion of Water, it dissolves in some measure, and makes a turbid Liquor, wherein numerous shining Corpuscles are observed to float. And thus, in the Boiling, it constantly throws up a Skin to the Surface; which, if taken off with a Skimmer, and put into a wide Vessel to be dried, is called by the Name of *Cream of Tartar*. And thus, by degrees, the whole Quantity of Tartar may be converted into a Kind of white acid Powder, excepting only a few feculent Parts, remaining at the Bottom. If pure white Tartar be boiled with twenty times its Quantity, or more, of Water, till the Whole is perfectly dissolved therein, and the boiling Liquor be now immediately put into a Cask, without admitting any *Fæces*, a Crust will presently begin to form in all the internal Parts of the Vessel touched by the Liquor, and this Crust increases, till, in a short time, nearly all the Tartar shoots into little shining figured Lumps, called *Crystals of Tartar*; which, being collected, and gently dried, are thus to be preserved separate. The remaining Water, when cold, retains but little of the Tartar. These Operations shew, that the Nature of the Salt, which is produced by Vinous Fermentation, entirely differs, in these Properties, from any other known Salt. A new Solution also of the Cream, or Crystals, of Tartar, may be made in

fresh boiling Water, so as to obtain them each time more pure and white; but the Virtue of them both scarce appears greater for any Chymical or Medicinal Uses, than that of Tartar itself. It is a great Corrector of those Bodies which abound in a sharp bilious putrid Matter, and hence becomes an approved Remedy in acute Diseases. It cleanses the first Passages, without much disturbing the more internal Parts. With a corrupt acrimonious Matter it loses its Acidity, changes into a very soluble Substance, and hence becomes a good aperitive Remedy. As Tartar is a Thing of very great Importance in Medicine, it may be worth while, in this Place, to consider its *Analysis*, which I shall give in the Words of the celebrated *Boerhaave*. “ Fill two-thirds of a
 “ Glass Retort, with choice Pieces
 “ of the best white Tartar, and place
 “ it in a sand Furnace. Apply a large
 “ Glass Receiver, or one that is of
 “ the greatest Size, and lute the
 “ Juncture with a common Mixture
 “ of Linseed-Meal. Apply a gentle
 “ Fire for some considerable time,
 “ scarce exceeding one hundred
 “ Degrees. There will come out a
 “ small Quantity of a limpid, thin,
 “ tartish, somewhat spirituous, bitterish,
 “ and lightly odorous Liquor;
 “ which is so penetrating, as easily
 “ to sweat thro’ the Luting. Let
 “ this be kept separate. Then the
 “ Fire, being raised to the Heat of
 “ boiling Water, a white Vapour
 “ comes over, and, along with it, a
 “ highly penetrating Spirit, which is
 “ wonderfully flatulent and will pass
 “ thro’ almost any Luting; and if
 “ we endeavour to confine it by that
 “ called the *Lutum Sapientiæ*, it
 “ bursts the Glass by its Elasticity,
 “ and usually breaks out with Force,
 “ or perspires at Intervals, thro’ the
 “ Luting; and, along with this
 “ flatulent Spirit, there comes over
 “ a thin, and extremely subtle, Oil,

“ of a yellow Colour, a somewhat
 “ aromatic Taste, bitter, heating,
 “ and of no ungrateful Odour. This
 “ surprising Oil I have found so
 “ incredibly penetrating, that tho’
 “ the Neck of the Retort entered
 “ five Inches into the Mouth of the
 “ Receiver, and the Juncture was
 “ closely luted, yet this volatile Oil
 “ always returned back, and passed
 “ thro’ the Body of the Luting so
 “ as partly to distill in Drops into a
 “ Cup set underneath, and in part
 “ to run down the external Surface
 “ of the Receiver, nor could I
 “ hitherto by any Means prevent
 “ this Effect. For if a Luting be
 “ applied, that the Oil cannot pass
 “ thro’, the Vessel flies to Pieces.
 “ I did not therefore wonder to find
 “ *Paracelsus* and *Helmont* so highly
 “ recommend this Oil in Disorders
 “ of the Ligaments, Membranes, and
 “ Tendons, which they upon Experience have declared may be cured
 “ by it even tho’ contracted. The
 “ former Matters being collected separate, let the Remainder be urged gradually to the utmost Degree of Heat that Sand will give;
 “ and thus again a Spirit will come over, and an Oil as before, but
 “ at the same time a gross, black, fetid, ponderous, glutinous and
 “ bitter Oil, leaving the remaining
 “ Tartar, black, sharp, and in every
 “ respect truly alkaline. If this
 “ Mass be urged with the strongest
 “ Fire of Suppression, it will still
 “ yield a very thick, black, and
 “ pitchy Oil, along with a certain
 “ Smoak, and these will continue to
 “ rise, how violent soever the Fire
 “ be made, and how long soever the
 “ Operation is continued; and there
 “ will still remain an extremely black,
 “ sharp, alkaline, and dry Mass, at
 “ the Bottom; which, being exposed to the open Air by breaking the
 “ Glass, grows hot upon Contact
 “ therewith, and readily dissolves
 “ into

"into a Liquor, nor can it be kept
 "dry without great Caution;
 "whereas the Tartar, from whence
 "it was produced, would scarce dis-
 "solve in Water. When this dry
 "black Mass is exposed to a naked
 "Fire, in the open Air, it takes
 "flame, and, after burning, leaves a
 "copious white Alkaline Salt behind,
 "as strong, fiery, and as pure as can
 "any way be prepared. It affords
 "but little Earth, and readily dis-
 "solves spontaneously. If long de-
 "tained in a strong Fire, it grows
 "blue, of a marble Colour, and
 "sometimes brown, and thus always
 "becomes stronger and stronger."
 From hence we learn many Particu-
 lars; and first how wonderful a thing
 Fermentation is, which separates all
 the gross Parts, and leaves a transpa-
 rent, subtile, fluid Wine, which ge-
 nerates an almost Stony Body that
 does not dissolve in cold Water, while
 the Principles of this Body lay con-
 cealed in so thin a Liquor. This
 Stony Mass also contains Water, a
 Spirit, and different Kinds of Oil,
 thick and copious. It is hard to
 conceive how this Oil could lie con-
 cealed in the Wine, which seems to
 contain Alcohol indeed, but no such
 Oil. But, what is more surprising,
 the entire Mass of Tartar is merely
 acid, and makes an Effervescence with
 Alcalies, and yet by the bare Action
 of no violent Fire, in a close Vessel,
 without any considerable Separation
 of an Acid, the greatest Part of its
 whole Bulk is changed from an Acid
 to true Alkali; and this perhaps is
 the only Example, where a fixt alca-
 line Salt is produced in a close Vessel,
 by a moderate Fire, without the free
 Admission of the Air, whilst in other
 Cases only a black insipid Coal is
 thus produced. Who would have
 thus suspected, that a manifest Acid
 could, by this Means, have changed
 to an Alkali? And if the acid Water,
 the Spirit, and the Oil be poured back

upon this Alkaline Mass, from whence
 they were before extracted, and the
 Distillation performed as before,
 scarce any Acid will come over and
 little Oil, but nearly the whole Mass
 will be turned into an Alkali.
 Whence we see, that a large Quan-
 tity of a very acid Matter may be ea-
 sily changed to an Alkaline Sub-
 stance; but, on the contrary, I am
 acquainted with no Instance in Chy-
 mistry, of such a manifest Change of
 a strong Alkali into an Acid. Whence
 I cannot sufficiently admire the par-
 ticular Nature of this Tartar, as
 knowing nothing like it. The first
 distilled and highly penetrating Oil
 of Tartar is recommended for dis-
 cussing cold Tumours, and for re-
 storing Motion to the dried Tendi-
 nous Parts in contracted Limbs, to-
 gether with the Assistance of proper
 Baths, Fomentations, and Frictions.
 If these Oils be rectified and rendered
 more subtile and penetrating, they are
 recommended by Chymists, even for
 resolving Gouty Knots and Concre-
 tions. It is said by Many, that rich
 Perfumes may be exalted by this Oil;
 but they also say, that decayed Musk
 and Civet may have their Scents in-
 vigorated, by being suspended in a
 Jakes. Salt of Tartar may be thus
 prepared in a greater Proportion to
 the Tartar employed, than by any
 other known Method in greater
 Plenty, the slower the Distillation was
 performed. This is also the best,
 sharpest, most penetrating, and pure
 of all the fixt Alcalies; nor is there
 any other known Body in Nature, that
 affords more of such Saline Alkaline
 Matter than Tartar. And if the
 black Alkaline Matter, remaining
 after the most violent Distillation, be
 set by in the Retort slightly covered
 with Paper, it wholly resolves into
 a Liquor, which, being filtered, af-
 fords an admirable Oil of Tartar *per*
Deliquium, extremely fit for nume-
 rous Chymical Uses, and particular

Operations: If the same be first strongly calcined in an open Fire, it thus also resolves in the Air, and affords an Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, but of a more sharp and Alcaline Nature than the former.

Vinum. Wine. The Principles, or Elements, of which Wine is composed, are, first, an inflammable Spirit; Secondly, a Phlegm; Thirdly, an acid tartareous Salt; And, fourthly a certain Sulphureous and Oleous Substance. Wines, therefore, differ from each other, with respect to Taste, Smell, and Virtues, according to the Mixture and Proportion of these Elements. Such Wines, as contain a large Quantity of inflammable Spirit, soon intoxicate, and heat the Body; but Wines, in which the phlegmatic or tartareous acidulated Parts predominate, are of a laxative and diuretic Quality; nor do they easily affect the Head. Wines which contain a great deal of an Oleous and Sulphureous Substance, such as old Wines, are of a deep yellow Colour, of a strong Taste and Smell; and, as they are not easily transpired, so they remain long in the Blood, and dry the Body. There is, also, another essential Element, or Principle, in Wines, which is a certain sweet, oleous, temperate, and viscid Substance, discoverable in Wines which are not sufficiently fermented, or gently boiled; and such a Principle is, particularly, observed in strong Sack, Frontignac, and *Hungarian* Wine. This Principle not only renders Wine grateful to the Taste, but, also, of a nutritive and demulcent Quality. Tho' all Wines may be resolved into their constituent Principles, that is, a Spirit, an Oil, a Phlegm, a sweet Substance, and an acid tartareous Part, yet they differ in this, that some contain a sweet and subtile Sulphur, whereas others have a coarser Sulphur, which is not so grateful to the Taste. The Colours

of Wines depend on the Sulphureous Oleous Principle, which, by the intestine Fermentative Motion, is intimately resolved and mixed with the Parts of the Wine. The deeper the Colour, therefore, of Wine is, the larger Quality of Oil it contains. When, therefore, the Spirit is abstracted from the Wine, the spirituous, aqueous, and acid Parts are carried off, and there is left in the Vessel a thick Mass, of a darkish and very deep Colour; to which if a considerable Quantity of Water is poured, it is immediately tinged with the same Colour the Wine had in its natural State. Which is a sure Proof that the Wine derived its Colour from the thick, sulphureous, and oleous Mass, which remains in the Vessel after Distillation. Red Wines receive their Colour from the red Pellicles of the Grapes, upon which they stand long infused. The Acid, therefore, which is in Musts, also, extracts and exalts the Colour that is contained in these Pellicles. For which Reason, that Colour is purely adventitious. All red Wines are possessed of an astringent Taste and Virtue; because they stand long infused not only with the red Pellicles of the Grapes, but, also, with their small Stones, which are of a manifestly astringent Taste. Hence they extract the astringent Principle from these two Substances, and receive it into themselves. The Countries, lying between the fortieth and fiftieth Degrees of Latitude, such as *Hungary*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *France*, a great Part of *Germany*, *Austria*, *Transylvania*, and a large Portion of *Greece*, produce the best Wines; because, in these Parts, the Influence of the Sun is great. It is, also, certain, from Experience, that mountainous, steep, Places, with Rivers at their Roots, produce the best Wines. For, besides the Influence of the Sun, the Goodness of Wines,

in a great measure, depends on the fine subtil Nourishment of the Grapes. Now, because the Mountains are exposed to the Night-Dews, which abound about the Rivers, and contain a subtil Water, intermixed with an ethereal Principle, it is not to be wondered at, if Dew should be the best Nourishment for the finest Vines. But Dew alone is not sufficient for the Nourishment of Vines which, also, require Rains. The Nature of the Soil, also, contributes much to the Production of good Wine. For we observe, that the best Vines grow not in fat, clayey, gross, and black Soils; but rather in such as are stony, sandy, or chalky. Which Kinds of Earths, though apparently barren, are yet very proper for Vines; because they long retain the Solar Rays, which, by cherishing the Roots, make the Nourishment pass thro' all the Pores of the Plant. Besides, the Waters, passing thro' such Earths, are attenuated and strained, and their grosser Parts separated, and retained; so that the nutritive Juice of the Plant must be more pure and subtil. The Causes of the different Tastes, Salubrity, and Insalubrity of Wines, are, without doubt, placed in the different Nature of the Soil; since Tracts of Ground, lying on the same Mountain, with equal Aspects to the Sun, and bearing Vines of the same Species, yet yield Wines greatly different, with respect to Salubrity, Taste, and penetrating Quality. The superior Virtues of the *Tokay* Wine are, by the Inhabitants of that Part of the Country, ascribed to the Gold there produced, but more justly to the large Quantity of corroborating Sulphur contained in the Earth; since neither Gold, nor any other Metal, can contribute to the Fruitfulness of the Earth, much less to exalt the Juices of Vegetables, or render them more salutary. But the Reason, why all the *Hungarian* Wines are more

salutary than others, depends on the Subtility and Fineness of the Nourishment with which the Vines are nourished, and large Quantity of the aerial and ethereal Principle, which is intimately mixed with their Juices, and which renders both Aliments and Medicines far more salubrious than they would otherwise be.

In Malignant Fevers, according to *Hoffman*, Nothing is more excellent than Wine. The Malignity of these Disorders is known from a Defect of Motion and Strength, and from a Want of a due spirituous Quality in the Blood, arising from a slow Circulation of the same. All which indicate a certain Disposition of the Fluids to Putrefaction. It is, therefore, expedient, in all these Disorders, to restore the Strength, rouse the Spirits, increase the Circulation of the Blood, and promote Perspiration. These are the Designs of all Alexipharmics. But all these Intentions are answered by Wine, as is obvious not only from the Authorities of Practical Writers, but, also, from Experience. In those Disorders where the peccant Matter is to be expelled to the Surface of the Body, such as the Measles, Small-Pox, and *Petechiæ*, where Nature is weak, and the Motion of the Heart is sufficient for the Expulsion, or when, through Weakness there is a Retrocession of the Eruptions, Wine is highly proper; but we are to abstain from its Use, when these Disorders are accompanied with an excessive Heat, an Ebullition of the Humours, and a quick Pulse. In Continual Fevers, *Hippocrates* recommends White-Wine, both alone, and mixed with Water. Numberless Practitioners are of the same Opinion. Thus *Forestus* recommends fine small Rhenish White-Wine; and *Helmont* tells us, that they, who moderately use Wine in Continual Fevers, easily recover, preserve their Strength, and are sooner

re-inflated in their former Condition. Wine is still more proper in Intermittents, which generally arise from Crudities, an Obstruction of the Evacuations, and especially a Suppression of Transpiration. This Liquor is to be exhibited pretty liberally, on the Day of Intermission; but sparingly, or not at all, during the Paroxysm, unless in the Decline of the Disease, and when the Body is disposed to sweat. The Reason why Wine ought to be prohibited in almost all Fevers, is this: A Fever is an intense Commotion of the Blood, excited in order to remove and expel what threatens the Destruction of the Body. Now, it is sufficiently obvious, that where this Motion is intense, and too strong, Wine is to be sparingly used; but if this Motion is so weak and languid, that Nature seems ready to sink, it is to be quickened by a proper Dose of White-Wine, in order to restore languid Nature. In *Syncopes*, and Loss of Strength, Nothing is more excellent than Wine. *Galen* orders those afflicted with a *Syncope* to drink Wine which is thin, of a yellow Colour, and old, rather than such as is new, or of a middle Age: Because the first not only restores the Strength, and recruits the Spirits; but also, by its Smell, or when applied to the Heart and Wrists, far surpasses all other Cordials, and Analeptics. In Nauseas, Weakness, Indigestion, and Inflation of the Stomach, Nothing is more beneficial than Wine. Hence *St. Paul*, as we see in 1 *Timothy* v. 23, advises *Timothy* to use Wine for a certain Disorder of his Stomach. *Galen* tells us, that the Wines which are yellow or white, fragrant and thin, are excellent Stomachics, especially if they are gently astringent; and such are the *Rhenish* Wines, which, on account of their subtil, acid, spirituous, and astringent Principle, are highly beneficial, in exciting the Appetite, strengthening the Stomach,

and promoting the Digestion of the Aliments. In a *Fames Canina*, or preternatural Voracity, *Hippocrates* recommends the Drinking of Wine; and this Advice is founded on Reason. But that Author did not, in this Passage, mean every Wine, but only such as is generous, pure, and old. For the Cause of this Disorder is an acid corrosive Humour in the Stomach, which by such Wine is excellently corrected, just as the corrosive Nature of Spirit of Nitre, or Vitriol, is corrected by the Admixture of Spirit of Wine; or as the Acidity of Tartar, so long as it is in Conjunction with the Wine, is so corrected, as to prove grateful to the Palate. In order to allay Thirst, Nothing is more effectual than Wine mixed with Water. For, by this Means, it far sooner extinguishes Thirst than if Water had been exhibited alone; since Thirst arises from an Obstruction and Constriction of those Glands which discharge the *Saliva* into the *Fauces*, for moistening them, and the *Oesophagus*. But these Glands are better opened by Wine and Water, than by pure Water. For which Reason *Hippocrates*, in Acute Fevers, was not afraid to prescribe a Mixture of Water and Wine. In Vomiting of the Idiopathic Kind, or such as accompany Fevers as a Symptom, thin Wine is preferable to all other Liquors. In Colics, especially those arising from Flatulencies, or viscid Crudities, Nothing is more beneficial than old *Rhenish* Wine. For this Purpose, *Hippocrates* recommends rich Wines, because they render crude Matter fit for Concoction, attenuate what is thick, and discuss Flatulencies. *Crato* also advises *Rhenish* Wine in Colics, but forbids the Use of *Moravian* and *Austrian* Wines, as also, the *Malmsey* Wines, which are sweet, thick, and turbid. In *Diarrhæas* and *Dysenteries*, which appear

as the Symptoms of acute Distempers, small *Rhenish* Wine, either alone, or mixed with a Ptisan, produces excellent Effects, as it is possessed of a subastringent Quality, by which the Tone of the Intestines and their relaxed glandular Coats are greatly strengthened. And as, in these Disorders, it is highly expedient to move the Humours from the Centre to the Circumference, to augment Perspiration, and provoke Urine, hence Wine is excellent, because it produces such Effects. Red Wines, on account of their greater Astringency, are generally enjoined; and if they are good, they may be used for that Purpose. In Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, in the Jaundice, and Cachexy, Wine produces excellent Effects. *Solenander*, a celebrated Practitioner, orders a Mixture of Chalybeate Water with a Wine which is white, pure, ripe, not strong, but pellucid, such as the *Rhenish* and *Moselle* Wines, as highly grateful to the Liver; and asserts, that by their astringent Quality they corroborate the *Viscera*. But sweet Wines, because they increase the Quantity of the Blood, are greatly condemned by *Hippocrates* and *Guarionius*. In Dropsies, *Hippocrates* extols austere, and aqueous Wines. And *Epihan. Ferdinand.* informs us, that Persons labouring under an *Ascites* have been cured by the Use of *Malmsey* Wine alone. It is justly to be doubted, whether Wine is proper in Hypochondriac Disorders. For I have frequently (says *Hoffman*) observed in Practice, that the Symptoms were exasperated by acid Wines, especially of the rough Kind. The Reason, why Hypochondriac Patients cannot bear Wines inclining to Acidity, seems to be this: On Account of the slow peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, their Contents are not promoted (Hypochondriac Patients being generally costive,) but become stag-

nant, and, by their Continuance, contract an Acrimony. Hence Wine, in such Patients, is by the Stagnation of the *Fæces*, converted into a strong Vinegar, which stimulates the Nervous Parts to Spasms. But since Hypochondriac Patients require a Reinforcement of Strength, and call for additional Heat in their Stomach, Wine is not to be absolutely denied them. Hence *Brunnerus*, in Hypochondriac Patients, prefers old *Rhenish*, or good *Hungarian* Wines, moderately used at Meals. But those, affected with Disorders of this Kind, ought to abstain from red, austere, and sweet Wines, and from the excessive Use of all. In a Scurvy, which generates a large Quantity of fixed tartareous Salts, *Rhenish* Wine is excellent, because it is diuretic. Hence *Sachsus* informs us, that *Rhenish* Wines are highly beneficial in a Scurvy, because they by Urine evacuate the tartareous *Sordes*; and that, in Scorbutic Patients, he has observed an Evacuation of thick Urine, abounding with Tartar, procured by *Rhenish* Wines. *Reisner* recommends strong, generous, and unmixed Wines, for Scorbutic Patients; but orders them to be drank in a small Quantity; and, if the Patient's Heat is increased, to be diluted with Water mixed with Raisins. In the Stone of the Kidneys, sweet, generous, and oleous Wines are by *Crato* justly condemned, because the Stone is generally formed by a Redundance of Blood obstructing the Abdominal *Viscera* and Kidneys, and producing, first, an Inflammation, and then an Ulceration of the Kidneys, and then the Stone. But that a *Plethora* is augmented by sweet Wines, we have already observed. The Stone is, also, generated in the Kidneys by turbid and austere Wines, such as those of *Numbergen* in *Germany*. But *Rhenish* Wines are good against the Stone, because they are highly diuretic.

Schulsius approves the *Neccarine* Wines. *Unzerus* extols rich Wines, moderately drank, after due Evacuation of the Body. *Montanus* speaks highly in favour of pure, ripe, and rich Wines of a white Colour, in Nephritic Disorders. A Strangury, according to *Hippocrates*, is removed by Drinking Wine. But this Aphorism is to be understood principally of generous Wine; because the Disorder treated of generally arises from a Suppression of Transpiration, which is restored by Wine of this Kind. It is a Question of great Moment, whether Wine is proper in Arthritic and Gouty Complaints? It is a common Persuasion, that these Diseases are produced by Wine, and that they are only to be cured by Drinking Water, and Abstaining from Wine. It is certain, that these Pains arise from a subtle Tartar, which lacerates the Membranes. Hence Wines, that contain a large Quantity of Tartar, seem to be prejudicial in them. But these tartareous Diseases proceed from an Obstruction of the Emunctories, and a Viscidity and Density of the Humours. But Wine excellently conveys the morbid Matter through the Kidneys, which are the proper Emunctories of the Tartar. Hence there is no Reason why Wines should not be admitted; especially since the Gout derives its Origin from a Weakness of the Stomach, a Defect of a spirituous Quality in the Blood, and a slow Circulation of the Fluids. Hence, Wine exhibited with a proper Regimen, and by the Direction of a Physician, may prove a Preservative against the Gout, if it is used out of the Paroxysm. But as there are great Differences, not only between Wines, but, also, between Constitutions, so the Physician ought to be circumspect. Generous Wines, that are not acid, such as the *Hungarian* Wines, agree with some Patients. *Crato* orders Gouty Patients to

drink a little *Hungarian*, or *Malmsey*, Wines at Meals. And *Solenander* recommends the moderate Use of Wine for Gouty Patients, on account of the Weakness of their Stomachs. The same Author speaks in the following Manner: "We are to observe what the State of the Stomach, and of the rest of the Body, can bear. Nor is absolute Abstinence to be enjoined Patients of every Temperament, Constitution, Age, and Method of Life; because there are great Varieties of Patients. If Wine, especially of the gently astringent Kind, is drank moderately, and at a proper Time, its Use will be beneficial, instead of hurtful. Thus we see, that by the Exhibition of a little Wine in the Decline of the Paroxysm, Gouty Pains are alleviated; because, by the Heat and Spirits excited, the peccant Humour is dissolved, only the Patient must abstain from Wine in the Beginning of the Paroxysm." What I have said above with respect to Wines, must be understood of those which are pure, and unadulterated, and not of the Wines commonly made use of among us; which as they are manufactured must be extremely prejudicial both in Sickness and in Health. Wine, as a Preservative of Health, has always been in high Esteem, but with what Justice I will not take upon me to determine. But I must remark, that the Antients drank their Wines in a Manner very different from the Moderns. For the Former mixed at least four Parts of Water, but generally six, with their Wine; which must be attended with much more salutary Effects to the Constitution, than when taken pure, and undiluted, in the Manuer now generally practised. It is certain that Health and an equable Circulation of the Blood

and

and Humours through the Vessels contribute greatly to the Improvement of the Imagination, Genius, and Courage. And Wine has been said to do this, in so great a Degree, that the Wit, Courage, and superior Learning of the *Greeks*, have

been ascribed to the moderate Use of their generous Wines. All which they lost, and degenerated into a kind of brutal Stupidity, as soon as the *Turks* conquered their Country, and destroyed their Vines.

The End of the Third Book.



THE NEW

English Dispensatory.

B O O K IV.

GENERAL EXPRESSIONS *including several*
SIMPLES *at once.*

The Five Opening Roots.

S MALLAGE.
Asparagus.
Fennel.
Parsley, and,
Butchers-Broom.

The Five Emollient Herbs.

Marsh-mallows.
Mallows.
Mercury.
Pellitory of the Wall, and,
Violets.

The Four Cordial Flowers.

Borage-Flowers.
Bugloss-Flowers.
Roses, and,
Violets.

The Four Greater Hot Seeds.

Aniseed.
Carraway-Seed.
Cumming-Seed, and,
Fennel-Seed.

The Four Lesser Hot Seeds.

Those of Bishops-Weed.
Smallage.
Stone-Parsley, and,
Wild Carrot.

The Four Greater Cold Seeds.

Those of Cucumbers.
Gourds.
Melons, and,
Water-Melons.

The Four Lesser Cold Seeds.

Those of Endive.

Lettice.

Purslane, and,

Succory.

Of the Weights and Measures at present used in the Shops; together with the several Characters of Abbreviation, which occur in Prescriptions.

THO' it is certainly a Thing of the last Importance to preserve the due Proportions of the several Ingredients of Medicines, yet an Error in this Respect has hitherto prevailed universally. This unlucky Oversight is occasioned by the Use of different Species of Weight in selling different Commodities. Thus Gold and Silver are sold by Troy-weight, and most other Things by what we call Averdupoize-weight. The Pound Troy is divided into twelve Ounces, the Pound Averdupoize into sixteen. But in these Weights neither Pounds nor Ounces are the same, the Pound Troy being much less than the Pound Averdupoize, tho' the Troy Ounce is heavier than that of the other. As the Medicinal Pound is divided into twelve Ounces, so the various Subdivisions of the same into Drams, Scruples, and Grains, which the Apothecaries use, are adjusted to the Troy Ounce. But as Druggists and wholesale Dealers sell by the Averdupoize-weight, so the Apothecaries do not generally use Troy-Weight for Pounds and Ounces. Whence it happens, that, when some Ingredients are prescribed in Pounds, and others in Ounces, they are not proportioned to the Intention of the Prescription; and when any Ingredients are ordered in any Subdivision, their small Weights being adapted to a greater Ounce, than the Averdupoize, these

Ingredients must of course be disproportioned.

Another Error in proportioning the Ingredients in Medicines is the applying the Names of Weights to Measures, tho' the Liquors contained in those Measures have not the Weights implied by these Names.

To prevent the future Inconveniences which might arise from these and other similar Errors, the Compilers of the last *London Dispensatory* have ascertained their Weight, which is that of Troy, and their Measure, which is what we commonly call Wine-Measure, in the following Manner.

16	A Pound	} contains {	Twelve Ounces.
3	An Ounce		Eight Drams.
3	A Dram		Three Scruples.
3	A Scruple		Twenty Grains.

The Measures most in Use with us are,

A Pint	} contains {	Sixteen Ounces.
An Ounce		Eight Drams.
A Gallon		Eight Pints.
A Spoonful		Half an Ounce.
A Cyathus		An Ounce and an half.

An Explanation of some abbreviated Characters.

Cong. A Gallon.

Cochl. A Spoonful. We must observe, that a Spoonful contains half an Ounce of Syrups, and but only three Drams of distilled Waters.

M. A Handful.

S. V. R. Spirit of Wine, rectified.

C. C. Hart's Horn.

S. a. According to Art.

℥. The Half of any Thing.

F. Form into.

B. M. Water-Bath.

P. A Pugil, the eighth Part of a Handful.

P. E. Equal Parts.

C. C. C. Burnt Harts-Horn.

q. s. A sufficient Quantity.

ana: of each.

q. v. As much as you please.

B. A. A Sand-Bath, or Heat.

B. V. A Vapour-Bath.

CHAP. I.

GENERAL RULES for the Gathering of SIMPLES.

LET the annual *Roots* be gathered before they shoot out their Stems or Flowers; the biennial principally in the *Autumn* of that Year, in which their Seeds are first sown; and the perennial when the Leaves begin to fall, and therefore generally in the *Autumn*. Having first washed away the Filth, and cleared them of their withered and corrupted Fibres, hang them up in a shady, airy, Place, that they may dry moderately. Let the thicker be cut in Pieces, either lengthwise, or transversely; preserving the Cortical Part, and rejecting the Pith. Those *Roots*, which lose their Virtues by Drying, should be kept covered with dry Sand.

Let *Herbs* be gathered at the Time of their Vigour, when they have shot into perfect Leaves; but before the Flowers are opened. Of some it is best to take only their flowering Tops. Let them be dried, as is directed above with respect to *Roots*.

Let *Flowers* be gathered when they are moderately expanded, upon a clear Day, before Noon; but *Roses*, for Conserve, in the Bud, before they open.

Let *Seeds* be gathered when ripe, and beginning to dry, before they fall spontaneously. The same is to be observed of Fruits, unless they be ordered green.

Woods for Medicinal Uses are best felled in the Winter; and this is the best Season for shaving off their Barks.

Animals, and *Minerals*, should be chose in their utmost Perfection, unless required otherwise.

These are the Rules laid down by the Compilers of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, who seem to have considered the Subject with Attention, and directed with Judgment and Accuracy.

Preparation of Fats.

The Fat, being first purged of its Membranes, Blood Vessels, and Strings, is to be washed in fresh Parcels of Waters, till it will no longer tinge the same Red; then let it be melted and strained, and preserved from the Injuries of the Air. E.

The Directions of the *London Dispensatory* are to melt the Fats, with the Addition of a little Water, to keep the Fat from burning, or turning black, which they would otherwise be subject to do if the Fire was too intense. But they are first to be chopt into small Pieces, and at last strained when melted. The Fat of a Viper requires only separating from the Intestines with a gentle Heat, and then straining thro' a thin Cloth; no Water being here necessary.

Prepared, or Washed, Aloes.

Dissolve the Aloes in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water, over a gentle Fire; then strain it, and, throwing away the *Fæces*, evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey. But the purest transparent Aloes requires no Washing. E.

Prepared Gum Ammoniac.

Dissolve Gum Ammoniac in Vinegar, strain the Solution, and afterwards

wards evaporate the Vinegar with a gentle Heat. E.

Preparation of Bees.

Put Bees into a proper Vessel, and dry them with a very slow Heat. E.

Preparation of Bole Armoniac.

Dissolve powdered Bole in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water; stir them well together, and afterwards decant the Water, now saturated with the fine Flower. Pour on fresh Water till the Bole is entirely dissolved, and only the small Sand and Stones are left behind. Mix the several Parcels of turbid Water together; then suffer them to rest, and the Bole will subside, which, after the Water is poured off, must be dried for Use. E.

This is an admirable Way of reducing hard Substances to a fine Powder, and is applicable to many other Parts of the *Materia Medica*, both those which are, and those which are not, capable of Solution. But in the Preparation of some which Water will spoil, Spirit of Wine should be substituted in its stead.

Preparation of Toads.

Put live Toads in an earthen Pot, and dry them in an Oven moderately heated to such a Degree as that they may be pulverized. E.

Preparation of Calamine.

Make Calamine thrice red hot, and as often quench it in Rose-water; then levigate it with the same Water, upon a Porphyry, and afterwards form it into Balls. E.

Care should be taken to powder Calamine finer, or coarser, according to the Uses it is to be applied to. For I am informed, that the Surgeons have observed Calamine, finely powdered, to act as a sort of Escha-

rotic; whereas, in a more gross Powder, it operates only as a Dryer. For the latter Use, simple Levigation will be sufficient, but for the former it should be treated in the Manner above directed for *Bole Armoniac*. To save the Trouble of calcining Calamine, the *London Dispensatory* directs that to be procured, which is ready calcined for the Brass Works.

The Preparation of Terrestrious and such other Bodies, as will not dissolve in Water, from the London Dispensatory.

These Bodies are first to be pounded in a Mortar, then levigated with a little Water upon a hard and smooth Marble into an impalpable Powder, afterwards dried upon a Chalk-stone, and then set by for a few Days in some warm, or, at least, very dry Place.

After this Manner are to be reduced into Powder, Amber, Antimony, Bezoar, (which should be levigated with Spirit of Wine, instead of Water, because this heightens the green Colour) Blood-stone, Chalk, Coral, Crab's-Claws, Crab's-Eyes, Egg-Shells, (first separated from the Membrane adhering to them by boiling in Water,) Oyster-shells, first cleaned, Pearls, Verdegrise, Tutty. The *Spicula* of Antimony, if not reduced to excessive fine Powder, are subject to wound the Coats of the Stomach. Care must therefore be taken to powder it very fine, and the same Caution is requisite with respect to Tutty, which is principally used for that tender Organ, the Eye.

The Calcination of Hartshorn.

Burn Pieces of Hartshorn in a Potter's Furnace, till they become perfectly white; then reduce them to Powder after the same Manner, as other Terrestrious Substances. L.

*Preparation of Galbanum.**Strained Opium, or the Thebaic Extra.*

This is prepared in the same Manner as *Gum Ammoniac*.

Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Levigate this upon a Porphyry, then wash it several times in Spring-water, and afterwards dry the Powder. E.

Preparation of Litharge.

Litharge is prepared as *Bole Armoniac*. E.

Preparation of Filings of Iron.

Take such Filings of Iron as have been cleansed by the Magnet, and set them in a moist Place, that they may turn to Rust, which grind to impalpable Powder. They are likewise prepared with Vinegar. They are also prepared by exposing the Filings of Iron to the Air, and moistening them with Vinegar or Water, till they are converted into Rust, and then they may be treated, as directed under the Preparation of *Bole Armoniac*. The dried Powder is by Some called *Alcohol Martis*.

The Despumation, or Clarification of Honey.

Liquify the Honey by a *Balneum* of Water; that is, by setting the Vessel containing the Honey into hot Water; and let the Scum, that rises, be taken off. L.

Preparation of Millepedes.

Let Millepedes be inclosed in a thin Canvas Cloth, and suspended within a covered Vessel over the Steam of hot Spirit of Wine; and they will soon be killed by the Vapour, and be rendered friable. L.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, they are directed to be dried in a proper Vessel, with a very slow Heat.

Take of Opium cut into small Bits one Pound Weight; dissolve it into a Pulp with one Pint or less of boiling Water, taking care to avoid burning; and, while it remains quite hot, press it strongly through a Linen Cloth from its Dregs; then reduce the strained Opium by a Water-Balneum, or other small Heat to its first Consistence.

Opium, softened in this small Quantity of Water, passes the Strainer unaltered in its Substance, and freed only from Dregs; but if it be dissolved in a large Quantity of Water, the Gummy and Resinous Parts will divide from each other. L.

After the same Manner the rest of the Gums may be purified, such as *Gum Ammoniac*, *Asa Foetida*, *Galbanum*, and the like. But a greater Quantity of Water may be safely used. If the Resinous Part subsides, let it be taken out, and added towards the Conclusion of the Inspissation, that it may unite with the rest into one uniform Mass. Any Gum, as *Galbanum*, which easily melts, may be purified by including the Gum in a Bullock's Bladder, and retaining it in warm Water, till the Gum becomes soft enough to be separated from its Dregs by pressing through a Canvas Strainer.

Preparation of Opoponax and Sagapenum, according to the Edinburgh Dispensatory.

Opoponax should be prepared as *Gum Ammoniac*; so likewise should *Sagapenum*.

The Extraction of Pulps.

Pulpy Fruits, that are unripe, and those which are ripe, if dry, are to be boiled in a small Quantity of Water, till they become soft; then the Pulp is to be pressed through a strong

strong Hair-sieve, and afterwards boiled over a gentle Fire, and continually stirred to avoid burning, till it is brought to a due Consistence. L.

Cassia is also to be boiled out from the Pod or Cane bruised, and reduced afterwards to a just Consistence by evaporating the Water. The Pulps of Fruits, which are both ripe and fresh, are to be pressed out without any previous Boiling. L.

The Torrefaction of Rhubarb and Nutmegs.

Roast them with a gentle Heat, till they become easily friable into Powder. L.

Preparation of Goat's Blood.

About the Beginning of Summer open some proper Artery of a middle aged Goat, and draw out a Quantity of Blood; which, being received in a clean Vessel, is to be dried either by the Heat of the Sun, or a slack Oven. E.

The Baking of Squills.

Inclose the Squill in Paste of Wheat-flower, having first separated the external Skin and the hard Part, from which the fibrous Roots grow; then bake the Squill in an Oven, till the Paste is dry, and the Squill is rendered soft and tender throughout. This Operation is intended to mitigate the Acrimony of the Squills, but is of very little Use, as it by no Means improves their Medicinal Virtues, and only fits it for entering, as an Ingredient, into that very trifling Composition the *Venice Treacle*.

The Exsiccation of Squills.

Cut the Squill, after the external Skin has been taken off, transversely into thin Slices, and dry it with a very gentle Heat. By this Method the Squills are said to be sooner dried, than when the several Coats, which

compose the Squill, are separated from each other.

The Burning of Sponge.

Heat the Sponge in a covered Vessel, till it becomes black, and is easily friable, then reduce it to Powder in a Glass or Marble Mortar. By this Method, the Oil and volatile Salt of the Sponge are preserved in the Subject, provided too intense a Heat is not employed: A Glass or Marble Mortar, should be employed for reducing it to Powder, when thus calcined; for 'tis said that a Brass, or Bell-metal Mortar, will render the calcined Sponge offensive to the Stomach.

The Straining of Storax.

Boil Storax in Water, till it becomes soft; then press it out between warm Iron Plates, and separate the Storax, now cleared of its Dregs, from the Water. L.

CHAP. II.

OF WATERS.

THE incomparable *Baerhaave* having laid down some instructive Rules for the Distillation of Simple Waters, it will be proper in this Place to take notice of them, for the Information of those, who are less acquainted with Pharmacy, and of such as have not duly considered what Medicinal Virtues are to be expected in Distilled Waters. The most commodious Operation for this Process, is that performed by a Still-head, closely fitted into the Mouth of a Vessel, so as to collect and condense the Vapour arising by a boiling Heat, and transmit it without Loss into a Receiver. The Design in Distillation is to collect whatever flies off from a recent Plant, by the natu-

ral Degree of the Summer's Heat, up to that of two hundred and fourteen Degrees. And for this Purpose we are to make Choice of a sapid and odorous Plant, which contains an inflammable, oily, and a fixable Saline Part, as also a Saponaceous one, consisting of the two. The Plants designed for this Operation are to be gathered when their Leaves are at full Growth, and a little before the Flowers appear, or before the Seed comes on; because the Virtue of the Subject, expected in these Waters, is often little, after the Seed or Fruit is formed, at which Time Plants begin to languish. The Morning is best to gather them in, because the volatile Parts are then condensed by the Coldness of the Night, and kept in by the Tenacity of the Dew, not yet exhaled by the Sun. This is understood, when the Virtue of the Distilled Water principally resides in the Leaves of the Plants, as it does in Mint, Marjoram, Penny-Royal, Rue, and many more. But the Case differs, when the Aromatic Virtue is only found in the Flowers, as in Roses, Lillies of the Valley, &c. in which Case we choose their Flowery Parts, whilst they smell the sweetest, which should be gathered before they are quite opened, or begin to shed, the Morning Dew still hanging upon them. In other Plants the Seeds are to be preferred, as in Anise, Caraway, Cumin, &c. where the Herb and the Flower are indolent, but the whole Virtue remains in the Seed alone, where it manifests itself by its remarkable Fragrance and Aromatic Taste. We find Seeds chiefly possessed of this Virtue when come to perfect Maturity. We must not omit, that these desirable Properties are found only in the Roots of certain Plants, as appears in Avens, and in Orpine, whose Root smells like a Rose; and here the Roots should be gathered, for the present Purpose,

at that Time when they are richest in these Virtues, which is generally at that Season of the Year just before they begin to sprout, when they are to be dug up in a Morning. If the Virtue here required be contained in the Barks or Woods of Vegetables, then these Parts are to be selected for the Purpose.

The Subject being chosen, let it be bruised or cut, if there be Occasion, and with it fill two Thirds of a Still, leaving a third Part of it empty, without squeezing the Matter close; then pour as much fresh Rain Water upon it as will fill the Still to the same Height, that is, two Thirds, together with the Plant. Fit on the Head exactly to the Neck of the Still, so that no Vapour may pass through the Juncture. Let the Joining of the Nose of the Still-Head to the Worm be luted with a stiff Paste, made of Linseed-Meal and Water. Observe, that the Cavity of the Worm be always cleansed by passing fair boiling Water thro' it, lest otherwise the Distilled Water should be fouled. Apply a Receiver to the Bottom of the Worm, that no Vapour may fly off in the Distillation; but that all the Liquor, being cooled in the Worm-tub filled with cold Water, may be collected; which is best performed by keeping the Worm-tub continually supplied with cold Water.

Things being in this State, digest for twenty-four Hours with a moderate Degree of Heat, of one hundred and fifty Degrees. Afterwards raise the Fire, so as to make the Water and the Plant boil; which may be known by a certain hissing Noise, proceeding from the breaking Bubbles of the boiling Matter; as also by the Pipe of the Still-head, or the upper End of the Worm becoming too hot to be handled; or the Smoking of the Water in the Worm-tub, heated by the

the Top of the Worm; and lastly, by the following of one Drop immediately after another, from the Nose of the Worm, so as to make an almost continual Stream. By all which Signs we know, that the requisite Heat is given; and if it be less than a gentle Degree of Ebullition, the Virtue here expected will not be raised. But when the Fire is too great, the Matter hastily rises into the Still-head, and fouls the Worm and the distilled Liquor; and the Plant being also raised, it blocks up the Worm. For which Reason, it is proper to place a Piece of fine Linen, artificially, at the End of the Still-head Pipe, that, in case of this Accident, the Plant may be kept from stopping up the Worm. But, even in this Case, if the Fire be too violent, it will throw up the Herbs into the Still-head Pipe. Whence the Passage being stoppt, the rising Vapour will forcibly blow off the Head, and throw the Liquor and Steam about, so as to do much Mischief, or even to suffocate the Operator, without a proper Caution. And the more oily, tenacious, gummy, or resinous the Subject is, and consequently the more frothy and explosive, the greater Danger there is, in Case of this Accident.

Let the due Degree of Heat therefore be carefully observed, and equally kept up, so long as the Water, distilling into the Receiver, is white, thick, odorous, sapid, frothy, and turbid. For this Water should be kept carefully separated from that which follows it. Whence the Receiver must be often changed, that the Operator may be certain, that Nothing but this first Water comes over. For there afterwards rises a Water that is transparent, thin, and without the peculiar Taste and Odour of the Plant, but generally somewhat tartish and limpid, tho' somewhat obscured and fouled by

white dreggy Matter. And if the Head of the Still be not tinned, the Acidity of this last Water will cause it to dissolve the Copper, so as to become green, nauseous, emetic, and poisonous, to those who use it; especially weak Persons and young Children, as operating both upwards and downwards, with severe Gripings. If such a Misfortune should happen, it is remedied by Drinking plentifully of Milk, sweetened with Honey, or of the common Emollient Decoction.

The first Water, above described, principally contains the Oil and distinguishing Spirit of the Plant, and always somewhat saline, which in most Plants is acid, but in the more pungent Antiscorbutics a volatile Alkali. For the Fire, by boiling the Subject, dissolves its Oil, and reduces it into small Particles, which are carried upwards by the Assistance of the Water, along with those Parts of the Plant, that become volatile with this Motion. And if the Vessels are exactly closed, all these, being united together, will be discharged without Loss, and without much Alteration, into the Receiver annexed. For if we may trust our Senses, those Waters are richly impregnated with the Odour, Taste, and particular Virtues of the volatile Parts of Plants. Hence, if the Botanist justly assigns the Virtues of any Plant, as they are contained in that Part which is volatile by a boiling Heat, the Chymist can present those Virtues separated from the rest. I have expressly observed, that the first of these distilled Waters contains only the Virtues of the Plants, residing in that Part which is volatile with this Heat; because, in the whole mixed Juice of the Plant, there is a certain Virtue depending upon a Mixture of this first Water, and the Liquor remaining after that is drawn off. The fresh expressed Juice of recent Mint has certainly

many more distinct Properties than the distilled Water thereof. Whence Physicians are to observe, that the Virtues of this Water, and of the native Juice, are not the same, but very different.

The Water of the second Running wants the volatile Part above described, yet scarce brings over the more fixed Part of the Plant, except what is somewhat acid and vapid. If when this is come off, fresh Rain Water be poured upon the remaining Plant, and boiled therewith, or strongly distilled, there rises a more acid Water, containing very little of the particular Virtue of the Plant; almost the same Kind of Acidity appearing to arise thus from them all at last. This, says *Boerhaave*, I may venture to affirm upon Experience, that the Virtue of destroying Worms, which so many celebrated Physicians have justly attributed to certain distilled Waters, depends upon this; that the Acid of the Water of the last Running dissolves the Copper, and thus acquires a Virtue not its own. This Operation, however, shews, that Plants contain an acid Salt so volatile as to rise and separate from the Subject, with two hundred and fifteen Degrees of Heat. But Experience shews, that the Water of this second Running has scarce any other Virtue than that of Cooling; as may be safely tried by using a Glass-Still-head instead of a Copper one, by which the Inconvenience of its dissolving the Copper is prevented.

And this is the best Method of preparing the distilled officinal Waters, provided the two Sorts be not mixed together; for both of them would be spoiled by such a Mixture, and will seldom remain perfect a Year.

A slight Fermentation is sometimes necessary, in order to open the Bodies of some Plants, so as to make them

afford their Medicinal Virtues in Distillation. For this Purpose,

Take any recent, odorous, and sapid Plant; cut and bruise it, if that seems necessary; put it into a large Oak-Cask, leaving a Space empty at the Top four Inches deep; then take as much Water as will, when added, fill the Cask to the same Height, including the Plant; and mix therein about an eighth Part of Honey if it be cold winter Weather, or a twelfth Part if it be warm. In the Summer the like Quantity of coarse unrefined Sugar might, to the same Purpose, be added instead of the Honey; or Half an Ounce of Yeast added for each Pint of Water will have the same Effect, but *Boerhaave* prefers the Honey. Let the proper Quantity of Honey and Water therefore be warmed, and poured upon the Plant in the Cask. Let the Cask stand upright, and have its wide upper Orifice, or Bung-hole, loosely covered with a Wooden Cover: then set it in a Heat of about eighty Degrees, which is afterwards to be constantly kept up by covering the Outside with Cloths, and a due Regulation of the Fire, which must therefore be greater, and more carefully attended in cold Weather; but in the Heat of Summer little or no Fire is required. On the second Day a hissing Noise will begin in the Liquor, with Bubbles, Frothing, and a grateful Smell of the Plant, the Plant now rising to the Surface. When this Fermentation has continued so long, that the Plant begins to subside and sink to the Bottom, the Operation is continued long enough for our Purpose; so that now the Vessel must be cooled and closely bunged down. For if it should continue longer open in the same Warmth, the Spirit and Oil, now rendered more volatile, would fly off, and the Virtues required be lost; so that the Matter should be now directly

directly distilled. Take therefore as much of this Plant and its fermented Liquor as may fill two Thirds of a Still, and work carefully from the first. For the Liquor, containing much fermenting Spirit, easily rarifies with the Fire, froths, swells, and hence becomes very subject to boil over. And as all this happens much quicker in this Distillation than in the Distillation of an unfermented Plant, we ought here to work slower, especially at the first. And thus there will come over first a limpid, unctuous, penetrating, odorous, sapid Liquor; all which is to be kept separate. There follows a milky, opaque, turbid Liquor, still containing something of the same Taste and Odour. And at last comes one that is thin, acid, not fragrant, and scarce having any Resemblance of the Plant. There remains in the Still an Extract, insipid with respect to the Plant, and retaining most of the Substance of the Honey. And all these Particulars hold, when the Fermentation is continued till the Plant spontaneously falls to the Bottom of the Cask; which, with the above-mentioned Degrees of Heat, usually happens in five or six Days. This first Water, or rather Spirit, may be kept for several Years, in a close Vessel, without changing or growing ropy. It also excellently retains the Taste and Odour of the Plant, though a little altered. But if less Honey were added, less Heat employed, or the Fermentation continued only two or three Days, then the distilled Water of the first Running would be white, thick, opaque, unctuous, frothy, and perfectly retain the Scent and Taste of the Plant, or much less altered, than in the preceding Case; though the Water will not be so sharp and penetrating. After this is drawn off, a tartish, limpid, inodorous Liquor will rise. There is, also, in this Case, always found some Oil in the first Water, which was not in the for-

mer Spirit. Again, if the Fermentation were to continue only for a Day or a Day and a Half, the Water that first comes over abounds largely with Oil. In other Respects Matters are nearly the same in both. For it is constantly found, that the longer the Fermentation is continued, the less Oil appears in the distilled Water, and therefore what runs first is always clearer and stronger; but upon mixing with common Water, the whole becomes milky. Whence these Waters greatly differ from one another, accordingly as they are differently prepared in the above-mentioned Particulars. When the Fermentation is perfectly performed, the first Water will be limpid, the second milky, and if the third be forced over by a strong boiling Heat long continued, it will prove acid and limpid, resembling Distilled Vinegar. The Extract in this Case will always be the less impregnated with the Virtue of the Plant employed, the longer the Fermentation was continued, or the more perfectly it was performed, and *vice versa*. The Oil, also, which, in the other Method of distilling Water, floats upon the Surface of the Water, becomes so attenuated, when the Plant is perfectly fermented before Distillation, as intirely to disappear and lie concealed in the distilled Liquor; which may therefore be called Spirit, rather than Water. That this is the Case appears from thence, that if a large Quantity of Water be added to the Spirit, it presently turns white; which shews that there was Oil concealed in it. And, frequently, little Drops of Oil, thus regenerated, will float upon the Surface of the Water.

Hence we learn that this Fermentation, when perfectly finished in the proper Time required for that Purpose with a large Proportion of Ferment, and if the whole fermented Matter be for some time closely bung-

ed down in a Cask, affords these Waters extremely limpid, hot, aromatic, odorous, sapid, and penetrating without any Sign of their containing an Oil. And according as these Properties appear more in the Water, the native Virtues of the Plant are more changed; so that at last it can scarcely be known. But when the Fermentation is perfect, each losing its proper Character, they all become nearly alike. The Water of *Carduus Benedictus*, so prepared, is highly recommended, where Sweating and Perspiration are required.

Hence the Taste and Smell of Plants, communicated to their distilled Waters, principally depend upon their native Spirit respectively. But, as this Spirit is wrapped up in a tenacious Oil, when this Oil is mixed with the Waters, it renders them more odorous and sapid, in the larger Quantity it is so mixed. This Oil is gradually thinned, made less tenacious, more spirituous, and easier to mix with Water, by Distillation, Digestion, and Cohobation in close Vessels. But thus the Spirit also becomes more volatile and disentangled, so as easily to fly off, unless it is every way closely confined in the Vessels during the Distillation; which being performed, highly efficacious Waters may be thus prepared. But as Fermentation requires a Length of Time, the Admission of the Air, and open Vessels, it attenuates Oils by its Motion, so as to mix them with Water, and in this Form make an inflammable Liquor, which cannot happen without a Dissipation of native Spirit. It however renders Oils miscible with the Animal Juices, and fit to enter the finest Vessels, but always destroys the peculiar Virtue of the Plant. In the mean time it proves the Medium for conveying stimulating and grateful Virtues to the Nerves, especially those of the Nose, Mouth, Jaws, Throat, Stomach, and Intestines.

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory orders Simple Waters to be distilled from the following Vegetables,

Angelica,
Baum,
Black-Cherries, with their Stones cracked,
Camomile-Flowers,
Carduus Benedictus,
Elder-Flowers,
Fennel,
Hyssop,
Mint,
Mugwort,
Pariley,
Penny-royal,
Red Poppy-Flowers,
Rose-Buds,
Rue,
Savine,
Common Wormwood.

Aqua Alexeteria.

Alexeterial Water.

Take of the fresh Leaves of *Carduus Benedictus*, Baum, and *Scordium*, each ten Ounces; those of common Wormwood and Mint, each six Ounces; and those of Angelica, three Ounces; add two Gallons of Spring Water, and distil according to the Rules of Art. But observe that the Water thus obtained will be the better, if the *Carduus*, Wormwood, and *Scordium* be first fermented. E.

In the *London* Dispensatory, this Water is different from the former, and is ordered to be prepared thus.

Take of the green Leaves of Spear-Mint, a Pound and a half; the Tops of Sea Wormwood also green; the green Leaves of Angelica, of each a Pound; of Water as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off three Gallons.

These

These differ from the Alexeterial Milk Water of the former *London Dispensatory* as much as they do from each other. But they are all so excessively insignificant, that it would be trifling to determine which is best. Neither can be depended upon for Curing any one Distemper, or alleviating any one Symptom. And they can be only used judiciously as Vehicles to Things of greater Consequence.

Aqua Castorei.

Water of Castor.

Take of *Russia* Castor. one Ounce; of Water as much as is sufficient to prevent Burning. Distill off a Quart. L.

This Water will be pretty strong of the Castor, and may serve as a Vehicle to other Medicines, in Cases where Castor can be serviceable, as in those Distempers which are improperly, and I may say, unintelligibly called *Nervous*; but in these Cases Castor answers much better Purposes, given in Substance, and without any Inconvenience, which the Water has not equally.

Aqua Cinnamomi sine Vino.

Cinnamon-Water without Spirit.

To a Pound of Cinnamon add twelve Pints of Spring Water, and let them steep together for two Days; then draw off the Water till it ceases to run milky. E.

We are informed, that the Shops have been used to substitute *Cassia* for Cinnamon in this Water, an unparadonable Imposition in those, who are so well paid for their Time and Labour, as those are who deal in it. This should seem to be the very best Simple Water we have; and the Vir-

tues thereof may be known from those of Cinnamon. It is advised to add an Ounce of white Sugar-Candy to every Pint of this Water, to prevent the Separation of the ponderous Oil; and by this Means it is said to keep longer.

Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum simplex.

The Simple Distilled Water of Orange-Peel.

Take of the outer yellow Rind of fresh *Seville* Oranges, four Ounces; of Water as much, as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

In the Plan for the *London Dispensatory*, a Water was directed to be distilled in the same Manner from Lemon-Peel; which was, I presume, left out, because it loses its Flavour sooner than that of Oranges. Both should seem to be good simple Waters, as being impregnated with the Virtues of the Simples, an Account of which see under the Article of Vegetables.

Aqua Menthae Piperitidis simplex.

Simple Pepper-Mint-Water.

Take of the Leaves of Pepper-Mint dried, a Pound and a Half; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

This has been long kept in the Shops, but was received in the last *London Dispensatory* for the first time. It is a very fashionable Water, and may be used properly as a Carminative, in case of Flatulencies in the Stomach, or whenever this Organ is intended to be warmed, being very hot and pungent. But I don't believe it capable of curing any Distemper, though

though it may relieve a Symptom.

Aqua Piperis Jamaicensis.

Water of Jamaica Pepper.

Take of Jamaica Pepper, Half a Pound; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon.

The Virtues of this Water may be learned from those of the *Pimenta*, which see under the Article *Caryophyllus*, amongst the Vegetables.

Aqua Ranunculi Pratenfis.

Water of Meadow-Crowfoot.

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of the *Ranunculus Pratenfis*, or Meadow-Crowfoot. Let them be distilled in a common Alembic, in the same manner as common Simple Waters, as long as any Pungency remains in the Liquor. The distilled Water is very hot and pungent, and requires lowering with common Water, till it may be drank. The Method of taking it is, to fill the Stomach first with about a Quart of warm Water; then give an Ounce of the Liquor, which in a few Minutes brings up the Water without any Violence. This to be repeated, till the Patient has vomited sufficiently.

There is, or at least was very lately, a Man in *Cheshire*, commonly called the Vomiting, or Straw-Hat, Doctor, who rendered himself famous for exhibiting a particular Sort of Emetic, which he kept as a Secret; but I am informed, that this is his Vomit; and my Authority for this is very good. This Vomit has the Reputation of operating very soon, with great Ease and good Effect.

Aqua Rosarum Damascenarum.

Damask-Rose-Water.

Take of fresh Damask Roses six

Pounds; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent Burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

Aqua Seminum Anethi.

Water of Dill-Seed.

Take of Dill-Seed one Pound; of Water as much as is sufficient to prevent Burning. Distill off a Gallon.

For the Virtues of this Water, see those of Dill-Seeds, under the Article *Anethum*.

Aqua Spermatis Ranarum.

Frog-Spawn-Water.

Hang any Quantity of Frog Spawn in a Bag, so that the Water may run from it, into Vessel set underneath to receive it, and to every Pint of the Liquor, thus obtained, add a Dram of Roch-Allum. E.

This seems intended as a Cooler; but does not promise any great Effect, except such as is communicated to it from the Alum.

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory informs us, that the Waters of such Plants, which are obtainable to no good Purpose by Distillation, may be made by dissolving a proper Proportion of their Essential Salt in Spring-Water.

Another Method may be contrived of supplying the Place of Simple Waters, thus. Grind an Ounce of dry loaf Sugar to an impalpable Powder in a glass Mortar, with a glass Pestle, and by degrees add thereto a Dram of an Essential Oil, or Half a Dram, if the Oil be very tenacious, and continue rubbing them together, till the Oil be thoroughly mixed, and drank into the Sugar. The Oil, in this Operation, usually diffuses a Fragrancy to a great Distance; whence the Operation should be performed quick, and

and the Mortar be covered with a Cloth surrounding the Pestle. If a little fresh Yolk of Egg be added in the Grinding, and mixed in with the Sugar and Oil, the Oil thus becomes more easily miscible; but the Mixture will not thus keep so long from turning rancid. If a due Proportion of such an Eleosaccharum be dissolved in Water, this Water will be impregnated with the Smell and Taste of the Plant from whence the Oil was distilled; that is, with the distinguishing Spirit of the Plant, which communicates to the distilled Water all its Virtues. But if such an *Eleosaccharum* be dissolved in the distilled Water of the same Plant the Oil was procured from, and the Spirituous Water and Syrup of the same added to it, this Mixture would be more impregnated with the Virtues of the Plant. And thus if the Virtues of Vegetables were accurately determined, Medicines of considerable Effects might be prepared.

With respect to Simple Waters, the *London Dispensatory* directs to add to them about a twentieth Part of Proof Spirit, in order to make them keep the longer. And we are farther there told, that the Herbs, if they are of prime Goodness, are to be taken in the Weights directed for each. Where green are prescribed, such are to be used. But in some of the Waters dry Herbs are allowed; because they are to be had at all Times of the Year, though green Plants afford rather the more elegant Waters. But the Weights here directed should be varied by the Judgment of the Operator, not only when green are used instead of dry, but whenever the Plants by a less favourable Season are weaker in Flavour.

The general Rules laid down in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* for the Distillation of Simple Waters are, To use the Plants, from whence they are distilled, fresh gathered; then bruise them a little, and let thrice their

own Quantity of Spring-water be poured thereon; but less will suffice in case they are juicy, and, if dry, they must have a greater Quantity. For every Pint of Water thus added, draw off half a Pint by the Alembic, with its Refrigeratory; the Juncures being first luted. But black Cherries require no Water to be added to them. Those Plants, which abound with an aromatic and fragrant Oil, should be immediately committed to Distillation: But those that contain a more fixed Oil, or owe Part of their Virtues to a kind of volatile Salt, such as Wormwood, *Carduus Benedictus*, Mugwort, Chamomile, and some others, ought first to undergo an imperfect Fermentation, with Yeast; that is, they should be distilled in the Beginning of the Fermentation, without staying till it is finished. If any Drops of Oil float upon the Surface of the Water, they must be carefully taken off.

As to the Black Cherry-water now left out of the *London Dispensatory*, tho' I esteem it so insignificant as to be not worth commenting upon; yet I must remark, that according to the best Information I could procure from those who had made Experiments with it upon Animals, purposely to discover its Effects, it is absolutely innocent, and attended with no ill Consequences whatever.

With respect to the Medicinal Virtues of Simple distilled Waters from Vegetables, I must remark, that, as they are at present used, the Patient would receive no Injury in his Health or Constitution, if most, or perhaps all of them were omitted in the Dispensatories. For they are generally employed as the Basis of a *Julep*, or Draught, with an Addition of an equally insignificant Compound Water, and some Syrup, or Sugar; and are given in such Doses, as it is unreasonable to expect any Manner of Effect from, except that of making the Patient

tient believe they may do him Service; because it tastes more like Physic than common Water, or Wine and Water, tho' the last is frequently a much better Medicine. The College have therefore very well discharged the Trust reposed in them by the Legislature, in expunging many of the Simple Waters to be found in former Dispensatories. And I think the End, if any End is proposed, of all, or most of them as commonly used, will be better answered by an extemporaneous Infusion of the recent Plant in cold Water, or one of the dried Vegetables in warm Water in a close Vessel like *Tea*. For thus the Water will be impregnated with the distinguishing Spirit of the Plant. And I know that a slight Infusion of recent Mint has been commonly sold for the distilled Water of that Plant, and been universally esteemed better than any other. Notwithstanding what I have said, I believe the distilled Water of Plants may exert very great Efficacy in the Body, and contribute to the Cure of many Distempers, if exhibited properly; that is, in Quantities sufficient to answer the End proposed, and unmixed with other Ingredients which may interfere with their Operation.

But whatever Virtues Distilled Waters may be possessed of, they will be found in the greatest Perfection in the Water made by repeated Cohobations, thus:

Take the Plant and Liquor, remaining in the Still after Distillation of an unfermented Plant, and press them strongly through a Strainer, that all the Decoction may be obtained; and with this mix all the Water before drawn over. Return this Mixture into the Still, and add to it as much of the same recent Plant as was employed before; and, if necessary, add likewise as much Water as may make up the former Proportion to the Plant. Now close the Vessels exactly and di-

gest the whole with a hundred and fifty Degrees of Heat for the Space of three Days and three Nights, that the Herb, being so long steeped in its own Liquor, may be opened, loosened, and disposed the easier to part with its Virtues. This Digestion, being so long continued, is of great Service; but, if protracted too long, introduces a Change tending to Putrefaction. Let the Water be now distilled off as the first time, only proceeding more cautiously, and somewhat more slowly at first. Because the Liquor in the Still, being now thicker, more impregnated with the Plant, and therefore more flatulent and subject to swell upon feeling the Fire, easily boils over. But after about one Half of the expected Water is come off, the Fire may be prudently raised, and the Distillation be continued so long as the white, thick, odorous and sapid Water comes over, and then the Operation must be immediately stopped. The Water so obtained will be whiter, thicker, more odorous, sapid, frothy, and turbid than that of the first Distillation of the Plant.

This Water preserves its Virtue much longer, and contains it in greater Perfection than that from a single Distillation of the Plant; which shows us the Way of concentrating the peculiar Virtue of Plants, so far as it resides in their volatile odorous Parts. So likewise the remaining Decoction in this Process is much stronger than in the first Distillation; and as the Operation may be repeated as often as one pleases, both the Water and Decoctions may, by several Repetitions, at length may be made extremely rich, so that by this Means excellent Medicines are procurable. Thus, in the Year 1730, *Boerhaave* says, he distilled Baum after this Manner fourteen times successively, and found the Water at last had a balsamic Taste and the perfect Fragrance of the Plant, so as to prove highly refreshing

freshing even when barely smelt to or tasted. And no wonder, since the Virtues of many large Baskets of Baum were here concentrated and brought within the Compass of a small Glass, and the Remainder, also, at the Bottom of the Still being inspissated, filled but another Glass and proved grateful, austere, and strengthening; so that by mixing the two together, the Virtues of the Plant might be highly concentrated, or brought into a very little Room. This Process therefore does not only afford excellent Waters, but admirable Extracts also, which, when properly mixed together, yield Medicines of such Efficacy as can scarce otherwise be imitated. For the native Virtues of Vegetables are little changed in this Operation, certainly less than in others, tho' it must be allowed that some Alteration is produced by so long a Continuation of the Boiling. But both the Odour, Taste, and Effects demonstrate, that the Waters thus prepared retain in a high Degree, the specific Virtues of the Plant. And hence it is certain, that the Medicinal Virtue of truly aromatic Vegetables resides in that Part of them, which rises with the Heat of boiling Water; and that it is possible by Art to concentrate these Virtues so, that they shall prove much more effectual than in the State they are naturally afforded; nor is there any Limitation. For, by continuing the Operation, the Virtue of Plants may be thus exalted to any Degree the Artist shall think proper.

Paracelsus assures us he found by Experience, that Baum is possessed of so great a specific Virtue, as, by insinuating into the Humours of the Body, to restore a new youthful Vigour to the Aged, and by this Means perfectly to cure the Gout; and *Isaac Hollandus* vouches the same. Now if these Authors said true, I judged, says *Boerhaave*, that I might by Means of the present Process procure the

nnited Virtues of the Plant in their utmost Strength. And, indeed, I have, says he, experienced extraordinary Effects of the Water so prepared, by taking it upon an empty Stomach. And certainly it has scarcely its Equal in Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Distempers, a Chlorosis, and Palpitations of the Heart, as often as these Diseases proceed rather from a Disorder of the Spirits, than any Collection of morbid Matter; tho' it is indeed expensive. He tells us, he has reduced dried Mint, by three or four Cohobations, into a balsamic penetrating Liqueur, which becomes an incomparable and present Remedy for a weak Stomach, curing Vomiting proceeding from a cold viscous Phlegm lodged about the Mouth thereof, as also in Lienteries. The Water, he says, he has in this Manner prepared from Lemon-peel has, by its Fragrance, its agreeable penetrating, and highly aromatic Taste and Virtue, immediately cured Flatulencies, Deliquiums, Faintings, and irregular Motions of the Heart, tho' taken in a very small Dose. The like Water, prepared by repeated Cohobations from recent Wormwood, has successfully supplied the Want of Bile in the Body, stimulated all the languid Vessels that assist in forming the Chyle, and killed and expelled Worms. The like Water from the Leaves of Savine has given an almost incredible Motion to the whole Nervous System, so as to prove the most excellent of all Medicines for promoting the Exclusion of the Foetus, and Discharge of the Menstrues, and Hæmorrhoids. The cohobated Water of Rue can never be sufficiently recommended for the Cure of the Falling Sickness, the Hysteric Passion, for expelling Poison, and promoting Sweat and Perspiration. Not to mention the Waters made from the Berries of the Juniper Tree, and the Leaves of the *Arbor Vitæ*, both of them suc-

cessfully curing the Dropsy, as that from Camomile Flowers cures Ter-tian Agues.

These are the Virtues ascribed, by that excellent Physician and Chymist *Boerhaave* to the cohobated Waters of some Vegetables. And he was too penetrating to deceive himself, and too honest to lead others into Errors in so material a Point, I am apt to believe him. It is, therefore, Pity, that the Gentlemen, who were concerned in compiling the last *London Dispensatory*, did not direct Waters prepared in this Manner from Vegetables of known Efficacy, to be kept in the Shops. It must be confessed, these Waters would have been somewhat expensive, and might have diminished the Profit of the Vender; especially as the Repetition of the Doses need not have been so frequent nor so long continued. But this is no Objection to their Use in a Country where the Physician is so liberally paid for his Care, and the Compounder for his Trouble.

I shall conclude the present Article of Simple Waters, with some admirable Rules for making them from the above quoted Author.

Let the aromatic, balsamic, oleaginous, resinous, gummo-resinous, and strong-smelling Plants, which long retain their natural Fragrance, such as *Arbor Vita*, Baum, Bay, Hyssop, Juniper, Marjoram, Mint, *Origanum*, Penny-Royal, Rosemary, Sage, &c. be gently dried a little in the Shade, then digest them in the Quantity of Water already mentioned for twenty-four Hours, in a close Vessel, with one hundred and fifty Degrees of Heat, and afterwards distill in the Method above delivered, and thus they will afford excellent Waters.

When Waters are to be drawn from Barks, Roots, Seeds, and Woods that are very dense, ponderous, tough, and resinous, let them be digested for three, four, or more

Weeks with ninety-six Degrees of Heat, in Vessels perfectly closed with a proper Quantity of Salt and Water, to open and prepare them better for Distillation. A considerable Quantity of Sea-Salt is here added, partly to open the Subject the more, but principally to prevent Putrefaction, which otherwise would certainly happen in so long a Time, and with such a Heat, as is necessary in this Case, and so destroy the Odour, Taste, and Virtues required. And thus for Example may Waters be prepared from Aloes, Box, Cedar, Guaiacum, Juniper, Rhodium, and the like Woods.

Those Plants which diffuse their Odour to some Distance from them, and thus soon lose it, should immediately be distilled after being gathered in a proper Season, without any previous Digestion. Thus Borage, Bugloss, Jessamin, White Lillies, Lillies of the Valley, Roses, &c. are hurt by Heat, Digestion, and Lying in the Air. Some Woods are also injured in the same Manner. Thus the Shavings of Sassafras, by being boiled in Water, soon lose their Virtue, Taste, and Smell.

The astringent, nutritive, healing, consolidating, emollient, farinaceous, gelatinous, cooling, and styptic Virtues of Plants are never, by these Means, communicated to the Distilled Waters, but are to be sought either in the whole Plant, or its most fixt Part. Whence Pharmacy should be relieved from the unnecessary Trouble of preparing such Waters; and, on the other hand, Physicians are diligently to be admonished to seek for such Virtues in the Infusions, Decoctions, and Extracts of such Plants. Would it not be ridiculous to expect any Thing nutritive in the indolent and vapid distilled Water of Barley, or minced Capons Flesh? Can any Man expect to find the excellent Virtues of Sor-

rel

rel in hot, lax, putrid, and bilious Constitutions, from the distilled Water of this Plant? So again it were absurd to attribute the inimitable Virtues of Plantain to its distilled Water. Such idle and childish Trifles are therefore to be rejected in the serious Arts of Chymistry and Medicine.

The Case is far otherwise in those Plants, whose real Virtue resides entirely in that Part which is separable by Heat not exceeding 214 Degrees. For the Waters carefully prepared from these will contain all the Virtue which is lost in their Decoctions and Extracts. The celebrated Virtues of Lavender-Flowers, Lillies of the Valley, and of Rue, against that Species of the Falling-Sickness which proceeds from a Disturbance in the Motion of the Nervous Fluid, reside in the Distilled Water; but are absolutely wanting in the Decoctions or Extracts; so, on the other hand, the antiepileptic Virtue of Piony remains in the Decoction, but is wanting in the Water.

There are some Medicinal Plants, whose Virtues reside in a Part which is volatile, with the aforesaid Degree of Heat; but so, that after they are raised by Distillation, the remaining Plant and its Decoction continue possessed of other Virtues of great Medicinal Efficacy. Such Decoctions are not therefore to be thrown away, but to be inspissated with a moderate Heat that they may be kept uncorrupted. For being afterwards mixed with the distilled Water, the Virtues of both are thus united, and afford the whole Efficacy of the Plants. And of this Kind are Chamomile, Carduus Benedictus, the lesser Centaury, Germander, Ground-Pine, Mugwort, Rosemary, Sage, Scordium, Wormwood, &c. This Tribe of Herbs indeed are exalted by Fermentation, so as to afford the better Waters; but when their Decoctions

come afterwards to be inspissated, they either have less, or a different Kind of Virtue from the natural.

Acid, bitter, austere, sweet, and flat Tastes rarely ascend from Plants in Distillation, but commonly remain in their Extracts, though they ascend from Chamomile, Wormwood, and a few more. But the Colour of the Plants is scarce ever raised by Distillation, though we have a blue Colour in the Distillation of Chamomile, and a green one in that of Wormwood; but these Colours are rather in the Oils than in the Waters. The Saponaceous Virtue consisting in the Union of the Salt and Oil never rises, but remains in the Extracts; and therefore Plants endowed with this Virtue are not to be thus distilled.

The following Vegetables scarce afford any Thing of Use in their Distilled Waters; that is, Barberry, Beet, common Cherries, Colewort, Currants, Elder-Berries, Endive, ripe Grapes, Ladies-Mantle, Lettuce, the Juice of Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Purslain, Scorzonera, Sorrel, Strawberries, and Succory. There are also very contrary Virtues in the same Plant. Thus the Distilled Water of Cinnamon of the first Running is deobstruent, heating, enlivening, stimulating, and good in Vomiting; but that of the second Running, astringent cooling, and nauseous; whilst the Decoction remaining in the Still is of a dark red Colour, opaque, thick, of an austere Taste, astringent, coagulating, and strengthening.

C H A P. III.

Of Compound or Spirituous WATERS.

COMPOUND or Spirituous Waters in general are only Brandy

Brandy impregnated with Medicinal Ingredients, which contain some Parts so volatile as to rise with the Spirit in Distillation, and come over into the Receiver, so as the distilled Water may be impregnated therewith. As to their Uses in Medicine, they appear to me not very extensive. For there is scarce one Ingredient in their Composition, which may not be given in Substance to much greater Advantage. Besides, I have a capital Objection against their principal Ingredient, Brandy; and am convinced, that, if they are given in Quantities sufficient to answer any Intention, the Brandy will do more Injury than the other Ingredients can countervail. For Brandy is known to have a very bad Effect on the Stomach, and to coagulate the Blood. And if they are given in so small Quantities, or so much diluted as to do no Mischief, they can have no Effect at all, and are given to no End or Purpose. In Fevers and Inflammations, which make at least three Fourths of the Distempers which occur, all Sorts of Drams, (for Compound Waters are nothing more) must be attended with very bad Consequences; as they make the Heat contract more forcibly and frequently, and render the Circulation more rapid, in consequence of which the Heat and Fever are increased. But at the same time it must be confessed, that they raise the Spirits, and are therefore pleasing to the Patient and Prescriber; which is a Circumstance much in their Disfavour. For hence being tempted to regard the immediate Relief only, without considering the Consequences, People imperceptibly acquire a Habit of recurring to Cordials, till at last they cannot subsist without them; and then the Constitution is on the Verge of being totally and irretrievably destroyed. I am afraid, that the Practisers of Physic have inadvertent-

ly been instrumental, by giving Compound Waters as Medicines, in introducing the execrable Custom of Drinking Drams, which at present does not only prevail amongst the Vulgar, but has made no small Progress among People of Rank and Distinction. Insomuch, that if it increases for forty Years more, in Proportion as it has done for the last half Century, there will be no Occasion for a second Deluge or a Conflagration, to exterminate the whole Human Species from the Face of the Earth. For those, who are habituated to Drams in a certain Degree, cannot long subsist themselves, and are absolutely deprived of all Hopes of leaving behind them a tolerably healthful Progeny. I must not omit to take notice, that most acute Distempers are terminated or much relieved by spontaneous and critical Sweats. Now 'tis obvious to the Observation of almost every one that Brandy prevents, or checks, Sweating, probably by coagulating the Blood; and if so, it must be improper in acute Distempers, when Sweating may be expected to relieve. It may be said, that Compound Waters are generally given so much diluted, as not to be capable of checking Sweats. But if they are exhibited so as to act at all, the Effects will be such as I have above mentioned. But if they are taken so much diluted as to exert no Manner of Efficacy, in this Case they are absolutely insignificant, and of no Service to any but the Compounder; and their Exhibition betrays the Want of true Medicinal Knowledge in the Prescriber, or something worse. If Cordials are wanting in Distempers, Wine is the most natural, and infinitely the best; and no Case can happen where Cordials can be required stronger than some Sorts of Wine. But when Wine alone is too powerful, it may be diluted at pleasure with some proper Water or Decoction. Add to this, that

that some Kinds of Wine, as *Rbenish* and *Mofelle*, are admirable Medicines, when mixed in due Proportions with some proper farinaceous Decoction, and exhibited frequently, and plentifully to the Patient, at the same time that they answer all the good Purposes of Cordials. It must, however, be confessed, that Cordial Waters may sometimes have their Uses, by removing a present Symptom, in Faintings and excessive Languors, without contributing in the least to the Cure of the Distemper which excites them. But for these Purposes the Gin-shops can furnish Medicines equally efficacious with those of the Apothecaries.

General Rules for Distilling Compound Waters.

I. The Plants, together with their Parts, should be moderately and newly dried; except in those Cases when they are ordered fresh and green.

II. After they have been macerated, such a Proportion of Spring-Water should be added thereto, as may prevent any *Empyreuma* or burnt Flavour from the Still, or somewhat more.

III. The Liquor, that runs off first in Distillation, is sometimes kept separate, under the Title of *Spirit*; and the succeeding Part artificially refined down or freed from its Milkiness. But the best way is to mix the several Runnings together, without Clarification; so as that the Waters may contain the full Virtues of the respective Plants, without regarding their Cleanness or Beauty.

Dr. Fuller advises to have all Compound Waters made with highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and pure Water; by which Means not only the Composition will be untainted with the nauseous and fetid Phlegm, constantly remaining in Brandies, and the common Spirits sold by Distillers;

but also a certain Rule will be had for making the same Waters, at all Times and Seasons, of the same Degree of Strength, and that too at a cheaper Rate, than by trusting to what the Distillers call Proof Goods; since one Gallon of well rectified Spirit of Wine will give three of a Compound Water, as the Doctor judges, sufficiently strong.

Aqua Absinthii Composita.

Compound Wormwood-Water.

Take of *Calamus Aromaticus*, the fresh external Rind of Oranges, and Cinnamon, each four Ounces, the Leaves of Roman Wormwood, half a Pound; of Garden Mint, three Ounces; the lesser Cardamoms and Mace, each one Ounce: Slice or cut those Ingredients that require it, bruise the others, and pour thereon two Gallons of French Brandy; let them macerate together for four Days, then draw off two Gallons. E.

This is intended as a Stomachic and Cardiac, that is a Cordial, and seems well contrived for that Purpose, so as to give Relief in Languors, Fainting, and Flatulencies. Many of the Gin-shops are furnished with a Dram not much unlike this, which they sell very cheap, to the great Comfort of the Basket-Women about Covent-Garden.

Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa.

Spirituous Alexeterial Water.

Take of the green Leaves of Spear-Mint, half a Pound; the green Leaves of Angelica, the green Tops of Sea-Wormwood, of each four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, one Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off one Gallon. L.

H h

This

This seems to be intended as a Cordial and Stomachic. The particular Virtues, if any, may be learned from those of the Ingredients which enter its Composition, and from what has been said of Cordial-Waters in general.

Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa cum Aceto.

Spirituos Alexeterial-Water with Vinegar.

Take the green Leaves of Spear-Mint, the green Leaves of Angelica, of each half a Pound; of the green Tops of Sea-Wormwood, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, one Gallon; of Water as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off one Gallon; and then add one Pint of Vinegar.

This should seem to be a much better Water than the preceding; for the Vinegar will prevent the Spirit from doing so much Injury as it might do without it; and indeed, with this Addition, it may possibly do some Service.

Aqua Anhaltina.

Anhalt-Water.

Take of the best Turpentine, half a Pound; of Olibanum, one Ounce; Wood of Aloes reduced to Powder, three Drams; Grains of Mastich, Clove-gilly-flowers, or Rosemary-flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, or Galangals, and Cinnamon, each six Drams; Saffron, two Drams and an half; Fennel seeds, and Bayberries, each half a Dram. Reduce all to Powder, and digest in five Pints of Spirit of Wine for six Days, adding fifteen Grains of Musk tied up in a little Bag; then distill in a slow *Balneum Mariæ*, and separate what is clear from what is turbid.

N. B. 'Tis better to put the Musk in the Beak of the Alembic.

This Water warms, dries, discusses, increases the Strength of the Heart, Stomach, and other Viscera; for this Reason it is thought good in Faintings and Deliquiums. But it is more frequently used externally, and said to be of great Service in Catarrhs and Pains arising from a cold Cause, in the wandering Gout, in Palsies, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Tremors, and Lethargies, by rubbing the affected Parts well with it. This Water often occurs in the Writings and Prescriptions of foreign Physicians, and is much esteemed abroad as a Cordial.

Aqua Bryoniæ Composita.

Compound Bryony-Water.

Take of Bryony-Roots one Pound; those of wild Valerian, four Ounces; the Leaves of Penny-royal and Rue, of each half a Pound; the Leaves of Mugwort, the Flowers of Feverfew, and of the Tops of Savine, each an Ounce; the external Rinds of fresh Oranges, and the Seeds of Lovage, each two Ounces. Upon these Ingredients when duly cut and bruised, pour two Gallons and a half of French Brandy. Then let them macerate together for four Days, and afterwards draw off two Gallons and a half. E.

This is intended as a Nervous and Antihysterical Medicine, and is said to promote the Uterine Discharges, to accelerate Delivery, and relieve Convulsions in Children. But I must confess I never observed any Effects either from this, or any other of the Bryony-Waters, of Consequence enough to make it regarded. But I have known many Hysterical Women taught to drink Drams, and in consequence thereof absolutely destroyed, by taking Bryony-Water as a Medicine.

Aqua

Aqua Cinnamomi cum Vino.

Cinnamon-Water with Spirit.

Infuse a Pound of Cinnamon in a Gallon of *French Brandy*, and distill off the Water as the *Aqua Cinnamomi sine Vino*.

This should seem to be the very best and most useful of the Spirituous Waters. The particular Virtues may be learned from those of Cinnamon. It sometimes happens, that the Peruvian Bark will not stay on the Stomach, but be discharged by Vomit, or run off by Stool. In such Cases, I have often known it retained by taking it with strong Cinnamon Water.

Aqua Corticis Aurantiorum Spirituosa.

The Spirituous Water of Orange-Peel.

Take of the outer yellow Rind of fresh *Seville Oranges*, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

The Virtues of this Water may be learned from those of Orange-Peel. There is a Dram exactly resembling this sold in the Gin-shops by the Name of *Covent-Garden*, so cheap, that I am informed a Pint of it may be purchased for Six-pence. It is esteemed by the Ladies of the Town, who are too delicate to drink Gin, a very comfortable Cordial, and to give great Relief in Flatulencies and Lowness of Spirits, and to be an excellent Stomachic.

Aqua Epidemica.
Plague-Water.

Take of the Roots of Masterwort and Butter Burr, each four Ounces; *Virginia Snake-Root* and Zedoary, each two Ounces; the Seeds of Angelica and Bay-berries, each three Ounces; the Leaves of *Scordium*, six Ounces. Bruise and cut

the Ingredients, and pour thereon two Gallons of *French Brandy*; and when they have stood to macerate for four Days, draw off two Gallons. E.

This is said to be intended as a highly carminative Cordial, in very low and languid Cases, and to raise the Spirits in the Plague and malignant Fevers. But in these Circumstances I should suspect it of doing great Mischief, for the very same Reason that it gives a temporary Relief.

Aqua Melissæ Composita.

Compound Baum-Water, commonly called *Eau de Carmes*.

Take of the fresh Leaves of Baum, four Ounces; of the fresh external Rind of Lemons, two Ounces; of Nutmegs and Coriander Seeds, each an Ounce; of Aromatic Cloves, Cinnamon, and the Root of *Bohemian Angelica*, each half an Ounce. Bruise the Leaves, and pound the other Ingredients, and put them in a Glass Cucurbit; then pour upon them a Quart of Brandy; stop the Mouth of the Cucurbit, and leave them to digest in a warm Place; then add a Pint of the best Simple Baum Water, and shake them together; fix a Head to the Cucurbit, and to that a Receiver: Then distill in *Balneo Mariæ*, with a Heat sufficient to make one Drop follow another; which continue till the Ingredients in the Cucurbit remain almost dry. When the Vessels are cold, take the Water from the Receiver, and preserve it in Bottles well stopped.

This Carmelite Water has been long famous in *France*, and is now in most Parts of *Europe*, for its extraordinary Cordial Virtues. It is said to be extremely reviving, to be good in all Sorts of Fits, Apoplexies not excepted, and to relieve in the Gout, when it attacks the Stomach. The *Carmelite s*

lites at Paris, who make a considerable Advantage by vending this Water, have endeavoured to keep the Preparation of it a Secret. But I am pretty well informed, that the foregoing Receipt for it is the genuine Prescription, by which these Religious make it. This is, also, used externally by Way of Embrocation to the Temples, the Region of the Stomach, and other Parts.

Aqua Juniperi Composita.

Compound Juniper Water.

Take of Juniper Berries, one Pound; Caraway Seeds, sweet Fennel Seed, of each one Ounce and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

This differs from *Geneva* only by the Addition of the Seeds of Caraway and Fennel, which I don't apprehend communicate to it any additional Virtues. Those, which it acquires from the Juniper-Berries, may be learned from the Article of *Juniper* in the *Materia Medica*.

Aqua Menthae Piperitidis Spirituosa.

Spirituos Water of Pepper-Mint.

Take of the Leaves of Pepper-Mint dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

This Water seems intended to disperse Flatulencies in the Stomach, and to relieve Colic Pains; but I suspect that it acquires no good Qualities from the Brandy.

Aqua Menthae vulgaris Spirituosa.

Spirituos Spear-Mint-Water.

Take of the Leaves of Spear-Mint dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Mint. But I am afraid the Brandy will do more Injury in most Cases, than the Mint can compensate.

Aqua Mirabilis.

The Wonderful Water.

Take of Cinnamon two Ounces; of the external Rind of Lemons, one Ounce; of Angelica Seeds, the lesser Cardamoms, and Mace, each half an Ounce; Cubebs, two Drams; and of Balm-Leaves, six Ounces. Bruise them together, digest them with a Gallon of *French Brandy*, for four Days; and distill off one Gallon. *E.*

This is intended as a warm Stomachic Cordial, and is well contrived for that Purpose, But I think it deserves the Consideration of Distillers much more, than that of Physicians; as it can answer no Purpose, but what may be provided for by much less pernicious Medicines.

Aqua Nephritica.

Nephritic Water.

Take of the fresh Flowers of White-Thorn, four Pounds; of Nutmegs bruised, three Ounces; infuse them in a close Vessel with two Gallons of generous White-Wine; and draw off by Distillation twelve Pounds.

The Flowers of the White-Thorn being esteemed very good in the Stone and Gravel, this Water is said to have been much prescribed in such Cases by Dr. Radcliff. I don't believe it is of any great Efficacy; but, as Juleps and Draughts must be continued in Practice, I should chuse this for its Insignificancy, preferable to many others which are more pernicious.

Aqua Nucis Moschatae.

Nutmeg-Water.

Take of Nutmeg, two Ounces; of Proof-

Chap. iii: Of compound or spirituous Waters. 479

Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be known by those of Nutmeg. I must remark, that this Water, if taken in Quantities sufficient to have any Effect, will be very subject to render the Patient costive, which in most Diseases is a very bad Circumstance.

Aqua Pæoniæ Composita.

Compound Peiony-Water.

Take of the Roots of Peiony, two Ounces; those of wild Valerian, an Ounce and half; white Dittany; an Ounce; of Peiony Seeds, six Drams; of the recent Flowers of Lillies of the Valley, four Ounces; of those of Lavender and Rosemary, each two Ounces; of the Tops of Betony, Marjoram, Rue, and Sage, each an Ounce: Slice and bruise the Ingredients, pour upon them a Gallon and half of *French Brandy*, and, after they have macerated four Days, draw off a Gallon and a half. *E.*

This is greatly recommended as a cordial, cephalic, and nervous Medicine, and is made in Imitation of the *Aqua Epileptica Langii*. But I have been so unfortunate as never to have seen any Effects from it which might not have been expected from a Dram.

Aqua Petroselinæ Composita.

Compound Parsley-Water.

Take of Parsley Root, four Ounces; fresh Horse-Radish-Root, three Ounces; and Juniper-Berries, six Ounces; the Tops of *St. John's Wort*, biting Arsmart and Elder Flowers, of each two Ounces; the Seeds of wild Carrot, sweet Fennel, and Parsley, of each an Ounce and half; slice and bruise the Ingredients, and add thereto two

Gallons of *French Brandy*: let them steep together for four Days, and then draw off two Gallons by Distillation. *E.*

This is designed for a Diuretic, and Lithontriptic. It may act in the first Intention, but in the second Nothing can be expected from it.

Aqua Pulegii Spirituosa.

Spirituos Penny-Royal-Water.

Take of the Leaves of Penny-Royal dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be understood by those of Penny-Royal.

Aqua Raphani Composita.

Compound Horse-Radish-Water.

Take recent Horse-Radish-Root, two Pounds; the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass, and those of Water-Cresses, each two Pound; the external Rinds of fresh Oranges, and Lemons, each three Ounces; *Canella alba*, four Ounces; Nutmeg, one Ounce; cut and bruise these Ingredients; and add to them three Gallons of *French Brandy*. Let them macerate together for two Days, and then draw off three Gallons. *E.*

In the College Dispensatory this is directed to be prepared thus:

Take of the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass, four-Pounds; fresh Horse-Radish-Root, the outer yellow Rind of fresh *Seville* Oranges, of each two Pounds; of Nutmeg, nine Ounces; of Proof Spirit, two Gallons; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off two Gallons.

These seem intended as Diuretics, and Antiscorbutics, and are well contrived to answer the End proposed.

posed. But the Juices of these Vegetables, mixed with Aromatics, in order to make them sit easy on the Stomach, should seem to promise fairer for a Cure.

Aqua Regina Hungariae.

Hungary-Water.

To two Pounds of Rosemary-Flowers, add two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine; and, just as the Flowers are fresh gathered, let them be immediately distilled in *Balneo Mariae*. E.

I don't know that this Water is of any Use in Medicine, tho' the Perfumers sell a great deal of it, which is used to communicate an agreeable Smell to Linnen. But I have never yet seen any made in *England* that was tolerable, if compared with that prepared in *France*. That, made in the Manner here directed, gives Linnen a disagreeable Scent when dry, instead of a pleasant one, which it acquires from the *French Hungary-Water*.

Aqua Sclopetaria, sive Vulneraria.

The Vulnerary Æater, commonly called *Eau d'Arquebuse*.

Take of the Leaves and Roots of Comfrey, of the Leaves of Sage, of Mugwort, and of Bugle, each four Handfuls; of the Leaves of Betony, Sanicle, Ox-eye, of Daisy, of the greater Figwort, of Plantain, of Agrimony, Vervain, Æormwood, and Fennel, each two Handfuls; of St. John's-wort, of Long Birthwort, of Orpine, of Paul's Betony, of the Lesser Centaury, of Yarrow, of Tobacco, of Mouse-ear, of Mint, and of Hyssop, each one Handful. Cut all these, and bruise them sufficiently in a Mortar; then put them into a large earthen Vessel, and pour twenty Pints of Æhite-Æine upon them. Stir the Æhole with a Stick. Stop the Vessel, and suffer

it to digest in a warm Dunghil, or any other such Heat, for the Space of three Days; then pour it over into a large Copper Cucurbit, whose Inside is covered with Tin; and, having adapted its Head and Refrigeratory to it, draw off the Moisture into a Receiver, by a moderate Fire, in the ordinary Manner. Thus you will have the Vulnerary Æater, or *Eau d'Arquebuse*, which must be preserved in a close-stopt Bottle.

It is good for Contusions and Dislocations, and is very proper for discharging Tumors; applied externally, it deterges Æounds, and old Ulcers. It incarns, corroborates, resists Putrefaction, stops Gangrenes, and is by Some used against Vapours. This Æater is extremely celebrated by many foreign Physicians and Surgeons, and occurs frequently in their Æritings and Prescriptions. It may possibly be a very good Æater for external Uses, for which it is principally intended.

Aqua Seminum Anisi Composita.

Compound Aniseed-Æater.

Take Aniseeds, and Angelica Seeds, of each half a Pound; of Proof Spirit, a Gallon; of Æater, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

The Virtues of this may be understood by those of Aniseeds.

Aqua Seminum Cardamomi.

Æater of Cardamom-Seeds.

Take of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, four Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Gallon; of Æater, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon. L.

The Virtues of this may also be learned from those of Cardamoms, in the *Materia Medica*.

Aqua

*Aqua Seminum Carui.**Æater of Carraway-Seeds.*

Take of Carraway-Seeds, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of *Æater*, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distill off a Gallon.

See the Article *Carum*, under Vegetables, for the Virtues of this *Æater*.

*Aqua Theriacalis.**Treacle-Æater.*

Take of the Roots of Butter-bur, a Pound; those of Angelica and Master-wort, each half a Pound; of Zedoary, four Ounces; of the Leaves of Rue and *Scordium*, each six Ounces; *Venice Treacle*, a Pound; *French Brandy*, three Gallons: digest all together for four Days, and afterwards distill off two Gallons and a half of Water; to which add two Quarts of Distilled Vinegar. *E.*

This is intended as a Sudorific and Alexipharmic, and may do Good where such Sorts of Medicines can be serviceable, which very seldom happens. But as I have a very bad Opinion of the Composition from whence it takes its Name, I should have a worse of this *Æater*, if it was not for the Vinegar, which may possibly prevent it from doing much Mischief.

C H A P. IV.

SPIRITS by DISTILLATION.

Spiritus Vini Rectificatus.

Rectified Spirit of Wine.

TAKE any Quantity of *French Spirit of Wine*; or *Brandy*;

drawn off, by Distillation, one half, by a very gentle Heat.

This Spirit digested for two Days, with a fourth Part of very dry Salt of Tartar in Powder, and then distilled from a Glass Cucurbit, with an extreme gentle Heat, is *Alcohol. E.*

Spiritus Cochleariæ.

Spirit of Scurvy-Grass.

Take of fresh Scurvy-grass bruised, ten Pounds; and rectified Spirit of Wine, five Pints. Let them macerate together for twelve Hours; and then draw off five Pints of the Liquor, in *Balneo Mariæ. E.*

This is intended as an Antiscorbutic, and is given in any convenient Vehicle, from twenty to one hundred Drops, or more. It is vulgarly called plain or white Spirit of Scurvy-grass, to distinguish it from a compound, red, Sort, commonly sold by the Name of Golden, or Purgings, Spirit of Scurvy-grass; which is made by dissolving an Ounce of Rosin of Jalap, Scammony, or Gamboge in the former. The Dose of the latter is said to be from twenty to sixty Drops, but is never used that I know of in regular Practice.

Spiritus Lavendulæ Simplex.

Simple Spirit of Lavender.

Take of fresh Lavender Flowers, a Pound and a Half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon. Distill off five Pints, in a Bath Heat. *L.*

Spiritus Lavendulæ Compositus.

Compound Spirit of Lavender, or Palsy Drops.

As this celebrated Medicine is esteemed of some Importance in Phytic, I shall in this Place give the various Methods of preparing it, from all our Dispensatories.

H h 4

Take

Take Flowers of Lavender, one Gallon; pour upon them four Gallons of *French* Brandy, and add fresh Flowers of Sage, Rosemary, and Betony, of each one Handful; of Borage, Bugloss, Lillies of the Valley, and Cowslips, of each two Handfuls; of the Leaves of Baum, Feverfew, and of the Orange-Tree fresh gathered, of the Flowers of Stœchas, Oranges, and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce. Digest these together, and draw off, in *Balneo Mariæ*, two Gallons and a Half; then add of the outer Rind of Citrons, and of yellow Sanders, of each six Drams; of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Mace, of the lesser Cardamom Seeds, and Cubebs, of each Half an Ounce; of Aloes Wood, one Dram. Digest these for twenty-four Hours, and filtre the Spirit; then if it be thought proper, add of Musk, Ambergrise, and Saffron, of each Half a Scruple; red Roses dried, and red Sanders, of each Half an Ounce; let the Species be tied up in a thin Bag, and suspended in the Spirit.

In some of the first Editions of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, Compound Spirit of Lavender, was ordered to be thus prepared.

Take of the Flowers of Lavender, one Pound; those of Lilly of the Valley, fresh gathered, those of *Arabian* Stœchas; and those of Rosemary, each two Ounces; the Tops of Betony, Marjoram, Balm, and Sage, each an Ounce and a Half; Cinnamon, two Ounces; the yellow Part of the fresh Citron or Lemon Peel, an Ounce; Bay-Berries, the lesser Cardamoms and Nutmeg, each six Drams; Cloves, Cubebs, and Mace, each Half an Ounce. Bruise them all together, and pour thereon two Gallons of *French* Brandy. Digest for four

Days; then in *Balneo Mariæ* draw off the Spirit as long as it will run, wherein suspend the following Ingredients, contained in a Piece of fine Linen; *viz.* red Sanders in Powder, Half an Ounce; Cochineal, and Saffron, of each two Drams: and, if the Spirit be desired perfumed, one Scruple of Ambergrise, and ten Grains of Musk.

In the last Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it is ordered thus.

Take of *French* Brandy, three Gallons; instill into it gradually, sometimes shaking it, of the Distilled Oil of Lavender, an Ounce and a Half; Oil of Rosemary, an Ounce; Oil of Marjoram, six Drams; Oil of Lemon-Peel, Half an Ounce; Oil of Nutmegs, three Drams; Oil of Cloves, two Drams; and Oil of Cinnamon, one Dram. Let Half of this Spirit, thus saturated with the Oils, be distilled in a Bath Heat to two Thirds. Suspend in the Distilled Spirit, of red Sanders powdered, one Ounce; Cochineal, and *English* Saffron, each two Drams, included in a fine Linen Rag; and if it is required to be perfumed, suspend in the same Rag, a Scruple of Ambergrise, and Half a Scruple of Musk.

The last *London* Dispensatory orders it thus.

Take of the *Spiritus Lavendulæ Simplex*, three Pints; of Spirit of Rosemary, one Pint; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each Half an Ounce; of red Sanders, three Drams. Digest them together, and then strain off the Spirit.

As I have seldom known any used, besides that first prescribed, I cannot determine from Experience, which is the most effectual; but they all seem to be admirable Medicines, as reviving Cordials, Balsamics, and Ce-

Cephalics, and infinitely preferable to any of the Compound Waters, in most of the Intentions, where the latter can be of any Use. *Quincy* informs us, that Spirit of Lavender has long been celebrated in all Nervous Cases, and is now greatly used in the Shops. In the Decays of Age, and Convulsive, and Apoplectic Shocks, such as bring on Palsies and Loss of Memory, this is of very good Service, and has been so much remarked for such Efficacies, as almost universally to obtain the Name of *Palsy-Drops*. It may be taken from twenty, to one hundred, Drops at a time. The best way is upon Sugar, and letting it gradually dissolve in the Mouth; because by that Means it soaks more immediately into the Nerves, and gives a more sudden supply to the Spirits, than when it is diluted by any Vehicle, and carried with it into the Stomach.

Spiritus Matricalis.

Antihysteric Spirit.

Take of yellow Amber, two Ounces; Myrrh, one Ounce and a Half; of *Russia* Castor, one Ounce. Pulverize them fine, and add as much Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium* as will make it into a soft Paste; to which afterwards add, when gently dried, half an Ounce of *English* Saffron, and two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine. Digest for four Days, and draw off three Pints of Spirit in a Glass Retort. E.

This Composition, or Something very like it, is in many foreign Dispensatories, and is much used by Physicians abroad, as an Uterine, and Antihysteric.

Spiritus Bezoarticus Bussii.

Bezoartic Spirit of Bussius.

Take Spirit of Ivory, saturated with

a subtil Oil and volatile Salt, about two Ounces; Sal Ammoniac four Ounces; Pot-ash, first dissolved in Water, eleven Ounces; Amber finely pulverised, half a Pound; genuine Oil of Cedar, or of Juniper, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint and a half. All these Ingredients, being exquisitely mixed in a glass Cucurbit, are to be distilled in a Sand-Heat; by which we extract a Spirit endued with considerable Virtues. A volatile Salt first rises in the Alembic, which is afterwards successively dissolved by the Spirit.

It is here to be observed, that *Peruvian* Balsam, or the fresh Peel of Lemons, or Oranges, or Juniper-berries, or any other balsamic and aromatic Powders may be used instead of the Ingredients before mentioned. In the Process, a limpid Spirit, like Water, comes over; but the longer it is kept in a Vessel exposed to the Air, the more yellow it turns, till its Colour be heightened almost to a Redness. If a Glass be filled with this Spirit and covered with a Stopple, it will continue clear, and suffer no Alteration of Colour.

This Spirit abounds with an oily volatile Salt. For the more a volatile Salt is impregnated, and intimately mixed with an Oil, the more easily and readily it unites with highly Rectified Spirit of Wine; and that Salt may immediately be precipitated from this Spirit, by mixing a few Drops of Oil of Vitriol with it, which produce a Coagulation and Precipitation of the Salt to the Bottom, where it firmly adheres to the Sides of the Glass. It is worthy our Observation, that this volatile Spirit of *Bussius* is endued with an almost incredible Virtue in subverting and expelling all Kinds of Acids, tho' never so strong, and these Effects are attended with different Circumstances and

and Events. Thus if one Part of the Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua-fortis, be poured to three Parts of this Spirit, all the Acidity is soon taken off, without any remarkable Ebullition, and Nothing is precipitated to the Bottom. The Mixture acquires a mild Nitrous Taste; and being put into a Silver Spoon, and evaporated by the Heat of a Candle, leaves a Salt of an exquisitely Nitrous Flavour. This Mixture also, on account of the volatile Nitre which it contains, is endued with excellent Medicinal Virtues. For in Acute Distempers, where volatile Medicines are of no Effect, because of the violent Motion and Effervescence of the Blood, this Spirit, mixed with Spirit of Nitre, and rendered more temperate, gives all the Relief that can be wished, by gently carrying off the morbid Matter.

If this Spirit of *Buffius* be mixed with Spirit of Salt strongly concentrated, there arises a greater Ebullition than in the former Case. But all the Acid is, in like Manner, in a very short time subdued, and the Liquor turns salt: which in Disorders of the Stomach, where the Appetite is lost, may be given, with Success, for dissolving viscid Crudities. When this Spirit is mixed with distilled Oil of Vitriol, there immediately arises an Effervescence, the Mixture becomes turbid, and all the volatile Salt is precipitated to the Bottom; while the Taste of the Mixture has nothing of Acidity, and is accompanied with a grateful Smell. The Reason, why there is a Concretion and Precipitation of the volatile Salt, at the Mixture of concentrated Oil of Vitriol, but not with other Acids, seems to be as follows. Oil of Vitriol, as being a very strong Acid, unites with inflammable Spirit of Wine, which is an oily Substance. Hence the volatile Salt, which it

contains, is precipitated. But from other acid Spirits, which are weaker, and incapable of so intimate a Combination with the inflammable Spirit of Wine, there follows no Precipitation. From these Experiments we may draw this Conclusion, which is very useful in Practice: That this Spirit, which abounds with an oily volatile Salt, may be given in large Doses, without Inconvenience, in Distempers, especially Chronical ones, where a strong and copious Acid is lodged in the Sinuses of the Stomach and Intestines, and creates Disturbance in those Parts, as it does more remarkably in Hypochondriacal Affections.

This Spirit takes its Name from its Inventor, *Buffius*, an eminent Physician of *Dresden*; and the Medicine itself is of universal Use in *Saxony*, and well deserves our Notice. For it is a powerful Sudorific and Diuretic, with due Management, and is an excellent Anti-spasmodic. Besides, it recommends itself, on account of its grateful Flavour, having nothing of a nauseous empyreumatic Smell. The Foundation of the Preparation consists in mixing the volatile, urinous, and oily Spirits of Animals with highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, and, with an Addition of balsamic Species, distilling them over a proper Fire; by which Means we obtain a Spirit well impregnated with volatile Salt, an empyreumatic Oil, and resinous, sulphureous, balsamic Particles, and of no unpleasant Smell and Taste.

This Medicine is described by *Frederic Hoffman*, and introduced with the preceding Character. It somewhat resembles our *Spirit of Sal Volatile*, and promises fair to be an elegant, effectual, and agreeable Medicine. *Quincy's* Directions for preparing the Spirit of *Sal Volatile*, are thus.

Sal Volatile Oleosum.

Take of Sal Ammoniac, and Salt of Tartar, of each half a Pound. Powder them apart, and mix them; put the Mixture into a Retort; put also into the Retort the Leaves of *Marum Syriacum*, half an Ounce; and of tartarized Spirit of Wine, one Pound and an half, impregnated with the essential Oils of Cloves half an Ounce; Cinnamon, one Scruple; Nutmeg, two Scruples; of Marjoram, Lemons, and Oranges, of each one Ounce; put to them of clean Water, two Pounds; and set all in a Sand-Furnace; lute on a Receiver; and give Fire of the first Degree for one Hour and a half; increase to the second; which continue five or six Hours, or until the white Salt, which at first shot at the Top of the Receiver, begins to melt down: Then put out the Fire, and pour the Spirit, which will have a great deal of loose Salt in it, into a Phial by itself for Use; and the Salt, hardened upon the upper Part of the Receiver, into another.

This Preparation is greatly now in Vogue; and for its preferable Fragrancy has almost excluded the Use of Spirit of Hartshorn, and the plain Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*. It is a most noble Cephalic and Cordial, either to smell to, or take inwardly. Its Dose is from ten Drops, to one hundred or upwards, in Wine, or any common Vehicle. It is much varied according to the different Humours of the Maker; so that there would be no End of giving all the Receipts followed. This is one of the best; and whosoever pleases, may omit any of these Aromatics, or put others in their Room if it may better suit any particular Intention. A *Sal Volatile* thus made, with *Marum Syriacum* alone, is wonderfully penetrating, grateful,

and serviceable to the Head; and, diluted to a convenient Strength, is one of the best Sternutatories that can be invented. It is easy to impregnate this with Steel. The slower the Fire is, the more Salt crusts upon the Top and Neck of the Receiver: and therefore if Care be taken not to draw it too near, whereby that Salt is melted down, a great deal may be preserved, which is vastly preferable to all of this Kind; not only for Fragrancy of Scent in Smelling-Bottles, but for Efficacy internally used in all Nervous Cases.

Spiritus Salinus Aromaticus.

The Saline Aromatic Spirit.

In making the Compound Spirit of Lavender, according to the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, only one half of the Spirit is directed to be used. Take, therefore, the remaining half of that Spirit impregnated with the essential Oils, and add to it of volatile *Sal Ammoniac*, eight Ounces. Distill off immediately in a Sand Heat, two thirds.

This seems to be intended, by the Compilers of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, for the same Uses as the preceding.

Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus.

Aromatic Volatile Spirit.

Take Essence of Lemons, Essential Oil of Nutmegs, of each two Drams; of Essential Oil of Cloves, half a Dram; of dulcified Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, a Quart. Distill with a very gentle Fire. L.

This seems intended for the same Uses as the preceding. I don't comprehend why the Compilers of the *Edinburgh*, and *London*, Dispensatories have thought proper to change the Names of these and some other Medicines; because it occasions Confusion and Perplexity, without any one Advantage to compensate it; and there-

therefore Terms, universally received in this Art, should be adhered to, unless there is some very good Reason for the Alteration.

Boerhaave has given us a Process, for making an extemporaneous *Sal Volatile Oleosum*, thus.

Take one Part of Salt of Tartar, three Parts of *Sal Ammoniac*, twelve Parts of Aromatics reduced to Powder, and twenty-six Parts of rectified Spirit of Wine; mix them together, by long shaking in a Bolt-Head. The Alkaline Salt will thus immediately unite with the Alcohol that floats above, the Water being attracted into the Salts; at the same time the Salts and Spirits will attract the Oil out of the Spices, and thus the Liquor, that floats above, will presently become the *Sal Volatile* required; as the famous *Le Mort* has observed.

These are the Methods generally directed for making the *Sal Volatile Oleosum*; which are all a kind of volatile Soap, formed by the Union of Alcohol of Wine with the Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, and impregnated with the presiding Spirit of Vegetables. Medicines may be prepared in this Manner, to answer almost any Intention whatever. For when we are certain of the Virtues of any Vegetable, and that these Virtues reside in the Oil, we may by the Methods above described prepare a volatile oily Salt, impregnated with the particular Virtues of the Plant. Thus, if a Cephalic is wanted, we may use Lavender, Rosemary, or Marjoram; if a Cardiac, the Peel of Orange, Lemon, Citron, Cinnamon, or Nutmeg; if an Emmenagogue, Juniper, Rue, Savine, or *Arbor Vitæ*, or the distilled Oils of either, or any of them.

Basil Valentine is said to be the first Contriver of this Kind of Medicine; but its general Use was first

introduced by *Sylvius de la Boe*. But as is customary in such Cases, the Followers of these Physicians used it too universally, and without Distinction. *Boerhaave* says, that Volatile, Oily Salts, thus prepared, by their Odour, Taste, Penetrability, Mobility, Saponaceous Virtue, and the Power they have of correcting what is acid and austere, afford a Remedy of singular Efficacy, in the Hands of a prudent Physician. For they are excellent in all watery, mucous, cold, acid, austere Distempers, where the Efficacy of the Bile is wanting, and in all sluggish Disorders unattended with Inflammation or Putrefaction; especially when the Disorders, or unequal Motions of the Nerves and Spirits, occasion troublesome Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Fits, with the Flatulencies thence proceeding. Hence it is at present accounted a noble restorative, stomachic, warming, sudorific, diuretic, diaphoretic, anti-spasmodic, and anti-epileptic Medicine, where the Distemper proceeds from the Causes above-mentioned. But in Inflammatory Distempers, where the Juices are dissolved and putrid, in the Alkaline Scurvy, Phthisic, Consumptions, and other Cases where the Body is almost dissolved down, they often prove highly pernicious, and sometimes destructive. Physicians, therefore, are to be seriously admonished against permitting Men, and particularly Women of a weak Constitution, the frequent Use of these Salts.

Spiritus Volatilis Fætidus

Fetid Volatile Spirit.

Take of any fixed Alkaline Salt, a Pound and a half; of *Sal Ammoniac* a Pound; of *Asa foetida*, four Ounces; of Proof Spirit, three Quarts. Distill off with a gentle Heat five Pints. L.

The

The Medicinal Virtues of this may be understood from those of *Afa Fœtida*. It promises fair to be a good Anti-hysteric, and Nervous Medicine, and to be capable of affording Relief in Spasmodic Disorders.

Spiritus Mindereri.

Mindererus's Spirit.

Take any Quantity of Distilled Vinegar, and add to it, by degrees, as much of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, as will put a Stop to the Effervescence. *E.*

When the Vinegar is saturated with the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, and the Mixture is perfectly neutralized, it makes a Medicine of Virtues very different from those of either the Vinegar, or Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. It is extremely resolving and penetrating, and is often given in Fevers and Febrile Disorders, in the Quantity of half an Ounce, made into a Draught with some simple Water and Syrup, and repeated frequently. And in such Cases it is much more likely to do Service, than the common Draughts composed of simple and compound Waters, and Syrups. It may be made by saturating Distilled Vinegar with Volatile Sal Ammoniac. I don't know why the Compilers of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* have thought proper to make this a Shop-Medicine; for it is prepared very readily extemporaneously, and is not worse for being recently made. The common Draughts made by mixing the Juice of Lemons with Salt of Wormwood, to the Point of Saturation, is intended for the same Uses as this *Spiritus Mindereri*; but I think the latter much preferable, provided the Vinegar made use of is the true *French* Vinegar, and not that sour Beer which is generally amongst us substituted in its Room. In extemporaneous Prescription, where an Alkali and an Acid are united, with an Intent to form a

neutral Mixture, it is impossible to specify the Quantity of Alkali sufficient to saturate the Acid, because the one or the other may happen to be stronger or weaker. It is therefore best to direct the Alkali to be added till the Point of Saturation is obtained, of which the Compounder only can be a Judge.

As the Virtues of Neutral Salts in Medicine are not commonly understood, tho' often exhibited as it were accidentally, and without any Design, I shall in this Place endeavour to explain their Uses in the Words of a very celebrated Physician. Among all the various Salts in Nature, none are more safe and efficacious than neutral Salts, which are, also, possessed of a Cathartic Quality. Neutral Salts are those composed of an Alkaline Salt, or Earth, and an acid Salt, in such a Manner as the one does not predominate over the other. Now, as Alkaline and Acid Salts, when separate, are of so strong a Taste and Quality, as often to approach to a corrosive Nature, so, when mixed in a due Proportion with each other, they are, by the mutual Allision and Conflict of their Parts, so corrected, as not only with respect to Taste, but also all their other Qualities, to become a Salt of a middle Nature highly innocent in itself, and friendly to the Human Constitution. Perfectly Neutral Salts, therefore, are such as produce no Degree of Effervescence; but are perfectly saturated, upon the Affusion of any Acid or Alkaline Liquor.

Neutral Salts are of great Efficacy in the Cure of Diseases, being possessed of an aperient and detergent Quality, capable of promoting all the Excretions, and, when exhibited in large Doses, of a cathartic Nature. 'Tis, also, sufficiently obvious, that Salts of this Kind are, of all others, the most salutary, and so friendly to the Human Fabrick, that the Physi-

can neither practice successfully without them, nor easily produce any bad Effects by using them. But many Objections may be made to this Doctrine; since both Experience and accurate Observation convince us, that those Medicines which are highly acid, as also, volatile, urinous, and fixed Alcaline Remedies, are so far from being unsalutary and unfriendly to the Constitution, that they may be said to be the most safe of any. But to this I answer, that neither Acid nor Alcaline Medicines, whether of the fixed or volatile Kind, ever produce a salutary Effect, unless, by the internal Disposition of the Humours, particularly those lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, they are converted into a Neutral Salt, and by that Means rendered friendly to the solid as well as fluid Parts of the Human Body.

For this Reason, when a large Quantity of Bile, especially of an alkaline and oleous Kind, is collected and becomes stagnant in the Duodenum, strongly affects the Nervous System, and by that Means often produces bilious Vomiting, Nausea, Loss of Appetite, Hectic Heats, Cephalalgias, and an insatiable Thirst, then acidulated Liquors, such as Juleps, Refrigerants, or other acid mineral Spirits edulcorated, are of singular Service. Besides, when an intense febrile Heat, arising from a violent intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, by destroying its temperate and due Texture, exhausts the Body, and impairs the Strength, Acids are in such Cases more beneficial than Neutral Salts, Alcaline Substances, or any other Remedies; because they are capable of fixing and subduing the sulphureous Particles, by whose Motion the Heat is produced. In malignant Disorders arising from a Putrefaction of the Humours, more Relief is to be expected from Acids than from any other Remedies; because a Putrefaction not

only generates an Alkali, but also proceeds from a large Quantity of it: And when this Alkali is subdued by an Acid, the Putrefaction is forthwith stopped. In inveterate Scurvies, and Arthritic Disorders, large Quantities of Salts are generated in the Mass of Blood, which approach more nearly to an alkaline and lixivious, than to a neutral, Nature. Hence the Blood of such Persons, when taken from the Veins, appears thin and florid, and their Urine is, for the most part, highly red, saline, and lixivious. And Experience teaches us, that, in such Cases, more happy Effects are often produced by temperate Acids, than by alkaline, urinous, and volatile Medicines, or those of an hot and spirituous Nature.

Those Medicines which abound with an Alcaline Salt, whether of a fixed or volatile Kind, are by no means to be promiscuously and indiscriminately used, tho' they are singular Service, when prudently exhibited. For when a Redundance of acid Humours is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and excites violent Symptoms, as we observe in Hypochondriac, Hysterical, and Melancholic Patients, such as Corrosions of the Stomach and Intestines, Anxieties, Inflammations of the Stomach, attended with a *Cardialgia*, Coughs accompanied with Pains of the Stomach, Cephalalgias, excessive Costiveness, or preternatural Looseness, with a Tenesmus; in these Cases, certainly, earthy Alkalines, and especially Crab's Eyes, Prepared Shells, or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, will produce more happy Effects, than any other Medicines. Because, by absorbing the Acid, they convert it into a Neutral Salt, which is afterwards easily carried through the excretory Ducts, without exciting any violent Symptom. But if there is rather a Defect than a Redundance of the Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, and if these are full of viscid and tenacious Hu-

Humours, alkaline earthy Substances, taken in large Quantities, are highly prejudicial. For since they are not dissolved, they rather, by uniting with the earthy and slimy Particles, augment the Quantity of the Phlegm, and by that Means destroy the Appetite, load the Stomach, obstruct the Mouths of the Lacteal Vessels, and render the Patient costive. Thus we see, that the true Uses of Alkaline and Acid Medicines are, to neutralize the Juices, which then not only become perfectly innocent and inoffensive, but farther form excellent Medicines within the Body.

C H A P. V.

WATERS by INFUSION
and VINEGAR.*Aqua Aluminosa.*

Alum-Water.

TAKE of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, and Roch-Alum, each two Drams. Powder them in a Glass Mortar, and boil them in two Pints of Spring-Water, to the Consumption of half. Let it subside and pour off the clear Liqueur. E.

This is only intended for external Uses; and even for these requires much Dilution, that is, with twice, thrice, or even four times its Quantity of Water. It is said to be useful in obstinate Eruptions, and foul Chronical Ulcers.

Aqua Aluminosa Bateana.

Bate's Alum-Water.

Take Alum, white Vitriol, each half an Ounce; of Water, a Quart. Dissolve the Salts by boiling them in Water; and, when the Faeces

have subsided, filtre the Liqueur thro' Paper. L.

Aqua Calcis seu Benedicta.

Lime-Water.

Take a Pound of Quick-Lime, and a Gallon of hot Spring-Water; stir them well together; afterwards suffer the Lime to subside, and pour off the clear, which is to be kept in Vessels carefully stoppt. It is made in the same Manner as calcined Oyster-Shells. E.

The London Dispensatory orders a Gallon and a half of Water, to a Pound of Quick Lime. This is recommended as an extraordinary Medicine in many Cases of Obstinacy; and if three or four Ounces of it be drank three or four times a Day, is said to cure red pimpled Faces, Strumas, Dysenteries, the *Fluor Albus*, Rheumatic Pains, and the Diabetes. It is certainly a powerful Dryer; and very proper to use in Decoctions of the Woods, and all Ingredients of that Intention. But tho' the Making of it is easy enough, yet here in London it may be had at any time, as Quincey informs us, from the Sugar-Bakers, by the Name of Lime-Water, as it happens to be wanted; because they use it much in refining their Sugars. This is also much praised for cleansing and drying up old foul Ulcers, both by its internal Use, and washing them frequently with it.

Boerhaave remarks, that Lime when assisted by Heat, and the vital Motion, presently generates those fiery Spirits, that prove destructive to the tender pappy Mass of the Brain and Nerves; and the hotter, or more agitated the Body, or the more it is affected with inflammatory Disorders, the more destructive the Use hereof is. But when the Body abounds with acid Water or Phlegm, the

the prudent Application thereof may be sometimes of Service. We must also consider, that the Lixivium of Quick-Lime has a great Force in correcting, and extricating the muria-tic fixed Salts in the Blood, and fitting them to be easily discharged. Whence it becomes an extraordinary Remedy in that Kind of Scurvy, which principally proceeds from the above-mentioned Causes. But in that Kind of Scurvy, which proceeds from Putrefaction, and consists in a sharp Oil and Salt, it proves highly prejudicial. Whence, perhaps, we may in some measure reconcile the Experiments of some eminent Physicians in *France*, which shew the Lixivium of Quick-Lime to be pernicious in that Country; whereas in *Germany* it appears a very advantageous Medicine. But all this holds more true of the Quick-Lime prepared from Stone, than of that from Shells.

Aqua Calcis minus Composita.

The Lesser Compound Lime-Water.

Take of Liquorice one Pound; of Sassafras Bark half an Ounce; of Simple Lime-Water, three Quarts. Infuse two Days without Heat, and then strain off the Liquor. *L.*

Aqua Calcis magis Composita.

The more Compound Lime-Water.

Take of the Raspings of Lignum Vitæ, half a Pound; of Liquorice, one Ounce; of Sassafras-Bark, half an Ounce; of Coriander-Seed, three Drams; of simple Lime-Water three Quarts. Infuse as before, and then strain off. *L.*

The Virtues of these may be understood by comparing those of the Ingredients, with those of Lime-Water.

Aqua Ophthalmica.

Eye-Water.

Take of unprepared Bole Armoniac,

two Ounces; unprepared Tutty an Ounce; and of white Vitriol, half an Ounce; of Camphire two Drams. Reduce them to Powder, and pour thereon two Quarts of hot Spring Water. Boil them together, and stir the Mixture frequently; and, after due Time allowed for it to settle, pour off the clear. *L.*

This is only intended for external Uses. It is said to be good against Inflammations, and particularly to check Rheums in the Eyes; and if too sharp it may be lowered by the Addition of Water. *Quincy* recommends a Water much like this, which he calls *Aqua Camphorata*, for cleansing Ulcers, by washing them frequently with it warm; and he says it keeps the Gums clean and firm to the Teeth, if they are frequently rubbed with it. He farther recommends it as a safe and efficacious Topic in the Itch, if the Eruptions, and Parts affected are frequently washed with it. With much the same Intentions the *London Dispensatory* directs a Water under the Title of,

Aqua Vitriolica Camphorata.

Camphorated Vitriolic Water.

Take of white Vitriol, half an Ounce; of Camphire, two Drams; of boiling Water, a Quart. Mix them, that the Vitriol may be dissolved; and, after the Fæces have subsided, filtre the Water thro' Paper. *L.*

Aqua Ophthalmica altera.

Another Eye-Water.

Take white Vitriol, and Bay-Salt, of each one Ounce. Decrepitate them together, till the Detonation is over; then pour upon them, in an earthen Pan, one Pound of boiling Water. Stir them together, and let them stand some Hours. A various coloured Skin will fix upon

upon the Surface; which carefully take off, and put the rest in a Phial for Use.

Quincy says, this was communicated to him as a wonderful Secret; and indeed says he, I have found it, by Abundance of Trials, very safely to cool and repel those sharp Rheums which sometimes fall upon the Eyes; and to clear them of beginning Films and Specks. If it be too sharp, it may be diluted with a little Spring, or Rose, Water. *Q.*

Aqua Phagedænica.

Phagedenic Water.

Take a Pint of Lime Water, and half a Dram of corrosive Mercury sublimate, and make a Solution thereof. *E.*

This is intended for external Application only, and even thus must be used with great Caution, and much Dilution, either with Water, or Spirit of Wine, and thus it is said to be a good Lotion for old eating Ulcers.

Aqua Sapphirina.

Sapphire-coloured Water.

Take a Pint of fresh Lime-Water, and two Drams of *Sal Ammoniac*; make a Solution thereof, and put it into a Copper Vessel till it has from thence acquired a blue Colour. *E.*

The London Dispensatory orders but one Dram of *Sal Ammoniac*.

This Water is in much Use for taking away Specks, or Films, or curing Ulcers in the Eye, for which Purpose two or three Drops are to be put into it. The Lime Water is drying; the *Sal Ammoniac* is extremely resolvent; and the Tincture it acquires from the Copper renders it very mildly corrosive.

Aqua Styptica.

Styptic-Water.

Take of blue Vitriol and Roche Alum, each half a Pound; Spring Water, two Quarts; boil them together till the Salts are dissolved, and afterwards filtre the Liquor; to each Pint whereof add a Dram of Oil of Vitriol. *E.*

The Title of this Water explains its Uses. The London Dispensatory directs a Water with much the same Intention, under the Title of

Aqua Vitrioli Cærulea.

The Blue Vitriolic-Water.

Take of blue Vitriol three Ounces; Alum, the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, of each two Ounces; of Water, a Pint and a half. Boil the Salts in the Water, till they are dissolved; then add the Oil of Vitriol, and strain the Mixture thro' Paper. *L.*

Tar-Water.

Pour a Gallon of cold Water on a Quart of Tar, and stir and mix them thoroughly with a Ladle, or flat Stick for the Space of three or four Minutes; after which the Vessel must stand eight and forty Hours, that the Tar may have Time to subside, when the clear Water is to be poured off, and kept covered for Use, no more being made from the same Tar, which may still serve for common Purposes.

This is the Method of making Tar-Water, as directed by the Bishop of Cloyne; and as it is now in almost universal Vogue, I thought it not amiss to take notice of it in this Place. Its Uses may be learned from what I have heretofore said upon the Subject of Balsamics.

Lotio Saponacea.

The Saponaceous Lotion.

Take of Damask-Rose-Water, three quarters of a Pint; of Olive-Oil, a quarter of a Pint; of the Lye of Tartar, the Measure of half an Ounce. Rub the Lye of Tartar and Oil together, till they are mixed; then gradually add the Water. *L.*

This seems intended as a Detergent and Resolvent; but I can see no End it answers, which may not be provided for by extemporaneous Prescription. For a Solution of some of the finer Soaps in Water will answer all good Purposes as well; and may be rendered more deterfive if requisite, by the Addition of a Solution of Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcaline Salt.

Acetum Distillatum seu Spiritus Aceti.

Distilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar.

Take any Quantity of the best Vinegar, put it into a glazed earthen Pan, and by the gentle Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ* exhale about one fourth thereof, then distill the Remainder by the Alembic; the Fire being gradually increased in the Operation, so long as the Spirit comes off clear. *E.*

The London Dispensatory orders it thus.

Let Vinegar be distilled with a gentle Heat, as long as the Drops fall from any Empyreuma. If some Part of what comes first off be thrown away, what is reserved will be stronger.

This is more properly called *Acetum Distillatum*, than *Spiritus Aceti*; because, in the Distillation of Vinegar, the Phlegm rises first, and comes over, leaving the heavier Acid behind; whereas, in the Distillation of Spi-

rits, the Spirit first comes over, and leaves the Water behind. The Virtues of Distilled Vinegar may be learned from those of Vinegar. But I must remark, that the Vinegars, generally made use of in *England*, are far inferior in Virtues and Efficacy to the true *French* Vinegar, made of strong Wines by a particular Process.

Acetum Lithargyrites.

Litharge Vinegar.

Take four Ounces of Litharge of Gold, and one Pint of the best Vinegar. Digest them in a Sand-Heat for four-Days, often shaking the Glass, then filtre the Liquor. *E.*

This seems only intended for external Uses as a Cooler.

Acetum Rosaceum.

Vinegar of Roses.

Take of red Roses clipped from their white Heels, one Pound; the best Vinegar, one Gallon. Let them stand to infuse in the Sun, put up in a well closed Vessel, for forty Days; then strain off the Liquor. The Operation may be sooner performed by letting them boil in *Balneo Mariæ* for some Hours. *E.*

This, as *Quincy* informs us, is seldom used, except to embrocate the Head and Temples, in some Kinds of Head-Achs, in which it frequently does Service.

Vinegars may be prepared in the same Manner from Rue, Elder, and other Vegetables. That of Rue should seem to be most considerable with respect to its Medicinal Virtues.

Acetum Scilliticum.

Vinegar of Squills.

Take of Squills, cut small, one Pound; best Vinegar, three Quarts. Let

Let them stand to infuse in the Sun, as was ordered of Vinegar of Roses, and afterwards press and strain off the Liquor. E.

The Proportion of the Squills to the Vinegar is the same here, as in the London Dispensatory; but, in the latter, the Digestion is ordered to be made in a gentle Heat, then the Vinegar is ordered to be pressed out, and set by till the Dregs are subsided, and afterwards a twelfth Part of Proof-Spirit is to be added to the depurated Vinegar, in order to preserve it from contracting Dregs by Time. But I am far from believing this Addition of any Service to the Medicine; for the Spirit, so far as it acts at all, must impair its Virtues. Vinegar of Squills was a Medicine very much celebrated amongst the Antients. It is said to be the Invention of *Pythagoras*, or that he learned the Use of it from *Epimenides*. He began at the Fiftieth Year of his Age to take some of this Vinegar every day; and to this it was attributed that he lived in perfect Health to the Age of a hundred and seventeen. It is esteemed to preserve the Hearing, and open the Auditory Passage, used by way of Gargarism. *Dioscorides*, who orders this Medicine to be made by infusing in the Sun, informs us it is good to consolidate the too lax and humid Gums, and fasten loose Teeth. It is excellent to heal purid Ulcers in the Mouth, and for an offensive Breath. Drinking of it hardens the Throat and Jaws, and makes them callous. It helps the Voice, and renders it clear and sonorous. It is administered to such as labour under Infirmities of the Stomach, have weak Digestions, to Epileptical, Vertiginous, Melancholy, and Mad People. It is given also in Hysteric Fits, in Disorders of the Spleen, and the Sciatica. It wonderfully clears and revives infirm

Persons, renders the Body sound, and gives a good Colour. It quickens the Sight, and, dropped or poured into the Ears, helps Thickness of Hearing. But he condemns the Use of it in internal Exulcerations.

Acetum Theriacale.

Treacle Vinegar.

Take of the Treacle of *Andromachus*, or that of the College of *Edinburgh*, one Pound; best Vinegar, two Quarts. Digest them together with a gentle Heat, for three Days, and afterwards strain off the Liquor. E.

It is said, that this is very powerful in raising a Sweat; and therefore it must be a good Medicine where Sweating is of Service. But such great Mischiefs are daily done by extorting Sweats imprudently, that it should not be attempted without great Caution and Judgment. For Nothing is more frequent than Fevers of the most malignant Kind, excited from very small Beginnings, a Cold, for Example, or slight Fever, which would have terminated in a few Days without any Assistance from Medicine, by the imprudent Use of Heating Drugs and Diaphoretics.

CHAP. VI.

Of TINCTURES.

General Rules for Extracting of TINCTURES.

I. **L**ET the Vegetables be such as were lately and moderately dried, unless they are ordered fresh gathered. They ought likewise to be sliced and bruised before the *Menstruum* is put to them.

II. When Digestion is performed in a Bath Heat, the whole Work depends

pend upon well regulating the Heat, which ought all along to be very gentle, unless where the Ingredients are of a hard Texture; in which Case, the Fire may at length be so far increased as to make them boil a little.

III. Very capacious circulating Vessels should be used for this Purpose; and ought to be heated before their Juncures are closed.

IV. The Vessel should be frequently shook during the Time the Digestion is in hand.

V. Let Tinctures be clarified by settling, before they pass the Filtre or Strainer.

VI. The *Edinburgh Dispensatory* farther very prudently advises never to substitute Malt, Molosses, or any other Spirit, instead of a true Rectified Spirit of Wine, in those Tinctures and Spirits destined for internal Uses.

Boerhaave informs us, that Alcohol, when perfectly pure, scarce extracts any thing more from well dried compounded Vegetables, than the inflammable Parts, Spirit, Balsam, Oil, Colophony, Resin, and resinous Gum, and what is merely Saponaceous; leaving a pure, dry, Salt and Earth behind. If, therefore, the Artist knows that all the particular Virtue required resides in these Parts, then the Operation is performed by pure Alcohol alone. But when the Virtue required lies in a Mixture of the Oily, Resinous, Saline, and Saponaceous Parts together, it is better to use the common Rectified Spirit than Alcohol. Because that Spirit acts, by its aqueous Part, upon what is Saline and Saponaceous, and by its Alcohol upon what is Balsamic, Oily, and Resinous; so, that by this Means the united Virtues may be obtained in the Tincture. This is evident in the Roots of Hellebore, Hermodactyls, Jalap, Mechoacan, and Turbith. Because the Tinctures, drawn from them with a Spirit only once rectified, purge much better than those extracted by pure

Alcohol. For if a Resinous Tincture be drawn by Alcohol from Jalap, it purges less; whilst the Remainder, being boiled in Water, communicates a Purgive Virtue thereto. But if the Tincture be extracted with common Spirit, it proves highly Purgative; and the Remains contain scarce any thing worth the Extracting. Hence we learn, that a fixed Alcaline Salt is not required in the making of many Tinctures, because it would either destroy, or change, their particular Virtues; and that they are not always to be made with Alcohol. But we are first to consider what Spirit should be used. All the Tinctures, prepared with pure Alcohol, will burn entirely away, almost like pure Alcohol itself. Whence it is manifest, that this Menstruum extracts only the inflammable Part from the Compound, and leaves the rest behind. If, therefore, the Virtue of a Plant entirely resides in the Saline, Saponaceous, Part, to boil it with Water is better than Alcohol. The Opium dissolved in Water is the best, the next is that dissolved in Wine, and the next in Spirit of Wine, but always the worse, the better the Spirit.

Tinctura Amara.

The Bitter Tincture.

Take of Gentian Root, two Ounces; and of the outer yellow Rind of Seville Orange-Peel dried, one Ounce; of the lesser Cardamom-Seeds husked, half an Ounce; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digest without Heat, and then strain. *L.*

This seems to be intended as a Stomachic, and to supply the Place of those bitter Drops and Tinctures, which are commonly used in the Taverns by way of Whet. I am afraid that the Spirit, in such Bitters, does more Prejudice to the Stomach, than the Advantage received from the aromatic

matic bitter Ingredients can compensate, though they may excite a temporary Appetite.

Tinctura Antimonii.

Tincture of Antimony.

Take of Antimony and Nitre, each two Ounces. Reduce them to Powder; and throw it, by degrees, into four Ounces of Salt of Tartar contained in a Crucible, and made to flow by a violent Fire. Let them continue in Fusion for half an Hour; then pour the Mixture into an Iron Mortar, made hot and dry to receive it. Pulverize the Mass, suffer it to cool, throw it into a Matrafs, and, lastly, pour thereon a Quart of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Digest them together for eight Days with a gentle Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ*, and afterwards strain off the Tincture. E.

Another Tincture of Antimony is directed in the *London Dispensatory* to be prepared thus.

Take of any fixed Alkaline Salt, a Pound; of Antimony half a Pound, of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Mix the Antimony, reduced to Powder, with the Salt, and melt them together for an Hour in a strong Fire; then pour all out, and, being pulverized, pour on the Spirit of Wine. Digest for three or four Days, and afterwards strain off. L.

Tinctura Antimonii acris Simplex.

The Simple acrid Tincture of Antimony.

This is directed to be made in the *Brandenburgh Dispensatory*, by digesting the *Scoriæ* of the Martial Regulus of Antimony just made, and hot, in highly Rectified Spirit of Wine. Another acrid Tincture

of Antimony, called the *Reguline Tincture*, is made by digesting equal Parts of the Martial Regulus of Antimony detonated with an equal Quantity of Nitre, in highly Rectified Spirit of Wine.

It is said, that neither of these take up much from the Antimony, but that all their Virtues are borrowed from the Nitre rendered alkaline and acrid by being fused with Antimony.

These Tinctures, given in a proper Vehicle, and a considerable Dose, are said to bring away the Serous Humours of Cachectic Patients. They are also esteemed good Deobstruents in Hypochondriac Maladies. *Stall* calls that Tincture of Antimony, which is made by throwing Diaphoretic Antimony, immediately after Detonation, into Spirit of Wine, and digesting it, *Tinctura Antimonii alcalina acris*. The Doses of these Tinctures are from ten to sixty Drops.

Tinctura Antiphthifica.

Tincture against the Phthific:

Take of the *Saccharum Saturni*, one Ounce and a half; Vitriol of Iron, one Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint; and without Heat draw a Tincture. E.

This has been long in great Esteem both in *England* and abroad, as a kind of Specific in Hectic Fevers; and is said to be good in relaxed Habits, as it braces powerfully. But, as I am bound by no Authorities whatever, I think it my Duty to declare, that I esteem it a very dangerous Medicine, if given in Doses sufficient to answer any Purpose. And I have known it excite excessive Gripes, excessive Faintings, and Weakness; all which are the known Effects of Lead taken internally.

Tinctura Saturnina.

The Saturnine Tincture.

Take Sugar of Lead, green Vitriol, of each two Ounces; of

Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Reduce the Salts separately to Powder, and put them into the Spirit; then digest without Heat, and filtre the Spirit through Paper. *L.*

In the Remarks on the Translation of the last *London Dispensatory*, we are told, that if Heat is used in the making of this Tincture, it will unawares lose its Colour, after it has begun to promise a good one.

Tinctura Aromatica.

Aromatic Tincture.

Take of Cinnamon, six Drams; of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, three Drams; Long Pepper and Ginger, of each two Drams; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digest without Heat and strain the Spirit off. *L.*

This is directed to be made without Heat, because that would dissipate the volatile aromatic Parts, and injure the Medicine. The Virtues of this Tincture may be understood by those of the Ingredients. It is used in making the *Elixir Vitrioli Acidum*.

Tinctura Balsamica.

Balsamic Tincture.

Take of Balsam of Capivi, one Ounce; *Peruvian* Balsam, three Drams; Balsam of *Tolu* two Drams; Benjamin, half a Dram; *Englisch* Saffron, one Scruple; and of Rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Digest them for four Days in *Balneo Mariæ*, and afterwards strain off the Tincture. *E.*

This is intended as a Balsamic, as its Title imports, and as such is of very extensive Use in Medicine. But I don't comprehend the Reason why so many different Sorts of Balsams are subsisting. For if Balsam of *Capivi* is better than that of *Tolu*, why should that of inferior Virtue, be employed at all in this Medicine? It would be co-

ming nearer to the Point, to determine which is of most Efficacy, and use that, omitting all the rest.

Tinctura Cantharidum.

Tincture of Cantharides.

Take two Drams of Cantharides, 2 Pint and a half of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Digest them with a very gentle Heat for two Days; and pour to the strained Tincture one Ounce of Balsam of *Capivi*, half an Ounce of the Resin of *Guaiacum*, and half a Dram of Cochineal. Digest them in *Balneo Mariæ* for four or five Days; then strain off the Tincture, to which add two Drams of Camphire, and one Dram of the Distilled Oil of Juniper. *E.*

This seems to be the best Tincture of *Cantharides* I have met with, and is rendered more safe by the Addition of Camphire. The Translator of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* informs us, that it is a better Preparation than that troublesom one so highly magnified by Dr. *Quincy*, and deserves the same Character especially for Gleet and Seminal Weaknesses, when other Remedies fail. The Character, referred to of *Quincy's* Tincture, is its being a most excellent Medicine in many Cases, where we have not its *Succedaneum*, nor any thing tending that way. It is a most stimulating Cordial, and cannot fail to excite Conjugal Intercourses, where a Constitution by any Misfortune has fallen into a Coldness or Indifferency in that Respect. The *Satyrion*, and all of that Tribe, are not to be compared to it. In many Cases, also, where sluggish and cold Humours have clogged the Reins and Genital Pars, and thereby occasioned other Mischiefs, besides an Inability to Coition, this Medicine is of mighty Service; and will answer where the most efficacious Balsams and Turpentine

pentines fail. It may be given from ten to one hundred Drops, in a Glass of Canary, or any other Liquor which a Patient may like better. But notwithstanding these Commendations of this Medicine, which indeed cannot be greater than it deserves; yet none but the truly Skilful must dare to meddle with it. For by an injudicious Administration, it may occasion Stranguries, Erosions, Excoriations, and even Convulsions.

Tinctura Cantbaridum.

Tincture of Cantharides.

Take of Cantharides bruised, two Drams; of Cochineal, half a Dram; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint and half. After Digestion filtre the Spirit thro' Paper. L.

The Balsam of *Capivi*, in the preceding Tincture of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, renders it a much better Medicine for that Addition, as appears from what I have said of Balsamics in general under the Article of Balsamics.

Tinctura Cardamomi.

Tincture of Cardamom-Seeds.

Take of the lesser Cardamom-Seeds freed from their Husks, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Spirit. L.

The Medicinal Virtues of this may be known from those of the Cardamoms.

Tinctura Castorei.

Tincture of Castor.

Take of *Russia* Castor, an Ounce and a half; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Digest them together in a gentle Heat for four Days, and afterwards strain off the Tincture. E.

In the *London Dispensatory* they or-

der two Ounces of the Castor to a Quart of Proof-Spirit, and to be digested for ten Days without any Heat at all. And Proof-Spirit has been found a better Menstruum to extract the Virtues of the Castor. The Medicinal Virtues may be understood by those of Castor.

Tinctura Cephalica.

Cephalic Tincture.

Take of Piony Root, two Ounces; the Roots of *Cassumuniar*, and white Dittany, each six Drams; wild Valerian Root and Mistletoe of the Oak, each one Ounce; Peacock's Dung, and Rosemary Flowers, each half an Ounce; and of *French* White-Wine, six Pints. Digest them for four Days, and then strain off the Tincture. E.

This is intended as a Cephalic, as its Title imports, and is calculated for Disorders of the Head, for which the Ingredients which enter its Composition are very much recommended.

Tinctura Cephalica Purgans.

Purging Cephalic Tincture.

This is made, by adding to the preceding Tincture, two Ounces of Senna Leaves; one Ounce of black Hellebore Root; and a Quart of *French* White-Wine. E.

This should seem to be a very good Purge in Disorders of the Head.

Tinctura Cinnamomi.

Tincture of Cinnamon.

Take of Cinnamon, an Ounce and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint. Digest them without Heat, and strain the Spirit off. L.

The Virtues of this may be understood by those of Cinnamon.

Tinctura Corticis Peruviani Simplex

The Simple Tincture of the Peruvian Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark, four Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Quart. After Digestion, strain the Spirit off. *L.*

We are told by the Author of the *Pharmacopæia Reformata*, that a Tincture of the Peruvian Bark has long been pretty much in Esteem, and usually kept in the Shops. But as the College have not set down any Standard Form for making it in their *Pharmacopæia*, this Tincture has been variously prepared, at the Discretion of the Apothecary or Chymist. Some have employed a highly Rectified Spirit of Wine as a Menstruum, which they have taken care fully to saturate by Digestion on a large Quantity of Bark. Others have thought to assist the Action of the Spirit by the Addition of a fixed Alcaline Salt. And Many have given the Preference to a Vitriolic Acid; which has been supposed to improve the Medicine, by adding to the Roughness of the Bark, and by giving a greater Consistence to the Spirit, which enabled it to sustain more than it could by itself. These various Preparations have their various Uses, and may to good Purpose be applied by the Skill of the Physician. For general Use the Form introduced here is a very convenient one. A weak Spirit is a well-adapted Menstruum to extract the whole Virtues of the Bark, as it equally affects its Resinous and Saline Parts, and therefore makes as little Alteration as possible in the Medicine itself.

Tinctura Corticis Peruviani Volatilis.

Volatile Tincture of the Peruvian Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark, four Ounces; of Spirit of *Sal Ammo-*

niac, a Quart. Digest without Heat in a close Vessel, and then strain the Spirit off. *L.*

The last quoted Author remarks, that the volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniac* has but lately been applied to the Bark as a Menstruum, on which it without Dispute acts powerfully, but its acrimonious Pungency is so great as to make its Doses very small. It might perhaps therefore conveniently be lowered by the Addition of an agreeable Simple Water, which would effectually remedy this Inconvenience, and render it more palatable, and leave the Menstruum sufficiently strong for the Purpose it is designed.

Tinctura Croci.

Tincture of Saffron.

Take of *English* Saffron, one Ounce; and *French* Brandy, a Pint. Digest them together for three Days, then strain off the Tincture. *E.*

This Tincture is also prepared with Canary Wine. The Virtues of this may be known from those of Saffron.

Tinctura Foetida.

The Fetid Tincture.

Take of *Asa Foetida*, four Ounces; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. After Digestion strain the Spirit off. *L.*

The Author of the *Pharmacopæia Reformata* is of Opinion, that a highly Rectified Spirit is not so proper a Menstruum as a low one, for Extracting this Tincture. It is not worth disputing, because *Asa foetida* in Substance promises greater Efficacy than its Tincture. The Compilers of the *London Dispensatory*, however, have judged extremely well in giving this Tincture, and many others, in the simple Manner here directed. For those, which are more complex, are less

less to be depended upon, and more uncertain in their Effects, causing besides great Confusion and Perplexity to the Prescriber.

Tinctura Fuliginis.

Tincture of Soot.

Take of Wood Soot, two Ounces; of *Asa fetida*, one Ounce; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digestion strain off the Spirit. *L.*

This is directed in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* exactly in the same Proportion. It is esteemed a very good Cephalic and Nervous Medicine, and has lately been in much Repute for the Cure of Epilepsies and Convulsions.

Tinctura Guaiacina Volatilis.

Volatile Tincture of Gum Guaiacum.

Take of Gum Guaiacum four Ounces; of *Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus*, or Aromatic Volatile Spirit, a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat in a well closed Vessel, and then strain the Spirit off. *L.*

It has been for some Time the Custom, both amongst Empirics and Physicians, to give a strong Tincture of Gum Guaiacum for Rheumatic and Gouty Pains; and I have known it sometimes succeed, but more frequently not. This here directed seems to be the best I have met with; but they all excite too much Heat, a Circumstance attended with many Disadvantages, in Disorders attended with a Sickness of the Juices.

Tinctura Hellebori nigri.

Tincture of black Hellebore.

Take of black Hellebore, four Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram. Bruise them, and pour thereon a Quart of *Spanish White-Wine*. Digest them together in a very gentle Heat for four Days; and afterwards strain off the Tincture. *E.*

In former Dispensatories, when the Tincture of Hellebore has been ordered to be extracted with a Spirituous Menstruum, Salt of Tartar has been generally added, in order to open the Body of the Root; but in this it is omitted as not necessary. This is a very good Diuretic and Deobstruent, and is much used for promoting the Menstrual Discharge, in many Cases where Steel acts too forcibly, and excites great Commotions in the Constitution. For a further Knowledge of its Virtues, see those of Hellebore.

The *London Dispensatory* directs a Tincture of black Hellebore under the Title of *Tinctura Melampodii* in much the same Proportions; but in this, Proof-Spirit is ordered instead of *Spanish Wine* as a Menstruum.

Tinctura Jalapæ.

Tincture of Jalap.

Take three Ounces of Jalap Root, reduced to a gross Powder; pour upon it a Pint of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Let them digest for eight Days, in a gentle Heat; then strain off the Tincture. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory*, they order eight Ounces of Jalap, to a Quart of Proof-Spirit.

Boerhaave is of Opinion, that Proof-Spirit extracts the Tincture of this Root much better than one which is higher; because it dissolves both what is Saline and Saponaceous, and what is Balsamic, Oily, and Resinous. This is a very pretty and convenient Medicine, and may very properly be added to Cathartic Infusions, Decoctions, and Solutions in order to quicken their Operation, in the Quantity of a Dram or more. *Boerhaave* says, that if half an Ounce of such a Tincture be mixed with an equal Quantity of the Syrup of Buckthorn, a Potion will thus be obtained, which, without occasioning much Disorder, plentifully purges Water; whence

we

we are furnished with an excellent Hydragogue in those Distempers that require it.

Tinctura Jalapæ Composita.

Compound Tincture of Jalap.

Take of Jalap Root, six Drams; black Hellebore Root, three Drams; Juniper Berries and the Shavings of *Guaiacum*, each half an Ounce; and of French Brandy, one Pint and an half. Digest them for three Days, and strain off the Tincture. E.

This is ordered in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*; but it seems here to be of but little Use. For the Tincture of Hellebore, and Juniper Water, may be added extemporaneously to the simple Tincture, if they should be thought necessary.

Tinctura Japonica.

Tincture of Japan Earth.

Take of Japan Earth, three Ounces; of Cinnamon, two Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digestion strain the Spirit off. L.

This Tincture, as it is more simple, is much preferable to any we have yet had in the Dispensatories, and is of Use in Cases where the Drug, from whence it takes its Name, is proper, and is particularly excellent in a Cough. But I know of no Virtues it is possessed of, but what the Japan Earth has alone in a greater Degree.

Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ.

Tincture of Ipecacuanha.

Take of Ipecacuanha, in Powder, an Ounce; Chochineal, a Scruple; Spanish White-Wine a Pint. Digest for two Days and filtre. E.

Of late Years a Tincture of Ipecacuanha has been very much used as

an Emetic, because not attended with some Inconveniencies, which are said to happen from the powdered Root in some Constitutions, wherein it causes an Asthma. It is therefore proper to have some Standard in the Shops, because when it is wanted on any sudden Occasion, there is not Time to make it according to any extemporaneous Prescription.

Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.

Wine with Ipecacuanha.

Take of the Root of Ipecacuanha, two Ounces; of the yellow Part of Seville Orange-peel, dried, half an Ounce; of Canary a Quart. Infuse without Heat, and strain. L.

If this is intended as an Emetic, it will not be at all the better for the Orange-Peel; but if as an Alterative, for the Cure of a Diarrhæa, or Dysentery, it is more proper. The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* affirms, that, for the Purpose of an Emetic, the Ipecacuanha is best prepared by infusing it in warm Water, as may be fairly deduced from its Analysis, and which has been further confirmed by repeated Trials.

Tinctura Lacæ.

Tincture of Gum-Lac.

Take of Gum Lac, one Ounce; Myrrh, half an Ounce. Reduce them to Powder; then pour on as much Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, as will make the Whole into a soft Paste; after which, dry it by a gentle Fire, and add thereto a Pint and half of Scurvy Grass. Digest all in *Balneo Mariæ* for four Days; and then strain off the Tincture. E.

Boerhaave directs a more simple Tincture of Gum Lac to be thus made.

Take

Take of pure Gum Lac, reduce it to fine Powder; and moisten it with Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, so as to make it into a soft Paste, which being put into a Glass Vessel, place it in a gentle Heat. Then take out the Glass, and leave it in the open Air without Fire, where the Oil of Tartar will again resolve; after which it is to be dried a second time in a gentle Heat; and thus by repeating the Liquefaction, and the Drying alternately, the glassy Tenacity of the Gum will be broke, and resolved into a Liquor of an elegant purple Colour. Then let it again be gently dried, and carefully taken out of the Glass, as being thus prepared for affording a Tincture with Alcohol. Put the Matter into a tall Chymical Glass, and pour upon it pure Alcohol, enough to float three or four Inches above it; stop the Glass with Paper, and set it in a Furnace, that it may simmer for two or three Hours, which may be done without Danger of losing the Alcohol, by reason of the long and slender Neck of the Glass. Let the Liquor cool, and pour off the clear Tincture, by a gentle Inclination of the Vessel, into another Glass, that is to be kept well stopped. The Remainder may be treated in the same Manner with more Alcohol, and the Tincture poured to the former, till the Matter, by boiling, will no longer tinge the Alcohol; after which the Matter may be thrown away as exhausted. The several Tinctures being put together, and purified from their Fæces by standing, are to be distilled by a very gentle Fire, in a Glass Body, till one half of the Alcohol is come over, whereby being thickened, the Remainder is to be kept for Use.

This Tincture is of great Virtue in curing the Disorders of the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth, in the Scurvy, being frequently used by rubbing it on the Parts; and, taken externally, it has the same Virtue, and safely cures that Disorder, if not attended with too much Heat. It is also of great Use in the Gout, the Rheumatism, and Scurvy, from a sluggish Cause, as also in a Leucophlegmatia, Dropsy, or the like. It may be taken three times in a Day in Spanish or Canary Wine, after the Stomach has been first cleansed and emptied. It has a grateful Odour and Bitterness, with an agreeable Astringency, that shews its strengthening Virtue, and is therefore greatly commended in the Cure of the *Fluor Albus*.

Tinctura Martis.

Tincture of Steel.

Take Filings of Iron, without any Preparation, three Ounces; Dulcified Spirit of Salt, two Pints. Digest in a gentle Sand-Heat for three Days, and filtre the Tincture. E.

The Compilers of the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* have substituted this Tincture of Steel in the Room of two others in their former Editions, that of *Ludowicus* and that of *Mynsicht*. The *London Dispensatory* orders a Tincture of Steel, under the Title of,

Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis.

Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt.

Take of the Filings of Iron, half a Pound; of *Glauber's* Spirit of Sea-Salt three Pounds; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, three Pints. Digest the Filings in the Spirit of Salt without Heat, as long as the Spirit will work on them; then, after the

Fæces

Fæces have subsided, evaporate the Liquor, poured off clear, to one Pound, and to this add the Spirit of Wine. *L.*

There is another Tincture of Steel directed in the *London Dispensatory* under the Title of,

Tinctura Florum Martialis.

Tincture of Martial Flowers.

Take of Martial Flowers, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint. After Digestion, strain the Spirit off. *L.*

The late Mr. *White* used to take equal Parts of *Sal Ammoniac*, and Iron Filings, and calcine them over a gentle Fire, in a flat unglazed earthen Vessel, keeping them stirring all the time, till they concreted together into Lumps; this powdered gives almost immediately a Tincture to the Spirit poured upon it. This and the preceding are intended to imitate *Myrsicht's* Tincture of Steel, and afford better Medicines with much less Trouble. This Preparation of Iron with *Sal Ammoniac* will dissolve in the Air *per Deliquium*, and this Oil, or *Liquamen*, is a very good Medicine where this Mineral is proper, perhaps inferior to none.

Tinctura Martis Ludowici.

Ludovicus's Tincture of Steel.

Take one Part of the Vitriol of Iron, not acid, but perfectly saturated; four Parts of Cream of Tartar; and twenty Parts of Rain Water. Boil them together in a Glass Vessel, often stirring them with a Stick, till the Mass becomes grey, thick, and almost consistent; but with Care to avoid even the least burning. Put the Mass into a tall Bolt-Head; pour common Spirit of Wine thereon, so as to float four Inches above it; boil them together

for an Hour or two, and a red Liquor will be obtained; when cold decant and filtre it. Treat the Remainder with fresh Spirit as before, and continue to do this so long as the Spirit acquires any Redness; then put the several Parcels together, which thus make *Ludovicus's* Medicated Tincture of Iron.

Physicians having observed, that the excellent Medicinal Virtues of Iron had their Effect, so long as the Iron continued dissolved in a mild Acid, but vanished, and were precipitated into an unctuous Calx, upon meeting with an Alkali, hence prudently joined the Salt of Iron with a vegetable Acid, in Expectation that it might thus pass and act upon all the Vessels of the Body, whilst it more permanently retained a saline Nature. And this was the Reason of joining the Salt of Iron with the vegetable oily Salt of Tartar, to prevent its being easily precipitated in the Body into a *Crocus*, or astringent Calx. This Tincture has the Virtue of opening, attenuating, strengthening, and gently evacuating by the Belly and Kidneys; and hence proves curative in Leucophlegmatic, Scorbatic, Icteric, Hypochondriacal, and Hysterical Cases, or when the Body is relaxed, weak through the Sluggishness of the Parts, rickety, or abounding with Worms. It is taken in a Morning fasting, in the Quantity of a Dram, diluted with six times its Weight of Water, repeating it thrice, and each time drinking after it a Quarter of a Pint of thin Whey, walking gently upon it, so as not to sweat. This may be continued for nine Days, with great Advantage. A few Drops of it may be given to Children troubled with Rickets or Worms, mixed with Syrup or Honey.

Tinctura

Tinctura Menthae.

Tincture of Mint.

Take of Mint-Water, one Pint; of the dried Leaves of Mint, one Ounce. Macerate them in a close Vessel for four Hours in a warm Place, and strain off the Tincture. E.

This is added in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, and may be very useful in Cases where Mint can be of Service, especially as a Stomachic.

Tinctura Myrrhae.

Tincture of Myrrh.

Take of Myrrh, three Ounces; of Proof Spirit, a Quart. Digest them together, and then strain the Spirit off.

Helmont imagined, that if Myrrh could find Entrance into the innermost Recesses of the Body, it would have a great Efficacy in the prolonging of Life, so far as this might be expected from an uncorrupted State of the Vital Balam. This Tincture by its detergent, embalming, or balsamic Virtue, excellently heals any foul Ulcers of the Mouth, Nostrils, Gums, or other Parts of the Body, by their being touched or rubbed therewith. If the Bodies of dead Creatures be penetrated with this Liquor, they having been first warmed, and then dried, it preserves them uncorrupted. Given internally, it is an admirable Remedy in all languid Cases, proceeding from a simple Inactivity. It is principally serviceable in those Female Disorders which proceed from an aqueous, mucous, sluggish Indisposition of the Humours, and a Relaxation of the Solids; and therefore has extraordinary Effects in the *Fluor Albus*, and all the Diseases arising from the same Cause. See the Article *Myrrha*, in the *Materia Medica*.

Tinctura Myrrhae & Aloes.

Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

Take of Myrrh reduced to Powder, two Ounces; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Let them stand together in *Balneo Mariae* for eight Days; then add of the Powder of *Hepatic Aloes*, one Ounce; and digest again for two Days; then strain off the Tincture. E.

The Aloes here is prudently ordered to be added, after the Tincture of Myrrh is extracted, because if both were put in together, the Aloes would only saturate the Menstruum, leaving the Myrrh untouched.

Tinctura Opii, seu Laudanum Liquidum.

Tincture of Opium, or Liquid Laudanum.

Take of crude Opium, without any previous Preparation, two Ounces; *English Saffron*, one Ounce; *Canary Wine*, and *French Brandy*, each ten Ounces. Let a Tincture be extracted by a gentle Sand-Heat, which is to be strained. E.

Tinctura Thebaica.

Thebaic Tincture.

Take of Opium strained, two Ounces; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each a Dram; of White-Wine a Pint. Infuse without Heat for a Week, and then strain off the Wine thro' Paper. L.

This differs very little from *Sydenham's Liquid Laudanum*, except in the Alteration of the Name. It would have been no great Disadvantage to the Medicine, if the Cinnamon and Cloves were also left out; for there add no one Virtue to the Medicine, and mend the Taste but very little. And, to confess the Truth, it would be no Misfortune to Practice, if

if all the Tinctures of Opium and Laudanums were omitted. For crude Opium, without any previous Preparation, answers all Intentions much better, and the Dose of this is more easily ascertained. *Boerhaave* asserts, that Opium dissolved in Water is the best, the next is that dissolved in Wine, and the next in Spirit of Wine; but always the worse, the higher the Spirit.

Tinctura Rhabarbari.

Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of Rhubarb sliced and bruised, one Ounce; Tartar of Vitriol, half a Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; Cinnamon Water prepared without Spirit, a Pint. Digest them together in a warm Place one Night; and then strain off the Tincture. E.

This seems to be a much better Medicine, than the common Tinctures of Rhubarb made with Spirit. But I should prefer common Water, as a Menstruum, to the Cinnamon Water; because Cinnamon, if it does any thing, checks the Operation of the Rhubarb. I am sensible, that as Rhubarb is esteemed a good Medicine to check a Diarrhæa, that the Cinnamon Water may be ordered to assist the Rhubarb in preventing too copious and frequent-Stools. But it requires the greatest Judgment to determine, when it is necessary and proper to stop Discharges of the Excrements by the Anus: which I should apprehend ought seldom to be done, whilst there remains any thing in the Intestinal Tube, that stimulates to Excretion, and offends them. This Caution I judge the more necessary, because I have frequently known fatal and shameful Mistakes made in this Respect, where the Patient has been nearly destroyed by checking a Critical Looseness,

which would otherwise have cured the Distemper, and which even has done it, after being brought on again, and promoted.

Tinctura Rhei Amara.

Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of Rhubarb, one Ounce; Gentian, one Dram and a half; Virginia Snake Root, one Dram; Cochineal, one Scruple, and of French Brandy, one Pint. Digest them for two Days, and then strain the Tincture. This may be likewise made with Spanish White-Wine. E.

I should much prefer the Wine to the Brandy.

Tinctura Rhei Dulcis.

Sweet Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of the best Rhubarb, and sliced Liquorice, each two Ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned, one Ounce; Winter's Bark, the lesser Cardamoms, each two Drams; And of French Brandy, one Quart. Digest for two Days; add to the Tincture, when strained, three Ounces of white pulverized Sugar-Candy; and digest again till the Sugar Candy is dissolved. E.

Tinctura Rhabarbari Vinosa.

Tincture of Rhubarb in Wine.

Take of Rhubarb two Ounces; of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked half an Ounce; of Saffron, two Drams; of White-Wine, a Quart. Infuse three Days without Heat, and strain. L.

Tinctura Rhabarbari spirituosæ.

Tincture of Rhubarb in Spirit.

Take of Rhubarb two Ounces; of the lesser Cardamom Seeds freed from their Husks, half an Ounce; of

of Saffron, two Drams; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain the Spirit off. L.

With respect to these Tinctures of Rhubarb, I know of no great Use they are of in Practice; for Rhubarb in Substance has better Effects. They may, indeed, be more proper in Clysters; and may be more agreeable to those who chuse to take a Draught, rather than a Powder, or Bolus; but then I should prefer an Infusion in Water, or Wine, to one made with Brandy; because it answers the End of a Laxative better, and is not attended with the ill Effects of a Dram.

Tinctura Rosarum.

Tincture of Roses.

Take red Rose-Buds, the white Heels being cut off, half an Ounce; of the strong Spirit of Vitriol, called the Oil, one Scruple; of boiling Water, two Pints and a half; of double refined Sugar, one Ounce and half. First add the Spirit of Vitriol to the Water in a Vessel of Glass, or Earth glazed, and then infuse the Roses; strain the Liquor when cold, and add the Sugar. L.

This is intended for an Astringent and Cooler, and is a very proper Medicine in Hæmorrhages, and excessive Febrile Heats; and is very good in many Cases as a Gargarism.

Tinctura Sacra.

Tincture of Hiera Picra.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, in Powder, an Ounce; of the lesser Cardamoms, and *Virginian* Snake-Root, each one Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; *Spanish* White-Wine, a Pint and a half. Digest for two Days in a gentle Heat; and strain. E.

That in the preceding *London* Dispensatory is by many preferred to this. It is made by digesting an Ounce of the *Species of Hiera Picra*, (which see) in a Pint of White-Wine. It is intended as a stomachic Purge; but it has much better Effects if given in extremely small Doses, and those frequently repeated by way of Alterative, one Spoonful for Example at Night going to Bed. Taken in this Manner, it is very effectual in mending the Appetite, and is of good Service in a *Chlorosis*, *Cachexy*, and Suppression of the Menfes.

The Compilers of the last College Dispensatory give us the following Remarks upon this Medicine.

Hiera Picra is a very ancient Composition; but as it was originally an Electuary, and now with us is more used in Tincture, its Ingredients deserve a particular Review, that so eminent a Medicine may be rendered as little disagreeable in Taste and Flavour as possible, a Circumstance much more worthy of Regard in its present, than in its antient Form. The original Species, besides the Aloes, were Cinnamon, Spikenard, Xylobalsamum, and often *Schœnantbus* also. Of these the *Xylobalsamum* is little known to us. Nothing has been brought into *Europe* under that Name, but dry Sticks without any Taste or Smell. Our *Pharmacopœia* has supplied this Defect, by substituting Mace in its Room. But at the last Revision the Medicine was much more altered on account of the exceptionable Flavour of some of the Ingredients; and it has been now thought proper to take this Composition still farther into Examination. The principal Part of the Medicine is the Aloes, and the Improvement under Consideration consists in chusing the other Ingredients of such Aromatics, that

that may at least correct the ill Smell, if not alleviate the intense Bitterness, of this principal Ingredient. All the Ingredients which have made a Part of the Composition, either in our present, or former *Pharmacopæias*, have been found upon particular Examination to be insignificant, or to increase the Offensiveness of the Medicine, both in Flavour and Taste, except Cinnamon and Cardamom Seeds; and of these the Cinnamon is not free from Objection in regard to the Taste. After Trial made upon many other Materials both simple and compounded together, the simple Form of the Medicine here exhibited has appeared to exceed all others.

I should not apprehend it possible, by any Means whatever, to render this Medicine agreeable in any Degree to the Taste. And therefore the Improvements in this Medicine should be considered with respect to the Medicinal Virtues only; and Experience alone must determine whether it is better or worse than the *Tinctura Sacra* of former Dispensatories.

Tinctura Serpentariæ.

Tincture of Snake-Root.

Take of *Virginia Snake-Root*, three Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Spirit. L.

The Virtues of this may be understood from those of the Root. It is here directed to be made with Proof-Spirit, as a better Menstruum for the Extraction of the Virtues of the Root, than one that is higher.

Tinctura Serpentariæ Composita.

Compound Tincture of Snake-Root.

Take of *Virginia Snake-Root*, two Ounces; Venice Treacle, an Ounce; Cochineal, a Dram; and Spanish White-Wine, a Quart. Let them stand to digest in a gentle

Heat for four Days; then strain off the Tincture. E.

This is a high Cordial and Sudorific, but a very dangerous Medicine, if used without the greatest Judgment. For, if it does not immediately do Service, it is sure to do a great deal of Prejudice, and to increase the Fever irremediably, which it was intended to relieve.

Tinctura Stomachica.

Stomachic Tincture.

Take the Roots of *Calamus Aromaticus*, Galangal, Gentian, and Zedoary, Orange-Peel, and *Peruvian Bark*, of each two Ounces; the Tops of common Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, Chamomile Flowers, and the Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, of each an Ounce; crude Filings of Iron, tied up in a Piece of Linen, six Ounces. When these Ingredients have, as they require, been sliced and bruised, pour upon them two Gallons of French White-Wine, and digest for four Days; then strain off the Tincture. This Tincture may also be made without Iron.

This Preparation nearly resembles that given by Dr. Cheyne, which he recommends as proper to brace up the Solids, after a due Course of Evacuants and Attenuants. It is a very good Stomachic, and Strengthenener, and may very properly be used, after a Course of the Bark, in order to prevent the Return of an Inter-mittent, in the Quantity of a few Spoonfuls for a Dose. I think Dr. Cheyne orders it to be taken an Hour before, and two Hours after, Dinner.

Tinctura Styptica.

The Styptic Tincture.

Take of calcined green Vitriol, one Dram;

Dram; of *French Brandy*, tinctured by the Cask, a Quart. Mix them that the Spirit may turn black; and then strain it off. L.

The Compilers of the last *London Dispensatory* have substituted this, in the Room of the celebrated Styptic of *Helvetius*, and it is said to be a good Remedy for Hæmorrhages. *Helvetius's Styptic*, as published by himself, is thus made.

Take four Pounds of the Filings of Steel, and eight Pounds of Tartar, well powdered. Mix these well together, and put them in a new earthen Pot, and pour thereon as much *French Brandy* as will make it into a Poultice. Let this stand fermenting in a Cellar for four Days, and stir it between whites. Then put it into a *Balneum Mariæ*, and distil it according to Art, with a moderate Fire, to draw off the Brandy. When you find that nothing but the Phlegm comes off, take it from the Fire, and take out the Mass; stamp it very fine, that not the least Lump may remain. Then mix it again, as before, with a sufficient Quantity of Brandy, and put it into the Cellar to ferment, as before; and then distil it a second time. This Operation may be reiterated seven or eight times; but the last time mix your Mass well upon a Marble, and form it into two Ounce Balls. One of these Balls is steeped in a Pint of good *French Brandy*, a little warmed, and hung only in it by a Wire, till the Brandy has received the Colour of the Ball. But if you are in great Haste, then grate a sufficient Quantity of the Ball in some Brandy, stir it well, and you may use it that very Instant.

This is said to be the same as the celebrated Styptic of Dr. *Eaton*.

Tinctura Salis Tartari.

Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

Take of the Salt of Tartar, one Pound; put it into a Crucible; place it in a melting Furnace; and let it ignite gradually, till it is of a white melting Heat; cover it well with Coals, and keep it in the most extreme Degree of Fire for five or six Hours: Then pour it into a warm Mortar, and, whilst warm, powder it, and put it into a Matrafs, heated upon warm Sand, to prevent its Breaking with the hot Salt; then pour upon it of Tartarized Spirit of Wine, two Pints; invert and lute well to it another Matrafs, to make it a double Vessel; make a gentle Fire, and let it simmer six or seven Hours, and in that Time it will acquire a good Tincture; which, when cold, put into a Vial, and keep it well stoped.

This operates both by Sweat and Urine, and is an excellent Aperitive, and good in all Scorbutic Habits, and in Cachexies, Jaundice, and Dropsies. Its Dose is from ten to fifty or sixty Drops.

Tinctura Salis Tartari Harveiana.

Harvey's Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

Take the black Alkaline Salt, remaining in the Retort, after the strongest Distillation of Tartar; reduce it to Powder, in a hot Iron Mortar, with a hot Pestle, and immediately put it into a tall Bolt-head; pour the best common Spirit thereon, so as to rise four Inches above it; boil with a gentle Fire, for twenty Hours; and thus a black, thin, bitter, aromatic, lixivious Liquor will be obtained, which, being decanted pure, may long be preserved perfect in a close Glas for Use.

The common Spirit, consisting of Water, Acid, and Alcohol united, coming to boil with the Alkali of Tartar, that still remains oily, makes a mild and safe Lixivium; the Alkali being here tempered by the Acid, Oil, and Alcohol. Whence we have a noble Kind of Medicine and Menstruum, wherein if Vegetables be boiled or digested, it dissolves them to good Advantage. In Surgery, it is an excellent Remedy for cleansing, deterging, drying, and healing all weeping, purulent, putrid, sanious, and virulent Ulcers, as well the fistulous as the sinuous and burrowing; and also for taking down proud Flesh, especially if artificially mixed with a little Oil. It has similar Effects when used internally, in Distempers where acid, austere, aqueous, mucous, or terrestrial Matters, and Coagulations abound, provided they be not attended with a putrid Dissolution of the Humours. And hence it is commended in old Obstructions of the *Viscera*, Collections of Water, Dropical Dispositions, the Green-Sickness, Jaundice, and cold Gout. It acts strongly as a Diuretic, a Diaphoretic, and sometimes as a Purgative; and may be safely given in a large Dose. Two or three Drams thereof being mollified with an Ounce of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, and diluted with Fennel-Water, will have a very good Effect, being taken in the Morning fasting, and repeated three or four times at due Intervals, or a better than most other Remedies. Hence the famous Dr. Harvey deservedly recommends it.

Tinctura Succini.

Tincture of Amber.

Take two Ounces of the Powder of yellow Amber, and as much Oil of Tartar, *per Deliquium*, as will make it into a Paste; on which, when gently dried, pour twenty Ounces of

Rectified Spirits of Wine. Digest in a gentle Heat for eight Days, and afterwards filtre the Tincture. E.

Tinctura Succini Hoffmanni.

Hoffman's Tincture of Amber.

Mix very exactly Salt of Tartar with an equal Portion of choice Amber, reduced to a very fine Powder; and pour thereon a sufficient Quantity of Spirit to the Height of about four Inches above it. After a previous Digestion, let a Distillation be made out of a Glass Cucurbit, with a Sand-Heat; and there will be drawn off a Spirit impregnated with the most subtle and fragrant Oil of Amber; which though it be in itself endued with an extraordinary strengthening Virtue, will yet serve to much better Purposes, by contributing towards furnishing us with an excellent Tincture. The transparent Amber is to be chosen before that which is brown, or dark coloured, as consisting of a softer Sulphureous Matter. Let this be bruised and levigated in a Mortar to a very fine Powder; into which, being placed on a Marble Stone, drop Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, and mix them very carefully till they come to a Paste, which must be dried gently. This done, pour thereon a sufficient Quantity of the Spirit prepared as above, and then digest them in a Glass Vessel, or Vial close stopp'd with a gentle Heat.

By this Means we obtain the most generous and efficacious Essence of Amber; a Remedy highly to be valued, were it only on account of its most grateful Taste and Smell.

The most convenient Way of taking it is by intilling some Drops of it into Sugar, or Syrup of Pinks, or of the acid Juice of Citrons. The Morning is the usual Time when Per-

Persons take it, for corroborating the Stomach, Head, and a weak Nervous System, drinking afterwards some Cups of warm Liquor, as Coffee or Chocolate; it may also be taken at Dinner in sweet Wine. It provokes the Menfes, but restrains the *Fluor Albus*, and is an excellent Medicine in Rheumatic Disorders.

It is remarkable, that this Essence, dropped into Water, is not precipitated like other Essences or Solutions of Oils and Resins; and that a few Drops of it, intilled into a large Quantity of Water, impregnate the Whole with the grateful Odour of Amber; which so amply diffuses itself through the least Corpuscles of Water, is of very fine Parts, and consequently can make its way into the very innermost Fluids and Solids of our Bodies; so that a small Dose may be expected to produce a considerable Effect.

Tincture of Amber has an incredible Efficacy in all those Distempers, which proceed from too great a Mobility of the immediate Instruments of the Human Affections, Spirits, and Nervous System, and particularly from a Relaxation of the Parts thro' Weakness. And hence it proves of wonderful Service in Hypochondriacal, Hysterical, languid, cold, watery Cases, and Concretions often proceeding from them. So that Mr. Boyle and Helmont have for this Reason placed it among the noblest Anti-spasmodics, and Anti-epileptics, when the Disorder springs from those Causes. The Dose is from ten to eighty Drops, three times a day, in *Spanish* or *Canary* Wine.

Tinctura Sudorifica.

The Sudorific Tincture.

Take of *Virginian* Snake Root, five Drams; *Cochineal*, half an Ounce; *Russian* Castor, one Dram; *English* Saffron, two Scruples; Opium

one Scruple; *Mindererus's* Spirit, a Pint. Digest for three Days in a Sand-Heat, and strain. E.

This, as its Name imports, is a powerful Sudorific, but a very dangerous Medicine in Fevers. *Sydenham's* Method of treating Fevers is used, like Probit, *laudatur & alget*, praised, but seldom practised; whilst that of *Morton*, which consists in the Exhibition of fiery Sudorifics, is preferred to it, tho' the Theory on which it was founded has been long exploded. I have frequently known a Cold, or very slight Fever, exalted into one very dangerous and fatal by the Use of such Medicines. But I don't recollect a single Instance of a Fever cured by hot Sudorifics, which I had not Reason to believe would have terminated spontaneously without them. And I am very certain, that the Custom, so prevalent among the Unwary, of exhibiting Sudorifics, or Sweats, as they are called, in the Beginning of Fevers, causes more Gain to the Practisers of Physic, than half the Distempers which would otherwise afflict Mankind. The Use of this Medicine, therefore, and others of the like Intentions, requires the utmost Judgment and Caution; and, even with these, is seldom of any great Service to the Patient, whatever it may be to the Prescriber, or Dispenser.

Tinctura Tolutana.

Tincture of Balsam of Tolu.

Take of the Balsam of *Tolu*, an Ounce and half; Rectified Spirit, a Pint. Digest in a Sand Heat till the Balsam is dissolved, and strain.

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Balsam of *Tolu*, and what has been said of Balsamics. Book IV. Chap. vi.

Tinctura Valerianæ Simplex.

The Simple Tincture of Valerian.

Take of wild Valerian-Root, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digestion strain off the Spirit. L.

The Valerian here is to be finely powdered; upon which depends the Strength of the Tincture, which is said to be a neat and elegant Medicine, and no doubt of considerable Efficacy. But as no Inconvenience attends the taking the Root, I don't see what Curative End can be answered by this Tincture; as the Spirit by no means adds any Virtue to the Valerian.

Tinctura Valerianæ Volatilis.

Volatile Tincture of Valerian.

Take of the Root of wild Valerian, four Ounces; of the Volatile Aromatic Spirit, a Quart. Digest them together in a close Vessel without Heat, and then strain the Tincture off. L.

This should seem to be a very good Medicine in those Cases which are usually called Nervous, and particularly in relaxed Constitutions, that abound with an Acid.

Tinctura Veratri.

Tincture of White Hellebore.

Take of the Root of White Hellebore, eight Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Quart. After Digestion filtre thro' Paper. L.

I think this is the first time we have had a Tincture of White Hellebore in our Dispensatory. It is an excellent Medicine to quicken Purges, when we intend they should operate briskly, and with Efficacy, as in Maniacal Cases, or Apoplexies, when a strong Stimulus is required. In the last Circumstance Celsus re-

commends the Use of White Hellebore.

Elixir Paregoricum.

The Paregoric Elixir.

Take Flowers of Benjamin, Opium strained, of each a Dram; of Camphire, two Scruples; of the Essential Oil of Anniseeds, half a Dram; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. After Digestion strain off the Spirit. L.

This is much the same as the *Elixir Asthmaticum*, in the London Dispensatory. And here the Name is altered, for some Purpose. For the Epithet *Asthmaticum* would be subject to make the Unattentive consider the Medicine as only proper in Asthmatic Cases; whereas 'tis on all Occasions an excellent Paregoric. Quincy says, there is not any Composition of our Shops to be compared to it in the Intention it is ordered. It admirably allays the Tickling, which provokes frequent Coughing, and yet opens the Breast, and gives more Liberty of Breathing; soasmuch as the Opium takes off the uneasy Sensation occasioned by acrimonious Humours, and so tends to thicken them, by occasioning them to be less agitated in Coughing. The Benjamin and all the other Ingredients serve to deterge and cleanse the small Glands, and make way for their Discharges. In this Composition also it is so managed, that the Opium is rather an Opener, by relaxing the Fibres, and thereby enlarging the Capacities of the Vessel, in which consists the Cure of an Asthma; because thereby the Blood flows easier through the Lungs, and they have more Room to respire in: Whereas in those Compositions, where Opium is not joined with warm Detergents, but rather with Things which agglutinate, as in the Storax-Pill, such Humours are suffered to lodge till they thicken and fill the Vessels

Vessels with Grumes and Viscidities, and so increase all the Symptoms, as sometimes to stop all Motion, and end in Death. The Truce therefore, which Opium gives in this Medicine, is only to procure the better Opportunity to the other Ingredients to rarify and thin the viscid Cohesions in the Vessels, and fit them for Circulation and Secretion: So that as Stopping a Cough, in some Cases and by some Means, is of fatal Consequence; by this Management it is a good Step towards a Cure of what causes one. Its Dose is from twenty to one hundred Drops to Grown Persons, in Hyssop-Water or Canary, at Night going to Bed; and from five to twenty Drops to Children: For whom, in what is called the Chin Cough, it is peculiarly excellent.

Elixir Proprietatis, with Distilled Vinegar.

Take choice Aloes, Saffron, and Myrrh, of each half an Ounce; cut and bruise them, put them into a tall Bolt-Head; pour twenty times their own Weight of the strongest Distilled Vinegar thereon; let them simmer together for twelve Hours: Then suffer the whole to rest, that the Fæces may subside, and gently strain off the pure Liquor thro' a thin Linen. Put half the Quantity of Distilled Vinegar to the Remainder; boil, and proceed as before, and throw away the Fæces. Mix the two Tinctures together, and distil with a gentle Fire, till the Whole is thickened to a third; keep the Vinegar that comes over for the same Use; and what remains behind is the *Elixir Proprietatis* with Distilled Vinegar.

Thus we obtain an acid, aromatic, Medicine of great Use in the Practice of Physic. For, when externally applied, it cleanses and heals putrid, sinuous, and fistulous old Ulcers, de-

fends the Parts from Putrefaction, and preserves them by a true embalming Virtue. It also heals Ulcers, and cures Gangrenes in the Lips, Tongue, Palate, and Jaws. It has the same Effects in the First Passages, when used internally, as often as putrified Matter, corrupted Bile, concremented Phlegm, Worms, and numberless Distempers, proceeding from these four Causes, are lodged or seated therein. Again, it has nearly the same Effects in the Blood and Viscera, as may easily appear from knowing the Virtues of the three Ingredients, when dissolved in a subtile Vinegar. It is to be taken in a Morning upon an empty Stomach, at least twelve Hours after Eating. It is given from a Dram to two or three for a Dose, in sweet Wine, Mead, or the like; walking after it, or having the Belly gently rubbed. If taken in a larger Dose, and with a somewhat cooler Regimen, it always purges: if in a less Dose, and often repeated, it cleanses the Blood, by secreting thick Urine, and generally performs both these Operations successfully. But, if taken plentifully, while the Patient is in Bed, and the Body well covered, it acts as an excellent Sudorific; and afterwards usually purges and proves diuretic, and thus becomes every way useful. Whence it is the best acid *Elixir Proprietatis*, good in numerous Cases, and at the same time safe. *Paracelsus* declared, that an Elixir made of Aloes, Saffron, and Myrrh, would prove a vivifying and preserving Balsam, able to continue Health and long Life to the utmost possible Limits. And hence he calls it by a lofty Title the *Elixir of Propriety* to Man; but concealed the Preparation, in which *Helmont* asserts the *Alcabeſt* is required. *Cröllius* formerly used the Oil of Sulphur made by the Bell, as a Menstruum in this Case, upon considering, according to the Doctrine of *Paracelsus*, that an hungry Acid was

proper in Stomachic Remedies. But when this is used, the Aloes and Myrrh are scorched, and acquire a stony Hardness, so as not afterwards readily to dissolve in Alcohol. For this Use they require, that the strong Acid of the Sulphur should be diluted. Hence, says *Boerhaave*, I conjectured, that a mild, oily, vegetable Acid would prove a commodious and proper Solvent in this Case for Medicinal Uses; and, upon adding an equal Quantity of Alcohol to the Elixir prepared in this Manner, it becomes more balsamic, mild, and effectual. It in every Respect resembles the *Pilula Rufi*, and may be successfully used in their Stead. This is the Character given by *Boerhaave* of his *Elixir Proprietatis* with Vinegar. But many other Methods have been taken of making this celebrated and excellent Medicine, tho' the Ingredients in all are Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron: so that the Difference results principally from the Menstruum. Some direct it to be made with *Alcohol*, Others with Wine, and again Others with the Addition of an Acid. *Boerhaave* also directs an *Elixir Proprietatis* to be made by digesting the Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron in three times their Weight of the Liquor of Tartarized Tartar, in a close Vessel, for three Days, in order to dissolve the Ingredients; then adding twenty times their Weight of *Alcohol*, and suffering them to boil gently for twelve Hours; then, decanting off the clear Liquor, more *Alcohol* is to be added, and this is to be repeated till almost the whole Ingredients are taken up. Then all the Liquors are to be mixed, and inspissated to the Thickness of Oil. This Elixir, he informs us, being prepared with an extremely opening Salt, is possessed of many excellent Virtues, so that it is admirable in old inveterate Obstructions, which it powerfully resolves, without Offending by any acid

or alkaline Property. For these Compound Salts, along with what they dissolve, generally pass quick through the Vessels of the Body.

The same Author farther directs an *Elixir Proprietatis* to be prepared in much the same Manner, only using the Liquor of Regenerated Tartar, instead of the Liquor of Tartarized Tartar. And by this Means, he tells us, the Ingredients are wholly dissolved, so as to become uniform and potable. Whence he asserts, that he has found this Elixir to have an incomparable opening and dissolving Virtue in most Chronical Diseases, where it mightily liquefies the Concretions in the Vessels, agreeably stimulates the Nervous System, so as to throw off the Matters thus dissolved, and prevents Putrefaction, which in these Cases is so frequent and destructive. Hence it relieves the Viscera, restores their Actions impaired by an obstructing Matter, resolves the Humours, and thus cures numerous Distempers, scarce otherwise curable.

All these Elixirs differ in Virtues, according to the Difference of the Menstruum used, and ought to be ready prepared with different Menstruums for different Purposes. They all of them preserve the Bodies of Animals from Putrefaction, if suspended therein, except that prepared with Water; and are excellent in case of carious Bones, except those prepared with Acids. And hence they should always be at hand for Practice, as being almost general Medicines: And no Wonder, since Saffron is a true Exciter of the Animal Spirits; Aloes an admirable and innocent Purgative; and Myrrh the highest Preservative. But in those Distempers, where the Blood is too much broke, in large Bleedings, or the Hemorrhoids, or where the Humours are in too violent a Motion, they are by no means proper, but hurtful.

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory directs this Medicine thus.

Elixir Proprietatis.

Elixir of Propriety.

Take one Ounce of pulverized Myrrh, and as much Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, as will make it into a soft Paste; with a gentle Heat evaporate the Moisture, and add of Rectified Spirit, two Pints. Digest in a Sand Heat for four Days; then add of Succotrine Aloes in Powder, an Ounce and half; *English* Saffron, an Ounce. Digest again for two Days, and pour off the Elixir, after it is depurated by Subfiding.

In the same Dispensatory it is directed to be prepared with an Acid thus.

Elixir Proprietatis cum Acido.

Elixir of Propriety with an Acid.

Take of Myrrh in Powder, an Ounce and half; Succotrine Aloes in Powder, an Ounce; *English* Saffron, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit, twenty four Ounces, that is, a Pint and half; Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol six Ounces. Digest in a Sand-Heat for four Days, and pour off the Elixir after it is depurated by Subfiding.

In the *London* Dispensatory, the original Name of this Medicine is changed, to which I have the same Objection as I have to other Alterations of this Kind; which is, that it causes Confusion without rendering the Medicine the better, and without any one Advantage resulting either to the Prescriber, Compounder, or Patient. The simple *Elixir Proprietatis* is ordered under the Title of

Elixir Aloes.

Elixir of Aloes.

Take of the Tincture of Myrrh, a

Quart; Saffron, Succotrine Aloes, of each three Ounces in Weight. After Digestion, strain off the Spirit. L.

In Imitation of *Helmont's Elixir Proprietatis*, we have the

Vinum Aloeticum Alkalinum.

Aloetic Alkaline Wine.

Take of fixt Alkaline Salt eight Ounces; Succotrine Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, of each one Ounce; of Purified Sal Ammoniac, six Drams; of White-wine, a Quart. Infuse them together without Heat for a Week or longer; then filtre the Wine thro' Paper. L.

Elixir Myrrhæ compositum.

The Compound Elixir of Myrrh.

Take of the Extract of Savine, one Ounce; of the Tincture of Castor, a Pint; of the Tincture of Myrrh, half a Pint. After Digestion, strain off the Tincture. L.

This seems to be an excellent Medicine to promote the Uterine Discharges, and should seem to be very forcing. For which Reason it should never be given when there is any Suspicion of Pregnancy. It may also promote the Expulsion of the Fœtus and Secundines; but with this View it must be exhibited with Caution, for fear it should bring on a Flooding. It is farther said to be a good Antihysterick, and to cure Fits in Children. But for this last Purpose there are much better Medicines.

Elixir Pectorale.

Pectoral Elixir.

Take Balsam of *Tolu*, two Ounces, Gum Benjamin, an Ounce and half; *English* Saffron, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart, Digest them in a Sand-Heat for eight Days, and then filtre the Tincture.

The Title of this Medicine expresses its Virtues. It should seem to be an admirable Balsamic and Pectoral.

Elixir Polychrestum.

Elixir of Many Virtues.

Take of Gum Guaiacum, six Ounces;
Peruvian Balsam, half an Ounce;
Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart.
Digest them in *Balneo Mariæ* for
four Days, and strain. E.

The *London Dispensatory* directs this under the Title of *Balsamum Guaiacinum*, Balsam of Guaiacum, to be made by digesting in two Pints and a half of Rectified Spirit, a Pound of Gum Guaiacum, and three Ounces of Balsam of *Peru*.

Both this, and that directed by the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* above, differ very little from the celebrated *Balsamum Polychrestum*, which *Quincy* introduces with this remarkable Character. It is, says he, an efficacious Medicine for many good Purposes, but particularly to warm and defend the Nerves from those Defluxions which prejudice their Motions; and, when they prove of a saline tartarous Kind, make the Gout in the Joints. To preserve against this last Distemper, there is not a better Medicine, considering the Conveniencies of making and taking it. It will likewise answer all the Ends that are aimed at by the Wood Diet-drinks. It dries up or dissipates by insensible Transpiration all superfluous Moistures, is good in all Venereal and Scrophulous Cases, and very certainly wears off an old Gleet, where the Virulence has been previously removed. It will change an aqueous Vehicle milky, but may conveniently enough be given in any Liquor; and it is usually taken from twenty to thirty Drops, two or three times in a day. Thus *Quincy*. But I have been so unfortunate as to be greatly disappointed in my Expectations

from this Medicine, having very seldom known it succeed in the manner he promises. But it will answer very good Purposes when mixed and taken with *Elixir Proprietatis*, in small Doses, as an Alterative.

Elixir Salutis.

Elixir of Health.

Take of Sena-Leaves, cleared of their Stalks, four Ounces; of Guaiacum Shavings, of dried Elecampane-Root, of the Seeds of Anise, Caraway, Coriander, and of Liquorice-Root, of each two Ounces; of Raisins stoned, eight Ounces; of French Brandy, three Quarts. Steep them together cold for four Days, and then strain out the Tincture for Use.

Some add Rhubarb, Scammony, Jalap, or other Purgative Ingredients, in order to make it operate more briskly. For, as here directed, the Purgative Ingredient, which is the Sena only, bears so small a Proportion to the Quantity of Spirit in a Dose sufficient for a Purge, that it is too strong for most Persons who have not been accustomed to Spirituous Liquors. It is therefore to be deemed rather a Carminative than a Cathartic, and in some Colic Pains it gives great Relief. Something very like this is the celebrated *Daffy's Elixir*, by which an immense Sum of Money has been got by the Dealers in it. What has contributed to the Success of this Medicine is, the Propensity of great Numbers to Drams; which immediately afford some Relief in Lowness and Flatulencies, whatever bad Effects they may afterwards have. And it must be confessed, that the Cathartic Ingredients render it less prejudicial, than it would be without them. It may be considered as a Purgative Uquebaugh. It is a proper Purge for Drunkards, and is a great Favourite of

of old Women habituated to Drams : But can answer no good End, but what may be much better provided for by Means less pernicious. It is directed in the *London Dispensatory* thus, under the Name of

Tinctura Senæ.

Tincture of Sena.

Take of stoned Raisins sixteen Ounces ; of the Leaves of Sena, one Pound ; of Caraway-Seeds, an Ounce and a half ; of Cardamom-Seeds husked, half an Ounce ; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Spirit. L.

This is much stronger of the Sena, than that of the last Dispensatory, and consequently a better Purge.

The *Edinburgh Dispensatory* directs it thus, under the Title of

Elixir Salutis.

Elixir of Health,

Take of the Leaves of Sena, two Ounces ; choice Rhubarb, Seeds of Fennel, Juniper Berries, Raspings of Guaiacum, each an Ounce ; *French Brandy*, three Pints. Digest for four Days, and to the strained Liquor add White Sugar-Candy in Powder, four Ounces. E.

Elixir Stomachicum.

Stomachic Elixir.

Take of Gentian-Root, and the fresh yellow Rind of Oranges, each two Ounces ; Cochineal, half a Dram. Slice and bruise the Ingredients ; pour thereon a Quart of *French Brandy* ; let them digest for three Days ; then strain off the Elixir.

This seems intended to imitate *Stoughton's* Elixir, and may be very proper for the Bar of a Tavern, where Profit only is considered. But in the Salutary Art of Physic, Dis-

tempers may be cured without laying in the Patient's Way Temptations to do himself a Mischief, or leading him into a Habit, that will infallibly destroy him, if persisted in, that is, of Whetting in a Morning. Aqueous Bitters answer much better Purposes, than those which are Spirituous.

Elixir Vitrioli.

Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, two Pounds. Instill gradually into it of the Chymical Oil of Mint, half an Ounce ; that of Lemons and Nutmegs, each two Drams ; mix. E.

Elixir Vitrioli Mynsichti.

Mynsicht's Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, and Cloves, of each three Drams ; Calamus Aromaticus, one Ounce ; Galangal, an Ounce and an half ; Sage and Mint dried, of each half an Ounce ; Cubebs and Nutmegs, of each two Drams ; Wood of Aloes, Citron Peels, of each a Dram. Powder them together, and add to them White Sugar-Candy, three Ounces ; Spirit of Wine, a Pound and half ; and Oil of Vitriol, a Pound. Digest them together for twenty Days ; and then pour off the Liquor, and filtre it for Use.

Quincy says, the Spirit had better be digested upon the Ingredients some time by itself ; because the Oil of Vitriol gives a Thickness to it, and disables it from taking out the Virtues of the Spices ; and, when it is put in, it must be done very gradually, because it will else cause so sudden a Heat, as to endanger Bursting the Vessel. Many have got a Way of putting in *Jamaica* Pepper for all the Spices. But it is not so just

just to vary from the *Recipe*, when there is no Reason for it but Cheapness, and the Medicine thereby becomes the worse; which it certainly does in this Instance, because that is a more oily Spice, than those here ordered, and therefore cannot make so good a Stomachic. The same Author also informs us, that this is deservedly a very good Medicine, as it mightily strengthens the Stomach; and will do Service sometimes, where Bitters avail nothing, especially in Relaxations from Debauches and Over-feeding. This very well imitates the Virtues of the celebrated Bark, and is properly given in all Intentions where that is found to succeed. So that by its Help Intermittents, and many Disorders from too-lax a State of the Solids, may be removed with a much less Quantity of the Bark than they might otherwise require. It has an Influence also over many Distempers of the Head to Advantage, and preserves against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, and Rheumy Defluxions. It may be given from ten to thirty or forty Drops in any suitable Vehicle, once, twice, or thrice a day; observing to take it when the Stomach is most empty, as in the Morning fasting, a little before Dinner, and in the Afternoon. This is the very Medicine which Mr. Fuller, Author of the *Medicina Gymnastica*, gives an Account of in his *Appendix*, to have been ordered to him by a Physician now of the greatest Note, and by the sole Help of which he was recovered from a most deplorable Decay of Constitution, particularly of the Stomach, and continual Reachings to vomit for some time. Though, from a Return afterwards into the same Irregularities, which was Driving away the *Hippo* by Spirituous Liquors, he relapsed and died. *Bates* recommends this as an excellent Medicine for the Stomach and Intestines,

for exciting the Appetite, and preserving from the Epilepsy and Apoplexy; for purging the Brain, for relieving the Head, together with the whole Body, from Phlegmatic Catarrhus Humours, and defending it from Pain.

Elixir Vitrioli Acidum.

Acid Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of the Aromatic Tincture, a Pint; of the strong Spirit of Oil of Vitriol, the Weight of four Ounces. Mix them gradually, and, when the Fæces are subsided, filter thro' Paper, L.

This is the Method directed by the College for making *Mynsicht's* Elixir of Vitriol. Experience must determine, whether the Medicine is improved with respect to its Efficacy; the principal thing to be considered.

Elixir Vitrioli Dulce.

Dulcified Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of the Aromatic Tincture, a Pint; of Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, eight Ounces in Weight. Mix them. L.

The *London Dispensatory* orders *Vigani's* Elixir of Vitriol to be thus made. It is intended for Stomachs, which cannot bear the Acidity of the other.

The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* informs us, that what has been sold for *Vigani's* Elixir of Vitriol, is no more than the sweet Spirit of Vitriol, digested upon a small Quantity of Mint, curiously dried, until it has acquired a due Colour. Great Care must be taken that the Spirit be well freed from its acid Parts, either by a very prudent Rectification, or by leisurely Distilling it from a small Quantity of fixed Alkaline Salt. For on this Circumstance depends its greenish Colour, in which consists

consists the Secret; that alone being the Characteristic of the Genuineness of the Preparation. The Mint for this Purpose is most commodiously suspended in the Spirit in a fine Linnen Cloth, to prevent the Necessity of filtering it, during which, its most volatile Parts will exhale.

Vinum Amarum.

Bitter Wine.

Take Gentian-Root, the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-Peel, of each one Ounce; of long Pepper two Drams, of white Wine, a Quart. Infuse without Heat, and strain. L. This is intended as a Stomachic.

Vinum Antimoniale.

Antimonial Wine.

Take of the Crocus of Antimony washed, one Ounce; of White-Wine, one Pint and a half. Infuse without Heat, and then strain the Wine off thro' Paper. L.

It is something very astonishing that the Crocus of Antimony, or *Crocus Metallorum*, should communicate inexhaustibly an Emetic Quality to the Liquor it is infused in, which it is found to do. The Compilers of the London Dispensatory have altered the Name *Vinum Benedictum* which it was formerly known by, to *Vinum Antimoniale*, as it should seem without any Necessity. In the former College Dispensatory it was directed to be made by infusing an Ounce of the *Crocus Metallorum* in a Pint and a half of Canary, for several Days. Quincy says, the Dose is from two Drams to an Ounce. This was the common Emetic before *Ipecacuanha* was introduced, and was that generally made use of by Sydenham, who I presume observed no ill Effects from its Use, because, if he had, he would not have prescribed it; and I never knew it do any Injury, where judiciously administered. And, with res-

pect to its Virtues, I have strong Reason to believe it much more effectual than *Ipecacuanha*. In particular I have never observed the good Effects from *Ipecacuanha* given in the beginning of the Small Pox, which the honest Sydenham ascribes to the Emetic Wine.

Vinum Chalybeatum.

Chalybeate Wine.

Take of Filings of Steel unprepared, three Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram; *Rhenish* Wine, a Quart. Digest in a Sand-Heat for ten Days and filtre. E.

This is much the same as *Boerhaave's* Chalybeate Wine, and scarce differs but in regard of the Cochineal, an Ingredient of no Importance to the Virtues of the Medicine; but he only orders the Digestion to be continued only three or four Days. *Boerhaave* says, that the soluble Part of Iron is a most noble Medicine for promoting that Power in the Body, by which the Blood is made, as often as it happens to be weakened through a bare Debility of the over relaxed Solids, and an indolent, cold, aqueous Indisposition of the Juices. If an excellent Medicinal Virtue may, by any Experiment, be gained from Metals, certainly it is this. For no Virtue of any Vegetable or Animal Substance, no Diet, nor Regimen, can effect that in this Case, which is effected by Iron. But it proves hurtful where the Vital Powers are too strong, whether this proceeds from the Fluids or Solids. I have often thought, says *Boerhaave*, whether this was not the potable Sulphur of the Metal, that so powerfully resists the Debility of Nature; a Medicine infinitely superior to the boasted *Aurum Potabile*, and a Medicine that never proves pernicious when given where required. Hence we see that Iron has a Part not very remote from a Vegetable and even an Animal

Animal Nature; and which is extremely easy to dissolve. If a Dram of this Chalybeate Wine be mixed with thrice its Weight of Sugar, boiled to a proper Consistence, and prudently given in the proper Cases, it makes an incomparable Remedy for the Young of both Sexes.

Vinum Chalybeatum.

Chalybeate Wine.

Take of Filings of Iron, four Ounces; Cinnamon and Mace, of each half an Ounce; of *Rhenish* Wine, two Quarts. Infuse a Month without Heat, often stirring, then strain it off. *L.*

This differs but little from the preceding, except in the Addition of the Spices.

Vinum Croceum.

Saffron Wine.

Take of Saffron one Ounce; of Canary one Pint. Infuse without Heat, and strain. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Saffron.

Vinum Millepedatum.

Wine of Millepedes.

Take of live Millepedes, two Ounces. Bruise them a little, and pour thereon a Pint of white *Rhenish* Wine. Let them infuse for a Night, and afterwards press out the Wine. *E.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this may be understood by those of the Millepedes.

Vinum Viperinum.

Viper Wine.

Take of dried Vipers two Ounces; of White Wine three Pints. Infuse with a gentle Heat for a

Week, and then strain the Wine off. *L.*

There has been some Dispute whether living or dried Vipers are best for Viper Wine, or whether a cold or a hot Infusion is preferable. The College has here preferred dried Vipers; and a warm Infusion; but the Medicine is not of Consequence enough to be worth disputing about; for I believe the Virtues it is possessed of are very inconsiderable. A Medicine has been advertized in Town, under the Name of Viper Wine, which is said to have extraordinary Effects, such as might be expected from a Tincture of Cantharides, which upon Examination I find it really to be.

Spiritus Vini Camphoratus.

Spirit of Wine with Camphire.

Take of Camphire, an Ounce; and Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Mix them so as to make a Solution. *E.*

Juleps, Mixtures, &c.

Julepum e Camphora.

The Camphorated Julep.

Take of Camphire, one Dram; of double refined Sugar, half an Ounce; of boiling Water, a Pint. First, grind the Camphire with a little Rectified Spirit of Wine, till it is softened, then with the Sugar, till it is perfectly united; lastly add the Water by degrees, and, when the Mixture has stood in a covered Vessel till it is cold, strain it off. *L.*

This is substituted by the College for the *Julapium Camphoratum*, or Camphorated Julep, which is thus prepared.

Take Camphire, two Drams; set it on fire, and extinguish it in a Pint of

of Water; then light it again, and extinguish it, which repeat till all the Camphire is consumed.

This is an admirable Antihysterick, and is excellent in case of Flatulencies. I don't know whether the Burning of the Camphire may not make it a better Medicine. For I have seen better Effects from this, than from any simple Solutions of Camphire.

Julepum e Creta.

The Chalk Julep.

Take of the whitest Chalk prepared, one Ounce; of double refined Sugar, six Drams; of Gum-Arabick, two Drams; of Water a Quart. Mix all together. L.

This is an Absorbent, and seems intended for the Heart-burn, or Gripes in Children.

Julepum e Moscho.

The Musk Julep.

Take of Damask-Rose Water, the Measure of six Ounces; of Musk, twelve Grains; of double refined Sugar, one Dram. Grind the Musk and Sugar together, and gradually add the Rose-Water. L.

The Musk in this Medicine is the only Ingredient to be depended upon; and this is given with much greater Effect in Substance. *Bates* has a Medicine not unlike this, under the Title of *Julapium Hystericum Moschatum*, with Orange-Flower-Water, which is a better Vehicle than Rose-Water, and Dragon's Blood. This he orders to be taken at two Doses in Hysterick Fits. And *Fuller* has a *Julapium Moschatum*, which he recommends very much as a Cordial, and says it is excellent in a Hiccough attending a Fever; and indeed Musk is in this last Case very excellent, if given in Substance from ten to thirty Grains.

Lac Ammoniacki.

Milk of Gum-Ammoniac.

Take of Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams; of Simple Penny-Royal Water, half a Pint. Rub the Gum in a Mortar with the Water, till it is dissolved. L.

This is the common Method of dissolving *Gum Ammoniac*; but it is so soon and readily done *extempore*, that it should not seem necessary to make it an Official Medicine. The Virtues may be learned from those of Gum Ammoniac, in the *Materia Medica*.

Of Decoctions, Infusions, &c.

What are usually called Infusions in the Shops, are made by pouring boiling Water, or Water very near boiling, to the Ingredients to be infused. If these contain any volatile aromatic Parts, which it is necessary to retain in the Medicine, the Vessel must be immediately accurately covered, which Circumstance is otherwise not so necessary. If the Ingredients are boiled in the Water, the Medicine hence resulting is called a Decoction, or Apozem. In Decoction the denser the Plant is, and the more resinous, the more oily Froth is thrown to its Surface; and the less of that resinous, or oleaginous, Virtue is communicated to the Water, because it is not dissolved therein. And therefore for preparing a Decoction of this Kind, a long previous Digestion, or the Addition of a fixed Alcaline Salt, and afterwards a longer Boiling, are required. But even in such resinous Vegetables, if boiled when they are fresh, green, and succulent, their native Saponaceous Virtue still keeps their Resin soluble, which, running together when dry, becomes more difficult of Solution. This has been observed by those, who, in *America*, have boiled

boiled the Chips of Guaiacum in Water, whereby they soon obtained a very penetrating Liquor which cures the Venereal Disease; whilst the Wood that has been long kept, being now less soluble in Water, has a less Effect. And as Plants lose by Boiling all that which goes off in the Form of Vapour, with two hundred and twelve Degrees of Heat; all those Plants are unfit for this Operation, whose Virtue required is volatile with this Degree of Heat. But those, whose Virtue resides in a more fixed Matter than can be separated by this Heat, are fit for Decoction. Let it, however, be carefully observed, that the peculiar Virtue of a Plant, which commonly resides in its presiding Spirit, does not always shew itself by some remarkable Odour, Fragrance, or aromatic Taste. On the contrary it may happen, that the Spirit shall be extremely active, without remarkably affecting the Senses; as appears in the black Hellebore-Root, the *Cicuta Aquatica Gesneri*, the *Solanum Maniacum*, &c. whence all these Particulars are very cautiously to be considered, before any general Rule is laid down.

These Preparations may pass thro' the Lacteal and Mesenteric Vessels, and mix with the Venous Blood of the *Vena Cava*, and thus by the vital Motion be mixed with the Humours of the Body, received into all the larger Kinds of Vessels, reach to the Viscera, and all the other Parts of the Body; for they are saponaceous, penetrating, and miscible with every Humour. And here they may act by their own peculiar Force remaining in the Liquor of the Infusion or Decoction; which Faculty of Action is then greatly increased by the Force of the Vital Motion, and thus produces sudden Effects. But they want that Efficacy which remains in the Distilled

Water, tho' the Infusion contains more of it than the Decoction. But in the Decoction, however, this Want is supplied by a great Efficacy, which the boiling Heat communicates thereto, by enabling it to dissolve, and intimately mix the Virtues of the Plant with the Water by long Boiling. Whence, if the Operation were performed in a Still with its Alembic Head, and the exhaling Water returned to the remaining Decoctions, then these Decoctions would become exceedingly rich in the Virtues of the Plant; for such a Liquor will contain nearly all the Powers of the Subject. It must be well considered, that the Medicinal Virtues of Infusions and Decoctions depend as much upon the Efficacy and Quantity of the hot Water received, as upon the Virtue of the Plant. This is known to Physicians. It is an Error, in condemning the Use of Tea, to attribute the Mischief wholly to the Leaves, when the larger Part is hot Water. And again, when we attribute the Virtue of enlivening the Spirits to the Drinking of Tea, the diluting Virtue of hot Water is not to be omitted. But we must remark, that some of the peculiar Virtues of Plants are altered by the Boiling. *Arum* grows milder by Decoction; the crude Juice or Infusion of *Asarabacca* proves strongly Emetic. But this Virtue, by long continued Decoction, is changed to another, that is diuretic and aperient. For the Method of clarifying Decoctions, See Book I. Chap. ix.

Decoctum Album.

White Decoction.

Take Calcined Hartshorn, an Ounce; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together till only a Quart remains behind; to which without straining add, an Ounce of Cinnamon Water, made without Spirit,

rit, and two Drams of white Sugar; and mix them together. E.

The *Decoctum Album* of the London Dispensatory is thus directed.

Take of Burnt Hartshorn prepared, two Ounces; of Gum Arabic, two Drams; of Water, three Pints. Boil the Water away to a Quart, and strain it off.

Decoctum Album Compositum.

Compound White Decoction.

Take of Burnt Hartshorn, six Drams; Crab's Eyes, three Drams; Roots of the greater Comfrey and Tormentil, of each two Drams; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together, so that there may remain a Quart of Liquor, when strained thick; to which add an Ounce of Cinnamon Water, made without Spirit; and half an Ounce of *Diacodium*; and mix them all together. E.

These Decoctions are generally used in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, but often very imprudently, and with very bad Effect. For to check Stools which are critical, and meant by Nature to relieve some Disorder, either in the Bowels or whole Habit, which is generally the Case, is destructive to the Patient; as it confines the morbid Matter, and thereby excites a worse Distemper than it is intended to cure. I have frequently known excessive Gripes, and dangerous Fevers, caused by stopping Stools injudiciously. It is, therefore, seldom proper to stop Fluxes, without previously carrying off the offending Matter by due Purgings. It has been observed by all Physicians since *Hippocrates*, that a copious Hemorrhage from the Nose terminates a Fever, sometimes in its Infancy; but that a slight Hemorrhage is a fatal Symptom, because it shews that Nature is making an in-

effectual Effort for her Relief. Something of the same Kind happens with respect to Diarrhæas, which very frequently anticipate or cure a Fever, if copious and profuse; but if slight and insufficient for the Purpose, they are to be esteemed pernicious, and of bad Presage, and ought to be promoted rather than stopped. These white Decoctions, however, may sometimes be proper to check the Exorbitance of Fluxes, tho' seldom to stop them. But their Use requires great Judgment.

Decoctum Amarum.

Bitter Decoction.

Take of Gentian Root, a Scruple; Tops of the lesser Centuary, Chamomile Flowers, and the Seeds of *Cardus Benedictus*, each a Dram; Spring-Water, six Ounces. Boil them together a little, then strain off the Decoction. E.

This was in the first Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, but is omitted in the last. It is intended as a Stomachic.

Decoctum Amarum cum Sena.

Bitter Decoction with Sena.

In the former bitter Decoction, while hot, infuse, for a Night, one Dram of the Leaves of Sena; and strain off the Liquor. It is likewise prepared with a double and triple Quantity of Sena. E.

This was, also, in the former Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, but is omitted in the last. It renders the preceding Decoction laxative.

Decoctum Commune pro Clystere.

Common Decoction for Clysters.

Take of the Leaves of Mallows, of the Herb Mercury, and Chamomile Flowers, each half an Ounce; Fennel Seed, and Linseed, of each

two

two Drams ; Spring-Water, a Pint and half. Boil them together till a third Part of the Liquor is exhaled, then strain off the Remainder *E.*

The *London Dispensatory* directs it thus.

Take of Mallow-Leaves dry, one Ounce ; dried Chamomile Flowers, sweet Fennel Seeds, of each half an Ounce ; of Water, one Pint. After Boiling, strain it off. *L.*

These Decoctions are only used in Clysters, as Vehicles for things of greater Consequence.

Decoctum Diascordii.

Decoction of Diascordium.

Take of Diascordium, an Ounce ; Japan Earth, two Drams ; Spring-Water, a Pint and a half. Boil them so as to leave a Pint of Liquor, when strained, thick ; to which add of Cinnamon-Water made with Spirit, and the Syrup of *Diacodium*, each an Ounce ; and mix them together. *E.*

This is an Astringent, and seems intended principally to check Fluxes, and may be taken by Way of Draught, or in Clysters. But it is a Medicine to be used with the utmost Caution. See the preceding Remarks on the *Decoctum Album*.

Decoctum Emolliens pro Fotu.

The Emollient Decoction for Fomentations.

Take of the Leaves of Mallows, one Ounce ; Flowers of Chamomile, Melilot, and Elder, of each half an Ounce ; Seeds of Fœnugreek, one Ounce. Boil them in two Quarts of Spring-Water.

It is also made without the Seeds of Fœnugreek. The Title expresses the Uses.

Decoctum ad Ictericos.

Decoction for the Jaundice.

Take the Roots together with the Leaves of the greater Celandine, the Roots of Turmeric, and Madder, of each an Ounce ; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together till there remains a Quart of the strained Liquor ; to which, when cold, add the Juice of two hundred Millepedes, and two Ounces of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, and mix them together. *E.*

This seems very well contrived to answer the Design its Title expresses. But it must be taken in large Quantities, in order to answer any good Purpose.

Decoctum Lignorum.

Decoction of the Woods.

Take three Ounces of the Shavings of Guaiacum Wood ; two Ounces of stoned Raisins of the Sun ; a Gallon of Spring-Water. Boil them together over a gentle Fire to two Quarts. Towards the End of the Operation add one Ounce of the Shavings of Sassafras-Wood, and half an Ounce of sliced Liquorice ; then pour off the Decoction when settled. *E.*

Experience convinces us, that there is a very great Difference betwixt a Decoction of the fresh Chips, or Raspings, of Guaiacum, and one of those which are old and dry, which is what are commonly used with us. The Reason of this should seem to be, that the native Saponaceous Virtue in the green Plant preserves the Resin soluble, the Parts of which cohere together when dry, and become more difficult to dissolve. See the Article *Guaiacum* in the *Materia Medica*.

De-

Decoctum ad Nephriticos.

Nephritic Decoction.

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Liquorice, and Rest-Harrow, each half an Ounce; Linseed, and wild Carrot-Seed, of each three Drams; Pellitory of the Wall, an Ounce; four ripe Figs; stoned Raisins of the Sun, two Ounces; Spring-Water, three Quarts. Boil them together, so as to make two Quarts of Liquor when strained. *E.*

As this Decoction is emollient, in Nephritic Paroxysms it may contribute much to the Relaxation of the Urinary Passages, and consequently to the easy Passage of the Stone or Gravel. It will be a much better Medicine, if exhibited with an Addition of Nitre, and some Syrup of Marsh-mallows. It should be drank very plentifully.

Decoctum Nitrosum.

Decoction of Salt-Petre.

Take of well purified Nitre, half an Ounce; white Sugar, two Ounces; Cochineal, a Scruple; Spring-Water, five half Pints. Boil them together to a Quart; then pour off the Decoction, after it is clarified by Standing. *E.*

The Nitre renders this an admirable Medicine in Fevers, and febrile Distempers. But as Nitre is so readily given in Substance, or dissolved in any diluting Fluid, this does not seem altogether necessary as a Shop-Medicine. If the Cochineal is intended for any thing more than to disguise the Medicine, it is very trifling; otherwise very unfair, and too much mysterious.

Decoctum Pectorale.

Pectoral Decoction.

Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, and Barley; each an Ounce; four fat Figs; Spring-Water, six Pints.

Boil to four Pints, at the End of the Decoction adding of the Root of *Florentine Orrice* and Liquorice, each half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Harts-tongue and Coltsfoot, each an Ounce: Strain off the Liquor. *E.*

The *London Dispensatory* directs the Pectoral Decoction thus.

Take common Barley, Raisins stoned, Figs, of each two Ounces; of Liquorice-root, half an Ounce; of Water, two Quarts. Boil the Water first with the Barley; then add the Raisins; and afterwards, towards the latter End of the Decoction, the Figs and Liquorice. The Decoction will then be fully compleated, when one Quart only of the Liquor will be left after Straining. *L.*

In the former College Dispensatory it was thus directed.

Take of stoned Raisins, one Ounce; of Dactyls, N^o. six; of fat Figs N^o. eight; of Barley cleansed, one Ounce. Boil these in three Pints of Spring-Water to the Consumption of a third Part, towards the End putting in of Liquorice-root, half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Maiden-Hair, Ground-Ivy, Scabious, and Coltsfoot, of each one Handful. Let them stand in Infusion a quarter of an Hour, and then strain off the Liquor.

It would be very trifling to dispute which of these Pectoral Decoctions is best. It is of more Consequence to remark, that an Infusion of the Pectoral Ingredients in hot Water makes a Medicine much more agreeable to the Stomach, and not less efficacious. These Decoctions and Infusions must be taken in very large Quantities, in order to produce any considerable Effect; and indeed no great Dependance is to be

had on them, without the Addition of Something more efficacious.

Decoctum Tamarindorum cum Sena.

Decoction of Tamarinds with Sena.

Take of Tamarinds, fix Drams ; Crystals of Tartar, two Drams ; Spring-Water, a Pint and a half. Boil them in an earthen Vessel to one Pint ; in this, whilst hot, infuse, for a Night, one Dram of Sena Leaves, and to the strained Liquor add one Ounce of Syrup of Violets. This is also sometimes made with a double, or triple, Quantity of Sena.

This is an admirable cooling Medicine in febrile Disorders, especially in case of Costiveness.

Infusum Amarum.

The Bitter Infusion.

Take of the Root of Gentian, half a Dram ; the Tops of the lesser Centaury, one Dram ; pour upon them four Ounces of boiling Spring-Water : Infuse for four Hours and filtre it. *E.*

This, in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, is substituted for the *Decoctum Amarum* of the former Editions, and seems to be a better Medicine.

Infusum Amarum cum Sena.

The Bitter Infusion with Sena.

To the preceding Infusion, add of the Leaves of Sena, one Dram ; the Seeds of Fennel, half a Dram. *E.*

It is sometimes made with double or treble the Quantity of Sena.

The *London Dispensatory* orders a Bitter Infusion thus.

Infusum Amarum Simplex.

The Simple Bitter Infusion.

Take Gentian-Root, the yellow Rind of Lemon-peel fresh, carefully separated from the inner

white Part, of each half an Ounce ; of the yellow Rind of *Seville* Orange-peel also carefully separated from its inner white Part, but dried, a Dram and a half ; of boiling Water, three quarters of a Pint. After infusing for an Hour or two, strain it, either through Paper or a Cloth, without any Pressing out. *L.*

This is intended as a Stomachic Bitter, and seems very well adapted to that Intention.

Infusum Amarum Purgans.

The Purging Bitter Infusion.

Take the Leaves of Sena, the yellow Rind of fresh Lemon-peel, of each three Drams ; Gentian-Root, the yellow Part of *Seville* Orange-peel dried, the lesser Cardamom-Seeds husked, of each half a Dram ; of boiling Water, five Ounces. After infusing it till the Liquor is cold, strain it off. *L.*

This should seem to be a very good Stomachic Laxative ; to which may be added at discretion any proper Cathartic Ingredient, in order to render it more Cathartic.

Infusi Senæ Unciæ quatuor.

A Four-Ounce Infusion of Sena.

Take of the Leaves of Sena, three Drams ; and of the great Water Fig-wort, two Drams ; bruised Ginger, and Salt of Tartar, of each ten Grains ; boiling Water, four Ounces. Infuse them together for four Hours, then strain off the Liquor. *E.*

A Decoction or Infusion of Sena is the common Basis of Cathartic Potions ; but is seldom given without the Addition of Something to render the Operation brisker.

Infusum Senæ Commune.

The Common Infusion of Sena.

Take Leaves of Sena, one Ounce and

and half; of Cryſtals of Tartar, three Drams; of the leſſer Cardamom-Seeds huſked, two Drams; of Water, one Pint. Boil the Cryſtals of Tartar in Water till they are diſſolved; then pour the Water, while boiling-hot, upon the Sena and the reſt. When the Liquor is cold, ſtrain it off. *L.*

In this the Cryſtals of Tartar ſeem to be judiciously ſubſtituted for the Salt of Tartar in the former College Diſpenſatory. It is, like the preceding, uſed for the Baſis of Cathartic Potions.

Infuſum Senæ Limoniatum.

The Infuſion of Sena with Lemon.

Take of the Leaves of Sena, one Ounce and a half; of the Yellow of freſh Lemon-peel, an Ounce in Weight; of Lemon-juice, an Ounce in Meaſure; of boiling Water, one Pint. Infuſe till cold, and then ſtrain. *L.*

In the Narrative prefixed to the College Diſpenſatory, we are told that this Method of adding an Acid in the Infuſion of Sena, whether of Tartar or Lemon-juice, is contrary to that in our preſent *Pharmacopœia*, where an Alcaline Salt is made an Ingredient. In Theory Acids weaken watry Tinctures from Vegetables; and Alcalies rather increaſe the Quantity extracted. But Experience has ſufficiently ſhewn that theſe Infuſions, as here directed, do not fail in their Intention; and, in a Medicine very nauſeous to Many, it is of principal Conſequence to prepare it ſo, that the lighteſt and leaſt diſguſtful Parts may be extracted.

Emulſio Communis.

Common Emulſion.

Take of the four Greater Cold Seeds, an Ounce; and blanched ſweet

Almonds, half an Ounce. Beat them very well in a Marble-mortar; then pour on by degrees a Quart of Spring-Water. Mix them well, and, when ſtrained, add an Ounce of Cinnamon-Water without Spirit, and two Drams of white Sugar. *E.*

Emulſio Arabica.

Arabic Emulſion.

This Emulſion is made after the ſame Manner as the preceding; firſt boiling in the Water, till perfectly diſſolved, three Drams of bruised Gum Arabic. *E.*

The London Diſpenſatory orders the *Emulſio Communis*, or Common Emulſion, thus.

Take of ſweet Almonds blanched, one Ounce; of Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, fix Drams; of Barley-Water, one Quart. Diſſolve the Gum in the Barley-Water hot, and, when the Water is quite cold, pour it gradually upon the Almonds pounded with the Sugar, rubbing them together, that the Liquor may grow milky; then ſtrain it off. *L.*

Boerhaave remarks, with reſpect to Emulſions in general, that the Liquor, thus prepared, reſembles in many Reſpects the Chyle of Animals, which is itſelf prepared from Vegetables in their Bodies by Chewing, Ruminating, and the Action of the Stomach, before it is mixed with the Bile in the Duodenum. The Thing appears plain from the white Colour, the mild Odour, the ſweet Taſte, the thick Unctuousneſs, and the great Diſpoſition they both have to turn ſour. So, likewise, if the Liquor thus prepared ſtands ſome Time in a tall cylindrical Veſſel, it ſpontaneouſly ſeparates into a white, thick,

thick, and almost totally oily Part, which floats at the Top, and into a thinner, transparent, bluish Liquor, that remains below ; wherein it perfectly resembles Milk, as dividing itself into Cream, and thin Milk. Again, if this Liquor be kept for some Time in a warm Air, it turns sour, and afterwards considerably sharp, tho' without acquiring the proper Rancidness of an Expressed Oil. In which Respect also it perfectly agrees with Milk, which acquires the like Acidity in such an Air, without becoming rancid like pure Oil. Whence this farther Remark should be made, that in acute Distempers Emulsions may be given with greater Safety than Expressed Oils. But I could never, says *Boerhaave*, by any Art of Coagulation obtain such a Curd from this Liquor as Milk affords ; whence there is this Difference betwixt the Milk of Vegetables and Animals. The Reason of the Difference between an Expressed Oil, and an Emulsion, seems principally this, that, the Mealy Part in the Grinding being constantly in fine Particles interposed betwixt the pure Oil, the Parts of this Oil are so broke and separated from one another, that its Tenacity being changed, it becomes miscible with Water, and thence appears in the Form of Milk, which also consists of a fat Substance dissolved in Water ; whereas when a pure Oil is obtained by Expression, the Parts thereof, being in Contact with each other, do not admit of Water, nor suffer it to be mixed among them. Again, the large Quantity of Meal, intermixed amongst the Oil in the Emulsion, causes it to turn sour, not rancid ; and hence appears the Reason why the Liquor is white. For Whiteness always ensues as often as Oil is intimately divided and mixed with Water. If Oil be poured upon a Glass of Water, the two Liquors will remain separate

and transparent ; but if shook briskly together, they will unite in some measure, and during that Union the Mixture will appear perfectly white ; but if now suffered to rest, the Oil collects at the Top, the Water sinks to the Bottom, and the Whiteness immediately vanishes. And the same Thing frequently happens in Animal Milk, distilled Oleaginous Waters, and these Emulsions. It is also certain, that the Whiteness becomes greater the larger the Quantity of Oil, and in this Case the Liquor sooner grows rancid ; but the less the Oil, the less white the Liquor, and the sooner it turns sour. In the Summer, Emulsions will scarce keep above ten Hours, but in the Winter longer. To conclude, this Method of making Emulsions gives Light to the Action of Mastication. For all the Foods prepared from Corn abounding with a latent Oil, and being ground by the Teeth in chewing and mixed with the Saliva, the longer they are thus acted upon in the Mouth, the nearer they approach to these Emulsions, and at length always turn white, when the Saliva, Salt, and Oil are well ground together. The Operation thus begun in the Mouth is caried on in the Stomach, and more perfected in the Intestines, where the Matter still retains the same Nature, except that new Juices are perpetually mixing themselves therewith, and communicating their Properties ; whereas in our Pharmaceutical Operation there is no Addition but of Water alone ; and hence we may understand the artificial Distinction between the first Chyle, and the Milk of Animals.

Emulsions are so readily made *ex tempore*, and are so very soon spoiled, that they are not fit for Official Medicines, but may be varied occasionally according to the Intention of the Prescriber. They are used when any considerable Acrimony abounds

abounds, and particularly when the Urine is discharged with Pain and Difficulty, from any Cause whatever.

Aqua Hordeata.

Barley-Water.

Take of Pearl-Barley, two Ounces; of Water, two Quarts. Wash the Barley first well with some cold Water; then, pouring on about half a Pint of Water, boil it a little while; and this Water, which will be coloured, being thrown away, put the Barley into the Quantity of Water above directed first made boiling hot, and boil away to half. *L.*

This is the common Liquor used for cooling, moistening, and diluting in febrile Disorders. But as the Method of making it is universally known, and as it is soon made, and will not keep, it was less necessary to describe it in a Dispensatory.

Fotus Communis.

The Common Fomentation.

Take the Leaves of Southernwood, or of Lavender-Cotton dry, the Tops of Sea-wormwood also dry, Chamomile-flowers, of each one Ounce; of Bay-leaves dry, half an Ounce; of Water, three Quarts. After a slight Boiling, strain the Water off. *L.*

This seems a convenient Basis for a Fomentation, to which Spirit of Wine, or whatever the Prescriber judges proper, may be added. The Medicinal Virtues may be learned from those of the Ingredients which enter its Composition.

Jus Viperinum.

Viper Broth.

Take a Viper of a middle Size, without the Skin, Head, or Entrails; of Water, a Quart: Boil to

about a Pint and half. Remove all from the Fire, and, when the Water is cold, if the Viper be not a dried one, take away the congealed Fat; then take a Chicken of a middle Size, drawn, and the Skin, with all the Fat taken off, and put it whole into this Decoction while cold. Set it upon the Fire till it boils; then remove it from the Fire; take out the Chicken, and cut the Flesh of it into small Pieces, which put again into the Water, and set it over the Fire; but, as soon as it begins to boil up, pour it off, first having taken away whatever Scum may have risen. *L.*

It would be ridiculous to make Remarks upon this Culinary Preparation, because every Cook-maid in England is qualified to do it better than Hippocrates or Boerhaave, if they were now alive. I shall only observe, that the last-mentioned Author was of Opinion, that Broths taken frequently, and in a small Quantity at a time, are most excellent Restoratives, and highly efficacious in relaxed Habits; and Chicken-Broth may perhaps be as good as any other. On this account the *Jus Viperinum* may be a good Restorative; but I esteem the Chicken the principal Ingredient to be depended on. For the Flesh of one Viper, let the Virtues of the Animal be never so great, cannot be sufficient to answer any Intention; and besides, so far as I have been able to learn from Experience, Vipers have no one Virtue to recommend them, that can in the least be depended upon. But it is very usual to overlook the Efficacy of Things we are daily conversant with, and ascribe their good Effects to others that are not so common, tho' less to be depended upon. And I am pretty certain, that whoever experiences

Chicken Broth with and without the Viper, will find as much Service from the latter as from the former.

Mucilago Seminum Cydoniorum.

Mucilage of Quince-Seed.

Take of Quince-Seed, a Dram; of Water, six Ounces. Boil with a gentle Fire till the Water grows roapy, resembling the White of an Egg; then strain it through a Linen Cloth. *L.*

This and the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth seem to be pretty equal with respect to their Virtues. They are principally used, mixed with other Ingredients, to hold in the Mouth, and be swallowed gradually. Sometimes they are made a Vehicle for heavy Substances, which will not so readily be suspended in any thing that is perfectly fluid.

Serum Aluminosum.

Alum Whey.

Take of Cow's-milk, one Pint; of Alum in Powder, two Drams. Boil till a Whey is formed, which is to be well separated from the Curd. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Alum.

Serum Scorbuticum.

Scorbutic Whey.

Take of Cows-milk, one Pint; of the Scorbutic Juices, a Quarter of a Pint. Boil till a Whey is formed, which is to be well separated from the Curd. *L.*

The Title expresses the Virtues.

C H A P. VII.

Of SYRUPS.

General Rules for making of SYRUPS.

I. **T**HE Sugar, employed for Syrups made without Coction, should first be boiled with Water to a Candy Consistence, observing to clarify it with the White of Eggs, and by Despumation.

II. Tho' a double Weight of Sugar, in Proportion to the Liquor, may be required in making such Syrups, yet a less Proportion will generally suffice. First, therefore, dissolve only an equal Quantity of Sugar; then, by degrees, add a little more in Powder till it remain undissolved at the Bottom; to be afterwards incorporated by the gentle Heat of a Water-bath.

III. Acid Syrups, or those made with the Juices of Fruits, should not be put into Copper Vessels, unless such as are tinned.

IV. The Vegetables used either for Decoctions or Infusions are to be moderately dried, unless where they are expressly required fresh gathered.

V. Syrups made by Coction are to be clarified with the White of Eggs, except *Diacodium*, which therefore requires the purest Sugar.

VI. The Solutive and Purging Syrups ought rather to be made of brown Sugar.

Syrupus ex Allio.

Syrup of Garlick.

Take of the Roots of Garlick sliced, one Pound; of boiling Water, a Quart. Steep the Garlick in the Water twelve Hours in a close Vessel, and in the Liquor strained dissolve

dissolve a sufficient Quantity of Sugar, so as to make the Syrup. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Garlick. It seems principally intended as a Pectoral.

Syrupus de Althæa.

Syrup of Marshmallows.

Take of the Root of Marshmallows, three Ounces; candied Eryngo-Root, one Ounce; Liquorice, half an Ounce; Maidenhair, or *Trichomanes*, and Pellitory of the Wall, each one Ounce; Spring-water, six Pints. Boil to the Consumption of one Third. To the strained Liquor, depurated by Subsiding, add white Sugar, four Pounds. Boil gently, continually stirring, till a Syrup is formed. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory* the *Syrupus ex Althæa* is thus prepared.

Take of the fresh Roots of Marshmallows, a Pound; of double refined Sugar, four Pounds; of Water, one Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots till it is half wasted. After it is quite cold pour it off, and press it out. Let the Liquor stand by for a Night, that its Fæces may subside. In the Morning pour off the Clear, and, adding the Sugar, boil all down to the Weight of six Pounds. *L.*

No great Efficacy can be expected from any Quantity of this Syrup that can be taken for a Dose. It is used, however, not improperly, to sweeten Emollient Decoctions or Infusions, principally those intended to make Gravel or a Stone to pass off with Ease.

Syrupus Artemisiæ.

Syrup of Mugwort.

Take of the Root of Madder, two

Ounces; those of round Birth-worth and Turmeric, of each an Ounce; Spring-water, a Gallon. Boil them together till a fourth Part be wasted; and add, towards the End of the Operation, Leaves of Mugwort, an Ounce; those of Calamint, Dittany of *Crete*, Feverfew with the Flowers, Origanum, common Penny-royal, Rue, and Savine, of each half an Ounce; the Seeds of *Daucus* of *Crete* (or of wild Carrot) and those of Lovage, of each three Drams. To the strained Liquor put six Pounds of white Sugar, and make it into a Syrup, according to the Rules of Art, by boiling it over a gentle Fire. *E.*

This Syrup is omitted in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*; but I have given it a Place here, because it seems as well contrived, and to be of as great Efficacy as any of the other Syrups. It is calculated principally for promoting the Uterine Discharges.

Syrupus à Cortice Aurantiorum.

Syrup of Orange-Peel.

Take of the external Rind of fresh Oranges, six Ounces; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Infuse them in a close Vessel, with a gentle Heat in *Balneo Mariæ*, for the Space of six Hours; then strain off the Liquor, and add to it twice its own Weight of white Sugar; and thus make it into a Syrup, without Boiling. *E.*

A Syrup very like this is ordered in the *London Dispensatory*, under the Title of

Syrupus à Corticibus Aurantiorum.

Syrup of Orange-Peel.

Take of the outer yellow Rind of fresh *Seville* Orange-Peel, eight Ounces; of boiling Water, five Pints.

Pints. Steep the Peel in the Water for a Night in a close Vessel, and in the Morning dissolve in the Liquor strained, of double refined Sugar beaten to Powder, as much as is sufficient to make a Syrup. *L.*

The Virtues of these two Syrups may be learned from those of Orange-Peel. They should seem to be grateful and beneficial to the Stomach.

Syrupus à Succo Aurantiorum.

Syrup of Orange-Juice.

Take of the clarified Juice of Oranges, a Pint; white Sugar, two Pounds; and make a Syrup thereof, without Boiling, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

Syrupus Balsamicus.

Balsamic Syrup.

Take of the Syrup of Sugar, two Pounds, fresh made. Remove it from the Fire, and, when almost cold, mix gradually with it of the *Tinctura Tolutana*, an Ounce, and let them be mixed by Agitation. Then let the Syrup stand in a Bath-heat, till the Spirit is all exhaled. *E.*

The Method of making the Balsamic Spirit, directed in the *London Dispensatory*, is thus.

Take of Balsam of *Tolu*, eight Ounces; of Water, three Pints. Boil the Balsam in the Water in a circulatory Vessel, or at least in a Matras with a tall Neck, and the Orifice lightly covered, for two or three Hours. When the Water is cold, and strained off, add double refined Sugar to make it into a Syrup. *L.*

The Virtues of both these may be learned from those of Balsam of *Tolu*.

Syrupus Capilli Veneris.

Syrup of Maidenhair.

Take of the Herb Maidenhair, half a Pound; shaved Liquorice, two Ounces; boiling Spring-water, three Quarts. Let them stand together for a Night, then boil them a little, and strain out the Liquor by Expression; whereto add its own Weight of white Sugar, and boil it to the Consistence of a Syrup. *E.*

This Syrup is omitted in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. As it is a very trifling Medicine, I have only given it a Place here for the Satisfaction of Some who have an Opinion of it. The Syrup of *Capillaire*, sold in the Coffee-houses, ought to be made of the *Canada* Maidenhair and Orange-flower Water. The *London Dispensatory* directs a Syrup of Maidenhair under the Title of *Syrupus Pectoralis*, which see.

Syrupus Caryophyllorum.

Syrup of Clove-Gilli-Flowers.

Take of fresh gathered Clove-gilli-flowers, clipt clear from their white Heels, a Pound; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Let them stand together one Night; then strain off the Liquor, and add thereto twice its own Weight of white Sugar, and thus make it into a Syrup, without Boiling, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory* they order three Pounds of the Clove-gilli-flowers to five Pints of Boiling Water.

I think this Syrup is only valued for its Colour and Flavour, but is of no great Use in Medicine.

Syrupus de Cichoreo cum Rheo.

Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Take

Take of Rhubarb sliced and bruised, six Ounces; boiling Spring-water, two Quarts. Let them infuse, in a gentle Heat, for two Days; and, after a very little boiling, strain off the Liquor; to which add, of the clarified Juice of Succory, two Quarts; and of white Sugar, six Pounds. Then boil them up to a Syrup, in which, whilst it is yet warm, mix a Scruple of the Distilled Oil of Cinnamon, first received upon a little Sugar. This may also be made with the Decoction of Succory. *E.*

This is omitted in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. I have given it a Place here, because it is a pretty Purge for Children, and much used.

Syrupus Croci.

Syrup of Saffron.

Take of Saffron-wine, a Pint; of double refined Sugar, twenty-five Ounces; which dissolve in the Wine so as to make a Syrup. *L.*

This is a Cordial, and a very agreeable Syrup, and of Use in Medicine; as a sufficient Dose of the Saffron, to answer some good Purpose, may be thus given at once.

Syrupus Cydoniorum.

Syrup of Quinces.

Take of depurated Juice of Quinces, three Pints; of Cinnamon, one Dram; Cloves and Ginger, of each half a Dram; of Red Wine, one Pint; of double refined Sugar, nine Pounds. Digest the Juice with the Aromatics six Hours in a Heat of Ashes; then add the Wine, and strain the Liquor off; and lastly, add the Sugar to make a Syrup. *L.*

This is a very agreeable Syrup, and

proper to sweeten Astringent Medicines, or take off the disagreeable Flavour of others.

Syrupus Kermesinus.

Syrup of Kermes.

Take of the Juice of Kermes-berries, a Pound; white Sugar, two Pounds; and make them into a Syrup without Fire.

That is the best esteemed which comes to us ready prepared from the Southern Part of *France*, especially if no Fire be used in the making. *E.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of the Kermes.

Syrupus à Succo Limonum.

Syrup of Lemon-Juice.

This is made of the Juice of Lemons, after the same Manner as the Syrup of Orange-Juice. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory* it is ordered thus.

Take of Lemon-juice, after it has stood till its Fæces are subsided, and it has been strained off, a Quart; of double refined Sugar, fifty Ounces. Dissolve the Sugar in the Juice, so as to make the Syrup. After the same Manner are made the Syrups of Mulberries, and of Raspberries. *L.*

The Virtues of these may be learned from those of the Ingredients.

Syrupus Myrtinus.

Syrup of Myrtle.

Take of Myrtle Berries, two Ounces; Tormentil Root, red Roses, red Sanders, Pomegranate Bark, Balauftines, and the Seeds of Sumach, each an Ounce. Cut and bruise the Ingredients; then boil them in a Gallon of Spring-Water,

Water, till only one half remains behind; to which, when strained, add four Pounds of white Sugar, and boil them together into a Syrup. E.

This is omitted in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. It is intended as an Astringent.

Syrupus Papaveris Albi, seu de Meconio, vulgo Diacodium.

Syrup of White Poppies, or *Diacodium*.

Take of the Heads of the white Poppy, in a mild Degree of Maturity, and moderately dried, fourteen Ounces; boiling Spring-Water, a Gallon. Let them infuse for a Night; then boil to the Consumption of one Half of the Liquor; strongly press out the Remainder, and add thereto four Pounds of white Sugar; and boil them up to a Syrup. E.

The *London Dispensatory* directs this to be thus made, under the Title of

Syrupus de Meconio, seu Diacodium.

Diacodium.

Take of the Heads of dried white Poppies without their Seeds, three Pounds and a half; of Water six Gallons. Slice the Heads, and boil them in the Water; often stirring them, that they may not burn, till about a Third only of the Liquor is left, which will be almost all imbibed by the Poppy Heads. Then take all from the Fire, and press the Liquor strongly out from the Heads; in the next Place boil the Liquor by itself to about two Quarts, and strain it, while hot, first thro' a Sieve, and then thro' a thin Flannel. Set it by for a Night, that what Faces may have passed the Strainers, may subside. Next Morning pour

off the clear Liquor, and boil it with six Pounds of double refined Sugar, till the Whole comes to the Weight of nine Pounds, or a little more, that it may become a Syrup of a just Consistence. L.

As this Syrup is of very great Importance in Medicine, I shall here observe, what has been said of it by the principal Pharmaceutical Writers. First, *Quincy* remarks, that this Syrup will not bear the usual Way of Clarification, without losing much of its Strength, as an Opiate. And such Difference will happen on one Account or other, tho' made with the utmost Care, as renders it difficult to be found always of the same Strength. The Author of the *Pharmacopæia Reformata* judiciously remarks, that, notwithstanding all the Care which the Committee have taken about this Syrup, it will still greatly differ in its Strength. For in some Seasons the Poppy Heads will contain more Opium in Proportion to their Weight than in others; nor will the different Skill of the Operator, and certain Circumstances, in the Operation itself, contribute a little to render this Syrup unequal in Strength, tho' the utmost Care be taken. The Writers of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* seem to have well weighed the Inconveniencies, which attend the usual Methods of preparing this Syrup; and accordingly have ordered the Decoction of the Poppy Heads in a Manner which sufficiently shews their Skill in Pharmacy. But perhaps all the Pains, hitherto taken in the Preparation of this Medicine, are as unnecessary as defective. For if an Opiate be really wanted in the Form of a Syrup, and if it be absolutely necessary to determine, in a very exact Manner, the Strength of the Syrup, with regard to the Opium, it would be more to the Purpose to dissolve a certain Quan-

Quantity of purified Opium, well separated from its Resinous Parts, in a certain Quantity of the white Syrup, or rather in some Water to be boiled down to a certain Pitch, and then made into a Syrup with a sufficient Quantity of Sugar, without any farther Boiling. In my own Opinion, this Syrup and all others of the same Kind are of very little Use in Medicine; because all the Ends it can answer are much better provided for by crude Opium. The *Syrupus à Meconio*, or *Diacodium*, is, indeed, more readily taken by Children; but to these it is very seldom proper to give it. And, besides, this Circumstance tempts Nurses to exhibit it frequently to Children in order to compose them, to their utter Destruction.

Syrupus Papaveris Erratici.

Syrup of Wild Poppies.

Take of the fresh Flowers of wild Poppy, four Pounds; of boiling Water, four Pints and a half. Set the Water poured on the Flowers over the Fire, and stir the Flowers in, till they are all thoroughly wet; and, as soon as the Flowers are sunk, let them steep for a Night; next Day pour off, and press out the Liquor, setting it by for another Night, that its Fæces may subside; then with a proper Addition of double refined Sugar make the Syrup. *L.*

This is also an Opiate. The particular Virtues may be learned from those of the *Papaver Rubrum*, *sive Erraticum*.

The Proportion of the Poppy-flowers in this Syrup is greater to the Water than in that of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, which is thus directed under the Title of

Syrupus Papaveris Rhæados.

Syrup of Red Poppies.

Take of the fresh red Poppy-flowers, a Pound; boiling Spring-water,

three Pints. Let them stand together one Night; then strain the Liquor, add to it two Pounds of white Sugar, and boil it up to a Syrup. *E.*

Syrupus Pectoralis.

The Pectoral Syrup.

Take of the Roots of *Florentine Orris*, and of *Elicampane*, each an Ounce and a half; of *Liquorice*, two Ounces; of the Flowers of *Coltsfoot*; the Herb *Maidenhair*, or, in Defect of that, *Trichomanes*, of the Leaves of *Grouddivy*, each an Ounce; of fat Figs, twelve in Number; Spring-water, eight Pints. Boil to the Consumption of one fourth, and to the strained Liquor add six Pounds of white Sugar. Boil to the Consistence of a Syrup. *E.*

This, as it should seem, deserves the Name of a Pectoral Syrup much better than the following, and appears to be a very good Medicine in a Cough and Hoarseness.

Syrupus Pectoralis.

Pectoral Syrup.

Take of the Leaves of *English Maidenhair* dried, five Ounces; of *Liquorice*, four Ounces; of boiling Water, five Pints. Steep the Ingredients for some Hours; and, when the Liquor is strained off, dissolve in it a proper Quantity of double refined Sugar to make a Syrup. *L.*

See *Syrupus Capilli Veneris*.

Syrupus à Floribus Persicæ.

Syrup of Peach-Blossoms.

This is made with the Infusion of fresh Peach-Blossoms, in the same Manner as the *Syrupus Papaveris Rhæados*. *E.*

It is said to be a pretty Puke for Children, and opens a little downwards; for which Purpose it is much

in Use. Its Dose is from two Drams to one Ounce.

Syrupus Pæoniæ.

Syrup of Piony.

This is made with an Infusion of fresh Piony-flowers, after the same Manner as the *Syrupus Papaveris Rhæados. E.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Piony.

Syrupus Pulegii.

Syrup of Pennyroyal.

Take of the Leaves of common Pennyroyal, six Ounces; boiling Spring-water, three Pints. Let them infuse warm in a close Vessel for one Night; then strain off the Liquor, clarify it, and add thereto twice its own Weight of white Sugar, so as to make it into a Syrup without Boiling. *E.*

If the Physician who prescribes this Syrup has any Intention in so doing, it may be much better answered by an Infusion of the Herb, like Tea.

Syrupus Quinque Radicum.

Syrup of the five Opening Roots.

Take of the five Opening Roots, each two Ounces; Spring-water, three Quarts. Boil them together till a third Part of the Liquor be evaporated; then press out the Remainder, and with four Pounds of white Sugar boil it up to a Syrup. *E.*

The former London Dispensatory directs eight Ounces of Vinegar to be added to it at the latter End. This, with the Vinegar, makes a very grateful Syrup, and is frequently prescribed amongst Pectorals and Aperients.

Syrupus Rosarum Pallidarum.

Syrup of Damask-Roses.

This is made with a double Infusion of fresh Damask-Roses, after the Manner of the *Syrupus Papaveris Rhæados. E.*

This is esteemed gently laxative.

Syrupus Rosarum Solutivus.

Solutive Syrup of Roses.

Take the Decoction left after the Distillation of six Pounds of Damask-Roses, and five Pounds of double refined Sugar. Boil down the Decoction pressed out to three Pints, and set it by for a Night, that its Fæces may subside. Next Morning pour off the clear Liquor, and, adding the Sugar, make it into a Syrup, by boiling it away to the Weight of seven Pounds and a half. *L.*

This makes a tolerable good Purge for Children and weak People, and is often added in Prescriptions to Cathartic Decoctions and Infusions.

Syrupus de Rosis Siccis.

Syrup of Dried Roses.

Take of red Roses, half a Pound; and of boiling Spring-water, two Quarts. Let them steep together for a Night; then, after a little Boiling, strain off the Liquor, add thereto four Pounds of white Sugar, and boil it up to a Syrup. *E.*

Syrupus Sacchari.

Syrup of Sugar.

Take of white Sugar and Spring-water, each an equal Quantity; and boil them up to the Consistence of a Syrup. *E.*

This Syrup seems to be as good as most of the Alterative Syrups; that is, for nothing at all, for any Medicinal Purpose of Consequence.

This is directed in the London Dispensatory under the Title of *Syrupus Simplex.*

Syrupus Scilliticus.

Syrup of Squills.

Take of Vinegar of Squills, a Pint and a half; Cinnamon, Ginger, of

of each an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, three Pounds and a half. Steep the Spices for three Days in the Vinegar, and, when strained, make the Syrup by adding the Sugar. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* the *Syrupus Scilliticus* is thus ordered.

Take of Vinegar of Squills, two Pints; of white Sugar, four Pounds. Make it into a Syrup without Coction. *E.*

These seem to be intended to promote Expectoration, and assist in bringing up viscid Phlegm.

Syrupus à Spina Cervina.

Syrup of Buckthorn.

Take of the Juice of Buckthorn-berries ripe and fresh, one Gallon; Cinnamon; Ginger, Nutmegs, of each one Ounce; of double refined Sugar, seven Pounds. Set the Juice by a few Days, that its Fæces may separate; then strain it, and, in a small Quantity of it, infuse the Spices. Boil down the rest, towards the End adding that wherein the Spices have been infused, but strained from them, that the Whole may be reduced to two Quarts; then add the Sugar, and make the Syrup. *L.*

This is, in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, ordered to be made somewhat differently under the Title of

Syrupus de Spina Cervina, seu Rhamno Cathartico.

Syrup of Buckthorn.

Take of the clarified Juice of ripe Buckthorn-berries, three Quarts; brown Sugar, four Pounds; and boil them over a gentle Fire to a Syrup; and, whilst it is warm, mix therewith a Dram of the Distilled Oil of Cloves, received upon a little Sugar. *E.*

Let Syrup of Buckthorn be made in whatever Manner, it will always

have a very disagreeable Taste; so that it is no great Matter whether coarse or fine Sugar is used. It is a brisk Cathartic, and is particularly esteemed for purging off the Water in a Dropsy; and is often added to laxative Decoctions, Infusions, and Solutions, in order to quicken their Operation. The Dose is an Ounce, or more, if given alone.

Syrupus à Symphyto.

Syrup of Comfrey.

Take the fresh Roots of the greater Comfrey, and the fresh Leaves of Plantain, of each half a Pound. Bruise them together, and strongly press out their Juice. Upon the Pressing pour a Quart of Spring-water, and boil it to the Consumption of one Half; then strain off the Liquor, and mix it with the expressed Juice: Add thereto an equal Weight of white Sugar, and boil them to the Consistence of a Syrup. *E.*

This Syrup is intended as a gentle Astringent and Vulnerary.

Syrupus Violarum.

Syrup of Violets.

Take of Violets, fresh and well coloured, two Pounds; of boiling Water, five Pints. Steep the Flowers a whole Day in a Glass or earthen Vessel glazed; then pour off the Liquor, and strain it thro' a fine Linnen Cloth, with Caution not to press at all the Flowers. Afterwards with a proper Quantity of double refined Sugar make it into a Syrup. *L.*

This Syrup is of very little Consequence in Medicine, and therefore it is not much Matter how it is made, tho' it is much recommended by Some. See the Article *Viola* in the *Materia Medica.*

Syrupus

*Syrupus Zingiberis.**Syrup of Ginger.*

Take of Ginger sliced thin, four Ounces; of boiling Water, three Pints. Let the Ginger steep some Hours, and strain off the Liquor; to which add the proper Quantity of double refined Sugar to make a Syrup. *L.*

This is a very agreeable Syrup. The Virtues may be learned from those of Ginger.

*Of Honies, Jellies, and Juices.**Mel Egyptiacum.**Egyptian Honey.*

Take of Verdigris powdered very fine, five Ounces; of Honey, the Weight of fourteen Ounces; of Vinegar, the Measure of seven Ounces. Boil all together over a gentle Fire, till the Mixture acquire a proper Consistence and reddish Colour. After a time a grosser Part will subside from this Mixture, the upper and more liquid Part of which is called the *Egyptian Honey. L.*

The Uses of this are entirely external. It serves to cleanse and deterge Ulcers, and keep down fungous Flesh.

The *Unguentum Egyptiacum* of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* is much the same as this.

*Mel Elatines.**Honey of Fluellin.*

Take of the depurated Juice of Female Fluellin, four Pints; of clarified Honey, four Pounds. Boil them together to a proper Consistence. *L.*

I have never known this used in any Intention whatever. The Vir-

tues may be learned from those of the *Veronica Fœmina.*

*Mel Helleboratum.**Honey of Hellebore.*

Take of the Roots of white Hellebore dried and sliced, one Pound; of clarified Honey, three Pounds; of Water, four Pints. After steeping the Roots three Days in the Water, boil them a little while; then boil the Liquor, well pressed out and strained, with the Honey to a due Consistence. *L.*

This partakes pretty strongly of the Virtues of the white Hellebore, and may be given in Maniacal Cases. I have known it excite very violent Efforts to vomit, when added to Clysters, in which it may sometimes be a proper Ingredient.

*Mel Mercuriale.**Honey of Mercury.*

Take of the Juice of Mercury and Honey, each three Pounds; and boil them together, clearing away the Scum, as it rises, to the Consistence of a Honey. *E.*

This is principally used as an Emollient in Clysters.

*Mel Rosaceum.**Honey of Roses.*

Take of red Rose-buds quick dried, and their Heels cut off, four Ounces; of boiling Water, three Pints; of clarified Honey, five Pounds. Steep the Roses some Hours in Water; then to the strained Liquor add the Honey, and boil to a proper Consistence. *L.*

The *Mel Rosatum* of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* differs very little from this. It is esteemed a Detergent, and is principally used in Gargarisms for Ulcers and Inflammations of the Mouth and Fauces.

Mel Solutivum.

Solutive Honey.

Take the Decoction remaining after the Distillation of six Pounds of Damask Roses: Take also of Cummin-seed a little bruised, an Ounce; of coarse Sugar, four Pounds; of Honey, two Pounds. Boil the Decoction, pressed out, to three Pints; adding, towards the End, the Seeds tied up in a Cloth; then gently boil it, with the Sugar and Honey, into the Consistence of a liquid Honey. *L.*

This seems principally intended for Clysters, and is proper as an Addition to Decoctions for that Purpose.

Oxymel ex Allio.

Oxymel with Garlick.

Take of Garlick sliced, one Ounce and a half; Caraway-seeds, Sweet Fennel-seeds, of each two Drams; of clarified Honey, ten Ounces; of Vinegar, half a Pint. Boil the Vinegar a little while in a glazed earthen Vessel, with the Seeds bruised; then add the Garlick, and cover the Vessel. After all is cold, press out the Liquor, and with the Heat of a *Balneum* dissolve in it the Honey. *L.*

This is intended as a Pectoral and Expectorant, and may do Service in a Redundance of viscid Phlegm.

Oxymel Pectorale.

Pectoral Oxymel.

Take of the Roots of Elecampane, and Florentine Orrice, each Half an Ounce. Slice, bruise, and boil them in a Quart of Spring-Water, till it comes to a Pint and a Half. To the strained Liquor add of unprepared Gum Ammoniac, an Ounce, dissolved in four Ounces of Vinegar; add also eight Ounces of Honey; then boil them

together, scum the Matter, and strain it. *E.*

This promises fair to be an excellent Pectoral and Expectorant; and must therefore be very good in Asthmas and Coughs, and wherever a viscid Phlegm abounds.

Oxymel Scilliticum.

Oxymel of Squills.

Take of Honey, three Pounds; and of Vinegar of Squills, a Quart. Boil them together to a Syrup; observing to scum it during the Operation. *E.*

This is directed exactly in the same Manner, in the *London Dispensatory*.

This is an Emetic, if exhibited in a large Dose, and is a very good Expectorant. But it is more frequently given in small Doses, two or three Drams, for Example, and corrected with strong Cinnamon Water, and some Pectoral Syrup, in Order to prevent the *Nausea* which it would otherwise excite.

Oxymel Simplex.

Simple Oxymel.

Take of Honey, two Pounds; Vinegar, a Pint; and boil them together according to the Rules of Art.

This is exactly the same in the *London Dispensatory*. It is of considerable Use as a Pectoral and Expectorant, and is very properly added to resolvent Cataplasms, when the Intention is to discuss inflammatory Tumors.

Of JELLIES.

Gelatina Berberorum.

Jelly of Barberries.

Take of Barberries with their Stalks, picked off, white Sugar, each a Pound.

Pound. Boil with a gentle Heat to a due Consistence, and pass it thro' *Hippocrates's* Sleeve. *E.*

This is a very agreeable cooling Acid, and very proper to moisten the Mouth and Fauces, in febrile Diseases; or to be drank, dissolved in warm Water.

Gelatina Cornu Cervi.

Jelly of Hartshorn.

Take of the Shavings of Hartshorn, half a Pound; Spring-Water, three Quarts. Boil them over a gentle Fire, in a glazed earthen Vessel, till one Half is wasted; then strain off the Liquor, and add thereto six Ounces of white Sugar-Candy in Powder; four Ounces of *Spanish* White-Wine, and an Ounce of Orange or Lemon-Juice; after which, with a gentle Fire, boil all together to a thin Jelly. *E.*

This relates more to Cookery than Physic. The Uses may be learned from those of Hartshorn.

Gelatina seu Miwa Cydoniorum.

Jelly of Quinces, or Quince Marmalade.

Take of the clarified Juice of Quince, three Pints; white Sugar, a Pound; and boil them up to a Jelly, according to Art. *E.*

This is an Astringent, and is sometimes given in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries. But is more frequently employed in giving Consistence to a Bolus.

Gelatina Ribesiorum.

Jelly of Currants.

This is made of the Juice of Currants, in the same Manner as the Jelly of Barberries. *E.*

This is very cooling and agreeable, and of more Consequence in Medi-

cine than is generally imagined. It is frequently given in febrile Heats, without any farther View than to cool the Mouth and Fauces. But, dissolved in warm Water, or Ptisane, it is an admirable Saponaceous and Resolvent Medicine. And, farther, many Chronical Distempers may be cured by a copious and long continued Use of Jelly of Currants. For after a long Use it will excite a *Diarrhæa* of so salutary a Kind, that the Distemper will be relieved eminently, or totally cured. *Boerhaave* remarks, that it acts just like the Saponaceous Juices of the Spring-Grass, which in some time will purge a surfeited Horse, after it has resolved the Obstructions which cause the Distemper. And then the Horse grows fat, sleek, and healthful.

OF JUICES.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ.

Liquorice Juice.

Take any Quantity of Liquorice Root. Bruise it, and pour thereon as much boiling Spring Water as will float three Inches above it. Digest for three Days; and, after a little Boiling, press out the Liquor, and evaporate it, with a gentle Heat, to a proper Consistence. *E.*

The Virtues of this may be known from those of Liquorice.

Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium, seu Acacia Germanica.

The Juice of Sloes, or the German Acacia.

Take any Quantity of the Juice of unripe Sloes, and exhale it to a due Consistence, over a gentle Fire. *E.*

This, as it is an Astringent, may be properly used, whenever the whole Habit, or any particular Part, is too much relaxed. The Dose is, according

cording to *Beerhaave*, from six Grains to a Dram and Half.

Succi Antiscorbutici.

Juices against the Scurvy.

Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-Grass, that of Brook-lime, that of Water-Cresses, and that of *Seville* Oranges, each a Pint; and of white Sugar, ten Ounces. Mix them together, and clarify them, according to the Rules of Art, and then add of Compound Horle-Radish-Water, half a Pint.

In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-Grass, a Quart; the Juice of Brook-lime and of Water-Cresses, each a Pint; of the Juice of *Seville* Oranges, a Pint and a Quarter. These being mixed, let them stand till the Dregs subside; then let the Juice be poured off clear and strained.

The Title expresses the Uses. If given to any Purpose, they should be taken twice or thrice a Day in large Quantities, and be long continued.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci.

Rob of Elder-Berries.

Let the depurated Juice of Elder-Berries be inspissated with a gentle Heat to a proper Consistence. *L.*

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory directs this to be made by evaporating four Pounds of the Juice of ripe Elder-Berries, with Half a Pound of Sugar; but it is esteemed better without the Sugar. This is not so much attended to in regular Practice as it deserves to be. There is not a better Medicine in a common Cold; if a Spoonful is taken at Bed-time dissolved in Half a Pint of Water. What has been said of Jelly of Currants is also applicable to this; but this is of much greater Efficacy, and more extensive Use, being highly saponaceous, and resolvent.

Elaterium.

Slit ripe wild Cucumbers, and pass the Juice, very gently pressed out, through a very fine hair Sieve into a glazed Vessel; set it by some Hours, till its thicker Part shall have subsided: Then pour off as much of the thin Part of the Juice, as can conveniently be done, by inclining the Vessel, and draw away the rest by the Filter. Let the thicker Part, which remains, be covered over with a linnen Cloth, and dried either in the Sun or by a gentle Fire. *L.*

This is an excessively violent Cathartic and Hydragogue, and is but seldom prescribed, because it operates so very powerfully. I have never known above five Grains given for a Dose, tho' some Authors mention a much larger. Its Use should be principally confined to Apoplexies and Lethargies, arising from a Redundance of Serum, and where milder Cathartics will not operate with Effect. It is a Medicine of very great Antiquity. For *Theophrastus* relates, that he saw some two hundred Years old in the Possessiou of a Physician. Mr. *Boulduc* made a kind of *Elaterium*, which should seem to be preferable to this, and milder, by drying the wild Cucumber very well, and reducing it, together with its Seeds, to a Powder, which he found a very good Hydragogue.

PRESERVES, CONSERVES, and SUGARS.

From the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory.

Preserved Angelica.

Take any Quantity of fresh *Angellica-Root*; cut it to Pieces, take out the Pith, and steep it, for two Days, in proper Parcels of Spring-Water, which are to be once or

M m

twice

twice renewed. After this, let them boil a little; then pour off the Water; and add as much Syrup of Sugar as will rise two Inches above them. In a day or two, boil them again gently, if there be Occasion, to exhale the superfluous Moisture; so as that the Syrup may remain of its due Consistence.

And after the same, or a similar, Manner, the following Simples may be preserved, viz. the Roots of Eryngo, Elecampane, Satyrion, and Scorzonera; as also the Peels of Oranges, Citrons, and Lemons.

Nutmegs and Ginger are brought to us ready preserved from India.

All Kinds of Fruit, Flowers, and Seeds are likewise preserved, either by Means of a Syrup, or crusting them over with Sugar. But the Confectioner's Art can hardly be admitted a Part of Pharmacy.

Iron also is a Subject of this Operation.

Mars Saccharatus.

Candied Iron.

Take any Quantity of clean Filings of Iron, unprepared; throw them into a brass Kettle, hung over a very gentle Fire; and, by degrees, pour to them twice their own Weight of Sugar, boiled to the Consistence of Candy. Keep the Kettle in constant Motion, so as that the Filings may be crusted over with the Sugar; Care being had to prevent their Running into Lumps.

Conserves of the Leaves of Roman Wormwood,

Garden Scurvy-Grass,

Wood-Sorrel,

Mint,

Rue,

of the Flowers of Rosemary,

Mallows,

Betony,

Red Roses,

of the yellow Part of Orange-Peel, of Hips.

Conserves may be made of any of these Subjects, according to the Rules of Art; they being just cleared of their Stalks, Fibres, or the like, and bruised to a Pulp; then adding, by degrees, during the Operation, thrice their own Quantity of white Sugar. But for the more juicy Simples, twice their Quantity of Sugar will suffice. And the Pulp of Hips requires a much less Proportion.

From the London Dispensatory.

Conserves of the Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass,

Spear-Mint,

Rue,

Wood-Sorrel,

Of the Tops of Sea Wormwood,

Of the Flowers of Lavender,

Mallows,

Rosemary,

Red Roses, while in Bud,

Of the external yellow Part of Seville Orange-Peel.

The Leaves are to be plucked from their Stalks, and the Flowers from their Calix's; the external Rind of the Orange-Peel should be scraped off with a Rasp, or Grater. Every one of them, when thus prepared, is to be pounded in a Mortar with a wooden Pestle, first by itself, and then with the Addition of three times its Weight of double refined Sugar, till they are well incorporated together. L.

Conserve of Hips.

Take of the Pulp of ripe Hips, one Pound; of double refined Sugar, twenty Ounces; and mix them into a Conserve. L.

The principal Use of this is to give a Consistence to an Electuary, or Bolus.

Con-

Conserve of Sloes.

Scald the Sloes in Water to soften them, taking care, their Skins are not broken; then take them out, and express their Pulp, which mix with thrice its Weight of double refined Sugar. *L.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Sloes.

Candied Eryngo-Root.

Boil the Roots, till the Rind will easily peel off: When peeled, slit them thro' the Middle, and, the Pith being taken out, wash them three or four times in cold Water. Then take, for every Pound of Roots so prepared, two Pounds of double refined Sugar; dissolve the Sugar in Water, set it over a Fire, and, as soon as it begins to boil, put in the Roots, and continue the Boiling, till they become soft.

In the same Manner Angelica Stalks are candied.

Candied Orange-Peel.

Soke the fresh Peels of *Seville* Oranges in Water, and change it often, till the Peels lose all Bitterness; then boil them with double refined Sugar, dissolved in Water, till they become soft and transparent.

Lemon-peel is likewise to be candied in the same Manner.

The Virtues of these may be learned from those of Orange and Lemon Peel. They are of very little Use Medicinally.

SUGARS.

Saccharum Hordeatum, seu Penidiatum.

Barley Sugar.

This is made of white Sugar, boiled with Barley-Water, till it acquires such a ductile Consistence, as that

it may be drawn out; and fashioned with the Hands, into twisted Sticks, like Ropes. *E.*

This comes more properly under the Cognizance of the Confectioner than the Physician; and is too trifling to deserve any farther Remark.

Saccharum Rosarum Rubrum.

Red Sugar of Roses.

Take of white Sugar, a Pound; and of the Juice of red Roses, four Ounces. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, till the Juice is almost totally exhale. Then throw in an Ounce of the fine Powder of dried red Roses; and after this pour the whole upon a Marble, and form it into Lozenges, according to Art. *E.*

This is directed in a different Manner in the *London Dispensatory*, under the Title of

Saccharum Rosaceum.

Sugar of Roses.

Take of red Rose-Buds, quick dried, and their white Heels cut off, one Ounce; of double refined Sugar, one Pound. Reduce the Roses and Sugar to Powder separately, then mix them, and with a little Water form Lozenges, to be dried with a gentle Heat.

These Preparations are somewhat astringent, but of too little Consequence to deserve farther Notice.

Tabelle Diatragasanthi.

Lozenges of the Powder of Gum Tragacanth.

Take of white Sugar, a Pound; and of Rose-Water, four Ounces. Make a Solution over a gentle Fire; then add of the Compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth, three Ounces; after which throw the

M m 2

whole

whole upon a Marble, and fashion it into Lozenges. *E.*

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Gum Tragacanth, if it has any thing worth Notice.

CHAP. VIII. Of POWDERS.

General Rules for making of POWDERS.

I. **P**articular Care must be had, that nothing rotten, decayed, or impure, be mixed along with Powders; besides which, the Stalks and all the corrupted Parts of Plants are to be first picked out, and thrown away.

II. When dry Spices are powdered, they should be sprinkled with a few Drops of some proper Water.

III. The moister Aromatics should be dried with a very gentle Heat, before they are reduced to Powder.

IV. Gums, and the other Things that grind with Difficulty, are to be mixed with the drier Ingredients; so as to pass the Sieve together.

V. Powders should be made only in small Quantities; and ought to be kept in well stop'd Glasses.

Pulvis Antiepilepticus, de Guttetadictus.

Powder against the Falling-Sickness.

Take of the Roots of white Dittany, Piony, wild Valerian, and Mistletoe, each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder, *E.*

This is so readily made *extempore*, that it should not seem necessary to make it a Shop Medicine; particularly because it is best when fresh made. It is, however, well enough calculated for the Intention its Title expresses.

The *Pulvis ad Guttetam* in the former London Dispensatory stood thus.

Take of white Dittany, Mistletoe of the Oak, Contrayerva, Virginia Snake-Root, and Male Piony-Roots; of the Male Piony-Seeds, of burnt Hartshorn, and Elk's Hoof, of each two Drams; of wild Valerian Root, an Ounce; of red Coral, and Human Skull, of each three Drams; of Jacinth Stone, a Dram; of Occidental Bezoar, a Dram and a half; of the Oriental, a Scruple; mix them into a Powder; to which may be added, at pleasure, of Musk five Grains, and of the Leaves of beaten Gold, thirty.

Pulvis Epilepticus Niger.

The Black Epileptic Powder.

Take of the *Talus*, or Ankle Bone of a Hare, and of Ivory, both calcined to Blackness, each five Drams; of the Roots of Swallow-Wort, Piony, and Valerian; of Hartshorn calcined without Fire, red Coral prepared, Elk's Hoof, Amber prepared, Muscovy Glass calcined, each a Dram and half; of the Shells of Oysters prepared without Fire, two Drams; of the Herb *Carduus Benedictus*, and the Seeds of Columbine, each a Dram; Extract of wild Poppies, a Dram and half; depurated Salt of Amber, and Salt of Hartshorn, each a Scruple; the Oils of Mace and Chamomile, each fifteen Grains. Mix and make a fine Powder.

This Medicine is much esteemed in Germany for the Epilepsy, and all Spasmodic, Hysteric, and Hypochondriac Disorders; the Colic from Flatulencies, Gripings, and the internal or blind Piles; and, farther, in the Worms, and Crudities in the Intestinal Tubes of Children. It should

should be always given fresh prepared, because the principal Part of its Efficacy depends upon the black empyreumatical Oil, contained in the Ingredients thus prepared, which loses its Virtue with Keeping. Dr. *Linden*, in a Pamphlet wrote upon the Subject of this Powder, recommends, as a great Improvement, the Substitution of certain Bones found within the Cranium of a Hog, calcined in such a Manner as to preserve the black Oil. See the Article *Porcus*, in the *Materia Medica*.

I have a very great Objection to these Medicines calculated against an Epilepsy, on account of the Number of their Ingredients, and indeed against all others which are much compounded. For if one Ingredient is better than another, why should the Efficacy of that be impaired, by adding one more insignificant? Thus in the *Pulvis Epilepticus* of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, if the Valerian is better than the Dittany, Piony, or Mistletoe, I see no Reason why that should not be used alone without the others. The full Dose is said to be a Scruple, which should seem to be too little to answer any good Purpose.

Pulvis Antilyssus.

Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog.

Take of Ash-coloured ground Liver Wort, two Ounces; of black Pepper, one Ounce. Beat them together into a Powder. *L.*

This is the celebrated Remedy for the Bite of a mad Dog, and has the Reputation of preventing its Effects. I have never yet known it experienced in Man, except where other Methods have been tried at the same time; so that it was not possible to know to what to ascribe the Cure. But I have frequently known it given to Dogs, and not often with Success. I have also been well informed, that

a Man near *Smithfield*, another at *Northampton*, and another at *Bury St. Edmunds*, all took this Medicine from the first, with the utmost Caution and Regularity, and yet all died mad. It was originally taken notice of by *Dampier*, the celebrated Traveller, and was published many Years ago by Sir *Hans Sloane* in the *Philosophical Transactions*.

Pulvis Ari Compositus.

Compound Powder of Cuckowpint.

Take of the Root of Cuckowpint, fresh dried, two Ounces; the Root of the yellow Water-Flag; the Root of burnt Saxifrage, of each one Ounce; prepared Crabs Eyes, Cinnamon, of each half an Ounce; of Salt of Wormwood, two Drams. Let all be beat into a Powder, which must be kept in a very close Vessel. *L.*

It is best to give this Medicine fresh made, because the *Arum*, or Cuckowpint Root, spoils by Keeping. It is esteemed good in the cold Scurvy. But Practitioners should be very cautious in regard of hot Antiscorbutics; because a continued Use of them will dry the Liver, so as to render it almost friable, and hence Jaundice, Dropsy, and Death; which are often ascribed to the Dis temper, tho' more generally the Effects of the Medicines thus injudiciously taken.

Pulvis Bezoardicus.

Bezoardic Powder.

Take of the Compound Powder of Crabs Claws, a Pound; of Oriental Bezoar prepared, an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *L.*

In former Dispensatories, the Bezoar was an Ingredient in the *Gascoign's Powder*, or *Pulvis à Chêles Cancrorum Compositus*. But in the last Dispensatory, the College have directed

directed it without Bezoar, and have ordered this for those who have an Opinion of the *Bezoar*. This was once a Medicine much in Use, and given in almost every Fever, but is at present pretty much out of Fashion; for so I must call it, because nothing but Fashion could support the Credit of so insignificant and trifling a Medicine, in which the Bezoar is of as little Consequence as any of the other Ingredients. It is, however, of some Service to the Compounder, because, when used, it is generally repeated every three or four Hours. The Medicine, which seems to bid fair for succeeding this in Practice, is *Raleigh's Cordial*, which tho' it answers the End of the Compounder as well or perhaps better, is I am afraid not so innocent with respect to the Patient.

Pulvis è Bolo Compositus sine Opio.

Compound Powder of Bole without Opium.

Take of *Armenian Bole*, or of *French Bole*, half a Pound; of Cinnamon, four Ounces, Tormentil Root, Gum-Arabic, of each three Ounces; of long Pepper, half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. L.

This is intended as an Astringent.

Pulvis è Bolo Compositus cum Opio.

Compound Powder of Bole with Opium.

Take of Opium strained three Drams; then let it be a little dried, that it may be commodiously reduced to Powder; and add it to the Species of the preceding Composition, before they are pulverized, that they may be all beat together into a Powder. L.

This is, like the preceding, an Astringent, and more powerful for

restraining Fluxes of all Kinds, on account of the *Opium*. I don't know what Service the long Pepper can be of, in either.

Pulvis Cephalicus.

Cephalic Powder.

Take of the Leaves of *Asarabacca*, Betony, and Marjoram, each equal Quantities. Mix and make a Powder. E.

A Powder much like this is directed in the *London Dispensatory*, under the Title of

Pulvis Sternutatorius.

Sneezing Powder.

Take the dried Leaves of *Asarabacca*, of Marjoram, of *Syrian Mastick*, Thyme dried, Lavender Flowers, of each an equal Weight, and rub all into a Powder. L.

Both these are intended as Errhines, to clear the *Membrana Pituitaria*, and by the convulsive Motion of Sneezing, and the subsequent Discharge, to relieve the Head.

Pulvis è Cerussa Compositus.

Compound Powder of Cerusse.

Take of Cerusse five Ounces; of Sarcocol an Ounce and a half; of Gum Tragacanth half an Ounce. Make all into a Powder. L.

This is substituted for the *Trochisci Albi Rhafis*. It is entirely for external Use. It is said to be good in Inflammations, and to repel hot corrosive Humours; and it is used in Collyriars, Injections, and Lotions.

Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum Compositus.

Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws.

Take of the Tips of Crabs-Claws prepared, one Pound; prepared Pearls, red Coral prepared, of each

each three Ounces. Mix all together. *L.*

See the Remarks on the *Pulvis Benzardicus* above.

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take of Crabs-Eyes, and red Coral, of each an Ounce; the black Tips of Crabs-Claws, two Ounces. Mix and make a Powder.

I think both these not at all improved by leaving out the Amber; but even with that they are too trifling to deserve a serious Remark. They can only act as Absorbents, which most of the Testacea singly will do as well.

Pulvis Contrayervæ Compositus.

Compound Powder of Contrayerva.

Take of the Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws, a Pound and a half; of Contrayerva-Root, five Ounces. Make them into a Powder. *L.*

I am far from thinking this Medicine any Improvement on the *Pulvis à Chelis Cancrorum Compositus*. The best Character that can be given of the last is, that 'tis innocent; but the Contrayerva, in this, renders it dangerous, and in many Cases of fatal Consequence; because it increases Heat, when there was before too much; and may excite a symptomatical Sweat, which is always prejudicial, instead of one that is critical and salutary. It may, however, be of some Use, to continue or promote a Critical *Diaphoresis*, when Nature has shewn the Necessity for it, by exciting it spontaneously. But in all Cases we should be ascertained that the Sweat is Critical, before we attempt to increase or continue it; and then there is seldom any Occasion for such Helps.

This Medicine may be of Service in relaxed Habits, abounding with an Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*. But, whenever there is any extraordinary Heat, it should be used with Caution. It answers very well the lucrative Views of the Compounder, because 'tis generally very frequently repeated.

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, the *Pulvis Contrayervæ Compositus* stands thus.

Take of Contrayerva-Root, half an Ounce; of *Virginian* Snake-Root, a Dram and half; Cochineal, one Dram; *English* Saffron, half a Dram; of *Armenian* Bole, three Drams; of the Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws, seven Drams. Make a Powder.

Pulvis Cornachini.

Cornachine Powder.

Take of Diaphoretic Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Scammony, each a like Quantity; and make thereof a Powder. *E.*

This and the *Pulvis Comitum Warwicensis* only differ in the Proportion of the Ingredients to each other. The latter is directed with two Ounces of Sulphurated Scammony, one Ounce of Diaphoretic Antimony, and half an Ounce of the Crystals of Tartar. In other Dispensatories, also, the Proportion of the Ingredients in the *Pulvis Cornachini* differs from that in this. I esteem it one of the best Shop Cathartics we have. But the Prescriber may extemporaneously alter the Proportion of the Ingredients, according to the different Intentions he has in View. Thus, if he intends it should act principally upon the Stomach and Intestines, the Proportion of the Scammony should be large. 'Tis very probable that the Crystals or

Cream of Tartar may open the Scammony, be impregnated with some of its Virtues, convey them into the Blood, and thus make them operate in the Urinary Passages. When, therefore, the Prescriber intends, that the Medicine should act in this Manner, he will do well to increase the Proportion of the Cream or Crystals of Tartar. Experience has taught me, that Diaphoretic Antimony is not the inert Calx it is now fashionable to represent it. On the contrary, it will operate powerfully, and with great Effect, if judiciously administred. In the present Case, 'tis not unlikely, that the Diaphoretic Antimony may open the Scammony more than the Crystals of Tartar could do; and lead it thus opened into the most remote Series of Vessels and Glands, where it may do more Service than in the Intestinal Tube. But, Reasoning apart, I know for certain, that not only this Medicine but many other Cathartics operate very differently, and with very different Effects, when mixed with Diaphoretic Antimony, from what they do without it.

Pulvis à Scammonio Compositus.

Compound Powder of Scammony.

Take of Scammony, five Ounces; of burnt Hartshorn prepared, three Ounces. Grind them carefully together into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted in the Room of the *Pulvis Cornachini*. But I apprehend the Omission of the Cream or Crystals of Tartar, and Diaphoretic Antimony, to be no Advantage to the Medicine, for Reasons given in the Notes to the *Pulvis Cornachini*.

Pulvis Diaromaton.

The Powder of Aromatics.

Take of Canella Alba, or wild Cinnamon; of the Lesser Cardamoms,

Mace, and Ginger, each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder

This is added in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, where it seems to be substituted for the *Species Diambrae*, or *Pulvis Diambrae*. It seems a very good aromatic, cordial, stomachic Powder.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed under the Title of

Species Aromaticæ.

Aromatic Species.

Take of Cinnamon, two Ounces; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, freed from their Husks, Ginger, Long Pepper, of each one Ounce. Make all into a Powder, by beating them together. *L.*

Pulvis Diasenæ.

Compound Powder of Sena.

Take of the Leaves of Sena, and Cream of Tartar, each two Ounces; of Scammony and Ginger, each half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *E.*

This is a Cathartic; but not very necessary for a Shop Medicine, as Something of the same Kind may be easily prescribed extemporaneously. In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed, under the Title of

Pulvis à Sena Compositus.

Compound Powder of Sena.

Take Leaves of Sena, Crystals of Tartar, of each two Ounces; of Scammony, half an Ounce; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each two Drams. Powder the Scammony by itself, the rest all together, and then mix them. *L.*

Pulvis Diatessaron.

Powder of Four Ingredients.

Take of the Roots of Round Birth-
wort

wort and Gentian, of Bay-berries and Myrrh, each two Ounces. Make them into a Powder; where-with, by the Addition of two Ounces of Ivory Shavings, is made the

Pulvis Diapente; or,

Powder of Five Ingredients. *E.*

Vegetius, in his *Mylomedicina*, pre-scribes this as a Medicine of Con-sequence in the Diseases of Cattle. I never knew it used for Man.

Pulvis Diatragacanthi Frigidus.

The Compound Cooling Powder of Gum-Tragacanth.

Take of Gum-Tragacanth, an Ounce; Gum-Arabic, five Drams; Starch, Liquorice, white Poppy-seed, of each two Drams; and the Root of Marshmallows, half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder. *E.*

This is a cooling and aggluti-nating Medicine, and is given when there is a considerable Acrimony of the Humours, in Spranguries, Coughs, and sometimes in Hæctics; but is a Composition of no great Conse-quence.

In the *London Dispensatory* it stands thus, under the Title of

Pulvis e Tragacantha Compositus.

Compound Powder of Gum Dra-gant.

Take of Gum-Tragacanth, Gum-Arabic, Marshmallow-Roots, of each an Ounce and a half; Starch, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, three Ounces. Reduce all together into a Powder. *L.*

The Difference betwixt these two is not of Consequence enough to deserve a Remark.

Pulvis Hiera Picra.

Powder of Hiera Picra.

Take of *Succotrine Aloes*, four Ounces; the Lesser Cardamoms, and *Virgi-nia Snake-root*, of each half an Ounce. Mix them, and make in-to a Powder.

When the *Hiera Picra* is made for the Sake of the Tincture, the Aloes only need be pulverized, and the other Ingredients well bruised. *E.*

In the former *London Dispensatory* it stood thus, under the Title of

Species Hiera Picra.

Take of Cinnamon, Zedoary, Afa-rum, the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, and Saffron, of each six Drams; Cochineal, a Scruple; of the best Aloes, twelve Ounces; and let them all be made into a Powder together.

Hiera Picra.

Hiera Picra.

Take of the Gum extracted from *Succotrine Aloes*, one Pound; of wild Cinnamon bark, three Ounces. Powder them separately, and then mix them. *L.*

Experience alone must determine whether this is better than the *Spe-cies Hiera Picra* of the last *London Dispensatory*; or whether the Com-pilers of the present have been more studious of Elegance and Taste than of Efficacy, in this Composition.

Pulvis e Myrrha Compositus.

Compound Powder of Myrrh.

Take of the dried Leaves of Rue, Dittany of *Crete*, Myrrh, of each an Ounce and a half; Afa Fœtida, Sagapenum, *Russia* Castor, Opo-ponax, of each an Ounce. Beat all together into a Powder. *L.*

This

This is substituted for the *Trochisci de Myrrha*, and is excellent for promoting the Uterine Discharges, and the Expulsion of the Fœtus.

Pulvis ad Partum.

Powder to promote Delivery.

Take of Borax, half an Ounce ; Castor and Saffron, of each a Dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Powder ; to which add of the Distilled Oil of Cinnamon, eight Drops ; and of the Distilled Oil of Amber, six Drops ; and mix all together. *E.*

This is excellent for promoting Delivery, where forcing Medicines are proper, and no Hæmorrhage is apprehended.

Pulvis Stypticus.

Styptic Powder.

Take of Roche Alum, half an Ounce ; and of Dragon's Blood, two Drams. Mix them into a Powder. *E.*

This is said to be invented by *Helvetius*. It is a most excellent Styptic, and inferior to nothing in checking too copious Discharges of the Menfes, or other Hæmorrhages. It may properly enough be taken with Tincture of Roses.

Pulvis à Succino Compositus.

Compound Powder of Amber.

Take Prepared Amber, Gum-Arabic, of each ten Drams ; Juice of the Rape of Cistus, Balauſtines, Japan Earth, of each five Drams ; of Olibanum, half an Ounce ; of strained Opium, a Dram. Reduce all into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Trochisci de Carabe* of former Dispensatories, and seems intended for an Astringent, principally to check Fluxes ; but is of no great Use.

Pulvis Vermifugus.

Worm-Powder.

Take of the Leaves of the Female Southernwood, of the Flowers of Tansey, and of Worm-seed and Coralline, each half an Ounce. Mix and make them into a Powder ; whereto add of the Distilled Oils of Rue and Savin, received upon a little Sugar, each twenty Drops ; and mix all together. *E.*

The Title of this Medicine expresses its Uses.

Species à Scordio sine Opio.

Species of Scordium, or Water Germander, without Opium.

Take of Bole Armenic, or of French Bole, four Ounces ; of Scordium, or Water Germander, two Ounces ; of Cinnamon, an Ounce and a half ; Storax strained, Roots of Tormentil, Bistort, Gentian, Leaves of Dittany of Crete, Galbanum strained, Gum Arabic, Red Roses, of each one Ounce ; Long Pepper, Ginger, of each half an Ounce. Beat all into a Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Species* for the *Confectio Fracasiorii*, the Opium being omitted, as the whole Composition might have been, without any Disadvantage to the Practice of Physic. For it was originally, and still continues to be, a very unimportant Medicine, capable of answering no one Intention, which might not be provided for much better by extemporaneous Prescription. It is intended as a Restricting.

Species à Scordio cum Opio.

Species of Scordium, or Water-Germander with Opium.

Take of strained Opium, three Drams ; and add this to the former Species while they are pounding together, it

it being first a little dried, that it may the more commodiously be beaten to Powder. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Diascordium*, or *Confectio Fracastorii*: I have never yet known this used. But with respect to the *Diascordium*, a Medicine very much in Practice, I have never yet seen any good Effects from it, but what might have been expected from the Opium alone; and I think Opium a much better Medicine, without any Addition. I must confess, that this seems to be a better Medicine than the *Diascordium*; but nothing can be a more melancholy Proof of the wretched and uncertain State of Physic, than not only to see such insignificant and unmeaning Compositions in all the *European* Dispensatories, but also to hear them mentioned with some Degree of Veneration.

CHAP. IX.

Of Electuaries, Confections, Antidotes, &c.

GENERAL RULES for making ELECTUARIES.

I. **T**HE Rules, laid down for making Decoctions and Powders, must also be understood to regard the Decoctions and Powders of Electuaries.

II. The Gums, inspissated Juices, and other Ingredients that are not pulverisable, must be dissolved in the Liquor prescribed; the Powders being put in by degrees, and the Whole briskly stirred together, so as to make a smooth and uniform Mixture.

III. Astringent Electuaries, and those wherein the Pulp of Fruits is an Ingredient, are to be made up in

small Quantities; the superfluous Moisture of such Pulps being exhaled over a gentle Fire, before they are mixed in with the rest.

Confectio Alkermes.

Confection of Alkermes.

Take of the Syrup of Kermes, three Pounds; and evaporate it, with a gentle Heat, to the Consistence of Honey; then add to it the following Ingredients, reduced to very fine Powder; Cinnamon, and Yellow Saunders, each six Drams; Cochineal, three Drams; Saffron, a Dram and a half; and mix them together. *E.*

This is directed in a different Manner in the *London* Dispensatory, thus.

Take of the Juice of Kermes, warmed and strained, three Pounds; of Damask Rose-water, six Ounces in Measure; of Oil of Cinnamon, half a Scruple; of double refined Sugar, one Pound. Melt the Sugar, by a Bath-heat, into a Syrup with the Rose-water; then add the Kermes-juice, and, after it is cold, the Oil of Cinnamon. *L.*

This is a very agreeable and reviving Cordial, and will answer much better Purposes than Cardiac Waters, without any of their bad Consequences. It is principally used in making up Boles; but may be employed for much better Purposes.

Confectio Cardiaca.

The Cordial Confection.

Take fresh Rosemary-tops, Juniper-berries, of each a Pound; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, freed from their Husks, Zedoary, Saffron, of each half a Pound: Draw a Tincture with about a Gallon and a half of Proof-Spirit. Reduce, by a gentle Heat, this Tincture strained nearly to the Weight of two Pounds

Pounds and a half; then finish the Electuary by adding the following Species, very finely powdered, *viz.* of the Compound Powder of Crabs-claws, sixteen Ounces; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each two Ounces; of Cloves, an Ounce; of double refined Sugar, two Pounds. *L.*

This is substituted for the celebrated Confection of *Sir Walter Raleigh*, or rather is this Confection reduced nearer the original Receipt of the Author. It is at present a Medicine much in Vogue as a Cordial, and is attended with much less Inconvenience than Drams. But I must confess I have not been so fortunate as ever to have seen any Effects from it, sufficient to make it worth Preparing, or even Mentioning, unless it be to give some Cautions with respect to its Use. In debauched Constitutions, those vitiated by Spirituous Liquors, or relaxed by Accident or Chronical Diseases, and abounding with Acidities and Flatulencies, it may be of Service, as a cordial warming Balsamic. But where-ever the Fibres are too rigid, the Heat too intense, and the Humours are inclined to an alkaline Putrefaction, all which happens in most acute Diseases, this Medicine must be extremely prejudicial, as it increases the Heat, Rigidity, and Tendency to Putrefaction. However, it may give a little present Relief, by raising the Spirits and warming the Stomach; and if it raises a Sweat, before the offending Humours are, in the Phrase of *Hippocrates*, concocted, or, in other Words, sufficiently attenuated, and disposed to pass thro' the cutaneous Pores, it must do Mischief in Proportion to the Degree of Sweat it excites, and the Quantity of the fine diluting Lymph it expels. And, when this Attenuation or Concoction is brought about, such Helps as this Medicine will afford are not wanting to complet a

Cure. *Hippocrates*, the Prince of Physicians, never advises the Use of heating Medicines in the Cure of acute Distempers. *Sydenham*, the modern *Hippocrates*, learned from Observation the bad Effects of such Remedies; and *Boerhaave* absolutely rejected them in such Cases. But, had they all approved them, I could not have so far distrusted my own Senses as to submit to their Opinion. For I have met with Cases, where Patients have, in all Appearance, been much relieved by Evacuations; but upon the Repetition of a few Doses of this very Medicine, or Something of the same Nature, the Heat has been violently increased, the Tongue has grown black, and a Delirium has come on, succeeded by Death, whilst the Patient has all the time sweated profusely at every Pore. I am sensible that heating Medicines were originally brought into Practice by the Chymical Physicians, and a false Theory; but I am inclined to believe that Artifice has had a great Share in their Introduction, and Custom and Inattention have continued them. For their Use undoubtedly renders more Medicines, and more Attendance necessary than any other Method, and protracts a Fever, which would, in all Probability, terminate in a few Days, to almost as many Weeks. If Men were Statues, such Treatment would be only wicked; but when Rational Creatures, endued with Sensibility, are designedly tortured by such a Prostitution of Science, Language is too barren to represent such Conduct in its proper Colours.

Confectio Paulina.

The Confection called Paulina.
Take Costus, or in its stead Zedoary, Cinnamon, Long Pepper, Black Pepper, strained Galbanum, strained Opium, *Russia* Castor, of each two Ounces; of the Simple Syrup, boiled

boiled to the Consistence of Honey, an equal Weight to thrice the Species. Mix carefully the Opium, first dissolved in Wine, with the Syrup warmed; then to the Storax and Galbanum, melted together, add by degrees the Syrup, while it remains warm. Afterwards sprinkle in the other Species reduced to Powder. *L.*

This Medicine is the *Confectio Archigenis*, brought back nearly to the Form it is found in, and the Name given it by *Galen*. It is a very warm Opiate, but should seem to be a very trifling Composition, of but little Use in Practice.

Electuarium Antidysentericum.

Electuary against a Dysentery.

Take of Diafcardium, two Ounces; of the Balsam of *Lucatellus*, one Ounce. Mix into an Electuary.

As there are many better Medicines for a Dysentery, this does not seem of much Consequence. It may, however, be of some Service, when it is proper to check a Diarrhæa, or Dysentery, which requires nice Judgment to determine. These Distempers are of great Emolument to the Venders of Medicines. For when stopped, without removing the Cause, they will certainly return at Intervals for Years, and perhaps for ever, and require more Medicines at every Return, without End.

Electuarium e Baccis Lauri.

The Electuary of Bay-berries.

Take of the Conserve of Rue, two Ounces; Preserved Ginger, one Ounce; Bay-berries, half an Ounce; Zedoary, two Drams; *Russian* Castor, one Dram; Chymical Oil of Fennel, ten Drops; Syrup of Orange-peel, a sufficient Quantity to make an Electuary. *E.*

This is principally used as a Cathartic in Clysters, in order to expel Flatulencies.

In the *London Dispensatory* it stands thus.

Electuarium e Baccis Lauri.

Electuary of Bay-berries.

Take the Leaves of Rue dried, Caraway-seeds, Common Parsley-seeds, Bay-berries, of each an Ounce; of Sagapenum, half an Ounce; Black Pepper, *Russian* Castor, of each two Drams; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of the Species, when powdered. Mix the Species with the Honey into an Electuary. *L.*

Electuarium Cardiacum.

The Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of Rosemary, and of red Roses, each an Ounce and a half; Candied Orange-peel, and Nutmeg, of each an Ounce; Preserved Ginger, six Drams; Confection of Alkermes, half an Ounce; the distilled Oil of Cinnamon, twenty Drops; and Syrup of Cloves, enough to make the Whole into an Electuary, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

The Remarks made upon the *Confectio Cardiaca* are equally proper with respect to this Composition; but this seems preferable to that celebrated Medicine.

Electuarium e Casia.

Electuary of Casia.

Take the Solutive Syrup of Roses, the Pulp of Casia fresh extracted, of each half a Pound; of Manna two Ounces; of the Pulp of Tamarinds, one Ounce. Rub the Manna in a Mortar, and with a gentle Heat dissolve it in the Syrup; then add the Pulps, and, the
Heat

Heat being continued, reduce the Whole to a proper Consistence. *L.*

The *Edinburgh* Dispensatory has a Composition not unlike this, under the Title of

Diacdissa.

Take of *Casia Fislularis*, twelve Ounces; of Tamarinds, six Ounces; of *Calabrian* Manna, eight Ounces; Syrup of pale Roses, one Pound. Dissolve the Manna in hot Water, and strain it; then evaporate it, together with the Syrup, to the Consistence of Honey, and afterwards mix in the Pulps, and make an Electuary.

Both these are gentle Purges, but very unmeaning Compositions, and what might be very well omitted, because the Ingredients are so readily mixed extemporaneously.

Diascordium.

Take the Leaves of Scordium, red Roses, Cinnamon, Bole Armoniac, and Japan Earth, of each an Ounce; the Roots of Bistort, Gentian, and Tormentil; the Leaves of *Gretan* Dittany, Gum Arabic, *Storax Calamita*, and Galbanum, of each half an Ounce; long Pepper and Ginger, of each two Drams; Opium, a Dram and a half; Syrup of Diacodium, boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of all the Powders; Canary Wine, half a Pint. Mix them together, so as to make an Electuary according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This is directed thus in the *London* Dispensatory, under the Title of

Electarium à Scordio.

Electary of Scordium, or Water Germander.

Take any Quantity of the Species of

Scordium, or Water-Germander with Opium, and thrice their Weight of Diacodium, boiled to the Thickness of Honey. Mix the Species with the Syrup into an Electuary. *L.*

See the Remarks upon the *Species à Scordio*. With respect to the Change of *Diacodium* instead of Honey, it may be much doubted whether this is an Improvement or not. Honey by its Fermentation induces a great Alteration in the Ingredients of this Composition, and probably renders the Opium a better Medicine. It is a Detergent, and possessed of very considerable Virtues, in regard of those who can bear it; which Some cannot. I have long esteemed the *Diascordium*, as 'tis generally used, a very pernicious, and often dangerous Medicine. But 'tis less so with the Honey than with *Diacodium*. For Honey renders it less narcotic and astringent, and somewhat detergent; whereas *Diacodium* makes it more narcotic and astringent. Upon the whole, this Composition seems very insignificant. For if it is meant as an Astringent, less complex and more efficacious Medicines may be contrived extemporaneously; if as an Opiate, Crude Opium without any Addition will answer better Purposes; under the Management of the Judicious, and is less nauseous to the Patient. But a false Theory, and Inattention to Experience, have supported the Character of this, as well as many other Medicines equally trifling.

Electuarium Lenitivum.

Lenitive Electuary.

Take of dried Figs, one Pound, the Leaves of Sena, eight Ounces; the Pulps of Tamarinds, of *Casia*, and of *French* Prunes, of each half a Pound; of Coriander Seeds, four Ounces; of Liquorice, three Ounces;

Ounces ; of double refined Sugar, two Pounds and a half. Reduce the Sena with the Coriander-Seed to Powder, and separate by the Sieve ten Ounces ; boil the rest with the Figs and Liquorice in two Quarts of Water, till it is boiled half away, then strain and press it out. Let the strained Liquor be evaporated to the Weight of a Pound and a half, or a little less ; afterwards add the Sugar to make a Syrup ; this Sugar mix gradually with the Pulp ; and, lastly, stir in the Powder before separated by the Sieve. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it stands thus, under the Title of

Electuarium Lenitivum pro Clystere.

Lenitive Electuary for Clysters.

Take of the Root of Polypody of the Oak, two Ounces ; the Leaves of Mercury, Foenugreek-Seed, and Linseed, of each an Ounce ; Spring Water three Quarts. Boil them together till one half is exhaled ; adding, towards the End of the Operation, two Ounces of Sena Leaves, and half an Ounce of Coriander Seed ; then press out the Liquor, and put to it two Pounds of Honey ; boil it to the Consistence of a thick Syrup, and add thereto a Pound of the Pulp of *Damascus* Prunes ; and half a Pound of the Pulp of *Cassia fistularis* ; and make all together into an Electuary. *E.*

These purge very gently, and are convenient enough to add in Clysters. Internally they are more proper to prevent Costiveness, than to be exhibited as regular Purges. But I don't know any End they can serve, which Manna alone will not answer. The College have thought fit to change the commonly received

Name of *Electuarium* for that of *Electarium*, for Reasons too trifling, with respect to the Practice of Physic, to enquire into.

Mithridatium sive Confectio Damocratis.

Mithridate, or *Damocrates's* Confection.

Take of Cinnamon, fourteen Drams ; of Myrrh, eleven Drams ; Agaric, Spikenard, Ginger, Saffron, Seeds of Treacle-Mustard, or of *Mithridate*-Mustard, Frankincense, *Chio* Turpentine, of each ten Drams ; Camels-Hay, Costus, or in its stead Zedoary, *Indian* Leaf, or in its stead Mace, *French* Lavender, long Pepper, Seeds of Hartwort, Juice of the Rape of Cistus, strained Storax, Opoponax, strained Galbanum, Balsam of *Gilead*, or in its stead, Expressed Oil of Nutmegs, *Russia* Castor, of each an Ounce ; Poley-Mountain, Water-Germander, the Fruit of the Balsam Tree, or in its stead Cubebs, white Pepper, Seeds of the *Daucus* of *Crete*, Bdellium strained, of each seven Drams ; *Celtic* Nard, Gentian Root, Leaves of Dittany of *Crete*, red Roses, Seeds of *Macedonian* Parsley, the lesser Cardamom Seeds, freed from their Husks, sweet Fennel, Gum Arabic, Opium strained, of each five Drams ; Root of the sweet Flag, Root of wild Valerian, Anniseed, Sagapenum strained, of each three Drams ; Spignel, Saint *John's* Wort, Juice of *Acacia*, or in its stead *Japon* Earth, the Bellies of Scinks, of each two Drams and a half ; of clarified Honey thrice the Weight of all the rest. Dissolve the Opium first in a little Wine, and then mix it with the Honey made hot ; in the mean time

time melt together, in another Vessel, the Galbanum, Storax, Turpentine, and the Balsam of Gilead, or the Expressed Oil of Nutmeg, continually stirring them round, that they may not burn ; and, as soon as these are melted, add to them the hot Honey, first by Spoonfuls, and afterwards more freely ; lastly, when this Mixture is near cold, add by degrees the rest of the Species reduced to Powder.
L.

This celebrated Medicine stands thus directed in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, under the Title of

Mithridatium Damocratis.

Mithridate of Damocrates,

Take of Myrrh, Saffron, Agaric, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spikenard, Male Frankincense, and the Seeds of Treacle-Mustard, each ten Drams ; those of Hartwort, Opobalsamum (or Balsam of Peru) Squinanth, Flowers of Arabian Stœchas, Costus, (or Zedoary) Galbanum, Cyprus Turpentine, long Pepper, Castor, Hypocistis, Storax Calamita, Opoponax, and Indian Leaf, of each an Ounce ; Cassia Lignea, Poley-Mountain, white Pepper, Leaves of Scordium, Seeds of Cretan Daucus, Carpobalsamum (or Cubebs) Troches of Cyperus, and Bdellium, of each seven Drams ; Celtic Spikenard, Gum-Arabic, Macedonian Parsley-Seed, Opium, the lesser Cardamoms, Fennel-Seed, Gentian-Root, red Roses, and Dittany of Crete, of each five Drams ; Aniseed, the Roots of Asarabacca, Acorus verus, Phu, (or wild Valerian) and Sagapenum, of each three Drams ; the Root of Spig-nel, true Acacia (or the German) the Belly part of Scinks, and the Seed of St. John's Wort, of each two Drams and a half ; of clari-

fied Honey, thrice the Weight of all the Powders ; and Canary Wine, enough to dissolve the Gums and Juices. Mix all together, and make an Electuary, according to the Rules of Art. E.

I only insert these out of Deference to the Compilers of the *London and Edinburgh Dispensatories*. But could have wished that they had been left out of both. For it is a Reproach to Physic, to see such unmeaning and random Compositions in Dispensatories, which have the Sanction of Public Authority, after all the boasted Improvements in Anatomy, and the Theory and Practice of Medicine. Such Remedies, if it were proper to call them so, can answer no one Intention, which may not be better provided for by a more scientific Combination of some few of their Ingredients ; and this would render the Art of healing less ridiculous to Men of Sense and Knowledge, tho' less mysterious to the Ignorant and Unattentive.

Theriaca Andromachi.

Venice Treacle.

Take of the Troches of Squills half a Pound ; long Pepper, Opium strained, dried Vipers, of each three Ounces ; Cinnamon, Balsam of Gilead, or in its Stead Expressed Oil of Nutmegs, of each two Ounces ; Agaric, the Roots of Florentine Orrice, Water-Germander, red Roses, Seeds of Navew, Extract of Liquorice, of each an Ounce and a half ; Spikenard, Saffron, Amomum, Myrrh, Costus, or in its stead Zedoary, Camels-Hay, of each an Ounce ; the Root of Cinquefoil, Rhubarb, Ginger, Indian Leaf, or in its stead Mace, Leaves of Dittany of Crete, of Horehound, and of Calamint, French Lavender, black Pepper, Seeds of Macedonian Parsley,

Parsley, Olibanum, *Chio* Turpentine, Root of wild Valerian, of each six Drams ; Gentian-Root, *Celtic* Nard, Spignel, Leaves of Poley-Mountain, of *St. John's* Wort, of Ground-Pine, Tops of creeping Germander, with the Seed, the Fruit of the Balsam Tree, or in its stead Cubebs, Aniseed, sweet Fennel-Seed, the lesser Cardamom-Seeds freed from their Husks, Seed of Bishops-Weed, of Hartwort, of Treacle-Mustard, or *Mithridate*-Mustard, Juice of the Rape of Cistus, Acacia, or in its stead *Japon* Earth, Gum-Arabic, Storax strained, Sagapenum strained, Lemnian Earth, or in its stead Bole Armenic, or *French* Bole, green Vitriol calcined, of each half an Ounce ; Root of creeping Birthwort, Tops of the lesser Centaury, Seeds of the *Daucus* of *Crete*, Opoponax, Galbanum strained, *Russia* Castor, *Jews* Pitch, or in its stead white Amber prepared, Root of the sweet Flag, of each two Drams ; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of all the rest. The Ingredients are to be mixed in the same Manner as in the *Mithridate*. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it stands thus.

Take of the Troches of Squills, six Ounces ; those of Vipers, the Mass *Hedychroon*, long Pepper, and Opium, of each three Ounces ; *Sclavonian* (or *Florentine*) Orrice Root, red Roses, the Leaves of Scordium, Agaric, *Opobalsamum*, (or Balsam of *Peru*) Juice of Liquorice, the Seeds of Navew, and Cinnamon, of each an Ounce and half ; Myrrh, Saffron, Ginger, Rapontic, (or Tormentil-Root) Cinquefoil-Root, the Leaves of Calamint, Horehound, *Cretan* Dittany, the Flowers of *Arabian* Stechas, Squinanth, *Macedonian*

Parsley-Seed, Costus, (or Zedoary) *Cyprus* Turpentine, Male Frankincense, white Pepper, black Pepper, *Cassia Lignea*, and *Indian* Spikenard, of each six Drams ; *Cretan* Poley-Mountain ; Seeds of the Hartwort of *Marseilles* (or the common) those of Anise, of Bishops-Weed, of *Amomum*, (or Cloves) of the lesser Cardamoms, of Fennel, and of Treacle-Mustard ; the Roots of Gentian, of Spignel, of *Pontic* Phu, (or wild Valerian) and of sweet Flag ; the Leaves of Germander, Ground Pine, and *St. John's* Wort ; true Acacia, or the *German*, Carpopalsamum, or Cubebs, *Lemnian* Earth, or Bole Armeniac, calcined Brass-Stone, or *Roman* Vitriol, *Storax* *Calamita*, Gum-Arabic, the Juice of *Hypocistis*, *Celtic* Spikenard, and *Indian* Leaf, of each half an Ounce ; Tops of the lesser Centaury, the Seed of *Cretan* Daucus, small, or long, Birth-wort-Root ; *Jews* Pitch, or Amber, Galbanum, Opoponax, Sagapenum, and Castor, of each two Drams ; of clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders ; and as much *Canary* Wine as will serve to dissolve the Gums and Juices : Mix all together, and make an Electuary thereof, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

Quincy is very diffuse in his Remarks upon this *Capital Medicine* of the Shops. The principal Effect, I have ever seen from its Use, have been such as any one might reasonably have expected, from an Opiate united with heating Ingredients, and exhibited where they were sure to do mischief, that is, to convert a Cold, or slight febrile Disorder, into a dangerous Inflammation. *Quincy* would, therefore, have been highly ungrateful, if he had not spoke well of a Medicine, which brings in its Conse-

quences yearly to the Apothecaries many thousand Pounds, and Something to the Physicians, who are usually called in when the Case is irrecoverable, and are complimented with a few Guineas, and the Reproach of the Miscarriage. What I have said with respect to *Mitbride* will hold equally true of this Composition. *Ruleigh's Cordial* at present seems to have supplanted *Venice Treacle*; and it must be confessed it is less prejudicial, as having no Opium in it.

Theriaca Edinensis.

The *Edinburgh Treacle*.

Take of the Roots of *Virginian Snake Root*, six Ounces; the Root of wild *Valerian*, and *Contrayerva*, each four Ounces; of the *Pulvis Diarumaton*, three Ounces; Resin of *Guaiacum*, *Russian Castor* and *Myrrh*, each two Ounces; *English Saffron*, and *Opium*, each an Ounce; of clarified *Honey*, thrice the Weight of the Powders, and as much *Canary Wine*, as will serve to dissolve the *Opium*. Mix all together, and make an Electuary thereof according to the Rules of Art. E.

Camphire may be occasionally added.

This is better calculated to answer the End of an *Alexipharmic*, than the *Venice Treacle*. But, perhaps, is not for that Reason a less dangerous Medicine.

Electuarium Pectorale.

Pectoral Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of *Roses*, two Ounces; of the Compound Powder of *Gum-Tragacanth*, half an Ounce; Flowers of *Benjamin*, a Dram; *Balsamic Syrup*, a sufficient Quantity, to make an Electuary.

The Title of this Medicine expresses its Use.

Electarium e Scammonio.

Electuary of *Scammony*.

Take of *Scammony*, an Ounce and a half; *Cloves*, *Ginger*, of each six Drams; of the Essential Oil of *Caraway Seeds*, half a Dram; of *Honey*, half a Pound. Reduce the *Scammony* to Powder by itself; mix the Aromatics, fresh pounded together, with the *Honey*; then add the *Scammony*, and in the last Place the Oil. L.

This is substituted for the *Caryocostinum* of former Dispensatories, and is so contrived, that a Dram and half of this contains as much *Scammony*, as half an Ounce of the former, which renders it more commodious for Taking. It is a brisk Purge, and may be administered either by the Mouth, or in Clysters. The particular Virtues may be learned from those of *Scammony*.

Philonium Londinense.

The *London Philonium*.

Take white *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Caraway-Seeds*, of each two Ounces; of *Opium* strained, six Drams; of *Diacodion* boiled to the Consistence of *Honey*, thrice the Weight of all the rest. Mix carefully the *Opium*, dissolved first in *Wine*, with the Syrup warmed, and then add the other Species reduced to Powder. L.

This is a very warm Opiate; but I am persuaded it will in very few Cases answer better than crude *Opium*.

N. B. All Electuaries, if they grow dry, should be reduced again to their Consistence with a small Quantity of *Canary*, and not with Syrup, or *Honey*. By this Means the Dose will be rendered the least uncertain; which is especially necessary in those, that are

are made up with Syrup, and contain a large Quantity of Opium, such as the Philonium, and the *Confectio Paulina*. The Reason for this Caution is, that the Quantity of the fresh Syrup, or Honey, will be so great, as to vary the Proportion of the whole to the original Ingredients, and make the Effect of the Medicine precarious.

LOHOCHS.

Loboch ex Amylo.

Lohoch of Starch.

Take of Starch, two Drams; *Japan* Earth, one Dram; Syrup of Comfrey, and the White of Eggs, beat to a Liquor, of each an Ounce. Mix them together, and make a Lohoch. *E.*

This is intended as a gentle Astringent; and may be of Service in some Sorts of Coughs and Asperities of the Fauces. But a Lohoch is not a very convenient Form for Medicines, and is almost out of Use. And besides, I apprehend, that all Medicines, which can readily be made extemporaneously, are not proper for Shop Compositions; because they may, by the Judicious, be better suited to any Case that occurs, by Prescription; and Directing them, in officinal Dispensatories, serves only to indulge the Laziness of Some, and Ignorance of Others.

Loboch Commune.

The Common Lohoch.

Take of fresh Oil of sweet Almonds, and of Pectoral or Balsamic Syrup, each an Ounce; white Sugar two Drams. Mix and make a Lohoch. *E.*

This may possibly mitigate a Cough, but cannot be much depended on.

Loboch Diatragacanthi.

Lohoch, with the Compound Powder of Gum-Dragon.

Take of the Compound Powder of Gum-*Tragacanth*, two Drams; of *Japan* Earth, one Dram; of the White of Eggs, beat up, an Ounce; Syrup of *Diacodium*, two Ounce; Mix them together into a Lohoch. *E.*

This is also of some Use in a Cough, when excited by a Discharge of thin Rheum.

Loboch de Lino.

Lohoch of Linseed Oil.

Take of fresh Linseed Oil, and of Balsamic Syrup, each an Ounce; Flowers of Sulphur, a Dram; white Sugar, two Drams. Mix them together so as to make a Lohoch. *E.*

This seems to be the best of these Lohochs; but I believe the fresh drawn Linseed Oil would do as well by itself.

Loboch de Manna.

Lohoch of Manna.

Take of *Calabrian* Manna, of fresh drawn Oil of Almonds, and of Syrup of Violets, each a like Quantity. Mix, and make a Lohoch. *E.*

Loboch Saponaceum.

Lohoch of Soap.

Take of *Alicant* Soap, a Dram; Oil of Almonds, an Ounce; of Pectoral or Balsamic Syrup, an Ounce and a half; and make thereof a Lohoch, according to Art. *E.*

Loboch de Spermate Ceti.

Lohoch of Sperma Ceti.

Take of Sperma Ceti, two Drams: Rub it with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg; and add of recent Oil of Sweet Almonds,

N n 2

half

half an Ounce; of Balsamic Syrup, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Lohoch.

This and the two preceding do not seem of any great Consequence. For all the Simples which enter their Composition may be given more agreeably, and with better Effect.

CHAP. X.

Of PILLS.

General Rules for making of PILLS.

I. THE three first Rules, laid down for the making of Powders, are to be carefully observed in the making of Pills.

II. The Gums and inspissated Juices must be first softened by means of the Liquor prescribed; then the Powders are to be added gradually; and lastly, a perfect Mixture is to be made of the Whole, by repeated Beating in a Mortar.

III. All Masses of Pills should be kept in Bladders oiled, or moistened in the Liquor the Mass is made up with.

Pilula Æthiopicae.

Æthiopic Pills.

Take of pure Quicksilver, the golden Sulphur of Antimony, and Resin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce. Rub them together in a glass Mortar till the Mercury is perfectly extinguished; and then add of *Alicant* Soap, half an Ounce; of Balsamic Syrup, a sufficient Quantity to make a Mass for Pills. E.

I must confess I have not often known this used; but am certain it must be a most excellent Remedy for many Chronical Distempers. I should expect it to have very great

Effects in the Rheumatism, to do considerable Service in the Gout, and to exert great Efficacy in the Cure of Cutaneous Diseases, from the Itch to the Leprosy; and I scarcely know a better Medicine than this promises to be in Venereal Disorders. 'Tis thro' a Neglect of the Use of such Medicines, that Physicians frequently fail of curing obstinate Distempers, and thus bring Quackery into Vogue. For the World is wise enough to judge by Success; and if Quacks perform a Cure where Physicians miscarry, the general Application will be to the latter. It is trifling to insinuate, that such Remedies are unsafe. For, in the Hands of the Judicious, they are attended with as little Danger as more unmeaning and less efficacious Medicines.

Pilula Mercuriales.

Pills of Mercury.

Take of Quicksilver, five Drams; of *Strasbourg* Turpentine, two Drams; of the Cathartic Extract, four Scruples; of Rhubarb, in Powder, one Dram. First grind the Quicksilver with the Turpentine, till it appear no longer; then beat them up with the rest into a Mass. If the Turpentine chance to be too thick, it is to be thinned with a little Olive Oil. L.

This seems directed in Imitation of *Belloste's* Pill, and is, like the preceding, capable of doing great Service in Chronical Cases. In this Manner an almost infinite Number of Compositions may be contrived extemporaneously to suit any particular Case or Constitution, by combining Quicksilver, properly divided, with Cathartic Ingredients. Having seen some Pills which were sold under the Name of *Belloste*, I was of Opinion, from their Appearance and Efficacy, that they were not the same

as those originally sent over, and which have been so much celebrated in Europe. But having since examined the Pills sold at the *Blue Flower-Pot* in Broad-street near Golden-square, by a Relation of Dr. Bellosse's, I have Reason to believe them the genuine, and the same as those originally sold by that Author.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* the *Pilulæ Mercuriales* are thus directed.

Take of pure Quicksilver, an Ounce; Honey, a sufficient Quantity. Rub them in a Glass Mortar till the Globules of Mercury disappear; then add of Gum Ammoniac, two Ounces; and make into a Mass for Pills.

This seems to be a very good Mercurial Alterative, and as such may be of considerable Use in Practice.

Pilulæ Mercuriales Laxantes.

Laxative Mercurial Pills.

Take of pure Quicksilver, an Ounce; of Honey, a sufficient Quantity: Rub them together till the Mercury is perfectly divided; and then add of Gum Ammoniac, the Extract of black Hellebore, and choice Rhubarb, each half an Ounce. E.

Quicksilver thus divided, without some Cathartic Ingredient, will be subject to affect the Mouth. This, therefore, seems well contrived to prevent it, and may be used with very good Effect in Chronical Distempers.

Pilulæ Aromaticæ.

Aromatic Pills.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, an Ounce and a half; of Gum Guaiacum, an Ounce; the Aromatic Species, Balsam of Peru, of each half an

Ounce: Let the Aloes and Gum Guaiacum be powdered separately; then mixed with the rest, and form into a Mass with the Syrup of Orange-peel. L.

These are made in Imitation of the *Pilulæ Diambrae*, and *Pilulæ Aloephanginae*. It is a warm Cathartic, and may agree very well with debauched Stomachs.

Pilulæ Coccia

Pills called Coccia.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, Colocynth, and of Scammony, each an Ounce; of Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; of the Distilled Oil of Cloves, a Dram; and with Syrup of Buckthorn, enough for that Purpose, bring them into a Mass for Pills. E.

In former Dispensatories there were two Sorts of these Pills, the *Pilulæ Coccia majores*, and *Pilulæ Coccia minores*. These are the *Coccia minores*, with the Addition of Vitriolated Tartar, to keep them from exciting Gripes. They are of very little Use, and work pretty roughly. When Purging briskly is intended, Jalap-root, or some more brisk Cathartic, will answer better than this.

In the *London Dispensatory* they stand thus, under the Title of

Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe.

Pills of Coloquintida, with Aloes.

Take Succotrine Aloes, and Scammony, of each two Ounces; of the Pith of Coloquintida, one Ounce; of Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be reduced to Powder separately, the Oil mixed among them, and the Whole formed into a Mass, with Syrup of Buckthorn. L.

Pilulæ de Duobus.

Pills of two Ingredients.

Take of Colocynth, and Scammony, each an Ounce; of Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; of the Distilled Oil of Cloves, a Dram; and, with a suitable Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn bring them into a Mass for Pills, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This was much the same in the preceding *London Dispensatory*, except that the Oil of Cloves was only in the Quantity of half a Dram; and in this the Vitriolated Tartar is added, to keep the Cathartic Ingredients from adhering to the Intestines, and exciting Gripes. In the last *London Dispensatory* the Name of this Composition is changed, and stands thus, under the Title of

Pilulæ ex Colocynthide Simpliciores.

The more Simple Pills of Colocynthida.

Take the Pith of Coloquintida, Scammony, of each two Ounces; of Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be reduced to Powder separately, the Oil be mixed with them, and the Whole be formed into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn. *L.*

I believe this Name, now given this Composition, is neither better nor worse than the preceding, so that it deserves no Notice. It is of more Consequence to remark, that the *Pilulæ ex Duobus* have been very much in Use as a strong Cathartic, and frequently employed in the Cure of a virulent Gonorrhæa; but they operate too roughly, and frequently bring on a *Hernia Humoralis*, or Swelling of the Testicles; or leave an incurable Gleet, to the great Prejudice of the Patient's Virility.

Many young Gentlemen have also been brought into a Consumption by the too frequent Use of these Pills, for the Cure of a Venereal Disorder. And upon the whole, as there are much better and safer Purges, I think this might very well be omitted, especially as Extemporaneous Prescriptions may better answer any End that can be proposed.

Pilulæ Ecpbræticæ.

Deobstruent Pills.

Take of the *Aromatic Pill*, three Ounces; Rhubarb, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Iron, of each one Ounce; of Salt of Wormwood, half an Ounce. With the Solutive Syrup of Roses, beat them diligently into a Mass. *L.*

This, as its Title imports, is a Deobstruent, and is useful in a *Chlorosis*, a Suppression of the Menstrues, some Kinds of Cachexies, and many Chronical Diseases.

Pilulæ Ecpbræticæ cum Aculeo.

Stimulating Deobstruent Pills.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, the Extract of black Hellebore, and Scammony, each an Ounce; of Gum Ammoniac, and Resin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; of Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; Chymical Oil of Juniper, a Dram; Syrup of Buckthorn, a sufficient Quantity to make a Mass for Pills. *E.*

Pilulæ Ecpbræticæ Chalybeatæ.

Deobstruent Pills with Steel.

Take of the *Pilulæ Communes*, or *Rufus's Pills*, an Ounce and a half; Gum-Ammoniac, and Resin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; Salt of Iron, five Drams; Elixir Proprietatis, a sufficient Quantity to make a Mass for Pills. *E.*

These

These are very well contrived for Deobstruents; but exert their Effects as such best, if taken in small Doses, as Alteratives.

Pilulæ Fœtidæ.

Fœtid Pills.

Take of Aſa Fœtida, a Dram and a half; *Ruſſian* Caſtor, a Dram; Camphire, half a Dram; Diſtilled Oil of Hartſhorn, a ſufficient Quantity. Beat them together into a Maſs for Pills.

This is intended as an Antihyſteric.

Pilulæ de Gambogia.

Pills of Gamboge.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Gamboge, and Calomel, each two Drams; Chymical Oil of Juniper, half a Dram; Syrup of Buckthorn, enough to make a Maſs for Pills.
E.

I never knew this Medicine uſed; but it appears to me too rough, tho' corrected by the Oil of Juniper; and for that Reaſon, of no great Uſe.

Pilulæ Gummoſæ.

Gum Pills.

Take Galbanum, Opoponax, Myrrh, Sagapenum, of each an Ounce; of Aſa Fœtida, half an Ounce: With the Syrup of Saffron make them into a Maſs. L.

The *Pilulæ Gummoſæ* of the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory are differently directed thus.

Take of Gum Ammoniac, and Sagapenum, each half an Ounce; *Ruſſia* Caſtor and Myrrh, each three Drams; Aſa Fœtida and Galbanum, each two Drams; Diſtilled Oil of Amber, half a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of

Elixir Proprietatis, bring them by Art into a Maſs. E.

Both theſe are intended as Anti-hyſterics and Emmenagogues.

Pilulæ Pectorales.

Pectoral Pills.

Take of Gum Ammoniac, half an Ounce; Benjamin, three Drams; Myrrh, two Drams; *Engliſh* Saffron, one Dram; and with a ſufficient Quantity of Baſam of Sulphur, made with Oil of Aniſeeds, bring them into a Maſs, according to Art. E.

The Title expreſſes the Deſign of this Pill.

Extractum Catharticum.

The Cathartic Extract.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, an Ounce and a half; of the Pith of Coloquintida, fix Drams; Scammony, the leſſer Caſamom-seeds huſked, of each half an Ounce; of Proof-Spirit, a Pint. The Spirit being poured upon the Coloquintida cut ſmall, and the Seeds bruſed, draw a Tincture with a gentle Heat continued four Days; then to the Tincture, preſſed out, add the Aloes and Scammony, firſt ſeparately reduced to Powder; and, theſe being diſſolved, draw off the Spirit, and reduce the Maſs to the Conſiſtence of a Pill. L.

This is ſubſtituted for the *Pilulæ Rudii*, which are thus directed in the *Edinburgh* Diſpenſatory.

Pilulæ, ſeu Extractum Rudii.

Pills, or Extract of Rudius.

Take of the Roots of black Hellebore and Colocynth, each two Ounces. Bruiſe them well, and add there to two Quarts of Spring-water. Boil them to the Conſumption
N n 4

sumption of one Half; then press out the Liquor, and exhale it to the Consistence of Honey; afterwards put to it the following Ingredients, reduced to a very fine Powder, *viz.* of *Succotrine Aloes*, two Ounces; and of *Scammony*, an Ounce; lastly, having removed the Mass from the Fire, mix with it a Dram of the Distilled Oil of Cloves. *E.*

This Pill is a very good brisk Cathartic, and much in Use.

Pilula Rufi.

Rufus's Pills.

Take of *Succotrine Aloes*; two Ounces; *Myrrh* and *Saffron*, of each one Ounce. Make them into a Mass, with Syrup of Saffron. *L.*

This is directed in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, under the Title of *Pilula Communes*, with only half an Ounce of Saffron, and to be made up with Syrup of Orange-peel. It is a most excellent Cathartic, and the most useful of any in the Shops, if taken in the Quantity of half a Dram; but it answers much better Purposes to take it at Night, or Night and Morning, as an Alterative, in less than one Fourth of the full Dose. For thus it improves the Appetite and Digestion; and, I am pretty certain, exerts very considerable Virtues in the Blood and Juices.

Riverius directs a Pill, of which this is the Basis, under the Title of *Pilula contra Morbos Deploratos*, and which I shall call

Pilula Riverii.

Riverius's Pills.

Take of Pill *Rufi*, two Drams; of Gum *Guaiacum*, and *Diaphoretic Antimony*, each one Dram; *Elixir Proprietatis*, a sufficient Quantity to make them into Pills.

Riverius extols these Pills very highly, and indeed they deserve considerable Encomiums. If twelve Pills are made of every Dram, and three are exhibited every Night and Morning, (or at Night only if they operate too much) they will do great Service in a *Cachexy*, *Chlorosis*, a Cough, *Flatulencies*, and many Chronical Disorders. There is not a better Medicine for Women at the grand Period of Life, when the *Catamenia* begin to be irregular, or intirely cease, if duely persisted in.

Pilula Matthæi.

Matthæus's Pills.

Take of the Extract of *Opium*, black *Hellebore*, *Liquorice*, and the Soap of *Tartar*, each four Ounces. Let the *Hellebore* and *Liquorice* be made into a subtile Powder. Beat and mix these four Ingredients very well; then, with two or three Ounces of this Mass, mix an Ounce of *Englisch Saffron* cut into small Pieces, and beat them well together, till the Saffron is perfectly incorporated with the Mass, so that no Part of it be discernible from the rest; then beat and mix that with the rest of the Mass as well. If this Mass be too dry, you may mix it with some of the Oil which comes from the Soap, which it spues out when it stands a long time by; or, in its stead, so much Rectified Oil of Turpentine as is sufficient to make a Mass fit to form into Pills; then put it into a wide-mouthed Glass, or Gally-pot, tied over with a Bladder or Leather.

Quincy remarks, that there are many Ways of making this Medicine. *Bates* puts in white *Hellebore*. But how much soever it may be imagined to stand corrected here, it

is much safer left out; and the Medicine will be still left efficacious enough to all the Intentions it is ordered for. The Saffron in this is not ordered by *Bates*, but much improves the Medicine. In many Cases it is an admirable and safe Opiate, and promotes the Discharges both by Sweat and Urine; and the Soap of *Tartar* is so aperient, that it makes it safe even in Asthmas, when no other Preparations of Opium dare be ventured upon. It may be given from three to ten Grains. When it grows dry with Keeping, it must be again moistened with fresh Oil of Turpentine; but the oftener it has had those Amendments, its Dose may be enlarged. For the Turpentine will not dry away so much, as not to leave enough behind to give some Augmentation to its Bulk. So far *Quincy*. And this Medicine is really very well contrived for an aperient Opiate. I like the Soap of Tartar, the black Hellebore, and Saffron; and have many Reasons, deduced from Practice, to believe the Medicine much the better for them; tho', in general, Additions to Opium are either insignificant or prejudicial. This Medicine is seldom omitted in Nephritic Cases; and in many others it may be given with good Effect, where other Preparations of Opium itself, are not so safe.

Pilulæ Starkei,

Starkey's Pills.

Take Extract of Opium, four Ounces; Nutmegs, and Mineral Bezoar, each two Ounces; Saffron and *Virginia Snake-root*, each one Ounce. Beat the Nutmegs and Saffron together into a Paste, so that they cannot be distinguished from one another. Let all the Mineral Bezoar and Snake-root be an impalpable Powder. Then mix

all together with half a Pound of the Soap of Tartar; of Oil of Sassafras, half an Ounce; and two Ounces of the Tincture of Antimony. Let them be all well incorporated, by beating in a Mortar; then keep them in a Glass, or Gally-pot, tied over with a Bladder and Leather, for Use.

This Mr. *George Wilson* says he had from Dr. *Starkey's* own Mouth, in the Year 1665, a little before his Death; who then told him, he gave *Matthews* the former for a little Money; but that was what he successfully made use of himself. It is both more diaphoretic and more anodyne than the former; and they, who have made use of it in their Practice, affirm it to be the best Laudanum they ever met with; and yet this is not the Sort which is kept in the Shops, and it is not by much in so constant Prescription as the former. Indeed there are hardly any of the Shops that prepare this; so that a Physician may write for it in vain, while the other is so ready for a Succedaneum.

This may be given in a good hand-som Dose, and is not so hazardous in its Effects as common Opium, or any other of its Preparations.

Thus far *Quincy*: But I don't know that I ever either knew it made or used. It promises fair to be a very good Opiate. I don't think it the better for the warm Alexipharmics.

The *Edinburgh Dispensatory* directs *Matthews's* Pills thus, under the Title of

Pilulæ Pacificæ, vulgò Matthæi.

Anodyne Pills, commonly called
Matthews's Pills.

Take of *Russian* Castor, two Ounces; *English* Saffron, and Opium, each an Ounce; Soap of Tartar, three Ounces;

Ounces ; Balsam of Capivi, a sufficient Quantity. Make a Mass for Pills.

I don't think the Addition of Castor, or the Omission of the Hellebore, any Improvement in this Medicine.

Pilulæ Saponaceæ.

Soap Pills.

Take of Almond Soap, four Ounces ; of strained Opium, half an Ounce ; of Effence of Lemons, a Dram. Beat the Opium, softened with a little Wine, along with the rest, till they are perfectly mixed. *L.*

In the *London Dispensatory* this seems substituted for *Matthews's Pill*. Experience must determine whether it is better or worse ; but I strongly suspect it is not better.

Pilulæ Scilliticæ.

Pills of Squills.

Take of *Alicant Soap*, one Ounce ; Gum Ammoniac, prepared Millepedes, and fresh Squills, each half an Ounce ; and as much Balsam of Capivi as will make them into Pills, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

This seems intended as a Deobstruent and Diuretic, and to be a good Medicine in a Jaundice, Dropsy, and Cachexy.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ.

Stomach Pills.

Take of *Succotrine Aloes*, an Ounce ; of Rhubarb, six Drams ; of Gum Ammoniac, three Drams ; of Myrrh, and Extract of Gentian, each two Drams ; of Saffron and Vitriolated Tartar, each one Dram ; Chymical Oil of Mint, half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Sena and Rhubarb, make them into a Mass for Pills. *E.*

The Title of this expresses the Intention.

Pilulæ à Styrace.

Storax Pills.

Take of strained Storax, two Ounces ; of Saffron, one Ounce ; of strained Opium, five Drams. Beat them diligently together, till they are perfectly mixed. *L.*

This is intended as a Pectoral Opiate, and is often given in a Cough, frequently mixed with a gentle Cathartic.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* it is thus directed.

Take of *Storax Calamita*, five Drams ; of Gum Tragacanth, one Ounce ; Olibanum, and Opium, each half an Ounce ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of *Diacodium*, make them into a Mass, according to the Rules of Art. *E.*

C H A P X I.

Of Troches.

GENERAL RULES for preparing TROCHES.

I. **T**HE three preceding Rules, laid down for the making of Powders, must be likewise understood of the preparing Powders for Troches.

II. When the Mass is so glutinous as to stick to the Fingers, whilst the Troches are forming, let the Hands be rubbed with sweet Oil, or any other of the Aromatic Tribe, or the Powder of Starch or Liquorice.

III. In order to the well-drying of them, let them be laid upon an inverted Sieve in a shady, but open airy, Place, and keep them frequently turning.

IV.

IV. Let them be kept for Use in Vessels of Glass, or of glazed Earth.

Trochisci Albi Rbasii, seu Sief album.

The White Troches of *Rbasii*.

Take of Ceruse, ten Drams; Sarcocol, three Drams; Starch, and Gum-Tragacanth, of each two Drams; Camphire, half a Dram; and a proper Quantity of Rose-water; in which dissolve the Gum Arabic and Gum Tragacanth, so as to make a Mucilage; and, the other Ingredients being reduced to Powder, make Troches of the Whole, according to the Rules of Art. E.

The London Dispensatory substitutes the *Pulvis à Cerussa Compositus* for this. 'Tis only for external Use, and is esteemed an Antiphlogistic and Repellent.

Trochisci Bechici albi.

White Pectoral Troches.

Take of double refined Sugar, one Pound and a half; of Starch, an Ounce and a half; of Liquorice, six Drams; of *Florentine* Orris, half an Ounce. All the Ingredients being reduced to Powder, with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, form Troches. L.

These Troches are intended for a Cough. They must be held in the Mouth, and suffered to dissolve gradually. In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory they are thus directed.

Take of white Sugar-candy, a Pound and a half; *Florentine* Orris-root, an Ounce and a half; Liquorice-root, an Ounce; Starch, half an Ounce; Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth made with Rose-water, as much as will serve to form the Whole into Lozenges. E.

Trochisci Bechici nigri.

Black Pectoral Troches.

Take Extract of Liquorice, double refined Sugar, of each ten Ounces; of Gum Tragacanth, half a Pound. By moistening with Water, make Troches. L.

These are also intended for a Cough, but are of no great Consequence. In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory they are thus ordered.

Take of the Juice of Liquorice, two Ounces; Balsam of *Tolu*, a Dram; of Gum-Tragacanth, half an Ounce; of white Sugar, four Ounces; Hyssop water, a sufficient Quantity to form Troches. E.

Trochisci Cypheos, pro Mithridatio.

Troches of *Cypbis*, for Mithridate.

Take of the Pulp of stoned Raisins of the Sun, and *Cyprus* Turpentine, each three Ounces; Myrrh and Squinanth, of each an Ounce and a half; Cinnamon, half an Ounce; Saffron, a Dram; Bdelium, Spikenard, *Cassia Lignea*, round (or long) Cyperus-root, and Juniper-berries, of each three Drams; of *Rhodium*, (or Yellow Sanders) two Drams and a half; of *Calamus Aromaticus*, nine Drams; a little Canary Wine, and a sufficient Quantity of clarified Honey. Let the Bdelium and Myrrh be ground with the Wine to the Consistence of Honey; then add, by degrees, the Pulp of Raisins, the Turpentine, the Honey, and, lastly, the other Ingredients reduced to a very fine Powder; and so make them into Troches, according to the Rules of Art. E.

This is one of those insignificant Compositions that deserve no Notice.

Trochisci

Trochisci dicti Magma Hedychroi, pro Theriaca Andromachi.

Troches, called the Mafs *Hedychroon*, for the *Theriaca*.

Take of the Leaves of *Marum* and *Marjoram*, of *Rhodum* (or Yellow Sanders) and of the Root of *Afarabacca*, of each two Drams; of *Squinanth*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Pontic Phu* (or the Root of wild Valerian) *Xylobalsamum* (or Aloes Wood) *Opobalsamum* (or Balsam of Peru) *Costus* (or Zedoary) and *Cinnamon*, each three Drams; of *Myrrh*, *Indian Leaf* (or Bay-leaves) *Indian Spikenard*, *Cassia Lignea*, and of *Saffron*, each fix Drams; of *Amomum* (or Cloves) an Ounce and a half; of *Mastich*, a Dram; and; with a requisite Proportion of *Canary Wine*, make them up into Troches according to Art. E.

This is a Composition of very little Consequence, and deserves no farther Remark.

Trochisci de Minio.

Troches of red Lead.

Take of red Lead, half an Ounce; Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, an Ounce; Crums of white Bread, four Ounces; with a sufficient Quantity of Rose-water, form oblong Troches. E.

These are intended for an Escharotic; but must be used with great Caution.

Trochisci de Myrrha.

Troches of Myrrh.

Take of Myrrh, half an Ounce; of *Madder-root*, the Leaves of common Pennyroyal, *Russian Castor*, each three Drams; the Seeds of *Cumin*, *Asa Foetida*, and *Galbanum*, each two Drams; the Dis-

tilled Oils of *Rue* and *Savine*, of each twenty Drops; and a sufficient Quantity of *Elixir Proprietatis*. Let the Gums, by means of the Elixir, be reduced to a Mafs of the Consistence of Honey: Afterwards add the Oils and Powders, so as that Troches may be artificially formed thereof. E.

This is intended for an Antihysterical, an Exciter of the Menfes, and the Lochia. In the *London Dispensatory* the *Pulvis à Myrrha Compositus* is substituted in the Room of these Troches.

Trochisci e Nitro.

Troches of Nitre.

Take of Purified Nitre, four Ounces; of double refined Sugar, a Pound. Make them into Troches with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. L.

The Nitre here is a very good Ingredient; but this is not the best Form for its Exhibition.

Trochisci e Scilla.

Troches of Squills.

Take of baked Squills, half a Pound; of Wheat Flower, four Ounces. Pound them together, and form them into Troches, to be dried with a gentle Heat. L.

This is of no Use that I know of except for the *Venice Treacle*.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, the Troches of Squills are thus ordered under the Title of

Trochisci Scillitici, pro Theriaca Andromachi.

Troches of Squills, for the Treacle of *Andromachus*.

Take an entire Squill, after the Leaves and Stalks are dry, and, having pulled off its Outside, include it in a Paste made of Wheat Flower, and bake it in an Oven till

till the Crust becomes hard : Then take three Ounces of the Squill thus baked tender, and grind it in a Mortar, adding thereto two Ounces of the Meal of the white Vetch, so as to make a Paste ; whereof Troches being formed, let them be dried in the Shade. *E.*

The mere Pulp of the Squill is justly preferred to these Troches.

Trochisci e Sulphure.

Troches of Sulphur.

Take of washed Flowers of Sulphur, two Ounces ; of double refined Sugar, four Ounces. Beat them together, and by gradually adding the Mucilage of Quince Seeds form Troches. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, Something of the same Intention is directed under the Title of

Trochisci Diasulphuris.

Troches of Sulphur.

Take of the Flowers of Sulphur, an Ounce ; the Flowers of Benjamin, a Dram ; of white Sugar, four Ounces, and a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum-*Tragacanth*. Mix them all together, and make Troches thereof according to Art. *E.*

I don't see any Advantage in these, more than in Sulphur alone, unless any one should like to take them better in this Manner. But the Difference cannot be great.

Trochisci de Terra Japonica.

Troches of Japan Earth.

Take of Japan Earth, two Ounces ; of Gum *Tragacanth*, half an Ounce ; of white Sugar, a Pound ; and a proper Quantity of Rose Water to make Troches ; with this beat up the Troches. *E.*

These are by much the best Troches that I have met with for a Cough, which they relieve very eminently, if suffered to dissolve gradually in the Mouth. But the *Japan* Earth alone is much better, used in the same Manner, for those who can bear the Taste.

In the *London* Dispensatory they are thus directed.

Take *Japan* Earth and Gum-*Ara-bic*, of each two Ounces ; of Sugar of *Roses*, sixteen Ounces. Beat them together, and with a little Water make Troches. *L.*

In both these the Proportion of Sugar is too large. They will have a much better Effect with less than half the Sugar, tho' they are thus not quite so agreeable.

Trochisci Viperini, pro Theriaca Andromachi.

Troches of Vipers, for *Venice* Treacle.

Take half a Pound of Viper's Flesh, separated from the Skins, and the Entrails, the Fat, the Heads, and the Tails, and boiled till it grows soft in Spring-Water, seasoned with a little Dill and Salt, and afterwards cleared of the Back-bone ; of Bisket Bread, ground and searced, two Ounces. Beat them up together, with a proper Quantity of the Broth remaining after the Vipers were boiled, into a Mass, to be formed into Troches, according to Art. *E.*

These Troches are brought to us from other Parts, ready prepared ; but the dried Flesh of the Viper is with Justice preferred thereto.

Tabellæ Cardialgicæ.

Cardialgic Lozenges.

Take of Prepared Chalk, four Ounces ; of Prepared Crabs-claws, two Ounces ; of *Bole Armenic*, or French

French Bole, half an Ounce ; of Nutmegs, a Scruple ; of double refined Sugar, three Ounces. Make all into a Powder, and then with a little Water form it into Lozenges. *L.*

These are very powerful against that Disorder improperly called the Heart-Burn.

Trochisci Cardialgici.

Troches for the Heart-Burn.

Take of Oister-Shells, and Chalk, powdered, each two Ounces ; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce ; Nutmegs, half a Dram ; fine Sugar, ten Ounces ; Baum-Water, enough to make Troches. *E.*

These are of the same Use as the preceding.

CH A P. XII.

Of OILS in General.

THERE is a certain Part in Plants, which being either spontaneously fluid, or easily made so by a gentle Heat, is called their Oil. This Oil may become thick by long standing, as we see in the Oil of Turpentine, which, tho' extremely fluid at first, manifestly thickens by degrees. It may, also, grow thick with Cold, and thus appear knotty like Fish-spawn ; and may become solid, as we see in Wax ; but by what Means soever it thus becomes hard, it flows again upon being applied to the Fire. This Oil, therefore, whenever it becomes liquid, is at the same time unctuous, or exceeding soft and slippery to the Touch ; tho' it has at the same time a certain Tenacity or Viscosity in its Parts, not found in Waters and Spirits. Again, these Oils are always inflammable, and feed both Fire and

Flame, being themselves disposed to go into the Flame ; a Property not found in Air, Water, or Earth. Lastly, Oil will not intimately mix with Water ; but, when shook therein, repels the Water from it, collects together, and separates into a distinct Liquor ; in which Respect it differs from Spirits. Vegetable Oil, therefore, is an unctuous inflammable Liquor, that does not mix with Water.

This Oil is found of many different Kinds in Plants. In the volatile Sort, which is produced in the Distillation of the Waters from unctuous Vegetables, lodges the presiding Spirit, which contains the Taste and Smell of the Plant. Whence in this Oil the particular sensible Properties of the Plant manifestly reside, which, being once separated, robs the Plant of its Nature. Thus, if all this Oil were totally extracted from Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, or Nutmegs, these Bodies would remain of their pristine Form, so as to be perfectly distinguishable, tho' they retain Nothing of their peculiar Properties. For when all this Oil is taken away, those Spices can no longer be distinguished by the Smell or Taste ; tho' the Body of the Oil receives not its Smell and Taste from itself, but intirely from that Spirit, which, when present, distinguishes these Oils, and, when absent, leaves them scarce distinguishable, and almost of one and the same Nature.

Sometimes in certain Plants, and particular Parts thereof, this Oil is collected pure, in little peculiar Cells or Receptacles. At other times oily Particles are mixed with the Juices of Plants, and so dispersed therein as scarce to appear in the Form of Oil, but lie concealed in that of Soap. But when these latent oily Particles associate, or separate from the rest, they immediately appear in the Form of Oil. Thus the Juices
of

of a Plant being extracted with Water, inspissated, made Saponaceous, and dried, it is manifest they contain Oil by their Burning. On the other hand, a pure Oil distils from Incisions made in the Fir, the Pine, and the Larch-Tree. A transverse Section being made into the Root of Masterwort, newly dug up in the Winter, we may, by the Help of a Microscope, perceive little Drops of Gold coloured Oil ouzing out from certain Vessels on the Surface. And the same holds true of a Nutmeg, or Almond, cut with a warm Knife. But we find this Oil no where more plentiful than in the Cotyledons, or Seminal Lobes of Plants, where it defends the tender Embryo from the pernicious Effects of unseasonable Water, or too great Cold; for Freezing might probably prove destructive to so fine a Structure. This Oil also is, in the Winter-time, found driven towards the Bark by the preceding Summer; and, being there more drained from its watery Moisture, is collected in great Abundance, especially in the Ever-greens. The Oil of Vegetables, therefore, chiefly abounds in their more durable Parts, in order to defend the other natural and more necessary ones, and is therefore found in such Parts as are farthest removed from the absorbing Vessels of the Roots, and the nutritive Juice drawn in from the Earth; and thus more Oil is found in ripe Linseed, than perhaps in all the other Parts of the Plant together. Sometimes also this Oil is collected in such Quantity, as spontaneously to appear in its proper Form, burst its Cells, and run out. Whence the Barks of Trees and Fruits principally afford it; as we see in Pine-apples, Juniper-berries, &c. especially in the Ever-greens, where the outward Bark is often cased over with this Oil. The Trees in the Northern Regions, which

grow upon the high Mountains, exposed to the freezing Cold, more particularly afford it. Whence it should seem, that this Oil is highly requisite to defend the Life of Vegetables against the freezing Cold of Winter. We likewise observe, that these fat Oils chiefly grow and collect in full-grown Plants, that soon after seem, as it were, to sleep or become aged. For both Herbs and Trees contain little Oil in their young growing State, but are distended with a diluted, thin, watery Juice. Thus Flax, soon after it is first sown, rises in the Form of Grass, and is merely aqueous; but, when come to Maturity, it loses its Greenness, grows yellow, and now affords a copious Oil, especially in its Seed. And the same holds true of a young Pine, compared with one that is full grown. It is also observed, that the shrubby Plants, which have lively Roots, gradually contract themselves upon the Approach of Winter, with-hold their Juices, perspire but little, receive but small Nourishment from the Earth, nor throw much off into the Air; and thus they continue to do in a higher Degree, as the Winter comes on, till at length they in a manner rest. On the other hand, as the Spring approaches, all begins to move again; they take in Nourishment, and perspire. If these Autumnal or Winter Stations may be called Times of Sleep, and the Summer and Vernal Periods Times of Waking, in Plants, it will generally appear that the Oils of Vegetables are increased in their Sleeping, but the Water in their Waking. Thus the Root of Masterwort, being perfectly leafless in the Winter, and lying hid and unactive in the Earth, may be called dormant; but if now dug up, and examined, it will be found rich in Oil; but if again dug up in May, it appears aqueous, saline, and by no

means so oily as before ; and the same is observed in Trees. Lastly, we see that old Trees are oppressed with their own Oil, and thence suffocated, thro' the Abundance of Fat, as the Pine, the Fir, &c. where this Oil appears in the Form of a Gum ; but in others, under that of Rosin, Oil, or Balsam. And hence it is, that Gardeners so frequently complain of the Death of Trees, obstructed in their Bark, which thus die, as Animals do, when choaked with their own Fat.

The Chymist, therefore, who would extract the Oils of Vegetables, should first learn from Botany, that there are certain Seasons wherein Plants abound with Water and Salt, and then but little with Oil ; and again, that there are other Seasons wherein they principally abound with Oil, and but little with Water and Salt. For whilst new Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit are forming in Plants, the Motion of the aqueous Juices, pregnant with Salt, is promoted, and the sluggish Oils excluded ; but when the Leaves begin to wither and fall off, the Flowers to shed, or the Fruit to ripen, or spontaneously fall off, when perfect, then the oily Parts gradually collect together, and preside, the more subtile ones being dissipated by the Summer's Heat. Whence Builders fell their Timber in the Midst of Winter, that it may be durable, and Proof against Moisture and Rottenness. For all the hardest, most ponderous, and lasting Woods, are found to abound with a ponderous Oil. Thus Cedar and Lignum Vitæ contain an exceeding heavy, compact, and copious Oil. Chymists, therefore, must chuse their Subjects for Salt at a certain Season, and for Oil at a very different one.

OILS obtained by Expression.

Oleum Amygdalarum Dulcium.

Oil of Sweet Almonds.

Take any Quantity of Sweet Almonds, fresh dried and blanched. Bruise them in a Marble Mortar ; put them into an Hempen Bag, and gradually force out the Oil by Means of a Press, with the Assistance of Fire.

In the same Manner are procured the Oils of bitter Almonds, Walnuts, Mace, Nutmegs, Linseed, and Mustard-seed, the Iron Plates of the Press being first moderately warmed.

Both ripe and unripe Olive Oil, as also Oil of Bays, are brought to us from Foreign Parts. E.

In the *London Dispensatory* the Oil is ordered to be pressed out without the Assistance of Fire.

Oil of Sweet Almonds contains very little Salt, tho' evidently much of the particular Nature of the Plant, as our Senses inform us ; but, whilst fresh, it sheaths, blunts, and mollifies what is acrimonious in the Humours ; relaxes the Fibres, Membranes, Vessels, and Viscera, when applied thereto ; softens the Hardness of the Flesh, and cures its Crispature. It mollifies and moistens dead and dry Escars, and renders them separable from the sound Flesh by the Vital Actions. It defends the naked Parts in Wounds, and prevents the dry Air from hurting them by Desiccation. It also prevents the thin Humours from exhaling too much thro' the open Mouths of the Vessels in Wounds, and thus spoiling the extreme Vessels ; and hence it becomes an excellent Remedy for expeditiously healing recent Flesh-Wounds. It is also accounted a great Anodyne, both as it is emollient

lient and relaxing. But these Oils have one strange Property, whereby, with the Heat only of seventy Degrees, they presently degenerate, without any foreign Body being mixed with them, and thus become thin, sharp, bitter, rancid, yellow, corrosive, and inflammatory; whereas they were before thick, mild, sweet, almost insipid, white, anodyne, and relaxing; and these surprizing Changes happen in a few Days in the Summer's Heat. Fresh-drawn Oil of Almonds will prove healing and suppling to the parched rough Mouth and Jaws in the Quinsey; and the same Oil, in a few Days afterwards, suddenly inflames the Jaws of a Person in Health; and the sweeter it was when fresh, the sharper it proves when old and rancid. Hence Almonds, Walnuts, and Pistachoes become exceedingly nauseous when rancid, and subject to occasion a sudden Quinsey, and excite a Fever, thro' the burning Effect they have upon the Mouth, Throat, Stomach, and Intestines. Physicians, therefore, should be cautious when they order Oil of Almonds in acute Distempers, that it be fresh drawn, from Almonds, that were not rancid, and, in the Heat of Summer, not kept above twenty-four Hours. The same thing is also found in Butter, Animal Fat, Marrow, and the more perfect Oils hereof. All which, though innocent when fresh, become highly nauseous by standing unsalted in a hot Air, where they turn yellow, blue, or green, become rank, corrosive, and very poisonous in the Plague. Thus a great Acrimony is sometimes found in Cheese that has been long kept, whereby the whole Mouth is sometimes violently inflamed; whence we may easily conceive, what effects it might have upon the Viscera. It is an obvious Experiment, that Oil, by Boiling, will soon turn yellow,

red, black, bitter, sharp, and unwholsom. And this shews us how Oils may, in six Hours time, become extremely bitter in the Stomach; and, when vomited up, be erroneously taken for the Bile; for this Matter takes flame at the Fire.

OILS made by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Absinthites.

Oil of Wormwood.

Take a Pound of the bruised Tops of fresh common Wormwood; and three Pints of ripe Olive Oil. Boil them gently till the Herb becomes crisp, and then strain out the Oil with Pressure.

In the same Manner are made

Oleum Anethinum, Oil of Dill, from the Leaves of the Plant;

— *Chamæmelinum*, Oil of Chamomile, from the Flowers;

Oleum Hyperici, Oil of St. John's-wort, from the Tops;

----- *Liliorum alborum*, Oil of White Lillies from the Flowers;

----- *Rosarum rubrarum*, Oil of red Roses, from the Flowers;

----- *Rutaceum*, Oil of Rue, from the Leaves. E.

Oleum Hyperici.

Oil of St. John's-wort.

Take of the Flowers of St. John's-wort, full blown, fresh, and carefully picked from their Calyxes, four Ounces; of Olive Oil, a Quart. The Oil being poured on the Flowers, let them stand together till the Oil is sufficiently tinged. L.

This is intended for external Use. The Virtues may be learned from those of *Hypericum* in the *Materia Medica*.

Oleum Lumbricorum.

Oil of Earth-worms.

Take of Earth-worms, well washed, half a Pound; of ripe Olive Oil, a Quart; of White-wine, half a Pint; and boil them together in *Balneo Mariae* till the Wine is consumed; after which strain out the Oil by Expression. *E.*

Oleum Mucilaginum.

Oil of Mucilages.

Take of the recent Roots of Marshmallows (or of white Lillies) bruised, four Ounces; of fresh Squills bruised, two Ounces; Seeds of Fœnugrec, and Lin-seed, each an Ounce and a half. Let these be macerated in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water; then let them boil till they form a thick and viscous Mucilage; which being strongly pressed out, add of Olive-Oil, four Pints. Boil with a gentle Heat, or in a Bath heat, till all the aqueous Moisture is consumed, continually stirring it, to prevent Burning.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed, under the Title of

Oleum e Mucilagibus.

Oil of Mucilages.

Take of the Root of Marshmallows, fresh, half a Pound; Lin-seed, Fenugreek-seeds, of each three Ounces; of Water, a Quart; of Olive Oil, two Quarts. Boil gently the Roots and Seeds, bruised, in the Water for half an Hour. Afterwards add the Oil, and renew the Boiling till the Water is quite wasted; then pour the Oil cautiously off. *L.*

Oleum Sambucinum.

Oil of Elder.

Take of Elder-flowers, one Pound;

of Olive Oil, a Quart. Boil the Flowers in the Oil till they are almost crisp; then press out the Oil, and set it by, that the Fæces may subside. *L.*

The Virtues of this, as a Topic, may be learned from those of Elder flowers.

Oleum viride.

Green Oil.

Take Bay-leaves, Leaves of Rue, of Marjoram, of Sea Wormwood, and of Chamomile, of each three Ounces; of Olive Oil, a Quart. The Herbs being bruised, boil them slightly in the Oil till they are become crisp; then press out the Oil, and, after the Fæces have subsided, pour it off. *L.*

The Ingredients of this Composition are very warm, and consequently the Ointment must be good in the same Intentions as the *Unguentum Nervinum*.

C H A P. XIII.

Of ARTIFICIAL BALSAMS.

Balsamum Anodynum, vulgò Guidonis.

Guido's Anodyne Balsam.

Take of Galbanum and Tacamahac, each half a Pound; *Venice Turpentine*, one Pound. Put them into a Retort, so as they may fill one Third of its Capacity, and distil, gradually increasing the Fire. Let the red Oil, or Balsam, be separated from the other Liquor. *E.*

This Balsam should seem to be extremely penetrating and resolvent.

Bal-

Balsamum ad Apoplecticos.

Apoplectic Balsam.

Take of the Oil of Nutmegs obtained by Expression, an Ounce. Melt it in a Silver Vessel, and, being removed from the Fire, add thereto, of the Distilled Oils of Cloves, of Lavender, of Rosemary, each half a Dram; of the Oil of Amber, half a Scruple; of Balsam of Peru, a Dram; and mix them together according to Art. E.

This is made in Imitation of the *Balsamum Apoplecticum*. As it warms and enlivens, it is very proper to excite Sensation in the Nerves, by being smelled to, or rubbed on the Temples, or on Paralytic Parts. A few Drops may also be exhibited internally, in any convenient Form.

Balsamum Locatelli.

Locatelli's Balsam.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pint; *Straßburg* Turpentine, yellow Wax, of each half a Pound; of red Saunders, fix Drams. Melt the Wax, with some Part of the Oil, over a gentle Fire; then add the rest of the Oil, and the Turpentine: In the last Place, mix in the Saunders, and stir the Whole well together, till it is nearly cold. E.

The Compilers of the *London* Dispensatory have very prudently continued the red Saunders in this celebrated Composition, as being a much more suitable Ingredient than Dragon's Blood, tho' the latter may perhaps give it a better Colour; a Circumstance not to be put in Competition with the Efficacy of a Medicine. It has been the Fashion to laugh at this Balsam as an injudicious Composition, and of little or no Efficacy. But whoever considers attentively the Ingredients, will be

inclined to think it a very good Medicine, as an internal Balsamic and Vulnerary; but its greatest Excellence should seem to be in a Dysentery, and Erosions of the Intestines. People often speak and write of Medicines, upon Theory, without consulting Experience, which is only capable of determining the Character of any Remedy. And this has been the Case with respect to *Locatellus's* Balsam. As to its external Uses, there are much better Medicines for any Purpose that can occur.

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take of yellow Wax, a Pound. Melt it by a gentle Heat, in a Pint and a half of Olive Oil; then add of *Venice* Turpentine, a Pound and a half; and, when it is removed from the Fire, add of *Peruvian* Balsam, two Ounces; Dragon's Blood, one Ounce; stirring it continually till cold.

The red Saunders is a better Ingredient than the Dragon's Blood.

Balsamum Saponaceum, vulgo Opodeldoc.

The Saponaceous Balsam, commonly called *Opodeldoc*.

Take of Rectified Spirit of Wine, four Pints; *Alicant* Soap, one Pound. Digest in a gentle Heat, till the Soap is dissolved; then add of Camphire two Ounces; Chymical Oil of Rosemary, and of Origanum, each half an Ounce; and let these be mixed well in by stirring, or shaking. E.

I don't know why the Oil of Origanum is here added.

This is the celebrated *Opodeldoc*, which is greatly recommended, and not without Reason, for resolving

Coagulated Blood and Juices, when stagnating and exciting Pains; as in Bruises, Strains, and Rheumatic Complaints. But a much better Medicine for these Purposes is thus prepared, by the Title of

(----- In the London Dispensatory, the *Linimentum Saponaceum* is substituted for this.)

Balsamum Vitæ.

Balsam of Life.

Take of the best Spirit of Turpentine, two Ounces; and dissolve in it of Camphire, six Drams. Take also, of the best Spirit of *Sal Ammoniacæ*, an Ounce and a half, and dissolve in it half an Ounce of *Spanish Soap*. Mix these gradually together, and, if the Ingredients are very good, they will coagulate, and form a kind of Soap.

I have met with Nothing that more powerfully resolves stagnating Juices; or more effectually removes fixed Rheumatic Pains, after the Use of due Evacuations, and Attenuants. But some Caution is required in its Use; for it is not always proper to remove fixed Pains in the external Parts, lest they should be repelled to the *Viscera*, where they may do more Prejudice. If a due Proportion of Opium, or its Tincture, is added, it becomes an excellent and safe Anodyne, for external Use; and may be given internally, either with, or without, the Opium, as a Saponaceous and extremely penetrating Resolvent, where there is no Excess of Heat, and no Tendency to an alkaline Putrefaction.

Balsamum Anodynum Battanum.

Bates's Anodyne Balsam.

To the *Balsamum Saponaceum* above described, add of the Tincture of

Opium a sufficient Quantity, more or less, as it is intended to be more or less Anodyne. E.

The Anodyne Balsam is thus directed in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. It is certainly an extremely penetrating and resolvent Anodyne, both for internal and external Use. *Quincy* recommends it strongly for a Nervous Colic, the Jaundice, and as a Topic in Arthritic Pains; but in this last Case I should not be very forward to use it. Its great Excellence should seem to be in Nephritic Pains, after due Evacuations; for the Soap, acting, as it were, under the Conduct of the Opium, is capable of affording great Relief. If the Chymical Oils were left out of the *Balsamum Saponaceum*, I should esteem it a better Medicine. And if the Saffron, formerly ordered in it, was continued, I should think it not the worse.

Offa Helmontiana.

Helmont's Soap.

Take of the Alkaline Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, so strong as to leave much of its Salt undissolved at the Bottom; put it into a cold and dry cylindrical Glass with a narrow Mouth, so as to fill about one half thereof; pour to it, gradually, a Quantity of pure cold *Alcohol*, so as to run gently down the Sides of the Vessel, till it be full; a white Coagulation will be made upon the Surface, where the lighter *Alcohol* rests upon the Alkaline Spirit. If the Glass be now inverted, there will instantly appear a white opaque Coagulation, where the *Alcohol* and Alkaline Spirit mix; and when they are both well shaken together, the Whole becomes a white opaque consistent Mass, concreted like Stone, so that not a Drop will fall out of the Glass while inverted. Stop the

the Vessel close, and set it by. Thus the Mixture will soon resolve into a Fluid, that floats o' Top, and a dense, saline, Concretion, that falls to the Bottom. So that, in a Year's time, the Salt will almost become solid below, with a Liquor floating above it. If the whole Mass, thus produced, be distilled with a gentle Fire, an alkaline, balsamic, oily, solid Salt will sublime. The colder the Season, and the Place, in which the Experiment is made, the better it will succeed.

This is one of the most difficult Experiments in Chymistry, as it requires both the Liquors to be perfect, and the Observance of several Circumstances, any one of which being neglected, will cause it to miscarry; but, if they all be observed, it will succeed. Here we see, that a pure volatile Alkaline Salt will closely attract to itself the most subtle Oil that is known, that is, an *Alcohol*. Whence the Soap, so produced, is the most subtle and penetrating of all Soaps, consisting of an exceedingly subtle and volatile *Alkali* and Oil, wonderfully united together in an instant. If this Medicine be diluted with *Canary*, and taken upon an empty Stomach, it passes, perhaps, thro' all the Vessels of the Body, resolves Concretions, opens Obstructions, excites the Vital Powers, and thus successfully cures many dangerous Distempers, proceeding from an obstructing Matter, capable of being resolved by it. But its Virtue vanishes too soon, as being so extremely volatile, and therefore becomes unequal to the more stubborn Distempers. It is highly commended in the Jaundice, unattended with an acute Inflammation. It does not dissolve the Stone, or prevent the Concretion or Increase thereof. It dissolves

in a gentle Heat, like Ice, and returns to a solid Form in the Cold. If pure *Alcohol* be thus mixed with one third of dry volatile *Alkali*, it makes a much more solid Soap, as being without Water; which is always double the Quantity in the strongest Alkaline Spirit, with respect to the pure Salt.

Linimentum Saponaceum.

Saponaceous Liniment.

Take of the Spirit of Rosemary, a Pint; of hard *Spanish* Soap, three Ounces; of Camphire, one Ounce. Digest the Soap with the Spirit of Rosemary till it is dissolved, then add the Camphire. *L.*

This is contrived for much the same Uses as the *Balsamum Saponaceum*, for which it is substituted.

Balsamum Traumaticum.

Vulnerary Balsam.

Take of powdered Benjamin, two Ounces; *Peruvian* Balsam, an Ounce an half; Hepatic Aloes, half an Ounce; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Digest them in a Sand-Heat ten four Days, and strain. *E.*

In the *London* Dispensatory this Medicine is thus directed.

Take of Benjamin, three Ounces; of strained Storax, two Ounces, of Balsam of *Tolu*, one Ounce; of Succotrine Aloes, half an Ounce; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Digest them together till as much as may be of the Gums is dissolved, then strain the Spirit off. *L.*

Both these are made in Imitation of a Medicine, which has been of considerable Use in private Families, called the *Jesuit's* Drops, or *Fryer's* Balsam. There are, I believe, at

least twenty People in *London*, who get a comfortable Subsistence by selling it as an Arcanum, under various Names and Titles. And one has had the Impudence to obtain a Patent for it; tho' in order to this, he must have been obliged to swear it his own Invention, in Defiance of Conscience and the Pillory, notwithstanding that *Pomet* published the Receipt, in his History of Drugs, many Years ago. It is much celebrated Abroad, under the Name of *Baum-e Commandeur de Berne*, or

Balsamum Commendatoris.

The Commander's Balsam.

The Receipt stands thus :

Take dry Balsam of *Peru*, one Ounce ; Storax in Tears, two Ounces ; Benjamin in Tears, three Ounces ; Aloes Succotrine, the best Myrrh, Olibanum in Tears, Roots of *Bohemian* Angelica, Flowers of *St. John's Wort*, of each half an Ounce ; Spirit of Wine, one Quart ; beat all together, and put them into a Bottle well stoppt, which hang in the Sun during the Dog-days ; at the End of which Time, the whole must be pass'd thro' a Linnen Cloth, and used for the Purposes under specified.

All Gunshot Wounds, and such as are made with sharp Instruments, if they are not mortal, are cured in the Space of eight Days, by the Application of this Balsam, either with a Feather, Cotton, or by way of Injection, provided the Wound has been first of all dress'd with it, and no other Medicines have been used. For when the Wound is at first dress'd with it, no Pus will afterwards be formed; whereas the Generation of Pus is always the Effect of dressing with the ordinary Medicines. There is no Occasion

either for Tents or Plasters when this Balsam is applied, especially at the first Dressings. Upon its first Application to the Wound, it creates an intolerable Pain ; but that soon goes off, and is no more felt. This Balsam is so admirable a Remedy for the Colic, that if four or five Drops of it are intimately mixed with a Glass of Wine, and drank, the Patient's Indisposition is soon after removed. It is also a sovereign Remedy for the Gout, when applied to the Part affected with a Feather or Cotton. In a Tooth-ach it is of singular Service, when Cotton, soaked in it, is applied to the Tooth affected. All Sorts of Ulcers, as also Cancers and Chancres, are cured by it. It is effectual against the Bites of venomous Animals, those of mad Dogs not excepted. It prevents Pitting by the Small-pox, if the Pustules are anointed with it as soon as they appear on the Face. For it dries them before Pus is formed in them, upon which Circumstance the Pitting depends. It proves an excellent Remedy for the Hæmorrhoids, if they are rubbed with it when the Patient goes to Bed. It is excellent for Fluxions and Bruises, if the Parts affected are anointed with it. Five or six Drops of it, exhibited internally, in four or five Spoonfuls of Broth, prove an excellent Remedy for the Purple Fever. It is also good for sore Eyes, when put into them with a Feather. It is likewise excellent for Pains in the Stomach ; in which Case, if the Patient is feverish, he must take it in Broth, and, if not, in Wine. It cleanses the Stomach, and procures an Appetite. It must never be warmed, but always be used cold, and it becomes dry as soon as it is applied to the Part affected. Five or six Drops of it, taken in Wine or Broth, are very proper for provoking the *Menses*, when defective ; and giving a Check

to them, when too luxuriant. When we pour out any Quantity of this Balsam, we must stop the Phial immediately after, to prevent its Evaporation. If any Wound has been previously dressed with other Medicines, it must be washed with warm Wine before the Application of this Balsam, which will cure it effectually, tho' not so speedily as if the Balsam had been used at first. It cures Fistulas, however old, and in whatever Parts of the Body. Five or six Drops of it, exhibited in White Wine, or in three or four Spoonfuls of Broth, are an excellent Remedy for Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. It is good for the Pricking of Horses, when shod. By pouring a Drop or two into the Hole from which the Nail is drawn, it is cured immediately.

Balsamum Viride.

The Green Balsam.

Take of Linseed Oil, and Oil of Turpentine, each a Pound; of Verdigrise reduced to Powder, three Drams; and boil them together, keeping the Mixture stirring, so as to dissolve the Verdigrise. *E.*

This should seem a very good Medicine to cleanse and deterge foul Ulcers, and keep down fungous Flesh.

CHAP. XIV.

Of OINTMENTS and PLASTERS.

GENERAL RULES for making OINTMENTS and PLASTERS.

I. **S**UCH *Ointments and Plasters*, as have Plants in their Compositions, are to be boiled till the

Herb becomes almost crisp, with Care to avoid their turning black; then after straining, they are again to be set over the Fire, to evaporate all their Moisture. Let the Plants be fresh gathered, succulent, and well bruised, unless they are ordered dry.

II. The *Metalline Powders* are to be first boiled with the oily or fat Ingredients, till they are thoroughly incorporated. But *Plasters* require to be mixed with Spring-Water, till they become of the proper Consistence. *Gums* which are readily dissolvable, as also *Powders* and *Turpentine*, are to be added towards the End of the Operation.

III. *Ointments* as well as *Plasters* are not all to be made of the same Consistence. The softer *Plasters* come under the Name of *Cerates*, and ought to be kept in Gallipots or Bladders; as those of a more solid Nature are formed into Rolls. But the Composition of Both is so various, that particular Rules are generally added to direct the Artist.

OINTMENTS.

Unguentum Ægyptiacum.

Egyptian Ointment.

Take of Verdigrise, reduced to fine Powder, five Ounces; of Honey, fourteen Ounces; of Vinegar, seven Ounces. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of an Ointment. *E.*

This is of considerable Use in Surgery, to keep down fungous Flesh, and cleanse fordid Ulcers.

Unguentum Album.

The White Ointment.

Take of Oil of unripe Olives, three Pints; of Ceruse, a Pound; of white Wax, nine Ounces; and mix them together, according to Art, so as to make an Ointment. *E.*

This is intended principally as a Cooler.

Unguentum Album Camphoratum.

White Ointment with Camphire.

This is made by adding to the preceding white Ointment, when removed from the Fire, an Ounce of Camphire, rubbed with a few Drops of Oil of Almonds, and mixing them together. *E.*

The *Unguentum Album* of the *London Dispensatory* is thus directed.

Take of Olive Oil, one Pint; of white Wax, four Ounces; of Sperma Ceti, three Ounces. Melt all together with a gentle Heat, and stir them very briskly without ceasing, till they are fully cold. *L.*

This seems well contrived for a cooling Ointment, and must be proper enough for slight Excoriations. The Ceruse is left out, because, as we are told, it may be dangerous when applied to the tender Bodies of young Children; but there seems to be no Foundation for this Apprehension.

If a Dram and a half of Camphire, beat with a few Drops of Oil of Almonds, be added to this, it is then called *Unguentum Album Camphoratum*.

Unguentum Antipforicum.

Ointment for the Itch.

Take of Elecampane-Root, and the Root of sharp-pointed Dock, each three Ounces. Slice and bruise them; then pour thereon three Pints of Spring Water, and a Pint of Vinegar; boil them to a half, and strongly press out the remaining Liquor; to which add eight Ounces of the Leaves of fresh Water Cresses well bruised, and four Pounds of Hogs-Lard. Then boil all together, till the aqueous Moisture is exhaled, and press out the Ointment; whereto put four Ounces of the Oil of Bays,

and the same Quantity of yellow Wax; afterwards mix the whole together. Sulphur may be hereto-added occasionally. *E.*

The Title expresses the Uses.

Unguentum Antipforicum, cum Mercurio.

Ointment for the Itch, with Mercury.

This is made of the preceding Ointment, by adding thereto four Ounces of Quicksilver, killed by being ground with a proper Quantity of Venice Turpentine, and mixing them together according to the Rules of Art, so as to make an Unguent. *E.*

Some Care and Caution is necessary in the Use of this; otherwise it will raise a Salivation.

Unguentum, seu Linimentum, Arcaei.

The Ointment, or Liniment, of *Arcaeus*.

Take of Hogs-Lard, a Pound; of Goats-Suet, two Pounds; of Gum Elemi, and Venetian Turpentine, each a Pound and half. Melt them together, then strain the whole, and make thereof an Unguent according to Art. *E.*

Arcaeus, the Author of this Composition, affirms, that it ripens, digests, deterges, and incarns.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed under the Title of

Unguentum e Gummi Elemi.

Ointment of Gum Elemi.

Take of tried Mutton-Suet fresh, two Pounds; of Gum Elemi, one Pound; of common Turpentine, ten Ounces. Melt the Gum with the Suet, and, all being removed from the Fire, add forthwith the Turpentine, and, while the Mixture is fluid, strain it. *L.*

This

This is intended as a Digestive, and an Incarnant, for which it is pretty much in Esteem.

Ungueatum Basilicon.

The Ointment Basilicon.

Take of yellow Wax, Goats-Suet, white Rosin, dry Pitch, and Venice Turpentine, each half a Pound; of Olive Oil, two Pounds and a half. Dissolve the other Ingredients in the Oil; stir them well together, then strain the whole for an Ointment. E.

This is used as a Digestive and Incarnant.

Unguentum Basilicum Flavum.

Yellow Basilicon.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Rosin, Burgundy Pitch, of each a Pound; of common Turpentine, three Ounces. Melt the Wax, Rosin, and Pitch with the Oil, over a gentle Fire; then take them off, add the Turpentine, and strain the Mixture while it remains hot. L.

This is intended for the same Uses as the preceding.

Unguentum Basilicum Nigrum vel Tetracharmacum.

Black Basilicum.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Rosin, common Pitch, of each nine Ounces. Mix all together, and strain the Mixture off while hot. L.

This is not much in use; and is said to be subject to generate fungous Flesh in Ulcers.

Unguentum Basilicum Niride.

Green Basilicum.

Take of yellow Basilicum, eight Ounces in Weight; of Olive Oil,

three Ounces in Measure; of prepared Verdigrise, one Ounce. Mix all into an Ointment. L.

This is considerably detergent, and proper in order to keep down fungous Flesh in Ulcers.

Unguentum à Lapide Calaminari.

Ointment of Lapis Calaminaris.

Take of yellow Wax, eighteen Ounces; melt it in Oil of Olives, two Pints; then gradually sift into it, of powdered Lapis Calaminaris, ten Ounces and a half. E.

This is made in Imitation of the celebrated Cerate of Turner, which he thus directs.

Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari.

Cerate of Lapis Calaminaris, commonly called Turner's Cerate.

Take of fresh-made unsalted May Butter, and of the best yellow Wax, sufficiently defecated, each three Pounds and an half; of pure and newly prepared Oil of Olives, four Pounds; and of the best Calamine-Stone, sufficiently triturated, and passed thro' a Sierce, two Pounds and ten Ounces. Let the Wax and Butter be put into a proper Vessel, with the Oil, and melted over a gentle Fire; then strain them thro' a Linen Cloth into another Vessel, and immediately sprinkle the Powder of the Calamine-Stone into it by degrees, continually agitating the Mixture, and stirring from the Bottom of the Vessel, till it begins to cool, and becomes so thick, that the Powder, in consequence of its Weight, can no longer subside to the Bottom of the Vessel.

Turner gives the following Encomium of this Cerate.

As I have had, says he, ample Expe-

Experience of this Cerate, I may be allowed, I hope, to judge of its singular Properties, and good Effects, in all Cutaneous Ulcerations and Excoriations, either from Scalding, Burning, or Fretting of the said Parts, by means of salt, acrid, or sharp Humours. Upon which accounts, not straining a Tittle beyond its deserved Eulogy, I am bold to affirm, it will do more in all these superficial Hurts of the Body, than either *Unguentum Tutie*, *Diapompholyx*, *Nutritum*, *Desiccativum Rubrum*, *Rosatum*, or all the Epulotic Medicines now in Use; and for which Cause I can, for the Public Benefit, sincerely recommend it to all the Professors of the Art, and do wish, that the Apothecaries would keep it made up in their Shops, to deliver, at a suitable Price, to indigent, or poor, People, instead of their ridiculous *Lucatellus's* Balsam, and other improper Medicines, which they call for, ignorantly, to heal their Skin-deep Maladies. I know the Medicine has been imitated by Several; and I have seen somewhat like it in some Gentlemen's Salvatories; but I know not more than two Persons I ever communicated it to, as I was wont to make it for my own Use. The Medicine, thus prepared, is of a good Consistence, and a true Cerate, serving both for Pledget and Plaster, neither sticking troublesomely, nor running off, or about, by the Heat of the Parts; but keeping its Body, and performing Things incredible. Whoever thinks fit to take it into Practice, will never repent it, nor perhaps, (when he has experienced it as I have done) think I have said too much in its Commendation. This is the Medicine I have so often taken Notice of, under the Name of *Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari*, which, that I might contribute my Mite to the Surgeon's Treasure of Medicine, I here have

published, and leave it to take its Fate.

Unguentum Cæruleum Fortius.

The Stronger Blue Ointment.

Take of tried Hogs-Lard, two Pounds; of Quicksilver, one Pound; of the Simple Balsam of Sulphur, an Ounce. Rub the Quicksilver with the Balsam of Sulphur, till the Quicksilver no longer appears; then add by degrees the Lard warmed, and diligently mix them. *L.*

Perhaps the Balsam of Sulphur, here directed, may be a little Check upon the Quicksilver, and prevent its rising to the Mouth so readily as it would do otherwise. It is also said to divide the Mercury sooner and better than Turpentine.

Unguentum Cæruleum Mitius.

The Weaker Blue Ointment.

Take of tried Hogs-Lard, four Pounds; of Quicksilver, one Pound; of common Turpentine, an Ounce. Rub the Quicksilver in a Mortar with the Turpentine, till the Quicksilver appears no longer; then add, by degrees, the Lard warmed, and mix them diligently. *L.*

Unguentum Mercuriale.

Mercurial Ointment.

Take of Hogs-Lard, two Ounces; Quicksilver, half an Ounce. Rub them in a Mortar, till the Globules of Quicksilver no longer appear.

This may be made with only a double, or triple, Quantity of Hogs-Lard, to the Quicksilver. *E.*

In all these the Axungia is in too great a Proportion to the Quicksilver, which renders it more troublesom to rub in.

Unguentum

Unguentum Citrinum.

The Yellow Ointment.

Take an Ounce of Quicksilver, and two Ounces of Spirit of Nitre. Dissolve them in a Sand-Heat, and, while very hot, mix therewith a Pound of melted Hogs - Lard. Before the Lard is cold, stir them briskly together in a Marble Mortar, so as to make an Ointment. *E.*

An Ounce of strong Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Fortis Duplex*, will readily dissolve an equal Weight of Quick-silver; and this, I think, should be the Proportion for this Ointment. It is an Escharotic, and is sometimes applied to Chancres, or used for eating down the Callosities of Ulcers.

Unguentum Desiccativum Rubrum.

The Red Drying Ointment.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pound and a half; and of white Wax half a Pound. Melt them together, and, when removed from the Fire, sift in the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, *viz.* of Calamine, six Ounces; of Litharge of Gold and Bole Armoniac, each four Ounces; and of Camphire, first rubbed with a little Oil of Almonds, three Drams; then stir them briskly together into an Ointment. *E.*

This, as its Title expresses, is intended as a Desiccative.

Unguentum Dialthææ.

Ointment of Marshmallows.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, two Pounds; of yellow Wax, half a Pound; of white Rosin, three Ounces; and of Venice Turpentine, an Ounce and half. Mix them together, and make an Ointment according to Art. *E.*

This is prepared somewhat differently in the London Dispensatory, under

the Title of *Unguentum ex Althæa*, thus.

Unguentum ex Althæa.

Ointment of Marshmallows.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, three Pints; of yellow Wax, one Pound; of yellow Rosin, half a Pound; of common Turpentine, two Ounces. Melt the Rosin and Wax with the Oil, then, these being taken off of the Fire, add the Turpentine, and strain the Mixture while it is hot. *L.*

This is much used as an Emollient and Relaxer.

Unguentum Diapompholygos.

Ointment of Pompholyx.

Take of Oil of unripe Olives, twenty Ounces; of the Juice of common Nightshade Berries, or of the *Solanum lethale*, eight Ounces. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, till the Juice is exhale; then, towards the End of the Operation, dissolve five Ounces of white Wax in the Oil, and, removing it from the Fire, add thereto, whilst it yet remains hot, the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, four Ounces of Ceruse; of calcined Lead and Pompholyx, each two Ounces; and of clean Frankincense, an Ounce. Mix all together into an Ointment. *E.*

It is intended for hot, inflamed, and corrosive Ulcers, which discharge a saline, acrimonious, and corrosive Matter. But I don't know that it is much in Use.

Unguentum Epispasticum.

Blistering Ointment.

Take of Hogs-Lard and Venice Turpentine, each three Ounces; of yellow Wax, one Ounce; of Cantharides, three Drams. Melt the

the Lard and Wax together; then add the Cantharides in Powder; lastly, the Turpentine; and mix all together into an Ointment. *E.*

This, as the Title imports, is designed for a Vesicatory; and intended for dressing of Blisters, to keep them running, or rendering them perpetual, as they are called.

Unguentum ad Vesicatoria.

Ointment for Blisters.

Take of tried Hogs-Lard, and of the Blistering Plaster, equal Weights. Melt them together with a very gentle Heat, and stir them well, till fully cold. *L.*

This is designed for the same Uses as the preceding.

Unguentum à Mercurio Præcipitato.

Ointment with Precipitated Mercury.

Take of the Simple Ointment, an Ounce and a half; of Precipitated Sulphur, two Drams; of White Precipitated Mercury, two Scruples. Mix all together, and moisten them with the Lye of Tartar, to bring the Whole to the Consistence of an Ointment. *L.*

Boerhaave strongly recommends an Ointment made of an Ounce of *Pomatum*, or Ointment of Roses, and a Dram of the White Precipitate of Mercury, for all Cutaneous Disorders; in which Cases it is really very excellent. This Ointment is an Imitation of his. But the White Precipitate seems to be in too small a Proportion. I don't know from Experience, whether the Sulphur imparts to it any Virtues, but I should suspect that it does not.

Unguentum Nervinum.

Nerve Ointment.

Take of the Leaves of Male-Southernwood, Marjoram, or *Origanum*,

Mint, Pennyroyal, Rue, and Rosemary, each six Ounces. Let the Herbs be fresh gathered, well bruised, and boiled till their aqueous Part is evaporated, in five Pints of Neat's-Foot Oil, and three Pounds of Beef Suet; then press out all that will run; add thereto half a Pound of Oil of Bays, and mix them together into an Ointment. *E.*

This is a warm, invigorating, Tonic, and may be used with good Effect, to excite the Nerves to Action, when too languid.

Unguentum Viride.

Green Ointment.

Take of the green Oil, three Pounds; of yellow Wax, ten Ounces. Melt the Wax with the Oil over a gentle Fire, continually stirring till the Mixture is cold. *L.*

This seems calculated for the same Purposes as the preceding.

Unguentum Nutritum.

The Ointment, called Nutritum.

Take of Litharge of Gold, and of Vinegar, each half a Pound; of Oil of unripe Olives, a Pound and a half. Rub them well together in a Mortar, pouring in at one time a little Oil, and at another a little Vinegar, till the latter no longer appears disunited, but the whole Mixture becomes a white Unguent. *E.*

This is a great Desiccative, or Dryer.

Unguentum Tripharmacum.

Ointment of Three Ingredients.

Take of the Common Plaster, four Ounces in Weight; of Olive Oil, two Ounces in Measure; of Vinegar, one Ounce in Measure. Set them together over a gentle Fire,

con-

continually stirring them, till they are brought to the Consistence of an Ointment. L.

This is substituted for the preceding, in the last London Dispensatory.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum.

Ointment for the Eyes.

Take of the Ointment of Tutty, an Ounce and a half; of the Ointment of Lead, two Scruples; of Camphire, half a Scruple. Mix them together, and make thereof an Ointment by the Rules of Art. It may also be made with a double or triple Proportion of Camphire.

This is designed as a drying and astringent Topic, to be used in Rheums, and Defluxions of the Eyes.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum Sloanei.

Sir Hans Sloane's Ophthalmic Ointment.

Take of Prepared Tutty, one Ounce; of *Lapis Hæmatitis* Prepared, two Scruples; of the best Aloes Prepared, twelve Grains; of Prepared Pearl, four Grains. Put them into a Porphyry, or Marble Mortar, and rub them with a Pestle of the same Stone very carefully, with a sufficient Quantity of Vipers Grease or Fat to make a Liniment: To be used daily, Morning or Evening, or both, as hereafter directed.

Sir Hans Sloane informs us, that this Remedy was communicated to Sir Theodore Mayerne by Sir Matthew Lister, and that Sir Theodore probably communicated it to Dr. Thomas Rugeley, Father to Dr. Luke Rugeley, who used it with extraordinary Success in the Cure of sore Eyes. He farther informs us, that for a Pec-

niary Reward he procured the genuine Receipt, in the Doctor's own Hand-writing, from a Person whom Dr. Rugeley employed in making it; and that he, Sir Hans, reformed, improved, and used it, for many Years, in the Form above specified. The principal Improvement Sir Hans takes notice of, is, the Substitution of Vipers-Fat for Hogs-Lard, which was directed in the original Receipt.

Sir Hans acquaints us, that the Method which has best succeeded in facilitating the efficacious Use of this Liniment, is to bleed and blister in the Neck and behind the Ears, in order to draw off the Humours from the Eyes; and afterwards, according to the Degree of the Inflammation, or Acrimony of the Juices, to make a Drain by Issues between the Shoulders, or a Perpetual Blister. And, for washing the Eyes, he generally recommends Spring-Water, which he thinks preferable to any spirituous Lotion, whether Simple or Compound. And the best inward Medicines he has experienced to be Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Anti-epileptic Powders, such as *Pulvis ad Guttatam*, Betony, Sage, Rosemary, Eyebright, wild *Valerian*-root, Castor, &c. washed down with a Tea made with some of the same Ingredients; as also Drops of *Spiritus Lavendulæ Compositus*, and *Sal Volat. Oleos*. If the Inflammation returns, Drawing about six Ounces of Blood from the Temples by Leaches, or Cupping on the Shoulders, is very proper. The Liniment is to be applied with a small Hair-Pencil, the Eye winking, or a little opened. In prosecuting the Cure of sore Eyes, he has been sometimes surprized at Want of Success; till at length he found that the Cause was a lurking Intermitting Fever, every Fit of which affected the Eyes, and rendered their Disorder obstinate. Wherefore, upon Taking off the Fe-

ver by a proper Use of the Bark, the Cure has been effectually performed.

This Medicine has cured many, whose Eyes were covered with opaque Films, and Cicatrices left by Inflammations and Apostems of the Cornea; which though they happen to Persons of all Conditions, yet are more common among the poorer Sort of People; Many of whom were so totally deprived of Sight, as to be under a Necessity of being led; and, after some time, could perfectly well find their Way without a Guide. And it is not only very beneficial in such Cases, but also where there is an excessive Pain in the Eyes, shooting thence up into the Head; as he particularly remembers in a great Lady, who had such Pains in her sore Eyes, and Head, that she had, when he first saw her, taken about fifty Drops of Laudanum thrice in twenty-four Hours; of which Complaints she and many others have been relieved by this Medicine, without the Help of any Opiate.

He says, it is to be observed (contrary to the common Practice, and to the Opinion which he himself entertained in his earlier Days, and communicated to the Public in the Introduction to his *Natural History of Jamaica*) that Cathartics, especially with the Addition of Mercury, are prejudicial in Diseases of the Eyes, which are cured by this Medicine.

It is, says he, also worthy of Remark, that People afflicted with weak Eyes are overfond of Hoodwinking, or covering them from the Light, which sometimes retards the Cure, by keeping their Eyes too warm; and, therefore, he has constantly advised them to throw away these Coverings, as soon as they could possibly bear the Light.

Unguentum e Pice.

Ointment of Tar.

Take of Tar, of tried Mutton-Suet, equal Weights. Melt them together, and strain while hot. *L.*

Unguentum Populeon.

Ointment of Poplar.

Take a Pound of the fresh-gathered Buds of the black Poplar. Bruise them, and mix them well with four Pounds of fresh Hog's-Lard, to be kept in this State, put up in a close glazed Vessel, till the following Herbs are in Season: Then take of the Leaves of Hemlock, black Henbane, Garden Poppy, and common Nightshade, each six Ounces. Bruise them all, and put them to the Lard, mixed with the Poplar-buds. Now boil them over a gentle Fire till the aqueous Moisture is consumed; then strain and strongly press out the Ointment, in which dissolve four Ounces of yellow Wax. *E.*

This is intended for a cooling Topic, but is not much in Use.

Unguentum Rosaceum, vulgò Pomatum.

Rose Ointment, commonly called Pomatum.

Take any Quantity of Hog's-Lard. Cut it into small Pieces; put it into a glazed earthen Vessel, and pour thereon as much Spring-Water as will float some Inches above it. Let them stand together for ten Days, the Water being shifted once a Day; then melt the Lard with a very soft Heat, and throw it into a sufficient Quantity of Rose-water, wherein let it be well worked; then pouring the Water off from it, add a few Drops of Oil of Rhodium. *E.*

Un-

Unguentum Simplex.

The Simple Ointment.

Take of tried Hog's-Lard, two Pounds; of Rose-water, three Ounces. Pound the Lard with the Rose-water, till they are well mixed; then melt the Lard with a very gentle Fire, and set it by a little while, that the Water may subside: Afterwards pour out the Lard, and leave the Water; then stir and beat the Lard, without ceasing, while it is growing cold, that it may be broke into as light and yielding a Mass as may be; and then add as much Essence of Lemons as shall be requisite to give it an agreeable Scent. *L.*

These two are substituted for the *Unguentum Pomatum* of former Dispensatories.

Unguentum Sambucinum.

Ointment of Elder.

Take of Elder-flowers, full blown, four Pounds; of tried Mutton Suet, three Pounds; of Olive-Oil, one Pound. Boil the Flowers, till they become almost crisp, in the Suet and Oil first melted together: Then press them out. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory the *Unguentum Sambucinum* is thus directed.

Take of the internal fresh Bark of Elder, and of fresh Elder-flowers, each four Ounces. Bruise them well, and boil them in two Pints of Linseed Oil to the Consumption of the Moisture; then press out the Oil, and melt in it, of white Wax, six Ounces. Mix into an Ointment.

The particular Virtues of these may be learned from those of Elder. In general, it seems intended for a

relaxing, anodyne, Topic, and as a proper and safe Application to an *Erysipelas*.

Unguentum Saturninum, vulgo Balsamum Universale.

Ointment of Lead, commonly called the Universal Balsam.

Take of Litharge of Gold, and red Lead, each a Pound; of Vinegar, four Pints; and boil them together till, one Half of the Liquor is wasted; then strain off the other: To the Remainder add the same Quantity of Vinegar, and proceed to boil and strain as before, till the Operation shall have been performed six several times: Then mix all the Parcels of strained Liquor together in a glazed earthen Vessel, and exhale them to the Consistence of an Extract. Take of this Extract, and of white Wax, each three Ounces; of Olive-Oil, a Pound; and mix them together, according to the Rules of Art, so as to make an Ointment. *E.*

This is very much used as a Desiccative, and Cicatrizer, and in all Intentions where Lead can be of Service. But in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take of the Sugar of Lead, two Ounces; of white Wax, three Ounces; of Olive-Oil, one Pint. Let the Wax be melted in the Oil, and then gradually add the Sugar of Lead, stirring it in perpetually, till the Ointment grows stiff by Cold.

In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus ordered.

Take of Olive-Oil, half a Pint; of white Wax, an Ounce and a half; of Sugar of Lead, two Drams. Rub the Sugar of Lead, first brought to a very subtile Powder, with

with some Part of the Oil; then add this to the Wax, melted with the rest of the Oil, and stir the Mixture till it is fully cold. *L.*

In this the Proportion of Sugar of Lead is much less than in the preceding.

Unguentum de Sulphure.

Ointment of Sulphur.

Take of Simple Ointment, half a Pound; of Flowers of Sulphur unwashed, two Ounces; of Essence of Lemons, a Scruple. Mix all together. *L.*

This seems intended for the Itch; but the common black Brimstone is said to be more effectual than the Flowers of Sulphur. This Ointment may be improved by an Addition of Salt of Tartar; and, in some obstinate Cutaneous Cases, Pepper is added with good Effect.

Unguentum Tutie.

Ointment of Tutty.

Take any Quantity of Prepared Tutty, and mix it with as much purified Vipers Fat as is requisite to bring it to the Consistence of a soft Ointment. *L.*

This seems intended for a Desiccative, principally for sore Eyes. I suppose the Viper's-Fat is here ordered, on account of the Character given of it by Sir Hans Sloane, for Disorders of the Eyes, in treating of the *Unguentum Ophthalmicum* above described.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* the *Unguentum Tutie* is thus directed.

Take of white Wax, three Ounces. Melt it over a gentle Fire, in ten Ounces of the best Oil of Olives; then gradually sift into it, of Tutty, two Ounces; of Calamine,

one Ounce; continually stirring it till the Ointment grows cold.

This may be also made *extempore*, by mixing these Powders with four times the Quantity of unsalted Butter.

Unguentum Vermifugum.

Ointment against Worms.

Take of the Leaves of Female Southernwood, common Wormwood, Rue, Savine, and Tansey, each two Ounces. Bruise and boil them with a Pound and a half of Olive Oil, and a Pound of Hogslard, till the aqueous Moisture is consumed; then strain and press out all that will run; in which melt three Ounces of yellow Wax. Afterwards add of the Gall of an Ox, and of *Succotrine Aloes*, each an Ounce and a half; of Colocynth, and Worm-seed, each an Ounce: Boil them all together, keeping them continually stirring, so as to make an Ointment. But observe that the Aloes, the Colocynth, and the Wormwood, are first to be reduced to a very fine Powder. *E.*

This seems to bid the fairest of any Composition I have seen, or heard of, to destroy Worms by external Application.

Linimentum Album.

White Liniment.

Take of Olive Oil, three Ounces in Measure; of Sperma Ceti, the Weight of six Drams; of white Wax, two Drams. Melt all together with a gentle Fire, briskly stirring, without Intermision, till the Mixture is become quite cold. *L.*

This differs from the *Unguentum Album* only in the Proportion of the In-

Ingredients, so contrived as to render this softer.

Linimentum Tripharmacum.

Liniment of Three Ingredients.

Take of the Common Plaster, four Ounces in Weight; of Olive Oil, four Ounces in Measure; of Vinegar, the Measure of one Ounce. Set them over a gentle Fire, continually stirring, till the Liniment has acquired its due Consistence. *L.*

This differs only in Consistence from the *Unguentum Tripharmacum*.

Linimentum Volatile.

Volatile Liniment.

Take of Oil of Almonds, one Ounce in Measure; of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, the Weight of two Drams. Shake them together in a wide-mouthed Vial, till they perfectly unite. *L.*

This is ordered to be made with Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, with an Alkaline Salt; not that made with Quick-Lime. This is so readily prepared extemporaneously, that it does not seem proper for a Shop-Medicine.

PLASTERS.

Emplastrum Adhæsivum.

Sticking Plaster.

Take of Simple Diachylon, two Pounds; of Burgundy Pitch, a Pound; and melt them together, so as to make a Plaster. *E.*

The Title of this Plaster expresses the Uses, which are generally only to preserve Dressings on the Part.

The London Dispensatory directs an Adhesive Plaster, under the Title of

Emplastrum Commune Adhæsivum.

The Common Sticking Plaster.

Take of the common Plaster, three Pounds; of yellow Rosin, half a Pound. Throw the Rosin, first reduced to Powder that it may the sooner melt, into the Common Plaster, melted with a very gentle Heat, and stir them well together. Otherwise;

While the Oil and Litharge are boiling together, add the Rosin a little before the Plaster is finished; and then boil all together to the proper Consistence. *L.*

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio.

The Ammoniac Plaster; with Quicksilver.

Take of Gum Ammoniac strained; a Pound; of Quicksilver, three Ounces; of the Simple Balsam of Sulphur, a Dram. Rub the Quicksilver with the Balsam of Sulphur, till it no longer appear; then add by degrees the Gum Ammoniac melted, a little before it is cold, and mix them carefully. *L.*

This seems a very well contrived Mercurial Plaster. It is a high Resolvent, and proper to be applied to indurated Parts, a Scirrhus, Tophi, and Nodes. But where this can be of Service, perhaps a well contrived Mercurial Ointment would have a better Effect.

With the same View the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* directs the following Plaster.

Emplastrum Mercuriale.

Mercurial Plaster.

Take of Diachylon with the Gums; a Pound and a half. Melt it; then add eight Ounces of Quicksilver, an Ounce of Venice Turpentine;

P p

pentine, and an Ounce and a half of liquid Storax; which are to be first thoroughly mixed together in a Mortar, till the Quicksilver remains no longer discernible, E.

Emplastrum Commune cum Mercurio.

The Common Plaster, with Quick-silver.

Take of the Common Plaster, one Pound; of Quicksilver, three Ounces; of the Simple Balsam of Sulphur, a Dram. Mix them together, after the same Manner as in the Ammoniac Plaster, with Quicksilver. L.

Emplastrum Anodynum.

Anodyne Plaster.

Take of white-Resin, eight Ounces; of Tacamahac powdered, and Galbanum, each four Ounces. When they are melted, add Cumin-seeds in Powder, three Ounces; black Soap, four Ounces: Make into a Plaster, according to Art. E.

This is a Discutient and Resolvent.

Emplastrum Antihystericum.

Antihysteric Plaster.

Take of Galbanum, twelve Ounces; of Tacamahac, and yellow Wax, each six Ounces; of *Asa Fœtida*, four Ounces; of the Seeds of Cummin and *Venice Turpentine*, each four Ounces. Mix them together, and make a Plaster according to Art. E.

This may be applied to the Navel, or whole Abdomen, with very good Effect, in Hysteric Cases.

Emplastrum à Meliloto.

Melilot Plaster.

Take of the fresh Herb Melilot, six Pounds. Bruise it well, and put it

into three Pounds of melted Beef-suet. Boil them together till the Herb becomes almost crisp; then strongly press out the Suet, and add thereto eight Pounds of white Refin, and four Pounds of yellow Wax, boiling them a little together, so as to make a Plaster. E.

This is principally used for dressing Blisters.

Emplastrum Attrahens.

Drawing Plaster.

Take yellow Rosin, yellow Wax, of each three Pounds; of tried Nut-ton suet, one Pound. Melt all together, and strain the Mixture, while it remains fluid. L.

This is substituted for the Melilot Plaster.

Emplastrum Cephalicum.

Cephalic Plaster.

Take of *Burgundy Pitch*, two Pounds; of soft Labdanum, one Pound; yellow Rosin, yellow Wax, of each four Ounces; of that called the Expressed Oil of Mace, one Ounce. The Pitch, Rosin, and Wax being melted together, add first the Labdanum, and then the Oil of Mace. L.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* the Cephalic Plaster is thus directed.

Take of yellow Wax, three Ounces; white Refin, Tacamahac, each two Ounces; Myrrh and Castor, each two Drams; *Venice Turpentine*, three Ounces; Chymical Oil of Lavender, and Oil of Amber, each a Dram. Mix, and make a Plaster, according to Art; but the Oils of Lavender and Amber are to be mixed in, when the rest are taken from the Fire.

This

This seems a much better Plaster for the Purposes the Title expresses, than the preceding.

Emplastrum de Cicutâ, cum Ammoniaco.

Plaster of Hemlock, with Gum Ammoniac.

Take of Gum-Ammoniac, half a Pound; and dissolve it in a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar of Squills: Add to the Solution four Ounces of the Juice of the Leaves of Hemlock; strain the Whole, and boil it into a Plaster. E.

This is intended as a Discutient, and as such is used successfully.

Emplastrum à Cymino.

The Cummin Plaster.

Take of Burgundy Pitch, three Pounds; yellow Wax, Cummin-seeds, Caraway-seeds, Bay-berries, of each three Ounces. The Pitch and Wax being melted together, sprinkle into them the rest reduced to Powder, and stir all well together. L.

This is much recommended as a Discutient of Flatulencies.

Emplastrum Defensivum.

Defensive Plaster.

Take of the Juice of Shepherd's-purse, Knot-grass, Horse-tail, Yarrow, Plantain, the greater House-leek, common Nightshade, and the greater Comfrey, each half a Pint; of Olive Oil, three Pints; of Hog's-Lard, two Pounds; of Litharge of Gold, two Pounds and a half; and of red Lead, half a Pound. Boil them up together almost to the Consistence of a Plaster, and dissolve therein of yellow Wax and white Rosin,

each four Ounces; then add of Olibanum and Venice Turpentine, each four Ounces; as also the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, viz. of Bole Armeniac, a Pound; of the greater Comfrey-root, Pomegranate-bark, Balau-stins, Mastich, Dragon's-blood, and red Saunders, each two Ounces. Mix them, and make thereof a Plaster according to the Rules of Art. The Plaster may also be made without the Juices. E.

This is an Astringent.

Emplastrum Diachylon Simplex.

Simple Diachylon.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, four Pounds; of Litharge of Gold, a Pound and a half; and boil them up to a Plaster. E.

This is esteemed an Emollient, Digestive, Maturant, and Resolvent.

Emplastrum Commune.

The Common Plaster.

Take of Olive Oil, one Gallon; of Litharge, finely powdered, five Pounds. Boil them together with about a Quart of Water, over a gentle Fire, continually stirring, till the Oil and Litharge are united, and they acquire the due Consistence of a Plaster; and if the Water is wasted, before the Operation is over, more Water must be poured on hot. L.

This is substituted for the *Diachylon Simplex*.

Emplastrum Diachylon cum Gummi.

Diachylon with Gums.

Take of the Oil of Mucilages, four Pounds; of Litharge of Gold, two Pounds; and boil them to the Consistence of a Plaster; then add

add thereto of Gum-Ammoniac, Galbanum, Venice Turpentine, and yellow Wax, each half a Pound; and boil them into a Plaster according to Art. E.

This very powerfully digests, maturates, and resolves.

Emplastrum Commune cum Gummi.

The Common Plaster, with Gums.

Take of the Common Plaster, three Pounds; of Galbanum strained, eight Ounces; common Turpentine, Frankincense, of each three Ounces. To the Galbanum and Turpentine melted together with a gentle Heat, sprinkle in the Frankincense reduced to Powder, and then gradually add to them the Plaster, first melted likewise, with a very gentle Heat. Otherwise,

Instead of the Common Plaster finished, make use of the Oil boiled with Litharge, as soon as they are joined, and not yet brought to the Consistence of a Plaster. E.

This is substituted for the *Diachylum cum Gummi*.

Emplastrum Diapalmæ dictum.

Diapalma.

Take of Litharge of Gold, and of Olive Oil, each three Pounds; of Hogs-Lard, two Pounds; and boil them together, keeping them continually stirring, till they become a Plaster. To which, if there be added four Ounces of burnt *Chalcitis*, or calcined White Vitriol, it becomes the *Emplastrum Diachalcitis*, or Vitriol Plaster. E.

Emplastrum Epispasticum.

Blistering Plaster.

Take of Melilot Plaster, and Burgundy Pitch, each eight Ounces;

of Venice Turpentine, three Ounces; Cantharides, five Ounces. Mix them together, and make them into a Plaster, according to Art; but observe to reduce the Cantharides to a very fine Powder, and add them to the other Ingredients, first melted together. E.

Emplastrum Epispasticum.

The Compound Blistering Plaster.

Take of Grecian Pitch, ten Ounces; yellow Wax, four Ounces; white Resin, two Ounces. Melt them together, and add, of Venice Turpentine, eighteen Ounces. Melt all together, and whilst hot, sift in the following Ingredients, first reduced to a fine Powder, and mixed together, continually stirring them in, *viz.* Mustard-Seed, and black Pepper, each an Ounce; Verdigrise, two Ounces; Cantharides, twelve Ounces. Make a Plaster. Both this and the preceding are to be kept in Bladders, anointed with Oil.

Emplastrum Vescicatorium.

Blistering Plaster.

Take of the Drawing Plaster, two Pounds; of Cantharides, one Pound; of Vinegar, half a Pint. The Plaster being melted, a little before it hardens, sprinkle in, and mix the Cantharides, reduced to a very fine Powder; then add the Vinegar, and beat all well together. L.

The three last Plasters are intended to raise Blisters only; and Either will answer that Purpose very well. But I must remark, that when Applications are made to the Feet, with an Intent to stimulate strongly, excite Pain therein, and relieve the Head, Cataplasms composed of equal Parts of scraped Horse-Radish, and powdered Mustard-Seed, moistened with old

old Yeast, and very sharp Vinegar, will answer the Design more expeditiously, strongly, and with much better Effect, than any Application in which Cantharides is an Ingredient.

Emplastrum de Minio Simplex.

Simple Red-Lead Plaster.

Take of Red-Lead, a Pound; of Olive Oil, a Pound and a half; and of Vinegar, half a Pint; and boil them together over a slow Fire, so as to make a Plaster. *E.*

Emplastrum à Minio.

Red-Lead Plaster.

Take of Olive Oil, two Quarts; of Red-Lead finely powdered, two Pounds and a half. With these the Plaster is to be prepared in the same Manner as the common Plaster; only here more Water is required, and more Caution, that the Plaster may not be burnt, and turn black. *L.*

These are said to be good for Drying and Cicatrizing.

Emplastrum de Minio cum Sapone.

Red-Lead Plaster, with Soap.

This is made by adding to the Simple Red-Lead Plaster, when taken off the Fire, whilst it yet remains hot, after the Exhalation of the Moisture, half a Pound of *Venice* Soap, thin sliced; and stirring them forcibly together, so as to dissolve the Soap, and make a Plaster according to Art. *E.*

The Soap in this Plaster renders it very resolvent. It is applied sometimes to Arthritic Tumors and Strains.

Emplastrum à Sapone.

Soap Plaster.

Take of the Common Plaster, three

Pounds; of hard Soap, half a Pound. To the Common Plaster liquefied, add the Soap; then melt all to the Consistence of a Plaster; and take particular care that it does not grow too cold before it is formed into Rolls. *L.*

Emplastrum à Mucilaginibus.

Plaster of Mucilages.

Take of yellow Wax, fourteen Ounces; of the Oil of Mucilages, eight Ounces in Measure; of Gum Ammoniac strained, half a Pound; of common Turpentine, two Ounces. The Gum Ammoniac being melted with the Turpentine, add to them gradually the Wax melted with the Oil in another Vessel. *L.*

The *Emplastrum à Mucilaginibus* is principally used as a Suppurative. But I am inclined to believe the Mucilages, mixed with Something oily to keep them from drying, will have a better Effect.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum.

Oxycroceum.

Take of yellow Wax, one Pound; common Pitch, and Galbanum, each half a Pound. Melt them over a gentle Fire; and add of Myrrh, Olibanum, and *Venice* Turpentine, each two Ounces. Mix all together, and make a Plaster according to Art. *E.*

It is esteemed a Resolvent, and is said to fortify the Nerves and Muscles, and to relieve Pain.

Emplastrum Roborans.

Strengthening Plaster.

Take of the Common Plaster, two Pounds; of Frankincense, half a Pound; of Dragon's-Blood, three Ounces. To the Common Plaster melted, add the rest reduced to Powder. *L.*

The Title expresses the Intention of this Plaster.

Emplastrum Stomachicum.
Stomach Plaster.

Take of yellow Wax, eight Ounces ; Tacamahac powdered, four Ounces. When melted together add the following Ingredients reduced to Powder, viz. Venice Turpentine, six Ounces ; of Bay-Berries, powdered, two Ounces ; of Cubebs powdered, an Ounce ; Expressed Oil of Mace, an Ounce and a half ; Chymical Oil of Mint, two Drams. Mix them, and make thereof a Plaster according to Art. E.

This is prepared in a different Manner in the London Dispensatory, thus.

Take of soft Labdanum, three Ounces ; of Frankincense, one Ounce ; Cinnamon, Expressed Oil of Mace, so called, of each half an Ounce ; of Essential Oil of Mint, one Dram. Add to the Frankincense melted, first the Labdanum ; a little heated till it is become soft, and then the Oil of Mace ; afterwards mix in the Cinnamon with the Oil of Mint, and beat them together in a warm Mortar into a Mass, which is to be kept in a Vessel well closed. L.

Both these are intended as warm and cordial Applications to the Stomach ; and exert very considerable Effects, when such Things are wanted.

Emplastrum Volatile.
Volatile Plaster.

Take of Venice Turpentine, an Ounce. Grind it in a Mortar, gradually pouring thereto an Ounce of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ; and, when they are thoroughly incorporated, add to them, by de-

grees, half an Ounce of Tacamahac in Powder, and mix them together. E.

This seems intended as a very stimulating Resolvent.

C E R A T E S.

Ceratum album.

White Cerate.

Take of Olive Oil, four Ounces in Measure ; of white Wax, four Ounces in Weight ; of Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce in Weight. Melt all together, and stir them well till the Cerate is quite cold. L.

This differs from the White Ointment, and Liniment, only in Consistence.

Ceratum Citrinum.

Yellow Cerate.

Take of yellow Basilicum, half a Pound ; of yellow Wax, an Ounce. Melt them together. L.

This differs from the yellow Basilicon only in Consistence.

Ceratum Epuloticum.

Cicatrizing Cerate.

Take of Olive Oil, a Pound ; yellow Wax, prepared Calamy, of each half a Pound. Melt the Wax with the Oil ; and, as soon as the Mixture begins to congeal, sprinkle in the Calamy, and stir all well, till the Cerate is quite cold. L.

This seems to be intended to imitate Turner's Cerate.

Ceratum Mercuriale.

Mercurial Cerate.

Take yellow Wax, tried Hogs-Lard, of each half a Pound ; of Quick-silver, three Ounces ; of the Sim-

ple Balsam of Sulphur, a Dram. Melt the Wax with the Lard ; then add them gradually to the Quicksilver, first well divided by the Balsam of Sulphur.

The Uses of this may be known from those of the Quicksilver, which enters its Composition.

EPITHEMS.

Epithema Vescatorium.

Blistering Epithem.

Take of Cantharides reduced to a very fine Powder, and of Wheat Flower, equal Weights. With a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar make them into a Paste. *L.*

Epithema Volatile.

Volatile Epithem.

Take equal Weights of common Turpentine, and of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Stir the Turpentine in a Mortar, and gradually drop in the Spirit, till the Whole is reduced to a white Mass. *L.*

This should seem to be a strong stimulating Resolvent.

Cataplasma à Cymino.

Cummin Cataplasim.

Take of Cummin Seeds, half a Pound ; Bay-berries, the Leaves of Water-Germander dried, *Virginia* Snake-Root, of each three Ounces ; of Cloves, one Ounce ; with Honey equal to thrice the Weight of the Species powdered, make a Cataplasim. *L.*

This is substituted for the *Theriaca Londinensis*, and is a very warm Topic, of considerable Use, when Heat is to be excited in any Part.

Cataplasma Discutiens.

The Discutient Cataplasim.

Take of Bryony-Root, two Ounces ; the Root of common Flowder *de Luce*, one Ounce ; the Flowers of Chamomile and Elder, each half an Ounce ; Spring-Water, a sufficient Quantity. Boil them till they are tender ; then bruise them well, and add, of Gum Ammoniac, dissolved in Vinegar, half an Ounce ; crude Sal Ammoniac, two Drams ; Camphorated Spirit of Wine, one Ounce. Mix into a Cataplasim. *E.*

This seems an excellent Cataplasim for the Purposes expressed in the Title.

Cataplasma Maturans.

Maturating Cataplasim.

Take of dried Figs, four Ounces ; of yellow Basilicum, one Ounce ; of strained Galbanum, half an Ounce. Beat well the Figs with a little Wine or strong stale Beer ; then carefully mix in the Ointment, first melted with the Galbanum. *L.*

The Title expresses the Uses.

Cataplasma Suppurans.

The suppurating Cataplasim.

Take of white Lilly-Roots (or those of Marsh Mallows) four Ounces ; of fat Figs, one Ounce. Boil in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-Water, till they are tender. Bruise them well, and add, of crude Onions bruised, six Drams ; Galbanum, dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce ; of the *Unguentum Basilicon*, and Oil of Chamomile, each an Ounce ; the

Meal of Linfeed, a sufficient Quantity. Mix and make a Cataplasm.

The Title expresses the Intention, for which it seems excellently calculated.

Sinapismus Simplex.

The Simple Sinapism.

Take of Mustard Seed bruised, and the Crums of Bread, each equal Parts ; of the sharpest Vinegar, a sufficient Quantity. Mix, and make a Cataplasm.

Sinapismus Compositus.

The Compound Sinapism.

Take of Mustard-Seed bruised, and the Crums of Bread, each two Ounces ; bruised Garlic, half an Ounce ; black Soap, one Ounce ; the best Vinegar, enough to make a Cataplasm.

Both these stimulate very powerfully. See the Notes to the *Emplastrum Vesicatorium*.

Coagulum Aluminosum.

Alum Curd.

Take of the White of an Egg at pleasure ; and stir it in a Pewter Vessel, with a sufficient Lump of Alum, till it is coagulated. *L.*

This is a very good Astringent Epithem. I have known it applied to inflamed, or over moist, Eyes with very good Effect, received upon a little Tow. But it will sometimes excite Pains ; and in this Case it must be discontinued. For Nothing is more prejudicial to the Eyes, than Applications which give Pain.



THE NEW

English Dispensatory.

BOOK V.

CHYMICAL MEDICINES.

CHAP. I.

Chymical Preparations of
VEGETABLES.

Distilled OILS.

Oleum Absinthii.

Oil of Wormwood.

TAKE any Quantity of the Plant of Wormwood, moderately dried in the Shade, and cut to pieces; as much Spring-Water as will commodiously keep it a-float, and a proper Quantity of Sea Salt to give the Liquor a tolerable Sharpness. Let them steep together for eight Days; then distil them by the Alembic, with a somewhat smarter Fire, than what is usual in the Distillation of Waters, and afterwards separate the Oil from the

Water, according to the Rules of Art. E.

In the same Manner are distilled,

<i>Oleum Hyssopi,</i>	Oil of Hyssop,
<i>Majoranae,</i>	Marjoram,
<i>Menthae,</i>	Mint,
<i>Origani,</i>	Origany,
<i>Pulegii,</i>	Penny-royal,
<i>Roris Marini,</i>	Rosemary,
<i>Rutae, &c.</i>	Rue, &c.
<i>Florum Chamæ-</i>	Flowers of
<i>meli,</i>	Chamomile,
<i>Lavendulae, &c.</i>	Lavender, &c.
<i>Seminum Anisi,</i>	Seeds of Anise,
<i>Carui</i>	Caraway,
<i>Cumini,</i>	Cummin,
<i>Fœniculi, &c.</i>	Fennel, &c.
<i>Corticis Limonum,</i>	Lemon Peel,
<i>Caryophyllorum,</i>	Cloves,
<i>Cinnamomi,</i>	Cinnamon,
<i>Macis,</i>	Mace,
<i>Nucis Moschatae,</i>	Nutmeg,
<i>Ligni Sassafras,</i>	Sassafras Wood.
	But

But observe that all the *Seeds* and *Spices* ought to be bruised, before they are set to steep. *E.*

All Manner of unctuous *Vegetables* will afford their Oil by this Treatment, provided the Time of Digestion be suited to the Strength and Texture of the Subject. The tenderest Plants scarce require any Maceration at all; those of a soft and yielding Nature require one, two, or three Days; and the viscous ones as many Weeks. The longer the Maceration is continued, the larger Quantity of Sea Salt is to be added; instead whereof may be used *Nitre*, or any *Fixed Acid Spirit*. The Water separated may be employed to Advantage in future Distillations. *E.*

Distilled and Essential Oils are ordered to be prepared in the *London Dispensatory*

From the Roots of Saffafras,
From the Leaves of Sweet Marjoram,
Wild-Marjoram,
Pepper-Mint,
Spear-Mint,

Penny-Royal,
Rosemary,
Rue,
Savine,
Wormwood,

From the Flowers of Chamomile,
Lavender,

From the Seeds of Anise,
Caraway,
Cummin,
Dill,

From Juniper-Berries,
From the Spices,

Cloves,

Nutmeg, and others.

These Oils are obtained by Distillation, with an Alembic and large Refrigeratory. Water must be added to the Materials in sufficient Quantity to prevent their Burning, and the Subject must be macerated in that

Water a little time before the Distillation. The Oil comes over with the Water, and either swims on the Top, or sinks to the Bottom, according as it is heavier or lighter.

The Virtues of all these Oils may be learned from those of the Vegetables from whence they are distilled.

Oleum Baccarum Juniperi.

Oil of Juniper.

Take any Quantity of bruised Juniper-berries, half their Weight of Spring Water, and a small Proportion of Yeast. Let them stand together for some Days to ferment, but not too long; and then add a sufficient Quantity of Spring Water, and distill the Whole by the Alembic, separating the Oil, according to Art, from the Water.

After the same Manner are distilled the Oils of Bayberries, and other Berries of that Kind; the Oils of Savin, and other Plants of that Nature; and indeed all the Oils of viscous Subjects, or those of a close Texture. *E.*

Boerhaave tells us, that Essential Aromatic Oils have almost an inimitable Virtue, intirely depending upon the Spirit, which is sharp, inflammatory, grateful, refreshing, heating, attenuating, and stimulating to the Animal Spirits, and Nervous Fibres; and by these Properties the Oils prove serviceable in cold, aged, watery, and phlegmatic Constitutions; and again, in cold Intermittents, moist and cold Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Cases, or other Diseases proceeding from cold, acid, or aqueous Flatulencies in the Intestines; and, when prudently used in these Cases, they prove generally powerful and safe Medicines; but, when indiscreetly applied in Distempers attended with violent Heat, Motion, or Inflammation, they turn out poisonous.

sonous. The Chymists have prudently observed, that these Oils act by means of their Spirits; which, as lodged in the Oil, come to be applied to the Parts of the Body, so as there to produce their proper Actions, which would otherwise easily be lost thro' their extreme Volatility; and, when both the Oil and the Spirit act together, the Effect is more gentle, but more lasting. These Spirits, therefore, have, and communicate to the Oil, a certain Acrimony, which gives the Sensation of Fire to the Tongue, and presently occasions Pain; and the like Effect they shew when applied to the naked Nerves. When applied to the external Skin, they soon occasion the whole Series of an Inflammation, and end in a Gangrenous Eschar. If applied to the Lips, or the internal Parts of the Nose or Palate, where the Nerves lie bare, they occasion the same with great Violence, and presently bring on dangerous Inflammations. Whence we easily see, what Effects they may produce upon the Mouth, Throat, Stomach, and Intestines, when imprudently exhibited. Hence these Oils may justly be called inflammatory; tho' 'tis observed, there is no better Remedy for immediately raising the Spirits, by their grateful and extraordinary Virtue, which can scarce be explained, for want of general Principles, otherwise than by direct Experiment. They have not only this refreshing, but also an heating, Virtue. For if externally applied, or internally taken, they immediately begin to heat the Parts of the Body, and presently increase this Heat thus once begun. But the colder and more languid the Body, the less they heat it, and *vice versa*; so that, when rubbed upon a dead Carcass, they produce no Heat at all. Whence it is highly dangerous to give them in a Burning Fever. They also increase the Motion of the

Nerves by Irritation, propelling the Spirits, and, perhaps, agreeably warming them both. And whilst they perform all this, they attenuate and dissolve Viscidities, so far as can be done by increasing the Motion of Circulation. They have, however, besides these, other Virtues no less considerable, and peculiar to each. Thus the Oils of the *Arbor Vitæ*, and of Savine, are powerful Emmenagogues, where the Stoppage of the Menstrual Discharge arises from a languid Circulation. The Essential Oil of Rue is of Service in the Epilepsy, from a cold relaxed State of the Nerves; and, also, in Hysterical Disorders from a cold Cause; that of Juniper Berries, in the cold Scurvy, and the Pains and Heaviness thence proceeding; and, also, in Nephritic Complaints, from cold Obstructions; That of Mint, in an almost Paralytic Weakness of the Stomach; that of Lavender in the Palsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold Disorders of the Head: The fragrant un-inflammatory Oil of Roses, is a nobler Reviver of the languid Spirits; that of Cinnamon, very advantageous in a Deficiency of Spirits without Inflammation, either during the Periods of Pregnancy, Delivery, or immediately afterwards, if at the same time there be no Rupture of the Vessels: Those of Wormwood, *Cardus Benedictus*, the lesser Centaury, Chamomile, and Tansey, are useful against Worms: For which Purpose they may be formed into Pills with Crums of Bread, and given in a sufficient Dose upon an empty Stomach, the Patient refraining from all Kind of Aliment for two Hours afterwards: Those of Baum and Lemon-peel, in Palpitations of the Heart, from cold phlegmatic Humours; and those of Marjoram, Rosemary, and Sage, in Obstructions and mucous Discharges of the Uterus, from a cold Cause.

If these Oils be strongly ground for a considerable time, with thrice their own Weight of pure and dry Sea Salt, so as to divide them well, and then again distilled with Water, they become clean, pure, and limpid, or freed from their mucilaginous, or gummy, Part; and fitter for keeping, if put up into Glass Vessels having close Necks well fitted with ground Glass Stoppels, and set in a dry cold Place. But they lose of their Quantity by this Rectification, much gross Matter remaining behind in the Still, unable to ascend by reason of its Tenacity. Their Virtues, also, are lessened, which depend upon their Spirits; because these remain in the Water used in the Distillation, and are also dissipated in the Water which comes over. This Mr. *Homburg* shews, by a laborious and instructive, tho' dear, Experiment. For, upon distilling such an Oil, with fresh Water every time, six and twenty times over, he at length obtained a fourth Part thereof; the other three Fourths becoming an insipid, tenacious, Substance, whilst the Water, four and twenty times cohobated with the Oil, was rendered exceeding sharp, aromatic, saline, or spirituous.

When these pure Oils are, without Addition, distilled in a Glass Retort, with a Fire gradually increased, they always exhale some Water, and afterwards become more clear, liquid, penetrating, and light; leaving at the Bottom of the Retort, after the Distillation is performed by a strong Heat, a black, fixed, spongy terrestrial Matter. And if the Operation be thus several Times repeated, the greatest Part of the Oil will be converted into what the Chymists call *Caput Mortuum*. The excellent Mr. *Boyle*, by this Means, reduced a Pound of Essential Oil almost wholly to Earth.

They who have distilled these Oils from pure Chalk, in clean Vessels,

have found that, by cohobating five Ounces of Oil eight times upon fifteen Ounces of Chalk, it afforded only two Ounces and one Dram of Oil, two Drams and forty-five Grains of Salt, and half an Ounce of a strongly saline Water, containing the volatile Salt of the Oil, according to the Observation of Mr. *Bourdalin*.

Again, these Oils distilled from Lime slacked in the Air, and afterwards made exceedingly dry, are so changed, that a Pound of Oil being six times distilled, in the way of Cohobation, upon fresh Quantities of Lime, with an extreme Degree of Fire, there came over fifteen Ounces and a half of Water, and one Ounce of Oil, according to the Observation of Mr. *Homburg*. Hence these Oils are found to consist chiefly of elementary Water and Earth, a little Oil, Spirit, and Salt; and therefore grew from the Union of those different Principles by the Action of the Fire. Whence Oil is not a simple elementary Body, but a Compound of several others. But whether this be really the Case, or whether Experiments may shew, that these Oils are rather transmutable, I do not take upon me to determine.

This may be said with greater Certainty, that the more excellent of these Oils being dissolved in high Rectified Spirit of Wine, digested and distilled with a gentle Fire of one hundred Degrees, give out their native Spirit to the Spirit of Wine, leaving a tenacious oily Matter behind; which, being again treated in the same Manner with fresh Spirit of Wine, affords more; and thus, at last, remains an indolent, scentless, insipid, thick, and tenacious Body of Oil, perfectly deprived of all its Spirit. And if ever pure Water be long shook with these Oils, it takes to itself their Spirit, becomes rich therewith, and thus robs the Oil of its Virtue; so that if the Operation be

be often repeated, it at length leaves the like indolent Remainder as the Spirit of Wine. And hence we are furnished with excellent Preparations; and learn, that these Oils are separable into Spirit and Oil, a little Salt, much Water, and much Earth; at least, that these are producible from them by Distillation. But Nothing here seems stranger, than that Water should remain so tenaciously mixed with these Oils, as not to be separated from them by Distillation twenty times repeated.

Hence it is confirmed by this, that the peculiar Taste and Odour of Plants wholly reside in their native Spirit: That the Taste and Odour of Distilled Aromatic Waters are solely owing to this Spirit, as peculiar to each Plant: That Essential Oils, also, have their respective Characteristics from these Spirits alone: That the Volatile Oil of Plants chiefly serves for detaining these Spirits, and the Fixed Oil for connecting the solid Parts together; whence the Difference of these two Oils is very great: That both the Expressed and Distilled Oils are natural in the Plants themselves. And, that the Difference of Oils is principally owing to their Spirits.

Frederic Hoffman's Remarks on Essential Oils.

It frequently happens that Oils, in Distillation, are yielded either too acrid, or of too deep a Colour, especially if they are urged by too strong a Fire. And this is principally to be observed, when those Herbs, which abound with a large Quantity of acrid Salt, such as Thyme, Savory, Marjoram, and Cretan Origanum, are subjected to Distillation. For, if the Distillation is accelerated by too brisk a Fire, the Oils not only lose their grateful Smell, but also acquire a brownish or reddish Colour, which

by no means happens, if the Distillation is carried on by a moderate Fire.

Hence we learn, that excessive Heat is of great Efficacy in changing the Texture of Oils. And this Observation is applicable to the Human Body; since we see, that, by the intense Heat in Fevers, the temperate and sulphureous Parts of the Blood and Humours are surprizingly agitated; so that it is not to be wondered at, if the oleous and temperate Principle of the Blood is converted into an highly saline sulphureous Matter, which, being discharged by Stool and Urine, renders the Fæces bilious and yellow, and the Urine intensely red.

It is not to be doubted, but, if right Measures are taken, those Oils, which by too intense an Heat in Distillation have, in a great measure, lost their grateful Taste, their Fragrance, and their Colour, may, by Rectification, be reduced to a due Degree of Perfection. But if the Rectification is attempted by putting the Oils in a Glass Retort, and carrying on the Distillation by a Sand-Heat, we find ourselves deceived; since, by this Means, these Oils have an ungrateful empyreumatic Smell, and are so far from acquiring their due and grateful Sweetness, that they are rather rendered more acrid. The Rectification is therefore to be made in another Manner. Those Oils, for Instance, are to be mixed with common Salt, with which they are to be strongly triturated, taking three Parts of Salt to one of Oil: Then adding a sufficient Quantity of Water, the Rectification is to be made from an Alembic; by which Means there is yielded an Oil far clearer, and of a more grateful Colour. And what is surprizing is, that in the Bottom of the Alembic there is found a thick black Mass, which firmly adheres to the Hands, and the Quantity of

of which is the greater, the thicker and deeper-coloured the Oils are. I have often observed, that Oil of Marjoram contained more of this Resinous Substance than other Oils; since an Ounce of it generally affords a Dram of such a Substance. The Oils of Mint, Spike, and Lavender, thus treated, do not leave so great a Quantity of Resin; but the Oils of Thyme and Savory afford a large Quantity of it. We also find that such Oils, as are of a gross Consistence, yield a large Quantity of this Resin.

This Experiment sufficiently evinces, that Oils are nothing but subtil and liquid Refins, closely united with Phlegm, and some ethereal Spirit; as also that those Oils are hottest which contain the largest Quantity of Resin. For which Reason such Oils should always be cautiously prescribed internally by the Physician; because all subtil oleous Substances induce an intense and long-continuing Heat on the Humours of the Human Body.

It is also to be observed, that Oils, rendered more limpid by this Rectification, are not so soon dissolved by Rectified Spirit of Wine as they were before; but for this Purpose they require highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, since they are formed into small Globules, and with great Difficulty incorporated with common Spirit.

It is also certain from Experience, that ethereal, limpid, and fragrant Oils become thicker by Age, and lose a great deal of their Fragrance; and, if we want to restore this Fragrance, we must infuse them with recent Herbs and Leaves, and reiterate the Distillation from an Alembic; by which Means they are again impregnated with that subtil, sweet, and spirituous Principle, which they had lost by excessive Age.

From this Experiment we learn, that, besides a Sulphureous, Saline,

Earthy, or Aqueous Principle, there is also another in Oils, which the Antients called Spirits; which is highly active, of a thin, ethereal, Substance, and necessary to preserve the natural Crasis and Texture of the Oil.

This Spirit is principally disposed to Evaporation, by the Heat of the Air; and, when this Spirit is lost, we find that the Oil is greatly changed in its Consistence, Smell, Taste, and Virtues. If, therefore, we intend to preserve Oils, we must not only carefully stop the Vessels which contain them, but also deposite them in cold Places, so that, the Spirit being pent up in them, their Texture may remain entire.

Because the Air, especially when hot, induces a greater Change on the Nature of Oils, and the Quality of the Oleous Mixture, than any thing else, whilst by long acting upon them, it deprives them of their grateful Taste and Smell, and inspissates them; the Expressed Oils tending to a rancid State; and those Distilled to a Terebinthinaceous Nature; the Colour also being in some greatly changed. Hence Oils are carefully to be preserved from the free Access of an hot Air; which may be done by filling the Vessels in which they are kept, allowing only a small Space for Rarefaction, lest, upon the Approach of Heat, they should burst. They are also to be carefully stoppt, and put into cold and dry Places.

Some, in order to preserve Oils, add some Water; such, for Instance, as Distilled Rose water, which is of excellent Service, when there is not Oil enough to fill the whole Glass; since the Water, by its Exhalation, keeps the Consistence of the Oil thin, and hinders it from being inspissated.

It is also certain, from Experience, that Oils can never be intimately united and incorporated with Water; but that these Substances, naturally immiscible, may by Art be so mixed,

as not to be separated from each other. This is most commodiously done by pouring a few Drops of any Aromatic Oil on Sugar, then putting it into Water, and shaking it; by which means the whole Oil, in a moment, enters the Pores of the Water. Thus we may, in an extemporaneous Manner, prepare the Waters of Cinnamon, Cedar, Nutmeg, Mint, Baum, and Hyssop, which are otherwise to be only obtained with considerable Labour by Distillation. Besides, by the Addition of a small Quantity of Spirit of Wine, these Waters become Spirituous.

It is an opprobrious, tho' true, Assertion, that the real and genuine Oils of Plants are rarely to be had in the Shops; since, in order to increase their Quantity, it is customary, in distilling them, to mix them with some pinguious or other Substances of little Value. As, for the dear Aromatic Oils, it is certain, from Experience, that they are almost all adulterated, as is obvious in the Oils of Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace. But in these the Fraud is easily detected by pouring *Alcohol* of Wine, or highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, upon them. For this Liquor immediately resolves, and imbibes the Particles of the purer Oil, leaving in the Bottom a large Quantity of Expressed Oil, either of Almonds, or Ben-nuts. But the more skilful of the Chymists have an artful Method of concealing this Piece of Fraud. For they dissolve pure Oil of Cinnamon, or Cloves, by adding an equal Quantity of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine; which may be so prepared, that one Part of the Spirit may absorb one Part of the Oil, whilst the Taste remains, and the Smell continues sufficiently strong and penetrating; so that the Imposition is with Difficulty discovered. But this Piece of Fraud is also quickly

detected, if these Oils are poured into common Water. For then the Water immediately becomes milky; which Effect is not produced by pure Oil, when put into cold Water, and left to itself. There is still another Method of adulterating the Oils of Plants, by mixing Oil of Turpentine, or Pine, with the Herbs to be distilled: And this Fraud is most commonly committed in preparing Cephalic Oils from Plants, which abound with a balsamic Resin; such as Mint, Origanum, Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Savory, Thyme, Mother of Thyme, and the Flowers of Spike and Lavender. From which, by the Addition of these Oils, they obtain a large Quantity of Oil, tho' of a bad Kind, and inconsiderable Virtues; but such Oils, if the Plants are recent, retain their specific and distinguishing Taste and Smell. But this fraudulent Management easily betrays itself. For if such Oils are kept for some time, they lose their grateful Smell; and the disagreeable Odour of the Turpentine remains. But there is still a more expeditious Method of discovering this Artifice. For if a Piece of Cloth, macerated in such Oil, is put in a warm Place, or exposed to an hot Furnace, the subtle Fragrance is immediately exhaled, and the Smell of Turpentine manifests itself.

Besides, the Cephalic Oils, adulterated with Turpentine, or Oil of Pine, are more limpid than the genuine Oils, which are of a deeper Colour. There is also another Method of detecting this Practice; which is, when the Letters of the Signature, put upon the Mouth of the Glass, become successively pale, which does not happen with the genuine Oils. For the Effluvia of the Turpentine contain a subtle Acid, which, in Process of Time, destroys the Colour of the Ink. Some, in the Distillation of these Oils,

Oils, instead of Turpentine, add Seeds, which contain a large Quantity of pinguious Juice; such as those of Poppies. And by this means that thick Oil, which at other times is generally expressed, and with Difficulty passes the Helm, is raised and distilled in conjunction with a Portion of subtile and ethereal Oil; and this is the usual Method of adulterating the Oil of Rue. For tho' Rue is of a strong Taste, and penetrating Smell, yet there is hardly any Plant which affords a smaller Quantity of Oil. But pure Oil of Rue is easily distinguished from that which is adulterated; since, when genuine, it does not become thick and coagulated, when exposed to the Cold; but is inspissated, when it is adulterated with any Expressed Oil. The Oils of Chamomile, and the Tops of Yarrow, when pure and recent, are of a beautiful bluish Colour, which is afterwards changed into that of brown. But if this bluish Colour of the Oil of Chamomile-flowers remain above a Year, it is a sure Sign that it is adulterated. For it is customary to mix it with Oil of Turpentine, which is of a deep-bluish Colour, on account of the Tincture it receives from the Copper of the Vessel. It is of great Importance to the Physician, to be able to distinguish genuine from adulterated Oils. For these balsamic and cephalic Oils not only lose much of their Efficacy, but also acquire a foreign Quality, by being adulterated. And it is sufficiently known, that all Terebinthineaceous Substances violently exagitate the Mass of Blood and Humours, and create an intense Heat in the Body.

Oleum Terebinthinæ.

Oil of Turpentine.

Take of any Quantity of Turpentine, melted over a gentle Fire,

and pour it into a Glass Retort; so as to fill one Half thereof; then, sitting on the Receiver, distil in a Sand-heat, and with a gentle Fire. There will come over an acid Spirit; then, the Fire being gradually increased, a limpid Oil, commonly called ethereal Spirit; and at length a yellow Oil, leaving the Colophony at the Bottom; which, being urged with the last Degree of Fire, will also afford a red and dusky-red Oil, that falls thro' the other Liquors to the Bottom of the Receiver. *E.*

The Gums Ammoniac,

Caranna,

Elemi,

Galbanum,

Sagapenum,

Storax,

Tacamahac, &c.

distilled in the same Manner, afford an acid Liquor and an empyreumatic Oil.

Turpentine, distilled by the Alembic, with four times its own Quantity of Water, yields a limpid Oil, leaving the Colophony behind, after the Evaporation of all the Water, which may be kept for Use; or may be distilled by the Retort, by which means it affords a yellow, a red, and a dusky-red Oil. *E.*

In the London Dispensatory the Distillation of Turpentine is directed much as before, thus.

Turpentine is to be distilled with Water in a Copper Still, like the Essential Oils of Vegetables. *L.*

After the Distillations, the yellow Resin remains in the Still.

This Oil is often, tho' improperly, called Spirit of Turpentine.

Oleum Terebinthinæ Æthereum, & Balsamum.

The Ethereal Oil, and the Balsam, of Turpentine.

Let the Oil of Turpentine be distilled in a Retort, with a very gentle Heat, till what remains is become of the Consistence of a Balsam.

Balsam of Turpentine may also be distilled from yellow Rosin; whence after a Portion of Oil, which must be removed in time, will come a thick Balsam; a blackish Rosin remaining in the Retort, which is called Colophony. *L.*

The Ethereal Oil of Turpentine has of late Years been much recommended for a Sciatica, taken in large Doses in Honey, or any other convenient Vehicle.

Oleum Guaiaci.

Oil of Guaiacum.

Take any Quantity of Guaiacum-Chips. Put them into a Retort of Earth or Glass, and gradually distil them in a naked Fire, or a Sand-Furnace. An acid Liquor will first ascend, then a light-red Oil; and at length, with the utmost Degree of Heat, a thick black Oil, that sinks through the other Liquors to the Bottom of the Retort.

In like manner Oils are distilled from any Kind of Wood. *E.*

This acid Water of *Guaiacum* is highly penetrating, aperitive, attenuating, healing, detergent, and saponaceous, so as to prove antiscorbutic, diuretic, diaphoretic, and sudorific, especially after being well purified and rectified.

Oleum Capivaæ Compositum.

Compound Oil of Balsam of Capaiva.

Take Balsam of Capaiva, two Pounds; of Gum Guaiacum, four Ounces. Distil them together in a Retort. *L.*

It is doubted whether the *Guaiacum* adds any Virtues to the *Capaiva*. This Oil is an excellent Balsamic, and is likely to do Good in all those Cases where Tar water can be of Service; but should seem to be a much better Medicine than the latter.

Oleum Buxi.

Oil of Box.

Distil Pieces of Box in a Retort, with a Fire gradually raised. The Oil will come over with an acid Spirit, from which the Oil is to be separated by a Funnel. *L.*

See the Article *Buxus*, in the *Materia Medica*.

Flores Benzoini.

Flowers of Benjamin.

Take any Quantity of powdered Benjamin, and put it into a glazed Pot, and fit a Cone of Paper to the Brim thereof; then administer a slow Fire, that the Flowers may sublime; and repeat the Operation till the Paper becomes foul with the ascending Oil. *E.*

These are said to be a wonderful Pectoral, and particularly excellent in Asthmata. For they gently attenuate, and open the viscous Obstructions, and cleanse the Bronchia. They are convenient almost in any Form, and give a very grateful Scent to any Composition. The Dose is from three to ten or twelve Grains.

In the *London Dispensatory* we find the following Directions, with respect to the Flowers of Benjamin.

Put powdered Benjamin into an earthen Pot placed in Sand, and, with a small Heat the Flowers will rise, and may be caught by a Paper Cone placed over the Pot. Or else,

The Benjamin may be put into a Retort, and the Flowers will ascend

cead into and fasten themselves about its Neck. *L.*

The Flowers, if tinged yellow, are to be mixed with Tobacco-pipe Clay, and sublimed again.

Oleum Lateritium.

Oil of Bricks.

Let Bricks, heated red-hot, be plunged into Olive Oil, till the whole Oil is imbibed. Then the Bricks, being sufficiently broke, are to be put into a Retort; and by a Sand-heat the Oil will ascend with a Spirit, which is to be separated from the Oil. *L.*

The Author of the *Pharmacopæia Reformata* tells us, that this Preparation has had a Place in most Dispensatories, under the pompous Names of *Oleum Philosophorum*, *Oleum Sanctum*, *Divinum*, *Benedictum*. But whatsoever Opinion Some may have of this Preparation, it is a very indifferent as well as disagreeable one, and is rarely used for Medicinal Purposes; and it is probable, that, for these Reasons, the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* has rejected it. The Liquor, which comes over along with this Oil in Distillation, is very improperly called Spirit; being really no more than Phlegm, or Water, tainted with the empyreumatical Taste of the Oil.

Oleum Picis Barbadosis.

Oil of Barbadoes Tar.

Let Barbadoes Tar be distilled in a Sand-heat, and an Oil will ascend with a Spirit. *L.*

See the Article *Pissæleon*, in the *Materia Medica*, among the Minerals.

Extracts and Resins.

Extractum Plantaginis.

Extract of Plantain.

Take any Quantity of Plantain-Juice. Clarify it either by Yeast,

the Filtre, or the White of Eggs; and afterwards evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey. *E.*

In the same Manner are prepared the Extracts of all acid, cold, succulent, and styptic Plants.

Extractum Absinthii.

Extract of Wormwood.

Take any Quantity of dried Wormwood, and a suitable Proportion of Spring-water. Boil them together, pouring on fresh Water, till the Water has extracted all the Virtue of the Plants; then filtre the Decoction, and evaporate it over a slow Fire to the Consistence of Honey. *E.*

The Extracts of Gentian-root, black Hellebore root, &c. of the Herb Centaury and Chamomile-flowers, are prepared in the same Manner; so likewise are the Extracts of all fixed Aromatics. *E.*

Extracts of the Roots of Elecampane, Gentian, black Hellebore; and, Extracts of the Leaves of Rue, and Savine.

Boil them in Water; strain and press out the Decoction, and set it by till its Dregs are subsided; then boil it to the Consistence of a Pill, with care, toward the End, to avoid Burning. *L.*

The Virtues of all these Extracts may be learned from those of the respective Vegetables, whence they are drawn.

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.

Extract of Liquorice.

Boil the Roots of Liquorice lightly in Water; strain and press out the Decoction: Then, after its Dregs have subsided, boil it away, till it will not stick to the Fingers, using due care, toward the End, to avoid Burning. *L.*

See

See the Virtues of Liquorice in the *Materia Medica*.

Extractum Jalapii.

Extract of Jalap.

Pour upon Jalap-root, powdered, Rectified Spirit of Wine; and, with a due Heat, draw a Tincture, and-boil the Residue several times in Water: After Straining, draw off the Spirit from the first Tincture, till it begins to thicken. Inspissate also the strained Decoctions; then mix the two Extracts, and with a gentle Fire reduce them to the Consistence of a Pill. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* it is directed much in the same Manner; only Salt of Tartar is added to the Jalap-root, after the Tincture is extracted by the Spirit. This is contrived to get the Saline as well as Resinous Part of the Jalap; and it may possibly be almost of as much Use in Practice as the simple Root, without any Preparation.

Extractum Corticis Peruviani, Molle & Durum.

Extract of *Peruvian Bark*, both Soft and Hard.

Take of *Peruvian Bark*, reduced to Powder, one Pound; of Water, ten or twelve Pints. Boil for an Hour or two, and pour off the Liquor, which will be red and transparent; but, as soon as it grows cold, becomes yellow and turbid. Boil the Bark again in the same Quantity of fresh Water as before, repeating these Boilings till the Liquor remains transparent, when cold; then evaporate all these Decoctions strained and mixed together, to the proper Consistence, over a very gentle Fire, with due Care to avoid Burning. This Extract is to be prepared un-

der a double Form, one of the Consistence of a Pill, the other hard enough to be reduced to Powder. *L.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this Extract may be learned from those of the *Peruvian Bark*. We are informed in the Narrative of the Committee, that it is designed for those whose Stomachs are so tender, as not to be able to bear the Bark in Substance in the Quantity requisite. But these Stomachs do not often occur in Practice; and, in all others, the Bark in Substance is a better Medicine.

Extractum Ligni Campechensis.

Extract of Logwood.

Take of Logwood in Powder, one Pound. Boil it four times, or oftener, in a Gallon of Water, to a Half; then boil all the Liquors, mixt together and strained, to a just Consistence. *L.*

This seems intended to fortify the Bowels, when weakened by a Diarrhœa or Dysentery; but should not be used till due Evacuations are made.

Extractum Ligni Guajaci, Molle & Durum.

Extract of Guaiacum-wood, Soft and Hard.

Take of the Shavings of *Lignum Vitæ*, one Pound. Boil it four times, or oftener, in a Gallon of Water, to half; then inspissate the Liquors, after they have been strained; but, when the Water is near all dried away, add a small Portion of Rectified Spirit, by which the Extract shall be brought to a uniform and tenacious Mass.

This Extract is also to be prepared under two Forms, one softer, and the other harder. *L.*

For the Virtues of this Extract, see the Article *Guaiacum* in the *Materia Medica*.

Medica. I should apprehend, that a Decoction of Guaiacum will be much more likely to enter the Lacteals, and impregnate the Blood with the Virtues of the Wood.

Boerhaave takes notice of a Kind of Extracts, which he calls *Essential Extracts*, of which he gives an Example in the

Extractum Croci.

Extract of Saffron.

Nature has prepared, in particular Parts of certain Vegetables, a determined Kind of Body, so different from all others as scarce to be referred to any other known Kind; and has at the same time endowed it with Virtues, otherwise inimitable. We have an Example of this in the Chives of Saffron, which the principal Chymists have esteemed so much as to call it the *Philosopher's Spice*, and to denote it by the initial Letters *Aroph*, which stand for *Aroma Philosophorum*. It is incredible how rich this Saffron is in Colour, Taste, Odour, and Virtue; how small the Bulk is that possesses all these rich Faculties; and how tender and easily corruptible the Thing itself is; and therefore requires a peculiar Method of Operation.

Take, therefore, two Ounces of the choicest fresh *English* Saffron dried, and either cut small, or remaining whole. Put it into a clean Bolt-head, with a long and slender Neck; pour upon it so much of the purest Alcohol as may float four or six Inches above it: Then stop the Glass slightly with a Wreath of Paper. Put it into a Furnace, so that it may be exposed to a Heat of only a hundred Degrees. Leave it thus in Digestion three Days, the Vessel being often shook: Let it afterwards rest for twenty-four Hours in a cold quiet

Place; then carefully strain off all the tinged Liquor, thro' a Piece of clean Linnen, placed in a Funnel set in a clean Glass, and keep it closely stopt. It will be of a bright red Colour. The Saffron remaining at the Bottom of the Glass will be found paler than before. To this pour the like Quantity of fresh *Alcohol*, and proceed as before; and mix the Tincture, thus acquired, with the former. Let these Tinctures be distilled in a Glass Body, fitted with its Head, and perfectly well closed, with a Fire of a hundred Degrees, till about an Ounce remains behind; which, when cold, is to be poured into a Glass Vessel, to be kept carefully stopt. It will prove of an exceeding red Colour, a highly fragrant Odour, and a bitter, aromatic, penetrating Taste, and have the Consistence of thin Oil. Let it be kept under the Title of the *Essential Extract of Saffron*. The Spirit that comes over in the Distillation will be limpid, and colourless; but retains the grateful and aromatic Smell and Taste of Saffron. This is to be reserved for the same Use, and thus every time becomes the richer.

This surprising Experiment shews us a new Species of Matter, which we can neither call Oil, Spirit, Gum, Resin, Resinous Gum, Wax, or Balsam; but it is Something perfectly singular, and of a Spiritous Oily Nature. This Extract mixes with Water, Spirit, and Oil, and has such exhilarating Virtues, that, being used too freely, it occasions an almost perpetual and indecent Laughter; but, used moderately, it becomes properly exhilarating. It tinges the Urine red, and is particularly said to destroy the petrifying Power thereof in the Kidnies, and therefore to be an extraordinary Remedy against

against the Stone. It is the true *Aroph* of *Paracelsus*. There is no Occasion previously to digest the Saffron with Bread in the Heat of Horse dung, in order to procure its Tincture, which is thus rendered rather worse than better. For in our present Preparation, all that is efficacious is brought together without Lois, or impairing its peculiar Virtues, or any sensible Change. And these Preparations being miscible with any Liquor, and of a very penetrating subtil Nature, easily enter the finest Vessels of the Body; and, by their extraordinary Mobility, diffuse their Virtue thro' the Whole, and chiefly excite the Animal Spirits. Lastly, They have that admirable Virtue, which the Author of Nature has planted in them, and which can never be explained upon any Principle, and can only be known in itself from its Effects.

The like Extracts may be obtained from Ambergrise, Musk, Civer, Balm of Gilead, liquid Amber, liquid Storax, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, Angelica, Galangal, Orrice, and other Barks, and Flowers of a subtil Fragrance. Whence it is plain, that these Spirits of particular Bodies may be extracted and collected by *Alcohol*. And hence their sudden Action seems to proceed; because the most spirituous *Alcohol*, uniting with these active Spirits, makes a Medicine that immediately diffuses its Virtues every Way, and carries it thro' the Body. And when a similar Remedy is prepared from several such Ingredients mixed together, it easily appears, that thus an admirable Remedy may be compounded, rich in united Virtues, according to the Intention of the Artist; so that Nothing of this Kind can be invented more effectual. These Extracts are best taken in *Canary*, or the like rich unctuous *Spanish Wine*.

Gummi & Resina Aloes.

The Gum and Refin of Aloes.

Take of *Succotrine Aloes*, four Ounces; of Water, a Quart. Boil the Aloes till it is dissolved as much as may be, and set all by for a Night. The Refin will be precipitated to the Bottom of the Vessel. The Liquor, poured off or strained, being evaporated, will leave the Gum. *L.*

We are told, that the Intention of the Separation of the Refin from the Gum, in this Preparation, is, to procure in the Gum a Medicine less purgative, and more agreeable to the Stomach. But I have never had any Reason, from Experience, to think that Aloes, on any Account, wants such Treatment.

Resina Jalapii.

Refin of Jalap.

Take any Quantity of well-bruised Jalap-roots, and pour thereon as much Rectified Spirit of Wine as will rise four Inches above it. Digest them together in *Balneo Mariae*, so as to extract the Tincture; which being filtered, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and distil off one Half by a Sand heat. To the Remainder put a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water; and the Refin will precipitate to the Bottom, which is afterwards to be dried with a very gentle Heat. *E.*

Thus likewise are prepared the Refins of *Guaiacum*, *Peruvian Bark*, and *Scammony*, &c. But the Refin of *Guaiacum* is more commodiously made from the Gum than the Wood.

The Refin of Jalap is not by much so good a Medicine as the Root, without any Preparation; of which

those, who have much used both in their Practice, must be abundantly sensible. Tho' in Comatose Disorders, and violent Affections of the Head, perhaps the Resin may be preferable, because it stimulates and gripes more than the Root.

Salts both Essential and Fixed, with the Preparations of Tartar.

Sal Essentiale Acetosæ.

Essential Salt of Sorrel.

Take any Quantity of the Juice of Sorrel, clarified by standing. Evaporate two Thirds of it away; strain the Remainder thro' a Flannel Bag, and again exhale it to a Pellicle; then put it into a Glass Vessel, and pour a little Olive Oil upon the Top; set the Vessel in a Cellar, till numerous Crystals appear therein, which are to be first gently washed with Spring Water, and then dried.

The Essential Salts of the Lesser Centaury, Succory, Eyebright, Fumitory, Plantain, Oak, &c. are obtained in the same Manner; as are also the Salts of all acid, austere, astringent, and bitter Plants, that contain but very little Oil.

Boerhaave remarks, that Salts may be procured in this Manner from the Juice of any other succulent Vegetable; but a different Salt will be always produced according to the different Nature of the Plant employed. If the Juices were either manifestly and purely acid, or acid with some Degree of Austerity, the Salt will resemble the Tartar of acid austere Wines. If a perfectly succulent Plant were chose, and neither acid or oily, as many Medicinal ones are, the Salt will be of another particular Nature, perhaps resembling Nitre. Such a Salt is afforded by

Brooklime, Endive, Fumitory, Dwarf-Elder, Grass, Knot-grass, Plantain, Self-heal, Succory, Water-cresses, Water lillies, &c. Whence the Juices of these Plants are greatly Medicinal, as abounding with this Kind of nitrous Salt, so as to open inveterate Obstructions, resolve the black bilious Juice, and cure Chronical Diseases. But when the viscous Juices of Vegetables are used in this Process, as those of Purslain, Comfrey, or the like, their Salt cannot be obtained without a previous Fermentation, to dissolve their Tenacity. In like Manner, all the Juices abounding with Oil are unfit for this Purpose. For tho' they contain a Salt, yet it is so entangled with the tenacious Oil, as to prevent its uniting with the Particles of its own Nature, and forming Crystals; for Oil always prevents the Crystallization of Salts. And, again, Plenty of Oil occasions a Loss of Salt, and *vice versa*, as well in Animals as Vegetables. On which account those Salts are not easily obtained from such aromatic Plants as abound in Oil and Balsam,

Sal Absinthii.

Salt of Wormwood.

Let the Ashes of Wormwood be put into an Iron Pot, and kept red-hot for some Hours by a strong Fire, often stirring them, that all Remains of Oil may be burnt out; then boil them in Water, strain the Water, which will be impregnated with the Salt, thro' Paper, and evaporate it to Dryness.

In this Manner is to be prepared the fixt Alkaline Salt of any Plant, whose Ashes will yield that Kind of Salt.

L.

When the Oil is sufficiently burnt out, may be judged of, as the Ashes are stirred up from time to time. For, while the Oil remains in them, they will take fire and sparkle, up-
on

on their being turned up to the Air. And thus turning up the Ashes, which lie at the Bottom, to the Air, is necessary, that the Oil may be effectually consumed.

The Method of making Fixed Salts, directed in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, differs from this very little, except in the Circumstance of keeping the Ashes red hot for some Hours, which is there omitted; and in the repeated Solutions, Filtrations, and Coagulations there directed, in order to render the Salt pure and white. But the whiter and purer the Salt is, it becomes in Proportion the worse for Medicinal Uses; because it is then deprived of most or all of the Oil of the Vegetable, which I think of great Consequence. See Book I. Chap. vi. where the Medicinal Uses of these Salts are explained.

After the same Manner are obtained the Fixed Salts of Bean-Stalks, Broom, and many other Vegetables.

The Spirit, Oil, and Fixed Salt of Tartar.

Fill two Thirds of a Glass Retort, with choice Pieces of the best white Tartar, and place it in a Sand Furnace. Apply a large Glass Receiver, or one that is of the greatest Size, and lute the juncture with a common Mixture of Linseed Meal. Apply a gentle Fire for some considerable time, scarce exceeding a hundred Degrees. There will come over a small Quantity of a limpid, thin, tartish, somewhat spirituous, bitterish, and lightly odorous Liquor, which is so penetrating, as easily to sweat thro' the Luting. Let this be kept separate. Then the Fire being raised to the Heat of boiling Water, a white Vapour comes over, and along with it a highly penetrating Spirit, which is wonderfully flatulent, and will pass thro' almost

any Luting; and, if we endeavour to confine it by that called the *Lutum Sapientiae*, it bursts the Glass by its Elasticity; and it usually breaks out with Force, or perspires at Intervals, thro' the Luting; and, along with this flatulent Spirit, there comes over a thin, and extremely subtile Oil, of a yellow Colour, a somewhat aromatic Taste, bitter, heating, and of no ungrateful Odour.

Paracelsus and *Helmont* highly commend this Oil in Diseases of the Ligaments, Membranes, and Tendons, which they, upon Experience, have declared may be cured by it, even tho' contracted.

The former Substances being collected separate, let the Remainder be urged, gradually, to the utmost Degree of Heat that Sand will give; and thus again a Spirit will come over, and an Oil, as before; but at the same time a gross, black, fetid, ponderous, glutinous, and bitter Oil, leaving the remaining Tartar black, sharp, and in every Respect truly alkaline. If this Mass be urged with the strongest Fire of Suppression, it will still yield a very thick, black, and pitchy Oil, along with a certain Smoke. And these will continue to rise, how violent soever the Fire be made, and how long soever the Operation is continued; and there will still remain an extremely black, sharp, alkaline, and dry Mass at the Bottom; which being exposed to the open Air, by breaking the Glass, grows hot upon Contact therewith, and readily dissolves into a Liquor: Nor can it be kept dry, without great Caution; whereas the Tartar, from whence it was produced, would scarce dissolve in Water.

When this black, dry Mass is exposed to a naked Fire in the open Air, it takes flame: and, after Burning, leaves a copious white al-

Saline Salt behind, as strong, fiery, and pure, as can any way be prepared. It affords but little Earth, and readily dissolves of itself. If long detained in a strong Fire, it grows blue, of a Marble Colour, and sometimes brown; and thus always becomes stronger.

The first distilled and highly penetrating Oil of Tartar is recommended for discussing cold Tumours, and for restoring Motion to the dried tendinous Parts in contracted Limbs, together with the Assistance of proper Baths, Fomentations, and Frictions. If these Oils be rectified, and rendered more subtle and penetrating, they are recommended by Chymists even for resolving Gouty Knots and Concretions. It is said by Many, that rich Perfumes may be exalted by this Oil. Salt of Tartar may be thus prepared in a greater Proportion to the Tartar employed, than by any other known Method; and in greater Plenty, the slower the Distillation was performed. This, also, is the best, sharpest, most penetrating, and pure of all the Fixed Alcalies. Nor is there any other known Body in Nature, that affords more of such a Saline Alcaline Matter, than Tartar. And if the black Alcaline Matter, remaining after the most violent Distillation, be set by in the Retort, slightly covered with Paper, it wholly resolves into a Liquor, which, being filtered, affords an admirable Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, extremely fit for numerous Chymical Uses, and particular Operations. If the same Salt be first strongly calcined in an open Fire, it thus also resolves in the Air, and affords an Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, but of a more sharp and alkaline Nature than the former.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, Salt of Tartar is thus ordered to be made.

Sal Tartari.

Salt of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of white Tartar, wrap it up in moistened Cap-paper, and calcine it in a Reverberating Furnace, till it becomes very white; then dissolve it in hot Water, filtre the Solution, and exhale it in a clean Glass Vessel, till it becomes as white as Snow, and perfectly dry; keeping it continually stirring with an Iron Ladle towards the End of the Operation, to prevent its sticking to the Bottom of the Vessel. If the Salt of Tartar be required stronger, let the white Salt be fused with a very violent Fire, in a Crucible, and reverberated for some Hours, till it turns of a greenish or blue Colour. E.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is directed in much the same Manner. See the Article of *Alkali*. Chap. vi. Book I.

Liquamen Salis Tartari, vulgo Oleum per Deliquium dictum.

Liquor of Tartar, commonly called Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*.

Take any Quantity of Salt of Tartar. Put it into a flat glass Vessel, and expose it to the Air of a moist Place for some Days, so as that it may dissolve into a Liquor, which is either to be filtered, or freed from its Fæces, by inclining the Vessel. The higher this Salt is calcined, the easier it resolves. E.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed under the Title of

Lixivium Tartari.

Lye of Tartar.

When the Tartar is calcined white, let it be put in a damp Place, that it may liquefy by the Moisture of the Air. L.

In this Process the Liquor is rather more pure, than if the calcined Tartar were dissolved directly in Water.

Nitrum Fixatum.

Fixed Nitre.

Fill a strong and large Crucible with very dry powdered Nitre, laid lightly in. Set the Crucible firm in the Furnace, and surround it with burning Coals at a Distance; then gradually bring them nearer, that the Crucible, with the Nitre it contains, may be thus heated equally, to prevent Bursting. When all is now thoroughly hot, apply as strong a Fire as is necessary to make the Nitre run like Water; then take a little Piece of Wood-coal, thoroughly ignited, and put it gently into the melted Nitre, now at rest. The Coal (not the Nitre) will thus instantly take Flame with a hissing Noise, and move over the whole Surface of the melted Nitre with a brisk Motion, till it is consumed, and the Flame extinguished, so as to leave the Nitre melted, as before it was thrown in. Now throw in another Bit of live Coal as before, and the same Phænomena ensue. Continue repeating the Operation, till at length the Nitre remains fixed with the same Degree of Fire, so as to flow no longer, nor give Flame to the Coal thrown in, which at length will always prove the Case. This State may be known to approach, when the Nitre begins to lose its Fluidity, and the Coal leaps briskly about, and sometimes flies out of the Crucible. At this time, therefore, the Fire should be a little increased. And when the Coal ceases to flame any longer, let all cool; and there will remain in the Crucible a Mass, with an hollow Part

on its Top, where the last burning Coal had rested. This Mass is solid, ponderous, of a Colour betwixt white and green, fiery, alkaline, and presently runs in the Air. Therefore, whilst yet very hot, let it be presently taken out by breaking the Crucible, and put into a clean Glass, to be carefully stopped.

The Alkali, thus produced, is very difficult to keep dry; but presently relents in the Air, and runs into a strong fiery alkaline Liquor, leaving a large Quantity of Ashes behind.

Tartarus Regeneratus.

Regenerated Tartar.

To a Quantity of sharp, pure, and dried Fixed Alkali, contained in a large Glass with a narrow Neck, pour strong Distilled Vinegar, till it almost covers the Salt. Scarce any sensible Effervescence will appear. Shake them strongly together, and then some small, but not lasting, Ebullition appears. Pour on more Distilled Vinegar, and then a greater Ebullition will arise, and appear sufficiently manifest. After shaking the Glass, add a third Quantity and then a violent Ebullition, Frothing, and Hissing will be found; and prove the stronger, the more the Glass is shook. And this continues a long while; so that the Vinegar poured on makes the stronger Effervescence, the nearer the Operation approaches to the Point of Saturation with the Alkali; which Point is generally obtained, when about fourteen times the Weight of strong Distilled Vinegar is added to the Alkali. Now towards the End, let the Mixture be well heated, and long and strongly stirred, that no more Acid may be poured on, than is exactly required to obtain the Point of Saturation.

turation; which will at length be hit, by continuing to add a little of the Distilled Vinegar by degrees, and well agitating the Mixture, till the Addition, and Shaking in of a little more, no longer causes an Effervescence, even in the Heat. Then let the Mixture stand warm for twenty-four Hours; and if, upon shaking, it makes no Ebullition, again drop in a little Vinegar, and shake the Vessel, and if now no Effervescence arises, then the exact Point of Saturation is hit. During the Operation, the violent Effervescence throws off a very elastic Vapour, which bursts out of the Glass with a hissing Noise, after having been confined, by pressing the Hand against the Mouth of the Glass, whilst it was shook, and then suddenly taking it away. And if the Orifice should be closely and strongly shut up during the Effervescence, the Glass would be burst to pieces. The Liquor, thus prepared, is transparent, of a particular Odour, and not acid, and of a Taste neither acid nor alkaline, but particularly saline, and almost without Acrimony. It has a mild and innocent Virtue, tho' powerfully attenuating and resolving; being purgative, diuretic, and sudorific; whence it proves an admirable Remedy in Chronical Diseases, attended with a tenacious Matter, being given in a proper Dose at proper Seasons.

The Liquor being decanted clear from its Fæces, and distilled in a Glass Alembic, affords a pure simple Water; whilst the Liquor, remaining behind, becomes of a brown or blackish Colour; and, at length, perfectly black, fat, thick, of an extremely penetrating Taste, which discovers it to be of a saponaceous, penetrating, and resolving Virtue.

Take a little of this Liquor, and mix it with a little Vinegar. If it makes an Effervescence, this shews, that the Alkali still predominates. And, therefore, the Whole must be again saturated, by the careful Addition of Distilled Vinegar. And as this usually happens to be the Case, the Point of Saturation is to be carefully and anxiously secured.

When at length this is happily obtained, let the Liquor be separated by Rest from its Fæces, and then all the Water be drawn off by a gentle Fire, till a saline Mass remains at the Bottom, of a black, reddish, Colour, and a highly penetrating, but very particular saponaceous, Taste. This Mass will have attracted, and retained all the Acid of the Vinegar, and given out all the Water. Mr. *Homburg* has laboriously shewn, that the Weight of the Fixed Alkali is here increased nine Twentieths, in respect of the Alkali, by the Acid of the Vinegar so attracted; and that this Acid, with respect to the Vinegar, was in the Vinegar about a thirty-seventh Part of the Whole, the other thirty-six Parts being pure Water. And thus the Salt is procured, which the Chymists call *Regenerated Tartar*.

If the Salt, thus laboriously prepared, be urged with a strong Fire, it becomes volatile, and flies off in the Air. When carefully dried with a very gentle Fire, it appears like a Mass that had strangely concreted in the Cold, by the Apposition of little thin Plates like Talc. It presently runs with Heat, into a kind of thick Oil, but again appears leafy in the Cold; and hence it has been called *Terra Foliata*. And *Tachenius*, pretending it to be dissolved Talc, is taken to task for it by *Zwelfer*, in his Apologetic Discourse against *Tachenius*.

There is not, in all Chymistry, a more instructing Operation than this.

It

It shews us a new, unexpected, and particular Appearance of Alkali and Acid, in the making of an Effervescence. We here see all the Degrees of Colour, from the transparent Whiteness of Water, up to Blackness. We see that a fat inflammable Oil is regenerated from Alkali, calcined by a violent Fire, and a thin, hungry Spirit of Vinegar. For this dry Salt takes flame in the Fire, and, when distilled with a strong Heat, affords a true Oil. Hence we learn, that Salts, produced by a Mixture of Acid and Alkali, are not barely made up of the Acid and Alkali, as they are again separable; but that a new Thing is produced, of which no Sign appeared before. We are taught what Proportion of Acid, and what Proportion of Water, is contained in an acid Liquor; what Proportion of Acid is required exactly to saturate an Alkali; and the true Manner of converting a fiery, fixed, Alkali, into a mild compound, volatile, saponaceous, oily Salt. This Salt, when properly prepared, is a most admirable Menstruum, converting its Subject, by Mixture and Digestion, into an uniform soluble Mass, that will readily pass thro' the Body, and remain rich in its own Virtues. It is the greatest Resolvent in the Body hitherto known, and therefore highly valuable, as it is not hurtful in hot Cases, yet serviceable in cold ones, and almost suited to every Patient. *Boerhaave* thinks this, *Helmont's* volatile Salt of Tartar; which he so highly recommends, and substitutes for the *Alcabest* itself. It seems certainly to be the *Acetum Radicatum* of the ancient Chymists, as, in its Preparation, Vinegar returns, and is joined with its own Matrix of calcined Tartar. But whoever shall over carefully endeavour to dissolve, purify, filtre, inspissate, or calcine this Salt, in order to make it white,

he will find it fly off into the Air, and be lost; and may thus, indeed, be convinced of its Volatility, with the Loss of his Labour and Cost. And this Admonition *Boerhaave* tells us he gives, because *Senertus* recommends a scrupulous Diligence in purifying this Salt; which is not only a lost, but an impoverishing, Labour.

I have given this Preparation from *Boerhaave*, as he seems to have been the most exact and particular; and must remark, that the Medicine is not at all the better for its Whiteness; nor the worse for its wanting the foliated Appearance.

In the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take any Quantity of dry pulverized Tartar. Put it into a large Glass Vessel, and pour on gradually as much Spirit of Vinegar as will saturate it. Evaporate the filtrated Liquor over a very gentle Fire, till it becomes dry, but take care it does not attract an Empyreuma. Pour again upon the remaining Salt as much Spirit of Vinegar as will saturate it, then carefully evaporate the depurated Liquor to a Salt. *E.*

In the *London* Dispensatory it is thus ordered under the Title of

Sal Diureticus.

Diuretic Salt.

Take of any Alkaline Fixt Salt, one Pound; and boil it in four or five Pints of Distilled Vinegar, with a very gentle Heat. When the Fermentation ceases, add more Distilled Vinegar; and, when the Fermentation arising from the Addition is over, pour on another Quantity of the like Vinegar; and proceed thus, till, the Vinegar being

being near all evaporated, fresh Vinegar will not excite any Fermentation, which will generally happen by the Time about ten Quarts of Vinegar shall have been used. Then gently evaporate to Dryness. The Salt left will be impure, which is to be melted for a time, but not too long, with a gentle Heat, afterwards dissolved in Water, and transcolated thro' Paper. If the melting has been rightly performed, the strained Liquor will be limpid and colourless, like Water, but otherwise brownish. Lastly, The Water is to be evaporated with a very gentle Heat in a shallow Vessel, the Salt, as it dries, being frequently stirred, that the Humidity may the sooner be discharged. This Salt must be kept in a close Vessel, that it may not run by the Moisture of the Air.

The Salt ought to be very white, and should dissolve wholly, either in Water, or Spirit of Wine, without leaving any Fæces. If the Salt, tho' ever so white, leave in the Spirit any Fæces, after it is dissolved in this Spirit, it is to be filtered thro' Paper, and dried again. *L.*

We are told, that the Success of this Operation depends upon three Circumstances; *viz.* Completing the Saturation, duly Calcining afterwards, and Drying it at last without too much Heat. For the First, it is necessary to make the finishing Trial when the Liquor is almost evaporated away. The Degree of Calcination may be judged of, by dropping a little into Water, and observing, when it begins to part with its Blackness very readily. And this Point must be carefully watched. For the Solution of the Salt will be coloured, if the Salt is too much calcined, as well as when too little.

In the last Drying, Care should be taken not to melt it; for then it will lose, in some Degree, its Whiteness; and will, upon Solution, again deposite Dregs; tho' if it is not melted, it will not have that foliated Appearance, from which this Salt has obtained a Name, *viz. Terra Foliated Tartari*, the Foliated Earth of Tartar. But when it is prepared, so as to dissolve intire, it is more agreeable to the Stomach, and a greater Dose can be given of it, than when it does not dissolve so compleatly.

In all these Preparations of Regenerated Tartar, the Evaporation of the Moisture, and Formation of a Salt, should seem absolutely superfluous. Because the Vinegar, saturated with the Alcaline Salt, must be in all respects as good, and in many a better, Medicine, than the Salt, when made with all this Trouble.

Tartarus Vitriolatus.

Vitriolated Tartar.

Take three Ounces of pure Oil of Vitriol. Dilute it with thrice the Quantity of warm Water in a tall capacious glass Body, with a narrow Neck: Add to it, Drop by Drop, a Quantity of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, till the Point of Saturation is perfectly obtained; otherwise a pernicious Acrimony, either acid or alkaline, remains. In this Operation a violent Effervescence will arise, and a white Salt begin to appear at the Bottom, long before the Saturation is completed. After this Point is found, shake the Vessel for a considerable time, and taste the Liquor. If it tastes neither acid nor alkaline, take a little thereof, and heat it. Divide it into two Parts; and to one add a Drop of Oil of Vitriol, and to the other a Drop of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*; and, if no Effervescence appears

in Either, the Point of Saturation, here so requisite for Medicinal Use, is exactly hit. If any Effervescence arise, upon the Addition of the Acid, the Alkali prevails; and, if the Alkali causes any Effervescence, the Acid prevails; but when the Equilibrium is obtained, let the Liquor be intirely dissolved by the Addition of hot Water, so that all the Salt may be taken up. Let the Liquor be strained while it is hot, evaporated to a Pellicule, and crystallized. A white Salt will be obtained, of a neutral Taste, that requires a large Proportion of Water to dissolve it. What remains cannot be crystallized, as happens in the Case of Nitre, Sea-salt, and almost every other Salt.

The Virtue of this Salt is esteemed highly opening, if taken upon an empty Stomach, diluted with Broth or Whey, and assisted with the Exercise of the Body. For thus, by attenuating, resisting Putrefaction, and stimulating, it opens the obstructed Viscera, so as to have acquired the Name of the *Universal Digestive*.

Some eminent Chymists, among whom we reckon *Tachenius*, imagine that the Oil of Vitriol, after having suffered so great a Fire, carries up with it some volatilized metallic Part, that gives a noxious Quality to this Salt, not to be easily destroyed. Hence they endeavoured to obtain this Acid native and simple, without Fire, and join it with fixed Alkali of Tartar. They, therefore, dissolved Vitriol in Water, so as to make a diluted and pure Liquor. To which, when filtered, they added Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, Drop by Drop; upon which the Liquor grows turbid, and the Iron, in Form of yellow Oaker, falls to the Bottom. They carefully proceed thus, till no more Precipitate is obtained upon

Addition of the Alkali. This Point they carefully observe, and set by the Mixture, till all the Metallic Faces are precipitated; then filter the pure Liquor, inspissate, and crystallize as before. Thus a *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is obtained without Fire; and, as they seem to imagine, without any Suspicion of a sharp corrosive Virtue. And if there be no blue or green Colour remaining in the Liquor, or the Salt prepared from it, the Preparation will be good; but, otherwise, it will retain Something of Copper, and prove malignant.

When, by the like Means, a Salt is prepared with any pure volatile Alkali and Oil of Vitriol, either alone, or diluted with Water, a like, but a semi-volatile and more penetrating, Salt is obtained; whereas the former is wonderfully fixed. This Salt, in whatever Manner prepared, appears considerably ponderous and solid; and yet, at the same time, is mild and opening.

Practitioners seem to be deceived in Nothing so much as in the Vitriolated Tartar; because Medicines of very different, and even directly opposite, Virtues are called by this Name. That usually sold in the Shops by this Name, is so strong an Acid as even to excoriate the Lips and Tongue of those who take it. And I believe Chymists seldom take the Trouble of making it, but substitute for it the *Residuum* of the *Spiritus Nitri Fortis Glauberi*; a very different Thing from the true Vitriolated Tartar here intended, which is a perfectly neutral Salt, somewhat bitterish, and nothing less than Acid. If this is made exactly according to these Directions, it is a most excellent Medicine in many Distempers, where nothing will answer so well. Taken in the Quantity of a Dram, or more, it excellently purges the Stomach and Intestines, and resolves the viscid and tenacious Concretions

contained therein, which are the Parents of many Disorders. If taken in smaller Quantities, ten or fifteen Grains, for Example, and repeated frequently at due Intervals, it is excellent in *Rheumatisms*, inflammatory Distempers, Fevers, and all Disorders attended with a Sickness of the Blood. And, in Acute Distempers, it will raise a Sweat better than Alexipharmics, without exciting any Heat. It is also an admirable Diuretic. I have been the more particular with respect to this Medicine, because I find its Virtues are very little known or regarded; and because I have very seldom been able to persuade Apothecaries, that this Vitriolated Tartar differs in Efficacy from the common Sort, so far as to use it in my Prescriptions, having generally found the latter used instead of this.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed, under the Title of

Tartarum Vitriolatum.

Vitriolated Tartar.

Take of green Vitriol, the Weight of eight Ounces; of Water, two Quarts. The Vitriol being dissolved in the Water boiling, throw in Salt of Tartar, or any other Fixed Alkali, till all Fermentation ceases; which usually happens after throwing in four Ounces, or something more, of the Alkaline Salt; then strain thro' Paper, and evaporate duly, that the Salt may crystallize. *L.*

The Liquor should be kept boiling a little while every time the Alkaline Salt is thrown in, that it may duly penetrate, and draw forth the Acid Spirit from the Vitriol.

The Point of Saturation is most exactly to be judged of, by dropping the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol into a Spoonful of the Liquor filtered. For as long as no Beginnings of Ef-

fervescence hereby appear, the Alkaline Salt does not exceed. This Salt may otherwise be prepared with a Fixed Alkali, and the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol; but the preceding Method best secures against a Redundancy of Acidity in the Salt.

I have never known this Sort used; so can say nothing of it from Experience.

Tartarus Tartarizatus. Tartarified Tartar, otherwise called

Tartarus Solubilis.

Soluble Tartar.

Reduce the purest white Tartar to fine Powder, and boil a sufficient Quantity thereof with ten times its Weight of Water, in a large Copper Vessel, till the Tartar appears sufficiently dissolved. Let the Vessel remain over the Fire, that the Water and the Tartar may continue constantly boiling. The Liquor, being now tasted, proves acid, and is almost transparent, and tolerably pure. Then let fall from an Height a Quantity of Oil of Tartar, Drop by Drop, into the boiling Liquor, which is still to be kept boiling, whilst the Oil of Tartar is dropt in. Upon the Falling of each Drop, there arises a great Ebullition in the Liquor, proceeding from the Meeting of the Acid and the Alkali; as appears from hence, that the Ebullition, soon after, spontaneously ceases, and is raised again by Dropping in more of the Alkaline Liquor. And, because this is performed in a strong boiling Heat, large spherical Bubbles are generated on the Surface of the boiling Liquor, that presently crack, burst, and appear again. The Operation is thus to be patiently continued, till at length no more Effervesence arises upon Dropping the Alkaline Liquor into the boiling Lixivium. And

And now the Acidity of the Tartar will be so saturated with such a Quantity of its own Alkali, as neither to appear acid nor alkaline, but a third new Salt. But this Point of Saturation must be exactly hit; otherwise the Salt will be acid, if too little Alkali were added; or Alkaline, if too much. Great Caution must, therefore, be used at the End. This Liquor is to be strained hot and quick thro' Flannel, till it becomes clear. It will be of a blackish-brown Colour, of a particular bitterish, saline, unctuous Taste, but scentless. If inspissated by Heat till a Skin appears on its Surface, and then set for some time in a cold Place, it deposites to the Bottom and Sides of the Vessel certain saline Grains, which, when collected, are a Tartar easily soluble in Water, even in the Cold; whereas, before, it could scarce be dissolved therein without a boiling Heat: Whence this Preparation may properly be called *Soluble Tartar*.

Tartar has a manifest Acidity. By the prevailing Force thereof it acts kindly upon the first Passages; and this Acidity is the Cause that it makes so strong an Effervescence with its own Fixed Alkali, which is so easily produced from it. For after this Acidity is overcome by the Alkali, the Tartar becomes easily soluble, and a new Kind of Salt is formed, which has a considerable Virtue in the Body, when taken upon an empty Stomach, dissolved in Water. For thus it deterges, and gently purges, and helps to cure many inveterate Diseases. Externally used, it cleanses foul Ulcers, and disposes them to heal. A Solution of this Salt in Water is one of the best Menstruums hitherto known in Chymistry, as any one may learn by boiling Gum-Lac,

Myrrh, and the like, therein. Whence, he will find it can scarce sufficiently be commended. And hence it is plain, that, used as a Medicine, it will dissolve viscous Concretions in the first Passages; and it is even supposed to dissolve the Tartarous Matter of the Human Stone, generated in the Receptacles and Passages of the Bile and Urine; provided it be used plentifully every Day, the Dose being gradually increased. It is useful in the Stone, Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal Disorders. Lastly, The Examination of this Process shews how proper Cream of Tartar is in all those Distempers, where the Bile, in particular, and other Humours putrify in the Intestines, from a Burning Fever, or other Causes, and thus becomes alkaline. For this Disposition is then corrected by the latent Acidity of the Tartar; and at the same time converted, in the Body, into a mild aperitive and soluble Salt, which opens the Passages, without greatly stimulating them, and clears away Obstructions.

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* this is directed under the Name of *Soluble Tartar*, with this only Difference, that the Crystals of Tartar are used instead of the Tartar; but this makes no material Alteration. This Medicine should seem to resemble *Seignette's Salt* in Virtues.

In the *London Dispensatory* the *Tartarum Solubile* is thus directed.

Take of Alkaline Fixed Salt, a Pound;
of Water, one Gallon. The Salt being dissolved in the Water boiling, throw in Crystals of Tartar in Powder as long as any Fermentation is raised, which usually ceases before thrice the Weight of the Alkali is thrown in. Then strain the Liquor thro' Paper, and, after due Evaporation, set it by for the Salt to crystallize; or else evaporate

evaporate the Liquor wholly away, that the Salt may be left dry. *L.*

Cryſtalli Tartari.

Crystals of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of white Tartar, reduced to Powder. Dissolve it in twenty times its own Weight of Spring-water, and filtre the Solution, whilst it is yet hot, through Cap-paper, into a wooden Vessel. Then expose it to the cold Air for a Night longer, that the Crystals may shoot to the Sides of the Vessel; after which, pouring off the Water, let the Crystals be taken out and dried. There is no Difference between this and that of the *Edinburgh*.

Cremor Tartari.

Cream of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of the foregoing filtered Solution of Tartar, and boil it over the Fire, till a thick Skin appear on the Surface, which is to be taken off with a perforated wooden Ladle. Then boil it till a new Skin arises, and take this off as the former; and continue to do this till all the Water is wasted in this Manner, and at length dry what was so skimmed off in the Sun. *E.*

Both these are very pretty cooling Purges; or may, with very good Effect, be given in small Doses as Alteratives. Their great Uses are in Cases, where there is a Tendency to an alkaline Putrefaction in the *Primæ Viæ*, or whole Habit. See the Remarks on the *Tarsarus Tartarizatus*. *Cremor Tartari* is esteemed a Specific in the dry Gripes excited by the Fumes of Lead; a Distemper called the *Bellon*, by the Smelters of Lead. It is to be taken frequently in this Case.

Sapo Tartareus.

Soap of Tartar.

Take any Quantity of Salt of Tartar, thoroughly calcined, and whilst it yet remains hot, reduce it to Powder. Put it into a wide glass Vessel, and immediately pour thereon twice its Weight of Oil of Turpentine; and let them stand together in a Cellar for some Weeks, till the Oil shall have entered the Salt. Then by degrees add more Oil, till at length the Salt shall have imbibed thrice its own Quantity thereof, and they both together incorporate into a Soap; which they will do in the Space of a Month or two, provided the Matter be kept dailly stirring.

The Operation will be finished the sooner, if the containing Vessel be fastened to the Sails of a Wind-mill, or any other Machine that has a swift circular Motion. *E.*

Sapo Amygdalinus.

Almond Soap.

Take any Quantity of fresh Oil of Almonds, and thrice its Measure of the Soap-lyes Digest them together for some time in such a Heat, wherewith the Mixture shall but just boil, and within a few Hours the Oil and Lyes will be united. After which the Liquor, in Boiling, will soon become ropy, and in a good degree transparent, and will cool into the Consistence of a Jelly. Then throw in Sea-salt, till the boiling Liquor has lost its Ropiness. Continue the Boiling till Drops of the Liquor being received upon a Tile, the Water is seen to separate freely from the coagulated Soap. Then remove the Fire, and the Soap will gradually rise to the Top of the Liquor, which is to be taken out before it

is cold, and put into a wooden Frame, which has a Cloth for its Bottom. In the last place, being taken out, it is to be set by till it acquires its just Consistence.

After the same Manner may Soap be made with Olive Oil, in which the finest Oil ought to be employed, that the Soap may be as little ungrateful as possible, either to the Palate or Stomach. *L.*

See the Virtues of Soap in the *Materia Medica*.

Cauterium Potentiale.

The Potential Caution.

Take one Part of Quicklime fresh prepared from Stone; and put it, whilst it remains perfectly dry, solid, and uncracked, into a clean iron Pot. Lay upon it two Parts of pure Pot-ash, so as every way to cover the Lime. Cover the Pot with a Linnen Cloth, and leave it in this State till the Lime begins to split. Then add four times their Weight of fair Water, and boil them together for an Hour or two. Strain the clear Lixivium through a close Linnen Bag, made of a conical Form, till it becomes as limpid as Water. Then inspissate this Lixivium in a large iron Ladle, with Care to prevent Boiling over, till it becomes perfectly dry; making the Fire so strong, at last, as to ignite the Ladle and melt the Matter, after it ceases to fume. As soon as it runs, pour it out upon an hot Copper Plate; and, whilst it is yet soft, make it flat, and cut it into little Sticks fit for Surgeons Use. Put the Pieces immediately into a strong, heated, and dry Glass; which must be directly stoppt with a sound and dry Cork, and then be carefully closed over, by having its upper End dipped in melted

Pitch, to prevent any Moisture from insinuating; which with incredible Force is attracted by the Alkali so prepared, even through Cork and Bladder; but by this Contrivance it may be kept perfect for Years. When any Part is taken out for Use, this should be done in a strong Heat, near the Fire, and in a dry Air, the Glass being again immediately closed as before.

The Salt acquires a very strong and quick corrosive Power on this account, that the fiery Fixed Alkali attracts the fiery Virtue of the Lime; for no such Power resides either in the Alkali or Lime alone. This Corrosiveness exceeds that of any other known Salt. For if a little Piece of it be applied to the Skin, contained in a small round Hole cut in a Plaster, first laid upon the Part, and then covered with another Plaster, it soon burns the Skin and the Fat. For which Reason Surgeons prefer it as their chiefest Potential Caution. While the fresh Lixivium is boiling over the Fire, it will immediately dissolve almost any Animal Substance thrown into it; as also many Vegetable Bodies, and Fossil Sulphurs. But a prudent Application of such a Lixivium is an incomparable Remedy for disposing deep gangrenated, and almost sphacelated, Parts of the Body to Separation; tho' its Application requires the Caution of an experienced Surgeon. If the Lime were first slaked either in the Air or in Water, as almost all old Lime is, or be already reduced to fine Powder, it will not give this corrosive Salt with fixed Alkali.

This Salt acquires this particular Property, that it becomes extremely well disposed to unite with Oils, whether Expressed or Distilled, Vegetable or Animal, and thus forms Soaps; being by the Preparation rendered

dered so penetrating, as intimately to divide the Body of Oil, and unite therewith, which, unassisted with the Sharpness of the Lime, it could not well do; nor will Fixed Alkali easily melt at the Fire without this Assistance.

These are *Boerhaave's* Directions for preparing Soap Lyes, and the Potential Caustery. Those in the *London Dispensatory* are thus.

Lixivium Saponarium.

Soap Lyes.

Take equal Weights of *Russia* Potash and Quicklime, and throw Water upon them by degrees, till the Lime is slaked. Then throw on more Water, and stir all together, that the Salt of the Ashes may be dissolved. After some time pour the Liquor, filtered thro' Paper if needful, into another Vessel. A true standard Wine-Pint of this Liquor, measured with the greatest Exactness, ought to weigh just sixteen Ounces. If it is heavier, for every Dram it exceeds that Weight, an Ounce and a half of Water, in Measure, is to be added to each Pint of the Liquor; but if it is lighter, it must be boiled till the like Quantity of Water is carried off, or else must be thrown upon fresh Lime and Ashes. *L.*

Our Makers of soft Soap prepare their Lye stronger than this. Their Lye will be reduced to the Standard here proposed, by mixing it with something less than an equal Measure of Water.

Causticum Commune Fortius.

The Stronger Common Caustic.

Boil to a fourth Part any Quantity of the Soap Lyes above described. Then sprinkle in, while boiling, Lime that has been kept in a Vessel

pretty close stopp'd for several Months. Continue to add this Lime, till all the Liquor is absorbed, and the Whole reduced to a Paste, which is to be kept in a Vessel well stopp'd. *L.*

The Design of thus keeping the Lime before it is used is, that its Acrimony may be a little abated. This Caustic is preferable to that called the *Lapis Infernalis*, as it will not liquefy like that, by the Moisture of the Part, on which it is applied; and by this means keeps better confined within the Limits in which it is intended to operate. For this Reason the *Lapis Infernalis* is little used at present by our Surgeons.

Causticum Commune Mitius.

The Common Milder Caustic.

Take of soft Soap, and of fresh Quicklime, equal Parts, and mix them at the Time of using. *L.*

Here in the Soap the Acrimony of the Lye being, by the Mixture of Oil and Tallow, as it were, wholly retund'd, the Lime should be quite fresh, without any Abatement of its Corrosiveness; for thus the Caustic is a great deal milder than the former.

CHAP. II.

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS of ANIMALS.

Spiritus, Sal, & Oleum Cornu Cervi.

Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Hartshorn.

TAKE any Quantity of Hartshorn, broke into small Pieces, and put it into an earthen or coated glass Retort, so as to fill the same
up

up to the Neck. Fit a large Receiver thereto, and distil with due Degrees of Heat in an open Fire. The *Phlegm* will first ascend, then the *Spirit*, next the yellow *Oily Salt*, and at last the dusky-red Oil, together with the *Volatile Salt*, a black *Earth* remaining at the Bottom, which being calcined in an open Fire till it becomes white, is called by the Name of *Calcined Hartshorn*. E.

The several Preparations, being poured out of the Receiver, are thus separated.

The Oil is separated from the *Phlegm* and *Spirit* by Filtration, the two latter passing thro', and leaving the Oil behind in the Paper.

The *Phlegm* is separated from the *Spirit* by gentle Distillation in a tall Vessel, the *Spirit* ascending first, and leaving the *Phlegm* behind.

The *Spirit* may be resolved into Salt and *Phlegm*, by distilling it in a very tall and narrow Cucurbit; for thus the dry Salt will fix itself to the Head, and leave the *Phlegm* at the Bottom.

The Salt is freed from the Oil by subliming it with six times its own Quantity of Chalk or calcined Bones; for by this means the Oil is kept down whilst the Salt sublimes. E.

In the *London Dispensatory* we are told, that if the Oil be separated, and the *Spirit* and Salt, mixed together, be distilled again, with a very gentle Heat, they will both rise more pure. If this is carefully repeated several times, the Salt will become very white, and the *Spirit* as limpid as Water, with a grateful Smell.

If the Salt be separated from the *Spirit* and sublimed, first from an equal Weight of fine Chalk, and then again from a small Quantity of Rectified *Spirit of Wine*, it will become

sooner pure. *Calcined Hartshorn* is for the most part made by burning the Horns after they have passed thro' the preceding Operation. L.

A *Spirit*, Salt, and Water may in the like Manner be distilled from all the solid Parts of Animals; as also from their Blood, provided it be first dried by a gentle Heat. The same may be done from Urine, evaporated to the Consistence of Honey, and putrefied; or whilst it remains fresh, provided it be mixed with four times its own Quantity of Sand, or an equal Proportion of any Fixed Alkaline Salt. Urine, with the Addition of Quicklime, affords only an exceeding pungent *Spirit*. E.

In the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* we are told, that of all the Preparations, which the Chymical Pharmacy supplies us with, there is no one in greater Esteem, or more universally prescribed, than the *Spirit of Hartshorn*; and yet perhaps there is no Medicine, whose Dose is more precarious and uncertain. For as the *Spirit* is nothing but the volatile Salt dissolved in *Phlegm*, so the Strength of the *Spirit* must be in Proportion to the Quantity of Salt contained in it. And this will vary according to the particular Circumstances of the *Hartshorn*, and as the Distillation, in rectifying it, is contained for a longer or shorter time. And hence it is, that we hardly ever meet with it twice of the same Strength in the Shops. But this Inconvenience might be avoided, and a certain Degree of Strength always kept to, by continuing the Rectification no longer than till the Salt is almost dissolved. And the Physician might, without Impeachment of his Judgment, insist upon this Caution being observed, which, whether complied with or not, will easily appear upon Examination.

The Chymical Properties and Virtues of a pure, volatile, alkaline Salt, are principally these. It makes an Effervescence with all the known Acids, as strong and as durable as a Fixed Alkaline Salt; closely joins the Acid with itself, and retains it so as to form a Compound Salt according to the Nature of the Acid. And thus, when fully saturated, it increases $\frac{3}{8}$ in its Weight. Whence we may understand the requisite Proportion for making the Balance betwixt an Acid and an Alkali, and how much of Either may be again expected upon the Resolution of these Compound Salts. But as soon as the Point of Saturation is exactly gained, the Action of the Salt, so produced, is neither to be estimated from the Acid or the Alkali of the Composition, but from the new Nature the Compound Salt has acquired. And hence the Error of those may be easily confuted, who conceive that the Virtues of Compound Salts are such as they observe in the Parts produced by a Separation. 2. This Salt, actuated with the Heat of a healthy Body, presently inflames, burns, and causes a Gangrenous E-scar; and therefore perfectly destroys all the Parts of the Human Body, to which it is so applied, as that its Motion, arising from the Heat, may be driven in upon the Part. Thus, if a Scruple of the pure Volatile Salt of Hartshorn be laid upon the Skin, and covered with an Adhesive Plaster, it will in half a quarter of an Hour raise a black Carbuncle, as if a Piece of hot Iron had been there applied; and the Colour, Pain, Heat, and Hardness of the Skin are also the same as they would be in that Case; and it resolves the Humours into a thin, fanious, Liquor. It is the most moveable Body of any hitherto known, as exceeding even Alcohol in Volatility. For if Alco-

gether in a tall chymical Glass filled, with an Alembic-head, and a small Degree of Heat be applied, the Salt will rise by itself into the Head, long before the Alcohol; the Alcohol will next follow, and the Water at last with Difficulty. And thus this Salt flies off from every heated Point; and, if laid upon the warm Hand, it presently flies away without hurting the Hand, as in this Case its Reaction is not great upon the heating Body; wherein it greatly differs from the Fixed Alkaline Salt, which adheres by its Weight. But when those Volatile Alkaline Salts are received into the Vessels of the Body, and there actuated by the Vital Powers, and the Force of the circulating Fluids, they act very powerfully by a sharp, stimulating, and corroding Virtue; especially upon the more sensible fine Fibres of the Nervous System, which they excite to greater Motion; and at the same time, thinning the Humours, promote Perspiration, Sweat, Urine, and Saliva. They likewise frequently prove serviceable, when their Exhalations are received, along with the Air, into the Nostrils. For thus they irritate the *Membrana Pituitaria* of the Nose, Mouth, Jaws, Lungs; and, by irritating thereof, dissolve the viscous Phlegm, which may adhere thereto, provided they be used with Caution. These Salts, therefore, are proper, and have very good Effects, in aqueous, acid, austere Distempers of the Humours; as also in Torpidity of the Nervous System, and disorderly Motions of the Spirits, rushing irregularly and involuntarily into particular Muscles. And hence they excellently cure Hypochondriacal, Hysterical, Epileptical, and Spasmodical Disorders. Being diluted with Water, and received in the Form of Vapour into the *Vagina Uteri*, they are esteemed one of the most immediate Remedies, when prudently applied.

plied, for promoting the Menfes, if required. But they prove poifonous in alkaline and putrid Diforders, where the Humours are diffolved, and the Body already too much agitated. They may alfo be externally applied, by way of a Caustic, for the making of Ifnes, the extirpating of Warts, and taking off Stytes upon the Eyelids. The Method of uſing this Salt in theſe Caſes, is by laying it upon a little Pellet of Lint, and applying it to the Part; then covering it with an Adheſive Plafter, and leaving it thus, till it may be thought to have performed its Office. Thus far *Boerhaave*.

The Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn is by Some ſo highly extolled, as almoſt to be pronounced an Universal Medicine in Epilepfies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigoes, and, in a word, all the Diforders incident to the Brain. The ſame Virtues are aſcribed to it in the Cure of Hyſteric Fits, in opening Obſtructions of the Viſcera, in removing all Fevers, Diforders of the Kidneys, and the Bladder, the Plague, and the fatal Effects of all Poiſons. It is no leſs extolled in rendering the Body ſoluble when coſtive, and reducing it to a due State, when it runs into the oppoſite Extreme; as, alſo, in provoking the Menfes; and, at the ſame time, giving a ſeaſonable Check to them, when they flow immoderately. According to *Ettmuller*, *Moebius* informs us, that the Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, duly exhibited, not only excites a Diaphoreſis, but alſo a Vomiting. It is given internally mixed with other Subſtances, either in the Form of Powders, Pills, or Potions. When put into a narrow-mouthed Glaſs, it is applied to the Noſtrils for opening their Obſtructions, created by a viſcid Lymph. It is alſo uſed in the ſame Manner for recovering and animating Apoplectic, Epileptic, and Hyſteric Patients. If the

Virtues of this Medicine are really ſo great as is pretended, and if it is indifcriminately proper in all the above-mentioned Diforders, there would ſcarcely be a Neceſſity for any other Medicine in the Shops, beſides thoſe of the refrigerating, emollient, and emplaſtic Kind; ſince the Effects produced by all the others might be expected from the Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn alone.

The Rectified Spirit of Hartſhorn, according to *Ettmuller*, is very much uſed in the Cure of Fevers, and acute malignant Diforders, in exciting a Diaphoreſis; and removing Epilepfies. It penetrates the whole Body, corrects Malignity by its alexipharmic Quality, and expels it by a Diaphoreſis. It corrects vicious Acids, and promotes the Eruptions of Puſtules, Small-pox, and *Petechiæ*. Some account it an Universal Medicine, and ſay that Nothing is more proper in the Increase of malignant Diforders. *Ludovicus*, in his *Pharmacopæia*, calls it a highly penetrating Alexipharmic in moſt malignant Diforders, and an excellent Cephalic in thoſe of the Vertiginous and Lethargic Kind, when applied to the Noſtrils. *Sculzius*, in his *Prælectiones*, tells us, that it is exhibited internally from ten to thirty Drops; and that robuſt Country-men ſometimes take a Dram of it in Brandy. It is of an aperient, antipafmodic, and ſedative Quality. In conjunction with a proper Regimen, it is highly diaphoretic; but when it has not the Advantage of this, it rather proves diuretic. In *Eph. Nat. Curioſ. Dec. 3, a 1. o 91.* we are told, that, after the fruitleſs and ineffectual Uſe of other Means, it happily cured a malignant epidemical Fever, which raged after a moderately warm and rainy Winter. For the Patients, on the Exhibition of it, were immediately freed from the Delirium, and Convulſive Motions with which the

Disorder was accompanied. *Splæsus* informs us, that it produced a surprising Effect upon a Woman, who, in consequence of an intemperate Method of Living, laboured under Indigestion, Loathing of her Food, Restlessness, and Loss of Strength. At last, being seized with such a violent Fainting-Fit, that her Case was judged desperate, half a Dram of the Spirit of Hartshorn was exhibited to her, without her perceiving it; immediately after which, she rose up, vomited Worms, and was in a surprising Manner snatched from the Jaws of Death. *Hoffman*, in his *Acta Laboratorii Altdorfensis*, recommends its Use, by way of Topic, in the Cure of Malignant, Phagedenic, and Cancerous Ulcers. He also orders a Mixture of it, with some proper Decoction, to be injected into Fistulas by means of a Syringe.

Sydenham recommends two, three, or four Drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, in a Spoonful or two of Black-Cherry-Water, or of some proper Julep, five or six Times repeated, as an excellent Remedy against those Feverish Disorders, to which Children are subject whilst breeding their Teeth. But to Adults it may be given in the Quantity of fourscore Drops, or more, if exhibited with a View of answering any Intention.

I shall say no more of the Virtues attributed to the Salt and Spirit of Hartshorn, which are by Some celebrated with extravagant Encomiums, because their genuine Efficacy is specified in the preceding Quotation from *Boerhaave*. Mean time, I am abundantly sensible, that great Numbers of tender People do themselves infinite Prejudice by habituating themselves to take large Quantities of Hartshorn Drops, and those frequently repeated, as this Custom paves the Way to Drams, excessive Disorders of the Nervous Kind, and, in the End, Death. And it may be

remarked, that it is no new Thing for a Medicine of great Importance, when duly applied, to become deleterious, by an improper or too frequent Use. But if the Salt or Spirit of Hartshorn be adulterated, which is generally the Case, the Consequences of taking it may happen to be much worse. *Quincy*, a pretty good Judge of Subjects relating to Pharmacy, observes, that these Preparations have hitherto stood in the Front of Nervous Medicines; but the wicked Sophistications of our Chymists have debased them into Disregard, and almost expelled them out of Practice. To give the Spirit an uncommon Pungency and Quickness of Smell, which is all they want to recommend it to Sale, a Way has been found to quicken it with Lime, and urinous Volatiles; and they have been so hardy herein, as to own it, and give it a Place in their Catalogue, of *Spiritus Cornu Cervi cum Calce*, Spirit of Hartshorn with Lime. And now the Fraud is so far improved, that they will make it without any Hartshorn at all, but with Bittern, that is, the Brine which they get from the Salters, Urine, and Lime, which will raise a strong scented Spirit. And this these very honest Men give some Scent and Colour to, with a little of the fetid Oil of Hartshorn, and put off for what is genuine; or, without that Oil, for Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. So that from eight and ten Shillings per Pound, which the genuine Medicine deserved, these Gentlemen, to oblige a good Customer, can afford it now for as many Pence. But a curious Person may pretty easily discover this Cheat, by the rancid urinous Smell of the sophisticated Sort, and its whitening the Inside of a Glass in which it is long kept. The Volatile Salt too, which is now sold in the Shops for that of Hartshorn, is a perfect Cheat, and

and more a Caustic than a Cordial, by the Quantity of Lime and urinous Salt that is thrown up with it; whereas that, which is carefully to be collected in the Distillation of the Spirits, about the Top and Neck of the Receiver, is truly an Animal Volatile Salt, softened with such a Portion of a highly subtilized Oil, as renders it an admirable and agreeable Medicine. But this is never to be met with, or made use of, unless the Physician will be at the Trouble of attending the Laboratory, or find a Person honest enough to make it on purpose for him: For one Dram of this genuine Salt may be stretched out into a Pound of that used in the Shops.

Oleum Animalium.

Oil of Animals.

Take any Oil distilled from Animal Substances, that of Human Blood, for Instance, that of Worms, Ivory, or Hartshorn; and, without the Addition of any Thing, let it be drawn off from a Glass Retort, and rectified to such a Degree, that no black and burnt Faces may remain in the Bottom; which can scarce be obtained by twelve repeated Distillations.

This Oil, which was before thick, and of a disagreeable and fetid Smell, gradually assumes a more grateful one, and becomes more pungent to the Taste.

Twenty or more Drops of such an Oil taken on an empty Stomach, before the Access of an Intermitting Fever, bring on a calm and gentle Sleep, and wonderfully carry off feverish Disorders. This is also an efficacious Medicine for the Cure of Epilepsies of long Standing, and allaying Convulsive Motions, especially when taken before the ordinary Time of the Access, and when such Medicines have been previously used,

as are proper for evacuating the too great Quantity of Humours.

It produces its Effects by its gentle, safe, anodyne, and somniferous Qualities. For it produces a calm and pleasant Sleep, which often lasts for twenty Hours, and which is so far from being followed by Drowsiness, Torpor, and Weakness, that it rather exhilarates and enlivens the Body. Besides, it promotes a gentle Sweat, without increasing the Heat of the Blood. The Effects produced by this Medicine are owing to the prodigious Smallness of its Sulphureous Parts, occasioned by its frequent and reiterated Rectifications. And since its Sulphureous Particles, in consequence of their Subtily, penetrate all the smallest Meanders of the Parts, and diffuse themselves thro' the whole Mass of Humours, the Tensity and Elasticity of the *Dura Mater*, and of the whole Nervous and Membranous System, (the depraved and preternatural spasmodic Motion of which is the very Essence and Cause of Intermitting Fevers, and Epileptic Motions) are by this Medicine so much changed and diminished, as afterwards to become unsusceptible of such spasmodic Motions.

By this Observation we are taught, that uncommon Medicinal Virtues are treasured up in the minutest Particles of sulphureous and oily Substances. Which Circumstance is owing to their reaching the inmost Recesses of the solid Parts, especially those of the Nerves and Membranes; upon the due Form and Motion of which, almost all the Functions and Motions of our Bodies depend. This also proves, that the hottest Medicine, and such as, when administered in a very small Dose, is sufficient to throw the whole Mass of Blood into a vastly quick Motion, may be rendered so mild and safe, that, when exhibited in a larger Dose, it shall be so very far from increasing

the Motion of the Blood, that it will rather quell it, and induce a moderate Calm. And we plainly find that this Circumstance is owing only to the Change produced in the Texture of the Medicine; that is, by rendering the tenacious viscid Oil as subtile as possible.

In fine, this explains and accounts for the anodyne and somniferous Qualities of Camphire, which is no more than a most subtile coagulated Oil when prudently used, and as Exigencies require. *Frederic Hoffman* gives this Character of the Rectified Oil of Animals; and Others affirm, that it is certainly possessed of many and considerable Virtues. Its Character is, that it is a most excellent Remedy against the Plague, or any Pestilential Disorder. It cures the Pleurisy, it strongly fortifies Nature, it cheers the Heart, and revives the Spirits. It causes a free Circulation of the Blood, and thoroughly cleanses the whole Mass, and clears the Skin from Erisipelatous Scurs and Scabs. It cures the Itch, Scald-Heads, Tetters, Ringworms, &c. It is most powerful in the Cure of the Leprosy or Elephantiasis. It opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It cures Disorders of the Head and Brain, as Lethargies, Apoplexies, Megrims, Vertigoes, Convulsions, Palies, &c. It strengthens the Stomach and helps Digestion. It surprisingly prevails in Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitations of the Heart. A safer, speedier, better, or more effectual Medicine is not to be found in the whole Art of Physic. Its Dose is from twenty to thirty Drops upon a Lump of Sugar, drinking after it a Glass of Wine.

Spiritus, Sal, & Oleum Fuliginis.

Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Soot.

Distil Wood-Soot in the same Manner as Hartshorn; but here more

Labour is required to render the Spirit and Salt pure, *L.*

These are said to possess the same Virtues as the Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Animals. The Spirit is at present much used in Epileptic Cases, and Disorders which affect the Nerves.

Sal Ammoniacum Factitium.

Factitious Sal Ammoniacum.

Take of Human Urine, or that of any Kind of labouring Cattle, three Quarts; of Sea Salt, two Pounds; of Wood-Soot, one Pound; and boil them together into a Mass. Put this into proper subliming Pots, and urge it with a gradual Fire to sublime the Salt; which will become purer by repeated Solutions in Water, Filtration, and Evaporation, continued till it remains dry; as also by repeated Sublimation. But this is brought from Abroad ready prepared to our Hands. *L.*

Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci.

Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

Take of Sal Ammoniac, and Salt of Tartar, each a like Quantity. Grind them separately; then mix them together, and put them into a Glass Retort, and pour thereon as much Spring-Water as will serve to dissolve the Salts. Then distil the Whole in a Sand-Heat, till the Salt that is caked in the Receiver is dissolved by the rising Liquor. If the Receiver be taken away before any Moisture rises, you will obtain the *Sal Ammoniacum Volatile*, or a Volatile Sal Ammoniac. *E.*

In the London Dispensatory it is thus directed.

Take of any Fixed Alkaline Salt, a Pound and a half; of Sal Ammoniac,

niac, a Pound; of Water, two Quarts. With a gentle Fire distil off one Quart.

Sal volatilis Salis Ammoniaci.

Volatile Salt of Sal Ammoniac.

Take of the finest Chalk or Whiting, two Pounds; of Sal Ammoniac, one Pound. Sublime the Volatile Salt in a Retort with a strong Fire. *L.*

The Alcaline Spirit of Sal Ammoniac is a Water, impregnated with as much pure Alcaline Salt as it can dissolve, and with this likewise all the other Alcaline Volatile Spirits may be compared. And, indeed, no other Volatile Alcaline Salts and Spirits are ever so pure and genuine as these, but constantly infected by some Oil, which occasions them to act very differently. This Salt and Spirit instantly make a violent Effervescence with all Acids. If the Glass, containing either this Salt or Spirit, stand open near another filled with the strong acid Spirit of Nitre, there immediately arises a considerable Effervescence in the Air, proceeding from the Volatile Acid and Alkali meeting therein. If this Salt be applied to the warm Skin, and kept close to it by a Plaster, to prevent its Exhaling, it presently burns the Part with intolerable Pain, and with a violent Inflammation turns it to a black Gangrene; so that there is scarce a more sudden Poison. Whence it should seem imprudent to direct the Use of those Salts or Spirits in the way of Smelling-Bottles, for fear of corroding and inflaming the Olfactory Nerves, the Membrane that lines the Nostrils, and the tender Vesicles of the Lungs. Both this Salt and Spirit are rendered still more fiery by subliming them afresh, from pure, dry, fixed Alkali,

Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci Dulcis.

Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

Take of any Fixt Alcaline Salt, half a Pound; of Sal Ammoniac, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, three Pints. Distil off, with a gentle Fire, a Pint and a half. *L.*

This is used in making the *Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus*.

Flos Salis Ammoniaci.

Flowers of Sal Ammoniac.

Take any Quantity of dry powdered Sal Ammoniac. Put it into an earthen Cucurbit; fit to it a blind Head; and sublime the Flowers, by gradually increasing the Fire. *E.*

Sal Ammoniac is half volatile. For tho' it will not ascend with the Heat of Boiling-water, yet it is not so fixed as Sea-Salt. When thus purified, it loses the Transparency, which is in some measure found in common Sal Ammoniac. This Salt does not grow alkaline by Sublimation; in which respect it differs from the Salt of Urine, as still remaining what it was, tho' more purified. It has this wonderful Property, that, by thus rising dry in a close Vessel, it carries up with it almost all Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Substances, and strangely subtilizes them in the Sublimation; whence it has been called, the Pestle of the Chymists; as those Bodies could scarce be so subtilized by any other Means. But, if often sublimed with Sal-Ammoniac, they are thus at length fixed therewith: And in this Method excellent Medicines are often prepared.

Butyrum Cerae.

Butter of Wax.

Half fill a Glass Retort with fine Wax.

Wax. Cut into Pieces small enough to enter the wide Mouth thereof. Then pour clean Sand upon it, so as to fill the Retort ; which is now to be gently warmed till the Wax melts, and sufficiently imbibes and mixes among the Sand. Set the Retort in a Sand-Furnace ; apply a Receiver, and distil with a gradual Fire. There usually first comes over a little tartish Water, of a disagreeable fetid Odour, along with a little Spirit. When with a gentle Heat Nothing more ascends, change the Receiver, and raise the Fire ; by which means there will gradually arise a thin Oil of a whitish Colour, and concreted, like Butter, in the Receiver. When this ceases, apply a violent Fire of Suppression ; upon which the whole Body of the Wax will soon come over into the Receiver, and there appear in a solid Form, like Butter, having lost the hard brittle Nature of Wax. So much Sand should be here mixed with the Wax, as to prevent its explosive Swelling, which would otherwise happen in the Boiling.

The Butter of Wax, thus prepared, affords an extremely soft anodyne Unguent, agreeable to the Nerves, highly emollient and relaxing ; and, when rubbed upon the Parts, proves serviceable in Contractions of the Limbs ; and successfully preserves the Skin from Roughness, Dryness, and Cracking in the Cold, or the Winter : It also proves excellent in the sharp Pains of the Piles.

See the Articles *Apes* in the *Materia Medica*.

Oleum Cerae.

Oil of Wax.

Melt the Butter of Wax, over a gentle Fire, to a liquid Oil ; then pour it thro' a Funnel, first well heated,

into a Glass Retort, also well heated beforehand, so as to half fill the Retort, with Care to prevent any of the Butter from sticking to the Neck thereof ; because in that Case the gross Matter would fall into the Receiver, which should here be avoided. Set the Retort in a Sand-Furnace ; lute on a clean Receiver ; and distil cautiously ; managing the Fire so, that one Drop may follow another at the Distance of six Seconds. When Nothing more comes over with this Degree of Heat, raise the Fire, and distil as before, and continue in this Manner, increasing the Fire with the same Caution, so long as any Butter remains in the Retort. And, by this Means, all the Butter will come over, scarce leaving any Fæces behind ; and a thickish Oil, not much diminished in Quantity, will be found instead of Butter in the Receiver. If this Oil of Wax be again distilled in like Manner, it always becomes more limpid, soft, transparent, and thin, so as at last to resemble a subtle limpid Oil : And the oftener the Distillation is repeated, the more mild and gentle, yet the more penetrating, the Oil becomes.

This last Oil of Wax is an incomparable Remedy for the Diseases of the Nervous *Papillæ* on the external Skin ; and has scarce its Equal in curing chapt Lips in the Winter, chapt Nipples in the Women who give Suck, and in the Cracking of the Skin of the Hands and Fingers, being sometimes gently anointed thereon. It is also serviceable in discussing cold Tumors arising on the Face or Fingers in the Winter ; and curing contracted Tendons, and the Rigidity of the Limbs thence arising, being used along with Baths, Fomentations, and Motion. For it has a singular Virtue in thus restoring Flexibility to

to the Parts. Being frequently rubbed upon the Abdomen, it prevents Costiveness; and is therefore excellent in effectually curing the Diseases of Children.

CHAP. III.

CHEMICAL PREPARATIONS of MINERALS.

Preparations of Salts.

Spiritus Salis.

Spirit of Salt.

TAKE of dried or decrepitated Sea Salt, a Pound; and three Pounds of Brick Dust. Mix them, and put them together into an earthen Retort, whereof they may fill but one half. Place the Vessel in a Reverberating Furnace, and, fitting it with a capacious Receiver, keep a slow Fire at the first. Increase the Heat, till all the Spirit shall, like Clouds, be driven into the Receiver. When the Vessels are cold, pour out the Liquor into a Glass Cucurbit, and rectify, that a pure Spirit may remain after the Phlegm is drawn off by a gentle Distillation. E.

Spiritus Salis Glauberi.

Glauber's Spirit of Sea-Salt.

To three Parts of Sea-Salt well depurated and crystallized, and put into a Glass Retort, pour one Part of the strongest Oil of Vitriol. At the Instant they mix, a volatile white Vapour rises out, which is to be carefully avoided, as being suffocating, and capable, if but once drawn in with the Breath, to stop the Action of the Lungs irretrievably. Directly apply a large and cold Glass Receiver, and lute the Juncture. Use a very small

Quantity of Fire at first; for a Spirit will long continue to come over so furiously, as to blow thro' the Luting, or break the Vessel; so that the Fire must be kept gentle for three or four Hours. Then increase it a little, and a less volatile Liquor will come over. After eight Hours have been employed upon the Operation, urge the Fire till the Iron Pot becomes ignited, and no more Liquor rises. Then let all cool; and, when the Neck of the Retort is no longer hot, take off the Receiver. The Liquor will fume; and beware of receiving it in with the Breath. Pour it into a Glass, well fitted with a Glass-stopper, and set it in a cold Place; otherwise the Glass often bursts, by means of the Motion of the Vapour. If thus kept for Years, a white suffocating Vapour immediately breaks out upon opening of the Vessel; but if the Spirit thus produced be carefully distilled in a Glass-body, under a Chimney, into a Receiver, the Volatile Spirit will come over, whilst there remains at the Bottom a more fixed Liquor, of a Colour betwixt a yellow and a green. This Liquor remains quiet without exhaling; but that, which comes over into the Receiver, has a violent suffocating Volatility, and may be kept apart, as a pure Volatile Spirit of Salt, in a close Vessel. Or,

To three Parts of purified and dry Sea-Salt, put into a Retort, add two Parts of clean Rain-Water, and one Part of the strongest Oil of Vitriol. Let the Oil of Vitriol fall in by slow Drops, to prevent bursting the Vessel, by the sudden Heat that would rise from mixing in the Whole at once. The Mixture will grow hot. Place the Retort in a Sand-Furnace, and apply a capacious Receiver. Distil gently

gently for the first Hours, while the Water comes over slowly; otherwise, if made to rise briskly, it always cracks the Receiver. After this, increase the Fire gradually. The Spirit of Sea-Salt will come over, which is then known to rise, when the Liquor runs in spiral Veins. Now raise the Fire, and gradually urge it, till at length the Pot grows of a red Heat, and no more Liquor comes over; at which Time the Spirit will not fume. Then suffering all to cool, pour out the Spirit, which is now neither suffocating, nor smoking. If this be distilled again with a gentle Fire, in a Glass Body, there will come over a limpid, ungratefully acid, Water, of excellent internal Use, being mixed with Juleps, in such Distempers as require it; and an excellent Oily Spirit will remain in the Bottom, of a Colour betwixt green and yellow.

In both Cases there will be left behind a very white and fixed Salt, that can only be fused by a violent Fire.

Spirit of Salt is particularly grateful to the Stomach, excites the Appetite, attenuates mucous Humours, resists Putrefaction, corrects the Bile, when either too acrimonious, large in Quantity, or corrupted. It is of singular Use in curing Gangrenes of the Gums, Mouth, or Tongue. It prevents the Generation of the Stone; and, according to *Helmont*, helps to dissolve it. It is serviceable in the Strangury attending old Age. If the strongest Spirit of Salt be mixed with thrice its Weight of Alcohol, and the two be thoroughly united together, by two or three Distillations, they make a volatile, oily, acid, fragrant, and balsamic Spirit of great Virtue.

Frederic Hoffman remarks, that the highly penetrating and subtile Nature

of this Acid is obvious from this; that in a gentle Heat, or even in *Balneo Mariae*, it passes over the Helm of the Alembic; and, when placed in open Glasses, so exhales as soon to fill the whole Room. And that the penetrating Nature of this Acid Salt surpasses that of Nitre, I am induced to believe, because the Acid of Salt has a freer Access into the Pores of Gold than that of Nitre, which dissolves all other Metals. For, without an Addition of common Salt, the firm Compages of Gold cannot be dissolved. So great is the Subtlety of the Acid of common Salt, that, when taken internally, it diffuses its Operation and Efficacy to remote Parts, especially those of the Membranous Kind. But it in a particular Manner exerts its Influence on the nervous and sensible Membranes of the Lungs; by stimulating and agitating which, it excites a gentle Cough. For which Reason, the Acid of common Salt ought to be very cautiously used. It also, by its powerful Stimulus, penetrates to the Urinary Passages. For there is hardly a more efficacious Medicine for exciting a Discharge of Urine, than Spirit of common Salt. Those who have Fontanels in their Bodies, and frequently use Spirit of Salt in Broths prepared with Flesh, perceive pungent Pains in their Fontanels. The great Subtlety, also, of this Spirit is the Reason, why, by acting on the Nervous Coat of the Stomach, it excites the Appetite far better than all other Acid and Mineral Spirits. Strongly concentrated Spirit of common Salt has this peculiar to it, that it does not, like other corrosive and highly concentrated Acids, such as Oil of Vitriol, and fuming Spirit of Nitre, by the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, lose its acid Taste, and assume a sweet Taste and Smell. The strong Acid of common Salt remains entire in the Bottom of the

the Cucurbit. For 'tis sufficiently known to Chymists, that Oil of Vitriol, after the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, at different times, may, by Distillation, be converted into a very penetrating Spirit of a grateful Taste and Smell. Thus also the fuming Spirit, upon an Admixture of twelve Parts of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine, becomes sweet, and assumes a grateful Taste and Smell. Because, by the oleous and sulphureous Parts of the Spirit of Wine, the Acid Spicula are so corrected and sheathed up, as to assume a quite different Nature, Texture, and Efficacy. But this is not found to happen in the Spirit of Salt, which rejects this Union of the oleous and phlogistic Spirit; for it retains its Acidity entire, except that its thinner sulphureous Part, being united with the inflammable Spirit, in some measure changes its Smell, and renders it more grateful.

'Tis also peculiar to Spirit of Salt above that of Vitriol, and Nitre, that it does not so quickly dissolve Filings of Steel, but leaves the *Lapis Hæmatitis* and the most subtle *Crocus Martis* entirely untouched; whereas common Salt, or, which is still better, *Sal Ammoniac* acts more quickly and powerfully on Chalybeate Minerals, the *Lapis Hæmatitis*, and Filings of Steel; and, by dissolving them, converts them into a highly astringent Vitriol, provided they are intimately mixed in a Crucible, and kept on the Fire for a considerable time, which neither happens with Vitriol nor Nitre.

No Acid so soon extracts the Sulphur, with which Iron is richly impregnated, as the Acid of common Salt. For whether a Solution of Steel, with Spirit of Salt, is inspissated, or whether *Sal Ammoniac*, with Filings of Steel, is treated by a close Fire,

a Vitriol is obtained of a yellowish Colour, an astringent Taste, a grateful Smell, and which is not capable of Crystallization, but melts away in the open Air; and, if duly dephlegmated Spirit of Wine is poured upon it, the Sulphureous Part of the Steel, and the thinner Portion of Salt immediately enter it; and here is prepared a Tincture of Steel, which is of a yellow Colour, a fragrant Smell, a subastringent Taste, and highly efficacious in restoring the Tone of the Parts. For by this Means the sulphureous Substance of Steel, which is of great Use in Medicine, may be most commodiously separated. 'Tis, also, to be observed, that highly concentrated Spirit of Salt, when mixed with Oil of Vitriol, produces a greater Effervescence, than any other acid Spirit.

In the *London Dispensatory*, the *Spiritus Salis Marini Glauberi* is thus directed.

Take Sea-Salt, and the strong Spirit of Vitriol, of each two Pounds; of Water one Pint. The Oil and Water being first mixed together add the Mixture gradually to the Salt under a Chimney; then distil first with a small, and afterwards with a stronger Fire. L.

Spiritus Salis Dulcis:

Sweet Spirit of Salt.

Take one Part of Spirit of Salt, and three Parts of Rectified Spirit of Wine. Digest them together for some Days in a large Glass Vial; then distil according to Art in a Sand-Seat, taking care towards the End of the Operation, that the Retort break not with a too violent Fire.

See the Remarks on *Glauber's Spirit of Salt*.

Spiritus

Spiritus Salis Marini Coagulatus.

Spirit of Sea-Salt Coagulated.

Pour gradually upon the Spirit of Sea-Salt the Lixivium of any Fixed Alkali, till all Fermentation ceases, and then evaporate to Dryness.

L.

In this Preparation the Fixed Alkali, of which the Spirit of Salt had been deprived, is again added, so as to form a Salt exactly resembling common Sea Salt; and possessed of no other Virtues that I know of. It is properly called *Regenerated Sea-Salt*.

Sal Catharticus Glauberi.

Glauber's Cathartic Salt.

Dissolve in Water the Cake, which remains after the Distillation of *Glauber's Spirit of Sea Salt*; purify the Solution thro' Paper, and then duly evaporate it that the Salt may crystallize. *L.*

This is the Salt commonly known by the Name of *Sal Mirabile Glauberi*, or *Glauber's Salt*.

Glauber, the Inventor of this Salt, called it by this Name of Wonderful, not only on account of its being new, but of the surprising Effects it produces. Some Chymists that are fond of Systems pretend, that no more than a true *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is here produced, which was long known before the Time of *Glauber*. But *Tartarum Vitriolatum* has not the Properties which are found in this Salt, either with respect to Figure, Taste, Effects, or any thing else. For if this Salt be properly prepared, reduced to Powder, and mixed with thrice its Weight of Vinegar, Beer, Wine, or Water, and set apart, it freezes them. When melted in a Crucible, if a fourth Part of Antimony be thrown to it, by a Piece at a time, it wonderfully dissolves it.

In Surgery, this Salt is of excellent Use against Putrefaction and Gangrenes. It is, also, of Use, when internally taken, by gently stimulating, resolving, purging, and promoting of Urine. Perhaps there is not a better gentle Purge. But we very seldom or never meet with it in the Shops of Chymists; for the *Sal Catharticum* is generally sold instead of it. The common Dose is half an Ounce; but it may be exhibited in larger Quantities. And it may with good Effect be given in very small Doses, frequently repeated, as a Cooler, and Deobstruent; the Patient drinking copiously of some diluting Fluid.

The Refinement and Crystallization of Nitre.

Dissolve common Nitre in six times its Quantity of boiling Water. Strain the hot Lixivium quick. Put it into a clean cylindrical Vessel, and exhale it over a clear Fire, to a Pellicule. Set it in a cool Place, with clean Sticks a-cross the Vessel. There will presently be formed long prismatic, hexagonal, transparent Crystals. Collect these, and put them into an earthen Colander, that the Liquor may drain from them; afterwards dry the Nitre in the open Air. Or, Dissolve Nitre in eight times its Quantity of boiling Water; filter the Lixivium; then drop therein some pure Oil of Tartar; mix them well, then drop in more, and continue to do thus, till the Liquor appears no more disturbed. Boil the Lixivium for a single Minute; strain it hot to make it perfectly clear; exhale to a Pellicule; pour it out into a clean cylindrical Vessel, with little Sticks laid a-cross, and let it stand in a quiet Place. Prismatic Crystals, like the former, will thus be formed. No Expe-

Experiment shews, that any Alkali here adheres to the Crystals of Nitre, which is thus made pure ; nor does it appear, that any Method can afford it purer.

Let the Lixivium, that remains after this first Crystallization, be diluted with an equal Quantity of fair Water, then boiled for a moment, filtered hot, inspissated to a Pellicule, and set in a cold Place, as before. It will thus shoot into Crystals of pure Nitre, which are to be dried as above. The remaining Lixivium being again treated in the same manner, and again set to crystallize, yields more of them. And now the remaining Liquor, which is fat and sharp, will afford no more Crystals, and dries with great Difficulty. And this happens, not only when Alkali has been used in the Refining, but also when Nothing but pure Nitre was added.

By this means an excellent Nitre is procured for Medicinal Use ; being very light, of a particular bitterish Taste. And, when taken into the Body, it easily dissolves therein, and wonderfully cools and thins the Blood, giving a florid Colour thereto. It is changed in the Body, not being unalterable therein like Sea Salt, but turning into the Human Salt. If the moist or solid Parts of Animals be salted with this Nitre, they are thereby kept extremely red, and free from Putrefaction. Whence in all inflammatory Distempers, attended with an inflammatory Condensation of the Blood, this Salt proves excellently attenuating ; and, at the same time, no ways offends by any violent Acrimony, nor proves prejudicial by its Weight. It does not occasion Thirst, and prevents the Salt of the Body from turning alkaline, and the Oil from putrefying. And, on this account, it may properly be called an antiphlogistic Salt.

Sal Prunella.

Salt Prunella.

Take of Purified Nitre reduced to Powder, two Pounds. Fuse it in a Crucible, and gradually sprinkle thereon an Ounce of the Flowers of Sulphur. When the Deflagration is over, pour out the melted Salt upon a Copper Plate, first made clean, dry, and hot, so as that the Salt may be formed into thin Cakes. E.

Boerhaave says, that Nitre, thus prepared, entirely agrees in Virtue and Use with Purified Nitre, which last he prefers, and with very good Reason. For it sometimes sits easy on the Stomach, when *Sal Prunell* will not.

This Preparation has obtained the Name of *Sal Prunellæ* from the *Germans* ; who observing that a certain Kind of Epidemical Camp-Fever, attended with a dangerous black Quinsy, which they call, *Diebraune*, was happily cured by the Use of this Powder ; they thence called it by that Name.

Sal Polychrestum.

Salt of Many Virtues.

Take of powdered Nitre, and of the Flowers of Sulphur, each a like Quantity. Mix them well together, and, by degrees, throw them into an ignited Crucible. After the Deflagration ceases, keep the Crucible in the Fire for one Hour ; then purify the Salt, by dissolving it in hot Water, filtering the Solution, and exhaling it till it becomes dry. E.

Physicians, especially those of *Paris*, having thoroughly experienced the Virtues of this Salt, called it *Polychrestus*, because of its various Effects, and proving successful in many different Diseases. If taken upon

an empty Stomach, by a Person in Health, in the Quantity of two Drams, diluted with twenty times its Quantity of Water, the Person walking gently after it, and drinking four or six Ounces of new Whey, for three or four times, it sometimes proves gently vomiting, often purgative, but always diuretic and sudorific, so often as it is determined to operate that way by Heat, Motion, and Sudorifics. It cuts cold viscous Phlegm, resolves Inflammations of the Blood, opens the Passages, corrects the Bile, when tending to Putrefaction, excites it, when languid, and stimulates it with Gentleness and Safety. Hence, being prudently given in Chronical and Acute Distempers, it proves curative. It almost certainly cures inveterate Tertians, without any Danger of Relapse, or without obstructing the Viscera. It securely cures Quartans, by gradually resolving the sluggish Matter thereof; and therefore has deservedly obtained the Name of the Salt of many Virtues.

Spiritus Nitri.

Spirit of Nitre.

This is distilled from Nitre, in the same Manner as Spirit of Salt. *E.*

Spiritus Nitri Glauberi.

Glauber's Spirit of Nitre.

Take of Nitre three Pounds; of strong Spirit of Vitriol one Pound. Let them be mixed with Caution, and gradually under a Chimney. Afterwards let them be distilled first with a gentle Heat, and then with a stronger. *L.*

The principal Use of Spirit of Nitre is, to dissolve Metals and Minerals for Medicinal Uses; and to make the *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis*.

Spiritus Nitri Dulcis.

Dulcified Spirit of Nitre.

Take of Rectified Spirit of Wine one Quart; of Glauber's Spirit of Nitre, half a Pound. Mix them by pouring the Spirit of Wine on the other, and distil the Mixture with a gentle Heat, as long as what comes off will not raise any Fermentation with a Lixivial Salt.

In the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* we are told, that the Direction of continuing the Distillation only till what comes over ferments with a Fixed Alcaline Salt, is sufficiently troublesome and unartful. If the Spirit of Wine be highly phlegmed, and six Parts, instead of four, be added, and the Spirit of Nitre be pure and strong, almost the whole Mixture will rise in the Heat of a Water-Bath, be greatly odorous, and sufficiently dulcified, so as not to give any, or but very little Marks of Acidity upon the Affusion of an Alkali. The Spirit of Nitre should be distilled from equal Parts of strong Oil of Vitriol, and well-dried Nitre, with a gentle Fire: And the Spirit of Wine should be drawn over from a thoroughly dried Fixed Alcaline Salt.

Upon thus mixing together Alcohol and Spirit of Nitre, there immediately arises a fragrant Smell, like that of Southern-wood. *Boerhaave* says, that there is observed a high Degree of Effervescence betwixt this volatile Acid and pure subtile Oil, without the least Interposition of an Alkali. And yet the Effervescence is almost fiery; so that, if a lighted Candle were applied to the Vapour, the Inside of the Glass would appear on Flame, and the Whole instantly burst in a dangerous Manner. The oftener these two Liquors are digested,

digested, and distilled together, the more exactly they unite; and thus afford a perfectly acid and oily Salt, which has an actual preservative, balsamic, detergent, dissolving Virtue, and prevents the Putrefaction of the Bile. Being properly diluted, and prudently used, it presently gives a beautiful Whiteness to the Teeth; but, if imprudently used, destroys them. It restores the Appetite, if depraved by a mucous Phlegm, or corrupt Bile, or if the Cause proceeds from a Weakness of the Stomach. It is a great Carminative; and is also recommended as a Preservative against the Stone, and even as a Solvent for it. It was the famous Lithontriptic of *Sylvius* held at a very dear Price. It promotes Sweat, provokes Urine, allays Thirst, corrects a fetid Breath, and has particular Virtues in the Scurvy. It is conveniently taken upon an empty Stomach, to twenty or thirty Drops, or more, in Wine, Mead, or Beer.

Nitrum Vitriolatum.

Vitriolated Nitre.

Dissolve the Cake left after the Distillation of *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre*, as described above, in hot Water, and, after purifying thro' Paper, evaporate, that the Salt may shoot. *L.*

This is commonly called *Sal Enixus Paracelsi*. It is a Diuretic, and is commonly sold in the Shops for Vitriolated Tartar; a Fraud sometimes of pernicious Consequence.

Alumen Ustum.

Burnt Alum.

Let Alum be put into an iron or earthen Pot, and calcined as long as it rises up and swells. *L.*

This is often used as an Escharotic, to eat away proud Flesh.

Vitriolum Calcinatum.

Calcined Vitriol.

Put green Vitriol into an earthen Vessel, and calcine it with an open Fire as long as it exhales any Moisture. Then take it out by breaking the Vessel, and set it by for Use, well closed from the Air. The Vitriol is most perfectly calcined, if, at the Bottom and Sides of the containing Vessel, it is become red. *L.*

Aqua Fortis Simplex.

Single Aqua Fortis.

Take two Parts of Vitriol calcined till it becomes white, and one Part of powdered Nitre. Mix them well together, and put them into an earthen Retort, whereof they may fill two thirds. Then, fitting a very large Receiver thereto, distil as was ordered of Spirit of Salt. *E.*

Aqua Fortis Duplex.

Double Aqua Fortis.

Take of green Vitriol calcined to Whiteness, of powdered Nitre, as also of Clay dried and reduced to Powder, each a like Quantity. Mix them well together, put them into an earthen Retort, whereof they may fill two thirds, and distil as in making single *Aqua Fortis*. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory*, *Aqua Fortis* is thus directed.

Take Nitre, green Vitriol not calcined, of each three Pounds; of the same Vitriol calcined, one Pound and half. Mix all together, and distil with a very strong Fire as long as red Fumes arise. *L.*

Aqua Fortis Composita.

Compound Aqua Fortis.

Take

Take of Aqua Fortis sixteen Ounces in Weight, of Sea Salt one Dram. Distil to Dryness. *L.*

We are told, that our Chemists in Practice find a Difficulty in preparing, with their common *Aqua Fortis*, what is usually called Red Precipitate, but is here named *Mercurius Corrosivus Ruber*; insomuch, that some few, who make it with us, employ another Compound Spirit. But the Success of the Process may be very well secured by distilling the *Aqua Fortis* first from a small Quantity of Salt, and for this Purpose such a Preparation is here inserted under the Title of *Aqua Fortis Composita*.

Aqua Regia.

Take an Ounce of Sal Ammoniac reduced to Powder. Put it into a large Cucurbit. By degrees mix therewith four Ounces of the Spirit of Nitre, or double *Aqua Fortis*, and let them stand together in a Sand-Furnace till the Salt is totally dissolved. *E.*

This is intended for the Solution of Gold; a Thing of very little Consequence in Medicine.

Spiritus & Oleum Vitrioli.

Spirit and Oil of Vitriol.

Take any Quantity of green Vitriol calcined till it becomes white, and afterwards reduced to Powder. Put it into an earthen Retort so as to fill one half, and place the Vessel in a Reverberatory Furnace. Then having fitted the Retort with a very capacious Receiver, and luted the Juncures, distil with a Heat gradually increased to the extreme Degree, which continue as long as any Vapours arise. The Phlegm, Spirit, and Oil are to be separated by a Retort in a Sand-Heat. The Phlegm comes over

with a gentle Heat; the Spirit with a stronger; and the Oil remains. What remains in the Retort after the first Distillation is called by the Name of *Colcothar*. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory*, the Oil of Vitriol is called *Spiritus Vitrioli Fortis*.

Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis.

Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol.

Take of strong Spirit of Vitriol, called the Oil, one Pound; of Rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Mix them cautiously and by degrees, and distil them with a gentle Heat, till a black Froth begins to rise. Then remove all from the Fire, that this Froth may not swell over into the Receiver, and frustrate the Operation. *L.*

In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, this Medicine is thus directed.

Take of Rectified Spirit of Wine, four Pints. Drop gradually and cautiously into it of Oil of Vitriol, six Ounces. Digest for three Days, and distil according to Art.

Both these seem intended to imitate the following Preparation.

Liquor Mineralis Anodynus Hoffmanni.
Frederic Hoffman's Anodyne Mineral Liquor.

Take of the best Oil of Vitriol, and Indian Nitre, each four Ounces. Distil the Spirit from a Retort by a Fire, gradually raised to a great Briskness, about the End of the Process. Pour two Ounces of this Spirit, cautiously and successively, into fifteen Ounces of highly Rectified Spirit of Wine. Then, by a careful Distillation, we obtain an highly fragrant and aromatic Spirit. But, in this Process, great Care is

to be taken, that we neither fall short, nor exceed, in extracting the Sulphureous Spirit, but endeavour to obtain the Whole of it as pure and genuine as we possibly can. For as soon as the Phlegm is about to rise, with the crude acid Spirit, the Receiver is to be changed with all Expedition. But, as this Sulphureous Spirit is not yielded entirely pure, and free from a Mixture of the crude and acid Spirit, it is to be rectified with an equal Quantity of Water, and duly shaken; by which means the acid Principle will subside in the Water, and the Sulphureous Spirit be distilled pure and unadulterated. When all the Spirit is obtained, and the Phlegm just ready to come over, the former is to be immediately removed, and kept in a Vessel carefully closed. The mild and soporiferous Virtue of this Spirit may be still heightened, if, before the Rectification with Water, we add to it some Quantity of the Oil of Cloves; which is to be duly mixed with it, by shaking both together in a Glass Vessel, closed with a Glass Stopper. For, by this means, the Acrimony of the Oil of Cloves is destroyed; especially if afterwards Both are mixed with Water, and duly incorporated by shaking. For thus the gentle, mild, and ethereal Quality is intimately united with this Spirit. It is a Matter of no Importance, whether this Composition is the genuine, anodyne, mineral Liquor of *Hoffman*; since the former is equally efficacious with the latter, in its gently stimulating, carminative, diaphoretic, and anodyne Virtues.

Gilla seu Sal Vitrioli.

Take any Quantity of white Vitriol, and dissolve it in a proper Proportion

of hot Spring Water. Filter the Solution, and evaporate it till only one Third remains behind. Then set it in a cold Place for three Days, that the Crystals may shoot to the Sides of the Vessel, which are afterwards to be dried in the Sun. Exhale the remaining Liquor again, till no more Crystals will shoot from it. *E.*

Quincy says, it works by Vomit, and is a gentle Puke enough for young Children, from three to eight Grains; and to grown People, from a Scruple to a Dram. It corrugates the Stomach into Contraction so soon, that it is fancied to come all up again, upon the first Ejection; and therefore Some order as many Doses of it as they would have the Patient vomit; giving each in a Porringer, or Basin, of Posset-drink, or Carduus Tea.

In the *London* Dispensatory, the Salt of Vitriol is thus ordered.

Take of white Vitriol, a Pound; of the strong Spirit of Vitriol, one Ounce in Weight; of Water, as much as is sufficient. Dissolve the Vitriol by boiling; then strain the Decoction thro' Paper; and, after proper Exhalation, set it in a cold Place, that the Salt may shoot. *L.*

I don't apprehend, that this is in any Degree better than that ordered in the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory.

Ens Veneris.

Flowers of Copper,

Take Colcothar of blue Vitriol, first well edulcorated with Water, and dried, and of Sal Ammoniac, each a like Quantity. Reduce them separately to Powder; then mix them together, and put them together into an earthen Cucurbit, whereof they may possess two Thirds;

S f 2

Thirds. Place the Vessel with a blind Glass-Head in a naked Fire, using only a moderate Heat at first, and increasing it by degrees, as long as the Flowers rise of a yellow Colour inclined to red, which, when the Vessel is cooled, are to be carefully swept out with a Feather. *E.*

Boerhaave orders this Medicine to be prepared from the Colcothar of green Vitriol; and remarks, that, when it is prepared with the Colcothar of blue Vitriol, it partakes of the Nature of Copper; but when green Vitriol is used, it is then more properly called *Ens Martis*, as being a Preparation of Iron.

Mr. *Boyle* promises great Effects from this Remedy, in Distempers proceeding from a Weakness of the Solids, as in the Rickets, or the like; and it is highly serviceable therein. *Helmont* also, in the Treatise he intitles *Butler*, greatly commends a like Preparation.

In the *London Dispensatory*, this Medicine is thus directed, under the Title of

Flores Martiales.

Martial Flowers.

Take of washed Colcothar of green Vitriol, or of Iron Filings, one Pound; of Sal Ammoniac, two Pounds. Mix and sublime them in a Retort; and, mixing again the Bottom with the Flowers, renew the Sublimation, till the Flowers acquire a beautiful yellow Colour.

To the Residue may be added half a Pound of fresh Sal Ammoniac; and, the Sublimation repeated, the same Process may be thus continued on as long as the Flowers rise duly coloured. *L.*

As I apprehend Mr. *Boyle* has been misunderstood, with respect to the Preparation of the *Ens Veneris*, I shall here transcribe what is said upon this Subject, in the Narrative of the Committee; together with the Remarks of the Author of the *Pharmacopæia Reformata*.

The Committee have substituted another Name for *Ens Veneris*, not only for the Sake of Propriety, but to remove the Occasion of the Mistake committed in our present *Pharmacopæia*, which has been followed by Others, of directing the Preparation with blue Vitriol; whereas it was originally made with a Chalybeate Vitriol by Mr. *Boyle*, the Author of it, as appears from his Account of the Colour of the Preparation, and the Property he ascribes to it, of turning a Tincture of Galls to an inky Blackness; tho' from his not knowing the Qualities of the Vitriol he used, he gave it the Name we have changed, and ascribes its Effects to Copper. Vitriols are of various Kinds. Our Copperas scarce contains any Metal but Iron. The blue Vitriol, used by the Surgeons, abounds in Copper, tho' it is not destitute of Iron in those of *Dantzick* and *Gösslar*; both which Mr. *Boyle* recommends for this Purpose. Iron is the principal Metal, though they partake of Copper also; but in so small a Proportion, that when the Medicine is prepared with either of these two, it does not sensibly differ from that usually made from our Copperas: Whereas, in operating with blue Vitriol, the Appearances are wholly changed. This Vitriol does not calcine red, which Mr. *Boyle* represents to be the Case in his Preparation of the Medicine. The Salt also, in its first Sublimation, rises not at all yellow, but of a greenish Blue; which in subsequent Sublimations becomes

becomes paler, and is changed by the Iron contained in that Vitriol into such a Hue, as a Mixture of the first Sublimation and *Flores Martiales* would compose. Therefore, when Mr. Boyle proposes the *Hungarian* Vitriol, as the most eligible for this Preparation, he either did not mean, what has been generally understood by it, the common blue Vitriol, or must never himself have made the Preparation with it.

Thus far the Narrative of the Committee. The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* tells us, that,

Having seen this celebrated Medicine faithfully prepared of blue Vitriol, exactly according to the Directions of the *London Pharmacopœia*; and finding the Sublimate to exactly agree with the Author's Description, not only in the yellow or reddish Colour, but likewise in turning an Infusion of Galls black; and entertaining no small Opinion of its Medicinal Virtues, from the Account which Mr. Boyle has given of it, he was greatly surpris'd at the Remarks above, and therefore determin'd thoroughly to inquire into them. As to the Remark, that the Name was originally impos'd on it by Mistake, and that Mr. Boyle usually prepared it of Steel, I consult'd the Author's Works, and particularly the Places quoted above. In his Usefulness of Natural Philosophy, he tells us, that he and a Chymist endeavour'd to imitate *Butler's Stone*, by a Preparation of Calcined Vitriol; and finding the Medicine upon Tryal, tho' far short of what *Helmont* ascribes to his, yet no ordinary one: We did, says he, for the Mineral's Sake it was made of, call it *Ens Primum Veneris*. The Preparation he gives us is this. Take good *Dantzick* Vitriol, if you cannot get *Hungarian* or *Gossarian*. This mix'd with Sal Ammoniac, and sublimed, will give a yellow or reddish Sublimate.

In another Place, he says; Take of the best *Hungarian*, or, if you cannot procure that, of *Dantzick*, or any other good Venereal Vitriol. Again, we have always preferred such Vitriol as abounds with Copper, before our common *English* Vitriol, which abounds with Iron. The *Caput Mortuum*, he observes, will run *per Deliquium*, into a thick and high coloured Liquor, very much impregnated with the somewhat-opened Body of Copper. The celebrated Author, in his Treatise of the Origin and Production of Volatility, speaking of this Preparation, says thus; That Vitriolate Corpuscles of the Colcothar are really elevated, you may easily find by putting a Grain or two of that reddish Substance into a strong Infusion of Galls, which will thereby immediately acquire an inky Colour. Steel, also, will give the Sal Ammoniac a notable Colour, and an ironish Taste. From the above Quotations and Experiments, it plainly appears, that Mr. Boyle not only preferred such Vitriols as abounded with Copper, but likewise usually, if not always, prepared it of such as were strictly Venereal; and, consequently, that the Name was not originally impos'd on it by Mistake, but given to it with Propriety, since it really was a Preparation from Copper.

The Committee are pleas'd to assert, that blue Vitriol does not calcine red; that the Salt also, in its first Sublimation, rises not at all yellow, but of a greenish Blue. I had some Years ago, says our Author, seen this Preparation made, and once made it myself. Both the Processes succeeded in such a Manner, as to occasion the preceding Remark. Since the Publication of the Committee's last Remarks, I carefully repeated the Experiment with common blue Vitriol, which I calcined at two different Times; both the

Calces were of a dark red Colour. I then mixed one Part of the calcined Vitriol with two Parts of well dried Sal Ammoniac, and ground them together in a Brass Mortar with a glass Pestle. When they were well mixed, I sublimed them with a smart Fire. Some white Flowers arose at first, as *Boyle* himself has observed, which were soon succeeded with others manifestly yellow, without any Tinge of green or blue. To another Parcel of the Calx, I added two Parts of the Sal Ammoniac without drying it, and set the Mixture to sublime. Before the Sublimation was finished, the Glass broke. This Sublimate appeared of a whitish Colour next to the Glass, and of a yellowish on its inner Surface. It was spotted in several Places of a bluish-green Colour, which probably arose from some of the Copper liquefied and thrown up, by the Aqueous Drops which had fallen from the upper Part of the subliming Glass, and which occasioned its being broke. Upon subliming some more of the Calx with dried Sal Ammoniac, a yellowish Sublimate arose, as in the three preceding Processes.

Lixivium Martis.

The Lye of Iron.

Set by the Residue after the Sublimation of the *Flores Martiales*, in a damp Place, that it may liquefy by the Air. *L.*

Lapis Medicamentosus.

The Medicinal Stone.

Take Alum, Litharge, Bole Armenic, or French Bole, of each half a Pound; of the Colcothar of green Vitriol, three Ounces; of Vinegar, a Quarter of a Pint. Dry the whole Mixture together over a Fire, till it grows hard. *L.*

This is esteemed a drying and astringent Topic, and is recommended for fastening loose Teeth; preserving the Gums; drying Ulcers, and Eyes abounding with Rheum; and is sometimes dissolved in a proper Water, and injected into the Urethra to check a Running.

CHAP. IV.

PREPARATIONS
of SULPHUR.

Flores Sulphuris.

Flowers of Sulphur.

LET Sulphur be sublimed in a fit Vessel, and any Part of the Flowers, which may have concreted, is to be reduced to Powder by a wooden Mill, or in a Marble Mortar, with a wooden Pestle. *L.*

The Sulphur, by this Sublimation, is attenuated and purified; in other Respects it is not changed; but thus it becomes very fit for internal Medicinal Use. For, when thus divided, it exerts its Virtues, to greater Advantage in the Body. And thus, also, it proves fitter for external Chirurgical Uses, principally when it comes to be mixed with Balsams, Liniments, and Unguents. *Paracelsus* directs these Flowers to be sublimed from the red Calx of Vitriol, and recommends them for the Cure of exulcerated Lungs. *Boerhaave* says, he made the Experiment, but without finding that these Flowers, which he so much commends, had greater Virtues than the common Flowers of Brimstone.

Flores Sulphuris Loti.

Flowers of Sulphur Washed.

Pour Water on the Flowers, to the Height of three or four Fingers above

above them, and boil them for a time. Then pour off this Water, and, with fresh cold Water, wash the Remains of this away; then dry the Flowers for Use. *L.*

This Lotion is intended to take off a certain rough Acidity from the Flowers, to improve them for internal Use, and prevent them from griping.

Spiritus Sulphuris per Campanam.

Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell.

Let Sulphur be set on fire, under a Glass Vessel fitted for that Purpose, which is usually called a Bell, and the acid Spirit will drop from it, which is to be received into a Dish placed underneath. *L.*

Sulphur, when lighted, burns only on its Surface, contiguous to the Air. Its blue Flame consists of Fire, or the inflammable oily Part of the Sulphur, agitated by the Fire, and a Mineral Acid, which is the other constituent Part of the Sulphur now agitated, attenuated, and made caustic and volatile by the Flame. Thus the unctuous combustible Matter is consumed by the Fire, and the ponderous Acid dissipated, which soon after condenses by its own Weight, when it gets clear of the Flame that throws it off. And hence this Vapour becomes mortal; because the violently caustic Acid, thus strongly agitated, comes in Contact with the Nerves, which move the Muscles, that join the Interstices of the Cartilaginous Rings of the Larynx, Bronchia, and Vesiculæ of the Lungs, and contracts them spasmodically, so as to stimulate the Lungs into a panting Endeavour to cough, whilst they are entirely contracted, and not suffered to expand by the Weight of the Air; altho' the Breast be dilated with a laborious, but fruitless, Endeavour. The same Vapour, shut up with fermentable Liquors, stops Fermentation; and, if strongly re-

peated, prevents Putrefaction in all Bodies that otherwise easily putrefy. Hence this Fume is a proper Preservative against Pestilential Poison, and the Contagion that flies abroad, or remains fixed in Goods, so as to infect them. And hence we understand, why the Flame of Nitre and Sulphur together, but principally of Gun-powder, affords a very healthy Fume in the Height of the Plague. For the explosive acid Vapour of Nitre and Sulphur corrects the Air; and the same Vapour, if received in a small close pent up Place, kills Insects. This Spirit of Sulphur, called by the Name of *Oleum Sulphuris per Campanam*, is no other than the Oil of Vitriol, which was lodged in the Vitriolic Pyrites; and afterwards, joining with the Oil of Coals, constitutes Sulphur. This appears from all Kinds of Trials; only Oil of Vitriol is suspected to contain some Metallic Impression, which is wanting in the Spirit of Sulphur. The great *Homburg* has, with much Labour and Subtlety, computed the Quantity of this Acid contained in Sulphur, and found it to be nearly a tenth Part. This Spirit of Sulphur, being purified, barely by standing, then mixed with Juleps, gives them an agreeable Acidity, and renders them a wholsom Drink in all Inflammations, and hot Diseases, attended with Thirst and Corruption. *Helmont* says, it is conducive to the Prolongation of Life. Medicines, acidulated with this Spirit of Sulphur, are of good Effect in *Aphthæ*.

Aqua Sulphurata.

Sulphurated Water.

Take of Water, a Quart; of Sulphur, half a Pound. Let some Portion of the Sulphur, set on fire in an Iron Ladle, be susceaded over the Water in a close Vessel; and let this be repeated, as often as the Fumes from the last Sulphur

subside, till the Whole is burnt away. *L.*

This was before called *Gas Sulphuris*, and is only Water impregnated with the Acid of Sulphur.

Another Method of Preparing the *Gas Sulphuris.*

Moisten some Woollen Cloths in a strong Solution of Fixt Alkaline Salt. Hang these over the Fumes of burning Sulphur, till they grow dry and stiff. Steep them a-fresh in the Lye, and repeat the Operation, till the Cloths are loaded with Salt. On this Salt, placed in a Retort, pour some Water acidulated with Oil of Vitriol; distil in Sand according to Art.

Hepar Sulphuris.

Liver of Sulphur.

Take of the Flowers of Sulphur, four Ounces; and of Salt of Tartar, an Ounce and a half. Grind the Salt, and mix the Flowers well therewith. Then melt them together in a little earthen Dish, under a Chimney, continually stirring the Mass with a Spatula, till it becomes red, taking due Care to prevent its Firing. *E.*

If this Liver of Sulphur is put whilst very hot and dry into a dry Glass Vessel, and pure Spirit of Wine is poured upon it, so as to rise about five Fingers above it, a rich Gold-coloured Tincture is immediately formed; which by shaking becomes richer; and if this is poured off, and more Spirit is added, it will afford more Tincture.

This Tincture of Sulphur affords a wonderful warming Medicine, that causes Eructation, resists Acids, and cuts Phlegm; a few Drops of it being taken upon an empty Stomach, in Mead, *Spanish Wine*, or any proper Syrup. But *Boerhaave* says, that he could never discover its antiphthical Virtue, as a last Refuge

in Ulcerated Lungs, tho' he diligently sought for it; notwithstanding the great Doctor *Willis* has wonderfully recommended it in this Distemper.

Lac Sulphuris.

Milk of Sulphur.

Take of the Liver of Sulphur powdered, a sufficient Quantity; Spring-Water, four times as much. Boil for three Hours, adding Water if it should be necessary. Let the Liquor whilst hot be filtered; and then drop into it a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Vitriol, till the Effervescence ceases. Let the Powder precipitated be washed with Water, and dried.

In making the Liver of Sulphur, the Body of the Sulphur is opened by the Fixt Alkali, and rendered soluble in Water. And, being thus precipitated, it suits the delicate, better than the crude, Sulphur. But I don't know that it is a better Medicine.

Sulphur Præcipitatum.

Precipitated Sulphur.

Boil Flowers of Sulphur, with thrice their Weight of Quick Lime, till the Sulphur is dissolved, and filtre the Solution thro' Paper; then with weak Spirit of Vitriol make a Precipitation, which is to be often washed, till it becomes quite insipid. *L.*

This is another Way of preparing the *Lac Sulphuris*; but by no means preferable to the preceding.

Balsamum Sulphuris Simplex.

The Simple Balsam of Sulphur.

Boil Flowers of Sulphur in four times their Weight of Olive Oil, in a Pot lightly covered, till the Oil and Sulphur are joined into the Consistence of a Balsam.

In the same Manner is a Balsam of Sulphur also prepared with *Barbadoes Tar*. *L.*

This is the famous Balsam of Sulphur of *Helmont*, *Rulandus*, and *Boyle*; who very highly commend it for healing, mollifying, and resolving, when used externally; and internally, against Putrefactions, and Suppurations of the Kidnies, and Lungs especially, declaring they have thus found a secret, but sufficient, Remedy for Consumptions of the Lungs. But *Boorhaave* thinks, that, by its acrimonious, indigestible, and hot unctuous Part, it offends the weak Lungs, the Stomach and Viscera of languid Persons, spoils the Appetite, increases Thirst, and parches the Body, already too much dried by the Distemper. And this, he says, he speaks upon Experience and Consideration; and therefore advises it to be sparingly and cautiously used, with a careful Observation of the Effect: Certainly, it is not without a burning Rancidness. It has been found, when externally used, successful in curing pale, cold, watery, mucous, sanious, running Ulcers. Perhaps, it was hence somewhat too hastily concluded to have the same Effects when used internally; for thus it raises and continues a Fever.

Balsamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Turpentine.

Take of the Flowers of Sulphur, two Ounces; of Oil of Turpentine, ten Ounces; and digest them together for some Hours in a circulating Vessel, placed in a Sand-Heat, till the Oil appears of a red Colour. Then, suffering the Vessel to cool, separate the Balsam from the Sulphur that remains undissolved. *E.*

This Balsam is an extemporaneous anodyne Remedy in Pains of the Nerves, and an excellent Medicine in sanious, sinuous, weeping, watery, and fistulous Ulcers. Internally taken, it is heating, diuretic, and sudorific. It is recommended for cleansing and healing internal Ulcers. It is hence too highly commended for the Phthisic, Ulcers of the Kidnies, and for expelling and dissolving of the Stone. But the cautious Physician will recommend only the gentle Medicines, and be afraid of those that operate violently. It is certain, that the Urine is soon impregnated with a Violet Smell, upon taking a little of this Balsam. This is called the Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur; and, as other Distilled Oils may be thus mixed with Sulphur, the Balsams, so prepared, receive their Names from the Distilled Oil employed, that gives them their prevailing Odour. Hence the *Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum, Succinatum, Juniperinum, &c.*

Sal Volatile, Spiritus, & Oleum Succini.

Volatile Salt, Spirit, and Oil of Amber.

Take of bruised white Amber, one Part; of clean Sand, three Parts. Mix and put them into a coated Glass Retort, whereof they may possess one half. Then, having fitted it with a large Receiver, distil in a Sand-Heat by Degrees of Fire, with the first of which will come over a Spirit, and a little yellow Oil; with the second, a yellow Oil and a little Salt; and with the third, more Salt and a reddish Oil. Pour the Liquor out of the Receiver, and gather the Salt from the Sides of the Vessel; then press it between the Folds of Cap-paper, and let it dry; afterwards by the Filtre

Filtre feparate the Oil from the filtrated Spirit, and rectify it by diffilling it with muriatic Sea Salt. *E.*

Sal Succini Rectificatum.

Rectified Salt of Amber.

Take any Quantity of the former Diffilled Salt of Amber, with twice its own Weight of decrepitated Sea-Salt. Powder and put them into a high large Glafs Cucurbit. Then, having fitted it with a blind Head, sublime in *Balneo Arenæ*, but take care the Oil does not ascend. When the Veffel grows cold, brush off the Salt with a Feather. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory* we are directed to diffil the Oil again, which will then part with a thinner Oil that will ascend, and a thicker Part will remain, called the Balsam of Amber, and we are told, that

The Salt is to be boiled either in the Spirit or Water, and fet by to fhoot; thus it will be freed from its Oil, and the oftener this Process is repeated, the purer will the Salt be. *L.*

The Oils, being purified by a repeated Diffillation, have a sharp, balsamic, exciting, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogic, and hysteric Virtue; and, when externally used, by way of Liniment, are very serviceable in restoring contracted, weak, paralytic, torpid Limbs. The Volatile Salt is gratefully acid, balsamic, unctuous, penetrating, preservative, and stimulating to the Nerves and Spirits, being a true volatile, acid, oily Salt; and therefore a capital Antihysteric and Diuretic, especially if purified by a second Diffillation.

C H A P. V.

PREPARATIONS OF METALS.

Cauticum Lunare.

The Lunar Cautic.

Dissolve pure Silver, by a Sand-Heat, in about twice its Weight of *Aqua Fortis*. Then dry away the Humidity with a gentle Fire; afterwards melt it in a Crucible, that it may be poured into proper Moulds, carefully avoiding over much Heat, lest the Matter should grow too thick. *L.*

This is a most powerful Cautery, and by a bare Touch instantly burns the Parts of a live Body to an Eschar, under which Nature raises an Inflammation that separates the crude Eschar, and leaves the Part pure; so that, by repeated Touches with this Matter, all superficial, foul, fungous Ulcers and Cancers are excellently cured. Hence skilful Surgeons highly extol the Virtue of this Stone; and Physicians also learn the wonderful Power of an Acid, when collected and fixed. If given internally in this Form, it is an immediate corrosive Poison, and therefore is never to be used in this Manner.

Calx Jovis.

Calx of Tin.

Take any Quantity of Tin. Melt it in an unglazed earthen Vessel, and keep it continually stirring with an Iron Spatula, till it turns to a Calx. *E.*

Stan-

Stannum Pulveratum.

Powdered Tin.

Let melted Tin be poured into a wooden Box chalked within; and, while the Tin grows cold, let the Box be briskly shaken, and Part of the Tin will be reduced to Powder. The Remainder, by being treated in the same Manner, may also be reduced to Powder. *L.*

These Preparations of Tin are esteemed excellent for Worms and Acidities in the Intestines, and Epilepsies, and Convulsions thence arising.

Sal Jovis.

Salt of Tin.

Take any Quantity of the Calx of Tin, and as much *Aqua Regia*, diluted with eight times its own Weight of Spring-Water, as will float some Inches above it. Then make a slow Solution in a Sand-Heat; filtre the Liquor, and evaporate it to a Pellicle; then set it in a cold Place for three or four Days, till it shoots into Crystals, which are to be dried when the Liquor is poured away from them.

Separate the Calx remaining after the Solution; and, by mixing it with the Liquor poured off from the Crystals, new Crystals will be thereby obtained. *E.*

This is esteemed an excellent Medicine against Epilepsies and Convulsions; and is very effectual in case of Worms.

Amalgama Jovis.

Amalgama of Tin.

Take any Quantity of Tin, and melt it in a Crucible; and into another Crucible put an equal Weight of Quicksilver, and permit it to re-

main in the Fire till the Quicksilver begins to fume. Then immediately pour it upon the melted Tin, and stir the Mass with an Iron Spatula till it grows cold. *E.*

Aurum Mosaicum.

Mosaic Gold.

Take of the Amalgama of Tin fix Ounces, of Sal Ammoniac, and Flowers of Sulphur, each three Ounces. Grind and mix them well together in a Marble Mortar; then put them into a Cucurbit, and leisurely raise your Fire thro' all the Degrees. At length breaking the Vessel, at the Bottom thereof you will find the *Aurum Mosaicum* free from the Scoria, which is sublimed. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory*, the Proportion of the Ingredients is different. The Directions for making it stand thus under the Title of

Aurum Muscivum.

Mosaic Gold.

Take of Tin one Pound; of Flowers of Sulphur seven Ounces; Sal Ammoniac, purified Quicksilver, of each half a Pound. Add the Quicksilver to the Tin melted. When the Mixture is cold, reduce it to Powder. Mix well with it the Sulphur and Sal Ammoniac, and sublime the Compound in a Matras. The Mosaic Gold will be found under the Part sublimed, with a small Quantity of Foulness at the Bottom. *L.*

Its Operation is sudorific. It is said to be good in all Chronical and Nervous Cases, and particularly in Convulsions of young Children. And indeed it seems to be a very good Medicine, if duly prepared and exhibited.

Cerussa.

Cerussa.

White Lead.

Take any Quantity of very thin Plates of Lead; and suspend them in an earthen Vessel, at the Bottom whereof is lodged a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar, so as the Fumes arising from the Liquor may surround the Plates. Then digest in Horse-dung for three Weeks; during which, if the Plates be not entirely calcined, scrape off the white Powder, and again expose them to the Fumes of Vinegar, till they wholly turn into Powder. *E.*

The Ceruse, thus prepared, is compounded of the Acid of Vinegar, and the dissolved Body of the Lead. This Ceruse is of Use in watery, ulcerous, running Sores, or Diseases of the Skin, being sprinkled thereon. If this fine Powder be drawn along with the Breath into the Lungs, it causes a violent, and almost incurable or mortal Asthma. If received into the Mouth, and swallowed along with the Spittle, it occasions inveterate Distempers in the *Viscera*, intolerable Faintings, Weaknesses, Pains, Obstructions, and, at last, Death itself. These terrible Effects are daily seen among those who do any Work in Lead, but principally among the Makers of white Lead. Let all, therefore, beware of this Poison, which, being both without Smell and Taste, proves the more pernicious, as it is the less discovered, and does not shew itself till it has destroyed the Body.

Minium.

Red Lead.

Take any Quantity of Lead. Melt it in an unglazed earthen Vessel, and keep it stirring with an Iron Spatula till it changes, first into a blackish Powder, then into a yel-

low, and lastly into an exceeding red one, which is called *Red Lead*; but, if it be urged with a still stronger Fire, it will vitrify. *E.*

The Medicinal Virtues of this are not different from those of *Cerussa*.

Saccharum Saturni.

Sugar of Lead.

Take any Quantity, either of white Lead, red Lead, or Litharge reduced to Powder. Put it into a Cucurbit, and pour thereon as much Distilled Vinegar as will float four Inches above it. Digest for some Days in a Sand Heat, till the Vinegar becomes sweet, which is then to be separated, or poured off clear after it is subsided; and new is to be put on, till it shall be found to have no Sweetness at all. Then let all the Liquors first clarified by Standing be evaporated in a Glass Vessel to the Consistence of Honey; so as that in a cold Place they may shoot into Crystals, which are to be dried in the Shade. Exhale away the Remainder also to a Pellicle, and set it in a cold Place that it may shoot; and repeat the Evaporation till no more Crystals appear. *E.*

It is astringent, styptic, and presently coagulates the Blood. Being dissolved in Water, it affords the Vinegar of Litharge, good against Inflammations, when externally used. Internally, it is recommended for a safe Remedy against Spitting of Blood, Bleeding at the Nose, making Bloody Urine, the *Gonorrhœa*, the *Fluor Albus*, and the like; as also for a mollifying Remedy against the Acrimony of the Blood. *Boerhaave* says, he never durst make Trial of it, because he never saw it successfully used by Others; and because there is scarce a more deceitful and destructive Poison than this Lead, which presently

sently returns to Ceruss, as soon as the Acid is absorbed from it, by any thing it may meet with; whence it afterwards proves an exceeding dangerous, and almost incurable, Poison to the Body.

Mars Solubilis, seu Chalybs Tartarizatus.

Soluble Iron, or Tartarized Steel.

Take of the crude Filings of Iron, and of the Crystals of Tartar, each a like Quantity; and, with a sufficient Proportion of Rain-Water to bring them into a Mass, make it into Balls to be baked in an Oven. Grind these Balls to Powder; and again with a requisite Quantity of Water form it into Balls, and bake them in an Oven as before, and repeat the Operation till the Powder become impalpable. *E.*

Mars Sulphuratus.

Iron Prepared with Sulphur.

Take any Quantity of crude Filings of Steel, and twice their Weight of Sulphur reduced to Powder; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Spring-Water, make them into a Paste, and suffer it to ferment for six Hours. Then put it into a Crucible, and deslagate it, keeping it continually stirring with an Iron Spatula, that it may become a very black Powder. If farther urged with the Fire, it grows red, and is then called

Crocus Martis Aperiens.

Opening Saffron of Iron;

Which does not at all differ from *Chalybs Preparatus*, gently calcined in a Crucible till it appears of a red Colour. *E.*

Crocus Martis Astringens.

Astringent Saffron of Iron.

This is made of *Crocus Martis*

Aperiens, reverberated a long time in a very vehement Fire. *E.*

Chalybs cum Sulphure Preparatus.

Steel prepared with Sulphur.

Touch the Steel heated to a white Heat with a Roll of Brimstone, that the Steel may melt, and drop into Water placed under it. Then let it be separated from the Sulphur, which has dropt along with it into the Water, and be reduced into the finest Powder. *L.*

The Virtues of these Preparations may be learned from those of the Filings of Iron, from which they differ but very little. The Filings, however, are as good.

Sal Martis.

Salt of Iron.

Take of the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, the Weight of eight Ounces; of Water a Quart. Mix them, and, when the Ebullition has ceased, set the Mixture some time upon a Sand-Heat; then filtre the Liquor thro' Paper, and evaporate it, that the Salt may crystallize. *L.*

If the Salt of Iron be diluted with a hundred times its Quantity of Water, and drank in the Dose of twelve Ounces, upon an empty Stomach, walking gently after it, it opens and relaxes the Body, purges, proves diuretic, kills and expels Worms, tinges the Excrements black, or forms them to a Matter like Clay, strengthens the Fibres, and thus cures many different Distempers. The like Taste, Odour, and Colour, and the like Blackness of the Excrements, have occasioned many to imagine, that the Chalybeate Waters were thus produced by Nature; especially, because these Liquors, when exposed to the Air, depolite a copious yellow Sedi-

Sediment or Oaker. But Dr. Hoffman has prudently corrected this Error, by Means of Experiments, in his noble Work of Mineral Waters. However we must observe, that this Salt of Iron, meeting with alcalescent and putrid Matters, and thus having its acid Solvent drank up thereby, is turned into an astringent, ponderous, sluggish, metallic Calx, that occasions inveterate Obstructions, and therefore proves hurtful in Putrid Fevers. And we know, that when Iron Filings are taken in Female Disorders, where the Body is weak, languid, and abounds with Acidity, the Metal thus produces Eruptions as of Garlick and putrid Eggs, on account of the Acid it meets with. And hence the Heat, before wanting in the Body, is excited, and the Excrements generally turn black. And, in this Case, the Powder of Iron-filings proves much more serviceable, than when ever so laboriously prepared by Chemistry. Whence Iron is known to prove useful if Acids abound in the Body, but hurtful where the Body is bilious, or hot.

Flores Martis.

Flowers of Iron.

Take of the crude Filings of Iron, of Sal Ammoniac reduced to Powder, each a like Quantity. Grind and mix them well together for some time. Set them in a moist Place, and afterwards sublime them in an earthen Cucurbit, with a glass Head. The Spirit of the Sal Ammoniac will rise first, and is to be caught in a Receiver; then white Flowers will ascend, which are to be thrown away as useless; and at length the red Flowers inclining to Yellow, which are to be swept with a Feather out of the Head.

The *Tinctura Martis*, or Tincture of

Iron, may be prepared from the *Caput Mortuum*, as also from the Flowers. E.

See the Remarks on the *Ens Veneris*, or *Flores Martiales* above.

These Flowers have the same Virtues as Mr. Boyle commends in the *Ens Veneris*. For they are wonderfully restorative, warming, and opening, containing the open Body of the Metallic Sulphur. They have, also, an anodyne Virtue, and are often somewhat soporiferous. The dry Flowers, being digested with *Alcohol*, afford a copious golden Tincture, both Metallic and Sulphureous; and the remaining *Caput Mortuum*, after the Sublimation, affords the same with *Alcohol*.

Chalybis Rubigo Præparata.

The Rust of Steel Prepared.

Expose Filings of Steel to the Air, and moisten them sometimes with Water or Vinegar, till they are turned into Rust; then rub them in a Mortar; and, by pouring on Water, wash off the finest Powder; the Residue, which by moderate Rubbing was not brought to a Powder fine enough to be washed off, is again to be exposed moist to the Air; and, when farther rusted, is to be treated as before. The Powder, thus washed off, is to be dried and kept for Use. L.

CHAP. VI.

PRÉPARATIONS of METALLINE MINERALS.

Argenti Vivi Purificatio.

The Purification of Quicksilver.

Distil the Quicksilver in a Retort, and then wash it well with Water and Salt, or Vinegar. L.

Mer-

Mercurii Solutio.

Solution of Quicksilver.

Take of clean Quicksilver, and double *Aqua Fortis*, each a like Quantity; and digest them in a Phial placed in a Sand-Heat, so that there may be made a limpid Solution of the Quicksilver. *E.*

This Solution is violently caustic, so that it can scarce be touched, as burning all Parts of the Body with violent Pain and Heat. Whence it becomes effectual in extirpating Warts. If a small Part of a Drop touches the Skin, it presently turns it purple.

Mercurii Calx.

Calx of Quicksilver.

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Quicksilver, and with a gentle Fire evaporate it to a white and dry Mass. *E.*

Mercurius Calcinatus.

Calcined Quicksilver.

Set Quicksilver, purified, in a Sand Heat, for several Months in a Glass Vessel with a broad Bottom, and opening to the Air by a small Hole, till it is reduced to a red Powder. *L.*

Thus a red Powder is made, commonly called *Mercurius Præcipitatus per se*. It is much recommended in Venereal Disorders; Cutaneous Eruptions of the Chronical Kind; Rheumatisms, and many Chronical Distempers. The Dose is one or two Grains. But a double Dose of this, with a double Dose of Opium, is said to be the celebrated Pill of *Misfaubin*. But I have Reason to think the following Preparation of much greater Effect.

Mercurius Animatus Solaris.

Animated Solar Mercury.

Take of the genuine Martial Regulus

of Antimony, one Part; of pure Silver, two Parts. Melt them together, and, with a sufficient Quantity of Quicksilver, make an Amalgama, adding a sufficient Quantity of Salt of Tartar and Sal Ammoniac. Triturate this Amalgama strongly in a Glass Mortar; pouring upon it, at due Intervals, a sufficient Quantity of Rain Water, which by this means becomes black. Continue the Trituration, with frequent Affusions of Rain Water, till all is so effectually washed off, that nothing but the pure Amalgama is left. After this, the Amalgama is to be put into a Glass Retort, and the Mercury abstracted by a Sand Heat. By this means the pure Silver is left in the Bottom of the Retort; and this Silver, when again mixed with the Regulus of Antimony, is again to be amalgamated by the Addition of the Salts, afterwards depurated by the like Trituration, and last of all distilled. When these Measures are repeated for at least seven or nine times, a much more pure and subtle Mercury is afforded; which not only acts more powerfully upon other Metals, but, also, produces more conspicuous and salutary Effects on the Human Body. The Mercury must be exalted in this Manner, in order to render it fit for the Preparation of this celebrated and efficacious Medicine. The Mercury produced by this laborious Preparation is to be afterwards added to pure Gold; to one Part of which, three or four, or, according to Others, only two, Parts of Mercury, are to be united and joined by the common Method of Amalgamation. After this, the Amalgama is to be put into a Glass Phial, with a flat Bottom, that the Heat may act on a larger Surface. Then the Phial, when the grosser Air is exhausted,

left

left being expanded by the Heat, it should burst the Vessel, is to be hermetically sealed; and in that Species of Furnace, called an *Athanasior*, exposed to a proper Digestion, for seven, or even nine, Solar Months successively, gradually proceeding from a fainter to a stronger Degree of Fire. As in this Digestion the Whole of the Affair consists, so, if it is duly made, the Amalgama will be gradually converted into a reddish Powder; which, during the first Months of the Digestion, is not so corrected, but that it will excite Fluxes or Salivations, especially in tender Constitutions. But by a protracted Digestion it is so perfected, and divested of all its drastic Qualities, that the fixed Powder produced by it, may be safely exhibited to the Quantity of two, three, or four Grains for a Dose, and thus persisted in for some Days. So that those of the most delicate Constitutions have no Reason to be afraid of having a Salivation, or any Commotions produced by the other Preparations of Crude Mercury, excited by it.

The Character which *Frederic Hoffman* gives of this Medicine is, that it has, with uncommon Success, been prescribed for various obstinate Diseases, which would not yield to the Efficacy of other Medicines. It was frequently used by *Crelles*, an eminent and successful Practitioner. The Efficacy, also, of this Solar Animated Mercury was at *Hall* often happily experienced by the celebrated Chymist *Hochgræff*; especially insubduing those Reproaches of Medicine, Quartan Fevers, and the Gout. So that some, who laboured long under the former, and one afflicted with it for four Years successively, were, by a few Doses of this Medicine, restored to perfect Health and Ease.

But among the Gouty Patients, who were by this Medicine quickly cured; we may justly reckon a certain Man, who, being miserably racked with fixed Arthritic Pains, and Contractions of his Limbs, was perfectly restored to his former Health, without ever having had a Relapse. The Success of *Cnoëffellius*, in curing the Gout with Mercury thus fixed, may be seen in *Append. ad Miscel. Nat. Curios.* and confirmed by unexceptionable Witnesses, that is, the Persons cured. These Instances sufficiently prove, that the Encomium bestowed on this Medicine are not groundless and overdone, but supported by Experience: So that there is no manner of Doubt, but that, without any Dread of Danger, this Medicine is capable of producing such salutary Effects in obstinate Disorders, if really curable, as can neither be obtained by any other Remedies of the Animal or Vegetable Kingdom hitherto known; nor by a Mercurial Salivation, which is not only harsh, and attended with violent and often dangerous Commotions, but is also frequently highly tedious. The Use of the Solar Animated Mercury is preferable to a Salivation, because it may be gratefully exhibited to the most delicate Constitutions in a due Manner, and small Doses, provided it is once or twice a day taken, and its Use persisted in, according to the Circumstances of the Patient. Which may be done in a sufficiently grateful Manner, if the Dose is mixed with Conserve of Roses, or any other agreeable Conserve, without the Use of any other Medicines. But, before the Exhibition of this Preparation, the *Primæ Viæ* must be freed from those *Sordes*, which might prevent the Force of the Medicine, by Abstersgents, whose Efficacy is heightened by a gently stimulating resinous Purgative; since drastic Purgatives, as they are rarely proper,

so they are always prejudicial in the Beginning of a Cure. The *Primæ Viæ* may, also, according to the Situation of the Patient, be freed from the Sordes contained in them, by a Vomit; which, however, is not to be exhibited without the previous Use of saline and inciding Medicines. When this Medicine is taken, after such a previous Preparation of the Body, it is proper to drink after it some warm Aqueous Liquor; such as Tea, Coffee, an Infusion of *Paul's Betony*, or a Decoction of *Sarsaparilla* and *China*, heightened by *Sassafras-Bark*. These diluting Liquors make the Medicine exert its proper Efficacy, render the Body perspirable, and receive the saline Sordes, disengaged by the Force and Energy of the Medicine; and which, being dispersed in them, may be without any Violence afterwards eliminated from the Body thro' proper Emunctories, especially thro' the Pores of the Skin, provided they are kept sufficiently open by a due Regimen; in which, by proper Cloths, the external Cold is excluded, without inducing an intolerable and troublesome Heat, and the whole Body is preserved in a gentle and moist Warmth. For profuse Sweats are so far from being necessary, or productive of happy Effects, in the Cure of almost all Chronical Diseases, that they rather exhaust the Strength, already too much impaired in the Course of a slow Disorder. But if such Sweats are forced, and as it were extorted, as they often are, the greatest Misfortunes, easily productive of Infarctions of the Viscera, are to be dreaded. Let all violent and sudden Commotions, therefore, be avoided, as much as possible; and, as this Medicine is not productive of such Effects, the viscid and peccant Matter will not, by one or two Doses of it, which Quacks affirm of their Medicines, be subdued and eliminated, but must be con-

quered by the continual and uninterrupted, tho' mild and gentle, Action of it. Thus, tho' *Lucas Torxi*, Physician to Pope *Innocent XII*, in his *Præxis Medica*, asserts, that by Mercury thus fixed, exhibited only seven times, he totally removed a *Lues Venerea*, and a Quartan Fever, without being so arrogant as to call his Veracity into Question, I must only say, that I can hardly believe, that in cold Climates, such as are more Northerly, and where, in Chronical Disorders, there is such a Viscidity and Redundance of the peccant Humours, the like Effects can be so speedily and in so few Days produced by this Medicine. Such an happy and salutary Effect will, however, without any Violence to the Patient, be much accelerated, if, after the repeated Use of the Medicine for some Days, we interpose Balsamic and Saline Sulphureous Medicines; the most considerable and efficacious of which are the *Elixir Balsamicum*, or the *Spiritus Volatilis Oleosus*, and accommodated to the Situation of the Patients. And certainly a moderate Dose of these, daily taken between Meals, and duly persisted in, calmly accelerates the Cure of Chronical Disorders; an Effect not to be produced by more violent Means. For, as the languid Digestion is by this means excited, the Chyle, before not sufficiently subdued, and by its Viscidity contaminating the Humours, is corrected, and, as it were, sheathed up in these Balsamic Substances. The Vital Energy and Turgescence of the Humours before suppressed, and, as it were, suffocated, by their preternatural Lensor, is so animated with fresh Vigour, that the Fumes of the obstinate Disorder are thereby seasonably destroyed; especially if the Efficacy of the Medicine is promoted by a proper Regimen.

Mercurius Præcipitatus Albus.

White Precipitate of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Quicksilver; and gradually pour upon it exceeding strong Brine, till all the Quicksilver be precipitated into a very white Powder, which is to be washed with hot Water in the Filtre, till it communicates no more Sharpness thereto. Afterwards the Powder is to be dried between folded Paper with a very gentle Heat. *E.*

Boerhaave says, that the Powder, thus prepared, is perhaps the best Remedy hitherto afforded by Mercury, for internal Use. It operates effectually, and with considerable Safety. If ground with thrice its Weight of Loaf-Sugar, it makes what may more properly be called a Mercurial *Panacea*, than perhaps other laborious Preparations of Mercury. For, however Mercury may be treated, its Medicinal Virtue principally depends upon a certain Quantity of Acid adhering to its Metallic Part. This acid Virtue, if it abound and appear externally in the Mercury, acts with more Violence, but with less Safety: If sparingly added, and more united to the Mercury, it acts more slowly, more mildly, and safely; and this is the Case with our present Precipitate. If the Saccharine Powder, above mentioned, be given in the Quantity of nine Grains to a Person fasting, it purges, vomits, gently kills Worms, opens, and cleanses the Vessels concerned in preparing the Chyle, resolves Phlegm, and thus cures many Distempers, such as the Gonorrhæa, Itch, Venereal Ulcers, &c. If this Dose be several times repeated daily, it raises a kindly Salivation. If a Dram of this White Precipitate be well mixed with an Ounce of Pomatum, or the Oint-

ment of Roses, it makes an excellent and safe Unguent in Cutaneous Disorders, and proper for curing the Itch, Breakings out in the Face, and inveterate Ulcers. If this Powder be put into a Glass, set over the Fire, and kept constantly stirring with a Glass Rod, and thus be long and gently calcined, it becomes so mild, as scarce to purge, vomit, or salivate, and therefore acts very gently when taken internally. And in this Form the Chymists commend it as a Diaphoretic, and Corrective: But thus treated, it is so mild, as to have little Curative Virtue.

In the *London Dispensatory*, another Method of making the *Præcipitatus Albus* is directed thus.

Take of Sal Ammoniac, and of Corrosive Sublimate, equal Weights. Dissolve them together in Water; filtre the Solution thro' Paper; and, with a Solution of some Alcaline Fixt Salt, make a Precipitation: then wash off all Acrimony from the Precipitated Powder. *L.*

Mercurius Præcipitatus Dulcis.

Dulcified Precipitate of Mercury.

Take of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, any Quantity. Dissolve it in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-Water; and drop into the Solution Spirit of Sal Ammoniac so long as any white Powder will precipitate; then wash the Powder in a Filtre, with repeated Affusions of warm Water. *E.*

Mercurius Præcipitatus Fuscus, vulgo Wurtzii.

Brown Precipitate of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Quicksilver, and gradually drop into it a due Proportion of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*; that is, so much as will put a Stop to the Effervescence.

Efferescence ; and cause the Powder to fall to the Bottom ; and this is also to beedulcorated with Water, like the White Precipitate. E.

Mercurius Calcinatus, vulgo Præcipitatus Ruber.

Red Precipitate of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of the Calx of Quicksilver. Gradually reverberate it in a Crucible ; and it will first change from white to brown, then to a yellow, and at length upon increasing the Fire become an exceeding red Powder. E.

This Precipitate, which goes by the Name of *Vigo's* Precipitate, is sharp and corrosive ; occasioning Pain, and producing an Eschar, when externally applied. And hence afterwards it always occasions a thick, white, Pus ; and thus cleanses the Lips and Bottoms of putrid Ulcers, and disposes them to heal. It is dangerous to be taken internally, as inflaming the Viscera by its caustic Virtue, and occasioning Anxiety, Pain, Vomiting, Purging, Gripping, and operating also by Urine and Sweat. If given in too large a Dose, which should never exceed three Grains, or if too often repeated, it occasions a Salivation, with all its Symptoms ; and thus cures many Distempers, that are not easily curable by any other Method. It is more violent and dangerous than the White Precipitate. *Paracelsus* and *Helmont* shew how to mitigate it, by several times distilling *Alcohol* from it ; and thus indeed it becomes milder, by losing much of its Acid. But, at the same time, it requires to be given in a larger Dose. They also corrected it, with the same Success, by distilling from it the Water of the Whites of Eggs. Others dissolve it in strong distilled Vinegar by boiling, then strain and purify ; and, by several times

distilling the Vinegar off, render the Powder more mild. But there seems to be little gained by all this ; White Precipitate being already the Thing here required. In short, the acrimonious Acid, adhering to the Mercury, causes it to operate in a very small Dose ; and the more this Acid is in it, and the more external to the Mercury, the more violently it acts, and *vice versa*. If this Precipitate be put into a thin hollow Glass Dish, set over the Fire, and continually stirred with a Tobacco-Pipe, it will change of a deeper Colour ; and, if long continued thus, it becomes so much the milder, so as at length scarce to act at all. The Chymists frequently mix red Lead with this Precipitate, in order to increase their Profit.

In the *London Dispensatory* this Precipitate is somewhat differently directed, under the Title of

Mercurius Corrosivus Ruber.

The Mercurial Red Corrosive.

Take of Quicksilver purified, and of the Compound *Aqua Fortis*, equal Weights. Set them together in a Glass with a flat Bottom, upon a Sand-Heat, till a Humidity is exhaled, and the dry Mass has acquired a red Colour. L.

Mercurius Corallinus.

Coralline Mercury.

Pour upon the Mercurial red Corrosive, thrice its Weight of Rectified Spirit of Wine, and digest them together two or three Days in a gentle Heat, often shaking the Vessel ; then set fire to the Spirit, stirring the Powder continually, till the Spirit is quite burnt away. L.

See the Remarks on the *Mercurius Calcinatus*. This is generally known by the Name of *Arcanum Corallinum*.

Mercurius Præcipitatus Viridis.

Green Precipitate of Mercury.

Take of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate powdered, four Ounces; hot Spring-Water, a Quart; in which dissolve the Sublimate. Take, also, of Filings of Copper, an Ounce and half; of Spirit of Sal-Ammoniac, eight Ounces. Digest in a Matras, till a high green Tincture is extracted, which, when filtered, gradually drop into the Mercurial Solution. When the Precipitation is finished, evaporate in a Sand Heat to Dryness.

Some esteem this much in the Cure of a *Gonorrhæa*; but I dont know that it excels the other Precipitates.

Mercurius Emeticus Flavus, vel Turpethum Minerale.

The Yellow Mercurial Emetic, or Turpeth Mineral.

Pour upon Purified Quicksilver in a Glass Vessel, double its Weight of the strong Spirit of Vitriol. Let the Liquor heat gradually, and then boil, till in the Bottom of the Glass there remains a white Mass, which is to be perfectly dried with a strong Heat. This upon the Affusion of warm Water will turn yellow, and fall into Powder. Rub this Powder and warm Water diligently together in a glass Mortar. When the Powder is subsided, pour off this Water, and wash the Powder often with fresh Water, till it becomes perfectly free of all Acrimony. *L.*

This Medicine is generally known by the Name of Turpeth Mineral, or the Yellow Precipitate of Mercury. It is certainly a Medicine of very great Consequence in Practice; for which Reason I shall give the Remarks of *Boerhaave* thereon.

This seems, says he, to be the Powder, with which, when rightly prepared, *Paracelsus* performed Wonders, as appears from his little Hospital Surgeon. And this is sufficiently attested by *Oporinus*, who declares he has frequently been employed in making it. It may be rendered milder by burning Spirit of Wine upon it, after the Manner of the ancient Chymists, who by this Means took away from their Metalline Calces the Salts, that, externally adhering thereto, rendered them too sharp, so that only the Salts, intimately united, might remain behind. The prudent *Sydenham*, who is a cautious and sparing Commender of the Chymists, gratefully acknowledges, that, by means of this Medicine, Diseases, otherwise incurable, might be cured. Mr. *Boyle* relates, that by a small Dose hereof, used as a Sternutatory, the whole Body has been changed, and even Cataracts cured. A Woman at *Paris* is also said to have herewith cured Persons given over. Hence it seems an extraordinary Medicine in stubborn and obstinate Cases; but it requires a skilful Physician, and should not be used when milder Remedies may suffice. It is serviceable in the Dropsy, as well as in the Venereal Disease; and also in the most obstinate Disorders of the Glands. *Helmont* says, that Oil of Vitriol is here converted into Alum, barely by the Contact of Mercury; but this is either speaking improperly, or not justly. But when that excellent Author directs the *Fire of the Vitriol of Copper* to be poured upon *Vigo's* Powder, and thence distilled, for preparing the secret Cathartic of *Paracelsus*, if I understand him right, says *Boerhaave*, it makes this Medicine. For if the *Fire of the Vitriol of Copper* be the strongest Oil of Vitriol, as soon as this is poured upon red Precipitate, it immediately renders the Spirit of Nitre volatile, causes it

to fly off from the fixed Mercury, and soon after, supplying its Place, produces the Calx of Mercury as above. If the Water of White of Eggs be several times distilled from it, this takes away the Acid externally adhering thereto, and renders the Powder milder; tho' it will still operate sufficiently. Metals alone have little Effect upon the Body, except by their Bulk, Figure, and Weight; but by the Addition of Salts, especially the acid Kind, they acquire new Properties, often strange ones, and very different, according as the Acids are more fixed therein, or adhere more externally. In the Form of Vitriol they act very violently; but, if calcined in this Form, the Calx grows gradually milder; and, by a long continued strong Calcination, which drives out the Acids, they become mild, tho' before exceedingly sharp, as we see happens in Turbith. And thus their Operation becomes milder, and, at the same time, proportionably less effectual. Those Chymists and Physicians therefore are mistaken, who, having found that this Turbith performed extraordinary Things, but operated violently, endeavoured to mitigate its Virulence; which indeed, may be easily done, but not so as to have the same Effects when mitigated, as before. The Ways of mitigating the Acrimony, are by taking away the Acid by washing the Preparation with Water; by frequently distilling pure Water upon it to Dryness; by pouring Alcohol upon it; by distilling several Parcels of *Alcohol* upon it to Dryness; by grinding it along with more Metallic Matter; by the Addition of Alkaline Salts, which absorb the Acid; by grinding the Matter with Chalk, Crabs-eyes, Testaceous Powders, or the like Absorbers of Acids; by a long continued Calcination; and, lastly, by Fixation with a Fire gradually increased, from a mo-

derate Heat, to the highest the Glass will bear.

Mercurius Sublimatus Corrosivus.

Corrosive Mercury Sublimate.

Take of the Calx of Quicksilver, and of decrepitated Sea Salt, each a like Quantity. Reduce them to Powder, mix them, and put them into a Phial, whereof they may possess near a Half; and in a Sand Furnace, first with a gentle Fire, then gradually increasing it, a white crystalline Mass will sublime to the Top Part of the Glass, and every where adhere thereto; which is afterwards to be separated from the red *Scoriae*, and to be purified, if there be Occasion, by repeated Sublimation. *E.*

There are many other Methods of making this Preparation. In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed, under the Title of

Mercurius Corrosivus Sublimatus vel Albus.

Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, or White Corrosive Mercury.

Take of Purified Quicksilver, forty Ounces; of Sea Salt, thirty-three Ounces; of Nitre, twenty-eight Ounces; of calcined green Vitriol, forty six Ounces. Rub the Quicksilver first with about an Ounce or more of Corrosive Sublimate in a wooden or stone Vessel, till it breaks into small Grains; then mix it with the Nitre, afterwards with the Sea-Salt, till the Quicksilver quite disappears; Lastly, add the Calcined Vitriol; but don't rob the Mixture too long with it, lest the Quicksilver should begin to part again. Sublime the Mixture in a Mattras, to which may be fitted an Alembic Head, that a Spirit, which will ascend in a small Quantity, may be saved. *L.*

I am informed, that the Sublimate Generally used is imported from *Holland*; and I believe it is certain that a great deal of Arsenic is mixed with the *Dutch* Sublimate. Hence the Calomel made from it will be very different from that made with genuine Sublimate. The Apothecary, who trusts the Preparation of this to another, is guilty of an inexcusable Neglect. This Preparatton is a *Lapis Infernalis* of Mercury, and a most violent Corrosive; presently converting all the Parts of the Body it touches, into an Eschar, that soon falls off. Whence it consumes obstinate Callosities in Ulcers, as also Warts, and indurated Glands. That eminent Surgeon *Johannes a Vigo* was acquainted herewith, and hence composed his Troches of *Minium*; which are an incomparable Remedy for consuming Scrophulous Tumours, and eradicating them by Suppuration. The Taste of this Vitriol is abominably austere. A Grain of it, dissolved in an Ounce of Water, affords an excellent Cosmectic, if cautiously used. It proves poisonous to all Cutaneous Insects by bare Lotion. If a Dram of this Solution be softened with Syrup of Violets, and drank twice or thrice a Day, it performs Wonders in many reputed incurable Diseases; but it requires to be cautiously used, by a prudent Physician, and should not be ventured upon, unless the Method of managing it is well known.

Mercurius Sublimatus Dulcis.

Sweet Mercury Sublimate.

Take of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, ground in a glass Mortar, four Ounces; and of clean Quicksilver, three Ounces. Mix them well in the Mortar, till the Globules of Quicksilver disappear. Then put the Powder into an oblong Phial, whereof it may pos-

sess only one Third, and bury it half Way in a Sand-Heat. Then, with successive Degrees of Fire, nearly the whole Quantity of Mercury will sublime, and stick all around to the upper Part of the Glass; which being broke, and the red Powder about the Bottom, and the White about the Neck cleared away, the white Mercury is again to be three or four times sublimed.

If the Operation be seven times repeated, the Preparation is called *Calomel*, or *Aquila alba*. E.

In the *London Dispensatory* it is thus directed.

Take of Corrosive Sublimate one Pound; of purified Quicksilver nine Ounces. Add the Quicksilver to the Sublimate reduced to Powder, and in a glass Mattrafs digest them together, in a gentle Sand-Heat, often shaking the Glass, till they are united. Then, augmenting the Heat, sublime the Mixture; After the acrid Part on the Top of the Sublimation is scraped off, and if any Globules of Quicksilver chance to appear, they likewise being separated, the Mass sublimed is to be reduced to Powder, and sublimed again; the Sublimation is to be six times repeated. L.

The College have here dropped the Distinction betwixt *Mercurius Dulcis*, and *Calomel*, as of very little Consequence; because the Chymists have long neglected this Distinction, and sold the same Preparation for Both. But if Apothecaries would be at the Trouble of making it themselves, and take proper Care, it would be well to have it thus distinguished. For the *Calomel* will operate more mildly than the *Mercurius Dulcis*, as I have experienced when the Preparations have been begun and finished under my own Inspection. Sir *Theodore Mayerne*

Mayerne is said to have been the Introducer of this into Practice. The usual Dose is fifteen Grains for Adults, and in Proportion for Children. It is an admirable Remedy for the Worms. But for this Purpose and all others, except raising a Salivation, it must be either mixed with cathartic Ingredients, or Purges must be given at a short Interval after it. And even with this Precaution, it will be very subject to affect the Mouth, if the Patient takes the least Cold. For the farther Virtues of *Mercurius Dulcis*, see the Article of *Mercury* in the *Materia Medica*.

Panacæa Mercurii.

Panacæa of Mercury.

Take any Quantity of Levigated Calomel; and digest it in a Sand-Heat for twenty Days with four times its own Weight of Spirit of Wine, observing frequently to shake the containing Vessel; then pour off the Spirit, and dry the Powder. *E.*

I don't know that this Treatment renders the Calomel in any Degree a better Medicine.

Æthiops Mineralis.

Æthiops Mineral.

Take equal Parts of Quicksilver purified, and of Flowers of Sulphur unwashed. Rub them together in a Mortar of Glass or Marble, till the Quicksilver perfectly disappears, and the Union is perfected. *L.*

Great Controversies have arose among Practitioners with respect to the Medicinal Virtues of this Preparation. Some assert that it enters into the Blood, and penetrates so far as to be found adhering to Plaisters laid upon old Ulcers; and that it is an excellent Alterative. But *Boer-*

haave says, that it is an insipid Powder, not at all sharp, nor easy to be thoroughly mixed with any Thing; and that, when given internally, it cannot enter the absorbent Vessels, the Lacteals, or Lymphatics, but passes directly through the Intestinal Tube; where it may happen to destroy Worms. They are therefore deceived, says he, who expect any other Effects from it; at least, *Boerhaave* himself, as he says, could never find them. He is afraid it is too unwarily given in such large Quantities to Children, and Persons of tender Constitutions, as being a fossil Mass foreign to the Body, and unconquerable by the Nature thereof; and should be the more suspected as it there continues long sluggish and unactive. And affirms that it does not raise a Salivation, because it cannot come into the Blood. When any great Man starts a Notion in Physic, with however little Foundation, the whole Tribe of Imitators, who cannot think for themselves, immediately assent, and treat it as a certain Fact. In the present Case, it is difficult to conceive how two such penetrating Substances, as Quicksilver and Sulphur, can by their Union form so inert a Mass as is represented above. And, indeed, Experience informs us, that it is of such good Service in some Chronical Distempers, that without getting into the Blood it could not perform. I must confess, however, that it is the most insignificant of all the Mercurials; and perhaps sometimes if taken for a long time, without the due Interposition of Cathartics, it may lodge in the Intestinal Tube, and cause some Inconveniences. There is scarcely a better Remedy for Worms. But for this Purpose Cathartics must be given with it, or interposed in the Intervals of taking it.

Æthiops Antimonialis.

Antimonial Æthiops.

First flux equal Parts of Antimony and Sea-Salt in a Crucible for an Hour; then let the Matter cool; break the Crucible, and knock off the Scoriæ; then rub equal Parts of the Regulus made in this Manner, and Mercury, together, till they are incorporated.

It will cure most Chronical Disorders of the Skin, and is admirable in all Sorts of Obstructions. Hence it becomes serviceable in the King's-Evil, and the most obstinate Glandular Diseases, and many Chronical Distempers, that are out of the Reach of other Medicines. I have seen better Effects from it in Cancerous Tumors, than from any other Remedy. In Venereal Disorders of a long Standing, I have often been a Witness of such Effects as I have not seen from any other Mercurial Medicine whatever. This, like all Antimonials, will contract an emetic Quality by being exposed to the Air, which is probably owing to the Acid it imbibes. It may be given in the Quantity of a Scruple, or more in some Constitutions; but at first it should be taken in much smaller Quantities gradually increasing the Dose, because otherwise it will in some Constitutions excite a Nausea.

Mercurius Saccharatus.

Sugared Mercury.

Take of pure Quicksilver, and brown Sugar-Candy, each half an Ounce; Chymical Oil of Juniper, sixteen Drops. Rub them in a glass Mortar, till all the Mercurial Globules intirely disappear. *E.*

Mercurius Alcalisatus.

Alcalified Mercury.

Take pure Quicksilver, three Drams;

Prepared Crabs Eyes, five Drams. Rub them in a glass Mortar as in the preceding Preparation. *E.*

These are very good Methods of preparing Mercurial Alteratives, but I think not the best. The Patient must be purged at Intervals, otherwise they will salivate.

Cinnabaris Fæctitia.

Artificial Cinnabar.

Take of Purified Quicksilver, twenty five Ounces; of Sulphur, seven Ounces. Stir the Quicksilver with the Sulphur melted, and if the Mixture takes fire, it is to be extinguished by covering the Vessel; then let the Matter be reduced to Powder, and sublimed. *L.*

The first Part of the Process makes an Æthiops, without the tedious Labour of Trituration, which is as good as that made without Fire, as directed above. *Boerhaave* says, this Cinnabar is a Mixture of Mercury and Sulphur united by the Fire, in the Form of a simple Fossil; which is found natural in many Mines, and is like the factitious, without much Difference. It has nearly the same Virtue in the Body, as Æthiops. *Crato* called it the Magnet of the Epilepsy; but *Boerhaave* says, he never saw it produce any great Effects. If it be mixed with Purgatives, then, like Æthiops, it is driven quicker thro' the Intestines, with the Success of Æthiops. It is mixed with red Cosmetics in the Form of Pomatum. It is used in Fumigations, against Venereal Ulcers in the Nose, Mouth, and Throat, with little and often with bad Success. The Mercury may be revived very pure from the Cinnabar, by grinding it with twice its Weight of Iron-filings, and distilling it in a Retort, with the strongest Heat of a Sand-Furnace, into Water.

Crocus Antimonii, vel Metallorum.

Crocus of Antimony.

Take of Antimony and Nitre, equal Weights, being separately reduced to Powder. Let them be well mixed, and then gradually thrown into a hot Crucible to melt. The Matter being poured out, is to be separated from its Scorix. It will not always appear of the same Colour. It is the more yellow the longer it has been melted. *L.*

This has hitherto been called *Crocus Metallorum*. Sulphur and Nitre make a kind of Gunpowder with black Antimony, and therefore flash off in the same Manner. The Metallic Part calcines to a Glass and a Scoria, Both of them violently emetic, and communicating that Virtue to Wine by Infusion; whereas Native Antimony is not emetic. It is of little other Use in Medicine, but in making the Emetic Wine.

Crocus Antimonii Lotus.

Washed Crocus of Antimony.

Boil the Crocus of Antimony reduced to a very fine Powder in Water; and, this Water being poured away, wash the Powder often with hot Water, till the Water comes off insipid. *L.*

This is used in making Emetic Tartar.

What is usually called Liver of Antimony, is made of the same Ingredients, mixed in the same Proportion. But, instead of throwing them gradually into a hot Crucible, they are put into a Mortar, and fired, by throwing in a Piece of lighted Charcoal, or hot Iron. This, or the *Crocus Antimonii*, which is nearly the same, are much recommended as a Preservative, or Cure for the Murrain in Cattle; and Nothing

is so likely to succeed. A late anonymous Author recommends five Drams for an Ox; three for a Cow; and one for a Calf, or Sheep, once in ten Days, as a Preservative. By way of Cure, the Dose, and its Repetitions, must be suited to the Circumstances.

Crocus Metallorum Mitior.

The Milder Crocus of Metals.

This is prepared with one Part of Nitre to two of Antimony, in the same Manner as the *Crocus* of Antimony.

When Antimony is mixed with half its Weight of Nitre, and thrown into a Crucible red-hot, it deflagrates; and if the Fire be raised high enough, the Mixture melts, and *Scorix* separate, as in the other *Crocus*; but if the Heat be not so strong, it does not melt, nor is this Separation made. We are informed in the Narrative of the Committee of the College, that the Gentleman, who proposed this Medicine to the Committee, prepares it with this lesser Degree of Fire. I am well informed, that a Dose of a few Grains, eight for Example, has an admirable Effect in Fevers, the Small Pox, and many Chronical Distempers, by way of Emetic.

Antimonium Diaphoreticum Nitratum.

Diaphoretic Antimony with Nitre.

Take of Antimony, half a Pound; of Nitre, a Pound and a half. Pulverize them separately; then mix them together, and throw them, by a Spoonful at a Time, into an ignited Crucible. After the Detonation, let the white Mass be detained for half an Hour in the Fire, and let the Powder be kept in a glass Vessel stop'd close. *E.*

Boerhaave says, that this, being taken in the Quantity of half a Dram; has

has scarcely any sensible Effect, except that it moderately opens on account of the fixing Nitre adhering thereto; whence it may prove serviceable in Acute Cases. In this State, the Chymists call it diaphoretic; and judge, that the Arsenical Poison of the Antimony is fixed by a large Proportion of Nitre. But there was Nothing emetic in the Antimony before, tho' taken in the Quantity of several Drams crude, or without any Nitre; whereas an equal Proportion of Nitre excites this emetic Virtue. *Basil Valentine*, therefore, and other Chymists, need not to have been so anxious to free this Diaphoretic Antimony from its fixing Nitre. For it causes no Anxiety, Nausea, or Vomiting, and only stimulates mildly.

Antimonium Diaphoreticum Dulce.

Sweet Diaphoretic Antimony.

Take any Quantity of Nitrated Diaphoretic Antimony. Powder it; then pour on as much Spring-Water as will rise above it some Inches. Digest for a Night, afterwards pour off the Water, and add fresh, and thus repeat the Ab-lution five or six times. All the Washings being mixed together, filtrated, and evaporated over a gentle Fire to a Pellicle, afford the *Nitrum Stibiatum*, or Stibiated Nitre. *E.*

This is the common Diaphoretic Antimony, now called in the *London Dispensatory* *Calx Antimonii*, or *Calx* of Antimony. It is a very great Reproach to Physic, that the Virtues of a Medicine so long in Use, and so much in Practice as this, should be so little ascertained, that at this time it is asserted, that it is possessed of none at all, by very considerable Authors; whilst Others are of a different Opinion. *Boerhaave*, to whose Opinion I pay the

utmost Regard, affirms, that it is an indolent, noxious, Calx, without any Activity discoverable by Observation; and loses all the Virtue it had before it was washed: And that it only acts sensibly, when mixed in a double Proportion with Purgatives; the Virtues whereof it actually excites, as appears by the *Pulvis Cornachini*. After this Declaration from so great an Author, it is not surprizing, that all those who never think for themselves should assent without farther Enquiry; and that this Medicine should fall into Disgrace. I can't from Experience say much with respect to its Virtues; but I have sometimes known a profuse Sweat arise upon taking it, which has been attended with more happy Consequences than those excited by the warmer Diaphoretics. *Helvetius* recommends it as excellent in the Small Pox.

Regulus Antimonii.

Regulus of Antimony.

Take of Antimony, Nitre, and Crude Tartar, each a like Quantity. Reduce them to Powder separately. Mix them together, and grind them again; and at several times put the Whole into an ignited Crucible. When the Detonation is over, build up a large Fire, so as to make the Matter flow like Water. Then pour it out into a melting Cone first heated, and greased with Tallow, and keep it shaking, that the Regulus may separate and fall to the Bottom. When all is cold, free the Regulus from the *Scoriæ* at the Top. *E.*

This renders Wine, in which it has been infused, Emetic.

Regulus Antimonii Martialis.

Regulus of Antimony with Iron.

Take of Antimony, Nitre, and Crude Tartar,

Tartar, each a Pound; of Pieces of Iron, half a Pound. Make the Iron red-hot in a Crucible, and gradually add the other Ingredients to it, having first ground and mixed them together; and proceed entirely after the same Manner as in making the Regulus of Antimony.

If the Regulus of Antimony, with Iron, be thus several times fused with Nitre and Tartar, it will at length become the *Regulus Antimonii Stellatus*, or Starry Regulus of Antimony. E.

Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis.

The Medicinal Regulus of Antimony.

Take five Parts of pure Antimony, four Parts of common Salt, and one Part of Salt of Tartar. Some alter the Proportion of the Ingredients, and take eight Parts of Antimony, seven of common Salt, and one of Salt of Tartar; but the first Proportions are most generally adhered to. These Ingredients, when beat and mixed together, are to be successively put into a red-hot Crucible. Let the Action of the Fire be raised to such a Height, that the Matter may be sufficiently and thoroughly fused. Then, after the Matter is sufficiently fused, which generally happens in a Quarter of an Hour, let it be poured into a Vessel of a conical Form, besmeared with Tallow, or smoaked with a Candle. This Vessel is to be shaken, that, by this Means, the Regulus may be sufficiently separated from the Scorix, and carried to the Bottom of the Vessel. Some reckon this Circumstance of Shaking so much the more necessary; because, as this Regulus is lighter than any others prepared from Antimony, it must of consequence be separated

from the Scorix, and fall to the Bottom with more Difficulty. Thus if such a Concussion, or Shaking, should be neglected, and the Mixture poured when boiling, as it were, from the red-hot Crucible into a cold conical Vessel, it frequently happens, that during the Continuation of the Ebullition, a Portion of the Scorix is intermixed with the Regulus; and, *vice versa*, a Portion of the Regulus remains in the Scorix. So that, by the Oversight, we do not obtain it so pure or uncontaminated, or at least so beautiful and shining, as it would otherwise be. The Regulus, when separated from the Scorix, resembles polished Steel or Iron; but if either in a Mortar, or upon a Marble, with, or without, the Addition of Water, it is reduced to a Powder so fine, that the shining Particles entirely disappear, it assumes a reddish, or rather a purple, Colour.

The Efficacy of this *Regulus* is highly extolled in Chronical Disorders, and such as arise from long-continued Obstructions of the Viscera. Hence it is much recommended in Dropsies, Epilepsies, Scurvies, and Fevers. For, as these Disorders are of a stubborn and obstinate Nature, they require Medicines which do not, like Vegetable Substances, too quickly produce their Effects, but remain for a considerable time in the Body; and, by often impelling the tenacious Matter, at last entirely break and subdue it. Hence we may easily conceive, why this Regulus must be a Medicine of singular Efficacy in surmounting the Obstinacy of Chronical Disorders. There are also not a Few who highly extol its Efficacy against Fevers. *Mactsius* says, that it is a specific Diaphoretic in Fevers of all sorts. The same Author commends it in *all Disorders*, where, to use his own Words,

Words, *Sweats are wanted; because it does not, like Vegetable Substances, inflame the Blood.* *Frederic Hoffman* asserts, that he was informed by People, who were acquainted with this Author when alive, that he made daily use of this *Regulus*; and his own *Praxis Chymiatrica* is a concurring and additional Proof, that he did so. For in that Work he maintains, that it is of uncommon Efficacy in all Diseases where the Motion of the Lymph, and insensible Transpiration, are to be promoted. Thus he commends it in the Gout, the Apoplexy, &c. but more particularly in Fevers. This he has also done in *Art. Curios. Lugd.* where he orders it to be used with a diaphoretic Regimen. *Barkhyisen* agrees with *Maetfius*, and highly extols its sudorific Virtues in Fevers, and Cutaneous Disorders. *Koenig* declares himself of the same Sentiments in his *Regnum Minerale*. This Medicine is also commended by Some in Cases, where the State of the Lymph is bad, in Dropsies, Anasarcas, &c. but particularly with regard to its Use in an Anasarca. *Hoffman* says, that the learned and judicious *Hennike* mixed it with *Mercurius Dulcis*, and used it under that Form with uncommon Success. *Frederic Hoffman* orders it to be prescribed in small Doses, with the Bezoardic Powders, in the first Stages of malignant Fevers, Small-Pox, and Dysenteries. Because, says he, by its Means a gentle Diaphoresis is brought on, and, the Mucus of the *Primæ Viæ* being attenuated, the Heaviness and Uneasiness of the *Præcordia* are removed. And he adds, that when malignant Fevers raged pretty much in his own Country, that excellent Chymist *Rollwagius* often used this *Regulus* with the greatest Success. Of it, together with some earthy Absorbents, he composed an alexipharmic Powder, which is in constant Use at this very

Time. He farther says, that the *Regulus* was used by the above-mentioned Dr. *Hennike* in these Disorders. *Maetfius* commends the Lixivium of its *Scoriæ* applied externally as a proper Medicine for the Itch. And *Hoffman* says, that, by his Father's Advice, not only himself, but a great many others, labouring under this Disorder, used this Medicine with incredible Success: And that he remembers to have seen the *Regulus* itself, mixt with earthy Substances, used in the Itch; and has known it in that Form, and in conjunction with a sudorific Regimen, to remove Oedematous Swellings, especially of the Feet. Hence we may plainly perceive the Efficacy of this *Regulus*, in augmenting the Motions of the Humours.

Its Dose is from six Grains to one Scruple, and upwards, as the State of the Patient shall require. But before this *Regulus* is used, it must be so thoroughly trituated, and, upon a Marble, reduced to a Powder so fine, that none of the shining Particles may in the least appear. For this Reduction of it to so fine a Powder is absolutely requisite, both to its easy Solution, and its speedy Operation. And, if this Caution should not be observed, it remains too long in the Intestines, and may possibly give Rise to troublesome Symptoms.

Vitrum Antimonii.

Glass of Antimony.

Put two Pounds of Powdered Antimony into a large and unglazed earthen Dish, with a flat Bottom. Set it over a Fire in the Air, so that the Powder may fume, but not melt; in which Management the whole Art consists. Keep the Powder constantly stirring with an Iron Rod. There flies off a thick white fetid Fume, pernicious to the Lungs, and therefore to be avoided

avoided by the Operator, standing with his Back to the Wind. Continue the Calcination uniformly, till the Matter ceases to fume; then increase the Fire a little, and, if the Matter again begins to fume, continue stirring it till it leaves off. Again increase the Fire, till at length the Dish begins to grow red, whilst the Matter emits no more Fume. The Calx will be of a greyish Colour; but if the Calcination be longer continued with a stronger Fire, so as to ignite the Matter, the Calx will be yellow, and better purified from its volatile Parts. If the Fire should be strong at the first, so as to melt the Antimony, and make it lumpy, the Lumps are directly to be broke to Powder, and the Fire to be diminished. Put this Calx into a Crucible, and apply Fire round it, first at some Distance, gradually approaching it nearer, and at length bringing it quite close, so that the Crucible, being exactly covered to prevent the Coals and Ashes from falling in, may be thus uniformly heated and ignited. Increase the Fire till the Calx melts; keep it fused for half a Quarter of an Hour; then pour it out upon a dry and hot Marble. It will be a dusky, yellowish, brittle, somewhat transparent, and livid Cake, called the Glass of Antimony. It will appear the more transparent, the longer it was fused in the Fire.

This Glass of Antimony is almost mortally emetic; and when infused in Wine, that is not considerably acid, it renders the Liquor also emetic, without any great Loss of its Substance; tho' this Virtue is soon exhausted, by often repeating the Infusion.

Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum.

Cerated Glass of Antimony.

Take Glass of Antimony in Powder, one Ounce; BeesWax, one Dram. Melt the Wax in an Iron Ladle, then add the Powder. Set them on a slow Fire without Flame for the Space of half an Hour, continually stirring them with a Spatula; then take it from the Fire; pour it upon a Piece of clean white Paper, powder it, and keep it for Use. E.

The *Edinburgh Medical Essays* have the Honour of having published this Preparation; a Remedy of so much Consequence in obstinate Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, that I think it exceeds all other Medicines in Efficacy for those Distempers. I shall therefore give the Directions with respect to its Uses, as I find them particularised by the Publisher in the above-quoted Essays.

The ordinary Dose, for an Adult, is ten or twelve Grains; but for the greater Safety, I commonly began, says he, with six. To a strong Man I have given a Scruple, which sometimes worked so mildly, that I have thought it too weak. To weakly Constitutions I give five or six Grains, increasing the Dose afterwards, according to the Operation. To a Boy of ten Years of Age, I give three or four Grains. To a Child of three or four Years, two or three. This Medicine has been practised with Success for the Dysentery, and the Preparation was kept a Secret for many Years. When first it was communicated to me, says he, I thought it so harsh and dangerous a Remedy, that I had no Courage to try it for some Years; and even then began the Dose

Dose with one Grain, and increased it gradually to twenty, which was the largest Dose I ever gave. As soon as I was convinced by a Number of Experiments, that it was both mild and efficacious in curing the Dysentery, I published the Receipt in our *Edinburgh News-Papers*, being under no Promise of Secrecy with regard to this. I do not, says he, expect that any Physician will incline to give a full Dose at first, without better Authority than I can give to Strangers, but the Cautious may give as small a Dose as they please, and make Trials almost in any Disease, where Purgatives will do no Harm; and increase it gradually as they find it operate. He farther tells us, he gave it in Dysenteries, with or without a Fever, whether Epidemic or not. He tried it often where Bleeding and Vomiting had been premised, and where they had not, with very good Success. He never chose to give Opiates in the Beginning, especially where there was a great Sickness; because altho' Opiates afford great Relief to Some, yet at other times he thought both the Sickness and Purgings thereby increased the following Day. He never began with a larger Dose than ten Grains, because it frequently operates as violently at first, as twenty Grains at last, even upon the same Patient. In its Operation, it sometimes makes the Patient sick, and vomit; and it purges almost every Person. But he has known it cure without any sensible Evacuation or Sickness; and in violent Dysenteries, they purge seldomer with it than without it. If it purge sufficiently, or fatigue the Patient any way, then intermit a Day or two betwixt each Dose, as with other Purgatives. As Some have been cured with one Dose, to Others he has been obliged to give five or six, especially when the first Doses have been too mild; and has often thought, a weak

Dose did no good in Chronic Cases. After the second or third Dose, the Stools are seldom bloody, the Gripes and Sickness are much abated, and the mucous Stools are less viscid. Give it on an empty Stomach; for then it operates most mildly. Forbid Drinking any thing after it for three Hours, unless the Patient is very sick, or disposed to vomit; in which Case, give warm Water, as in other Vomits. Beware of giving it for a Diarrhæa in the End of a Consumption. Some Diarrhæas have been cured of long Standing, with large Doses of it; but it has failed oftener here than in Dysenteries. He forbids the Use of all fermented Liquors; and recommends a Milk-Diet, with Rice, or Bread, Chicken-broth, or Water-gruel. Nothing cold should be given, unless it be a Tea-Spoonful of Jelly of Hartshorn, as often as the Patients please; and sometimes indulge them with a little Jelly of Currants to refresh their Tongue. It may be given safely to Women with Child; and to Children on the Breast you may give half a Grain.

Experience has abundantly confirmed to me the Virtues of this Remedy, as represented in the preceding Remarks. And I am informed, that crude Antimony mixed with melted Wax, instead of the Glass of Antimony, will have very good Effects in curing a Diarrhæa and Dysentery. The last I have only once experienced, and then not till after the Cerated Glass had been taken; but I had Reason to think it attended with very salutary Consequences.

Sulphur Auratum Antimonii.

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Take any Quantity of the Scorix of Regulus of Antimony. Grind them to Powder whilst they are hot,

hot, and boil them for a considerable time in thrice their Weight of Spring Water. Filter the Solution (which appears of a Colour between a Yellow and a Red) thro' Cap-paper; then, by dropping into it a due Proportion of Spirit of Vitriol, the Powder will precipitate, which is to be washed with Water, so as to edulcorate and free it from its ill Scent. *E.*

In the *London Dispensatory* this Medicine is called *Sulphur Antimonii Præcipitatum*; and the Precipitation is directed to be made with Spirit of Sea-Salt. It is Carthartic and Emetic; and the Dose is said to be from one to eight Grains.

Æthiops Medicinalis Plummerii.

Plummer's Medicinal Æthiops.

Take of Calomel, and the Golden Sulphur of Antimony; each two Drams. Reduce the Calomel to a gross Powder, and then levigate it upon a Marble, adding gradually the Sulphur of Antimony; and by long Trituration rub the Whole into a fine Powder.

This has been found by Experience to be an excellent Remedy in all Cutaneous Distempers, the Leprosy not excepted; in Venereal Disorders, and many glandular and obstinate Distempers. The Dose is seven or eight Grains twice a day. An Æthiops of not inferior Virtues may be made, by rubbing Crude Mercury with the Sulphur of Antimony, till the Mercurial Globules disappear.

Butyrum Antimonii.

Butter of Antimony.

Grind two Pounds of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate to fine Powder, in a warm and dry Glass Mortar, with a Glass Pestle. Grind also separately a Pound of the best Anti-

mony perfectly fine. Mix the two together in the Glass Mortar. They will thus grow warm; and let the Vapour be carefully avoided. Have at hand a dry Glass Retort, capable of holding three or four times this Quantity of Matter, with its Neck cut off, so as to leave a wide Mouth. Put the Powder, whilst thoroughly dry, into this heated and dry Retort, so that no Blackness may stick internally to the short Neck. Put the Retort into a Sand-Furnace fit for the Purpose, so as almost to touch the Bottom of the Iron Pot, the Neck of the Retort inclining a little downwards. Apply a Glass Receiver, with the Neck cut off, so as exactly to receive the Retort. Cover the Retort with Sand, and let the Operation be performed under a Chimney that entirely carries up the Fumes. The Retort being now warmed by a very gentle Fire, and luted on with a Mixture of Lime and Clay, raise the Fire cautiously by Degrees. The Retort will first appear cloudy, and a little Liquor come into the Receiver. Keep up this Degree till no more Liquor comes over; then increase the Fire gradually, and carefully, till an unctuous Matter rises into the Neck of the Retort, distils into the Receiver, and coagulates in falling. Continue this Degree of Fire, and a white icy Matter will concrete, and remain in the Neck of the Retort; on both Sides of which place five Coals at a Distance, and approach them nearer by degrees, that the Neck of the Retort may become as hot as the Belly. The Matter will thus be melted, and run down into the Receiver. Continue carefully with this Degree of Fire, and afterwards increase it a little, till no more Butter rises, and all of it be melted down into the Receiver; which

which is now to be removed with great Care, to prevent any of the Vapour coming to the Lungs. Immediately stop the Receiver, and set it by ; apply another, fitted in the same Manner for the Purpose ; lute it on, increase the Fire, and a yellow, red, blackish, variously coloured Mass will arise. Then increase the Fire to the utmost, at last raising a Fire of Suppression, till the Sand almost grows red-hot ; and leave it thus for two Hours. Let all cool ; take off the Receiver, wherein some Quantity of running Mercury will be found, and an impure Butter from the sulphureous Fumes of the Sulphur of the Antimony. In the Neck of the Retort will also appear a Matter of various Colours, consisting of the Mercury, Sulphur, and Butter, compounded together ; and at the Bottom of the Retort, when broke, appear Antimonial *Fæces*. In the Beginning of the Neck is a compact, hard, opaque, highly ponderous Mass, which shines on the Surface contiguous to the Glass, but is rough on the other. This being ground to Powder is the true Cinnabar of Antimony, and a Thing of Value. Great Patience and Care are required in this Process ; because if the Vessels or Luting crack, or the Fumes any other way escape, and are received into the Lungs, they are poisonous, on account of their Caustic Property.

The Butter of Antimony is to be rectified in a Glass Retort, till it appears of a very white Colour ; taking great Care to avoid the Fumes, which may prove fatal. This Butter of Antimony is a most immediate Caustic, causing an Eschar the quickest of any thing known, and which generally separates the same Day it was formed.

I chose to give this Preparation from *Boerhaave*, as he has been more distinct in regard of it, than either the *Edinburgh* or *London* Dispensatories ; a Circumstance which ought to be regarded in a Process attended with much Danger.

Cinnabaris Antimonii.

Cinnabar of Antimony.

Take of Crude Mercury, fifteen Ounces ; of common Sulphur five Ounces ; Antimony Crude one Ounce and an half. Mix them well together, and sublime them in a luted Bolt-head in a naked Fire. Let the Fire be strong enough to make the Bolt-head red hot.

In the Process for preparing Butter of Antimony, another Method of making Cinnabar of Antimony is taken notice of. And the *London* Dispensatory directs what remains after the Distillation of Butter of Antimony, to be sublimed in a coated Retort, in order to make this Cinnabar. Much the same Virtues are ascribed to this as to the Native Cinnabar. The usual Dose is a Scruple, but it may be given in larger Quantities.

Mercurius Vitæ.

Mercury of Life.

Into a Glass of fair Water let fall a Drop of the Rectified Oil of Antimony. The Moment it falls it becomes white, turns to Powder, and sinks to the Bottom of the Vessel. Continue to drop in more, till a fourth Part of the Oil be used in respect to the Water. It instantly sinks to the Bottom, in Form of an exceeding white ponderous Powder. Stir all with a Glass Rod ; and let them rest. A limpid acid Liquor will float above,

bove, which is gently to be decanted. Perfectly edulcorate the Powder, by washing it in several fresh Waters, till it is entirely insipid. Dry it with a gentle Fire, and thus there will be obtained a white, insipid, ponderous Powder, called *Mercurius Vitæ*.

This Powder, being given in the Quantity of two or three Grains, is violently emetic. If it be for a long time exposed upon Glass to a gentle Fire, and kept constantly stirred, it loses of its Violence, and becomes less active. This Powder contains not the least Mercury, but is a pure Regulus of Antimony.

Bezoardicum Minerale.

Bezoar Mineral.

Take any Quantity of newly Rectified Butter of Antimony; and gradually pour to it a due Proportion of Spirit of Nitre, that is, so much as will stop the Effervescence. Then draw off the floating Liquor from a Glass Vessel placed in a Sand-Heat, till the Powder is left dry; upon which again pour a little Spirit of Nitre, and dry it a second time. Repeat the Operation a third time; then put the Powder into a Crucible, and commit it to the naked Fire, till it becomes almost red-hot; in which State let it be detained for half an Hour. E.

Its Operation is by Sweat; tho' it will also sometimes purge. It will eradicate even *Leprosies*, as *Quincy* informs us, and the most obstinate Cases of that Kind, if rightly managed. Some count it a Resister of Poisons, and commend it in Pestilential Distempers. Its Dose is from ten Grains to half a Dram, according to the above-quoted Author.

Bezoardicum Joviale.

Bezoar of Tin.

Take Regulus of Antimony three Ounces. Melt it in a Crucible, and add to it two Ounces of very pure Tin, so as to make a new Regulus thereof; which being levigated, mix therewith five Ounces of Corrosive Mercury Sublimate. Distil it in a Retort, and fix the Butter thence distilled, by three repeated Distillations, with thrice its Weight of Spirit of Nitre. Afterwards calcine it, and, whilst ignited, quench it in a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine, and lastly dry the Powder. E.

This much resembles Bezoar Mineral.

Antihæcticum Poterii.

Poterius's Antihectic.

Take of the Regulus of Antimony, made with Iron, six Ounces; of the best Tin, three Ounces. Melt these together in a Crucible, and pour them into a Mortar first heated and greased with Tallow; and, when the Mass is cold, reduce it to Powder. Then add thereto thrice its Weight of very pure Nitre, and throw the Whole into an ignited Crucible, by a Spoonful at a time; where it will make a Detonation, and calcine for an Hour. Then grind the Mass again to a very fine Powder, and pour thereto a due Proportion of hot Spring-Water, and stir them about with a Pestle till the Water grows milky; which being thus saturated with the fine Powder is to be poured off, and fresh hot Water again added to the remaining Powder, and this to be repeated till Nothing is left at the Bottom, but a dirty Matter that will not dissolve.

U u

Then

Then let all the milky Liquors stand at Rest together, that the fine Powder may be precipitated; which is afterwards to be several times washed in warm Water, and then dried. E.

The Character given of this Preparation by Quincy is, that it is accounted a forcible, penetrating, Medicine, insomuch as to make Way thro' the minute Passages, and search even the Nervous Cells; whereupon in all Disorders from that Original, it is reckoned very effectual. In those Heavinesses of the Head, Giddinesses, and Dimness of Sight, whence proceed *Apoplexies* and *Epilepsies*, it does great Service. And in all Affections and Foulnesses of the *Viscera* of the Lower Belly, it is reckoned inferior to Nothing, in cleansing away and discharging their Impurities. Thus it obtains in the *Jaundice*, *Dropsies*, and all Kinds of *Cachexies*. It is likewise esteemed of great Service, even in obstinate Venereal Cases; in clearing the Blood from all Impressions of Contagion; and cleansing the Glands from those corrosive Recrements, which such Distempers frequently lodge upon them, and occasion Blotches and Ulcerous Deformities. In short, there is hardly a Preparation in the *Chymical Pharmacy* of greater Efficacy in most obstinate Chronic Distempers; but is not often met with in Prescription, altho' constantly kept in the Shops. The Dose is from six Grains to a Scruple, in Grown Persons; for it is seldom given to Children, their tender Vessels not well bearing the Force of such Medicines.

Tartarum Emeticum.

Emetic Tartar.

Take washed Crocus of Antimony, Crystals of Tartar, of each half

a Pound; of Water three Pints. Boil them together for half an Hour, then filtre the Water thro' Paper; and after a due Evaporation set it by, that the Salt may crystallize. L.

This is a pretty brisk Emetic, in the Quantity of a few Grains. And I have Reasons to believe it much more effectual than *Ipecacuanba*, which is at present the fashionable Vomit.

Kermes Mineralis, five Pulvis; *Carthusianorum*.

Kermes's Mineral, or *Poudre des Chartreux*.

Take of Antimony, four Pounds; Solution of Fixed Nitre *per Deliquium*, one Pound; Rain-Water three Pounds; and boil them for two Hours. Then the boiling Decoction is to be passed through Cap-paper. Set it in a quiet Place for twenty-four Hours, till a yellowish, or saffron-coloured, Powder sinks to the Bottom of the Vessel, the Liquor remaining clear. This Liquor being poured off by Inclination, the Powder is first washed by frequent Affusions of warm Water, till it is deprived of all its Salts; and then about four Ounces of Spirit of Wine are burnt upon it; and it is afterward dried, and kept for Use.

This Powder is looked upon almost as a *Panacea*, or Universal Remedy. It sometimes excites Vomiting, especially when it meets with any Acid in the Stomach; and is sometimes cathartic, diaphoretic, and sudorific, according as it is determined by the Disposition of the Patient to act upon any one Humour more than another. It is given from one to four Grains; or sometimes, when it

is designed only to attenuate and divide any Viscidities in the Fluids, in the Quantity of half a Grain, repeated every three, four, or six Hours. In Acute Fevers, where there is a great Crudity and Spissitude of the Humours, it is given in small Doses with Success. It changes the crude and serous Evacuations by Stool into a more bilious Consistence, by attenuating the viscid Bile, and so disposing it to pass off by Stool. It is often given with Success in the Beginning of the Small-Pox and Measles, when they are apprehended to be of a bad Sort, at small Doses, mixed with Bezoardic Powders, or Absorbents; such as Crabs-Eyes, red Coral, Pearl, Egg-shells, Crabs-Claws, and the like. For thus it excites a Spitting and Diaphoresis, removes Anxieties, corrects the Lymph, and coagulated Serum, and raises such an Effervescence in the Blood, as tends to purify it. *Glauber* confirms these Virtues by the Example of seven Children in the Small-Pox. *Frederic Hoffman* commends the Use of this Powder in stubborn Autumnal Agues; because it powerfully opens Obstructions, particularly of the Liver, by which these Fevers are produced; especially when taken in the Quantity of a Grain, mixed with detergent antifebrile Salts, such as the Salt of Wormwood, the Febrifugous Salt of *Sylvius*, Vitriolated Tartar, and the like. *Schroder* ordered it in the Quantity of half a Grain, or a Grain, three or four times a-day in the Intermitting Fevers of Children; and commends it very much in correcting the Acrimony of the Serum, and especially that of the Tears, which gives Pain in the Eyes, and produces very bad Ophthalmias. The same Author mentions a Woman labouring under Scorbutic Symptoms, and Defluxions of so acid a Kind as to corrode her

Lungs, and bring on a Spitting of Blood; who, by using this Sulphur of Antimony in very small Quantities, corrected the Acrimony, and stopped the Motion of this Serum, and thereby prevented the Growth of the Disease, which must otherwise have been of very fatal Consequence. *Hoffman* says, it is the most effectual Remedy in such Chronical Diseases, as arise from long Obstructions of the Viscera. In a Dropsy, for Instance, it is very properly mixed with Filings or *Crocus* of Steel and Nitre; in Epilepsies with all the *Cinnabars*; in the Scurvy with the *Arcanum Duplicatum*; in Dysenteries with the *Confectio de Hyacintho*; in a Dysury, or Complaints of the Stone, with white Nettle, or Pellitory Water; and even in Pleurisies and Peripneumonies, he frequently gives it in the Quantity of three or four Grains in a Glass of strong *Spanish Wine*, in *Carduus Water*, in an Infusion of red Poppies, or the Juice of Dandelion, or Borage. *Junker* observes, that this Powder has in many Patients suspended, in one Moment, the Effects of a suffocating Catarrh, sometimes by producing a gentle Vomiting, sometimes by Sweating, and sometimes without any sensible Evacuation; and he advises it to be mixed in these Cases with a certain digestive Salt. It may be given very advantageously to Cachectic Girls, in the Quantity of a Grain mixed in ten Grains of *Crocus Martis Aperiens*, and of the *Arcanum Duplicatum*, the Dose being repeated twice a day. This Powder may be given either alone, or mixed with a little Sugar, and diluted in Wine or Water, or any other proper Liqueur. It is likewise sometimes given with Oil of Sweet Almonds, or in Conserve of Violets, Borage, &c. in Form of a Bolus.

It is, however, to be carefully observed, that this Powder is not to be entered on, till the Quantity of Blood has been lessened, and all the Fluids sufficiently diluted and attenuated. For as, by the Use of it, the Blood is very suddenly rarified, and put into a kind of Effervescence, if the Vessels are before full, they must be still more distended, by the in-

creased Heat and Motion of the Blood, and other Fluids; and hurtful Congestions may be formed in the Viscera. It ought, therefore, never to be administered, till the Dangers from a Plethora are taken off, and till the Humours have been rendered fluid by great Quantities of Diluents often repeated.



A NEW

THE NEW

English Dispensatory.

BOOK VI.

Of Extemporaneous Compositions.

CHAP. I.

Of Diet-Drinks, viz. Medicated Wines, Ales, and Wheys.

Vinum Arthriticum.

Wine against the Gout.

TAKE Guaiacum and Sarsaparilla, of each an Ounce; Germander, Ground-pine, and dried Sage, of each three Ounces; Cowslip Flowers, Flowers of Rosemary, or Lillies of the Valley, of each half an Ounce; St. John's-wort, six Drams; white Wine, five Quarts.

Let these Ingredients stand in Maceration three or four Days; then strain off the Wine for Use. This Medicine is of a warm and invigorating Nature, and therefore of Service not only in Disorders expressed

by its Title, but in all Nervous Weaknesses, and Decays consequent to cold phlegmatic Humours and Rheums whatsoever. Two Ounces of it to be drank twice a day for six Weeks together.

Vinum Arthriticum alterum.

Another Wine against the Gout.

Take Guaiacum, two Ounces; yellow Saunders, one Ounce; Cinamon, Spanish Angelica-Root, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two Drams; the outer Peels of Oranges dried, one Ounce; Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, the Tops of Marjoram, of each half an Ounce; Germander, Sage, and Ground-pine, picked from the Stalks and dried, of each two Ounces; the Lesser Cardamoms, two Drams. Bruise all into a gross Powder, and infuse in three Gallons of Mountain

tain Wine for a Fortnight or three Weeks: then strain and bottle close for Use.

This is deservedly recommended in Arthritic Habits; as it is indeed an excellent Remedy in all Decays and Relaxations of the Nerves, from whatever Cause they proceed. It is beneficial likewise in Dropical Constitutions; inasmuch as it promotes a brisk Circulation of the Blood and Juices, and not only helps to throw off all superfluous Moistures, but also strengthens the Solids against any subsequent Redundancy of watry Humours from too lax a State of the Vessels themselves. A Wine Glass of it to be taken thrice a Day, and continued for some time.

Vinum Arthriticum Purgans alterum.

Another Purging Wine against the Gout.

Take Turpeth, and Hermodactyls, of each two Ounces; Jalap and black Hellebore, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, two Drams; Ginger, half an Ounce; Lavender-Flowers, one Ounce. Infuse in two Quarts of Mountain Wine for a Fortnight: then strain off for Use.

In any Obstructions of the Nerves, or Stagnation of Humours in remote Parts of the Body, this is both a pleasant and an efficacious Remedy; especially, if it be so managed as to render it an Alterative, which is done by taking it in such small Quantities as to prevent its exerting its Powers in the first Passages. By this Means it will enter the Lacteals, and by the Laws of Circulation reach the most minute Recesses; and by its active and attenuating Faculty, dissociate whatever Particles may be there already concentered, and cut off any future Lodgment of those Humours on the Joints, which form that pain-

ful Distemper, the Gout. For this End, three or four Spoonfuls of it are to be taken over Night, and to be often repeated, according to the Urgency of the Complaint.

Vinum Chalybeatum.

Steel Wine.

Take Filings of Steel, four Ounces; Rue, Pennyroyal, of each two Handfuls; Piony and Cassamunair Roots, of each one Ounce; Saffron, two Drams. Infuse in two Quarts of white Wine for fourteen Days; then strain for Use.

In all Obstructions of the Womb, Liver, and Spleen, this, by its attenuating and at the same Time invigorating Quality, is justly esteemed a good Medicine. It not only promotes the Menstrual Discharges to a great Degree; but, by cleansing the Organs of Generation and strengthening the Tone of the Blood, will if used for some time even forward Conception. Two or three Ounces of it to be taken every Day for a Month or six Weeks.

Vinum Enulatum.

Elecampane Wine.

Take green Elecampane-Root, white Sugar, and Currants cut small, of each four Ounces. Infuse them cold for fourteen Days in two Quarts of white Wine.

Notwithstanding the Simplicity of this Preparation, it is of singular Use in Complaints of the Breast, in weak Lungs, and Asthmatic Disorders; and from the deterfive Property of the Elecampane-Root will greatly help to prevent those Ulcerations, which almost ever terminate in a confirmed Consumption, and consequently Death. The same deterging Power of this Root renders this Infusion serviceable likewise in all Ca-

Cachexies, and Tendencies towards a Dropsy. A Glass of it to be drank twice a day.

Vinum Hippocraticum.

Hippocratic Wine.

Take Cloves, and Ginger, of each one Ounce; Cinnamon, and Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; grossly beat them together, and infuse in six Quarts of Canary, with three Pounds and a Half of fine Sugar. After some time put to it three Pints of new Milk, a Lemon, and a few Slips of Rosemary. Then strain it thro' thick Flannel till it is fine.

This Wine is undoubtedly possessed of very Cordial Virtues; and therefore, suitably diluted, and with a little Lemon-juice squeezed into it, would make a proper no less than agreeable Liquor in Fevers of the low, depressed, Kind. Constantly used, it is beneficial in Disorders of the Nerves, and even in Paralytic and Apoplectic Dispositions.

Vinum Hydropicum.

Wine against the Dropsy.

Take Ashes of Broom, and Juniper, of each one Ounce; Rhenish Wine, three Pints. Mix and make a Lixivium; to which add blue Flower-de-luce Roots, one Ounce and an Half; the inner Bark of Elder Root, and Dwarf-Elder, of each one Ounce; Bark of Bittersweet, Half an Ounce; Rhubarb, two Drams; Mechoacan, Half an Ounce; Caraway-Seeds, six Drams; Bark of Sassafras and Winter's-Bark, Cinnamon, of each four Scruples; fine Sugar, five Ounces; Damask-Rose Leaves, two Handfuls. Infuse warm for twelve Hours; then strain for Use.

This is a very diuretic Composition, and on that account particularly consecrated to a Dropical Constitution; where it will do Service, if entered upon in time, and followed according to the Exigency of the Case. Three or four Ounces of it to be taken every Morning early. *Bates and Fuller* give the same with very little Alteration.

Vinum Millepedum.

Wine of Millepedes.

Take Millepedes, half a Pound; put them alive into a Quart of white Wine; and after some Days Infusion strain and press out very hard; then put in Saffron, two Drams; Salt of Steel, one Dram; Salt of Amber, two Scruples; and after three or four Days strain for Use.

This is of a greatly detergent Nature, and works very powerfully by Urine. Hence it is an admirable Medicine in a Jaundice, Dropsy, or any obstructed or loaded Habit. Two Ounces of it to be taken twice a day.

Vinum Mirabile.

The Wonderful Wine.

Take Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Galangal, Cochineal, Saffron, of each one Dram. Infuse in Canary, a Quart, and Spirit of Cinnamon, four Ounces for fourteen Days: then strain for Use.

In the Decline of Life, subjected, from the languid Circulation of the Blood and great Relaxation of the Vessels incident to that Period, to Lethargic, Apoplectic, Paralytic, Rheumatic, and such like Disorders, this, from its warm invigorating Virtues, will prove of singular Efficacy. As, on the contrary, Drams

of this Kind must unavoidably turn out highly detrimental to cholerick and sanguine Constitutions, and expose the Body to the Danger of violent Inflammations.

Vinum Scorbaticum.

Wine against the Scurvy.

Take Sorrel, Brooklime, Water-Cresses, and Garden Scurvy-grass, of each three Handfuls; Roots of Elecampane, blue Flower-de-luce, Horse-Radish, of each an Ounce and Half; Seeds of Scurvy-grass an Ounce; white Wine, two Quarts. Let all digest two Days together; then press out hard for Settling and Use.

This Preparation, being of a very scouring and deterfivè Nature, is in an especial Manner devoted to the Relief of Scorbatic Disorders. Taken in Spring-time, when the Ingredients are in their full Force and Vigour, it may break and divide whatever preternatural Cohesions of the Blood may happen to obstruct the Glands; and, by restoring the Mass to a due State of Fluidity, obviate those Feverish Dispositions, which naturally arise from any Impediment and Bar put to the necessary Secretions. Being Diuretic, and a great Quickener of the Motions of the Fluids, it may be likewise serviceable in an unwholesome Habit from sluggish watry Humours, and help to throw off a Dropsy. A Glass of it to be drank twice a day, and continued for some time.

Vinum Stomachicum.

Stomach Wine.

Take Gentian-Root, Half an Ounce; Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Spanish Angelica-Root, of each two Drams; Centaury-Tops, an Ounce; the outer Peel of Seville

Oranges with their Juice, No iii; Saffron, a Dram. Infuse in two Quarts of Sherry for fourteen Days: then strain for Use.

All the Ingredients of this Composition concur to render it a most grateful Bitter. Nor indeed can there be devised a more agreeable Remedy in a Want of Appetite, a cold Constitution, or any sudden Indisposition either from Intemperance, or any other Cause. A Glass of it to be taken twice a Day.

Cerevisia Anti-Splenetica.

A Drink against the Spleen.

Take Guaiacum and Sassafras, of each two Ounces; boil them in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts. Put the strained Liquor into a Cask with three Gallons and a Half of new strong Ale; and hang a Bag in it while it works with the Roots of sharp-pointed Dock, eight Ounces; Horse-Radish, four Ounces; Ash-Bark, two Ounces; Juniper-Berries, one Ounce; Seeds of Daucus and Coriander, of each Half an Ounce; Agrimony, Liverwort, Harts-tongue, and Tamarisk-Tops, of each four Handfuls.

This is very cleansing and detergent; and consequently is attended with almost a Certainty of procuring Relief in Obstructions of any of the Viscera, the Liver particularly, and the Spleen. For the same Reason it cannot well fail of being greatly serviceable in Hypochondriacal Disorders, if used for some time by way of Common Drink.

Cerevisia Anti-Splenetica cum Chalybe.

A Drink against the Spleen with Steel.

Take Bark of Tamarisk, four Ounces;

ces; of Capers, and Ash, Woods of Guaiacum and Sassafras, of each an Ounce; Herbs of Agrimony, four Handfuls; Wormwood, Dodder, of each two Handfuls. Boil them in six Gallons of Wort; and in the Working hang Filings of Steel, half a Pound, and Crude Antimony, four Ounces, in a Bag.

This is not only serviceable in the Cases the former Drink stands recommended for; but, as it receives an additional Efficacy from the Filings of Steel and the Antimony, will contribute likewise to the Removal of Disorders peculiar to the Fair Sex, and concur to open any incidental Uterine Obstruction; the Source, if of long Continuance and obstinate, of much untoward Dejection and Uneasiness, commonly called, *Vapours*. To be used for some time pretty liberally.

Cerevisia Aperiens.

Aperient Ale.

Take Roots of Succory, Male Fern, Liquorice, and the Five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; Hart's-tongue, Liverwort, Ground-Ivy, Tamarisk-Tops, of each two Handfuls; Juniper-Berries, sweet Fennel-Seed, of each two Ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned, eight Ounces. Prepare them to be hung in a Bag for four Gallons of Ale.

In all Kinds of ill Habits of Body, and Foulnesses of the Viscera, particularly those of the Liver, and Urinary Passages, this is an admirably good Prescription. Wherefore in the Gravel, Jaundice, Pains in the Back, Colics, Stiches of the Sides or Breast, and even in some Sorts of Asthmas, it can hardly fail of being singularly beneficial. In a hot salt Scurvy it will likewise, from its soft emollient Tendency, prove very serviceable. It will also be of excellent Use to

weakly and ricketty Children, provided they can be brought to drink a Quantity of it proportioned to their Disorder. It must be regularly followed for some time.

Cerevisia Astringens.

Astringent Ale.

Take Roots of Comfrey, Solomon's Seal, of each eight Ounces; Boil them in six Gallons of strong Wort to four: which strain, and, when it is tunned, pour it into Juice of Yarrow and Plantain, of each a Pound; and, while it is working, hang in it a Bag with Shepherd's-Purse, Knot-Grass, Sanicle, Mouse-Ear, of each four Handfuls, and a Pound of Malaga-Raisins.

The Astringency of this Composition admirably well adapts it to the Removing all Complaints arising from too relaxed a State of any Part of the Human Body. On which account in habitual Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, in Hætics accompanied with colliquative Sweats, in an Excess of the Menstrual Discharges and the Whites in Women, in Hamorrhages from a Rupture of some minute Vessels, and in order to prevent Abortion, much good may be expected from a continued Use of it. Should it render the Bowels too costive, a little Lenitive Electuary, or any Medicine of the like Nature, will remedy that Inconvenience. It may be drank at Discretion.

Cerevisia Cataplasma.

A Drink against the Itch.

Take Sena, six Ounces; Mechoacan, three Ounces, Liquorice, an Ounce and a Half; Caraway-Seeds, an Ounce; Roots of sharp-pointed Dock, a Pound and a Half; Polypody, Madder, of each Half a Pound; Scabious and Agrimony,

ny, of each three Handfuls; Crude Antimony in gross Powder, a Pound. Hang in a Bag in five or six Gallons of Ale while it is fermenting.

From Impurities contracted in the Mass of Blood very frequently succeeds an Eruption of Scabs and Blotches deforming the Surface of the Skin. In such Case this Diet-Drink, partly by correcting, partly by carrying off the offending Matter by the Intestines, will do great Service. Courses of this Nature must ever be entered upon in the Spring: because, from the laxer State the Body is generally in from the Heat of Summer, a continued Purgative Series in the Decline of the Year, by rendering it still weaker, might subject the Fluids to preternatural Cohesions and Fermentations; and thereby occasion the Forming of Illnesses, particularly Fevers, of a very dangerous Tendency the subsequent Winter. It is to be used according to the Age and Strength of the Person.

Cerevisia Cephalica.

Cephalic Diet-Drink.

Take Guaiacum, and Sassafras, of each an Ounce. Boil them instead of Hops in six Gallons of small Wort, which ferment with a Bag suspended in the Vessel of Roots of Male Piony six Ounces; Angelica, two Ounces; Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, of each an Ounce; Betony, Sage, Ground-Pine, white Hore-hound, of each two Handfuls; Rue and Stæchas, of each a Handful; Orange-peel, an Ounce; Cardamoms, Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces.

This Preparation is in the foremost Rank of this Class of Medicines, and therefore too much cannot be said in its Recommendation. From the

Warmth and Vigour it communicates to the Nerves and Animal Juices, it is an effectual Preservative against Catarrhs, Defluxions of Rheum, Coughs, Dropfical Indispositions, Paralytic Disorders, and whatever is apt in the Decline of Life to affect the Head, that Source and Origine of all Vital Motion, in any extraordinary Manner. And even in habitual Epilepsies, in Vertiginous and Convulsive Shocks of the respective Parts, an Abatement at least of the Violence of those Attacks may very rationally be expected from this powerful though easy Remedy. To be taken pretty plentifully.

Cerevisia Chlorotica.

A Diet-Drink for the Green-Sickness.

Take Roots of Madder, Smallage, Butcher's-Broom, Zedoary, of each four Ounces; Leaves of Mother-wort, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, of each two Handfuls; Thyme, Dittany of Crete, of each a Handful; Daucus-Seed, three Ounces; Grains of Paradise, an Ounce; Filings of Steel, Half a Pound. Hang them in a Bag in four Gallons of Ale, during its Fermentation.

An irregular Appetite in young Girls before the usual Time of the Eruption of the Menfes, such as the Eating of Chalk, Wall, &c. occurs commonly enough; together with a pallid Complexion, Shortness of Breath, and a great Inability for Action; and in short every Symptom incident to those of a full-grown Age from a Suppression of the Uterine Monthly Discharges. In such obstinate Circumstances, it will be very adviseable to mix some of this Composition with the Common Drink; but in a Proportion, that will

will not create any Nausea or Disgust against a continued Use of it. From what is said, it must of course be supposed, if but little diluted, a very efficacious Remedy in all Obstructions of the Womb whatever : nor indeed can there for such Purposes be devised, in this Form, either an easier, or a better.

Cerevisia Desiccans.

The Drying Diet-Drink.

Take Guaiacum, and Sassafras, of each two Ounces ; yellow and red Saunders, Ivory, Hartshorn, Sarsaparilla, and China, of each an Ounce ; Liquorice, Aniseeds, and Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces ; Raisins, Half a Pound ; Antimony grossly powdered, and tied in a Bag, a Pound. Put the Whole into four Gallons of Ale.

This is a good Sweetner of the Blood, and consequently serviceable in the Itch, Leprosy, old running Ulcers, and all Cutaneous Foulnesses and Eruptions ; partly by assisting insensible Perspiration, partly by blunting the Points of such acrimonious Salts in the Humours, as erode the small Glands, and deform the Skin. To be drank at Discretion.

Cerevisia Diuretica.

A Diuretic Ale.

Take Mustard-Seed bruised, four Ounces. Infuse in a Quart of Ale, and after three or four Days drink a Glass of it every Morning, filling up the Bottle every time, as long as the Seed gives any Strength to it.

This is warm, attenuating, and detergent, no less than a Remedy very easily procured. From these Qualities, and that of moving Urine powerfully, it is properly advised in a Dropsy, Scurvy, the Gravel, Para-

lytic Indispositions, and in all Disorders that derive their Origine from the Head.

Cerevisia Hydropica.

A Diet-Drink for a Dropsy.

Take Broom-Ashes, Half a Pound ; Roots of Horse-Radish, four Ounces ; Orris, Calamus Aromaticus, and Elecampane, of each two Ounces ; Guaiacum, Sassafras, Juniper-Berries, and Daucus Seed, of each an Ounce, Mustard-Seed, two Ounces. Hang the Whole in a Bag in four Gallons of Ale while it is working.

This is de-obstruent and diuretic ; and therefore furnished with very desirable Powers for accomplishing a Cure, in that Species of the Dropsy, termed Anasarca. But in an Ascites, as Dr. Fuller observes, a Medicine of this Nature will be rather prejudicial : inasmuch as its detensive Faculty will still farther promote the Extravasation of Serum. A Pint of it to be taken every Morning fasting.

Cerevisia Iberica.

A Diet-Drink against a Jaundice.

Take Shavings of Ivory, an Ounce ; white Horehound, four Handfuls. Boil in six Gallons of new Wort to four, which strain : and, when tunned, hang in a Bag, while it works, sharp-pointed Dock-Roots, six Ounces ; Turmeric, and Madder Roots, of each an Ounce ; of Nettles, three Ounces ; Leaves of Celandine, Clivers, Strawberries, (both Leaves and Roots) Berberry-Bark, of each three Ounces ; fresh Sheep's - Dung tied up in a Bag, two Ounces ; Millepedes, eight Ounces ; and eight Ounces of Filings of Steel.

This will powerfully scour all the Glands, and free them from any Degree

Degree of Obstruction ; and, while it is performing these Offices, gives fresh Elasticity to the Solids. Wherefore, even in the most obstinate Jaundice it will generally prevail, and the Use of it is a very effectual Bar against Approaches from any Dropsical Quarter. To be taken by way of Common Drink.

Cerevisia Juniperina.

Juniper-Ale.

Take Juniper-Berries well bruised, four Ounces ; Raisins of the Sun, Half a Pound, Hang in four Gallons of Ale.

This is a very grateful Remedy either in Nephritic or Hypochondriacal Disorders. A Glass of it to be drank twice or thrice a-day.

Cerevisia Pectoralis.

A Pectoral Diet-Drink.

Take China-Roots, four Ounces ; Sarsaparilla, Comfrey, and Liquorice, of each two Ounces ; Orrice, Elecampane, of each an Ounce ; Shavings of Ivory, Hartshorn, yellow and red Saunders, of each Half an Ounce ; Hart's-Tongue, Wall-Rue, Ground-Ivy, and Scabious, of each four Handfuls ; Aniseeds, two Ounces ; Malaga-Raisins, Half a Pound. Put the Whole into a Bag, and hang in four Gallons of Ale.

In a thin sharp Blood, productive of Hectic Heats, and a dry husky Cough, this Drink will be found of considerable Service. As it is indeed adapted to the Relief of all Disorders of the Breast, Catarrhs, and a Consumptive Disposition. From the Ingredients it is impregnated with it will likewise do Good in a Scorbatic Habit. To make it subservient to these salutary Purposes, it must be drank in a proportionable Quantity.

Serum Catharticum.

Purging Whey.

Take fresh Damask-Rose-Buds picked, an Ounce. Put them into a Quart of Whey over Night, and strain out, and drink the next Morning.

This is very kind and gentle in its Operation. It will notwithstanding effectually cleanse the first Passages.

Serum Sinapium.

Mustard Seed Whey.

Take Milk, a Quart. Boil it, and turn it with three Spoonfuls of Mustard-Seed. Take off the Curd, and keep the Whey for Use.

Mustard-Seed, from its Faculty of stimulating the Solids, and attenuating the Fluids to no inconsiderable a Degree, is serviceable in all Viscidities of the Humours, and Relaxations of the Vessels ; and is therefore advisable in Paralytic Cases, and the Decays and Defluxions incident to old Age. Being also very Diuretic, it must of course be beneficial in Asthmatic and Dropsical Complaints. This is a good Method of conveying its Virtues, and may be drank at Discretion.

C H A P. II.

Of DECOCTIONS.

ALL that Part of Extemporaneous Pharmacy, employed in extracting the Medicinal Virtues of Simples by Boiling, is comprised under this Head of Decoctions. Very little Instruction is necessary in regard of the Management of these Kinds of Compositions : It being sufficient to observe, that the harder Bodies,

Bodies, such as Woods, dried Roots, &c. require a longer Boiling; whereas bare Scalding is enough in respect of Ingredients of a looser Texture, such as Herbs and Seeds: Which indeed a contrary Procedure would be greatly detrimental to. In common Prescription these Preparations are frequently stiled *Apozems*. Those of an Astringent or of a Cathartic Property, in order to their being rendered more elegant to the Sight, and more grateful to the Taste, may be clarified. But a Process of this Nature would deprive those the Mucilaginous and Emollient Class of the greatest Part of the good Effect expected from their Efficacy.

Decoctum Album.

A White Drink.

Take Powder of burnt Hartshorn, two Ounces; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil it away to Half, with a Crust of Bread in it and some Cinnamon: Then strain, and sweeten it with double-refined Sugar.

In the Small-pox, Measles, and indeed in all Kinds of Fevers and acute Diseases, where the Intestines, from too violent an Irritation of their Fibres by acid or acrid Humours, are too much sollicitated to an Evacuation of the Serous Matter of the Blood by their Canal, or are in a State of too great Relaxation, this Absorbent and Sub-Astringent Decoction, taken by way of Common Drink, will be found endued with salutary Qualities equal perhaps to those of more pompous Compositions. But, as we hinted above, before the Exhibition of any Thing of this Sort, it must be maturely weighed, whether the Stools in question are not critical, and a lucky Effort of Nature to get rid of what oppresses her, by dispatching the offending Matter from the Blood and Juices by that Outlet. In which

Case they ought rather to be encouraged than checked.

Decoctum Allii.

The Garlick Decoction.

Take Chips of Guaiacum, three Ounces; Zedoary-Roots, an Ounce and a Half. Boil them in six Quarts of Spring Water to three Quarts: adding towards the End Roots of Garlick, three Ounces; Seeds of Anise, Daucus, and Cummin, of each an Ounce; and to the strained Liquor put Spirit of Scurvy-grafs, Half an Ounce.

This participates both of Absorbent and Diuretic Properties; and will on those accounts be serviceable wherever a Redundancy of Humours is predominant, as they are in a particular Manner abounding in a Dropsy. In some Asthmatic Complaints likewise it will prove an efficacious Remedy, the Share the Garlick has in it rendering it a powerful Expectorant. Six Ounces of it may be taken twice a-day.

Decoctum Alibea.

The Marsh-Mallow Decoction.

Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows, two Ounces; and of the Herb one Handful. Boil in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Pint and a Half: Strain, and add of Compound Horse-Radish Water, and Brandy, of each four Ounces; Berries of Juniper and Bays, of each Half an Ounce; Seeds of Anise, sweet Fennel, Caraway, and wild Daucus, of each two Drams. Make a warm and close Infusion for two Hours: Then strain, and dissolve in the Liquor, over a gentle Fire, Gum Arabic, an Ounce, and Syrup of Mercury, four Ounces.

This

This is a singularly good Diuretic Composition, and very efficacious, according to Dr. Fuller, in removing any gritty Matter or Gravel, that may obstruct the Kidneys and Urinary Passages. At the same time it blunts the Points of acrimonious Salts, and eases Pain.

Decoctum Amarum Aromaticum.

An Aromatic Bitter Decoction.

Take Roots of Calamus Aromaticus, and Gentian, of each two Drams; Galangals, a Dram and a Half; Herbs of Centaury, and dried Wormwood, Flowers of Camomile and Stoechas, of each a Dram. Boil in three Pints of Water to a Quart; adding at the last Caraway-Seeds bruised, Half an Ounce. Strain.

The Quantity here assigned is calculated for Doses, to be taken in the Morning fasting, and at five o'Clock in the Afternoon. It is a good Restorative in a Want of Appetite, and may be repeated according to the Exigency of the Case.

Decoctum Emeticum, & Febrifugum.

A Decoction against Vomiting, and Fevers.

Take six Drams of Salt of Wormwood. Boil This in three Pints of Spring-Water: Skim it, and gradually drop into it of Spirit of Vitriol as much as will sufficiently impregnate it; then add three Ounces of strong Alexeterial Water, with the like Quantity of double-refined Sugar.

This is here inserted from the *Medula Medicinæ Universæ*, a New Compendious Dispensatory, Compiled by the King's Physicians and Surgeons, the Surgeon-General, and Apothecary-General of the Army, for the Use of the Military Hospital

abroad during the late War. 'Fevers, says the Editor in his Comment subjoined to this Prescription, 'from 'too lax a State of the Fibres of the 'Stomach, are often attended with 'Nauseas, and frequent Reachings 'to vomit. In that Case, this is a 'good Medicine; inasmuch as three 'Spoonfuls of it taken between 'whiles, particularly after every 'Return of that Symptom, seldom 'fail in a few Hours to give Relief. 'And, in regard of Agues and Intermittents, it is observable, that 'the BARK has frequently succeeded 'after the Use of this Decoction, 'which before was taken to no manner of Purpose.'

Decoctum Anti-Phthysicum.

A Decoction against Consumptions.

Take Ox-Eye-Daisy-Flowers dried, one Handful; Snails washed clean, No three; candied Eryngo-Root, Half an Ounce; Pearl-Barley, three Ounces. Boil these Ingredients in Spring-Water from a Pint and a Half to a Pint: Then strain for Use.

A Quarter of a Pint of this Decoction taken warm twice a-day, with an equal Quantity of Milk, will very much contribute to correct the Acrimony of the Blood and Fluids in a Consumptive Constitution; and by its soft smoothing Quality help to restrain the Rapidity of the Circulation attendant on Hectics; and consequently moderate the colliquate Sweats so usual in that Kind of Fevers.

Decoctum Aperiens.

An Opening Apozem.

Taking Parsley and Fennel Roots, of each an Ounce; Barks of Capers and Tamarisk, of each half an Ounce; Herbs of Ceterach, Hart's-Tongue, Agrimony, and Liverwort,

wort, of each a Handful. Boil these in Water, and white Wine added towards the last, of each a Pint and a half, to eighteen Ounces. When it is strained, put to it Simple Oxymel, and Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; and mix for Use.

This is a noble Detergent and Diuretic; and may therefore be greatly serviceable in obstructed Cases. A Quarter of a Pint of it to be drank thrice a day.

Decoction Balsamicum.

A Balsamic Decoction.

Take Malaga Raisins stoned and sliced, two Ounces; Roots of China, Sassa, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Shavings of Hart's-horn and Ivory, of each two Drams; Tops of St. John's-wort, a Handful. Boil in clear Barley-water, three Pints to a Quart; adding, when it is half boiled, Balsam of Tolu, three Drams. Strain it, when cold, and add Syrup of Raspberries, two Ounces; and mix for Use.

This, from the pectoral and healing Tendency of its Ingredients, is frequently advised in a Consumptive Habit; to be taken twice or thrice a day, a little warm, with Milk.

Decoction Catechu.

A Decoction of Japan Earth.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams. Boil in a Pint of Spring-Water, to three Quarters of a Pint. Let it stand to subside, and, having poured off the clear, add strong Cinnamon-Water, and Syrup of Quinces, of each two Ounces.

This is a proper Remedy in all Kinds of Fluxes, and preternatural

Discharges of the Lower Belly, if given with Caution and Circumspection; viz. after a Dose or two of Rhubarb, or some Medicine of that Nature, in order to evacuate the slimy stimulating Matter, that may have produced the Disorder. Two or three Ounces of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Decoction Catechu Compositum.

A Compound Decoction of Japan Earth.

Take Guaiacum, Sassafras, of each three Drams; yellow and red Saunders, of each two Drams; Powder of Japan Earth, half a Dram; Liquorice, an Ounce; dried Sage, a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Strain, and, when settled, add to it Diacodium, two Ounces.

In a Catarrh, and Defluxions, productive of Coughs, and Disorders of the Breast, this Composition may be of Service; partly by putting a stop to the accustomed Drain of Humours, partly by assisting their Discharge thro' the Cutaneous Pores by Perspiration. Three or four Ounces of it may be drank thrice a day.

Decoction Chamæpitys.

Decoction of Ground-pine.

Take Ground-pine dried, two Handfuls; Flowers of Stæchas, two Drams; Male Piony-Roots, an Ounce. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to a Quart. Strain, and add Spirit of Scurvygrass and Lavender, of each an Ounce. Mix.

A quarter of a Pint of this Decoction, with twenty Drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniac, drank thrice a day constantly for some time, is recommended as a good Preservative against

against the Gout, and Distempers of the Head and Joints.

Decoctum Diureticum.

A Diuretic Apozem.

Take Roots of Fennel, Asparagus, of each two Ounces; Winter-Cherries, N^o. twelve; Golden Rod, two Handfuls. Boil in Water and White-Wine, (the latter being added towards the End) of each half a Pint to twelve Ounces. To the strained Liquor add Compound Horse-Radish-Water, two Ounces; Juice of Parsley depurated, Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, of each four Ounces; Millepedes (tied up in a Rag bruised alive, and washed out into it) N^o. three hundred; Sal Prunellæ, two Ounces.

This is endued with very strong Diuretic Powers; and consequently must be serviceable in the Jaundice, Dropsy, and all Obstructions of the Kidneys, and Urinary Passages. Two Ounces of it to be taken thrice a day.

Decoctum Edulcorans.

A Sweetning Decoction.

Take Sarsaparilla and China Roots, of each three Ounces; yellow and red Saunders, Hartshorn, and Ivory, of each six Drams. Infuse for some Hours, and then boil in six Quarts of Water to the Consumption of Half, and then strain for Use.

In all ill Habits of the Body, from too sharp or saline a Predominancy in the Fluids, this will make a very good Common Drink. And even in Leprosies, and Venereal Disorders, it may not prove altogether unsuccessful. To render it more grateful to the Palate, it may be sweetned with double-refined Sugar.

Decoctum Emmenagogum.

An Apozem to Promote the Menfes.

Take Roots of Smallage, two Ounces; Calamus Aromaticus, Bayberries, of each two Drains; Zedoary, Cubebs, of each a Dram and a half; Mace, two Scruples; Galangal, Grains of Paradise, of each half a Scruple; Dittany of Crete, Pennyroyal, of each a Handful. Boil in a Quart of Water and a Pint of White-Wine to eight and twenty Ounces. When strained, add to it Tincture of Saffron, (made with Treacle-Water) an Ounce; and mix for Use.

In Obstructions of the Womb, and a Suppression of the Menstrual Pur-gations in the Fair Sex, this Preparation, especially if assisted by proper Cathartics, and moderate Exercise, will so invigorate the Blood, that the Uterine Arteries must at length be determined to open their Orifices, and give way to the Flux ordained by Nature to be periodically and at rated Times discharged in that Manner. About six Ounces of it to be taken twice or thrice a day.

Decoctum Fracastorii.

Fracastorius's Decoction.

Take Diascordium, six Drams; Alexeterial Milk-water, ten Ounces. Boil away to eight: then strain, and add Mint-Water, half an Ounce; strong Cinnamon-Water, two Ounces; Diacodium, an Ounce and a half.

In Symptomatical Fluxes of the Belly attendant on Fevers, three or four Spoonfuls of this Decoction taken between whiles, particularly after every Stool, will be of singular Use and Efficacy: there being Nothing in the whole *Materia Medica* equally powerful to restrain that

Disorder, as the principal Ingredient, that enters this Composition.

A little Draught of it in these Cases to be taken every now and then.

Decoctum Ictericum.

A Decoction against the Jaundice.

Take Roots of Turmeric, Madder, of each an Ounce; Celandine Roots and Leaves, of each two Handfuls; Earth-Worms slit, opened, and washed clean N^o twenty. Boil in Water and Rhenish Wine, of each a Pint and a half to eight and twenty Ounces. To the strained Liquor add Tincture of Saffron, an Ounce; Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, three Ounces; and mix for Use.

This Medicine is intirely calculated for corresponding with the Intention specified by its Title. And be the Obstructions of the Liver never so obstinate, four Ounces of it, drank three times a day, will leave all the room in nature, from its powerfully detergent and diuretic Qualities, to hope for good Success.

Decoctum Incrassans.

An Incrassating Decoction.

Take Gum Arabic grossly powdered, three Ounces. Boil in Water (carefully stirring it, that it burn not to the Bottom) from a Quart to eight and twenty Ounces; and sweeten it with Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, four Ounces.

In a thin, hot, and acrimonious State of the Blood and Humours, this Decoction, furnished as it is with extraordinarily agglutinating and smoothing Properties, sheaths as it were the sharp Points of the predominant Salts; and consequently is a very efficacious Remedy in a Diabetes, Scalding of Urine, and a tickling Cough. In a Strangury likewise, arising from the Application of Blisters, it never fails to give Relief.

Decoctum Juniperinum simplex.

Simple Juniper Decoction.

Take Juniper Berries, four Ounces. Bruise and boil in three Pints of Canary to a Quart: then strain for Use.

This is both Carminative and Diuretic; and therefore of Service in the Colic, and Spleen. A Glass of it to be drank twice or thrice a day.

Decoctum Juniperinum Compositum.

Compound Decoction of Juniper.

Take Juniper Berries well bruised, four Ounces; Boil in three Pints of Water to a Quart. Then, having put in the Seeds of Anise, Caraway, sweet Fennel, and Coriander bruised, of each two Drams, Salt of Wormwood, one Dram; cover all close, and set by till cold. Then strain without squeezing, and put to it fine Sugar, two Ounces; Spirit of Scurvygrass, and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each four Scruples.

In Flatulencies of the Bowels, and Colicky Pains from a preternatural Distension of them, this is a very convenient and very useful Medicine. Being of an invigorating, de-obstruent, and diuretic Nature, it will also assist in promoting the Menfes, and scouring the Reins; and be serviceable in Hypochondriacal Disorders. A Draught of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Decoctum Limacum.

A Decoction of Snails.

Take Garden Snails cleansed from their Shells, N^o twelve; new Cow's Milk, a Quart. Boil to a Pint, and add Rose-Water, an Ounce;

Ounce; Sugar-Candy, half an Ounce; taguously ordered. To be drank discretionally.

This is a celebrated Medicine and of admirable Use in a Consumptive Habit. This Quantity drank every Morning will gradually restore a Balsamic Texture to the Blood and Juices, and secure the Nutrition requisite to the Parts for their continuing to carry on the Vital Functions. It must be stirred all the while it is boiling, to prevent its running over, or burning to the Bottom.

Decoctum Malvæ.

The Mallows Decoction.

Take whole Mallows-Leaves, eight Handfuls. Boil in eight Pints of Water to fix. Let the Liquor run thro' a Sieve without Squeezing. Put into it more Mallows, about four Handfuls. Boil again to two Quarts; then strain, and let it stand to settle. This done, pour off the clear, and put into it Marsh-Mallows-Roots, four Ounces; Liquorice, Raisins, of each an Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, two Ounces. Boil to a Quart; and, when strained, sweeten it with two Ounces of Syrup of Marshmallows for Use.

The whole extensive Province of Medicine cannot supply a Composition of a more emollient and lubricating Nature, than this Decoction. Wherever a saline Disposition of the Blood, and an Acrimony of the Humours prevail, it will by its softening and alkalious Properties sheath and obtund those offending Particles; and by its relaxing and gently diuretic Quality procure an easy Passage for them thro' the Glands of the Kidneys. Therefore in Tickling Rheums, Stranguries, and Complaints of that Kind, it is advan-

Decoctum Nephriticum.

A Decoction against the Stones.

Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows, an Ounce and a Half; Liquorice Half an Ounce; Golden-Rod two Handfuls; Pellitory of the Wall, and Marsh-Mallows, of each a Handful; Figs, No four; Juniper-Berries, Seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Burdock, Gromwell, (to be added about the Middle of the Decoction) of each a Dram. Boil in three Pints of Posset-Drink, turned with White-Wine, to eight and twenty Ounces; then strain, and sweeten it with four Ounces of Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.

This is a pretty powerful Diuretic; and, where the Obstruction in Nephritic Cases discovers a Tendency towards being removed by the Breaking away of Gravel, or gritty Matter, this Decoction will promote its Exit to a great Degree. It may be drank plentifully.

Decoctum Pacificum.

The Pacific Decoction.

Take Salt of Tartar made with Nitre, three Ounces; Flowers of Poppies, Juniper-Berries, and Roots of black Hellebore, of each eight Ounces; Lime-Water, six Quarts. Boil with a gentle Fire for twenty four Hours; and, when cool, strain thro' a thick Flannel.

This is very attenuating and detergent; and of a diuretic and diaphoretic Nature. Whence it greatly avails in Scorbutic Rheumatisms, and in a viscid and fizy State of the Blood and Humours; detaching the peccant Matter out of the Body both by Urine and Perspiration. It will likewise

wife procure Ease in violent Pains. But the better to secure this Effect from it, two or three Drams of Opium may be added to the Composition; which will also heighten its sudorific Property, and render it serviceable in Arthritic Tortures. One cannot properly adjust the Dose: which must still be proportioned to the Strength of the Patient, and Exigency of the Case; and given for the most part every Night on going to Bed.

Decoctum Peruvianum.

A Decoction of the BARK.

Take two Ounces of the Bark in powder, and Half an Ounce of Nitre. Boil these in three Pints of Spring-Water. When Half is boiled away, strain the Remainder for Use.

This is likewise taken from the *Meddulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. above mentioned. 'The Virtues of the BARK,' says the Comment on this Head, 'that noble Product of Peru, are too well known at this Day, to stand in need of any Explanation, or Recommendation: which, besides its Efficacy in Fevers, is extended now to Wounds and Mortifications. On which Score Dr. Mead prescribes a Dram of it every six Hours (with Alum and Oil of Vitriol between whites) in that terrible Species of the Small-Pox, justly stiled the Bloody Kind: where the Skin is over-run with black Spots that are real Gangrenes, and a Discharge of Blood issues by all the Outlets of the Body. He enjoins it again, or the Extract of it, (which is generally more commodious) in the Small-Pox, whenever a single or a double Tertian accompanies the Fever attendant on that Distemper; to be given at due Intervals, till there

be no farther Return of the Fits. Nor are there, as he suggests, in reality, the least Grounds, on this Occasion, for fearing any Obstruction, that can arise from this Drug, to the Maturation of the Pustules: but, on the contrary, as this additional Fermentation of the Blood, and the Perturbation of the Humours may easily put a Stop to Suppuration, by suppressing of these, all Things go on happily and uninterruptedly. Tho' in the first place, as the Doctor observes, the Belly ought to be loosened by a Clyster. This Form of taking it is contrived for those, whose Stomach, perhaps, would be apt to recoil on swallowing it in Substance. The Dose is five or six Spoonfuls every three or four Hours. If an Ague, or Intermittent Fever, be the Case, it will be of great Use, before the Exhibition of it; to unload the Stomach and first Passages, by a gentle Vomit of about five and twenty Grains of Ipecacoanha. Should it go off by Stool, and so in regard of the Intention it is here given to answer, prove unsuccessful, ten Drops of Liquid Laudanum, in any proper Drink, will prevent that Effect of it.

Decoctum Pleuriticum.

A Pleuritic Decoction.

Take Pennyroyal, Hyssop, and Camomile Flowers, of each a Handful; Balls of Stone-Horse-Dung, N^o eight. Steep in a close Vessel three or four Hours over the Fire with Barley-Water and White-Wine, of each a Pint. Then press out hard, and to the clarified Liquor add Compound Horse-Radish Water, four Ounces, and Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, two Ounces. Mix for Use.

X x 2 This

This is a very powerful and efficacious Medicine in Pleuritic Pains, and obdurate Stitches in the Side. It will act both as a Diuretic and Diaphoretic; and of course discharge the Morbific Matter partly by Urine, partly thro' the Pores of the Skin. Three or four Ounces of it may be taken every six Hours. But plentiful Bleeding ought to precede the Use of it; and indeed of every other Remedy administered in these Complaints.

Decoctum Refrigerans.

A Cooling Apozem.

Take Spring Water, six and twenty Ounces. Make it boil, and then put in Juice of Lemons and fine Sugar, of each two Ounces; Cochineal, a Scruple. Let it continue boiling till the Scum be taken off; and put to it four Ounces of Damask Rose-Water.

This is an exceedingly grateful Drink, and may be of sufficient Use in Fevers accompanied with a troublesome Thirst; as it will dilute and relax the crispy Fibres that occasion it, and communicate at the same time a most agreeable Sensation to the Stomach. As it is of a Diuretic Nature, it will help likewise to wash off the Impurities of the Blood by the Urinary Passages. It may be drank at Discretion.

Decoctum Restringens.

An Astringent Decoction.

Take Armenian Bole, an Ounce; soft white Chalk, three Ounces. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to six and twenty Ounces. Strain, and let it subside; and to the clear poured off add Diacordium, Half an Ounce; Cinnamon-Water, Syrup of Quinces, and of dried Roses, of each two Ounces.

This is an elegant no less than an efficacious Composition; and will very agreeably as well as effectually, a little Draught of it being taken between whites, put a Stop to any symptomatical Diarrhæa. In critical Stool, which are sometimes attendant on Fevers, Medicines of this Kind, as is elsewhere insinuated, must not be attempted. Nor indeed do they take place in an original Looseness, till after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, or Ipecacanha Root, in order to strike at the Removal in a great measure of the Cause of the Disorder. Let the Bottle be shook every time before the Use of the Decoction contained in it.

Decoctum Rosarum.

A Decoction of Roses.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Malaga Raisins stoned, an Ounce; Liquorice, Melon-Seeds, of each Half an Ounce; Barley-Water, three Pints. Boil to a Quart, and strain through a Flannel.

In Coughs proceeding from a vehement Irritation of the Aspera Arteria, and Bronchia, through a thin acrid Serum oozing out of the Glands, this Decoction, being of a softening, healing, obtunding, and agglutinating Nature, will with great Propriety be prescribed. It was a favourite one with Dr. Fuller, from whose *Pharmacopæia Extemporanea* it is here inserted. It may be drank discretionally.

Decoctum Rubicundum.

The Red Drink.

Take Powder of Burnt Hartshorn, two Ounces; Tormentil-Root, two Drams; Cochineal, a Scruple. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to a Pint and a Half. When strained, add to it Barley Cinnamon-

namon-Water, and Plague-Water, of each four Ounces, and a little Loaf Sugar.

In a low depressed Fever, accompanied with a Looseness, this Decoction will be of sensible Service; as it will check the Stools by degrees, and at the same time by its cordial Property help to support the sinking Spirits. To be taken every now and then, in a greater or less Quantity, according to the Urgency of the Disorder.

Decoction Sanativum.

The Healing Decoction.

Take Sarsaparilla, six Ounces; Currants cut small, Half a Pound. Infuse according to Art, and boil in six Quarts of Water to three. When cold, cast into it half a Pound of unflaked Lime. Let it subside, and pour off the clear, and keep it in Bottles for Use.

This is a great Dryer and Absorbent, and is very efficacious in cleansing foul sloughy Ulcers. In tetters Eruptions it can hardly fail, as the Alkaline Salts of the Lime, its main Ingredient, must naturally destroy the predominant Acidities in the Blood that give them Birth. It is likewise an admirable Remedy in a Diabetes. To be drank pretty freely.

Decoction Scarleticum.

The Scarleticum Decoction.

Take Sal Prunellæ, an Ounce; double-refined Sugar, an Ounce; Cochineal, a Scruple. Powder these all together, and put them into a Quart of boiling Water. Let the Water remain boiling till it be scummed. When cool, decant it for Use.

In a hot, inflammatory, Disposition of the Blood, this cooling Diuretic

Apozem will be very conducive to the Restoring it to its natural Temperament. It is very serviceable in a sore Throat, and in a Scalding of the Urine in a Gonorrhæa. About two Ounces of it to be taken on those Occasions twice a day.

Decoction Scorzonera.

A Decoction of Scorzonera.

Take Pearl-Barley, Half an Ounce; Roots of Scorzonera, two Ounces; Sorrel-Roots, one Ounce; Leaves of Wood-Sorrel, a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in three Tints of Spring-Water to eight and twenty Ounces. When strained, add to it Syrup of Lemons and Raspberries, of each two Ounces, and mix for Use.

This is a good Diluter in Fevers, and, from the Property of the Scorzonera, participates in some degree of the Nature of an Alexipharmic. It may be drank at Pleasure.

Decoction Serpentaria.

A Decoction of Snake-root.

Take three Drams of Virginia Snake-root bruised, and boil it in a Pint of Spring Water to Half a Pint. Strain it off, and add thirty Drops of Liquid Laudanum, with a Dram of Sal Volatile Oleosum, and Half an Ounce of Syrup of Orange-Peels.

This is moreover extracted from the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. and, as the Comment on it intimates, directed in Fevers of the more malignant Kind, where the Pulse is low and languid, the Body clammy, and the Patient at the same time very restless, as it invigorates the Blood, opens the obstructed Nerves, procures Sleep, and is a most powerful Alexipharmic. In the Small-pox likewise,

(agreeably to what Dr. Mead writes on that Head) where the Pustules, that ought now to ripen, make no Advances, from Nature's being sluggish and unable to perform her Part, towards Suppuration; this Decoction, by rendering the Blood more rapid in its Motion, and by thinning the Humours, will greatly help to promote it. The Dose is two or three Spoonfuls every four Hours. Blistering in a Degree, proportioned to the Extremity of the Case, ought to accompany the Use of it.

Decoctum Stypticum.

A Styptic Decoction.

Take Roots of Nettles, and Comfrey, of each an Ounce and a half; the Herbs Yarrow, and Plantain, of each a Handful; Pomegranate-Peel, and Gum Arabic, of each two Drams; Seeds of white Poppy, and Henbane, of each three Drams. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to eight and twenty Ounces. Strain, and add Sugar of Lead, 2 Scruple; Syrup of dried Roses, four Ounces; Mix.

This is of a cooling and agglutinating Nature; and, being besides sub-astringent, four Ounces of it, along with a Scruple of Crocus Martis Astringens made into a Bolus, may be very properly ordered to be taken twice a day in any involuntary Discharges of Blood from the gaping Orifices of the Vessels.

Decoctum Tartari.

A Decoction of Tartar.

Take Shavings of Ivory, Half an Ounce; Roots and Leaves of Strawberries, four Handfuls; White-Wine Tartar powdered, Half an Ounce; Salt of Tartar, two Drams. Boil these in a Quart

of Spring-Water to a Pint and a Half. To the strained Liquor add Mint-Water, and Magisterial Worm-Water, of each two Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, four Ounces; Loaf-Sugar, two Ounces; and mix for Use.

This is a good Diuretic, and Deobstruent, and consequently may be very serviceable in several obstructed Cases, particularly a Jaundice. Four Ounces of it to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

C H A P. III.

OF INFUSIONS, EMULSIONS, and JUICES.

Infusions imply a Steeping of the Ingredients in hot Liquids, and in this only differ from Decoctions. In Emulsions, the Oily or Milky Part of Seeds or Kernels are extracted by bruising them in Liquids corresponding with the Case wherein they are prescribed. With an Egg and a little Balsam of the Turpentine Kind, Oils likewise may be made to assume this Form; which indeed under careful Management is a very elegant one.

Infusum Alexipharmatum.

An Alexipharmic Infusion.

Take Scordium dried and picked, two Drams; Venice-Treacle, three Drams; Plague-Water, four Ounces, Alexeterial Milk-Water, twelve Ounces; a whole Lemon sliced and squeezed into it. Let all these Ingredients stand in a close Infusion three or four Hours: Then strain, and sweeten for Use.

In Fevers of the low depressed Class, the intire Reverse of those of an inflammatory Nature, the Use of a Me-

a Medicine of this Kind will be altogether proper and judicious: Which, by its cordial and diaphoretic Qualities, will raise the sunk Spirits, and very much contribute to the promoting a critical Discharge of the febrile Matter thro' the Pores of the Skin. Blistering will be adviseable during the Demand for such a Remedy. Four Spoonfuls of this Infusion are to be taken every two Hours.

Infusum Amarum Simplex.

The Simple Bitter Infusion.

Take Gentian Root, and the Tops of Roman Wormwood, of each two Drams; the outer Peel of Seville-Oranges dried, and the lesser Cardamom-Seeds, of each a Dram. Infuse them in a Pint of boiling Water, and, when cold, strain it out for Use.

This Infusion, however easy and unpompous its Preparation, is a direct and natural Remedy in a cold weak Stomach, and a Decay of Appetite. A Glass of it to be taken on those Occasions every Morning, and at Five o'Clock in the Afternoon.

Infusum Amarum Chalybeatum.

A Bitter Infusion with Steel.

Take Gentian-Root, two Drams; Seville Orange-Peels dried, Half an Ounce; Winter's-Bark and Spanish Angelica Root, of each a Dram; Saffron, Half a Dram; Tops of Centaury and Roman Wormwood, of each Half a Handful; Filings of Steel, an Ounce. Infuse these Ingredients cold in Compound Gentian-Water, and strong White-wine, of each a Pint, for eight Days, often shaking the Vessel; then strain for Use.

The Filings of Steel in this Composition not only render it very use-

ful in restoring the Tone of the Stomach, when too much relaxed either by Intemperance, or severe and continued Illnesses; but by their active and invigorating Faculty assist in opening Obstructions of the Womb in the Fair Sex, and greatly contribute to a regular Discharge of the Menfes. A Glass-full of it to be taken twice a day.

Infusum Catharticum Commune.

The Common Purging Infusion.

Take Sena, three Drams; Rhubarb, Half a Dram; Salt of Tartar, ten Grains. Infuse in a Quantity of Spring-Water sufficient for straining off three Ounces; to which add Solutive Syrup of Roses, six Drams. Mix for one Dose.

This is very mild and gentle in its Operation. It will notwithstanding effectually clear the First Passages of their costive Contents; and be of Service whenever the Stomach or Intestines require a bare Evacuation of what is uneasy to them.

Infusum Diureticum.

A Diuretic Infusion.

Take sharp-pointed Dock-Root, two Ounces; Dandelion-Root, one Ounce; Flowers of Elder, one Handful; Tops of Fir, Garden Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Water-Cresses, of each Half a Handful; Horse-Radish-Root, two Drams, Mustard-Seed, one Dram. Infuse these Ingredients in a Quart of White-Wine, warm and stopp'd close, for four Hours: Then strain for Use.

This is a very detergent and diuretic Composition; and seems calculated for doing excellent Service in a Scorbutic Habit, by scouring the Vessels, and washing away from time to time the acrid Salts that give Rise to those preternatural Cohes-

sions of the Blood and Humours, and Erosions of the Solids. It was a favourite Medicine of the celebrated Dr. Lower for attenuating and cleansing Purposes; and may indeed be said to have been deservedly intitled to all that Physician's Esteem. A Wine-Glass-full of it to be taken thrice a-day.

Infusum Glycyrrhizæ.

The Liquorice Infusion.

Take Spring-Water, three Pints; Salt of Tartar, Half an Ounce; Saffron, Half a Dram; Liquorice Root, two Ounces. Infuse close and warm for eight or ten Hours; and then strain for Use.

This is attenuating, expectorating, and diuretic; and is a very proper Drink in Fevers attended with a Peripneumony, where, from a sudden Constriction of the Pores, (the general Origine of those Disorders) the Blood becomes fizy and glutinous, and Respiration is performed with Labour and Difficulty. It may be taken warm frequently. But plentiful Bleeding should be directed in the first place; as it ought indeed in all inflammatory Indispositions.

Infusum Paralyticum.

The Paralytic Infusion.

Take Horse-Radish-Root sliced thin, and Mustard-Seed bruised, of each four Ounces. Infuse them in two Quarts of boiling Water for twenty four Hours close covered.

This Infusion is endued with very warm, pungent, and stimulating Faculties; and is therefore exhibited with sufficient Propriety in any Numbness of the Parts, cold Rheumatic Pains, and in whatever Relaxation of the Nerves and Vessels. From a continued Use of it, the Fi-

bres will sometimes gradually recover their native Elasticity, while the Matter that clogs and preternaturally stretches them is forcibly carried off from day to day by Urine. Four Ounces of it are to be taken Morning and Evening.

Infusum Pectorale.

A Pectoral Infusion.

Take Ground-Ivy Leaves, two Handfuls; Liquorice-Roots sliced, two Ounces. Infuse these in a Gallon of boiling Barley-Water for three Hours: Then strain for Use.

This is of a cooling, healing, and balsamic Nature; and may therefore in all Scorbutic or Consumptive Habits be properly used as a Common Drink. It is also a good Diluter in Fevers, if taken plentifully.

Infusum Pleuriticum.

A Pleuritic Infusion.

Take fresh Stone-Horse-Dung, six Ounces; Pennyroyal-Water, twelve Ounces; Treacle-Water, four Ounces. Make a warm Infusion; and to the strained Liquor add Mithridate, two Drams; and as much Sugar as is sufficient to sweeten it.

After a proper Evacuation by repeated Bleedings, if required, this Infusion, by powerfully exerting its Diaphoretic Property, will greatly conduce to the Removal of that violent Tension of the Vessels and Fibres essential to Inflammations of the Pleura. It will also act as an Alexipharmic in any Fever, where there is an Indication for Medicines of that Class. About four Ounces of it may be taken every six Hours.

Infusum Rhabarbari.

An Infusion of Rhubarb.

Take Rhubarb thin sliced, two Drams; yellow Mirobolans, one Dram;

Dram; Salt of Tartar, a Scruple. Make a close and warm Infusion of these Ingredients all Night in Spring-Water, strong Cinnamon-Water, of each two Ounces. Strain it, and add Solutive Syrup of Roses, six Drams. The Whole to be taken the next Morning at one Draught.

When any Slime or viscous Matter adheres to the Coats of the Stomach, creating a Nausea and Reachings to vomit, this gentle Infusion will not only dislodge it, and procure a Passage for it, as a Cathartic, thro' the Intestines; but will also, from its strengthening Faculty, corrugate and contract the relaxed Fibres of that Part, and much more so those of the Intestines, on which it acts in a more especial Manner: which Property renders it likewise a very effectual Remedy in a Diarrhæa.

Infusum Rosarum Rubrarum.

An Infusion of Red Roses.

Take Conserve of Red Roses, four Ounces; Oil of Sulphur by the Bell, as much as will give it a small Acidity; Spring-Water, a Quart. Let it infuse warm all Night: then strain it for Use.

This Infusion is of a Sub-astringent Nature, and may on that Score, in too lax a State of the Solids, produce very good Effects. Hence it will be beneficial in a Hætic, and in Rheums and Defluxions attendant on some Species of Colds; and will not be intirely unsuccessful in an Excess of the Menstrual Evacuations in Women. A Draught of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Infusum Rosarum Compositum.

Compound Infusion of Roses.

Take Red Rose-Leaves, and Ba-lauftines, of each two Drams;

Oak-Bark, half an Ounce. Make a warm Infusion in a Quart of Spring-Water for twelve Hours. Then strain, and add Barley-Cinnamon-Water, four Ounces; and a sufficient Quantity of double-refined Sugar.

This is a very powerful Astringent, and of course must be of singular Service in Cases that call for Medicines of such Efficacy. But, before the Exhibition of Remedies of this Nature, great Caution, Care, and Circumspection are necessary, lest the Method of Cure prove of more fatal Consequence, than the Disease itself. The sagacious Dr. Fuller, in his Extemporaneous Pharmacopœia, has left us some excellent Hints in respect of this Matter. ' In a Symptomatical Diarrhæa, says he, where the Original Distemper is an acute Fever, it is a Circumstance attended with Difficulty. However it is a safer Method to prescribe on this Occasion direct Alexipharmics, in order to expel the hostile Venom thro' the Pores of the Skin, than to recur to Astringents and Opiates, which must necessarily fix the malignant Humours, obstruct the Crisis, and sink the Spirits. Secondly, in a Spitting of Blood, on an actual Suppression of that threatening Disorder, extravasated Gore and grumous Clots may nevertheless be subsisting in the Lungs. Now, in such a Case, to order Astringents would be pernicious Practice; inasmuch as they are an Obstacle to Excretion, and bring on a Shortness of Breath, Suffocation, vehemently acute Fevers, Inflammations of the Lungs, and Death itself.' Hence it will be necessary, previously to attempting any Thing of this Sort, to exhibit, in the former Circumstance, a competent Quantity of Rhubarb; and, in the latter, such Medicines, as may

may gradually dislodge the collected Clots, disunite their concreted Particles, and evacuate them either by Urine, or Expectoration.

Infusum Rubrum.

The Red Infusion.

Take Electary of Scordium, half an Ounce; Cochineal, Cloves, of each a Scruple; Red Lisbon Wine, six Ounces; Cinnamon-water, two Ounces. Let all stand before the Fire close stopped for two Hours: then strain, and add Diacodium, an Ounce and a half.

This is to be divided into two Doses, one to be taken over Night, the other the next Morning, in a Diarrhæa; in case it does not yield to Rhubarb given in a proper Quantity.

Infusum Sanativum.

A Healing Infusion.

Take of the Shavings of Sassafras, two Ounces; Guaiacum, one Ounce; Liquorice, three Ounces; Coriander-Seed bruised, six Drams. Infuse them cold in a Gallon of Lime-water for two or three Days.

This being of a very drying and sweetening Nature is recommended in a sharp thin Blood, and a Decay from Venereal Infections, or Scrophulous, or Leprous Foulnesses of the Blood and Humours. To be used by way of a Common Drink.

Infusum Traumaticum.

A Vulnerary Infusion,

Take green Twigs of woody Nightshade, four Ounces; Cochineal, two Scruples; White-Wine, a Quart. Infuse hot and close stopped all Night: and then to the strained Liquor add Syrup of Ground-Ivy, four Ounces; Venice-Treacle, half an Ounce. Mix for Use.

Dr. Fuller gives a great Encomium of this Infusion in Contusions. having frequently experienced its Virtue in dissolving extravasated Blood, and fitting it for Evacuation either by Sweat, Stool, or Urine. The Dose is four Ounces thrice a day.

Infusum Urticarum.

An Infusion of Nettles.

Take Nettle-roots fresh gathered, four Ounces; the Herb, two Ounces; the Seeds, with those of Daucus, Anise, Cummin, of each half an Ounce; Lime-water, two Quarts. Infuse them in a warm Oven, close stopped up, for twelve Hours. Pour off the clear Liquor, and in eight and twenty Ounces of it dissolve Gum Arabic, two Ounces; Crude Alum, two Ounces and a Dram; Diacodium, four Ounces.

All the Ingredients in this Composition concur to render it of Efficacy in a Diabetes, Bloody Urine, or in Ulcers subsisting in the Urinary Passages. Three or four Ounces of it to be drank more or less frequently, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

Infusum Zedoariæ.

An Infusion of Zedoary.

Take Roots of Zedoary, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce; Seeds of Caraway, Sweet-Fennel, of each two Drams; Nutmeg, Cardamoms, and Saffron, of each one Dram; Cloves, Grains of Paradise, of each half a Dram; Alexeterial Milk-Water, a Pint; Mint-Water, half a Pint; strong Cinnamon Water, and Compound Wormwood-Water, of each four Ounces. Let these stand in close and warm Infusion for twelve Hours: then to the strained Liquor add Compound Spirit of Lavender, and

and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each two Drams. Mix for Use.

A little of this Aromatic invigorating Infusion, every now and then drank pretty warm, will be of singular Benefit in a Fit of the Gout; inasmuch as it will be a good Guard against a Translocation of any of the Arthritic Matter from the Extremities of the Body, its proper Seat, to the Stomach, and corresponding Parts; and, by raising a laudable Diaphoresis, assist in detaching a Portion of it thro' the Pores of the Skin. It will be serviceable likewise in a Rheumatism after the necessary Evacuation by Bleeding, from its Activity in attenuating any Viscidities and Coagulation of the Blood, or Humours.

Emulso Alexipharmaca.

An Alexipharmic Emulsion.

Take sweet Almonds blanched, an Ounce; Cucumber-Seeds, and White Poppy-Seeds, of each six Drams; Barley-Water, (in which have been boiled two Ounces of Scorzonera-Root) a Pint and a half; Alexeterial Milk-Water, and Plague-Water, of each four Ounces; Syrup of Lemons, three Ounces. Make an Emulsion according to Art.

This Emulsion has its peculiar Use in inflammatory Fevers, both as it conveys an agreeable Sensation to the Palate and Stomach, and is a very good Diluter and Purifier of the Blood and Juices. It will assist in bringing on a Crisis by promoting a gentle breathing Sweat, and at the same Time will prevent a Heat of Urine, either from Blisters, or any other Cause. To be drank of at Discretion.

Emulso cum Ammoniaco, seu Lac Ammoniacum.

The Ammoniac Emulsion, or Milk.

Take Gum Ammoniac, three Drams. Dissolve it in Distilled Vinegar, half an Ounce; Rhenish Wine, two Ounces; and Hyssop-water, four Ounces: then strain it for Use.

From the Virtues of the Gum Ammoniac, recounted at large above in the *Materia Medica*, this Emulsion will be of admirable Use in Asthmatic, Hysteric, and Hypochondriac Disorders, and in all those that any ways affect the Nervous System. A Spoonful of it to be taken three or four Times a day.

Emulso Analeptica.

The Restorative Emulsion.

Take Barley-water, two Quarts; Jubebs, Pippins, and Colt's-foot Leaves, of each four Ounces. Boil to the Consumption of half. Strain the Remainder, and make an Emulsion with sweet Almonds blanched, half an Ounce; Melon-Seeds, and Pistachio Nuts, of each an Ounce; Candied Eryngo, an Ounce and a half; and, when prepared, add to it Damask-Rose-Water, two Ounces.

The emollient, softening, Nature of this Emulsion renders it a very good Preservative against any preternatural Irritations and Contractions of the Nerves. To be drank at pleasure.

Emulso Arabica.

The Gum Arabic Emulsion.

Take Gum Arabic, an Ounce; Bruise and boil it in a Quart of Bath-Water, till it be all dissolved. With the Solution, and Mallows-Seed, white Poppy-Seed, and Sweet-Almonds blanched, of each half an Ounce, make an Emulsion according to Art. To which add Sugar of Lead, a Scruple; Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, three Ounces; and mix for Use.

This

This is a known admirable Remedy in a Catarrh, a Scalding of Urine, and a Strangury from Blisters. It may be drank on those Occasions pretty plentifully.

Emulſio Aſthmatica.

An Emulſion for an Aſthma.

Take Millepedes alive, N^o. Cxx. Bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, pouring on them, by little and little, Pennyroyal Water, fix Ounces. In a ſtrong Expreſſion of the Liquor diſſolve Gum Ammoniac, three Drams; and ſtrain it.

From the inciding and attenuating Qualities of the Ingredients that compoſe this Emulſion, very good Effects may reaſonably be expected from it in whatever Viſcidities of the Blood unattended with an Inflammation; particularly in Inſarctions of the Lungs, the unavoidable Source of Wheeſing, and laborious Reſpiration. A Spoonful of it may be taken three or four Times a day in a Draught of Pectoral Decoction.

Emulſio Baſſamica.

A Baſſamic Emulſion.

Take Baſſam of Tolu, fix Drams. Boil it in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Strain it, when cold; and, with fix Drams of ſweet Almonds blanched, ſixteen Drops of Balm of Gilead, and a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make an Emulſion according to Art.

Quincy very judiciously orders the Decoction of the Tolu Baſſam to be made in a Circulatory Heat, in ſo much Water only as is requiſite, ſince otherwiſe its beſt Parts would be loſt.

In Diſtempers of the Breſt, inward Decays and Ulcerations, and

even in a Conſumptive Habit, this is a noble Medicine, and may be drank at pleaſure.

Emulſio Communis.

A Common Emulſion.

Take ſweet Almonds blanched, two Ounces; the Seeds of Cucumbers, Melon, and of white Poppies, of each two Drams. Beat them together in a Marble Mortar, till they are almoſt like Paſte. Then, with a Quart of Barley-Water, and two Ounces of fine Sugar, make an Emulſion.

This Emulſion, as it is of a cooling and diuretic Nature, will make a very good Common Drink in the Gravel; or in a Strangury from the Application of Bliſters.

Emulſio cum C. C. C.

An Emulſion with Burnt Hartſhorn.

Take of the White Drink, a Quart; ſweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy-Seeds, of each half an Ounce. Make an Emulſion: to which, when ſtrained, add two Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon Water, and a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar.

This uſed as a Common Drink will greatly blunt the Acrimony of the Humours; and will therefore be ſerviceable in a particular Manner in a Diarrhœa, after the Exhibition of a Doſe or two of Rhubarb.

Emulſio Cretacea.

The Chalk Emulſion.

Take white Chalk in fine Powder, three Ounces. Boil it in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Make it, when cold, into an Emulſion with the four Greater Cold Seeds, of each two Drams; ſweet Almonds, N^o. viii. Then add Chalk in fine Powder, three Drams;

Drams ; and about an Ounce of Pearl-Sugar.

Whenever Acidities are predominant in the Stomach and first Passages, which are ever attended with some Degree of Heat, this Emulsion, being of a very absorbent and cooling Nature, may prove singularly beneficial. Hence, in some Loosenesses, after proper Evacuations, it would be highly useful, and help to sheathe the sharp Particles, that are in those Disorders continually stimulating the Intestines. And, in regard of that uneasy Sensation of the Ventricle, called the *Heart-burn*, it can scarce fail of Success. To be shook, when taken, which it may be at discretion.

Emulso Edulcorans.

A Sweetening Emulsion.

Take a Quart of Barley-Water.

Dissolve in it Gum-Arabic, three Ounces : to which add Crab's-Eyes finely levigated, an Ounce and a half, with a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar.

In all Complaints from a Sharpness of the Humours, and consequently in the Heart-burn, Strangury, and (at a certain Stage of that Disorder) in a Gonorrhæa, this Emulsion may be of great Service, as it will correct the Blood, thicken the Juices, and blunt whatever acrimonious Particles may be stimulating the respective Structure of the Vessels.

Emulso Oleosa.

An Oily Emulsion.

Take an Ounce and a half of Olives ; an Ounce of the White Syrup ; Four Ounces of Spring Water ; Half a Dram of Spirit of Hartshorn *per se* ; and mix for an Emulsion.

Oily Medicines, says the *Meddulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. (from whence This is taken) being of a lubricating, softening, and relaxing Nature, are singularly useful on many Emergencies. They are particularly serviceable in Gravelly Cases ; and, in regard of Expectoration, one can scarce raise a laudable one without them. This Mixture seems peculiarly calculated for freeing the Lungs from that Oppression, which is essentially consequent to an Inflammation of them. And, indeed, there cannot be devised a better. The Part the Spirit of Hartshorn bears in it will, by thinning the Fluids, greatly facilitate that Discharge. Two Spoonfuls are to be taken of it every now and then. It will be proper also in any Cough, and Stuffing of the Glands from the Catching any suddain Cold.

Emulso Pæoniata Fulleri.

Dr. Fuller's Piony Emulsion.

Take Piony and white Poppy Seeds, and blanched Almonds, of each half an Ounce ; fine Loaf-Sugar, an Ounce : Oil of Nutmegs, two Drops. Beat them well together, and with a Quart of Black-Cherry Water make an Emulsion : to which add Compound Piony-Water, an Ounce.

This stands recommended by its Author in Epilepsies, and all Convulsive Disorders : who also highly extols its Use in Fevers accompanied with a Pain in the Head, frightful Dreams, and Snatching of the Tendons. Three or four Ounces of it to be taken every six Hours.

Emulso Styptica.

The Styptic Emulsion.

Take Comfrey-Root cut small, four Ounces.

Ounces. Boil it in three Pints of Water to a Quart. Strain out the Liquor, with which, and with sweet Almonds blanch'd, white Poppy and Henbane Seeds, of each half an Ounce, and a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make an Emulsion: in which dissolve Sal Prunellæ, a Dram, and Sugar of Lead, a Scruple.

This is a Medicine endued with very cooling, agglutinating, and consolidating Properties, as is evident from the Nature of its constituent Ingredients: And therefore must be of no little Use in Bleeding at the Nose, Spitting of Blood, the Piles, and an immoderate Flux of the Menfes. Though Venæsection ought generally to precede the Exhibition of it. Four Ounces of it may be drank in the specified Cases thrice a day.

Emulſio Varioloſa.

An Emulſion for the Small-pox.

Take ſweet Almonds blanch'd, Seeds of Melons, Cucumber, white Poppy, of each two Drams; double refined Sugar, half an Ounce. Beat all together in a Marble Mortar, and then, by degrees, pour on Jelly of Hartſhorn (made without Juice of Lemons) four Ounces; Alexeterial Milk-Water, twelve Ounces. To the ſtrained Liquor add Epidemic Water, ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, of each an Ounce; Diaphoretic Antimony, two Drams. Mix according to Art.

In the Small-pox and Measles, where Nature is ſomewhat languid, this Emulſion, drank of according to the Circumſtances and Exigency of the Patient, may prove a very ſeaſonable Relief; as it is furniſhed

with a Power of promoting the due Circulation of the Fluids without over-heating the Body; and by that Means of preventing the Retreat of the Morbific Matter from the Circumference to the Center.

Emulſio Vulneraria.

A Vulnerary Emulſion.

Take Balm of Gilead, two Drams; and the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them well together, and add Linſeed Oil cold drawn, an Ounce; then add, by degrees, Barley-Water, a Pint and a half; Canary, half a Pint.

This is a Remedy of very emollient, healing, and baſſamic Properties. On which account, in Eroſions and Exulcerations either of the Lungs or Urinary Paſſages, it is preſcribed with great Propriety. In a Gonorrhœa, likewise, after the Inflammation is over, and in a Gleet, it is a good Medicine. Two or three Ounces of it may be taken Morning and Evening.

Succus Attemperans.

The Cooling Juice.

Take what Quantity of Dandelion you pleaſe. Put it into a glazed Pipkin with a Cover, which muſt be ſtopped cloſe with Paſte ſet in an Oven after the Bread is drawn, where let it ſtand ſix Hours. Then paſs the Liquor through a Hair-Sieve, without ſqueezing, for Uſe.

This ſimple Medicine, ſays Dr. Fuller, dilutes the Blood and Humours, corrects the Acrimony of their Salts, and in a hot Scurvy and Cutaneous Diſorders is of main Efficacy. A Quarter of a Pint of it is to be drank thrice a day.

Succus Cochleariæ Vinosus.

A Vinous Juice of Scurvy-grafs.

Take the Juice of a large Quantity of Garden Scurvy-grafs. Put it into a Vessel, and ferment it with Yeast like Ale. When it has done working, bung it up, and keep it half a Year in a cool Cellar.

Scurvy-grafs is of a very subtle, volatile, and detergent Nature; and of course deservedly in Esteem in Viscidities and præternatural Cohesions of the Blood and Humours, where there is no Heat in the Case to contradict its Indication. Hence in cold, pituitous, Scorbutic Habits, and some Kinds of Cutaneous Eruptions, it often proves of considerable Service. Three or four Ounces of this Juice may be drank, on these Occasions, thrice a day.

Succus ad Hæmorrhoides.

A Juice for the Bleeding of the Piles.

Take Juice of Yarrow depurated, a Pint; fine Sugar, two Drams. Mix for Use.

Dr. Fuller delivers a high Encomium on this Juice; and from thence takes an Occasion to digress on the Juice of Apples, which we shall, after the Example of Quincy, literally transcribe. 'When the Flux of the Hæmorrhoids is seasonable and moderate, this purgeth the Body of feculent gross Blood, and preserves from and cures many ill Distempers, such as the Pleurisy, Scurvy, Leprosy, Cancer, Melancholy, Hypochondriasm, Madness, Schirrous Tumours of the Viscera, &c. But if by Loss of Strength, Pain in the Back and Thighs, Failing of Appetite, squalid Habit of Body, greenish or dusky

Colour, and Deadness of Look, it appears that the Flux is immoderate; then this easily procured Styptic may bring good Assistance; and was the great Secret of a certain very eminent Physician. And Riverius saith, the Decoction of Yarrow, used for Common Drink three Days together, happily takes off the Pain of the Piles. The Dose is three or four Ounces twice a day.

Of all Juices, I account that of Apples absolutely the best, because Nature hath wrought it up to a much higher Degree of Generosity and Maturity, than that of crude trashy Herbs, which afford nothing of that delicate dulco-acid, aromatic, and odoriferous Liquor issuing from some of our fine Sorts of Apples, such as *Kentish Golden-Pippins*, &c. And what *Simon Pauli* hath said against them, I take to be from a mistaken Prejudice. They are not fit for Medicinal Use, till they have been gathered a while, and sweat in a Heap. The best way is not to drink their Juice, (as in Cyder) because that will gripe and purge some People; but to eat them raw, or scoop out, and eat the Pulp for a long Course of Time every Morning. Thus have they given more Help to Scorbutic and Splenetic Patients, (especially such as were of a hot and dry Constitution, and apt to be costive) than any thing else the Shops or Fields could furnish out. I knew one, who used to eat thirty every day for his Breakfast. Thus Dr. Fuller. Nor, indeed, has Dr. Baynard fallen a jot short of him in his Commendation of Apples as a Pectoral; being himself a noble Monument of their Efficacy in that regard, having been twice restored from a confirmed Consumption by their Means.

Succi ad Scorbutum.

Juices against the Scurvy.

Take the Juice of Plaintain, Brooklime, Water-creffes, and Dandelion, of each a Pint; of Sorrel, Lemons, and White Wine, of each half a Pint. Let all stand together till they settle. Then decant the clear, and put to it Compound Horse-radish Water, six Ounces; Spirit of Scurvy grafs, an Ounce. Keep for Use.

These Juices are endued with very deterging and diuretic Qualities. On which score they maybe of singular Service in certain Scorbutic Habits, and obstinate Viscidities of the Blood and Humours. About half a Pint of them to be taken every Morning in the Spring-time for at least six Weeks together.

CHAP. IV.

Of ELECTUARIES.

AS this Form of Prescription is extremely well adapted to the Exhibition of several very efficacious Medicines, we shall give under this Head what will be sufficient to answer most Intentions of Cure.

Electuarium Adstringens.

An Astringent Electuary.

Take two Ounces of Powder of Bole with Opium, and two Ounces of toasted Nutmegs; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This is recommended in violent Loosenesses. Half a Dram or two Scruples of it at a Dose, along with the Chalk Julep, generally abates

those immoderate Evacuations of the Lower Belly; and, repeated between whiles for a Day or two, will give an effectual Check to the Disorder. Bleeding, a Voimit, and gentle Purging with Rhubarb, ought to precede the Use of it, says the Editor of the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. from whence it is here inserted.

Electuarium Æthiopicum.

The Æthiops Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, six Drams; Æthiops Mineral, an Ounce; Gum Guaiacum, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

In all Foulness of Blood productive of Cutaneous Eruptions, such as the Itch, Tettars, &c. this is a very efficacious Remedy. It may be taken twice a day to the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg.

Electuarium Alexeterium.

A Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Compound Powder of Contrayerva-Root, two Ounces; of Virginia Snake-root in Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is also borrowed from the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. together with the following Comment.

‘ Inflammatory Fevers often generate into Those of the Malignant Class; where the Pulse is exceedingly depressed, the Parts convulsed, and the Circulation just, seemingly, on its last Ebb. In this deplorable Situation, Medicines of a warm, invigorating Nature, together with Blistering largely, will sometimes produce surprising Effects. On which account, in Circumstances of this Kind,

Kind, half a Dram of this Electuary, with three or four Spoonfuls of the Diaphoretic Julep, every four or six Hours, may very rationally be administred.

Electuarium Asthmaticum.

An Electuary for an Asthma.

Take Honey, two Ounces; Flowers of Sulphur, an Ounce; Ginger in Powder, half an Ounce; Saffron, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make an Electuary.

This will powerfully deterge and scour the Bronchia and Pulmonic Vessels; and, consequently, prove very beneficial in Asthmatic Complaints and Coughs, arising from Infarctions and tough viscid Matter adhering to the sensible Texture of those Parts. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four times a day, more or less, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

Electuarium Asthmaticum Alterum.

Another Asthmatic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, an Ounce; Extract of Liquorice, half an Ounce; Sperma Ceti and Balm of Gilead, of each a Dram, rubbed with a little Yolk of Egg; Saffron in fine Powder, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of red Poppies, make an Electuary.

This is calculated for answering the Purposes of the former; and, indeed, is a much more elegant Medicine, however short it may fall of that in point of Efficacy. To be taken as the preceding.

Electuarium Balsamicum.

A Balsamic Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of red Roses,

three Ounces; of Lucatellus' Balsam, two Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden hair, make an Electuary.

Half a Dram of this Electuary is recommended to be repeated on the Urgency of such Coughs, as give Suspicion of Tubercles, and Ulcerations in the Lungs; the Composition being looked upon as a good internal Vulnerary, and very aptly formed for corresponding with such Purposes. Half an Ounce of Balsam of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine may occasionally be added to it. Bleeding should be ordered before the Use of it, and a Blister applied between the Shoulders.

Electuarium Cardiacum

A Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of the yellow Peel of Seville Oranges, an Ounce; candied Citron-pel, green Ginger, Juice of Kermes strained, of each two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make an Electuary.

Where Indigestion prevails from a cold, languid, relaxed State of the Stomach, ever attended with very uneasy, flatulent Distensions of that Organ, this warm aromatic Electuary will afford great Relief, as it will cause an agreeable Sensation, and help to expel the Source of the Disorder. It may be taken at any time to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, as Occasions may require, with a Glass of *Madeira* after it.

Electuarium Caryophyllatum.

Electuary of Clove-gilli-flowers.

Take Conserve of Clove-gilli-flowers, two Ounces; Powder of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Mace, of each two Scruples; and, with a sufficient

cient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is a very warm and cordial Medicine. For which Reason, it will supply fresh Vigour to the Spirits, help to restore a due Elasticity to the Nerves, and of course be singularly serviceable in decayed languid Constitutions. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a-day, with a Glass of Wine after it.

Electuarium contra Catarrhum.

An Electuary against Catarrhs.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces ; Pulp of Malaga Raisins, an Ounce ; Powder of fine Mastich, two Drams ; Nutmeg, half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This is very well contrived for guarding against the thin Rheums, that are continually irritating the Glandular Texture of the Larynx in all Catarrhus Disorders. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning, and the like at Bed-time.

Electuarium Cephalicum.

A Cephalic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, six Drams ; Male Piony-Root finely powdered, half an Ounce ; Native Cinnabar, three Drams ; Candied Nutmeg, an Ounce ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Compound Syrup of Piony, make an Electuary.

This is an excellent Remedy in an habitual Pain in the Head ; and a good Preservative against Apoplectic, Epileptic, Paralytic, and all Convulsive Disorders. These Virtues it possesses principally from the Efficacy of the Native Cinnabar ; which consisting of very subtil and at the

same time very solid Parts, it is powerful enough to penetrate the minutest Passages, and by that Means to clear the Nerves of all Obstructions, from whence those Disorders arise. It may be taken twice or thrice a-day to the Quantity of a Chestnut.

Electuarium Chalybeatum.

A Chalybeate Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Roman Wormwood, and Scurvy-grass, of each six Drams ; Species Diambrae and Winter's-Bark in Powder, of each a Dram ; Salt of Amber, a Scruple ; Steel prepared with Sulphur, three Drams ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is deservedly in great Esteem in a poor languid State of the Blood and Juices, and all obstructed Habits ; and is peculiarly beneficial in Hysteric and Hypochondriacal Affections : As it will invigorate the Nerves, warm the Vital Fluids, and promote their Circulation through all the respective Canals ; especially if the Use of it be accompanied with any Degree of Exercise. It may be taken Morning and Afternoon to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, with a Draught of any suitable Liquid after it.

Electuarium à Cinnamomo.

A Cinnamon Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, six Drams ; the finest Cinnamon in Powder, an Ounce ; Balauistines, Cochineal, of each half a Dram ; Flowers of Benjamin, ten Grains ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is in a particular Manner devoted to the Use of Pregnant Women

men, as it consists of Ingredients that will very gratefully and at the same time very powerfully concur in their joint Assistance in order to prevent an Abortion. The Dose of it is the Quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken and repeated according to the Demand and Exigency of the Symptoms.

Electuarium Dialthææ.

Electuary of Marshmallows.

Take Pulp of the Root of Marshmallows, boiled in Barley-water, and drove through a Sieve, two Ounces; Raisins, an Ounce and a half; Species *Diatragacanthi frigida*, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

This is of a very emollient and lubricating Nature; and consequently of Service in all Complaints derived from a Predominancy of acrimonious Particles in the Blood. The Mucilaginous Substance, which both the Plant and Root of Marshmallows supply, renders it of great Use in Dysenteries attended with an Erosion of the Vessels, and in Obstructions of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages from a Lodgment of Sandy Concretions. In Stranguries, also, and a Heat of Urine, this Electuary, from its softening and cooling Properties, will be experienced to contribute not a little to the Removal of those troublesome Sensations. In Catarrhs, likewise, and Defluxions of sharp Rheum from the Glands of the Throat, it will prove of considerable Benefit. And even in a Gonorrhœa, by defending the diseased Parts from the Sharpness of those Salts which would otherwise corrode and ulcerate them, it would be found worthy of no inconsiderable Regard. It may be taken three or four times a-day to the Quantity of a Chestnut, along with some suitable Emulsion.

Electuarium Diaphoreticum.

A Diaphoretic Electuary.

Take of the Compound Powder of Contrayerva-Root, two Ounces; of depurated Nitre, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Wherever Sweating is indicated, half a Dram of this Composition every six Hours, in some Julep of the same Intention, is very likely to bring Relief, by keeping the Body in a due constant Moisture, without any Danger of over-heating it. Therefore, in all Obstructions of the Cutaneous Pores, and Viscidities of the Blood whatever, it may judiciously enough, after proper Bleeding, be prescribed.

Electuarium Diureticum.

A Diuretic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Scurvy-grass, an Ounce; Powder of Millepedes, two Drams; Salt of Amber and Saffron, of each a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

This is detergent and attenuating; and, if the Use of it be persisted in for some time, will efficaciously break and divide the gross and viscid Juices, that, by obstructing the Vessels, are wont to bring on a Jaundice, the Spleen, Gravel, and several other mortifying Chronical Disorders. To be taken Morning and Afternoon to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, along with some proper Diet-Drink.

Electuarium Diureticum Alterum.

Another Diuretic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Scurvy-grass, an Ounce; Pulp of a roasted Squill, forced

forced through a Sieve, an Ounce ; Powder of Marshmallow-Roots, two Drams ; Powder of Cinna-
mon, a Dram ; Sal-Prunellæ and Saffron, of each half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Five Roots, make an Electuary.

This will be proper under the same Indications as the Former, and may be taken in the like Manner.

Electuarium Emmenagogum.

An Electuary to promote the Menfes.

Take Conserve of Roman Worm-wood, an Ounce and a half ; Salt of Steel, a Dram ; Saffron, two Scruples ; Powder of Cardamoms, a Scruple ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Mugwort, make an Electuary.

In a Green-Sickness from a Stoppage of the Menstrual Discharges, a Distemper common enough among the Fair Sex, this Electuary will be attended with admirable Success. For, if taken twice a-day to the Quantity of a Nutmeg for a Dose, with proper Exercise along with it, it will increase by degrees the Circulation of the Blood, help to restore the Vessels to their usual Elasticity, and, by its invigorating Qualities, remove whatever Obstructions may be formed in the Uterine Canals.

Electuarium Emmenagogum cum Helleboro.

An Emmenagogue Electuary with Hellebore.

Take Conserve of Roman Worm-wood, two Ounces ; black Hellebore in Powder, three Drams ; Salt of Tartar, two Drams ; Ase Forida dissolved in a sufficient

Quantity of Tincture of Castor, a Scruple ; and, with a Competency of the Syrup of Five Roots, make an Electuary.

The former Composition is calculated for those of a thin, pale, Habit of Constitution ; this for Females of a more sanguine Disposition, who chance to be oppressed from a Deficiency of the Menstrual Purgations : As it will powerfully perform its Office without communicating that additional Heat to the Blood, which is almost inseparable from the Nature and Properties of Chalybeates, under whatever Form they are administered. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken every Morning and Afternoon for some time.

Electuarium de Guaiaco.

Electuary of Guaiacum.

Take Eryngo-Root candied, two Ounces ; with a sufficient Quantity of Balsamic Syrup, pulp it through a Sieve ; and add Extract of Guaiacum, an Ounce ; Cerufs of Antimony, two Drams ; and with Syrup of Orange-Peels make an Electuary.

In cold Rheumatic Complaints, and a Stagnation of the Juices from a foul vitiated Blood, this Electuary will be of Service ; as it is calculated for the promoting natural Perspiration, and forwarding the Morbific Matter through the Cutaneous Pores. In Eruptions likewise on the Skin it will be beneficial, the Cerufs of Antimony being very well adapted to such a Purpose. It is to be taken twice a-day to the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg, accompanied with a Draught of some suitable Diet-drink.

Electua-

Electuarium contra Hæmoptoen.

An Electuary against Spitting of Blood.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; the Seeds of white Poppy and Henbane powdered, of each half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of wild Poppies, make an Electuary.

From the cooling, agglutinating, and sub-astringent Nature of this Electuary, it promises very well to answer the Purpose expressed by its Title. In Hæctics likewise, by restraining the too great Motion of the Blood, it will be of Service. It may be taken of frequently, according to the Urgency of Symptoms.

Electuarium Hæmorrhoidale.

An Electuary for the Piles.

Take Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces; Flowers of Sulphur, half an Ounce; Depurated Nitre, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary.

This Composition is cooling, opening, and deterfive; and therefore very well appropriated to the Use its Title expresses. The Dose of it is a Dram twice a day. All Sulphureous Medicines are confessedly great Sweetners of the Blood, by sheathing the acrimonious Particles, which cause it to run into preternatural Cohesions, and to become grumous; and have been particularly consecrated to the Piles in all Ages. For this Receipt and Comment we are indebted to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

Electuarium ad Hæmorrhagias.

An Electuary for Hæmorrhages.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; Pulp of fresh Comfrey-Root, half an Ounce; Powder of

Blood-stone finely levigated, two Drams; Dragons-blood, a Dram; Sugar of Lead and Balsam of Peru, of each half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This Medicine, from its cooling, styptic, and balsamic Virtues, will be of good Service in any Rupture of the smaller Vessels, and in a Discharge of Blood in Dysenteric Disorders, if taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg two or three Times a day, or oftener, according to the Exigency of the Complaint.

Electuarium Hydropicum.

An Electuary in a Dropsy.

Take Gamboge in Powder, an Ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar in Powder, an Ounce; Powdered Ginger, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make an Electuary.

Gamboge acts most powerfully on the Humours, and is therefore prescribed in Dropsies, and all Watery Corpulency tending to that unwieldy Distemper. But, as it works violently both by Vomit and Stool at the same Time it is draining the Body of those Redundancies, the utmost Caution is necessary in the Exhibition of it. Its Roughness is intolerable; and, though corrected with all imaginable Care and Art, it is fit only for Persons of a strong Constitution. What Physical Management can effect in this regard, is here done, by Means of the Cream of Tartar and Ginger; there being nothing in the whole Province of Medicine so efficacious in guarding against its stimulating Faculties, and the Tumult it might raise, either in the Stomach or Intestines, as these two Drugs. The Dose, in the Form

here given, is half a Dram, to be taken in the Morning.

Electuarium Hystericum.

An Hysteric Electuary,

Take Conserve of Rue, an Ounce; Electuary of Bay-berries, half an Ounce; Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor; Powder of Myrrh, a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with Syrup of Mugwort, make an Electuary.

This is a very de-obstruent and detergent Composition, capable of penetrating into the minutest Passages, and of making its Way through them. Hence it is of excellent Service in Disorders of the Womb, the Source frequently of strong Fits and Convulsions. It is to be given to the Quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day, or oftener, if the Symptoms require it.

Electuarium Jalapii.

A Jalap Electuary.

Take Jalap in Powder, two Ounces; Powdered Ginger, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make an Electuary.

The Jalap Root is one of the best Purges we have. It works efficaciously, and at the same Time mildly enough. 'Tis an admirable Medicine in Dropical and over-loaded Habits. It may be taken early in the Morning, from half a Dram to two Scruples in a Dose.

Electuarium Ictericum.

An Electuary in the Jaundice.

Take Venice Treacle, two Drams; green Ginger, six Drams; Turmeric in Powder, two Drams;

Saffron powdered, a Dram; Species Diambrae, two Scruples; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is very de-obstruent, detergent, and diuretic, and therefore would be properly prescribed in the Gravel, Spleen, Hypochondriacal Affections, and particularly in the Jaundice; Turmeric, one of its principal Ingredients, being esteemed a Specific in that Disorder. To be taken to the Quantity of a Chestnut Morning and Afternoon for some Time, along with some suitable Diet-Drink.

Electuarium Ictericum Alterum.

Another Electuary for the Jaundice.

Take Castile Soap, three Ounces; Rhubarb in Powder, half an Ounce; Species of Hiera Picra, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is borrowed from *The Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. Where the ingenuous Editor, in his Comment on it, delivers himself thus: ' Soap has long, says he, been held in great Esteem for its warm, attenuating, and detergent Qualities. ' Those Kinds of it, which are chiefly appropriated to Medicinal Purposes, and given inwardly, come from *Venice* and *Castile*. ' From its Property of rarifying the most obstinate Viscidities, it is prescribed in all Obstructions of the Viscera, and Infarctions of the Vessels, and is ranked amongst the first Tribe of Diuretics. But it is principally celebrated for its Virtues in scouring the Liver in a Jaundice, and promoting the Secretion of the Bile: for want of which Expedient, this Fluid remains unstrained, in the Mass of Blood, and tinges the Skin in the

Man.

• Manner, as is obvious to the Eyes
 • of every One. To render the
 • above Electuary still more de-ob-
 • struent, half an Ounce of Filings of
 • Steel may occasionally be added to
 • it. The Dose is from half a Dram
 • to a Dram, twice a day.

Electuarium Incrassans.

An Incrassating Electuary.

Take fresh Comfrey-Root, two Ounces; the Root of Marsh-mallows, and of white Lillies, of each an Ounce; beat them into a Pulp, which force through a Sieve: then add fine Sugar, two Ounces; Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marsh-mallows, make an Electuary.

This taken two or three Times a day to the Quantity of a Chesnut, along with a Milk-Diet, will put a great Restraint on the Motion of the Blood; and, by its cooling, balsamic, Quality, be of Service not only in a Hætic Habit, but also in Hæmorrhages. In a Heat of Urine likewise from a Gonorrhæa, and the Whites in Women, it may be given to Advantage.

Electuarium Lithontripticum.

An Electuary against the Stone.

Take Venice Turpentine, an Ounce. Mix it very well with the Yolk of Egg, and then add the Seeds of Burdock and Gromwel powdered, of each half an Ounce; Wintercherries, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Marsh-mallows, make an Electuary.

This is appropriated to the Forcing away any fabulous Matter, that may have made a Lodgment in the Urinary Passages. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg two or

three Times a day, with a Glass of White-wine.

Great Care and Circumspection are necessary in the Exhibition of this Medicine. For, as Turpentine is of a warm Nature, it must by no means be administred, where the least Degree of Inflammation is attendant on the obstructed Part. In that Case, Manna, Oils, and Emollient Clysters are to be enjoined, in order to relax the Vessels, and so procure a less painful Exit for the offending Matter.

Electuarium Nephriticum.

A Nephritic Electuary.

Take Lenitive Electuary, four Ounces; Venice Turpentine, an Ounce; Cream of Tartar, two Drams. Mix them into an Electuary.

The Lenitive Electuary in this Composition and the Cream of Tartar perform a very good Part; as, by their Action on the Intestinal Canal with which the Urinary Ducts have so close a Connexion, they mainly promote the intended Efficacy of the Turpentine. It is adapted to Gravelly Complaints; and is sometimes prescribed in a Simple Gonorrhæa. To be taken to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning, with a Porringer of Water-gruel after it.

Electuarium Paralyticum.

An Electuary against the Palsy.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, an Ounce; Mustard-seed beat with Water and pulped through a Sieve, an Ounce; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams. Mix into an Electuary.

This is very pungent and deterfive; and therefore of Use in all Cases where the Nerves want a Stimulus to help them perform their destined

Offices. Hence in Paralytic Disorders, and in Decays attending old Age, it is much recommended. From its diuretic Quality it is also serviceable in Asthmatic and Dropsical Habits. To be taken twice a Day to the Quantity of a Chestnut, along with some suitable Julep, or a Glass of strong White wine.

Electuarium Pectorale.

A Pectoral Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; Sugar-Candy finely powdered, and Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, of each half an Ounce; Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, fifteen Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, make an Electuary.

This is of a softening, cooling, and somewhat balsamic Nature. On which account, it will be of Service in Diseases of the Breast; and help to allay the Irritations occasioned by a Defluxion of acrimonious Juices on the Glands of the Throat; or, in other Words, will be beneficial in Catarrhs. In a Heat of Urine likewise, and in a Gonorrhæa, after the Virulence is over, it will be given with Advantage. It may be taken thrice a day to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, along with an Emulsion adapted to the Corresponding with the same Intention.

Electuarium Peruvianum.

An Electuary of the Bark.

Take the Peruvian Bark in fine Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Not only in Intermittent Fevers, but in all periodical Disorders whatever, the BARK is a most noble Specific, being in those Cases attended

with almost an infallible Success. If the Stomach can bear it in Substance, this is a good Method of exhibiting it. In some Circumstances Virginia Snake-root is added to this Composition, in order to attenuate the Humours to a greater Degree, and assist the Efficacy of this celebrated Drug. It must be taken to the Quantity of a large Chestnut every two or three Hours in the Intervals of the Fits. But Evacuations ought always to precede the Use of it.

Electuarium ad Phthisin.

An Electuary for a Consumption.

Take Conserve of Roses, an Ounce and a half; Candied Eryngo-Roots, an Ounce; sweet Almonds blanch'd, half an Ounce; Mastich powdered, a Dram; Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, fifteen Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maidenhair, make an Electuary.

In a Hectical Decay of Constitution, where a Consumption is in its first Stage, a Medicine of this Nature, by restraining the increased Velocity of the Blood, and furnishing it with acquisitious balsamic Particles, may, along with a Milk-Diet, be of Service. But in a more advanced State of that Distemper, and particularly where it is confirmed, Experience fully evinces, that very little Confidence ought to be placed even in the most potent Remedies; and all that Art can effect in these Circumstances is in some degree to ease Nature, and dispose the Body to an *Eudæmonia*.

Electuarium Poterii.

Poterius's Electuary.

Take the Anti-hectic of Poterius, half an Ounce; Haly's Powder fresh prepared, an Ounce and a half;

half; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, make an Electuary.

This, with very little Alteration by substituting only Syrup of Marshmallows in the Room of that of *Fujeh's* which is scarce ever made, is borrowed from Dr. *Fuller*; who tells us, 'that it destroys all manner of foreign corruptive Acrimony, and Sharpness of the Blood and Humours; and that it communicates a balsamic, soft, and oleous Disposition; and stands in the first Rank of Medicines in regard of a Hectic Fever.' The Dose is the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg two or three times a day, along with a Draught of Asses Milk.

Electuarium ad Profluvium Alvi, sive Diarrhæam.

An Electuary for a Diarrhæa, or Looseness.

Take Diascordium, three Ounces; Rhubarb in Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of white Poppies, make an Electuary.

For this Formula we are indebted to the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. to which is there subjoined the following Comment. 'As there is ever, in all Loosenesses, a sharp, or slimy, Matter sticking to and irritating the Coates of the Intestines, and determining them to those excessive and preternatural Evacuations, the Rhubarb in this Composition is serviceable in a double Capacity; both as it carries off this hostile Matter from the Bowels, and at the same time braces the relaxed Fibres, and restores them to their former healthy State. The Diascordium has its Share in accomplishing a Cure, partly from its Astringency; partly from its

Opiate Quality, by rendering the Vessels insensible of the Pungency of the Morbific Particles. The Dose of this Electuary is two Scruples, to be taken in some of the Chalk Julep; and to be repeated, in Proportion to the Urgency, or Continuance, of the Disorder.'

Electuarium Refrigerans.

A Cooling Electuary,

Take Pulp of Tamarinds, and Mar-malade of Quinces, of each an Ounce; Species *Diatragacanthi frigidæ*, half an Ounce; Sal *Prunellæ*, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary.

This Composition will be of Service in hot parching Fevers, and in a Heat of Urine from whatever Cause it may arise; the Discharge of which, from its diuretic Tendency, it will promote. To be taken of at discretion.

Electuarium Restaurans.

A Restorative Electuary.

Take Conserve of Roman Worm-wood, an Ounce and a half; Candied Ginger, half an Ounce; Steel prepared with Sulphur, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This, being of a warm and invigorating Nature, will be properly administered in a Poorness of Blood, and a Decay of Constitution. The Use of it for some time will strengthen the Solids, promote the Circulation of the Fluids, and mend the Complexion of the whole Habit. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Afternoon, with a Draught of some proper Mineral Water.

Electuarium Restaurans Alterum.

Another Restorative Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce and a half; Juice of Kermes, half an Ounce; Balm of Gilead, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balsam, make an Electuary.

This is healing, very pectoral, and nutritive, and therefore intirely adapted to Hectic and Consumptive Cases. To be taken frequently, to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, and to be continued for some considerable Time.

Electuarium Restrings.

A Binding Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Diascordium, half an Ounce; Armenian Bole in fine Powder, two Drams; Dragon's-blood, a Dram and a half; Balaustines, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Where Stools are immoderate after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, and the Patient so low and sinking as to be no longer able to bear such a continued Evacuation, a Dose of this Electuary to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, taken three or four times a day with a Draught of the White Drink, will help gradually to strengthen the relaxed Intestines, and consequently guard them against an excessive Discharge of their Contents. But as a Flux of this Kind is frequently Critical, and an Effort of Nature to throw off from the Habit of Body what would otherwise be injurious and oppressive, due Caution and Circumspection ought ever to precede the Administration of a Medicine of this Tendency: lest, instead of relieving harassed Nature,

we block up the hostile Matter, and by this means furnish it with an Opportunity of producing incurable Effects.

Electuarium Rheumaticum.

An Electuary in a Rheumatism.

Take Conserve of Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Cinnabar of Antimony levigated, an Ounce and a half; Gum-Guaiacum in Powder, an Ounce; Winter's-bark powdered, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

As the Cinnabar and Gum are powerfully attenuating, and plentifully promote natural Perspiration, this Electuary bids fair to give great Relief in Rheumatic Complaints, arising from an Obstruction of the Pores, and a Sickness of the Blood. But where any Degree of Inflammation is subsisting, it would be highly prejudicial to order a Medicine of this Kind; the Affair being rather to be managed by Venæsection, gentle Laxatives, and proper Diluters. The Dose of it is a Dram Morning and Evening.

Electuarium de Sinapi.

An Electuary of Mustard-Seed.

Take Powder of Mustard-Seed, half an Ounce; Conserve of Rue, two Ounces; Syrup of Stœchas, a sufficient Quantity; Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, of each four Drops.

This is a Receipt of Dr. Fuller; who very much commends it for Quickening the Sense and Vibration of the Fibres in Constitutions abounding with cold Rheums and Defluxions. It is also a good Preservative against Malignant and Epidemical Fevers. It is to be taken every Morning and Evening, with some Medica-

Medicated Drink, or Julep, of the same Intention.

Electuarium Solutivum.

A Loofening Electuary.

Take Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; Pulp of Cassia, half an Ounce; Rhubarb in fine Powder, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary.

In Habits subject to Costiveness, an Electuary of this Nature, taken over night to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, and repeated occasionally, will bring a very seasonable Relief; and, as it requires no manner of Regimen, may be recurred to without the least Inconvenience.

Electuarium de Spermate Ceti.

Electuary of Sperma Ceti.

Take Conserve of Hips, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, two Drams; Species Diatragacanthi frigidæ, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marsh-mallows, make an Electuary.

In an Acrimony of the Blood and Humours, in Catarrhs and Defluxions of sharp Rheums from the Glands of the Throat, and in stubborn Hoarsenesses, this Electuary, being very emollient and agglutinating, will be of singular Service. It will be useful likewise in a Heat of Urine, either from a Gonorrhæa, or any other Cause. It is to be taken, to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, three or four times a day, along with some suitable Emulsion.

Electuarium Splanchnicum.

A Splanchnic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary Flowers, an Ounce and a half; Pow-

der of black Hellebore and Pellytory of Spain, of each two Drams; Salt of Amber, a Dram; Saffron, two Scruples; Gum Ammoniac, two Drams, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor; and, with Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is a very detersive, attenuating, and penetrating Composition. For which Reason it is an admirable Remedy in Hypochondriacal and obstinate Hysterical Disorders, in case its Use be persisted in for a Space of Time proportioned to the Inveteracy of the respective Illnesses. To be taken thrice a day to the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

Electuarium Stomachicum.

An Electuary for the Stomach.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; of Orange-Peels and green Ginger, of each half an Ounce; long Pepper in Powder, $\frac{1}{2}$ Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conserve of Seville Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Candied Ginger, half an Ounce; Saffron in Powder, half a Dram; Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell, ten Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, two Ounces; Mint in Powder, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conserve of Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Candied Ginger, six Drams; Winter's-bark in Powder, half

half an Ounce ; Rust of Iron, a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

These are all very warm and good Medicines for the Disorder specified by the Title. Tho'e, in particular, which are so effectually impregnated with Ginger, cannot well fail of giving Relief in Flatulencies, and all Complaints, arising from Indigestion, and a cold weak Stomach. And, indeed, the last of these Compositions is adapted likewise to Scorbatic Cases ; and that in an especial Manner. For, (as the Editor of the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. expresses himself on this Head) 'What may not One hope for from Ingredients, the Subtilty of whose component Parts on the one hand, and essential Weight and Gravity on the other, (such are the Cortex Winteranus and Iron) are directly formed for breaking and destroying the Viscidities and gross Concretions, which obstruct and erode the Capillaries and small Glands ; or, in other Words, constitute the Scurvy ? Nor is the Intention of Easing the Patient a little forwarded by the Proportion the Conserve of Orange-Peels bears in this Electuary : As it is very well known, that this Distemper is an absolute Stranger to the Climates productive of those Kinds of Fruits.' The Dose of each of these Forms is the Quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Electuarium ad Strumas.

An Electuary for the King's Evil.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half ; Æthiops Mineral and Cinnabar of Antimony, of each six Drams ; Earth-worms prepared and powdered, two Drams ; Salt of Amber, Tartar of Vitriol, and Cream

of Tartar, of each a Dram and a half ; Arum-root in Powder, two Drams ; Steel prepared with Sulphur, three Drams : and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is very well compounded for answering the Purpose pointed out by its Title ; and, continued for some time, may greatly assist in clearing the Blood of those Impurities and Concretions so essential to the constituting all Scrophulous Complaints. In Eruptive Disorders, attended with a lesser Degree of Inveteracy, it can hardly miss of Success ; especially if accompanied with the Use of the warm Bath. To be taken Morning and Evening to the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

Electuarium à Symphyto.

Electuary of Comfrey-Root.

Take Conserve of red Roses, half an Ounce ; Pulp of fresh Comfrey-Root and fine Sugar, of each an Ounce ; Mastich in Powder, a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary.

In all Kinds of Fluxes, in Gleet, and the Whites in Women, as also in tickling Coughs from Rheums and Defluxions, this Electuary, by allaying the Irritation productive of those Disorders, will be found to be of good Service. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four times a-day, along with the White Drink, or a Gum-Arabic Emulsion,

Electuarium Terebinthinatum.

A Turpentine Electuary.

Take Powder of Jalap, an Ounce ; Scammony and Liquorice, of each half an Ounce ; Refin of Jalap, a Dram ; Salt of Tartar, half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Venice Turpentine, make an Electuary.

In a Gonorrhæa, where the Constitution is not over-delicate, but can combat with Purgatives of the rougher Class, this is a good Medicine; and, taken every two or three Days to the Quantity of a Dram for a Dose, will effectually in a competent Time, at a very easy Expence, put a Stop to the Disorder.

Electuarium Vulnerarium.

A Vulnerary Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, three Ounces; Locatelli's Balsam, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balsam, make an Electuary.

On any accidental Bruise or Rupture of some small Blood-vessel, or where there is a Suspicion of an Ulceration in the Lungs, this, from its healing and agglutinating Quality, is very properly administered. To be taken at discretion.

Electuarium Vulnerarium Alterum.

Another Vulnerary Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Venice Turpentine boiled hard and powdered, Gum-Arabic, and Species Diatragacanthi frigida, of each two Drams; Balsam Capivi, two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This, being of a cooling and detergent Property, takes place in all Tubercles either of the Pulmonary Vessels, or Urinary Passages. And in a Gonorrhæa, after the Infection and Virulence are over, it will be of singular Use in order to brace the relaxed Fibres, and guard against any Degree of a Gleet. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and Evening.

CHAP. V.

OF BOLES.

BOLES are a Composition of the same Consistence as an Electuary, and differ only in regard of their Bulk: Electuaries being dealt out in several Doses, a Bole comprehending but one. They are prescribed in a Variety of Intentions of Curing, where the Quantity of some principal Ingredient requires to be adjusted with the utmost Exactness. We shall subjoin some Forms, corresponding with the present Method of Practice, which may serve as Models for compounding whatever Medicinal Materials it may be convenient to exhibit in this Manner. For Example,

Bolis Alexipharmacus.

An Alexipharmic Bole.

Take Venice-Treacle, a Scruple; Powder of Contrayerva-Root and Virginia Snake-root, of each twelve Grains; Saffron, four Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Confection of Alkermes, make a Bole.

In all Fevers of the low, depressed, or nervous, Kind, this Bole, given successively every six or eight Hours (more or less, as the Circumstances of the Patient may require) with two or three Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, is generally attended with a laudable Diaphoresis, which for the most part proves Critical. Blistering pretty smartly at the same time in this Sort of Fevers is advisable; as the stimulating Faculty of those Flies will enable Nature to carry on the Circulation, till the Morbific Matter chance to be thrown off.

off by regular Secretions. See the Appendix to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

Bolus ex Alumine.

An Alum Bole.

Take Alum, Nutmeg, Extract of the Peruvian Bark, of each fifteen Grains ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make a Bole.

This in Persons of a strong Constitution, whose Stomach will not recoil on the offensive Sensation generally created in it by the Stypticity and Vellicating Property of the Alum, taken three Mornings together fasting, will almost infallibly cure even the most stubborn Ague. On which account it may, by reason of its Cheapness, be of great Use to poor Country-people, on such an Occasion.

Bolus Anodynus.

An Anodyne Bole.

Take Venice-Treacle, half a Dram ; Matthew's Pill, eight Grains ; and make a Bole.

This is a safe and good Opiate, and may be given whenever Pains are to be eased, or Sleep procured, with very little Caution.

Bolus à Borace.

A Borax Bole.

Take Borax, Myrrh, and Nutmeg, of each ten Grains ; Saffron, four Grains ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make a Bole.

This Bole, taken with two or three Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, and repeated at proper Distances, according to the Exigency of the Case, will be of singular

Service in several Hysteric Disorders. But its principal Use is designed to promote the Pains in Child-birth, where they are otherwise lingering and defective. In which Circumstance (says the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. in his Appendix, from whence it is taken) I have known it succeed surprisngly. But before the Exhibition of a Medicine of this Nature, as he likewise judiciously suggests, one must be very cautious and circumspect, and perfectly well assured, that the Fœtus is in no transverse, or preternatural, Position : It being to a mischievous Purpose to bring on Pains, that must necessarily be impotent, and where Manual Operation alone can be of any Assistance.

Bolus à Camphora.

A Camphire Bole.

Take Gum-Arabic, half a Dram ; Camphire, a Scruple ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make a Bole.

In Fevers, attended with a Delirium, Twitching of the Tendons, and a Heat of Urine, or Strangury from an Application of Blisters, this Bole, by the cooling and emollient Faculty of the Gum-Arabic on the one hand, and the penetrating, deobstruent, and anti-febrile Property of the Camphire on the other, may happen to bring Relief even in such deplored Circumstances. It is to be given with three or four Spoonfuls of a Julep impregnated with some Volatile Spirit, and to be repeated in the same Manner after an Interval of six or eight Hours.

Bolus Catharticus.

A Purging Bole.

Take Powder of Jalap, half a Dram ; Oil of Juniper, two Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Bole.

This

This is a very safe and at the same Time a very efficacious Purge, particularly in a Dropfical Habit; which it will powerfully drain of Watry Redundancies, if it be duely followed, and accompanied with an Observation of the Rules necessary to be attended to by Persons in that Condition; of which Temperance in regard of Liquids is not the least. To be taken early in the Morning fasting.

Bolus e Contrayerva.

A Contrayerva Bole.

Take Contrayerva-Root in Powder, half a Dram; Purified Nitre, fifteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Simple Syrup, make a Bole.

This may take place, after due Bleeding, in an Inflammatory Fever; as the Nitre will greatly assist in restraining the Ebullition of the Blood, while the other Ingredient is employed in exterminating the Morbific Matter by a gentle Diaphoresis. It is to be taken every four or six Hours with a few Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, or a little Draught of a proper Emulsion.

Bolus e Gambogia.

A Gamboge Bole.

Take Gamboge in Powder, Crystals of Tartar, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Bole.

This is a Purging Dose for a Person of a strong Constitution in a Dropsy. See above, under the Article of *Elektuarium Hydropicum*, what is said concerning the violent Action of Gamboge, and the Caution requisite in the Administration of this excessively drastic Drug.

Bolus ex Ipecacoanha.

An Ipecacoanha Bole.

Take Ipecacoanha in Powder, four Grains; Aromatic Species, sixteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make a Bole.

By thus exhibiting the Ipecacoanha in a small Dose, this Root, from an Emetic, becomes an admirably efficacious Alterative; and, by attenuating the Fluids, and at the same Time corrugating the Solids, may be serviceable on many Occasions. Thus in several Obstructions of the Viscera it is a good Remedy, and in all Kinds of Intestinal Fluxes.

Bolus e Myrrha cum Marte.

A Myrrh Bolus with Steel.

Take Compound Powder of Myrrh, a Scruple; Flowers of Steel, and Extract of Savine, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, make a Bole.

This is peculiarly consecrated to the Relief of Disorders in the Female Sex, each of the respective Ingredients concurring in its Virtues to that End. Consequently, it may be very properly prescribed in order to promote the Menses, to forward Delivery, or to procure a Discharge of the Lochia, and Secundines. To be taken with two or three Spoonfuls of some Julep of the same Intention, and repeated, or continued, as the Circumstances of the Case may require.

Bolus e Rheo.

A Rhubarb Bole.

Take Rhubarb in Powder, a Scruple; London Philonium, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Simple Syrup, make a Bole.

This is appropriated to the Restraining an immoderate Flux from the Lower Belly. The Opiate Quality of

of the Philonium quiets the Bowels, while the Rhubarb is carrying off the slimy Matter, whose sharp, acrimonious, Particles are corroding the Intestines, and stimulating them continually to an Evacuation of their Contents. To be taken in the Evening, and to be repeated every Night, should the Disorder continue obstinate.

CHAP. VI.

OF JULEPS.

THE present Practice has reduced this Form of Prescription to a very great Simplicity; the Use of Juleps being now almost purely appropriated to the Gratification of the Palate after swallowing a Bole, or a Dose of an Electuary. Powders, and Chymical Oils, that used formerly to make a Part of this Kind of Composition, are at this Day, as they render the Mixture turbid and disagreeable to the Eye, consigned to Electuaries, or Boles. However, as it is customary to accompany these Sort of Medicines with Diluters of this Nature, we shall exhibit a Specimen of some of the most popular that are wont to grace the Files in the Shops. For Example,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, and Baum-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Piony-water, four Ounces; Syrup of Cloves, six Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Simple Cinnamon-water, and Damask-Rose-water, of each three Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, two Ounces; Confection of Alkermes, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take Baum-water, and Simple Cinnamon-water, of each four Ounces; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, six Ounces; Compound Piony-water, and Spirituous Cinnamon-water, of each two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-peels, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Simple Cinnamon-water, and Alexiterial Milk-water, of each, three Ounces; Dr. Stephens's-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Cloves, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, and Damask-Rose-water, of each three Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, two Ounces; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams; Syrup of Piony, half an Ounce. Make a Julep.

These are all of the Cephalic and Cordial Kind, and consequently may with Propriety accompany the Exhibition of any Powder, or Bole, or Dose from an Electuary, of the same Intention. The following are of the Hysteric Class, and may be prescribed along with Medicines of a solid Consistence of that Denomination.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, and Rue-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Briony-water, two Ounces; Spirit of Castor, three Ounces; Syrup of Orange-peels, six Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Baum-water, and Penny-royal-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Piony-water, two Ounces; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take

Take Penny-royal-water, and Rue-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Briony-water, two Ounces; Castor tied up in a Nodule, a Scruple; Compound Syrup of Pionies, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Small Cinnamon-water, and Penny-royal-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Briony-water, two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Simple Syrup, make a Julep.

Should any Circumstance indicate Juleps of a Diuretic Nature, such may be formed after the following Models, *viz.*

Take White-wine, and Parsley-water, of each three Ounces; Compound Horse-radish-water, two Ounces; Syrup of Marsh-mallows, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Parsley-water, and Compound Horse-radish-water, of each four Ounces; Syrup of Marsh-mallows, an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take White-wine, eight Ounces; Compound Horse-radish-water, two Ounces; Dulcified Spirit of Nitre, two Drams; Syrup of Marsh-mallows, an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take White-wine, six Ounces; Parsley-water, four Ounces; Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, two Drams; Syrup of Marsh-mallows, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep.

Diaphoretic Juleps are thus composed; *viz.*

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, six Ounces; Treacle-water, and Plague water, of each an Ounce

and a half; Syrup of red Poppies, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, four Ounces; Plague-water, and Compound Scordium-water, of each two Ounces; Syrup of red Poppies, half an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, four Ounces; Treacle-water, and Compound Scordium-water, of each two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, six Ounces; Plague-water, four Ounces; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, six Ounces; Treacle-water, two Ounces; Distilled Vinegar, half an Ounce; Dulcified Spirit of Nitre, a Dram; Syrup of red Poppies, six Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, six Ounces; Plague-water, four Ounces; Spirit of Hartshorn *per se*, a Dram; Syrup of red Poppies, an Ounce. Make them into a Julep. Or,

Take Spring water, a Quart, Spirituous Alexiterial Water with Vinegar, six Ounces; Syrup of Orange-Peels, three Ounces. Mix for a Julep.

* In a Fever, (as the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. in his Comment on this last Julep, from whom it is borrowed, suggests) 'where the Spirits are low and flagging, two or three Spoonfuls of this simple Preparation, taken occasionally, will supply a more proportioned Relief to
Z z ' the

the weak Stomach of the Patient, than One composed of much stronger Materials. An experienced Practitioner, as he in the same Place observes, will ever have an Eye to the particular Circumstances of his Sick; and no ways attempt to drive the Medicinal Wedge a Stroke farther, than it will conveniently go.

Thus he: from whom we shall take the Liberty of inserting also the following, as it belongs to this Diaphoretic Class, together with his Comment on it.

Take half an Ounce of Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, three Pints of Spring water, three Ounces of Spirituous Alexiterial Water, two Ounces of fine Sugar, and mix for a Julep.

The active Particles, with which this Julep is impregnated from the Volatile Spirit of Hartshorn, will infallibly correspond with the Intentions of opening the obstructed Pores of the Skin, (that known Source of a Multiplicity of Disorders) and bringing on an effectual Moisture; and consequently be of Service, not only in downright Fevers, but whenever the Body, either from Fatigue, or Hard-Drinking, is become, as it were, jaded, and requires immediate Suppling and Relaxation, to furnish it, by means of some such Method of Recruiting, with fresh Powers for brisk Action. On these Calls, a few Spoonfuls of this Julep, drank in Bed, and repeated at proper Intervals, will, without the least Trouble, communicate a most agreeable Sensation; and, in the gentlest Manner imaginable, remove all Weariness, Heat, and Tension of the Parts whatever. It is likewise very aptly prescribed along with Diaphoretic Powders, or Boles; being What will powerfully assist the Views and projected

Operation of those attenuating Medicines.

We shall conclude this Article of Juleps with One from the same so often-mentioned *Medulla*, &c. filed there a CHALK JULEP, together with the Comment subjoined, which is as follows.

Take two Ounces of prepared Chalk; an Ounce and a half of Gum-Arabic; four Ounces of fine Sugar, and pour on the Whole a Gallon of boiling Water; then add two Ounces of Spirituous Cinnamon-Water.

In Acidities of the Stomach, in a Strangury arising either from Blisters, or any other Cause, and in a fiery Heat of the Blood in Fevers, this Julep is a soft, and easy, yet effectual Remedy. The alkaline Substance of the Chalk blunts and sheaths the acid Particles, whose sharp Points twinge and vellicate the Ventricular Fibres; and, from the Entrance of its finest Parts by the Lacteals into the Mass of Blood, the Commotion, raised by four foreign Corpuscles in that Vital Fluid, by degrees subsides, and, with the concurring Help at the same time of Bleeding, the Patient is secured against any higher Pitch of Inflammation. To be drank of at discretion.

To this we shall only add, that any Quantity, little or great, of this Preparation may be made by ordering the Ingredients in the same Proportion, as here directed.

CHAP. VII. Of DRAUGHTS.

DRAUGHTS frequently occur in Practice; there being a number of Disorders incident to the Human Body, which Medicines ex-

hibited

hibited in this Form are adapted to the Relief of. Wherefore we shall give some proper Specimens of this Method of Prescription, whose respective Titles will be an Indication of their Uses in particular Circumstances. For Instance,

Haustus Alexipharmacus.

An Alexipharmic Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, an Ounce and a half; Plague-water, half an Ounce; Venice Treacle, a Scruple; Tincture of Saffron, thirty Drops; the Simple Syrup, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

In a slow, malignant, Fever, where the Pulse is low, the Complexion pale, and the Forehead clammy, and where often prevails great Restlessness, this Draught, given, and repeated every six Hours, will, by its cordial and enlivening Quality, frequently procure very happy Effects, and produce a Crisis of the Disorder; especially if Blistering pretty much to the Purpose accompany the Use of it.

Haustus Anodynus.

An Anodyne Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, an Ounce and a half; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, three Drams; Diacodium, an Ounce. Mix for a Draught.

Occasionally, as Sleep may be wanting, or a little Weariness and Fatigue be subsequent to the Operation of a Vomit, an Opiate of this gentle Nature will not be without its Use, by refreshing the Body, and supplying the necessary Spirits for performing its several Functions.

Haustus Aromaticus Anodynus.

An Aromatic Anodyne Draught.

Take Simple Pepper-wint-water, an Ounce and a half; Aromatic Tincture, forty Drops; London Philonium, a Scruple; the Simple Syrup, a Dram. Mix for a Draught.

This is a very warm, quieting, and comfortable Medicine to the Stomach and Bowels; and will be of Service in flatulent Colicky Disorders of those Organs, after a proper Evacuation by Rhubarb, or the Tincture of Hiera. But in the first place, in these Cases, should there be subsisting an Inflammation, Care must be taken to draw away some Blood.

Haustus Catharticus.

A Purging Draught.

Take the Infusion of Sena, an Ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar, a Scruple; Jalap in Powder, twelve Grains; Syrup of Buckthorn, half an Ounce; Aqua Mirabilis, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

This is a safe and elegant Composition; for which we are indebted (as indeed we are on a great many other Occasions) to the Appendix annexed to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

In all Cases, where moderate Purgings is necessary or convenient, this Potion will effectually perform its Office. It must be taken early in the Morning, and a Regimen observed, during its Operation, common on such Occasions.

Haustus Diureticus.

A Diuretic Draught.

Take Simple Penny-royal-water, an Ounce and a half; Sal Prunellæ, two Scruples; Oxymel of Squills, a Dram. Mix for a Draught.

In any Obstruction of the Kidneys from a Lodgment of Gravel, in a Heat of Urine, either from a Gonorrhæa, or any other Cause, in Asthmatic Infarctions, or whatever Clog besides on the Humours and Juices, this Draught will be of Service. It may be repeated, and the Use of it continued, discretionally.

Hausus Emeticus.

An Emetic Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk - water, two Ounces ; Ipecacoanha in Powder, half a Dram ; Syrup of Violets, an Ounce. Mix for a Draught. Or,

Take Wine with Ipecacoanha, two Ounces ; Solutive Syrup of Roses, half an Ounce. Mix.

Either of these Draughts, where there is an Indication for such an Operation, will with great Ease and Efficacy unload the Stomach, and rid it of its superfluous and noxious Contents. The Use of Vomits is very extensive. They are of Service not only in several Chronic Distempers, but also in acute ones ; particularly at the Beginning and on the first Attack of most Fevers, not excepting those of the Eruptive Kind, such as the Small-pox, &c. the Protrusion of the Morbific Matter being generally promoted by their seasonable Agency.

Hausus Hydropicus.

A Draught in a Dropsy.

Take Small Cinnamon-water, Vinegar of Squills, and Syrup of Marshmallows, of each an Ounce. Mix for a Draught. Or,

Take White-wine and Vinegar of Squills, of each an Ounce ; Spirit of Cinnamon, two Drams ; Syrup of white Poppies, half an Ounce. Mix for a Draught.

The Squills, in either of these Doses, being preserved from exerting their Emetic Faculty in the former by the Cinnamon Water, and in the latter by the Spirit of Cinnamon and the Diacodium, finding Admission by this Management into the Mass of Blood, become a very powerful Alterative, and are eminently serviceable in a Dropsical Habit, and likewise in some Asthmatic Complaints. Either one or the other of

these Diuretic Draughts may be repeated from Day to Day, according to the Obstinacy or Continuance of the Symptoms.

Hausus Peruvianus.

A Peruvian Bark Draught.

Take Small Cinnamon-water, two Ounces ; BARK in Powder, a Dram ; Syrup of Cloves, three Drams. Mix for a Dose.

Where the Stomach will admit of so large a Quantity of it in Substance, this is a very efficacious Method of administering this famous Drug ; there being scarce a Possibility, that any Ague should occur of so obstinate a Nature, that would not yield to the Force of this extraordinary Specific thus exhibited, and, in the Intervals of the Paroxysms, every four or six Hours (more or less frequently, according to the longer or shorter Space of the Intermision) repeated. A Vomit should precede the Use of it ; and in case it purges, drop ten Drops of Liquid Laudanum into the next Dose.

Hausus Salinus.

A Saline Draught.

Take Spring-water, an Ounce ; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram ; fresh Lemon-juice, six Drams ; Tincture of Cinnamon, two Drams ; and, with a little fine Sugar, make a Draught.

This is a Mixture of singular Use in Fevers, taken, and repeated every six Hours ; as it will seldom fail to promote a gentle breathing Sweat. It is sometimes likewise prescribed as a Substitute for the BARK, from the great Chance there is of its putting an actual Stop to Intermittent Disorders.

Hausus Sudorificus.

A Sudorific, or Sweating, Draught.

Take Alexiterial Milk-water, an Ounce ;

Ounce and a half; Compound Piony-water, three Drams; Lapis Contrayerva, a Scruple; Spirit of Hartshorn *per se*, thirty Drops; Syrup of Orange-Peels, two Drams. Mix for a Dose.

Where Sweating may be of Service after proper Bleeding, this Draught will be very conveniently exhibited. And it has been known to succeed in a particular Manner in a Pain of the Side, that was before its Administration exceedingly obstinate. On the Return of an Agueish Paroxysm it will be likewise singularly beneficial; and, by eliminating much of the Morbific Matter through the Pores of the Skin, contribute to a great degree to shorten it. On these Occasions, in case the Malady be protracted, on the Expiration of six Hours, it will be proper to repeat it.

CHAP. VIII.

Of MIXTURES, and EXPRESSIONS.

THIS Species of Composition is also in frequent Use amongst the Faculty, and Practitioners in Physick, several of which Kind differ only in Name from Juleps; and, in Reality, not at all from Draughts, a Draught being but a Mixture for one Dose. The following are of the Tendency of those generally prescribed on the Occasions specified by their respective Titles.

Mistura Anti-Emetica.

A Mixture against Vomiting.

Take Salt of Wormwood, two Drams; Lemon Juice, three Ounces; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Make a Mixture.

This is a celebrated Remedy in Vomitings; and as sure a Relief in that Disorder of the Stomach, as Diacordium has been experienced to be in Diarrhæas, from too lax a State of the Intestines. A Spoonful of it is to be taken after every Provocation to vomit.

Mistura Asthmatica.

A Mixture for an Asthma.

Take Oxymel of Squills, two Ounces; Spring-water, four Ounces; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, two Ounces. Make a Mixture.

This is a very serviceable Mixture in Asthmatic Complaints. It opens the Breast, and of course gives a greater Liberty of Breathing. Bleeding, says the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. should precede, and Blistering accompany, the Use of it. Two Spoonfuls of it are to be taken three or four times a day.

Mistura Astringens.

An Astringent Mixture.

Take Diacordium with Opium, an Ounce; Spring-water, twelve Ounces; Spirituous Cinnamon-water, three Ounces. Make a Mixture.

When Stools are no ways Critical, but fatiguing and weakening to the Sick, the Use of this Mixture will be of great Service by strengthening and quieting the Bowels, so as to render them insensible of the Irritation wont before to sollicit them to a preternatural Evacuation of Slime, or other Matter. A Spoonful of it is to be taken after every Stool.

Mistura Campechensis.

A Logwood Mixture.

Take the Extract of Logwood, three Drams; and dissolve it in six Ounces of Spring-water. Add occasionally thirty Drops of the
Z z 3 The-

Thebaic Tincture, or a Dram of Roman Philonium.

‘ In all Fluxes, (says the Comment on this Article in the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. from whence it is here inserted) ‘ and preternatural Discharges of the Lower Belly, where Bleeding and other necessary Evacuations have preceded, This, from its Astringent and Opiate Qualities, will turn out a very serviceable Medicine; and put an effectual Stop to Disorders issuing from relaxed and diseased Vessels, allay their Irritation, and restore the Intestines to their due Tone, and the Exercise of the Province assigned them by Nature. A Spoonful of it to be taken at proper Distances.’

Mistura Nitrosa.

A Nitre Mixture.

Take Spring-water, six Ounces; prepared Crabs-Claws, and purified Nitre, of each a Dram and a half; Syrup of Orange-Peels, half an Ounce. Make a Mixture.

This is a good cooling and diuretic Medicine, and consequently adapted to several inflammatory Disorders; particularly Fevers of this Denomination, in Conjunction with a due Evacuation by Bleeding. A Spoonful of it is to be taken on these Occasions pretty frequently.

Mistura Paregorica.

A Composing Mixture.

Take Syrup of white Poppies, three Ounces; Spring-water, six Ounces; Spirituous Alexiterial Water, two Ounces. Make a Mixture.

Whenever Sleep and Rest are wanting, four Spoonfuls of this Mixture, taken on going to Bed, will agreeably procure them, without re-

curring to the hazardous Efficacy of stronger Opiates; which demand the utmost Skill and Caution in their Administration. In a Fever likewise, in case of great Restlessness, a Spoonful of it may be given every three or four Hours, till the Patient sink into a gentle Slumber: which Management is generally attended with better Consequences, than where a full sleepy Dose is prescribed without such Circumspection.

Mistura Purgans.

A Purging Mixture.

Take the Infusion of Sena, ten Ounces; the Sena-Tincture, two Ounces; Tincture of Jalap, two Drams. Make a Mixture.

In Habits, subject to a costive Disposition, a Medicine of this Nature is very convenient, as a Spoonful or two of it may be taken occasionally without observing any manner of Regimen, and continued for several successive Mornings. Three Spoonfuls of it is a Purging Dose sufficient for any Constitution that is not more than ordinarily robust.

Mistura Scillitica.

A Squills Mixture.

Take Simple Cinnamon-water, eight Ounces; Vinegar of Squills, and Syrup of Marsh-mallows, of each three Ounces. Make a Mixture.

Squills are powerfully detergent; and, when stripped of their Emetic Property (as they are in this Mixture) will become an efficacious Remedy in Asthmatic Disorders, and all Obstructions and Infarctions of the Lungs and Viscera. They are also of a strongly diuretic Nature, and (modelled as in this Composition) work very forcibly by Urine. Hence may they be prescribed with Advantage in some Dropsies. Two Spoon-

Spoonfuls of this Mixture are to be taken on these Occasions Mornings and Evenings, and the Use of it continued according to the Exigency of the Illness.

Mistura e Valeriana.

The Valerian Mixture.

Take Simple Pepper-mint-water, twelve Ounces; Wild Valerian-root in Powder, an Ounce; Compound Spirit of Lavender, half an Ounce; Syrup of Orange peels, an Ounce. Make a Mixture.

The Valerian Root is warm and aromatic, and of great Efficacy in all Nervous and Hysterical Complaints. Consequently it is no Wonder, it is such a Favourite of the present Practice. As it is highly attenuating, it may be of Service likewise in obstinate Agues; especially if assisted by Camphire. The Dose of this Mixture is a Spoonful three or four Times a day.

Expressio Ictericæ.

An Expression for the Jaundice.

Take live Millepedes, N^o. C. Saffron, ten Grains; Nutmeg, half a Dram; and fine Sugar, half an Ounce. Beat these Ingredients together, and then pour upon them Milk-water, four Ounces; Compound Piony-water, an Ounce. Mix, and squeeze out the Liquor hard.

This will not only be serviceable in Icteric Cases, but in almost all Chronical Disorders, that owe their Rise to a Foulness of the Glands. Half of it is to be taken in the Morning, and the Remainder at Five in the Afternoon.

Expressio Millepedum Simplex.

A Simple Expression of Millepedes. Take live Millepedes and fine Sugar,

of each three Ounces. Beat them well together in a Marble Mortar, and pour upon them a Pint of White-wine, which strain out again by hard Squeezing.

Dr. Fuller, from whom this is taken, says, that, 'Millepedes abound in a volatile Salt, as all Insects do; that they incide and dissolve tough clammy Phlegm, wheresoever it sticks; attenuate, exalt, and depurate the Blood, penetrate into the Glands, Nerves, Fibres, smallest Pipes and Passages, piercing through Obstructions, detarging, cleansing, and comforting, and are famous for their diuretic Quality. They are used in Cases of Gravel, Sand, Dropsy, Jaundice, King's-evil, Cough, Phthisick, Consumption at the Beginning, Hypochondriac Affections, Scorbutic Joint-pains, and Dimness of Sight.'

Three Ounces of it are to be taken every Morning, and its Use is to be continued for a competent Time.

Expressio Scorbutica.

An Anti-Scorbutic Expression.

Take Brook-lime, Water-creffes, Dandelion, and Clivers, of each two Handfuls; Oranges cut to pieces Peel and all, N^o 4. Bruise these together, and add White-wine and Elder-flower-water, of each a Pint. After some Time strain off, and sweeten for Use.

This, drank to the Quantity of about six Ounces every Morning in the Spring-time, for a Month together, generally proves of good Service in a hot Scorbutic Habit.

Expressio Styptica.

A Styptic Expression.

Take Daiesies, Yarrow, and Nettles, of each three Handfuls. Bruise them, and pour upon them twelve Ounces

Ounces of Plantain-water. When it has stood an Hour, strain it off, and add two Drams of *Sal Prunella*, and Syrup of Dried Roses, two Ounces.

In a Bleeding at the Nose, or a Spitting of Blood, in Bloody Urine, or an immoderate Flux of the *Menses*, four Ounces of this taken thrice in a Day, will, through its cooling and thickening Property, be of singular Service.

CHAP. IX.

Of LINCTUS's, and LAMBATIVES.

VERY few of this Class of Medicines are subsisting in the present Practice. What are still retained correspond with the Nature and Purposes of the following; *viz.*

Lambativum Commune.

A Common Lambative.

Take Oil of Olives, three Ounces; White Syrup, two Ounces; Conserve of red Roses, half an Ounce; Oil of Vitriol, half a Dram. Mix for a Lambative.

This is taken from the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. with the subsequent Remark. 'There is often a great acrimonious Irritation accompanying a preternatural Relaxation of the Glands, so as to produce very troublesome and frequent Fits of Coughing. In which Case, this Mixture will be of double Service; the Olive Oil blunting the Sharpness of those stimulating Particles, while the Conserve of Roses and the Oil of Vitriol are guarding against Rheum, and De-fluxions. A Spoonful of it is to be taken on the Urgency of the Cough.'

Linctus Detergens.

A Detergent Linctus.

Take Linseed Oil, Oxymel of Squills,

and Syrup of Saffron, of each an Ounce; fine Sugar-candy in Powder, half an Ounce. Mix according to Art for a Linctus. Or,

Take Locatelli's Balsam, half an Ounce; Balm of Gilead, a Dram and a half. Mix them artfully with the Yolk of an Egg. Then add Syrup of red Poppies, two Ounces; Oil of sweet Almonds, an Ounce; Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell, twelve Drops. Make a Linctus. Or,

Take Syrup of the five Roots, two Ounces; Gum-Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar and strained, half a Dram; Linseed-Oil, an Ounce. Mix for a Linctus.

In an Infarction of the Pulmonary Vessels, or Stuffing of the Glands of the Throat, either of these Medicines will be of good Service by promoting a Discharge of the phlegmatic sluggish Matter, that loads them. A Spoonful to be taken at discretion.

Linctus Emolliens.

An Emollient Linctus.

Take Oil of sweet Almonds and Syrup of Violets, of each two Ounces. Mix for a Linctus. Or,

Take Oil of sweet Almonds and Syrup of Marsh-mallows, of each an Ounce and a half; Sugar-candy in fine Powder, six Drams. Mix for a Linctus. Or,

Take Linseed Oil and Syrup of red Poppies, of each two Ounces; Oil of Aniseed, two Drops; white Sugar-candy in fine Powder, two Drams. Mix according to Art.

These are softening, cooling, and relaxing, and of course proper to be prescribed where a dry, husky, Cough is continually harrassing the Lungs and neighbouring Parts, from too great a Crispation of the Fibres. In Asthmas likewise and Peripneumonic Affections they may very much con-

contribute to the Alleviation of the Symptoms. A Spoonful to be taken between whites.

Linctus ad Raucedinem.

A Linctus for a Hoarseness:

Take Linseed Oil fresh drawn, an Ounce; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; White Sugar-candy in Powder, six Drams; Balsamic Syrup, an Ounce and a half. Mix for a Linctus.

A Spoonful of it is to be taken every now and then on the Occasion specified by its Title. Thus much may suffice on this Head of Linctus's.

CHAP. X.

OF PILLS.

THIS is a very convenient Method of exhibiting particular Drugs, which would be intolerable to the Generality of Palates unless wrapt up in this Form. And as to others not so disgustful to the Taste, as most Persons have a natural Aversion to whatever bears the Name of a Medicinal Composition, it has been long customary with Physicians and Practitioners to render even these of this Class of Remedies: So that this Kind of Prescription extends to almost all Disorders of the Human Body; as will appear from the following Detail.

Pilula Æthiopica.

Æthiops Mineral Pills.

Take Æthiops Mineral, two Drams; Ceruss of Antimony, a Dram; Gum Guaiacum, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Extract of Sarsaparilla, make them into Pills, ten out of each Dram.

This is recommended by Dr. Bates, (from whose Pharmacopœia it is here inserted) as a very powerful Remedy in Dropsies, Venereal Diseases, and in all cutaneous Distempers. And, indeed, if we consider the Properties of its Ingredients, we must conclude it extremely efficacious in opening Obstructions even in the minutest Passages, and correcting the Sharpness and Acrimony of the Humours. Five of them are ordered for a Dose, and their Use is to be continued for at least six Weeks.

Pilula Alexipharmaca.

Alexipharmic Pills.

Take Virginia Snake-root in fine Powder, a Dram and a half; Saffron, Camphire, and Salt of Amber, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Lapis Contrayervæ, half a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; Cochineal, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Virginia Snake-root in Powder, a Dram and a half; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Venice Treacle, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Diaphoretic Antimony, a Dram; Camphire, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each twelve Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills.

These are contrived for those Persons, who are strongly prejudiced against Medicines exhibited in any other Form. In a malignant or nervous Fever, in order to raise the Spirits, and to promote a Critical Discharge of the Morbific Matter, four or five Pills from any one of these Compositions may be given every six Hours, or oftener, according to the Circumstances of the Patient, along with a few Spoonfuls of

Some

same Julep corresponding with the same Intention.

Pilulæ ex Allio.

Garlic Pills.

Take Juice of Garlic, half an Ounce; Gum-Ammoniac, a Dram and a half; Saffron, a Scruple; Millepedes prepared, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, four Drops; Powder of Elecampane-Root, a sufficient Quantity to make them into Pills.

This is a very attenuating and deterging Composition; and may therefore be of particular Service in Disorders from an Infarction of the Vessels; especially, in Asthmatic Complaints, where the Parts discover no Tendency to an Inflammation. Five of these Pills to be taken twice a day.

Pilulæ Asthmaticæ.

Pills for an Asthma.

Take Gum-Ammoniac strained, a Dram; Saffron and Salt of Amber, of each two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsamic Syrup, make them into middling Pills. Or,

Take Gum-Ammoniac strained, a Dram and a half; Flowers of Benjamin, a Dram; Millepedes prepared, three Drams; Saffron, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

These are compounded of very good Ingredients in order to qualify them for holding a Rank among the principal of that Class of Medicines specified by their Title. Nor will they be only serviceable in Asthmatic Cases, but also in many Nervous Complaints. Three of them may be taken thrice a day, along with a Draught of some Pectoral Decoction.

Pilulæ Asthmaticæ et Ictericæ.

Pills for an Asthma and the Jaundice.

Take Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams; Squills in Powder, a Dram; Castile-Soap, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the White Syrup, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

These are intirely accommodated for the Removal of the Jaundice, Asthmatic Disorders, and all Diseases derived from obstructed Vessels. From their Diuretic Quality, they will be likewise serviceable in Hypochondriacal and Dropsical Illnesses. Three of them are to be taken Morning and Evening.

Pilulæ Astringentes.

Astringent Pills.

Take Astringent Saffron of Steel, Armenian Bole, prepared Coral, Dragon's-blood, and Mastich, of each a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, ten Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Venice Turpentine, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

The Use of these is devoted to a Relaxation and Weakness either of the Reins, and Urinary Ducts, the Uterine Vessels, or those of the Intestines. On which account they will be of Service in Fluxes proceeding from an impaired Elasticity of the Fibrous Texture, in the Fluor Albus, and, after the Virulence is over, in a Gonorrhæa. Three of them may be taken thrice a day.

Pilulæ Barbarossæ.

Barbarossa Pills.

Take Rhubarb, two Ounces; Diagyridium, a Dram; Quicksilver, half an Ounce; Musk, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Flower,

Flower, make them into a Mass for Pills.

Care must be taken, in the Management of this Composition, to incorporate the Mercury thoroughly first with Turpentine. *Hercules Saxonia* was the Author of this celebrated Prescription. It is very efficacious in a Predominancy of acrimonious Humours, that display themselves in Ulcers, and all manner of Cutaneous Foulnesses. It will likewise be of Service in most Chronic Distempers, a Dram of it being taken every Day for a Month together.

Pilulæ Cachecticæ.

Pills for an ill Habit of Body.

Take Succotorine Aloes, and Gum-Ammoniac, of each a Dram and a half; Steel prepared with Sulphur, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compound make twelve Pills.

The blending of Aloes, in this Composition, with the Gum-Ammoniac and Steel renders it a very good Medicine in regard of the Purpose to be answered from its Title. For by this Means the peccant Matter, that loads the Vessels, and to a great degree obstructs the Circulation of the Blood and Juices, is more expeditiously dislodged, as a Passage is continually promoted for it through the Channel of the Intestines. Wherefore these Pills will be of Efficacy in Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Disorders, and particularly in a Defect of the Menfes. Four or five of them are to be taken every Night at Bed-time.

Pilulæ Castoræ.

Castor Pills.

Take Russia Castor, two Drams;

Salt of Amber, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make eight and forty Pills.

Castor is of noble Use in Medicine, and, being very friendly to the Nerves, is particularly serviceable in Cephalic and Hysteric Complaints, that often owe their Origine to some Disorder in the Nervous System. In these Pills, the Salt of Amber likewise assists its Efficacy. Five of them are to be taken twice or thrice a-day.

Pilulæ Catarrhales.

Pills for a Catarrh.

Take Rufus's Pills, a Dram; Storax Pills, half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops. Make them into twenty Pills.

Through the Evacuation procured by the Rufus's Pills, and a successive Derivation of the Matter by the Intestines, that would otherwise clog the Glands of the Throat and the Organs of Respiration, while the agglutinating and softening Virtues of the Storax Pills are exerting themselves against sharp Rheums, and the Irritations they are accustomed to produce, this is a Composition very well adapted for the producing the Benefit expected from the Title. Three of these Pills are to be taken every Night, while the Disorder is urgent.

Pilulæ Catharticæ.

Purging Pills.

Take Pill-Cochiæ and the Extract of Rutilus, a Dram; Resin of Jalap and Calomel, of each half a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsamic Syrup, out of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

Where there is an Indication of Evacuations of this Nature, Four of these

these Pills, taken early in the Morning, will very effectually answer such a Purpose. The Dose may be repeated, increased, or abated, according to the different Circumstances of Age, Constitution, and Sensibility of the Intestinal Fibres.

Pilula Cephalica.

Cephalic Pills.

Take the Fetid Pill, fifteen Grains ; Resin of Jalap, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains ; Spirit of Lavender what is sufficient to make the Composition into five Pills.

In all Distempers of the Head, such as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Paralytic Affections, and the like, as also in Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Disorders, these Pills, taken at one Dose, and repeated occasionally, will be attended with very probable Success. For the principal Ingredient in their Composition, viz. the Fetid Pill, being full of hot and penetrating Parts, will in a particular Manner help to remove whatever Obstructions in the Vessels may be an Obstacle to their natural Mechanical Agency.

Pilula Chalybeata Cathartica.

Purging Steel Pills.

Take Scammony prepared with Sulphur, a Dram ; Gum-Ammoniac, two Drams ; Salt of Steel, half a Dram ; Oil of Cloves, three Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

This is a very good Composition for a Chlorosis, or Green-Sickness ; as four or five of these Pills taken in a Morning, and repeated at proper Distances, partly by evacuating the clogging obstructing Matter, and

partly by gradually invigorating the whole System of the Body, will almost infallibly remove the Symptoms attendant on that Disorder, such as Shortness of Breath, Paleness of Complexion, &c. They will be likewise serviceable in Hypochondriacal Oppressions.

Pilula à Cinnabari.

Cinnabar Pills.

Take Native Cinnabar in fine Powder, three Drams ; Castor and Salt of Amber, of each two Scruples ; Oil of Marjoram, eight Drops ; Balsam of Peru, two Scruples ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Compound Syrup of Pionies, of every Dram of the whole Mass make nine Pills.

Two of these Pills, taken three times a-day, will be serviceable in whatever Complaint, arising from some Disorder of the Nerves, may be habitual in particular Persons ; and of course may be properly administered to those that are subject to the Head-ach, or to Vertiginous, Epileptic, and even Paralytic Indispositions.

Pilula Cocciæ Minores.

The Lesser Pill-Cochiae.

Take Socotrine Aloes and Scammony, of each two Ounces ; the Pith of Coloquintida, an Ounce ; Oil of Cloves, two Drams ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, form the Whole into a Mass.

This is a good, warm, useful Purge, and very efficacious on many Occasions ; particularly, in Colic Pains, all Viscidities, Watry Humours, and Flatulencies. But, as it is endued with pretty acrid Powers, to prevent the Membranes from being too much irritated, or,

in other Words, to render its Operation milder, it will be convenient to mix a Grain or two of Opium with the Ingredients. Its Dose is five and twenty Grains, or half a Dram. Thus the Remark on this Composition in the *Medulla Medicinæ*.

Pilulæ Colicæ.

Pills for the Colic.

Take *Pilulæ ex duobus*, half a Dram; London Laudanum, a Grain and a half; Oil of Cloves, a Drop. Make them into five Pills.

In a Bilious Colic, it is an admirable Method, and, indeed, an absolutely necessary one, neither to prescribe an Opiate unless blended with some Medicine of a Cathartic Property, nor to order a Remedy of a Cathartic Tendency without keeping the Bowels quiet by the Concomitancy of Something of an Opiate Nature. In these Pills there is a just and an exactly proportioned Mixture of each; so that the Anodyne Part of the Composition will be alleviating whatever painful Sensation may be prevailing in the Intestines, while the Purgative one is carrying off the foreign stimulating Matter productive of the Disorder. But in Hysteric Colics great Caution and Circumspection are requisite; as the least Irritation almost, in those of that Class, from a Purgative of any Force and Efficacy, would be in danger of promoting Convulsions; the whole Business there being to be managed by emollient Fomentations and Anodynes. See the Appendix to the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe.

The Lesser Pill-Cochiaæ.

Take Socotorine Aloes, and Scammony, of each two Ounces; the Pith of Coloquintida, an Ounce; Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be reduced to Powder separately, the Oil mixed among them, and the Whole formed into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn.

This is a good warm useful Purge, and very efficacious on many Occasions; particularly in Colic Pains, all Viscidities, Watry Humours, and Flatulencies. But, as it is endued with pretty acrid Powers, to prevent the Membranes from being too much irritated, it will be convenient to mix a Grain or two of Opium with the Ingredients. Its Dose is five and twenty Grains, or half a Dram. See the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. on this Head.

Pilulæ de Croco.

Saffron Pills.

Take Extract of Saffron, a Scruple; Flowers of Benjamin, half a Dram; Juice of Liquorice, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

In Disorders of the Breast, and Pulmonary Vessels, from an Infarction of them through a preternatural Siziness in the Blood, three Pills of this Mass, taken thrice a day, by their warm attenuating Quality may be singularly serviceable, and in a reasonable time procure a full Liberty of Breathing.

Pilulæ

Pilula Diuretica.

Diuretic Pills.

Take Squills, two Drams ; Aromatic Species, a Dram and a half, Balsam of Peru, a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

These, says the Comment on them in the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. are effectually detergent, and, nevertheless, a very safe Diuretic : the Balsam of Peru being a strong Bar against any immoderate Relaxation of the Renal Glands, and Urinary Vessels. The Balsam has been much celebrated for Asthmas, Phthisick, and Nephritic Pains, Obstruction of the Menstrues, Weakness of the Stomach, and the Jaundice. The Blending the Squills with it in this Composition will considerably forward those Intentions. Two or three of these Pills are to be taken Morning and Evening, in Disorders, where Diuretics are indicated.

Pilula Dysentericæ.

Pills in a Bloody-Flux.

Take yellow Bees-wax, half an Ounce ; Japan Earth and Sperma Ceti, of each a Dram ; Sugar of Lead, a Scruple ; Oil of Cinnamon, twelve Drops. Form them into a Mass by the Fire, and of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

These Pills will be of Service whenever there is a Predominancy of acrimonious Humours either in the Intestines, or in the Urinary or Uterine Passages ; and therefore may be prescribed with Advantage not only in the Disorder specified by

their Title, but also in old Gleet, and in the Fluor Albus. Four or five of them are to be taken two or three times a day.

Pilula Ecphrastica.

Deobstruent Pills.

Take Stomach-Pills with Gums, Aloephangine Pills, Gum Guaiacum, and Salt of Steel, of each four Scruples ; Salt of Wormwood and Extract of Gentian, of each two Scruples. With a sufficient Quantity of Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

In almost all Chronic Disorders, as they generally proceed from an Obstruction formed in one or other of the Parts, these Pills will be of singular Benefit. From their gently laxative Property they will be serviceable likewise in Hypochondriacal Disorders. Four or five of them are to be taken every night going to Bed, and to be continued for some time.

Pilula Ecphrastica Altera.

Other Deobstruent Pills.

Take Species of Hiera Picra, two Ounces ; Salt of Steel, half an Ounce ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills.

These are adapted to Constitutions inclining to a Jaundice or Dropsy, or to any gross or foul Habit of Body in general, brought on by an intemperate Way of Living. Five or six of them are to be taken Morning and Evening.

Pilula

Pilula Ephraëdicæ Sylvii.

Sylvius's Deobstruent Pills.

Take Gum Ammoniac strained, two Scruples ; Salt of Steel calcined to Whiteness, a Scruple ; Myrrh and Castor, of each fifteen Grains ; Saffron, ten Grains ; Troches of Alhandal, a Dram ; Refin of Jalap, and Scammony prepared, of each a Scruple ; Oil of Fennel, five Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, make them into fifty Pills.

This Composition has been in great Esteem ever since the Time of its Author, the celebrated *Sylvius*, for all Insarctions of the Viscera, and Obstructions of the Nerves. And in Hypochondriac Affections it is a remarkably powerful Remedy. Four or five of these Pills are to be taken twice a day.

Pilula Emmenagogæ.

Pills to promote the Menfes.

Take Borax and Myrrh, of each a Dram ; Birthwort and Saffron, of each a Scruple ; Oil of Pennyroyal, Savin, and Cloves, of each two Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Oranges, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

These Pills, from their warming and attenuating Property, are effectually calculated for answering the Purpose specified by their Title. Nor will they only be of Service on that Occasion, but likewise in all Hysterical Complaints in general. And, as there is a great Analogy between these and Disorders of the Spleen, they would be also very properly administered to Hypochondriacal Persons. In regard of the Menfes, three of them are to be taken twice

a day for three or four days before the usual Time of their Appearance ; and in other Cases the Use of them may be continued for several Weeks together.

Pilula Febrifugæ.

Febrifuge Pills.

Take Powder of Camomile Flowers, two Drams and a half ; Diaphoretic Antimony, a Dram ; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, out of each Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

Five of these Pills taken thrice a day will be of Service in a cold and impotent State of the Stomach, and by that means will help to restore Digestion. To the same Purpose are the following, *viz.*

Pilula Gentianæ.

Gentian Pills.

Take Powder of Gentian, two Drams ; Salt of Wormwood, two Scruples ; Extract of Gentian, a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make the Composition into Pills.

Pilula Gileadenses.

Gilead Pills.

Take White Sugar-Candy powdered, two Drams ; the cold Species of Gum Dragant, a Dram ; Balsam of Tolu, two Scruples ; Flowers of Benjamin, a Scruple ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balm of Gilead, make them into Pills.

In an Ulceration of the Lungs, or in any inward Bruises, three or four of these Balsamic and Emollient Pills may be taken twice a day with Advantage. They will likewise be of Service after Delivery.

Pilula

Pilulæ de Guaiaco.

Guaiacum Pills.

Take Gum Guaiacum and Aloes, of each a Dram and a half, and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

Three or four of these Pills, taken every night on going to bed, will keep the Body moderately open, and consequently be of Service in Hypochondriacal Affections, and, indeed, in almost all Chronic Disorders whatever. The Gum Guaiacum of itself is of singular Efficacy; and, being a powerful Promoter of insensible Perspiration, is very well adapted to the Removal of all Complaints arising from any Obstruction in the Cutaneous Pores.

Pilulæ Gummosæ.

The Gum Pills.

Take of Opopanax, an Ounce; of Ammoniacum, Galbanum, and Sagapenum, of each half an Ounce; of Myrrh, two Drams; of Asa Fœtida and Castor, of each three Drams; of Oil of Amber, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate, make them into Pills.

All the Ingredients of this Mass concur to render it effectual in removing Hysteric Disorders. As it is very attenuating and detergent, it will likewise do Service in all Distempers that take their rise from Grumes and Vicieties, which stop up the Vessels, and obstruct the necessary Motion of the Nervous Fluids. Hence may it be ordered in Asthmatic Complaints, and Infarctions of the Lungs, in the Quantity of about five and twenty Grains to be taken every night at bed-time.

Pilulæ Hydragogæ.

Pills to purge Water.

Take Gamboge, fifteen Grains; Oil of Juniper, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate, make five Pills. Or,

Take Resin of Jalap, five Grains; Gamboge and Salt of Tartar, of each ten Grains; Oil of Aniseed, three Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Capaiva, make five Pills. Or,

Take Gamboge, a Scruple; Salt of Tartar, five Grains; Oil of Aniseed, three Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make five Pills.

Either of these Doses is very prevalent, and will drain the Body surprisingly of Watry Redundancies; and must of course be sufficiently beneficial, where the Viscera are found, in an Anasarca, and Oedematous Swellings. But then Doses of this Nature are proper only for Persons of a strong Constitution.

Pilulæ de Hydragyro Horstii.

Horstius's Mercury Pills.

Take Mercury killed with Juice of Lemons, five Drams; Aloes, five Drams; Rhubarb, three Drams; Diagrydium, two Drams; Agaric, a Dram; Storax, Cinnamon, Mace, Yellow Saunders, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Musk, of each half a Dram; Honey, a sufficient Quantity; to which add a little Oil of Turpentine.

This Composition is calculated for the Removal of inveterate Glandular Obstructions, and for destroying those acrimonious Humours, which corrode and ulcerate the Capillaries.

Hence

Hence in all Cutaneous Blotches, in Leprous, and in Scrophulous Cases, it may be very successful. The Dose of it is from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pilula Hydropica.

Pills against the Dropsy.

Take Refin of Jalap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Gamboge, and Calomel, of each half an Ounce; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in the Juice of Flower de-luce, three Drams; Tartar of Vitriol, two Drams; Mastich, a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; Spirit of Turpentine, forty Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, mix the Whole into a due Consistence for Pills.

This works very powerfully by Stool, and as it unloads the Body to a great degree of superfluous Water and Phlegm, it must necessarily be of considerable Service in Dropsies, and all unwieldy Corpulency. However, it requires a robust Constitution to encounter with it, in order to its being administered with Safety. The Dose of it must not exceed two Scruples.

Pilula Hysterica.

Hysteric Pills.

Take Galbanum strained, Asa Fœtida, and Gum Ammoniac, of each a Dram; Castor, Camphire, and Salt of Amber, of each fifteen Grains; Oil of Amber, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make twelve Pills.

Pilula Hysterica Altera.

Other Hysteric Pills.

Take Powder of Savine, Dittany of Crete, of each a Dram; Myrrh,

Galbanum, Gum Ammoniac, and Castor, of each two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, out of each Dram of the whole Composition make twelve Pills.

Three of these Pills may be taken twice a day in a defective State of the Menfes, or in any other Hysterical Disorder. But they would be intirely foreign to the Affair in case of Pregnancy; for, as they are of a very forcing Nature, they would subject the Patient to an Abortion. In Hypochondriacal Complaints likewise in the other Sex they would be taken to Advantage.

Pilula Ictericæ.

Pills against the Jaundice.

Take Cream of Tartar and Cochineal, of each half a Dram; Spanish Soap, two Drams. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Spanish Soap, two Drams; Saffron, Salt of Steel, and Salt of Amber, of each a Scruple; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Turmeric in fine Powder and Saffron, of each half a Dram; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar and Spanish Soap, of each a Dram and a half; Oil of Juniper, twelve Drops; and out of each Dram of the Whole make twelve Pills. Or,

Take Tartar of Vitriol and Saffron, of each two Ounces; Salt of Amber, a Scruple; Spanish Soap, two Drams; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Spanish Soap, an Ounce; Oil of Aniseeds, thirty Drops. Make into Pills.

A a 2

Let

Let a Jaundice be never so obstinate and inveterate, five Pills from any one of these Compositions, taken thrice a day along with some suitable Apozem, and continued for a due Length of Time, will almost infallibly remove it, without the least Confinement or Inconveniency to the Patient.

Pilule Marocossine.

Marocossine Pills.

Take Gum Ammoniac, an Ounce and a half; Myrrh, six Drams; Aloes, a Pound; Agaric, six Drams; Rhubarb, three Drams; Saffron, half an Ounce; Costus, six Drams; Aloes Wood, two Drams; Massich Herb, half an Ounce. Make a Decoction of the six last Ingredients in a Quart of Damask Rose Juice, and a sufficient Quantity of common Water; which press out hard, and put to it the Ammoniicum and Myrrh, strained in four Ounces of Vinegar of Squills, and with the Aloes evaporate all together to a due Consistence.

This Composition is purgative, detersive, and de-obstuent; and therefore devoted to the Clearing of the Habit of Body of pituitous and watry Humours, from the Lodgment of which arise Dropsies, and several Chronic Disorders. It is also endued with a peculiar Property of cleansing the Liver and Kidneys, and consequently would be properly prescribed in order to cut short Diseases incident to those Parts. The Dose of it is from fifteen Grains to two Scruples.

Pilule Martiales.

Steel Pills.

Take Salt of Steel, two Drams; Galbanum strained as much as is

necessary to give a due Consistence; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make into Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, Gum Ammoniac, of each half a Dram; Zedoary, and Extract of Gentian, of each two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, out of each Dram of the Whole make nine Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, a Dram; Saffron and Galangal in fine Powder, of each half a Dram, and, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, a Dram; Aloes, two Drams; Gum Ammoniac, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Steel prepared with Sulphur, two Drams; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills.

Three Pills from any of these Compositions given twice a day will be singularly beneficial in a difficult Eruption of the Menfes in very young People, or in an obstructed Habit in regard of Those more advanced in Age. This Form is contrived for the Conveniency of taking the Steel, which perhaps in any other would be apt to recoil, or sit very uneasily on the Stomach.

Pilule Melanagogæ.

Pills against Melancholy.

Take Black Hellebore, two Ounces; Colocynth, three Ounces; Boil These in five Pints of the Phlegm of Vitriol to the Consumption of half:

half: then boil what can be pressed out to the Consistence of Honey, and put to it Resin of Scammony in fine Powder, and keep stirring with a gentle Heat, till it becomes of a due Consistence for Pills.

In a Degree of Melancholy bordering on Lunacy, where the Faculties want to be rowed in proportion to the Obstinacy of the Disorder, this Composition may be of very great Service. But it is too violent in its Operation to be given with any tolerable Safety in Cases of less Urgency. Should there occur every now and then a Constitution robust enough to bear it, even the most inveterate Chronic Illness would in all probability be forced to yield to its powerful Efficacy. The Dose of it is about twelve Grains, and must never exceed a Scruple.

Pilulæ Mercuriales.

Mercurial Pills.

Take five Drams of Quicksilver; two Drams of Strasbourg Turpentine; and a Dram and a half of Rudius's Extract.

First grind the Quicksilver with the Turpentine, till it appear no longer; then beat them up with the rest into a Mass. If the Turpentine chance to be too thick, make use of a little Olive Oil.

Wherever Mercurials are indicated, Pills from this Mass may be administered with great Prospect of Success; being second to no Form, wherein Quicksilver is wont to be exhibited. They are beneficial in all Venereal Symptoms of the lesser Kind; as likewise in Scorbutic Habits, and Ulcerous Cases; greatly contributing to the Healing of those loathsome and obstinate Sores. Their Use is to be continued for some Time; which may be done with all the Ease and Safety imaginable. The Dose is two

Scruples of this Mass formed into five Pills.

Pilulæ Pectorales.

Pectoral Pills.

Take Powder of Elecampane, Orris, and Liquorice, of each a Scruple; Saffron and Flowers of Benjamin, of each ten Grains; White Sugar-candy, two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Sulphur anisated, make them into Pills.

Whenever the Lungs want Opening and Deterging, as they frequently do from being stuffed up in consequence of Asthmatic Complaints, and the Catching any sudden Cold, three or four of these Pills taken twice a day will be of Service.

Pilulæ Resinosæ.

Rosin Pills.

Take common Rosin and Sugar of Lead, of each a Dram; Camphire and Balsam of Copaiva, of each half a Dram; Oil of Turpentine, twelve Drops; and with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg, make them into Pills.

This is a Composition well-enough adapted to that no uncommon Complaint in the Female Sex, called the Fluor Albus, or Whites. Four of these Pills may on this Occasion be taken twice a day, and continued as Circumstances may require. In a Gonorrhœa likewise, after the Virulence has been removed by proper Evacuation, Doses of them exhibited in the same Manner will be serviceable without running any risque from their astringent Faculty.

Pilulæ Rufi.

Rufus's Pills.

Take Socotorine Aloes, two Ounces; Myrrh an Ounce; Saffron, an Ounce;

Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Saffron, make them into a Mass.

This, from its Warmth to the Stomach and Bowels, and its gentle Method of Working, is deservedly ranked among some of our best Purgatives. It is peculiarly made use of in cold Constitutions, and Indigestions; and, by greatly promoting the Menstrual Discharges, will, without any other Assistance, frequently cure a Chlorosis, or the Green-Sickness. The Quantity to be taken of this Mass is about half a Dram. This Pill, given in moderate Doses, viz. four or five Grains, three Times a day, will, from a Cathartic, become a very good Alterative; and, continued for some Time, will compleatly relieve any obstructed Habit. See the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. under this Article.

Pilulæ Sanaæ.

Guaiacum Pills.

Take Gum of Guaiacum, and Resin of the same Wood, of each a Dram and a half; Oil of the same, twenty Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

This is a very convenient Way of conveying the Virtues of that celebrated Drug, Guaiacum, in respect of those Persons, who may not perhaps so well relish the Decoction of it. In a Defect of Perspiration from too great a Sickness in the Blood, after the necessary Evacuations, three of these Pills taken twice a day, from their active and attenuating Property, will scarce fail of being attended with Success; and in certain Rheumatic Pains, where there is no Inflammation, they will be singularly useful.

Pilulæ de Sanguine Draconis.

Dragon's-Blood Pills.

Take Dragon's-Blood, two Drams and a half; Sugar of Lead and Roch-Alum, of each fifteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Strasbourg Turpentine, form them into eight and forty Pills.

These Pills are endued with a great Stypticity, and on that account are accommodated to several Disorders proceeding from a preternatural Relaxation of the Vessels. In an immoderate Flux of the Menstrues they are particularly beneficial; and by corrugating the Fibres of the Stomach will very much assist in promoting Digestion. Four of them are to be taken twice or thrice a day. In a Diarrhæa Rhubarb ought to precede the Use of them.

Pilulæ de Scammonio.

Pills of Scammony.

Take Jalap-Root, a Dram; Scammony and Vitriol of Tartar, of each a Scruple; Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the more liquid Extract of Gentian, form them into a Mass for Pills.

This is an efficacious Medicine in a Dropsical Habit, for which Purpose it is peculiarly calculated. The Dose of it is from a Dram and a half to two Drams to be taken early in the Morning.

Pilulæ de Spermate Ceti.

Sperma Ceti Pills.

Take Sperma Ceti, a Dram; White Sugar-Candy in Powder, two Drams. Grind these well together, and then with a warm Pestle, and a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balsam, form them into Pills.

Sperma Ceti is emollient, gently deterfivè, and vulnerary. Hence it be-

becomes an admirable Medicine in Coughs, that owe their rise to sharp Defluxions, Erosions of the Vessels, and even Ulcerations of them. It is very effectual in inward Bruises, and Imposthumations, as also in Pleurifies, and after Delivery. In Nephritic Cases likewise, by enlarging the Passages, and expelling the gritty fabulous Matter, it confers great Ease, and will do Service even in Bloody Urine. Three or four of these Pills may be taken twice or thrice a day, and continued according to the Exigency of the Complaint. See *Append.* to the *Medulla*, &c.

Pilulæ Spleneticae.

Pills against the Spleen.

Take an Ounce of Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, and evaporated to a due Consistence; Steel prepared with Vinegar, and Extract of Gentian, of each half an Ounce; Tartar of Vitriol and Socotorine Aloes, of each two Drams; Myrrh and Mastich, of each a Dram; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-peels, mix the Whole into a Mass for Pills.

This is a good de-obstruent Medicine, and consequently may be very serviceable in Hypochondriacal Disorders, as it will likewise in regard of Hysterics. For this Composition we are indebted to Mynsicht. Half a Dram of it may be taken every Morning and Evening for some Time. Exercise should accompany the Use of it.

Pilulæ Spleneticae Alteræ.

Other Pills against the Spleen.

Take Spikenard in fine Powder, a Dram; Asa Fœtida strained and Ens Veneris, of each half a Dram;

Oil of Amber, eight Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make the Whole into a Mass for Pills. Or,

Take Ens Veneris, four Scruples; Saffron, Long Pepper, Virginia Snake-root, and Spikenard, of each a Scruple; Galbanum, four Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Myrrh, form the Whole into a Mass for Pills.

These are likewise calculated for relieving Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Complaints, being of Efficacy in those Disorders, though obstinate and inveterate. For this End four Pills are to be taken thrice a day, and the Use of them is to be continued for some Time.

Pilulæ Stomachicae.

Stomach Pills.

Take Powder of Cinnamon, Mace, and Nutmeg, of each a Scruple; Cloves, Long Pepper, and Balaustines, of each ten Grains; Extract of Gentian, a Dram and a half; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, form the Whole into a Mass for Pills.

This will warm the Stomach to a great degree, and consequently be of Service whenever that Organ abounds with Flatulencies from Crudities and Indigestion. Three or four of them may be taken twice a day.

Pilulæ Stomachicae Catharticae.

Purging Stomach Pills.

Take Rufus's Pill, a Scruple; Resin of Jalap, and Salt of Tartar, of each five Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, make these Ingredients into five Pills.

As Pills are more eligible to several Persons, than a Purge in a liquid Form, these will be useful on several Occasions where an Evacuation of that Nature is necessary or convenient, being a Dose that will answer the End gently and mildly, taken early in the Morning, and repeated at proper Distances as Circumstances may require.

Pilula Styptica.

Styptic Pills.

Take burnt-alum in Powder, three Drams; Dragon's-Blood powdered, a Dram; and with a sufficient Quantity of White-Syrup, make a Mass.

From the powerful Astringency and agglutinating Property of these Pills, they are successfully prescribed in most Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. But then Care must be taken not to recur to their Use, without the necessary Caution, in regard of Bleeding, Purging, &c. Five of them may be taken Morning and Evening.

Pilula e Styrace.

Storax Pills.

Take Storax strained, two Drams; Flowers of Sulphur, a Dram; White Benjamin, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balsam, form them into Pills.

In Irritations of the Glands from sharp Rheums and Defluxions, three or four of these Pills taken twice a day, and the Use of them continued for some time, will by their softening and thickening Property put a stop to the Disorder, and by that Means cut off the Cough that is almost inseparable from it.

Pilula Succinata.

Amber Pills.

Take Ambergrease, two Grains; Musk, a Grain; Opium, three Grains; Salt of Amber, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each six Grains; and with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into nine Pills.

These are devoted intirely to the Hiccups; three of them being to be taken on the Urgency of that Disorder.

Pilula Tartarea.

Tartar Pills.

Take Aloes, three Ounces; Gum Ammoniac strained with Vinegar of Squills, an Ounce and a half; Tartar of Vitriol, a Dram and a half; Extract of Rhubarb, half an Ounce. Mix them into a Mass for Pills.

Whenever the Glands and Capillaries are obstructed by thick and phlegmatic Humours, a Dose of this Composition of Bontius, given from a Scruple to the Quantity of a Dram, and repeated according to the Exigency of the Case, by its attenuating and de-obstruent Faculty, will be of good Service. This Prescription is adapted likewise to Hypochondriacal and Rheumatic Complaints; and, given in a small Dose, from a Cathartic might become an excellent Alterative. Thus, by being frequently repeated, it would prove of Efficacy in the removing several Chronic Disorders.

Pilula Terebinthinata.

Turpentine Pills.

Take Venice Turpentine boiled in Water to a due Consistence, half an Ounce; Amber, Dragon's-Blood, and Armenian Bole, of each half a Dram; and out of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

In a preternatural Relaxation either of the Urinary Passages, or of the Intestines, four or five of these Pills, taken twice a day will be of Benefit. They will also be of Advantage in a Fluor Albus, given in the same Manner.

Pilulæ de Terra Japonica.

Pills of Japan Earth.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, out of every Dram of the whole Composition, form nine Pills.

Japan-Earth has long been held in great Esteem for its styptic and corrugating Qualities. Hence it is frequently prescribed in Catarrhs and in obstinate Fluxes of the Lower Belly. In these Cases four or five of these Pills may be ordered to be taken thrice a day.

Pilulæ Tolutanæ.

Tolu Pills.

Take Balsam of Tolu, a Dram; Gum Guaiacum, two Drams; Flowers of Benjamin, and Balsam of Peru, of each half a Dram; Oil of Juniper, eight Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of Eggs, make these Ingredients into Pills.

These are of a very healing and balsamic Nature, and on that account will be very serviceable in stopping the Progress of Exulcerations either forming themselves in the Thorax, or in the Urinary Passages. After the Virulence of the Disorder is removed by proper Purgatives, the Use of these Pills will be of Benefit likewise in a Gonorrhæa. Three or four of them are to be taken on these Occasions Morning and Evening.

C H A P. XI.

Of LOZENGES.

THIS Method of exhibiting Medicines is contrived purely for the Gratification of the Palate. There was a Variety formerly of Official Compositions under this Head; but, being looked upon now as extremely trifling, and of no manner of Efficacy, they are entirely exploded by the present Practice. The following Forms perhaps may deserve some Attention in regard of the Ends they are generally prescribed to answer.

Trochisci Balsamici.

Balsamic Lozenges.

Take Balsam of Tolu, and Orrice-Root, of each an Ounce; Gum Dragant and Arabic, of each half an Ounce; Flowers of Benjamin, two Drams; Sugar-candy, a Pound. Reduce the Whole to a fine Powder, and, with the Mucilage of Quince-seeds and Rose-water, make a Paste for Lozenges.

This Composition is really possessed of the Qualification ascribed to it by its Title; being a most agreeable and at the same time a most powerful Remedy for Coughs, that owe their Origin to tickling Rheums and De-fluxions. These Lozenges may be taken at pleasure.

Trochisci Bechici Albi.

White Pectoral Lozenges.

Take of the four greater cold Seeds husked, of each an Ounce and a half; White Poppy-seeds, and Pine-nuts, of each a Dram; Orrice and Starch in fine Powder, of each three Ounces; fine Sugar, a Pound. Beat the Seeds into a Paste, then put to it the Powders, and, with a
A a a 4 Mu-

Mucilage of Gum Dragant and Rose-water, make the Whole of a due Consistence for Lozenges.

This Composition is from *Zwelfer*, and calculated purely for the Relief of that very troublesome Sensation, the Heart-burn. To be taken at discretion.

Trochisci Bechici Nigri.

Black Pectoral Lozenges.

Take of the Four Greater Cold Seeds husked, of each two Ounces; White Poppy-Seeds, an Ounce. Pour upon these in a Marble Mortar a sufficient Quantity of Juice of Liquorice, diluted with Rose-water to the Consistence of a Syrup, to make them into a soft Pulp; which drive through a Sieve with four or five Ounces more of Pulp of Liquorice; and add Strained Storax, an Ounce; Powder of Orrice, three Ounces; Anise and Fennel-Seeds, of each an Ounce; fine Sugar, two Pounds and a half; and make the Whole into a Paste.

This also has *Zwelfer* for its Author, and stands highly recommended for its Pectoral Virtues. On the Urgency of any Cough whatever, it may be taken at pleasure.

Trochisci de Benzoino.

Troches of Benjamin.

Take Sugar-candy, a Pound. Melt it in Rose-water. Then, taking it from the Fire, dissolve in it Strained Storax, an Ounce; which stir well together; and, when they are almost cold, sift in fine Powder of Benjamin, six Drams; Orrice-root, an Ounce; Musk, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant and Rose-water, make them into a Paste.

This is also a Prescription of *Zwelfer's*, and is a very grateful and efficacious Balsamic. On which account it might be of great Service, if taken in a due Quantity, in a Consumptive Habit, and Diseases of the Breast. It may be used at pleasure.

Trochisci Cephalici.

Cephalic Lozenges.

Take Pulvis de Gutteta, and Native Cinnabar, of each half a Dram; Oil of Rosemary, and Nutmegs, of each two Drams; fine Sugar, two Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, make a Paste for Lozenges.

This is designed for a Relief in a relaxed State of the Nerves, and may be given at discretion.

Trochisci Hæmoptoici.

Lozenges against Spitting of Blood.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams; Astringent Saffron of Steel, a Dram; Sugar of Lead, and Starch, of each half a Dram; fine Sugar, four Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, make them into Lozenges.

Their Title indicates the Use of these Lozenges; which may be serviceable likewise in a preternatural Discharge of the Intestines. In that Case Rhubarb must precede their Administration. They may be taken at pleasure.

Trochisci Paralytici.

Lozenges against the Palsy.

Take Sugar in fine Powder, an Ounce; Compound Spirit of Lavender, sixty Drops; Oil of Rosemary, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant,

Dragant, make them into Lozenges.

In a Tendency to a Paralytic State of the Nerves, these Lozenges may possibly be of some Use. They are to be taken pretty liberally.

Trochisci Peruviani.

Lozenges of the Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark in fine Powder, an Ounce; Balsam of Tolu, two Drams; of Gilead, half a Dram; Sugar, half a Pound; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Dragant, make them into Lozenges.

These are, with very little Alteration, from Dr. Fuller. Their Use is confined to Hectic Indispositions, and a Consumptive Habit of Body.

Trochisci Restringentes.

Restringent Lozenges.

Take Japan Earth in fine Powder, an Ounce; Gum Dragant, three Ounces; Oil of Cinnamon, a Dram; Sugar of Roses, two Pounds; and, with a strong Mucilage of Quince-seeds, make them into a Paste for Lozenges.

This is a Composition endued with great Stypticity; and on that account will be of considerable Service in all preternatural Relaxations of the Vessels, whether of the Stomach, Intestines, Urinary, or Uterine, Passages. Hence these Lozenges take place in an Indigestion, Vomiting, and Fluxes, as also in the Fluor Albus, and, where there is no Virulence, in a Gleet.

CHAP. XII. Of POWDERS.

Medicines frequently occur in the present Practice under this Form, corresponding almost with every Intention of Cure. For this Reason we shall be pretty copious on this Head, and subjoin a Variety of Prescriptions adapted to the Exigency of the respective Cases, that may arise in the Course of Diseases, and the Treatment of them.

Pulvis Absorbens.

An Absorbent Powder.

Take prepared Crabs eyes, and red Coral prepared, of each a Scruple. Make a Powder. Or,

Take Calcined Hartshorn and White Chalk, of each a Scruple. Fine Sugar, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Red Coral prepared, Armenian Bole, and fine Sugar, of each fifteen Grains. Mix for a Powder.

From the general Predominancy of Acidities in the Stomach, Absorbents are of frequent and singular Use. In the Beginning of Fevers, after Bleeding and Vomiting, they are of particular Service; inasmuch as they produce a most agreeable Sensation in the Stomach, by sheathing whatever acrimonious Particles may be exerting their vellicating Property in that Organ, and thereby be raising a Commotion in the Blood and Fluids. And, as their finest Parts may possibly enter the Lacteals, and by that Means be communicated

municated to the circulating Mass. their Efficacy will be manifested there by their destroying four foreign Corpuscles, the main Source of Feverish Fermentations and Inflammations. And in regard of Children, we are destitute of our principal Support without the Use of Absorbents. For their Fevers, and in a manner all their other Disorders, take their rise chiefly from Acidities prevailing in the Stomach and First Passages; for the Removal of which vellicating Particles Nothing is so directly adapted as the obtunding and sheathing Faculty of Alkaline Substances, such as Crabs-eyes, Coral, Chalk, and the like. The above Forms are only single Doses for Grown Persons, which are to be taken in some suitable Liquid, and repeated every four or six Hours, according to the Circumstances of the Patient. In respect of Children the Quantity of Powder is to be proportioned to their respective Ages. And there is one Conveniency attendant on the Exhibition of these Absorbents, which is very worthy our Attention, viz. that, with the least Caution imaginable, there is almost an Impossibility of doing any Injury by prescribing them.

Pulvis Æthiopicus.

Powder of Æthiops Mineral.

Take Æthiops Mineral, half a Pound; Crude Antimony, a Pound. Mix for a Powder.

Half a Dram of this Powder, taken three times a day, will be very efficacious in removing all Impurities and Foulnesses of the Blood and Juices, particularly those that are wont to shew themselves in Cutaneous Eruptions and Blotches, even though they are inveterate. The Use of it is on these Occasions to be

continued for a competent time, accompanied with some Medicated Drink.

Pulvis Alexipharmacus.

An Alexipharmic Powder.

Take Lapis Contrayervæ, a Scruple; Saffron, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Virginia Snake-root, fourteen Grains; Castor and Saffron, of each six Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Lapis Contrayervæ, and Virginia Snake-root, of each fifteen Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Diaphoretic Antimony, fifteen Grains; Saffron and Camphire, of each five Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Bezoardic Powder, a Scruple; Myrrh and Castor, of each four Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Compound Powder of Crabs-Claws, a Scruple; Saffron, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder.

In Fevers of a low, depressed, or Nervous Kind, it will be proper to prescribe Something of the Nature of these Powders; any one of which taken at once, and repeated every four or six hours, along with some Julep corresponding with the same Intention, will greatly contribute to the raising of the Pulse, and to the Expulsion of the Morbific Matter through the Pores of the Skin by a continued Diaphoresis. Should any Twitchings of the Tendons shew themselves at the same time, Blistering to a pretty good Degree ought to accompany the Use of the other Remedies.

Pulvis

Pulvis Anthelminticus.

A Powder against Worms.

Take Coralline in Powder, and Æthiops Mineral, of each fifteen Grains; and mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Tin reduced to a Powder, ten Grains; Æthiops Mineral, a Scruple; and mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Tin, a Scruple; Æthiops Mineral, ten Grains; and mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Coralline, sixteen Grains; Æthiops Mineral, ten Grains; Powder of Savine and Saffron, of each three Grains. Mix for one Dose.

Worms are a common Complaint in Children. When these are predominant, some one of the above Powders, mixed with Treacle for the Conveniency of taking, given twice a day for three successive Days, by way of Preparation for a Purgative Medicine on the fourth, will go near to disarm those Animalcula of their eroding Powers, and, continued in like manner for a few Days longer, will intirely clear the Intestines of them. The Dose is to be increased, or diminished, in Proportion to the Age. See the *Appendix* to the *Medulla*, &c.

Pulvis Anticardialgicus.

A Powder against the Heart-burn.

Take white Chalk, six Ounces; Eyes and Claws of Crabs, of each an Ounce and a half; Fine Sugar, half an Ounce; Oil of Nutmegs, six Drops. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana*. The Author of it says,

that six Drams of Armenian Bole may be added to it. A Dram of it, in a Draught of Spring-water, will infallibly relieve the Disorder of the Stomach its Title expresses, especially if repeated according to the Continuance or Urgency of it.

Pulvis Antilyssus.

Powder against the Bite of a Mad Dog.

Take Ash-coloured Ground-Liverwort, half an Ounce; Black Pepper, two Drams. Beat them together into a Powder.

‘ This Powder was inserted in the *London Pharmacopœia* in the Year 1721, at the Desire of Dr. Mead; whose Method of giving it, as set down in his *Mechanical Account of Poisons*, is This.

‘ The Patient must be blooded at the Arm nine or ten Ounces: and, this Powder being divided into four Doses, one of them must be taken every Morning, fasting, for four Mornings successively, in half a Pint of Cow’s Milk warm. After these four Doses are taken, the Patient must go into the Cold Bath, or a cold Spring, or River, every Morning fasting, for a Month. He must be dipt all over, but not stay in (with his Head above Water) longer than half a Minute, if the Water be very cold. After this he must go in three times a Week for a Fortnight longer. Thus by means of a Course easily to be pursued, by preventing the Fever for a long time after the Bite, and constantly provoking a great Discharge by Urine, the Patient may possibly be secured from Danger.’ See the *Appendix* to the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c.

Pulvis Arthriticus.

A Gout - Powder.

Take Turpeth, Hermodactyls, Sena, Scammony, and Dwarf-Elder-seeds, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from Dr. Bate's Pharmacopœia, where it is inserted under the Title of *Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri*. The Dose of it at a Medium is about half a Dram. The Briskness of its Operation renders it very efficacious in dislodging whatever Concretions may be forming themselves in the Joints and Extremities from time to time, from an Accumulation of which obstructing Matter proceed the Arthritic Paroxysms.

Pulvis Astringens.

An Astringent Powder.

Take Tormentil-root, and Japan Earth, of each fifteen Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Balaustines, and Cinnamon in Powder, of each ten Grains; Alum, five Grains. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Japan Earth, Armenian Bole, and Dragon's-Blood, of each eight Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Mastich, and Astringent Saffron of Iron, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Lead, three Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Dose.

Any one of these Doses may be taken and repeated every six or eight Hours in whatever preternatural Relaxation of the Vessels in either Sex. They would be particularly serviceable in the Fluor Albus, and in an excessive Discharge of the Menfes in Women, and in preventing an Abortion. In Intestinal Fluxes

also, after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, they would, by their corrugating Faculty, be of great Use. The White Drink may accompany their Administration.

Pulvis Balsamicus.

A Balsamic Powder.

Take Balsam of Tolu, ten Grains; Myrrh, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each five Grains; and mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti, and Crab's Eyes, of each a Scruple. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti, a Scruple; Myrrh, ten Grains; Flowers of Benjamin, five Grains. Mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Mastich, and Myrrh in fine Powder, of each fifteen Grains; Flowers of Benjamin, five Grains. Mix for one Dose.

In any husky and tickling Disorder of the Lungs, or Irritation of the Larynx, any one of these pectoral and lenient Powders may be taken two or three Times a day, along with some Linseed Tea, or Barley-water, sweetened with a sufficient Quantity of the White Syrup.

Pulvis Basilicus.

The Royal Powder.

Take Diagrydium, Cerufs of Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Mercurius Dulcis, of each equal Parts. Mix them into a Powder according to Art.

This is extracted from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana*. The Mercurius Dulcis, says Dr. Quincy, ought to be well rubbed in a Glass Mortar by itself first; because, by the Weight and Minuteness of its Parts, it cannot be brought fine enough in Mixture with any thing besides. And the finer

finer it is reduced, its Operation is always the milder. This is one of the best Purges for gross-bodied Children that are apt to breed Worms, and have large Bellies. For though the Ingredients are efficacious, its Operation will be mild and safe enough. It wonderfully clears the Bowels of Slime, and fetches out those viscid Humours which obstruct the Mesenterial Glands, and in a great measure the Lacteals themselves; which is often the Case in Children, and is attended with a hard Belly, stinking Breath, frequent Fevers, and a Decay of Strength in the lower Parts. Those slight Intermittents, which such are subject to, will much sooner be cured by such a Purge than by the *Bark*: for the Purge actually reaches and wears away the Cause, but the *Bark* pens it up; and, by curing only while such Restriction continues, gives room for a Return with much greater Aggravation. This Cathartic is likewise very proper for Rheumatic and Gouty Persons, for whom it is best made into Pills, to be taken over night, or some Hours before rising, that they may sleep upon them. They greatly dissolve the viscid Lentor of the Juices, and prevent their settling upon the Joints to do farther Mischief. It may be given to Children from six to fifteen Grains, and to Grown Persons from fifteen Grains to two Scruples in a Bole, or mixt with some Syrup. For the Weight of the Mercury will sink it so soon in a thin Vehicle, as to subject it to be lost; especially as its Bulk is hardly discernible at the Bottom of the Cup or Glass.

Pulvis Bezoardicus.

Bezoardic Powder.

Take Compound Powder of Crabs Claws, a Pound; Oriental Bezoar prepared, an Ounce. Make them together into a Powder.

In Fevers of the Eruptive Kind, the Small-pox particularly, it is necessary to restrain the Inflammation of the Blood, and at the same time assist the Expulsion of the Matter through the Skin. For the promoting both these Purposes this Powder and Nitre will be found of Use; in the Proportion of two Parts of the Former with one of the Latter: though sometimes these are mixed in equal Quantities. An Adult may take half a Dram of the Powder thus mixed three or four Times a day; the Dose being lessened for Children agreeably to their Age. To this also, should the Heat of the Blood be increased to a violent Degree, must be added Spirit of Vitriol dropped in a suitable Quantity into the Patient's usual Drink. But should Vomiting, or a Nausea, be predominant, half an Ounce of Juice of Lemon, mixed with a Scruple of Salt of Wormwood, given in a Draught, will allay those Symptoms. See the *Appendix to the Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c.

Pulvis Cantianus.

The Countess of Kent's Powder.

Take the black Tips of Crabs Claws gathered in June, and Contrayerva Root, of each two Ounces; Pearls, red and white Coral, Crabs Eyes, all levigated with Juice of Lemons, of each an Ounce; White Amber and Crystals, levigated with Rose-water, of each an Ounce; Hartshorn, calcined to the utmost Whiteness, and levigated with Citron juice, sharpened with Spirit of Vitriol, an Ounce; Occidental Bezoar and Lemnian Earth, of each half an Ounce; Ceruss of Antimony, two Ounces; Amber-grease, a Dram and a half; Must, ten Grains. Let the Whole be exactly mixed together, and made into a Paste with the Jelly of Vipers Skins, tinged with Saffron, and

and formed into little Balls, to be dried and kept for Use.

This is borrowed from the *Pharmacopœia Batavana*, and is a very powerful Diaphoretic. On which account it will be of good Service, in all Eruptive Fevers, where the Expulsion of the Morbific Matter from the Centre to the Circumference wants to be promoted; and, in regard of the Small-pox and Measles, it is a most noble Medicine on such Occasions. The Dose of it is from ten Grains to half a Dram in any suitable Liquid, to be repeated as the Urgency of Affairs may require.

Pulvis ad Casum.

A Powder against Bruises.

Take Sealed Earth, Dragon's-Blood, and Mummy, of each an Ounce; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; Rhubarb, three Drams. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from Dr. *Bate*, and is to be given, after Bleeding, to the Quantity of a Dram in a Dose, and repeated every six or eight Hours, whenever there is an Apprehension of any inward Contusion from sudden and accidental Injuries, where Topical Applications are impracticable.

Pulvis Carminativus.

A Carminative Powder.

Take Anise-seeds, and Sweet Fennel-seeds, of each a Dram; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Cloves, and Saffron, of each half a Dram. Make all into a fine Powder for eight Doses. Or,

Take Aniseed, and Sweet Fennel-seed, of each half a Dram; Nutmeg and Cinnamon, of each a Scruple; Long Pepper and Cloves, of each six Grains; Maltich, a Scruple. Make all into a fine Powder for six Doses. Or,

Take the thin yellow Rind of Seville Oranges, and Cummin-seed, of each ten Grains; Castor, five Grains; Long Pepper, one Grain. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose.

Where Flatulencies are predominant in the Stomach or Intestines, as they are frequently in regard of Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Persons, any one of these Powders will be of Benefit in order to disperse them. Proportionably dosed, they will likewise be serviceable in the Gripes of young Children, and may for that End be mixed with their Food.

Pulvis Catharticus.

A Purging Powder.

Take Refin of Jalap and Scammony, of each five Grains; Cream of Tartar, five and twenty Grains; Oil of Cloves, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Jalap root in Powder, two Scruples; Oil of Cloves, a Drop. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Jalap-root, a Scruple; Gamboge, ten Grains; Cream of Tartar, half a Dram. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose.

These are of the rougher Kind; but are very proper nevertheless in a Dropical Habit, or where the Body is overloaded with phlegmatic and obstructing Humours. They are to be taken early in the Morning, and to be repeated as the Case may require.

Pulvis Catharticus pro Pueris.

A Purging Powder for Children.

Take Rhubarb, Refin of Jalap, and Calomel, of each equal Parts; Loaf-Sugar, the Weight of the Whole.

This

This is a very safe and at the same time a very efficacious Purge for Children. For it will evacuate to a great degree whatever slimy Humours may be lining the Coats of the Intestines, productive of Gripes and Worms. The Dose is from ten Grains to a Scruple, in Proportion to the Age. The Ingredients should all be powdered separately, and very fine.

Pulvis Catharticus contra Vermes.

A Purging Powder against Worms.

Take Worm-seed, an Ounce; Coral-line and Mechoacan, of each two Drams, Calomel, two Drams and a half; Refin of Jalap, a Dram; Aniseeds, a Dram and a half; fine Sugar, half an Ounce. Mix and make the Whole into a Powder.

This, like the former, is also an excellent Purge for Children, and calculated intirely for ridding the Bowels of what may harden them, or produce Worms in their Cavities. The Dose is from fifteen Grains to a Dram.

Pulvis Cephalicus.

A Powder for the Head.

Take Species Diambrae, and Compound Powder of Crab's Claws, of each a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder to be divided into six Doses. Or,

Take Marjoram, and Arabian Stoechas-Flowers, of each five Grains; Nutmeg, three Grains; Mustard two Grains; Oil of Rosemary, one Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Nutmegs, a Dram; Cinnamon, half a Dram; Mace, Cloves, Marjoram, Betony, Rosemary, and

Lavender-Flowers, of each ten Grains. Make the Whole into a fine Powder, to be divided into five Doses. Or,

Take Pulvis de Gutteta, fifteen Grains; Castor, and Troches of Myrrh, of each six Grains; Saffron, three Grains; and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Mistletoe in Powder, and Native Cinnabar, of each half a Dram; Salt of Amber, and Castor, of each five Grains. Make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Troches of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Saffron, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Oil of Rosemary, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose.

These are all consecrated to the Relief of the Nerves; and, consequently, will be of Service in any Disorders of the Head that owe their Origine to some preternatural Relaxation of their System; and will guard against Fumes and Vapours arising from Indigestion, and a cold Stomach, which, by consent of Parts, frequently affect the Head in a very particular Manner. Mornings and Evenings are the proper Seasons for the Taking of them.

Pulvis contra Calculum.

A Powder against the Stone.

Take Crabs-Eyes, and Pearls prepared, of each half an Ounce; Snail-Shells, two Drams; Millepedes, a Dram; Salt of Amber, a Dram and a half; Nutmegs, two Drams. Mix and make a Powder.

This is a safe and good Diuretic Composition, and, by enlarging the Urinary Passages, will be serviceable on many Occasions, that shall make

a Call for Medicines of this Nature necessary. The Dose of it is from a Scruple to a Dram in any convenient Liquid; which must be repeated twice or thrice a day according to the Exigency of the Case.

Pulvis Cornachini.

The Pulvis Cornachini.

Take Sulphurated Diagrydium, ten Drams; Diaphoretic Antimony, six Drams; Cream of Tartar, two Ounces and a half; and make them together into a Powder.

Thus stands this Prescription in *Bate*, where this Powder is recommended in the Treatment of almost all Distempers that require Purgings. Its Dose is from half a Dram to two Scruples, and upwards.

Pulvis Diatrypethi.

Compound Powder of Turpeth.

Take Turpeth, Jalap, and Hermo-dactil-Roots, and Tartar of Vitriol, of each Equal Quantities; and make them into a Powder.

Every Ingredient in this Composition concurs to render it efficacious in clearing the Joints of viscid Cohesions, and scouring even the remotest Parts of whatever Lodgment may be formed in the Vessels through a preternatural Sickness in the Humours, or an unusual Inactivity in the Circulating Fluids. Hence may it be of Service in Arthritic Cases, and from the Briskness of its Operation, very much so in a Dropical State of the Body. It may be taken from ten Grains to a Scruple.

Pulvis Diureticus.

A Diuretic Powder.

Take Crabs-Eyes prepared, a Scruple; Sal Prunellæ, twelve Grains.

Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Millepedes prepared, Sal Prunellæ, and Sperma Ceti, of each eight Grains; fine Sugar, a Scruple. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Marsh-mallows-root in Powder, two Drams; Crabs Eyes prepared and Sal Prunellæ, of each a Dram; fine Sugar, a Scruple. Mix and make a Powder to be divided into six Doses.

In Gonorrhæas attended with a Heat of Urine, which they generally are before the Virulence is carried off, Medicines of the Nature of these Powders, along with an Emulsion, Barley-Water, or any Liquid of that Kind, by their cooling and relaxing Property will very much contribute to the removing that uneasy Sensation. And in Obstructions likewise from Gravel, by widening the Urinary Passages, they will be of Benefit.

Pulvis Emmenagogus.

A Powder to promote the Menfes.

Take Salt of Steel and Myrrh, of each eight Grains; Saffron and Castor, of each five Grains; Oil of Savine, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Black Hellebore, ten Grains; Savin, Castor, and Saffron, of each five Grains; Salt of Steel, three Grains. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Borax and Saffron, of each ten Grains; Salt of Amber, four Grains; and make a Powder for one Dose.

Any one of these Doses may be taken twice a day in a Glass of White-

White-wine, whenever the Uterine Vessels are obstructed, and the Menfes on that score defective. Their Use is to be continued for some time.

Pulvis Epilepticus.

A Powder for the Epilepsy, or the Falling Sicknefs.

Take Wild Valerian Root in Powder, two Scruples; Cinnabar of Antimony, a Scruple. Mix.

The warm and aromatic Qualities of the Valerian Root render it useful in many Intentions. Its Efficacy as a Sudorific is supported by the Testimony both of the antient and present Practice. This Root is also deterfivè, and diuretic, and good in all Obstructions of the Viscera. In Hysterical, and Convulsive Cafes, where the Spirits are hurried on with great Impetuosity, it will sometimes do wonders. And in Nervous Complaints, particularly those of the Epileptic Kind, it has few Equals. The Mixing this Antimonial Preparation with it forwards the Exertion of its Virtues; and constitutes a most excellent Powder, to be taken Night and Morning. See the *Medulla Medicinæ Universæ*, &c. from whence it is borrowed.

Pulvis Febrifugus Certus.

The Sure Febrifuge Powder.

Take Virginia Snake-root, two Drams; Contrayerva, Gentian, Zedoary, Citron-Seeds, Carduus, and Occidental Bezoar, of each a Dram; Peruvian Bark four Ounces. Mix and make a fine Powder.

This is from Dr. Bate's Dispensatory, where it stands directed to be taken to the Quantity of a Dram every four hours in the Intermiffions of a Fever in a Glass of Wine. The accompanying the Use of the Bark with warm Attenuants cannot fail of being serviceable on frequent Occasions, as

by this Means a great deal of the Morbific Mater is evacuated through the Pores of the Skin, which would otherwise perhaps be exerting itself afresh in several successive Paroxysms.

Pulvis Hydragogus.

Powder to Purge Water.

Take Cream of Tartar, an Ounce; Mechoacan and Jalap, of each six Drams; Dwarf-Elder-Seeds, half an Ounce; Gamboge, a Dram and a half; Nutmeg two Drams. Mix and make a Powder.

Where a Constitution is strong enough to bear such forcible Medicines, this Powder may prove of singular Efficacy in promoting a Discharge of Watry Humours and Redundancies, that clog and overload the Body in a Dropical Habit. It will likewise be a serviceable Purge in a Jaundice. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram in a Glass of White-wine.

Pulvis Hystericus Fetidus.

The Fetid Hysteric Powder.

Take Compound Powder of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Castor, Salt of Amber, and Saffron, of each five Grains; Asa Fœtida, two Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Myrrh, and Cassiamunair-Root, of each ten Grains; Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Wild Valerian-Root, a Scruple; Castor, and Saffron, of each five Grains. Asa Fœtida, three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Savine and Myrrh, of each ten Grains; Castor and Saffron, of each four Grains,
B b b Grains

Grains of Paradise, two Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

plaints in Men, prove very serviceable.

Pulvis Hystericus Vulnerarius.

A Healing Hysteric Powder.

Take Wild Valerian-Root, and Cassamunair-Root, of each eight Grains; Compound Powder of Myrrh, ten Grains; Saffron and Castor, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose.

Take Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; Castor and Saffron, of each three Grains; fine Sugar, ten Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Any one of these Powders may be given in a Glass of White-wine twice a day to Persons subjected to Hysteric Disorders, which they are particularly calculated to relieve. But as they are of a pretty forcing Nature, they are highly improper in a State of Pregnancy, for fear of their causing an Abortion.

Take Zedoary in Powder, a Scruple; Compound Powder of Myrrh and Sperma Ceti, of each fifteen Grains; Balsam of Peru, two Drops. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti and fine Loaf Sugar, of each half a Dram. Mix for a Dose.

Pulvis Hystericus Odoratus.

The sweet Hysteric Powder.

Take Cassamunair-Root, a Scruple; Aromaticum Rosatum, ten Grains; Musk and Camphire, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder, for one Dose. Or,

These are devoted to the Use of Lying-in Women, and by their peculiarly vulnerary and cleansing Faculty will be of Service on those Occasions, by preventing any Disorder that might otherwise arise in the Uterine Vessels. Any one of them may be taken twice a Day in a little Pennyroyal-water.

Take Pulvis de Gutteta and Native Cinnabar, of each fifteen Grains; Musk and Camphire, of each four Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Pulvis Incrassans.

An Incrassating Powder.

Take Aromatic Species, a Scruple; Camphire and Salt of Amber, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Seeds of Henbane, and of White Poppies, of each six Grains; Sealed Earth and Bole, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Roses, eight Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Borax, ten Grains; Aromatic Species and Saffron, of each five Grains; Salt of Amber, Musk, and Camphire, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose.

Take Solomon's Seal and Comfrey-Root, of each ten Grains; Armenian Bole and Japan Earth, of each five Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Where Sweets of this Kind are not intirely disagreeable, some one or other of these Powders, taken in any Liquid twice or thrice a day, will often in Hysteric Disorders in Women, and Hypochondriacal Com-

Take Marshmallows-Root, Gum-Arabic, and Dragon's-blood, of each five Grains; Armenian Bole, ten Grains.

Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose.

In an involuntary Discharge of Urine, in a preternatural Attenuation of the Fluids, or any internal Hæmorrhage, a Medicine of the Nature of these Powders, taken twice or thrice a day in any proper sub-astringent Liquid, or made into a Bole with some convenient Syrup, will be experienced to afford the desired Relief; especially if the Use of it be continued for a Length of Time proportioned to the Degree of the Disorder.

Pulvis Martialis Compositus.

Compound Powder of Steel.

Take Steel prepared, six Drams; Aloes-wood and Nutmegs, of each half an Ounce; Cloves and Mace, of each two Drams; Sugar, two Ounces. Powder and mix according to Art.

Chalybeates are of the Class of very powerful Deobstruents, and consequently of great Efficacy in a Chlorosis, Suppression of the Menstrues, and all Cachexies, either in regard of the Male or Female Sex. From their warming and invigorating Faculty they likewise are greatly instrumental in restoring a decayed Constitution. The Dose of this Powder is about a Dram to be taken for some time every Morning in a Glass of White-wine.

Pulvis Partum Provocans.

A Powder to help Delivery.

Take Cinnamon and Saffron, of each an Ounce; Borax, four Ounces. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

A Dram of this Powder, where Labour-Pains are defective, taken in

any suitable Vehicle, will scarce ever fail of giving Relief, in case there be no Obstacle in the Way to Delivery from some preternatural Position of the Fœtus. Of course it is a Medicine much in vogue for effecting the Purpose expressed by its Title.

Pulvis Purpureus.

The Purple Powder.

Take Burnt Hartshorn, white Amber, red Coral, and Pearl, of each an Ounce; Eyes and Claws of Crabs, of each two Ounces; Saffron, ten Grains; Cochineal, two Scruples. Make all into a Paste after levigating them finely with Jelly of Hartshorn; and form it into little Balls, to be dried for Use.

This Composition stands very well recommended in Fevers, incident either to Children or Grown Persons, and in the Small-pox, and Measles. The Dose for Children is from ten Grains to a Scruple, and for Adults from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pulvis Solutivus.

A Solutive Powder.

Take Tartar of Vitriol crystallized, an Ounce; Cream of Tartar, half an Ounce; Resin of Jalap, two Drams; Jalap-root, half an Ounce; Mace, a Dram. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

This Powder is possessed of a Diuretic no less than Cathartic Property; which renders it very serviceable in several Disorders, particularly in a Dropsical Habit of Body, and a Tendency to the Jaundice. The Dose of it is from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pulvis Splanchnicus.

A Powder for the Viscera.

Take Spikenard, Saffron, Mastich, Long Pepper, and Rhubarb, of each five Grains; Turmeric, ten Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Spikenard, Cinnamon, Mastich, and Rhubarb, of each six Grains; Saffron, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Rhubarb, ten Grains; Cinnamon, Mastich, Salt of Steel, and Saffron, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Cinnamon, Spikenard, Salt of Steel, Saffron, and Rhubarb, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose.

These are devoted to obstructed Viscera, and may be of Service in Dropsies, or a Jaundice. Any one of them may be taken every Evening for a Continuance either made into a Bole, or mixed with some suitable Liquid.

Pulvis Sternutatorius.

Sneezing Powder.

Take Marjoram, Rosemary-flowers, Betony, and Flowers of Lillies of the Valley, of each three Drams; Nutmegs, two Drams; Volatile Sal Ammoniac, a Dram. Reduce the Whole to a Powder, and keep it close stoppt for Use.

In an obstinate Head-ach, as also in Vertiginous, Paralytic, and Lethargic Disorders, this Powder may be used discretionally, and that not without a Prospect of Success.

Pulvis Sternutatorius Alter.

Another Sneezing Powder.

Take Flowers of Lavender and Clove-July-flowers, of each two Drams; Lillies of the Valley, Flowers of Sage, Betony, Rosemary, and Tops of Marjoram, of each half a Dram; Cinnamon, Aloes-wood, Yellow Saunders, and White Hellebore-root, of each a Dram; Aromatic Species, two Drams; Oil of Rhodium-wood, and Nutmegs, of each three Drops. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

This makes a pleasant Cephalic Snuff, and may be taken at pleasure.

Pulvis Stomachicus Amarus.

A Bitter Stomachic Powder.

Take Powder of Gentian-root, fifteen Grains; Yellow Peel of Seville Orange, eight Grains; Saffron, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Gentian-root, and Bay-berries, of each ten Grains; Galangal and Saffron, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Camomile Flowers, Gentian-root, and Winter's-bark, of each ten Grains; Saffron, four Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Gentian-root, Nutmeg, and Roch-Alum, of each a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop; Cochineal, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose.

From the warm and invigorating Property of these Powders, they are prescribed with Advantage in a preternatural Relaxation of the Stomach.

mach. They will likewise be of Service in a languid State of the Blood and Juices, and help to prevent a Dropfical Habit. Any one of them may be taken on these Occasions twice a day.

Pulvis Vermifugus.

A Powder against Worms,

Take Rhubarb, Coralline, and Worm-seed, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder according to Art. Or, -

Take powdered Tin, Coralline, and Worm-seed, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder according to Art.

Either of these Powders will answer the Purpose specified by the Title, and constitutes a very proper Medicine for Children. The Dose is from ten Grains to half a Dram in Proportion to the Age, to be taken once a day for some time.

C H A P. XIII.

Of TINCTURES.

THIS is a very direct Method of extracting the Virtues of a Variety of Drugs, and that without the least Inconvenience or Difficulty. The following Forms are selected from a Number of less Efficacy, and may, it is hoped, be thought to deserve the Reader's Attention, as they may be rendered subservient to several Intentions of Cure.

Tinctura Anti-Phthifica.

An Anti-Hectic Tincture.

Take Salt of Steel and Sugar of Lead, of each four Ounces. Put them into a Matrafs with a Quart of good Brandy. Digest for twen-

ty Hours in order to make a beautiful Tincture.

As Hectical Indispositions are ever accompanied with a great Relaxation of the Solids, and Fusion of the Fluids, this Tincture, from the Property it is endued with of bracing the Former and of giving a firmer Texture to the Latter, is, as it were, specifically adapted to the Relief of them; so that it is no Wonder it should be frequently prescribed on those Occasions. And, indeed, it will be serviceable in whatever Case that may call for Medicines of an astringent Nature. A Tea-spoonful of it may be taken twice a day in a Draught of Spaw or Bristol-Water.

Tinctura Asthmatica.

An Anti-Asthmatic Tincture.

Take Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orris, Seeds of Anise, Caraway, and Liquorice, of each two Ounces; Raisins stoned, a Pound; Sena, six Ounces; Aniseed-water, six Pints. Digest for four Days, and then strain off the Liquor, which keep for Use.

Where an Asthma is prevailing in a Corpulent Habit of Body, two Spoonfuls of this Composition, taken over night and repeated the next Morning, will in all Probability, if continued according to the Exigency of the Case, prove of no small Benefit. The Prescription is Dr. Bate's, with this Alteration only, that the Carduus, which is an Ingredient in his Receipt, is here omitted, by reason it is apt to render the Medicine very disagreeable to the Stomach.

Tinctura Bezoardica.

The Bezoardic Tincture.

Take Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, and Virginia Snake-root, of each an Ounce and a half;
B b b 3 Saffron,

Saffron, an Ounce; Myrrh, Cinamon, and dried Citron peels, of each six Drams; Leaves of Scordium and Rue, of each half a Handful; Venice-Treacle, three Ounces; Opium, two Drams; Rectified Spirit of Tartar, fifteen Ounces; Spirit of Vitriol, three Ounces; Spirit of Elder-berries and of Juniper-berries rectified, of each eighteen Ounces. Digest them well together, and in the filtered Liquor dissolve Salt of Amber, an Ounce; Camphire, two Drams; and keep it close stoppt for Use.

This is taken from the *Pharmacopæia Bateana*; and, as Dr. Quincy says, 'is an admirable Alexipharmic, and very convenient to give in Extemporaneous Draughts or Mixtures, from two Drams to an Ounce in a Dose. It has in it all that can be expected or wished for, to answer the Intentions of a Cordial and Cephalic. Where therefore a Person is almost spent with Struggling under a Fever, or the Nerves are even convulsed, it is very proper to be given. And in the Beginning also of an Acute Distemper, it will, with proper Diluters, as soon as any thing, raise a Sweat. The Camphire and Salt of Amber are admirable Ingredients, and in very few Officinal Prescriptions besides, though the Latter is often in occasional Practice. This is not much known in the Shops, but highly deserves Encouragement, being preferable to most of Those in Use.'

Tinctura Hellebori.

Tincture of Hellebore.

Take of Black Hellebore Root, two Ounces; Salt of Tartar, a Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; Smaller Spirit of Wine; a Pint. Draw out the Tincture by a warm Heat.

This is an excellent Medicine in a Suppression of the Menfes; and in a particular Manner serviceable in regard of Sanguine Constitutions, where the Exhibition of Chalybeates would be attended with pernicious Consequences. The Dose of it is from fifty to eighty Drops twice a day in any suitable Liquid.

Tinctura Paralytica.

An Anti-Paralytic Tincture.

Take Cantharides in Powder, two Ounces; Seeds of Bishop's-weed, six Drams; Rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint and a half. Digest them together for some days, and then strain off the Liquor for Use.

This is devoted intirely to External Embrocations, where the Parts are become numbed or paralytic. It is stimulating to a great degree, and on that score highly proper to be used, in order to restore the stupified Fibres to their former State of Sensibility. It is apt to excoriate if much rubbed on the Part; but without any ill Consequence on that account.

Tinctura Rhabarbari Vinosa.

The Tincture of Rhubarb in Wine.

Take Rhubarb, two Ounces; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds, half an Ounce; Saffron, two Drams. Infuse these Ingredients three Days without Heat in a Quart of White Wine, and then strain for Use.

'Rhubarb, (says the *Appendix* to the *Medulla*, &c. from whence this is taken) 'being an excellent Strengthenor of the Stomach and Bowels, 'is a powerful Help in Fluxes of all 'Kinds, and an efficacious Medicine 'against any distempered Contents 'of the Intestinal and Mesenteriac 'Glands. It is likewise a serviceable Remedy in the Jaundice, being

ing celebrated by several Authors for its Property of Purging the Liver. Nor is it void of Diuretic Qualities, as it frequently passes through the Kidneys so much, as very evidently to discover itself in the Urine. On which account it is of Benefit in Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters. It is a good Purge against Worms, and will clear away those Crudities in the Bowels, which are apt to generate them. This Tincture is a very convenient Form of conveying its Virtues: which may be given to an Adult in the Quantity of about two Ounces, Half to be taken over night, and to Children a Spoonful or two at a time, in Proportion to their Age.

*Tinctura Sacra.**Tinctura Sacra.*

Take Socotrine Aloes powdered, an Ounce; the Lesser Cardamom-seeds and Virginia Snake-root, of each a Dram; Cochineal, a Scruple; White-wine, half a Pint. Digest These in a Sand-heat two Days, and then strain for Use.

In all Wind and Flatulencies of the Bowels creating troublesome Colicky Pains, This Tincture, by its discussing Warmth in the first place, and its evacuating the slimy Humours in the next from whence those distending Pains proceed, will produce very agreeable Effects. But Care must at the same time be taken, that no Inflammation be subsisting in the Bowels; which a hot, aloetic, Purgative, as This is, would undoubtedly increase. In that Case Bleeding would be requisite. Other main Advantages might be derived from this Remedy in several Chronic Disorders, were it managed so as to make it become an Alterative; which is

done by giving it in small Quantities. For by this means it would enter the Lacteals, and circulate with the Mass of Blood, without exerting its Cathartic Property in the Intestines. Hence it would be serviceable in the Jaundice, Asthmatic Complaints, and whatever Viscidities of the Juices, or Infarctions of the Vessels; as it could not but very powerfully break and deterge the Humours in the minutest Canals, so as to fit them for Evacuation, in a Manner the most agreeable to Nature. If the Intention be to purge with it, the Dose is about two Ounces, half to be taken over night.

C H A P. XIV.

Of CLYSTERS and INJECTIONS.

Clysters are of very antient Practice, and correspond with several Intentions of Cure. They are conveyed immediately to the Part that is often principally affected, and are of course adapted in an especial Manner to the Relief of the Complaint. The following are what are chiefly in Use.

Enema Anthelminthicum.

A Clyster against Worms.

Take Coloquintida, tied up in a Rag, a Dram and a half; Savin and Rue, of each a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in a Pint of Water to half a Pint; to which add Chymical Oil of Wormwood, fifteen Drops; the Lesser Pill Cochineæ, a Dram; Syrup of Damask Roses, an Ounce; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce and a half. Mix for a Clyster.

When Ascarides are lodged in the
B b b 4

the Rectum, where they are frequently very troublesome, a Clyster of this Nature injected every day for three or four Days will in all Probability, from its intense Bitterness, destroy the very Seeds of them.

Enema Carminativum.

A Carminative Clyster.

Take Camomile Flowers, a Handful; Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each an Ounce; Sweet Fennel and Cummin Seed, of each half an Ounce. Boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Water to strain off ten Ounces; to which add Oil of Aniseed, two Drams; Sallet Oil, an Ounce and a half; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Clyster.

In Colics, arising from a flatulent Distention of the Intestines, this Clyster will prove of singular and immediate Service, all its Ingredients concurring to that End.

Enema Catharticum

A Purging Clyster.

Take Common Decoction, (described pag. 511.) ten Ounces; of the more Simple Pills of Coloquintida, a Dram and a half; Syrup of Buckthorn, an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, two Drams; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Common Decoction, ten Ounces; Antimonial Wine, two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Common Decoction, three Ounces; of the more Simple Pills of Coloquintida, a Dram; Antimonial Wine, two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce; Oil of Amber, two Drams; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster.

Wherever prevail dry Gripes, and an obstinate Costiveness accompanied with a great Degree of Pain, any one of these Clysters may be very properly administered.

It has been controverted more than a little, says Dr. Quincy, how high in the Intestines Clysters may extend their Influence: and by all it is agreed that they get not beyond the Valve of the Colon, unless the Peristaltic Motion, with the Disposition of that Valve, be quite inverted; as in some Cases it so manifestly is, that Clysters have been thrown up by Vomit. But if it be supposed that they reach no farther than the Rectum, it may easily be conceived how they help to fetch down the Contents of the whole Intestinal Tube, by irritating and pulling the Fibres of the Rectum so forcibly, that they are shook quite to the remotest Part. And strong Clysters are supposed to assist in Apoplexies, and other great Disorders of the Head, not so much by the immediate Discharge they make, as by pulling and shaking the whole Nervous System; which promotes their natural Vibrations, and throws off a great deal of adhesive superfluous Humours, as Water may be shook off a Sheet. In such Cases therefore Clysters cannot well be made too strong.

Enema Commune.

The Common Clyster.

Take Water, three Quarters of a Pint; Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; common Salt, three Drams; and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take common Decoction for Clysters, ten Ounces; Honey of Mercury two Ounces; common Salt, half an Ounce; Oil of Camomile an Ounce; and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take

Take Common Decoction for Clysters, twelve Ounces; Pills of Co-IOquintida with Aloes, a Dram; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce and a half; and mix for a Clyster.

Either of these will to all Intents and Purposes efficaciously fall in with the View of unloading the Bowels of their costive Contents; and consequently procure immediate Relief on many Occasions to the Patient. A Remedy of this Kind, whenever Nature calls for one, is to be injected warm.

Enema Dysentericum.

A Clyster in a Bloody-Flux.

Take Starch, a Dram and a half. Dissolve it in six Ounces of boiling Water; and, adding two Drams of Venice Treacle, prepare a Clyster.

• The Venice Treacle in this Composition, says the Editor of the
• *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. from
• whence it is taken, establishes it of
• the first Class in a Bloody-Flux;
• inasmuch as by its Opiate Quality
• it renders the Bowels insensible of
• the Action of those acrid, pungent, Particles, that corrode their delicate Texture: While the Gluey Faculty of the Starch furnishes a Sort of plastering to the gaping Mouths of the Vessels, and effectually closes their Orifices. As an Inflammation, in some degree, ever accompanies those Sanguinary Discharges, Bleeding (and That, sometimes, repeated) must by all means precede every other Attempt of Cure whatever.

Enema Emolliens.

An Emollient Clyster.

Take Milk, ten Ounces; Oil of Camomile, three Ounces; Pulp

of Cassia, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take thin-strained Gruel, ten Ounces; Oil of Olives, three Ounces; Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take fat Mutton-Broth, ten Ounces; Oil of Sweet Almounds, four Ounces; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Linseed Oil and Oil of Camomile, of each four Ounces; Oil of Turpentine and Aniseed, of each two Drams. Mix for a Clyster.

In a Bilious or in a Convulsive Colic a Clyster of the Nature of these will be very properly injected, inasmuch as by its lenient and relaxing Quality it will allay the Acrimony of corroding Humours in one Case, and quiet the vellicating Spasms of the Nerves in the other.

Enema Restrings.

A Restricting Clyster.

Take Diascordium without Honey, half an Ounce. Dissolve it with the Yolks of two Eggs in eight Ounces of the White Drink, and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Balaustines and Red Rose-Leaves, of each half an Ounce; Pomegranate Peels, an Ounce; Burnt Hartshorn, two Ounces. Boil these in fourteen Ounces of strong Mutton Broth to eight Ounces: In which dissolve Diascordium without Honey, half an Ounce, and the Yolks of two Eggs; and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take strong Sheep's-head Broth, six Ounces; Powder of Cinnamon, a Dram; Japan Earth, half a Dram,

Dram, the Yolks of two Eggs; and mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take the White Drink, six Ounces; Diascordium without Honey, half an Ounce; Venice Treacle and Armenian Bole, of each two Ounces. Mix for a Clyster.

Where the Intestines are relaxed to an immoderate Degree in consequence of some long-continued Flux, Clysters of this Kind injected every Evening at Bed-time for a due Continuance will greatly help to corrugate the Fibres, and restore the necessary Elasticity to the flabby Vessels. They are to be given in small Quantities, in order to their being retained as long as possible; on which depends a more immediate Relief.

Enema Saponaceum.

A Soap Clyster.

Take half an Ounce of Soft Soap, and dissolve it in ten Ounces of warm Water.

This is taken from the *Medulla Medicinæ*, &c. together with the following Comment on it.

‘ Soap is made by an Incorporation of Oil, or fat Substances, with Those of a different Nature, by the Mediation of a Lixivious Salt. This Composition, therefore, consisting of an Union of two Bodies of very opposite Textures, readily unites with the Fluids of any Kind; wherein by the Subtily of its Parts, and the Roughness of its Salts, somewhat softened with Oil, it penetrates and deterges the most minute Passages. And because such Alkalious Salts abound with fiery Particles in their Composition, it divides and rarifies the most obstinate and grumous Viscidities: on which score it is devoted to Obstructed Cases, particularly, to the

Jaundice. Now, from being gisted with such strong, penetrating, and deterfive Powers, besides ridding the Bowels of their excessively concremented Contents, it may, perhaps, partly by its Stimulus on those very sensible Fibres, partly from its finest Particles being absorbed by the Intestinal Vessels, not a little contribute towards compassing the intended Purposes. In Dry Gripes also, where the Fæces are very inveterately retained, This, after sufficient Bleeding, and Inefficacy of Medicines taken in at the Mouth, may, perchance, determine them to an immediate Descent, and prevent an increased Inflammation, which generally ends in Death. It must be injected, like all other Remedies of this Tribe, warm.’

Enema Terebinthinatum.

A Turpentine Clyster.

Take, the Decoction of Camomile Flowers, ten Ounces; Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce; and half an Ounce of Honey. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take the Common Decoction for Clysters, ten Ounces; Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, two Drams; Oil of Turpentine, a Dram; Syrup of Marshmallows, two Ounces; Brown Sugar, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster. Or,

Take Milk, eight Ounces; Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce; Linseed Oil, three Ounces; Syrup of Marshmallows, two Ounces; Oil of Turpentine and Aniseed, of each two Drams; Brown Sugar, an Ounce. Mix for a Clyster.

Tur-

Turpentine, abounding with warm, aromatic, and subtil Particles, might, perhaps, deterge too much, and even abrade the Fibrous Texture, were it not mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, in order to take off from the Violence of its Properties, and check its Activity. A second Motive for thus mixing it, is to divide it, so as to make it easily unite with an Aqueous Vehicle, which of itself it will not do. Thus managed, it is second to no Medicine in the World, as an Ingredient in a Clyster, where the Patient labours under an obstinate and inveterate Obstruction in the Kidneys, or Urinary Passages, from Gravel, and Sabulous Matter, frequently enough incident to those Parts. The above Prescriptions, under such Circumstances, often procure instantaneous Ease.

As to *Injections*, the Parts for receiving them are the Ears, Penis, and Womb. The Operation is performed either by a Syringe, or Clyster-Pipe, agreeably to what may best correspond with the Part to be injected.

Injectio Auricularis.

An Injection for the Ears.

Take Rosemary-Water, a Pint; Hungary-water, an Ounce; Honey, two Ounces. Mix for an Injection. Or,

Take White-wine, a Pint; Hungary-water, half an Ounce; Honey, two Ounces. Mix for an Injection.

The Ears are to be gently syringed with Either of these Injections made moderately warm, whenever the Hearing is obstructed by any Lodgment of Wax in their Cavity. To facilitate the Exit of the Morbific Matter, three Drops of the follow-

ing Mixture may be infused into the Ears for several Nights together, and kept in with a little Cotton, *viz.*

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds, a Dram; Oil of Amber, Rosemary, and Marjoram, of each a Drop. Mix.

Injectio ad Gonorrhœam.

An Injection for a Gonorrhœa.

Take Compound Powder of Ceruse, three Drams; Camphire, a Scruple. Dissolve them in twelve Ounces of Spring-water for an Injection. Or,

Take the Root of Marshmallows and Linseed, of each two Drams. Boil them in a Pint of Water to the Consistence of a Syrup: Then strain it off for an Injection.

Either of these Compositions, used two or three times a day, will be very serviceable in a Gonorrhœa, in order to supple the Urethra, allay the Heat of Urine generally attendant on that Disorder, guard against the Erosion of purulent Matter discharged by a Venereal Ulcer, and prevent a Cordee.

Injectio Uterina.

An Injection for the Womb.

Take Compound Powder of Ceruse, two Drams; Sugar of Lead, a Scruple. Dissolve them in a Pint of Barley-water in which has been boiled a Handful of Red Rose-leaves, for an Injection. Or,

Take Roman Vitriol, two Drams; Armenian Bole, an Ounce. Boil them in a Quart of Smith's-forge Water to a Pint: Filter it when cold, or let it stand and settle, for an Injection.

These

These are calculated for the Relief of the Womb, when subjected to a Defluxion of troublesome Humours, as it frequently is, especially after the Cessing of the Menfes. To be injected once a day, on those Occasions, and their Use to be continued according to the Duration of the Disorder.

CHAP. XV.

Of GARGLES and COLLYRIUMS.

THE former of these are assigned to the Mouth and Throat, the latter to the Eyes. We shall be as concise as may be in regard to these Articles, and only exhibit Forms that are agreeable to the present Practice.

Gargarisma Detergens.

A Detergent Gargle.

Take Barley-water, a Pint; Honey, three Ounces; to which add occasionally two Ounces of Vinegar, or two Drams of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Spring-water, six Ounces; Rose-water, two Ounces; Syrup of Mulberries, an Ounce and a half; Oil of Vitriol, fifteen Drops. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Verjuice, half a Pint; Syrup of Raspberries, two Ounces. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Spring-water, Half a Pint; Rose-water, two Ounces; the Whites of two Eggs beaten fluid; Sal Prunellæ, a Dram; Syrup of Mulberries, two Ounces. Or,

Take Elm-bark, an Ounce; and boil it in a Pint of Water to half a Pint: to the strained Liquor add Syrup of Mulberries, two Ounces; Spirit of Vitriol what is sufficient.

These are intended to cleanse and scour the Glands of the Mouth from the Phlegmatic Matter, that stuffs and swells them, and may be used at discretion. As there is an Inflammation generally subsisting (as the Editor of the *Medulla*, &c. observes) where these Gargles are indicated, a Vein ought by all means to be opened before their Administration: otherwise, through their fretting Quality, instead of assisting, they may turn out very vexatious, and even detrimental, to the Patient. Where the Mouth has white Specks, (which is no uncommon Thing in young Children) Some of any of these may be rubbed hard upon those Places with a Rag tied upon a Spoon, or Skewer.

Gargarisma Emolliens.

An Emollient Gargle.

Take Linseed, half an Ounce. Boil it till it is almost of the Consistence of a Syrup: then strain the Liquor, and add two Ounces of Honey, for a Gargle. Or,

Take the Roots of Marshmallows, Liquorice, and Pearl-barley, of each an Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Figs, N°. eight. Boil these in three Pints of Water to a Pint and a half; and to the strained Liquor add three Ounces of the Syrup of Marshmallows, for a Gargle. Or,

Take Quince-seeds, two Drams. Beat them in a Mortar, with half a Pint of Spring-water, and two Ounces of Rose-water: then add three

Chap. xvi: Of Embrocations and Fomentations. 749

three Ounces of Syrup of Mulberries, for a Gargle.

When the Mouth is sore, parched, and dry with a Fever, any one of these Gargles will be very useful to cool and supple the Parts; and ought to be retained for that End as long as conveniently it can.

Collyria.

Lotions for the Eyes.

Take Spring-water, half a Pint; White Vitriol, ten Grains. Shake these together, and make a Lotion for the Eyes. Or,

Take Compound Powder of Ceruse, a Dram; Rose-water, two Ounces. Or,

Take Calamine levigated, half a Dram; Rose-water two Ounces. Or,

Take Tutty levigated, half a Dram; Rose-water, two Ounces. Or,

Take White Vitriol and Sugar of Lead, of each five Grains; Rose-water, two Ounces. Shake these together, and make a Lotion for the Eyes.

In all Inflammations of, and sharp Defluxions on, those Organs, any one of these cooling and repelling Washes may, after Bleeding and Blistering, be used at discretion. And, to render them still more efficacious, it may not be improper to have recourse to internal Diuretics at the same time.

CHAP. XVI.

Of EMBROCATIONS and FOMENTATIONS.

EMBROCATIONS are Applications to any diseased Part, in

order either, by their penetrating and irritating Faculty, to remove whatever Lodgment there may be of cold obstructing Matter underneath the Skin, or else to ease Pain; or, as in paralytic Numbnesses, to excite, if possible, a lively Sense of Feeling. The following respectively correspond with these Intentions.

Embrocatio Attenuans.

An Attenuating Embrocation.

Take Wood-ashes, two Ounces; strong White-wine Vinegar, eight Ounces. Digest these together, so as to make a Lixivium, which filter for Use. Or,

Take Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, an Ounce; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams; Spirit of Wine, eight Ounces. Mix for Use.

In cold Swellings, Either of these rubbed well upon the Part will help to break the close Texture of the Humours, and put them either on making their Exit through the Cutaneous Pores by Perspiration, or fit them for being resumed by the circulating Blood. But where there is the least Degree of an Inflammation subsisting, an Application of this Nature would be altogether improper.

Embrocatio Anti-Arthritica et Rheumatica.

An Embrocation for the Gout and Rheumatism.

Take Rectified Spirit of Wine, six Ounces; Spirit of Scurvy-grass, two Ounces; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce; Castile Soap scraped thin, an Ounce; Camphire, six Drams; Opium, a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram. Digest these together, shaking them between whiles, for three or four Days: then let the Liquor settle clear for Use. Or,

Take

Take Castile Soap, an Ounce ; Camphire, two Drams ; Opium, a Dram and a half. Digest them for three Days in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine, and then pour off for Use.

These are very penetrating, attenuating, and at the same time anodyne ; and consequently are in all respects qualified for alleviating Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains. Rubbed upon the Part they will procure a great Relaxation of the aggrieved Fibres, and promote a very comfortable Diaphoresis, and a Discharge of course of some of the Morbific Matter.

Embrocatio Anti-Paralytica.

An Embrocation for the Palsy.

Take Hungary-water, an Ounce ; Spirit of Lavender and Spirit of Saffron, of each two Drams ; Apoplectic Balsam, a Scruple ; Oil of Cloves, ten Drops. Shake them all well together. Or,

Take Camphorated Spirit of Wine, eight Ounces ; Venice Treacle, an Ounce ; Oil of Cloves and Marjoram, of each fifteen Drops. Digest these together for three or four Days, and then pour off for Use. Or,

Take Spirit of Wine, four Ounces ; Distilled Vinegar and Hungary-water, of each an Ounce ; Oil of Cloves, ten Drops. Mix them together for Use.

Either of these is to be well rubbed in with a warm Hand to the Part affected, in order to restore to the Fibres their lost Elasticity, and to communicate a fresh Activity to the stagnating Nervous Fluids.

Fomentations differ from Embrocations, inasmuch as Embrocations

are prepared with a Spirituous, Fomentations principally with an Aqueous, Menstruum. Again, they are more extensively applied, and operate in a much larger Field than Embrocations. The following are what are supported by Practice, and correspond with several Medicinal Intentions of Relief.

Fotus Anthelminthicus.

A Fomentation against Worms.

Take Common Wormwood, Tansey, and Savin, of each a Handful ; Bear's-foot, half a Handful ; Colloquintida and Aloes, of each a Dram ; and boil them all together in three Pints of Water to a Quart, and then strain for Use.

The intensely bitter Steams of a Fomentation of this kind, insinuating themselves through the Pores of the Common Integuments into the Abdomen, will generally prove so offensive to those eroding little Animals, that take up their Residence in the Intestines, as frequently to determine them to make a precipitate Exit along with the Stools. It must be applied warm, and repeated as Circumstances may require.

Fotus Arthriticus.

A Fomentation in the Gout.

Take Sage, Rosemary, Camomile, Mugwort, St. John's-wort, and Common Wormwood, of each six Handfuls ; Bay-salt, three Handfuls ; and boil these Ingredients in three Gallons of Water to two : then strain for a Fomentation. Or,

Take Ground-pine and Southernwood, of each four Handfuls. Boil them in three Quarts of Water to two. In the strained Liquor dissolve Salt of Tartar and Sal Ammoniac,

of

of each two Ounces, for a Fomentation.

Either of these Fomentations is to be used hot once or twice a day in an Arthritic Paroxysm, in order to supple the pained Part, and, by relaxing and softening the Cutaneous Pores, to facilitate the Exit of the Gouty Matter. As to Applications of a repellent Nature, they are never to be made use of on these Occasions, as they will unavoidably throw back the Morbific Load on some of the principal Viscera, and of course subject the Patient to the immediate Danger of Life.

Fotus Carminativus.

A Carminative Fomentation.

Take Camomile Flowers, two Ounces; Juniper and Bay-berries, of each an Ounce; Crude Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two, adding at last Seeds of Sweet Fennel, Caraway, Cummin, and Anise bruised, of each half an Ounce; and to the strained Liquor add Common Spirit of Wine, a Pint.

In any Kind of Colic attended with an obstinate Costiveness, and Swelling of the Belly, this Fomentation, by softening the Membranes, and giving liberty for the imprisoned Vapours to fly off, will be of singular Service. It is to be applied very warm, and may be accompanied with some emollient Liniment.

Fotus Corroborans.

A Strengthening Fomentation.

Take Shavings of Sassafras and Guaiacum, of each an Ounce. Boil them in two Quarts of Water to three Pints. To the strained Liquor add Mother of Thyme, Marjoram, Rosemary, and Lavender,

of each a Handful; Mustard-seed, half an Ounce; Nutmeg and Mace, of each a Dram and a half; Cloves, a Dram. Make a hot and close Infusion for two Hours, and then strain off; and, as it is used, drop in the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, a sufficient Quantity to render it quick.

This is devoted to any sprained or paralytic Limb, for which Purpose it seems to be very well adapted. It must be applied warm, and the Use of it continued according to the Degree and Obstinacy of the Disorder.

Fotus Discutiens Communis.

The Common Discutient Fomentation.

Take St. John's-wort, Common Wormwood, and Centaury, of each a Handful; Bay-berries, two Ounces; Camomile and Elder Flowers, of each half a Handful. Boil these in three Pints of Water to a Quart. To the strained Liquor add Common Spirit of Wine, half a Pint, and mix for Use.

This is the usual Remedy our Surgeons have recourse to, when they would dislodge whatever Humours may be collected on any particular Part; which is effected partly by their making an Exit by means of an increased Transpiration, to a great degree, in consequence of an Application of this Sort, partly by being rendered fluid enough to be resumed by the circulating fluent Mass.

Fotus Discutiens Alter.

Another Discutient Fomentation.

Take Common Wormwood, two Handfuls; St. John's-wort, Centaury, and Camomile Flowers, of each a Handful; Bay-berries, four Ounces; common Ashes, half a Pound.

Pound. Boil these in two Quarts of Water to one Quart; and to the strained Liquor add Spirit of Wine, half a Pint; and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, as it is used, what is sufficient to quicken it.

This takes place in gross Hydropic Habits, where the Legs, from the Coldness of the Blood on such Occasions, and Flux of Humours on those Parts, would be liable, from the least Hurt or Injury, to contract a Mortification, unless guarded against by Fomentations of the Nature of this *viz.* very hot and very penetrating.

Fotus Diureticus.

A Diuretic Fomentation.

Take Smallage-roots, four Ounces; Fennel-roots and Linseed, of each two Ounces; Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, and Camomile Flowers, of each two Handfuls. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts; and in the strained Liquor dissolve Crude Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce; common Soap, two Ounces; and mix all together for a Fomentation.

In violent Colicky Pains, through Consent of Parts, from Obstructions formed in the Urinary Passage by any Lodgment of stony Concretions, this Fomentation, by its emollient, attenuating, penetrating, and de-obstruent Faculty, will be singularly serviceable, ease the racking Pain, and promote a Discharge of the Urine.

Fotus Emolliens.

An Emollient Fomentation.

Take Marshmallows - Roots, and White Poppy-heads, of each two Ounces; Linseed, Fœnugreek Seed, Cummin-Seed, and Bay berries, of each an Ounce; Mallows

and Feverfew, of each three Handfuls; Camomile Flowers, two Handfuls. Boil these in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts. Or,

Take Roots of Marshmallows and White Lillies, of each an Ounce and a half; Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory, Henbane, Flowers of Elder, Camomile, and Melilot, of each a Handful; Linseed and Fœnugreek Seed, of each six Drams. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts, for a Fomentation.

These are softening and discutient, and will procure speedy Ease in flatulent Swellings of the Abdomen. By their relaxing Quality they may likewise be of great Service in Colics from a Suppression of Urine, and very much contribute to the setting o'float the Sabulous Concretions, that obstruct and violently constrict the Vessels devoted to that Secretion.

Fotus Erysipelatosus.

A Fomentation for an Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.

Take the green Tops of Elder Flowers, or the inner Bark of the Tree, four Handfuls; and boil Either of these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts. In the strained Liquor dissolve an Ounce of Soap, for a Fomentation.

This is penetrating, attenuating, and relaxing, and consequently intirely calculated for removing the Disorder intimated by its Title. The Viscidity that obstructs the Capillaries in this Case it will destroy to a great degree, and promote a Discharge of the included Humours, by opening a Passage for them through the Pores of the Skin.

Fotus Hæmorrhoidalis.

A Fomentation for the Piles.

Take Hounds tongue, Plaintain, Yarrow, and Elder-leaves, of each four Handfuls; Pomegranate-Peels, an Ounce. Boil them in Water and Red Port Wine, of each three Pints to two Quarts. In the strained Liquor dissolve Alum, half an Ounce; Sugar of Lead two Drams; for a Fomentation.

The cooling Quality and Astringency of this Fomentation render it very proper for an Application to the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, when the Discharge from them becomes immoderate. It will likewise be of Service to the Uterine Vessels, in a too-abundant Flux of the Menfes.

Fotus Hæmorrhoidalis Alter.

Another Hæmorrhoidal Fomentation.

Take Onions and Linseed, of each four Ounces; Henbane, Nightshade, Yarrow, and Houfeleek, of each two Handfuls. Boil them in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts; and in the strained Liquor dissolve of Opium two Drams, for a Fomentation.

In the dry Piles, accompanied with great Heat and Pain, this Fomentation, applied pretty warm to the Part, will by its suppling and relaxing Property soon procure Ease, and forward the Exit of the offending Matter by Transpiration.

Fotus Sanguinem Siflens.

A Fomentation to stop Bleeding.

Take strong White-wine Vinegar, a Pint. Dissolve in it over the Fire Salt Petre, an Ounce; Camphire, a Dram.

This, applied cold to the Breast, will frequently put a stop to a Bleeding at the Nose.

Fotus Scorbüticus.

An Anti-Scorbutic Fomentation.

Take Ground pine and Henbane, of each two Handfuls; Winter's-bark, half an Ounce; Horse-radish Root and Earth-worms, added at last, of each two Ounces. Boil these in three Pints of Lime-water to a Quart; and to the strained Liquor add Spirit of Scurvy grass, two Ounces; Opium, a Dram; for a Fomentation.

In Scorbutic Pains, where internal Medicines have proved ineffectual, a Fomentation of this Kind, applied to the affected Parts, and continued in Proportion to the Obstinacy of the Disorder, will very often bring the desired Relief, by insinuating itself thro' the Pores of the Skin, and destroying the Salts, that are continually eroding the Vessels with their pungent Acrimony.

Fotus Stomachicus.

A Fomentation for the Stomach.

Take Red Port, a Pint; Brandy and White-wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint; Dried Mint and Wormwood, of each half a Handful; Bistort-root, half an Ounce; Pomegranate Peels, two Drams; Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, and Cinnamon, of each a Dram; Venice-Treacle, half an Ounce. Let these stand in close Maceration for two Hours, and then strain off for Use.

In flatulent Distensions of the Stomach, from a preternatural Relaxation of that Organ, a hot Application of this Fomentation to the Region of the Part affected will be attended with all imaginable Success;

C c c and

and even Vomitings are sometimes known to be stopt by the Use of it.

CHAP. XVII.

Of OILS, LINIMENTS, and PLASTERS.

THE present Practice has reduced these Articles to a much narrower Compass than formerly. However, we shall subjoin such Forms as may be of any real Efficacy in regard of the Intentions they are expected to answer.

Oleum Acousticum.

An Oil to help the Hearing.

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds, a Dram; Oil of Nutmeg, Cummin, Marjoram, and Amber, of each two Drops; Civet, two Grains. Mix them well together.

Three Drops of this Mixture instilled every night into the Ears, stopt warm with Cotton, will soften and help to bring away the Wax that obstructs the Auditory Passage. It is generally made use of previously to Syringing.

Oleum Cephalicum.

A Cephalic Oil.

Take Balsam of Peru, a Dram; Oil of Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, and Nutmeg, of each four Drops; Camphire, fifteen Drops. Mix these well together.

This rubbed on the Temples and Nostrils will assist in certain Nervous Cases, and put the Spirits on exerting themselves, that were before quite languid, and, as it were, stagnated.

Oleum Cosmeticum.

A Cosmetic Oil.

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds, four Ounces; Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, two Ounces; Oil of Rhodium, six Drops. Shake all well together, till they are intirely mixed.

When Specks and Pimples deform the Surface of the Skin, a Mixture of this Nature is a specific Remedy, carrying along with it at the same time an extreme Smoothness and Whiteness. The Use of it is to be continued according to the Exigency of the Case.

Oleum Cremoris.

Oil of Cream.

Take the Inner Green Bark of Elder fresh-gathered, three Handfuls; the best Cream, a Quart. Boil them well together till the Cream turns to an Oil: then boil it over again with fresh Bark.

In the Piles, and whatever inflammatory Tumours, this Preparation takes place; being a great Cooler, and a Promoter of Transpiration at the same time.

Oleum Paralyticum.

Paralytic Oil.

Take Oil of Amber and of Sassafras, of each a Dram; Oil of Rosemary, Marjoram, and Origany, of each a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, Nutmegs, and Pepper, of each fifteen Drops. Mix all well together.

This is to be rubbed in thoroughly on the Part affected: in which Case it may possibly prove singularly

ly beneficial, unless the Disorder be confirmed to a great Degree.

Oleum Viride.

The Green Oil.

Take Linseed Oil, a Pint; fine Verdigrease, four Drams. Boil them together till the Verdigrease is dissolved.

This is very detergent, and the Use of it consecrated to contused and lacerated Wounds, and to foul Ulcers.

Linimentum Cosmeticum.

A Cosmetic Liniment.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, three Drams; Oil of Rhodium, four Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This will effectually answer the End as a Cosmetic, and keep the Skin soft, smooth, and free from Specks and Freckles.

Linimentum ad Foveas.

A Liniment for the Small-pox.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, three Drams; Oil of Rhodium, six Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This, applied with a Feather from time to time to the Scabs on the Decline of the Small-pox, will be of singular Service in preserving them from Pitting, and keeping the Skin soft and supple.

Linimentum Hæmorrhoidale.

A Liniment for the Piles.

Take Ointment of Marsh-mallows, an Ounce; Sugar of Lead, a Dram; Opium, a Scruple; Oil of Amber, and Anisated Balsam

of Sulphur, of each ten Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This, on the Part affected being anointed with it between whites, will procure great Relief in the Disorder specified by its Title.

Linimentum Ophthalmicum.

A Liniment for the Eyes.

Take fresh unsalted Butter, four Ounces; White Wax, an Ounce; Prepared Tutty, half an Ounce; and two Scruples of Camphire. Mix for a Liniment.

In Inflammations of the Eyes, this is an efficacious and at the same time a very safe Medicine. It is to be applied gently twice or thrice a day.

Emplastrum Arthriticum.

A Gout-Plaster.

Take Cummin-Plaster, half an Ounce; Resin, a Dram; Yellow Wax, half a Dram. Melt these together, and, when they are almost cold, stir in Turpentine, a Dram; Volatile Sal Armoniac, two Scruples; Camphire, a Scruple; and Oil of Amber, fifteen Drops. Mix, and make a Plaster according to Art.

In obstinate Sciatic Pains, this Plaster, applied to the Part affected, has been frequently known to be of good Service. And, indeed, as it stands as well recommended as any Thing of this Class for effecting the End proposed by its Application, there is no Necessity for Multiplying Forms of this Intention.

Emplastrum Nuchale.

A Plaster for the Neck.

Take White Pitch, two Drams; Galbanum, and Venice Turpentine, of each half a Dram; Black
C c c z Pepper,

Pepper, and Mustard-seed powdered, of each a Scruple; and Oil of Origany, two Drops. Mix, and make a Plaster.

Where the Eyes are subjected to Rheumy Defluxions, this will be properly applied to the Nape of the Neck by way of Revulsion. And laid on likewise behind the Ears, it will be often very serviceable in Pains from the Teeth.

Emplastrum Roborans.

A Strengthening Plaster.

Take Rupture-Plaster, an Ounce; Oxycroceum, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Plaster.

In Pains and Uneasinesses in the Back threatening an Abortion, in a Gonorrhæa, Fluor Albus, or any other Weakness of those Parts, this Plaster applied to the Loins seldom fails of procuring Relief. It must be suffered to remain as long as it will stick.

Emplastrum Suppedale.

A Plaster for the Feet,

Take Galbanum and Cephalic Plaster, of each an Ounce. Mix, and make two Plasters for the Soles of the Feet.

Where the Head is very much affected, as it is wont to be in protracted Fevers, an Application of this Nature to the Feet is frequently of immediate Service; especially, where they begin to grow cold. For, by thus stimulating those Parts, they acquire an instantaneous Warmth; and while the Circulation of the Blood is promoted briskly that Way, it must of course flow with less Impetuosity towards the Head.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of CATAPLASMS and UNGUENTS.

Cataplasma Anthelminthicum.

A Cataplasin for Worms,

Take Venice-Treacle, half an Ounce; Wormseed powdered, two Drams; Hepatic Aloes, a Dram; Oil of Wormwood, twenty Drops. And, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, make a Pultice.

Where the Belly is hard and swelled in young Children from Worms, This Application to it, by this its softening and loosening Quality, and the Penetrating of its bitter Particles into the Intestines, is often experienced to dislodge them. Hence it becomes a very serviceable Expedient, as such Children generally are exceedingly averse to the Taking of internal Medicines.

Cataplasma Auriculare.

A Cataplasin for the Ears,

Take Onions roasted and pulped, an Ounce and a half; Saffron, a Scruple; Oil of Amber, fifteen Drops; Powder of Cummin-seed, and Ointment of Marshmallows, of each three Drams. Mix, and make a Pultice.

This is to be applied to the Ears, on the Gathering of any Matter on the Inside of those Organs, the Discharge of which, when come to its full Maturity, it will greatly facilitate.

Cata-

Cataplasma Emolliens.

An Emollient Cataplasma.

Take Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce ;
Ointment of Elder, two Ounces ;
Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce ;
Powder of Agaric, and Album
Græcum, of each half an Ounce.
Mix, and make a Cataplasma.

In a Swelling and Inflammation of
the Throat in a Quinsy, This Pul-
tice, spread on a thick double Cloth,
and applied to the Part affected from
Ear to Ear, will, after proper Bleed-
ing, be near to afford considerable
Relief. Purging and Blistering be-
tween the Shoulders may accompany
the Use of it.

Cataplasma Podagricum.

An Anti-Arthritic Cataplasma.

Take Black Soap, four Ounces ;
Yolk of Eggs, N° ii. Saffron, a
Dram ; Oil of Spike, an Ounce.
Mix, and make a Pultice. Or,

Take Honey, and Black Soap, of
each two Ounces ; Mustard-seed,
half an Ounce ; Opium, two Oun-
ces ; Camphire, a Dram ; and,
with a sufficient Quantity of the
Unguentum Martiatum, make a
Pultice. Or,

Take Black Soap, two Ounces ;
Honey, and Salt of Tartar, of each
half an Ounce ; Opium, three
Drams ; Camphire and Saffron,
of each two Drams ; and, with a
sufficient Quantity of Unguentum
Nervinum, make a Pultice.

As these Applications are calcula-
ted not only for procuring Ease to
the pained Part, but for promoting
also the Exit of the Morbific Matter
by Perspiration, they may be made
use of to a very great Advan-

tage in regard of alleviating a most
exquisite Torment, and at the same
time with all imaginable Safety.

Cataplasma Sambucinum.

A Cataplasma of Elder.

Take Green Leaves of Elder, four
Ounces ; and boil them in Milk,
till they become very soft. Then
strain, and beat them to a Mash,
to which add Ointment of Elder-
flowers, three Ounces ; Camphire
in Powder, a Dram. Mix, and
make a Pultice according to Art.

This is devoted to an Erysipelas, in
which Kind of inflammatory Swell-
ings the Application of it to the Part
affected is attended generally with
extraordinary Success, as it will cool,
ease, and relax it to a great Degree.
Bleeding should precede, and Purg-
ing and Blistering accompany, the
Use of it.

Cataplasma Sinapinum.

A Mustard-seed Pultice.

Take Flower of Mustard-seed, and
an equal Portion of Oatmeal, and,
with a sufficient Quantity of Vine-
gar, make a Pultice.

‘ This, says the *Medulla Medicinæ*
Universæ, &c. from whence it is
‘ borrowed, applied in a Sciatica
‘ to the Part affected, will greatly
‘ warm, irritate, and sometimes bli-
‘ ster it, and consequently be of real
‘ Advantage, as by this Means is
‘ promoted a free Perspiration, and
‘ the offending Matter gradually
‘ thrown off by the Pores of the
‘ Skin. Bleeding and Purgings, in
‘ Proportion to the Pain and Stub-
‘ bornness of the Disorder, should
‘ precede the Application of it. It
‘ may be of Service in paralytic
‘ Cases ; and by its stimulating Fa-
‘ culty forward the Circulation of
‘ the

‘ the Nervous Fluid, and restore the
‘ Vessels to their former Natural
‘ State.’

Unguentum Digestivum.

A Digestive Ointment.

Take half a Pound of the Yellow,
and a like Quantity of the Black,
Basilicon; four Ounces of the
Balsam of Turpentine; and mix
for an Ointment.

This is a good Prescription for ef-
fecting the Purpose specified in the
Title; and may be rendered warm-
er by an additional Quantity of the
Balsam, or of Oil, of Turpentine,
in Cases that call for a more power-
ful Digestive.

Unguentum Psoricum.

An Ointment for the Itch.

Take four Ounces of Crude Brim-
stone; two Drams of Sal Ammo-
niac finely powdered; and, with
a sufficient Quantity of Hog's lard,
work them up into an Ointment.

‘ In those Cutaneous Eruptions,
says the *Medulla*, &c. ‘ termed the
‘ Itch, this Ointment, rubbed in
‘ well on the Parts affected, will be
‘ attended with the desired Success,
‘ though the Disorder be never so
‘ inveterate; and for Ease, Safety,
‘ and Expedition, gives place to no
‘ Application whatever, that can be
‘ made use of in order to remove
‘ that troublesom Complaint. Phy-
‘ sick ought to accompany the Un-
‘ ction and Bleeding to precede it.’

F I N I S.



A Copious INDEX

OF THE

ARTICLES used in PHYSICK, SURGERY,
both in *Latin* and *English*, and of DISEASES,
with numerous References to their Remedies.

TO avoid the Perplexity of searching for any Particulars required, attending Three Indexes, and their referring to one another, we have thrown Our's into One only: And this directs to the Columns of the Page, distinguished by i for the first, and ii for the second.

The Diseases and References to the Remedies are also more particularly pointed out, where requisite; as, for Instance, in the Menfes, whether to promote, or restrain them: So in Fevers, whether intermittent, putrid, &c. But where there is no such Distinction, preceding the Figures directing to the Page, it is mostly to be understood, that the Disease in general is intended.

It may not be improper always to view over the whole Column directed to, because the same Word many times occurs more than once therein.

It ought to be observed, that the Words, more immediately preceding the Figures, often lead to the initial Words; as, for Instance, Abortion, to promote, 133, i. — to prevent, 665, ii. — are to be read, To promote, or to prevent Abortion: Again, Animals, poisonous, to keep at a Distance, 257, ii. — is to be read, To keep at a Distance poisonous Animals: And so of the rest; after which Directions, it is presumed, even the younger Pupils can make no Mistakes.

A
BDOMEN, Inflammations of the, 179, ii. — 359, i.
Abies, 126, i.
ii. — 127, i.
Abortion, too frequent, to help, 92, ii. 292, ii. — 343, i. — to prevent, 665, ii. — 732, i. — to promote, 133, i. — 205, i. — 397, i. — 417, ii.

Abrotanum, 127, i. ii.
Abscess, to cleanse, 127, i. — good for, 163, ii. — 164, ii. — 184, i. — 282, ii. — 301, i. — 303, i. — 311, ii. — 324, i. — 339, ii. — 344, i.
Absinthium, 127, ii. — 128, i.
Acacia, 128, i. ii.
Acanthus, 128, ii.
Acetosa, 129, i.
Acetosella, 129, i.
Acetum, 129, ii. — *Disilla-*

tum, seu *Spiritus Aceti*, 482, i. — *Lithargyrites*, ib. — *Rosaceum*, ib. ii. — *Scilliticum*, ib. — *Theriacale*, 483, ii.
Achors, 233, i. — of the Head, 337, ii. — 382, ii.
Achs and Pains, old, 158, ii.
Acids described, 11 to 15. — their Origin, 12, i. — the Native of Vegetables, ib. — of Fossils, ib. — of Animals, ib. ii. — the Factitious, of Vegetables, ib. ii. — of

- of Fossils, 13, i. — of Animals, ib. ii. — their common Properties or Effects, 13, ii. — their Use 14, ii. — and Excellence in many Diseases, ib. — wherein and to whom prejudicial, 15, i.
- Aconitum*, 130, i.
- Acorus*, 130, i.
- Acrimony**, 63, ii. — 64, i. — 198, i. — 206, ii. — 214, i. — 219, ii. — 220, i. — 222, ii. — 234, i. — 235, ii. — 236, i. — 270, ii. — 308, i. — 310, ii. — 312, i. — 397, i. — 516, ii. — 537, i. — 636, ii. — 659, i. —
- Adiantum*, 130, ii.
- Adder's-tongue, 250, ii.
- Aerugo*, 361, ii.
- Æs Cuprum*, 361, ii.
- Æthereal Oil*, 592, ii.
- Æthiops Mineralis*, (Mineral) 647, i. — *Antimonialis*, (Antimonial) 648, i.
- After-birth, 304, i. — 336, i. Pains, 229, i. — 154, ii.
- Agallobum*, 130, ii.
- Agaric*, 131, i.
- Agaricus*, 131, i.
- Agate*, 361, i.
- Ageratum*, 131, i.
- Agnus*, vid. *Ovis*.
- Agnus Castus*, 131, ii.
- Agrifolium*, 121, ii.
- Agrimonia*, (*Agrimony*) 132, i.
- Agrimony**, Water Hemp, 162, i. — 203, ii.
- Ague, 462, i. — 659, i. — 164, ii. — 289, i. — 317, ii. — 323, ii. — 332, i. — 344, ii. — 363, ii. — 390, i. — 675, i. — 696, i. — 702, i. — 708, ii. — ib. — 711, i.
- Air described, 1 to 3. — necessary to Human Life, 1, i. — its Fluidity, ib. ii. — its Acid, 2, i. — its Properties and Effects, ib.
- Alabastrum*, (*Alabaster*) 363, i.
- Alaternus*, 132, ii.
- Album Græcum*, vid. *Canis*.
- Alcalies described, 15 to 19. Derivation of the Word, 15, ii. — Substances referred to them, ib. — their Characters 16, i. — known to the Antients, 16, i. — unite intimately with distilled vegetable Oils, ib. ii. — which is endued with excellent medicinal Virtues, 17, i. — attract the Acid of the Air, 18, i. — their Effects as Medicines, ib. i. — of what Use to Surgeons, 19, i. — Cautions in their Use, ib.
- Alcanna*, 133, i.
- Alce*, 315, i.
- Alcea*, 133, i.
- Alchimilla*, 133, ii.
- Alder-tree, 138, i.
- Alexipharmics, why so called, 74, ii. — 76, ii. — their ill Effects, 75, i. — the different Kinds of them, ib. ii. — how they act, 76, ii. — Doses and Treatment, 77, i. — to be used with Caution, 76, ii. — when serviceable, 77, i. — when best operate, ib. ii. — Diaphoretics, ib. — their Operation, 78, i. — are highly necessary, ib. ii. — preferable to Alexipharmics, 79, i. — the sudden Effects of which are accounted for, ib. ii.
- Alexiterial Water, 456, ii. — Spiritous, 465, ii. — the same with Vinegar, 466, i.
- Alkanet, 145, ii.
- Alkekengi*, 134, i.
- Alkermes*, Confection of, 539, ii.
- Alliaria*, 134, ii.
- Allium*, 135, i.
- All-heal, *Hercules's*, 256, ii.
- Almond-tree, 143, ii. — Soap, Almonds, bitter, 143, ii. — Oil of, ib. — Sweet, 144, i. Oil of, ib.
- Alnus*, 138, ii.
- Aloe, 139, i.
- Aloe Wood, 130, ii.
- Aloes, 139, i. — Caution in the Use of, 139, ii. — Elixir of, 503, i. — Wood, 130, ii. — Alkaline Wine of, 503, ii.
- Alopecias*, 227, i. — 315, ii. — 316, i. — 328, ii. — 335, ii. — 343, i. — 343, ii. — 349, i. — 357, i. ii. — 359, ii. — 360, i. ii.
- Alphi*, 224, i. — 227, ii. — 357, ii.
- Alfine*, 140, ii.
- Alternatives, 57, i. — Abforbents, ib. ii. — how they operate, ib. — Caution, 58, i. ii. — their Virtues superior to others, 59, i. — Lenients and Temperatives, ib. ii. — how they act, 60, i. — Attenuatives, ib. ii. — how they act, 61, i. — their Virtues numerous, ib. ii. — Emollients, 62, ii.
- Altbæa*, 141, i.
- Alum, 363, ii. — Roche and Feathered, ib. ii. — Burnt, 625, i. — Curd, 584, ii. — Water, 479, i. — *Bate's* ib. i. — Whey, 518, i.
- Alumen*, 363, ii. — *Ustum*, 625, i.
- Amalgama Jovis*, 635, i.
- Amarantus*, 141, ii.
- Amber, 414, ii. — Compound Powder of, 538, i. — Liquid, 232, i. — Salt, Spirit, and Oil of, 633, ii. — Rectified Salt of, 634, i. — Tincture of, 498, i. — *Hoffman's*, ib. ii.
- Ambergrise, 363, ii.
- Ambra*, 363, ii.
- Ambrosia, 142, i.
- Ambustions, 234, ii. — 350, ii. — 383, i. — 392, i.
- Ametheus*, 365, i.
- Amiantus*, 365, i.
- Ammi*, 142, i.
- Ammoniac, Prepared Gum, 448, ii. — Oil of Gum, 592, ii. — Plaster, with Quick-silver, 577, ii.
- Anomum*, 142, ii. — Tree, ib.
- Amoris Pomum*, 143, i.
- Anpelitis*, 365, ii.
- Amygdalus amara*, 143, ii.
- Amylum*, 144, ii.
- Amythest, 365, i.
- Anacollemas*, 337, ii.
- Anagallis*, 145, i.
- Ananas*, 145, ii.
- Anasarca*, 56, ii. — 237, ii. — 350, ii. — 652, i.
- Anchovy, 336, i.
- Anchusa*, 145, ii.
- Anchylofis*, 278, ii.
- Anethum*, 146, i.
- Angelica*, 147, i. — Preferred, 529, ii.
- Anguilla*, 315, ii.
- Anguis*, vid. *Serpens*.
- Anbalt-water, 466, i.
- Animals, used in the *Materia Medica*, 315 to 361. — Poisonous,

- poisonous, to keep at a Distance, 208, i.—330, i.—386, i.—Chymical Preparations of, 610, ii.—Oil of, 615, i.
- Anise, 148, i.
- Aniseed-water, Compound, 470, ii.—Oil of, 585, ii.
- Anisum, 148, i.
- Anodynes, 65. — Soporifics, ib. i.—These, and Stupefactives, or Narcotics, being poisonous and dangerous, to be very cautiously used, ii. & seq.—Elements by which they exert, 65, ii.—their Virulence corrected by Acids, 66, i.—how they act, ib.—divers Instances of their terrible Effects, ib. ii.—Hypnotics serviceable, 68, i.—71, i.
- Anodyne Balm, of Guido, 562, ii.—of Bates, 564, i.
- Mineral Liquor, F. Hoffman's, 626, ii.—Plaster, 578, i.—Pills, 553, ii.
- Anonim, 148, ii.
- Anser, 315, ii.
- Ant, 336, ii.
- St. Anthony's Fire, 195, i.—752, ii.
- Antibeticum Poterii, (Poterius's Antihectic) 657, ii.
- Antihysteric Spirit, 473, i.—Plaster, 578, i.
- Antimonial Wine, 507, i.
- Antimonium, 365, ii.—Diaphoreticum Nitratum, 649, ii.—Dulce, 650, i.
- Antimony, 365, ii. Tincture of, 485, i.—simple acrid, ib.—Crocus of, 649, i.—washed, ib.—Diaphoretic, with Nitre, ib. ii.—sweet diaphoretic, 650, i.—Regulus of, ib. ii.—with Iron, ib. ii.—Medicinal, 651, i.—Glas of, 652, ii.—Cerated Glas of, 653, ii.—Golden Sulphur of, 654, ii.—Butter of, 655, i.—Cinnabar of, 656, ii.
- Anus, Disorders of, 152, i.—267, ii.—276, i.—308, i.—324, i.—344, i.—349, ii.—350, i.—359, i.—ib. i.
- Anxieties, 132, ii.—659, i.
- Aparine, 149, i.
- Ape, 356, i.
- Aper, vid. Porcus, 352, i.
- Apes, 316, i.
- Aphtæ, 167, i.—277, i.—281, ii.—290, ii.—631, ii.
- Apium, 149, i.
- Apoplectic Balm, 563, i.
- Apoplexies, 181, ii.—182, ii.—216, ii.—217, i.—228, i.—229, ii.—231, i.—237, i.—ib. ii.—239, i.—254, ii.—276, ii.—296, ii.—311, i.—329, ii.—344, ii.—368, i.—390, ii.—466, ii.—467, ii.—500, i.—506, i.—529, ii.—613, i.—616, i.—652, i.—658, i.—663, i.—ib. ii.—716, i.—to preserve against, 650, i.
- Apostems, 287, i.
- Appetite, Loss of, 127, ii.—143, i.—152, i.—175, ii.—190, ii.—195, i.—200, ii.—210, ii.—231, i.—241, i.—249, i.—270, i.—273, ii.—276, i.—293, ii.—312, ii.—315, i.—321, i.—348, ii.—413, i.—419, i.—442, i.—478, i.—495, ii.—506, ii.—552, i.—566, ii.—620, i.—ib. ii.—625, i.—679, i.—664, ii.
- Apple-tree, 234, i.—Crab, ib. ii.
- Aqua Absinthii Composita, 465, ii.—Alexiteria, 456, ii.
- Alexiteria Spirituosa, 465, ii.—eadem cum Aceio, 466, i.—Anbaltina, ib. Aluminosa, 479, i.—Aluminosa Bateana, ib.—Bryonia Composita, 466, ii.—Calceis, seu Benedicta, 479, ii.—Calceis minus Composita, 480, i.—Calceis magis Composita, ib.—Castorei, 457, i.—Cinnamomi sine Vino, ib.—cum Vino, 467, i.—Corticum Aurantiorum simplex, 457, ii.—Spirituosa, 467, i.—Epidemia, ib.—Fortis Simplex, (simple) 625, ii.—Duplex (double) ib.—Composita, (compound) ib.—Hordeata, 517, i.—Juniperi Composita, 468, i.—Melissæ Composita, 467, i.—Menthæ Piperitidis Simplex, 457, ii.—Spirituosa, 468, i.—Vulgaris Spirituosa, ib.—Mirabilis, ib. ii.—Nepbritica, ib. ii.—Nucis Moschata, ib. ii.—Opobalmica, 480, i.—Opobalmica altera, ib. ii.—Petrofelini Composita, 468, i.—Pbagedeni-
- ca, 481, i.—Piperis Jamaicensis, 458, i.—Pæoniæ Composita, 469, i.—Pulegii Spirituosa, ib. ii.—Ranunculi Pratenfis, 458, i.—Raphani Composita, 469, ii.—Regia, 626, i.—Reginæ Hungaria, 470, i.—Rosarum Damascenarum, 458, i.—Sapphirina, 481, i.—Sclopetaria, sive Vulneraria, 470, i.—Seminum Anethi, 458, ii.—Anisi Composita, 470, ii.—Cardamomi, ib. ii.—Carui, 471, i.—Spermatidis Ranarum, 458, ii.—Styptica, 481, ii.—Sulphurata, 631, ii.—Theriacalis, 471, i.—Vitriolica Camphorata, 480, ii.—Cærulea, 481, ii.
- Aqua Minerales 367, ii.
- Aquilegia, 149, ii.
- Araucæ, 317, ii.
- Arbor Vitæ Leaves, Simple Water of, 462, i.
- Archangel, red, 227, i.—white, ib.
- Areca, 150, i.
- Argenti Vivi Purificatio, 638, ii.
- Argentina, 150, ii.
- Argentum, 367, ii.
- Argilla, 368, i.
- Aristolochia, 150, ii.
- Armoniac, Preparation of Bole, 449, i.
- Arnotto, 253, i.
- Aromatic Pills, 549, i.—Powder, 536, i.—Species, ib. ii.—Spirit, Saline, 475, ii.—Volatile, ib. ii.—Tincture, 486, i.
- Arsenicum, (Arsenic) 368, i.—Its Effects to remedy, 369, ii.
- Arsmart, 260, i.—Spotted, 260, ii.
- Artemisia, 151, i.
- Arteries, 213, ii.
- Artbanita, 151, ii.
- Arthritic Pains. 64, i.—166, i.—169, i.—195, ii.—196, i.—214, i.—236, i.—238, ii.—256, i.—312, ii.—318, i.—325, ii.—328, i.—330, ii.—360, ii.—386, i.—564, ii.—640, i. ii.
- Arthritis, 247, i.
- Arum, 151, ii.
- Asa Fœtida, 152, i.
- Afarabacca, 152, ii.
- Asarum, 152, i.

Ascites, 323, i. — 398, ii. — 443, i.
Asclepias, 153, i.
Ascyrum, 153, ii.
 Ash-tree, common, 206, ii.
 — round-leaved, 207, i.
Astinus, 317, ii.
 Asp, or Alpen-tree, 269, i.
Aspalatus, 153, ii.
Asparagus, 153, ii.
Aspera Arteria, 150, i. — 210, i. — 213, i.
 Apterities, of the Skin, 144, i. — 168, i. — in general, 231, ii. — Eye-lids, 351, i. — of the Fauces, 547, i. — of the Skin, 360, ii.
Asperula, 154, i.
Asphaltus, 370, i.
 Aiphotel, White, 154, i.
Asphodelus, 154, i.
Asplenium, 154, i.
 Afs, 317, ii.
 Affes Milk, 53, ii.
Astacus, 318, i.
Aster Atticus, 154, ii.
Asthmas, 131, i. — 135, i. — 141, ii. — 144, ii. — 151, i. — 152, i. — 158, i. — ib. ii. — 170, i. — 176, i. — 179, ii. — 181, i. — 195, ii. — 205, ii. — 212, ii. — 215, ii. — 220, ii. — 223, ii. — 229, ii. — 233, ii. — 237, i. — 247, i. — 257, i. — 261, i. — 267, i. — 280, ii. — 287, ii. — 289, i. — 295, i. — 303, ii. — 307, ii. — 313, i. — 318, ii. — 343, ii. — 347, i. — 354, ii. — 371, i. — 398, ii. — 417, ii. — 500, ii. — 527, ii. — 593, ii. — 709, ii. — 689, i. — 696, i. — 684, i. — 707, ii. — 710, ii. — 720, i. — 714, i. — 718, i. — 720, i. — 662, ii.
 Astringents, in what their Virtue consists, 99, ii. — the principal of them, ib. — Means of their Operation, ib. — uncommon Caution in their Use, 100, i. — highly dangerous in some Cases, ib. ii. — Vulneraries of singular Service, ib.
Astroites, 370, ii.
Astra Bilis, 239, ii.
Atriplex, 154, ii.
 Atrophies, 140, ii. — 169, i. — 318, i. ii. — 350, ii.
Avena, 154, ii.
Aurantia, 155, ii.
Auricula Juda, 156, i.

Auricula Urfi, 156, i.
Auripigmentum, 370, ii.
Aurum, 371, ii. — *Mosaicum*, 635, ii. — *Musivum*, ib.
Axungia Vitri, 431, i.
 B.
B Adger, 357, ii.
Balæna, 318, ii.
Balaustia, 156, i.
 Balaustine-tree, 156, i.
 Baldness, 315, ii. — 316, i.
 Balm, or Baum, 238, ii.
 Balsam, Apple, Male, 156, ii. — of Mecca, 157, i. — of Incision, ib. ii. — White and Black Peruvian, 157, ii. — of Tolu, 158, ii. — Tree, Fruit of, 158, ii. — White American, 157, i. — True, 157, i. — Natural, ib. — of Life, 564, i.
 Balsamic Syrup, 520, i. — Tincture, 486, i.
 Balsamics, their Original Use, 87, ii. — Derivation of the Word, 88, i. — their Constituents, ib. ii. — the different Species of them, 89, i. & seq. — those produced in our own Country not inferior to the foreign, 91, i. — from Vegetables, ib. — of Amber-grease and Amber, 92, i. — great Correctors, ib. — universally extensive, — 93, i. — the most efficacious Preservatives, 94, i. — Caution, ib. ii. — their Virtues not yet sufficiently discovered, ib.
Balsamina, 156, ii.
Balsamita mas, 156, ii.
 Balsams, Artificial, 562, ii.
Balsamum Anodynum, vulgo *Guidonis*, 562, ii. — *Anodynum Bateanum*, 564, i. — *ad Apoplecticos*, 563, i. — *Cappivi*, 156, ii. — *Commendatoris*, 566, i. — *Locatelli*, 563, i. — *de Mecca*, 157, i. — *Peruvianum*, ib. ii. — *Saponaceum*, vulgo *Opodeldoc*, 563, ii. — *Tolutanum*, 158, ii. — *Traumaticum*, 565, ii. — *Viride*, 567, i. — *Vitæ*, 564, i.
Balsamum Sulphuris Simplex, 632, ii. — *Terebinthinatum*, 633, i. — *Anisatum*, ib. ii.
Banilia, 158, ii.
 Barbadoes-Tar, Oil of, 594, i.
Barbarea, 159, i.
 Barbel, 318, ii.

Barberry, 161, i.
 Barberries, Jelly of, 527, ii.
Barbus, 318, ii.
 Bark, Indian, 180, i. — Peruvian, Extracts of, 595, i.
 Barley, 219, i. — French or Pearl, ib. ii. — Sugar, 531, i. — Water, 517, i.
 Barrenness, 239, i. —
Basilicon-Ointment, 569, i.
Basilicum, Yellow, Black and Green, 569, i.
 Bat, 350, ii.
 Baths, for the Head, injurious, 109, i.
 Baum-water, Compound, 467, i. — Simple, 456, ii.
 Bay-tree, 229, i.
 Bay-berries, Electuary of, 541, i.
Bellium, 159, ii.
 Beans, Garden, 203, ii. — Egyptian, 204, i. — Kidney, 261, ii.
 Bear, 360, i.
 Bear's-breech, 128, ii.
 Bear's-ears, 156, i.
 Bear's-foot, 218, i.
 Beaver, 329, i.
Becabunga, 145, ii.
 Beech-tree, 204, i.
 Bee-eater, 346, ii.
 Bees, 316, i. — Preparation of, 449, i.
 Beet, White and Red, 161, ii.
 Beetle, the Oil, 352, ii.
Belladonna, 160, i.
Bellon, 608, i.
 Belly, to bind, 132, ii. — 253, ii. — to loosen, 161, ii. — to keep soluble, 164, ii. — 249, i. — 294, ii. — to loosen, 296, i. — 310, ii. — 320, ii. — 350, i. — 354, ii. — 355, ii. —
 Belly-ach, Dry, 409, i.
 Benjamin, Flowers of, 593, ii. — Tree, 160, ii.
 Ben-Nut, 209, ii.
Berberis, 161, i.
Beryllus, (Beryl) 372, i.
Beta, 161, ii.
Betonica, 161, ii.
 Betony, 161, ii. — Water, 289, ii. — Wood, 161, ii.
Betula, 162, i.
 Bezoar, 318, ii. — Mineral, 420, ii. — 657, i. — of Tin, ib. ii. — Powder, 533, ii.
Berzoardicum Minerale, 657, i. — *Foriale*, ib. ii.

- Bezoartic Spirit of *Buffus*,**
 473, i.
Bidens, 162, i.
Bile and Phlegm, to promote
 the Discharge of, 164, i. —
 209, ii. — 218, i. — 219, i. —
 227, ii. — 236, i. — 241, ii. —
 268, i. — 269, i. — 274, i. —
 300, i. — 344, ii.
Bites, Venomous, 108, ii. —
 127, i. — 142, i. — 145, i.
 — 230, i. — 147, ii. — 149,
 i. — 159, i. — 200, i. — 201,
 i. — 215, ii. — 231, ii. — 237,
 ii. — 241, i. — 245, i. — 246,
 ii. — 249, i. — 267, i. — 268,
 i. — 270, ii. — 275, i. — 289,
 i. — 292, i. — 303, ii. — 315,
 i. — 323, ii. — 334, ii. — 337,
 i. — 338, i. — 332, ii. — 341,
 i. — 343, i. — 346, ii. — 348,
 i. — 349, i. — 350, ii. — 352,
 ii. — 358, ii. — 373, ii. —
 360, ii. — 398, ii. — 404, i. —
 414, ii. — 420, i. — 438, i. —
 533, i. — 566, ii. — 624, i.
 625, i.
Birch-tree, 162, i.
Birth (and Secundines) 151,
 ii. — 159, i. — difficult, 177,
 ii. — to accelerate, 303, ii.
 — 361, i. — 375, ii. — 702,
 i. — 703, ii. — 739, i.
Birth-wort, Round, 150, ii.
 — Long-rooted, 151, i. —
 Creeping, ib. — Bushy-root-
 ed, 265, ii.
Bishop's-weed, 142, i.
Bismuthum, (*Bismuth*) 372,
 ii.
Bistorta, (*Bistort*, or Snake-
 weed) 162, i.
Bitter, Tincture, 484, ii. —
 Wine, 507, i.
Bitterness of the Mouth,
 49, i.
Bitumen, 373, i. — 408, i. —
Judaicum, 370, i.
Black-bird, 346, ii.
Black-thorn, 270, ii.
Bladder, Disorders of, 134, i.
 — 157, i. — 181, i. — 218, ii.
 — 222, ii. — 223, ii. — 230,
 i. — 257, i. — 300, i. — 312,
 ii. — 320, ii. — 332, i. — 337,
 ii. — 344, i. — 391, ii. — 613,
 i.
Bleeding always to precede
 Vomiting, 50, ii. — of a
 Vein, to stop, 145, i. — 204,
 ii. — 241, ii. — 257, ii. — 259,
 ii. — 312, i. — 313, i. — 317,
 ii. — of Wounds, 353, i. —
 386, ii. — 389, ii. — 413, ii.
 — 423, ii. — at the Nose,
 636, ii.
Blindness, 325, ii.
Blistering Epithem, 583, i. —
 Ointments, 572, i. — Pla-
 sters, 580, i.
Blood, tainted, 62, ii. — gry-
 mous, ib. — to check the
 violent Effusions of, 162, i.
 — to depurate, 163, i. —
 extravasated, 166, i. — its
 Evacuations, to promote,
 173, ii. — to purify, 181, i.
 — 186, ii. — 193, ii. — 203,
 i. — 207, ii. — to resolve,
 209, ii. — to cleanse, 211, ii.
 — to purge, 216, i. — to re-
 solve, 220, i. — Efferves-
 cence, 222, ii. — to purify,
 223, i, ii. — 228, i. — 233, i.
 — 235, ii. — 236, i. — 244, i.
 — 248, i. — 256, ii. — Coa-
 gulations of, 270, i. — to
 animate, 280, i. — to dis-
 solve, 304, i. — to regulate,
 312, i. — to dissolve, 318,
 ii. — 333, ii. — to purify, 341,
 i. — to dissolve, 370, ii. —
 394, ii. — 404, i. — to sweet-
 en, 606, i. — 616, i. — to
 cool and thin, 623, i. —
 624, i. —
**Blood, by the Urinary Pas-
 sage**, 137, ii. — Spitting, 141,
 i. — Defect of, 141, ii. —
 Spitting, 142, i. — Vomit-
 ing, 144, ii. — Coagulated,
 152, i. — Vomiting, 162, i.
 — 163, ii. Spitting, 167, i. —
 173, i. — Vomiting, ib. —
 Spitting, 167, ii. — 200, ii.
 — 204, ii. — 214, i. — 215,
 ii. — 218, ii. — 220, i. — 215,
 229, ii. — 231, ii. — 236, ii. —
 241, i. — 247, i. — 249, i. —
 250, ii. — 255, i. — 259, ii.
 — 260, i. — 267, ii. — 268, ii.
 — 271, ii. — 277, ii. — 294,
 ii. — 308, i. — 309, i. — 311,
 ii. — Vomiting, 312, ii. —
 Spitting, 322, i. — 331, i. —
 333, i. — Vomiting, 352, ii.
 — Spitting, 374, i. — 390, i.
 — ib. — 391, ii. — 406, i. —
 636, ii.
Blows, the Effects of, 345,
 i. — 407, i.
Blue Ointment, the stronger,
 570, ii. — the weaker, ib.
Boar, 352, i.
Bodies, immoderately gross to
 extenuate, 388, i.
Body, to enliven, 615, ii. —
 to change, 644, ii.
Boils, to heal, 208, i. — 270, ii.
Bole, 373, i. — Armoniac, ib.
 ii. — White and yellow *Ar-
 menian* and *German*, ib. —
 White, and *French*, 374, i. —
Transylvanian, ib. — Com-
 pound Powder of, without
 Opium, 534, i. — with, ib.
Bolus, 373, i.
Bombax, 162, ii.
Bombyx, 320, i.
**Bones, Broken, to consoli-
 date**, 374, i.
Bonus Henricus, 163, i.
Borace, 374, ii.
Borago, 163, i.
Berax, 374, ii.
Borrage, 163, i.
Bos, 320, ii.
Botargum, vid. *Mugil*.
Bots, in Horses, 224, i.
Botrys, 163, i.
Bowels, Obstructions of, 162,
 i. — 175, i. — 177, i. — 186,
 ii. — 205, i. — to fortify,
 595, ii.
Box, Oil of, 563, ii.
Box-Wood, 168, i.
Brain, Disorders of, 159, i. —
 176, ii. — 191, ii. — 195, i.
 — 213, i. — 254, i. — 256, i.
 — 257, i. — 298, i. — 303, ii.
 — to comfort, 345, ii. — to
 strengthen, 374, i. — to invi-
 gorate, 433, i. — to purge,
 506, ii. — 613, i.
Brakes, Common, 205, i.
**Bramble, or Black-berry-
 bush**, 277, i.
Brassica, 163, ii.
Brassica, 163, ii.
Brasil-Wood, 163, ii.
Breast, Disorders of the, 62, i.
 — 64, i. — 130, ii. — 141, i.
 — 144, ii. — 148, i. — 149,
 i. — 161, i. — 163, i. — 167,
 i. — 179, ii. — 182, i. — 190,
 i. — 199, ii. — 249, ii. — 257,
 i. — 258, ii. — 261, ii. — 279,
 ii. — 294, ii. — 296, ii. — 305,
 i. — 311, i. — 316, i. — 356,
 ii. — Ulcers of, 359, i. —
 Straitness, and Disorders of,
 360, ii.
Breasts, Fissures of, 141, ii. —
 Inflammations of, 231, i. —
 to restrain their Growth in
 Virgins, 384, i. — inflamed,
 389, i. — Breath,

- Breath, to sweeten, 147, ii. —
148, i. — Shortness of, 177,
i. — to sweeten, 188, ii. —
198, ii. — 222, ii. — 237, i.
— 239, i. 240, ii. — 276, ii.
277, ii. — 483, i. — 625, i.
- Breathing, Difficulty of, 162,
ii. — 163, i. — 196, i. — 210,
i. — 213, i. — 216, ii. — 221,
i. — 223, i. — 236, i. — 289,
i. — 295, i. — 305, i. — ib. —
500, ii.
- Bricks, Oil of, 594, i.
- Briony, White, 165, ii. —
Black, 166, ii.
- Brook-lime, 145, ii.
- Broom, Butcher's, 165, i. —
Common, 198, ii. — Rape,
253, i. — *Spanish*, 208, ii.
- Bruises, 242, ii. — 324, i. —
356, ii. — 564, i. — 566, ii. —
internal, 725, i.
- Bruscus Ruscus*, 165, i.
- Bryonia Alba*, 165, i. — *Ni-*
gra, ib.
- Bryony-water, Compound,
466, ii.
- Buboes, 261, i. — Pestilential,
137, ii. — 190, ii. — 204, ii.
— 218, ii. — to ripen, 373, i.
— Venereal, 397, i. — to ri-
pen and digest, 417, ii.
- Buck-bean, 305, ii.
- Buck, Roe, 329, i.
- Buck-thorn, 274, ii. — Syrup
of, 525, i.
- Bufo*, 322, ii.
- Bug, Church, 346, ii.
- Bugle, 167, i.
- Bugloss, 166, ii.
- Buglossum*, 166, ii.
- Bugula*, 167, i.
- Bulbocastanum*, 167, ii.
- Burdock, 159, i. — Woody-
headed, ii.
- Burnet, 262, i. — Saxifrage,
ib. ii.
- Burns, 133, i. — 159, ii. —
164, ii. — 172, i. — 205, i. —
231, i. — 259, i. — 269, i. —
297, i. ii. — 300, ii. — 344,
— i. — 353, i. — 409, i.
— 570, i.
- Bursa Pastoris*, 167, ii.
- Butter-bur, 260, ii.
- Butyrum Antimonii*, 655, i. —
Cera, 617, ii.
- Buxus*, 168, i.
- C.
- Abbage, White, 164, i.
— Red, 165, i. — Sa-
voy, ib.
- Cachexies, 50, i. — 150, ii. —
151, i. — 165, ii. — 167, ii.
— 186, ii. — 194, i. — 203,
ii. — 223, ii. — 240, i. —
274, ii. — 283, i. — 293, ii. —
300, i. — 335, ii. — 390, i.
— 443, i. — 485, ii. — 495,
ii. — 497, ii. — 550, ii. —
552, ii. — 554, i. — 658, i.
— 663, i. — 739, i.
- Cackerel, 345, ii. — White,
356, i.
- Cacao America*, 168, i.
- Cacao-tree, 168, i.
- Calaminaris Lapis*, Calaminar-
stone, 376, i.
- Calamine, Preparation of,
449, i.
- Calamint, 170, i. — Moun-
tain, Field, Water, and
Hoary, ib. ii.
- Calamintha*, 170, i.
- Calcination, described, 26, ii.
- Caltrops, Water, 305, i. —
Another Kind, ib.
- Calx*, 376, ii. — *Jovis*, 634,
ii.
- Camphire, 170, i.
- Camphora*, 170, i.
- Camphorata*, 174, ii.
- Camphorated Julep, 508, ii.
- Canal-coal, 365, ii.
- Cancer, 323, ii.
- Cancers, of a small Kind,
how eaten away, 19, i. —
Other, 334, ii. — 338, ii. —
566, ii. — 634, ii. — 160, i.
— 162, ii. — 207, i. — 217, i.
— 276, ii. — 289, i. — 294, ii.
— 309, ii. — 323, i. ii.
- Canella alba*, 174, ii.
- Canis*, 324, i.
- Cannabis*, 175, i.
- Cantharides*, 324, i. — taken
internally, their ill Effects,
326, ii. — Tincture of, 486,
ii. — 487, i.
- Capaiwa-balsam*, Oil of, 593, i.
- Caper*, 328, i.
- Capers, 175, i.
- Capparis*, 175, i.
- Capra Alpina*, 328, ii. — *Be-*
zoardica, vid. *Bezoar*.
- Capreolus*, 329, i.
- Caprifolium*, 175, ii.
- Capficum*, 176, i.
- Caranna*, 176, i. — Gum, Oil
of, 392, ii. — Tree, 176, i.
- Caraways, 179, ii.
- Caraway-seeds, 585, ii. —
586, i. — Water of, 471, i.
- Carbo Fossilis*, 377, i.
- Carbuncles, 133, i. — 333, i.
— 337, i. — pestilential, 245,
i. — 322, ii.
- Carbunculus*, 410, ii.
- Cardamine, 176, ii.
- Cardamom, Great, 177, i. —
Common, ib. — Seeds, Tinc-
ture of, 487, i. — Water of,
470, ii.
- Cardamomum*, 176, i.
- Cardiaca*, 177, i.
- Cardiacs, What properly are
such, 80. — too frequent
Use of them pernicious, 81,
i. — when properly exhibit-
ed, ib. ii. — Distinctions and
Observations thereon, 82. —
the best Sort, 83, i.
- Cardialgia's, 176, ii. — 193,
ii.
- Cardialgic Lozenges, 557, ii.
- Carduus*, 177, ii.
- Caries of the Bones, 188, ii.
— 203, ii.
- Carlina*, 178, ii.
- Carneolus*, 413, ii.
- Carpobalsam, 179, i.
- Carpobalsamum*, 179, i.
- Carrot, 199, i.
- Carrots, deadly, 302, i. — of
Crete, or *Candy*, 242, ii.
- Cartbamus*, 179, i.
- Cascarilla*, 180, i.
- Cathartics, Lenitive, Laxa-
tive and Purgative, 51, i. ii.
— Caution, 53, ii. — strong
Purgatives, 54, i. — their
Fatality, 54, ii. & seq. —
Observation, 57, i.
- Carum*, 179, ii.
- Carus*, 276, ii.
- Caryophyllata*, 179, ii.
- Caryophylli*, *Aromatici*, 179,
ii. — *Hortenses*, 180, i.
- Cascarilla*, 180, i.
- Cases, Obstinate, 644, ii. —
Acute, 650, i. — Venereal,
658, i.
- Cassus*, vid. *Bos*.
- Cassia*, Electuary of, 541, ii.
- Cassia Fistula*, 180, ii. — *Lig-*
nea, 189, i.
- Cassina*, *Alaternus*, (*Cassiny*)
132, ii.
- Cassio-berry-bush, 133, i.
- Cassumuniar*, (*Casumunar*)
181, ii.
- Castor, 329, i. — Tincture of,
487, i. — Water of, 457,
i.
- Cataplasma à Cymino*, 583, i.
- Discutient*, ib. — *Maturans*,

ib. Suppurans, *ib.*
Catamenia, to provoke the, 178, ii.—194, ii.—to restrain, 227, i.—
Cataracts, 257, ii.—261, i.
Catarhs, to cure, 135, i.—169, i.—174, ii.—191, ii.—198, i.—203, ii.—211, ii.
Caterpillar, 336, ii.
Cathartic Extract, 551, ii.—Salt, *Glauber's*, 622, i.
Cattle, Diseases of, 537, i.
Catulus, *vid. Canis*.
Cautie, the stronger common, 610, i.—the milder, *ib.* ii.—Lunar, 634, ii.
Causicum Commune fortius, 610, i.—*mitius*, *ib.* ii.—Lunare, 634, ii.
Cauterium Potentiale, 609, i.
Celandine, 184, ii.—the Lefser, 185, i.
Centaurium, 181, ii.
Centaur, 181, ii.
Cephalalgia, 85, i.—147, i.—191, ii.—258, i.—276, i.—280, ii.—337, i.—350, ii.—Epidemical, 406, ii.—478, i.
Cephalic, Powder, 534, ii.—Plaster, 578, ii.—Tincture, 487, ii.—Purging, *ib.*
Cephalics, distinguished, 83, ii.—particularized, 84, i.—two Classes of them, 86, ii.—a Caution as to Specifics, 87, i.—
Cera, *vid. Apes*.
Cerasus, 182, i.—*ib.* ii.
Cerates, 582, ii.
Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari, 569, ii.—*Album*, 582, ii.—*Citrinum*, *ib.*—*Epulotium*, *ib.*—*Mercuriale*, *ib.*
Ceruse, Compound Powder of, 534, ii.
Cerussa, 636, i.
Cervus, 329, ii.—*Minor Americanus*, *vid. Bezoar*.
Cetus, *vid. Sperma Ceti*.
Chærosolium, 182, ii.
Chalcitis, (*Chalcites*) 380, i.
Chalk, 384, i.—Julep, 509, i.—706, ii.
Chalybeate Wine, 507, ii.—508, i.
Chalybis Rubigo præparata, 638, ii.
Chalybs, *vid. Mars—cum Sulphure præparatus*, 637, ii.—*Tartarizatus*, 637, i.

Chamædrys, 183, i.
Chamælion, (*Chamelion*) 332, i.
Chamæmelum, 183, i, ii.
Chamæpytis, 184, i.
Chamomile, Wild, 183, i, ii.—Flowers, Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.
Chancres, 566, ii.—571, i.
Charlock, 273, ii.
Chaste-tree, 131, ii.
Cheese-rening, 208, ii.
Cbelidonium, 184, ii.—185, i.
Cherry-bay, 228, ii.—tree, red, 182, i.—*Morello*, *ib.* ii.—black, *ib.*—Birds, Rock, Cornelian, 193, ii.—Winter, 134, i.
Chervil, 182, ii.
Cbia Terra, 383, i.
Chiches, White, and Wild, 186, i.
Chick-weed, 140, ii.
Chilblains, 195, i.—249, ii.—316, i.—330, ii.
Child, Dead, to expel, 176, i.—
Child-bed Purgations, 154, ii.—Pains, 199, ii.—
Child-birth, difficult, 344, ii.
Children, to procure, 395, i.
Children's Disorders, Convulsions, 141, i.—Dentition, *ib.* ii.—Achors, 165, i.—*Meconium*, 169, i.—of the Stomach, 177, i.—Flatulencies, *ib.* ii.—Inflammations of the Hypochondria, *ib.*—Epileptic, 178, ii.—Suppression of Urine, 182, i.—Hernia, 185, i.—Epilepsy, 199, ii.—Gripes, 204, i.—Epilepsies, 208, i.—Dropsies, 215, i.—Gripes, 222, ii.—Rickets, 231, ii.—Acidities, 236, i.—Whooping-Coughs, 241, ii.—dry Coughs, 247, i.—Hernia, *ib.*—Rickets, 254, i.—Epilepsies, 254, ii.—Nocturnal Frights, *ib.*—Worms, 256, ii.—Chin-cough, 271, ii.—Chronical Diseases, 274, ii.—Scabby Heads, 278, ii.—Worms, 296, i.—299, ii.—Purple Fever, 306, i.—Worms, 311, ii.—to relax their Bellies, 315, ii.—Itches, 318, ii.—Exomphalos, 320, ii.—Worms, 331, ii.—Chin-coughs, 334, i.—Dentition, *ib.* ii.—

Hairy Cheeks, 337, i.—
Prepuce, *ib.* ii.—Dentition, 343, ii.—Cough, 344, ii.—Teeth, 345, i.—Epilepsy, 347, ii.—Dentition, 350, i.—to retain Urine, 353, ii.—Excoriations, 358, i.—Rickets, 367, Colics, 361, i.—Worms, *ib.* 370, ii.—Excoriations, 376, ii.—Worms, 396, ii.—404, ii.—409, i.—Convulsions, 466, ii.—Rickets, 492, ii.—Worms, *ib.*—Fits, 503, ii.—Gripes, 509, i.—Heartburn, *ib.*—a pretty Purge for, 521, i.—524, ii.—Worms, 532, ii.—a gentle Puke for, 627, ii.—Rickets, 628, i.—Convulsions, 635, ii.—on the Breast, 654, ii.—Intermitting Fevers, 659, i.—Worms, 731, i.—Gripes, 734, ii.—735, i.—Worms, *ib.*—741, i.—
China, 185, i.—Root, *ib.*—Bastard, 291, i.
Chin-cough, to relieve, 169, i.—180, i.—236, i.—
Chlorosis, 282, i.—289, i.—
Chocolate, 168, ii.
Cholera, 14, i.—18, ii.—64, i.—174, ii.—203, i.—
Chough, *Cornish*, 338, i.—
Christ's-Thorn, 254, ii.
Chrysolitus, (*Chrysolite*) 383, i.—
Chrysosapius, 383, i.
Chyle, to promote, 293, ii.—to preserve, 432, i.—461, ii.—to correct, 641, ii.—
Chymical Preparations, 610, ii.—
Cicada, 332, i.
Cicatrices, to render full, 410, i.
Cicatrizing Cerate, 582, ii.
Cicely, Sweet, 242, ii.
Cicer, 186, i.
Cicborium, 186, ii.
Cicindela, 332, i.
Ciconia, 332, i.
Cicuta, 187, i.
Cimolia, 383, i.
Cinnabar, of Antimony, 656, ii.—Artificial, 648, ii.—Native, 383, ii.
Cinnabaris Antimonii, 656, ii.—*Fæstia*, 648, ii.—*Nativa*, 383, ii.—
Cinna-

- Cinnamon, 187, i. — Winter's, 194, i. — Tincture of, 487, ii. — Water without Spirit, 457, i. — with, 467, i.
 Cinnamon-tree, Wild, 174, ii.
 Cinnamomum, 187, i.
 Cinque-foil, 259, ii.
 Citreum, 189, ii.
 Citron-tree, 189, ii.
 Citrullus, (Citrul) 189, ii.
 Civet, 361, i.
 Clarification described, 29, i.
 Clary, Purple-spiked, 219, ii.
 Clay, 368, i. — Tobacco-pipe, 313, i.
 Cleavers, 149, i.
 Cloves, 179, ii. — Oil of, 585, ii.
 Clove-gilly-flowers, 180, i. — Syrup of, 520, ii.
 Clysters, Decoction for, 517, ii.
 Comfrey, Syrup of, 525, ii.
 Onicus, 190, i.
 Coagulum Aluminosum, 584, ii.
 Coal, Pit, or Scotch, 377, i.
 Coccia, Pills called, 549, ii.
 Coccinilla, vid. Cochinilla.
 Coccus Polonicus, 332, i.
 Cochineal, 332, ii.
 Cochinilla, 332, ii.
 Cock, 337, i.
 Cochlea, 333, i.
 Cochlearia, 190, ii.
 Cockle, 246, ii.
 Coco, or Cacao-nut-tree, 168, i. — 256, i.
 Colline Passion, 253, ii. — 336, i. — 343, ii. — 385, i. — 391, ii. — 395, ii.
 Coloma's, 391, ii. — 392, i.
 Coffee-tree, 191, ii.
 Colchicum Chionense, 192, i.
 Colds, Common, 529, i.
 Coleworts, White, 164, i. — Red, 165, i.
 Colics, 64, ii. — 132, i. — 133, i. — 135, i. — 135, ii. — 142, i. — 144, ii. — 147, i. — 148, i. — 150, i. — 158, i. — 159, i. — 168, i. — 169, i. — 174, ii. — 179, ii. — 180, ii. — 181, ii. — 183, ii. — 187, ii. — 190, ii. — 194, i. ii. — 198, ii. — 199, ii. — 203, ii. — 205, i. — 221, i. — 223, ii. — 229, i. — 232, i. — 236, i. — 238, ii. — 239, ii. — 240, i. — 242, i. — 243, i. — 244, i. — 246, ii. — 258, ii. — 260, i. — 275, ii. — 278, i. — 293, ii. — 300, i. — 301, i. — 303, ii. — 308, i. — 309, ii. — 314, ii. — 315, i. — 318, ii. — 321, ii. — 324, i. — 328, ii. — 329, i. — 331, i. — 332, i. — 333, i. — 335, ii. — 340, i. — 345, i. — ib. — 348, i. — 350, ii. — 351, ii. — 357, ii. — 360, i. — 385, ii. — 405, ii. — 429, ii. — 437, i. — 442, ii. — 504, ii. — 532, ii. — 564, ii. — 566, ii. — 707, ii. — 717, i. —
 Colliflower, 165, i.
 Colocynthis, 192, ii.
 Cologintida, 192, ii. — Pills of, with Aloes, 549, ii. — more simple, 550, i.
 Columba, 333, i.
 Columbine, 149, 2.
 Coma's, 191, ii. — 598, i.
 Combustions, 156, ii. — 269, ii. — 283, i. ii. —
 Comfrey, 299, i.
 Commander's Balsam, 566, i.
 Common Plaster, 579, ii. — with Gums, 580, i. — with Quicksilver, 578, i.
 Complexion, to beautify, 268, ii. — 483, ii.
 Conceptions, False, to expel, 237, ii. — to promote, 344, i.
 Concha, 333, i.
 Concoction, 135, ii. — 177, i.
 Confectio Alkermes, 532, ii. — Cardiac, ib. — Paulus, 540, ii.
 Conjugal Intercourses, to excite, 486, ii.
 Constrictions, 406, i.
 Conserves, 529, ii. — 539, i. ii.
 Consumptions, to relieve, 64, i. — 158, ii. — 200, i. — 231, ii. — 239, i. — 262, ii. — 269, ii. — 271, ii. — 307, i. — 318, i. — ib. — 324, i. — 333, i. — 334, ii. — 359, ii.
 Contractions, 256, i. — 281, ii. — 359, ii. — 360, ii. — 438, ii. — 439, ii. — 599, ii. — 600, i. — 618, ii. — 640, ii.
 Contrayerva, 192, ii. — Cam-pound Powder of, 535, i.
 Contusions, 132, ii. — 141, ii. — 167, i. — 174, i. — 219, i. — 220, ii. — 233, i. — 238, i. — 239, ii. — 242, ii. —
 257, i. — 350, i. — 390, i. — 470, ii.
 Convulsions, 63, ii. — 143, ii. — 158, i. — 174, ii. — 175, i. ii. — 176, i. — 181, ii. — 183, ii. — 201, i. — 228, i. — 239, ii. — 257, i. — 275, i. — 293, ii. — 320, i. — 329, ii. — 335, ii. — 345, i. ii. — 348, i. — 360, ii. — 416, i. — 439, i. — 616, i. — 635, i. — ib. — to preserve against, 690, i.
 Cook-fish, 346, ii.
 Copper, 361, ii. — Flowers of, 627, ii.
 Coral, White, 193, ii. — Red, ib.
 Corallina, 193, ii.
 Coralline, 193, ii.
 Corallium, 193, ii.
 Cordial, Confection, 539, ii. — Electuary, 541, ii.
 Coriandrum, (Coriander) 193, ii.
 Cork-tree, 299, i.
 Cornachine Powder, 535, ii.
 Cornelian, 413, ii.
 Corn-flag, 209, ii.
 Corn-rose, 257, ii.
 Corns, 136, ii. — 280, ii. — 290, ii. — 349, i. — 350, ii. — 352, i. — 356, i.
 Cornus, 193, ii.
 Corona, 193, ii.
 Correction described, 29, ii.
 Cortex, Winteranus, 194, i. — Peruvianus, 224, ii.
 Corvus, 334, i.
 Coryza's, 155, i.
 Cos, 384, i.
 Cosmetics, excellent, 350, ii. — 357, i. — 366, i. — 372, ii. — 376, i. — 392, ii. — 395, i. — 414, i. — 418, i. — 646, i. — 648, ii.
 Costiveness, to reduce, 59, i. — to relax, 206, i. — 514, i. — 613, i. — 619, i.
 Costmary, 156, ii.
 Costus, Sweet, and Bitter, 194, i. ii.
 Cotinus, 194, ii.
 Cotton-bush, 162, ii.
 Coturnix, 334, ii.
 Cotyledon, 194, ii.
 Counter-poison, 192, ii.
 Coventry-bells, 310, ii.
 Coughs, to relieve, 52, i. — 60, ii. — 130, ii. — 131, i. — 135, i. — 136, i. — 144, ii. — 147, ii. — 155, i. — 158, ii. —
 160,

160, i. — 161, i. — 162, ii.
 163, i. — 167, i. — 175, i. —
 176, i. — 179, ii. — 181, i. —
 182, i. — 196, i. — 199, ii. —
 201, i. — 203, ii. — 204, ii.
 — 210, i. — 213, i. — 215,
 ii. — 220, i, ii. — 222, ii. —
 229, ii. — 231, ii. — 233, ii.
 — 237, i. — 239, i. — 242, i. —
 243, i. — 249, ii. — 252, ii.
 — 255, ii. — 257, i, ii. —
 259, i, ii. — 262, ii. — 280,
 ii. — 283, i. — 286, ii. — 287,
 ii. — 288, ii. — 290, i. — 298,
 i. — 303, ii. — 307, i, ii. —
 308, i. — 309, ii. — 312, i. —
 312, ii. — 313, i. — 331, i. —
 333, i. — 334, ii. — 336, i.
 — 340, ii. — 345, i. — 356,
 ii. — 384, ii. — 409, i. — 417,
 i. — 419, i. — 500, ii. — 527,
 ii. — 537, i. — 547, i. — ib. —
 552, ii. — 555, i. — 557, ii.
 — 689, i, ii. — 700, ii. — 725, i.
 Cowslips, 258, i. — Great, ib.
 Crab, Sea, 323, ii. — River, ii.
 Crab-tree, 254, ii.
Crabro, 334, ii.
 Crabs-claws, compound Pow-
 der of, 534, ii.
 Cra-fish, or *Crevis*, 318, i.
 Cramp-fish, 358, ii.
 Cramps, 158, i. — 174, ii. —
 176, i.
 Crane, 338, i.
 Crane's-bill, 209, i. — Musk'd,
 209, ii.
Crangon, 334, ii.
 Cream of Tartar, 437, ii.
Cremor Tartari, 608, i.
 Cresses, Garden, 244, ii. —
 Meadow, 176, ii. — Water,
 244, i. — Winter, 159, i.
 Creta, 384, i.
 Cricket, 338, ii. — Baulm,
 332, i.
Critbum, 195, i.
 Crocodilus, (Crocodile) 334, ii.
Crocus Sativus, 195, i.
Crocus Martis Aperiens, 637,
 i. — *Astringens*, ib. — *Anti-*
monii, vel *Metallorum*, 649,
 i. — Lotus, ib. *Metallorum*
Mitior, 649, ii.
 Crow, Carrion, 334, i.
 Crow-foot, 209, i. — 272, ii.
 — Bulbous, ib. — Water of
 Meadow, 458, i.
 Crudities of the Stomach,
 194, i. — 198, ii. — 215, ii.
 — 221, i. — 223, ii. — 229,
 i. — 239, i.

CrySTALLI Tartari, 608, i.
 Crystallization described, 30,
 ii. — its Use, 32, i.
CrySTALLUS, (Crystal) 385, i.
Cubebæ, (Cubebs) 197, i.
Cuculus, 334, ii.
Cucumis, 197, i.
Cucumber, 197, i.
 Cucumbers, Wild, Juice of,
 201, ii.
Cucurbita, 197, i.
 Cuckow, 334, ii.
 Cuckow-point, 151, ii. —
 Compound Powder of, 533,
 ii.
Cuminum, 197, i.
 Cummin, 197, i. — Cata-
 plasm, 583, i. — Plaster,
 579, i. — Seeds, 585, ii. —
 586, i.
Cuniculus, 334, ii.
 Cup-Moss, 241, ii.
Curcuma, 197, ii.
 Currants, Red, 275, ii. —
 Black, ib. — Jelly of, 528,
 i.
Cuscuta, 197, ii.
 Cuts, Fresh, 154, i. — 158, ii.
 Cutaneous, Disorders, parti-
 cular Remarks thereon, 123,
 — Eruptions, 151, ii. — 168,
 ii. — Asperities, ib. Diseases,
 176, i. — Disorders, 204, i.
 — 211, ii. — 227, ii. — Ble-
 mishes, 232, i. — Disorders,
 265, ii. — Eruptions, 287, ii.
 — Diseases, 294, ii. — 309,
 ii. — Eruptions, 311, ii. —
 Foulnesses, 323, ii. — Tu-
 mours, 350, ii. — Disorders,
 360, ii. — Diseases, 396, ii.
 — 417, ii. — 418, i. — 548,
 ii. — Ulcerations and Exco-
 riations, 570, i. — Cases,
 576, i. — Eruptions Chronical,
 639, i. — Disorders, 642,
 ii. — Insects, 646, i. — Chro-
 nical Disorders, 648, i. —
 Foulnesses and Eruptions,
 667, i. — 652, i. — Eruptions,
 688, ii. — Blotches, 721, i.
 Cuttle-fish, 354, i.
 Cydonia, 198, i.
 Cygnus, 335, i.
Cynoglossa, 198, i.
 Cyperus, 198, i, ii.
Cypressus, (Cypress-tree) 198,
 ii.
Cypbis, Troches of, for *Mi-*
tridate,
Cytisogenista, 198, ii.
Cytisus, 198, ii.

D.

DAisy, Ox-eye, 229, ii.
 — Common, 299, i.
Dama, 335, i.
 Dandelion, 199, ii.
 Darnel, 232, ii. — Grass, ib.
 Darts, to extract, 325, i. —
 349, i.
 Date-tree, 254, ii.
Daucus, 199, i.
 Dead, to preserve, 493, i.
 Deafness, 136, ii. — 179, ii. —
 190, i. — 202, ii. — 315, ii.
 — 324, i. — 337, i. — 338, ii.
 Decoctions, White, 510, ii.
 — 669, i. — Compound, 511,
 i. — Bitter, ib. ii. — with Sen-
 na, ib. — Common for Cly-
 sters, ib. — of *Diafcoridium*,
 512, i. Emollient for Fe-
 mentations, ib. — for the
 Jaundice, ib. ii. — of the
 Woods, ib. — Nephritic, 513,
 i. — of Salt Petre, ib. Pecto-
 ral, ib. — of Tamarinds with
 Senna, 514, i. — of Garlick,
 669, ii. — of Marsh-mallows,
 ib. — Aromatic Bitter, 670,
 i. — against Vomiting and
 Fevers, ib. — against Con-
 sumptions, ib. ii. — Open-
 ing, ib. — Balsamic, 671, i. —
 of Japan Earth, ib. — Com-
 pound of Japan Earth, ib.
 ii. — of Ground-pine, ib. —
 Diuretic, 672, i. — Sweeten-
 ing, ib. — to promote the
 Menfes, ib. ii. — *Fracastro-*
rius's, ib. — against the Jaun-
 dice, 673, i. — Incaustating,
 ib. — Simple Juniper, ib. ii.
 Compound Juniper, ib. — of
 Snails, ib. — Mallows, 674,
 i. — against the Stone, ib. ii.
 — Pacific, ib. — of the Bark,
 675, i. — Pleuritic, ib. ii. —
 Cooling, 676, i. — Astrin-
 gent, ib. — of Roses, ib. ii.
 — Red, ib. — Healing, 677,
 i. — Scarleticum, ib. — of
 Scorzonera, ib. ii. — of Snake-
 root, ib. — Styptic, 678, i. —
 of Tartar, ib.
Decoctum Album, 510, ii. —
 669, i. — *Album Compositum*,
 511, i. — *Amarum*, ib. ii. —
cum Senna, ib. — *Commune pro*
Clystere, 511, ii. — *Diafcor-*
di, 512, i. — Emollient *pro*
Fotu, ib. — *ad Ictericos*, ib. ii.
 — *Lignorum*, ib. — *ad Ne-*
phriticos, 513, i. — *Nerve*
sum,

- sum*, *ib.* — *Pectorale*, *ib.* — *Tamarindorum cum Sena*, 514, *i.* — *Allii*, 669, *i.* — *Althææ*, *ib.* — *Amarum Aromaticum*, 670, *i.* — *Emeticum & Febrifugum*, *ib.* — *Antiphtisicum*, *ib.* — *Aperiens*, *ib.* — *Balsamicum*, 671, *i.* — *Catechu*, *ib.* — *Catechu Compositum*, *ib.* — *Chamæpites*, *ib.* — *Diureticum*, 672, *i.* — *Edulcorans*, *ib.* — *Emmenagogum*, *ib.* — *Fracastorii*, *ib.* — *Ictericum*, 673, *i.* — *Incrassans*, *ib.* — *Juniperinum Simplex*, *ib.* — *Juniperinum Compositum*, *ib.* — *Limacum*, *ib.* — *Malvæ*, 674, *i.* — *Nephrificum*, *ib.* — *Pacificalum*, *ib.* — *Peruvianum*, 675, *i.* — *Pleuriticum*, *ib.* — *Refrigerans*, 676, *i.* — *Refringens*, *ib.* — *Rosarum*, *ib.* — *Rubicundum*, *ib.* — *Sanativum*, 677, *i.* — *Scarleticum*, *ib.* — *Scorzonæræ*, *ib.* — *Serpentariæ*, *ib.* — *Stypticum*, 678, *i.* — *Tartari*, *ib.*
Deer, Fallow, 335, *i.* — *Rain*, 353, *i.*
Defensive Plaster, 579, *i.*
Defluxions, 187, *ii.* — 201, *i.* — 213, *ii.* — 395, *i.* — 566, *ii.*
Deliquiums, 278, *i.* — 461, *ii.* — 466, *ii.*
Deliriums, 172, *ii.* — 227, *i.* — 276, *ii.*
Delivery, to facilitate, 197, *ii.* — 221, *i.* — 319, *i.* — 329, *i.* — 343, *ii.* — After, 356, *ii.* — to facilitate, 352, *ii.* — 376, *i.* — 466, *ii.* — 538, *i.* — 587, *ii.* — 702, *ii.* — 703, *ii.* — After, 719, *ii.* — 739, *i.* — After, 725, *i.*
Delfinus, 335, *i.*
Dens Caninus, 199, *ii.* — *Leonis*, *ib.*
Dentaria, 200, *i.*
De-obstruent Pills, 550, *ii.* — *Stimulating*, *ib.* — with Steel, *ib.*
Detonation described, 34.
Devil's-bit, 241, *i.*
Devil's-dung, 152, *i.*
Diabetes, 133, *i.* — 213, *ii.* — 218, *ii.* — 479, *ii.* — 673, *i.* — 682, *ii.* — 677, *i.*
Diacassia, 542, *i.*
Diacodion, 522, *i.*
Diachylon, Simple, 579, *ii.* — with Gums, *ib.*
Diamond, 361, *ii.*
Diapalma, 580, *i.*
Diaphoresis, 178, *ii.* — 331, *i.* — to excite, 333, *ii.* — 535, *i.* — 613, *i.* — *ii.*
Diarrhæa, 14, *i.* — 142, *i.* — 144, *ii.* — 146, *i.* — 152, *ii.* — 155, *i.* — 156, *ii.* — 161, *ii.* — 167, *ii.* — 194, *i.* — 198, *i.* — 201, *i.* — 215, *ii.* — 220, *ii.* — 240, *ii.* — 241, *i.* — 142, *i.* — 247, *i.* — 249, *ii.* — 253, *ii.* — 255, *i.* — 267, *i.* — 274, *ii.* — 290, *i.* — 299, *i.* — 304, *ii.* — 308, *i.* — 311, *i.* — 312, *i.* — *ib.* — 314, *ii.* — 320, *ii.* — 328, *ii.* — 329, *i.* — 335, *i.* — 344, *i.* — 350, *ii.* — 356, *ii.* — 367, *i.* — 385, *i.* — 395, *ii.* — 410, *ii.* — 421, *i.* — 423, *ii.* — 442, *ii.* — 490, *ii.* — 494, *i.* — 511, *i.* — 528, *i.* — 541, *i.* — 654, *ii.* — 672, *ii.* — 676, *ii.* — 681, *i.* — 682, *i.* — 684, *ii.* — 697, *i.* — 703, *ii.* — 709, *ii.* — 710, *i.* — 714, *ii.* — 726, *i.* — 727, *i.* — 729, *i.* — 732, *i.* — 745, *ii.*
Diafscordium, 542, *i.* — Decoction of, 512, *i.*
Distamnus, 200, *i.*
Digestion described, 34, *ii.*
Digestion, Weak, to help, 54, *i.* — 59, *i.* — 127, *ii.* — 129, *ii.* — 130, *i.* — 169, *i.* — 177, *i.* — 207, *ii.* — 265, *i.* — 320, *ii.* — 413, *i.* — 483, *i.* — 552, *i.* — 616, *i.* — 641, *ii.*
Digestive, Universal, 605, *i.*
Digitalis, 200, *i.*
Dill, 146, *i.* — Seeds, Oil of, 586, *i.* — Water of, 458, *ii.*
Diphryges, 385, *ii.*
Displacus, *Sativus*, 200, *ii.* — *Sylvestris*, *ib.*
Dirt and Filth, to extract, 394, *i.*
Disfucient Cataplasm, 583, *ii.*
Diseases, Chronical, 129, *i.* — 165, *i.* — 169, *i.* — Malignant, 262, *i.* — Acute, 269, *ii.* — 278, *i.* — Inflammatory, 289, *i.* — Pulmonic, 309, *i.* — 313, *i.* — Malignant, 329, *i.* — Contagious, 347, *ii.* — Malignant, 420, *i.* — Acute, 438, *i.* — Chronical, 502, *ii.* — 550, *ii.* — Invete-
rate, 607, *i.* — Obfinate, 640, *i.* — Chronical, 659, *ii.*
Dislocations, 470, *ii.*
Disorders, Acute, 172, *ii.* — Malignant, 189, *ii.* — 206, *ii.* — 278, *i.* — Pestilential, 288, *ii.* — Old and Obfinate, 326, *i.* — Malignant, 478, *i.* — Chronical, 552, *ii.* — Malignant, 613, *ii.* — Chronical, 641, *ii.* — Chronical, 691, *ii.* — Eruptive, 700, *ii.* — Chronic, 718, *ii.* — 720, *i.* — 722, *i.*
Distempers, Chronical, 182, *ii.* — Contagious, 215, *ii.* — 218, *i.* — 221, *i.* — Chronical, &c. Chronical, 528, *ii.* — 548, *i.* — Inflammatory, 606, *i.* — Acute, *ib.* — Inflammatory, 623, *i.* — Chronical and Acute, 624, *i.* — Chronical, 639, *i.* — 648, *i.* — 649, *ii.* — 658, *i.*
Distillation described, 35, *ii.* — Performed without Fire, 36, *i.* — What Bodies improper for it, *ib.* — Dry, What, *ib.* *ii.*
Dittander, 229, *ii.*
Dittany, 200, *i.* — Bastard, 206, *ii.*
Diuretic Salt, 603, *ii.*
Diuretics enumerated, 71, *ii.* & *seq.*
Dizziness, 179, *ii.*
Dock, Sharp-pointed, 227, *ii.*
Dodder, 197, *ii.*
Dog, 324, *i.*
Dolphin, 335, *i.*
Dove, 333, *i.* — Ring, 350, *ii.* — Turtle, 350, *i.*
Dove's-foot, 209, *i.*
Draco, *Herba*, 200, *ii.* — *Arbor*, *ib.*
Dracontium, 201, *i.*
Dracunculus Major, 201, *i.*
Dragon-tree, 200, *ii.*
Dragons, Great, 200, *i.*
Dragon's-blood, 201, *i.*
Dram-drinking, very pernicious, 435, *i.* *ii.*
Drawing-Plaster, 578, *ii.*
Dread of Dæmons and Spirits, 379, *ii.*
Dreams, Frightful, to prevent, 370, *ii.*
Droopies, 56, *ii.* — 74, *i.* — 127, *ii.* — 134, *i.* — 136, *i.* — 138, *ii.* — 145, *ii.* — 149, *i.* — 150, *ii.* — 152, *ii.* — 153,

383, i. — 156, ii. — 162, i. —
 163, i. — 164, i. ii. — 165, ii.
 — 174, ii. — 178, i. — 190,
 i. — 194, ii. — 197, ii. — 198,
 ii. — ib. — 202, i. ii. — 208,
 ii. — 211, i. ii. — 215, i. —
 217, i. — 219, ii. — 222, ii.
 — 223, i. ii. — 231, i. —
 238, i. — 240, i. — 244, ii. —
 247, i. — 257, i. — 258, ii. —
 262, i. — 274, ii. — 277, i. —
 280, ii. — 283, ii. — 288, ii.
 — 289, i. — 295, i. — 300, i.
 — 305, ii. — 307, i. — 308,
 ii. — 309, ii. — 315, ii. —
 328, ii. — 333, i. — 335, ii.
 — ib. — 338, ii. — 345, i. —
 393, ii. — 398, ii. — 462, i. —
 491, ii. — 497, ii. — 498, i.
 — 525, ii. — 554, i. — 644,
 ii. — 651, ii. — 652, i. — 658,
 i. — 659, ii. — 663, ii. — ib.
 — 664, i. ii. — 667, ii. —
 668, i. ii. — 669, ii. — 672, i.
 — 693, ii. — 694, i. — 703, i.
 — ib. — 708, i. — 710, ii. —
 711, ii. — 714, ii. — 720, ii.
 — 721, i. — 722, i. — 724,
 ii. — 736, i. — 737, ii. — 739,
 ii. — 740, i.
 Drop-wort, 205, i. — Hem-
 lock, 248, ii.
 Drowziness, preternatural,
 179, i.
 Dündiver, 346, ii.
 Dutroy, 297, i.
 Dysentery, 132, i. — 155, ii.
 — 141, ii. — 142, i. — 144,
 ii. — 146, ii. — 149, i. — 150,
 ii. — 152, ii. — 156, ii. —
 162, i. — 162, ii. — 167, i.
 ii. — 180, ii. — 195, ii. — 198,
 ii. — 204, i. — 206, ii. — 218,
 ii. — 220, ii. — 222, i. — 223,
 ii. — 227, i. — 230, ii. — 232,
 i. — 240, ii. — 241, i. — 242,
 i. — 247, i. — 250, i. — 253,
 ii. — 255, i. — 260, i. — 268,
 i. ii. — 270, i. — 275, i. ii. —
 290, ii. — 294, ii. — 299, i. —
 308, i. ii. — 310, i. — 311,
 ii. — 312, i. — 313, i. — 314,
 ii. — 317, i. — 319, i. — 320,
 ii. — 321, i. — 322, i. — 323,
 i. — 329, i. — 330, ii. — 331,
 i. — 333, ii. — 334, i. — 336,
 i. — 338, i. — 340, ii. — 341,
 i. — 345, ii. — 346, ii. — 349,
 i. — 350, ii. — 356, i. ii. —
 367, i. — 374, i. — 385, i. —
 395, i. ii. — 419, ii. — 420,
 i. — 421, i. — 442, ii. — 479,

ii. — 490, ii. — 511, i. — 528,
 i. — 541, i. — 563, ii. — 652,
 i. — 653, ii. — 659, ii. — 665,
 ii. — 691, i. — 693, ii. — 718,
 i. — 745, i.
 Dysentery, Electuary, against,
 541, i.
 Dyspnea's, 181, i. — 234, ii.
 — 255, ii.
 Dysury, 134, i. — 213, ii. —
 243, i. — 268, i. — 344, i. —
 347, i. — 350, ii.

E.

Eagle, What, 43, i.
 Ear-ach, 149, i. —
 220, i.
 Ears, Disorders of, 25, ii. —
 112, ii. — 144, i. — 153, i. —
 202, ii. — 250, i. — 259, i.
 — 273, ii. — 276, i. — 322, i.
 — 347, i. — 350, i. — Ul-
 cers of, 352, i.
 Earth described, 9, ii. — Ele-
 mentary, ib. — Flax, 365, i.
 — of *Cbios*, 383, i. — Ful-
 ler's, ib. ii. — of *Selinusia*,
 385, i. — *Eretrian*, ib. ii. —
 Black, 410, i. — of *Sinope*,
 ib. ii. — *Japan*, 418, i. — of
Lemnos, 419, i. — White,
 420, i. — of *Malta*, ib. ii. —
 of *Nocera*, Portugal, *Samos*,
Sicily, White and Red Seal-
 ed of *Tuscany*, ib. ii. — Seal-
 ed of *Livonia*, 421, i. — of
Striga, Turkey, ib.
 Earth-worms, Oil of, 562, i.
 Eau de Carmes, 467, ii.
 Eau d'Arquebuse, 470, i.
 Ebenus *Æthiopica*, 201, i.
 Ebony-tree, 201, i.
 Echinus, 335, ii.
 Edinburg-tractacle, 546, i.
 Eel, 315, ii. — Pout, 349, ii.
 — Lamprey, 343, ii.
 Effervescence, or Ebullition,
 described, 37, i. — All do not
 depend on Acids and Alca-
 lies, ib. ii.
 Est, 343, i.
 Egyptian Honey, 526, i. —
 Ointment, 567, ii.
 Elaterium, 201, ii.
 Elder, Common, 482, i. —
 Dwarf, 283, i. — Oil of, 565,
 i. — Ointment of, 575, i.
 Elder-berries, Rob of, 529, i.
 Elecampane, 215, ii. — Roots,
 Extracts of, 594, ii.
 Electuaries, Rules to make,

E c c

539, i. if dry, how to re-
 duce, 546, ii.
Electuarium, Adstringens, 688,
 i. — *Æthiopicum*, ib. ii. —
Alexeterium, ib. — *Anti-Dy-*
sentericum, 541, i. — *Assb-*
maticum, 689, i. — *Assbmati-*
cum Alterum, ib. — *de Baccis*
Lauri, 541, i. ii. — *Balsa-*
mum, 689, i. — *Cardiacum*,
 541, ii. — *Cardiacum*, 689,
 ii. — *Caryophyllatum*, ib. —
Casia, 541, ii. — *contra Ca-*
tarrhum, 690, i. — *Cephali-*
cum, ib. — *Cebalybeatum*, ib.
de Cinnamomo, ib. — *Dialthææ*,
 691, i. — *Diaphoreticum*,
 ib. ii. — *Diureticum*, ib. —
Diureticum Alterum, ib. —
Emmenagogum, 692, i. —
Emmenagogum cum Hellebo-
ro, ib. — *de Guaiaco*, ib. ii.
 — *contra Hæmoptoen*, 693, i.
 — *Hæmorrhoidale*, ib. — *ad*
Hæmorrhagias, ib. — *Hydro-*
picum, ib. ii. — *Hystericum*,
 694, i. — *Jalapii*, ib. — *Ic-*
tericum, ib. — *Ictericum Al-*
terum, ib. ii. — *Incrassans*,
 695, i. — *Lithontripticum*,
 ib. — *Nephriticum*, ib. ii. —
Paralyticum, ib. — *Pectorale*,
 546, i. — *Pectorale*, 696, i.
de Scordio, 542, i. — *Leniti-*
um, ib. ii. — *Lenitivum pro*
Clystere, 543, i. — *Scammo-*
nio, 546, ii. — *Peruvianum*,
 696, i. — *ad Pbrbifn*, ib. ii.
Poterii, ib. — *ad Profluvium*
Alvi, *sive Diarrhææ*, 697,
 i. — *Refrigerans*, ib. ii. —
Restaurans, ib. — *Restaurans*
Alterum, 698, i. — *Restrin-*
gens, ib. — *Rheumaticum*, ib.
 ii. — *de Sinapi*, ib. — *Soluti-*
um, 699, i. — *de Spermate*
Ceti, ib. — *Splanchnicum*, ib.
 — *Stomachicum*, ib. ii. — *ad*
Strumas, 700, i. — *de Sym-*
phyto, ib. ii. — *Terebinthina-*
tum, ib. — *Vulnerarium*, 701,
 i. — *Vulnerarium Alterum*, ib.
 Elemi, Gum, Oil of, 592, ii.
 Elephant, 335, ii.
 Elephantiasis, 335, ii. — 616, i.
 Elephas, 335, ii.
 Elemi, 202, i. — Gum-tras,
 ibid.
 Elixir Purgativum, 500, ii. —
Proprietatis, 503, i. — with
 Distilled Vinegar, 501, i. —
cum Acido, 503, i. — *Aloes*,
 ib.

ib. — *Myrrhæ Compositum*,
 ib. ii. — *Pectorale*, ib. — *Poly-
 crebrius* 504, i. — *Salutis*, ib.
 ii. — *Salutis*, 505, i. — *Sto-
 machicum*, ib. — *Vitrioli*, ib.
 ii. — *Mynsiehti*, ib. — *Vitrioli
 Acidum*, 506, ii. — *Vitrioli
 Dulce*, ib.
 Elk, 315, i.
 Elm, 312, ii.
 Embrocation, 468, i.
 Embrocatio *Attenuans*, 749,
 ii. — *Anti-Arthritica &
 Rheumatica*, ib. — *Antipa-
 ralytica*, 750, i.
 Emerald, 414, i.
 Emery, 414, i.
 Emetics, Mild, 48, ii. —
 Strong, ib. when requisite,
 49, i. — Safe ones, *Ipeca-
 cuanha*, ib. Tartar of *Cro-
 cus Metallorum*, ib. ii. to
 help their Working, 50, ii.
 — Caution after taken, ib.
 in what Cases not to be
 used, 50, ii. — Bleeding al-
 ways to precede them, ib.
 — how to check their Ope-
 ration, 51, i.
 Emmenagogue, 325, i.
 Emmenagogues recited, 95, i.
 Emplastrum *Adbæsum*, 577,
 i. — *Commune*, ib. ii. — *ex
 Ammoniaco cum Mercurio*, ib.
 — *Mercuriale*, ib. — *Com-
 mune cum Mercurio*, 578, i.
 — *Anodynum*, ib. — *Anti-
 Hyssericum*, ib. — *de Melitoto*,
 ib. — *Attrahens*, ib. ii. — *Ce-
 phalicum*, ib. — *de Cicuta*,
cum Ammoniaco, 579, i. —
de Cymino, ib. — *Defensivum*,
 ib. — *Diachylon Simplex*, ib.
 ii. — *Commune*, ib. — *Diachy-
 lon cum Gummi*, ib. — *Com-
 mune cum Gummi*, 580, i. —
Diapalmæ dictum, ib. — *Epis-
 pasticum*, ib. ii. — *Vescicatori-
 um*, ib. ii. — *de Minio Sim-
 plex*, 581, i. — *de Minio*, ib.
 — *de Minio cum Sapone*, ib.
 — *de Sapone*, ib. — *de Muci-
 laginibus*, ib. ii. — *Roborans*, ib. —
Stomachicum, 582, i. — *Vo-
 latile*, ib.
 Emulsio, *Communis*, & *Ara-
 bica*, 515, i. ii. — *Alexiphar-
 mæ*, 683, i. — *cum Ammo-
 niaco*, seu *Lac Ammoniæcum*,
 ib. — *Analeptica*, ib. ii. —
Arabica, ib. — *Astomatica*,
 684, i. — *Balsamica*, ib. —

Communis, ib. ii. — *cum C. C.*
C. ib. — *Cretacea*, ib. — *Edu-
 corans*, 685, i. — *Oleosa*, ib.
 — *Pæoniata Fulleri*, ib. ii. —
Styptica, ib. — *Variolosa*,
 686, i. — *Vulneraria*, ib. ii.
 Emulsion, *Commune*, 515, i.
 — *Arabic*, ib. ii. — *Alexi-
 pharmic*, 683, i. — *Ammo-
 niac*, or *Milk*, ib. — *Resto-
 rative*, ib. ii. — *Gum Ara-
 bic*, ib. — for an *Asthma*,
 684, i. — *Balsamic*, ib. —
Commune, ib. ii. — with *Burnt
 Hartshorn*, ib. — *Chalk*, ib.
 — *Sweetening*, 685, i. —
Oily, ib. — *Dr. Fuller's Pio-
 ny*, ib. — *Styptic*, ib. — for
 the *Small pox*, 686, i. —
Vulnerary, ib. ii. — ib.
Encrasicholus, 336, i.
 Endive, 186, ii.
Ens Veneris, 627, ii. — *Pri-
 mum*, 629, i.
 Epilepsies, to relieve, 134, i.
 — 141, i. — 166, ii. — 168, i.
 — 190, i. — 199, i. — 205, i.
 — 206, ii. — 208, i. — 217,
 i. — 228, i. — 231, i. — 237,
 i. — 237, ii. — 239, i. — 241,
 i. — 257, i. — 276, ii. — 278,
 i. — 280, ii. — 281, ii. — 296,
 ii. — 300, i. — 304, i. — 307,
 ii. — 311, i. — 313, i. — 317,
 i. — 319, i. — 321, i. — 323,
 i. — 325, i. — 329, ii. — 332,
 i. — 334, i. ii. — 336, i. — ib.
 — 339, i. ii. — 340, i. — 343,
 ii. — 344, i. — 346, ii. — 347,
 i. — 349, ii. — 350, i. — 351,
 i. ii. — ib. ii. — 352, i. —
 358, ii. — 359, i. — 360, i. ii.
 — 368, i. — 384, i. — 385,
 ii. — 390, ii. — 392, ii. —
 466, ii. — 483, i. — 489, i.
 — 506, i. ii. — 532, ii. —
 587, ii. — 613, ii. — 615, i.
 — 616, ii. — 635, i. — ib. —
 651, ii. — 658, i. — 659, ii.
 — 685, ii. — 690, i. — 716,
 i. ii. — 737, i.
 Epileptic, Black Powders,
 532, ii.
 Epiphora, 309, ii.
 Epithema *Vescicatorium*, 583,
 i. — *Volatile*, ib.
 Epithems, 583, i.
 Equus, 336, i.
 Eretria Terra, 385, ii.
 Erigerum, 203, i.
 Eringo, 203, i. — Root, to
 candy, 531, i.
 Erosions, 249, i. — 283, ii.

Exuca, 203, i.
 Eructations, 49, i. — 52, ii.
 — to cause, 632, i.
 Ervum, 203, i.
 Eryngium, 203, i.
 Erysimum, 203, i.
Erysipelas, 134, i. — 143, i. —
 157, ii. — 174, i. — 196, i. —
 234, i. ii. — 259, i. — 294,
 ii. — 297, ii. — 299, ii. —
 306, i. — 331, i. — 339, ii.
 — 353, i. — 380, ii. — 384,
 ii. — 406, i. — 437, i. — 575,
 ii. — 752, ii.
 Eschars, to dry, 560, ii.
Ethiopic Pills, 548, i. — 713,
 i.
Eupatorium, 203, ii.
Euphorbium-tree, 203, ii.
Euphrasia, 203, ii.
 Excoriations, 141, ii.
 Excretions, to promote, 165,
 i.
 Excrefcencies, to consume,
 186, i. — 215, ii. — 318, i.
 — 407, i. — 410, ii.
 Expectoration, to promote,
 210, i. — 231, ii. — 246, ii.
 — 257, ii. — 261, i. — 271,
 ii. — 287, ii. — 293, ii. — 417,
 ii. — 669, ii. — 685, ii. —
 — 712, ii.
 Extraction described, 38.
 Extracts, 594, i.
Extractum Plantaginis, 594,
 i. — *Abfintii*, ib. ii. — *Gly-
 cyrrhizæ*, ib. — *Jalapii*, 595,
 i. — *Corticis Peruviani*, *Mol-
 le*, & *Durum*, ib. — *Ligni
 Campechensis*, ib. ii. — *Guai-
 aci*, *Molle* & *Durum*, ib. —
Croci, 596, i. — *Catharticum*,
 551, ii.
 Exulcerations, 212, i. — 273,
 i. — 324, i.
 Eye-bright, 203, ii.
 Eye-Water, 480, i. — ib. ii.
 Eyes, Disorders of, 25, ii. —
 — 110, ii. — 111, ii. — 128,
 i. — 143, i. — 144, ii. — 174,
 ii. — 176, i. — 186, ii. —
 195, ii. — 201, i. — 203, ii.
 — 213, ii. — 220, i. — 224,
 i. — 234, ii. — 241, i. — 243,
 i. — 249, ii. — 250, i. — 255,
 ii. — 256, ii. — 267, i. ii. —
 271, i. — 273, ii. — 276, i. —
 277, i. — 285, i. — 306, i. —
 309, i. — 311, ii. — Films, 317,
 ii. — *Aibugo* and *Nyctalops*,
 329, i. — *Defluxions*, 331, i.
 — *Diseases*, 332, i. — Films,
 335, i. — *Pustules*, 337, ii. —

- Redness, 339, i. ii. — Ophthalmia, 344, i. — Disorders, 344, ii. — 345, i. — Suffusions, 346, ii. — Albugo, 347, i. — Specks, 348, i. — 349, ii. — 350, i. — Defluxions, 351, i. — Dimness, Redness, and Pains, *ib.* ii. — Dimness, and Exulcerations, 353, i. — Cataracts, and Albugo, 354, i. — Redness and Specks, *ib.* ii. — Fistulas, 380, ii. — Suffusions, 390, i. — Cœloma and Defluxions, 391, ii. — 392, i. — Specks and Dimness, *ib.* — Disorders, 410, i. — Itching, and inveterate Ophthalmias, 422, i. — Ulcers of the Cornea, *Adnata*, and Eye-lids, *ib.* — Inflammation, and Running, 423, ii. — (of Horses, to clear, 431, i.) — Rheums, 480, ii. — Sore, 566, ii. — Rheums, and Defluxions, 573, i. — Sore, *ib.* — 576, i. — Rheum, 630, ii. — Ointment for, 573, i.
- F.
- F***aba*, 203, ii. — *Ægyptia*, 204, i.
- Face, to paint, 146, i. — to cleanse from Scurf and Scars, 202, ii. — Rheums, 214, i. from Spots, 232, i. — to clear, 268, ii. — Redness of the, 289, ii. — to make agreeably white, 318, i. — to clear from Spots, and Blemishes, 322, i. — 329, i. — Freckles and Exulcerations, 330, ii. — Spots, 334, i. — Red, 353, i. — Diseases of, 372, ii. — pimples, 479, ii.
- Facies*, to promote the Excretion of, 337, ii.
- Fagus*, 204, i.
- Falling-down of the Uterus, or Anus, 221, i. — 229, ii.
- Falling-Sickness, 168, i. — 293, i. — 344, ii. — 414, ii. — 461, ii. — Powder against, 532, i. — 737, i.
- Fames Canina*, 442, ii.
- Fats, Preparation of, 448, ii.
- Fauces*, Disorders of, 150, i. — 164, ii. — 214, i. — 215, ii. — 230, ii. — 241, i. — 245, ii. — 260, i. — 267, ii. — 270, i. — 276, i. — 281, ii. — 306, ii. — Asperities of, 310, ii. — 312, ii. — 326, i. — Inflammations of, 335, i. — 336, ii. — Exulcerations of, 341, i.
- Fermentation described, 38.
- Fennel, Fenicle, 205, ii. — Flower, 246, ii. — Hog's, 261, i. — Giant, 204, ii. — Sweet, 205, ii. — Water, 266, i. — Oil of, 585, ii.
- Fenugreek, 206, i.
- Fern, 205, i.
- Ferret, 360, i.
- Ferula*, 204, i. ii.
- Fetid, Volatile Spirit, 476, ii. — Tincture, 488, ii. — Pills, 551, i.
- Fevers, Burning, 52, i. — 60, i. — Continual Hectic, 64, i. — 127, i. — Burning, 129, i. ii. — Epidemic, 130, i. — with a Diarrhœa, 144, ii. — Intermittent, 147, ii. — 149, ii. — 151, i. — 152, i. — ii. — 153, i. — Malignant, 153, ii. — Bilious and Choleric, 155, i. — Purple, *ib.* — Hæctic, *ib.* — Malignant, 157, ii. — 159, i. — Burning, 162, ii. — Continued, 164, ii. — Intermittent, 165, ii. — Acute, 172, ii. — Pestilential, *ib.* — Continued, *ib.* — Malignant, *ib.* — Chronical, 175, ii. — Intermittent, 181, ii. — 183, ii. — 186, ii. — Continual and Malignant, 187, ii. — Putrid and Pestilential, 189, ii. — Purple, 193, i. — Intermittent, *ib.* — Malignant and Petechial, *ib.* — Intermittent, 194, i. — Putrid and Inveterate, 200, i. — Malignant, 201, i. — 205, ii. — Tertian, and Quartan, 206, ii. — Burning, *ib.* — Intermittent, *ib.* — Bilious, 210, ii. — Malignant and Pestilential, 219, i. — Intermittent, 225, i. — & *seq.* Burning, 227, i. — Common, Malignant, and Pestilential, 231, i. — Putrid, 238, i. — Quartan and Quotidian, 246, ii. — Continued, *ib.* — Biliary, 256, ii. — Intermittent, 267, i. — Malignant Putrid, 269, ii. — Bilious, 275, ii. — Hæctic, 280, ii. — Intermittent, 283, i. — Malignant, 287, ii. — 288, ii. — Burning, 289, ii. — Bilious, 290, i. — Burning, 290, ii. — Pestilential, and Spotted, *ib.* — Epidemic of Virginia, 292, ii. — Continual, 299, ii. — Intermittent, 300, i. — Burning, 307, ii. — Tertian, 308, ii. — Intermittent, 309, ii. — Malignant, 312, ii. — Quartan, 317, ii. — Intermittent, 318, ii. — Quartan, 323, ii. — Intermittent, *ib.* — Malignant and Putrid, 331, i. — Petechial, 333, i. — Tertian and Quartan, 335, ii. — Næturnal, *ib.* — Purple, 355, ii. — Hæctic, 358, ii. — Petechial 350, ii. — Putrid, 367, i. — Intermittent, *ib.* — Continual, *ib.* — Exanthematous, 373, ii. — Continual, 383, ii. — Intermittent, *ib.* — 407, ii. — Malignant, 420, ii. — 443, ii. — Continual, *ib.* — Intermittent, 442, i. — Acute, *ib.* ii. — 477, i. — Intermittent, 496, ii. — 506, i. — Continual, 513, i. — Purple, 566, ii. — Intermittent, 586, ii. — Continual, 606, i. — Burning, 607, ii. — Continual, 613, i. — *ib.* ii. — Malignant Epidemical, *ib.* — Intermittent, 615, i. — Epidemical Camp, 623, ii. — Inveterate Tertians, 624, i. — Continual, 651, ii. — Malignant, 652, i. — Acute, 659, i.
- Feverfew, 237, ii.
- Fibres, to strengthen, 132, i. — 212, i. — to relax, 234, i. — 236, i. — to strengthen, 262, i. — to relax, 269, ii. — to strengthen, 282, i.
- Ficus*, 204, ii.
- Fig-tree*, 204, ii.
- Fig-wort*, 289, ii.
- Flix*, 205, i.
- Filtration described, 38.
- Filipendula*, 204, ii.
- Fire described, 5.
- Fire-Stones, 410, ii.
- Fire-tree*, 126, i.
- Fistula Lachrymalis*, 309, ii.
- Fistulas, 276, i. — 283, ii. — 311, i. — 337, i. — 338, ii. — 357, ii. — 567, i. — 614, i.
- Fits, Fainting, 163, ii. — 177, i. — 228, i. — 231, i. — 239, i. — 365, i. — 465, ii. — 466, ii. — 467, ii. — 616, i.
- Five-fingers, 259, ii.
- Flag, Sweet, 130, i.

Flatulencies, 132, ii. — 135,
i. — of the Abdomen, 147,
i. — of the Stomach, ib.
— 148, ii. — 155, ii. — to
discuss, 170, i. — 177, i. —
184, i. — to prevent, 188,
ii. — 197, i. — to dissipate,
209, ii. — 221, i. — 238, i. —
243, i. — 244, i. — 245, i. —
257, i. — 259, ii. — 300, i. —
314, i, ii. — 315, i. — 321,
ii. — 329, ii. — 335, i. — 350,
i. — 442, ii. — 457, ii. —
465, ii. — 476, ii. — 509, i.
— 541, ii. — 552, ii. — 579,
i. — 673, ii.
Flax, 231, ii. — Purgings,
232, i.
Fleas, to destroy, 138, ii. —
306, i.
Flea-wort, 271, i.
Flesh, proud, to take down,
498, i. — 526, i. — 567, i. —
569, ii. — What will in-
crease it, ib. i. — to take
away, 625, i.
Flies, Spanish, 324, i.
Flint, 414, i.
Flix-weed, 295, ii.
Florentine Orris, 222, ii.
Flores Martiales, 628, i. —
Sulphuris, 630, ii. — Loti,
ib. — Martis, 638, i.
Flos Salis Ammoniacy, 617, ii.
Flos Solis, 205, i.
Flower-gentle, 141, ii.
Flower-de-luce, 222, i.
Flowers, the Four Cordial,
446, i.
Fluellen, Female, 309, i. —
Honey of, 526, i.
Fluor Albus, 64, ii. — 126, ii.
— 133, ii. — 157, i. — 227,
ii. — 232, ii. — 239, ii. —
241, i. — 247, i. — 275, ii.
— 276, ii. — 277, i. — 309,
ii. — 341, i. — 344, ii. — 358,
ii. — 363, ii. — 374, i. — 390,
i. — 407, ii. — 416, ii. — 479,
ii. — 493, i. — 499, i. — 636,
ii. — 665, ii. — 695, i. — 700,
ii. — 714, ii. — 723, ii. —
729, i. — 732, i.
Fluxes, how checked, 49, ii.
— 128, i. — Uterine, 142, i.
— Gripping, 144, ii. — Ute-
rine, 156, ii. — of all Kinds,
161, ii. — Bloody, 162, i. —
of all Kinds, 188, i. — 193,
ii. — ib. — 198, i. — ib. 208,
ii. — 211, i. — 219, ii. — 229,
ii. — 239, ii. — 240, ii. —
243, i. — immoderate of the

Menfes, 248, ii. — of the
Belly, and Uterus, 249, i.
— of the Uterus, ib. ii. —
250, i. — of the Belly, 257,
i. — of all Kinds, 259, ii. —
of the Belly, 261, ii. — Ute-
rine, ib. — of all Kinds, of
Blood, 262, i. — 268, i. —
Bloody, 270, i. — of the Bel-
ly, 270, ii. — of the Uterus,
ib. — of the Belly and Ute-
rus, 272, i. — of all Kinds,
275, i. — of the Belly, ib. ii.
— of all Kinds, 276, i. —
277, i. — of the Belly, 294,
ii. — of the Belly, and Ute-
rus, 295, ii. — 304, ii. — of
the Belly, 305, i. — 307, ii.
— 309, ii. — 310, i. — 312,
i. — 321, ii. — 330, i, ii. —
337, i. — of all Kinds, 357, i.
Fly, 349, ii.
Foeniculum, 205, ii.
Fœnum Græcum, 206, i.
Fœtus, to expel, 150, ii. —
170, i. — 186, i. — 188, i. —
208, i. — 228, i. — 231, ii. —
233, i. — 244, ii. — to re-
tain, 255, ii. — to expel,
260, ii. — 271, ii. — 278, i.
317, ii. — 330, i. — 331, ii.
to strengthen, 342, i. — to
expel, 343, i. — to expel,
461, ii. — 503, ii. — 538, i.
Fomentation, Common, 517, i.
Fotus Communis, 517, i.
Fox, 360, ii.
Fox-glove, 200, i.
Fractures, 243, i. — 268, i. —
284, i. — 331, i. — 337, ii.
— 352, i. — 395, i.
Fragraria, 206, i.
Frankincense, 249, ii.
Fraxinus, 206, ii.
Freckles, 144, i. — 156, i. —
202, ii. — 204, i. — 222, ii. —
224, i. — 227, ii. — 334, i.
— 335, i. — 343, ii. — 346,
ii. — 354, ii.
Fretting the Skin, 570, i.
Frog, Common, 353, i. —
Tree, ib.
Frog-spawn-water, 458, ii.
Froth, or Foam, of the Sea,
386, ii.
Fuligo, 207, i.
Fumaria, 207, i.
Fumitory, 207, i.
Fungus, 207, ii.
Furor Uterinus, 174, i.
Fusion (and Liquefaction) de-
scribed, 39.

G.

G Agates, 385, ii.
Galanga, 207, ii.
Galangal, Great, and Com-
mon, 207, ii.
Galbanum, 207, ii. — Gum,
Oil of, 592, ii. — Plant, 204,
ii. — Preparation of, 450, i.
Galega, 208, i.
Galeopsis, 208, i.
Galeus, 337, i.
Gallina, 337, i.
Gallinago, 338, i.
Gallium, 208, ii.
Gallus, 337, i.
Gall-bladder, Obstructions
of, 154, i. — 203, i. — 339,
ii.
Galling, 330, ii.
Gamboge, 208, ii. — Pills of,
551, i.
Gambogium, vjd. Gutta Gam-
ba.
Ganglions, 397, i.
Gangrenes, 135, i. — 158, ii.
— 164, ii. — 195, ii. — 208,
ii. — 226, ii. — 223, i. — 261,
ii. — 275, i. — 276, ii. — 288,
ii. — 289, i. — 290, ii. — 295,
i. — 312, ii. — 322, i. — 338,
ii. — 339, ii. — 436, ii. —
470, ii. — 501, ii. — 609, ii.
— 620, i. — 622, ii.
Garlick, 135, i. — Syrup of,
518, ii.
Gargarism, 495, i.
Gas Sulphuris, 632, i.
Galatina Berberorum, 527, ii.
— Cornu Cervi, 528, i. —
Jeu Mica Cydoniorum, ib. —
Ribesiorum, ib.
Genista, 208, ii.
Genital Organs, Weakness
of, 272, i.
Gentian, 209, i.
Gentiana, 209, i.
Gentian-roots, Extract of,
594, ii.
Geranium, 209, i.
Germander, 183, i. — Tree,
301, ii. — Water, 238, ii.
Germander, Water, Species
of, without Opium, 538, ii.
— with, ib.
Gilla, seu Sal Vitrioli, 627, i.
Ginger, Syrup of, 526, i.
Gladiolus, 209, ii.
Glands, indurated, 646, i. —
Diseases of, 648, i.
Glaſs Unguentaria, 209, ii.
Glaſs, Muscovy, 392, i.
Glaſs.

Glass-wort, 224, i. — *Allicant*, ii.
 Glass, to extract, 343, i.
Glaſtum, 209, ii.
Glauber's Salt, 622, i.
 Glead, 347, i.
 Gleet and Strains, 158, ii. — 212, i. — 374, i. — 486, ii. — 504, i. — 686, ii. — 790, ii. — 791, i. — 718, ii. — 729, i.
 Glycyrrhiza, 210, i.
 Goat, 328, i. — Bezoar, 318, ii.
 Goat's blood, Preparation of, 451, i.
 Goat's Rue, 208, i. — Thorn, 304, ii. — Beard, Yellow, *ib.*
Gobius, 338, i.
 Gold, 371, ii. — Mosaic, 635, ii.
 Golden-Rod, 310, ii.
Gonorrhœa, 64, ii. — 149, i. — 157, i. ii. — 168, i. — 173, i. — 181, i. — 198, i. — 212, i. — 230, i. — 232, ii. — 239, ii. — 258, ii. — 267, ii. — 300, ii. — 397, i. — 354, ii. — 367, i. — 416, ii. — 636, ii. — 642, i. — 644, i. — 677, ii. — 685, i. — 686, ii. — 691, i. — 695, i. — 696, ii. — 699, i. — 701, i. — 714, ii. — 723, ii. — 727, i. — 736, ii. — 747, ii. — 756, i.
 Goplander, 346, ii.
 Goose, 315, ii.
 Gooseberry-bush, 211, i.
 Goose-foot, 260, ii. — Grass, 149, i.
 Gourd, 197, i.
 Gouts, 52, i. — 74, ii. — 126, i. — 137, ii. — 147, ii. — 152, ii. — 157, i. — 159, i. — 161, ii. — 163, i. — 174, ii. — 181, i. — 183, i. — ii. — 184, ii. — 186, i. — 187, i. — 195, ii. — 212, i. — 219, i. — 223, ii. — 232, i. — 238, i. — 258, i. — 259, i. — 267, ii. — 274, ii. — 282, i. — ii. — 283, i. — 288, ii. — 289, ii. — *ib.* — 290, ii. — 294, i. — 299, ii. — 303, ii. — 304, i. — *ib.* — 306, i. — 307, i. — 309, i. — 312, ii. — 318, i. — 320, ii. — 330, i. — 332, i. — 339, ii. — 341, i. — 344, i. — 345, i. — 347, i. — Erratic, 351, i. — 352, ii. — 354, ii. — 357, ii. — 358, ii. — 359, ii. — 360, i. — 384, ii. — 385, i. — 388, i. — 398, ii. — 429, ii. — 444, i. — 461, i. — 466, ii. — 491, ii. — 498, i. —

504, i. — 566, ii. — 600, i. — 640, i. ii. — 652, i. — 661, i. ii. — 662, i. — 672, i. — 732, i. — 749, ii. — 750, ii. — 755, ii.
Graculus, 338, i.
 Grain, Oily, Purging, 293, i.
 Grains of Paradise, 257, ii.
Gramen Caninum, 210, ii.
Granata Malus, 210, ii.
Granatus, *Granate*, 386, i.
 Grass, Darnel, or Ray, 232 ii. — Quick, 210, ii.
Grass-hopper, 344, i.
Gratiola, 211, i.
 Gravel, to Expel, 134, i. — 143, i. — 144, ii. — 145, ii. — 162, i. — 178, i. — 181, i. — 199, i. — 204, i. ii. — 210, i. — 224, ii. — 240, ii. — 253, ii. — 261, i. — 271, i. — 294, ii. — 296, i. — 391, i. — 334, ii. — 350, i. — 356, ii. — 393, i. — 405, i. — 513, i. — 519, i. — 667, i. — 670, i. — 674, ii. — 684, ii. — 691, i. — 707, ii. — 711, ii. — 736, ii. — 347, i.
 Green, Balsam, 567, i. — Oil, 562, ii. — Ointment, 572, ii.
 Green-Sickneſs, 183, i. — 240, i. — 666, ii. — 716, i. 724, i.
 Gripes, 63, ii. — 133, ii. — 144, ii. — 148, i. ii. — 150, i. — 155, i. ii. — 181, ii. — 184, ii. — 187, ii. — 188, ii. — 204, ii. — 228, i. — 240, ii. — 249, i. — 260, i. — 271, ii. — 293, i. 300, i. — 330, i. — 350, ii. — 532, ii. — dry, 608, i. — of young Children, 734, ii. — 735, i. — dry, 744, ii.
 Groins, Disorders of, 350, i.
 Gromwell, 232, ii.
Grossularia, 211, i.
 Ground-Pipe, 184, i.
 Groundſel, 203, i.
 Grunter, 360, i.
Grus, 338, i.
Gryllus, 338, ii.
Guaiaicum, 211, i. — Oil of, 593, i.
Guaiaicum-wood, Extract of, 595, ii.
 Gudgeon, 338, i.
 Gum, 212, ii.
 Gum *Anime*, *Arabic*, *Seneca*, *Senegal*, 213, i. — *Bdellium*, *ib.* ii. — *Galbanum*, or *Ferula*, 207, ii. — *Guaiaicum*, Volatile, Tincture of, 489, i. — *Lac*, Tincture of, 490, ii. — *Ammoniac*, Milk of, 509, ii. —

Tragacanth, Lozenges of, 531, ii. — Compound, Cooling Powder of, 537, i. — *Elemi*, Ointment of, 568, ii.
 Gum-Pills, 551, i. — 720, i.
Gummi, 212, ii. — *Anime*, *Arabicum*, 213, i. — *Bdellium*, *Caranna*, *Copal*, *Elemi*, *Guaiaci*, *Hedera*, *Juniperi*, *Segalense*, *Tacamabaca*, *ib.* ii. — *Tragacantha*, 214, i. — *Sagapenum*, 282, ii. — Gummi & Refina Aloes, 597, ii.
 Gums, exulcerated, 149, i. — 150, i. — to harden, 162, ii. — to strengthen, 185, i. — Putrefactions of, 191, i. — Bleeding of, 230, ii. — Inflammations of, 234, i. — to corroborate, 239, i. — to preserve, 245, i. — Ulcers and Relaxations of, 250, i. — Gangrenous, 269, ii. — Scorbatic, 270, i. — Pains of, 276, i. — Ulcers of, 277, ii. — to astringe, 276, i. — Ulcers of, 277, ii. — 305, i. — Putridness of, 311, i. — to make firm, 318, i. — Swellings to remove in, 354, ii. — Disorders of, 380, ii. — to keep clean, 480, ii. — to consolidate, 483, i. — Disorders of, 491, ii. — to preserve, 630, ii.
Gutta Gamba, 214, i.
Gutta Serena, 219, i.
 Gypsum, 386, i.
 H.
 Habit, relaxed, 517, ii. — 528, ii. — 535, ii.
 Hæmoptoe, 262, ii. — 299, i. — 312, i. ii. — 314, ii. — 358, i. — 421, i.
 Hæmorrhages, 128, i. — 146, i. — 149, i. — 156, ii. — 173, i. ii. — 180, ii. — 190, ii. — 198, i. — 201, i. — 208, ii. — 209, i. — 210, i. — 215, ii. — 219, ii. — 220, ii. — 227, i. — 230, i. — 243, i. — 246, ii. — 249, ii. — 259, ii. — 262, i. — 268, ii. — 269, ii. — 270, i. — (of the Nose, 276, ii. — 277, i.) 280, ii. — 284, i. — (of the Nose, 285, i.) 299, i. — 308, i. — 310, i. — internal, 311, i. ii. — 312, ii. — 313, i. — 318, i. — 321, ii. — internal, 322, i. — 328, ii. 329, i. — 330, i. — 331, i. ii. — 333, i. ii. — Uterine, 535, ii. — (of recent Wounds, 337, i.) 339, ii. — 340,

I N D E X.

- I.** — 344, i. — to prevent, 345, ii. — of the Womb, 349, i. — 350, ii. — (of the Nose, 352, i.) 352, ii. — 363, ii. — 372, ii. — 380, ii. — 384, ii. — 386, i, ii. — 390, i. *ib.* — 394, ii. — 395, i, ii. — 406, ii. — 416, ii. — 419, i. — 420, i. — 495, i. — 497, i. — 567, i. — 665, ii. — 693, i. — 726, i.
- Hæmorrhoids, Blind, to help,** 64, ii. — 139, ii. — 140, i. — Pains of, 156, ii. — Excessive Flux of, 162, i. — 167, ii. — Pain of, 174, i. — 178, i. — 196, i. — 204, i. — 232, i. — 247, i. — 255, i. — 262, i. — to promote, 278, ii. — 289, ii. — 294, ii. — 295, i. — 299, i, ii. — 308, i, ii. — 310, i. — 312, ii. — 315, ii. — 328, i. — 344, ii. — 395, i. — 461, ii. — 566, ii.
- Hair, to render black,** 277, i. — to dye, 283, ii. — to preserve, 305, i. — to generate, 315, ii. — to prevent its falling off, 323, ii. — to make to grow, 339, ii. — to prevent its falling off, 349, ii. — to preserve, 351, ii. — to prevent the Growth of, 352, i. — to take off, 353, ii. — 354, i. — to make to grow, *ib.* ii. — of the Eye-lids to prevent, 358, i. — to eradicate, 371, i. — to make black, 382, ii. — to take off, *ib.* — to make grow, 384, i. — to extract, 393, i.
- Haleycum,** 386, ii.
- Hales,** 338, ii.
- Hands, to beautify,** 144, i. — Fissures of, 330, ii.
- Hardnesses, to discuss,** 321, ii. — of Cicatrices to mollify, 346, ii. — to discuss, 363, i. — 410, ii. — of the Flesh to soften, 560, ii.
- Hare,** 343, ii.
- Hare-bells,** 219, ii.
- Hare's-foot,** 305, ii.
- Hart's-tongue,** 231, i.
- Hartshorn, Calcination of,** 449, ii. — Jelly of, 528, i.
- Hart-wort, French,** 205, ii. — of Candy, 293, ii.
- Hawthorn,** 254, i. — 295, ii.
- Head, Running Sores of,** 162, ii. — Vermin and Sordes of, 163, ii. — Distempers of, 177, i. — 182, ii. — 190, i. — 197, i. — 206, ii. — 207, ii. — phlegmatic, 221, i. — to strengthen, 229, ii. — Cold Disorders of, 231, i. — 233, ii. — Scabby Sores of, 244, ii. — Disorders of, 249, ii. — 276, ii. — 296, ii. — Furfur of, 306, i. — Affections of, 308, ii. — Disorders of, 313, i. — 323, ii. — Scurf of, 324, i. — Distempers of, 326, i. — to corroborate, 329, ii. — Eruptions on, 334, i. — Scurf, 339, ii. — to purge, 340, ii. — Disorders of, 347, ii. — Scurf to absterge from, 349, i. — Affections of, 365, i. — 368, i. — 414, ii. — 487, ii. — to corroborate, 499, i. — Distempers of, 506, i. — to relieve, *ib.* ii. — 534, ii. — violent Affections of, 598, i. — Heavinesses of, 658, i. — Affections of, 666, ii. — Distempers of, 672, i. — Pain of, in a Fever, 685, ii. — Habitual Pain in, 690, i. — Distempers of, 716, i. — Disorders of, 735, ii. — much affected, as in Fevers, 756, i.
- Head-ach,** 133, i. — 136, ii. — 156, ii. — 161, ii. — 167, ii. — 174, ii. — 191, ii. — 204, ii. — 241, i. — 245, i. — 276, i, ii. — 284, ii. — 309, ii. — 325, ii. — 333, ii. — 350, ii. — 360, i. — 374, i. — 406, i. — 407, ii. — 416, i. — 482, ii. — 716, ii. — 740, i.
- Hearing, Difficulty of,** 329, ii. — to preserve, 483, i.
- Heart-burn,** 227, i. — 384, ii. — 509, i. — 558, i. — 685, i. — 731, i.
- Heating Medicines, Defined,** 104, i. — When necessary, 105, ii. — a Caution, *ib.* — How their Use directed, 106, i. — Perform the Offices of others, *ib.* ii.
- Heats, Febrile,** 155, i. — 164, ii. — 182, i. — of the Lower Belly, 186, ii. — Feverish, 193, i. — Excessive, 205, i. — of Fevers, 280, ii. — Preternatural, 285, i. — 295, i. — 304, i. — Febrile, 312, i. — 338, ii. — 358, i, ii. — 404, i. — intolerable, 405, i. — Febrile, 495, i. — 528, ii.
- Heart, to fortify,** 163, i. — 182, i. — Palpitations of the, 188, i. — to strengthen, 193, i. — to comfort, 276, ii. — Palpitation of, 284, ii. — to exhilarate, 303, ii. — to regulate the disorderly Motions of, 312, i. — Disorders of, 329, ii. — to corroborate, 342, i. — Palpitations, and other Disorders of, 347, ii. — to comfort, 354, ii. — to strengthen, 387, i.
- Heart's Ease,** 310, ii.
- Hectic Disorders,** 164, i. — 169, i. — 230, i. — 276, i. — 328, i. — 478, i. — 485, ii. — 537, i. — 665, ii. — 688, i. — 670, ii. — 681, i. — 695, i. — 696, ii. — 698, i. — 729, i. — 741, ii.
- Hedera,** 215, i.
- Hedge-Hog,** 335, ii.
- Hedycbreon, Troches, called the Mass,** 556, i.
- Helenium,** 215, ii.
- Heliantemum,** 215, ii.
- Heliotropium,** 215, ii.
- Hellebore, White,** 216, i. — Black, 217, i. — Extract of the Roots of, 594, ii. — Tincture of, 489, i. — White, Tincture of, 500, i. — Honey of, 526, ii.
- Helleborus,** 216, i.
- Hemicrania,** 136, ii. — 151, ii. — 168, i. — 186, i. — 190, i. — 245, i. — 325, ii. — 333, ii. — 360, ii.
- Hemitritæus, Putrid,** 404, i.
- Hemlock,** 187, i. — Water, 261, ii.
- Hemlock-Plaster, with Gum Ammoniac,** 579, i.
- Hemp,** 175, i.
- Hen,** 337, i. — Common Water, or Moor, *ib.*
- Henbane,** 219, ii. — White, 220, i.
- Hepar Sulphuris,** 632, i.
- Hepatica,** 218, ii.
- Hepatic Disorders,** 207, i. — 255, i. — 344, i. — 345, i. — 346, ii. — 360, ii.
- Herba Paris,** 218, ii.
- Herbs, the Five Emollient,** 446, i.
- Herb Paris,** 218, ii.
- Hermodactylus, (Hermodactyls)** 219, i.
- Hermodactyls,** 192, i.
- Herniaria,** 219, i.
- Hernia's,** 156, ii. — 198, ii. — 218, ii. — 241, i. — 259, ii.

- 261, ii.—284, i.—296, ii.—299, i.—300, ii.—307, ii.—330, ii.—335, ii.—394, i.
Herpes, 217, i.—224, i.—243, i.—249, i.—*Miliaris*, 262, i.—297, ii.—353, i.—380, ii.—431, i.
Herring, 338, ii.
Hiccups, 197, i.—198, i.—239, ii.—243, i.—509, i.—726, ii.
Hiera Picra, 537, ii.—Powder of, *ib.* — Tincture of, 495, i.
Hips, Conserve of, 530, ii.
Hips, Pains of, 338, ii.
Hirudo, 338, ii.
Hirundo, 339, i.
Hoarfenefs, 136, ii.—144, ii.—164, i.—197, i.—213, i.—214, i.—227, i.—234, i.—242, i.—255, ii.—257, i.—271, ii.—273, ii.—298, i.—699, i.—713, i.
Hog, 352, i.
Hog's-fennel, 261, i.
Holly-rose,—Tree, 131, ii.
Holy-wood, 212, i.
Honey and Water, their good Effect, 160, i.
Honey, Clarification of, 450, i.
Honeys, 526, i.
Honey-fuckle, 175, ii.
Hoopo, 360, i.
Hops, 233, i.
Hordeum, 219, i.
Horehound, 236, ii.—237, i.—Base, 296, ii.
Horminum, 219, ii.
Hornet, 334, ii.
Horse, 336, i.
Horse-radiſh, 190, ii.—Compound-Water of, 469, ii.
Horses, foundered, 290, ii.
Hound-fiſh, 337, i.
Hound's-tongue, 198, i.
Houſe-leek, 290, i.
Humours, Choleric and Serous, 276, i.—280, ii.—Melancholic and Serous, 198, i.
Hungary-water, 470, i.
Hurts, inward, 356, ii.
Hyacinthus, (*Hyacinth*) 219, ii.
Hydragogue, 490, i.—529, ii.
Hydrocele, 166, i.
Hyofcyamus, 219, ii.
Hypericum, 220, i.
Hypochondria, Diſtentions of the, 52, ii.—177, i.—Pains of, 129, ii.—149, i.—Obſtructions of, 198, i.—Tumours of, 245, ii.—Diſorders of the, 169, i.—178, ii.—181, ii.—186, ii.—213, i.—217, i.—233, i.—236, i.—238, ii.—244, ii.—273, i.—289, ii.—293, ii.—297, i.—386, i.—395, ii.—405, ii.—416, ii.—429, ii.—461, ii.—474, ii.—476, ii.—492, ii.—499, i.—532, ii.—586, ii.—607, ii.—612, ii.—664, ii.—668, i.—673, ii.—690, ii.—694, ii.—711, ii.—715, i.—716, i, ii.—721, ii.—725, i.—726, ii.—734, ii.—738, i.
Hypocyſtis, 220, ii.
Hyſſop, 220, ii.—Hedge, 211, i.—Oil of, 585, ii.
Hyſſopus, 220, ii.
Hysterics, 130, i, ii.—132, ii.—135, i.—151, i.—152, i.—154, ii.—155, i.—163, ii.—174, i.—177, ii.—199, i, ii.—208, i.—213, i.—219, i.—227, i, ii.—237, i, ii.—239, i.—244, ii.—245, i.—261, i.—283, i.—300, i.—303, i.—320, ii.—329, ii.—336, i.—337, i.—351, i.—385, ii.—405, ii.—408, i.—416, i.—417, i.—429, ii.—461, ii.—*ib.* —473, i.—476, ii.—492, ii.—499, i.—303, ii.—509, i.—*ib.* —532, ii.—551, i.—556, ii.—578, i.—586, ii.—587, ii.—613, i.—634, i.—683, ii.—690, ii.—694, i.—699, ii.—704, ii.—711, i.—715, i, ii.—716, i.—720, i.—721, i.—725, i, ii.—737, i, ii.—738, i, ii.
Hyſſrix, 340, ii.
 I.
Jack-by-the Hedge, 134, ii.
Jack-daw, 347, i.
Jacob's-Ladder, 268, i.
Jalap, 220, ii.—Extract of, 595, i.—Refin of, 597, ii.—Tincture of, 489, ii.—Compound, 490, i.
Jalapium, 220, ii.
Japan Earth, Tincture of, 490, i.—Troches of, 557, i.
Jaſper, 387, i.
Jaſminum, 221, i.
Jaſpis, 387, i.
Jaundice, 50, i.—131, ii.—149, i.—150, i.—153, i.—154, i.—*ib.* —154, ii.—156, ii.—161, ii.—163, i.—165, ii.—177, i.—179, i.—181, ii.—184, i.—185, i.—186, i, ii.—187, i.—195, i.—197, ii.—202, i.—203, i.—*ib.* —205, i, ii.—207, ii.—211, i.—218, ii.—219, i, ii.—223, i, ii.—227, ii.—228, i.—230, i.—231, i.—233, i, ii.—236, ii.—241, i.—244, i.—247, i.—257, i.—277, i.—289, i.—Black, 300, i, ii.—305, i.—307, ii.—308, ii.—315, ii.—318, i.—319, i.—324, i.—328, ii.—329, i.—331, i.—335, ii.—337, ii.—339, ii.—*ib.* —341, i.—345, i.—347, i.—350, ii.—351, i.—443, i.—497, ii.—498, i.—554, i.—564, ii.—565, i.—607, ii.—663, ii.—665, i.—667, ii.—672, i.—673, i.—678, ii.—691, ii.—694, i, ii.—711, i.—721, ii.—737, ii.—739, ii.—740, i.—743, ii.
Icbneumon, 341, i.
Ichorous Excrements, 233, ii.
Icthyocolla, 341, i.
Iſteric Diſorders, 197, ii.—492, ii.
Jellies, 527, ii.
Jeſſamy, 221, i.
Jet, 385, ii.
Jew's-ear, 156, i.
Iliac Paſſion, 146, ii.—260, i.—398, ii.
Imperatoria, 221, i.
Impetigo's, 209, ii.—222, ii.—224, i.—249, ii.—260, i.—353, ii.—354, ii.—357, ii.—*ib.*
Impetus, Febrile, 278, i.—283, i.
Impoſturations, Internal, 160, i.—External, 164, ii.—190, ii.—306, ii.—317, ii.—inward, 356, ii.
Incorporation, deſcribed, 39.
Indicum, 221, i.
Indigo, Blue, 221, i.
Indammations, 60, i.—111, ii.—130, i.—159, ii.—167, ii.—of the Eyes, 172, i.—
 Exter.

External, 174, i. — 175, i. — 182, i. — External and Internal, 206, i. — External, 206, ii. — of all Sorts, 238, ii. — of the Intestines, *ib.* — of all Kinds, 244, i. — of the Kidneys, 248, i. — in general, 260, ii. — 261, i. — 267, i. — 268, i. — of the Viscera and Intestines, 269, ii. External, 278, i. — in general, 283, i. — 290, ii. — 295, i. — 304, i. — 305, i. — 307, i. — to prevent, 317, ii. — of the Gout in particular, 321, ii. — of Wounds, *ib.* — in general, 333, i. — 353, i. — of the *Oleopbagus*, 406, i. — in general, 409, i. — 436, ii. — *ib.* — of the Eyes, 480, ii. — in general, 534, ii. — 631, ii. — 636, ii.

Infusi Senæ Unciæ quatuor, 514, ii.

Infusions, Bitter, 514, i. — Simple, *ib.* — with Sena, *ib.* — with Sena, *ia.* — Purging, ii. — Common of Sena, *ib.* — of Sena with Lemon, 515, i.

Infusum Amarum, 514, i. — cum Sena, *ib.* — Simplex, *ib.* — Purgans, *ib.* — ii. — *Senæ Commune*, *ib.* — *Limoniatum*, 515, i.

Intestines, Erosions of the, 133, ii. — 155, i. — to cleanse, 164, i. — 179, i. — beneficial to, 184, i. — to open Obstructions of, 197, ii. — to deterge Ulcers of, 222, i. — to render lubricous, 234, i. — to strengthen, 142, i. — Fluxes of, 254, i. — Inflammations of, 296, i. — Erosions of, 300, ii. — glutinous Contents of, 306, i. — phlegmatic Humours of, *ib.* — to stimulate to Excretion, *ib.* ii. — Erosions of, 315, ii. — 320, ii. — Ulcers of, 330, i. — to strengthen the relaxed Fibres of, 395, ii. — Ulcers of, 413, ii. — 420, i. — to strengthen the Tone of, 443, i. — Erosions of, 563, ii. — Worms and Acidities in, 635, i.

St. John's-wort, 220, i.

Joints, Disorders of, 63, ii. — 128, i. — 151, ii. — 174, ii. — 175, i. — 176, ii. — 181, i. — 192, ii. — 202, ii. — 211,

ii. — 213, i. — 245, i. — 255, i. — 258, i. — 303, ii. — 305, ii. — 322, i. — 329, ii. — 332, i. — 335, i. — 345, i. — ii. — 349, i. — 352, i. — 358, i. — ii. — 360, ii.

Ipecacuanba, 221, ii. — Tincture of, 490, i. — Wine, *ib.* ii.

Iris, 222, ii.

Iron, 395, i.

Iron-filings, Preparation of, 450, i.

Iron, in Spirit of Salt, Tincture of, 491, ii. — Candied, 530, i. — Ley of, 630, i. — Soluble, 637, i. — Opening Saffron of, *ib.* — Astringent, *ib.* — Salt of, *ib.* ii. — Flow-ers of, 638, i.

Ischiadic Pains, 147, ii. — 152, ii. — 206, i. — 215, ii. — 268, i. — 303, ii. — 312, ii.

Isinglass-fish, 341, i.

Issues, to make, 613, i.

Itch, 52, i. — 162, i. — 169, i. — 197, ii. — 204, i. — 207, ii. — 209, ii. — 215, ii. — 216, ii. — 218, ii. — 228, i. — 230, i. — 233, i. — 234, i. — 268, ii. — 287, ii. — 300, i. — 302, i. — 318, i. — 325, i. — tumid, 354, ii. — 431, i. — 480, ii. — 616, i. — 642, i. — 652, ii. — Ointment for, 568, ii. — with Mercury, *ib.* ii. — Ointment for, 758, ii.

Itchings, 300, i. — of the Hands, 324, i. — 352, i.

Jujuba, 222, ii.

Jujube-tree, 222, ii.

Judaicus Lapis, 387, i.

Juices, 528, ii. *Et sequent.*

Julepum è Camphora, 508, ii. — *è Creta*, 509, i. — *è Moscho*, *ib.*

Julus, 341, i.

Juniper, Dwarf, 224, i.

Juniper-berries, Oil of, 586, ii.

Juniper-tree, 223, i.

Juniperus, 223, i. — *Alpina*, 224, i.

Juniper-water, Compound, 468, i. — Simple, 462, i.

Fus Viperinum, 517, i.

Ivy, 215, i. — Ground, *ib.*

K.

K *AL I*, 224, i.

Kello, 409, ii.

Kermes, 341, i. — Berries, *ib.* — Syrup of, 521, ii. — *Mine-*

ralis five Pulvis Cartbusian-
rum, (*Kermes's Mineral*)
658, ii.

Kidney-beans, 261, ii.

Kidneys, Exulcerations of, 64, i. — 134, i. — Disorders of, 141, i. — 143, ii. — 145, ii. — 149, i. — 150, i. — 151, ii. — 157, i. — ii. — 162, ii. — 163, i. — 164, i. — 170, i. — 172, ii. — 181, i. — 184, ii. — 209, ii. — 215, ii. — 218, ii. — 222, ii. — 223, ii. — 232, ii. — 240, ii. — 248, i. — 256, ii. — 257, i. — 258, ii. — 261, i. — 273, i. — 283, ii. — 299, i. — 300, ii. — 307, i. — 310, ii. — 312, ii. — 318, i. — 344, ii. — 346, ii. — 351, i. — 354, ii. — 356, ii. — 359, i. — 391, ii. — 613, i. — 633, i. — Obstructions of, 691, i.

Kina-kina, 224, ii.

King's-Evil, 186, i. — 208, ii. — 96, ii. — 307, i. — 648, i.

King's-Spear, 154, i.

King's-stone, 357.

Kite, 347, i.

Kite-fish, 347, i.

Knot-grass, Common, 268, ii.

L.

L About, Difficult, 150, i. — 169, i. — 176, i. — 196, i. — 236, ii. — 330, i. — 343, i. — 362, ii. — 392, ii.

Lac Ammoniaci, 509, ii. — *Sulphuris*, 632, ii.

Lacca-tree, 222, ii.

Lacertus, 343, i.

Lactuca, 226, ii.

Ladanum, 227, i.

Ladies Mantle, 133, i. — Smock, 176, ii. — Thistle, 178, i.

Lakeweed, 260, i.

Lamium, 227, i.

Lampsana, 227, ii.

Lampetra, (*Lamprey*) 343, ii.

Languor, 283, ii. — 326, ii. — 465, ii. — 499, i.

Lapathum, 227, ii.

Lapis Armenus, 387, ii. — *Asius*, *ib.* — *Bononiensis*, *Bu-*
fonites, 388, i. — *Galaclites*, 389, i. — *Geodes*, *Hemati-*
tes, *ib.* — *Hibernicus*, *Lazuli*, 390, i. — *Lyncis*, 387, i. — *Melitites*, 391, i. — *Mem-*
pbites, *ib.* ii. — *Moroch-*
thus,

- Akus*, ib.—*Nephriticus*, ib.—
Pbrygius, *Schistus*, *Specularis*, 392, i.—*Spongiae*,
Thyites, ib. ii.—*Lazuli*, Pre-
 paration of, 450, i.—*Calaminaris*, (Ointment of,) 569, ii.—(Cerate of,) ib.—
Medicamentosus, 630, i.
Lapwing, 359, i.
Lavender, 228, i.—*French*, 296, ii.
Lavender, Simple and Compound, Spirit of, 471, ii.—
 Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.
Lavendula, 228, i.
Laudanum, Liquid, Tincture of, 493, ii.
Laurel, 228, i.
Lauro-cerasus, 228, ii.
Laurus, 229, i.
Lead, 409, ii.—Black, ib.—
 Red, 636, i.—Sugar of, ib. ii.—White, 636, i.—Ointment of, 575, ii.—Plaster of Red, 581, i.—Simple, ib.—with Soap, ib.—Troches of Red, 556, i.
Leech, 338, ii.
Leeks, 269, i.
Lemon-juice, Syrup of, 521, ii.—Peel, Oil of, 585, ii.—
 Water of, 461, ii.—Tree, 231, i.
Lentiscus, 229, i.
Lepidium, 229, ii.
Lepra, 336, ii.
Leprosies, 287, ii.—323, ii. 334, i.—335, ii.—346, ii.—351, i.—357, ii.—358, i.—359, ii.—616, i.—657, i.
Lepus, 343, ii.
Lethargy, to help, 56, ii.—191, ii.—216, ii.—228, i.—237, ii.—257, i.—272, i.—278, i.—293, i.—296, ii.—325, ii.—329, ii.—407, ii.—466, ii.—529, ii.—587, ii.—613, i. ii.—616, i.
Lettuce, 226, ii.
Leucanthemum, 229, ii.
Leucoium, 229, ii.
Levisicum, 230, i.
Leucoplegmatia, 127, ii.—282, i.—491, ii.—492, ii.
Lues Venerea, 281, i.—285, i. ii.—294, ii.—641, ii.
Lice, 224, ii.—324, i.
Lichen, 230, i.
Lienteries, 135, ii.—168, i.—220, ii.—255, i.—315, i.—338, i.—340, ii.—395, ii.—461, ii.
Life, Tree of, 303, ii.
Lignum, &c. 230, i.
Ligustrum, 230, ii.
Lithum, 230, ii.
Lilly, White, Red, 230, ii.—and of the Valley, 231, i.—Water, 248, i.
Limax ater, 344, i.—*ruber*, ib.
Limbs, to strengthen, 156, ii.—Pains of, 159, i.—184, ii.—to strengthen, 200, ii.—Trembling of, 228, i.—Stiffness of, 231, ii.—to strengthen, 374, i.—Rigidity of, 618, ii.—sundry Disorders of, 634, i.
Lime, 376, ii.—Quick, ib.—Water, 479, ii.—Lesser Compound, 480, i.—more Compound, ib.
Lime-tree, 304, i.
Limonia Malus, 231, i.
Linaria, 231, i.
Liniment of Arcaeus, 568, ii.—three Ingredients, 577, i.—Saponaceous, 565, ii.—White, 576, ii.—Volatile, 577, i.
Linimentum Saponaceum, 565, ii.—Arcaei, 568, ii.—Album, 576, ii.—Tripharmacum, 577, i.—Volatile, ib.
Lenitive Electuary, 542, ii.—for Clysters, 543, i.
Lingua Cervina, 231, ii.
Linseed-oil, Lohoch of, 547, ii.
Linum, 231, ii.
Lippitude, 339, i.
Lips, Disorders of, 204, i.—618, ii.
Liquamen Salis Tartari, 600, ii.
Liquid-Ambar, 232, i.
Liquiritia, 232, ii.
Liquor Mineralis Anodynus Hoffmanni, 626, ii.
Liquorice, 210, i.—Extract of, 594, ii.—Juice of, 528, ii.
Litbanthrax, 377, i.
Litharge, 392, ii.—Preparation of, 450, i.—Vinegar, 482, ii.
Litbargyrus, 392, ii.
Lithocolla, 393, i.
Lithonotriptic Remedies, 206, ii.—ib.—275, ii.—294, i.—318, ii.—338, i.—410, i.
Litbesspermum, 232, ii.
Liver, Disorders of, 134, i.—149, i.—154, i.—156, ii.—162, ii.—163, i.—to recruit, 167, ii.—Inflammations of, 173, i.—Obstructions of, 176, i.—177, i.—181, ii.—Distempers of, 184, ii.—Obstructions of, 185, i.—186, ii.—187, i.—to strengthen, 193, ii.—Hot Distempers of, 195, i.—Disorders of, 197, ii.—198, ii.—Obstructions of, 202, i.—203, i.—205, ii.—209, i. ii.—Hardness of, 213, i.—Obstructions of, 218, ii.—223, i.—224, ii.—230, i.—233, i.—236, ii.—244, i.—252, ii.—273, i.—288, ii.—ib.—Inflammations of, 293, i.—Disorders of, 301, ii.—Obstructions of, 505, i.—397, ii.—308, ii.—to be grateful to, 312, i.—to mitigate the Heat of, 320, ii.—Heat of, 333, i.—Obstructions of, 339, ii.—Disorders of, 346, ii.—372, ii.—Obstructions of, 443, i.—616, i.—659, i.
Liver-wort, 218, ii.—230, i.—Ground, ib.—Star, ib.
Lixivium Tartari, 600, ii.—*Saponarium*, 610, i.—*Martis*, 630, i.
Lizard, 343, i.
Load-stone, 393, ii.
Lobster, 318, i.
Lochia, Fluxes of, to stop, 162, i.—to promote, 163, ii.—170, i.—196, i.—to restrain, 305, i.—221, i.—to promote, 228, ii.—236, ii.—237, ii.—239, i.—242, i.—254, ii.—278, i.—to restrain, 508, i.—406, ii.—to promote, ib.—556, ii.
Locusia, 344, i.
Logwood, 230, ii.—Extract of, 595, ii.
Loboch ex Amylo, 547, i.—Common, ib.—*Diatragacanthi*, ib. ii.—*de Lino*, ib.—*de Manna*, ib.—*Saponaceum*, ib.—*de Spermate Ceti*, ib.
Lohochs, 547, i.—Common, ib.—with the Compound Powder of Gumdragant, ib. ii.—of Linseed Oil, ib.—of Manna, ib.—of Soap, ib.—of Sperma Ceti, ib.
Loins,

Loins, Pains of, 352, i. — 359, i.

Lolium, 232, ii.

Looseness, Dysentery, Diarrhæa, helped, 64, i. — 129, ii. — 130, i. — 193, ii. — 232, ii. — 260, ii. — 262, i. — 269, i. — 274, ii. — 277, i. — 302, ii. — 321, i. — 329, ii. — 357, i. — 365, ii. — 671, i. — 676, ii. — 677, i. — 678, i. — 682, i. — 684, ii. — 688, i. — 693, i. — 697, i. — 698, i. — 700, ii. — 703, ii. — 709, ii. — 710, i. — 714, ii. — 718, ii. — 726, i. — 727, i. — 729, i. — 732, i. — 745, i. — 746, i.

Lotio Sapsnacea, 482, i.

Loveage, 230, i.

Love-Apples, 143, i.

Locatelli's Balsam, 563, i.

Lucius, 344, ii.

Lusus Paracelsi, 393, i.

Lujula. See *Acetofella*.

Lumbricus, 344, ii.

Lunaria, 232, ii.

Lungs, Disorders of, 157, ii. — 158, ii. — 160, i. — 161, i. — 163, ii. — 179, i. — 181, i. — 195, ii. — 205, i. — 212, ii. — 215, ii. — 220, ii. — 222, ii. — ib. — 223, i. — 233, ii. — 234, i, ii. — 236, ii. — 240, ii. — 242, i. — 244, ii. — 247, i. — 252, ii. — 257, i. — 260, i. — 262, i. — 270, i. — 271, ii. — 273, i. — 279, ii. — 87, i. — 288, ii. — 299, i. — 300, ii. — 303, ii. — 305, i. — 307, i. — 311, i. — 312, i. — 329, i. — 333, i. — 341, i. — 345, i. — 360, ii. — 390, i. — 414, ii. — 421, i. — 630, ii. — 633, i. — 662, ii. — 668, i. — 670, ii. — 671, i. — 674, i. — 680, ii. — 684, i. — 686, ii. — 689, ii. — 696, ii. — 698, i. — 701, i. — 712, ii. — 717, ii. — 719, ii. — 723, ii. — 728, ii. — 729, i. — 732, ii.

Lung-wort, Tree, 241, i.

Lupinus, (*Lupines*) 233, i.

Lupulus, 233, i.

Lupus, 345, i.

Luscinia, 345, ii.

Lutra, 345, ii.

Lutes, described, 44.

Luxations, 141, ii. — 174, i.

— 233, i. — 243, i.

Lymph, thick, 62, ii.

Lynx, 345, ii.

M.

MACE, 233, i. — Oil of, 585, ii.

Maeris, 233, i.

Madder, 277, i.

Madness, Helped, 56, ii. —

172, ii. — 217, i. — 218, ii.

— (of Hounds, 315, ii. —)

323, ii. — 384, i. — 483, ii.

Magnes, 393, ii.

Magnesia, 394, i.

Mag-pye, 351, ii.

Maiden-hair, 130, ii.

Majorana, 233, i.

Malacchites, (the Malachite).

394, ii.

Mallows, Vervain, 133, i. —

Marsh, 141, i.

Mallows, Common, 234, i.

Malva, 234, i.

Malus, 234, i.

Manati, 345, ii.

Mandragora, 234, ii.

Mandrake, 234, ii.

Mango-tree, 235, i.

Maniacs, 145, i. — 172, ii. —

216, ii. — 217, i. — 220, ii.

328, ii. — 348, i. — 351, ii.

— 500, i.

Manga, 235, i.

Mange, of Horses, 366, i.

Manna, 235, i. — Lohoc of,

547, ii.

Marble, White, 395, i.

Mare, 336, i.

Marga, 394, ii. — *Candida*,

ib. — *Saxatilis Cinerea*, 395,

i. — *Saxatilis Incarnata*, ib.

Marjoram, Sweet, 233, i. —

Pot, Wild, ib. ii. — Oil, of,

585, ii. — 586, i.

Marks of the Face, 142, ii.

Marle, 394, ii. — White Stone,

ib. — Ash-coloured, 395, i.

— Reddish, ib.

Marmor Album, 395, i.

Mars, 395, i. — *Saccharatus*,

530, i. — *Solubilis*, seu *Cha-*

lybs, *Tartarificatus*, 637, i.

Sulphuratus, ib.

Marshmallows, Ointments of,

571, i, ii. — Syrup of, 519,

i.

Martagon, 231, i.

Martial Flowers, 628, i. —

Tincture of, 492, i.

Marrubium, 236, ii.

Marum, 237, i.

Master-wort, 221, i.

Mastich-tree, 229, i.

Mastiche, (*Mastich*) 237, ii.

Mastich, Herb, 237, i.

Mater-Perlarum, 346, i.

Matricaria, 237, ii.

Matrix, Obstructions of, 163,

— Diseases of, 237, ii. —

Pains of, 243, i.

Matthew's Pills, 552, ii. —

553, ii.

Maturing Cataplasm, 583,

ii.

Maudlin, 131, ii.

Mavis, 352, i.

Measles, 149, ii. — 155, i. —

196, i. — 204, ii. — 205, ii.

— 208, i. — 278, i. — 287,

ii. — 289, ii. — 331, i. — 340,

ii. — 441, ii. — 659, i.

Mechoacana, (*Mechoacan*)

238, i.

Meconium, 238, i.

Medicinal-Stone, 630, i.

Medlar-tree, 240, i.

Megrims, 202, i. — 260, i. —

616, i.

Mel Egyptiacum, 526, i. —

Elatines, ib. — *Helleboratum*,

ib. ii. — *Mercuriale*, ib. —

Rosaceum, ib. — *Solatrium*,

527, i.

Melancholy, to relieve, 163,

i. — 169, i. — 195, i. — 197,

ii. — 216, i. — 217, i. — 238,

ii. — 242, ii. — 289, ii. — 305,

i. — 328, i. — 333, i. — 336,

i. — 350, i. — 351, ii. — 379,

ii. — 386, i. — 390, ii. — 393,

ii. — 483, i.

Melanteria, vid. *Chalcitis*.

Meleagris, 346, i.

Melilot, 238, i. — Plaster,

578, i.

Melilotus, 238, i.

Melissa, 238, ii.

Melo, 239, i.

Melon, Musk, 239, i. — Wa-

ter, 189, ii.

Memory, 203, ii.

Menses, (*Monthly Terms*) ir-

regular, to help, 92, ii. — 95,

& seq. — 130, ii. — 131, ii. —

to restrain, 133, ii. — to pro-

mote, 136, i, ii. — 142, i. —

143, i. — 145, ii. — to excite,

150, ii. — 151, ii. — 153, i. —

154, ii. — to restrain, 162,

i. — to provoke, 170, i, ii.

— 177, i. — 178, ii. — 181,

ii. — 183, ii. — 184, ii. — 186,

i. — 188, i. — Irregularities

of, 194, i. — to restrain, ib.

ii. — to promote, 196, i. —

I N D E X

- 197, ii.—198, ii.—199, i.
 ii.—200, ii.—203, i.—to
 restrain, *ib.*—to provoke,
ib.—to stop, 204, ii.—to
 provoke, 205, ii.—206, i.
 207, ii.—to stop, 210, i.—
 to promote, 213, i.—216,
 i.—217, i.—to restrain,
 220, i.—*ib.* ii.—to pro-
 mote, 222, ii.—223, i.—
 228, i.—229, i, ii.—to
 stop, 232, ii.—*ib.*—to pro-
 mote, 233, i.—*ib.*—237, ii.
 —239, i, ii.—to stop, 241, i.
 —to promote, 242, i, ii.—
 243, i.—244, i, ii.—246,
 ii.—to stop, 248, ii.—to
 promote, 254, ii.—to stop,
 255, i.—to provoke, 260,
 ii.—261, ii.—to stop, 262,
 i, ii.—to provoke, 269, ii.
 271, ii.—to stop, 275, ii.—
 to provoke, 278, i.—*ib.*—
 278, ii.—280, ii.—281, ii.
 —283, i.—285, i.—286, ii.
 —287, i.—288, ii.—289, i.
 —to stop, *ib.* ii.—to provoke,
 293, i.—*ib.*—293, ii.—to
 stop, 295, ii.—to provoke,
 296, ii.—297, i.—300, i.
 —302, i.—303, ii.—304,
ib.—*ib.*—305, i.—to check,
 316, i.—to promote, 319,
 i.—320, ii.—to stop, 322,
 i.—to promote, 328, ii.—
 329, ii.—330, i.—331, i.
 —340, ii.—to restrain, *ib.*
 —342, i.—to promote,
 344, ii.—to check, 349, i.
 —to provoke, 354, ii.—
 370, ii.—390, i.—to stop,
 394, ii.—to promote, 395,
 ii.—to restrain, 406, ii.—to
 promote, *ib.*—to check,
 408, i.—to promote, 409,
 i.—416, i.—to stop, 419,
 i.—420, i.—to promote,
 461, ii.—495, ii.—550, ii.
 —556, ii.—566, ii.—to
 check, *ib.*—to promote,
 587, ii.—613, i.—662, ii.
 —to check, 665, ii.—to
 promote, 666, ii.—672, ii.
 —679, ii.—692, i, ii.—
 703, ii.—to stop, 712, i.—
 to promote, 715, i.—719,
 i.—721, i, ii.—722, ii.—
 to check, 732, i.—to pro-
 mote, 735, ii.—739, i.—
 After the Ceasing of, 748,
 i.
- Menstruums, described, 19.
 —Which are called Solid,
ib.—the first Class of the
 Fluid Kind is Water, *ib.*—
 What Bodies always dissol-
 vable by it, 20, i.—Oils the
 next Class, *ib.* ii.—Spiritu-
 ous, 22, i.—Alcaline and
 Acid, *ib.* ii.—Fixed Alca-
 line, 23, i.—Volatile, *ib.*—
 Acid, *ib.* ii.—Neutral Salts,
 24, i.—Pure Dry Salt, *ib.*
 ii.—Sea-Salt, *Sal Gemmae*,
 and Fountain-Salt, *ib.*—
 Common Nitre, *ib.*—the
 Saline Kind variously pro-
 duced, 25, i.—Fixed Alca-
 lies, with Fossil Acids, ob-
 tained by Fire, *ib.* ii.—In-
 ferences from the foregoing
 Premises, 26, i, ii.
Mentha, 239, i.
 Mercurial Cerate, 582, ii.—
 Ointment, 570, ii.—577, ii.
 —Red Corrosive, 943, ii.—
 Yellow Emetic, 644, i.
Mercurialis, 240, i.
Mercurii Solutio, 639, i.—
Calx, *ib.*
Mercurius, 396, i.—*Calcina-
 tus*, 639, i.—*Præcipitatus
 per se*, *ib.*—*Animatus Sola-
 ris*, *ib.*—*Præcipitatus Al-
 bus*, 642, i.—*Dulcis*, *ib.*—ii.
 —*Fuscus*, vulgo *Wurtzii*,
ib.—*Calcinatus*, vulgo *Præ-
 cipitatus Ruber*, 643, i.—
Corrosivus Ruber, *ib.* ii.—
Corallinus, *ib.*—*Præcipita-
 tus Viridis*, 644, i.—*Emeti-
 cus Flavus*, *ib.*—*Sublimatus
 Corrosivus*, 645, ii.—*Corrosi-
 vus Sublimatus vel Albus*, *ib.*
 —*Sublimatus Dulcis*, 646, i.
 —*Saccharatus*, 648, i.—
Alcalisatus, *ib.*—*Vitæ*, 656,
 ii.
 Mercury, 396, i.—*Englisb*,
 163, i.—*French*, 240, i.—
 its bad Effects to remove,
 385, i.
 Mercury, Honey of, 526, ii.—
 Pills of, 548, ii.—Laxative,
 549, i.—Precipitated, Oint-
 ment of, 572, i.—Anima-
 ted Solar, 639, i.—White
 Precipitate of, 642, i.—
 Duleified, *ib.* ii.—Brown,
ib.—Red, 643, i.—Green,
 644, i.—Coralline, 643, ii.
 —Yellow Emetic, 644, i.
- F f f z
- Corrosive Sublimate, 645,
 ii.—White, *ib.*—Sweet,
 646, i.—*Panacea* of, 647,
 i.—Sugared, 648, i.—Alca-
 lised, *ib.*
Mergus, 346, ii.
Merosi, 346, ii.
Merula, 346, ii.
 Mesentery, Obstructions of,
 177, i.—207, ii.
Mespilus, 240, i.
 Metalline Minerals, Prepara-
 tions of, 638, ii.
 Metals, Preparations of, 634,
 ii.—Milder *Crocus* of 649, ii.
Micum, 240, ii.
Milium, 240, ii.
 Milk, Coagulated, 18, ii.—
 135, ii.—141, i.—to in-
 crease, 146, ii.—to dimi-
 nish, 149, ii.—to increase,
 179, ii.—233, ii.—246, ii.
 —to dry away, 267, ii.—
 to increase, 273, ii.—309, i.
 —to prevent the Curdling
 of, 317, i.—to increase,
 344, ii.—380, i.—385, i.
 —389, i.—to preserve, 432,
 i.
 Milk-wort, 268, i.
Millefolium, 240, ii.
 Millepedes, 356, ii.—Prepa-
 ration of, 450, i.—Wine of,
 508, i.
 Millet, 240, ii.
 Mill-Mountain, 232, i.
 Miltwast, 154, i.
Milvus, 347, i.
 Mind, to render chearful,
 195, i.—to exhilarate, 433,
 i.
 Minerals, 361, to 424.—
 Chymical Preparations of,
 619, i.
Mindererus's Spirit, 477, i.
Minium, 636, i.
 Mint, Spear, 239, i.—Wa-
 ter, *ib.* ii.—Pepper, 240, i.
 —Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.
 —Tincture of, 493, i.
 Miscarriages, to prevent, 277,
 ii.—343, i.—413, ii.
 Mistle and Mistletoe, 311, i.
 Misy, 382, i.
 Mithridate, or *Damocrates's*
 Confection, 543, ii.—544,
 i.—Troches for, 555, ii.
*Mithridatium, sive Confectio
 Damocratis*, 543, ii.—*Da-
 mocratis*, 544, i.
 Mole, to exterminate, 339, ii.
 —343, ii.
- Mole,

Mole, 357, ii.
Moly Diofcoridis, and Theophrasti. See Allium, 135, i.
Molybdæna, 409, ii.
Monedula, 347, i.
 Money-wort, 247, i.
 Monk-fish, 357, i.
 Monk's Rhubarb, 227, ii.—
 Bastard, *ib.*
Monoceros, 347, i.
 Moon-wort, 232, ii.
 Moor-berries, 254, i.
Morphew, 202, ii.
Morsus Diaboli, 241, i.
 Mortifications, to stop, 19, i.
 —188, ii.—226, ii.
Morus, 241, i.
Moschus,
 Moss, Cup, 241, ii. — of a
 Dead Man's Skull, 313, i.
Motacilla, 348, ii.
 Mother, of Pearl, 346, i. —
 Wort, 177, i.
 Moufe, 349, i. — Mountain,
ib. — Shrew, *ib.* — Flitter,
 359, ii.
 Moufe-Ear, 261, ii.
 Mouth, inflamed, 132, ii. —
 Ulcers of the, 133, i. — 150,
 i. — 155, ii. — 159, i. — Dis-
 orders of, 162, ii. — Scurvy
 of, 185, i. — Ulcers of, 194,
 ii. — Putrefaction in, 210,
 ii. — 243, i. — Ulcers of, 250,
 i. — 261, ii. — Affections of,
 270, i. — Ulcers of, 271, i.
 — Inflammations of, 276, i.
 — Ulcers of, 277, ii. — Dis-
 orders of, 281, ii. — Inflam-
 mations of, 304, ii. — Ulcers
 of, 305, i. — 306, i. — Dis-
 eases of, 372, ii. — 491, ii.
 Mucilages, Oil of, 562, i. —
 Plaster of, 581, ii.
*Mucilago Seminum Cydonio-
 rum, 518, i.*
Mugil, 348, ii.
 Mugwort, 151, i. — Syrup
 of, 519, i.
 Mulberry-tree, 241, i.
 Mule, 349, i.
 Mullein, 308, i. — with White
 Flowers, *ib.* ii. — Black, *ib.*
 Mullet, 348, ii. — the Lesser,
 349, i.
Mullus, 349, i.
Mulus, 349, i.
 Mummy, 349, i.
 Murrein in Cattle, 218, ii.
Mus, 349, i. — Alpinus, ib. —
Araneus, ib.
Musca, 349, i.

Muscle, 349, i.
Muscus, 241, i, ii.
 Mushroom, 207, i.
 Must, 347, ii. — Julep, 509, i.
 Mustard, Hedge, 203, i. —
 Common, 293, ii. — White,
 294, i. — Treacle, 303, i. —
 Mithridate, *ib.* ii.
Mustela, 349, i.
Myrica, see Tamariscus.
Myrobalani, (Myrobalans)
 241, ii.
 Myrrh, 242, i. — Compound
 Powder of, 537, ii. — Tro-
 ches of, 556, i. — Tincture
 of, 493, i. — with Aloes, *ib.*
 ii. — Compound Elixir of,
 503, ii.
Myrrha, 242, i.
Myrrhis, 142, ii.
 Myrtle, 243, i. — Syrup of,
 521, ii.
Myrtus, 243, i.
Mytilus, 349, ii.

N.

NAILS of the Toes,
 become Gangrenous,
 from unskilful Cutting, 436,
 ii.
Napus, 243, i, ii.
Nardus, 243, ii.
Nasturtium, 244, i.
 Navel-wort, 194, ii.
 Navew, Gentle, 243, i. —
 Candy wild, *ib.* ii.
 Nauseas, 194, i. — 205, ii. —
 229, ii. — 271, ii. — 419, i.
 — 478, i.
 Neck, Stiffness of the, 245,
 i. — Tumours of, 350, i. —
 Pain of, 352, i.
 Nephritic Decoction, 513, i.
 — Water, 468, ii.
 Nephritic, Pains, 134, i. —
 135, i. — 155, ii. — 181, i.
 — 183, ii. — *ib.* — 190, ii. —
 199, ii. — 206, ii. — 210, i.
 — 238, ii. — 265, ii. — 277,
 ii. — Colic, 306, ii. — 309,
 ii. — 310, ii. — Pains, 318,
 ii. — 324, ii. — 335, ii. —
 345, ii. — 357, i. — 358, ii.
 — 405, i. — 429, ii. — 444,
 i. — 513, i. — 587, ii. — 674,
 ii. — 695, i, ii. — 718, i.
 Nerve-Ointment, 572, i.
 Nerves, Wounds of, 156, ii.
 — to strengthen, 157, i. —
 158, i, ii. — to stimulate,
 165, ii. — Contraction or
 Resolution of, 174, ii. —

Affections of, *ib.* — Pains of,
 176, ii. — Wounds of, *ib.* —
 Distempers of, 177, i. — to
 corroborate, 181, ii. — 184,
 ii. — Disorders of, 213, i. —
ib. — to strengthen, 214, i.
 — Contusions of, 220, ii. —
 Disorders of, 229, i. — to
 strengthen, *ib.* ii. — Affec-
 tions of, 254, i. — to streng-
 then, 256, i. — Cold Affec-
 tions of, 257, i. — Disorders
 of, 276, ii. — 298, i. — to
 mollify, 299, i. — When cut,
 to anoint, 341, ii. — Spasms
 of, 406, i. — Want of Tone
 in, 284, ii. — Hardness of,
 293, ii. — Disorders of, 329,
 ii. — Affections of, 332, i. —
 to be agreeable to, 333, i.
 — to fortify, 335, i. — di-
 vided, to conglutinate, 344,
 ii. — Disorders of, 347, ii. —
 Affections of, 349, i. — Con-
 tractions and Weaknesses
 of, 358, i. — Affections of,
 360, ii. — 365, i. — to invi-
 gorate, 433, i. — to give a
 Motion to, 461, ii. — Af-
 fections of, 475, ii. — Un-
 equal Motions of, 476, ii.
 — 499, i. — to defend from
 Defluxions, 504, i. — to ex-
 cite to Action, 572, ii. — to
 fortify, 581, i. — a cold re-
 laxed State of, 587, ii. —
 Disorders of, 616, ii. — 618,
 i, ii. — Pains of, 633, ii. —
 to stimulate, 634, i.
 Nettle, Hedge, 208, i.
Nicotiana, 244, i. — 246, ii.
Nigella, 246, ii.
Nigellastrum, 246, ii.
 Nightingale, 345, ii.
 Night-mare, 372, i.
 Night-shade, 294, ii. — Dead-
 ly, 160, i. — the Effect of
 its Berries cured, *ib.* — Sleepy,
 295, i.
 Nipple-wort, 227, ii.
 Nipples, Fissures of, 141, ii.
 — Ulcerated, 227, ii. — Fis-
 sures of, 359, i. — 384, ii. —
 Chapt, 618, ii.
 Nitre, 490, i. — Troches of,
 556, ii. — Fixed, 601, i. —
 Refinement and Crystalliza-
 tion of, 622, ii. — Spirit of,
 624, i. — Glauber's, *ib.* —
 Dulcified, *ib.* ii. — Vitri-
 cated, 625, i.

Nitrum,

Nitrum, 400, i.—*Fixatum*, 601, i.—*Vitriolatum*, 625, i.
Nits, to kill, 215, i.
Noſua, 350, i.
Noſtrils, Obſtructions of, 613, i.
Nummularia, 247, i.
Nutmeg, Oil of, 585, ii.
Nutmeg-tree, 247, i.—*Water*, 468, ii.
Nutritum Ointment, 572, ii.
Nuts, *Indian*, 150, i.—*Earth*, Kipper, Pig, Hawk, 167, ii.
Virginia, 248, i.—*Vomic*, ib.
Nux, 247, i.
Nymphæa, 248, i, ii.

O.

OAK, 272, i.—of *Cappadocia*, 142, i.—of *Jerusalem*, 163, i.—the *Gall*, 272, i.
Oak-Lungs, 247, i.
Oats, 155, i.
Obſtructions, to remove, 170, i.—195, i.—261, i.—ib.—269, i.—276, ii.—277, i.—285, ii.—294, ii.—of the *Spleen*, 309, ii.—in general, 316, i.—335, ii.—339, ii.—344, ii.—377, i.—395, ii.—396, i.—402, ii.—414, i.—432, i.—502, i.—565, i.—593, ii.—648, i.—659, i, ii.—of the *Womb*, 672, ii.—of the *Menſes*, 718, i.—in general, ib. ii.—of the *Nerves*, 719, i.—in general, 722, i.—725, i.—of the *Uterine Veſſels*, 737, i.
Oebra, 406, ii.
Ocymum, 242, ii.
Oenanthe, 248, ii.
Oeſophagus, an Inflammation of, 406, i.
Offa Helmontiana, 564, ii.
Oil of Earth, 407, i.
Oils, in general, 558, i.—*Thoſe obtained by Expreſſion*, 560, ii.—by *Infuſion and Decoction*, 561, ii.—*Diſtilled*, 585, i.—and *Eſſential*, 586, i.
Ointment of Arceus, 568, ii.—of three Ingredients, 572, ii.
Ointments, Rules for making, 567, i.—of divers Kinds, ib. ii, & ſeq.

Oker, Yellow, 406, ii.—Red, 410, ii.—*Engliſh*, 421, i.
Olea, 249, i.
Oleaſter, 249, ii.
Oleum Terræ, 407, i.—*Amygdalarum Dulcium*, 560, ii.—*Abſintbites*, 561, ii.—*Anethinum*, —*Hyperici*, —*Liliterum Alborum*, —*Rofarum Rubrarum*, —*Rutaceum*, —*Hyperici*, ib.—*Lumbricorum*, 562, i.—*Mucilaginum*, ib.—*de Mucilaginibus*, ib.—*Sambucinum*, ib.—*Viride*, ib. ii.—*Abſintbii*, 585, i.—*Carui*, —*Caryo-phyllorum*, —*Cinnamomi*, —*Corticis Limonium*, —*Cumini*, —*Florum Chamæmeli*, —*Feniculi*, &c.—*Hyſſopi*, —*Lavendulæ*, &c.—*Ligni Saſſafras*, —*Macis*, —*Marjorana*, —*Mentha*, —*Nucis Moſchatæ*, —*Origani*, —*Pulegii*, —*Roris Marini*, —*Rutæ*, &c.—*Seminum Aniſi*, ib. ii.—*Baccarum Juniperi*, 586, ii.—*Terebintbinæ*, 592, i.—*Æthereum et Baſamum*, ib. ii.—*Guaiaci*, 593, i.—*Coſtaivæ Compoſitum*, ib.—*Buxi*, ib. ii.—*Benzoini*, ib.—*Lateritium*, 594, i.—*Picis Barbadenſis*, ib.—per *Deliquium*, 600, ii.—*Cornu Cervi*, 610, ii.—*Animalium*, 615, i.—*Fuliginis*, 616, i.—*Ceræ*, 618, i.—*Vitrioli*, 626, i.—*Succini*, 633, ii.
Olibanum, 249, ii.
Olive-tree, 249, i.—*Wild*, ib. ii.
Omphacium, 250, i.
Onions, 182, i.—*Barren*, ib.
Onyx, (the *Onyx-Stone*) 407, i.
Opalus, (the *Opal*) 407, i.
Operation of Medicines deſcribed, 46, i, & ſeq.
Opbites, (the *Ophite*) 407, ii.
Ophthalmic Ointment of Sir Hans Sloane, 573, i.
Ophthalmies, 257, i.—276, ii.—344, i.—391, ii.—413, ii.
Opbiogloſſum, 250, ii.
Opium, 250, ii.—bad Effects of it, 151, ii.—ſtrained, 450, ii.—*Tincture of*, 493, ii.
Opobalsam, 157, i.

Opodeldoc, 563, ii.
Opoponax, 252, ii.
Orache, White, 154, ii.—*Stinking*, ib.
Orange-peel, Simple *Diſtilled Water of*, 457, ii.—*Syrup of*, 519, ii.—ib.—of the *Juice*, 520, i.—*Candied*, 531, i.
Orange-tree, 155, ii.
Origanum Creticum, (*Origany of Crete*) 252, ii.—*Oil of*, 585, ii.
Orleans, 253, i.
Orobanche, 253, i.
Orobis, 253, i.
Orpiment, 370, ii.
Orpine, 300, ii.—*Base*, 290, ii.
Orthopnoëa's, 170, i.—181, i.—201, i.—229, ii.—275, i.
Oryza, 253, ii.
Oſmunda Regalis, (*Oſmund Royal*) 253, ii.
Oſteocolla, 407, ii.
Oſtracites, 407, ii.
Oſtreum, 350, i.
Oſtrich, 357, i.
Oſyris, 254, i.
Otter, 345, ii.
Ovis, 350, i.
Owl, the *Barn or White*, 350, i.—the *Grey*, 360, i.
Ox, 320, ii.
Oxalis, 254, i.
Ox-eye, *Daſey*, 229, ii.
Ox-lips, 258, i.
Oxyacantha, 254, i.
Oxycroceum, 581, ii.
Oxylapathum, 254, i.
Oxymel ex Allio, (*White Garlic*) 527, i.—*Pectorale*, (*Pectoral*) ib.—*Scilliticum*, (*of Squills*) ib. ii.—*Simplex*, (*Simple*) ib.
Oxys, 254, i.
Oyster, 350, i.

P.

PÆonia, 254, i, ii.
Paigles, or *Cowſlips*, 258, i.
Pains, in the *Stomach*, 127, ii.—of the *Head*, 133, i.—161, ii.—173, i.—187, ii.—of the *Breaſt*, 197, ii.—of the *Sides*, 208, i.—*Exterior of the Stomach*, 227, i.—of the *Sides*, 234, ii.—of an *Ophthalmy*, 257, i.—to aſſwage, 262, ii.—of the *Head*, 267, ii.—270, ii.—

I N D E X.

- in the East, 273, ii.—Head, 275, i.—Colic, 280, ii.—of all Kinds, 283, i.—of the Head, 293, i.—of the Colic, *ib.* ii.—to mitigate, 304, i.—acute, 306, i.—of the Gout, *ib.*—to mitigate, 308, i.—of the Side, *ib.* ii.—of the Colic, and of the Stomach, 314, ii.—to alleviate, 317, i.—of the Ears, 322, i.—to alleviate, 330, i.—of the Hips and Sides, 332, i.—of the Spleen, 340, i, ii.—to mitigate, 353, i.—in the Stomach, 363, i.—accompanying the Excretion of Stones, 406, ii.—arising from a cold Cause, 466, ii.—to relieve, 581, ii.—of every Kind, 181, i.—to alleviate, 184, i.—of the Piles, 185, i.—to dissipate, 208, ii.—to mitigate, when violent, 219, ii.—of the Stomach, 221, i.—to mitigate, 229, i.—231, ii.—in the Back, 665, ii.—Pleuritic, 676, i.—Habitual, in the Head, 685, ii.—690, i.—to ease, 702, i.—of the Side, 709, i.—of the Intestines, 717, i.—Colic, *ib.* ii.—Nephritic, 718, i.—Colicky, 743, i.—Arthritic and Rheumatic, 750, i.—Violent Colicky, 752, i.—Scorbatic, 753, ii.—Obstinate Sciatic, 755, ii.
Paliurus, 254, ii.
Palm, 254, ii.
Palm-Oil-tree, 255, ii.
Palma, 254, ii.—255, 256.
Palpitations of the Heart, 177, ii.—188, i.—195, i.—231, ii.—319, i.—347, ii.—386, i.—461, ii.—587, ii.—616, i.
Palsies, 56, ii.—138, ii.—161, ii.—166, ii.—174, ii.—175, i, ii.—182, ii.—184, ii.—194, ii.—221, i.—228, i.—229, ii.—231, i.—239, i.—254, ii.—257, i.—267, i.—272, i.—276, ii.—280, ii.—281, ii.—294, i.—296, ii.—299, ii.—312, ii.—325, i.—329, ii.—409, i, ii.—466, ii.—506, i.—587, ii.—616, i.
Palsy-drops, 471, ii.
Palumbus, 350, ii.
Panacea Mercurii, 647, i.
Panax, 256, ii.
Papaver, 257, i, ii.
Paper-reed, 257, ii.
Papilla, Nervous, 618, ii.
Papyrus, 257, ii.
Paradisi Grana, 257, ii.
Paragoric Elixir, 500, ii.
Paralytic, 257, ii.—
Paralytic Diseases, 177, i.—324, i.—386, i.—563, i.—587, ii.—663, ii.—666, ii.—668, ii.—690, i.—695, ii.—716, i, ii.—728, ii.—742, ii.—750, i.—752, ii.—754, ii.—757, ii.
Pardus, 350, ii.
Pareira, 258, i, ii.
Parietaria, 258, ii.
Parmasitty, 356, i.
Paronychia, 259, i.
Parotides, to repress, 208, ii.
Parley, 261, i.—311, ii.—360, i.—Bakard Stone, 143, i.
Parley-Water, Compound, 469, i.
Parhip, 259, ii.—Cow, 295, ii.
Parthenium, 359, ii.
Partridge, Common, 351, i.—Red-legged, *ib.* ii.
Passion, Epileptic and Hysterical, 166, i.
Pastinaca, 259, ii.
Pastilla, 259, ii.
Pavina Confection, 540, ii.
Pavo, 350, ii.
Peach-tree, 259, ii.
Peacock, 350, ii.
Pearch, 351, i.
Pear-tree, 272, i.
Peas, Common White, 265, ii.—Wood, or Heath, 253, i.
Pectoral, Decoction, 513, i.—Electuary, 546, i.—696, i.—Elixir, 503, ii.—Pills, 551, ii.—723, ii.—Syrup, 523, ii.—Troches, White, 555, i.—Black, *ib.*—Diet-Drink, 668, i.—Infusion, 680, ii.—Lozenges, White, 727, ii.—Black, 728, i.
Pectunculus, 351, i.
Pediculus, 351, i.
Pellitory of Spain, 271, ii.—True, 272, i.—of the Wall, 258, ii.
Penis, Tumours of, 241, i.—Inflammations of, 261, ii.
Penny-royal, 271, i.—Oil of, 585, ii.—586, i.—Syrup of, 524, i.—Water, Spirituous, 469, ii.
Pentaphyllum, 259, ii.
Pepo, 259, ii.
Pepper, 263, i.—Guinea, 176, i.—Water, 260, i.—265, i.—Wall, 290, ii.
Perca, 361, i.
Perdix, 353, i.
Peripneumonies, 163, i.—172, ii.—242, ii.—253, i.—255, ii.—261, i.—269, ii.—289, ii.—292, ii.—313, i.—406, i.—659, ii.
Periwinkle, 310, i.
Persica Malus, 259, ii.
Persicaria, 260, i, ii.
Perspiration, to procure 135, ii.—193, i.—195, ii.—211, ii.—298, i.—354, ii.—405, i.—417, ii.—443, i.—456, i.—461, ii.
Purwian Bark, Simple Tincture of, 488, i.—Volatile, *ib.*
Peruvianus Cortex, 260, ii.
Pes Anserinus, 260, ii.
Pestilence, 209, ii.—289, ii.—307, ii.—332, i.—339, ii.—358, i, ii.—370, ii.
Pestilential Disorders, 164, ii.—173, ii.—175, ii.—178, ii.—395, i.—616, i.—657, i.
Petastites, 260, ii.
Petecheæ, 441, ii.—613, ii.
St. Peter's-Wort, 253, ii.
Petroleum, 408, i.
Petroselinum, 261, i.
Peucedanum, 261, i.
Phagædena, 347, i.
Phagedenic Water, 481, i.
Phaeolus, 261, ii.
Phellandrium, 261, ii.
Phlogium Londinense, 546, ii.
Phlegm, 179, i.—195, ii.—257, i.—261, i.—273, i.—280, i.—307, i.—309, i, ii.—314, i.—316, i.—384, ii.—586, ii.—624, i.—632, i.—642, i.
Phoca, 351, ii.
Phosphorus, Bononian, 388, i.
Phrenitis, 163, i.—or Phrenies, 172, ii.—227, i.—269, ii.—293, i.—295, i.—333, i.—337, i.—350, ii.—405, ii.
Phthisic Tincture, 485, ii.
Pibisis, 52, i.—140, ii.—144, ii.—163, ii.—164, i.—167, ii.—*ib.*—179, i.—183, ii.—200, i.—229, ii.—256, ii.—267, i.—276, i.—289,

—189, ii.—294, ii.—*ib.*—
 307, i.—309, i.ii.—312, ii.—
 —318, i.—329, i.—331, i.—
 —336, i.—350, i.—Pur-
 lent, 371, i.—388, i.—417,
 ii.—421, i.
Pica, 351, ii.
Pidgeon, 333, i.
Pike, or Pickerel, 344, ii.
Pila Marina, 351, ii.
Piles, 160, i.—183, ii.—187,
 i.—195, i.—231, ii.—241,
 i.—268, ii.—277, ii.—289,
 ii.—335, i.—359, i.—In-
 ternal, or Blind, 532, ii.
 687, ii.—693, i.—753, i.
ib.—755, i.
Pile-wort, 185, i.
Pills, Rules for making, 548,
 i.—*Pills, Æthiopic*, 548, i.
 — of Mercury, *ib.* ii.—
 Laxative Mercurial, 549, i.
 — Aromatic, *ib.* — called
Coccia, *ib.* ii.— of Colo-
 quintida with Aloes, *ib.* —
 of two Ingredients, 550, i.
 — of Coluquintida more
 Simple, *ib.* — Deobstruent,
ib. ii.— Stimulating Deob-
 struent, *ib.* — Deobstruent
 Steel, *ib.* — Fætid, 551, i.—
 of Gamboge, *ib.* — Gum, *ib.*
 — Pectoral, *ib.* ii.— or Ex-
 tract of *Rudius*, *ib.* — *Ru-*
fus's, 552, i.— *Riverius's*,
ib. — *Matthews's*, *ib.* ii.—
Starkey's, 553, i.— Anod-
 dyne, commonly called *Mat-*
thews's, *ib.* ii.— Soap, 554,
 i.— of Squills, *ib.* — Sto-
 mach, *ib.* — Storax, *ib.* ii.—
 Æthiops Mineral, 713, i.—
 Alexipharmic, *ib.* ii.— Gar-
 lic, 714, i.— for an Asthma,
ib. — Astringent, *ib.* ii.—
 Barbarossa, *ib.* — for an ill
 Habit of Body, 715, i.—
 Castor, *ib.* — for a Catarrh,
ib. ii.— Purging, *ib.* — Ce-
 phalic, 716, i.— Purging
 Steel, *ib.* — Cinnabar, *ib.* ii.—
 the Lesser Cochine, *ib.* —
 the Colic, 717, i.— of Colo-
 quintida with Aloes, *ib.* ii.—
 Saffron, *ib.* — Diuretic,
 718, i.— in a Bloody Flux,
ib. — Deobstruent, *ib.* ii.—
 Other Deobstruent, *ib.* —
Sylvius's Deobstruent, 719,
 i.— to promote the Menfes,
ib. — Febrifuge, *ib.* ii.—
Gentian, *ib.* — Giliad, *ib.* —

Guaiacum, 720, i.— Gum,
ib. — to purge Water, *ib.* ii.—
Horsius's Mercury, *ib.* —
 against the Dropsy, 721, i.—
Hysterie, *ib.* — Other Hy-
 steric, *ib.* — against the Jaun-
 dice, *ib.* ii.— Maroceftine,
 722, i.— Steel, *ib.* — against
 Melancholy, *ib.* ii.— Mer-
 curial, 723, i.— Pectoral,
ib. ii.— Rofin, *ib.* — *Rufus's*,
ib. — Guaiacum, 724, i.—
 Dragon's-Blood, *ib.* — of
 Scammony, *ib.* ii.— Sperma-
 Ceti, *ib.* — against the
 Spleen, 725, i.— Other a-
 gainst the Spleen, *ib.* — Sto-
 mach, *ib.* ii.— Purging Sto-
 mach, *ib.* — Styptic, 726, i.
 — Storax, *ib.* — Amber, *ib.*
 — Tartar, *ib.* ii.— Turpen-
 tine, *ib.* — of Japan Earth,
 727, i.— Tolu, *ib.*
Pitofella, 261, ii.
Pilule Æthiopicæ, 548, i.—
 713, i.— *Mercuriales*, *ib.* ii.—
 723, i.— *Mercuriales Laxan-*
tes, 549, i.— *Aromaticæ*, *ib.*
 — *Coccia*, *ib.* ii.— *Minores*,
 716, ii.— *ex Colocynthide cum*
Aloe, *ib.* — 717, ii.— *de Duo-*
bus, 550, i.— *ex Colocynthide*
Simpliciores, *ib.* — *Ecphrafti-*
cæ, *ib.* ii.— 718, i.— *Ec-*
phrafticæ Alteræ, *ib.* — *Ec-*
phrafticæ cum Aculeo, *ib.* —
Ecphrafticæ Chalybeatæ, *ib.*
 — *Chalybeatæ Catharticæ*,
 716, i.— *Fætidæ*, 551, i.—
de Gambogia, *ib.* — Gummo-
 fa, *ib.* — 728, i.— *Pectora-*
les, *ib.* ii.— 723, ii.— *feu*
Extractum Rudii, *ib.* —
Rufi, 552, i.— 723, ii.—
Riverii, *ib.* — *Matthewi*, *ib.*
 ii.— *Starkei*, 553, i.— *Pa-*
cificæ, vulgo *Matthewi*, *ib.*
 ii.— *Saponacæ*, 554, i.—
Scilliticæ, *ib.* — *Stomachicæ*,
ib. — 725, i.— *Stomachicæ*
Catharticæ, *ib.* — *de Styrace*,
 554, ii.— *Alexipharmacæ*,
 713, ii.— *ex Alho*, 714, i.—
Astmaticæ, *ib.* — *Æteri-*
cæ, *ib.* ii.— *Astringentes*, *ib.*
 — *Barbarossæ*, *ib.* — *Cacbe-*
cticæ, 715, i.— *Cashoreæ*, *ib.*
 — *Catarrhales*, *ib.* ii.— *Cath-*
articæ, *ib.* — *Cephalicæ*,
 716, i.— *de Cinnabari*, *ib.* ii.—
Colicæ, 717, i.— *de Croco*,
ib. ii.— *Diureticæ*, 718, i.—

Dysentericæ, *ib.* — *Sylve-*
 719, i.— *Emmenagogæ*, *ib.*
 — *Febrifugæ*, *ib.* ii.— *Gent-*
ianæ, *ib.* — *Gileadenfæ*, *ib.*
 — *de Guaiaco*, 720, i.— *Hy-*
dragogæ, *ib.* ii.— *de Hy-*
dragyro Horftii, *ib.* — *Hy-*
dropicæ, 721, i.— *Hysteri-*
cæ, *ib.* — *Hystericæ Alteræ*,
ib. — *IstERICæ*, *ib.* ii.— *Ma-*
roceftinæ, 722, i.— *Martia-*
les, *ib.* — *Melanagogæ*, *ib.* ii.—
Mercuriales, 723, i.— *Resi-*
nofæ, *ib.* ii.— *Sanftæ*, 724,
 i.— *de Sanguine Draconis*,
ib. — *de Scammonio*, *ib.* ii.—
de Spermate Ceti, *ib.* — *Sph-*
neticæ, 725, i.— *Spléneticæ*
Alteræ, *ib.* — *Stomachicæ*,
ib. ii.— *Stomachicæ Cathar-*
ticæ, *ib.* — *Stypticæ*, 726, i.—
 — *de Styrace*, *ib.* — *Succina-*
æ, *ib.* — *Tartaræ*, *ib.* ii.—
Terebinthinatæ, *ib.* — *de Ter-*
ra Japonica, 727, i.— *Tol-*
utana, *ib.*
Pimples, 191, i.— 227, ii.—
 265, ii.— 289, ii.— 343,
 ii.— 382, i.
Pimpernel, Male, and Fe-
male, 145, i.
Pimpinella, 262, i. ii.
Pine, Apple, 145, i.— Stink-
 ing Ground, 174, ii.—
 Ground, 184, i.— Tree,
 62, ii.— Mountain, *ib.* —
 Heath, 299, ii.
Pinus, 262, ii.
Piony, 254, i. ii.— Syrup of,
 524, i.— Water, Com-
 pound, 469, i.—
Piper, 263, i.
Piperitis, 265, i.
Piffelæum Indicum, 409, i.
Pistachio, 265, i.
Pistalobchia, 265, ii.
Pifum, 265, ii.
Pitch, 265, ii.
Pitting by the Small-pox, to
prevent, 566, ii.
Pix, 265, ii.— *Liquida*, 266, ii.
Plague, to prevent, or re-
move, 129, i.— 130, i.—
 145, i.— 147, ii.— 153, ii.—
 — 155, ii.— 173, i.— 178,
 ii.— 190, ii.— 201, i.— 208,
 i.— 223, ii.— 245, i.— 261,
 i.— 287, ii.— 288, ii.— 301,
 ii.— 322, ii.— 333, i.— 339,
 ii.— 345, ii.— 359, i. ii.—
 374, ii.— 389, i.— 613, i.—
 — 616, i.— 631, ii.

INDEX.

Plague-water, 467, i.
Plasters, Rules for making, 567, i.— of divers Kinds, 577, i. & seq.
Plane-tree, 267, ii.
Plantago, 267, i, ii.
Plantain, Great, 267, i.— Water, ib. ii.— Extract of, 594, i.
Platanus, 267, ii.
Pleurifies, 52, i.— 64, ii.— 129, i.— 144, i.— 172, ii.— 178, i.— 183, ii.— 221, i.— 222, ii.— 231, ii.— 242, i.— 253, i.— 255, ii.— 257, ii.— 261, i.— 269, ii.— 271, i.— 287, ii.— 289, ii.— 292, ii.— 305, i.— 306, ii.— 307, i, ii.— 309, i.— 310, ii.— 311, ii.— 313, i.— 318, ii.— 330, i.— 336, i.— 345, i.— 350, ii.— 352, ii.— 356, ii.— 359, i.— 406, i.— 616, i.— 659, ii.— 676, i.— 680, ii.— 725, i.
Plover, the Great, 338, i.
Plumbage, (Plumbage) 409, ii.
Plumbum, 409, ii.
Pnigites, 410, i.
Pockwood, 211, i.
Poisons, 50, i.— 63, ii.— 129, ii.— 143, i.— 147, ii.— 153, ii.— 193, i.— 219, i.— 234, i.— 243, ii.— 245, i.— 262, i.— 267, i.— 282, i.— 288, ii.— Volatile, 289, i.— 305, i.— 324, i.— 330, i.— 332, i.— 335, i.— 336, i.— 345, ii.— 347, ii.— 349, ii.— 353, i.— 360, i.— 363, i.— 374, i.— 386, i, ii.— 389, i.— 389, i.— 395, i.— 413, ii.— 419, ii.— 420, i.— 461, ii.— 612, i.— 631, ii.
Poley, Mountain, White, 268, i.
Polemonium, 268, i.
Polium, 268, i.
Polygala, 268, i.
Polygonatum, 268, i.
Polygonum, 268, i.
Polypodium, (Polypody of the Oak) 268, ii.
Pomatum, 574, ii.
Pomegranate-tree, 210, ii.
Pompholyx, 410, i.
Pompion, Common, 259, ii.
Poplar, 269, i.— Ointment of, 574, ii.

Poppies, White, Syrup of, 522, i.— Wild, 523, i.— Red, *ib.*
 Poppy, White, 257, i.— Black, *ib.*—Red, *ib.* ii.
 Populus, 269, i.
 Porcupine, 340, ii.
 Porcus, 352, i.
 Porphyrites, (Porphyry) 410, i.
 Porrum, 269, i.
 Portulaca, 269, ii.
 Potential Cautey, 609, i.
 Poudre des Chartreux, 658, ii.
 Powders, Rules for making, 532, i.
 Præsius, 410, i.
 Prawn, 334, ii.
 Precipitation described, 39.
 Pregnancy, 587, ii.
 Preserves, 529, ii.
 Pricks of Horses, when shod, 567, i.
 Primæ Viæ, Disorders of, 139, ii.—148, ii.—152, ii.—153, i.—155, i.—170, i.—179, ii.—235, ii.—236, i.—404, ii.—478, ii.—535, ii.—608, i.
 Privet, 230, ii.—Evergreen, 132, ii.—Eastern, 133, i.
 Procidencia Uteri, 290, ii.
 Proscarabæus, 352, ii.
 Prunella, 270, i.—Salt, 623, ii.
 Prune, Damask and Common, 270, ii.
 Prunello, 270, ii.
 Prunus, 270, ii.
 Psora, 336, ii.—357, i.—417, ii.
 Psyllium, 271, i.
 Ptyergium, 360, ii.
 Pudding-pipe-tree, 180, ii.
 Pudenda, to mollify in Labour, 230, ii.
 Pulegium, 271, i.
 Pulmo Marinus, 252, ii.
 Pulmonaria 271, ii.
 Pulmonic Disorders, 358, i.
 Pulvis Anti-epilepticus, de Gutta dictus, 532, i.—Epilepticus niger, *ib.* ii.—Antilyssus, 533, i.—Ari Compositus, *ib.* ii.—Bexoar-dicus, *ib.*—è Bolo Compositus sine Opio, 534, i.—cum Opio, *ib.*—Cephalicus, *ib.* ii.—Sternutatorius, *ib.*—è Cerussa Compositus, *ib.*—è Chelis Cancrorum Compositus, *ib.*—Contrayerva Compositus, 535, i.—Cornachini, *ib.* ii.—

de Scammonio Compositus, 336, i.—*Diarionatum*, ib.—*Dia-*
senæ, ib. ii.—*de Sena Compo-*
situs, ib.—*Diateffaron*, ib.—
Diapente, 537, i.—*Diatra-*
gacanthi Frigidus, ib.—*de*
Tragacantha Compositus, ib.—
Hieræ Picræ, ib. ii.—*de*
Myrrha Compositus, ib.—*ad*
Partum, 538, i.—*Strypticus*,
 ib.—*de Succino Compositus*, ib.—
Vermifugus, ib. ii.
Pumex, (the Pumice-stone,) 410, i.
Punctures, 146, i.—345, i.
Purpura, (the Purple-fish) 352, ii.
Purslane, 269, ii.—Common Sea, 270, i.
Pustules, 144, ii.—233, i.—
 of the Lips, 323, ii.—339, ii.—
 Running, 384, ii.—
 Cutaneous, 397, i.—613, ii.
Putrefactions, 174, i.—to re-
 sist, 200, ii.—208, ii.—245, i.—
 247, i.—269, ii.—275, i, ii.—
 279, ii.—309, i.—315, i.—
 331, i.—336, i.—339, ii.—
 354, ii.—374, i.—404, ii.—
 to preserve from, 412, i.—413, i.—
 432, ii.—470, ii.—478, i.—
 501, ii.—502, ii.—620, i.—
 623, i.—631, ii.—633, i.
Putty, 414, ii.
Pyretbrum, 271, ii.—272, ii.
Pyrites, 410, ii.
Pyrrola, 272, i.
Pyrus, 272, i.

Quail, 334, ii.
 Quartans, 52, ii. —
 136, i. — 190, i. — 206, ii.
 — 216, i. — 217, i. — 246,
 ii. — 278, i. — 290, ii. — 294,
 i. — 311, ii. — 317, ii. —
 332, i. — 335, ii. — 343, ii.
 — 390, i. — 624, i. — 640, i.
 — 641, ii.
 Quotidians, 246, ii. — 294, i.
 — 328, ii. — 404, i.
Quercus, 272, i.
 Quick-grafs, 210, ii.
 Quick-in-hand, 156, ii.
 Quicksilver, 396, i. — Anti-
 dote againſt it, 294, i. —
 Purification of, 638, ii. —
 Solution of, 639, i. — Calx
 of, ib. — Calcined, *q̄b*.
Quince.

Quince-feed, Mucilage of, 518, i.—Tree, 198, i.
 Quinces, Syrup of, 521, i.—Jelly, or Marmalade of, 528, i.
 Quinseys, 218, ii.—242, i.—257, ii.—258, ii.—269, ii.—270, i.—275, i.—287, ii.—290, ii.—304, ii.—307, i.—308, i.—309, ii.—312, ii.—Spurious, 323, ii.—324, i.—334, ii.—336, ii.—338, ii.—339, i.—347, i.—350, i.—757, i.

R.

RABBIT, 334, ii.
 Radish, 274, i.—Horse, 190, ii.
 Raia, 352, ii.
 Rains of the Sun, 312, i.
 Runa, 353, i.—*Viridis*, ib.
 Rangifer, 353, i.
 Rannuntulus, 272, ii.
 Rapa, 273, i.
 Rape of Cistus, 220, ii.
 Rapbanus, 273, i.
 Rapistrum, 273, ii.
 Rapunculus, 273, ii.
 Raspberry-bush, 377, ii.
 Raven, 354, i.
 Red Drying Ointment, 571, i.
 Regulus Antimonii, 650, ii.—*Martialis*, ib.—*Medicinalis*, 651, i.
 Refin, Gum, 283, ii.
 Refina, vid. *Pix*, 265, ii.—*Salapii*, 597, iii.—*Aloes*, ib.
 Respiration, to help, 244, ii.—326, i.
 Rest-harrow, 148, ii.
 Rhabarbarum, 273, ii.
 Rhamnus, 274, ii.
 Rhaponticum, (Rhapontic; true) 274, ii.
 Rbases, White Troches of, 555, i.
 Rheumatisms, to relieve, 52, i.—126, i.—138, ii.—158, ii.—174, i.—183, ii.—184, ii.—192, ii.—212, i.—228, i.—236, i.—238, ii.—239, i.—281, i.—292, ii.—300, i.—307, i.—335, i.—479, ii.—491, ii.—548, ii.—564, i.—606, i.—639, i.—663, ii.—Scorbutic, 674, ii.—680, i.—683, i.—692, ii.—698, ii.—724, i.—726, ii.—733, i.—749, ii.—750, i.—

Rheums, 233, ii.—237, i.—257, ii.—506, i.—671, ii.—681, i.—696, i.—696, i.—699, i.—700, ii.—715, ii.—726, i.—727, i, ii.—733, i.
 Rhinoceros, 353, i.
 Rhodia Radix, 275, i.
 Rhubarb, 273, ii.—Torrefaction of, 451, i.—Tincture of, 494, i.—Bitter, ib. ii.—Sweet, ib.—in Wine, ib.—in Spirit, ib.
 Rhus, 275, i.
 Ribes, 275, i.
 Rib-wort, 267, ii.
 Rice, 253, ii.
 Rie, 290, i.
 Rickets, 154, ii.—254, i.—367, i.—665, ii.
 Ringing, in the Ears, 136, ii.—144, i.—153, i.—315, ii.—320, ii.—329, i.—329, ii.
 Ring-worms, 186, i.—325, i.—328, ii.—335, ii.—616, i.
 Riverius's Pills, 552, i.
 Rob Baccarum Sambuci, 529, i.
 Robert, Herb, 209, ii.
 Rock-fish, 338, i.
 Rocket, Garden, 203, i.
 Roots, the five Opening, 446, i.—Syrup of, 524, i.
 Rosa, 275, ii.—276, i.
 Rose, Brier; or Dog's. 275, ii.—Damask, ib.—Damask Province, 276, i.—Red, ib.—White, and Musk, ib. ii.
 Rose-Wood, or Rhodium, 153, ii.
 Rosemary, 276, ii.—Poet's, 254, i.
 Roses, Damask, Syrup of, 524, i.—Solute, ib. ii.—of Dried, ib.—Honey of, 526, ii.—Sugar of, 531, ii.—Red, Sugar of, ib.—Tincture of, 495, i.—Vinegar of, 482, ii.—Water of, 488, i.
 Rosmarinus, 276, ii.
 Rubia Tinctorum, 277, i.
 Rubinus, 410, ii.
 Rubrica, 410, ii.
 Rubus, 277, i, ii.
 Ruby, 410, ii.
 Rudius's Extract, 551, ii.
 Ruddle, 410, ii.
 Rue, Goat's, 208, i.—Meadow, 301, ii.—Extract of, 594, ii.—Oil of, 585, ii.—

586, i.—Simple Water of, 456, ii.
 Rufus's Pills, 552, i.
 Running, to check, 630, ii.
 Rupture-wort, 219, i.
 Ruptures, 134, i.—201, i.—219, i.—250, ii.—254, i.—259, i.—275, i.—283, ii.—293, i.—395, i.
 Rufina, 382, ii.
 Ruta, 277, ii.

S.

SABINA, 278, i.
 Saccharum, 278, ii.—*Hordeatum*, seu *Penidiatum*, 531, i.—*Rosarum rubrum*, ib. ii.—*Rosaceum*, ib.—*Saturni*, 636, ii.
 Sadness, 333, i.—379, ii.
 Saffron, 195, i.—Bastard, 179, i.—Extract of, 596, i.—Syrup of, 521, i.—Tincture of, 488, ii.
 Sagapenum, 280, ii.—Gum, Oil of, 450, ii.
 Sage, Common, 281, ii.—of Jerusalem, 271, ii.
 Sago, 280, ii.—Sago-tree, ib.
 Salamandra, (Salamander) 353, ii.
 Salep, 292, i.
 Saliva, to promote the Discharge of, 172, i.—397, ii.
 Salivations, to raise, 642, i.—643, i.
 Salix, 280, ii.
 Salvia, 281, ii.
 Sambucus, 282, ii.
 Samphire, 195, i.
 Salsaparilla, or Sarsaparilla, 281, i.
 Sal, 411, i.—*Abstinbii*, 598, ii.—*Ammoniacum*, 424, i.—*Ammoniacum Factitium*, 616, ii.—*Catharticum Amarum*, 426, i.—*Catharticum Glauberi*, 622, i.—*Cornu Cervi*, 613, ii.—*Diureticum*, 603, ii.—*Enixus Paracelsi*, 625, i.—*Essentiale Acetosae*, 598, i.—*Fuliginis*, 616, i.—*Fovis*, 635, i.—*Martis*, 637, i.—*Mirabile Glauberi*, 622, ii.—*Polycrestum*, 430, i.—623, ii.—*Prunellae*, ib.—*Succini Rectificatum*, 634, i.—*Tartari*, 17, i.—*Volatilis Salis Ammoniaci*, 617, i.
 Salt, 411, i.—Epsom, 426, i.

- Salt, Spirit of, 619, i. — Sea,
 Glauber's Spirit of, ib. —
 Spirit of, Coagulated, 622,
 i. — Sweet Spirit of, 621, ii.
 Salt-petre, Decoction of,
 513, i.
 Salts, Essential and Fixed,
 598, i. — Preparations of,
 619, i.
 Samphire, 195, i.
 Sand in the Kidneys, to ex-
 pel, 132, ii. — 143, ii. —
 166, ii. — 173, i. — 224,
 ii. — 300, i. — to prevent,
 405, i.
 Sandaracha, 283, ii.
 Sanders, 284, i. — Red, ib. ii.
 Sandiver, 431, i.
 Sanguis Draconis, vid. *Draco*
Arbor.
 Sanguisuga, 353, ii.
 Sanicula, (Sanicle) 283, ii.
 Santalum, 284, i.
 Santonicum, 285, i.
 Sapo, 431, i. — *Amygdalinus*,
 603, ii. — *Helmontianus*, 17,
 i. — *Tartareus*, 608, ii.
 Saponaceous Liniment, 565, ii.
 Saponaria, 285, i.
 Sapphire - coloured Water,
 481, i.
 Sapphirus, (Sapphire) 413, ii.
 Sarcocolla, (Sarcocol) 285, i.
 Sardus, 413, ii.
 Sassafras, 285, ii. — Tree, ib.
 — Wood, Oil of, 585, ii.
 Satureia, 286, i.
 Saturnine Tincture, 485, ii.
 Satyrin, Male and Female,
 286, ii.
 Satyrium, 286, ii.
 Sauce-all-alone, 134, ii.
 Savine, 278, i. Berried, ib. —
 Wild, 224, i. — Leaves, Ex-
 tract of, 594, ii.
 Savory, Summer, Winter,
 True, and Rock, 286, i. ii.
 Saxifraga, (Saxifrage) White,
 Great, and True, 287, i.
 Scabies, 309, i. — 318, ii. —
 357, i.
 Scabiosa, (Scabious) 287, i.
 Scabs, 191, i. — 204, i. —
 228, i. — 278, ii.
 Scald-heads, 136, ii. — 409, i.
 616, i.
 Scalds, 409, i. — 436, ii. —
 570, i.
 Scammonium, (= Scammony)
 287, ii.
 Scammony, Electuary of,
 546, ii. — Compound Pow-
 der of, 536, i.
 Scarabæus, 353, ii.
 Scars, 325, ii.
 Schirrus, 221, i. — 359, ii. —
 397, i.
 Sciatica, 138, ii. — 158, ii. —
 159, i. ii. — 161, ii. — 183,
 i. ii. — 190, ii. — 202, i. —
 203, i. — 208, ii. — 209, i. —
 218, ii. — 229, ii. — 269, i. —
 321, ii. — 325, ii. — 328, ii.
 — 330, i. — 356, i. — 373, i.
 — 382, i. — 483, i. — 593, i.
 — 755, ii. — 757, ii.
 Scilla, 288, ii.
 Scincus, (the Scink) 353, ii.
 Sclarea, 288, ii.
 Scombor, 354, i.
 Scorbutic whey, 518, i.
 Scordium, 288, ii. — Electua-
 ry of, 542, i.
 Scrodonia, 289, i.
 Scorpio, (the Scorpion) 354, i.
 Scorzonera, 289, i.
 Scrophularia, 289, ii.
 Scrophulous and Strumous
 Diforders, 198, i. — 200, ii.
 — 259, i. — 267, i. — 338,
 ii. — 339, ii. — 349, ii. —
 351, ii. — 357, ii. — 504, i.
 — 721, i.
 Scurvy, 64, i. — 126, ii. —
 132, i. — 137, i. — 145, i. —
 150, i. — 152, i. — 155, i. —
 159, i. — 164, i. — 169, i. —
 175, i. — 176, ii. — 185, i.
 — 190, ii. — 191, i. — 207,
 ii. — 227, ii. — 236, i. — 239,
 ii. — 241, i. — 244, i. ii. —
 247, i. — 248, i. — 262, ii.
 — 269, ii. — 273, ii. — 277,
 i. ii. — 293, ii. — 294, ii. —
 305, ii. — 307, ii. — 309, i. —
 315, ii. — 377, i. — 491, ii.
 — 492, ii. — 497, ii. — 533,
 ii. — 587, ii. — 625, i. —
 651, ii. — 659, i. — 664, i.
 665, i. — 667, i. — 668, i.
 — 679, ii. — 680, ii. — 686,
 ii. — 687, i. — ib. — ib. ii. —
 688, i. — 700, i. — 711, ii.
 — ib.
 Scurvy-grafs, Garden, 191, i.
 — Sea, ib. ii. — Spirit of,
 471, ii.
 Sebesten, (the Sebesten) 290, i.
 Secale, 290, i.
 Secundines, to expel, 150, ii.
 — 151, ii. — 160, i. — 170, i.
 — 196, i. — 237, ii. — 242, i.
 — 260, ii. — 278, i. ii. — 296,
 ii. — 311, ii. — 315, ii. —
 325, i. — 336, i. — 343, ii.
 — 346, ii. — 349, ii. — 503,
 ii.
 Securiduca,
 Sedum, 290, i. ii.
 Seeds, the four greater and
 four lesser hot, 446, ii. —
 four greater cold, ib. — four
 lesser cold, 447, i.
 Seleniter, (the Selenite) 413,
 ii.
 Self-heal, 270, i.
 Sena, (Sena) 291, ii. — Com-
 mon Infusion of, 514, ii. —
 Four-Ounce, ib. — Infusion
 of with Lemon, 515, i. —
 Compound Powder of, 536,
 ii. — Tincture of, 505, i.
 Senecio, 291, i.
 Sepia, 354, i.
 Serapias, 292, i.
 Serpens, 354, ii.
 Serpenteria, 292, i.
 Serpents, Wounds of, 172, i.
 — 208, i. — 268, i. — 305, i.
 — 322, ii. — 339, ii. — 349,
 ii. — 353, i. — 354, i. ii. —
 355, i. ii. — 407, ii.
 Serpyllum, 293, i.
 Service-tree, 295, ii.
 Serum Aluminosum, 518, i. —
 Scorbuticum, ib.
 Sesamum, 293, i.
 Sefeli, 293, ii.
 Shallow-fish, 360, i.
 Sheep, 350, i.
 Shell-fish, 333, ii.
 Shepherd's-purse, 167, i. —
 Rod, 200, ii.
 Shoar-fish, 355, ii.
 Shrimp, 357, i.
 Sight, 133, ii. — 145, i. —
 205, ii. — 207, ii. — 271, ii. —
 277, i. — 278, i. — 295, i. — 307,
 ii. — 311, ii. — 320, ii. —
 329, i. — ib. — 334, ii. —
 335, i. — 338, ii. — 339, i.
 ii. — 344, i. — 345, ii. — 347,
 i. — 350, i. — 351, i. — 353,
 i. — 354, i. ii. — 356, i. —
 360, i. ii. — 389, i. — 392,
 ii. — 409, i. — 410, ii. — 483,
 ii. — 658, i. — 711, ii.
 Silius, 414, i.
 Silk-worm, 320, i.
 Silver, 367, ii. — Marcasite
 of, 372, ii.
 Silurus, 355, ii.
 Simia, 356, i.
 Simple Ointment, 575, i.
 Simfon, 203, i.
 Sinapi, 293, ii. — Album,
 294, i.

Sinapismus Simplex, (*Sinapismus Simple*) 584, i.—*Compositus*, (*Compound*) ib.
Sisarum, 294, i.
 Skin, to render white, 156, i.
 —Spots in it, 162, i, ii.—
 Defecations of, 222, i.—to
 beautify, ib.—Spots of,
 224, i.—to wash with, 256,
 ii.—Diseases of, 260, ii.—
 Spots of, 337, i.—Abra-
 sions of, 352, i.—to make
 smooth, 376, i.—408, i.—
 to whiten, 418, i.—to clear
 from Scurs and Scabs, 616,
 i.—to preserve from Rough-
 ness, &c. 618, i, ii.—Dis-
 eases of, 636, i.
 Skirret, 294, i.
 Slate, *Irisb*, 390, i.
 Sleep, to procure, 146, i.—
 219, ii.—226, ii.—251, i.
 —257, i.—260, i.—280, ii.
 —297, ii.—348, i.—immo-
 derate to prevent, 350, i.—
 to procure, 370, ii.—387,
 i.—615, i, ii.—702, i.—
 707, i.—710, i.
 Sloe, or Black-thorn, 270, ii.
 Sloes, Conserve of, 531, i.—
 Juice of, 528, ii.
 Smallage, 149, i.
 Small-pox, 129, ii.—137, i.
 —149, ii.—155, i.—196,
 i.—204, ii.—205, ii.—278,
 i.—287, ii.—289, ii.—
 292, i.—(Preservative a-
 gainst, 306, i.—) 331, i.—
 357, i.—to carry off the
 Reliques of, 367, i.—441,
 ii.—613, ii.—649, ii.—
 650, ii.—652, i.—659, i.
 —669, i.—675, i.—677,
 ii.—686, i.—733, ii.—734,
 i.—739, ii.—755, i.
Smaragdus, (the Smaragd, or
 Emerald) 414, i.
Smaris, 356, i.
Smyris & *Smerillus*, 414, i.
 Snail, 333, i.—Black and
 Red, 344, i.
 Snake-root, *Virginian*, 292,
 i.—Tincture of, 496, i.—
 Compound Tincture of, ib.
 Snake-weed, Black, 153, i.
 & Bifort, 162, i.—*Virgi-
 nian*, 292, i.
 Sneezing, to stop, 130, i.—
 —146, i.—to excite, 155,
 ii.—293, ii.—329, ii.
 Sneezing Powder, 534, ii.—
 740, i.

Shipe, or Snite, 338, i.
 Soap, 431, i.—*Helmont's*,
 564, ii.—Leys, 610, i.—
 Lohoc of, 547, ii.—Pills,
 554, i.—Plaster, 581, i.
 Soap-wort, 285, i.
Solanum, 294, ii.—*Somnife-
 rum*, 295, i.
 Solomon's Seal, 268, i.
 Solutive Honey, 527, i.
Sonchus, 295, i.
 Soot, 207, i.—Spirit, Salt,
 and Oil of, 616, i.—Tinc-
 ture of, 489, i.
Sophia Chirurgorum, 295, ii.
Sorbus, 295, ii.
 Sores, Running, 636, i.
 Sorrel, 129, i.
 Southernwood, 127, i.
 Sow-bread, 151, ii.—Com-
 mon, ib.
 Sows, 346, ii.
 Sow-Thistle, prickly, 295, i.
 —Smooth, ib.
 Sparrow-grass, 153, ii.
 Spasms, 60, i.—183, ii.—
 215, ii.—236, i.—242, ii.
 —280, ii.—353, i.—384,
 i.—406, i.—474, ii.—532,
 ii.—612, ii.—615, ii.
 Spear-mint, 239, i.
 Spear-mint-water, Spirituous,
 468, i.
Species Aromaticæ, 536, ii.—
Hieræ Picræ, 537, i.—2
Scordio sine Opio, 538, ii.—
cum Opio, ib.
 Speedwell, Male, 309, i.
Sperma Ceti, 356, i.—Lohoc
 of, 547, ii.
Sphacelus, 172, i.
Spondylium, 295, ii.
 Spider, 317, ii.—Black, ib.
 Spignel, 240, ii.
 Spike, 228, i.
 Spikenard, *Celtic*, 243, ii.—
Indian, 244, i.
Spina Alba, 295, ii.
Spinachia, (*Spinache*) 296, i.
 Spirit of Vinegar, 482, i.
 Spirits, Animal, —to recruit,
 181, ii.—to restore the ordi-
 nary Course of, 184, ii.—to
 rouse, 195, ii.—228, ii.—
 to correct an excessive Mo-
 tion of, 269, ii.—to rouse,
 276, ii.—to regulate the
 disorderly Motions of, 312,
 i.—to excite, 329, ii.—to
 refresh, 336, ii.—to com-
 pose, when tumultuous,
 350, ii.—to raise, 354, ii.

—413, ii.—433, i.—un-
 equal Motions of, 476, ii.—
 to raise, 587, i, ii.—to ex-
 cite, 597, i.—to stimulate,
 634, i.
 Spirits by Distillation, 471, i,
 & seq.
Spiritus Bezoarticus Buffei,
 473, i.—*Cochleariæ*, 471, ii.
 —*Cornu Cervi*, 610, ii.—
Fuliginis, 616, i.—*Laven-
 dulæ Simplex*, 471, ii.—*La-
 vendulæ Compositus*, ib.—
Matricalis, 473, i.—*Min-
 dereri*, 477, i.—*Nitri*, 624,
 i.—*Nitri Glauberi*, ib.—
Nitri Dulcis, ib. ii.—*Sal-
 nus Aromaticus*, 475, ii.—*Sal-
 lis*, 619, i.—*Salis Dulcis*,
 621, ii.—*Ammoniaci*, 616,
 ii.—*Ammoniaci Dulcis*, 617,
 ii.—*Salis Glauberi*, 619, i.
Salis Marini Coagulatus,
 622, i.—*Succini*, 633, i.—
Sulphuris per Campanam,
 631, i.—*Vini Camphoratus*,
 508, ii.—*Vini Rectificatus*,
 471, i.—*Vitrioli*, 626, i.—
Vitrioli Dulcis, ib. ii.—*Vo-
 latilis Aromaticus*, 475, ii.—
Fœtidus, 476, ii.
 Spleen, Disorders of, 156, ii,
 —159, i.—175, ii.—ib.—
 177, i, ii.—181, ii.—185,
 i.—186, ii.—187, i.—197,
 ii.—198, ii.—200, i.—202,
 ii.—203, i.—205, i, ii.—
 206, i.—206, ii.—ib.—
 207, i.—208, ii.—209, ii.—
 213, i.—223, i.—224, ii.—
 231, ii.—233, i.—236, ii.—
 244, i.—280, ii.—283, ii.—
 293, ii.—300, i.—301,
 ii.—303, i.—305, i.—328,
 ii.—335, ii.—(Tumours
 of, 338, i.—) 339, ii.—
 346, ii.—349, i.—(Tu-
 mours of, 350, ii.—Hard-
 ness of, 357, i.—) 360, ii.—
 388, i.—443, i.—483, i.
 —616, i.—664, ii.—ib.—
 673, ii.—691, ii.—719, i.
 —725, i.
 Spieen-wort, 154, i.
 Splinters, to extract, 343, i.
 —344, i.—349, i.—355,
 ii.
Spodium, vid. *Elephas*.—*Gra-
 corum*, 414, ii.
Spongia, 296, i.
Spuma Maris, 296, i.
 Spun

I N D E X.

- Sponge, 296, i. — the Burning of, 451, ii.
 Spurge, 304, ii.
 Squamaria, 296, ii.
 Squatina, 357, i.
 Squill, or Sea-onion, 288, ii.
 Squilla, 357, i.
 Squills, Baking of, 451, i. — Exfication of, ib. — Oxymel of, 527, ii. — Pills of, 554, i. — Syrup of, 524, ii. — Troches of, 556, ii. — Vinegar of, 482, ii.
 Stachys, 296, ii.
 Staphis, 296, ii.
 Staff-tree, 132, ii.
 Stag, 329, ii.
 Stagnation of Humours, 402, ii.
 Stannum, 414, ii. — Pulveratum, 635, i.
 Staphis, 296, ii.
 Staphyloba, 392, i.
 Starch, 144, ii. — Lohoch of, 547, i.
 Star-gem, 370, ii. — Stone, Star-wort, Golden, 154, ii.
 Stare, or Starling, 357, ii.
 Starkey's Pills, 553, i.
 Stave's-acre, 296, ii.
 Steatites, 383, ii.
 Steel, 395, i. — Prepared with Soluhur, 637, ii. — Tartarised, 637, i. — Tincture of, 491, ii. — Ludovicus's, 492, i.
 Steel-rust prepared, 638, ii.
 Stellaris Lapis, 370, ii.
 Sterility, to remove, 142, i.
 Sticking Plasters, 577, i.
 Stick-lac, 222, ii. — Seed-lac, ib. — Shell-lac, 233, i.
 Stings, poisonous, 239, i. — 241, i. — of a Hornet, 334, ii. — of a Scorpion, 343, i. — 344, ii. — of Serpents, 353, i. — of a Scorpion, 356, i. — of Serpents, 339, ii.
 Stachba Arabica, 296, ii.
 Stomach, Disorders of, 62, i. — 131, ii. — 135, i, ii. — 136, i. — 139, ii. — 143, i. — 146, ii. — 148, i. — 152, ii. — 155, ii. — 159, i. — 169, ii. — 175, i, ii. — 176, ii. — 177, i. — 179, ii. — 180, ii. — 181, i, ii. — 182, i. — 186, i. — 187, ii. — 188, i. — 189, ii. — 191, i. — 193, i, ii. — 195, i. — 197, i. — 198, i, ii. — ib. ii. — 200, ii. — 205, ii. — 207, ii. — 209, i. — 218, ii. — 223, i. — 229, ii. — 230, ii. — 231, i. — 236, i. — 237, ii. — 244, i. — 256, ii. — 257, i. — 271, i. — 274, ii. — 275, ii. — 276, ii. — 277, ii. — 279, ii. — 293, ii. — 294, i. — 298, i. — 299, ii. — 300, i. — 312, i. — 314, i. — 315, i. — 318, i. — 321, i. — 334, ii. — 335, i, ii. — 336, i. — 337, i. — 346, ii. — 357, i. — 384, ii. — 395, ii. — 406, i. — 419, i. — 429, ii. — 442, i. — 461, ii. — 466, i, ii. — 483, i. — 493, i. — 496, ii. — 499, i. — 506, i. — 514, ii. — ib. — 520, i. — 549, ii. — 566, ii. — 605, ii. — 616, i. — 664, i. — 679, i. — 681, i. — to guard from a Translation of Gouty Matter, 683, i. — 699, ii. — 718, i. — 725, ii. — 729, i. — 734, ii. — 740, ii. — 742, ii. — 753, ii.
 Stomach-Pills, 554, i. — Plaster, 582, i.
 Stomachic Elixir, 505, i. — Tincture, 496, ii.
 Stone, the Eagle, 362, ii. — Star, 370, ii. — the Jew's, 387, i. — the Armenian, ib. ii. — the Asian, ib. — the Toad, 388, i. — Milk, 389, i. — the Bastard Eagle, ib. — the Blood, ib. ii. — Azure, 390, i. — the Honey, 391, i. — Memphis, ib. ii. — White-marking, the Nephritic, ib. the Phrygian, the Cleaving, 392, i. — Sponge, ib. ii. — the Green, ib. — Another, White-marking, 394, i. — the Spleen, 407, ii. — the Green, 410, i. — the Pumice, ib. — the Red marking, ib. ii. — the Unicorn, 424, i.
 Stone, 134, i. — 136, i. — 143, ii. — 145, ii. — 148, ii. — 150, i. — 151, ii. — 159, i, ii. — 162, i, ii. — 165, ii. — 169, i. — 178, i. — 181, i. — 182, ii. — 195, i. — 197, ii. — 199, i. — 203, i. — 205, i. — 208, ii. — 210, i, ii. — 220, ii. — 223, ii. — 227, ii. — 232, i. — 236, i. — 238, i. — 239, i. — 244, i. — 245, i. — 254, ii. — 258, ii. — 259, ii. — 260, i. — 262, i, ii. — ib. ii. — 269, ii. — 271, ii. — 273, i. — 277, ii. — 287, i. — 294, i. — 295, ii. — 300, i. — 305, i. — 308, ii. — 309, i. — 318, i. — 319, i. — 328, ii. — 331, i. — 332, i. — 333, ii. — 336, i. — 339, ii. — 343, ii. — 344, i, ii. — 345, ii. — 347, i. — 348, ii. — 349, i. — 350, i, ii. — 351, i. — 352, ii. — 354, ii. — 358, i. — 359, ii. — 360, ii. — 372, i. — 385, i. — 392, ii. — 395, i. — 414, i. — 429, ii. — 443, ii. — 513, i. — 519, i. — 536, i. — 597, i. — 607, ii. — to prevent the Generation of, 620, i. — 625, i. — 674, ii. — 695, i. — 735, ii. — 752, i.
 Stone-gluer, 393, i.
 Stones, in Human Bodies, — their Concretion prevented, 74, ii.
 Storax, Straining of, 451, ii. — Gum, Oil of, 592, ii. — Pills, 554, ii.
 Storax-tree, 297, i.
 Stork, 332, i.
 Strains, 234, ii. — 564, i. — 581, i.
 Stramonium, 297, i.
 Strangles, in an Horse, 334, ii.
 Stranguries, 134, i. — 142, ii. — 146, ii. — 159, ii. — 214, i. — 258, ii. — 262, ii. — 287, i. — 291, i. — 293, ii. — 294, ii. — 295, i. — 323, ii. — 328, i. — 444, i. — 537, i. — 620, i.
 Strawberries, 206, i.
 Strength, to create, 143, i. — to restore, 158, i. — 292, i. — 338, i. — 442, i.
 Strengthening Plaster, 581, ii.
 Strictures, 234, i.
 Struma's, 321, ii. — 397, i.
 Stupors, 251, ii. — 257, i. — 326, ii.
 Surgeon, 357, ii.
 Sturio, 357, ii.
 Sturnus, 357, ii.
 Styes, from the Eye-lids to take off, 613, i.
 Styptic Powder, 538, i. — Tincture, 496, ii. — Water, 481, ii.
 Styra, 297, ii.
 Suber, 299, i.

Sublimation described, 42.
Proper Vessels for it, 43, i.
Succi Antiscorbutici, 529, i.
Succinum, & *Carabe*, 414, ii.
Succinum Nigrum, 385, ii.
Succory, Garden, 186, ii. —
 Wild, ib. — Syrup of, with
 Rhubarb, 520, ii.
Succus Glycyrrhizæ, 523, ii.
 — *Prunorum Sylvestrium*, *seu*
Acacia Germanica, ib.
Sudorific, Dose, 218, i. —
 501, ii.
Sudorific Tincture, 499, i.
Suffusions, to remove, 332, i.
Sugar, Syrup of, 524, ii.
Sugar-cane, 278, ii.
Sugars, 531, i.
Sulphur, 416, ii.
Sulphur Auratum Antimonii,
 654, ii. — *Præcipitatum*,
 632, ii.
Sulphur, Balsam of, with Oil
 of Turpentine, 633, i. —
 Simple Balsam of, 632, ii.
Flowers of, 630, ii. — **Flow-**
ers of, Washed, ib. — **Liver**
 of, 632, i. — **Milk** of, ib. ii.
 — **Qintment** of, 576, i. —
 Precipitated, 632, ii. — **Pre-**
parations of, 630, ii. — **Spi-**
rit of by the Bell, 631, i. —
 Troches of, 557, i.
Sulphurated Water, 631, ii.
Sumach, Venice or Red, 194,
 ii.
Sun-burns, 224, i.
Sun-flower, 194, i. — 205, i.
 — Dwarf, 215, ii.
Suppurating Cataplasms, 583,
 ii.
Suppurations, 295, i.
Swallow, 339, i.
Swallow-wort, 153, i.
Swan, 335, i.
Sweat, to excite, 152, ii. —
 153, i. — 206, ii. — 212, i.
 — 223, i. — 240, ii. — to
 check, 243, i. — to pro-
 mote, 283, i. — 307, i. —
 319, i. — 405, i. — 456, i.
 — 461, ii. — 483, ii. — 606,
 i. — 615, ii. — 625, i. — 652,
 i. — 657, i. — 676, i. — 679,
 i. — 680, ii. — 683, i. — 691,
 ii. — 701, ii. — 703, i. —
 706, i. — 708, ii. — 709, i.
 — 730, ii. — 742, i.
Swellings, Cold and Glandu-
 lous, 25, ii. — Oedematous,
 50, i. — 74, i. — 166, i. — to
 mitigate, 182, i. — of the

Piles, 185, i. — **Strumous**,
 209, i. — **Strumous** and **Scro-**
phulous, 234, ii. — **Erysipe-**
latus, 282, ii. — **Oede-**
matous and **Erysipelaceous**,
 283, i. — **Strumous**, 317, ii.
 of the Parotid Glands, 328,
 ii. — **Scrophulous**, 338, i. —
Strumous, 338, ii. — **Scro-**
phulous, 347, i. — **Strumous**,
 349, ii. — 354, ii. — 357, ii.
 — 392, ii. — **Oedematous**,
 652, ii.
Swoonings, 616, i.
Symphytum, 299, i.
Syncope's, 442, i.
Syrups, Rules for making,
 518, ii.
Syrupus ex Allio, 518, ii. —
ex Albæ, 519, i. — *Arte-*
misæ, ib. — *è Cortice Auran-*
tiorum, ib. ii. — *è Corticibus*
Aurantiorum, ib. — *è Succo*
Aurantiorum, 520, i. — *Bal-*
lamicus, ib. — *Capilli Vene-*
ris, ib. ii. — *Caryophyllorum*,
 ib. — *de Cichoreo cum Rheo*,
 ib. — *Groci*, 521, i. — *Cydo-*
norum, ib. — *Hermesinus*, ib.
 ii. — *è Succo Limonum*, ib. —
Myrtinus, ib. — *Papaveris*
Albi, *seu de Meconio*, vulgo
Diacodium, 522, i. — *è Me-*
conio, *sive Diacodium*, ib. —
Papaveris Erratici, 523, i.
 — *Rheados*, ib. — *Pectoralis*,
 ib. — *è Floribus Persicæ*, ib.
 — *Pæonia*, 524, i. — *Pule-*
gii, ib. — *Quinque Radicum*,
 ib. — *Rosarum Pallidarum*,
 ib. — *Rosarum Solutivum*, ib.
 ii. — *de Rosis siccis*, ib. —
Sacchari, ib. — *Scilliticus*,
 ib. — *è Spina Cervina*, 525,
 i. — *de Spina Cervina*, *seu*
Rbanno Cathartico, ib. —
è Symphyte, ib. ii. — *Viola-*
rum, ib. — *Zinziberis*, 526, i.

T.

T *Abellæ Cardialgicæ*, 557,
 ii. — *Diatragacanthi*,
 531, ii.
Tacamahac, 213, ii.
Talcum, 418, i.
Talpa, 357, ii.
Tamarindus, (*Tamarind-tree*)
 299, ii.
Tamarinds, 299, ii. — with
 Sena, Decoctions of, 512, i.
Tamariscus, (*Tamarisk*) 299,
 ii.

Tanacetum, 300, i.
Tansey, 300, i. — **Wild**, 150,
 ii.
Tar, 266, ii. — *Barbados*,
 409, i. — **Ointment** of, 574,
 ii. — **Water**, 481, ii.
Taraxicum, vid. *Dens Leonis*.
Tare, Common, 309, ii. —
 White, ib. — **Strangle**,
 310, i.
Tarragon, 200, ii.
Tarras, 386, i.
Tartar, 437, i. — **Cream** of,
 608, i. — **Crytals** of, ib. —
Emetic, 658, i. — **Ley** of,
 600, ii. — **Liquor** of, or the
 the Oil *per Deliquium*, ib. —
Preparations of, 598, i. —
Regenerated, 601, ii. — **Salt**
 of, 600, ii. — **Soap** of, 608,
 ii. — **Soluble**, or **Tartarised**,
 606, ii. — **Spirit**, Oil, and
 Fixed Salt of, 599, i. —
Tincture of the Salt of,
 497, ii. — *Harvey's Tinc-*
ture of the Salt of, ib. —
Vitriolated, 604, ii.
Tartarus Emeticus, 658, i.
Tartarus, 437, i. — **Regenera-**
tus, 601, ii. — **Solubilis**, *vel*
Tartarificatus, 606, ii. — **Vi-**
triolatus, 604, ii.
Taxus, 309, i.
Tea-plant, 502, i.
Teasel, Manured, 200, ii.
Teeth, to fasten, 129, i. —
 159, i. — 162, ii. — **Rotten-**
ness of, 168, i. — to preserve,
 185, i. — to fasten, 201, i.
 to cleanse, 224, i. — to
 fasten, 229, ii. — to
 preserve, 245, i. — to
 fasten, 255, i. — **Disorders**
 of, 281, ii. — to clean, 296,
 i. — to fasten, 309, ii. —
 311, i. — to cleanse, 318, ii.
 — to facilitate the **Extrac-**
tion of, 343, ii. — to whiten,
 343, ii. — to fasten, 382, i.
 — to clean, 431, i. — to
 fasten, 483, i. — **Disorders**
 of, 491, ii. — to whiten,
 625, i. — to fasten, 630, ii.
Telebium, 300, ii.
Tellina, 358, ii.
Tench, 358, ii.
Tendons, to mollify, 299, i.
 — **Punctures** of, ib. — to
 mollify, 315, ii. — 324, i. —
 to resolve the **Indurations**
 of, 335, i. — **Stiffness** of,
 353, i. — **Pains** or **Contrac-**
tions

I N D E X.

- tions of, *ib.* ii. — 618, ii.
- Tene sinus*, 64, ii. — 206, i. — 223, ii. — 260, ii. — 304, ii. — 308, i. — 320, ii. — 338, i.
- Terebinthina*, 300, ii.
- Teredo*, 358, i.
- Terra Japonica*, 418, i. — *Lemnia*, 419, i. — *Lemnia Alba*, 420, i. — *Noceriana*, *Portugallica*, *Samia*, *Sicula*, *Sigillata Alba* & *Rubra Magni Ducis*, *ib.* ii. — *Sigillata Livonica*, *Silefaca*, *Tripolitana*, *Turcica*, 421, i. — *Vitriolata Sigillanda*, *ib.* ii.
- Tertians*, 232, i. — 267, ii. — 335, ii. — 404, i.
- Testicles inflamed*, 132, ii. — 187, i. — 197, i. — *Tumours of*, 324, i. — *Inflammations of*, 339, i.
- Tessudo Marina*, 358, i. — *Patris*, *ib.* ii. — *Terrestis*, *ib.*
- Tetanus*, 245, i.
- Tetters*, 204, i. — 259, i. — 277, ii. — 289, ii. — 616, i.
- Teucrium*, 301, ii.
- Thalictrum*, 301, ii.
- Thapsia*, 302, i.
- Thesa*, 302, i.
- Thebaic Extract*, 450, ii. — *Tincture*, 493, ii.
- Theria Andromachi*, 544, ii. — *Edinensis*, 546, i.
- Thirst*, to allay, 129, ii. — 161, ii. — 172, ii. — 197, i. — 231, i. — 239, i. — 254, i. — 256, ii. — 275, ii. — 276, i. — 299, ii. — 307, ii. — 312, i. — to provoke, 342, ii. — 406, i. — 442, ii. — 478, i. — 625, i.
- Thistle*, 177, ii. — upon *Thistle*, *ib.* — *Common Creeping Way*, — 178, i. — *Ladies*, *ib.* — *Cotton*, *ib.* ii. — *Carline*, *ib.* — *Holy*, 190, i. — *Sow*, 295, i.
- Telaspi*, 303, i.
- Thorax*, Oppressions of the, 167, i. — 166, ii. — 181, i. — 195, ii. — 236, i. — 253, i. — 258, ii. — 262, ii. — 279, ii. — 315, i.
- Thorn*, *Egyptian*, 128, i. — *Black*, 270, ii. — *White*, or *Haw*, 295, ii. — *Goat's*, 304, ii. — *Small Goat's*, *ib.*
- Thorn Apple*, 297, i.
- Thornback*, 352, ii.
- Thorns*, to extract, 344, i.
- Throat*, *Inflammation of*, 156, i. — *Sore*, 176, i. — *Disorders of*, 178, ii. — 189, i. — *Scrophulous Tumours in*, 229, ii. — *Diseases of*, 259, i. — *Ulcers of*, 271, i. — *Inflammations of*, 309, ii. — *Diseases of*, 372, ii.
- Throat-wort*, 304, ii.
- Thurinus*, 358, ii.
- Thus*, *vid.* *Olibanum*, 249, ii.
- Thuya*, 303, ii.
- Thyme*, 303, ii. — *Wild*, and *True*, 304, i. — *Mother of*, 293, i. — *Lemon*, *ib.*
- Thymus*, 303, ii.
- Tick*, 353, ii.
- Tigris*, (*Tiger*) 358, ii.
- Tilia*, 304, i.
- Tin*, *Amalgama of*, 635, i. — *Cake of*, 634, ii. — *Powdered*, 635, i. — *Salt of*, *ib.*
- Tinca*, 358, ii.
- Tinctura Amara*, 484, ii. — *Antimonii*, 485, i. — *Antimonii acris simplex*, *ib.* — *Antiphtisica*, *ib.* ii. — *Saturnina*, *ib.* — *Aromatica*, 486, i. — *Balsamica*, *ib.* — *Cantbaridum*, *ib.* ii. — 487, i. — *Cardamomi*, 487, i. — *Castorei*, *ib.* — *Cephalica*, *ib.* ii. — *Cephalica purgans*, *ib.* — *Cinnamonomi*, *ib.* — *Corticis Peruviani simplex*, 488, i. — *Corticis Peruviani Volatilis*, *ib.* — *Croci*, *ib.* ii. — *Fetida*, *ib.* — *Fuliginis*, 489, i. — *Guaiacina Volatilis*, *ib.* — *Hellebori Nigri*, *ib.* — *Jalapii*, *ib.* ii. — *Jalapii Composita*, 490, i. — *Japonica*, *ib.* — *Ipecacuanbae*, *ib.* — *Lascae*, *ib.* ii. — *Martis*, 491, ii. — *Martis in Spiritu Salis*, *ib.* — *Florum Martialis*, 492, i. — *Martis Ludovici*, *ib.* — *Menthae*, 493, i. — *Myrrhae*, *ib.* — *Myrrhae & Aloes*, *ib.* ii. — *Opri*, *seu Laudanum Liquidum*, *ib.* — *Thebaica*, *ib.* — *Rhabbarbari*, 494, i. — *Rhei Amara*, *ib.* ii. — *Rhei Dulcis*, *ib.* — *Rhabbarbari Spirituosae*, *ib.* — *Rhabbarbari Vinosa*, *ib.* — *Rosarum*, 495, i. — *Sacra*, *ib.* — *Serpenteria*, 496, i. — *Serpenteria Composita*, *ib.* — *Stomachica*, *ib.* ii. — *Styptica*, *ib.* — *Salis Tartari*, 497, ii. — *Salis Tartari Harveiana*, *ib.* — *Succini*, 498, i. — *Succini Hoffmanni*, *ib.* ii. — *Sudorifica*, 499, i. — *Tolutana*, *ib.* ii. — *Valeriana Simplex*, 500, i. — *Valeriana Volatilis*, *ib.* — *Veratri* *ib.*
- Tinctures*, *Rules for Extracting*, 483, ii.
- Tinea*, 315, i.
- Tin-glais*, 372, i.
- Tithymallus*, 304, ii.
- Toad*, 322, ii.
- Toad-flax*, 231, i.
- Toads*, *Preparation of*, 449, i.
- Tobacco*, 244, ii. — *Englist*, 246, ii.
- Tolu Balsam*, *Tincture of*, 499, ii.
- Tongue*, *Dryness of*, 310, ii.
- Tonsils*, *Relaxation of*, 250, i. — *Inflammations of*, 309, ii. — *Disorders of*, 338, ii. — *Tumours of*, 380, ii. — 416, ii.
- Tooth-ach*, 114, ii. — 137, i. — 149, i. — 162, ii. — 168, ii. — 173, ii. — 174, ii. — 176, i. — 208, i. — 214, i. — 227, i. — 229, i. — 233, ii. — 241, i. — 245, i. — 253, i. — 268, i. — 271, ii. — 282, ii. — 294, i. — 295, i. — 296, ii. — 329, ii. — 330, ii. — 344, i. — 345, i. — 360, ii. — 382, i. — 408, i. — 566, ii.
- Tooth-wort*, 200, i. — 296, ii.
- Topazius*, (*Topaz*) 383, i.
- Torpedo*, 358, ii.
- Tormentilla*, (*Tormentil*) 304, ii.
- Topics*, 106. — *their various Uses*, 107, i. — *their general Use*, 109, i. — *for the Head*, *ib.* — *the Eyes*, 110, ii. — *the Ears*, 112, ii. — *the Nostrils*, 113, ii. — *Ulcers of the Ossa Squamosa*, 114, i. — *the Tooth-ach*, 114, ii. — *Cutaneous Disorders of the Face and Head*, 115, i. — *an Erysipelas*, *ib.* ii. — 122, ii. — *a Gutta Rosacea*, 116, i. — *the Teeth*, *ib.* — *Thorax*, 116, ii. — *a Phthisis*, or *Exulceration of the Lungs*, 117, i. — *the Stomach*, 118, i. — *the Stone*, *ib.* — *Menses*, &c. 119, i. — *the Falling down of the Fundament*, or *Uterus*, *ib.* ii.

ii.—the Blind Hæmorrhoids, 120, i. — the Joints, or in Arthritic and Gouty Pains, 120, ii. — Buboes, 123, i. — the Small-Pox, ib. ii. — the Itch, ib. — a particular Remark thereon, 124, i. — the Venereal Disease, ib. — Pal-
sies, ib. — Oedematous Tumours, ib. — Mistakes in ap-
plying them to the Wrists, 125, i.
Tortoise, the Sea, or Turtle, 358, i. — the Water, ib. ii. — the Land, ib.
Touch-me-not, 156, ii.
Trachelium, 304, ii.
Tragacantha, (Tragacanth, or Gum Dragon,) 214, i. — 364, ii.
Tragopogon, 304, ii.
Transpiration, to augment, 180, i.
Treacle-Vinegar, 483, ii. — Water, 471, i.
Trefoil, Shrub, 198, ii. — Stinking, 305, ii. — Marsh, ib. — Common, ib.
Tremblings, 254, ii. — 281, ii. — 339, ii. — 360, ii.
Tremors, 181, ii. — 220, ii. — 280, ii. — 329, ii. — 343, ii. — 466, ii.
Tribulus, *Aquaticus*, 305, i. — *Terrestis*, ib.
Trichomanes, 305, i.
Trifolium, *Bituminosum*, 305, ii. — *Leporinum*, ib. — *Palustre*, ib. — *Purpureum*, 306, i.
Triticum, 306, i. — *Indicum*, ib. ii.
Trituration and Levigation de-
scribed, 43 — Quincy's par-
ticular Observation there-
on, ib.
Troches, Rules for preparing, 554, ii.
Trochisci Albi Rbasii, seu *Sief-album*, 555, i. — *Bebici Albi*, ib. — *Nigri*, ib. ii. — *Cypheos*, pro *Mithridatio*, ib. — *diæti Magna Hedy-
craei*, pro *Tberiaca Andro-
machi*, 556, i. — *de Minio*,
ib. — *de Myrra*, ib. — *de Ni-
tro*, ib. ii. — *de Scilla*, ib. —
Scillitici, pro *Tberiaca An-
dromachi*, ib. — *de Sulpure*,
557, i. — *Diasulphuris*, ib. —
de Terra Japonica, ib. —
Viperini, pro *Tberiaca An-*

dromachi, ib. ii. — *Cardia-
gici*, 558, i.
Trout, 359, i.
Truffles, or Trubs, 306, ii.
Trutta, 359, i.
Tubera, 306, ii.
Tubercles, 352, i. — 387, ii.
Tumours, 128, i. — to sup-
purate, 129, i. — to resolve,
136, ii. — Cure for, 138, ii. —
141, ii. — of the Breasts,
153, ii. — to allay, 154, i.
Scrophulous, 165, ii. — 166,
i. — Cold, ib. — Hard, 174,
i. — Inveterate, 176, ii. —
Hard, 182, i. — to soften,
184, i. — of the Bones, 186,
i. — Oedematous, ib. — Scir-
rhous, 187, i. — Windy and
Watry, ib. — Inflammatory,
196, i. — to discuss, 199, i. —
204, i. — 206, i. — to di-
gest, 208, i. ii. — to resolve,
213, ii. — hot, 218, ii. —
227, i. — 229, i. — to ripen,
230, ii. — 231, ii. — to be ser-
viceable in, 233, i. — to dis-
cuss, 238, i. — to soften,
240, i. — to discuss, 242, ii. —
Oedematous, 245, i. —
Hot, 248, i. — in general,
259, i. — Indurated, 260, ii. —
Inflammatory, and Cold
Tumours, 261, ii. — in gen-
eral, 208, i. — Hard, 273,
i. — 282, ii. — in general,
284, i. — Mature, to break,
293, ii. — Scirrhous, 299,
i. — Scrophulous, ib. ii. —
Cold, 304, i. — in general,
ib. — to mollify and relax,
306, i. — of the *Anus*, 308,
ii. — Strumous, ib. — Scor-
butic, 309, i. — to mollify
and discuss, 311, ii. — Oede-
matous, 321, ii. — Scir-
rhous, ib. — to discuss and
mollify, 322, i. — Hard, to
mollify, 324, i. — to soften,
330, ii. — to resolve, 338, i.
of the *Uvula*, to discuss,
339, ii. — Strumous, in the
Throat, ib. — in general, to
dissolve, ib. — 347, i. —
360, i. — 373, i. — 397, i. —
407, i. — Strumous and
cold Oedematous, 410, i. —
Hard, 417, ii. — Cold, 439,
ii. — in general, to discuss,
470, ii. — Inflammatory,
527, ii. — Arthritic, 581, i. —
Cold, 618, ii. — Scrophu-

lous, to consume, 646, i. —
Cancerous, 648, i.
Tunney-Fish, 358, ii.
Turbitb, & Turpettum, (*Tur-
bith*) 307, i.
Turcbesia, 421, ii.
Turdus, 359, i.
Turkey, 346, i.
Turk's-cap, 231, i.
Turmeric, 197, ii.
Turneps, 273, i.
Turner's Cerate, 569, ii.
Turnsole, 215, ii.
Turpentine, 300, ii. — Oil of,
592, i. — Ethereal Oil of,
ib. ii. — Balsam of, ib.
Turquois, 421, ii.
Turtur, 359, i.
Tussilago, 307, i.
Tutia, 421, ii.
Tutty, 421, ii. — Ointment
of, 576, i.

V.

Vacca, vid. *Bos*, 320,
ii.
Vaccaria, 307, i.
Vaccinia Nigra, 307, ii.
Valerian, *Greek*, 268, i.
Valeriana Major, ii. — *Minor*,
ib. — *Silvestris*, ib.
Valerianella, 308, i.
Vanellæ, 158, ii.
Vanellus, 359, i.
Vapours, 161, ii. — 180, ii. —
246, ii. — 293, i. — 470, ii. —
665, i.
Vegetables, Chymical Prepa-
rations of, 585, i. & seq.
Venice-Treacle, 544, ii. —
Troches for, 556, i. — 557,
Venereal Disease, 185, i. —
207, i. — 211, i. — 285, i.
ii. — 294, ii. — 359, ii. —
397, ii. — 504, i. — 548, ii. —
639, i. — 644, ii. — 648,
i.
Veratrum, vid. *Helleborus Al-
bus*.
Verbascum, 308, i. — *Album*,
ib. ii. — *Nigrum*, ib.
Verbena, 308, ii.
Verdegris, 361, ii.
Vermin, to destroy, 339, ii. —
398, i.
Veronica Fœmina, 309, i. —
Mos, ib.
Vertigo's, 151, ii. — 168, i.
— 181, ii. — 190, i. — 191,
ii. — 194, ii. — 198, ii. —
217, i. — 228, i. — 231, i. —
234,

234, i.—238, i.—239, i.—
 257, i.—270, ii.—281, ii.—
 282, i.—296, ii.—309, ii.—
 311, i.—320, i.—329,
 i, ii.—333, ii.—351, i.—
 368, i.—384, i.—466, ii.—
 483, i.—587, ii.—613,
 i, ii.—616, i.
 Vervain, 308, ii.
 Vespica, 359, ii.
 Vespertilio, 359, ii.
 Vetch, Bitter, 203, i.—
 Wild, 310, i.
 Vetchling, Yellow, 310, i.
 Viburnum, 309, ii.
 Vicia, 309, ii.—Alba, ib.—
 Lutea, 310, i.—Sylvestris,
 ib.
 Vinegar, 129, ii.
 Vinca, 310, i.
 Vincetoxicum, 310, i.
 Vine, 311, ii.—Wild, 258, i.
 —White, ib. ii.—Currant,
 312, i.
 Vinum, 440, i.—Amarum,
 507, i.—Aloeticum Alkali-
 num, 503, ii.—Antimoniale,
 507, i.—Chalybeatum, ib. ii.—
 508, i.—Croceum, 508, i.
 Ipecacuanha, 490, ii.—Mil-
 lepedatum, 508, i.—Viperi-
 num, ib.
 Viola, 310, i.—Tricolor, ib.
 ii.—Lunaria, ib.—Maria-
 na, ib.
 Violets, Purple, 310, i.—
 Dog's-tooth, 199, ii.—Sy-
 rup of, 525, ii.
 Vipera, (Viper) 359, ii.
 Viper-Broth, 517, i.—Wine,
 508, i.
 Viper's-grass, 289, i.
 Vipers, Troches of, 557, ii.
 Viscera, Obstructions of, 153,
 i.—175, ii.—194, i.—210,
 ii.—223, ii.—231, ii.—
 257, i.—Weakness of, 236,
 ii.—Inflammations of, 269,
 ii.—Obstructions of, 303,
 ii.—Beneficial to, 315, i.—
 Rheums in, 335, ii.—to
 cool and cleanse, 345, i.—
 Obstructions of, 347, i.—
 395, ii.—to brace up,
 when relaxed, 396, i.—
 to corroborate, 443, i.—
 466, ii.—Obstructions of,
 498, i.—to relieve, 502, ii.—
 to open, when obstruct-
 ed, 605, i.—613, i.—651,
 ii.—Foulnesses of, 658, i.—
 Obstructions of, 659, ii.
 Viscerals, 97.—the most con-

siderable, ib.—Balsamic,
 how they act, 98, i.—Which
 good in different Cases, ib.—
 —When Corroboratives to
 be applied, 99, i.
 Viscum, 311, i.
 Vitis, 311, ii.—Corinthiaca,
 312, i.
 Vitriol, 422, i.—Calcined,
 625, ii.—Elixir of, 505, i.—
 Myrsin's, ib.—Acid
 Elixir of, 506, ii.—Dulci-
 fied Elixir of, ib.—Spirit,
 and Oil of, 626, i.—Dulci-
 fied Spirit of, ib. ii.—Salt
 of, 627, i.
 Vitriolic, Blue, Water, 481,
 ii.
 Vitriolum, 421, i.—Calcina-
 tum, 625, ii.
 Vitrum Antimonii, 652, ii.—
 Ceratum, 653, ii.
 Viverra, 360, i.
 Ulcers, to cleanse, 19, i.—
 199, i.—to cure, 130, i.—
 149, i.—151, i.—155, ii.—
 157, i, ii.—161, i.—
 164, ii.—167, i.—174, ii.—
 186, i.—198, i.—ib.—
 208, ii.—218, ii.—222, i.—
 224, i.—227, i.—229,
 ii.—231, ii.—233, i.—
 241, i.—247, i.—249, ii.—
 254, i.—255, ii.—257,
 ii.—259, i.—261, i, ii.—
 267, i.—268, ii.—269, i.—
 279, ii.—283, ii.—287,
 ii.—288, ii.—289, ii.—
 290, ii.—ib.—294, ii.—
 295, ii.—296, ii.—299, i.—
 300, ii.—301, i, ii.—
 303, ii.—307, i.—311, i,
 ii.—316, ii.—317, i.—324,
 i.—ib.—ib.—331, i.—
 333, i.—334, i.—337, i.—
 338, ii.—ib.—344, i.—
 353, ii.—356, i.—360, i.
 ib.—ib. ii.—362, ii.—
 365, ii.—367, i.—376,
 i.—ib. ii.—380, ii.—381,
 i.—384, ii.—385, i, ii.—
 388, i.—390, i.—392, ii.—
 395, i.—410, i.—417, ii.—
 423, ii.—431, i.—432, i.—
 436, ii.—470, ii.—479,
 i, ii.—480, ii.—481, i.—
 ib.—493, i.—498, i.—
 501, i.—526, i.—566, ii.—
 567, i, ii.—571, i, ii.—
 607, i.—614, i.—630,
 ii.—633, ii.—642, i, ii.—
 646, i.—648, ii.
 Uvularia 312, i.

Ulmus, 312, ii.—Montana,
 ibid.
 Ulula, 360, i.
 Umbra, 360, i.
 Unguentum Aegyptiacum, 567,
 ii.—Album, ib.—Album
 Campboratum, 568, i.—ex
 Althæa, 571, ii.—Antipso-
 ricum, 568, i.—Antipso-
 ricum cum Mercurio, ib. ii.—
 seu Linimentum Arcaei, ib.—
 Basilicon, 569, i.—Basi-
 licum Flavum, ib.—Nigrum,
 vel Tetrapharmacum, ib.—
 Viride, ib.—Lapide Cal-
 aminari, ib. ii.—Ceruleum
 Fortius, 570, ii.—Mitius, ib.—
 Citrinum, 571, i.—Dial-
 thæa, ib.—Diapompolygos,
 ib. ii.—Desiccativum Ru-
 brum, 571, i.—de Gummi
 Elemi, 568, ii.—Epispasti-
 cum, 571, ii.—Mercuriale,
 570, ii.—de Mercurio
 Præcipitato, 572, i.—Ner-
 vinum, ib.—Nutritum, ib.
 ii.—Opthalmicum, 573,
 i.—Opthalmicum Sloanæ,
 ib.—de Pice, 574, ii.—Popa-
 leon, ib.—Rosaceum, vulgæ
 Pomatum, ib.—Sambucinum,
 575, i.—Saturninum, vulgæ
 Balsamum Universale, ib. ii.—
 Simplex, 575, i.—de Sul-
 phure, 576, i.—Tripharma-
 cum, 572, i.—Tutæ, 576, i.—
 Vermifugum, ib. ii.—ad
 Vesicatoria, 572, i.—Di-
 gestivum, 758, i.—Pso-
 ricum, ib. ii.
 Unicornu Minerale, 373, ii.—
 Fossile, 424, i.
 Universal Balsam, 575, i.
 Voice, Defects of, 164, i.—
 197, i.—271, ii.—to ren-
 der clear and sonorous, 483,
 i.
 Volatile Liniment, 577, i.—
 P after, 582, i.—Epithem,
 583, i.
 Vomiting, obstinate, how
 cured, 18, ii.—how stopp'd,
 51, i.—to remove, 162, i.—
 194, i.—198, i.—220,
 ii.—229, ii.—231, i.—
 239, ii.—249, ii.—276, i.—
 284, ii.—307, ii.—311,
 ii.—312, i.—315, i.—337,
 i.—419, i.—429, ii.—Idio-
 pathic, 442, ii.—461, ii.—
 Bilious, 478, i.—506, i.—
 709, i, ii.
 Upupa, 360, i.

Ureters, to cleanse, 181, i. — 187, i. — 194, ii. — to relax, 249, i. — to cleanse, 256, ii.

Urine, Causes hindering its Discharge, and what promotes it, 72, i. — Discharges involuntary to help, 101, i. — when Indications of a Fever, 106, i. — Bloody, 132, i. — to restrain, *ib.* — to temperate the Acrimony of, 134, i. — to promote, *ib.* — Retention of, *ib.* ii. — to provoke, 136, i. — 143, ii. — 145, ii. — 146, ii. — to expel, 148, ii. — Difficult Discharges of, 155, ii. — to provoke, 159, ii. — 160, i. — 164, i. — 165, ii. — 166, ii. — Bloody, 167, ii. — 170, i. — to provoke, 177, i. — 178, ii. — 179, ii. — 181, ii. — 184, ii. — 186, ii. — 187, i. — 190, i. — 195, i. — to take off its Heat and Sharpness, *ib.* — to promote, *ib.* — 197, i. — *ib.* — *ib.* ii. — 198, ii. — Involuntary Discharges of, *ib.* — to provoke, *ib.* — 199, i. — 200, ii. — 203, i. — *ib.* — 205, ii. — 207, ii. — 208, ii. — Difficult Discharges of, 209, ii. — Heat and Retention of, 210, i. — Bloody, 214, i. — 215, ii. — 218, ii. — to provoke, 219, i. ii. — 229, i. ii. — 231, i. — Difficulty of, *ib.* ii. — to provoke, 232, ii. — to restrain, *ib.* — to provoke, 233, i. — Sharpness of, 234, i. — Suppression and Heat of, 236, i. — Retention of, 238, ii. — 239, i. — Heat of, *ib.* — to provoke, *ib.* ii. — 244, i. — 246, ii. — Heat of, 248, i. — to provoke, 253, ii. — 259, ii. — 261, i. — Bloody, 261, i. — to provoke, *ib.* — 269, ii. — Heat of, 269, ii. — to provoke, 271, ii. — 273, i. — Obstructions of, 277, i. — 278, i. — Suppression of, 288, ii. — to provoke, 289, i. — Acrimony of, 290, i. — to provoke, 293, i. — *ib.* — 294, i. — Bloody, *ib.* ii. — to provoke, 295, ii. — 297, i. — *ib.* Bloody,

299, i. — to provoke, 301, ii. — 304, i. — 307, i. — Bloody, 308, i. — 312, ii. — 315, ii. — Involuntary, 331, i. — to provoke, 333, ii. — Involuntary, 335, ii. — to provoke, *ib.* — Suppression of, 337, ii. — to provoke, 338, i. — Difficulty of, 341, i. — Incontinence of, 344, i. — to provoke, *ib.* ii. — Involuntary, or Nocturnal Flux of, 349, i. — 350, ii. — 352, i. — to provoke, *ib.* — 354, i. — Suppression of, *ib.* — Incontinence of, 355, ii. — Bloody, 356, ii. — to promote, 404, ii. — Obstructions of, 413, i. — Heat of, 420, ii. — to provoke, 443, i. — 620, ii. — 622, ii. — 625, i. — 634, i. — Bloody, 636, ii. — to provoke powerfully, 663, ii. — 667, i. ii. — 670, i. — 671, i. — 672, i. — 673, ii. — *ib.* — 674, ii. — *ib.* ii. — 678, ii. — 679, ii. — Bloody, 682, ii. — Scalding of, 684, i. — Heat of, 691, i. ii. — 707, ii. — to work forcibly by, 710, ii. — 711, ii. — to promote a Discharge of, 752, i.

Ursus, 360, i.

Urtica, 312, ii. — *Romana*, *ibid.*

Uvula, 313, i.

Utricle of the Human, 313, i.

Uterine Disorders, 154, ii. — 163, ii. — 170, i. — 171, ii. — 188, ii. — 189, i. — 194, ii. — 199, i. — 205, i. — 206, i. ii. — 207, ii. — 221, i. — 231, ii. — 232, ii. — 233, ii. — 234, i. — 236, ii. — 237, ii. — 242, i. — 243, i. — 249, ii. — 250, i. — 252, ii. — 260, ii. — 276, ii. — 277, i. — 278, i. — 298, i. — 301, i. — 308, i. — 323, i. — 324, ii. — 329, ii. — 330, ii. — 334, i. — 335, i. — 336, i. — 343, ii. — 349, ii. — 351, ii. — 409, i. — 414, ii. — 420, i. — 473, i. — 503, ii. — 519, ii. — 538, i. — 587, ii. — 665, i. — 692, i. — 737, i.

Vulnerary Water, 470, i.

Vulpes, 360, ii.

Vultur, (Vulture) 360, ii.

Uvula, Relaxation of, 230, ii. — 255, i. — Inflammations of, 339, i. — Tumours of, 340, i. — a Falling down of, 416, ii.

W.

Wake-Robin, 151, ii.

Wall-flower, 229, ii.

Watchings, continual, 168, ii. — 276, i. — immoderate, 405, i.

Warmth to the Feet and Hands to restore, 174, i.

Waren-vein, 393, i.

Water, described, 3.

Water-creffes, 244, i.

Water-melon, 189, ii.

Water-wagtail, 348, ii.

Waters, Simple, Rules for the Distillation of, 451, ii. — & *seq.* Vegetables proper for them, 456, ii. — Further Directions, 458, ii. — & *seq.* — Compound, or Spirituous, 463, ii. — & *seq.* — Rules for Distilling them, 465, i. — by Infusion and Vinegar, 479, i. — Mineral, 367, ii.

Warts, how to extirpate, 19, i. — 54, ii. — 216, i. — 249, ii. — 273, i. — 280, ii. — 314, ii. — 318, i. — 324, i. — 344, i. — 350, ii. — 613, i. — 639, i. — 646, i.

Wasp, 359, ii.

Wax, Butter of, 617, ii. — Oil of, 618, i.

Weasel, 349, ii.

Whale, 318, ii.

Wheat, 306, i.

Whet-stone, 384, i.

White Cerate, 582, ii. — Liniment, 576, ii. — Ointment, 567, ii. — with Camphire, 568, i.

Whites, see *Fluor Albus*.

White-Thorn, 295, ii.

Whitloes, 353, i.

Whitlow-grass, Rue, 259, i.

Whortles, Black, 307, ii.

Wilding, 234, ii.

Wind, to expel, 142, i. — 143, i. — 159, i. — 177, i. — 179, ii. — 197, ii. — 207, ii. — 223, i. — 265, i. — 673, ii. — 689, ii. — 700, i. — 717, ii. — 725, ii. — 734, ii. — 743, i. — 744, i. — 751, i. — 753, ii.

Wine,

Wine, 440, i. — Rectified Spirit of 471, i. — with Camphire, 508, ii.
 Winter-Cherry, 134, i.
 Winter's Cinnamon, 194, i.
 Winter-green, 272, i.
 Woad, 209, ii.
 Wolf, 345, i.
 Womb, Disorders of, 170, i. — 257, i. — 662, ii. — 672, ii. — 694, i. — 748, i.
 Women, in Child-bed, 183, ii. — 188, ii. — Depraved Appetite of, 200, ii. — Weakness of Stomach, 282, i. — with Child, 654, ii.
 Women, young, Disorders of, 165, ii. — *Malacia*, 189, ii. — *Cachexy*, 282, i.
 Wonderful-water, 468, ii.
 Wood, Nephritic, 209, ii.
 Wood-bine, 175, ii.
 Wood-cock, 338, i.
 Wood-eater, 358, i.
 Wood-lice, 346, ii.
 Wood-roof, 154, i.
 Wood-forrel, 129, i.
 Woods, Decoction of the, 512, ii.
 Worm, the Gally, 341, i. — the Earth, 344, ii.
 Worm-powder, 538, ii.
 Worms, Remedies against, 24, ii. — 127, i, ii. — 135, i. — 137, i. — 140, i. — 155, ii. — (in Corn, to kill, 163, ii.) — 165, ii. — 170, i. — 177, ii. — 178, ii. — 181, ii. — 186, i. — 193, ii. — 199, ii. — 200, i. — 205, i. — 208, i. — 220, ii. — 234, i. — 239, ii. — 242, i. — 244,

i. — 261, i. — 278, ii. — 285, i. — 288, ii. — 292, ii. — 300, i. — 304, i. — 316, ii. — 320, ii. — 321, i. — 331, i. — 351, ii. — (in Vines, 365, ii.) — 367, i. — 384, ii. — 396, ii. — (in Cattle, ib.) — 398, i. — 414, ii. — 423, ii. — 429, ii. — 461, ii. — 576, ii. — 587, ii. — 635, i. — ib. — 642, i. — 647, i, ii. — Ointment against, 576, ii. — 731, i. — 743, i, ii. — 750, ii. — 756, ii.
 Wormseed, 285, i. — White, 193, ii.
 Wormwood, 127, ii. — Extract of, 594, ii. — Oil of, 561, ii. — Salt of, 598, ii.
 Wormwood - water, Compound, 465, ii. — Simple, 456, ii.
 Wounds, 133, ii. — 140, i. — 146, i. — 149, i. — 150, ii. — 158, ii. — ib. — 162, ii. — 164, ii. — 167, i. — 174, ii. — of the Legs, 176, i. — Recent, 176, ii. — in general, 198, i. — 201, i. — 202, ii. — 209, ii. — 220, i, ii. — 227, i. — 231, ii. — 239, ii. — Recent, 249, ii. — Simple, 255, ii. — in general, 259, i, ii. — 260, i. — Recent, 260, ii. — in general, 261, ii. — 267, i. — 268, ii. — 270, i, ii. — 271, ii. — 277, ii. — 285, i. — 288, ii. — Envenomed, 289, i. — in general, 294, ii. — 295, ii. — 296, ii. — 299, i. — 301, ii. — 304, ii. — to consolidate, 308, i. — in ge-

neral, 309, i. — to depurate, 311, i. — in general, 317, ii. — to absterge and consolidate, 324, i. — 333, i. — Recent, ib. ii. — in general, 334, ii. — to conglutinate, 339, ii. — 340, ii. — to anoint with, 341, ii. — Old, to cleanse, 344, ii. — to conglutinate, ib. — 350, ii. — to dry, 351, i. — Recent, of the Eyes, ib. ii. — in general, 352, ii. — of the Head, 360, ii. — to cicatrize, 373, ii. — to dry, 384, ii. — Recent, to conglutinate, 385, ii. — Fresh, to heal, 419, ii. — in general, 436, ii. — to deterge, 470, ii. — to defend the Naked Parts in, 560, ii. — Gunshot, 566, i.

X.

X *Ocbynacazilis*, 314, i.
Xylobalsamum, 314, i.

Y.

Y Arrow, 240, ii.
 Yellow Basilicon, 569, i.
 Yellow, Cerate, 582, ii. — Ointment, 571, i.
 Yew-tree, 300, i.

Z.

Z *Acintba*, 314, i.
Zea, Spelta, 314, ii. — *Virna*, ib.
Zedoaria, 314, ii.
Zingi, 315, i.
Zingiber, 315, i.



21664

